

THE OLD TESTAMENT

ACCORDING TO THE SEPTUAGINT

***A TRANSLATION INTO ENGLISH OF THE GREEK TEXT
PUBLISHED BY THE ORTHODOX CHURCH OF
GREECE'S APOSTOLIKI DIAKONIA***

Introduction

This English translation of the Greek Old Testament, the Septuagint, is offered by an English Orthodox layman for the service of the Orthodox Church. The Greek Septuagint differs very considerably from the Masoretic Hebrew Bible on which most English translations of the Old Testament are based, and the services of the Orthodox Church are a virtual mosaic of scriptural quotations and allusions from the Septuagint.

The Orthodox Church has no definitive or fixed text of the Septuagint as it has for the New Testament in the edition published in 1904 by the Ecumenical Patriarchate of Constantinople. The most authoritative versions of the Old Testament texts are those that are included in the various liturgical books. The Church of Greece's *Apostoliki Diakonia* has published a text of the Septuagint¹ which is very similar to that of Alfred Rahlfs's standard critical edition², but which has been adjusted to conform to a limited extent to traditional Orthodox readings of the Septuagint as they are found in the liturgical readings of the Church and throughout the writings of the Fathers. This text may be consulted on the *Apostoliki Diakonia* website (the online text differs in a few minor respects from that of the printed edition). Despite its limitations, I have taken *Apostoliki Diakonia*'s text as the starting point for this English version of the Septuagint, because it is published with the authority of the Church of Greece and is readily accessible.

I have sought to be faithful both to the Septuagint and to English culture. I have therefore taken the Old Testament of the Authorized Version of the Bible (the King James Version) as my English base text, and emended it where it differs from the Septuagint. I have also consulted most of the existing English translations, from the first, that of Charles Thomson, the American scholar and Secretary to the Continental Congress of the USA, in the revision of C A Muses³, to the latest, *The*

*New English Translation of the Septuagint (NETS)*⁴. Of these I have made very extensive use of Sir Lancelot C L Brenton's translation of the Septuagint⁵, which has been almost continuously in print since it was first published in 1851, for many years as a Greek-English diglot. Brenton's translation itself is not itself suitable for Orthodox use. Like Thomson's translation, it is based mainly on one source, *Codex Vaticanus*, which differs from the Orthodox Church's Greek text. The order of the Books is not that of the Septuagint. The deuterocanonical books, the so-called Apocrypha, are relegated to a separate section at the end. His readings have many inaccuracies. But Brenton was invaluable for my purpose, for throughout his translation he very obviously kept a very close eye on the text of the Authorized Version.

Although the Greek forms of Old Testament proper names are unfamiliar to many English-speaking Orthodox who come from the western Christian traditions, they are often of very great typological significance and are much quoted by the Church Fathers. For this reason I had originally intended to transliterate them directly from the Greek as they appear in *Apostoliki Diakonia*'s edition of the Septuagint. However, I have reluctantly substituted the Hebrew forms for the Greek, because they are so much more familiar in the English-speaking world. Throughout the Septuagint *Kyrios* regularly appears without the definite article as a proper name, the equivalent of the *Tetragrammaton*, the Divine Name. In those few places where I have deemed it appropriate I have rendered it, capitalized and without the definite article, as LORD. Otherwise, I have translated it as 'the Lord'. I have followed the format of *Apostoliki Diakonia*'s edition for verse, paragraph and chapter division. I have not attempted to modernize the text of the Authorized Version in any way. My aim has simply been as far as possible to try to make a translation such as King James' translators might have made had they been working from the Greek Septuagint instead of the Masoretic Hebrew text.

For many Orthodox my decision in the 21st Century to use the Authorized Version of the Old Testament as my template instead of a modern text may seem surprising, even perverse. But I have simply followed the example of Mother Mary and the then Archimandrite, now Metropolitan, Kallistos of Diokleia, who took for their model the language of the Authorized Version when they translated *The Festal Menaion*⁴ and *The Lenten Triodion*⁵ from the Greek. In their words: "As we see it, the language of the Authorized Version is best adapted to convey the spirit of the original liturgical Greek. We do not dispute the necessity for more modern translations of scripture, and their great value – in certain contexts: but for our present purpose it was the Authorized Version that provided what we most required. For three centuries and more the Authorized Version, and along with it the Anglican Book of Common Prayer, have provided the words with which the English-speaking

peoples throughout the world have addressed God; and these two books have become a part not only of our literary but of our spiritual inheritance.” Quite so: even today the Authorized Version is one of the world’s best selling books, widely loved by millions. Many English-speaking Orthodox still cherish and use traditional liturgical language in their services, and the widespread success of Mother Mary and Metropolitan Kallistos’ translations of *The Festal Menaion* and *The Lenten Triodion* and the recent publication of their *Supplement* to the latter only confirms the truth of what they wrote in 1969.

Finally, this translation is very much a ‘work in progress’. I have put it out on the ‘*Orthodox England*’ website to ascertain if it will satisfy a need. If it does so, I hope over time to improve it; and I shall welcome any comments and suggestions that will help me to achieve this.

Michael Asser 2009

¹*He Palaia Diatheki Kata Tous Hebdomekonta: Ekadosis Apostoliki Diakonias Tes Ekklesias Tes Hellados.* Athena, 1997

²*Septuaginta. Id est Vetus Testamentum Graece iuxta LXX Interpretes.* Stuttgart: Wurttembergische Bibelanstalt, 1935

³Charles Thomson; rev. C A Muses: *The Septuagint Bible: the oldest Text of the Old Testament.* Colorado, Falcon’s Wing Press 1954

⁴A Pietersma and B G Wright, eds.: *A new English translation of the Septuagint.* New York, Oxford University Press 2007

⁵Lancelot C L Brenton: *The Septuagint with Apocrypha: Greek and English;* Samuel Bagster and Sons 1851; repr. Hendrikson 1986

⁶Mother Mary and Archimandrite Kallistos Ware, *The Festal Menaion*, translated from the original Greek; pp.13-14: Faber and Faber 1969

⁷Mother Mary and Archimandrite Kallistos Ware, *The Lenten Triodion*, translated from the original Greek; Faber and Faber 1978. (*Supplement*, St Tikhon’s Press 2008)

This English version of the Septuagint is based upon the text of the Authorized Version of the Bible (the King James Version), the rights of which are vested in the Crown. This version of the Apocrypha also is based upon the Authorized Version of the Bible (the King James Version), the rights of which are vested in the Crown.

GENESIS

CHAPTER 1

In the beginning God made the heaven and the earth. ²But the earth was invisible, and without form, and darkness was upon the deep, and the spirit of God was borne over the water. ³And God said, Let there be light; and there was light. ⁴And God saw the light, that it was good; and God divided between the light and between the darkness. ⁵And God called the light day and the darkness He called night. And there was evening, and there was morning, one day.

⁶And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the water, and let there be a division between the water and the water. And it was so. ⁷And God made the firmament, and God divided between the water which was under the firmament, and between the water which was above the firmament. ⁸And God called the firmament heaven. And God saw that it was good. And there was evening and there was morning, a second day.

⁹And God said, Let the water that is under the heaven be gathered into one gathering, and let the dry land appear. And it was so. And the water that was under the heaven was gathered together into their gatherings, and the dry land appeared. ¹⁰And God called the dry land earth and the gatherings of the waters called He seas. And God saw that it was good. ¹¹And God said, Let the earth bring forth herb of grass, sowing seed according to his kind and according to his likeness, and the fruit tree bearing fruit, whose fruit is in itself according to his kind upon the earth. And it was so. ¹²And the earth brought forth herb of grass, sowing seed according to his kind and according to his likeness, and the fruit tree, bearing fruit, whose seed is in itself according to his kind upon the earth. ¹³And God saw that it was good. And there was evening and there was morning, a third day.

¹⁴And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven for light upon the earth, to divide between the day and between the night; and let them be for signs and for seasons and for days and for years. ¹⁵And let them be for light in the firmament of heaven, to give light upon the earth. And it was so. ¹⁶And God made the two great lights, the great light to rule the day and the lesser light to rule the night and the stars. ¹⁷And God set them in the firmament of heaven to give light upon the earth ¹⁸and to rule over the day and over the night and to divide between the light and between the darkness. And God saw that it was good. ¹⁹And there was evening and there was morning, a fourth day.

²⁰And God said, Let the waters bring forth creeping things that have life, and fowl that fly above the earth in the firmament of heaven. And it was so. ²¹And God made the great sea monsters and every creature that creepeth, which the waters brought forth according to their kind, and every winged fowl according to his kind. And God saw that they were good. ²²And God blessed them, saying, Increase and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let

fowl multiply in the earth. ²³And there was evening and there was morning, a fifth day.

²⁴And God said, Let the earth bring forth the soul of the living creature according to his kind: four footed beasts, and creeping things, and wild beasts of the earth according to their kind. And it was so. ²⁵And God made the wild beasts of the earth according to their kind, and the cattle according to their kind, and all the creeping things of the earth according to their kind. And God saw that they were good. ²⁶And God said, Let Us make man according to Our image and according to Our likeness, and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the heaven, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over all the creeping things that creep upon the earth. ²⁷And God made man, according to the image of God made He him, male and female made He them. ²⁸And God blessed them, saying, Increase and multiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of heaven, and all the cattle and all the earth, and all the creeping things that creep upon the earth. ²⁹And God said, Behold, I have given you every seed bearing herb, sowing seed which is upon all the earth, and every tree, that hath in itself the fruit of seed that is sown: to you it shall be for meat, ³⁰and for all the wild beasts of the earth, and for all the fowl of the heaven, and for every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, which hath in itself the breath of life, even all green herb for meat. And it was so. ³¹And God saw all the things that He had made; and behold, they were very good. And there was evening and there was morning, a sixth day.

CHAPTER 2

And the heaven and the earth were finished, and all the order of them. ²And on the sixth day God ended His works which He had made; and He ceased on the seventh day from all His works which He had made. ³And God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it; because that in it He ceased from all his works, which God had begun to make.

⁴This is the book of the generation of heaven and earth when they were made, in the day that the Lord God made the heaven and the earth, ⁵and all herb of the field before it was upon the earth, and all grass of the field before it sprang up; for God had not sent rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground: ⁶but there went up a fountain from the earth, and watered the whole face of the earth. ⁷And God formed man of dust of the earth, and breathed into his face a breath of life, and the man became a living soul.

⁸And God planted a garden eastward in Eden, and there He put the man, whom He had formed. ⁹And out of the ground made God to spring up also every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowing that which is to be known of good and evil. ¹⁰And a river goeth out of Eden to water the garden;

from thence it parteth into four heads. ¹¹The name of the one is Phison: this is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold; ¹²and the gold of that land is good, and there also is carbuncle and emerald. ¹³And the name of the second river is Gihon; this is it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia. ¹⁴And the third river is the Tigris; this is that which goeth over against the Assyrians. And the fourth river, this is Euphrates.

¹⁵And the Lord God took the man whom He had formed, and put him in the garden, to work it and to keep it. ¹⁶And the Lord God commanded Adam, saying, Of every tree which is in the garden thou mayest eat for food, ¹⁷but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, ye shall not eat of it; but in whatsoever day ye shall eat thereof, by death shall ye die.

¹⁸And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; let Us make for him an help meet for him. ¹⁹And out of the earth God formed yet further all the wild beasts of the field, and all the fowls of the heaven; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them. And whatsoever Adam called any living creature, that was the name thereof. ²⁰And Adam gave names to all the cattle, and to all the fowls of the heaven, and to all the wild beasts of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help like unto him. ²¹And God brought a trance upon Adam, and he slept: and He took one of his ribs and filled up the flesh in place thereof. ²²And the rib which He had taken from Adam, did the Lord God form into a woman, and brought her unto Adam. ²³And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh; she shall be called woman, because she was taken out of her man. ²⁴Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall be joined unto his wife: and they two shall become one flesh. ²⁵And the two were naked, both Adam and his wife, and were not ashamed.

CHAPTER 3

Now the serpent was the most sagacious of all the wild beasts of the earth which the Lord God had made. And the serpent said unto the woman, Wherefore hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? ²And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: ³but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. ⁴And the serpent said unto the woman, By death ye shall not die: ⁵for God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. ⁶And the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant for the eyes to look upon, and fair to contemplate; and she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave it also to her husband with her; and they did eat. ⁷And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked, and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons to go about them.

⁸And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the evening, and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden. ⁹And the Lord God called unto Adam and said unto him, Adam, where art thou? ¹⁰And he said unto Him, I heard Thy voice as Thou walkedst in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked, and I hid myself. ¹¹And God said unto him, Who told thee that thou wast naked? except thou hast eaten of the tree whereof only I commanded thee not to eat? ¹²And Adam said, The woman, whom Thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. ¹³And the Lord God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent deceived me, and I did eat. ¹⁴And the Lord God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all the cattle, and all the wild beasts of the earth; upon thy breast and thy belly shalt thou go and earth shalt thou eat all the days of thy life. ¹⁵And I will put enmity between thee and between the woman, and between thy seed and between her seed: he shall watch thy head, and thou shalt watch his heel. ¹⁶And He said unto the woman, I will greatly multiply thy pains and thy groanings; in pains thou shalt bring forth children, and thy recourse shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. ¹⁷And unto Adam He said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife and hast eaten of the tree of which alone I commanded thee not to eat, cursed is the ground in thy labours; in pains shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life: ¹⁸thorns and thistles shall it bring forth to thee, and thou shalt eat the herb of the field. ¹⁹In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat thy bread, till thou return unto the ground out of which thou wast taken; for earth thou art, and unto earth shalt thou return. ²⁰And Adam called his wife's name Life, because she is the mother of all the living.

²¹Unto Adam also and to his wife did the Lord God make garments of skin, and clothed them. ²²And God said, Behold, Adam is become as one of Us, to know good and evil; and now lest he put forth his hand, and take of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever. ²³And the Lord God sent him forth from the garden to till the earth from whence he was taken. ²⁴And He cast out Adam and caused him to dwell over against the garden of delight; and He stationed the Cherubim and the fiery sword that turneth about to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAPTER 4

Now Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and bare Cain and said, I have gotten a man through God. ²And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the earth. ³And after some days it came to pass that Cain brought of the fruits of the earth a sacrifice unto the Lord. ⁴And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his sheep and of his fatlings. And God looked upon Abel and upon his gifts, ⁵but upon Cain and upon his sacrifices He was not intent. And Cain was

exceeding sorrowful, and his countenance fell. ⁶And the Lord God said unto Cain, Why art thou become exceeding sorrowful, and why is thy countenance fallen? ⁷Hast thou not sinned, if thou hast offered it rightly, but not rightly divided it? Be still: unto thee shall be his recourse, and thou shalt rule over him. ⁸And Cain said unto his brother Abel, Let us go out into the plain. And it came to pass when they were in the plain that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. ⁹And the Lord God said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? and he said, I know not: am I my brother's keeper? ¹⁰And the Lord said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto Me from the earth. ¹¹And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand. ¹²When thou tillest the earth, then it shall not continue to give unto thee her strength: groaning and trembling shalt thou be upon the earth. ¹³And Cain said unto the Lord God, My crime is too great for me to be forgiven. ¹⁴If Thou castest me out this day from the face of the earth, then shall I be hid from Thy face: and I shall be groaning and trembling upon the earth; and it shall come to pass, that any one that findeth me shall slay me. ¹⁵And the Lord God said unto him, Not so: any one that slayeth Cain shall loose vengeance sevenfold. And the Lord God set a mark upon Cain, that none finding him should kill him. ¹⁶So Cain went out from the presence of God, and dwelt in the land of Nod over against Eden.

¹⁷And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bare Enoch. And he builded a city, and he called the city after the name of his son, Enoch. ¹⁸And unto Enoch was born Irad, and Irad begat Mehujael, and Mehujael begat Methuselah, and Methuselah begat Lamech. ¹⁹And Lamech took unto him two wives; the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the second Zillah. ²⁰And Adah bare Jabel: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, feeding cattle. ²¹And the name of his brother was Jubal: he it was that made known the psaltery and harp. ²²And Zillah, she also bare Tubal: he was a smith, a forger of brass and iron; and the sister of Tubal was Naamah. ²³And Lamech said unto his wives Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my words; for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. ²⁴Because vengeance is exacted sevenfold by Cain, by Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

²⁵Now Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare a son, and called his name Seth, saying, For God hath raised up to me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew. ²⁶And to Seth there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: he hoped to call upon the name of the Lord God.

CHAPTER 5

This is the book of the generation of men: in the day that God made Adam, in the image of God made He him: ²male and female made He them, and blessed them; and called his name Adam, in the day wherein He made them. ³And Adam lived two hundred and thirty years, and begat a son after

his own likeness and after his image, and called his name Seth. ⁴And the days of Adam that he lived after he had begotten Seth were seven hundred years, and he begat sons and daughters. ⁵And all the days of Adam that he lived were nine hundred and thirty years; and he died.

⁶Now Seth lived two hundred and five years and begat Enos. ⁷And Seth lived after he begat Enos seven hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters. ⁸And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years; and he died.

⁹And Enos lived an hundred and ninety years, and begat Cainan. ¹⁰And Enos lived after he begat Cainan seven hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters. ¹¹And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years; and he died.

¹²And Cainan lived an hundred and seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel. ¹³And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel seven hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters. ¹⁴And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years; and he died.

¹⁵And Mahalaleel lived an hundred and sixty and five years, and begat Jared. ¹⁶And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared seven hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters. ¹⁷And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred and ninety and five years; and he died.

¹⁸And Jared lived an hundred and sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch. ¹⁹And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters. ²⁰And all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty and two years; and he died.

²¹And Enoch lived an hundred and sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah. ²²And Enoch was well pleasing to God after he begat Methuselah for two hundred years, and he begat sons and daughters. ²³And all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty and five years. ²⁴And Enoch was well pleasing to God, and he was not found, for God translated him.

²⁵And Methuselah lived an hundred and sixty and seven years, and begat Lamech. ²⁶And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech eight hundred and two years, and begat sons and daughters. ²⁷And all the days of Methuselah which he lived were nine hundred and sixty and nine years; and he died.

²⁸And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and eight years, and begat a son. ²⁹And he called his name Noah, saying, This one will cause us to cease from our works and from the toils of our hands and from the earth, which the Lord God hath cursed. ³⁰And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred and sixty and five years, and begat sons and daughters. ³¹And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and fifty three years; and he died.

³²And Noah was five hundred years old, and he begat three sons, Shem, Ham and Japheth.

CHAPTER 6

And it came to pass when men began to be many on the earth, and daughters were born unto them, ²that the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair, and they took unto them wives of all which they chose. ³And the Lord God said, My Spirit shall not abide in these men for ever, for they are flesh; but their days shall be an hundred and twenty years. ⁴Now there were giants were in the earth in those days; and after that when the sons of God went in unto the daughters of men, they bare children to them: those were the giants of old, the men of renown.

⁵And the Lord God saw that the wickedness of men was multiplied upon the earth, and that every one in his heart thinketh diligently upon evil all the days. ⁶And God considered that He had made man on the earth, and He thought upon it. ⁷And God said, I will blot out man whom I have made from the face of the earth, even man with cattle, and creeping things, with fowls of the heaven; for it repenteth Me that I have made them. ⁸But Noah found grace before the Lord God.

⁹And these are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man, perfect in his generation; Noah was well pleasing to God. ¹⁰And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham and Japheth. ¹¹Now the earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with unrighteousness. ¹²And the Lord God looked upon the earth, and it was utterly corrupt; for all flesh had utterly corrupted his way upon the earth. ¹³And the Lord God said unto Noah, The time of every man is come before Me, for the earth is filled with unrighteousness through them; and behold, I do utterly destroy them and the earth. ¹⁴Make thee therefore an ark of squared timber: with nests shalt thou make the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. ¹⁵And thus shalt thou make the ark: the length of the ark three hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. ¹⁶Thou shalt narrow the ark in making it, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou make out of the side; with lower, second and third stories shalt thou make it. ¹⁷And behold, I do bring the flood, water upon the earth to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, under the heaven; and whatsoever things are upon the earth shall die. ¹⁸And with thee will I establish My covenant; and thou shalt enter into the ark, thou, and thy sons and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. ¹⁹And of all the cattle and of all the creeping things and of all the wild beasts, even of all flesh shalt thou bring two by two of all into the ark, that thou mayest feed them with thyself: they shall be male and female. ²⁰Of all winged fowls after their kind and of all cattle after their kind and of all creeping things that creep upon the earth after their kind, two by two of all they shall come in to thee, to be fed with thee, male and female. ²¹And thou shalt take unto thee of all food which ye eat, and thou shalt gather them to thee, and it shall be for thee and for them to eat. ²²And Noah did all things whatsoever the Lord God commanded him, so did he.

CHAPTER 7

And the Lord God said unto Noah, Enter, thou and all thy house, into the ark, for thee have I seen righteous before Me in this generation. ²And of the clean cattle take in to thee seven by seven, male and female; and of the unclean cattle two by two, male and female; ³and of the clean fowls of the heaven seven by seven, male and female; and of all unclean fowls of the heaven two by two, male and female, to maintain seed upon all the earth. ⁴For yet seven days, and I will bring rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights, and every thing that riseth up that I have made, will I blot out from off the face of all the earth. ⁵And Noah did all things whatsoever the Lord God commanded him.

⁶And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of water came to pass upon the earth. ⁷And Noah went in, and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him into the ark, because of the water of the flood. ⁸And of the clean fowls and of the unclean fowls and of the clean cattle and of the unclean cattle and of all the creeping things upon the earth, ⁹there went in two by two unto Noah into the ark, male and female, as God had commanded Noah. ¹⁰And it came to pass after the seven days that the water of the flood came upon the earth. ¹¹In the sixth hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seven and twentieth day of the month, in this day were all the fountains of the deep broken up, and the cataracts of heaven were opened. ¹²And the rain came upon the earth forty days and forty nights. ¹³On this day entered Noah, Shem, Ham, Japheth, the sons of Noah and Noah's wife and the three wives of his sons with him, into the ark. ¹⁴And all the wild beasts after their kind and all cattle after their kind and every creeping thing that moveth itself on the earth after his kind and every fowl after his kind, ¹⁵went in unto Noah into the ark, two by two, male and female of all flesh wherein is the spirit of life. ¹⁶And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded Noah. And the Lord God shut the ark from without upon him. ¹⁷And the flood came forty days and forty nights upon the earth, and the waters were multiplied, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up on high from off the earth. ¹⁸And the water prevailed and was multiplied greatly upon the earth, and the ark was borne upon the water. ¹⁹And the water prevailed, prevailed greatly upon the earth, and covered all the high mountains that were under heaven. ²⁰Fifteen cubits upwards was the water raised, and it covered all the high mountains. ²¹And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowls and of cattle, and of wild beasts and of every creeping thing that moveth upon the earth, and every man. ²²And all things that have the breath of life, and whatsoever was upon the dry land, died. ²³And He blotted out every thing that ariseth which was upon the face of the earth, both of man and of beast, and of creeping things and of fowls of the heaven; and they were blotted out from earth, and Noah only was left, and they that were with him in the ark. ²⁴And the water was raised over the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAPTER 8

And God remembered Noah, and all the wild beasts, and all the cattle, and all the fowls, and all the creeping things that creep, as many as were with him in the ark; and God brought a wind upon the earth, and the water assuaged. ²The fountains also of the deep and the floodgates of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained. ³And the water diminished continually and went off the earth, and after an hundred and fifty days the water was abated, and the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat. ⁴And the water diminished continually until the tenth month. ⁵And in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen. ⁶And it came to pass after forty days that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made, and he sent forth a raven, to see if the water had ceased; ⁷and it went forth, and returned not until the water was dried from off the earth. ⁸Also he sent forth a dove after it to see if the water had ceased from off the face of the earth. ⁹And the dove found no rest for her feet and returned unto him into the ark, for the water was on the face of the whole earth; and he put forth his hand and took her and brought her in unto him into the ark. ¹⁰And he stayed yet seven other days, and again he sent forth the dove from the ark. ¹¹And the dove returned unto him in the evening, and it had an olive leaf, a twig, in her mouth; and Noah knew that the water had ceased from off the earth. ¹²And he stayed yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove, and she returned not again unto him any more. ¹³And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year of the life of Noah, in the first month, the first day of the month, that the water subsided from off the earth: and Noah opened the covering of the ark which he had made, and he saw that the water had subsided from the face of the earth. ¹⁴And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

¹⁵And the Lord God spake unto Noah, saying, ¹⁶Come forth out of the ark, thou and thy wife and thy sons and thy sons' wives with thee. ¹⁷And bring forth with thee all the wild beasts as many as are with thee, and all flesh both of fowls and of cattle and of every creeping thing that moveth upon the earth, and increase and multiply upon the earth. ¹⁸And Noah came forth, and his wife and his sons and his sons' wives with him, ¹⁹and all the wild beasts and all the cattle and every fowl and every creeping thing that moveth upon the earth after their kind, came forth out of the ark. ²⁰And Noah builded an altar unto the Lord, and took of all the clean beasts and of all the clean fowls, and offered them as an whole burnt offering upon the altar. ²¹And the Lord God smelled a savour of sweetness, and the Lord God considered and said, I will not again curse the earth any more for the works of men, for the imagination of man is bent intently upon evil things from his youth; I will not therefore smite any more all living flesh, as I have done. ²²All the days of the earth, seedtime and harvest and cold and heat and summer and spring, shall not cease by day or night.

CHAPTER 9

And God blessed Noah and his sons and said unto them, Increase and multiply and fill the earth and have dominion over it. ²And the dread of you and the fear of you shall be upon all the wild beasts of the earth and upon all the fowls of the heaven and upon all things that move upon the earth and upon all the fishes of the sea; under your hands have I put them. ³And every creeping thing that liveth shall be for meat to you; even as the green herbs have I given all things unto you. ⁴But flesh with blood of life shall ye not eat: ⁵for your blood of your lives will I require at the hand of all wild beasts, and at the hand of his brother man will I require the life of man. ⁶Whoso sheddeth man's blood, in return for this blood shall his own be shed; for in the image of God made I man. ⁷But do ye increase and multiply and fill the earth and have dominion over it.

⁸And God spake unto Noah and to his sons with him, saying, ⁹And, behold, I establish My covenant with you and with your seed after you, ¹⁰and with every living soul that is with you, of fowls and of beasts, and with all the wild beasts of the earth, as many as are with you, of all that came out of the ark. ¹¹And I will establish My covenant with you; neither shall all flesh die any more by the water of the flood, nor shall there be any more be a flood of water to destroy all the earth. ¹²And the Lord God said unto Noah, This is the sign of the covenant which I set between Me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations. ¹³I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between Me and the earth. ¹⁴And it shall come to pass, when I gather clouds upon the earth, that My bow shall be seen in the cloud. ¹⁵And I will remember My covenant, which is between Me and you and every living soul in all flesh, and there shall no more be water for a deluge to blot out all flesh. ¹⁶And My bow shall be in the cloud, and I will look to remember the everlasting covenant which is between Me and the earth, and between every living soul in all flesh that is upon the earth. ¹⁷And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which I have made between Me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

¹⁸Now the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, Ham and Japheth; and Ham was father of Canaan. ¹⁹These three are the sons of Noah; of these were men scattered abroad over the whole earth.

²⁰And Noah began to be an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard. ²¹And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and was naked in his house. ²²And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and went out and told his two brothers without. ²³And Shem and Japheth took a garment and laid it upon both their back, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their face was backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness. ²⁴And Noah recovered from the wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him. ²⁵And he said, Cursed be the bondservant Canaan; a bondservant shall he be unto his brethren. ²⁶And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his bondservant.

²⁷God make room for Japheth, and let him dwell in the habitations of Shem; and let Canaan be his bondservant.

²⁸And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. ²⁹And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years; and he died.

CHAPTER 10

Now these are the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham and Japheth; and unto them were sons born after the flood.

²The sons of Japheth: Gomer and Magog and Madai and Javan and Elisha and Tubal and Meshech and Tiras. ³And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz and Riphath and Torgarmah. ⁴And the sons of Javan: Elishah and Tarshish and the Kitians *and* Rhodians. ⁵From these were the isles of the nations divided in their land; each according to his tongue, in their tribes, and in their nations.

⁶And the sons of Ham: Cush and Mizraim, Phut and Canaan. ⁷And the sons of Cush: Seba and Havilah and Sabtah and Raamah and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan. ⁸And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a giant in the earth. ⁹He was a giant hunter before the Lord; wherefore they say, Even as Nimrod, the giant hunter before the Lord. ¹⁰And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel and Erech and Accad and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. ¹¹Out of that land came forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh and the city Rehoboth and Calah ¹²and Rese between Nineveh and between Calah: this is the great city. ¹³And Mizraim begat the Ludiim and the Anamim and the Lehabim and the Nephtuhim and the Pathrusim ¹⁴and the Casluhim, (from whence came Philistim,) and the Caphtorim. ¹⁵Now Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, ¹⁶and the Hittite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite, and the Hivite, and the Arkite, ¹⁷and the Sinite, the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. ¹⁸And after this were the tribes of the Canaanites scattered abroad, ¹⁹and the borders of the Canaanites were from Sidon, until one cometh to Gerar and Gaza, until one cometh unto Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, even unto Lasha. ²⁰These were the sons of Ham, in their tribes, according to their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

²¹And unto Shem himself also were children born, the father of all the sons of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder. ²²Sons of Shem: Elam and Asshur and Arphaxad and Lud and Aram and Cainan. ²³And sons of Aram: Uz and Hul and Gether and Mash. ²⁴And Arphaxad begat Cainan, and Cainan begat Salah, and Salah begat Eber. ²⁵And unto Eber were born two sons; the name of the one was Peleg (for in his days was the earth divided), and his brother's name was Joktan. ²⁶And Joktan begat Almodad and Sheleph and Hazarmaveth and Jerah and Hadoram and Uza, and Diklah ²⁷and Obal and Abimael and Sheba ²⁸and Ophir and Havilah and Jobab. ²⁹All these were the sons of Joktan. ³⁰And their dwelling was from Mesha until one cometh unto Sephar, a mount of the east. ³¹These were the sons of Shem in

their tribes, according to their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

³²These are the tribes of the sons of Noah, according to their generations, according to their nations: of them were the islands of the nations scattered abroad in the earth after the flood.

CHAPTER 11

And the whole earth was one lip; and there was one speech to all. ²And it came to pass as they moved from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there. ³And a man said unto his neighbour, Come, let us make bricks and bake them with fire. And the brick was unto them for stone, and bitumen was their mortar. ⁴And they said, Come let us build us a city and tower whose top shall be unto heaven, and let us make us a name before we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. ⁵And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the sons of men builded. ⁶And the Lord said, Behold, one race and one lip of all, and this they have begun to do, and now nothing shall fail of them of all that they imagine to do. ⁷Come, and let Us go down and there confound their language, that they may not understand each his neighbour's speech. ⁸And the Lord scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth; and they left off to build the city and the tower. ⁹Therefore was the name of it called Confusion, because the Lord did there confound the lips of all the earth, and from thence did the Lord scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

¹⁰And these are the generations of Shem: and Shem was an hundred years old when he begat Arphaxad, the second year after the flood. ¹¹And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

¹²And Arphaxad lived an hundred and thirty and five years, and begat Cainan. ¹³And Arphaxad lived after he begat Cainan four hundred years, and begat sons and daughters, and died.

And Cainan lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat Salah; and Cainan lived after he begat Salah three hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters, and died.

¹⁴And Salah lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat Eber. ¹⁵And Salah lived after he begat Eber three hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters, and died.

¹⁶And Eber lived an hundred and thirty and four years, and begat Peleg. ¹⁷And Eber lived after he begat Peleg two hundred threescore and ten years, and begat sons and daughters, and died.

¹⁸And Peleg lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat Reu. ¹⁹And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters, and died.

²⁰And Reu lived an hundred and thirty and two years, and begat Serug.

²¹And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat

sons and daughters, and died. ²²And Serug lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat Nahor.

²³And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters, and died.

²⁴And Nahor lived an hundred nine and seventy years, and begat Terah.

²⁵And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and twenty and five years, and begat sons and daughters, and died.

²⁶And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, and Nahor, and Haran.

²⁷And these are the generations of Terah. Terah begat Abram and Nahor and Haran, and Haran begat Lot. ²⁸And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in the country of the Chaldeans. ²⁹And Abram and Nahor took them wives; the name of the Abram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahor's wife Milcha, daughter of Haran; and he was the father of Milcha the father of Iscah. ³⁰And Sarai was barren and bare not children. ³¹And Terah took Abram his son and Lot the son of Haran, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife, and led them forth out of the land of the Chaldean, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and he dwelt there. ³²And all the days of Terah in the land of Haran were two hundred and five years; and Terah died in Haran.

CHAPTER 12

And the Lord said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, and come into the land that I shall shew thee. ²And I will make thee into a great nation, and I will bless thee and magnify thy name, and thou shalt be a blessing. ³And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse them that curse thee, and in thee shall all the tribes of the earth be blessed. ⁴And Abram went as the Lord had spoken unto him, and Lot departed with him. And Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran. ⁵And Abram took Sarai his wife and Lot his brother's son and all their substance, as much as they had gotten, and every soul that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan. ⁶And Abram passed through the length of the land unto the place Shechem unto the high oak; and the Canaanites then dwelt in the land. ⁷And the Lord appeared unto Abram and said unto him, Unto thy seed will I give this land. And there builded Abram an altar unto the Lord Who appeared unto him. ⁸And he removed from thence unto the mountain on the east of Bethel, and there pitched his tent in Bethel toward the sea and Hai toward the east; and there he builded an altar unto the Lord and called upon the name of the Lord. ⁹And Abram departed and went and pitched his tent in the wilderness.

¹⁰And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine prevailed in the land. ¹¹And it came to pass when Abram was come near to enter into Egypt that Abraham said unto Sarai

his wife, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon. ¹²Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife; and they will kill me, but they will keep thee for them. ¹³Say, therefore, I am his sister, that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee. ¹⁴And it came to pass that when Abram was come into Egypt, and the Egyptians beheld his wife that she was very fair, ¹⁵the princes of Pharaoh saw her and praised her unto Pharaoh, and brought her into Pharaoh's house. ¹⁶And they entreated Abram well for her sake, and he had sheep and calves and mules and menservants and maidservants and asses and camels. ¹⁷And God afflicted Pharaoh and his house with great and heavy afflictions, because of Sarai Abram's wife. ¹⁸And Pharaoh called Abram and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me, that thou didst not tell me that she was thy wife? ¹⁹Why saidst thou, She is my sister? And I took her to me to wife; and now behold, thy wife is before thee; take her and quickly go thy way. ²⁰And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning Abram, to join in sending him forth, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him.

CHAPTER 13

And Abram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the wilderness. ²And Abram was very rich in cattle and in silver and in gold. ³And he went on his journey from whence he had come into the wilderness, even to Bethel, unto the place where his tent had been before, between Bethel and between Hai, ⁴unto the place of the altar which he had made there at the first; and there Abram called on the name of the Lord. ⁵And Lot, which went out with Abram, had sheep and cattle and tents. ⁶And the land had not room enough for them to dwell together; for their substance was great, and they could not dwell together. ⁷And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle; and the Canaanites and the Perizzites dwelled then in the land. ⁸And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife between me and thee and between my herdmen and between thy herdmen; for we be brethren. ⁹Lo, is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself from me: if thou go to the left hand, I will go to the right; and if thou go to the right hand, then I will go to the left. ¹⁰And Lot lifted up his eyes and beheld all the country round about Jordan, that all was watered before God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the Lord and like the land of Egypt, until thou come unto Zoar. ¹¹And Lot chose him all the country round about Jordan, and Lot journeyed from the east, and they were separated each from his brother. ¹²And Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, but Lot dwelled in a city of the country round about and pitched his tent in Sodom. ¹³But the men of Sodom were wicked and sinful before God exceedingly.

¹⁴And God said unto Abram after that Lot was separated from him, Look up with thine eyes, and look from the place where thou now art

northward and southward and eastward and toward the sea; ¹⁵for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. ¹⁶And I will make thy seed as the sand of the earth; if any one can number the sand of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered. ¹⁷Arise, pass through the land in the length of it and in the breadth; for I will give it unto thee and unto thy seed for ever. ¹⁸Then Abram removed his tent and came and dwelt by the oak of Mamre which was in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the Lord.

CHAPTER 14

And it came to pass in the reign of Amraphel king of Shinar and Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam and Tidal king of nations, ²that they made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, and with Shinab king of Admah, and with Shemeber king of Zeboiim and the king of Bela (this is Zoar). ³All these agreed with one consent at the salt vale (this is the sea of salt). ⁴Twelve years were they in subjection unto Chedorlaomer, but in the thirteenth year they rebelled. ⁵And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him, and cut to pieces the giants in Astaroth Karnaim and strong nations together with them, and the Emim in the city of Shaveh, ⁶and the Horites in the mountains of Seir unto the terebinth of El-paran, which is in the wilderness. ⁷And they returned and came unto the spring of judgment (this is Kadesh), and they cut to pieces all the princes of Amalek, and the Amorites that dwell in Hazezon-tamar. ⁸And there went out the king of Sodom and the king of Gomorrah and the king of Admah and the king of Zeboiim and the king of Bela (this is Zoar;) and they set themselves in array against them to battle in the salt vale, ⁹against Chedorlaomer king of Elam and Tidal king of nations and Amraphel king of Shinar and Arioch king of Ellasar, the four kings against the five. ¹⁰Now the vale of salt was full of slimepits. And the king of Sodom and the king of Gomorrah fled and fell in there, and they that were left behind fled to the mountain country. ¹¹And they took all the horse of Sodom and Gomorrah and all their victuals, and went their way. ¹²And they took also Lot, Abram's brother's son, and his goods, and departed: for he dwelt in Sodom.

¹³And there came one of them that had been rescued, and told Abram the traveller; and he dwelt by the oak of Mamre the Amorite, the brother of Eschol, and the brother of Eder, which were confederate with Abram. ¹⁴And when Abram heard that his nephew Lot was taken captive, he numbered his own homeborn servants, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan. ¹⁵And he came upon them by night, he and his servants, and smote them and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus. ¹⁶And he brought back all the horse of Sodom, and brought back again his nephew Lot and all his goods and the women and the people.

¹⁷And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after that he returned from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that were with him, in the valley of Shaveh: this was the king's plain. ¹⁸And Melchisedek king of

Salem brought forth bread loaves and wine; and he was priest of the Most High God. ¹⁹And he blessed Abram and said, Blessed be Abram of the Most High God, Which made the heaven and the earth, ²⁰and blessed be the Most High God, Which hath delivered up thine enemies under thy hands to thee. And Abram gave him the tithe of all. ²¹And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the men, and take the horse to thyself. ²²And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I will stretch out my hand unto the Lord, the Most High God, Which made the heaven and the earth, ²³if I shall take of all thy goods from a thread even to a shoelatchet, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich: ²⁴save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Eschol, and Aner, and Mamre; these shall take a portion.

CHAPTER 15

And after these things the word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram, I do shield thee: thy reward shall be exceeding great. ²And Abram said, Master, O Lord, what wilt Thou give me, seeing I go away childless, save for the son of Masek my bondwoman born in my house, this Eliezer of Damascus? ³And Abram said, Since Thou hast given me no seed, my bondman born in my house shall be mine heir. ⁴And forthwith a voice of the Lord came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thee shall be thine heir. ⁵And He brought him forth abroad, and said unto him, Look up to heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them. And He said, So shall thy seed be. ⁶And Abram believed God, and that was counted to him for righteousness. ⁷And He said unto him, I am the God that brought thee out of the land of the Chaldeans, to give thee this land to inherit *it*. ⁸And he said, O Master, Lord, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it? ⁹And He said unto him, Take Me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove and a young pigeon. ¹⁰And he took unto Him all these, and divided them in the midst, and set them one against another: but the birds divided he not. ¹¹And fowls came down upon the carcases, even upon the divided parts of them; and Abram sat down by them. ¹²And at about the going down of the sun, a trance fell upon Abram, and lo, an horror of great darkness falleth upon him. ¹³And it was said unto Abram, Thou shalt know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and they shall enslave them and afflict them and humble them four hundred years. ¹⁴And the nation whom they shall serve will I judge, and afterward shall they come out hither with great substance. ¹⁵But thou shalt depart unto thy fathers in peace, buried in a good old age. ¹⁶But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again; for the sins of the Amorites are not yet filled up even until now. ¹⁷And when the sun went down there was a flame, and behold, a smoking furnace and lamps of fire that passed between these divided pieces. ¹⁸In that day the Lord made a covenant with Abram,

saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river Euphrates, ¹⁹the Kenites, and the Kennizites, and the Kadmonites, ²⁰and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Raphaim, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Evites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAPTER 16

Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children; and she had an Egyptian handmaid, whose name was Hagar. ²And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold, the Lord hath restrained me from bearing: go in therefore unto my maid, that I may get me children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. ³And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her handmaid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram as a wife to him. ⁴And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived, and saw that she was with child, and her mistress was dishonoured before her. ⁵And Sarai said unto Abram, I am wronged because of thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom, and when she saw that she was with child, I was dishonoured before her: the Lord judge between me and thee. ⁶But Abram said, Behold thine handmaid is in thy hands: do to her as it may seem good to thee. And Sarai afflicted her, and she fled from her face.

⁷And an angel of the Lord found her by the fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur. ⁸And the angel of the Lord said unto her, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence comest thou, and whither goest thou? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai. ⁹And the angel of the Lord said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands. ¹⁰And the angel of the Lord said unto her, I will surely multiply thy seed, and it shall not be numbered for multitude. ¹¹And the angel of the Lord said unto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael, because the Lord hath heeded thy humiliation. ¹²He will be a wild man, his hands against all, and the hands of all against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren. ¹³And Hagar called the name of the Lord that spake unto her, Thou art God Which seest me: for she said, I have openly seen Him that appeared unto me. ¹⁴Wherefore called she the well, The Well of Him Whom I have openly seen: behold, it is between Kadesh and Barad.

¹⁵And Hagar bare Abram a son; and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare him, Ishmael. ¹⁶And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAPTER 17

And Abram was ninety years old and nine; and the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am thy God; be thou well pleasing before Me, and be thou blameless. ²And I will establish My covenant between Me and

thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. ³And Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying, ⁴And as for Me, behold, My covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of a multitude of nations. ⁵Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for I have made thee a father of many nations. ⁶And I will increase thee very exceedingly, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. ⁷And I will establish My covenant between Me and thee and thy seed after thee, to their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be thy God, and thy seed's after thee. ⁸And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou sojournest, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be a God to them. ⁹And God said unto Abraham, Thou also shalt keep My covenant, thou, and thy seed after thee for their generations. ¹⁰And this is the covenant which thou shalt keep, between Me and you, and betwixt thy seed after thee unto their generations; every man child of you shall be circumcised. ¹¹And ye shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be for a token of a covenant betwixt Me and you. ¹²And the newborn babe of eight days shall be circumcised among you, every male throughout your generations, and he that is born in the house, and he that is bought with money of every son of a stranger, which is not of thy seed. ¹³He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with money, shall needs be circumcised: and My covenant shall be on your flesh for an everlasting covenant. ¹⁴And the uncircumcised man child which shall not be circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin on the eighth day, that soul shall be cut off from his kindred; for he hath broken My covenant.

¹⁵And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, her name shall not be called Sarai: Sarah shall her name be. ¹⁶And I will bless her, and give thee a son of her; yea, I will bless him, and he shall become nations; and kings of nations shall be of him. ¹⁷And Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and spake in his heart, saying, Shall there be a son unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear? ¹⁸And Abraham said unto God, Let this Ishmael live before thee. ¹⁹And God said unto Abraham, Yea, behold, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, to be a God to him, and to his seed after him. ²⁰And as for Ishmael, behold, I have heard thee; and behold, I have blessed him, and will increase him, and multiply him exceedingly: twelve nations shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. ²¹But My covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this time, in the next year. ²²And He left off talking with him; and God went up from Abraham.

²³And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all his home born *servants*, and all that were bought with money, and every male of the men that were in Abraham's house, and circumcised their foreskins in the time of that day, according as God had spoken unto him. ²⁴And Abraham was ninety years old and nine when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁵And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁶And in the time of that day was Abraham circumcised, and

Ishmael his son, ²⁷and all the men of his house, both them that were born in the house and them that were bought with money of strange nations, he circumcised them.

CHAPTER 18

Now God appeared unto him by the oak of Mamre, as he sat by his tent door in the mid of day. ²And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men stood over him; and he saw them, and ran to meet them from his tent door, and did obeisance toward the ground. ³And he said, O Lord, if peradventure I have found favour in Thy sight, pass not by Thy servant. ⁴Let water now be fetched, and let them wash Your feet, and be Ye cooled under the tree. ⁵And I will fetch bread, and Ye shall eat; and after that Ye shall depart on your journey, inasmuch as Ye are turned aside unto your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said. ⁶And Abraham hastened unto the tent unto Sarah, and said unto her, Haste thee, and knead three measures of fine flour, and make loaves baked in ashes. ⁷And Abraham ran unto the kine, and fetched a young calf tender and good, and gave it unto his servant; and he hasted to dress it. ⁸And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed; and set them before them, and they did eat; and he stood by them under the tree.

⁹And He said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he answered and said, Behold, in the tent. ¹⁰And He said, I will return and come unto thee according to this time to the hour, and Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard in the tent door, which was behind Him. ¹¹Now Abraham and Sarah were old, well stricken in days, and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women. ¹²And Sarah laughed within herself, saying, It is not yet come to pass with me until now; and my Lord is old. ¹³And the Lord said unto Abraham, Wherefore is it that Sarah did laugh in herself, saying, Shall I then of a surety bear? but I am waxen old. ¹⁴Shall anything be impossible with God? at this time to the hour will I return unto thee, and Sarah shall have a son. ¹⁵But Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And He said unto her, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

¹⁶And the men rose up from thence, and looked down upon the face of Sodom and Gomorrah. And Abraham went with them, escorting them. ¹⁷And the Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraham My servant the thing which I am about to do? ¹⁸But Abraham shall become a great and populous nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him. ¹⁹For I know that he will order his sons and his household after him, and they shall keep the ways of the Lord to do righteousness and judgment, that the Lord may bring upon Abraham all things that He hath spoken of him. ²⁰And the Lord said, The cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is multiplied toward Me, and their sins are very great. ²¹I will go down then, and see whether they do according to the cry against them which cometh unto Me; and if not, that I may know. ²²And the men turned away from thence, and came unto Sodom; but Abraham stood yet

before the Lord. ²³And Abraham said, Wilt Thou destroy the righteous with the ungodly? and shall the righteous be as the ungodly? ²⁴If there be fifty righteous in the city, wilt Thou destroy them? Wilt Thou not spare the whole place for the sake of the fifty righteous, if they be therein? ²⁵By no means shalt Thou do this thing, to slay the righteous with the ungodly; and the righteous shall not be as the ungodly. By no means! shalt not Thou that judgest all the earth do right? ²⁶And the Lord said, If there be in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes. ²⁷And Abraham answered and said, Now have I begun to speak unto my Lord: and I am but earth and ashes. ²⁸But if the fifty righteous should be minished to forty and five, wilt Thou destroy all the city for the five? And He said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy it. ²⁹And he spake yet again unto Him, and said, But if there shall be forty found there? And He said, I will not destroy it for the forty's sake. ³⁰And he said, Will there be aught, Lord, if I speak: but if there shall be thirty found here? And He said, I will not destroy it for the thirty's sake. ³¹And he said, Since I have taken to speak unto the Lord, what if there shall be twenty found there? And He said, I will not destroy it if I find there twenty. ³²And he said, Will there be aught, Lord, if I speak yet once? but if ten shall be found there? And He said, I will not destroy it for the ten's sake. ³³And the Lord departed when He had left communing with Abraham, and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAPTER 19

Now there came the two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat by the gate of Sodom. And Lot seeing them rose up to meet them, and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground, and he said, ²Behold, lords, turn aside into Your servant's house, and rest from Your journey, and wash Your feet: and when Ye are risen up early in the morning, Ye shall go on Your way. And they said, Nay, but We will lodge in the street. ³And he pressed them; and they turned aside unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake them unleavened loaves, and they did eat. ⁴But before they lay down to sleep, the men of the city, even the Sodomites, compassed the house round, both young and old, all the people together. ⁵And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came into thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them. ⁶And Lot went out at the threshold unto them, and shut the door after him, ⁷and said unto them, By no means, brethren, do not wickedly. ⁸Now have I two daughters which have not known man. I will bring them out unto you, and do ye use them as it may please you: only unto these men do nothing unjust; for they came in under the shelter of my roof. ⁹And they said unto him, Stand back there: thou camest in to sojourn: was it also to judge? Now then we will harm thee rather than them. And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and came near to break the door. ¹⁰But the men put forth their hands, and drew Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door of the house. ¹¹And

they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great; and they were wearied seeking to find the door.

¹²And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here sons in law, or sons, or daughters? or if thou hast any other in the city, bring them out of this place.

¹³For we are about to destroy this place: because the cry of them is lifted up before the Lord; and the Lord hath sent us to destroy it. ¹⁴And Lot went out,

and spake unto his sons in law, which had married his daughters, and said, Up, and get you out of this place; for the Lord is about to destroy the city; but he seemed to speak in jest before his sons in law. ¹⁵But when the morning

arose, the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, and take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which thou hast, and go forth, lest thou also be destroyed with the transgressions of the city. ¹⁶And they were troubled; and the Angels laid hold

upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; in that the Lord spared him. ¹⁷And it came to pass, when they

had brought them forth without, that they said, Save thine own soul by all means: look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the country round about; escape to the mountain, lest peradventure thou be overtaken. ¹⁸And

Lot said unto them, I pray, O Lord, ¹⁹since Thy servant hath found mercy in Thy sight, and Thou hast magnified Thy righteousness, in what Thou doest toward me that my soul may live; but I shall not be able to escape to the mountain, lest peradventure the calamities overtake me, and I die. ²⁰Behold,

this city is near for me to escape thither, which is a little one; and there shall I be preserved, is it not a little one? and my soul shall live because of Thee. ²¹And He said unto him, See, I have had respect unto thy countenance

concerning this thing also, that I should not overthrow the city for the which thou hast spoken. ²²Haste thee, therefore, to escape thither, for I shall not be able to do any thing until thou be come thither. Therefore he called the name

of that city Zoar. ²³The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar. ²⁴And the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and

fire from the Lord out of heaven. ²⁵And He overthrew these cities, and all the country round about and all that dwelt in the cities and all that which grew up out of the ground. ²⁶But his wife looked back, and she became a pillar of salt.

²⁷And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the Lord, ²⁸and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah and toward the country round about, and beheld; and lo, a flame from the earth went up as

the smoke of a furnace. ²⁹And it came to pass when God destroyed all the cities of the region round about, that God remembered Abraham and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when the Lord overthrew the cities in the

which Lot dwelt.

³⁰And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, he and his two daughters with him, for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters with him. ³¹And the elder said unto the younger,

Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth who shall come in unto us, as is meet in all the earth. ³²Come, and let us make our father drink wine, and let us lie with him and raise up seed of our father. ³³And they

made their father drink wine that night; and the elder went in and lay with her father that night; and he perceived not when she lay down and when she arose. ³⁴And it came to pass on the morrow, that the elder said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with our father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, and lie with him, and let us raise up seed of our father. ³⁵So they made their father drink wine that night also; and the younger went in and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose. ³⁶And the two daughters of Lot were with child by their father. ³⁷And the elder bare a son, and called his name Moab, saying, Of my father. This is the father of the Moabites unto this present day. ³⁸And the younger, she also bare a son and called his name Ammon, saying, The son of my family. This is the father of the Ammonites unto this present day.

CHAPTER 20

And Abraham removed from thence into the country toward the south, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar. ²And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister; for he feared to say, She is my wife, lest at any time the men of the city should kill him for her sake. So Abimelech king of Gerar sent and took Sarah. ³And God came to Abimelech in sleep by night, and said, Behold, thou diest for the woman, which thou hast taken, seeing she is married to a man. ⁴But Abimelech had not touched her, and he said, Lord, wilt Thou destroy an ignorant, and righteous nation? ⁵Said he not unto me, She is my sister? and said she not unto me, He is my brother? With a pure heart, and in the righteousness of my hands, have I done this. ⁶And God said unto him in sleep, Yea, I knew that thou didst this with a pure heart, and I spared thee that thou shouldest not sin against Me; therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. ⁷Now therefore restore the man his wife, for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: but know thou that if thou restore her not, thou shalt die, and all that are thine. ⁸And Abimelech rose up early in the morning and called all his servants, and he spake all these words in their ears; and all the men were sore afraid. ⁹And Abimelech called Abraham and said unto him, What is this that thou hast done unto us? Have we sinned against thee, that thou hast brought upon me and upon my kingdom a great sin? Thou hast done a deed unto me that none ought to do. ¹⁰And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing? ¹¹And Abraham said, Because I said, Surely the worship of God is not in this place, and they will slay me for my wife's sake. ¹²For indeed she is my sister by my father, but not by my mother, and she became my wife. ¹³And it came to pass, when God brought me forth out of my father's house, that I said unto her, This righteousness shalt thou do unto me; in every place whither we shall come say of me, He is my brother. ¹⁴And Abimelech took a thousand pieces of silver and sheep and calves and menservants and womenservants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife. ¹⁵And Abimelech said unto Abraham, Behold,

my land is before thee: dwell wheresoever it pleaseth thee. ¹⁶And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: these shall be to thee for the price of thy countenance, and unto all those *women* that are with thee: and speak the truth in all things. ¹⁷So Abraham prayed unto God, and God healed Abimelech and his wife and his maidservants; and they bare children. ¹⁸For the Lord had fast closed up from without every womb in the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

CHAPTER 21

And the Lord visited Sarah as He had said, and the Lord did unto Sarah as He had spoken. ²And she conceived and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time according as the Lord had spoken to him. ³And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac. ⁴And Abraham circumcised Isaac on the eighth day, as God had commanded him. ⁵And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him. ⁶And Sarah said, The Lord hath made laughter for me, for whosoever shall hear will rejoice with me. ⁷And she said, Who shall say unto Abraham, that Sarah giveth a child suck? for I have borne a son in mine old age.

⁸And the child grew, and was weaned; and Abraham made a great feast the day that Isaac his son was weaned. ⁹And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which was born unto Abraham, sporting with Isaac her son; ¹⁰and she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son, for the son of this bondwoman shall not inherit with my son Isaac. ¹¹But the thing appeared very hard in Abraham's sight concerning his son. ¹²But God said unto Abraham, Let it not be hard in thy sight concerning the child and concerning the bondwoman; in all whatsoever Sarah shall say unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called for thee. ¹³And moreover of the son of this bondwoman will I make a great nation, because he is thy seed. ¹⁴And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took *bread* loaves and a skin of water, and gave them unto Hagar, and put the child on her shoulder, and sent her away; and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness near the Well of the Oath. ¹⁵And the water was spent out of the skin, and she cast the child under a fir tree. ¹⁶And she went and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bowshot; for she said, Surely I cannot see the death of my child. And she sat over against him; and the child cried aloud and wept. ¹⁷And God heard the voice of the child from the place where he was, and an angel of the Lord called to Hagar out of heaven and said unto her, What is it, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad from the place where he is. ¹⁸Arise, and take up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation. ¹⁹And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of living water; and she went and filled the skin with water and gave the lad drink. ²⁰And God was with the child; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer. ²¹And he dwelt in

the wilderness of Parah: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

²²And it came to pass at that time that Abimelech, and Ahuzzath his friend, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, spake unto Abraham, saying, "God is with thee in all things whatsoever thou mayest do. ²³Now swear unto me by God that thou wilt not injure me, nor my seed, nor my name; but according to the righteousness that I have performed with thee, thou shalt deal with me, and with the land wherein thou hast sojourned. ²⁴And Abraham said, I will swear. ²⁵And Abraham reprov'd Abimelech because of the wells of water which Abimelech's servants had taken away. ²⁶And Abimelech said unto him, I wot not who hath done this thing, neither didst thou tell it me, neither yet heard I of it, but today. ²⁷And Abraham took sheep and calves, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant. ²⁸And Abraham set seven ewe lambs to stand by themselves. ²⁹And Abimelech said, What are these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set to stand by themselves? ³⁰And Abraham said, Thou shalt receive the seven ewe lambs of me, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well. ³¹Wherefore he called the name of that place The Well of the Oath; because there they sware both of them. ³²And they made a covenant at the Well of the Oath. And there rose up Abimelech, and Ahuzzath his friend, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines. ³³And Abraham planted a plowed field at the Well of the Oath and called there on the name of the Lord, the everlasting God. ³⁴And Abraham sojourn'd in the Philistines' land many days.

CHAPTER 22

And it came to pass after these things that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham, Abraham; and he said, Behold, *here* I am. ²And He said, Take thy son, the beloved, whom thou lovest, Isaac, and get thee into the high land; and offer him there for an whole burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I shall tell thee of. ³And Abraham rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two servants with him, and Isaac his son, and clave wood for an whole burnt offering, and rose up and departed, and came unto the place of which God spake unto him, on the third day. ⁴And Abraham looked up with his eyes, and saw the place afar off. ⁵And Abraham said unto his servants, Sit ye here with the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder; and when we have worshipped, we will come again to you. ⁶And Abraham took the wood of the whole burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son, and he took both the fire and the knife into his hands; and the twain went together. ⁷And Isaac said unto Abraham his father, Father. And he said, What is it, son? And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: where is the sheep for an whole burnt offering? ⁸And Abraham said, My son, God will provide Himself a sheep for an whole burnt offering. And they went both of them together, ⁹and they came to the place which God had told him of; and

Abraham built the altar there, and laid the wood upon it, and bound the feet of Isaac his son together, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. ¹⁰And Abraham stretched forth his hand to take the knife to slay his son. ¹¹And an angel of the Lord called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Behold, *here* I am. ¹²And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the child, neither do thou any thing unto him; for now I know that thou fearest God, and for My sake thou hast not spared thy beloved son. ¹³And Abraham looked up with his eyes, and beheld: and lo, a ram caught in a sabek plant by his horns; and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up as an whole burnt offering in the stead of Isaac his son. ¹⁴And Abraham called the name of that place, The Lord Hath Seen, that they might say today, In the mount the Lord was seen. ¹⁵And an angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven a second time, and said, ¹⁶By Myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, for because thou hast done this thing, and for My sake thou hast not spared thy beloved son: ¹⁷surely in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand which is by the sea shore; and thy seed shall inherit the cities of their enemies. ¹⁸And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast hearkened unto My voice. ¹⁹And Abraham returned unto his servants, and they rose up and went together to the Well of the Oath. And Abraham dwelt at the Well of the Oath.

²⁰And it came to pass after these things that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah herself also hath borne sons unto thy brother Nahor; ²¹Uz the firstborn and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of the Syrians, ²²and Chesed and Hazo and Pildesh and Jidlaph and Bethuel; ²³and Bethuel begat Rebekah. These are eight sons which Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. ²⁴And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAPTER 23

Now the life of Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years. ²And Sarah died in the city of Arba, which is in the valley, (the same is Hebron) in the land of Canaan. And Abraham came to lament for Sarah, and to mourn. ³And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and Abraham spake unto the sons of Heth, saying, ⁴I am a sojourner and a stranger among you: give me therefore possession of a buryingplace among you, and I will bury my dead away from me. ⁵And the sons of Heth answered Abraham, saying, Nay, my lord; ⁶but hear us. Thou art a king from God among us: in our choice sepulchres bury thy dead, for not one of us shall by any means withhold from thee his sepulchre to bury thy dead there. ⁷And Abraham stood up, and did obeisance to the people of the land, even to the sons of Heth. ⁸And Abraham communed with them, saying, If ye have it in your mind that I should bury my dead out of my presence, hear me and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar. ⁹And let him give me the double cave which he hath, which is in a

part of his field; for as much money as it is worth, let him give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you. ¹⁰Now Ephron sat among the children of Heth; and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham, and spake in the audience of the sons of Heth and of all that went into the city, saying, ¹¹Be attentive unto me, my lord, and hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; before all my people have I given it thee: bury thy dead. ¹²And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land. ¹³And he said in the ears of Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, Since thou art in my presence, hear me: take the price of the field of me, and I will bury my dead there. ¹⁴But Ephron answered Abraham, saying, ¹⁵Nay, my lord, I have heard indeed that the land is worth four hundred didrachmas of silver; but what would this be betwixt me and thee? nay, bury thou thy dead. ¹⁶And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron, and Abraham rendered to Ephron the money which he had spoken of in the ears of the sons of Heth, four hundred didrachmas of silver certified of merchants. ¹⁷And the field of Ephron which was in the double cave, which is over against Mamre, the field and the cave which was therein and every tree that was in the field and whatsoever is in the borders thereof round about, were made sure ¹⁸unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the sons of Heth, and all that went into the city. ¹⁹After these things Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the double cave of the field which is over against Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan. ²⁰And the field and the cave that was therein were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

CHAPTER 24

And Abraham was older, well stricken in days: and the Lord had blessed Abraham in all things. ²And Abraham said unto his servant, to the elder of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put thy hand under my thigh, ³and I will make thee swear by the Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son Isaac of the daughters of the Canaanites, with whom I dwell in the midst of them; ⁴but thou shalt go unto my country, where I was born, and to my tribe, and take from thence a wife unto my son Isaac. ⁵And the servant said unto him, If at any time the woman is not be willing to return with me unto this land, shall I bring again thy son unto the land from whence thou camest? ⁶And Abraham said unto him, Take heed to thyself that thou bring not my son thither again. ⁷The Lord God of heaven and the God of the earth, Which took me from my father's house and from the land where I was born, Which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thee and thy seed will I give this land; He shall send His angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence. ⁸And if the woman will not be willing to come with thee into this land, then thou shalt be clean from this oath: only bring not my son thither again. ⁹And the servant put his hand unto the thigh of Abraham his lord, and sware to him concerning this matter.

¹⁰And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his lord, and he took of all the goods of his lord with him; and rising up he went to Mesopotamia, into the city of Nahor. ¹¹And he suffered the camels to rest without the city by the well of water toward the evening, when the women go out to draw water. ¹²And he said, O Lord God of my lord Abraham, prosper my way before me this day, and do mercy with my lord Abraham. ¹³Behold, I stand by the well of water, and the daughters of them that dwell in the city come out to draw water. ¹⁴And it shall come to pass, that the damsel to whomsoever I shall say, Incline thy pitcher, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink until they are done drinking; even this same hast thou prepared for thy servant Isaac, and thereby shall I know that thou hast done mercy with my lord Abraham. ¹⁵And it came to pass before he had done speaking in his mind that, behold, Rebekah, that was born to Bathuel the son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor and Abraham's brother, came out with her pitcher upon her shoulders. ¹⁶And the damsel was very fair to look upon; she was a virgin, neither had any man known her; and she went down to the spring and filled her pitcher and came up. ¹⁷And the servant ran to meet her and said, Give me a little water to drink out of thy pitcher. ¹⁸And she said, Drink, lord; and she hasted and let down her pitcher upon her arm and gave him to drink until he had done drinking. ¹⁹And she said, I will draw water for thy camels also until they are all done drinking. ²⁰And she hasted and emptied the pitcher into the trough and ran again unto the well to draw and fetched water for all the camels. ²¹And the man took great notice of her, and held his peace to wit whether the Lord had made his way to prosper or not. ²²And it came to pass when all the camels had done drinking, that the man took golden earrings, each of a drachma weight, and two bracelets for her arms; their weight was ten pieces of gold. ²³And he asked her and said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me if there be room in thy father's house for us to lodge in. ²⁴And she said unto him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor. ²⁵And she said unto him, We have both straw and provender in abundance, and a place to lodge in. ²⁶And the man being well pleased did obeisance unto the Lord ²⁷and said, Blessed be the Lord God of my lord Abraham, Who hath not forsaken righteousness and truth from my lord: the Lord hath prospered me on the way to the house of my lord's brother.

²⁸And the damsel ran and told in her mother's house according to these words. ²⁹And Rebekah had a brother whose name was Laban; and Laban ran out to meet the man nigh unto the spring. ³⁰And it came to pass when he saw the earrings and the bracelets upon his sister's arms, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me, that he came unto the man as he stood by the camels by the spring. ³¹And he said unto him, Come in hither, thou blessed of the Lord; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house and a place for the camels. ³²And the man came into the house, and he ungirded the camels and gave straw and provender for the camels and water for his feet and for the men's feet that

were with him. ³³And he set before them loaves to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have spoken my words. And he said, Speak on.

³⁴And he said, I am Abraham's servant. ³⁵And the Lord hath blessed my lord greatly, and he is exalted; and He hath given him sheep and calves and silver and gold and menservants and maidservants, camels and asses. ³⁶And Sarah my lord's wife bare one son to my lord after that he had waxed old, and unto him hath he given whatsoever he had. ³⁷And my lord made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I sojourn in their land, ³⁸but thou shalt go unto my father's house and to my tribe and take from thence a wife unto my son. ³⁹And I said unto my lord, Peradventure the woman will not go with me. ⁴⁰And he said unto me, The Lord God, before Whom I have been well pleasing, Himself will send out His angel with thee and prosper thy journey, and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my tribe and of my father's house. ⁴¹Then shalt thou be clear from my curse; for whensoever thou shalt have come to my tribe, and they shall not give thee her, then shalt thou be clear from mine oath. ⁴²And I came this day unto the well, and said, O Lord God of my lord Abraham, if now Thou do prosper my journey whereon I go: ⁴³behold, I stand by the well of the water, and the daughters of the men of the city will come forth to draw water, and it shall come to pass that the virgin to whom I shall say, Give me little water of thy pitcher to drink, ⁴⁴and she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will draw water for thy camels; this same shall be the woman whom the Lord hath prepared for His own servant Isaac, and hereby shall I know that Thou hast wrought mercy with my lord Abraham. ⁴⁵And it came to pass, before I had done speaking in my mind, straightway Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulders, and she went down unto the well, and drew water; and I said unto her, Give me to drink. ⁴⁶And she made haste and let down her pitcher on her arm from herself and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink: and I drank, and she gave the camels drink. ⁴⁷And I asked her and said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me. And she said, I am daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him. And I put upon her the earrings and the bracelets upon her arms. ⁴⁸And being well pleased, I did obeisance unto the Lord and blessed the Lord God of my master Abraham, Which hath prospered me in the way of truth to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son. ⁴⁹If then ye will do mercy and righteousness toward my lord, tell me; and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

⁵⁰And Laban and Bathouel answered and said, This thing is come from the Lord; therefore we shall not be able to speak against thee bad for good. ⁵¹Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, go quickly, and let her be thy lord's son's wife, as the Lord hath said. ⁵²And it came to pass when Abraham's servant heard these words that he did obeisance to the earth unto the Lord. ⁵³And the servant brought forth jewels of silver and gold and raiment and gave them to Rebekah; he gave also to her brother and to her mother gifts. ⁵⁴And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and slept.

And he rose up in the morning, and said, Send me away that I may go unto my lord. ⁵⁵And her brethren and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us about ten days, and after that she shall depart. ⁵⁶But he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the Lord hath prospered my journey for me; send me away, that I may depart to my lord. ⁵⁷And they said, Let us call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth. ⁵⁸And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go. ⁵⁹So they sent forth Rebekah their sister and her goods and Abraham's servants and those with him. ⁶⁰And they blessed Rebekah and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of myriads, and let thy seed possess the cities of their adversaries. ⁶¹And Rebekah arose and her damsels, and they mounted upon the camels and went with the man, and the servant took Rebekah and departed.

⁶²And Isaac went through the wilderness to the Well of the Vision, and dwelt in the land toward the south. ⁶³And Isaac went out to meditate in the plain toward eventide; and he lifted up his eyes and beheld camels coming. ⁶⁴And Rebekah lifted up her eyes and saw Isaac, and she lighted off the camel quickly. ⁶⁵And she said unto the servant, What man is that that walketh in the plain to meet us? And the servant said, This is my lord; and she took her veil and covered herself. ⁶⁶And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done. ⁶⁷And Isaac went into the house of his mother and took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her; and Isaac was comforted for his mother Sarah.

CHAPTER 25

Then again Abraham took a wife, whose name was Keturah. ²And she bare him Zimran and Jokshan and Medan and Midian and Ishbak and Shuah. ³And Jokshan begat Thaiman and Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were the Asshurim, and the Letushim, and Leummim. ⁴And the sons of Midian *were* Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoah, and Abida, and Eldaah: all these were sons of Keturah.

⁵And Abraham gave all his substance unto Isaac his son, ⁶and unto the sons of his concubines Abraham gave gifts and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country. ⁷And these are the years of the days of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years. ⁸And Abraham breathed his last and died in a good old age, an old man and full of days, and was added to his people. ⁹And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the double cave in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is over against Mamre; ¹⁰the field and the cave which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth; there they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife. ¹¹And it came to pass after Abraham was dead, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the Well of the Vision.

¹²Now these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Agar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham. ¹³And these are the

names of the sons of Ishmael, according to the names of their generation: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth and Kedar and Adbeel and Mibsam, ¹⁴and Mishma and Dumah and Massa ¹⁵and Hadar and Tema and Jetur and Naphish and Kedemah. ¹⁶These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names in their tents and in their dwellings; twelve princes according to their nations. ¹⁷And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years; and he breathed his last and died and was added unto his family. ¹⁸And he dwelt from Havilah to Shur that is over against Egypt, until one cometh unto the Assyrians; he dwelt in the presence of all his brethren.

¹⁹And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: ²⁰Abraham begat Isaac. And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian out of Syrian Mesopotamia, the sister to Laban the Syrian. ²¹And Isaac intreated the Lord for Rebekah his wife, because she was barren; and God heard him, and Rebekah his wife conceived in her womb. ²²And the babes leapt within her, and she said, If it is to be so with me, why is this to me? and she went to enquire of the Lord. ²³And the Lord said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two peoples shall be separated from thy belly; and one people shall excel the other people; and the greater shall serve the lesser. ²⁴And the days that she should be delivered were fulfilled, and she had twins in her womb. ²⁵And the first came out red, hairy all over like an hairy skin, and she called his name Esau. ²⁶And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel, and she called his name Jacob; and Isaac was threescore years old when Rebekah bare them.

²⁷And the boys grew, and Esau was a man cunning in hunting, a man of the country; and Jacob was a simple man, and dwelt in an house. ²⁸And Isaac loved Esau, because his game was meat for him; but Rebekah loved Jacob. ²⁹And Jacob sod pottage; and Esau came from the plain, and he was faint. ³⁰And Esau said to Jacob, Let me taste of that red pottage, for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom. ³¹And Jacob said to Esau, Sell me this day thy birthright. ³²And Esau said, Behold, I am at the point to die; and for what good is this birthright to me? ³³And Jacob said, Swear to me this day, and he sware unto him; and Esau sold his birthright unto Jacob. ³⁴Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up and went his way: so Esau slighted his birthright.

CHAPTER 26

And there was a famine in the land, beside the former famine that was in the days of Abraham; and Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar. ²And the Lord appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt, but dwell in the land that I shall tell thee of. ³And sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee and will bless thee; for unto thee and unto thy seed I will give all this land, and I will stablish Mine oath which I sware unto

Abraham thy father. ⁴And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven and will give unto thy seed all this land; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; ⁵because that Abraham thy father hearkened unto My voice and kept My charges and My commandments and My statutes and My laws. ⁶And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

⁷And the men of the place asked him of Rebekah his wife, and he said, She is my sister; for he feared to say, She is my wife, lest at any time the men of the place should kill him for Rebekah, because she was fair to look upon. ⁸And he remained there a long time, and Abimelech king of the Philistines leaned to look out through the window and saw Isaac sporting with Rebekah his wife. ⁹And Abimelech called Isaac and said unto him, Is she then thy wife? why saidst thou, She is my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her. ¹⁰And Abimelech said unto him, What is this thou hast done unto us? One of my kindred had almost lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought a sin of ignorance upon us. ¹¹And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, Every man that toucheth this man and his wife shall be liable to death. ¹²And Isaac sowed in that land, and he found in that year barley an hundredfold; and the Lord blessed him. ¹³And the man was exalted, and went forward, and increased until he became very great. ¹⁴And he had flocks of sheep and herds of cattle and many tilled lands; and the Philistines envied him. ¹⁵And all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them and filled them with earth. ¹⁶And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art become much mightier than we. ¹⁷And Isaac departed thence and rested in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there. ¹⁸And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which his father Abraham's servants had digged; and the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham his father; and he gave them names after the names by which his father had called them. ¹⁹And Isaac's servants digged in the valley of Gerar, and found there a well of living water. ²⁰And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's shepherds, saying that the water was theirs; and he called the name of the well Injustice; because they did him injustice. ²¹And Isaac removed from thence, and digged another well, and they strove for that also; and he called the name of it Enmity. ²²And he removed from thence and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it Room; and he said, For now the Lord hath made room for us, and hath increased us upon the earth.

²³And he went up from thence unto the Well of the Oath. ²⁴And the Lord appeared unto him that same night, and said, "I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee and will bless thee and multiply thy seed for Abraham thy father's sake. ²⁵And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the Lord, and pitched his tent there; and there Isaac's servants digged a well in the valley of Gerar. ²⁶And Abimelech came unto him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath his friend, and Phichol the chief captain of his army. ²⁷And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore are ye come to me, seeing ye have hated me, and sent me away from you? ²⁸And they said, We saw certainly that the Lord was with thee, and we said, Let there now be an oath

even betwixt us and thee, and we will make a covenant with thee, ²⁹that thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not abhorred thee, and as we have done thee good, and have sent thee away in peace; and thou art now the blessed of the Lord. ³⁰And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink. ³¹And they rose up in the morning and sware each to his neighbour; and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in safety. ³²And it came to pass in that same day that Isaac's servants came and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said, We have found no water. ³³And he called it, Oath; therefore he called the name of that city, the Well of the Oath, unto this day.

³⁴And Esau was forty years old; and he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beerli the Hittite, and Bashemath, daughter of Elon the Hittite. ³⁵And they were contentious unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAPTER 27

And it came to pass after Isaac was old, that his eyes were dimmed, so that he could not see; and he called Esau his elder son and said unto him, My son; and he said Behold, *here* am I. ²And he said, Behold, I am waxen old and I know not the day of my death; ³now therefore take thy weapons, both thy quiver and thy bow, and go out into the plain and get me game, ⁴and make me meats such as I love, and bring them to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die. ⁵And Rebekah heard Isaac speak unto Esau his son, and Esau went to the plain to procure venison for his father. ⁶And Rebekah said unto Jacob her younger son, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother saying, ⁷Bring me venison, and prepare me meats, that I may eat, and bless thee before the Lord before I die. ⁸Now therefore, my son, hearken unto me as I command thee. ⁹And go to the flocks and take from thence two kids, tender and good, and I will make them meats for thy father such as he loveth; ¹⁰and thou shalt bring them in to thy father, and he shall eat, that thy father may bless thee before he dieth. ¹¹And Jacob said unto his mother Rebekah, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man: ¹²my father peradventure will feel me, and I shall be before him as disdained, and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing. ¹³And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son: only hearken unto my voice, and go fetch me *them*. ¹⁴And he went and took and brought them to his mother; and his mother made meats such as his father loved. ¹⁵And Rebekah took the goodly raiment of her elder son Esau, which was with her in the house, and put it upon Jacob her younger son; ¹⁶and she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his arms and upon the bare parts of his neck, ¹⁷and she gave the meats and the loaves, which she had prepared, into the hands of her son Jacob. ¹⁸And he brought them in to his father, and said, Father; and he said, Behold, *here* am I; who art thou, child? ¹⁹And Jacob said unto his father, I Esau thy firstborn have done according as thou badest me: arise, sit and eat of my game, that thy soul may bless me. ²⁰And Isaac said unto his son, What is this that thou hast found so quickly, child? And he said, That which the

Lord thy God delivered up before me. ²¹And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near to me, and I will feel thee, child, whether thou be my son Esau or not. ²²And Jacob drew near unto Isaac his father, and he felt him and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau. ²³And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands; and he blessed him, ²⁴and he said, Art thou my very son Esau? And he said, I am. ²⁵And he said, Bring to me, and I will eat of thy game, child, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought it near to him, and he did eat; and he brought him wine, and he drank. ²⁶And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near to me, and kiss me, child. ²⁷And he came near, and kissed him; and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a full field, which the Lord hath blessed. ²⁸And God give thee of the dew of heaven, and of the fatness of the earth, and abundance of corn and wine. ²⁹And let nations be subject unto thee and princes bow down to thee, and be thou lord over thy brother, and thy father's sons shall bow down to thee: cursed be he that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee.

³⁰And it came to pass, after Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob his son, it even came to pass when Jacob was gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from the hunt. ³¹And he also had made him meats and brought them unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's game, that thy soul may bless me. ³²And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy firstborn son Esau. ³³And Isaac was astonished with exceeding great astonishment, and said, Who then is it that hath procured game for me and brought it me? and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed. ³⁴And it came to pass when Esau heard the words of Isaac his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said, Bless even me also, O my father. ³⁵And he said to him, Thy brother came with subtilty and hath taken away thy blessing. ³⁶And he said, Rightly was his name called Jacob, for now this second time hath he supplanted me: he took away my birthright, and now hath taken away my blessing. And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou not left a blessing for me, father? ³⁷And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, If I have made him thy lord, and have made all his brethren his servants, and with corn and wine have strengthened him, what then shall I do unto thee, son? ³⁸And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, father? Bless even me also, O my father. And Isaac was vexed; and Esau cried aloud, and wept. ³⁹And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be of the fatness of the earth and of the dew of heaven above. ⁴⁰And by thy sword shalt thou live and shalt be subject unto thy brother; and it shall come to pass whensoever thou shalt bring him down, then shalt thou loosen his yoke from off thy neck.

⁴¹And Esau was wroth with Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him; and Esau said in his mind, Let the days of mourning for my father draw near, that I may slay my brother Jacob. ⁴²But the words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah; and she sent and called Jacob her

younger son and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau threateneth thee, to kill thee. ⁴³Now therefore my son, hearken unto my voice, and arise and depart thou quickly into Mesopotamia unto Laban my brother in Haran. ⁴⁴And dwell thou with him some days ⁴⁵until thy brother's anger and fury turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him; and I will send and fetch thee from thence, lest peradventure I be bereaved of you both in one day.

⁴⁶And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of the sons of Chet: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of this land, wherefore should I live?

CHAPTER 28

And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of the Canaanites. ²Arise, and depart quickly into Mesopotamia, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. ³And my God bless thee, and increase thee, and multiply thee; and thou shalt become a gathering of nations; ⁴and give thee the blessing of Abraham my father, to thee and to thy seed after thee, to inherit the land of thy sojourning, which God gave unto Abraham. ⁵And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went into Mesopotamia unto Laban son of Bethuel the Syrian the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

⁶And Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and sent him away to Mesopotamia as he blessed him, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan; ⁷and that Jacob hearkened unto his father and his mother, and was gone to Mesopotamia of Syria. ⁸And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan were evil in the sight of Isaac his father, ⁹then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took to wife Mahalath daughter of Ishmael, the son of Abraham, sister of Nebajoth, further to his *other* wives.

¹⁰And Jacob went out from the Well of the Oath, and went into Haran. ¹¹And he lighted upon a certain place, and lay down there, because the sun was set; and he took one of the stones of the place, and put it at his head, and lay down in that place to sleep. ¹²And he dreamed; and behold, a ladder set up on the earth, whose top reached to heaven, and the angels of God ascended and descended on it. ¹³And the Lord was established upon it and said, I am the God of thy father Abraham, and the God of Isaac: fear not; the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. ¹⁴And thy seed shall be as the sand of the earth, and it shall spread abroad to the sea, and to the south, and to the north, and to the east: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the tribes of the earth be blessed. ¹⁵And behold, I am with thee, keeping thee in every way whither thou shalt go, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee until I have done all that which I have spoken to thee of. ¹⁶And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, The Lord is in this

place; and I knew it not. ¹⁷And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other than the House of God, and this is the gate of heaven. ¹⁸And Jacob rose up in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under his head, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. ¹⁹And he called the name of that place the House of God; and the name of the city was called Lamluz before. ²⁰And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If the Lord be with me and keep me in this journey that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, ²¹and bring me back to my father's house in safety; then shall the Lord be for God to me; ²²and this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be an house of God me; and of all that Thou shalt give me, I will tithe a tenth unto Thee.

CHAPTER 29

And Jacob lifted up his feet and went into the land of the east, unto Laban, the son of Bethuel the Syrian, and the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother. ²And he looketh, and behold, a well in the plain, and there were there three flocks of sheep resting by it, for out of that well they watered the flocks; but a great stone was at the well's mouth. ³And thither were all the flocks gathered; and they were used to roll away the stone from the well's mouth, and water the flocks, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place. ⁴And Jacob said unto them, Brethren, whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran are we. ⁵And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? and they said, We know *him*. ⁶And he said unto them, Is he well? And they said, He is well: and behold, Rachel his daughter came with the sheep. ⁷And Jacob said, It is yet high day; it is not yet time that the flocks be gathered together; water ye the flocks and depart and feed them. ⁸And they said, We shall not be able, until all the shepherds be gathered together, and they roll away the stone from the mouth of the well; then shall we water the flocks. ⁹And while he yet spake with them, Rachel the daughter of Laban came with her father's sheep; for she fed the sheep of her father. ¹⁰And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob came and rolled the stone from the well's mouth and watered the sheep of Laban his mother's brother. ¹¹And Jacob kissed Rachel and cried with a loud voice and wept. ¹²And he told Rachel that he was her father's kinsman and Rebekah's son, and she ran and told her father according to these words. ¹³And it came to pass when Laban heard the name of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him into his house; and he told Laban all these things. ¹⁴And Laban said to him, Thou art of my bones and of my flesh; and he was with him a month of days.

¹⁵And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, surely thou shalt not serve me for nought. Tell me what thy wage shall be. ¹⁶Now Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. ¹⁷And Leah's eyes were weak, but Rachel was beautiful

in appearance and well favoured in countenance. ¹⁸And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. ¹⁹And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me. ²⁰And Jacob served seven years for Rachel, and they were in his sight but as a few days, because he loved her. ²¹And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her. ²²And Laban gathered together all the men of the place and made a marriage feast. ²³And it was even, and Laban took Leah his daughter and brought her in to Jacob; and he went in unto her. ²⁴And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid for an handmaid unto her. ²⁵And it was morning and behold, it was Leah; and Jacob said to Laban, What is this that thou hast done unto me? did I not serve with thee for Rachel? and wherefore hast thou beguiled me? ²⁶And Laban answered, It is not be done in our country to give the younger before the elder. ²⁷Fulfil then her seven *days*, and I will give thee her also for thy service, which thou do with me yet seven other years. ²⁸And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her seven *days*, and Laban gave him Rachel his daughter to wife. ²⁹And Laban gave to his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be an handmaid unto her. ³⁰And he went in unto Rachel, and he loved Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

³¹And when the Lord God saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb; but Rachel was barren. ³²And Leah conceived and bare a son to Jacob, and she called his name Reuben, saying, Because the Lord hath looked upon my humiliation and hath given me a son; now therefore my husband will love me. ³³And she conceived again and bare a second son to Jacob, and said, Because the Lord hath heard that I am hated, He hath given me this son also; and she called his name Simeon. ³⁴And she conceived again and bare a son, and said, In the present time my husband will be with me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore she called his name Levi. ³⁵And she conceived yet again and bare a son; and she said, Now yet again this time will I give thanks unto the Lord: therefore she called his name Judah. And she left bearing.

CHAPTER 30

And Rachel saw that she bare not to Jacob, and Rachel envied her sister, and said unto Jacob, Give me children; and if not, I shall die. ²And Jacob was angry with Rachel, and he said unto her, Am I in God's stead, Who hath deprived thee of the fruit of the womb? ³And Rachel said unto Jacob, Behold my handmaid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, and I also shall have children by her. ⁴And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her. ⁵And Bilhah Rachel's handmaid conceived, and bare Jacob a son. ⁶And Rachel said, God hath given judgement for me, and hath heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore she called his name Dan. ⁷And Bilhah Rachel's handmaid conceived yet again and bare Jacob a second son. ⁸And Rachel said, God hath holpen

me, and I have contended with my sister, and have prevailed; and she called his name Naphtali.

⁹And Leah saw that she had left bearing, and she took Zilpah her handmaid, and gave her to Jacob to wife: and he went in unto her. ¹⁰And Zilpah Leah's handmaid conceived, and bare Jacob a son. ¹¹And Leah said, By good fortune; and she called his name Gad. ¹²And Zilpah Leah's handmaid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son. ¹³And Leah said, Blessed am I, for the women pronounce me blessed; and she called his name Ashur.

¹⁴And Reuben went in the day of wheat harvest and found apples of mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah; and Rachel said to Leah her sister, Give me of thy son's mandrakes. ¹⁵And Leah said, Is it not enough for thee that thou hast taken away my husband? shalt thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Not so: let him lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes. ¹⁶And Jacob came in out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou shalt come in unto me this day; for I have hired thee for my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. ¹⁷And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived and bare Jacob a fifth son. ¹⁸And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my handmaid to my husband; and she called his name Issachar, which is, Hire. ¹⁹And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob a sixth son. ²⁰And Leah said, God hath given me a good gift in this time; now will my husband choose me, because I have borne him six sons; and she called his name Zebulun. ²¹And after this she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.

²²Then God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her and opened her womb. ²³And she conceived and bare Jacob a son; and Rachel said, God hath taken away my reproach; ²⁴and she called his name Joseph, and she said, Let God add to me another son.

²⁵And it came to pass when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place and to my country. ²⁶Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, that I may depart; for thou knowest the service wherewith I have served thee. ²⁷And Laban said unto him, If I have found grace in thine eyes, I would have learned it by augury: for the Lord hath blessed me at thy coming in. ²⁸Appoint me thy wages, and I will give them. ²⁹And Jacob said, Thou knowest in what things I have served thee, and how many thy cattle have been with me. ³⁰For it was little which thou hadst before me, and it is increased unto a multitude; and the Lord hath blessed thee at my foot: now therefore, when shall I set up mine own house also? ³¹And Laban said unto him, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said to him, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again tend thy flocks, and keep them. ³²Let all thy sheep pass by to day, and set apart thence every grey sheep among the rams and every one that is speckled and spotted among the goats: this shall be my hire. ³³So shall my righteousness hearken unto me to morrow, for it is my hire before thy face: whatsoever is not spotted and

speckled among the goats and grey among the rams, shall be counted stolen with me. ³⁴And Laban said unto him, Let it be according to thy word. ³⁵And he set apart in that day the goats that were spotted and speckled and all the she goats that were spotted and speckled and all that was grey among the rams and every one that was white among them, and gave them into the hand of his sons. ³⁶And he set three days' journey betwixt them and betwixt Jacob. And Jacob tended the cattle of Laban that were left behind. ³⁷And Jacob took him green rods of storax, and of walnut, and of plane tree; and Jacob pilled white strakes in them, and tore the green away. And the white strakes which he had pilled appeared grisled on the rods. ³⁸And he laid the rods which he had pilled in the gutters of the watering troughs, that whensoever the cattle should come to drink, as they should come to drink before the rods, the cattle should conceive at the rods. ³⁹So the cattle conceived at the rods; and the cattle brought forth speckled and streaked and spotted with ash colours. ⁴⁰And Jacob did set apart the lambs, and set before the sheep a speckled ram and every grisled one among the lambs; and he separated flocks unto himself alone and mingled them not with the sheep of Laban. ⁴¹And it came to pass in the time wherein the sheep came into heat, as they conceived, that Jacob put the rods before the cattle in the troughs, that they might come into heat by the rods. ⁴²But he put them not in whensoever the cattle brought forth; but the unmarked were Laban's, and the marked were Jacob's. ⁴³And the man became rich exceedingly, and had much cattle and oxen and menservants and maidservants and camels and asses.

CHAPTER 31

And Jacob heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory. ²And Jacob saw the countenance of Laban, and behold, it was not toward him as yesterday, and three days before. ³And the Lord said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy father, and to thy kindred, and I will be with thee. ⁴And Jacob sent and called Leah and Rachel to the plain where the flocks were. ⁵And he said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as yesterday and three days before; but the God of my father hath been with me. ⁶And ye too know that with all my power I have served your father. ⁷But your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages for the ten lambs; but God gave him not leave to hurt me. ⁸If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy reward; then bare all the cattle speckled: and if he said, The white shall be thy hire: then bare all the cattle white. ⁹Thus God hath taken away all the cattle of your father, and given them to me. ¹⁰And it came to pass when the cattle conceived, and were with young, that I beheld with mine eyes in sleep; and, behold, the he goats and the rams which leaped upon the sheep and the she goats, were speckled, and grisled, and spotted with ash coloured spots. ¹¹And the angel of God said unto me in sleep, Jacob; and I said, What is it?; ¹²and he said, Look up with

thine eyes, and behold the he goats and the rams leaping upon the sheep and the she goats, speckled, and grisled, and spotted with ash coloured spots; for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee. ¹³I am God, Which appeared unto thee in the place of God, where thou anointedst a pillar unto Me, and thou vowedst there a vow unto Me: now therefore arise and get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy birth; and I will be with thee. ¹⁴And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, Is there not yet a portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? ¹⁵Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured our money. ¹⁶All the riches and the glory which God hath taken from our father, it shall be ours, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

¹⁷And Jacob rose up, and took his wives and his children upon the camels; ¹⁸and he carried away all his goods and all his store which he had gotten in Mesopotamia, and all that pertained unto him, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan. ¹⁹And Laban went to shear his sheep; and Rachel stole the images that were her father's. ²⁰And Jacob hid this from Laban the Syrian, to tell him not that he ran away. ²¹So he fled with all that he had, and passed over the river and set out toward the mount Gilead. ²²But it was told Laban the Syrian on the third day that Jacob was fled. ²³And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey, and they overtook him in the mount Gilead. ²⁴And God came to Laban the Syrian in sleep by night, and said unto him, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not at any time evil unto Jacob. ²⁵Then Laban overtook Jacob; and Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount; and Laban set his brethren in the mount of Gilead. ²⁶And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done? Wherefore didst thou flee away unawares, and rob me, and spoil me, and carry away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword? ²⁷And if thou hadst told me, I would have sent thee away with mirth and with songs and with tabret and with harp. ²⁸And I was not counted worthy to kiss my children and my daughters; now then, thou hast done foolishly. ²⁹And now my hand hath power to do thee hurt; but the God of thy father spake unto me yesterday, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not evil to Jacob. ³⁰Now therefore, go thy way, because thou sore longedst to depart unto thy father's house; yet wherefore hast thou stolen my gods? ³¹And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid; for I said, Lest at any time thou shouldest take away thy daughters from me, and all that is mine. ³²And Jacob said, With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, he shall not live in the presence of our brethren: discern thou what is thine with me, and take it. And he discerned nothing with him, but Jacob knew not that Rachel his wife had stolen them. ³³And Laban went and searched in Leah's house, and he found them not, and went out of Leah's house, and searched in Jacob's house and in the two maidservants' house, and found them not; then went he also into Rachel's house. ³⁴And Rachel had taken the images and cast them among the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. ³⁵And she said to her father, Take it not ill, my lord; I cannot rise up before thee; for it is with me according to the manner of women. And Laban searched in all the house, and found not the images.

³⁶And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban; and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my injustice, and what is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me, ³⁷and that thou hast searched all my household stuff? What hast thou found of thy household stuff? Set it here before thy brethren and my brethren, and let them judge betwixt us both. ³⁸These twenty years of mine have I been with thee: thy sheep and thy she goats have not failed in bearing: the rams of thy cattle have I not eaten. ³⁹That which was taken of beasts I brought not unto thee: of myself made I good the thefts of the day and the thefts of the night. ⁴⁰In the day I was parched with heat and chilled with frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes. ⁴¹These twenty years of mine have I been in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters and six years among thy sheep: and thou didst falsely rate my wages for ten lambs. ⁴²Except the God of my father Abraham and the fear of Isaac had been with me, thou hadst sent me away now empty; God hath seen my humiliation and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesterday. ⁴³And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the sons are my sons, and the cattle are my cattle, and all things that thou seest are mine and my daughters; what shall I do this day unto them, or unto their children which they have borne? ⁴⁴Now therefore come thou, let me make a covenant, I and thou; and it shall be for a witness between me and thee. And he said unto him, Behold, there is no man with us; behold, God is witness betwixt me and thee. ⁴⁵And Jacob took a stone and set it up for a pillar. ⁴⁶And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they gathered stones and made an heap; and they did eat there upon the heap. ⁴⁷And Laban said unto him, This heap witnesseth betwixt me and thee this day. ⁴⁸And Laban called it the Heap of Testimony; and Jacob called it, the Witness Heap. And Laban said unto Jacob, Behold, this heap and the pillar which I have set betwixt me and thee; this heap witnesseth and this pillar witnesseth: there was the name thereof called The Heap Witnesseth. ⁴⁹And the vision of which he said, Let God look to it between me and thee, for when we depart the one from the other, ⁵⁰if thou shalt humble my daughters, if thou shalt take wives beside my daughters, see no man is with us looking on; God witnesseth betwixt me and thee. ⁵¹And Laban said unto Jacob, Behold, this heap and this pillar are witness. ⁵²For if I pass not over to thee, I to thee, neither shalt thou pass over beyond this heap and this pillar unto me for mischief. ⁵³The God of Abraham and the God of Nahor, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac. ⁵⁴And he offered sacrifice upon the mount and called his brethren, and they did eat and drink and slept in the mount. ⁵⁵And in the morning Laban rose up and kissed his sons and his daughters and blessed them; and Laban turned back and departed unto his place.

CHAPTER 32

And Jacob departed on his own way; and he looked up, and saw the host of God encamped; and the angels of God met him. ²And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's camp; and he called the name of that place, Encampments.

³And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother in the land of Seir, unto the country of Edom. ⁴And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now: ⁵and there have come to me cattle and asses and sheep and menservants and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord Esau, that thy servant may find grace in thy sight. ⁶And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and lo, he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him. ⁷And Jacob was greatly afraid and perplexed. And he divided the people that was with him, and the kine and the camels and the sheep, into two camps. ⁸And Jacob said, If Esau come to the one camp, and smite it, the other camp shall be in safety. ⁹And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham and God of my father Isaac, Lord, Thou art He Which saidst unto me, Haste ye unto the land of thy birth, and I will do thee good: ¹⁰let there be a sufficiency for me of all the righteousness and of all the truth which Thou hast wrought with Thy servant; for with this my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two camps. ¹¹Deliver me from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau; for I fear him, lest peradventure he come and smite me and the mother upon the children. ¹²But Thou saidst, I will do thee good and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which shall not be numbered for multitude. ¹³And he slept there that night, and took of the gifts which he carried, and sent out to Esau his brother; ¹⁴two hundred she goats, twenty he goats, two hundred sheep, twenty rams, ¹⁵milch camels and their colts, thirty, forty kine, ten bulls, twenty asses and ten foals. ¹⁶And he gave them unto his servants, a drove apart. And he said unto his servants, Pass over before me and put a space betwixt drove and drove. ¹⁷And he commanded the first, saying, If Esau my brother meet thee and ask thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither wouldest thou go? and whose are these that go before thee? ¹⁸thou shalt say, Thy servant Jacob's; he hath sent presents unto my lord Esau: and, behold, he is behind us. ¹⁹And he commanded the first and the second and the third and all that went before him after these flocks, saying, According to this word shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him. ²⁰And ye shall say, Behold, thy servant Jacob cometh after us. For he said, I will appease his face with the gifts that go before his face, and afterward I will see his face; for peradventure he will accept my face. ²¹So went the presents on before him; but himself lodged that night in the camp.

²²And he rose up in that night and took his two wives and his two maidservants and his eleven children, and passed over the ford Jabbok. ²³And he took them, and passed over the brook, and brought over all that was his. ²⁴And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the

morning. ²⁵And he saw that he prevailed not against Him, and He touched the flat part of his thigh, and the flat part of Jacob's thigh was numbed in his wrestling with Him. ²⁶And He said unto him, Let Me go, for the day is come up: but he said, I will not let Thee go, except Thou bless me. ²⁷And He said unto him, What is thy name?; and he answered, Jacob. ²⁸And He said unto him, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob; but Israel shall be thy name: for thou hast prevailed with God, and shalt be mighty with men. ²⁹And Jacob asked Him, and said, Tell me Thy name. And He said, Wherefore dost thou ask after My name? and He blessed him there. ³⁰And Jacob called the name of that place the Face of God: For, said he, I have seen God face to face, and my life was preserved. ³¹And the sun rose upon him when he passed the Face of God; and he halted upon his thigh. ³²Therefore the sons of Israel will by no means eat of the sinew which was numbed, which is upon the broad part of the thigh, unto this day, because He touched the broad part of Jacob's thigh, even the sinew that was numb.

CHAPTER 33

And Jacob looked up with his eyes and saw, and, behold, Esau his brother coming, and with him four hundred men. And Jacob divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. ²And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost. ³But he advanced himself before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother. ⁴And Esau ran on to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck and kissed him; and they both wept. ⁵And Esau looked up and saw the women and the children, and said, What are these to thee? And he said, The children whereby God hath mercifully blessed thy servant. ⁶And the handmaids and their children came near, and they bowed themselves; ⁷and Leah and her children came near and bowed themselves; and after this came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves. ⁸And he said, What are these things to thee, all these companies which I met? And he said, That thy servant might find grace in thy sight, my lord. ⁹And Esau said, I have much, my brother; keep thine own. ¹⁰And Jacob said, If I have found grace in thy sight, receive the presents at my hand; for therefore I have seen thy face, as though one should see the face of God, and thou shalt be well pleased with me. ¹¹Take my blessings which I have brought to thee, because God hath had mercy upon me, and I have all things. And he embraced him, and he took *them*. ¹²And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go onward. ¹³And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me: if then I should overdrive them one day, all the cattle will die. ¹⁴Let my lord pass on before his servant, and I shall have strength on the road according to the ease of the journey before me, and according to the strength of the children, until I come unto my lord unto Seir. ¹⁵And Esau said, I will leave with thee some of the folk that are with me. And

he said, What needeth it? It is enough that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord. ¹⁶And Esau returned that day on his journey to Seir.

¹⁷And Jacob departeth to his tents; and he made him there houses, and made booths for his cattle: therefore he called the name of the place, Booths. ¹⁸And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he departed out of Mesopotamia of Syria; and pitched his tent before the city. ¹⁹And he bought the parcel of a field, where he had pitched his tent, of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred lambs. ²⁰And he erected there an altar, and called upon the God of Israel.

CHAPTER 34

And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the inhabitants. ²And Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, the ruler of the land, saw her and took her and lay with her and humbled her. ³And he clave unto the soul of Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake according to the damsel's heart. ⁴And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife. ⁵And Jacob heard that the son of Hamor had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the plain. And Jacob held his peace until they were come. ⁶And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him. ⁷And the sons of Jacob came out of the plain; and when they heard it the men were cut to the quick, and it was very grievous unto them, because *the man* had wrought a folly in Israel, having lain with Jacob's daughter: and it shall not be so. ⁸And Hamor communed with them, saying, My son Shechem hath chosen with his soul your daughter: give her unto him to wife, ⁹and make ye marriages with us: give your daughters unto us and take our daughters unto your sons. ¹⁰And dwell in the midst of us; and, behold, the land is broad before you: dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein. ¹¹And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and whatsoever ye shall name, we will give. ¹²Increase the dowry never so much, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: only ye shall give me the damsel to wife. ¹³And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully and spake unto them, because they had defiled Dinah their sister. ¹⁴And Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for it is a reproach unto us. ¹⁵Only herein will we conform unto you and dwell among you; if ye also will be as we be, in that every male of you be circumcised. ¹⁶And we will give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters unto wife, and we will dwell with you, and we will be as one people. ¹⁷But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone. ¹⁸And the words pleased Hamor, and Shechem, Hamor's son. ¹⁹And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he clave unto Jacob's daughter; and he was the most honourable of all that were in the house of his father. ²⁰And Hamor and

Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying, ²¹These men are peaceable; let them with us dwell in the land, and trade therein; and, behold, the land is broad before them; we will take their daughters to us for wives, and we will give them our daughters. ²²Only herein will the men conform unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised. ²³And shall not their cattle and their herds and their substance be ours? only herein let us conform unto them, and they will dwell with us. ²⁴And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and they were circumcised in the flesh of their foreskin, every male. ²⁵And it came to pass on the third day, when they were in pain, that the two sons of Jacob, Simeon, and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword and came upon the city safely and slew every male. ²⁶And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out. ²⁷And the sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city wherein they had defiled their sister. ²⁸And they took their sheep and their oxen and their asses and all things whatsoever that were in the city and whatsoever things were in the plain. ²⁹And all their persons and all their store and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even whatsoever things were in the house, and whatsoever things were in the plain. ³⁰And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have made me hateful, that I am evil unto all the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: but I am few in number, and they shall gather themselves together against me and cut me in pieces, and I shall be utterly destroyed, and my house. ³¹Nevertheless they said, But shall they treat our sister as an harlot?

CHAPTER 35

And God said to Jacob, Arise, go up to the place Bethel, and dwell there, and make there an altar unto the God that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. ²And Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are with you from the midst of you, and cleanse ye, and change your garments: ³and let us arise and go up to Bethel, and let us make there an altar unto the God Who hearkened unto me in the day of distress, Who was with me, and preserved me in the way which I went. ⁴And they gave unto Jacob the strange gods which were in their hands, and their earrings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the terebinth tree which is in Shechem, and let them go unto the present day. ⁵And Israel departed from Shechem, and the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Israel. ⁶And Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is, Bethel, he and all the people that were with him. ⁷And he built there an altar, and called the name of the place Bethel, because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of Esau his brother.

⁸But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Bethel, under the oak: and Jacob called the name of it, The Oak of Mourning.

⁹And God appeared unto Jacob again in Luz when he came out of Mesopotamia of Syria; and God blessed him. ¹⁰And God said unto him, Thy name shall not be called Jacob; but Israel shall be thy name. And He called his name Israel. ¹¹And God said, I am thy God: increase and multiply; for nations and gatherings of nations shall be of thee and kings shall come out of thy loins. ¹²And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee have I given it; and it shall come to pass that unto thy seed after thee will I give this land also. ¹³And God went up from him from the place where he talked with him. ¹⁴And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where God talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon. ¹⁵And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Bethel.

¹⁶And Jacob journeyed from Bethel, and pitched his tent beyond the tower of Gader. And it came to pass when he drew nigh unto Ephrath to enter into Ephrath, that Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour. ¹⁷And it came to pass when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Be of good courage; for thou shalt have this son also. ¹⁸And it came to pass when she gave up her soul, (for she was dying) that she called his name, The Son of My Pain; but his father called his name Benjamin. ¹⁹So Rachel died and was buried in the way of the course of Ephrath (this is Bethlehem). ²⁰And Jacob set up a pillar upon her tomb; this is the pillar on Rachel's tomb unto this day. ²¹And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father Jacob's concubine; and Israel heard, and it seemed evil before him.

²²Now the sons of Jacob were twelve. ²³The sons of Leah, Jacob's firstborn, Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun. ²⁴And the sons of Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin. ²⁵And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid: Dan and Naphtali. ²⁶And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid: Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob which were born to him in Mesopotamia of Syria.

²⁷And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto a city of the plain (this is Hebron) in the land of Canaan, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned. ²⁸And the days of Isaac which he lived were an hundred and fourscore years. ²⁹And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his family, being old and full of days; and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

CHAPTER 36

And these are the generations of Esau (this is Edom). ²And Esau took unto himself wives of the daughters of the Canaanites; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite; and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the son of Zibeon the Hevite, ³and Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, the sister of Nebajoth. ⁴And

Adah bare to him Eliphaz, and Bashemath bare Reuel. ⁵And Aholibamah bare Jeush and Jaalam and Korah: these are the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan. ⁶And Esau took his wives and his sons and his daughters and all the persons of his house and all his substance and all his cattle and all that he had got and all things whatsoever he had got in the land of Canaan; and Esau went forth from the land of Canaan from the face of his brother Jacob. ⁷For their substance was too great for them to dwell together; and the land of their sojourning could not bear them, because of the multitude of their possessions. ⁸And Esau dwelt in mount Seir (Esau, he is Edom).

⁹And these are the generations of Esau, the father of Edom in the mount Seir. ¹⁰And these are the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, and Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau. ¹¹And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, Gatam and Kenaz. ¹²And Timna was a concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek. These are the sons of Adah the wife of Esau. ¹³And these are the sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah. These were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife. ¹⁴And these are the sons of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the son of Zibeon, Esau's wife; and she bare to Esau Jeush and Jaalam and Korah. ¹⁵These are the princes of the son of Esau, even the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn of Esau; prince Teman, prince Omar, prince Zepho, prince Kenez, ¹⁶prince Korah, prince Gatam, prince Amalek. These are the princes of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Adah. ¹⁷And these are the sons of Reuel, Esau's son; prince Nahath, prince Zerah, prince Shammah, prince Mizzah. These are the princes of Reuel, in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife. ¹⁸And these are the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; prince Jeush, prince Jaalam, prince Korah. These are the prince of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. ¹⁹These are the sons of Esau, and these are the princes; these are the sons of Edom.

²⁰And these are the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah ²¹and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan. These are the princes of the Horite the son of Seir in the land of Edom. ²²And the sons of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna. ²³And these are the sons of Shobal; Alvan and Manahath and Ebal and Shepho and Onam. ²⁴And these are the sons of Zibeon; Ajah and Anah: this is the Anah that found Jamin in the wilderness when he tended the beasts of Zibeon his father. ²⁵And these are the sons of Anah: Dishon; and Aholibamah was the daughter of Anah. ²⁶And these are the sons of Dishon: Hemdan and Eshiban and Ithran, and Cheran. ²⁷And these are the sons of Ezer; Bilhan and Zaavan and Akam. ²⁸And these are the sons of Dishan; Uz and Aran. ²⁹And these are the princes of Hori; prince Lotan, prince Shobal, prince Zibeon, prince Anah, ³⁰prince Dishon, prince Ezer, prince Dishon. These are the princes of Hori, in their principalities in the land of Edom.

³¹And these are the kings which reigned in Edom, before there reigned a king in Israel. ³²And Belah the son of Beor reigned in Edom, and the name of his city was Dinhabah. ³³And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of

Bozrah reigned in his stead. ³⁴And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. ³⁵And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Barad, who cut off Midian in the plain of Moab, reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Avith. ³⁶And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. ³⁷And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead. ³⁸And Saul died, and Baalhanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. ³⁹And Baalhanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar the son of Barad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pau; and the name of his wife was Mehetabel the daughter of Matred the son of Mezahab.

⁴⁰These are the names of the princes of Esau in their tribes according to their place, in their countries and in their nations; prince Timnah, prince Alvah, prince Jeheth, ⁴¹prince Aholibamah, prince Elah, prince Pinon, ⁴²prince Kenaz, prince Teman, prince Mizbar, ⁴³prince Magdiel, prince Iram. These be the princes of Edom, in their dwelling places, in the land of their possession: this is Esau, the father of Edom.

CHAPTER 37

And Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father sojourned, in the land of Canaan. ²And these are the generations of Jacob: now Joseph was seventeen years old, feeding the sheep of his father with his brethren, being young, with the sons of Bilhah and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives; and Joseph brought unto Israel their father an evil reproach. ³And Jacob loved Joseph more than all his sons, because he was to him the son of his old age, and he made him a coat of many colours. ⁴And his brethren seeing that their father loved him more than all his children, hated him and could not speak any thing peaceably unto him.

⁵And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren. ⁶And he said unto them, Hear this dream which I have dreamed. ⁷I thought that ye were binding sheaves in the midst of the field, and my sheaf rose up and was set upright; and your sheaves turned about and did obeisance to my sheaf. ⁸And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams and for his words. ⁹And he saw yet another dream, and told it to his father and to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; as it were the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. ¹⁰And his father rebuked him and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall both I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come and bow down ourselves before thee to the earth? ¹¹And his brethren were jealous of him; but his father observed the saying.

¹²And his brethren went to feed their father's sheep to Shechem. ¹³And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed their flock in Shechem? Come, I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here am I. ¹⁴And Israel said to him, Go and see whether thy brethren and the sheep are well, and bring me word. And he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came

to Shechem. ¹⁵And a man found him wandering in the field, and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou? ¹⁶And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me where they feed their flocks. ¹⁷And the man said to him, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan. ¹⁸And they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, and they wickedly took counsel to slay him. ¹⁹And each said to his brother, Behold, that dreamer cometh; ²⁰come now therefore, let us slay him and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, An evil wild beast hath devoured him; and we shall see what his dreams shall be. ²¹And Reuben heard it, and he rescued him out of their hands, and said, Do not smite his life. ²²And Reuben said unto them, Shed not blood; cast him into one of these pits that are in the wilderness, but lay not your hand upon him; that he might rescue him out of their hands and restore him to his father again. ²³And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat of many colours that was on him; ²⁴and they took him and cast him into the pit; and the pit was empty, and it had no water in it.

²⁵And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and, behold, Ishmeelite travellers came from Gilead, and their camels were heavy laden with spicery and resin and stacte; and they went to bring them into Egypt. ²⁶And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood? ²⁷Come, let us sell him to these Ishmeelites; but let not our hand be upon him, for he is our brother and our flesh. And his brethren hearkened. ²⁸And there went by the men, Midianite merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit and sold Joseph to the Midianites for twenty pieces of gold; and they brought Joseph down into Egypt. ²⁹And Reuben returned unto the pit, and seeth not Joseph in the pit; and he rent his clothes. ³⁰And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The boy is not; and I, whither am I yet to go?

³¹And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats and stained the coat with the blood; ³²and they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father; and said, This have we found: know whether it be thy son's coat or no. ³³And he knew it, and said, It is my son's coat; an evil wild beast hath devoured him; a wild beast hath carried off Joseph. ³⁴And Jacob rent his clothes and put sackcloth upon his loins and mourned for his son many days. ³⁵And all his sons and all his daughters gathered themselves together and came to comfort him, but he would not be comforted; and he said, I will go down into Hades unto my son mourning. And his father wept for him. ³⁵And the Midianites sold Joseph into Egypt unto Potiphar the eunuch of Pharaoh, the chief cook.

CHAPTER 38

And it came to pass at that time that Judas went down from his brethren and came unto a certain man of Adullam, whose name was Hirah.

²And Judah saw there the daughter of a Canaanite man, whose name was Shuah; and he took her and went in unto her. ³And she conceived and bare a son; and she called his name Er. ⁴And she conceived again, and bare a son, and she called his name Onan. ⁵And she yet again conceived and bare a son, and called his name Shelah; and she was at Chezib when she bare them. ⁶And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name was Tamar. ⁷And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the Lord, and God slew him. ⁸And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her as her brother in law, and raise up seed to thy brother. ⁹And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass when he went in unto his brother's wife that he spilled it on the ground, that he should not give seed to his brother's wife. ¹⁰And hid doing this appeared evil in the sight of God; and He slew him also. ¹¹Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Sit thou a widow in thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown; for he said, Lest he die also, as his brethren did. And Tamar departed and sat in her father's house.

¹²And the days were fulfilled, and Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted and went up unto them that sheared his sheep, he and his shepherd Hirah the Adullamite, to Timnath. ¹³And it was told Tamar his daughter in law, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep. ¹⁴And she put the garments of her widowhood from off her, and put on a veil and adorned her face and sat by the gates of Ainan, which is in the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, but he gave her not unto him to wife. ¹⁵And when Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot, because she had covered her face; and he knew her not. ¹⁶And he turned his way unto her and said, Let me come in unto thee; for he knew not that she was his daughter in law; and she said, What wilt thou give me, if thou come in unto me? ¹⁷And he said, I will send thee a kid of the goats from my flock. And she said, Well; if thou wilt give me a pledge, till thou send it. ¹⁸And he said, What is the pledge that I shall give thee? And she said, Thy signet and thy collar and thy staff that is in thine hand. And he gave them her and went in unto her; and she conceived by him. ¹⁹And she arose and went away, and laid by her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood. ²⁰And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his shepherd the Adullamite to receive the pledge from the woman; but he found her not. ²¹And he asked the men of the place, Where is the harlot that was in Ainan by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot here. ²²And he returned to Judah and said, I have not found her; and the men of the place say, There is no harlot here. ²³And Judah said, Let her have them, but let us not be laughed at; I sent this kid, but thou hast not found her.

²⁴And it came to pass three months after that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath grievously played the harlot; and, behold, she is with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt. ²⁵And as they brought her forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these are, am I with child; and she said, Discern whose is this signet, and collar, and staff. ²⁶And Judah acknowledged them and said,

Tamar is justified rather than I, because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her not again.

²⁷And it came to pass when she travailed, that she also had twins in her womb. ²⁸And it came to pass as she gave birth, that the one put out his hand; and the midwife took hold of it, and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This one shall come out first. ²⁹And when he drew back his hand, then forthwith his brother came out; and she said, Why hath the barrier been cut through because of thee? And she called his name Pharez. ³⁰And after this came out his brother, upon whose hand was the scarlet thread; and she called his name Zarah.

CHAPTER 39

And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar the eunuch of Pharaoh, the chief cook, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither. ²And the Lord was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man, and he was in the house with his lord the Egyptian. ³And his lord knew that the Lord was with him, and the Lord maketh whatsoever he doeth to prosper in his hands. ⁴And Joseph found grace in the presence of his lord, and was well pleasing to him; and he set him over his house, and all that he had he gave into the hand of Joseph. ⁵And it came to pass after that he was set over his house and over all that he had, that the Lord blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the Lord was upon all that he had in his house and in his field. ⁶And he committed all that he had into Joseph's hands; and he knew not aught he had, save the bread which he himself did eat.

And Joseph was goodly in person and exceeding well favoured in his countenance. ⁷And it came to pass after these things that his lord's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph, and she said, Lie with me. ⁸But he would not, but said unto his lord's wife, If because of me my master wotteth nothing in his house, and hath committed all that he hath to my hands, ⁹and there is nothing greater in this house than I; neither hath anything been kept back from me but thee, because thou art his wife; how then shall I do this wicked thing and sin against God? ¹⁰And when she spake to Joseph day by day, and he hearkened not unto her, to sleep with her so as to know her. ¹¹It happened such a day that Joseph went into the house to do his business, and there was none of the household within. ¹²And she caught him by his garments, saying, Lie with me; and he left his garments in her hand and fled, and got him out. ¹³And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garments in her hands, and was fled and gone forth, ¹⁴that she called unto them that were in the house and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew servant unto us to mock us; he came in unto me, saying, Lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice; ¹⁵and when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, he left his garments with me and fled, and gat him out. ¹⁶So she leaveth the garments by her, until the master came to his house. ¹⁷And she

spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou broughtest in to us, came unto me to mock me, and said unto me, I will lie with thee. ¹⁸And when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, he left his garments with me and fled out, and departed forth. ¹⁹And it came to pass, when his master heard all the words of his wife which she spake unto him, saying, This did thy servant to me, that he was exceeding wroth. ²⁰And his lord took him, and cast him into the prison, into the place where the king's prisoners are kept, there in the prison.

²¹And the Lord was with Joseph and poured down mercy upon him, and gave him favour in the sight of the chief keeper of the prison. ²²And the chief keeper of the prison gave the prison into Joseph's hand, and all the men that were led away to punishment; and all things whatsoever they do there, he did them. ²³Because of him the chief keeper of the prison knew nothing, for all things were in Joseph's hands; because the Lord was with him, and whatsoever things he did, the Lord made them to prosper in his hands.

CHAPTER 40

And it came to pass after these things that the chief cupbearer of the king of Egypt and his baker transgressed against their lord the king of Egypt. ²And Pharaoh was wroth with his two eunuchs, with the chief cupbearer and with the chief baker. ³And he put them in ward into the prison, into the place whereinto Joseph had been led. ⁴And the chief keeper of the prison committed them to Joseph, and he stood by them; and they were *some* days in the prison. ⁵And they saw a dream both of them, in one night; and the vision of the dream of the chief cupbearer and the chief baker which were of the king of Egypt, which were in the prison, was this. ⁶And Joseph came in unto them in the morning and saw them, and they were troubled. ⁷And he asked Pharaoh's eunuchs that were with him in the ward of his master's house, saying, Wherefore is it that your faces are sad today? ⁸And they said unto him, We have seen a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Is not the interpretation of them through God? then tell me *them*. ⁹And the chief cupbearer told his dream to Joseph, and said, In my sleep a vine was before me. ¹⁰And in the vine were three stems; and it budded and shot forth blossoms; the grapes of a cluster of grapes were ripe. ¹¹And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand, and I took the bunch of grapes and pressed it into the cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. ¹²And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three days; ¹³yet three days, and Pharaoh shall remember thine office, and shall restore thee unto thy place of chief cupbearer; and thou shalt give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, according to thy former high place, when thou wast wont to be cupbearer. ¹⁴But remember thou me of thyself when it shall be well with thee, and thou shalt deal mercifully with me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this dungeon. ¹⁵For surely I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews; here also have I done nothing, but

they have cast me into this pit. ¹⁶And the chief baker saw that he interpreted rightly, and he said unto Joseph, I also saw a dream, and methought I took up three baskets of meal loaves on my head; ¹⁷and in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of the baker's work which Pharaoh eateth; and the birds of heaven did eat them out of the basket that was upon my head. ¹⁸And Joseph answered and said unto him, This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three days; ¹⁹yet three days, and Pharaoh shall take away thy head from off thee and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds of the air shall eat thy flesh from off thee. ²⁰And it came to pass the third day that it was Pharaoh's birthday that he made a feast unto all his servants; and he remembered the office of the chief cupbearer and the office of the chief baker among his servants. ²¹And he restored the chief cupbearer unto his office; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. ²²And he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them. ²³Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

CHAPTER 41

And it came to pass after two years of days that Pharaoh saw a dream: he thought that he stood by the river, ²and, behold, there came up as it were out of the river seven well favoured kine and choicefleshed, and they fed in the sedge. ³And seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed, and fed by the other kine upon the brink of the river. ⁴And the seven ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and choicefleshed kine; and Pharaoh awoke. ⁵And he dreamed again, and, behold, seven ears came up upon one stalk, choice and good. ⁶And, behold, seven ears, thin and blasted with the wind, grew up after them. ⁷And the seven thin ears and blasted with the wind devoured the seven choice and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and it was a dream.

⁸And it was morning, and his soul was troubled; and he sent and called all the interpreters of Egypt, and all her wise men: and Pharaoh told them his dream, but there was none to tell it unto Pharaoh. ⁹Then spake the chief cupbearer unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my fault this day: ¹⁰Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put us in prison in the captain of the guard's house, both me and the chief baker. ¹¹And we saw a dream both in one night, I and he; we saw each according to his dream. ¹²And there was there with us a young man, an Hebrew servant of the captain of the guard; and we told them unto him, and he interpreted *them* to us. ¹³And it came to pass, as he interpreted them to us so also it came to pass; both that I was restored unto mine office, and that he was hanged.

¹⁴Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him out of the prison and shaved him and changed his raiment; and he came unto Pharaoh. ¹⁵And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have seen a vision, and there is none to interpret it; and I have heard men say of thee that thou dost hear dreams and interpret them. ¹⁶And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying,

Without God there shall not be given Pharaoh an answer of safety. ¹⁷And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, In my dream methought I stood by the bank of the river; ¹⁸and there came up as it were out of the river seven kine well favoured and choicefleshed, and they fed in the sedge. ¹⁹And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, evil and ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw worse in all the land of Egypt; ²⁰and the seven ill favoured and lean kine did eat up the first seven good and choice kine. ²¹And they went into their bellies, and it was not perceptible that they had gone into their bellies; and their appearance was ill favoured, as also at the beginning. And after I awoke, I slept; ²²and I saw again in my sleep, and as it were seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good; ²³and seven other ears, thin, and blasted with the wind, sprung up close to them. ²⁴And the seven thin and blasted ears devoured the seven fine and full ears: so I told to the interpreters; but there was none to tell it to me.

²⁵And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: whatsoever God doeth, He hath shewed Pharaoh. ²⁶The seven good kine are seven years, and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream of Pharaoh is one. ²⁷And the seven thin kine that came up after them are seven years, and the seven ears thin and blasted with the wind are seven years: there shall be seven years of famine. ²⁸And as for the word which I have spoken unto Pharaoh, God hath shewed unto Pharaoh whatsoever He is about to do. ²⁹Behold, for seven years there cometh great plenty in all the land of Egypt. ³⁰But there shall come after them seven years of famine, and they shall forget the plenty that shall be in all Egypt; and the famine shall cover the land. ³¹And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of the famine that shall be after this; for it shall be very grievous. ³²And for the doubling of the dream unto Pharaoh twice, it is because the saying which is from God shall be true, and God will make haste to accomplish it. ³³Now therefore look out a man wise and prudent and set him over the land of Egypt. ³⁴And let Pharaoh make and appoint local governors over the land; and let them take up a fifth part of all the produce of the land of Egypt for the seven years of plenteousness. ³⁵And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and let the corn be gathered up under the hand of Pharaoh; let the food be kept in the cities. ³⁶And the food that is stored shall be for the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; and the land shall not be utterly destroyed through the famine.

³⁷And the word was pleasing in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. ³⁸And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Shall we find such a one as this, which hath the spirit of God in him? ³⁹So Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all these things, there is not a man wiser or more discreet than thou. ⁴⁰Thou shalt be over my house, and all my people shall be obedient to thy mouth: only in the throne will I be above thee. ⁴¹And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Behold, I set thee this day over all the land of Egypt. ⁴²And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand and put it upon Joseph's hand, and put on him a robe of fine linen, and put a collar of gold about his neck; ⁴³and he mounted him in the second chariot of them that

were his, and an herald cried him; and he set him over all the land of Egypt. ⁴⁴And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh: without thee shall no man lift up his hand in all the land of Egypt. ⁴⁵And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Aseneth the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of Heliopolis. ⁴⁶And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt.

And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt. ⁴⁷And in the seven years of plenteousness the land brought forth by handfuls. ⁴⁸And he gathered up all the food of the seven years in which was the plenteousness in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities; the food of the field of a city round about it, laid he up in the same. ⁴⁹And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until it could not be numbered; for there was no number.

⁵⁰And unto Joseph were born two sons before the seven years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of Heliopolis bare unto him. ⁵¹And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh: For God hath made me forget all my pain, and all things that pertain to my father. ⁵²And the name of the second called he Ephraim: For God hath increased me in the land of my humiliation.

⁵³And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt passed away. ⁵⁴And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said, and the dearth was in all the land; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread loaves. ⁵⁵And all the land of Egypt was famished, and the people cried unto Pharaoh for bread loaves. And Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph, and whatsoever he saith to you, do. ⁵⁶And the famine was over the face of all the earth, and Joseph opened all the storehouses and sold unto all the Egyptians. ⁵⁷And all countries came into Egypt for to buy of Joseph, because that the famine prevailed in all the earth.

CHAPTER 42

And when Jacob saw that there was a sale in Egypt, he said unto his sons, Why are ye idle? ²Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us a little food, that we may live, and not die. ³And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn out of Egypt. ⁴But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, he sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure sickness befall him.

⁵And the sons of Israel came to buy with those that came, for the famine was in the land of Canaan. ⁶And Joseph was governor of the land: he sold to all the people of the land; and Joseph's brethren came, and did reverence unto him, with their faces to the earth. ⁷And when Joseph saw his brethren, he knew them, and made himself strange unto them, and spake hard words unto them; and he said unto them, Whence are ye come? And they said, From out of the land of Canaan, to buy food. ⁸And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him. ⁹And Joseph remembered his dream

which he saw, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to observe the marks of the land ye are come. ¹⁰But they said, Nay, lord; to buy food are thy servants come. ¹¹We are all one man's sons; we are peaceable, thy servants are no spies. ¹²And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the marks of the land ye are come. ¹³And they said, We thy servants are twelve brethren, in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, but the other is not. ¹⁴And Joseph said unto them, That is it which I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies: ¹⁵herein ye shall be manifest; by the health of Pharaoh ye shall not depart hence, except your youngest brother come hither. ¹⁶Send one of you and take your brother and go ye to prison, until your words be manifest, whether ye speak the truth or not; but if not, by the health of Pharaoh verily ye are spies. ¹⁷And he put them in ward three days.

¹⁸And he said unto them the third day, This do, and ye shall live; for I fear God: ¹⁹if ye be peaceable let one of your brethren be confined in the prison; but go ye, carry back the purchase of your gift of corn. ²⁰And bring your younger brother unto me, and your words shall be believed; but if not, ye shall die. And they did so. ²¹And each said unto his brother, Yea, verily; for we be at fault concerning our brother, when we regarded not the anguish of his soul when he besought us and we hearkened not to him; and therefore is this affliction come upon us. ²²And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not hurt the boy; and ye heard me not? and, behold, his blood is required. ²³But they knew not that Joseph heard them; for there was an interpreter between them. ²⁴And Joseph turned away from them and wept; and he came to them again, and spake unto them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before them. ²⁵Then Joseph commanded to fill their vessels with corn, and to return their money each into his sack, and to give them provision for the way; and it was so done unto them. ²⁶And they put the corn on the asses, and departed thence. ²⁷And one opened his sack to give his ass provender at the place where they rested, and espied his bundle of money; for it was in his sack's mouth. ²⁸And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored to me; and, lo, this is even in my sack. And their heart was smitten with wonder, and they were troubled, saying one to another, What is this that God hath done unto us?

²⁹And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, saying, ³⁰The man, the lord of the land, spake roughly to us and put us in prison for spies of the country. ³¹And we said unto him, We are men of peace; we are not spies. ³²We be twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan. ³³And the man, the lord of the land, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are peaceable; leave one brother here with me, and take the corn ye have purchased for your household, and be gone. ³⁴And bring your younger brother unto me: then shall I know that you are no spies, but that ye are men of peace; and I will restore to you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land. ³⁵And it came to pass, as they emptied their sacks, each man's bundle of money was in his sack; and both they and their father saw their bundles of money, and they were afraid. ³⁶And Jacob their father

said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joseph is not, Simeon is not, and will ye take Benjamin away? all these things are come upon me. ³⁷And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: give him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. ³⁸But he said, My son shall not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he only is left; and suppose it shall come to pass that he is afflicted by the way which ye go, then shall ye bring down mine old age with sorrow unto Hades. ³⁹But the famine prevailed in the land.

CHAPTER 43

And it came to pass, when they had made an end of eating up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food. ²And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face except your younger brother be with you. ³If, then, thou send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: ⁴but if thou send not our brother with us, we will not go; for the man spake unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face except your younger brother be with you. ⁵And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, inasmuch as ye told the man that ye had a brother? ⁶And they said, The man asked us straitly of our kindred also, saying, Is your father yet alive, and have ye a brother? and we told him according to this question: could we know that he would say unto us, Bring your brother? ⁷And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go, that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and our store. ⁸And I will be surety for him; of my hand do thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee and set him before thee, I shall be guilty toward thee for ever. ⁹For had we not lingered, now we had returned twice. ¹⁰And their father Israel said unto them, If it be so, do this; take of the fruits of the land in your vessels, and carry down the man presents of gum, and honey, spices, and frankincense, and stacte, and turpentine, and walnuts. ¹¹And take double money in your hands; and the money that was brought again in your sacks, carry it back with you, lest peradventure it be an oversight. ¹²Take also your brother, and arise, go down unto the man. ¹³And my God give you favour before the man, and send away your other brother, and Benjamin; for according as I have been bereaved of children, I am bereaved of children.

¹⁴And the men took these presents and the double money, and took in their hand also Benjamin; and they rose up and went down to Egypt and stood before Joseph. ¹⁵And Joseph saw them and his brother Benjamin, born of the same mother; and he said to the steward of his house, Bring the men into the house and slay beasts and make ready; for the men shall eat bread with me at noon. ¹⁶And the man did as Joseph said; and he brought the men into Joseph's house. ¹⁷And when the men perceived that they were brought in to Joseph's house they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; even to inform against us falsely

and lay it to our charge and take us for bondmen, and our asses. ¹⁸And they came near to the man who was over Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the porch of the house, ¹⁹saying, We pray thee, lord; we came down at the first time to buy food. ²⁰And it came to pass when we came to unlade and opened our sacks, there was also this money of each man in his sack: we have now brought back our money by weight in our hands. ²¹And other money have we brought with us, to buy food: we cannot tell who put the money in our sacks. ²²And he said unto them, Mercy be with you, fear not; your God and the God of your fathers hath given you treasures in your sacks; and I have your good money in full. And he brought Simeon out unto them, ²³and he brought water to wash their feet, and gave their asses provender. ²⁴And they made ready their presents until Joseph came at noon; for they heard that they should dine there.

²⁵And Joseph entered into the house; and they brought him the presents which they had in their hand into the house, and they bowed themselves to him with their face to the earth. ²⁶And he asked them, How are ye? And he said unto them, Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive? ²⁷And they said, Thy servant our father is well, he is yet alive. And he said, Blessed be that man unto God; and they bowed down, and made him obeisance. ²⁸And Joseph lifted up his eyes and saw his brother Benjamin, born of the same mother, and said, Is this your younger brother whom ye spake of bringing unto me? And he said, God have mercy upon thee, my son. ²⁹And Joseph was troubled, for his bowels did yearn upon his brother, and he sought to weep; and he entered into his chamber and wept there. ³⁰And he washed his face and came out and constrained himself and said, Set on bread. ³¹And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians which did eat with him, by themselves, because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians. ³²And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his seniority and the youngest according to his youth; and the men marvelled, every one at his brother. ³³And they took portions from him unto themselves; but Benjamin's portion was magnified beyond the portions of all five times in comparision to theirs. And they drank and were inebriated with him.

CHAPTER 44

And Joseph commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put the money of each in his sack's mouth. ²And put my silver cup into the sack of the youngest, and the price of his corn. And it was done according to the word of Joseph, as he said. ³The morning dawned, and the men were sent away, they and their asses. ⁴And when they were gone out of the city and were not yet far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Arise, and pursue after the men; and thou shalt overtake them, and say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for

good? ⁵Wherefore have ye stolen my silver cup? ⁵is it not this in which my lord drinketh? And he divineth augury with it: ye have accomplished evil in that which ye have done. ⁶And he found them and spake unto them according unto these words. ⁷And they said unto him, Wherefore speaketh my lord according unto these words? Far be it from thy servants that they should do according unto this word. ⁸If we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan the money which we found in our sacks, how should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold? ⁹With whomsoever of thy servants thou shalt find the cup, let him die; and moreover we will be thy lord's bondmen. ¹⁰And he said, Now then it shall be as ye say: he with whomsoever the cup is found shall be my bondman, and ye shall be clear. ¹¹And they hastened and took down every man his sack upon the ground, and they opened every man his sack. ¹²And he searched, and began at the eldest until he came to the youngest; and he found the cup in Benjamin's sack. ¹³Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his sack upon his ass, and returned to the city. ¹⁴And Judah and his brethren came in unto Joseph, while he was yet there: and they fell before him on the ground. ¹⁵And Joseph said unto them, What thing is this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine? ¹⁶And Judah said, What shall we answer unto our lord? or what shall we speak? or wherein should we be justified? But God hath found out the unrighteousness of thy servants: behold, we are my lord's bondmen, both we and he also with whom the cup is found. ¹⁷And Joseph said, Far be it from me to do this thing: the man with whom the cup hath been found, he shall be my bondman; but as for you, get you up in safety unto your father.

¹⁸Then Judah came near unto him and said, Oh lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word before thee; and be not angry with thy servant, for thou art next to Pharaoh. ¹⁹Thou, lord, didst ask thy servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother? ²⁰And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and he hath a son of his old age, a young one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left behind of his mother, and his father loveth him. ²¹And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, and I will care for him. ²²And we said unto my lord, The lad will not be able to leave his father; but if he should leave his father, he will die. ²³But thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your younger brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more. ²⁴And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. ²⁵And our father said, Go again, and buy us a little food. ²⁶And we said, We shall not be able to go down; but if our younger brother go down with us, then will we go down, for we shall not be able to see the man's face, our younger brother not being with us. ²⁷And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sons: ²⁸and one is departed from me, and ye said that he was devoured of wild beasts, and I have not seen him until now. ²⁹If then ye take this one also from my presence, and affliction befall him by the way, ye shall bring down mine old age with sorrow into Hades. ³⁰Now then, if I go in to thy servant and my father, and the lad be not with us, and his life dependeth upon this lad's life, ³¹it shall come to pass when he seeth that the lad is not with us, that he

will die; and thy servants shall bring down the old age of thy servant and our father with sorrow into Hades. ³²For thy servant hath received the boy in charge from his father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee and set him before thee, then shall I be guilty toward my father for ever. ³³Now then, I will abide a servant with thee instead of the lad, a bondman of my lord; but let the lad go up with his brethren. ³⁴For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest I behold the evils that shall come on my father.

CHAPTER 45

And Joseph could not refrain himself when all stood by him; but he said, Send every man away from me. And there stood no man near Joseph while he made himself known unto his brethren. ²And he loosed his voice with weeping, and all the Egyptians heard, and it was come to be heard in the house of Pharaoh. ³And Joseph said unto his brethren, I am Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled. ⁴And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. ⁵Now therefore be not grieved, and let it not seem hard to you that ye sold me hither; for God did send me before you for life. ⁶For this second year there is famine in the land; and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be ploughing nor harvest. ⁷For God sent me before you, that there might be left unto you a remnant in the earth, even to nourish a great remnant of you. ⁸Now therefore ye did not send me hither, but God; and He hath made me as a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler of all the land of Egypt. ⁹Haste ye, therefore, and go up to my father, and say unto him, These things saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all the land of Egypt: come down therefore unto me, and tarry not; ¹⁰and thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen of Arabia, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy sons, and thy son's sons, and thy sheep, and thine oxen, and whatsoever things are thine: ¹¹and there will I nourish thee; for the famine is yet for five years; lest thou and thy sons and thy substance be consumed. ¹²Behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you. ¹³Therefore tell unto my father of all my glory in Egypt and all the things that ye have seen; and haste, and bring down my father hither. ¹⁴And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept upon him; and Benjamin wept upon his neck. ¹⁵And he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them; and after these things his brethren talked with him.

¹⁶And the report was carried into Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come; and Pharaoh was glad, and his household. ¹⁷And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your wagons, and get you into the land of Canaan, ¹⁸and take up your father and your substance, and come unto me; and I will give you of all the good of Egypt, and ye shall eat the marrow of the land. ¹⁹And do thou charge them thus; that they take for them wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for

your wives, and take up your father, and come. ²⁰Also be not sparing in regard to your stuff; for all the good of Egypt shall be yours. ²¹And the sons of Israel did so; and Joseph gave them wagons according to the words that were spoken by Pharaoh the king, and gave them provision for the journey. ²²And to all of them he gave two changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver and five changes of raiment. ²³And to his father he sent at the same rate, and ten asses bearing of all the good things of Egypt, and ten asses bearing bread for his father for the journey. ²⁴So he sent his brethren away, and they departed; and he said unto them, Be ye not angry by the way.

²⁵And they went up out of Egypt and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father. ²⁶And they told him, saying, Thy son Joseph is alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's mind was astonished, for he believed them not. ²⁷But they told him all the words of Joseph, whatsoever he had said unto them; and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to take him up the spirit of Jacob their father revived. ²⁸And Israel said, It is a great thing for me if Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAPTER 46

And Israel took his journey, he and all that he had, and came unto the Well of the Oath and offered sacrifice unto the God of his father Isaac. ²And God spake unto Israel in a vision of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, What is it? ³And He saith unto him, I am the God of thy fathers: fear not to go into Egypt; for I will there make thee a great nation. ⁴And I will go down with thee into Egypt, and I will bring thee up again at the end; and Joseph shall put his hands upon thine eyes. ⁵And Jacob rose up from the Well of the Oath, and the sons of Israel took up their father and their baggage and their wives, in the wagons which Joseph had sent to take them. ⁶And they took up their goods and all their substance which they had gotten in the land of Canaan: they came into the land of Egypt, Jacob and all his seed with him: ⁷his sons and his sons' sons with him, his daughters and his daughter's daughters, and all his seed brought he into Egypt.

⁸And these are the names of the sons of Israel, which went into Egypt with their father Jacob, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn. ⁹And the sons of Reuben; Enoch, and Phallu, Hezron, and Carmi. ¹⁰And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Saul the son of the Canaanitish woman. ¹¹And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. ¹²And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez; Hezron and Hamul. ¹³And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron. ¹⁴And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jaheel. ¹⁵These be the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, and his daughter Dinah; all the souls, sons and his

daughters, were thirty and three. ¹⁶And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggai and Shuni and Ezbon and Eri and Arodi and Areli. ¹⁷And the sons of Asher; Jimnah and Ishuah and Isui and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber and Malchiel. ¹⁸These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, who bare these unto Jacob, even sixteen souls. ¹⁹And the sons of Rachel, Jacob's wife; Joseph and Benjamin. ²⁰And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born sons, which Asenneth, the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of Heliopolis bare unto him, even Manasseh and Ephraim. And there were sons born unto Manasseh, which the Syrian concubine bare unto him, even Machir. And Machir begat Galaad. And the sons of Ephraim, the brother of Manasseh; Soutalaam and Taam. And the son of Soutalaam; Edom. ²¹And the sons of Benjamin; Belah and Becher and Ashbel. And the sons of Belah; Gera and Naaman and Ehi and Rosh and Muppim and Huppim. And Gera begat Arad. ²²These are the sons of Rachel, which she bare unto Jacob; all the souls were eighteen. ²³And the sons of Dan; Hushim. ²⁴And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel and Guni and Jezer and Shillem. ²⁵These are the sons of Bailhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter; all the souls were seven. ²⁶And all the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his thighs, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore and six. ²⁷And the sons of Joseph which were born to him in Egypt were nine souls. All the souls of the house of Jacob which came with Jacob into Egypt were threescore and fifteen souls.

²⁸And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph to meet him over against the city of Heroon, in the land of Rameses. ²⁹And Joseph yoked his chariots and went up to meet his father at the city of Heroon; and he appeared unto him and fell on his neck and wept with much weeping. ³⁰And Jacob said unto Joseph, After this I will die, since I have seen thy face, for thou art yet alive. ³¹And Joseph said unto his brethren, I will go up and shew Pharaoh and say unto him, My brethren and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me. ³²And the men are shepherds, for they have been feeders of cattle, and they have brought with them their cattle and their kine and all that they have. ³³If then Pharaoh call you and say unto you, What is your occupation? ³⁴ye shall say, We thy servants are herdsmen from our youth even until now, both we and our fathers; that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen of Arabia; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAPTER 47

Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh and said, My father and my brethren and their cattle and their oxen and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen. ²And he took of his brethren five men and set them before Pharaoh. ³And Pharaoh said unto Joseph's brethren, What is your occupation? and they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we and our fathers. ⁴And they

said unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come, for there is no pasture for thy servants' flocks, for the famine hath prevailed in the land of Canaan; now therefore let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen. ⁵And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In the land of Goshen let them dwell; and if thou knowest that there be able men among them, make them rulers of my cattle.

So Jacob and his sons came into Egypt to Joseph, and Pharaoh king of Egypt heard *of it*. ⁶And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee: behold, the land of Egypt is before thee; in the best land settle thy father and thy brethren. ⁷And Joseph brought in Jacob his father and set him before Pharaoh, and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. ⁸And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How many are the years of the days of thy life? ⁹And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my life wherein I sojourn are an hundred and thirty years; few and evil have the days of the years of my life been: they have not attained unto the days of years of the life of my fathers, in which days they sojourned. ¹⁰And Jacob blessed Pharaoh and departed from him. ¹¹And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. ¹²And Joseph gave provision unto his father and his brethren and unto all his father's house, with corn for each person.

¹³And there was no corn in all the land, for the famine prevailed greatly; and the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan failed by reason of the famine. ¹⁴And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought, and measured out corn unto them; and Joseph brought all the money into Pharaoh's house. ¹⁵And all the money failed out of the land of Egypt and out of the land of Canaan; and all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, saying, Give us bread: and why do we die in thy presence? for our money faileth. ¹⁶And Joseph said unto them, Bring your cattle, and I will give you bread for your cattle, if your money fail. ¹⁷And they brought their cattle unto Joseph, and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for their horses and for their sheep and for their oxen and for their asses; and Joseph nourished them with bread for all their cattle in that year. ¹⁸And that year passed, and they came unto him in the second year and said unto him, Must we then be consumed from before our lord? for if our money hath failed, and our substance and our cattle brought unto thee our lord, then there is nought left unto us in the sight of our lord, more than our own bodies and our lands. ¹⁹Therefore lest we die before thine eyes, and the land be made desolate, buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: give us seed, that we may sow and live and not die, that our land shall not be made desolate. ²⁰And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold all their land unto Pharaoh because the famine prevailed against them; so the land became Pharaoh's. ²¹And he brought the people into bondage unto him for servants, from one end of Egypt even to the other end, ²²except only the land of the priests: Joseph bought not this, for Pharaoh gave a portion by way of a gift unto the priests; and they did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them:

wherefore they sold not their land. ²³And Joseph said unto the all the Egyptians, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: take seed for you and sow the land. ²⁴And there shall be the increase of it, and ye shall give the fifth part unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be for you, for seed of the earth, and for food for you, and all for them that are in your houses. ²⁵And they said, Thou hast saved us: we have found favour in the sight of our lord, and we will be servants unto Pharaoh. ²⁶And Joseph appointed it unto them for an ordinance unto this day, to give a fifth part unto Pharaoh; except the land of the priests only, that was not Pharaoh's.

²⁷And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen; and they gained an inheritance therein, and they increased, and multiplied very greatly. ²⁸And Jacob survived in the land of Egypt seventeen years; and Jacob's days of the years of his life were an hundred forty and seven years. ²⁹And the days of Israel drew nigh for him to die; and he called his son Joseph and said unto him, If I have found favour in thy sight put thy hand under my thigh, and thou shalt execute mercy and truth with me, not to bury me in Egypt; ³⁰but I will sleep with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me up out of Egypt and bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do according unto thy word. ³¹And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And Israel made obeisance, bowing himself upon his staff's top.

CHAPTER 48

And it came to pass after these things that it was told Joseph, Thy father is sick; and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim, and came unto Jacob. ²And it was told Jacob, saying, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee; and Israel strengthened himself and sat upon the bed. ³And Jacob said unto Joseph, My God appeared unto me in Luz, in the land of Canaan, and blessed me ⁴and said unto me, Behold, I will increase thee, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee multitudes of nations, and will give this land unto thee and unto thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession. ⁵Now therefore, thy two sons, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; Ephraim and Manasseh, as Reuben, and Simeon, they shall be mine. ⁶And the children which thou begettest hereafter shall be in the name of their brethren; they shall be called after their inheritance. ⁷And as for me, when I came out of Mesopotamia of Syria, Rachel thy mother died in the land of Canaan as I drew nigh unto the hippodrome of Chabratha of the land, to come unto Ephratha; and I buried her in the road of the course: this is Bethlehem. ⁸And when Israel beheld Joseph's sons, he said, Who are these to thee? ⁹Joseph said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God hath given me here. And Jacob said, Bring them unto me that I may bless them. ¹⁰Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age and he could not see; and he brought them near unto him, and he kissed them, and embraced them. ¹¹And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I have not been deprived of thy face; and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed. ¹²And

Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and they did reverence unto him with their face toward the earth. ¹³And Joseph took his two sons, both Ephraim in his right hand, but on the left of Israel, and Manasseh on his left hand, but on the right of Israel, and brought them near unto him. ¹⁴But Israel stretched out his right hand and laid it upon Ephraim's head, for he was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, his hands crosswise. ¹⁵And he blessed them and said, The God, in Whose sight my fathers were well pleasing, Abraham and Isaac, the God Which continueth to feed me from my youth until this day; ¹⁶the Angel which delivereth me from all evils, bless these lads, and my name shall be called upon them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them be multiplied into a great multitude in the earth. ¹⁷Now Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, and it seemed grievous unto him; and Joseph took hold of his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. ¹⁸And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, father, for this is the firstborn: lay thy right hand upon his head. ¹⁹And he would not, but said, I know it, son, I know it: he also shall be a people, and he shall be exalted; but his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations. ²⁰And he blessed them in that day, saying, In you shall Israel be blessed, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and Manasseh; and he set Ephraim before Manasseh. ²¹And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die; and God shall be with you and restore you unto the land of your fathers. ²²And I give unto thee Shechem, a choice portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorites with my sword and with my bow.

CHAPTER 49

And Jacob called his sons and said unto them, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days. ²Gather yourselves together and hear me, sons of Jacob; hearken unto Israel, hearken unto your father. ³Reuben, thou, my firstborn, my strength and the beginning of my children, hard to be endured, hard and selfwilled. ⁴Thou wast insolent like water, burst not forth with violence. Because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then thou defiledst the couch, whereupon thou wentest up. ⁵Simeon and Levi, brethren, accomplished the injustice of their cutting off. ⁶Let not my soul come into their counsel, and let not my reins contend in their conspiracy; for in their anger they slew men, and in their passion they houghed a bull. ⁷Cursed be their anger, for it was selfwilled; and their wrath, for it was hardened: I will divide them in Jacob and scatter them in Israel. ⁸Judah, thy brethren have praised thee, and thine hands shall be upon the back of thine enemies; thy father's sons shall bow before thee. ⁹Judah is a lion's whelp: from the tender plant, my son, thou art gone up; thou hast couched, thou sleepest as a lion; and as a whelp, who shall rouse him up? ¹⁰A ruler shall not fail from Judah, nor a ruler from his thighs, until there

come the things stored up for him; and he is the expectation of the nations. ¹¹Binding his foal unto the vine and the foal of his ass unto the branch thereof, he shall wash his robe in wine and his garment in the blood of the grape. ¹²His eyes shall be more gladdening than wine and his teeth whiter than milk. ¹³Zebulun shall dwell upon the coast, and shall be by an haven of ships, and shall be unto Sidon. ¹⁴Issachar hath desired that which is good, resting between the inheritances. ¹⁵And he saw the resting place, that it was good, and the land, that it was rich, and subjected his shoulder to toil, and became an husbandman. ¹⁶Dan shall judge his people, as one tribe also in Israel. ¹⁷And let Dan be a serpent in the way, besetting the path, biting the horse's heel (and the rider shall fall backward), ¹⁸waiting for the salvation of the Lord. ¹⁹Gad, a plundering troop shall plunder him; but he shall plunder them at their heels closely. ²⁰Asher, his bread shall be fat; and he shall give delicacies unto princes. ²¹Naphtali is a spreading stem, which bestoweth beauty by the fruit thereof. ²²Joseph, son that is increased; my dearly beloved son that is increased, an object of jealousy; my youngest son, turn thou unto me: ²³against whom men took evil counsel, and reproached him, and the archers pressed hard upon him. ²⁴But their bows and their arrows were crushed with force, and the sinews of their arm were slackened by the hand of the mighty one of Jacob. Thence is he that strengthened Israel from the God of thy father; ²⁵and my God helped me, and He blessed thee with the blessing of heaven from above, and the blessing of the earth which possesseth all things, because of the blessing of the breasts and of the womb, ²⁶the blessings of thy father and thy mother. It hath prevailed above the blessing of the lasting mountains and beyond the blessings of the everlasting hills: they shall be upon the head of Joseph, and upon the head of the brethren of whom he took the lead. ²⁷Benjamin is a ravening wolf; in the morning shall he eat still, and at evening he giveth nourishment.

²⁸All these are the twelve sons of Jacob; and their father spake these words unto them, and he blessed them; and every one according to his blessing he blessed them. ²⁹And he said unto them, I am added unto my people; ye shall bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, ³⁰in the double cave which is against Mamre in the land of Canaan, the cave which Abraham bought of Ephron for a possession of a buryingplace. ³¹There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; there they buried Leah; ³²in the portion of the field, and of the cave that was therein, purchased of the sons of Heth. ³³And Jacob made an end of giving charges unto his sons: and he lifted up his feet upon the bed, and died, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAPTER 50

And Joseph fell upon his father's face and wept upon him and kissed him. ²And Joseph commanded his servants the embalmers to embalm his father; and the embalmers embalmed Israel. ³And they fulfilled forty days for

him; for so are numbered the days of embalming; and Egypt mourned for him threescore and ten days.

⁴And when the days of mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the princes of Pharaoh, saying, If I have found favour in your eyes, speak concerning me in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, ⁵My father made me swear, saying, In the sepulchre which I digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore I will go up, and bury my father and come again. ⁶And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Go up, bury thy father, according as he made thee swear. ⁷And Joseph went up to bury his father, and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, and the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, ⁸and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house, and his kindred, and the sheep and the oxen they left behind in the land of Goshen. ⁹And there went up with him also both chariots and horsemen; and there was a very great company. ¹⁰And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they bewailed him with a great and very sore lamentation; and he made a mourning for his father seven days. ¹¹And the inhabitants of the land of Canaan saw the mourning at the floor of Atad, and they said, This is a great mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore he called his name, The Mourning of Egypt, which is beyond Jordan. ¹²And thus his sons did unto him. ¹³So his sons carried him up into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the double cave, which cave Abraham bought for possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre. ¹⁴And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and those that went up with him to bury his father.

¹⁵And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead they said, Peradventure Joseph may remember evil against us and requite us all the evil which we shewed him. ¹⁶And they came unto Joseph and said, Thy father did make us swear before his death, saying, ¹⁷Thus say ye unto Joseph, Forgive them their injustice and their sin, forasmuch as they have done thee evil; and now, forgive the injustice of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept while they spake unto him. ¹⁸And they came unto him and said, We these here, be thy servants. ¹⁹And Joseph said unto them, Fear not; for I am of God. ²⁰Ye took counsel against me for evil, but God took counsel for me for good, that it might be as it is this day and that much people might be fed. ²¹And he said unto them, Fear not; I will sustain you, and your families: and he comforted them and spake kindly unto them.

²²And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his brethren, and all his father's house; and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years. ²³And Joseph saw the Ephraim's children of the third generation; the sons also of Machir the son of Manasseh were born upon Joseph's thighs. ²⁴And Joseph spake unto his brethren, saying, I die; and God will surely visit you and bring you out of this land unto the land concerning which God sware to our fathers Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. ²⁵And Joseph made the sons of Israel swear, saying, In the time of the visitation wherewith God shall visit you, then shall ye carry up my bones from hence with ye. ²⁶And Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old; and they buried his body and put him in the coffin in Egypt.

EXODUS

CHAPTER 1

These are the names of the sons of Israel that came into Egypt together with Jacob their father: they came in each with their whole household. ²Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, ³Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, ⁴Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. ⁵But Joseph was in Egypt. And all the souls that came out of Jacob were five and seventy. ⁶And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation. ⁷And the sons of Israel increased and multiplied, and became many in number, and waxed exceeding strong, and the land multiplied with them.

⁸Now there arose up another king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph. ⁹And he said unto his people, "Behold, the race of the sons of Israel is a great multitude, and is mightier than we: ¹⁰come then, let us deal shrewdly with them, lest they multiply, and whensoever there falleth out war unto us, these also shall be added unto our enemies; and having waged war against us, they will get them out of the land. ¹¹And he did set over them taskmasters to afflict them in their works; and they built for Pharaoh fortified cities, Pithom, and Raamses, and On, which is Heliopolis. ¹²But as much as they humbled them, by so much the more they multiplied and grew exceeding strong: and the Egyptians greatly abhorred the sons of Israel. ¹³And the Egyptians tyrannised the sons of Israel with rigour. ¹⁴And they grievously afflicted their lives with the hard labours in clay, and in brickmaking, and all the works in the plains, according to all the works wherein they reduced them to servitude with rigour.

¹⁵And the king of the Egyptians spake to the Hebrews' midwives: the name of the one was Shiprah, and the name of the second Puah. ¹⁶And he said, When ye do the office of midwives to the Hebrew women, and they are about to bear, then if it be a male child, kill it: but if it be a female child, save it. ¹⁷But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive. ¹⁸And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why is it that ye have done this thing, and have saved the men children alive? ¹⁹And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, The Hebrew women are not as the women of Egypt, for they give birth ere the midwives go in unto them; so they bare *children*. ²⁰And God dealt well with the midwives; and the people multiplied, and waxed very strong. ²¹Because the midwives feared God, they made them houses. ²²And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every male child that is born to the Hebrews, cast it into the river; and every female child, save it alive.

CHAPTER 2

¹And there was a certain man of the tribe of Levi, which took to wife one of the daughters of Levi; ²and she conceived, and bare a male child: and when they saw that he was a goodly child, they hid him three months. ³And when they could no longer hide him, his mother took for him a basket, and daubed it with pitch and with slime, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the marsh by the river. ⁴And his sister watched afar off, to wit what would befall him. ⁵And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to the river to bathe; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the basket in the marsh, she sent her maid, and took it up. ⁶And when she had opened it, she seeth the babe weeping in the ark: and Pharaoh's daughter had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children. ⁷Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Wilt thou that I call to thee a nurse of the Hebrews, and she shall suckle the child for thee? ⁸And Pharaoh's daughter said, Go; and the young woman went and called the child's mother. ⁹And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take care of this child, and suckle it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and suckled it. ¹⁰And when the child was grown, she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son: and she called his name Moses, saying, I drew him out of the water.

¹¹And it came to pass in that length of days, when he was grown, that Moses went out unto his brethren the sons of Israel: and looked on their toil: and he spieth an Egyptian smiting a certain Hebrew of his brethren the sons of Israel. ¹²And looking this way and that way, he seeth no man; and he smote the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. ¹³And he went out the second day; and he seeth two Hebrew men striving together; and he sayeth to him that was in the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow? ¹⁴And he said, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as yesterday thou killedst the Egyptian? Then Moses feared, and said, If it be thus, this thing is become known. ¹⁵Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses: and Moses departed from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian; and when he was come into the land of Midian, he sat down upon the well. ¹⁶Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters, which fed their father Jethro's sheep: and they came and drew water, until they filled their pitchers to water their father Jethro's sheep. ¹⁷And the shepherds came, and drove them away: but Moses stood up, and rescued them, and drew water for them, and watered their sheep. ¹⁸And they came to Reuel their father; and he said unto them, How is it that ye are come so quickly to day? ¹⁹And they said, An Egyptian delivered us from the shepherds, and drew water for us, and watered our sheep. ²⁰And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? and why is it that ye have left the man? call him therefore, that he may eat bread. ²¹And Moses stayed with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter to wife. ²²And the woman conceived and bare a son; and Moses called his name Gershom, saying, I am a sojourner in a strange land.

²³And after those many days, in process of time, the king of Egypt died; and the sons of Israel groaned by reason of their tasks, and their cry came up unto God by reason of their tasks. ²⁴And God heard their groaning, and God remembered His covenant with Abraham, and with Isaac, and with Jacob. ²⁵And God looked upon the sons of Israel, and was made known unto them.

CHAPTER 3

Now Moses was feeding the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he brought the sheep beyond the wilderness, and came to the mountain, even to Horeb. ²And an angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a fire of flame out of the bush; and he seeth that the bush burneth with fire: but the bush was not consumed. ³And Moses said, When I pass by, I will see this great sight, why the bush is not consumed. ⁴And when the Lord saw that he drew nigh to see, the Lord called unto him out of the bush, saying, Moses, Moses. And he said, What is it? ⁵And He said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet; for the place where thou standest is holy ground. ⁶And He said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses turned his face away; for he was afraid to look upon God. ⁷And the Lord said unto Moses, I have surely seen the affliction of My people that are in Egypt, and have heard their groaning by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their affliction. ⁸And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them out of that land, and to bring them into a good land and a wide, into a land flowing with milk and honey; into the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Gergesites, and the Hevites, and the Jebusites. ⁹And now, behold, the cry of the sons of Israel is come unto Me: and I have seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them. ¹⁰Come therefore, I will send thee unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; and thou shalt bring forth My people the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt. ¹¹And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and that I should bring forth the sons of Israel out of Egypt? ¹²And God spake unto Moses, saying, I will be with thee; and this shall be the token unto thee that I shall send thee forth: when thou bringest forth My people out of Egypt, then shall ye serve God in this mountain. ¹³And Moses said unto God, Behold, I shall go forth unto the sons of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of our fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall ask me, What is His name? what shall I say unto them? ¹⁴And God spake unto Moses, saying, I AM THE ONE THAT IS: and He said, Thus shalt thou say unto the sons of Israel, THE ONE THAT IS hath sent me unto you. ¹⁵And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the sons of Israel, The Lord God of our fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is My name for ever, and My memorial unto generations of generations. ¹⁶Go therefore, and gather the elders of Israel together, and thou shalt say unto them, The Lord God of our fathers hath

appeared unto me, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, saying, I have surely looked upon you, and upon all the things which have befallen you in Egypt. ¹⁷And He said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of the Egyptians unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Gergesites, and the Hevites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. ¹⁸And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt go in, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt; and thou shalt say unto him, The God of the Hebrews hath called us: we will go then a three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to our God. ¹⁹But I know that Pharaoh king of Egypt will not let you go, save with a mighty hand: ²⁰and I will stretch out My hand, and smite Egypt with all My wonders which I will do in the midst of them: and after that he will send you forth. ²¹And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and whensoever ye depart, ye shall not go away empty. ²²But every woman shall ask of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, things of gold, and of silver, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

CHAPTER 4

And Moses answered and said, If they believe me not, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, God hath not appeared unto thee, what shall I say unto them? ²And the Lord said, What is this thing that is in thine hand? And he said, A rod. ³And He said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from it. ⁴And the Lord said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take hold of the tail: so he put forth his hand, and took hold of the tail, and it became a rod in his hand: ⁵that they may believe thee, that the God of thy fathers hath appeared unto thee, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. ⁶And the Lord said furthermore unto him, Put thine hand into thy bosom: and he put his hand into his bosom, and brought his hand out of his bosom; and his hand became as snow. ⁷And He said, Put thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom, and brought his hand out of his bosom; and it was again restored to the colour of his other flesh. ⁸And if they will not believe thee, neither hearken unto the voice of the first sign, they will believe thee because of the voice of the second sign. ⁹And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee for these two signs, and neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou shalt take out of the river shall be blood upon the dry land. ¹⁰And Moses said unto the Lord, Pray, Lord, I have not been sufficient before yesterday, neither before the third day, neither from the time that Thou hast begun to speak unto Thy servant: I am weak in speech, and slow of tongue. ¹¹And the Lord said unto Moses, Who hath given a tongue unto man, and who hath made the very hard of hearing, and the dumb, the seeing, and the blind? have not I, God? ¹²Now therefore go, and I will open

thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say. ¹³And Moses said, O Lord, appoint, I pray Thee, another able person whom Thou shalt send. ¹⁴And the Lord was greatly angered against Moses, and said, Lo, is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he will surely speak to thee; and, behold, he will come forth to meet thee, and when he beholdeth thee, he shall rejoice within himself. ¹⁵And thou shalt speak to him; and thou shalt put My words into his mouth, and I will open thy mouth and his mouth; and I will teach you what ye shall do. ¹⁶And he shall speak for thee unto the people, and he shall be thy mouth; and thou shalt be to him in things that pertain unto God. ¹⁷And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, that was turned into a serpent, wherewith thou shalt work wonders.

¹⁸And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and saith, I will go and return to my brethren in Egypt, and will see if they be yet living. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in health. Now in those days, after a season, the king of Egypt died. ¹⁹And the Lord said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all them that sought thy life are dead. ²⁰And Moses took his wife and his children, and mounted them on the beasts, and he returned to Egypt: and Moses took the rod which he had of God in his hand. ²¹And the Lord said unto Moses, When thou goest and returnest to Egypt, see, all the wonders I have put into thine hands, thou shalt perform them before Pharaoh: and I will harden his heart, and he shall certainly not send away the people. ²²And thou shalt say to Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord: Israel is My firstborn. ²³And I said unto thee, Send away My people, that they may serve Me: now if thou wilt not send them away, see, I will slay thy firstborn son. ²⁴And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord met him by the way in the inn, and sought to kill him. ²⁵And Zipporah took a stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and fell at his feet, and said, The blood of the circumcision of my son is staunched: ²⁶and he went away from him, because she said, The blood of the circumcision of my son is staunched.

²⁷And the Lord said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses: and he went, and met him in the mount of God; and they kissed each other. ²⁸And Moses told Aaron all the words of the Lord, which He sent, and all the signs which He had commanded him. ²⁹And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together the elders of the sons of Israel. ³⁰And Aaron spake all these words, which God had spoken unto Moses, and wrought the signs before the people. ³¹And the people believed and rejoiced, because that God had visited the sons of Israel, and because that He had seen their affliction: and the people bowed and worshipped.

CHAPTER 5

And after this Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Send My people away, that they may hold a feast unto Me in the wilderness. ²And Pharaoh said, Who is He, that I should hearken unto His voice to send away the sons of Israel? I know not

the Lord, neither will I send Israel away. ³And they say unto him, The God of the Hebrews hath called us unto Him: we will therefore go three days journey into the desert, that we may sacrifice unto the Lord our God; lest at any time death or slaughter befall us. ⁴And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, turn the people from their works? get you each of you unto your works. ⁵And Pharaoh said, Behold now, the people is very many in number; let us not give them rest from their labour. ⁶And Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters of the people, and the recorders, saying, ⁷Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as yesterday and the third day: but let them go themselves, and gather straw for themselves. ⁸And the tale of brickmaking, which they themselves make daily, thou shalt lay upon them; ye shall not diminish aught *thereof*: for they be idle; therefore have they cried, saying, Let us arise, and sacrifice unto our God. ⁹Let the works of these men be made grievous, and let them care for these things; and let them not regard vain words. ¹⁰And the taskmasters and the recorders hastened them, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will no more give you straw. ¹¹Go ye, get you straw wheresoever ye can find it: for not aught of your rate is diminished. ¹²So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw. ¹³And the taskmasters hastened them, saying, Fulfil your customary daily works, as when straw was given you. ¹⁴And the recorders of the race of the sons of Israel, which were set over them by Pharaoh's taskmasters, were beaten, saying, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your tale of brickmaking as yesterday, and the third day, and to day? ¹⁵Then the recorders of the sons of Israel went in and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants? ¹⁶There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they tell us to make brick: and, behold, thy servants are scourged; thou wilt therefore deal unjustly with thine own people. ¹⁷But he said unto them, Ye are idle, ye are idlers: therefore ye say, Let us go and do sacrifice to our God. ¹⁸Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks. ¹⁹And the recorders of the sons of Israel did see themselves in evil case, because they said, Ye shall not come short of the brickmaking daily. ²⁰And they met Moses and Aaron coming forth to meet them, as they came forth from Pharaoh: ²¹and they said unto them, God look upon you, and judge, because ye have made our savour to be abominable in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in his hands to slay us. ²²And Moses turned unto the Lord, and said, Lord, I pray, wherefore hast Thou evil intreated this people? and why is it that Thou hast sent me? ²³For since the time that I went to Pharaoh to speak in Thy name, he hath evil intreated this people; neither hast Thou delivered Thy people.

CHAPTER 6

And the Lord said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with an high arm shall he cast them out of his land.

²And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I am the Lord: ³and I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, being their God, but My name LORD made I not known to them: ⁴and I have also established My covenant with them, to give them the land of the Canaanites, the land wherein they sojourned, wherein also they dwelt as strangers. ⁵And I have hearkened to the groaning of the sons of Israel, the affliction wherewith the Egyptians keep them in bondage; and I have remembered your covenant. ⁶Go, speak unto the sons of Israel, saying, I am the Lord, and I will bring you out from the dominion of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of bondage, and I will redeem you with an high arm, and with great judgment. ⁷And I will take you to Me for My people, and I will be your God: and ye shall know that I am the Lord your God, Which brought you out from under the tyranny of the Egyptians. ⁸And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did stretch forth My hand to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I am the Lord. ⁹And Moses spake so unto the sons of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for faintheartedness, and for the hard tasks.

¹⁰And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹¹Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he send forth the sons of Israel out of his land. ¹²And Moses spake before the Lord, saying, Behold, the sons of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me? for I am without eloquence. ¹³And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to send away the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁴And these be the heads of the houses of their families: The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hannoch, and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi: this is the family of Reuben. ¹⁵And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of the Phoenician *woman*: these are the families of the sons of Simeon. ¹⁶And these are the names of the sons of Levi according to their families: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi were an hundred thirty and seven years. ¹⁷And these be the sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, the houses of their patriarchal family. And the sons of Kohath; ¹⁸Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath were an hundred thirty and three years. ¹⁹And the sons of Merari; Mahali, and Mushii: these are the houses of the families of Levi according to their kindreds. ²⁰And Amram took him Jochebed the daughter of his father's brother to wife; and she bare him both Moses and Aaron and Miriam their sister: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and two years. ²¹And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. ²²And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri. ²³And Aaron took him Elizheba, daughter of

Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him both Nadab, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar. ²⁴And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the generations of Korah. ²⁵And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the family of the Levites according to their generations. ²⁶This is Moses and Aaron, whom God told to bring out the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt with their host. ²⁷These are they which reasoned with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and brought out the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt, Aaron himself and Moses.

²⁸The day wherein the Lord spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt, ²⁹then the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, I am the Lord: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt whatsoever I say unto thee. ³⁰And Moses said before the Lord, Behold, I am not able in speech, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAPTER 7

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. ²Now thou shalt speak to him all things that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the sons of Israel out of his land. ³But I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply My signs and My wonders in the land of Egypt. ⁴But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, and I will lay My hand upon Egypt, and bring forth My people the sons of Israel with My power out of the land of Egypt with great vengeance. ⁵And all the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I stretch forth Mine hand upon Egypt, and I will bring out the sons of Israel from among them. ⁶And Moses and Aaron did as the Lord commanded them, so did they. ⁷Now Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron his brother fourscore and three years old, when he spake unto Pharaoh.

⁸And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, ⁹Now if Pharaoh speak unto you, saying, Give us a sign or a wonder, then thou shalt say unto Aaron thy brother, Take the rod, and cast it upon the ground before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent. ¹⁰Now Moses and Aaron went in before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and they did so as the Lord had commanded them: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent. ¹¹But Pharaoh called the wise men of Egypt, and the magicians: and the charmers also of the Egyptians did in like manner with their enchantments. ¹²And they cast down each their rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up the rods of those men. ¹³And Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had said unto them.

¹⁴Now the Lord said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is weighed down, so as not to send the people away. ¹⁵Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt meet him on the river's brink;

and the rod which was turned into a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand. ¹⁶And thou shalt say unto him, The Lord God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Send My people away, that they may serve Me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou hast not hearkened. ¹⁷Thus saith the Lord, In this thou shalt know that I am the Lord: behold, I do smite with the rod that is in Mine hand upon the water which is in the river, and it shall turn it into blood. ¹⁸And the fish that are in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall be unable to drink of the water of the river. ¹⁹Now the Lord said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron thy brother, Take thy rod in thine hand, and stretch out thine hand over the waters of Egypt, and over their rivers, and over their canals, and over their marshes, and over all their standing water, and they shall be blood: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone. ²⁰And Moses and Aaron did so, as the Lord commanded them; and Aaron lifted up his hand with his rod, and smote the water in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the water that was in the river turned he to blood. ²¹And the fish that were in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood in all the land of Egypt. ²²But the magicians also of the Egyptians did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them, even as the Lord had said. ²³And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his mind even to this. ²⁴But all the Egyptians digged round about the river, that they might drink water; and they could not drink of the water of the river. ²⁵And seven days were fulfilled, after that the Lord had smitten the river.

²⁶Then the Lord spake unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and thou shalt say unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Send My people away, that they may serve Me. ²⁷And if thou be not willing to send them forth, behold, I do smite all thy borders with frogs. ²⁸And the river shall teem with frogs, and they shall go up and enter into thine houses, and into secret places of thy bedchambers, and upon thy beds, and upon the houses of thy servants, and of thy people, and in thy dough, and in thine ovens: ²⁹and the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people.

CHAPTER 8

Then the Lord spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron thy brother, Stretch forth with the hand thy rod over the rivers, and over the canals, and over the marshes, and bring up the frogs. ²And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and brought up the frogs; and the frog was brought up, and covered the land of Egypt. ³And the magicians of the Egyptians did so with their sorceries, and brought up the frogs upon the land of Egypt. ⁴And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, Pray for me to the Lord, and let Him take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will send them away, and they shall do sacrifice unto the Lord. ⁵And Moses said unto

Pharaoh, Appoint me a time when I shall pray for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to cause the frogs to disappear from thee, and from thy people, and from your houses; only in the river shall they be left behind. ⁶And he said, To morrow. He said therefore, As thou hast said, that thou mayest know that there is none other but the Lord. ⁷And the frogs shall be removed away from thee, and from your houses, and from the villages, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall be left in the river only. ⁸And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the Lord touching the curtailings of the frogs, as he had said unto Pharaoh. ⁹And the Lord did as Moses said; and the frogs died out of the houses, and out of the villages, and out of the fields. ¹⁰And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank. ¹¹But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, his heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had said.

¹²And the Lord said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod with thine hand, and smite the dust of the earth, and there shall be lice upon man, and upon fourfooted beasts, and in all the land of Egypt. ¹³So Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and the lice were upon man, and upon fourfooted beasts; and in all the dust of the earth there were lice. ¹⁴But the magicians also did so with their sorceries to bring forth the louse, but they could not. And the lice were both upon the men, and upon the fourfooted beasts. ¹⁵Therefore the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God. But Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had said.

¹⁶And the Lord said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; and lo, he will go forth to the water; and thou shalt say unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Send My people away, that they may serve Me in the wilderness. ¹⁷And if thou wilt not send My people away, behold, I will send the dog fly upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and upon your houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be filled with the dog fly, even throughout the land whereon they are. ¹⁸And I will distinguish gloriously in that day the land of Goshen, in which My people dwell, wherein the dog fly shall not be; to the end thou mayest know that I am the Lord, the God of all the earth. ¹⁹And I will put a difference between My people and thy people: and on the morrow shall this be upon the land. And the Lord did so. ²⁰And there came the dog fly in abundance into the houses of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt; and the land was destroyed by reason of the dog fly. ²¹Then Pharaoh called Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, and sacrifice to the Lord your God in the land. ²²And Moses said, It cannot be so; for we should sacrifice the abominations of the Egyptians to the Lord our God: for if we sacrifice the abominations of the Egyptians before them, we shall be stoned. ²³We will go a three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the Lord our God, as the Lord said unto us. ²⁴And Pharaoh said, I will send you away, and do ye sacrifice to your God in the wilderness; but go not very far away: pray then for me unto the Lord. ²⁵And Moses said, I will then go out from thee, and I will pray unto God, and the dog fly shall depart from both from thy servants, and from thy people to

morrow. Do not thou, Pharaoh, deal deceitfully any more in not sending the people away to sacrifice unto the Lord. ²⁶And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and prayed unto God. ²⁷And the Lord did as Moses said; and He removed the dog fly from Pharaoh, and from his servants, and from his people; and there was left not one. ²⁸And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he send the people away.

CHAPTER 9

Then the Lord said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh; and thou shalt say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, Send My people away, that they may serve Me. ²But if thou wilt not send them away, but wilt hold them still, ³behold, the hand of the Lord shall be upon thy cattle in the fields, upon the horses, and upon the asses, and upon the camels, and upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: a very great death. ⁴And I will make a glorious distinction between the cattle of the Egyptians and the cattle of the sons of Israel: there shall nothing die of all that is of the sons of Israel. ⁵And God gave a limit, saying, To morrow the Lord shall do this thing in the land. ⁶And the Lord did this thing on the next day, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the sons of Israel died not one. ⁷And when Pharaoh saw that of all the cattle of the sons of Israel there died not one, the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

⁸And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses scatter it toward the heaven before Pharaoh, and before his servants. ⁹And let it become dust over all the land of Egypt; and there shall be upon men, and upon beasts, sores, blains, breaking forth upon men, and upon beasts, in all the land of Egypt. ¹⁰So he took of the ashes of the furnace before Pharaoh; and Moses scattered it toward heaven; and it became sore blains breaking forth both upon men, and upon beasts. ¹¹And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the sores; for the sores were upon the magicians, and in all the land of Egypt. ¹²And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not to them; as the Lord had appointed.

¹³And the Lord said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and thou shalt say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, Send My people away, that they may serve Me. ¹⁴For at this present time I send all Mine events into thine heart, and the heart of thy servants, and of thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none other such as I in all the earth. ¹⁵For now I will stretch out My hand, and smite thee and kill thy people; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. ¹⁶And to this purpose hast thou been preserved, that I might shew My power in thee; and that My name might be declared throughout all the earth. ¹⁷As yet exaltest thou thyself to hinder My people, not to let them go? ¹⁸Behold, to morrow at this hour I will rain a very great hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the times it was created even until this day. ¹⁹Therefore now

haste thee to gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the fields; for all the men and cattle as many as shall be found in the field, and shall not enter into an house, but the hail shall fall upon them, shall die. ²⁰He that feared the word of the Lord among the servants of Pharaoh gathered his cattle into the houses. ²¹And he that attended not in his mind to the word of the Lord, left the cattle in the fields. ²²And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand unto the heaven, and there shall be hail on all the land of Egypt, both on the men, and upon the cattle, and upon all herb which is on the land. ²³And Moses stretched forth his rod unto heaven: and the Lord sent a voice, and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the Lord rained hail upon all the land of Egypt. ²⁴So there was hail, and flaming fire mingled with the hail, and the hail was very great, such as there was not in Egypt since the time there was a nation upon it. ²⁵And the hail smote in all the land of Egypt both man and beast; and the hail smote all the herb in the field, and the hail brake in pieces all the trees in the field. ²⁶Only in the land of Goshen, where the sons of Israel were, was there not the hail. ²⁷And Pharaoh sent, and called Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the Lord is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. ²⁸Pray then for me unto the Lord; and let him cause the voice of God to cease from being, and the hail, and the fire; and I will send you forth, and ye shall stay no longer. ²⁹And Moses said unto him, When I am gone out of the city, I will spread forth my hands unto the Lord; and the voices shall cease, and the hail and the rain shall be no more; that thou mayest know how that the earth is the Lord's. ³⁰But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye have not yet feared the Lord. ³¹And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was seeding. ³²But the wheat and the rye were not smitten: for they were late. ³³And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the Lord: and the thunderings ceased, and the hail, and the rain did not drop upon the earth. ³⁴And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunderings were ceased, he continued to sin, and hardened his heart, and his servants' hearts. ³⁵And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither did he send forth the sons of Israel; as the Lord had said unto Moses.

CHAPTER 10

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that these signs may come upon them: ²that ye may tell in the ears of your children, and your children's children, in how many things I have mocked the Egyptians, and My signs which I have done among them; and ye shall know that I *am* Lord. ³And Moses and Aaron went in before Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to reverence Me? send My people away, that they may serve Me. ⁴But if thou wilt not send My people away, behold to morrow at this hour will I bring an abundance of locusts

upon all thy coasts. ⁵And they shall cover the face of the earth, and thou shalt not be able to see the earth: and they shall devour all that is left of the abundance of the earth, which the hail hath left you, and shall devour every tree which groweth for you in the land. ⁶And thy houses shall be filled, and the houses of thy servants, and all the houses in all the land of the Egyptians; which things thy fathers have never seen, nor their fathers, from the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And Moses turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh. ⁷And Pharaoh's servants say unto him, How long shall this be a snare unto us? send the people away, that they may serve their God: or wilt thou know that Egypt is destroyed? ⁸And they brought again Moses and Aaron unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the Lord your God: but who are they that shall go with you? ⁹And Moses saith, We will go with the young and with the old, with our sons and with our daughters, and with our sheep and with our cattle: for it is a feast of the Lord our God. ¹⁰And he said unto them, Let the Lord be so with you: as I send you away, must I send away your store also? Take heed that evil lieth nigh unto you. ¹¹Not so: but let the men go, and serve God; for this ye yourselves do seek. And they drave them out from Pharaoh's presence. ¹²And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt, and let the locust come up upon the land; and it shall devour every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail hath left. ¹³And Moses lifted up the rod toward heaven, and the Lord brought a south wind upon the land all that day, and all that night: when the morning came, the south wind took up the locusts, ¹⁴and brought them up over all the land of Egypt. And they rested in very great abundance over all the coasts of Egypt. Before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. ¹⁵And they covered the face of the earth, and the land was wasted; and they did devour all the herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which was left by the hail: there was left no green thing on the trees, nor on all the herbs of the field, in all the land of Egypt. ¹⁶Then Pharaoh hasted to call for Moses and Aaron, saying, I have sinned before the Lord your God, and against you; ¹⁷therefore accept my sin yet this time, and pray unto the Lord your God, and let Him take away from me this death. ¹⁸And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and prayed unto God. ¹⁹And the Lord turned a vehement wind from the sea, and it took up the locusts, and cast them into the Red Sea; and there was not one locust left in all the land of Egypt. ²⁰And the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he sent not away the sons of Israel.

²¹Then the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, and let there be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt. ²²And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was darkness, blackness, and a storm over all the land of Egypt three days. ²³And for three days saw no man his brother, neither rose up any man from his bed for three days: but all the sons of Israel had light in all the places where they dwelt. ²⁴And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, Go ye, serve the Lord your God; only leave behind your sheep and your oxen: let your store also depart with you. ²⁵And Moses said, But thou also shalt

give us whole burnt offerings and sacrifices, which we will sacrifice unto the Lord our God. ²⁶Our cattle also shall go with us; and we will not leave an hoof behind, for of them we will take to serve the Lord our God: but we know not in what manner we shall serve the Lord our God until we arrive thither. ²⁷But the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. ²⁸And Pharaoh saith, Get thee from me, take heed that thou see my face no more; for in that day thou shalt appear before me, thou shalt die. ²⁹And Moses saith, Thou hast spoken: I will appear in thy presence no more.

CHAPTER 11

And the Lord said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; and after that he will send you away hence: and whensoever he shall send you away with every thing, he shall surely thrust you out. ²Speak therefore privily in the ears of the people, and let every man ask of his neighbour things of silver and gold, and raiment. ³And the Lord gave His people favour in the sight of the Egyptians; and they gave unto them: and the man Moses was very great in the sight of the Egyptians, and in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants.

⁴And Moses said, Thus saith the Lord, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt. ⁵And every firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Egypt that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is beside the mill; and unto the firstborn of all cattle. ⁶And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as hath not been, and such as shall not be repeated any more. ⁷But among all the sons of Israel shall not a dog growl with his tongue, at man or beast: that ye may know by what means the Lord shall put a difference gloriously between the Egyptians and Israel. ⁸And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And Moses went out from Pharaoh in anger. ⁹And the Lord said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that I may greatly multiply My wonders in the land of Egypt. ¹⁰And Moses and Aaron did all these signs and wonders in the land of Egypt before Pharaoh: and the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he hearkened not to send away the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER 12

Then the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, ²This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it is first among the months of the year to you. ³Speak ye unto all the congregation of the sons of Israel, saying, In the tenth of this month let them take each man a sheep, according to the houses of their families, every man a sheep for each household. ⁴And if they be few in an household, that there be not enough for

a sheep, he shall take with him his neighbour that liveth next unto him according to the number of souls; every man according to that which sufficeth him shall make a reckoning for the sheep. ⁵It shall be unto you a sheep without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it of the lambs, and of the kids. ⁶And it shall be kept for you up until the fourteenth day of the month: and the whole multitude of the congregation of the sons of Israel shall kill it toward evening. ⁷And they shall take of the blood, and put it on the two door posts and on the upper door post in the houses, wherein they shall eat them. ⁸And they shall eat the flesh in this night roast with fire, and they shall eat unleavened bread with bitter herbs. ⁹Ye shall not eat of it raw, nor sodden in water, but only roast with fire; the head with the feet, and with the purtenances. ¹⁰Thou shalt not leave any of it until the morning; and a bone of it shall ye not break; but that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire. ¹¹And thus shall ye eat it: your loins girded, and your sandals on your feet, and your staves in your hands; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is a Passover to the Lord. ¹²And I will pass through the land of Egypt in that night, and will smite every firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and on all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am LORD. ¹³And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and I will see the blood, and will protect you, and the plague of destruction shall not be upon you, whensoever I smite the land of Egypt. ¹⁴And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the Lord throughout all your generations; ye shall keep it a feast for a perpetual ordinance. ¹⁵Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; and from the first day ye shall utterly put away leaven out of your houses: whosoever eateth leaven, from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. ¹⁶And the first day shall be called holy; and the seventh day to you shall be called holy: no servile work shall ye do in them, save only that which shall be done for every soul, this only shall be done of you. ¹⁷And ye shall keep this commandment; for in this day will I bring your host out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye make this day throughout your generations a perpetual ordinance for you. ¹⁸Beginning the fourteenth day of the first month, from even shall ye eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month until even. ¹⁹Seven days' leaven shall not be found in your houses: whosoever eateth of aught that is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, both among the strangers of the land, and those born in the land. ²⁰Ye shall eat nothing leavened; but in every habitation of yours ye shall eat unleavened bread.

²¹And Moses called all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, When ye go away, take you a sheep according to your families, and sacrifice the Passover. ²²And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and when ye have dipped it in some of the blood that is by the door, ye shall touch the lintel and put it upon both door posts with the blood, even of the blood which is by the door; but ye shall not each one go out at the door of his house until the morning. ²³And the Lord will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and shall see the blood upon the lintel, and on both door posts, and the Lord will pass by the

door, and will not suffer the destroyer to enter into unto your houses to smite you. ²⁴And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever. ²⁵And if ye shall come into the land which the Lord will give you, according as He hath spoken, ye shall keep this service. ²⁶And it shall come to pass, if your sons shall say unto you, What is this service? ²⁷then ye shall say unto them, This Passover is a sacrifice unto the Lord, as He defended the houses of the sons of Israel in Egypt, when He smote the Egyptians, but delivered our houses. And the people bowed, and worshipped. ²⁸And the sons of Israel went away, and did as the Lord had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

²⁹And it came to pass, that at midnight the Lord smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne unto the firstborn of the captive maid that is in the dungeon, even to the firstborn of all cattle. ³⁰And Pharaoh rose up in the night, and his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in all the land of Egypt; for there was not a house wherein there was not one dead. ³¹And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron by night, and said unto them, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the sons of Israel: go, serve the Lord your God, even as ye say. ³²Also take with ye your sheep and your oxen; bless me also, I pray you. ³³And the Egyptians constrained the people, that they might cast them out of the land in haste; for they said, We shall all die. ³⁴And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneaded mixture bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders. ³⁵And the sons of Israel did according as Moses commanded them; and they asked of the Egyptians things of silver and of gold, and raiment: ³⁶and the Lord gave his people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, and they gave unto them; and they spoiled the Egyptians.

³⁷And the sons of Israel departed from Rameses to Succoth, to the number of six hundred thousand foot, even men, beside the baggage. ³⁸And a great mixed company went with them, also sheep and oxen, and very much cattle. ³⁹And they baked the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, unleavened bread baked in ashes, for it was not leavened; because the Egyptians thrust them out, and they could not remain, neither had they prepared for themselves provision for the journey. ⁴⁰Now the sojourning of the sons of Israel, which they dwelt in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, was four hundred and thirty years. ⁴¹And it came to pass that after the four hundred and thirty years, all the hosts of the Lord came out from the land of Egypt by night. ⁴²It is a vigil unto the Lord, that He should bring them out from the land of Egypt: that selfsame night is a vigil unto the Lord, that it should be to all the sons of Israel unto their generations.

⁴³And the Lord said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the law of the Passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof: ⁴⁴And every bondservant or servant that is bought for money, him shalt thou circumcise, and then shall he eat thereof. ⁴⁵A sojourner and or hired servant shall not eat thereof. ⁴⁶In one house shall it be eaten; and ye shall not carry forth aught of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof. ⁴⁷All the

congregation of the sons of Israel shall keep it. ⁴⁸And if any proselyte shall come unto you, to keep the Passover of the Lord, thou shalt circumcise every male of him; then shall he be like him that is homeborn of the land: no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. ⁴⁹One law shall there be to him that is homeborn, and unto the proselyte that hath come among you. ⁵⁰And the sons of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron for them, so did they. ⁵¹And it came to pass in that day that the Lord did bring the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt with their host.

CHAPTER 13

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Sanctify unto Me every firstborn, the first begotten, that openeth every womb among the sons of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is Mine.

³And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by a strong hand the Lord brought you out from thence: and there shall no leaven be eaten. ⁴For on this day go ye out in the month of the new corn. ⁵And it shall be whensoever the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and the Gergesites, and the Perizzites, which He sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt perform this service in this month. ⁶Six days ye shall eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day there is a feast to the Lord. ⁷Unleavened bread shall ye eat seven days; and there shall nothing leavened be seen with thee, neither shall thou have leaven in all thy borders. ⁸And thou shalt tell thy son in that day, saying, Therefore did the Lord God thus do unto me, when I went forth out of Egypt. ⁹And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial before thine eyes, that the Lord's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the Lord God brought thee out of Egypt. ¹⁰And keep ye this ordinance according to the times of the seasons from days to days. ¹¹And it shall be, when the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land of the Chanaanites, as He sware unto thy fathers, and shall give it thee, ¹²that thou shalt set apart every thing that openeth the matrix, the males to the Lord, every one that openeth the matrix out of the herds, or among thy cattle, as many as thou shalt have: the males shalt thou sanctify unto the Lord. ¹³Every thing opening the matrix of an ass thou shalt change for a sheep; and if thou wilt not change it, thou shalt redeem it: every firstborn of man of thy sons shalt thou redeem. ¹⁴And if thy son ask thee hereafter, saying, What is this? then thou shalt say unto him, With a strong hand the Lord brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage. ¹⁵And when Pharaoh hardened his heart not to send us away, He slew every firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice every offspring that openeth the matrix, the males to the Lord; and every firstborn of my sons will I redeem. ¹⁶And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and

immoveable before thine eyes: for thus hath said the Lord Almighty, 'Every firstborn of thy sons will ye give Me: for with a strong hand the Lord brought thee forth out of Egypt.

¹⁷And when Pharaoh had sent the people away, God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, because it was near; for God said, Lest at any time the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt. ¹⁸And God led the people about, by the way unto the wilderness, to the Red Sea: and in the fifth generation the sons of Israel went up out of the land of Egypt. ¹⁹And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the sons of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall bring my bones thence with you. ²⁰And the sons of Israel departed from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness. ²¹And God led them in the day by a pillar of cloud, to shew them the way; and in the night by a pillar of fire. ²²And the pillar of cloud departed not by day, neither the pillar of fire by night, from before all the people.

CHAPTER 14

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Speak unto the sons of Israel; and let them turn and encamp over against the village, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon; before them shalt thou encamp by the sea. ³And Pharaoh will say to his people, As for these sons of Israel, they wander in the land; for the wilderness hath shut them in. ⁴Now will I harden Pharaoh's heart, and he shall pursue after them; and I will be glorified in Pharaoh, and in all his host; and all the Egyptians shall know that I am LORD. And they did so. ⁵And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh was turned, and that of his servants against the people; and they said, What is this that we have done, in that we have sent the sons of Israel away, that they should not serve us? ⁶So Pharaoh yoked his chariots, and led away his people with him: ⁷and he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the horse of the Egyptians, and captains over all of them. ⁸And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the sons of Israel: and the sons of Israel went out with an high hand. ⁹And the Egyptians pursued after them, and found them encamped by the sea; and all the horse and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his host were before the village, over against Baal-zephon. ¹⁰And Pharaoh drew nigh, and the sons of Israel lifted up their eyes, and beheld; and the Egyptians encamped behind them; and they were sore afraid: and the sons of Israel cried out unto the Lord; ¹¹and they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou brought us forth to slay us in the wilderness? What is this that thou hast done unto us, in bringing us forth out of Egypt? ¹²Is not this the word we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in this wilderness. ¹³And Moses said unto the people, Be of good courage: stand still, and see the salvation which is of the

Lord, which He will work for us this day: for as ye have seen the Egyptians to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. ¹⁴The Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

¹⁵And the Lord said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto Me? speak unto the sons of Israel, and let them break camp. ¹⁶And lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and let the sons of Israel go into the midst of the sea on the dry ground. ¹⁷And behold, I will harden the heart of Pharaoh, and of all the Egyptians, and they shall go in after them: and I will be glorified upon Pharaoh, and upon his chariots, and upon his horses. ¹⁸And all the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I am glorified upon Pharaoh, and upon his chariots, and upon his horses. ¹⁹And the angel of the Lord, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud also removed from before them, and stood behind them. ²⁰And it went between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel, and stood; and there was darkness and blackness: and the night passed, and they came not near to one another during the whole night. ²¹And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord carried back the sea with a strong south wind all the night, and made the sea dry land, and the water was divided. ²²And the sons of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry land: and the water thereof was a wall on the right hand, and on the left. ²³And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them into the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. ²⁴And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the Lord looked forth upon the camp of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of cloud, and troubled the camp of the Egyptians, ²⁵and bound the axles of their chariots together, and caused them to go heavily: and the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the Lord fighteth for them against the Egyptians. ²⁶And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, and let the water return again to the place thereof; and let it cover the Egyptians, both the chariots, and the riders. ²⁷And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the water returned to the place thereof toward day; and the Egyptians fled under the water; and the Lord shook off the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. ²⁸And the water returned, and covered the chariots, and the riders, and all the hosts of Pharaoh that entered into the sea after them; and there was left not even one of them. ²⁹But the sons of Israel went across dry land in the midst of the sea; and the water was a wall unto them on the right hand, and a wall on the left. ³⁰And the Lord delivered Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead along the shore of the sea. ³¹And Israel saw the mighty hand, the things which the Lord did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord, and His servant Moses.

CHAPTER 15

Then sang Moses and the sons of Israel this song unto the Lord, and spake, saying, Let us sing unto the Lord, for gloriously is He glorified: horse and rider hath He thrown into the sea. ²He was unto me an helper and protector for salvation: this is my God, and I will glorify Him; my father's God, and I will exalt Him. ³The Lord that bringeth wars to nought, LORD is His name. ⁴Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath He cast into the sea; the chosen mounted captains were swallowed up in the Red Sea. ⁵He covered them with the sea; they sank into the deep as a stone. ⁶Thy right hand, O Lord, is become glorified in power; Thy right hand, O Lord, hath dashed in pieces the enemies. ⁷And in the abundance of Thy glory Thou hast broken the adversaries to pieces: Thou sentest forth Thy wrath; it devoured them as stubble. ⁸And at the breath of Thine anger the waters parted asunder: the waters were congealed as a wall; the waves were condensed in the midst of the sea. ⁹The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoils I will satisfy my soul, I will destroy with my sword; my hand shall have dominion. ¹⁰Thou sentest forth Thy wind, the sea covered them; they sank as lead in the mighty water. ¹¹Who is like unto Thee, O Lord, among the gods? who is like Thee? glorified in holiness, marvellous in glories, doing wonders. ¹²Thou stretchedst out Thy right hand, the earth swallowed them. ¹³Thou in Thy righteousness hast guided this Thy people, which Thou hast redeemed: Thou hast called them by Thy strength into Thy holy resting place. ¹⁴The nations did hear, and were angry: pangs took hold of them that dwell among the Philistines. ¹⁵Then the rulers of Edom did hasten, the princes of the Moabites also; trembling took hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan melted away. ¹⁶Let trembling and fear fall upon them; by the greatness of Thine arm let them become as stone; till Thy people pass over, O Lord, till the people pass over, which Thou hast purchased. ¹⁷Bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of Thine inheritance; even in Thy prepared habitation, which Thou, O Lord, hast prepared: even the sanctuary, O Lord, which Thy hands have made ready. ¹⁸The Lord reigneth for ever and ever. ¹⁹For the horse of Pharaoh went in with the chariots and with the horsemen, and the Lord brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the sons of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

²⁰And, Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand: and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. ²¹And Miriam led them, saying, Let us sing unto the Lord, for gloriously is He glorified; horse and rider hath He thrown into the sea.

²²So Moses brought up the sons of Israel from the Red Sea, and brought them into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water to drink. ²³And they came to Marah, and could not drink of the water of Marah, for it was bitter; therefore named he the name of that place Bitterness. ²⁴And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? ²⁵And Moses cried unto the Lord: and the Lord shewed him wood; and he cast it into the water, and the water was made sweet: there He

established to him ordinances and judgments; and there He proved him.
²⁶And He said, If thou wilt indeed hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do things that are pleasing before Him, and wilt give ear to His commandments, and keep all His ordinances: I will bring no disease upon thee which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the Lord that healeth thee.

²⁷And they came to Elim, and there were there twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten date palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAPTER 16

And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the sons of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai. And on the fifteenth day, in the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt, ²the whole congregation of the sons of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron. ³And the sons of Israel said unto them, Would that we had died smitten by the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger. ⁴And the Lord said unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven upon you; and the people shall go out, and shall gather their daily portion for the day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in My law, or no. ⁵And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare whatsoever they have brought in; and it shall be double of that which they have gathered for the day, daily. ⁶And Moses and Aaron said unto all the congregation of the sons of Israel, At even ye shall know that the Lord hath brought you out from the land of Egypt: ⁷and in the morning ye shall see the glory of the Lord; for that He heareth thy murmuring against God: and what are we, that ye continue to murmur against us? ⁸And Moses said, *This shall be*, when the Lord shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the Lord hath heard your murmuring which ye murmur against us: and what are we? For your murmuring is not against us, but against God. ⁹And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the sons of Israel, 'Come near before God: for He hath heard your murmuring. ¹⁰And when Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the sons of Israel, and they turned toward the wilderness, then the glory of the Lord appeared in a cloud. ¹¹And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹²I have heard the murmuring of the sons of Israel: speak unto them, saying, Toward even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the Lord your God. ¹³And it was even, and quails came up, and covered the camp: ¹⁴in the morning it came to pass, as the dew lifted round about the camp, that, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there was a small thing like coriander seed, white, as hoar frost on the ground. ¹⁵And when the sons of Israel saw it, they said, What is this?; for they wist not what it was: and Moses said unto

them, ¹⁶This is the bread which the Lord hath given you to eat. This is that which the Lord hath commanded, Gather of it each man for his family, an omer for each person, according to the number of your souls; gather of it each of you with them that lodge with him. ¹⁷And the sons of Israel did so, and gathered, some much, and some less. ¹⁸And having meted out the omer full, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered less had no lack; each man gathered according to the need of them that were in his own house. ¹⁹And Moses said unto them, Let no man leave of it till the morning. ²⁰But they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was vexed with them. ²¹And they gathered it every morning, each man what he had need of: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted. ²²And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered double what was needed, two omers for each man: and all the chiefs of the congregations came and told Moses. ²³And Moses said unto them, Is not this the word which the Lord spake? To morrow is the sabbath, an holy rest unto the Lord: bake that which ye will bake, and seethe that ye will seethe; and all that which remaineth over, leave ye to be laid up until the morning. ²⁴And they left of it till the morning, as Moses bade them: and it did not stink, neither was there a worm therein. ²⁵And Moses said, Eat to day; for to day is a sabbath unto the Lord: it shall not be found in the field. ²⁶Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day is a sabbath unto the Lord; there shall be none in it. ²⁷And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none. ²⁸And the Lord said unto Moses, How long are ye unwilling to hearken unto My commandments and My laws? ²⁹See, for the Lord hath given you this day as the sabbath, therefore hath He given you on the sixth day the bread of two days; ye shall sit, each of you in your houses; let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. ³⁰And the people kept sabbath on the seventh day. ³¹And the sons of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it was white like coriander seed; and the taste of it was like a wafer with honey. ³²And Moses said, This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded, Fill an omer with manna to be laid up for your generations; that they may see the bread which ye ate in the wilderness, when the Lord brought you forth from the land of Egypt. ³³And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a golden pot, and put an omer full of manna therein; and thou shalt lay it up before the Lord, to be kept for your generations, ³⁴as the Lord commanded Moses; and Aaron laid it up before the witness, to be kept. ³⁵And the sons of Israel did eat Man forty years; until they came to the land they did eat the manna, until they came unto the region of Phoenicia. ³⁶Now the omer was the tenth part of three measures.

CHAPTER 17

And all the congregation of the sons of Israel departed from the wilderness of Sin, according to their encampments, by the word of the Lord, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink.

²And the people did chide with Moses, saying, Give us water that we may drink: and Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? and wherefore do ye tempt the Lord? ³And the people thirsted there for water; and there the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this? hast thou brought us up out of Egypt to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? ⁴And Moses cried unto the Lord, saying, What shall I do unto this people? but a little while, they will stone me. ⁵And the Lord said unto Moses, Go on before this people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and thou shalt go. ⁶I stand here before thou come, upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, and the people shall drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the sons of Israel. ⁷And he called the name of the place Temptation and Chiding, because of the chiding of the people of Israel, and because they tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord among us, or not?

⁸Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. ⁹And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose thee capable men, and go out, and set the army in array against Amalek to morrow; and, behold, I will stand on the top of the hill; and the rod of God shall be in mine hand. ¹⁰So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and went out, and set the army in array against Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. ¹¹And it came to pass, when Moses lifted up his hands, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hands, Amalek prevailed. ¹²But Moses' hands were heavy: and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and Moses' hands were stayed until the going down of the sun. ¹³And Joshua routed Amalek and all his people with the edge of the sword. ¹⁴Then said the Lord unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and give it in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. ¹⁵And Moses built an altar unto the Lord, and called the name of it LORD is my Refuge. ¹⁶For with a secret hand the Lord wagemeth war upon Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAPTER 18

Now Jethro the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Israel his people: for the Lord had brought Israel out of Egypt. ²And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after that she had been sent away, ³and her two sons: the name of the one was Gershom, saying, I have been a sojourner in a strange land: ⁴and the name of the second was Eliezer, saying, For the God of my father is mine help, and He hath delivered me from the hand of Pharaoh. ⁵And Jethro, Moses' father in law, and his sons, and his wife, went forth unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God. ⁶And it was told Moses, saying, Behold, thy father in law Jethro is come unto thee, and thy wife, and thy two

sons with him. ⁷And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance unto him, and kissed him; and they greeted one another; and he brought them into the tent. ⁸And Moses told his father in law all that the Lord had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and that the Lord delivered them out of the hand of Pharaoh, and out of hand of the Egyptians. ⁹And Jethro was astonished for all the good things which the Lord had done to them, forasmuch as He delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh. ¹⁰And Jethro said, Blessed be the Lord, for He hath delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh. ¹¹Now I know that the Lord is great above all gods because of this wherein they did attack them. ¹²And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took whole burnt offerings and sacrifices to God: for Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law before God.

¹³And it came to pass after the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: now all the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening. ¹⁴And Jethro saw saw all that he did to the people, and saith, What is this that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even? ¹⁵And Moses saith unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to seek judgment of God. ¹⁶For whensoever there is a dispute among them, and they come unto me, I give judgment upon each, and teach them the statutes of God, and His law. ¹⁷Then Moses' father in law said unto him, Thou doest not this thing rightly: ¹⁸thou wilt wear away with weariness intolerable, both thou, and all this people that is with thee: this thing is too heavy for thee; and thou wilt not be able to endure it alone. ¹⁹Hearken now unto me, and I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: be thou for the people in the things pertaining to God, and thou shalt bring their words unto God. ²⁰And thou shalt testify unto them the ordinances of God, and His law, and shalt shew them the ways wherein they shall walk, and the works that they shall do. ²¹And do thou seek for thyself out of all the people able men, such as fear God, righteous men, that hate pride; and thou shall place over the people captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, captains of fifties, and captains of tens. ²²And they shall judge the people at all seasons: and the matter that is too burdensome shall they shall bring unto thee, but the smaller matters they shall judge: so shall they relieve thee, and help thee. ²³If thou shalt do this thing, God shall strengthen thee, and thou shalt be able to stand, and all the people shall go to their own place in peace. ²⁴And Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did whatsoever he said unto him. ²⁵And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens over them. ²⁶And they judged the people at every season; and every burdensome matter they brought unto Moses, but every light matter they judged themselves. ²⁷Then Moses sent his father in law away; and he went his way into his own land.

CHAPTER 19

Now in the third month, when the sons of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai. ²And they departed from Rephadim, and came to the wilderness of Sinai; and there Israel camped before the mount. ³And Moses went up unto the mount of God, and God called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shall ye say to the house of Jacob, and thou shalt tell them to the sons of Israel. ⁴Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians; and I took you up as on eagles' wings, and brought you nigh unto Myself. ⁵And now, if ye will hearken to My voice indeed, and keep My covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar people unto Me above all nations: for all the earth is Mine. ⁶And ye shall be unto Me a royal priesthood, and an holy nation. These words shalt thou speak unto the sons of Israel. ⁷And Moses came, and called for the elders of the people, and laid before them all these words which God appointed him. ⁸And all the people answered with one voice, and said, All that God hath spoken we will do, and hearken unto. And Moses carried the words of the people unto the Lord. ⁹And the Lord said unto Moses, Lo, I am come unto thee in a pillar of cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the Lord. ¹⁰And the Lord said unto Moses, When thou goest down, do thou solemnly testify unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes; ¹¹and let them be ready against the third day: for on the third day the Lord will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. ¹²And thou shalt separate the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, nor touch any part of it: every one that toucheth the mount shall surely die. ¹³There shall not an hand touch it, for he shall be stoned with stones, or shot through with a dart; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the voices and trumpets and cloud depart from off the mount, they shall come up to the mount. ¹⁴And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified them; and they washed their clothes. ¹⁵And he said unto the people, Be ready; for three days come not near a woman. ¹⁶And it came to pass on the third day, as it was toward the dawning of the day, that there were voices, and lightnings, and a dark cloud upon mount Sinai: the voice of the trumpet sounded loud, and all the people that was in the camp trembled. ¹⁷And Moses led forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood by under the mount. ¹⁸Now the mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire: and the smoke ascended as the smoke of a furnace; and the people were exceeding astonished. ¹⁹And the sounds of the trumpet waxed louder and louder. Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. ²⁰And the Lord came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the Lord called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. ²¹And God spake unto Moses, saying, Go down, and solemnly charge the people, lest at any time they come near to God to observe, and a multitude of them fall. ²²And let the priests, which come near to the Lord God, sanctify themselves, lest the Lord

do away with some of them. ²³And Moses said unto God, The people will not be able to ascend to the mount Sinai: for Thou hast solemnly testified unto us, saying, Set a bound to the mount, and sanctify it. ²⁴And the Lord said unto him, Go, get thee down, and come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people use force to come up unto God, lest the Lord destroy some of them. ²⁵And Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAPTER 20

And the Lord spake all these words, saying, ²I am the Lord thy God, Which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of an house of bondage. ³Thou shalt have no other gods beside Me. ⁴Thou shalt not make unto thee an idol, or likeness of any thing, whatsoever things are in the heaven above, and whatsoever is in the earth beneath, and whatsoever is in the waters under the earth. ⁵Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor art thou to serve them: for I am Lord thy God, a jealous God, recompensing the sins of the fathers upon children unto the third and fourth generation unto them that hate Me; ⁶and doing mercy unto thousands, unto them that love Me and keep My commandments. ⁷Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not acquit him that taketh His name in vain. ⁸Remember the day of the sabbaths, to hallow it. ⁹Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: ¹⁰but on the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt do no work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, thine ox, nor thine ass, nor the stranger that dwelleth with thee. ¹¹For in six days the Lord made the heaven and the earth, the sea, and all things that in them are, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it. ¹²Honour thy father and mother, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest live long upon the good land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. ¹³Thou shalt not commit adultery. ¹⁴Thou shalt not steal. ¹⁵Thou shalt not murder. ¹⁶Thou shalt not testify falsely against thy neighbour with false witness. ¹⁷Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife; thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, nor his field, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his draught animal, nor any of his cattle, nor all whatsoever pertaineth unto thy neighbour.

¹⁸And all the people perceived the voice, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking; and all the people feared, and stood afar off. ¹⁹And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and let not God speak with us, lest we die. ²⁰And Moses saith unto them, Be of good courage: for God is come to you to prove you, that His fear may be among you, that ye sin not. ²¹Now the people stood afar off, but Moses went into the darkness where God was. ²²And the Lord said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the house of Jacob, and tell it unto the sons of Israel, Ye have seen what I have spoken with you from heaven. ²³Ye shall not make unto you gods

of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold. ²⁴An altar of earth ye shall make unto Me, and shall sacrifice thereon your whole burnt offerings, and your deliverance offerings, your sheep, and your calves in all places where I shall pronounce My name: and I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee. ²⁵But if thou make unto Me an altar of stones, thou shalt not build them of hewn stones: for thou hast lifted up thy tool upon them, and they are polluted. ²⁶Thou shalt not go up by steps unto Mine altar, that thou mayest not discover thy nakedness thereon.

CHAPTER 21

And these are the ordinances which thou shalt set before them. ²If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve thee: but in the seventh year he shall go out free for nothing. ³If he came in by himself, he shall also go out by himself: and if his wife went in together with him, his wife also shall go out. ⁴Moreover, if his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and the children shall be his master's, but he shall go out alone. ⁵And if the servant answer and say, I have loved my master, and wife, and children; I go not away free: ⁶his master shall bring him unto the judgment seat of God; and then shall he bring him to the door, unto the door post, and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever. ⁷Now if any one sell his daughter to be an houseservant, she shall not go out as maidservants go away. ⁸If she be not pleasing unto her master, after she hath betrothed herself to himself, he shall let her go free: but to sell her unto a strange nation he is not at liberty, seeing he hath trifled with her. ⁹And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall do unto her according to the right of daughters. ¹⁰And if he take him another *wife*, of her necessities, and her raiment, and her companionship, shall he not deprive her. ¹¹But if he will not do these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

¹²Now if any man smiteth another, and he die, let him be surely put to death. ¹³But as for him that did it not willingly, but God delivered him into his hands, I will give thee a place whither the slayer may flee. ¹⁴And if any man lie in wait for his neighbour, to slay him with guile; and he go for refuge, thou shalt take him from Mine altar, to put him to death. ¹⁵Whosoever smiteth his father, or his mother, let him be surely put to death. ¹⁶Whosoever revileth his father, or his mother, he shall surely die. ¹⁷Whosoever shall steal one of the sons of Israel, and prevail over him, and sell him, and be found with him, let him surely die. ¹⁸Now if two men revile each other, and the one smite the other with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but be laid upon his bed: ¹⁹if the man rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote him be clear: only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and for his healing. ²⁰And if a man smite his manservant, or his maidservant, with a rod, and he die under his hand, he shall surely be punished. ²¹Notwithstanding, if he continue to live a day or two, let not there be punishment: for he is his

money. ²²And if two men strive, and smite a woman with child, and her child be born imperfect, he shall be forced to pay a penalty: as the woman's husband may lay upon him, he shall pay with a valuation. ²³But if it be perfect, he shall give life for life, ²⁴eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, ²⁵burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe. ²⁶Now if a man smite the eye of his manservant, or the eye of his maidservant, and put it out; he shall let them go free for their eye's sake. ²⁷And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall send them away free for their tooth's sake.

²⁸And if a bull gore a man or a woman, and they die, the bull shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the bull shall be quit. ²⁹But if the bull were wont to push with the horn in time past, and men have told his owner, and he have not removed him, but he have killed a man or a woman; the bull shall be stoned, and his owner shall die also. ³⁰And if there be laid on him a ransom, then he shall pay for the ransom of his soul as much as they shall lay upon him. ³¹And if he gore a son, or gore a daughter, according to this ordinance let them do unto him. ³²And if the bull shall gore a manservant or a maidservant; he shall pay unto their master thirty didrachmas of silver, and the bull shall be stoned. ³³Now if any one shall open a pit, or hew a pit, or dig a cave in stone, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein; ³⁴the owner of the pit shall make it good; he shall give money unto the owner of them; and the dead shall be his. ³⁵And if any man's bull gore his neighbour's bull, and he die; they shall sell the live bull, and divide the money; and the dead bull also shall they divide. ³⁶But if the bull be known to have used to push in time past, and they have testified unto his owner, and he hath not removed him; he shall repay bull for bull; but the dead shall be his own.

CHAPTER 22

Now if any one steal a calf, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall pay five calves for the calf, and four sheep for the sheep. ²And if the thief be found in the breach, and be smitten, and die, there shall no blood be shed for him. ³But if the sun be risen upon him, he is guilty; he shall die instead. And if he have nothing, let him be sold in restitution for what he hath stolen. ⁴And if the thing that is stolen be left, and be in his hand alive, whether it be calf, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore them double. ⁵And if any feed down a field or vineyard, and shall send in his beast to feed down another field; of his own field according to his own yield shall he make restitution: and if he have fed down the whole field; the best of his own field, and the best of his own vineyard, shall he pay in restitution. ⁶And if fire have gone forth, and caught thorns, and set fire to threshing floors, or ears of corn, or a field, he that kindled the fire shall make restitution. ⁷And if any give unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and they be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, he shall repay double. ⁸But if the thief be not found, the master of

the house shall come forward before God, and shall swear that he hath surely not wrought wickedly against any part of his neighbour's deposit. ⁹According to every injury that is alleged, both for a calf, for an ass, for a sheep, and for raiment, or for any of lost thing that is alleged, whatsoever it be indeed; the judgment of both shall proceed before God; and he that is convicted by God shall repay double unto his neighbour. ¹⁰Now if any give unto his neighbour a calf, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it be hurt, or die, or be taken, no man knowing it: ¹¹then shall an oath of God be between them both, that he hath surely not at all been guilty in the matter of his neighbour's deposit; and so his master shall accept him guiltless, and he shall not make restitution. ¹²But if it were stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner. ¹³And if it were seized of wild beasts, then he shall bring him to the prey, and he shall not make restitution. ¹⁴And if any borrow of his neighbour, and it be wounded, or die, or be carried off, and the owner thereof be not with it, he shall make restitution. ¹⁵But if the owner were with it, he shall not make restitution: but if he were an hireling, there shall be unto him restitution for his hire.

¹⁶And if any man beguile a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be a wife unto himself. ¹⁷And if her father utterly refuse, and will not consent to give her unto him for a wife, he shall pay silver to her father, according to the amount of the dowry of virgins. ¹⁸Ye shall not save the lives of sorcerers. ¹⁹Every one that lieth with a beast, ye shall surely put to death. ²⁰He that sacrificeth unto any gods, save unto the Lord only, shall be utterly destroyed.

²¹And ye shall neither hurt a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. ²²Ye shall hurt no widow and fatherless child. ²³And if ye afflict them by ill use, and they cry aloud unto Me, I will surely hear their voice; ²⁴and I will be exceeding wroth, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless. ²⁵Now if thou lend money to thy poor brother that is by thee, thou shalt not be hard upon him; thou shalt not exact usury of him. ²⁶And if thou take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt restore it by that the sun goeth down: ²⁷for this is his clothing, the only covering for his shame: wherein shall he sleep? If he then cry unto Me, I will hear him; for I am merciful. ²⁸Thou shalt not revile gods, and thou shalt not speak evil of the rulers of thy people. ²⁹Thou shalt not keep back the first fruits of thy threshing floor and press: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto Me. ³⁰Likewise shalt thou do with thy calf, and with thy sheep, and with thine ass: seven days it shall be under the dam; but the eighth day thou shalt give it Me. ³¹And ye shall be holy men unto Me: neither shall ye eat flesh that is torn of beasts of the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAPTER 23

Thou shalt not accept a vain report: thou shalt not consent with the unjust man to be an unjust witness. ²Thou shalt not be with the multitude for evil; neither shalt thou join thyself unto a multitude, to turn aside with the most number for to shut out judgment. ³Neither shalt thou spare a poor man in judgment. ⁴Now if thou meet thine enemy's ox or his beast of burden going astray, thou shalt turn back and restore them unto him. ⁵And if thou see thine enemy's ass fallen under his burden, thou shalt not pass him by, but shalt raise it with him. ⁶Thou shalt wrest the judgement of a poor man in his cause. ⁷Thou shalt abstain from every unjust thing: the innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay; and the ungodly shalt thou not justify for gifts. ⁸And thou shalt not receive gifts; for gifts blind the eyes of them that see, and pervert just words. ⁹Also ye shall not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, for ye were yourselves strangers in the land of Egypt.

¹⁰Six years shalt thou sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof. ¹¹But the seventh year thou shalt let it rest, and leave it; and the poor of thy nation shall feed: and what is left the wild beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard. ¹²Six days shalt thou do thy works, and on the seventh day there shall be rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed. ¹³All things whatsoever I have commanded ye, do ye observe.

And ye shall make no mention of the name of other gods; neither shall they be heard out of thy mouth. ¹⁴Three times keep ye a feast unto Me in the year. ¹⁵Take heed to keep the feast of unleavened bread; thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month of the new things: for in it thou camest out of Egypt: thou shalt not appear before Me empty. ¹⁶And thou shalt keep the feast of the harvest of firstfruits of thy labours, whatsoever thou hast sown in thy field, and the feast of completion at the end of the year, in the ingathering of thy fruits out of thy field. ¹⁷Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord thy God. ¹⁸For when I shall have cast out the nations before thee, and shall have widened thy borders, thou shalt not offer the blood of My sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the fat of My sacrifice remain until the morning. ¹⁹The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a lamb in his mother's milk.

²⁰And, behold, I send Mine angel before thy face, that he may keep thee in the way, that he may bring thee into the land which I have prepared for thee. ²¹Take heed to thyself, and hearken unto him; and disobey him not; for he will not give way to thee: for My name is on him. ²²If ye shall indeed hearken unto My voice, and if thou shalt do all that I command thee, and keep My covenant, ye shall be unto Me a peculiar people above all nations, for all the earth is Mine; and ye shall be unto Me a royal priesthood, and an holy nation: these words shall ye speak unto the sons of Israel, if ye shall indeed hear My voice, and do all that I tell thee, I will be an enemy unto thine

enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries. ²³For Mine angel shall go as thy leader, and bring thee unto the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, and the Gergesite, and the Hevite, and the Jebusite: and I will cut them off. ²⁴Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them: thou shalt not do after their works; but thou shalt utterly destroy them, and quite break in pieces their pillars. ²⁵And thou shalt serve the Lord thy God; and I will bless thy bread, and thy wine, and thy water; and I will turn sickness away from thee. ²⁶There shall be not one that is impotent or barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will surely fulfil. ²⁷And I will send fear before thee, and strike with astonishment all the nations unto whom thou shalt come; and I will make all thine enemies to flee. ²⁸And I will send hornets before thee, and thou shalt cast out the Amorites, and the Hevites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, from before thee. ²⁹I will not cast them out in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the wild beasts of the field multiply against thee. ³⁰By little will I cast them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the earth. ³¹And I will set thy bounds from the Red Sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the great river Euphrates: and I will give them that dwell in the land into your hand; and I will cast them out from before thee. ³²Thou shalt make no covenant with them and their gods. ³³And they shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against Me: for if thou serve their gods, these will be a stumblingblock to thee.

CHAPTER 24

And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the Lord, thou, and Aaron, and Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and they shall do obeisance unto the Lord from afar off. ²And Moses alone shall come near to God: but they themselves shall not come near; neither shall the people come up with them. ³And Moses went in, and told the people all the words of God, and the ordinances: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the Lord hath said, will we do, and heed. ⁴And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord. Now Moses rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the mount, and twelve stones for the twelve tribes of Israel. ⁵And he sent the young men of the sons of Israel, and they offered whole burnt offerings, and sacrificed young calves as a peace offering unto God. ⁶Now Moses took half of the blood, and poured it in basons; and half of the blood he poured out upon the altar. ⁷And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the ears of the people: and they said, All whatsoever the Lord hath said, will we do, and hearken therein. ⁸Then Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it upon the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the Lord hath made with you concerning all these words.

⁹Then went up Moses, and Aaron, and Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel. ¹⁰And they saw the place where the God of Israel did stand: and there was under His feet as it were a work of sapphire stones, and

as it were the appearance of the firmament of heaven in his cleanness. ¹¹And there was not of the chosen of Israel even one missing: also they appeared in the place of God, and did eat and drink. ¹²And the Lord said unto Moses, Come up to Me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee the tables of stone, and the law, and the commandments, which I have written to give them laws. ¹³And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and they went up into the mount of God. ¹⁴And they said unto the elders, Tarry ye still here, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron, and Hur are with you: if any man have a cause to be tried, let them go unto them. ¹⁵And Moses and Joshua went up into the mount, and the cloud covered the mount. ¹⁶And the glory of God came down upon the mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day the Lord called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud. ¹⁷Now the sight of the glory of the Lord was like burning fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the sons of Israel. ¹⁸And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount; and was there in the mount forty days and forty nights.

CHAPTER 25

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Speak unto the sons of Israel, and take firstfruits of all them to whom it seemeth good in their heart to give; and ye shall take My firstfruits. ³And this is the firstfruit which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass, ⁴and blue, and purple, and double scarlet, and fine spun linen, and goats' hair, ⁵and rams' skins dyed red, and blue skins, and incorruptible wood, ⁶and oil for the light, and incense for the oil of anointing, and for the composition of incense, and stones of sardius, and stones for the carved work of the shoulder piece, and the full length robe. ⁷And thou shalt make Me a sanctuary, and I will appear among you. ⁸And thou shalt make for Me according to all that I shew thee in the mount; even the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the furniture thereof: even so shalt thou make it.

⁹And thou shalt make the ark of testimony of incorruptible wood; two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. ¹⁰And thou shalt gild it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou gild it, and shalt make for it wreaths of gold twisted round about. ¹¹And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them on the four sides; two rings on the one side, and two rings on the second side. ¹²And thou shalt make staves of incorruptible wood, and gild them with gold. ¹³And thou shalt put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark with them. ¹⁴In the rings of the ark shall the staves be fastened. ¹⁵And thou shalt put into the ark the testimonies which I shall give thee. ¹⁶And thou shalt make a propitiatory, a lid of pure gold; the length thereof two cubits and a half, and the breadth thereof a cubit and a half. ¹⁷And thou shalt make two cherubims graven in gold; and thou shalt put them on both sides of the propitiatory. ¹⁸And they shall be made one

cherub on this side, and another cherub on the second side of the propitiatory; and thou shalt make the two cherubims on the two sides thereof. ¹⁹The cherubims shall stretch forth their wings above, and overshadow the propitiatory with their wings, and their faces shall be toward each other; the faces of the cherubims shall be toward the propitiatory. ²⁰And thou shalt set the propitiatory above on the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimonies that I shall give thee. ²¹And I shall make Myself known unto thee from thence; and I will commune with thee from above the propitiatory between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, even in all things which I will give thee in commandment concerning the sons of Israel.

²²Thou shalt also make a table of pure gold; two cubits the length thereof, a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. ²³And thou shalt make for it wreaths of gold twisted round about; and thou shalt make for it a crown of an handsbreadth round about. ²⁴And thou shalt make a twisted wreath for the crown round about. ²⁵And thou shalt make four rings of gold, and put the four rings upon the four parts of the feet thereof, under the crown. ²⁶And the rings shall be for bearings for the staves, that they may bear the table with them. ²⁷And thou shalt make the staves of incorruptible wood, and gild them with pure gold: and the table shall be borne with them. ²⁸And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and the censers thereof, and the bowls thereof, and the cups thereof, wherewith thou shalt offer drink offerings: of pure gold shalt thou make them. ²⁹And thou shalt set upon the table, face to face, loaves of bread before Me continually.

³⁰And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of graven work shalt thou make the candlestick: the stem thereof, and the branches thereof, and the bowls thereof, and the knops thereof, and the lilies shall be of the same. ³¹And six branches shall come out of the side; three branches of the candlestick from one side thereof, and three branches from the second side. ³²And three bowls shall be made like unto almonds, upon each branch a knop and a lily; so to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick, ³³and in the candlestick four bowls made like unto almonds, in each branch knops and lilies of the same. ³⁴A knop under two branches out of the same, and a knop under four branches of the same: so for the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick; ³⁵and in the candlestick four bowls made like unto almonds. ³⁶Let the knops and the branches be of the same, altogether graven of one piece of pure gold. ³⁷And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and thou shalt set the lamps thereon; and they shall shine from one front. ³⁸And the funnel thereof, and the underparts thereof, shalt thou make of pure gold. ³⁹All of these vessels shall be of a talent of pure gold. ⁴⁰See, thou shalt make them according to the pattern which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAPTER 26

And thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine linen spun, and blue, and purple, and red spun with cherubims; by the work of a weaver shalt thou make them. ²The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and one curtain shall be the breadth of four cubits: there shall be the same measure to all the curtains. ³And the five curtains shall be coupled together one to another, and other five curtains shall be close coupled the one to the other. ⁴And thou shalt make them loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, on one side for the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make on the edge of the outer curtain, for the second coupling. ⁵Fifty loops shalt thou make for the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the part of the curtain answering to the coupling of the second, opposite each other; corresponding to each other at each point. ⁶And thou shalt make fifty rings of gold, and couple the curtains to one another with the rings: and it shall be one tabernacle. ⁷And thou shalt make skins with the hair on, to be a covering over the tabernacle: eleven skins shalt thou make them. ⁸The length of one skin *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one skin four cubits: and to the eleven curtains shall there be the same measure. ⁹And thou shalt couple the five skins together, and the six skins together, and shalt double the sixth skin in the forefront of the tabernacle. ¹⁰And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one skin, which is in the midst for the coupling, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the second skin which coupleth it. ¹¹And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and join the taches from the loops, and couple the skins together, and they shall be one. ¹²And the remnant shalt thou set in the skins of the tabernacle. The half of the skin that remaineth shalt thou fold over for that which remaineth of the skins of the tabernacle: thou shalt fold it over behind the tabernacle. ¹³A cubit on this side, and a cubit on that side of that which remaineth of the skins, of the length of the skins of the tabernacle: it shall be to fold over the sides of the tabernacle on each side, to cover it. ¹⁴And thou shalt make a covering for the tabernacle of rams' skins dyed red, and coverings of blue skins above. ¹⁵And thou shalt make the posts of the tabernacle of incorruptible wood. ¹⁶Of ten cubits shalt thou make one post, and a cubit and a half the breadth of one post. ¹⁷Two tenons shalt thou make in the one post, answering the one to the other: thus shalt thou make for all the posts of the tabernacle. ¹⁸And thou shalt make the posts for the tabernacle, twenty posts toward the north side. ¹⁹And thou shalt make forty bases of silver unto the twenty posts; two bases unto one post on both his sides, and two bases unto the other post on both his sides. ²⁰And for the next side toward the south; twenty posts, ²¹and their forty silver bases; two bases unto one post on both his sides. ²²And on the hinder part of the tabernacle, at the part which is westward, shalt thou make six posts. ²³And thou shalt make two posts on the corners of the tabernacle behind. ²⁴And it shall be equal below; they shall be equal toward the selfsame part, from the heads unto one joining: so shalt thou make unto both the two corners; let them be equal. ²⁵And there shall be eight posts, and their bases

of silver, sixteen bases: two bases unto one post on both his sides, and two bases unto the other post. ²⁶And thou shalt make bars of incorruptible wood; five unto one post on one side of the tabernacle, ²⁷and five bars unto one post on the second side of tabernacle; and five bars unto the hinder parts, on the side of the tabernacle toward the sea. ²⁸And let the bar in the midst between the posts go through from the one side unto the other. ²⁹And thou shalt overlay the posts with gold, and make rings of gold, wherein thou shalt introduce the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold. ³⁰And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the pattern that was shewed thee in the mount. ³¹And thou shalt make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet woven, and fine linen spun: thou shalt make it in woven work with cherubims. ³²And thou shalt set it upon four posts of incorruptible wood overlaid with gold; and their chapiters shall be gold, and their four bases shall be of silver. ³³And thou shalt put the veil upon the posts, and shalt carry in thither within the veil the ark of the testimony: and the veil shall make a separation for you between the holy and the holy of holies. ³⁴And thou shalt screen with the veil the ark of the testimony in the holy of holies. ³⁵And thou shalt set the table without the veil, and the candlestick over against the table on the south side of the tabernacle: and thou shalt put the table on the north side of the tabernacle. ³⁶And thou shalt make a screen for the door of the tabernacle, of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet and fine linen spun, the work of the embroiderer. ³⁷And thou shalt make for the veil five posts, and thou shalt gild them with gold; and their tops shall be gold: and thou shalt cast for them five brazen bases.

CHAPTER 27

And thou shalt make an altar of incorruptible wood, of five cubits in the length, and five cubits in the breadth; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits. ²And thou shalt make the horns upon the four corners; the horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay them with brass. ³And thou shalt make a rim for the altar; and the covering thereof, and the cups thereof, and the fleshhooks thereof, and the firepan thereof, and all the vessels thereof, shalt thou make of brass. ⁴And thou shalt make for it a grate of brass with net work; and for the grate shalt thou make four brazen rings under the four sides. ⁵And thou shalt put them below under the grate of the altar; and the grate shall be even to the midst of the altar. ⁶And thou shalt make staves for the altar of incorruptible wood, and overlay them with brass. ⁷And thou shalt put the staves into the rings; and let the staves be upon the sides of the altar, to bear it. ⁸Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: according to that which was shewed thee in the mount, so shalt thou make it.

⁹And thou shalt make a court for the tabernacle; curtains of the court of fine linen spun on the south side; the length of an hundred cubits for each side. ¹⁰And the pillars thereof, twenty, and twenty sockets of brass for them,

and the rings and clasps thereof of silver. ¹¹Thus shall there be to the side toward the north curtains of an hundred cubits in length; and the pillars thereof, twenty; and the sockets thereof of brass, twenty; and the rings and the clasps of the pillars, and their sockets overlaid with silver. ¹²And in the breadth of the tabernacle toward the west, curtains of fifty cubits; the pillars thereof, ten; and the sockets thereof, ten. ¹³And in the breadth of the tabernacle toward the south, curtains of fifty cubits; the pillars thereof, ten; and the sockets thereof, ten. ¹⁴And the height of the curtains, of fifty cubits for the one side; the pillars thereof, three, and the sockets thereof, three. ¹⁵And for the second side: the height of the curtains, of fifteen cubits; the pillars thereof, three; and the sockets thereof, three. ¹⁶And a veil for the door of the court, the height of twenty cubits of blue linen, and of purple, and of spun scarlet, and of fine linen spun with the art of the embroiderer; the pillars thereof, four; and the sockets thereof, four. ¹⁷All the pillars round about of the court shall be overlaid with silver; and the chapiters thereof, silver; and the sockets thereof, brass. ¹⁸And the length of the court an hundred cubits on each side; and the breadth fifty on each side; and the height five cubits of fine linen spun, and the sockets thereof, brass. ¹⁹And all the furniture, and all the instruments and pins of the court, *shall be* of brass.

²⁰And do thou command the sons of Israel, and let them take for thee, refined pure oil olive beaten to burn for light, that a lamp may burn continually ²¹in the tabernacle of the testimony without the veil that is before the ark of the covenant, Aaron and his sons shall burn it from evening until morning before the Lord: it is a perpetual ordinance throughout your generations of the sons of Israel.

CHAPTER 28

And take thou unto thee both Aaron thy brother, and his sons, even of the sons of Israel, that even Aaron, and Nadab, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar, Aaron's sons, may minister unto Me. ²And thou shalt make holy apparel for Aaron thy brother, for honour and for glory. ³And speak thou unto all that are wise in understanding, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom and perception, and they shall make Aaron's holy apparel for the sanctuary, in the which he shall minister unto Me in the priest's office. ⁴And these are the garments which they shall make; the breastplate, and the shoulder piece, and the full length robe, and the tunic with a fringe, and the tire, and the girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron and his sons to minister unto Me in the priest's office. ⁵And they shall take the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen. ⁶And they shall make the shoulder piece of fine linen spun, the woven work of the embroiderer. ⁷It shall have two shoulder pieces joined together, fastened on the two sides. ⁸And the woven work of the shoulder piece, which is upon it, shall be of the one piece, according to the work; even of pure gold, and blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine twined linen. ⁹And thou shalt take the

two stones, the stones of emerald, and grave on them the names of the sons of Israel, ¹⁰six names on the one stone, and the other six names on the second stone, according to their births. ¹¹*With* the work of the art of engraver in stone, the graving of a seal, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the sons of Israel. ¹²And thou shalt put the two stones on the shoulders of the shoulder piece; stones of memorial are they for the sons of Israel; and Aaron shall bear the names of the sons of Israel before the Lord upon his two shoulders for a memorial for them. ¹³And thou shalt make bosses of pure gold; ¹⁴and two fringes of pure gold shalt thou make, mingled with flowers, a wreathen work: and thou shalt put the wreathen fringes on the bosses, and fasten them upon the shoulder pieces thereof in front. ¹⁵And thou shalt make the oracle of judgment, the work of the embroiderer; after the work of the shoulder piece shalt thou make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of twined red, and of fine twined linen. ¹⁶Foursquare shalt thou make it; it shall be doubled; of a span shall be the length thereof, and of a span the breadth thereof. ¹⁷And thou shalt interweave with it a texture of four rows of stone: there shall be a row of stones, a sardius, a topaz, an emerald, the first row. ¹⁸And the second row, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a jasper. ¹⁹And the third row, a ligure, an agate, an amethyst: ²⁰and the fourth row, a chrysolite, and a beryl, and an onyx stone, set round with gold, bound together with gold: let them be according to their row. ²¹And let the stones of the names of the sons of Israel be twelve, according to their names, engravings as of seals: let them be for the twelve tribes, each according to the name. ²²And thou shalt make upon the oracle woven fringes, a chainwork of pure gold. ²³And Aaron shall take the names of the sons of Israel in the oracle of judgment upon his breast, a memorial before God for him, when he goeth in unto the holy place. ²⁴And thou shalt put the fringes upon the oracle of judgment; thou shalt put the wreaths on both sides of the oracle; ²⁵and thou shalt put the two bosses on both the shoulders of the shoulder piece in front. ²⁶And thou shalt put the Manifestation and the Truth upon the oracle of judgment; and it shall be upon the breast of Aaron, whensoever he goeth into the holy place before the Lord; and Aaron shall bear the judgments of the sons of Israel upon his breast before the Lord continually. ²⁷And thou shalt make the full length robe all of blue. ²⁸And the opening of it shall be in the midst thereof; it shall have a border round about the opening, the work of a weaver, woven together in the joining of the same, that it be not rent. ²⁹And beneath the fringe of the robe below thou shalt make as it were pomegranates of a flowering pomegranate tree, of blue, and of purple, and of spun red, and of fine linen twined, upon the fringe of the robe round about; golden pomegranates of the same shape, and bells between them round about. ³⁰By the side of a golden pomegranate, a bell and floral work upon the fringe of the robe round about. ³¹And Aaron's sound shall be heard in his ministering, when he goeth in unto the holy place before the Lord, and when he cometh out, lest that he die. ³²And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon the engraving of a signet, HOLINESS OF THE LORD. ³³And thou shalt put it on the spun blue cloth, and it shall be upon the mitre; upon the

forefront of the mitre it shall be. ³⁴And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead; and Aaron shall bear away the sins of their holy things, all that the sons of Israel shall hallow of every gift of their holy things: and it shall be upon Aaron's forehead continually acceptable for them before the Lord. ³⁵And the fringes of the garments shall be of fine linen; and thou shalt make a tire of fine linen, and thou shalt make a girdle, the work of the embroiderer. ³⁶And for Aaron's sons shalt thou make tunics and girdles; and thou shalt make them tires, for honour and glory. ³⁷And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and fill their hands, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto Me in the priest's office. ³⁸And thou shalt make them linen breeches to hide the nakedness of their flesh; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach. ³⁹And Aaron shall have them, and his sons, whensoever they come in unto the tabernacle of the testimony, or when they come near unto the altar of the holy place to minister; so shall they bring not sin upon themselves, lest they die: *it is a perpetual ordinance for him, and for his seed after him.*

CHAPTER 29

And these are the things that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto Me in the priest's office: and thou shalt take one young calf out of the herd, and two rams without blemish; ²and unleavened loaves kneaded with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil; of fine wheaten flour shalt thou make them. ³And thou shalt put them upon one basket, and offer them in the basket, and the young calf and the two rams. ⁴And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony, and shalt wash them with water. ⁵And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron thy brother the full length robe, and the shoulder pieces, and the oracle; and thou shalt join for him the oracle to the shoulder pieces. ⁶And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the plate, the Holiness, upon the mitre. ⁷And thou shalt take of the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him: ⁸and thou shalt bring his sons, and put garments upon them. ⁹And thou shalt gird them with girdles, and put the bonnets on them; and they shall have a priestly office unto Me for ever; and thou shalt fill the hands of Aaron, and his sons' hands. ¹⁰And thou shalt bring the calf unto the door of the tabernacle of the testimony; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the calf before the Lord, by the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony. ¹¹And thou shalt kill the calf before the Lord, by the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony. ¹²And thou shalt take of the blood of the calf, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, but all the rest of the blood shalt thou pour out at the foot of the altar. ¹³And thou shalt take all the fat that is upon the belly, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and put them upon the altar. ¹⁴But the flesh of the calf, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp; for it is for a sin offering.

¹⁵Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram. ¹⁶And thou shalt slay it, and thou shalt take his blood, and pour it round about upon the altar. ¹⁷And thou shalt divide the ram by his several limbs, and wash the inwards with water, and the feet, and put them upon the divided parts with the head. ¹⁸And thou shalt offer the whole ram upon the altar, an whole burnt offering unto the Lord for a sweet smelling savour; it is an offering of incense unto the Lord. ¹⁹And thou shalt take the second ram; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram. ²⁰And thou shalt kill it, and take of his blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, and upon the tips of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet. ²¹And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and thou shalt sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him: but the blood of the ram shalt thou pour it round about upon the altar. ²²Also thou shalt take of the ram his fat, both the fat that covereth the body, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for this is a validation; ²³also one cake with oil, and one cake from the basket of unleavened bread that is set forth before the Lord. ²⁴And thou shalt put all upon the hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons; and thou shalt separate them for a separate offering before the Lord. ²⁵And thou shalt take them from their hands, and offer them up upon the altar of whole burnt offering, for a sweet smelling savour before the Lord: it is an offering unto the Lord. ²⁶And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and separate it as a separate offering before the Lord: and it shall be unto thee for a portion. ²⁷And thou shalt sanctify the separated breast, and the shoulder of removal, which hath been separated, and hath been removed from the ram of consecration, of the portion of Aaron and his sons. ²⁸And it shall be a perpetual statute of the sons of Israel unto Aaron and his sons, for this is a separate offering: and it shall be a special offering from the sons of Israel, from the peace offerings of the sons of Israel, a special offering unto the Lord. ²⁹And the apparel of the sanctuary, which is Aaron's, shall be his sons' after him, for them to be anointed therein, and to fill their hands. ³⁰The priest his successor from among his sons, who shall go into the tabernacle of the testimony to minister in the place, shall put them on seven days. ³¹And thou shalt take the ram of consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place. ³²And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the loaves that are in the basket, by the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony. ³³They shall eat the offerings wherewith they were hallowed to fill their hands, to sanctify them; and a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy. ³⁴And if the flesh of the sacrifice of consecration was left, and of the loaves until the morning, thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy. ³⁵And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all things

which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou fill their hands. ³⁶And thou shalt sacrifice the calf of the sin offering on the day of purification, and thou shalt cleanse the altar when thou perform consecration upon it; and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. ³⁷Seven days shalt thou cleanse the altar, and sanctify it; and the altar shall be most holy: every one that toucheth the altar shall be hallowed.

³⁸And these are the offerings which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two unblemished lambs of the first year daily on the altar continually, a constant offering. ³⁹One lamb thou shalt offer in the morning, and the second lamb thou shalt offer at even. ⁴⁰And a tenth measure of fine flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and a drink offering the fourth part of an hin of wine for one lamb. ⁴¹And the second lamb thou shalt offer at even, after the manner of the morning offering, and according to the drink offering of the morning lamb; thou shalt offer it an offering unto the Lord for a sweet smelling savour, ⁴²a perpetual sacrifice throughout your generations at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony before the Lord: wherein I will be known unto thee from thence, to speak unto thee. ⁴³And I will there give commandment unto the sons of Israel; and I will be sanctified in My glory. ⁴⁴And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the testimony, and the altar: I will also sanctify Aaron and his sons, to minister to Me in the priest's office. ⁴⁵And I will be called upon among the sons of Israel; and I will be their God. ⁴⁶And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, that brought them out of the land of Egypt; to be called upon by them, and to be their God.

CHAPTER 30

And thou shalt make the altar of incense of incorruptible wood. ²And a cubit in length shalt thou make it, and a cubit in breadth; foursquare shall it be; and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of the same. ³And thou shalt overlay the grate thereof with pure gold, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make for it a wreathen border of gold round about. ⁴And two pure golden rings shalt thou make to it under the wreathen border thereof; unto the two corners upon the two sides thou shalt make it; and they shall be for bearings for the staves, to bear it with them. ⁵And thou shalt make the staves of incorruptible wood, and overlay them with gold. ⁶And thou shalt put it before the veil that is over the ark of the testimonies, wherein I will make Myself known unto thee from thence. ⁷And Aaron shall burn thereon fine compound incense every morning; when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it. ⁸And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a constant incense offering always before the Lord for their generations. ⁹And thou shalt offer no strange incense thereon, and offering made by fire, nor a sacrifice; neither shalt thou pour a drink offering thereon. ¹⁰And Aaron shall make atonement upon the horns of it once in a year: by means of the blood of

purification of sins, the atonement, once in the year, shall he purge it for their generations: it is an holy of holies unto the Lord.

¹¹And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹²If thou take account of the sons of Israel, in the overseeing of them, and they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the Lord; then shall there not be among them destruction, in the visiting of them. ¹³And this is what they shall give, as many as do pass the survey, half a didrachma according to the didrachma of the sanctuary; twenty obols the didrachma: now the half of the didrachma is an offering unto the Lord. ¹⁴Every one that passeth the survey, from twenty years old and upward, shall give the offering unto the Lord. ¹⁵The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than the half of the didrachma, in giving the offering unto the Lord, to make atonement for your souls. ¹⁶And thou shalt take the money of the offering of the sons of Israel, and shalt give it for the service of the tabernacle of the testimony; and it shall be a memorial unto the sons of Israel before the Lord, to make atonement for your souls.

¹⁷And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹⁸Make a laver of brass, and a foot of brass for it, to wash withal; and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the testimony and the altar; and thou shalt pour water therein. ¹⁹And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet with water therefrom. ²⁰Whosoever they go into the tabernacle of the testimony, they shall wash themselves with water, and they shall not die; or whensoever they come near unto the altar to minister, and to offer the whole burnt offering unto the Lord. ²¹They shall wash their hands and their feet with water, when they go into the tabernacle of the testimony: they shall wash their hands and their feet with water, lest they die; and it shall be a perpetual statute to them, even to him and to his generations after him. ²²And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²³Take thou also unto thee sweet herbs, the flower of choice myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet smelling cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels, ²⁴and of cassia five hundred shekels of the sanctuary, and of olive oil an hin. ²⁵And thou shalt make it an oil of holy anointing, a perfumed ointment by the art of the perfumer; it shall be an holy anointing oil. ²⁶And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the testimony therewith, and the ark of the tabernacle of the testimony, ²⁷and all his furniture, and the candlestick, and all his furniture, and the altar of incense, ²⁸and the altar of whole burnt offerings, and all his furniture, and the table, and all his furniture, and the laver. ²⁹And thou shalt sanctify them, that they shall be most holy: every one that toucheth them shall be hallowed. ³⁰And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto Me in the priest's office. ³¹And thou shalt speak unto the sons of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto you throughout your generations. ³²Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make unto you according to this composition: it is holy, and it shall be holiness to you. ³³Whosoever maketh it in like manner, and whosoever giveth of it unto a stranger, shall be cut off from among his people. ³⁴And the Lord said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet herbs, stacte, onycha, sweet galbanum, and transparent frankincense:

of each shall there be a like weight. ³⁵And they shall make of it perfumed incense, tempered with the art of a perfumer, a pure holy work. ³⁶And thou shalt beat some of these small, and put of it before the testimonies in the tabernacle of the testimony, whence I will make Myself known unto thee: it shall be unto you a most holy incense. ³⁷Ye shall not make any to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee an holy thing for the Lord. ³⁸Whosoever shall make any in like manner, to smell thereto, shall even perish from his people.

CHAPTER 31

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Behold, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judas; ³and I have filled him with a godly spirit of wisdom, and of understanding, and knowledge to devise in every work, ⁴and to frame works, to labour in gold, and silver, and brass, and blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, ⁵and works in stone, and for artificers' work in wood; to work at all works. ⁶And I have given him and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, and unto every one that is understanding in heart have I given understanding, and they shall make all things as many as I have appointed thee; ⁷the tabernacle of the testimony, and the ark of the covenant, and the propitiatory that is thereupon, and the furniture of the tabernacle, ⁸and the altars, and the table and all his furniture, and the pure candlestick and all his furniture, and the altar of incense, and the altar of whole burnt offering with all his furniture, ⁹and the laver and his base, ¹⁰and Aaron's garments of ministry, and the garments of his sons, to minister unto Me in the priest's office, ¹¹and the oil of anointing, and the incense of the mixture for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they make them.

¹²And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹³Do thou also charge the sons of Israel, saying, Take heed and keep My sabbaths: for it is a sign with Me and among you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the Lord, that doth sanctify you. ¹⁴And ye shall keep the sabbaths, for this is holy unto the Lord for you: he that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth a work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people. ¹⁵Six days shalt thou do works; but in the seventh day is the sabbath, an holy rest to the Lord: whosoever doeth a work in the seventh day, he shall be put to death. ¹⁶And the sons of Israel shall keep the sabbaths, to observe them throughout their generations. ¹⁷It is a perpetual covenant with Me and the sons of Israel; it is a perpetual sign with Me: for in six days the Lord made the heaven and the earth, and on the seventh day He ceased, and rested.

¹⁸And He gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, the two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

CHAPTER 32

And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together against Aaron, and say unto him, Arise, and make us gods, which shall go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. ²And Aaron saith unto them, Take off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me. ³And all the people took off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron. ⁴And he received them at their hand, and fashioned them with a graving tool, and he made them a molten calf, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. ⁵And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast of the Lord. ⁶And he rose up early on the morrow, and put whole burnt offerings upon the altar, and offered a sacrifice of deliverance; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

⁷And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Go quickly, get thee down hence; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have transgressed: ⁸they have turned aside quickly out of the way which thou commanded: they have made them a calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. ⁹And now suffer Me, and I will be exceeding wroth with them, and consume them: ¹⁰and I will make of thee a great nation. ¹¹And Moses prayed before the Lord, and said, Lord, why art Thou enraged with anger against Thy people, which Thou broughtest forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with Thy high arm? ¹²lest at any time the Egyptians speak, saying, With evil intent did He bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them utterly from the earth. Cease from the anger of Thy wrath, and be merciful to the sin of Thy people, ¹³remembering Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob Thy servants; to whom Thou swarest by Thine own self, and hast spoken unto them, saying, I will greatly multiply your seed as the stars of heaven for multitude; and all this land that Thou hast spoken of, to give it unto their seed, that they shall possess it for ever. ¹⁴And the Lord was propitiated to preserve His people.

¹⁵And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of testimony were in his hand, stone tables written on both their sides; on this side and on that side were they written. ¹⁶And the tables were the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God written upon the tables. ¹⁷And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he saith unto Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp. ¹⁸And he saith, It is not the voice of them that begin in a battle, neither is it the voice of them that begin a rout: but the voice of them that begin in wine do I hear. ¹⁹And when he came nigh unto the camp, he seeth the calf, and the dancing; and being hot with anger, Moses cast the two tables out of his hands, and brake them in pieces beneath the mount. ²⁰And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt

it with fire, and ground it small, and strawed it upon the water, and made the sons of Israel drink of it. ²¹And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought great sin upon them? ²²And Aaron said, Be not angry, lord; for thou knowest the impulse of this people. ²³For they say unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. ²⁴And I said unto them, If any one hath golden things, take them off; and they gave them me: and I cast them into the fire, and there came out this calf. ²⁵And when Moses saw the people, that it was scattered (for Aaron had scattered them, a thing of rejoicing to their opponents), ²⁶then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is with the Lord? let him come unto me. Then all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. ²⁷And he saith unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Put every man his sword upon his thigh, and go through, and return from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay each man his brother, and each man his neighbour, and each man the man that is nearest to him. ²⁸And the sons of Levi did according as Moses spake unto them: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. ²⁹And Moses said unto them, Ye have filled your hands this day to the Lord, even each man upon his son, or upon his brother; for blessing to be bestowed upon you.

³⁰And it came to pass, on the morrow, that Moses said unto them, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto God; that I may make atonement for your sin. ³¹And Moses returned unto the Lord, and said, I pray, O Lord, this people hath sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. ³²And now, if Thou wilt forgive them their sin, forgive; but if not, blot me out of Thy book which Thou hast written. ³³And the Lord said unto Moses, If any man hath sinned against Me, him will I blot out of My book. ³⁴And now go, go down, and lead this people unto the place of which I spake unto thee: behold, Mine angel shall go before thy face: nevertheless in whatsoever day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them. ³⁵And the Lord smote the people for the making of the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAPTER 33

And the Lord said unto Moses, Depart, go up hence, thou and thy people, which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, into the land which I swear unto Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it. ²And I will send at the same time Mine angel before thee; and he shall cast out the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Gergesite, and the Hevite, and the Jebusite, and the Canaanite. ³And I will bring thee into a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up with thee; for thou art a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way. ⁴And when the people heard this grievous saying, they mourned in mourning apparel. ⁵And the Lord said unto the sons of Israel, Ye are a stiffnecked people: take heed lest I bring upon you another plague, and destroy you: now

then, put off your glorious apparel, and your ornaments from you; and I will shew thee what I will do unto thee. ⁶So the sons of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments, and their array, at the mount of Horeb.

⁷And Moses took his tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp; and it was called, tabernacle of the testimony: and it came to pass that every one which sought the Lord went out unto the tabernacle, which was without the camp. ⁸And whensoever Moses went into the tabernacle without the camp, all the people stood every one watching by the doors of his tent; and when Moses departed, they took notice until he entered into the tabernacle. ⁹And when Moses entered into the tabernacle, the pillar of the cloud descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and talked with Moses. ¹⁰And all the people saw the pillar of the cloud standing by the door of the tabernacle: and all the people stood and did obeisance, every man at his tent door. ¹¹And the Lord spake unto Moses face to face, as if one should speak unto his friend: and he turned again into the camp: but his minister Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

¹²And Moses said unto the Lord, See, Thou sayest unto me, Lead up this people: but Thou hast not let me know whom Thou wilt send with me; and Thou hast said unto me, I know thee above all, and thou hast favour in My sight. ¹³If then I have found favour in Thy sight, reveal Thyself unto me, that I may evidently see Thee, that I may find favour in Thy sight, and that I may know that this nation is Thy people. ¹⁴And He saith, I Myself will go before thee, and I will give thee rest. ¹⁵And he saith unto Him, If Thou go not up with us Thyself, lead me not up hence. ¹⁶And wherein shall it be surely known, that I have found favour with Thee, both I and Thy people except only if Thou go with us? So shall we be glorified, both I and Thy people, beyond all the nations, as many as are upon the earth. ¹⁷And the Lord said unto Moses, I will do this thing also for thee that thou hast spoken; for thou hast found favour before Me, and I know thee above all others. ¹⁸And he saith, Shew me Thine own glory. ¹⁹And he said, I will pass by before thee in My glory, and I will call by My name, LORD, before thee; and I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. ²⁰And He said, Thou shalt not be able to see My face: for there shall no man see My face, and live. ²¹And the Lord said, Behold, there is a place by Me: thou shalt stand upon the rock; ²²and whensoever My glory passeth by, then I will put thee into a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with My hand, until I shall have passed by. ²³And I will take away Mine hand, and thou shalt see My back parts: but My face shall not appear unto thee.

CHAPTER 34

And the Lord said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and go up unto Me in the mount: and I will write upon the tables the words that were on the first tables, which thou brakest. ²And be ready in the

morning, and thou shalt go up unto the mount Sinai, and shalt stand there for Me in the top of the mount. ³And let no man come go up with thee, nor be seen in all the mount; neither let the sheep and oxen feed near that mount. ⁴And he hewed two tables of stone, like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto the mount Sinai, as the Lord had appointed him: and Moses took the two tables of stone. ⁵And the Lord descended in a cloud, and stood beside him there, and he called by the name of the Lord. ⁶And the Lord passed by before his face, and called, LORD God, pitying and merciful, longsuffering and very compassionate, and true, ⁷and keeping justice, and doing mercy for thousands, taking away transgressions, and injustice, and sins; and He will not clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third, and to the fourth generation. ⁸And Moses made haste, and bowed toward the earth, and worshipped: ⁹and he said, If I have found grace in Thy sight, let my Lord go with us; for the people is stiffnecked: and Thou shalt take away our sins, and our transgressions, and we will be Thine. ¹⁰And the Lord said unto Moses, Behold, I establish a covenant with thee before all thy people: I will do glorious things, such as have not happened in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the works of the Lord, that they are wonderful, which I will do for thee. ¹¹Do thou take heed to all things whatsoever I command thee: behold, I cast out before your face the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, and the Hittite, and the Hevite, and the Gergesite, and the Jebusite. ¹²Take heed unto thyself, lest at any time thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land wherein thou enterest, lest it be unto thee for a stumblingblock among you. ¹³Ye shall destroy their altars, and break in pieces their pillars, and cut down their groves; and the graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire. ¹⁴For ye shall not worship strange gods; for LORD God, a jealous name, is a jealous God: ¹⁵lest at any time thou make a covenant with them that dwell in the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and sacrifice unto their gods; and they call thee, and thou eat of their feasts: ¹⁶and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons; and thou give of thy daughters unto their sons; and thy daughters go a whoring after their gods, and thy sons go a whoring after their gods. ¹⁷And thou shalt make thee no molten gods. ¹⁸And the feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the season of the month of new *things*; for in the month of new *things* thou camest out from Egypt. ¹⁹The males are Mine, every thing that openeth the matrix, the firstlings of a calf, and firstlings of a sheep. ²⁰And the firstborn of a beast of burden thou shalt redeem with a sheep; and if thou redeem not him, thou shalt pay a price. Every firstborn of thy sons shalt thou redeem: thou shalt not appear before Me empty. ²¹Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in seed time and in harvest *there shall be* rest. ²²And thou shalt keep unto Me a feast of weeks, the beginning of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering in the middle of the year. ²³Thrice in the year shall every male of thine appear before the Lord God, the God of Israel. ²⁴For whensoever I shall cast out the

nations before thy face, and enlarge thy coasts, none shall desire thy land, whensoever thou shalt go up to appear before the Lord thy God, thrice in the year. ²⁵Thou shalt not slaughter the blood of My sacrifices with leaven; neither shall the sacrifices of a feast of Passover lie unto the morning. ²⁶The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a lamb in his mother's milk.

²⁷And the Lord said unto Moses, Write thou these words for thyself: for upon these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel. ²⁸And Moses was there before the Lord forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and he wrote upon the tables these words of the covenant, the Ten Words. ²⁹And when Moses came down from the mount, the two tables also were in Moses' hands, as he came down from the mount, Moses wist not that the appearance of the colour of his face was glorified, when he talked with Him. ³⁰And Aaron and all the sons of Israel saw Moses, and the appearance of the colour of his face was charged with glory; and they were afraid to come nigh him. ³¹And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation turned unto him: and Moses talked with them. ³²And after these things all the sons of Israel came unto him: and he gave them commandment in all the things that the Lord had said unto him in the mount of Sinai. ³³And when he had ceased speaking with them, he put a veil over his face. ³⁴But whensoever Moses went in before the Lord to speak with Him, he took the veil off, until he went out: and when he went out, and spake unto the sons of Israel whatsoever the Lord commanded him. ³⁵And the sons of Israel saw the face of Moses, that it was charged with glory: and Moses put a veil over his face, until he went in to speak with Him.

CHAPTER 35

And Moses gathered all the congregation of the sons of Israel together, and said unto them, These are the words which the Lord hath spoken, for to do them. ²Six days shall thou do works, but on the seventh day *there shall be* rest, an holy sabbath, a rest for the Lord: whosoever doeth work therein, let him die. ³Ye shall burn no fire in any of your habitations upon the sabbath day: I am the Lord.

⁴And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the sons of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the Lord hath appointed you, saying, ⁵Take of yourselves an offering unto the Lord: every one that engageth in his heart shall bring the firstfruits unto the Lord; gold, and silver, and brass, ⁶blue, and purple, and double scarlet spun, and fine linen spun, and goats' hair, ⁷and rams' skins dyed red, and skins dyed blue, and incorruptible wood, ⁸and sardius stones, and stones for engraving for the shoulder piece and full length robe. ⁹And every man among you that is of a wise heart, let him come, and work all things whatsoever the Lord hath commanded. ¹⁰The tabernacle, and the cords, and the coverings, and the rings, and the bars, and the posts, ¹¹and the ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the propitiatory

thereof, and the veil, ¹²and the curtains of the court, and the posts thereof, ¹³and the emerald stones, ¹⁴and the anointing oil, ¹⁵and the table, and all the furniture thereof, ¹⁶and the candlestick for light, ¹⁷and the altar and all the furniture thereof, ¹⁸and the holy garments of Aaron the priest, and the garments in which they shall do service, ¹⁹and the garments of priesthood for Aaron's sons, and the anointing oil, and the compound incense. ²⁰And all the congregation of the sons of Israel went forth from Moses; ²¹and each one whose heart prompted them, and to whom it seemed good in their mind, brought an offering: and they brought an offering unto the Lord for all the works of the tabernacle of the testimony, and for all the service thereof, and for all the garments of the sanctuary. ²²And the men brought from the women, even every one to whom it seemed good in his mind, they brought seals, and earrings, and finger rings, and necklaces, and bracelets, every thing of gold, and all as many as brought offerings of gold unto the Lord. ²³And with whomsoever fine linen was found brought skins dyed blue, and rams' skins dyed red. ²⁴And every one that did offer an offering brought silver and brass, the offerings unto the Lord; and with whom was found incorruptible wood; and they brought offerings for all the work of the preparation. ²⁵And every woman skilled in her heart to spin with her hands brought spun things, the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen. ²⁶And all the women, to whom it seemed good in their heart in wisdom, spun the goats' hair. ²⁷And the rulers brought the emerald stones, and the stones for setting in the shoulder piece, and the oracle, ²⁸and the compounds, both for the anointing oil and the composition of the incense. ²⁹And every man and woman whose mind did incline them to come in and do all the works as many as the Lord appointed them to do by Moses, the sons of Israel brought an offering unto the Lord.

³⁰And Moses said unto the sons of Israel, Behold, God hath called by name Bezaleel, the son of Uri the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, ³¹and hath filled him with a divine spirit of wisdom and understanding, and knowledge of all things; ³²to labour skilfully in all works of cunning workmanship; to form the gold, and the silver, and the brass, ³³and to work in stone, and to fashion the wood; and to work in every work of wisdom. ³⁴And He gave improvement in his understanding, both to him, and to Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. ³⁵And them filled He with wisdom, and understanding, and perception, to understand to make all the works of the sanctuary, and to weave with the scarlet and with the linen; to make every work of curious workmanship and embroidery.

CHAPTER 36

Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every one that was wise in understanding, unto whom was given wisdom and knowledge, to understand how to do all the works that were according to the holy offices, according to all that the Lord had appointed. ²And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and

all that had wisdom, unto whom the Lord had given knowledge in the heart, and all who were freely willing to come forward to the works, to perform them: ³and they received from Moses all the offerings, which the sons of Israel had brought for the works of the sanctuary to make them withal: and they continued to receive the gifts that were brought, from them that brought them in the morning. ⁴And there came all the wise men, that wrought the works of the sanctuary, each according to his own work which they made; ⁵and they said unto Moses, The people bring much more than the works, which the Lord appointed them to do. ⁶And Moses gave commandment, and proclaimed in the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman work any more for the firstfruits of the sanctuary: and the people were restrained from bringing more. ⁷And the works were sufficient for the furniture to make it; and there were left some beside.

⁸And every wise hearted man among them that wrought made **(MASORETIC TEXT CH.39, 1)** the garments of the holy places, that belonged to Aaron the priest; as the Lord commanded Moses. ⁹And they made the shoulder piece of gold, blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine twined linen. ¹⁰And the plates of gold were cut as wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the spun scarlet, and in the fine twined linen: they made it a woven work; ¹¹shoulder pieces coupled together from both sides, a work that was woven by mutual twisting of the parts into one another. ¹²They made it according to the making of it, of gold, and blue, and purple, and spun red, and the fine twined, linen; as the Lord commanded Moses. ¹³And they wrought the two emerald stones clasped together, and set in gold, graven, and cut after the cutting of a seal, with the names of the sons of Israel: ¹⁴and he put them on the shoulder pieces, stones of memorial of the sons of Israel; as the Lord appointed Moses.

¹⁵And they made the oracle, a work woven with embroidery, according to the work of the shoulder piece, of gold, and blue, and purple, and spun red, and fine twined linen. ¹⁶They made the oracle foursquare, *and* double, the length of a span, and the breadth of a span, double. ¹⁷And there was interwoven with it a woven work set with stones, of four rows, a row of stones: the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and an emerald: ¹⁸and the second row, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a jasper; ¹⁹and the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst; ²⁰and the fourth row, a chrysolite, a beryl, and an onyx, set round about with gold, and bound with gold. ²¹And the stones were twelve according to the names of the sons of Israel; graven according to their names like unto seals, each according to his own name for the twelve tribes. ²²And they made upon the oracle turned wreaths, wreathen work, of pure gold: ²³and they made two circlets of gold, and two golden rings. ²⁴And they put the two rings of gold on both the corners of the oracle: ²⁵and they put the wreaths of gold upon the rings, upon both sides of the oracle, and the two wreaths into the two couplings. ²⁶And they put them on the two circlets; and they put them upon the shoulders of the shoulder piece, before it. ²⁷And they made the two rings of gold, and put them on the two wings, at the extremity of the oracle, and upon the top of the hinder part of the shoulder piece within.

²⁸And they made two golden rings, and put them on both the shoulders of the shoulder piece beneath it, in front by the coupling above the joining of the shoulder piece. ²⁹And he did fasten the oracle by the rings that were thereon unto the rings of the shoulder piece, the which were fastened with the blue, being held together with woven work of the shoulder piece; that the oracle should not be loosed from the shoulder piece; as the Lord commanded Moses.

³⁰And they made the tunic under the shoulder piece of woven work, all of blue. ³¹And the opening of the tunic in the midst was woven closely together; and the opening had a fringe round about, that it might not be rent. ³²And they made upon the border of the tunic below pomegranates, as of a flowering pomegranate tree; of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine twined linen. ³³And they made bells of gold, and put the bells on the border round about between the pomegranates: ³⁴a bell of gold, and a pomegranate upon the border of the tunic round about, for the ministration; as the Lord commanded Moses. ³⁵And they made vestments of fine linen, a woven work, for Aaron and his sons, ³⁶and the tires of fine linen; and the mitre of fine linen; and the breeches of fine twined linen, ³⁷and their girdles of fine twined linen; and blue, and purple, and scarlet spun, the work of an embroiderer; according as the Lord commanded Moses. ³⁸And they made the golden plate, a dedicated thing of the sanctuary, of pure gold: ³⁹and he wrote upon it graven letters as of a seal, HOLINESS TO THE LORD. ⁴⁰And they put it upon the border of blue, that it should be upon the mitre above; as the Lord commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 37 (MASORETIC TEXT CH. 36⁸)

And they made ten curtains for the tabernacle: ²the length of one curtain of twenty and eight cubits, (the same was to all) and the breadth of one curtain was of four cubits. ³And they made the veil of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine twined linen; the woven work with cherubims. ⁴And they put it upon four posts of incorruptible wood overlaid with gold; and their chapiters were gold, and their four sockets were silver. ⁵And they made the veil of the door of the tabernacle of the testimony of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine twined linen, woven work with cherubims: ⁶and their posts five, and the rings: and they gilded their chapiters and their clasps with gold; and they had five sockets of brass.

(MT CH.38⁹) ⁷And they made the court. The curtains of the court southward were of fine twined linen, an hundred every way, ⁸and their posts twenty, and their sockets twenty; ⁹and on the north side an hundred every way; and their posts twenty, and their sockets twenty. ¹⁰And on the side toward the sea, curtains of fifty cubits; their posts ten, and their sockets ten. ¹¹And the side toward the east was fifty cubits; there were curtains of fifteen cubits to the back side, ¹²and their pillars were three, and their sockets three. ¹³And at the second back on this side and on that by the gate of the court, there were curtains of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets

three; ¹⁴all the curtains of the tabernacle of fine twined linen. ¹⁵And the sockets of their pillars of brass; and their hooks of silver; and their chapiters overlaid with silver; and all the posts of the court overlaid with silver; ¹⁶and the veil of the gate of the court, the work of an embroiderer of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine twined linen: the length of twenty cubits, and the height and the breadth of five cubits, made equal to the curtains of the court: ¹⁷and their pillars four; and their sockets four of brass; and their hooks of silver; and their chapiters overlaid with silver. ¹⁸And all the pins of the court round about of brass; and they were overlaid with silver.

¹⁹And this was the appointment of the tabernacle of the testimony, according as it was appointed unto Moses; that the public service should belong to the Levites, through Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. ²⁰And Bezalseel, the son of Uri, of the tribe of Judah, did as the Lord commanded Moses. ²¹And Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, who was chief artificer in the woven works, and needle works, and embroideries, in weaving with the scarlet and fine linen.

CHAPTER 38 (MAS. CH.37¹)

And Bezaleel made the ark. ²And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without. ³And he cast for it four rings of gold, even two rings of the one side, and two on the second side, ⁴wide for the staves, so that men should bear the ark with them. ⁵And he made the propitiatory over the ark of pure gold, ⁶and the two cherubims of gold; ⁷one cherub on the one end of the propitiatory, and another cherub on the on the second end of the propitiatory, ⁸overshadowing the propitiatory with their wings.

⁹And he made the table of presentation of pure gold, ¹⁰and he cast for it four rings: even two upon the one side, and two upon the second side, broad, that men should carry it with the staves in them. ¹¹And he made the staves of the ark, and of the table, and gilded them with gold. ¹²And he made the furniture of the table, both the dishes, and the censers, and the cups, and the bowls wherewith he should offer drink offerings, of gold.

¹³And he made the candlestick, which giveth light, of gold: ¹⁴the stem solid, and the branches from both sides thereof: ¹⁵and blossoms proceeding from the branches thereof, three on this side, and three on that; made equal to each other. ¹⁶And their lamps, which are on the ends, knops like almonds from them; and sockets proceeding from them, that the lamps might be upon them; and the seventh socket, on the top of candlestick, on the summit above, all of solid gold. ¹⁷And upon the candlestick seven golden lamps; and the snuffers thereof gold; and the oil funnels thereof gold.

(CH.36³⁴⁻³⁶) ¹⁸He overlaid the post, and cast for each post rings of gold; and overlaid the bars with gold; and made the hooks of gold. ¹⁹He made also the rings of the tabernacle of gold; and the rings of the court; and the rings for drawing out the veil above of brass. ²⁰He cast the silver chapiters of the tabernacle, and the brazen chapiters of the door of the tabernacle, and the

gate of the court: and he made silver hooks for the posts; he overlaid them with silver upon the posts. ²¹He made the pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, of brass. ²²He made the brazen altar of the brazen censers, which pertained unto the men which were in sedition with the gathering of Korah. ²³He made all the vessels of the altar, and the grate thereof, and the base thereof, and the bowls thereof, and the brazen fleshhooks. ²⁴He made an appendage for the altar of network under the grate, beneath it even unto the midst thereof; and to it he fastened four brazen rings on the four parts of the appendage of the altar, wide enough for the bars, to bear the altar with them. ²⁵He made the holy oil of anointing, and the composition of the incense, the pure work of the perfumer. ²⁶He made the brazen laver, and the brazen base thereof, of the mirrors of the women that fasted; which fasted by the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony, in the day wherein he set it up. ²⁷And he made the laver, that of it Moses and Aaron, and his sons might wash their hands and their feet: when they went into the tabernacle of the testimony, or whensoever they advanced unto the altar to do service, they washed of it; as the Lord commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 39 (MAS. CH.38²⁴)

All the gold that was occupied for the works, according to all the work of the holy things, was of the gold of the firstfruits, even twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and twenty shekels according to the holy shekel. ²And the offering of silver from the men that were numbered of the congregation was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, one drachma apiece, even the half shekel, according to the holy shekel. ³Every one that passed the survey from twenty years old and upward to the number of six hundred thousand, and three thousand five hundred and fifty. ⁴And the hundred talents of silver that went to the casting of the hundred chapters of the tabernacle, and to the chapters of the veil; ⁵an hundred chapters to the hundred talents, a talent to a chapter. ⁶And the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels he made into hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapters, and adorned them. ⁷And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and a thousand five hundred shekels; ⁸and they made of it the bases of the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, ⁹and the bases of the court round about, and the bases of the gate of the court, and the pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court round about; ¹⁰and the brazen appendage of the altar, and all the vessels of the altar, and all the instruments of the tabernacle of the testimony. ¹¹And the sons of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses, so did they.

¹²And of the gold that remained of the offering made they vessels wherewith to minister unto the Lord. ¹³And the blue that was left, and the purple, and the scarlet, made they into garments of ministry for Aaron, that he should minister with them in the sanctuary.

¹⁴And they brought the garments unto Moses, and the tabernacle, and the furniture thereof, and his bases, and his bars, and the posts, ¹⁵and the ark of the covenant, and the bearers thereof, and the altar, and all his furniture. ¹⁶And they made the oil of anointing, and the incense of composition, and the pure candlestick, ¹⁷and the lamps thereof; lamps for burning, and oil for the light; ¹⁸and the table of presentation, and all the furniture thereof, and the loaves of presentation upon it; ¹⁹and the garments of the sanctuary, which pertain to Aaron; ²⁰and the curtains of the court, and the posts, and the veil of the door of the tabernacle, and the gate of the court; ²¹and all the vessels of the tabernacle, and all the instruments thereof for the works of the tabernacle of the testimony. ²²Whatsoever things the Lord appointed Moses, so the sons of Israel made all the furniture. ²³And Moses did see all the works; and they had done them all as the Lord commanded Moses; even so had they made them: and Moses blessed them.

CHAPTER 40

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²On the first day of the first month, at the new moon, shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the testimony. ³And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the veil. ⁴And thou shalt bring in the table, and set forth that which is to be set forth upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and place thereon the lamps thereof. ⁵And thou shalt set the altar of gold, to burn incense before the ark; and thou shalt put a covering of a veil upon the door of the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁶And thou shalt set the altar of burnt offerings by the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony; and thou shalt set up the tabernacle round about: and thou shalt hallow all that belongeth unto it round about. ⁷And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the furniture thereof: and it shall be holy. ⁸And thou shalt anoint the altar of burnt offerings, and all his furniture, ⁹and sanctify the altar: and the altar shall be most holy. ¹⁰And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, and wash them with water. ¹¹And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; and he shall minister unto Me in the priest's office. ¹²And thou shalt bring up his sons, and shalt put garments upon them. ¹³And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father; and they shall minister unto Me in the priests' office: and it shall be that they shall have an everlasting anointing of priesthood throughout their generations. ¹⁴And Moses did all whatsoever the Lord commanded him, so did he.

¹⁵And it came to pass in the first month, in the second year since the sons of Israel went forth out of Egypt, at the new moon, that the tabernacle was reared up. ¹⁶And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and put on the chapters, and put the bars into their places; and set up the posts. ¹⁷And he stretched out the curtains over the tabernacle, and put the veil of the

tabernacle over it; as the Lord commanded Moses. ¹⁸And he took the testimonies, and put them into the ark, and put the staves under the ark. ¹⁹And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and put on the covering of the veil, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the Lord commanded Moses. ²⁰And he put the table in the tabernacle of the testimony, on the north side, outside the veil of the tabernacle. ²¹And he set the loaves of presentation upon it before the Lord; as the Lord commanded Moses. ²²And he put the candlestick in the tabernacle of the testimony, upon the side of the tabernacle southward. ²³And he set the lamps thereof upon it before the Lord; as the Lord had commanded Moses. ²⁴And he put the golden altar in the tabernacle of the testimony before the veil, ²⁵and he burned incense of the mixture thereon; as the Lord commanded Moses. ²⁶And he put the altar of burnt offerings by the doors of the tabernacle. ²⁷And he set up the court round about the tabernacle of the testimony and the altar; and Moses finished all the works.

²⁸And the cloud covered the tabernacle of the testimony; and the tabernacle of the testimony was filled with the glory of the Lord. ²⁹And Moses was not able to enter into the tabernacle of the testimony, because the cloud overshadowed it, and the tabernacle was filled with the glory of the Lord. ³⁰Now whensoever the cloud went up from the tabernacle, the sons of Israel broke camp with their household stuff. ³¹And if the cloud went not up from the tabernacle, they prepared not to break camp, till the day that the cloud went up. ³²For the cloud was over the tabernacle by day, and fire was upon it by night, in the sight of all Israel, in all their journeyings.

LEVITICUS

CHAPTER 1

And the Lord called unto Moses again, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the testimony, saying, Speak unto the sons of Israel; and thou shalt say unto them, ²If any man of you bring gifts unto the Lord, ye shall bring your gifts of the cattle, and of the oxen, and of the sheep. ³If his gift be an whole burnt offering of the cattle, he shall bring a male without blemish unto the door of the tabernacle of the testimony; he shall bring it as acceptable before the Lord. ⁴And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering as a thing acceptable unto him, to make atonement for him. ⁵And they shall kill the calf before the Lord: and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall bring the blood, and pour the blood round about upon the altar that is by the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁶And when they have flayed the whole burnt offering, they shall divide him by his limbs. ⁷And the sons of Aaron the priests shall put fire upon the altar, and pile wood upon the fire: ⁸and Aaron's sons the priests shall pile the divided parts, and the head, and the fat, upon the wood of the fire, which is upon the altar. ⁹But the inwards and the feet they shall wash with water: and the priests shall put all on the altar: it is a burnt offering, a sacrifice, a smell of a sweet savour unto the Lord.

¹⁰And if his gift unto the Lord be of the sheep, or of the lambs, or of the kids, for whole burnt offerings, he shall bring it a male without blemish; and he shall lay his hand upon his head. ¹¹And they shall kill it by the side of the altar northward before the Lord; and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall pour his blood round about upon the altar. ¹²And they shall divide him by his limbs, and his head, and his fat, and the priest shall pile them up on the wood that is on the fire upon the altar. ¹³And they shall wash the inwards and the feet with water: and the priest shall bring all the parts, and put them upon the altar: it is a burnt offering, a sacrifice, a smell of a sweet savour unto the Lord.

¹⁴And if he bring his gift, a burnt offering to the Lord, of fowls, then he shall bring his gift of turtledoves, or of pigeons. ¹⁵And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn it on the altar: and the priest shall put it upon the altar, and shall wring out the blood at the base of the altar. ¹⁶And he shall pluck away the crop with the feathers, and cast it by the altar eastward, to the place of the ashes. ¹⁷And he shall break it off from the wings, and shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall put it upon the altar upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt offering, a sacrifice, a smell of a sweet savour unto the Lord.

CHAPTER 2

Now if a soul bring a gift, a sacrifice unto the Lord, his gift shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon: it is a sacrifice. ²And he shall bring it to the priests Aaron's sons: and when he hath taken thereout a handful of the fine flour, with the oil, and all the frankincense thereof, then the priest shall put the memorial of it upon the altar: a sacrifice, a smell of a sweet savour unto the Lord. ³And the remnant of the sacrifice shall be for Aaron and his sons, a most holy portion of the sacrifices of the Lord. ⁴And if he bring as a gift a sacrifice baken in the oven, a gift unto the Lord of fine flour, *it shall be* unleavened bread of fine flour kneaded with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil. ⁵And if thy gift be a sacrifice out of a pan, it is fine flour mingled with oil, unleavened. ⁶And thou shalt break them in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a sacrifice unto the Lord. ⁷And if thy gift be a sacrifice out of the hearth, it shall be made of fine flour with oil. ⁸And he shall offer the sacrifice which he shall make of these things unto the Lord, and shall bring it unto the priest. ⁹And the priest shall approach the altar, and take from the sacrifice a memorial thereof; and the priest shall put it upon the altar: a burnt offering, a smell of a sweet savour unto the Lord. ¹⁰And that which is left of the sacrifice shall be for Aaron and his sons, most holy of the burnt offerings of the Lord.

¹¹Ye shall not leaven any sacrifice, which ye shall bring unto the Lord: for any leaven, or any honey, ye shall not bring of it to offer a gift unto the Lord. ¹²Ye shall bring them in the way of fruits unto the Lord; but they shall not be offered upon the altar for a smell of a sweet savour unto the Lord. ¹³And every gift of your sacrifice shall be seasoned with salt; omit not the salt of the covenant of the Lord from your sacrifices: upon every gift of yours shall ye offer salt unto the Lord your God. ¹⁴And if thou offer a sacrifice of firstfruits unto the Lord, new grains ground and roasted for the Lord; thus shalt thou bring the sacrifice of the firstfruits. ¹⁵And thou shalt pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon: it is a sacrifice. ¹⁶And the priest shall offer the memorial of it from the grains with the oil, and all the frankincense thereof: it is a burnt offering unto the Lord.

CHAPTER 3

And if his gift unto the Lord be a sacrifice of deliverance, if he bring it of the cattle; whether it be a male or female, he shall bring it without blemish before the Lord. ²And he shall lay his hands upon the head of the gift, and kill it before the Lord, at the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony: and Aaron's sons the priests shall pour the blood upon the altar of whole burnt offerings round about. ³And they shall bring of the sacrifice of deliverance a burnt offering unto the Lord; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, ⁴and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them at the flanks; and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take

away. ⁵And Aaron's sons the priests shall offer them on the altar upon the whole burnt offering, upon the wood that is on the fire upon the altar: it is a burnt offering, a smell of a sweet savour unto the Lord.

⁶And if his gift be of the sheep, a sacrifice of deliverance unto the Lord, male or female, he shall bring it without blemish. ⁷If he bring a lamb for his gift, he shall bring it before the Lord, ⁸and he shall lay his hands upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony: and Aaron's sons the priests shall pour out the blood round about upon the altar. ⁹And he shall bring of the sacrifice of deliverance a burnt offering unto the Lord: the fat thereof, and the rump without blemish shall he take away with the loins; and when he hath taken away all the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, ¹⁰and both the kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and that which is by the flanks, and the caul that is upon the liver, with the kidneys; ¹¹the priest shall offer these upon the altar, a sacrifice of a sweet savour, a burnt offering unto the Lord.

¹²And if the offering be of the goats, then he shall bring it before the Lord. ¹³And he shall lay his hands upon the head of it; and they shall kill it before the Lord, by the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony: and the priests Aaron's sons shall pour the blood upon the altar round about. ¹⁴And he shall offer thereof a burnt offering unto the Lord, even the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards. ¹⁵And both the kidneys, and all the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul of the liver, and the kidneys, shall he take away. ¹⁶And the priest shall offer it upon the altar, a burnt offering, a smell of a sweet savour unto the Lord. All the fat is the Lord's. ¹⁷*It shall be* a perpetual statute throughout your generations, in all your dwellings: ye shall eat no fat, and no blood.

CHAPTER 4

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Speak unto the sons of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance before the Lord, of any of the commandments of the Lord concerning things which he ought not to do, and shall do some of them: ³if the priest that is anointed do sin, so that the people sin, then shall he bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a calf without blemish of the herd unto the Lord for his sin. ⁴And he shall bring the calf unto the door of the tabernacle of the testimony before the Lord; and shall put his hand upon the calf's head before the Lord, and kill the calf before the Lord. ⁵And the priest that is anointed, whose hands have been perfected, when he hath received of the blood of the calf, shall then bring it into the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁶And the priest shall dip his finger into the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the Lord, over against the holy veil. ⁷And the priest shall put some of the blood of the calf upon the horns of the altar of the incense of the composition, which is before the Lord, which is in the tabernacle of the testimony; and he shall pour all the blood of the calf at the bottom of the altar of whole burnt offerings, which is by the

doors of the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁸And he shall take off from it all the fat of the calf of the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, ⁹and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is upon the flanks, and the caul upon the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away: ¹⁰as he taketh it away from the calf of the sacrifice of peace offering, so shall the priest offer it upon the altar of whole burnt offering. ¹¹And the skin of the calf, and all his flesh, with the head, and with the extremities, and the belly, and the dung, *shall they take*; ¹²and the whole calf shall they carry forth out of the camp unto a clean place, where they pour out the ashes; and they shall consume him there upon the wood with fire: on the outpouring of the ashes shall he be burnt.

¹³Now if the whole congregation of Israel be ignorant or unwilling, and a thing escape the eyes of the congregation, and they have done one of any of the commandments of the Lord, which should not be done, and they transgress: ¹⁴and the sin wherein they have sinned become known to them, then the congregation shall bring a calf without blemish of the cattle for a sin offering, and bring him before the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony. ¹⁵And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the calf before the Lord: and they shall kill the calf before the Lord. ¹⁶And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the calf's blood into the tabernacle of the testimony; ¹⁷and the priest shall dip his finger in some of the calf's blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the Lord, even before the veil of the sanctuary. ¹⁸And the priest shall put of the blood upon the horns of the altar of the incense of composition, which is before the Lord, that is in the tabernacle of the testimony, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of whole burnt offerings, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony. ¹⁹And he shall take all the fat from him, and offer it up upon the altar. ²⁰And he shall do with the calf as he did with the calf of the sin offering, so shall it be done: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and the trespass shall be forgiven them. ²¹And they shall carry forth the calf whole without the camp, and burn the calf as they burned the former calf: it is the sin offering of the congregation. ²²And if a ruler sin, and do one of all of the commandments of the Lord his God, that ought not to be done, unwillingly, and shall sin and trespass; ²³and his trespass wherein he hath sinned, be known unto him; then he shall offer for his gift a kid of the goats, a male without blemish. ²⁴And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the kid, and they shall kill it in the place where they kill the whole burnt offerings before the Lord: it is a sin offering. ²⁵And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and pour it out at the bottom of the altar of whole burnt offering. ²⁶And he shall offer up all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offering. And the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him. ²⁷And if a soul of the people of the land sin without intent, and doeth a thing of any of the commandments of the Lord, which ought not to be done, and he transgress; ²⁸and his sin wherein he hath sinned be known unto him: then he shall bring a kid of the goats; a female without blemish shall he bring for his sin, which

he hath sinned. ²⁹And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his sin offering, and they shall slay the kid of the sin offering in the place where they slay the whole burnt offerings. ³⁰And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of whole burnt offerings, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar. ³¹And he shall take away all the fat, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of deliverance; and the priest shall offer it upon the altar for a smell of a sweet savour unto the Lord; and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him. ³²And if he offer a lamb for his sin offering, he shall offer it a female without blemish. ³³And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offerings, and they shall slay it in the place where they kill the whole burnt offerings. ³⁴And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of whole burnt offering. ³⁵And he shall take away all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar: and he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of deliverance; and the priest shall put it upon the altar for an whole burnt offering unto the Lord: and the priest shall make an atonement for the sin, which he sinned; and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAPTER 5

And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, or hath seen or knoweth of it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity. ²That soul which shall touch any unclean thing, or carcase, or that which is unclean being taken of beasts, or carcasses of abominations which are unclean, or carcasses of unclean cattle, ³or shall touch the uncleanness of a man, or whatsoever kind, which he may touch and be defiled withal; and it have escaped him, but afterwards he know; then shall he have transgressed: ⁴or that unrighteous soul, which determineth with his lips to do evil, or to do good, according to whatsoever a man may determine with an oath, and it shall have escaped his notice, and he shall know, and he sin in some one of these things; ⁵then he shall shew his sin in the things wherein he hath sinned by that sin. ⁶And he shall bring for his transgressions against the Lord, for his sin, an ewe lamb of the sheep, or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin, which he hath sinned, and his sin shall be forgiven him.

⁷But if his hand be not strong for that which is sufficient for a sheep, he shall bring for his sin which he hath sinned two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the Lord; one for a sin offering, and the second for an whole burnt offering. ⁸And he shall bring them unto the priest, and the priest shall bring the sin offering first, and wring off the head from the neck, but shall not divide the body asunder. ⁹And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; but the rest of the blood shall he drop at the bottom of the altar; for it is a sin offering. ¹⁰And he shall make the second an whole burnt offering, as it is fitting: and the priest shall make an

atonement for his sin which he hath sinned; and it shall be forgiven him. ¹¹But if his hand find not two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he shall bring as his gift for his sin; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering. He shall pour no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sin offering. ¹²And he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest, having taken an handful of it, shall lay the memorial thereof upon the altar of whole burnt offerings unto the Lord: it is a sin offering. ¹³And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these things, and it shall be forgiven him: and that which is left shall be the priest's, as an offering of fine flour.

¹⁴And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹⁵The soul that is unaware, and sinneth through ignorance in any of the holy things of the Lord, shall even bring unto the Lord for his transgression a ram of the flock without blemish, valued according to shekels of silver after the shekel of the sanctuary, for his transgression wherein he transgressed. ¹⁶And he shall make amends for that wherein he hath sinned in the holy things, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of transgression, and it shall be forgiven him.

¹⁷And the soul that shall sin, and shall do one thing of any of the commandments of the Lord, which it is not right to do, and hath not known it, and shall have transgressed, and shall have assumed the sin; ¹⁸he shall even bring a lamb without blemish out of the flock, of the price of silver for his transgression, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement concerning his trespass of ignorance wherein he trespassed in ignorance, and wist it not, and it shall be forgiven him. ¹⁹For he hath certainly been guilty of transgression before the Lord.

²⁰And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²¹If a soul sin, and wilfully regard not the commandments of the Lord, and deal falsely in the affairs of his neighbour in the matter of a deposit, or concerning fellowship, or in spoil, ²²or hath in any thing wronged his neighbour, ²³or hath found that which was lost, and have lied concerning it, and have sworn unjustly in any one of all the things that a man may do, to sin thereby; ²⁴then it shall be, whensoever he shall have sinned, and transgressed, that he shall restore the spoil which he hath seized, or the injury which he hath committed, or restore the deposit which was entrusted unto him, or the lost thing which he hath found of any thing, about which he have sworn unjustly: he shall even restore it in full, and shall add a fifth part beside; he shall restore it unto him to whom it pertaineth, in the day wherein he be convicted. ²⁵And he shall bring unto the Lord for his trespass, a ram out of the flock, without blemish, of value to the amount of the thing wherein he trespassed. ²⁶And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the Lord: and it shall be forgiven him for any one of all the things that he hath done, and trespassed therein.

CHAPTER 6

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the whole burnt offering: the whole burnt offering itself in the burning thereof shall be upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning on it; it shall not be put out. ³And the priest shall put on a linen garment, and the linen breeches shall he put upon his body, and take away that which hath been thoroughly burnt, which the fire hath consumed, even the whole burnt offering, from off the altar; and he shall put it beside the altar. ⁴And he shall put off his garment, and put on other garment, and carry forth the offering that hath been burnt without the camp unto a clean place. ⁵And the fire upon the altar shall be kept burning on it, and shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and heap the whole burnt offering upon it, and shall lay thereon the fat of the *sacrifice of deliverance*. ⁶And the fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall not be put out.

⁷This is the law of the sacrifice, which the sons of Aaron shall bring near before the Lord, before the altar. ⁸And he shall take of it an handful of the fine flour of the sacrifice, with the oil thereof, and with all the frankincense thereof, which are upon the sacrifice, and shall offer up upon the altar a burnt offering as a sweet smelling savour, even a memorial of it, unto the Lord. ⁹And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: without leaven shall it be eaten in an holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the testimony they shall eat it. ¹⁰It shall not be baken with leaven. I have given it unto them for a portion of the burnt offerings of the Lord; it is most holy, as the sin offering, and as the trespass offering. ¹¹Every male of the priests shall eat of it; it is a perpetual ordinance for your generations of the offerings of the Lord: whosoever toucheth them shall be hallowed.

¹²And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹³This is the gift of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the Lord in the day when thou anointest him; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sacrifice perpetual, the half of it in the morning, and the half thereof at even. ¹⁴In a frying pan it shall be made with oil; he shall bring it kneaded, rolled, an offering of fragments, an offering of a sweet savour unto the Lord. ¹⁵The priest of his sons that is anointed after him shall offer it; it is a perpetual statute, all of it shall be consumed. ¹⁶And every sacrifice of a priest shall be wholly burnt, and shall not be eaten.

¹⁷And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹⁸Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin offering: in the place where they kill the whole burnt offering shall they kill the sin offerings before the Lord: they are most holy. ¹⁹The priest that offereth it shall eat it: in an holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the testimony. ²⁰Every one that toucheth the flesh thereof shall be holy: and on whose garment soever there hath been sprinkled any of the blood, and whosoever shall have it sprinkled, shall be washed in the holy place. ²¹And the earthen vessel, wherein soever it is sodden, shall be broken: and if it have been sodden in a brasen vessel, he

shall both scour it, and wash it with water. ²²Every male among the priests shall eat it: it is most holy unto the Lord. ²³And no sin offerings, of whose blood there shall be brought any into the tabernacle of the testimony to make atonement in the holy place, shall be eaten: they shall be burned with fire.

CHAPTER 7

And this is the law of the ram for the trespass offering: it is holy of holies. ²In the place where they kill the whole burnt offering shall they kill the ram of the trespass offering before the Lord: and he shall pour out the blood round about at the bottom of the altar. ³And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; and the loins, and all the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, ⁴and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, that which is upon the flanks, and the caul that is above the liver, with the kidney, them shall he take away. ⁵And the priest shall offer them upon the altar, a burnt offering unto the Lord: it is for trespass. ⁶Every male of the priest shall eat them: they shall eat them in the holy place: it is holy of holies. ⁷As the sin offering is, so also is the trespass offering: there is one law of them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, his shall it be. ⁸And the priest that offereth a man's whole burnt offering, the skin of the whole burnt offering which he offereth shall be his. ⁹And every sacrifice that shall be prepared in the oven, and every one that shall be prepared in the hearth, or on a frying pan, it is the priest's that offereth it: it shall be his. ¹⁰And every sacrifice prepared with oil, or not prepared with oil, shall be for the sons of Aaron, unto each equally.

¹¹This is the law of the sacrifice of deliverance, which they shall bring unto the Lord. ¹²If a man offer it for praise, then shall he bring for the sacrifice of praise, loaves of fine flour made up with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil, and fine flour kneaded with oil. ¹³With leavened bread he shall offer his gifts, with a sacrifice of praise of his deliverance. ¹⁴And he shall bring one of all his gifts, a separate offering unto the Lord; it shall be the priest's that poureth the blood of the peace offering. ¹⁵And the flesh of the sacrifice of praise of deliverance shall be his; and it shall be eaten in the day that it is offered; they shall not leave any of it until the morning. ¹⁶And if it be a vow, or he offer his gift of his own will, on whatsoever day he shall offer his sacrifice, it shall be eaten, and on the morrow. ¹⁷And that which is left of the flesh of the sacrifice until the third day shall be consumed with fire. ¹⁸And if he at all eat of the flesh on the third day, it shall not be accepted for him that offereth: it shall not be reckoned unto him that offereth, it is pollution; and whatsoever soul shall eat of it shall bear his iniquity. ¹⁹And whatsoever flesh shall touch any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be consumed with fire: every one that is clean shall eat the flesh. ²⁰And whatsoever soul shall eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of deliverance, which pertaineth unto the Lord, and his uncleanness be upon him, even that soul shall perish from his people. ²¹And whatsoever soul shall touch any unclean thing, either of the

uncleanness of a man, or of unclean fourfooted beasts, or any unclean abominable thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of the peace *offerings*, which pertaineth unto the Lord, even that soul shall perish from his people.

²²And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²³Speak unto the sons of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no fat of oxen, or of sheep, or of goats. ²⁴And the fat of such beasts as have died of themselves, or have been seized of beasts, may be used in any use: but it shall not be eaten for meat. ²⁵Every one that eateth fat from off the beasts, of which he will bring a burnt offering unto the Lord, even that soul shall perish from his people. ²⁶Ye shall eat no blood in all your dwellings, either of fowl or of beast. ²⁷Every soul that shall eat blood, even that soul shall perish from his people.

²⁸And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²⁹Thou shalt also speak unto the sons of Israel, saying, He that offereth a sacrifice of peace *offering*, shall bring his gift unto the Lord also of the sacrifice of his deliverance *offering*. ³⁰His own hands shall bring the burnt offerings unto the Lord: the fat, which is on the breast, and the lobe of the liver, them shall he bring, to set them for a gift unto the Lord. ³¹And the priest shall offer the fat upon the altar: and the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. ³²And the right shoulder shall ye give for a choice piece unto the priest of the sacrifices of your deliverance *offering*. ³³He of the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the deliverance offering, and the fat, his shall be the right shoulder for a portion. ³⁴For the wave breast and the shoulder of separation have I taken of the sons of Israel from off the sacrifices of your deliverance *offerings*, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons, a perpetual ordinance from the sons of Israel.

³⁵This is the anointing of Aaron, and the anointing of his sons, of their portions of the burnt offerings of the Lord, in the day when He brought them forward to minister unto the Lord in the priest's office; ³⁶as the Lord commanded to give unto them, in the day that He anointed them of the sons of Israel, a perpetual ordinance throughout their generations. ³⁷This is the law of the whole burnt offerings, and of sacrifice, and of sin offering, and of offering for transgression, and of the sacrifice of consecration, and of the sacrifice of deliverance *offering*; ³⁸as the Lord commanded Moses in the mount Sinai, in the day that He commanded the sons of Israel to offer their gifts before the Lord, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAPTER 8

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Take Aaron and his sons, and his garments, and the anointing oil, and the calf for the sin offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread; ³and gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁴And Moses did as the Lord appointed him; and he gathered together the congregation unto the door of the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁵And Moses

said unto the congregation, This is the thing which the Lord commanded to do. ⁶And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. ⁷And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the shoulder piece upon him, ⁸and girded him according to the fashion of the shoulder piece, and clasped him closely therewith; and he put the oracle upon it; also he put the upon the oracle the Manifestation and the Truth. ⁹And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even in the forefront, did he put the golden plate, the most holy thing; as the Lord commanded Moses. ¹⁰And Moses took of the anointing oil, ¹¹and sprinkled thereof seven times upon the altar, and anointed the altar, and hallowed it, and all things thereon, and the laver, and his foot, and sanctified them; and anointed the tabernacle, and all the furniture thereof, and hallowed it. ¹²And Moses poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, and sanctified him. ¹³And Moses brought near Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets upon them; as the Lord commanded Moses. ¹⁴And Moses brought near the calf for the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the calf of the sin offering. ¹⁵And he slew it; and Moses took of the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement upon it. ¹⁶And Moses took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the lobe upon the liver, and both of the kidneys, and the fat that was upon them, and Moses offered them upon the altar. ¹⁷But the calf, and his hide, and his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the Lord commanded Moses. ¹⁸And Moses brought near the ram for an whole burnt offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. ¹⁹And Moses killed the ram; and Moses poured the blood upon the altar round about. ²⁰And he divided the ram by his limbs; and Moses offered the head, and the limbs, and the fat: and he washed the inwards and the feet with water. ²¹And Moses offered up the whole ram upon the altar: it is an whole burnt offering for a sweet smelling savour, it is a burnt offering unto the Lord; as the Lord commanded Moses. ²²And Moses brought the second ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram, and he slew him. ²³And Moses took of the blood of it, and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. ²⁴And Moses brought near Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tips of their right ears, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses poured the blood upon the altar round about. ²⁵And he took the fat, and the rump, and the fat that was upon the inwards, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder. ²⁶And out of the basket of consecration, that was before the Lord, he took also one unleavened loaf, and one loaf made with oil, and one cake, and put them upon the fat, and upon the right shoulder: ²⁷and put them all upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and offered them up for a wave offering before the Lord. ²⁸And

Moses took them at their hands, and Moses offered them on the altar, upon the whole burnt offering of consecration, which is a smell of sweet savour: it is a burnt offering unto the Lord. ²⁹And Moses took the breast, and separated it for an heave offering before the Lord, of the ram of consecration: and it was Moses' portion; as the Lord commanded Moses. ³⁰And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him, and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. ³¹And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh in the court of the tabernacle of the testimony in the holy place: and there ye shall eat it and the loaves that are in the basket of consecration, as it hath been appointed me, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat them. ³²And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the loaves, burn ye with fire. ³³And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the testimony for seven days, until the day be fulfilled, the day of your consecration: for in seven days shall He consecrate your hands, ³⁴as He did this day wherein the Lord commanded me to do, to make atonement for you. ³⁵And ye shall abide at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony day and night seven days; ye shall observe the ordinances of the Lord, that ye die not: for so hath the Lord God commanded me. ³⁶And Aaron and his sons did all these commandments which the Lord commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 9

And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the council of elders of Israel. ²And Moses said unto Aaron, Take thee a young calf of the oxen for a sin offering, and a ram for an whole burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before the Lord. ³And speak unto the sons of Israel, saying, Take ye one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and a young calf, and a lamb of a year old, without blemish for an whole burnt offering, ⁴and a calf and a ram for a sacrifice of deliverance before the Lord; and fine flour mingled with oil: for to day the Lord will appear among you. ⁵And they took as Moses commanded them before the tabernacle of the testimony: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the Lord. ⁶And Moses said, This is the thing which the Lord hath spoken: do it, and the glory of the Lord shall appear among you. ⁷And Moses said unto Aaron, Draw near unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for thine house; and offer the gifts of the gifts of the people, and make atonement for them; as the Lord commanded Moses. ⁸And Aaron drew near unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering. ⁹And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar. ¹⁰And the fat, and the kidneys, and the lobe of the liver of the sin offering he offered up upon the altar; according as the Lord commanded Moses. ¹¹And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire

without the camp. ¹²And he slew the whole burnt offering; and Aaron's sons brought the blood unto him, and he poured it upon the altar round about. ¹³And they brought him the whole burnt offering, according to the pieces thereof, them and the head; and he put upon the altar. ¹⁴And he did wash the inwards and the feet with water, and put them upon the whole burnt offering on the altar. ¹⁵And he brought the people's gift, and took the goat of the sin offering of the people, and slew it, and offered it, and purified it, as also the first. ¹⁶And he brought the whole burnt offering, and offered it, as is fitting. ¹⁷And he brought the sacrifice, and filled his hands therewith, and laid it upon the altar beside the whole burnt offering of the morning. ¹⁸He slew also the calf and the ram of the sacrifice of deliverance of the people: and Aaron's sons brought the blood unto him, and he poured it out upon the altar round about, ¹⁹and the fat of the calf, and the hindquarters of the ram, and the fat which covereth the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat upon them, and the caul upon the liver; ²⁰and he put the fat upon the breasts, and offered the fat upon the altar. ²¹And the breast and the right shoulder Aaron separated as a choice offering before the Lord; as the Lord commanded Moses. ²²And Aaron lifted up his hands upon the people, and blessed them; and after he had offered the sin offering, and the whole burnt offerings, and the deliverance *offerings*, he came down. ²³And Moses and Aaron entered into the tabernacle of the testimony; and they came out, and blessed all the people: and the glory of the Lord appeared unto all the people. ²⁴And there came a fire out from the Lord, and consumed that which was upon the altar, both the whole burnt offerings and the fat: and all the people saw, and were astonished, and fell on their faces.

CHAPTER 10

And Nadab and Abihu, the two sons of Aaron, took each his censer, and put fire therein, and threw incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the Lord, which the Lord commanded them not. ²And there went out fire from the Lord, and devoured them; and they died before the Lord. ³And Moses said unto Aaron, This is the thing that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified among them that draw nigh unto Me, and in all the congregation I will be glorified. And Aaron was sore vexed. ⁴And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel, the sons of the brother of Aaron's father, and said unto them, Come near, and take your brethren from before the holy things without the camp. ⁵And they came near, and took them in their coats without the camp; as Moses had said. ⁶And Moses said unto Aaron, and Eleazar and Ithamar his sons that were left, Ye shall not uncover your heads, neither shall ye rend your clothes; that ye die not, and there be wrath upon all the congregation: but your brethren, the whole house of Israel, shall bewail the burning wherewith they were burned by the Lord. ⁷And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, that ye die not: for the

anointing oil of the Lord is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

⁸And the Lord spake unto Aaron, saying, ⁹Ye shall not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, and thy sons with thee, whensoever ye go into the tabernacle of the testimony, or when ye approach the altar; so shall ye not die: it shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations, ¹⁰to put difference between holy and unholy, and between clean and unclean; ¹¹and to teach the sons of Israel all the statutes which the Lord hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

¹²And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, the sons of Aaron that were left Take the sacrifice that remaineth of the burnt offerings of the Lord, and ye shall eat it without leaven beside the altar; it is holy of holies. ¹³And ye shall eat it in an holy place; because this is a statute for thee, and a statute for thy sons, of the burnt offerings unto the Lord: for so it hath been commanded me. ¹⁴And the breast of separation, and the shoulder of the choice offering shall ye eat in the holy place, thou, and thy sons, and thy house with thee: for it hath been given as an ordinance for thee, and an ordinance for thy sons, out of the sacrifices of peace offering of the sons of Israel. ¹⁵The shoulder of the choice offering, and the breast of the separation shall they bring upon the burnt offerings of the fat, to separate for a separation before the Lord; and it shall be a perpetual ordinance for thee, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee; as the Lord commanded Moses.

¹⁶And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin offering, but it had been consumed by fire: and Moses was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron which were left, saying, ¹⁷Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in an holy place? For seeing it is holy of holies, He hath given ye this to eat, that ye might take away the sin of the congregation, and make atonement for them before the Lord. ¹⁸For the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place: ye shall eat it within, as the Lord commanded me. ¹⁹And Aaron spake unto Moses, saying, If this day they have brought their sin offerings and their whole burnt offerings before the Lord, and these things have befallen me, and if I eat the sin offerings to day, will it not be pleasing unto the Lord? ²⁰And Moses heard; and it pleased him.

CHAPTER 11

And the Lord spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying, ²Speak unto the sons of Israel, saying, These are the beasts which ye shall eat of all beasts that are on the earth. ³Any beast that parteth the hoof, and maketh division into two hooves, and cheweth the cud, among beasts, these shall ye eat. ⁴Nevertheless of these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, and of them that part the hoof, and divide the hoof: the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; this is unclean unto you. ⁵And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; this is unclean unto you. ⁶And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof;

this is unclean unto you. ⁷And the swine, because this divideth the hoof, and cleaveth the claws of the hoof, yet he cheweth not the cud; this is unclean to you. ⁸Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcases shall ye not touch; these are unclean unto you.

⁹And these shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: all things that have fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the brooks, these shall ye eat. ¹⁰And all things that have not fins and scales in the waters, or in the seas, and in the brooks, of all that the waters bring forth, and of every living soul which is in the water, are an abomination; ¹¹and they shall be even abominations unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination. ¹²And all things that have no fins nor scales of those in the waters, this is an abomination unto you.

¹³And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, and they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the sea eagle, ¹⁴and the vulture, and the kite, and that which after his kind; ¹⁵and the raven, and that which is after his kind; ¹⁶and the ostrich, and the owl, and the sea mew, and the hawk, and that which is after his kind, ¹⁷and the little owl, and the cormorant, and the screech owl, ¹⁸and the red bill, and the pelican, and the swan, ¹⁹and the heron, and the lapwing, and that which is after his kind; and the hoopoe, and the bat. ²⁰And all winged creatures that creep, going upon all four, are abominations unto you. ²¹Yet these shall ye eat of the creeping winged animals that goeth upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth; ²²even these of them ye shall eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind, and the grasshopper that fighteth snakes after his kind. ²³All winged creeping things, which have four feet, are an abomination unto you. ²⁴And by these shall ye be defiled: every one that toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even. ²⁵And every one that taketh of their dead bodies shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. ²⁶And whichever among the beasts divideth the hoof, or hath a cloven hoof, or cheweth the cud, shall be unclean unto you: every one that toucheth their carcases shall be unclean until the even. ²⁷And every one among all the wild beasts that moveth upon his forefeet, which goeth on all four, is unclean unto you: every one that toucheth their carcases shall be unclean until the even. ²⁸And he that taketh of their dead bodies shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even; these are unclean unto you.

²⁹These also shall be unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the land crocodile, ³⁰the field mouse, and the chameleon, and the gecko and lizard, and the newt, and the mole. ³¹These are unclean to you of all creeping things, which are upon the earth; every one that doth touch their carcases shall be unclean until the even. ³²And upon whatsoever one of their dead bodies shall fall, it shall be unclean; whatsoever wooden vessel, or raiment, or skin, or sack, every vessel wherein work be done, shall be dipped in water, and it shall be unclean until the even; and it shall be clean. ³³And every earthen vessel, whereinto one of these things shall fall, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean;

and it shall be broken. ³⁴And all meat that is eaten, that on which such water cometh shall be unclean; and every drink that is drunk in any such vessel, shall be unclean. ³⁵And every thing whereupon any of their carcasses shall fall shall be unclean; ovens, and stands for jars, they shall be broken down: these are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you. ³⁶Only if the water be of fountains of water, or a pool, or gathering of water, it shall be clean; but he that toucheth their carcasses in them shall be unclean. ³⁷And if one of their carcasses fall upon any sowing seed, which is to be sown, it shall be clean. ³⁸But if water be poured upon any seed, and one of their dead bodies fall thereon, it is unclean unto you. ³⁹And if a beast die, that which it is lawful for you to eat, he that toucheth their carcasses shall be unclean until the even. ⁴⁰And he that eateth of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth any carcase of theirs shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

⁴¹And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, this shall be an abomination unto you; it shall not be eaten. ⁴²And every thing that creepeth upon his belly, and every one that goeth on four feet continually, which aboundeth with feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, it ye shall not eat; for it is an abomination unto you. ⁴³And ye shall not make your souls abominable with any of the creeping things that creep upon the earth, neither shall ye be polluted with them, and ye shall not be unclean by them. ⁴⁴For I am the Lord your God; and ye shall be sanctified, and ye shall be holy; for I the Lord your God am holy; neither shall ye defile yourselves with any creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. ⁴⁵For I am the Lord that brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: and ye shall be holy, for I the Lord am holy. ⁴⁶This is the law concerning beasts, and fowls, and every living creature that moveth in the water, and every living creature that creepeth upon the earth: ⁴⁷to make a difference between the unclean and the clean; and between those that bring forth alive, such as should be eaten, and those that bring forth alive, such as should not be eaten.

CHAPTER 12

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Speak unto the sons of Israel, saying, Whatsoever woman have conceived seed, and born a man child, shall be unclean seven days: according to the days of separation for her monthly courses shall she be unclean. ³And in the eighth day she shall circumcise the flesh of his foreskin. ⁴And she shall continue in the blood of her uncleanness three and thirty days; she shall touch no holy thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purification be fulfilled. ⁵But if she have born a maid child, then she shall be unclean twice seven days, according to the time of her monthly courses: and she shall remain in the blood of her uncleanness threescore and six days. ⁶And when the days of her purification are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first

year without blemish for an whole burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, unto the priest. ⁷And he shall present it before the Lord, and the priest shall make an atonement for her; and he shall cleanse her from the fountain of her blood. This is the law for her that beareth a male or a female. ⁸And if she be not able to find what is enough for a lamb, then she shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons; one for an whole burnt offering, and one for a sin offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

CHAPTER 13

And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, ²If any man shall have in the skin of his flesh a bright clear spot, and there be in the skin of his flesh a plague of leprosy, he shall be brought to Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests. ³And the priests shall look on the spot in the skin of his flesh: and if the hair in the spot be turned white, and the appearance of the spot be deep in the skin of the flesh, it is a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on it, and pronounce him unclean. ⁴But if the spot be clear and white in the skin of his flesh, yet the appearance of it be not deep in the skin, and the hair thereof be not changed into a white hair, but it be dark; then the priest shall separate him that hath the spot seven days. ⁵And the priest shall look on the spot the seventh day: and, behold, if the spot remaineth before him, if the spot have not spread in the skin, then the priest shall separate him the second time seven days. ⁶And the priest shall look on him the second time on the seventh day; and, behold, if the spot be dark, and the spot have not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is but a mark: and the man shall wash his clothes, and be clean. ⁷But if the bright spot have changed, and spread abroad in the skin, after that the priest hath seen him for cleansing of him, then shall he appear the second time unto the priest. ⁸And the priest shall look on him; and, behold, if the mark have spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosy. ⁹And if a man have a plague of leprosy, then shall he come unto the priest; ¹⁰and the priest shall look: and, behold, if it be a white spot in the skin, and it have changed the hair white, and if there be some of the sound part in the quick flesh of the sore; ¹¹it is a leprosy waxing old in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall separate him: for he is unclean. ¹²And if the leprosy have come out very evidently in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of the plague from the head even to the foot, according to the whole vision of the priest; ¹³then the priest shall look; and, behold, the leprosy hath covered all the skin of the flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him clean of the plague, because it hath changed all to white: it is clean. ¹⁴But on whatsoever day the quick flesh shall appear on him, he shall be pronounced unclean, ¹⁵and the priest shall look on the sound flesh, and the sound flesh shall prove him to be unclean: for it is

unclean, it is a leprosy. ¹⁶But if the sound flesh be restored again, and be changed white, then he shall come unto the priest; ¹⁷and the priest shall see: and, behold, if the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce him clean *that hath* the plague: he is clean.

¹⁸And if the flesh have become an ulcer in the skin thereof, and be healed, ¹⁹and in the place of the ulcer there be a white sore, or one looking white or bright, or fiery, and it be seen by the priest; ²⁰then the priest shall look, and, behold, if the appearance be beneath the skin, and the hair thereof be changed to white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: for it is a leprosy, it hath broken out in the ulcer. ²¹But if the priest look, and, behold, there is no white hair therein, and if it be not below the skin of the flesh, and it be dark in colour; then the priest shall separate him seven days. ²²But if it manifestly spread abroad over the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy; it hath broken out in the ulcer. ²³But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not, it is the scar of the ulcer, and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

²⁴And if the flesh be in the skin thereof a fiery inflammation, and there be in the skin thereof the part which is healed of the inflammation, bright, clear, white, becoming somewhat reddish or very white; ²⁵then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the hair being white be changed into a bright colour, and the appearance thereof be deeper in the skin, it is a leprosy: it hath broken out in the inflammation, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a leprosy. ²⁶But if the priest look, and, behold, there be not any white hair, and it be not lower than the skin, and it be dark; then the priest shall separate him seven days. ²⁷And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: and if the spot be much spread abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy; it hath broken out in the ulcer. ²⁸But if the bright spot stay in his place, and be not spread in the skin, but it be dark; it is a scar of inflammation, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is the mark of the inflammation.

²⁹And if a man or woman have in them a plague of leprosy upon the head or the beard; ³⁰then the priest shall look upon the plague: and, behold, if the appearance of it be deep in the skin; and there be in it a thin yellowish hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a scurf, it is even a leprosy of the head, or a leprosy of the beard. ³¹And if the priest look on the plague of the scurf, and, behold, the appearance of it be not deep in the skin, and there is no yellowish hair in it; then the priest shall set him apart that hath the plague of the scall seven days. ³²And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, if the scall be not spread, and there be in it no yellowish hair, and appearance of the scall be not hollow deep in the skin; ³³then the skin shall be shaven, but the scall shall not be shaven; and the priest shall set apart him that hath the scall a second time for seven days. ³⁴And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin after the man hath been shaven, and the appearance of the scall be not hollow deep in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. ³⁵But if

the scall be indeed spread in the skin after he hath been cleansed, ³⁶then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for the yellow hair: for he is unclean. ³⁷But if the scall remaineth before him in the place thereof, and a dark hair have arisen therein; the scall is healed, he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

³⁸If a man also or woman have in their flesh spots of a bright whiteness; ³⁹then the priest shall look; and, behold, there being bright spots of a bright whiteness in the skin of their flesh, it is a freckled spot; it bursteth forth in the skin of his flesh; he is clean.

⁴⁰And if any man's head lose the hair, he is bald; yet he is clean. ⁴¹And if his head lose the hair in front, he is forehead bald; yet he is clean. ⁴²And if there be in the baldness of his head, or the baldness of his forehead, a white or fiery plague; it is a leprosy in the baldness of his head, or the baldness of his forehead. ⁴³And the priest shall look upon him: and, behold, if the appearance of the plague be white or inflamed on the baldness of his head, or baldness before, as the appearance of leprosy in the skin of his flesh; ⁴⁴he is a leprous man: the priest shall surely pronounce him unclean; his plague is in his head.

⁴⁵And the leper in whom the plague is, let his clothes be ungirt, and his head uncovered; and let him have a covering put upon his mouth; and he shall be called unclean. ⁴⁶All the days wherein the plague shall be in him, being unclean, he shall be esteemed unclean: he shall dwell apart; without the camp shall his living be. ⁴⁷And if a garment have in it the plague of leprosy, a garment of wool, or a garment of flax; ⁴⁸either in the warp, or in the woof, or in the linen, or in the woollen threads, or in a skin, or in any work of skin; ⁴⁹and the plague be greenish or reddish in the skin, or in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any work that is made of skin; it is a plague of leprosy, and he shall shew it unto the priest. ⁵⁰And the priest shall look upon the plague; and the priest shall set it apart that hath the plague seven days: ⁵¹and the priest shall look upon the plague on the seventh day: and if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in the skin, in whatsoever things skins may be used in their workmanship, the plague is an abiding leprosy; it is unclean. ⁵²He shall burn the garment, either warp or woof, in woollen garments, or in flaxen, or in any work of skin, wherein the plague may be; because it is an abiding leprosy: it shall be burnt with fire. ⁵³And if the priest look, and the plague be not spread in the garments, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any work of skin; ⁵⁴then the priest shall give direction, and one shall wash that wherein there may have been the plague; and the priest shall set it apart a second time seven days. ⁵⁵And the priest shall look upon it after that the plague is washed: and if this, even the plague, hath not changed his appearance, and the plague hath not spread; it is unclean; it shall be burnt with fire: it is settled in the garment, in the warp, or in the woof. ⁵⁶And if the priest look, and the spot be dark after it have been washed; he shall rend it out of the garment, either from the warp, or from the woof, or from the skin. ⁵⁷And if it appear still in the garment,

either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a leprosy bursting forth; that wherein the plague is shall be burnt with fire. ⁵⁸And the garment, or the warp, or the woof, or any article of skin, which shall be washed, and the plague depart from it, shall also be washed again, and shall be clean. ⁵⁹This is the law of the plague of leprosy of a garment of woollen or linen, either of the warp, or of the woof, or any thing of leather, to pronounce it clean or unclean.

CHAPTER 14

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²This is the law of the leper: in whatsoever day he shall have been cleansed, then shall he be brought unto the priest. ³And the priest shall come forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look; and, behold, the plague of leprosy is healed from the leper. ⁴And the priest shall give direction, and they shall take for him that is cleansed two birds alive and clean, and cedar wood, and spun scarlet, and hyssop. ⁵And the priest shall give direction, and they shall kill one bird into an earthen vessel over living water. ⁶And as for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the spun scarlet, and the hyssop, and dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over living water. ⁷And he shall sprinkle upon him that was cleansed from his leprosy seven times, and he shall be clean, and he shall let the living bird loose into the field. ⁸And he that hath been cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, and shall be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his dwelling seven days. ⁹But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his body with water, and he shall be clean. ¹⁰And on the eighth day he shall take two lambs without blemish of the first year, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour for sacrifice, kneaded with oil, and one small cup of oil. ¹¹And the priest that maketh him clean shall present the man that is under cleansing, and these offerings, before the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony. ¹²And the priest shall take one lamb, and offer him for a trespass offering, and the cup of oil, and set them apart for a special offering before the Lord. ¹³And they shall slay the lamb in the place where they shall kill the whole burnt offerings, and the sin offerings, and the holy places, for it is a sin offering; as the trespass offering, it is the priest's, it is most holy. ¹⁴And the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of the man that is under cleansing, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. ¹⁵And the priest shall take some of the cup of oil, and pour it upon his own left hand: ¹⁶and the priest shall dip with his right finger into some of the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle with his finger seven times before the Lord. ¹⁷And the remnant of the oil that is in his hand

shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is under cleansing, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering: ¹⁸and the remnant of the oil that is in the priest's hand, shall the priest put upon the head of him that is cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the Lord. ¹⁹And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is under cleansing from his sin; and afterward the priest shall kill the whole burnt offering. ²⁰And the priest shall offer the whole burnt offering and the sacrifice upon the altar before the Lord: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be cleansed.

²¹And if he be poor, and his hand find not so much, he shall take one lamb for his transgression for a separate offering, to make a propitiation for him, and a tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for an offering, and one cup of oil; ²²and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, as many as his hand hath found; and the one shall be for a sin offering, and the other for an whole burnt offering. ²³And he shall bring them on the eighth day to cleanse him unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, before the Lord. ²⁴And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the cup of oil, and place them for a set offering before the Lord: ²⁵and he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is under purification, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot: ²⁶and the priest shall pour of the oil upon his own left hand. ²⁷And the priest shall sprinkle with the finger of his right hand some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the Lord. ²⁸And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is under purification, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering. ²⁹And that which is left of the oil that is on the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is purged; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the Lord. ³⁰And he shall offer one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, as he can afford it, ³¹the one for a sin offering, and the other for an whole burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is under cleansing before the Lord. ³²This is the law for him in whom is the plague of leprosy, and who cannot afford the offerings for his cleansing.

³³And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, ³⁴Whensoever ye come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I give the plague of leprosy in the houses of the land of your possession; ³⁵then he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, I have seen as it were a plague in the house: ³⁶then the priest shall give command to remove the furniture of the house, before the priest come into it to see the plague; and none of the things that are in the house shall be unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house. ³⁷And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house, with greenish or reddish hollows, and the appearance of them beneath the surface of the walls;

³⁸then the priest shall come out of the house to the door of the house; and the priest shall separate the house seven days. ³⁹And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look upon the house: and, behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house; ⁴⁰then the priest shall command, and they shall take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city. ⁴¹And they shall scrape the house within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that is scraped off without the city into an unclean place: ⁴²and they shall take other scraped stones, and put them in the place of the former stones; and they shall take other plaister, and shall plaister the house. ⁴³And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that they have taken away the stones, and after the house is scraped, and after it is plaistered; ⁴⁴then the priest shall come and see if the plague be spread in the house; it is a confirmed leprosy in the house: it is unclean. ⁴⁵And they shall take down the house, and the timbers thereof, and the stones of it; and they shall carry forth all the mortar without the city into an unclean place. ⁴⁶And he that goeth into the house at any time during its separation shall be unclean until the even. ⁴⁷And he that sleepeth in the house shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. ⁴⁸And if the priest shall arrive, and come in, and look; and, behold, the plague be not at all spread in the house, after the house hath been plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed. ⁴⁹And he shall take to cleanse the house two clean, living birds, and cedar wood, and spun scarlet, and hyssop: ⁵⁰and he shall kill one bird in an earthen vessel over running water. ⁵¹And he shall take the cedar wood, and the spun scarlet, and the hyssop, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the bird that was slain over running water; and with them shall he sprinkle the house seven times. ⁵²And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the spun scarlet. ⁵³And he shall let the living bird go out of the city into the field, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

⁵⁴This is the law concerning all manner of plague of leprosy, and scurf, ⁵⁵and of the leprosy of a garment, and of a house, ⁵⁶and of a sore, and of a clear spot, and of a shining one, ⁵⁷and of declaring in what day it is unclean, and in what day it shall be purged: this is the law of the leprosy.

*****CHAPTER 15**

And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, ²Speak unto the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, What man soever have an issue out of his body, his issue is unclean. ³And this is the law of his uncleanness: when he floweth with seed out of his body from the issue, or if his body be stopped by the flow, this is his uncleanness in him, by reason thereof: all the days of the issue of his body, or if his body is stopped through the issue; this

is his uncleanness. ⁴Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue shall be unclean; and every thing whereon he that hath the issue shall be unclean. ⁵And the man that toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. ⁶And whosoever sitteth upon the seat, whereon he sat that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. ⁷And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. ⁸And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. ⁹And any ass's saddle, whereon the man that hath the issue mounteth, shall be unclean until the even. ¹⁰And every one that toucheth whatsoever was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that taketh them up shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. ¹¹And as many as he that hath the issue toucheth, if he have not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe his body in water, and shall be unclean until the even. ¹²And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and a vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water, and shall be clean. ¹³And if he that hath the issue be cleansed of his issue; then shall there be numbered to him seven days for his cleansing, and he shall wash his clothes, and bathe his body in water, and shall be clean. ¹⁴And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and shall bring them in before the Lord unto the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony, and give them unto the priest. ¹⁵And the priest shall prepare them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for an whole burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the Lord for his issue.

¹⁶And the man whose seed of copulation go out from him, he shall then wash all his body, and be unclean until the even. ¹⁷And every garment, and every skin, whereon shall come the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even. ¹⁸A woman also, if a man lie with her in a bed with seed of copulation: they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the even.

¹⁹And a woman that hath an issue of blood, her issue shall be in her body; she shall be seven days in her separation: any one that toucheth her shall be unclean until the even. ²⁰And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean. ²¹And whosoever toucheth her bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his body in water, and be unclean until the even. ²²And whoever toucheth any vessel that she shall sit upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. ²³And whether it be while she is upon her bed, or upon a seat whereon she sitteth when he toucheth her, he shall be unclean until the even. ²⁴And if any one lie with her, and her uncleanness be upon him, then shall he be unclean seven days; and every bed that he lieth upon shall be unclean.

²⁵And if a woman have an issue of blood many days, not in the time of her separation; if the blood also run after her separation; all the days of the

issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean. ²⁶And every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her flux shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and every seat whereon she sitteth shall be unclean, according to the uncleanness of her separation. ²⁷Every one that toucheth it shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe his body in water, and be unclean until the even. ²⁸But if she be cleansed from her flux, then shall be numbered to her seven days, and afterward she shall be purged clean. ²⁹And on the eighth day she shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the testimony. ³⁰And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a whole burnt offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her before the Lord from her unclean flux.

³¹And ye shall cause the sons of Israel to beware of their uncleanness; they they die not for their uncleanness, when they defile My tabernacle that is among them. ³²This is the law of him that hath an issue, and if one discharge seed of copulation, so that he be defiled therewith; ³³and of her that hath the issue of blood in her separation, and as to him that hath an issue of seed in his issue, for the male, and the female, and for the man that hath lain with her that sitteth apart.

CHAPTER 16

And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron after the two sons of Aaron died, when they brought strange fire before the Lord; so they died. ²And the Lord said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, and let him not come at all times into the holy place within the veil before the propitiatory, which is upon the ark of the testimony; and he shall not die: for I will appear in a cloud upon the propitiatory. ³Thus shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a calf of the herd for a sin offering, and a ram for an whole burnt offering. ⁴And he shall put on the consecrated linen tunic, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall gird himself with a linen girdle, and shall put on the linen mitre: they are holy garments; and he shall bathe all his body in water, and put them on. ⁵And he shall take of the congregation of the sons of Israel two kids of the he goats for a sin offering, and one lamb for an whole burnt offering. ⁶And Aaron shall bring the calf for his own sin offering, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house. ⁷And he shall take the two goats, and set them before the Lord by the door of the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁸And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the Lord, and the other lot for the scapegoat. ⁹And Aaron shall bring forward the goat upon which the lot for the Lord fell, and offer him for a sin offering. ¹⁰And the goat, on which the lot of the scapegoat came, shall he set alive before the Lord, to make an atonement upon him, to send him away as a scapegoat; and he shall let him go into the wilderness. ¹¹And Aaron shall offer the calf for his sin, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the calf for his sin offering. ¹²And he shall take the

censer full of coals of fire from off the altar that is before the Lord, and he shall fill his hands with fine compound incense, and bring it within the veil: ¹³and he shall put the incense upon the fire before the Lord, and the smoke of the incense shall cover the propitiatory over the tables of testimony; and he shall not die. ¹⁴And he shall take of the blood of the calf, and sprinkle with his finger upon the propitiatory eastward; before the propitiatory shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times. ¹⁵And he shall kill the goat for the sin offering, that is for the people, before the Lord; and he shall bring his blood within the veil, and do with his blood as he did with the blood of the calf, and sprinkle his blood upon the mercy seat, before the propitiatory: ¹⁶and he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanness of the sons of Israel, and because of their trespasses in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the testimony, that is established among them in the midst of their uncleanness. ¹⁷And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the testimony when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he have come out; and he shall make an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of the sons of Israel. ¹⁸And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the Lord, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the calf, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about. ¹⁹And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and purge it, and hallow from the uncleanness of the sons of Israel. ²⁰And he shall make an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the testimony, and for the altar, and he shall bring the live goat: ²¹and Aaron shall lay his hands upon the head of the live goat, and declare over him all the iniquities of the sons of Israel, and all their unrighteousness, and all their sins; and he shall lay them upon the head of the live goat, and send him away by the hand of a ready man into the wilderness: ²²and the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities into a desert land: and Aaron shall send away the goat into the wilderness. ²³And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the testimony, and shall put off the linen garment, which he put on as he went into the holy place, and shall lay it by there. ²⁴And he shall bathe his body in water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and go forth, and offer the whole burnt offering for himself, and for his house, and for the people, as for the priests. ²⁵And the fat of the sin offering shall he offer upon the altar. ²⁶And he that sendeth forth the goat that is set apart to be let go, shall wash his garments, and wash his body in water, and afterward come into the camp. ²⁷And the calf for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make an atonement in the holy place, shall they carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn them with fire, even their skins, and their flesh, and their dung. ²⁸And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and wash his body in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

²⁹And this shall be a perpetual statute unto you: in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall humble your souls, and do no work, the native, and the stranger that sojourneth among you. ³⁰For in this day he

shall make atonement for you, to cleanse you from all your sins before the Lord; and ye shall be purged. ³¹This shall be a most holy sabbath unto you, a rest; and ye shall humble your souls: it is a perpetual ordinance. ³²The priest, whomsoever they anoint, and whomsoever they consecrate to minister in the priestly office after his father, ³³shall make an atonement for the most holy place, and for the tabernacle of the testimony; and he shall make an atonement for the altar, and for the priests: and he shall make an atonement for all the congregation. ³⁴This shall be a perpetual statute unto you, to make an atonement for the sons of Israel for all their sins; it shall be done once in the year: as the Lord commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 17

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the sons of Israel; and thou shalt say unto them, This is the word which the Lord hath commanded, saying, ³Man by man of the sons of Israel, whosoever killeth a calf, or sheep, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp, ⁴and bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, to offer it for an whole burnt offering or peace offering unto the Lord, to be acceptable for a smell of sweet savour; and who killeth without, and bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, to bring a gift unto the Lord before the tabernacle of the Lord; then blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood: that soul shall be cut off from his people: ⁵to the end that the sons of Israel may bring their sacrifices, whatsoever they shall kill in the fields, and bring them unto the Lord, unto the priest at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony; and they shall offer them for a peace offering unto the Lord. ⁶And the priest shall pour the blood upon the altar round about before the Lord by the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, and offer the fat for a smell of sweet savour unto the Lord. ⁷And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto vain things, unto whom they go out a whoring: it shall be a perpetual statute unto you for your generations.

⁸And thou shalt say unto them, Man by man of the house of Israel, or of the sons of strangers which sojourn among you, whosoever offereth an whole burnt offering or sacrifice, ⁹and bringeth it not unto the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony, to sacrifice it unto the Lord, even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

¹⁰And man by man of the sons of Israel, or of the sons of strangers that sojourn among you, whosoever eateth any blood; I will even set My face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. ¹¹For the life of the flesh is the blood thereof: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls; for the blood thereof shall make an atonement for the soul. ¹²Therefore I said unto the sons of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall the stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood. ¹³And whatsoever man of the sons of Israel,

or of the strangers that sojourn among you, shall take any animal in hunting, beast, or fowl that is eaten; then shall he pour out the blood, and cover it in the dust. ¹⁴For the blood of all flesh is the life thereof; and I said unto the sons of Israel, Ye shall not eat the blood of any flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: every one that eateth it shall be cut off.

¹⁵And every soul that eateth that which died of itself, or is taken of beasts, either among the natives, or among the strangers, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean. ¹⁶But if he wash not his clothes, nor wash his body in water; then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAPTER 18

¹And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Speak unto the sons of Israel; and thou shalt say unto them, I am the Lord your God. ³After the doings of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances. ⁴Ye shall do My judgments, and keep Mine ordinances, and walk therein: I am the Lord your God. ⁵Ye shall therefore keep all My statutes, and all My judgments, and do them: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the Lord your God.

⁶Man by man shall not approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover their shame: I am the Lord. ⁷The shame of thy father, or the shame of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: for she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her shame. ⁸The shame of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's shame. ⁹The shame of thy sister by thy father, or thy mother, born at home, or born abroad, even their shame shalt thou not uncover. ¹⁰The shame of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, even their shame shalt thou not uncover: for it is thine own shame. ¹¹The shame of thy father's wife's daughter shalt thou not uncover: she is thy sister by the same father, thou shalt not uncover her shame. ¹²Thou shalt not uncover the shame of thy father's sister: for she is near kin unto thy father. ¹³Thou shalt not uncover the shame of thy mother's sister: for she is near kin unto thy mother. ¹⁴Thou shalt not uncover the shame of thy father's brother, and thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thy relation. ¹⁵Thou shalt not uncover the shame of thy daughter in law: for she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her shame. ¹⁶Thou shalt not uncover the shame of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's shame. ¹⁷Thou shalt not uncover the shame of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, and her daughter's daughter, to uncover their shame; for they are thy kinswomen: it is impiety. ¹⁸Neither shalt thou take a wife in addition to her sister, as a rival, to uncover her shame, in opposition unto her, while she is yet living.

¹⁹And thou shalt not approach unto a woman that is under separation for her uncleanness, to uncover her shame. ²⁰And thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her. ²¹And thou shalt not give

of thy seed to serve a ruler, neither shalt thou profane My holy name: I am the Lord. ²²And thou shalt not lie with a man, as with a woman: for it is an abomination. ²³Neither shalt thou lie with any four footed beast for copulation, to be polluted with it: neither shall a woman present herself before any four footed beast to have connexion with it: for it is an abomination.

²⁴Defile not yourselves with any of these things: for in all these things the nations are defiled which I drive out before you: ²⁵and the land is defiled: and I have recompensed their iniquity unto them because of it; and the land is aggrieved with the nations before you. ²⁶And ye shall keep all My statutes and Mine ordinances, and shall not commit any of these abominations; neither the native, nor the stranger that joineth himself you: (²⁷for all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled;) ²⁸and lest the land be aggrieved with you, when ye pollute it, as it was aggrieved with the nations that were before you. ²⁹For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit them shall be cut off from among their people. ³⁰And ye shall keep Mine ordinances, that ye commit not any of these abominable practices, which have taken place before your time: and ye shall not be defiled therein: I am the Lord your God.

CHAPTER 19

And the Lord spake unto Moses saying, ²Speak thou also unto all the congregation of the sons of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the Lord your God am holy. ³Let each man of you fear his father, and his mother; and ye shall keep My sabbaths: I am the Lord your God. ⁴Ye shall not follow idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I am the Lord your God. ⁵And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offering unto the Lord; ye shall offer it acceptable on your behalf. ⁶It shall be eaten in the day ye offer it, and on the morrow; and if aught be left until the third day, it shall be burnt with fire. ⁷And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is unfit to be offered; it shall not be accepted. ⁸And he that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned what is holy unto the Lord: and the souls that eat it shall be cut off from among their people.

⁹And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the harvest of thy field, to harvest thy field altogether; neither shalt thou gather that which falleth of thy harvest. ¹⁰And thou shalt not go over the gathering of thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard: thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I am the Lord your God.

¹¹Ye shall not steal, ye shall not lie, neither shall each swear falsely against his neighbour. ¹²And ye shall not swear by My name unjustly, neither shall ye profane the holy name of your God: I am the Lord your God. ¹³Thou shalt not act unjustly against thy neighbour, neither spoil him; and the wages of him that is thine hireling shall not abide with thee all night until the

morning. ¹⁴Thou shalt not revile the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the blind; and thou shalt fear the Lord thy God: I am the Lord your God.

¹⁵Thou shalt not do unjustly in judgment: thou shalt not accept the person of the poor, nor admire the person of the mighty: with justice shalt thou judge thy neighbour. ¹⁶Thou shalt not walk deceitfully among thy nation: I am the Lord your God. ¹⁷Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour; and thou shalt not bear sin because of him. ¹⁸And thine hand shalt not avenge thee; and thou shalt not be angry against the children of thy people; but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord.

¹⁹Ye shall keep My law: thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with one of a different kind; and thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with mingled seed: neither shalt thou put a mingled garment woven of two upon thee. ²⁰And if any one lie carnally with a woman, and she be a home bred servant kept for a man, and hath not at all been redeemed, nor her freedom given her; they shall be visited with punishment; but they shall not die, because she was not set free. ²¹And he shall bring for his trespass unto the Lord, unto the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, even a ram for a trespass offering. ²²And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before the Lord, for the sin which he hath done; and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

²³And when ye shall come into the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, and shall have planted any fruit tree, then ye shall purge away the uncleanness thereof: three years uncleansed shall the fruit thereof be unto you: it shall not be eaten. ²⁴And in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy, laudable unto the Lord. ²⁵And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof: the produce thereof is an increase unto you: I am the Lord your God.

²⁶Eat not upon the mountains; neither shall ye use auguries, nor divine by means of fowls. ²⁷Ye shall not make a round cutting of the hair of your head, neither shall ye mar the appearance of your beard. ²⁸And ye shall not make cuttings in your body for a dead body, neither shall ye print any marks upon you. I am the Lord your God. ²⁹Thou shalt not profane thy daughter to cause her to be a whore; and the land shall not go a whoring, and the land shall be filled with iniquity.

³⁰Ye shall keep My sabbaths, and reverence My sanctuaries: I am the Lord. ³¹Ye shall not attend to them that have in them divining spirits, neither cleave unto enchanters, to pollute yourselves with them: I am the Lord your God. ³²Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the Lord your God.

³³And if a stranger come unto you in your land, ye shall not vex him. ³⁴The stranger that cometh unto you shall be among you as the native, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God. ³⁵Ye shall not do unrighteously in judgment, in measures, in weights, and in scales. ³⁶Just balances, just weights, and just liquid

measure shall there be among you. I am the Lord your God, Which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

³⁷And ye shall observe all My law, and all Mine ordinances: I am the Lord your God.

CHAPTER 20

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Thou shalt also say unto the sons of Israel, If *there be* any of the sons of Israel, or of those that are become proselytes in Israel, whosoever giveth any of his seed unto a ruler; let him be surely put to death: the nation upon the land shall stone them with stones. ³And I will set My face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto the ruler, to defile My holy things, and to profane the name of them that are consecrated unto Me. ⁴But if the people of the land do any ways look with their eyes away from that man, when he giveth of his seed unto the ruler, and kill him not: ⁵then will I set My face against that man, and against his family, and cut him off from among his people, and all that are of one mind with him, to go a whoring unto the rulers from their people. ⁶And the soul that followeth after such as have in them divining spirits, or after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set My face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people. ⁷And ye shall be holy; for I the Lord thy God am holy. ⁸And ye shall keep My statutes, and do them: I am the Lord Which sanctify you. ⁹Every man that speaketh evil of his father or his mother, let him surely die: he hath spoken evil of his father or his mother; he shall be guilty. ¹⁰Every man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, or whosoever committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, let them surely die, the adulterer and the adulteress. ¹¹And if any man lie with his father's wife, he hath uncovered his father's nakedness: let them both surely die; they are guilty. ¹²And if any man lie with his daughter in law, let them both be put to death; for they have wrought ungodliness: they are guilty. ¹³And whosoever lieth with a man as with a woman, both of them have wrought abomination: let them surely die; they are guilty. ¹⁴Whosoever shall take a woman and her mother, it is transgression: they shall burn him and them with fire; and there shall be no transgression among you. ¹⁵And whosoever shall lie with a beast, let him surely die: and ye shall slay the beast. ¹⁶And whatsoever woman shall approach unto any beast, for her to be mounted by it, ye shall kill the woman, and the beast: let them surely die; they are guilty. ¹⁷Whosoever shall take his sister by his father, or by his mother, and shall see her nakedness, and she see his shame, it is a reproach; they shall be cut off in the sight of the children of their family: he hath uncovered his sister's shame; they shall bear their sin. ¹⁸And a man that lieth with a woman that is set apart, and uncovereth her shame; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the flux of her blood: both of them shall be cut off from among their people. ¹⁹And thou shalt not uncover the shame of thy father's sister, nor of thy mother's sister:

for that man hath uncovered the shame of one of his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity. ²⁰Whosoever shall lie with his near kinswoman hath uncovered the shame of one of his near kin: they shall die childless. ²¹Whosoever shall take his brother's wife, it is uncleanness: he hath uncovered his brother's shame; they shall die childless.

²²And ye shall keep all My statutes, and My judgments; and do them, and the land, whither I bring you to live therein, shall not be angry with you. ²³And walk ye not in the precepts of the nations, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and I abhorred them. ²⁴And I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you for a possession, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I the Lord thy God, Which have separated you from all the nations. ²⁵And ye shall put difference between the clean cattle and between the unclean, and between the clean fowls and between the unclean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by cattle, or by fowls, or by any of the creeping things of the earth, which I have separated for you by uncleanness. ²⁶And ye shall be holy unto Me: for I the Lord your God am holy, Which have severed you from all the nations, to be Mine.

²⁷A man also or woman, whosoever hath in them a divining spirit, or that is a wizard; let them both surely die: ye shall stone them with stones: they are guilty.

CHAPTER 21

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron; and thou shalt say unto them, They shall not be defiled by the dead among their nation: ²but for their kin, that are very near unto them, for a father, and for a mother, and for sons, and for daughters, for a brother, ³and for a sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath not been espoused to a man; for these shall he be defiled. ⁴He shall not defile himself suddenly among his people, to profane himself. ⁵And ye shall not have a baldness shaven upon your head for the dead, neither shall they shave off the appearance of their beard, nor make cuttings in their flesh. ⁶They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the Lord as the gifts of their God they do offer: and they shall be holy. ⁷They shall not take a woman that is a whore, and one that is profaned, and a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy unto the Lord his God. ⁸And he shall sanctify him; he offereth the gifts of the Lord your God: he shall be holy: for I the Lord, Which sanctify them, am holy. ⁹And if the daughter of a man that is a priest profane herself to go a whoring, she profaneth the name of her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

¹⁰And the priest that is great among his brethren, when the anointing oil hath been poured upon his head, and when he hath been consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes; ¹¹neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor shall he be defiled for his father,

or for his mother; ¹²neither shall he go out from the holy things, nor profane that which is consecrated unto his God; for the the holy anointing oil of God is upon him: I am the Lord. ¹³He shall take for a wife a virgin of his own kin. ¹⁴A widow, or one that is put away, or profaned, or an harlot, these shall he not take to wife: but he shall take a virgin of his own kin to wife. ¹⁵And he shall not profane his seed among his own kin: I am the Lord that sanctifieth him.

¹⁶And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹⁷Say unto Aaron, A man of thy kin among your families, if any such have a blemish on him, he shall not approach to offer the gifts of his God. ¹⁸A man that hath a blemish upon him shall not approach: a lame man, or a blind, or he that hath a nose disfigured, or that hath ear cut, ¹⁹or a man that hath a broken hand, or a broken foot, ²⁰or crookbacked, or one that is blear eyed, or that hath a blemish in his eyes, or a man who is scurvy, or scabbed, or hath but one stone; ²¹whosoever of the seed of Aaron the priest hath a blemish upon him shall not draw nigh to offer sacrifices unto thy God; because he hath a blemish, he shall not draw nigh to offer the gifts of God. ²²The gifts of God are holy of holies; and he shall eat of the holy things. ²³Only he shall not draw near unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; and he shall not profane the sanctuary of his God: for I am the Lord that sanctifieth them. ²⁴And Moses spake unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the sons of Israel.

CHAPTER 22

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, and let them take heed concerning the holy things of the sons of Israel, and they shall not profane My holy name in any of the things which they hallow unto Me: I am the Lord. ³Say unto them, Every man of all your seed throughout your generations, who draweth near unto the holy things, which the sons of Israel hallow unto the Lord, and his uncleanness be upon him; that soul shall be cut off from My presence: I am the Lord your God. ⁴And the man of the seed of Aaron the priest, and he have leprosy, or issue of the reins, shall not eat of the holy things until he be cleansed; and whoso toucheth any thing of the uncleanness of a *dead* soul, or the man whose seed of copulation hath gone from him; ⁵or whosoever toucheth any unclean creeping thing that shall defile him, or a man whereby he defileth him according to all his uncleanness; ⁶a soul that toucheth them shall be unclean until even: he shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his body in water, ⁷and the sun go down, and then he shall be clean; and then he shall eat of all the holy things; for it is his food. ⁸That which dieth of itself, or is taken of beasts, shall he not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the Lord. ⁹And they shall keep Mine ordinances, that they bear not guilt by them, and die because of them, if they profane them: I am the Lord, the God that sanctifieth them. ¹⁰And there shall no stranger eat of the holy things: a sojourner with a priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat of the holy things. ¹¹But if a priest procure a soul by

purchase for money, he shall eat of his bread, and they that are born in his house: they shall eat of his bread. ¹²If the priest's daughter also marry a stranger, she shall not eat of the firstfruits of the holy things. ¹³And if a priest's daughter be a widow, or put away, and have no seed, she shall return unto her father's house, as in her youth: she shall eat of her father's bread: but there shall no stranger eat thereof. ¹⁴And the man that eateth of holy things unwittingly, he shall add the fifth part unto it, and shall give the holy thing unto the priest. ¹⁵And they shall not profane the holy things of the sons of Israel, which they separate unto the Lord, ¹⁶and bring upon themselves the transgression of error, by eating their holy things: for I am the Lord that sanctifieth them.

¹⁷And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹⁸Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the congregation of Israel; and thou shalt say unto them, Man by man of the sons of Israel, or of the strangers that join with them in Israel, whosoever will present his gifts according to all their agreement of theirs, and according to all their choice, whatsoever they may bring unto God for whole burnt offerings: ¹⁹your acceptable offerings shall be males without blemish of the herds, or of the sheep, or of the goats. ²⁰Whatsoever hath a blemish in it, shall they not bring: for it shall not be acceptable for you. ²¹And whatsoever man shall offer a peace offering unto the Lord, to discharge a vow, or in the way of freewill offering, or an offering in your feasts, of the herds, or of the sheep, it shall be without blemish for acceptance; there shall be no blemish therein. ²²One that is blind, or broken, or hath his tongue cut out, or is troubled with warts, or hath a malignant ulcer, or scabs, ye shall not offer these unto the Lord; neither shall ye offer any of them for a burnt offering upon the altar of the Lord. ²³And a calf or a sheep that hath the ears cut off, or that hath lost its tail, thou shalt slay them for thyself; but for thy vow they shall not be accepted. ²⁴Thou shalt not offer unto the Lord that which hath broken stones, or is crushed, or gelt, or mutilated; neither shall ye sacrifice them upon your land. ²⁵Neither by a stranger's hand shall ye offer the gifts of your God of all these things; because there are corruptions in them, there is a blemish in them: these shall not be acceptable to you.

²⁶And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²⁷When a calf, or a sheep, or a goat, be brought forth, then it shall be seven days under its dam; but from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for a gift, an offering unto the Lord. ²⁸And as for a calf, or a sheep, thou shalt not kill and her young both in one day. ²⁹But if thou offer a sacrifice, a vow of rejoicing, unto the Lord, ye shall offer it as acceptable to you. ³⁰On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall not leave of the flesh until the morrow: I am the Lord.

³¹And ye shall keep My commandments, and do them. ³²And ye shall not profane the name of the Holy One; and I will be hallowed among the sons of Israel. I am the Lord Which hallow you, ³³that brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am Lord.

CHAPTER 23

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Speak unto the sons of Israel; and thou shalt say unto them, The feasts of the Lord, which ye shall call holy convocations, even these are My feasts. ³Six days shalt thou do works: but on the seventh day is the sabbath; a rest, an holy convocation unto the Lord: thou shalt not do any work: it is a sabbath unto the Lord in all your dwellings.

⁴These are the feasts unto the Lord, even holy convocations, which ye shall call in their seasons. ⁵In the fourteenth day of the month, in the first month, between the even times, is the Lord's Passover. ⁶And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the Lord: seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread. ⁷And the first day shall be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work. ⁸And ye shall offer whole burnt offerings unto the Lord seven days: and the seventh day shall be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work. ⁹And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹⁰Speak unto the sons of Israel; and thou shalt say unto them, When ye shall come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest: ¹¹and he shall lift up the sheaf before the Lord, to be accepted for you. ¹²And ye shall offer the day when ye bring the sheaf a lamb without blemish of the first year for an whole burnt offering unto the Lord. ¹³And the meat offering thereof *shall be* two tenth portions of fine flour mingled with oil: it is a sacrifice unto the Lord, a smell of sweet savour unto the Lord: and the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth part of an hin of wine. ¹⁴And ye shall eat neither bread, nor the new parched corn, until this selfsame day, until ye offer the sacrifices unto your God: it is a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

¹⁵And ye shall number unto you from the day after the sabbath, from the day that ye shall offer the sheaf of the heave offering, seven full weeks: ¹⁶even until the morrow after the last week shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall bring a new meat offering unto the Lord. ¹⁷Ye shall bring out of your habitations loaves, as an heave offering, two loaves: they shall be of two tenth portions of fine flour: they shall be baked with leaven of the firstfruits unto the Lord. ¹⁸And ye shall bring with the loaves seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one calf of the herd, and two rams without blemish: and they shall be for an whole burnt offering unto the Lord: and their meat offerings, and their drink offerings shall be a sacrifice, a smell of sweet savour unto the Lord. ¹⁹And they shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a peace offering, with the loaves of the firstfruits. ²⁰And the priest shall place them with the loaves of the firstfruits for an offering before the Lord, with the two lambs; they shall be holy to the Lord: they shall be for the priest that bringeth them. ²¹And ye shall call this day a convocation: it shall be holy unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein: it is a perpetual ordinance throughout in all your dwellings throughout your generations. ²²And when ye reap the harvest of

your land, ye shall not fully reap the remnant of the harvest of your field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather that which falleth from thy reaping: thou shalt leave it unto the poor, and to the stranger: I am the Lord your God.

²³And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²⁴Speak unto the sons of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a rest, a memorial of trumpets; it shall be unto you an holy convocation. ²⁵Ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall offer an whole burnt offering unto the Lord.

²⁶And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²⁷Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there is a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall humble your souls, and offer an whole burnt offering unto the Lord. ²⁸Ye shall do no work in this selfsame day: for this is a day of atonement for you, to make atonement for you before the Lord your God. ²⁹Every soul that shall not be humbled in that day, he shall be cut off from among his people. ³⁰And every soul that doeth work in that day, that soul shall be destroyed from among his people. ³¹Ye shall do no manner of work: it is a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings. ³²It shall be unto you an holy sabbath, and ye shall humble your souls: from the ninth day of the month, from even unto even, shall ye keep your sabbaths.

³³And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ³⁴Speak unto the sons of Israel, saying, In the fifteenth day of this seventh month there shall be a feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the Lord. ³⁵And on the first day shall be an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work. ³⁶Seven days shall ye offer whole burnt offerings unto the Lord; and the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer whole burnt offerings unto the Lord: it is a time of release; ye shall do no servile work.

³⁷These are the feasts of the Lord, which ye shall call holy convocations, to offer burnt offerings unto the Lord, whole burnt offerings, and their meat offerings, and their drink offerings, that for each day upon his day: ³⁸beside the sabbaths of the Lord, and besides your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside your freewill offerings, which ye shall give unto the Lord.

³⁹Also in the fifteenth day of this seventh month, when ye have completely gathered in the fruits of the earth, ye shall keep a feast unto the Lord seven days: on the first day shall be a rest, and on the eighth day a rest. ⁴⁰And ye shall take you on the first day goodly fruit of trees, branches of palm trees, and thick boughs of trees, and willows, and branches of osiers; to rejoice before the Lord your God seven days in the year. ⁴¹It is a perpetual statute for your generations: ye shall keep it in the seventh month. ⁴²Ye shall dwell in tabernacles seven days; every native in Israel shall dwell in tents: ⁴³that your generations may see that I made the sons of Israel to dwell in tents, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

⁴⁴And Moses declared unto the sons of Israel the feasts of the Lord.

CHAPTER 24

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Command the sons of Israel, and let them take for thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to burn a lamp continually, ³without the veil in the tabernacle of the testimony; and Aaron and his sons shall burn it from the evening until the morning before the Lord continually, a perpetual statute throughout your generations. ⁴Ye shall burn the lamps upon the pure lampstand before the Lord until the morrow.

⁵And ye shall take fine flour, and make twelve loaves thereof: of two tenth parts shall be each loaf. ⁶And ye shall put them in two rows, each row six loaves, upon the pure table before the Lord. ⁷And ye shall put pure frankincense and salt upon each row; and these things shall be for loaves for a memorial, set forth before the Lord. ⁸On the sabbath day they shall be set forth before the Lord continually, before the sons of Israel, for an everlasting covenant. ⁹And they shall be for Aaron and his sons; and they shall eat them in the holy place: for this is their most holy portion of the offerings made unto the Lord, a perpetual statute.

¹⁰And there went out a son of an Israelitish woman; and he was the son of an Egyptian man among the sons of Israel: and, the son of the Israelitish woman, and a man who was an Israelite strove together in the camp. ¹¹And the son of the Israelitish woman cursed, and named THE NAME; and they brought him unto Moses: now his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan. ¹²And they put him in ward, to judge him by the commandment of the Lord. ¹³And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹⁴Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and all that heard him shall lay their hands upon his head, and all the congregation shall stone him. ¹⁵And speak unto the sons of Israel; and thou shalt say unto them, Whosoever shall curse God shall bear his sin. ¹⁶And he that nameth the Name of the Lord, let him surely die: let all the congregation stone him with stones; whether he be a stranger, or a native, let him die for naming the Name of the Lord. ¹⁷And whosoever shall smite a man, and he die, let him die the death. ¹⁸And whosoever shall smite a beast, and it die, let him render life for life. ¹⁹And whosoever shall inflict a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath unto him, so shall it be done to him in return; ²⁰bruise for bruise, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as any may inflict a blemish in a man, so shall it be rendered unto him. ²¹Whosoever shall smite a man, and he die, he shall die the death. ²²There shall be one judgment for the stranger, and for the native: for I am the Lord your God. ²³And Moses spake unto the sons of Israel; and they brought forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stoned him with stones: and the sons of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 25

And the Lord spake unto Moses in the mount Sinai, saying, ²Speak unto the sons of Israel; and thou shalt say unto them, Whensoever ye have

entered into the land which I give you, then shall the land rest which I give you, for the sabbaths thereof unto the Lord. ³Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vine, and gather in the fruit thereof. ⁴But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath; it shall be a rest unto the land, a sabbath unto the Lord: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vine. ⁵And that which groweth of its own accord of thy field shalt thou not gather, neither shalt thou gather fully the grapes of thy dedication: it shall be a year of rest unto the land. ⁶And the sabbaths of the land shall be meats for thee, and for thy manservant, and for thy maidservant, and for thy hired servant, and for the stranger that abideth with thee. ⁷And for thy cattle, and for the wild beasts that are in thy land, shall every fruit thereof be for meat.

⁸And thou shalt reckon seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; seven weeks of years shall they be unto thee, forty and nine years. ⁹In the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, shall ye make a proclamation with the sound of a trumpet in all your land: on the Day of Atonement shall ye make a proclamation with a trumpet in all your land. ¹⁰And ye shall hallow the year, the fiftieth year, and proclaim release upon the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be given a year of release, a jubilee unto you: and each man shall depart unto his possession, and ye shall go each unto his family. ¹¹This is a jubilee of release; the year shall be the fiftieth year unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap the produce that groweth of itself from the land; nor shall ye gather the dedicated fruits thereof. ¹²For it is a jubilee of release; it shall be holy unto you; ye shall eat the fruits thereof out of the fields.

¹³In the year of the release, even the jubilee thereof, shall each one return unto his possession. ¹⁴And if thou sell a possession unto thy neighbour, or buy of thy neighbour, let not a man oppress his neighbour: ¹⁵according to the number of years after the jubilee thou shalt buy of thy neighbour; according to the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee. ¹⁶According as there may be a greater number of years he shall increase the value of the possession, and according as there may be a lesser number of years he shall diminish the value of his possession: for according to the number of his crops, so shall he sell unto thee. ¹⁷Let not a man oppress his neighbour; and thou shalt fear the Lord thy God: I am the Lord thy God. ¹⁸And ye shall keep all Mine ordinances, and all My judgments; and do ye observe them, and ye shall keep them, and dwell in the land securely. ¹⁹And the land shall yield her increase, and ye shall eat to fulness, and dwell therein securely. ²⁰And if ye shall say, What shall we eat in this seventh year, if we sow not, neither gather our fruits? ²¹Then I will send My blessing upon you in the sixth year, and the land shall give its fruits for three years. ²²And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat of old fruits of the old. ²³This land shall not be sold for ever: for the land is mine; for ye are strangers and sojourners before me. ²⁴And in every land of your possession ye shall allow redemptions for the land. ²⁵And if thy brother that is with thee be poor, and have sold away of his possession, and his kinsman that is nigh unto him come, then shall he

redeem the possession which his brother sold. ²⁶And if a man hath no near kinsman, and he prosper with his hand, and he find money enough, even his redemption; ²⁷then shall he count the years the years of the sale thereof, and give that which is over unto the man to whom he hath sold it; and he shall return unto his possession. ²⁸But if his hand have not prospered enough, so as that he should restore the money unto him, then he that bought the possessions shall have them until the sixth year of the release; and the owner shall return unto his possession.

²⁹And if a man sell an inhabited dwelling in a walled city, then shall there be redemption of it until the time be fulfilled: the time of the redemption thereof shall be a whole year. ³⁰And if it be not redeemed until a full year be completed of the time thereof, then the house that is in the walled city shall be surely confirmed to him that bought it throughout his generations: and it shall not go out in the release. ³¹But the houses in the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they shall always be redeemable, and they shall go out in the release. ³²And the cities of the Levites, the houses of the cities in their possession, shall always be redeemable unto the Levites. ³³And if any man redeem a house of the Levites, then shall their sale of the houses of their possession go out in the release: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the sons of Israel. ³⁴And the lands set apart for their cities shall not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

³⁵And if thy brother that is with thee be waxen poor, and he fail in substance with thee, thou shalt help him as a stranger and a sojourner; and thy brother shall live with thee. ³⁶Thou shalt not receive usury of him, nor increase; and thou shalt fear thy God: I am the Lord, and thy brother shall live with thee. ³⁷Thou shalt not lend him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy meats to be returned at interest. ³⁸I am the Lord your God, Which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, to be your God.

³⁹And if thy brother that is with thee be lowered, and be sold unto thee; he shall not serve thee with the servitude of a bondservant. ⁴⁰He shall be with thee as an hired servant, or a sojourner; he shall work for thee until the year of release; ⁴¹and he shall go out in the release, and his children with him, and shall go to his family; and unto the possession of his fathers shall he hasten back. ⁴²For these are My servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: such an one shall not be sold as servant. ⁴³Thou shalt not oppress him with labour; and thou shalt fear the Lord thy God. ⁴⁴And whatsoever number of number of bondmen and bondmaids thou shalt have, of the nations that are round about thee shalt thou buy them. ⁴⁵And the children of the sojourners that are among you, of these shall ye buy, and of their families, all that be in your lands: let them be unto you for a possession. ⁴⁶And ye shall distribute them unto your children after you; and they shall be your permanent possession for ever: but of your brethren the sons of Israel, one shall not oppress his brother in labours.

⁴⁷And if a stranger or a sojourner wax rich with thee, and thy brother that is in distress be sold unto the stranger or the sojourner that is with thee, or to a proselyte by extraction: ⁴⁸after that he is sold unto him there shall be redemption unto him; one of his brethren shall redeem him. ⁴⁹A brother of his father, or son of his father's brother shall redeem him; or let one of his near tribe redeem him: and if he be rich, and redeem himself, ⁵⁰then shall he reckon with him that bought him from the year that he sold himself unto him until the year of release; and the money of his purchase shall be as that of an hireling: he shall be with him from year to year. ⁵¹And if any have a greater number of years, according to these shall he pay his redemption out of the money that he was bought for. ⁵²And there be but a little time left of the years unto the year of release, then shall he reckon unto him according to his years, and shall pay his redemption ⁵³as an hired servant: he shall be with him from year to year; thou shalt not oppress him with labour in thy sight. ⁵⁴And if he pay not his redemption accordingly, he shall go out in the year of his release, he and his children with him. ⁵⁵For the sons of Israel are My servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

CHAPTER 26

Ye shall not make unto yourselves gods made with hands, nor graven; neither shall ye rear up a pillar for yourselves; neither shall ye set up a stone for an object in your land, to worship it: I am the Lord your God. ²Ye shall keep My sabbaths, and reverence My sanctuaries: I am the Lord.

³If ye walk in My statutes, and keep My commandments, and do them, ⁴then I will give you the rain in due season, and the land shall yield her fruits, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. ⁵And your threshing shall overtake the vintage, and your vintage shall overtake your seed time; and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely; and war shall not go through the land. ⁶And I will give peace in your land, and ye shall sleep, and none shall make you afraid: and I will destroy the evil beasts out of your land: ⁷and ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword. ⁸And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall chase tens of thousands: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. ⁹And I will have respect unto you, and increase you, and multiply you, and establish My covenant with you. ¹⁰And ye shall eat that which is old and very old, and bring forth the old to make way for the new. ¹¹And I will set My tabernacle among you: and My soul shall not abhor you: ¹²and I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be My people. ¹³I am the Lord your God, Which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, where ye were bondmen; and I have broken the band of your yoke, and brought you forth openly. ¹⁴But if ye will not hearken unto Me, nor obey these Mine ordinances, ¹⁵but disobey them; and your soul abhor My judgments, so that ye keep not all My commandments, to break My covenant: ¹⁶then will I do thus unto you:

I will even bring upon you perplexity, and the scab, and the fever which causeth your eyes to waste away, and consumeth your life: and ye shall sow your seeds in vain, and your enemies shall eat them. ¹⁷And I will set My face against you, and ye shall fail before your enemies; and they that hate you shall pursue you: and ye shall flee when none pursueth you. ¹⁸And if ye will not hearken unto Me, then I will chastise you yet more, even seven times, for your sins. ¹⁹And I will break down the haughtiness of your pride; and I will make your heaven iron, and your earth as it were brass. ²⁰And your strength shall be in vain: and your land shall not yield her seed, neither shall the tree of your field yield the fruit thereof. ²¹And if after this ye walk perversely, and be not willing to obey Me, I will further bring seven plagues according to your sins. ²²And I will send upon you the wild beasts of the land; and they shall devour you, and consume your cattle: and I will make you few in number; and your highways shall be desolate. ²³And if hereupon ye be not chastened, but walk perversely toward Me, ²⁴then will I walk with you with a perverse spirit, and I will also smite you seven times for your sins. ²⁵And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the cause of My covenant: and ye shall flee for refuge unto your cities: and I will send forth death against you; and ye shall be delivered into the hands of your enemies. ²⁶When I afflict you with the famine of bread, then ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver again your loaves by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied. ²⁷And if hereupon ye will not obey Me, but walk perversely toward me, ²⁸then will I walk with you with a froward mind; and I will chastise you sevenfold according to your sins. ²⁹And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. ³⁰And I will render your pillars desolate, and utterly destroy your wooden images made with hands, and lay your carcases upon the carcases of your idols; and My soul shall abhor you. ³¹And I will lay your cities waste, and make your sanctuaries desolate, and I will not smell the savour of your sacrifices. ³²And I will lay your land desolate: and your enemies which dwell therein shall wonder at it. ³³And I will scatter you among the nations; and the sword shall come upon you, and consume you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities desolate. ³⁴Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths all the days of her desolation. ³⁵And ye shall be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land keep her sabbaths, and the land shall enjoy her sabbaths all the days of her desolation: it shall keep sabbaths which it kept not among your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it. ³⁶And unto those that are left of you I will bring bondage into their heart in the land of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from war; they shall fall when none pursueth them. ³⁷And brother shall not heed brother as in war, when none pursueth: and ye shall not be able to withstand your enemies. ³⁸And ye shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. ³⁹And they that are left of you shall perish because of their sins, and because of the sins of their fathers; and in the land of their fathers shall they pine away. ⁴⁰And they shall confess their iniquities, and the iniquities of their fathers; that they have transgressed and neglected me, and that they have walked

perversely before Me: ⁴¹and I have walked with them with a perverse mind, and I will destroy them in the land of their enemies; and then shall their uncircumcised heart be ashamed, and then shall they acquiesce in their sins. ⁴²And I will remember the covenant of Jacob, and the covenant of Isaac; and the covenant of Abraham will I remember. ⁴³And I will remember the land; the land also shall be left of them; then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, while she is desolate through them: and they shall accept of their iniquities, even because they neglected my judgments; and in their soul they abhorred Mine ordinances. ⁴⁴And yet not even thus, when they were in the land of their enemies, did I overlook them, neither did I abhor them, to consume them, to break my covenant with them: for I am the Lord their God. ⁴⁵And I will remember their former covenant, when I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of servitude in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God: I am the Lord. ⁴⁶These are My judgments and Mine ordinances, and the law, which the Lord gave between him and the sons of Israel, in the mount of Sinai by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 27

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Speak unto the sons of Israel; and thou shalt say unto them, Whosoever shall vow a vow unto the Lord as the estimation of his soul, ³the estimation shall be of a male from twenty years old even unto sixty years, even his estimation shall be fifty didrachmas of silver, after the standard of the sanctuary. ⁴And the estimation of a female shall be thirty didrachmas. ⁵And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then the estimation shall be of the male twenty didrachmas, and for a female ten didrachmas. ⁶And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then the estimation shall be of a male five didrachmas, and for a female three didrachmas of silver. ⁷And if it be from sixty years old and above; if it be a male, his estimation shall be fifteen didrachmas of silver, and if a female, then ten didrachmas. ⁸And if the male be too poor for the estimation, then he shall stand before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to what the man can afford who hath vowed, shall the priest value him.

⁹But it were from the cattle that are offered as a gift unto the Lord, whosoever shall offer one of these unto the Lord, it shall be holy. ¹⁰He shall not change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he do at all change it, a beast for beast, then it and the substitute thereof shall be holy. ¹¹And if it were any unclean beast, of which none are offered as a gift unto the Lord, then he shall set the beast before the priest: ¹²and the priest shall make a valuation between the good and the bad: and according as the priest shall value it, so shall it stand. ¹³And if it will at all be redeemed, then he shall add the fifth part thereof unto its estimation.

¹⁴And whatsoever man shall sanctify his house as holy unto the Lord, then the priest shall make a valuation of it between the good or the bad: as the priest shall value it, so shall it stand. ¹⁵And if he that hath sanctified it

redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

¹⁶And if a man shall sanctify unto the Lord some part of the field of his possession, then the estimation thereof shall be according to the seed thereof: fifty didrachmas of silver for an homer of barley. ¹⁷And if he sanctify his field from the year of release, according to his estimation shall it stand. ¹⁸And if he sanctify his field in the latter time after the release, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of release, and it shall be abated as an equivalent from his full estimation. ¹⁹And if he that sanctified the field would redeem it, he shall add the fifth part of the money unto the estimation thereof, and it shall be his. ²⁰And if he redeem not the field, but sell the field unto another man, he shall not after redeem it. ²¹But the field, after the release, shall be holy unto the Lord.

²²And if he sanctify unto the Lord a field which hath bought, which is not of the field of his possession, ²³then the priest shall reckon unto him the full estimation from the year of release, and he shall pay that estimation in that day as holy unto the Lord. ²⁴And in the year of release the land shall be restored unto the man of whom the other bought it, even him to whom the possession of the land did belong. ²⁵And every estimation shall be by holy weights: the didrachma shall be twenty obols.

²⁶And every firstling which shall be brought forth among thy cattle shall be the Lord's, and no man shall sanctify it; whether it be calf or sheep: it is the Lord's. ²⁷But if it be of an unclean beast, according to the estimation thereof, then shall he add a fifth part thereto, and it shall be his: and if he redeem it not, then it shall be sold according to the estimation thereof. ²⁸And every devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the Lord of all that he hath, whether of man or beast, or of the field of his possession, he shall not sell it, nor redeem it: every devoted thing shall be an holy of holies unto the Lord. ²⁹And nothing that is devoted of men shall be redeemed; but shall surely be put to death.

³⁰Every tithe of the land, both of the seed of the land, and of the fruit of the tree, is the Lord's: it is holy unto the Lord. ³¹But if a man at all redeem his tithe, he shall add thereto the fifth part; and it shall be his. ³²And every tithe of oxen, and of sheep, and everything that passeth in the numbering under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the Lord. ³³Thou shalt not change good for bad, nor bad for good; but if thou change it at all, then that which is changed also shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

³⁴These are the commandments, which the Lord commanded Moses for the sons of Israel in the mount Sinai.

NUMBERS

CHAPTER 1

And the Lord spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the testimony, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, ²Take ye the sum of all the congregation of Israel, according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, according to their number by their names, according to their polls; ³every male from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth in the force of Israel: enroll them with their force; thou and Aaron enroll them. ⁴And with you there shall be each one of the rulers according to the tribe of each: they shall be according to the houses of their families. ⁵And these are the names of the men that shall be present with you: of them of Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur. ⁶Of them of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. ⁷Of them of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab. ⁸Of them of Issachar; Nathaneel the son of Zuar. ⁹Of them of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon. ¹⁰Of the sons of Joseph: of them of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of them of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. ¹¹Of them of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni. ¹²Of them of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. ¹³Of them of Asher; Pagaiel the son of Ocran. ¹⁴Of them of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel. ¹⁵Of them of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan. ¹⁶These were the chosen of the congregation, heads of the tribes according to their families: they were the rulers of thousands in Israel. ¹⁷And Moses and Aaron took these men which were called by name, ¹⁸and they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the month, in the second year; and they registered them after their birth, after their fathers' houses, after the number of their names, from twenty years old and upward, according to their polls. ¹⁹In like manner the Lord commanded Moses, and they were numbered in the wilderness of Sinai.

²⁰And there were the sons of Reuben, Israel's firstborn, after their families, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, according to their ruler, every male from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth in the host; ²¹the numbering of them of the tribe of Reuben was forty and six thousand and five hundred. ²²For the sons of Simeon, after their families, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth with the host, ²³the numbering of them of the tribe of Simeon, was fifty and nine thousand and three hundred. ²⁴For the sons of Judah according to their families, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth with the host, ²⁵the numbering of them of

the tribe of Judah was threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred. ²⁶For the sons of Issachar according to their families, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth with the host, ²⁷the numbering of them of the tribe of Issachar, was fifty and four thousand and four hundred. ²⁸For the sons of Zebulun according to their families, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth with the host, ²⁹the numbering of them of the tribe of Zebulun, was fifty and seven thousand and four hundred. ³⁰For the sons of Joseph, the sons of Ephraim, according to their families, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth with the host; ³¹the numbering of them of the tribe of Ephraim, was forty thousand and five hundred. ³²For the sons of Manasseh according to their families, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth with the host, ³³the numbering of them of the tribe of Manasseh, was thirty and two thousand and two hundred. ³⁴For the sons of Benjamin, according to their families, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth with the host, ³⁵the numbering of them of the tribe of Benjamin, was thirty and five thousand and four hundred. ³⁶For the sons of Gad according to their families, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth with the host, ³⁷the numbering of them of the tribe of Gad, was forty and five thousand and fifty. ³⁸For the sons of Dan according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth with the host, ³⁹the numbering of them of the tribe of Dan, was threescore and two thousand and seven hundred. ⁴⁰For the sons of Asher, according to their families, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth with the host, ⁴¹the numbering of them of the tribe of Asher was forty and one thousand and five hundred. ⁴²For the sons of Naphtali according to their families, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, ⁴³the numbering of them of the tribe of Naphtali was fifty and three thousand and four hundred. ⁴⁴This is the numbering which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the rulers of Israel, being twelve men: there was one

man for each tribe, they were according to the houses of their fathers. ⁴⁵And the whole numbering of the sons of Israel with their host, from twenty years old and upward, every one that goeth forth to do battle in Israel, was ⁴⁶six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

⁴⁷But the Levites of the tribe of their family were not numbered among the sons of Israel. ⁴⁸And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ⁴⁹See that thou number not the tribe of Levi, neither take their number among the sons of Israel. ⁵⁰But do thou appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of the testimony, and over all the furniture thereof, and over all things that are therein: and they shall do service therein, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle. ⁵¹And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, they shall set it up: and let the stranger that cometh nigh be put to death. ⁵²And the sons of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man in his own order, and every man according to his company, with their host. ⁵³But let the Levites pitch round about the tabernacle of the testimony before it; and there shall be no sin among the sons of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁵⁴And the sons of Israel did according to all that the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

CHAPTER 2

And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, ²Let the sons of Israel pitch before each other, every man keeping his own rank, according to their standards, according to the houses of their fathers: round about the tabernacle of the testimony shall the sons of Israel pitch. ³And they that pitch first toward the east shall be the order of the camp of Judah with their host, and the ruler of the sons of Judah shall be Nahshon the son of Amminadab: ⁴his hosts that were numbered were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred. ⁵And they that pitch next shall be of the tribe of Issachar; and the ruler of the sons of Issachar *shall be* Nathaniel the son of Zuar. ⁶His hosts that were numbered were fifty and four thousand and four hundred. ⁷And they that pitch next shall be of the tribe of Zebulun, and Eliab the son of Helon shall be the ruler of the sons of Zebulun. ⁸His hosts that were numbered were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred. ⁹All that were numbered in the camp of Judah were an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred; they shall move first with their hosts. ¹⁰The order of the camp of Reuben; their hosts shall be toward the south side, and the ruler of the sons of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur. ¹¹His hosts that were numbered, were forty and six thousand and five hundred. ¹²And they that pitch by him shall be of the tribe of Simeon, and the ruler of the sons of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. ¹³His hosts that were numbered were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred. ¹⁴And they that pitch by them shall be of the tribe of Gad; and the ruler of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel. ¹⁵His hosts that

were numbered were forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty. ¹⁶All that were numbered of the camp of Reuben were an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty; they with their hosts shall set forth in the second place. ¹⁷And then the tabernacle of the testimony shall be set forward, and the camp of the Levites betwixt the camps: as they encamp, so shall they begin their march, each one next in order to his fellow according to their companies.

¹⁸The station of the camp of Ephraim shall be by the sea with their hosts: and the ruler of the children of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud. ¹⁹His hosts that were numbered were forty thousand and five hundred. ²⁰And they that pitch next shall be of the tribe of Manasseh, and the ruler of the sons of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. ²¹His hosts that were numbered were thirty and two thousand and two hundred. ²²And they that pitch next shall be of the tribe of Benjamin, and the ruler of the sons of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni. ²³His hosts that were numbered were thirty and five thousand and four hundred. ²⁴All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred: they with their hosts shall set out third. ²⁵The order of the camp of Dan shall be toward the north with their hosts; and the ruler of the sons of Dan shall be shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. ²⁶His hosts that were numbered were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred. ²⁷And they that encamp by him shall be of the tribe of Asher, and the ruler of the tribe of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran. ²⁸His hosts that were numbered were forty and one thousand and five hundred. ²⁹And they that encamp next shall be of the tribe of Naphtali; and the ruler of the sons of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan. ³⁰His hosts that were numbered were fifty and three thousand and four hundred. ³¹All they that were numbered of the camp of Dan were an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shall set out last according to their order. ³²This is the numbering of the sons of Israel according to the houses of their fathers: and the numbering of the camps with their hosts was six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty. ³³But the Levites were not numbered with them, as the Lord commanded Moses. ³⁴And the sons of Israel did all things that the Lord commanded Moses: so they pitched in their order, and so they began their march in order each according to their divisions, according to the houses of their fathers.

CHAPTER 3

These also are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that the Lord spake with Moses in mount Sinai. ²And these are the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ³These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests whom they consecrated to minister in the priesthood. ⁴And Nadab and Abihu died before the Lord, when they offered strange fire before the Lord, in the wilderness of Sinai, and

they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office with Aaron their father. ⁵And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ⁶Take the tribe of Levi; and thou shalt set them before Aaron the priest, and they shall minister unto him; ⁷and they shall keep his charges, and the charges of the sons of Israel, before the tabernacle of the testimony, to do the works of the tabernacle. ⁸And they shall keep all the furniture of the tabernacle of the testimony, and the charges of the sons of Israel, according to all the works of the tabernacle. ⁹And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron, and to his sons the priests: they are given for a gift unto Me of the sons of Israel. ¹⁰And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons over the tabernacle of the testimony; and they shall keep their charge of priesthood, and all the things pertaining to the altar, and within the veil: and the stranger that toucheth them shall die. ¹¹And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹²Behold, I have taken the Levites from among the sons of Israel instead of every firstborn that openeth the matrix from among the sons of Israel: they shall be their ransom, and the Levites shall be Mine. ¹³Because every firstborn is Mine; on the day that I slew every firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto Me every firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: Mine shall they be; I am the Lord. ¹⁴And the Lord spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, ¹⁵Number the sons of Levi after the houses of their families, according to their divisions: every male from a month old and upward, thou shalt number them. ¹⁶And Moses and Aaron numbered them by the word of the Lord, in which manner the Lord commanded them. ¹⁷And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. ¹⁸And these are the names of the sons of Gershon according to their families; Libni, and Shimei: ¹⁹and the sons of Kohath according to their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel: ²⁰and the sons of Merari according to their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to the houses of their families. ²¹Unto Gershon pertaineth the family of Libni, and the family of Shimei: these are the families of Gershon. ²²The numbering of them, according to the number of every male, from a month old and upward, the numbering of them was seven thousand and five hundred. ²³And the sons of Gershon shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward. ²⁴And the chief of the house of the family of Gershon was Eliasaph the son of Lael. ²⁵And the charge of the son of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the testimony was the tent, and the veil, and the covering of the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, ²⁶and the curtains of the court, and the veil of the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and the remainder of all the works thereof. ²⁷Unto Kohath pertaineth one division, that of Amram, and another division, that of Izehar, and another division, that of Hebron, and another division, that of Uzziel: these are the divisions of Kohath according to number. ²⁸Every male, from a month old and upward, eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charges of the holy things. ²⁹The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch beside the tabernacle toward the south. ³⁰And the chief of the house of the families of the divisions of Kohath was Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. ³¹And their charge was the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and all the

vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they do holy service, and the veil, and all the works thereof. ³²And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest was chief over the ruler of the Levites, appointed to keep the charges of the holy things. ³³Unto Merari pertaineth the family of Mahli, and the family of Mushi: these are the families of Merari. ³⁴The mustering of them, according to number, every male from a month old and upward, was six thousand and fifty. ³⁵And the ruler of the house of their fathers of the division of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail: they shall pitch by the side of the tabernacle northward. ³⁶The oversight of the charge of the sons of Merari included the chapiters of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the furniture thereof, and the works thereof, ³⁷and the pillars of the court round about, and their bases, and their pins, and their cords. ³⁸Those that encamp before the tabernacle of the testimony toward the east shall be Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charges of the sanctuary according to the charges of the sons of Israel; and the stranger that toucheth them shall die. ³⁹All the numbering of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered by the word of the Lord, according to their families, every male, from a month old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.

⁴⁰And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Number every firstborn male of the sons of Israel from a month old and upward, and take their number by name. ⁴¹And thou shalt take the Levites for Me, (I am the Lord,) instead of all the firstborn of the sons of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the sons of Israel. ⁴²And Moses numbered, as the Lord commanded him, every firstborn among the sons of Israel. ⁴³And all the firstborn males in number by name, from a month old and upward, according to their numbering, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

⁴⁴And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ⁴⁵Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn of the sons of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be Mine: I am the Lord. ⁴⁶And for the redemption of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the sons of Israel, which are more than the Levites in number; ⁴⁷thou shalt even take five shekels a poll: thou shalt take them according to the holy didrachma, even twenty obols to the shekel. ⁴⁸And thou shalt give the money unto Aaron and to his sons, even the redemption of them that exceed in number among them. ⁴⁹And Moses took the silver, the ransom of them that exceeded in number the redemption of the Levites. ⁵⁰He took the silver of the firstborn of the sons of Israel, a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, according to the holy shekel. ⁵¹And Moses gave the redemption of them that were over unto Aaron and to his sons, by the word of the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 4

And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, ²Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, according to the houses of their fathers' households, ³from five and twenty years old and upward even unto fifty years, every one that goeth in to minister, to do all the works in the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁴And these are the works of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the testimony: it is the holy of holies. ⁵And when the camp is about to set forward, Aaron shall go in, and his sons, and they shall take down the shadowing veil, and cover the ark of the testimony with it. ⁶And they shall put upon it a covering, even a blue skin, and put above on it a garment wholly of blue, and shall put the staves through. ⁷And upon the table of presentation they shall put a cloth all of purple, and the dishes, and the censers, and the cups, and the vessels, wherewith one offereth drink offerings; and the perpetual loaves shall be put thereon. ⁸And they shall put upon it a cloth of scarlet, and cover it with a blue covering of skin, and shall put the staves therein. ⁹And they shall take a blue covering, and cover the candlestick that giveth light, and his lamps, and his snuffers, and his funnels, and all the vessels of oil wherewith they minister. ¹⁰And they shall put it, and all the vessels thereof, within a blue covering of skin, and shall put it upon bearers. ¹¹And upon the golden altar they shall put a cloth of blue for a covering, and cover it with a blue skin covering, and shall put in the staves thereof. ¹²And they shall take all the instruments of service, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover it with a blue skin covering, and shall put them upon staves. ¹³And he shall put the covering upon the altar, and they shall cover it with a cloth all of purple. ¹⁴And they shall put upon it all the vessels wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and the firepans, and the fleshhooks, and the cups, and the cover, and all the vessels of the altar; and they shall put upon it a blue covering of skins, and put in the staves; and they shall take a purple cloth, and cover the laver and his foot, and shall put it into a blue covering of skin, and put it upon bars. ¹⁵And Aaron and his sons shall make an end of covering the holy things, and all the holy vessels, when the camp is about to set forward; and afterward the sons of Kohath shall go in to take up; but they shall not touch the holy things, lest they die: these shall the sons of Kohath bear in the tabernacle of the testimony. ¹⁶Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest is overseer of the oil of the light; and the incense of composition, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, are his charge; even the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all things that therein are, in the sanctuary, in all the works. ¹⁷And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, ¹⁸Ye shall not cut off the family of Kohath from the tribe out of the midst of the Levites. ¹⁹This do ye unto them; and they shall live, and not die, when they approach unto the holy of holies: let Aaron and his sons come forward, and they shall place them each in his post for bearing. ²⁰And they shall by no means go in suddenly to look upon the holy things, and die. ²¹And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²²Take the sum of the

sons of Gershon, and these according to the houses of their lineage, according to their families. ²³From five and twenty years old and upward until fifty years old take the number of them; every one that goeth in to minister, to do his business in the tabernacle of the testimony. ²⁴This is the public service of the family of Gershon, to minister, and to bear. ²⁵And they shall bear the skins of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the testimony, and the veil thereof, and the blue covering that was above on it, and the covering of the door of the tabernacle of the testimony. ²⁶And all the curtains of the court, which were upon the tabernacle of the testimony, and the appendages, and all the vessels of service wherewith they do minister, shall they attend unto. ²⁷According to the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be the ministry of the sons of Gershon, in all their ministries, and in all their works: and thou shalt take account of them by name in all things that are borne by them. ²⁸This is the service of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the testimony, and their charge by the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. ²⁹The sons of Merari according to their families, take ye the number of them according to the houses of their lineage. ³⁰From five and twenty years old and upward even unto fifty years, take ye the number of them, every one that entereth in to perform the services of the tabernacle of the testimony. ³¹And these are the charges of the things borne by them, according to all their works in the tabernacle of the testimony: they shall bear the chapters of the tabernacle, and the bars, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and the veil, and their sockets, and the curtain of the door of the tabernacle. ³²And they shall bear the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and the pillars of the veil of the door of the court, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, and their furniture, and all their instruments of service: take ye their number by name, and all the articles of the charge of the things that are borne by them. ³³This is the ministration of the family of the sons of Merari, in all their works in the tabernacle of the testimony, by the hand of Ithamar the priest. ³⁴And Moses and Aaron and the rulers of Israel took the number of the sons of Kohath according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage, ³⁵from five and twenty years old and upward even unto fifty years old; every one that entereth in to minister and do service in the tabernacle of the testimony. ³⁶And the numbering of them according to the number of their families was two thousand seven hundred and fifty. ³⁷This is the numbering of the family of Kohath, every one that ministereth in the tabernacle of the testimony, as Moses and Aaron did number them by the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. ³⁸And the sons of Gershon were numbered according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage, ³⁹from five and twenty years old and upward even until fifty years old, every one that entereth in to minister and to do the services in the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁴⁰And the numbering of them according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage was two thousand and six hundred and thirty. ⁴¹This was the numbering of the family of the sons of Gershon, even every one that ministereth in the tabernacle of the testimony, whom Moses and Aaron did number by the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses.

⁴²And also the family of the sons of Merari were numbered according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers; ⁴³from five and twenty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth in to minister in the services of the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁴⁴And the numbering of them according to their families, according to the houses of their fathers, were three thousand and two hundred. ⁴⁵This is the numbering of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered by the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. ⁴⁶All those that were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron and the rulers of Israel numbered, even the Levites, according to their families, and according to the houses of their fathers, ⁴⁷from five and twenty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth in to do the service of the works, and the things that are borne in the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁴⁸And they that were numbered were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore. ⁴⁹He reviewed them by the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses, and appointed each man severally over their work, and over their burdens: and they were numbered, as the Lord commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 5

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Command the sons of Israel; and let them send forth out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and every one that is unclean of a dead soul. ³Whether male or female, you shall send them forth without the camp: and they shall not defile their camps in the midst whereof I dwell among them. ⁴And the sons of Israel did so, and sent them without the camp: as the Lord said unto Moses, so did the sons of Israel. ⁵And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ⁶Speak unto the sons of Israel, saying, If man or woman commit any sin that is common to man; or if that soul shall in any wise have neglected the commandment, and transgressed, ⁷he shall confess his sin which he hath done, and recompense in full for his trespass, and add unto it the fifth part, and recompense him against whom he hath trespassed. ⁸But if a man have no near kinsman, to recompense him for his trespass unto him, the trespass offering paid unto the Lord shall be for the priest; beside the ram of an atonement, whereby he shall make an atonement with it for him. ⁹And every firstfruit in all the hallowed things among the sons of Israel, whatsoever they shall offer unto the Lord, shall be for the priest himself. ¹⁰And every man's hallowed things shall be his: and whatsoever a man shall give unto the priest, it shall be his.

¹¹And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹²Speak unto the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and slight and despise him, ¹³and if any man lie with her carnally, and the thing be hid from the eyes of her husband, and she conceal it, although she be defiled, and there be no witness with her, neither she be taken; ¹⁴and a spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she have defiled herself: or a spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be

not defiled: ¹⁵then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and bring the gift for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, recalling sin to remembrance. ¹⁶And the priest shall bring her, and set her before the Lord. ¹⁷And the priest shall take pure living water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle he shall take; and when the priest hath taken it, he shall cast it into the water. ¹⁸And the priest shall cause the woman to stand before the Lord, and shall uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, the jealousy offering; and in the hand of the priest shall be the water of this reproof that bringeth the curse. ¹⁹And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man hath lain with thee, and thou hast not gone aside to be defiled, being under thine husband, be thou free from the water of this reproof that bringeth the curse. ²⁰But if being a married woman thou hast transgressed, of if thou hast been defiled, being under the power of thine husband, and any man hath lain with thee beside thine husband; ²¹then the priest shall adjure the woman by the oaths of this curse; and the priest shall say unto the woman, The Lord bring thee into a curse and under an oath in the midst of thy people, in that the Lord cause thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell; ²²and this water that bringeth the curse shall go into thy belly, to make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot: And the woman shall say So be it, So be it. ²³And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot them out with the water of reproof that bringeth the curse. ²⁴And he shall cause the woman to drink of the water of reproof that bringeth this curse; and the water of the reproof that bringeth this curse shall enter into her. ²⁵And the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall present the offering before the Lord, and bring it unto the altar. ²⁶And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, even as a memorial thereof, and offer it upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water. ²⁷And it shall come to pass, if she be defiled, and have altogether escaped the notice of her husband, then the water of reproof shall enter into her; and she shall swell in her belly, and her thigh shall rot, and the woman shall be for a curse among her people. ²⁸But if the woman have not been defiled, and be clean; then she shall be guiltless, and shall conceive seed. ²⁹This is the law of jealousy, wherein a married woman transgress, and be defiled; ³⁰or in the case of a man on whomsoever the spirit of jealousy come, and he be jealous over his wife, and set his wife before the Lord, and the priest shall execute toward her all this law. ³¹Then shall the man be clear from sin, and that woman shall bear her sin.

CHAPTER 6

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Speak unto the sons of Israel; and thou shalt say unto them, Man or woman, whosoever shall specially vow a vow to purify himself in purity unto the Lord: ³he shall be pure from wine

and strong drink; he shall be pure from wine, and vinegar of wine, and vinegar of strong drink; and whatsoever is made of the grape shall he not drink; neither eat fresh grapes, or raisins. ⁴All the days of his vow he shall he eat no one of all the things that come from the vine, wine from the grape-stones even to the husk. ⁵All the days of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head, until the days be fulfilled, in the which he vowed unto the Lord. He shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow, ⁶all the days of his vow unto the Lord: he shall not come nigh to any soul that hath departed, ⁷unto his father, or to his mother, or to his brother, or his sister: he shall not defile himself for them when they have died: because the vow of his God is upon him upon his head. ⁸All the days of his vow he shall be holy unto the Lord. ⁹And if any man die suddenly by him, at once the head of his vow shall be defiled, and he shall shave his head in whatsoever day he shall be cleansed; on the seventh day shall he be shaved. ¹⁰And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the testimony. ¹¹And the priest shall offer the one for sin, and the other for an whole burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for the things wherein he sinned concerning the dead soul, and shall hallow his head that same day, ¹²wherein he was consecrated unto the Lord the days of his vow, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for error: and the former days shall not be reckoned, because the head of his vow was defiled.

¹³And this is the law of him that hath vowed: in whatsoever day he shall fulfil the days of his vow, he shall himself bring his gift unto the door of the tabernacle of the testimony. ¹⁴And he shall bring his gift unto the Lord, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for an whole burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for a peace offering, ¹⁵and a basket of unleavened bread of fine flour, even loaves mingled with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their drink offering. ¹⁶And the priest shall bring them in before the Lord, and shall offer his sin offering, and his whole burnt offering: ¹⁷and he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the Lord, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat offering and his drink offering. ¹⁸And he that hath vowed shall shave the head of his consecration at the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony, and shall put the hairs on the fire which is under the sacrifice of peace offering. ¹⁹And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the lamb, and one unleavened loaf out of the basket, and one unleavened cake, and shall put them upon the hands of him that hath vowed, after that he hath shaved off his holy hair. ²⁰And the priest shall present them for an offering before the Lord: it shall be the holy portion for the priest beside the breast of the increase offering, and beside the shoulder of the cut away offering: and after that he that hath vowed shall drink wine. ²¹This is the law of one that maketh a vow, whosoever hath vowed unto the Lord his gift unto the Lord, concerning his vow, beside that that he may be able to afford according to value of his vow, which he may have vowed according to the law of his purity.

²²And the Lord spake unto Moses saying, ²³Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the sons of Israel, saying unto them, ²⁴The Lord bless thee, and keep thee: ²⁵The Lord make His face to shine upon thee, and have mercy upon thee: ²⁶The Lord lift up His countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. ²⁷And they shall put My name upon the sons of Israel; and I, the Lord, will bless them.

CHAPTER 7

And it came to pass on the day wherein Moses had finished so as to set up the tabernacle, that he anointed it, and consecrated it, and all the furniture thereof, and the altar, and all the instruments thereof; he even anointed them, and consecrated them. ²And the princes of Israel brought gifts, twelve princes of their fathers' houses: these were the heads of tribes, these are they that presided over the numbering. ³And they brought their gift before the Lord, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon from two rulers, and a calf from each; and they brought them before the tabernacle. ⁴And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ⁵Take of them, and they shall be for the works of the services of the tabernacle of the testimony; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to each man according to his ministration. ⁶And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites. ⁷And two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the children of Gershon, according unto their ministrations: ⁸and four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their ministrations, by Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. ⁹But unto the sons of Kohath he gave them not, because they have the ministrations of the sacred things: they shall bear them upon their shoulders. ¹⁰And the rulers brought *gifts* for the dedication of the altar, in the day that he anointed it; and the rulers brought their gifts before the altar. ¹¹And the Lord said unto Moses, They shall offer their gifts, one ruler, one prince on each day, for the dedication of the altar.

¹²And he that offered his gift the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, prince of the tribe of Judah. ¹³And he brought his gift, one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the holy shekel, both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; ¹⁴one golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense; ¹⁵one calf of the cattle, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for an whole burnt offering; ¹⁶and one kid of the goats for a sin offering. ¹⁷And for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five he goats, five ewe lambs of the first year: this was the gift of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. ¹⁸On the second day Nathanael son of Zuar, the prince of the tribe of Issachar, brought *an offering*. ¹⁹And he brought his gift, one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the holy shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; ²⁰one censer of ten golden shekels, full of incense; ²¹one calf of the cattle, one ram, one he lamb of the first year for an whole burnt offering,

²²and one kid of the goats for a sin offering. ²³And for a sacrifice, a peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five he goats, five ewe lambs of the first year; this was the gift of Nathanael the son of Zuar. ²⁴On the third day the prince of the sons of Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon, *did offer*. ²⁵*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the holy shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; ²⁶one golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense; ²⁷one calf of the cattle, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for an whole burnt offering: ²⁸and one kid of the goats for a sin offering: ²⁹and for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five he goats, five ewe lambs of the first year: this was the gift of Eliab the son of Helon. ³⁰On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, the prince of the sons of Reuben, *did offer*. ³¹his gift was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the holy shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil as a meat offering; ³²one golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense; ³³one calf of the cattle, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for an whole burnt offering: ³⁴and one kid of the goats for a sin offering: ³⁵and for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five he goats, five ewe lambs of the first year: this was the gift of Elizur the son of Shedeur. ³⁶On the fifth day the prince of the sons of Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, *did offer*. ³⁷*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekel, after the holy shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; ³⁸one golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense: ³⁹one calf of the cattle, one ram, one he lamb of the first year for an whole burnt offering, ⁴⁰and one kid of the goats for a sin offering: ⁴¹and for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five he goats, five ewe lambs of the first year: this was the gift of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. ⁴²On the sixth day the prince of the sons of Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel *did offer*. ⁴³*he brought* his gift, one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the holy shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; ⁴⁴one golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense; ⁴⁵one calf of the cattle, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for an whole burnt offering, ⁴⁶and one kid of the goats for a sin offering: ⁴⁷and for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five he goats, five ewe lambs of the first year: this was the gift of Eliasaph the son of Deuel. ⁴⁸On the seventh day the prince of the sons of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud, *did offer*. ⁴⁹*he brought* his gift, one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the holy shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; ⁵⁰one golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense; ⁵¹one calf of the cattle, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for an whole burnt offering: ⁵²and one kid of the goats for a sin offering: ⁵³and for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five he goats, five ewe lambs of the first year: this was the gift of Elishama the son of Ammihud. ⁵⁴On the eighth day,

the prince of the sons of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, *did offer*:⁵⁵ *he brought* his gift, one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the holy shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: ⁵⁶one golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense: ⁵⁷one calf of the cattle, one ram, one he lamb of the first year for an whole burnt offering: ⁵⁸and one kid of the goats for a sin offering: ⁵⁹and for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five he goats, five ewe lambs of the first year: this was the gift of Gamaliel the son of Pedadzur. ⁶⁰On the ninth day, the prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideon, *did offer*: ⁶¹*he brought* his gift, one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the holy shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: ⁶²one golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense: ⁶³one calf of the cattle, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for an whole burnt offering: ⁶⁴and one kid of the goats for a sin offering: ⁶⁵and for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five he goats, five ewe lambs of the first year: this was the gift of Abidan the son of Gideon. ⁶⁶And on the tenth day the prince of the sons of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, *did offer*: ⁶⁷*he brought* his gift, one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the holy shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: ⁶⁸one golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense: ⁶⁹one calf of the cattle, one ram, one he lamb of the first year, for an whole burnt offering: ⁷⁰and one kid of the goats for a sin offering: ⁷¹and for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five he goats, five ewe lambs of the first year: this was the gift of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. ⁷²On the eleventh day the prince of the sons of Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran, *did offer*: ⁷³*he brought* his gift, one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of thirty shekels, after the holy shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: ⁷⁴one golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense: ⁷⁵one calf of the cattle, one ram, one he lamb of the first year for an whole burnt offering: ⁷⁶and one kid of the goats for a sin offering: ⁷⁷and for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five he goats, five ewe lambs of the first year: this was the gift of Pagiel the son of Ocran. ⁷⁸On the twelfth day the prince of the sons of Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan, *did offer*: ⁷⁹*he brought* his gift, one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels: one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the holy shekel; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil: ⁸⁰one golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense: ⁸¹one calf of the cattle, one ram, one he lamb of the first year for an whole burnt offering: ⁸²and one kid of the goats for a sin offering: ⁸³and for a sacrifice of peace offering, two heifers, five rams, five he goats, five ewe lambs of the first year: this was the gift of Ahira the son of Enan. ⁸⁴This was the dedication of the altar, in the day wherein it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve censers of gold: ⁸⁵one charger of an hundred and thirty shekels,

and each bowl of seventy shekels: all the silver of the vessels was two thousand and four hundred shekels, the shekels after the holy shekel: ⁸⁶twelve golden censers, full of incense: all the gold of the shekels was an hundred and twenty shekels. ⁸⁷All the cattle for whole burnt offering were twelve calves, twelve rams, twelve he lambs of the first year, and their meat offerings, and their drink offerings; and twelve kids of the goats for sin offering. ⁸⁸All the cattle for a sacrifice of peace offering were twenty and four heifers, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the ewe lambs of the first year, without blemish, sixty: this is the dedication of the altar, after that Moses consecrated Aaron, and after he anointed him. ⁸⁹When Moses went into the tabernacle of the testimony to speak with him, then he heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that is upon the ark of the testimony, between the two cherubims: and He spake unto him.

CHAPTER 8

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Speak unto Aaron; and thou shalt say unto him, Whensoever thou shalt set the lamps in order, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick. ³And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof on one side over against the candlestick, as the Lord appointed Moses. ⁴And this is the arrangement of the candlestick; it is to be solid, the stem thereof golden, and the lilies thereof all solid: according unto the pattern which the Lord had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

⁵And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ⁶Take the Levites from among the sons of Israel, and thou shalt purify them. ⁷And thus shalt thou perform their purification: thou shalt sprinkle them with water of purification, and a razor shall come upon the whole of their body, and they shall wash their garments, and shall be clean. ⁸And they shall take one calf of the cattle, and the meat offering thereof, even fine flour mingled with oil; and a calf of the first year of the herd shalt thou take for a sin offering. ⁹And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the testimony: and thou shalt gather the whole congregation of the sons of Israel together: ¹⁰and thou shalt bring the Levites before the Lord; and the sons of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites: ¹¹and Aaron shall separate the Levites before the Lord for a gift of the sons of Israel, and they shall be prepared to execute the works of the Lord. ¹²And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the calves: and thou shalt offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for an whole burnt offering unto the Lord, to make an atonement for them. ¹³And thou shalt set the Levites before the Lord, before Aaron, and before his sons, and thou shalt give them as a gift before the Lord. ¹⁴And thou shalt separate the Levites from among the sons of Israel: and they shall be Mine. ¹⁵And after that shall the Levites go in to do the works of the tabernacle of the testimony: and thou shalt cleanse them, and present them before the Lord. ¹⁶For these are given unto Me for a present from among the sons of Israel, even instead of the firstborn of the sons of Israel that open every womb, have I taken them unto

me. ¹⁷For every firstborn among the sons of Israel is Mine, whether of man or beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them unto Me. ¹⁸And I have taken the Levites in the place of every firstborn among the sons of Israel. ¹⁹And I have given the Levites for a present to Aaron and to his sons from among the sons of Israel, to do the service of the sons of Israel in the tabernacle of the testimony, and to make an atonement for the sons of Israel: thus shall there be none among the sons of Israel to draw nigh unto the holy things. ²⁰And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the sons of Israel, did to the Levites as the Lord commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the sons of Israel unto them. ²¹And the Levites purified themselves, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron presented them as a gift before the Lord; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them. ²²And after that went the Levites in to minister in their service in the tabernacle of the testimony before Aaron, and before his sons: as the Lord had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

²³And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²⁴This is for the Levites: from twenty and five years old they shall go in to minister in the tabernacle of the testimony: ²⁵and from the age of fifty years they shall cease from the ministry, and shall minister no more. ²⁶And his brother shall serve in the tabernacle of the testimony to keep the charge, but shall do no service; thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAPTER 9

And the Lord spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the second year after they were gone out of the land of Egypt, in the first month, saying ²Speak; and let the sons of Israel keep the passover according to his season. ³In the fourteenth day of the first month, at even, ye shall keep it according to his appointed season: according to all the law of it, and according to the ordinance thereof, shall ye keep it. ⁴And Moses commanded the sons of Israel that they should keep the passover. ⁵On the fourteenth day of the first month in the wilderness of Sinai, as the Lord commanded Moses, so did the sons of Israel.

⁶And there came men, who were unclean by reason of a dead soul of a man, and they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and Aaron on that day: ⁷and those men said unto Moses, We are unclean by reason of the dead soul of a man; shall we therefore fail to offer the gift unto the Lord in His appointed season among the sons of Israel? ⁸And Moses said unto them, Stand here, and I will hear what the Lord will command concerning you. ⁹And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹⁰Speak unto the sons of Israel, saying, Man by man, whosoever shall be unclean by reason of a dead soul of a man, or be in a journey afar off, or among your families, then he shall keep the passover unto the Lord: ¹¹in the second month, on the fourteenth day, toward even they shall keep it. ¹²They shall

leave none of it unto the morning, nor break a bone of it: according to the ordinance of the passover they shall keep it. ¹³And a man that is clean, and is not far off in a journey, and forebeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he offered not the gift unto the Lord according to his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin. ¹⁴Now if there come to you a stranger in your land, he also shall keep the passover unto the Lord; according to the law of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he keep it: there shall be one law for you, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

¹⁵And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, the house of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire until the morning. ¹⁶So it was always: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night. ¹⁷And whensoever the cloud went up from the tabernacle, then after that the sons of Israel departed; and in whatsoever place the cloud rested, there the sons of Israel pitched their tents. ¹⁸At the ordinance of the Lord the sons of Israel shall encamp, and at the ordinance the Lord they shall depart: all the days wherein the cloud overshadoweth the tabernacle, the sons of Israel shall encamp. ¹⁹And whensoever the cloud shall be drawn over the tabernacle many days, then the sons of Israel shall keep the charge of God, and they shall not depart. ²⁰And it shall be, when the cloud overshadoweth the tabernacle a number of days, they shall encamp by the voice of the Lord, and according to the commandment of the Lord they shall depart. ²¹And it shall come to pass, whensoever the cloud shall abide from even unto the morning, and in the morning the cloud shall go up, then by day or by night shall they depart. ²²In a day, or a month, as a day the cloud continueth while the cloud overshadoweth the tabernacle, the sons of Israel shall encamp, and shall not depart. ²³For by the ordinance of the Lord shall they depart: they kept the charge of the Lord, at the ordinance of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 10

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Make thee two trumpets of silver; of beaten work shalt thou make them: and they shall be to thee for the calling of the assembly, and for the removing of the camps. ³And thou shalt sound with them, and all the congregation shall be gathered together at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁴But if they sound with but one *trumpet*, all the princes, even the leaders of Israel, shall come unto thee. ⁵And ye shall sound a signal, and the camps that are pitched to the east parts shall go foward. ⁶And ye shall sound a second signal, and the camps that are pitched to the south parts shall go forward; and ye shall sound a third signal, and the camps that are pitched to the west parts shall go forward; and ye shall sound a fourth signal, and they that encamp toward the north shall go forward: they shall sound a signal at their departure. ⁷And whensoever ye shall gather the congregation together, ye shall sound, but not with a signal.

⁸And the priests the sons of Aaron shall sound with the trumpets; and it shall be to you for a perpetual ordinance throughout your generations. ⁹And if ye go to war in your land against your enemies that oppose you, then ye shall sound a signal with the trumpets; and ye shall be had in remembrance before the Lord, and ye shall be saved from your enemies. ¹⁰Also in the days of your gladness, and in your feasts, and in your new moons, ye shall sound with the trumpets at your whole burnt offerings, and at the sacrifices of your peace offerings; and there shall be for you a memorial before your God: I am the Lord your God.

¹¹And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, that the cloud went up from the tabernacle of the testimony. ¹²And the sons of Israel set forward with their baggage in the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested on the wilderness of Pharan. ¹³And the first rank departed by the voice of the Lord by the hand of Moses. ¹⁴And they first set in motion the order of the camp of the children of Judah with their host: and over their host was Nahshon the son of Aminadab. ¹⁵And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Issachar, was Nathanael the son of Zuar. ¹⁶And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon. ¹⁷And they shall take down the tabernacle; and the sons of Gershon shall set forward, and the sons of Merari, who bear the tabernacle. ¹⁸And the order of the camp of Reuben set forward with their host; and over their host was Elizur the son of Shedeur. ¹⁹And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. ²⁰And over the host of the sons of Gad was Elisaph the son of Reuel. ²¹And the sons of Kohath shall set forward bearing the holy things: and they shall set up the tabernacle until they arrive. ²²And the order of the camp of Ephraim shall set forward with their hosts; and over their hosts was Elishama the son of Ammihud. ²³And over the hosts of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. ²⁴And over the hosts of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni. ²⁵And the order of the camp of the sons of Dan shall set forward the last of all the camps, with their hosts: and over their hosts was Ahiezer the son of Ammishadai. ²⁶And over the hosts of tribe of the sons of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ocran. ²⁷And over the hosts of the tribe of the sons of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan. ²⁸These are the armies of the sons of Israel; and they set forward with their hosts.

²⁹And Moses said unto Hobab the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father inlaw, We are journeying unto the place of which the Lord said, This will I give unto you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the Lord hath spoken good concerning Israel. ³⁰And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred. ³¹And he said, Leave us not, forasmuch as thou hast been with us in the wilderness, and thou shalt be an elder among us. ³²And it shall be, if thou wilt go with us, yea, it shall be, that in whatsoever things the Lord shall do us good, we will also do thee good.

³³And they departed from the mount of the Lord three days' journey; and the ark of the covenant of the Lord went before them a three days'

journey, to search out rest unto them. ³⁴ And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, O Lord, and let thine enemies be scattered; let all them that hate thee flee. ³⁵ And when it rested, he said, Turn again, O Lord, the thousands and ten thousands in Israel. ³⁶ And the cloud came, overshadowing them by day, when they went out of the camp.

CHAPTER 11

And the people murmured sinfully before the Lord: and the Lord heard, and was exceeding angry; and fire was kindled among them from the Lord, and devoured a part of the camp. ² And the people cried unto Moses; and Moses prayed unto the Lord, and the fire was quenched. ³ And the name of that place was called, Burning; because a fire was kindled among them from the Lord.

⁴ And the mixt multitude that was among them fell a lusting exceedingly: and they sat down and wept, and the sons of Israel, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? ⁵ We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers also, and the melons, and the leeks, and the garlick, and the onions. ⁶ But now is our soul dried up: our eyes are toward nothing, but to the manna. ⁷ And the manna was as coriander seed, and the appearance thereof was the appearance of hoarfrost. ⁸ And the people went through the field, and gathered, and ground it in the mill, and baked it in a pan, and made cakes of it: and the sweetness of it was as the taste of wafer made with oil. ⁹ And when the dew came upon the camp in the night, the manna came down upon it. ¹⁰ And Moses heard them weep by their families, each man in his door: and the Lord was exceeding wroth; and the thing was evil in the sight of Moses. ¹¹ And Moses said unto the Lord, Wherefore hast Thou afflicted Thy servant? and wherefore have I not found grace in Thy sight, that Thou shouldest lay the onslaught of this people upon me? ¹² Have I conceived all this people, or have I begotten them, that Thou shouldest say unto me, Take them into thy bosom, as a nurse would take her suckling, into the land which thou swarest unto their fathers? ¹³ Whence have I flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat. ¹⁴ I shall not be able to bear this people alone, because this thing is too heavy for me. ¹⁵ And if Thou deal thus with me, kill me utterly, if I have found favour in Thy sight; that I may not see mine affliction. ¹⁶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Gather unto Me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest thyself that they are the elders of the people, and their scribes; and thou shalt bring them unto the tabernacle of the testimony, and they shall stand there with thee. ¹⁷ And I will go down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the onslaught of the people together with thee, and thou shalt not bear them alone. ¹⁸ And thou shalt say unto the people, Purify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept before the Lord, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: and

the Lord shall give you flesh, and ye shall eat flesh. ¹⁹Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, nor ten days, nor twenty days; ²⁰ye shall eat for a month of days, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be cholera unto you, because that ye disobeyed the Lord which is among you, and wept before him, saying, What had we to do to come out of Egypt? ²¹And Moses said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and Thou hast said, I will give them flesh to eat, and they shall eat a whole month. ²²Shall sheep and oxen be slain for them, and shall it suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, and shall it suffice them? ²³And the Lord said unto Moses, Shall not the hand of the Lord be fully sufficient? now shalt thou know whether My word shall come to pass unto thee or not. ²⁴And Moses went out, and spake the words of the Lord unto the people, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle. ²⁵And the Lord came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and when the spirit came upon them, they prophesied, and ceased. ²⁶And there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and these were of the number of them that were enrolled, but came not unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp. ²⁷And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp. ²⁸And Joshua the son of Nun, who ministered unto Moses, the chosen one, said, Lord Moses, forbid them. ²⁹And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? and would that all the Lord's people were prophets whensoever the Lord shall put His spirit upon them! ³⁰And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. ³¹And there went forth a wind from the Lord, and brought quails over from the sea, and brought them down upon the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on that side, round about the camp, as it were two cubits from the earth. ³²And the people rose up all the day, and all the night, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten measures: and they refreshed themselves round about the camp. ³³The flesh was yet between their teeth, before it failed, when the Lord was wroth with the people, and the Lord smote the people with a very great plague. ³⁴And the name of that place was called the Graves of Lust: because there they buried the people that lusted. ³⁵The people departed from the Graves of Lust unto Hazeroth; and the people were in Hazeroth.

CHAPTER 12

And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom Moses had taken: for he had taken an Ethiopian woman. ²And they said, Hath the Lord spoken unto Moses only? hath He not also spoken unto us? And the Lord heard it. ³And the man Moses was very meek, beyond all the men which were upon the earth. ⁴And the Lord said suddenly unto

Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out all ye three unto the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁵And the three came out unto the tabernacle of the testimony; and the Lord came down in a pillar of the cloud, and stood at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony; and Aaron and Miriam were called: and they both came forth. ⁶And He said unto them, Hear My words: If there be a prophet of you unto the Lord, I will be made known unto him in a vision, and will speak to him in sleep. ⁷My servant Moses is not so; he is faithful in all Mine house. ⁸With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and he hath seen the glory of the Lord: and wherefore were ye not afraid to speak against My servant Moses? ⁹And the anger of the Lord's wrath was upon them; and He departed. ¹⁰And the cloud departed from the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam was leprous, as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous. ¹¹And Aaron said unto Moses, I beseech thee, my lord, lay not sin upon us; for we were ignorant wherein we sinned. ¹²Let her not be as it were like death, as an abortion that cometh out of his mother's womb, when the disease consumeth half of the flesh. ¹³And Moses cried unto the Lord, saying, Heal her, O God, I beseech Thee. ¹⁴And the Lord said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be set apart from the camp seven days, and after that she shall come in. ¹⁵And Miriam was separated without the camp seven days: and the people moved not forward till Miriam was cleansed.

CHAPTER 13

And afterward the people set out from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran. ²And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ³Send thou men, and let them search out the land of Canaan, which I give unto the sons of Israel for a possession: for a tribe one man, according to their families shalt thou send them away, every one a ruler among them. ⁴And Moses by the word of the Lord sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all these men were the rulers of the sons of Israel. ⁵And these were their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur: ⁶of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori: ⁷of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh: ⁸of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph: ⁹of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun: ¹⁰of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu: ¹¹of the tribe of Zebulun, Gadiel the son of Sodi: ¹²of the tribe of Joseph, *namely* of the sons of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi: ¹³of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli: ¹⁴of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael: ¹⁵of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi: ¹⁶of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi: ¹⁷these are the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua. ¹⁸And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up by this wilderness; and ye shall go up into the mountain: ¹⁹and ye shall see the land, what it is; and the people that dwell therein, whether it be strong or weak, or

they be few or many; ²⁰and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether they dwell in walled cities or unwalled: ²¹and what the land is, whether rich or poor; whether there be trees therein or no: and ye shall persevere, and take of the fruits of the land. And the days were the days of spring, the forerunners of the grape. ²²And they went up, and searched out the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come in to Hamath. ²³And they ascended by the wilderness, and came unto Hebron: and there were Ahiman, and Sheshai, and Talmai, the generations of Anak. Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan of Egypt. ²⁴And they came unto the valley of the cluster, and searched it, and cut down thence a bough with one cluster of grapes upon it, and they bare it upon staves; and took of the pomegranates, and of the figs. ²⁵And they called that place, The Valley of the Cluster, because of the cluster which the sons of Israel cut down from thence.

²⁶And they returned from thence, having searched out the land, after forty days. ²⁷And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the sons of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed the fruit of the land: ²⁸and brought back word unto him, and said, We came into the land whither thou sentest us, a land flowing with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. ²⁹Nevertheless the nation be strong that dwelleth upon it, and the cities are strong, and walled, and very great; and we saw there the children of Anak. ³⁰And Amalek dwelleth in the land toward the south: and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite dwelleth in the hill country: and the Canaanite dwelleth by the sea, and by the river Jordan. ³¹And Caleb stilled the people toward Moses, and said unto him, Nay, but we will go up by all means, and inherit it; for we being powerful shall prevail against them. ³²But the men that went up together with him said, We will not go up, for we shall not by any means be able to go up against the nation; for they are much stronger than we. ³³And they brought up a consternation for the land which they searched out unto the sons of Israel, saying, The land which we have passed by to search it, is a land that eateth up them that dwell therein; and all the people we saw in it are men of a very great stature. ³⁴And there we saw the giants; and we were before them like grasshoppers; yea, even so were we in their sight.

CHAPTER 14

And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept all that night. ²And all the sons of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would that we had died in the land of Egypt! or if we had died in this wilderness! ³And wherefore doth the Lord bring us into this land, to fall in war? our wives and our children shall be a spoil: now then, it is better for us to return into Egypt. ⁴And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into

Egypt. ⁵And Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the congregation of the sons of Israel. ⁶But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes, ⁷and they spake unto all the congregation of the sons of Israel, saying, The land which we searched, it is indeed exceeding good. ⁸If the Lord choose us, He will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey. ⁹Only depart ye not from the Lord, neither fear ye the people of the land, for they are meat for us: for the season of prosperity is departed from them, but the Lord is among us: fear them not. ¹⁰And all the congregation bade that they stone them with stones; and the glory of the Lord appeared in the cloud upon the tabernacle of the testimony unto all the sons of Israel. ¹¹And the Lord said unto Moses, How long doth this people provoke Me? and how long do they refuse to believe Me, for all the signs which I have wrought among them? ¹²I will smite them with death, and destroy them, and will make of thee and of thy father's house a mighty nation, and much greater than this. ¹³And Moses said unto the Lord, And Egypt shall hear that Thou broughtest up this people by Thy might from among them: ¹⁴moreover, all they that dwell upon this land have heard that Thou art the Lord among this people; who, O Lord, art seen face to face, and Thy cloud resteth upon them, and Thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night. ¹⁵And if Thou shalt destroy this people as one man, then all the nations which have heard Thy name will speak, saying, ¹⁶Because the Lord was not able to bring this people into the land which He swore unto them, He hath overthrown them in the wilderness. ¹⁷And now, O Lord, let Thy strength be exalted, as Thou hast spoken, saying, ¹⁸The Lord is longsuffering, and of great mercy, and true, removing transgressions and iniquities and sins; and He will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the sins of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation. ¹⁹Forgive this people their sin according to Thy great mercy, as Thou hast been favourable unto them from Egypt even until now. ²⁰And the Lord said unto Moses, I am merciful unto them according to thy word: ²¹but as I live, so the glory of the Lord shall fill all the earth. ²²For all the men which see My glory, and the signs which I wrought in Egypt, and in the wilderness, and have tempted Me now this tenth time; ²³surely they shall not see the land which I swore unto their fathers; but their children which are with Me here, as many as know not good nor evil, every youth that is without experience, unto them will I give the land; but none that provoked Me shall see it. ²⁴But My servant Caleb, because there was another spirit in him, and he followed Me, him will I bring into the land whereinto he entered; and his seed shall inherit it. ²⁵But Amalek and the Canaanite dwell in the valley: to morrow turn you, and depart for the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea.

²⁶And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, ²⁷How long *shall I bear with* this wicked congregation? I have heard their murmurings against Me, even the murmurings of the sons of Israel, which they have murmured concerning you. ²⁸Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord, as surely as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you. ²⁹Your carcasses

shall fall in this wilderness, and all that were numbered of you, from twenty years old and upward, all which have murmured against Me, ³⁰ye shall not come into this land, for which I stretched out Mine hand to stablsh you upon it, save only Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. ³¹And your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring into the land; and they shall inherit the land wherefrom ye turned away. ³²And your carcases shall fall in this wilderness. ³³And your children shall be fed in the wilderness forty years, and they shall bear your fornication, until your carcases be consumed in the wilderness. ³⁴After the number of the days during which ye searched out the land, even forty days, a day for a year, shall ye bear your sins, even forty years, and ye shall know My fierce anger. ³⁵I, the Lord, have spoken. Surely will I do thus unto this evil congregation, which hath risen up together against Me: in this wilderness they shall be utterly consumed, and there they shall die. ³⁶And the men, which Moses sent to search out the land, and who came and murmured against it unto the congregation, to bring out evil words concerning the land, ³⁷even the men which spake evil reports against the land, even they died of the plague before the Lord. ³⁸And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, lived of those men which went to spy out the land. ³⁹And Moses spake these words unto all the sons of Israel: and the people mourned greatly. ⁴⁰And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we that be here will go up unto the place of which the Lord hath spoken: for we have sinned. ⁴¹And Moses said, Wherefore do ye transgress the word of the Lord? ye shall not prosper. ⁴²Go not up, for the Lord is not with you: so shall ye fall before the face of your enemies. ⁴³For Amalek and the Canaanite are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye have disobeyed the Lord, and the Lord will not be among you. ⁴⁴And they forced their passage, and went up into the top of the mountain; but the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and Moses, stirred not out of the camp. ⁴⁵And Amalek, and the Canaanite which dwelt in that mountain, came down, and routed them, and destroyed them, even unto Hormah; and they returned unto the camp.

CHAPTER 15

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Speak unto the sons of Israel; and thou shalt say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitation, which I give unto you, ³and thou wilt make an offering unto the Lord, an whole burnt offering, or a meat offering to magnify a vow, or a freewill offering, or in your feasts to offer a sacrifice of a sweet savour unto the Lord, whether of the cattle, or of the sheep: ⁴then shall he that presenteth his gift unto the Lord bring also a meat offering of fine flour, a tenth part of an ephah mingled with oil, even with the fourth part of an hin. ⁵And for a drink offering a fourth part of an hin shall ye offer upon the whole burnt offering, or upon the meat offering: for one lamb shalt thou make so much as an offering,

a smell of a sweet savour unto the Lord. ⁶And for a ram, when ye offer it as an whole burnt offering, or as a sacrifice, thou shalt prepare as a meat offering two tenths of fine flour mingled with oil, the third part of an hin. ⁷And thou shalt offer for a smell of a sweet savour unto the Lord for a drink offering the third part of an hin. ⁸But if ye offer of the cattle for an whole burnt offering, or for a sacrifice, to magnify a vow, or for a peace offering unto the Lord, ⁹then shall he also present upon the calf a sacrifice of fine flour, three tenth deals mingled with oil, even the half of an hin: ¹⁰and wine for a drink offering, the half of an hin, for an offering, a smell of a sweet savour unto the Lord. ¹¹Thus shalt thou do for the one calf, or for the one ram, or for the one lamb of the sheep or of the goats. ¹²According to the number of what ye shall offer, so shall ye do to the one, according to their number. ¹³Every one that is born of the country shall do these things after this manner, to present offerings as sacrifices for a smell of a sweet savour unto the Lord. ¹⁴But if there be a stranger among you in your land, or one that is born among you in your generations, and he maketh an offering, a smell of a sweet savour unto the Lord; as ye do, so shall the whole congregation offer unto the Lord. ¹⁵One ordinance shall be for you, and for the strangers that sojourn with you, an ordinance for ever for your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger also be before the Lord. ¹⁶One law and one ordinance shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth among you.

¹⁷And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹⁸Speak unto the sons of Israel; and thou shalt say unto them, When ye come into the land wherein I bring you, ¹⁹then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall separate a wave offering, a special offering unto the Lord, of the firstfruits of your dough, ²⁰your bread shall ye offer as an heave offering, as an heave offering from the threshing floor, so shall ye separate it, ²¹even the firstfruits of your dough; and ye shall give the Lord an heave offering throughout your generations.

²²But whensoever ye transgress, and perform not these commandments, which the Lord hath spoken to Moses, ²³even as the Lord hath appointed you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the Lord appointed you, and henceforward throughout your generations, ²⁴then it shall be, if a trespass be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, then all the congregation shall offer a calf of the herd without blemish for an whole burnt offering of a sweet savour unto the Lord, and his meat offering, and his drink offering according to the ordinance, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering. ²⁵And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the sons of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it is through ignorance; and they have brought their gift, a burnt offering unto the Lord, for their trespass before the Lord, even for their sins of ignorance. ²⁶And it shall be forgiven in respect of all the congregation of the sons of Israel, and the stranger that lieth near to you; because it is in ignorance for all the people. ²⁷And if one sin unwillingly, he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering. ²⁸And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that trespassed unwillingly, and that sinned unwillingly before the Lord,

to make an atonement for him. ²⁹There shall be one law for him that is born among the sons of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, whosoever shall commit a trespass unwillingly. ³⁰And whatsoever soul shall do aught with a presumptuous hand, either of them that are born of the land, or of the strangers, he shall provoke God: that soul shall be cut off from his people: ³¹for he hath set at nought the word of the Lord, and hath broken His commandments, that soul shall be utterly cut off; his sin is upon him.

³²And the sons of Israel were in the wilderness, and they found a man gathering sticks upon the sabbath day. ³³And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation of the sons of Israel. ³⁴And they put him in ward, because they determined not what they should do unto him. ³⁵And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Let the man be surely put to death: all the congregation, stone him with stones. ³⁶And all the congregation brought him without the camp; and all the congregation stoned him with stones without the camp, and he died; as the Lord commanded Moses.

³⁷And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ³⁸Speak unto the sons of Israel, and thou shalt tell them; and let them make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations; and ye shall put upon the fringes of the borders a thread of blue. ³⁹And it shall be for you upon the fringes, and ye shall look upon them, and remember the commandments of the Lord, and do them: and ye shall not turn back after your own imaginations, and after the sight of your eyes, in the things after which ye go a whoring: ⁴⁰that ye may remember, and do all My commandments; and ye shall be holy unto your God. ⁴¹I am the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the Lord your God.

CHAPTER 16

And Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, the son of Reuben, spake: ²and they rose up before Moses, and two hundred and fifty men of the sons of Israel, princes of the assembly, chosen councillors, and men of renown, ³stood together against Moses and Aaron, and said, Let it be enough for you that all the congregation are holy, and the Lord is among them: and wherefore set ye up yourselves above the congregation of the Lord? ⁴And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face: ⁵and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, God hath visited and known them that are His, and that are holy, and hath brought them unto Him: and whom He hath chosen for Him, He hath brought unto Him. ⁶This do; take you censers, Korah, and all his company; ⁷and put fire therein, and put incense in them before the Lord to morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the Lord hath chosen, he shall be holy: let it be enough for you, ye sons of Levi. ⁸And Moses said unto Korah, Hear me, ye sons of Levi: ⁹is it but a small thing for you that the Lord hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, and brought you

near to Himself to minister in the services of the tabernacle of the Lord, and to stand before the tabernacle to minister for them? ¹⁰And He hath brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye to be priests also? ¹¹Thus it is with thee and all thy company which is gathered together against God: and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him? ¹²And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: and they said, We will not go up: ¹³is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up unto a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, that thou altogether rulest over us as a prince? ¹⁴and even if thou hadst brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, and had given us an inheritance of land and vineyards, thou wouldest have put out the eyes of those men: we will not come up. ¹⁵And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the Lord, Respect not Thou their sacrifice: I have not taken away the desire of any one of them, neither have I hurt any one of them. ¹⁶And Moses said unto Korah, Sanctify thy company, and be thou ready before the Lord, thou, they, and Aaron, to morrow: ¹⁷and take each man his censer, and ye shall put incense thereon, and bring each man his censer before the Lord, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, shall bring each his censer. ¹⁸And they took each man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon; and Moses and Aaron stood by the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony. ¹⁹And Korah raised up against them all his company by the door of the tabernacle of the testimony: and the glory of the Lord appeared unto all the congregation. ²⁰And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, ²¹Be ye separate from this congregation, and I will utterly destroy them once for all. ²²And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of spirits and of all flesh, if one man have sinned, shall the wrath of God be upon all the congregation? ²³And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²⁴Speak unto the congregation, saying, Depart from the company of Korah round about. ²⁵And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and all the elders of Israel went with him. ²⁶And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Be ye separate from the tents of these stubborn men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye also perish in all their sin. ²⁷And they stood aloof from the tent of Korah round about: and Dathan and Abiram went out, and stood in the doors of their tents, and their wives, and their children, and their store. ²⁸And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the Lord hath sent me to do all these works, that I have not done them of myself. ²⁹If these men die according to the death of all men, if also their visitation be according to visitation of all men, then the Lord hath not sent me. ³⁰But if the Lord shall shew by a wonder, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, and their houses, and their tents, and all that appertaineth unto them, and they go down alive into Hades; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the Lord. ³¹When he had made an end of speaking all these words, the ground clave asunder that was under them: ³²and the earth opened, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that were with Korah, and their cattle: ³³and they went down, and all that they had, alive into Hades; and the earth covered them: and they perished from among the congregation. ³⁴And all Israel that were around

them fled from the sound of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up.
³⁵And there went forth a fire from the Lord, and devoured the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

CHAPTER 17

And the Lord spake unto Moses, ²and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, Take up the brazen censers out of the midst of the men that are burnt, and scatter thou the strange fire yonder; ³for they have sanctified the censers of these sinners against their own souls: and do thou make them beaten plates for a covering unto the altar, because they were brought before the Lord, and hallowed: and they became a sign unto the sons of Israel. ⁴And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest took the brazen censers, which the men that were burnt had brought near; and they put them as a covering upon the altar, ⁵even a memorial unto the sons of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, might draw near to offer incense before the Lord; and it shall not be as Korah, and as they that made insurrection with him: as the Lord spake unto him by the hand of Moses.

⁶And the next day the sons of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the Lord. ⁷And it came to pass, when the congregation counselled against Moses and against Aaron, they ran headlong toward the tabernacle of the testimony: and the cloud covered it, and the glory of the Lord appeared. ⁸And Moses and Aaron entered in before the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁹And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, ¹⁰Depart out of this congregation, and I will utterly destroy them at once. And they fell upon their faces. ¹¹And Moses said unto Aaron, Take the censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and carry it away quickly into the camp, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from before the Lord; it hath begun to destroy the people. ¹²And Aaron took it as Moses spake unto him, and ran into the midst of the congregation; for already the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people. ¹³And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed. ¹⁴And they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died by reason of Korah. ¹⁵And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the testimony: and the plague was stayed.

¹⁶And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹⁷Speak unto the sons of Israel, and take of them a rod, a rod according to the houses of their families, of all their princes according to the houses of their families, twelve rods: and write the name of each upon his rod. ¹⁸And write thou Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for there is one rod; they shall give them according to the tribe of the house of their families. ¹⁹And thou shalt put them in the tabernacle of the testimony, before the testimony, where I will be made known unto thee. ²⁰And it shall come to pass, that the man whom I shall choose, his rod shall blossom: and I will remove from Me the murmurings of the sons of Israel,

which things they murmur against you. ²¹And Moses spake unto the sons of Israel, and all their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one rod, according to their families' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among the rods. ²²And Moses laid up the rods before the Lord in the tabernacle of the testimony. ²³And it came to pass, that on the next day Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the testimony; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi blossomed, and put forth a bud, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds. ²⁴And Moses brought out all the rods from before the Lord unto all the sons of Israel: and they looked, and took each man his rod. ²⁵And the Lord said unto Moses, Lay up Aaron's rod before the testimonies, to be kept as a token for the children of the disobedient; and let their murmuring end from Me, and they shall surely not die. ²⁶And Moses and Aaron did as the Lord commanded Moses, so did they. ²⁷And the sons of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we are cut off, we are destroyed, we are consumed. ²⁸Every man that toucheth the tabernacle of the Lord, dieth: shall we then die utterly?

CHAPTER 18

And the Lord spake unto Aaron, saying, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house shall bear the sins of the holy things: and thou and thy sons shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. ²And take unto thyself thy brethren the tribe of Levi, the family of thy father, and let them be added unto thee, and minister unto thee; and thou and thy sons with thee shall minister before the tabernacle of the testimony. ³And they shall keep thy charge, and the charges of the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the holy vessels and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die. ⁴And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charges of the tabernacle of the testimony, in all the services of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you. ⁵And ye shall keep the charges of the holy things, and the charges of the altar: and there shall be no wrath among the sons of Israel. ⁶And I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the sons of Israel, even a gift given unto the Lord, to minister in the services of the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁷And thou and thy sons after thee shall keep up your priestly ministration, according to the whole manner of the altar, and that which is within the veil; and ye shall minister in the services as the office of your priesthood: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall die.

⁸And the Lord spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of the firstfruits of all things consecrated unto Me by the sons of Israel; unto thee have I given them as an honour, and to thy sons after thee as a perpetual law. ⁹And let this be unto thee from all the holy things that are consecrated unto Me, even the burnt offerings, from all their gifts, and from all their sacrifices, and from every trespass offering of theirs, and from all their sin offerings: whatsoever things they give unto me of all their holy things, they shall be thine, and thy sons'. ¹⁰In the holy of holies shall ye eat

them; every male shall eat them, thou and thy sons: they shall be holy unto thee. ¹¹And this shall be unto you of the firstfruits of their gifts, of all the wave offerings of the sons of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, even a perpetual ordinance; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of them. ¹²Every first offering of oil, and every first offering of wine, their firstfruits of corn, whatsoever they may give unto the Lord, them have I given thee. ¹³All the firstfruits that are in their land, whatsoever they shall offer unto the Lord, they shall be thine; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of them. ¹⁴Every thing devoted among the sons of Israel shall be thine. ¹⁵And every thing that openeth the matrix of all flesh, whatsoever they bring unto the Lord, whether of man or beast, shall be thine: only the first born of men shall be surely redeemed, and the firstlings of unclean cattle shalt thou redeem. ¹⁶And the redemption of them shall be from a month old, their valuation of five shekels: it is twenty obols according to the holy shekel. ¹⁷But the firstling among calves, and the firstling of sheep, and the firstling of goats shalt thou not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt pour their blood upon the altar, and thou shalt offer the fat as a burnt offering for a smell of sweet savour unto the Lord. ¹⁸And the flesh shall be thine, as also the breast of the wave offering, and as the right shoulder: it shall be thine. ¹⁹Every special offering of the holy things, whatsoever the sons of Israel shall specially offer unto the Lord, have I given thee, and thy sons and daughters with thee, a perpetual ordinance: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the Lord, unto thee, and unto thy seed after thee. ²⁰And the Lord said unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any portion among them: for I am thy portion and thine inheritance among the sons of Israel. ²¹And, behold, I have given the sons of Levi every tithe in Israel for an inheritance for their services, whereinsoever they minister in the tabernacle of the testimony. ²²And the sons of Israel shall no more draw nigh unto the tabernacle of the testimony, to incur deadly sin. ²³And the Levite himself shall do the service of the tabernacle of the testimony, and they shall bear their iniquities: it is a perpetual statute throughout their generations, and among the sons of Israel they shall not receive an inheritance. ²⁴Because the tithes of the sons of Israel, whatsoever they offer unto the Lord, I have given to the Levites for an inheritance: therefore I have said unto them, Among the sons of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

²⁵And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²⁶Thou shalt also speak unto the Levites, and shalt say unto them, If ye take of the sons of Israel the tithe which I have given you from them for an inheritance, then shall ye separate an heave offering of it unto the Lord, even the tenth part of the tenth. ²⁷And your heave offerings shall be reckoned unto you as corn from the floor, and an offering from the wine press. ²⁸So shall ye also separate them from all the offerings of the Lord out of your tithes, whatsoever ye shall receive from the sons of Israel; and ye shall give thereof an offering unto the Lord to Aaron the priest. ²⁹Out of all your gifts ye shall offer and heave offering to the Lord, and of every firstfruit, even the consecrated part out of it. ³⁰And thou shalt say unto them, When ye offer the firstfruits of it, then shall it be counted unto the

Levites as increase from the threshing floor, and as increase of the winepress.
³¹And ye shall eat it in any place, ye and your families: for this is your reward for your services in the tabernacle of the testimony. ³²And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, for ye shall have offered an offering of firstfruits of it: neither shall ye profane the holy things of the sons of Israel, that ye die not.

CHAPTER 19

And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, ²This is the requirement of the law, inasmuch as the Lord hath instructed, saying, Speak unto the sons of Israel, and let them take for thee a red heifer without blemish, which hath no blemish thereon, and upon which no yoke hath been put. ³And thou shalt give her unto Eleazar the priest; and they shall bring her forth without the camp into a clean place, and shall slay her before his face. ⁴And Eleazar shall take of her blood, and sprinkle of her blood over against the face of the tabernacle of the testimony seven times: ⁵and they shall burn her to ashes in His sight; and her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall be burned up. ⁶And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet; and they shall cast them into the midst of the burning of the heifer. ⁷And the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his body in water, and afterward he shall enter into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even. ⁸And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes, and bath his body, and shall be unclean until the even. ⁹And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place; and they shall be for the congregation of the sons of Israel to keep: the water of sprinkling, it is even a purification. ¹⁰And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: it shall be unto the sons of Israel, and unto the strangers that are joined unto them, for a perpetual law.

¹¹He that toucheth the dead soul of any man shall be unclean seven days. ¹²He shall be purified on the third day, and on the seventh day, and shall be clean: but if he be not purged on the third day, and one the seventh day he shall not be clean. ¹³Every one that toucheth the carcase of a man's soul, if he have died, and have not been purified, hath defiled the tabernacle of the Lord; that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of sprinkling hath not been sprinkled upon him: he is unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

¹⁴And this is the law: if a man die in a house, every one that goeth into the house, and all things that are in the house, shall be unclean seven days. ¹⁵And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, shall be unclean. ¹⁶And every one that toucheth a man that is slain by violence, or a carcase, or a bone of a man, or a sepulchre, shall be unclean seven days. ¹⁷And for the unclean they shall take of the burnt ashes of purification, and shall pour running water thereto in a vessel. ¹⁸And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the house, and upon the

furniture, and upon all the souls that are therein, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or the corpse, or the tomb: ¹⁹and the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until the even. ²⁰And whatsoever man shall be defiled, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the holy things of the Lord, and the water of sprinkling hath not been sprinkled upon him: he is unclean. ²¹And it shall be a perpetual statute unto you; and he that sprinkleth the water of sprinkling shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of sprinkling shall be unclean until even. ²²And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

CHAPTER 20

Then came the sons of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first month, and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. ²And there was no water for the congregation; and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. ³And the people chode with Moses, saying, Would we had died in the destruction of our brethren before the Lord! ⁴And why have ye brought up the congregation of the Lord into this wilderness, to kill our cattle and us? ⁵And wherefore is this? ye have brought us up out of Egypt, that we should come into this evil place: it is a place where there is no sowing, neither figs, nor vines, nor pomegranates; neither is there water to drink. ⁶And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, and they fell upon their knees: and the glory of the Lord appeared unto them. ⁷And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ⁸Take thy rod, and call thou the assembly, thou, and Aaron thy brother. And speak ye unto the rock before them, and it shall give forth the waters thereof, and ye shall bring forth for them water out of the rock, and give the congregation and their cattle drink. ⁹And Moses took his rod, which was before the Lord, as the Lord commanded. ¹⁰And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and said unto them, Hear me, ye disobedient ones; must we bring you water out of this rock? ¹¹And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and much water came out, and the congregation drank, and their cattle also. ¹²And the Lord said unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed Me not, to sanctify Me in the presence of the sons of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them. ¹³This is the water of Strife; because the sons of Israel reviled before the Lord, and He was sanctified in them.

¹⁴And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, saying, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the trouble that hath found us: ¹⁵and how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we sojourned in

Egypt many days; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers. ¹⁶and we cried unto the Lord, and the Lord heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, now we are in the city of Kadesh, at the extremity of thy coasts. ¹⁷We will pass through thy land: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink water of thy cistern: we will go by the king's highway, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders. ¹⁸And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass through me; and, if otherwise, I will go out to meet thee in war. ¹⁹And the sons of Israel said unto him, We will pass by the mountain: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay thee; but it is no matter of importance, we will go by the mountain. ²⁰And he said Thou shalt not pass through me: and Edom went forth to meet him with a great host, and with a strong hand. ²¹Thus Edom refused to let Israel pass through his borders, and Israel turned away from him.

²²And they departed from Kadesh; and the sons of Israel, even the whole congregation, came unto mount Hor. ²³And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, on the borders of the land of Edom, saying, ²⁴Let Aaron be added unto his people: for ye shall certainly not enter into the land which I have given unto the sons of Israel, because ye provoked Me at the water of Strife. ²⁵Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up to the mount Hor, before all the congregation; ²⁶and take Aaron's apparel from off him, and put it upon Eleazar his son: and let Aaron die there. ²⁷And Moses did as the Lord commanded him, and took him up into mount Hor, before all the congregation. ²⁸And he took Aaron's garments from off him, and put them on Eleazar his son; and Aaron died in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount. ²⁹And all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, and the wept for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

CHAPTER 21

And Canaanite king of Arad, which lived by the wilderness, heard tell that Israel came by way of Atharin; and he made war on Israel, and carried off a body of them captives. ²And Israel vowed a vow unto the Lord, and said, If Thou wilt deliver this people into my power, I will anathematize him and his cities unto destruction. ³And the Lord hearkened unto the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanite into his power; and *Israel* anathematized him and his cities: and they called the name of that place Anathema.

⁴And they departed from mount Hor by the way to the Red Sea, and compassed the land of Edom: and the people were fainthearted by the way. ⁵And the people railed against God, and against Moses, saying, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to slay us in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there water; and our soul is weary by this light bread. ⁶And the Lord sent deadly serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of the sons of Israel died. ⁷And the people came to Moses,

and said, We have sinned, for we have railed against the Lord, and against thee; pray therefore unto the Lord, and let Him take away the serpents from us. ⁸And Moses prayed unto the Lord for the people; and the Lord said unto Moses, Make thee a serpent, and set it upon a sign: and it shall come to pass, that whensoever a serpent biteth a man, every one that is bitten when he looketh upon it shall live. ⁹And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a sign, and it came to pass, that when a serpent bit a man, and he looked upon the serpent of brass, he lived.

¹⁰And the sons of Israel departed, and pitched in Oboth. ¹¹And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ije-abarim, on the farther side in the wilderness, which is over against Moab, toward the sunrising. ¹²And from thence they departed, and pitched in the valley of Zared. ¹³And they departed thence, and pitched on the other side of Arnon in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. ¹⁴Wherefore it is said in a book, A war of the Lord hath set on fire Zoob, and the brooks of Arnon. ¹⁵And He hath appointed brooks to cause Er to dwell there; and it lieth near to the coasts of Moab. ¹⁶And from thence *they came to* the well: this is the well whereof the Lord said unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water to drink. ¹⁷Then Israel sang this song at the well, Begin *to sing* of the well; ¹⁸the princes digged it, the kings of the nations in their kingdom, in their lordship sank it in the rock: and they went from the well to Mattanah: ¹⁹and from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth: and from Bamoth to Janen, that is in the plain of Moab, from the top of the quarried rock, which looketh toward the wilderness.

²⁰And Moses sent ambassadors unto Sihon king of the Amorites, with peaceable words, saying, ²¹We will pass through thy land: we will go by the road; we will not turn aside into the field, or into the vineyard. ²²We will not drink water out of thy well: we will go by the king's high way, until we be past thy borders. ²³And Sihon suffered not Israel to pass through his borders: and Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out to set the battle in array against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and arrayed his army against Israel. ²⁴And Israel smote him with the slaughter of the sword, and they became possessors of his land, from Arnon to Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for Jahaz is the border of the children of Ammon. ²⁵And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the cities pertaining thereto. ²⁶For Heshbon is the city of Sihon king of the Amorites; and he had fought before against the king of Moab; and they took all his land, from Aroer even unto Arnon. ²⁷Wherefore they that deal in dark speeches say, Come into Heshbon, that the city of Sihon may be built and prepared: ²⁸for there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon, and hath consumed unto Moab, and devoured the pillars of Arnon. ²⁹Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, thou people of Chemosh: their sons were given over to escape, and their daughters are captives unto Sihon king of the Amorites. ³⁰And their seed shall perish from

Heshbon even unto Dibon; and their women have yet farther kindled a fire against Moab.

³¹And Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites. ³²And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took it, and the villages thereof, and cast out the Amorite that dwelt there. ³³And they returned, and went up the road to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went forth to meet them, and all his people, to war unto Edrei. ³⁴And the Lord said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hands, and all his people, and all his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Esebon. ³⁵And he smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until he left none of his to be taken alive: and they inherited their land.

CHAPTER 22

And the sons of Israel departed, and pitched on the west of Moab by Jordan over against Jericho. ²And when Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorite, ³then Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was vexed because of the sons of Israel. ⁴And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as a calf would lick up the green *herbs* of the field; and Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time. ⁵And he sent ambassadors unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by a river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, and, behold, it hath covered the face of the earth, and it hath pitched nigh unto me. ⁶And now come, curse me this people, for it is stronger than we: that we may be able to smite some of them, and I will cast them out of the land: for I wot that whomsoever thou blessest, they are blessed, and whomsoever thou cursest, they are cursed. ⁷And the elders of Moab went, and the elders of Midian, and their *instruments of* divination in their hands; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak. ⁸And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will answer thee the things, which the Lord shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam. ⁹And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee? ¹⁰And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, sent them unto me, saying, ¹¹Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, and hath covered the face of the earth, and hath pitched nigh unto me: and now come, curse me it, if peradventure I shall be able to smite it, and cast it out of the land. ¹²And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, neither shalt thou curse the people; for they are blessed. ¹³And Balaam rose up early in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you quickly unto your lord; God suffereth me not to go with you. ¹⁴And the princes of Moab rose up, and they came unto Balak, and said to him, Balaam will not come with us.

¹⁵And Balak sent yet again princes more, and more honourable than they. ¹⁶And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son

of Zippor: I beseech thee, delay not to come unto me: ¹⁷for I will greatly honour thee, and I will do whatsoever thou shalt say: come then, curse me this people. ¹⁸And Balaam answered and said unto the princes of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I shall not be able to go beyond the word of the Lord God, to make it little or great in my mind. ¹⁹And now do ye also tarry here this night, and I shall know what the Lord will say unto me more. ²⁰And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If these men come to call thee, rise up, and follow them; but yet the word which I shall speak unto thee, that shall ye do. ²¹And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. ²²And God was very angry because he went: and the angel of the Lord rose up to withstand him. Now he had mounted upon his ass, and his two servants were with him. ²³And when the ass saw the angel of the Lord withstanding in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand; then the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass with his staff, to direct her in the way. ²⁴And the angel of the Lord stood in the furrows of the vines, a fence being on this side, and a fence on that. ²⁵And when the ass saw the angel of God, she thrust herself against the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall; and he smote her again. ²⁶And the angel of the Lord went further, and came and stood in a narrow place, wherein it was not possible to turn to the right hand or to the left. ²⁷And when the ass saw the angel of God, she lay down under Balaam: and Balaam was angry, and he smote the ass with his staff. ²⁸And God opened the mouth of the ass, and she saith unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me this third time? ²⁹And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: and if I had a sword in my hand, I would now have killed thee. ³⁰And the ass saith unto Balaam, Am I not thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden since thy youth unto this day? Did I ever do thus unto thee, utterly to disregard thee? ³¹And he said, Nay. ³¹Now God opened the eyes of Balaam, and he seeth the angel of the Lord withstanding him in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he stooped down, and did obeisance unto his face. ³²And the angel of the Lord said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass this third time? And, behold, I came out to withstand thee, because thy way was not seemly before me: and when the ass saw me, she turned away from me this third time. ³³And if she had not turned out of the way, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive. ³⁴And Balaam said unto the angel of the Lord, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest opposed in the way to meet me: and now, if it displease thee, I will get me back again. ³⁵And the angel of the Lord said unto Balaam, Go with the men: nevertheless the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt take heed to speak. And Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

³⁶And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost part of the border. ³⁷And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? shall I not indeed be able to honour thee? ³⁸And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am now come

unto thee: shall I be able to say any thing? The word that God shall put in my mouth, that shall I speak. ³⁹And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto the cities of streets. ⁴⁰And Balak offered sheep and calves, and sent to Balaam, and to his princes that were with him. ⁴¹And it was morning; and Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the pillar of Baal, and shewed him thence a part of the people.

CHAPTER 23

And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven calves and seven rams. ²And Balak did in the manner Balaam told him; and he offered on *every* altar a calf and a ram. ³And Balaam said unto Balak, "Stand by thy sacrifice, and I will go, if God will appear unto me in a meeting: and whatsoever word He sheweth me, I will report unto thee. And Balak stood by his sacrifice: and Balaam went to enquire of God; and he went straight forward. ⁴And God appeared unto Balaam: and Balaam said unto him, I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered upon the altars a calf and a ram. ⁵And God put a word into the mouth of Balaam, and said, Thou shalt return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak. ⁶And he returned unto him, and moreover he stood over his whole burnt offerings, and all the princes of Moab with him. And the Spirit of God came upon him; ⁷and he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath sent for me out of Mesopotamia, out of the mountains of the east, saying, Come, curse me Jacob, and Come, call for a curse for me upon Israel. ⁸How shall I curse, whom the Lord curseth not? or how shall I denounce, whom God denounceth not? ⁹For from the top of the mountains I shall see him, and from the hills I shall behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the Gentiles. ¹⁰Who hath counted exactly the seed of Israel, and who shall number the families of Israel? Let my soul die with the souls of the righteous, and let my seed be as their seed. ¹¹And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed them with a blessing. ¹²And Balaam said unto Balak, As much as the Lord shall put into my mouth, shall I beware to speak it?

¹³And Balak said unto him, Come yet with me into another place, where thou shalt not see the people, but thou shalt see only a part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence. ¹⁴And he took him into an hewn place, and built there seven altars, and offered a calf and a ram on every altar. ¹⁵And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy sacrifice; but I will go to inquire of God. ¹⁶And God met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thou shalt say thus. ¹⁷And he returned unto him; and he also was standing by his whole burnt offering, and all the princes of Moab with him: and Balak said unto him, What hath the Lord spoken? ¹⁸And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; give ear as a witness, thou son of Zippor. ¹⁹God is not as man to waver,

neither is He as the son of man to be threatened: what He Himself hath said, shall He not do? Shall He speak, and shall He not make it good? ²⁰Behold, I have taken myself to bless: I will bless, and will not turn back. ²¹There shall not be trouble in Jacob, neither shall sorrow be seen in Israel: the Lord his God is with him, the glories of princes are in him. ²²God it was that brought him out of Egypt as the glory of an unicorn to him. ²³For there is no omen in Jacob, neither is there any divination in Israel: in due season shall it be told to Jacob and to Israel what God shall perform. ²⁴Behold, the people shall rise up as a lion's whelp, and lift themselves up as a lion; they shall not rest until they have eaten of the prey, and drunk the blood of the slain. ²⁵And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse the people at all for me, nor bless them with blessing. ²⁶And Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Spake I not unto thee, saying, The word that God speaketh unto me, that will I do?

²⁷And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I will take thee to another place, if it shall please God, and curse me them from thence. ²⁸And Balak took Balaam unto the top of Pisgah, that goeth into the wilderness. ²⁹And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven calves, and seven rams. ³⁰And Balak did as Balaam told him, and he offered a calf and a ram on every altar.

CHAPTER 24

And when Balaam saw that it pleased God to bless Israel, he went not according to his custom to meet the omens, but he set his face toward the wilderness. ²And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he seeth Israel abiding in his tents according to their tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him. ³And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor saith, the man that seeth truly ⁴saith he that heareth the oracles of the Mighty One, which saw a vision of God in sleep; his eyes were opened. ⁵How goodly are thine habitations, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel! ⁶As shady groves, and as gardens by a river's side, and as tabernacles which the Lord hath pitched, and as cedar trees beside the waters. ⁷There shall come a man out of his seed, and he shall rule over many nations; and his kingdom shall be exalted, and his kingdom shall be increased. ⁸God led him out of Egypt; he was unto him as it were the glory of an unicorn: he shall consume the nations of his enemies, and shall suck the marrow of their fat; and with his arrows he shall shoot through the enemy. ⁹He lay down; he rested as a lion, and as a young lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed are they that bless thee, and cursed are they that curse thee. ¹⁰And Balak was angry with Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed him with blessing this third time. ¹¹Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I said I will honour thee; but now the Lord hath deprived thee of glory. ¹²And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest me, saying, ¹³If Balak give me his house full of silver and gold, I shall not be able to go beyond the word of the

Lord, to make it good or bad of myself; whatsoever things the Lord shall say, them will I speak. ¹⁴And now, behold, I return unto my place: come, I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days. ¹⁵And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor saith; the man that truly seeth saith, ¹⁶which heareth the oracle of God, and understandeth knowledge of the Most High; and seeeth a vision of God in sleep, when his eyes were opened. ¹⁷I will point to him, but not now; I bless him, but he draweth not nigh: There shall arise a star out of Jacob, and a man shall spring out of Israel; and shall crush the princes of Moab, and spoil all the sons of Sheth. ¹⁸And Edom shall be an inheritance, Esau his enemy also shall be an inheritance; and Israel wrought with strength. ¹⁹Out of Jacob there shall arise one, and destroy him that escapeth out of the city. ²⁰And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek is the first of nations; yet his seed shall perish. ²¹And he looked on the Kenite, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling place; yet though thou put thy nest in a rock, ²²and though Beor have a cunning nest, the Assyrians shall carry thee away captive. ²³And he looked upon Og, and took up his parable, and said, Oh, oh, who shall live, when God doeth these things? ²⁴And one shall come forth from the hands of the Chittimites, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict the Hebrews; and they shall perish together. ²⁵And Balaam rose up, and departed and returned to his place: and Balak went into his own home.

CHAPTER 25

And Israel sojourned in Shittim, and the people profaned itself by going a whoring after the daughters of Moab. ²And they called them unto the sacrifices of their idols: and the people did eat of their sacrifices, and worshipped their idols. ³And Israel was made initiate unto Baal-peor; and the Lord was exceeding angry with Israel. ⁴And the Lord said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and make example of them for the Lord in the face of the sun; and the anger of the Lord shall be turned away from Israel. ⁵And Moses said unto the tribes of Israel, Slay ye every one his friend that is made initiate unto Baal-peor.

⁶And, behold, a man of the sons of Israel came and brought his brother unto the Midianitish woman before Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the sons of Israel; and they were weeping at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁷And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, and rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand; ⁸and he went in after the man of Israel into the chamber, and pierced both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her womb; and the plague was stayed from the sons of Israel. ⁹And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

¹⁰And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹¹Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath caused My wrath to cease from the

sons of Israel, when I was exceeding jealous among them; and I destroyed not utterly the sons of Israel in My jealousy. ¹²Thus do thou say, Behold, I give him a covenant of peace; ¹³and he and his seed after him shall have a perpetual covenant of priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the sons of Israel. ¹⁴Now the name of the man of Israel that was slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of an house of the tribe of Simeon. ¹⁵And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, a daughter of Zur, a prince over the nation of Ommoth, of the house of the family of those of Midian.

¹⁶And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the sons of Israel, saying, Be ye at enmity with the Midianites, and smite them; for they hate you with deceitfulness, they deceived you through Peor, and through Cozbi, a daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

CHAPTER 26

And it came to pass after the plague, that the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the priest, saying, ²Take the sum of all the congregation of the sons of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, according to the houses of their fathers' families, every one that goeth forth to set himself in array in Israel. ³And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake in Araboth of Moab by the Jordan near Jericho, saying, ⁴From twenty years old and upward; as the Lord commanded Moses. And the sons of Israel, which came out of Egypt *are*: ⁵Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: and the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and the family of Hanoch: unto Pallu belongeth the family of the Palluites. ⁶Unto Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; unto Carmi, the family of the Carmites. ⁷These are the family of Reuben; and their numbering was forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty. ⁸And the sons of Pallu; Eliab. ⁹And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram: these are the men summoned to the congregation, these are they that rose up against Moses and against Aaron in the gathering of Korah, in the rebellion against the Lord. ¹⁰And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and Korah, when their company died, what time the fire devoured the two hundred and fifty: and these were made a sign. ¹¹Notwithstanding the sons of Korah died not. ¹²And the sons of Simeon: the family of the sons of Simeon: to Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: to Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: to Jachin, the family of the Jachinites. ¹³To Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: to Shaul, the family of the Shaulites. ¹⁴These are the family of Simeon according to their numbering, twenty and two thousand and two hundred. ¹⁵And the sons of Judah, Er and Onan; and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. ¹⁶And these were the sons of Judah, according to their family: to Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: to Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: to Zerah, the family of the Zarhites. ¹⁷And the sons of Pharez were; to Hezron, the family of the

Hezronites: to Hamul, the family of the Hamulites. ¹⁸These are the people of Judah according to their numbering, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred. ¹⁹And the sons of Issachar according to their families: to Tola, the family of the Tolaites: to Pua, the family of the Punites. ²⁰To Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: to Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. ²¹These are the families of Issachar according to their numbering, threescore and four thousand and three hundred. ²²The sons of Zebulun according to their families: to Sered, the family of the Seredites: to Elon, the family of the Elonites: to Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites. ²³These are the families of Zebulun according to their numbering, threescore thousand and five hundred. ²⁴The sons of Gad according to their families: to Shuni the family of the Shunites: ²⁵to Ozni, the family of the Oznites: to Eri, the family of the Erites: ²⁶to Arod, the family of the Arodites: to Areli, the family of the Arielites. ²⁷These are the families of the sons of Gad according to their numbering, forty thousand and five hundred. ²⁸The sons of Asher according to their families: to Jimner, the family of the Jimnites: to Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: to Beriah, the family of the Beriites. ²⁹To Heber, the family of the Heberites: to Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites. ³⁰And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah. ³¹These are the families of Asher according to their numbering, forty and three thousand and four hundred. ³²The sons of Joseph according to their families: Manasseh and Ephraim. ³³The sons of Manasseh: to Machir, the family of the Machirites; and Machire begat Gilead: to Gilead, the family of the Gileadites. ³⁴And these are the sons of Gilead: to Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: to Helek, the family of the Helekites. ³⁵To Azriel, the family of the Azrielites: to Shechem, the family of the Shechemites. ³⁶To Shemider, the family of the Shemidites: and to Hephher, the family of the Hephherites. ³⁷And to Zelophehad the son of Hephher there were no sons, but daughters: and these were the names of the daughters of Zelophehad: Mahlah, and Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah. ³⁸These are the families of the sons of Manasseh according to their numbering, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred. ³⁹And these are the sons of Ephraim: to Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: to Tahan, the family of the Tahanites. ⁴⁰These are the sons of Shuthelah: to Eran, the family of the Eranites. ⁴¹These are the families of Ephraim according to their numbering, thirty and two thousand and five hundred: these are the families of the sons of Joseph after their families. ⁴²The sons of Benjamin after their families: to Bela, the family of the Belaites: to Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: to Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites. ⁴³To Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites. ⁴⁴And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: to Ard, the family of the Ardites: and to Naaman, the family of the Naamites. ⁴⁵These are the sons of Benjamin by their families after their numbering, thirty and five thousand and five hundred. ⁴⁶And the sons of Dan after their families: to Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites: these are the families of Dan after their families. ⁴⁷All the families of Shuham according to their numbering, threescore and four thousand and four hundred. ⁴⁸The sons of Naphtali after their families: to Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: to Guni, the family of

the Gunites: ⁴⁹to Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: to Shillem, the family of the Shillemites. ⁵⁰These are the families of Naphtali according to their numbering, forty thousand and three hundred. ⁵¹This is the numbering of the sons of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

⁵²And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ⁵³Unto these the land shall be divided, that they may inherit according to the number of their names. ⁵⁴To the greater number thou shalt give the greater inheritance, and to the lesser number thou shalt give the lesser inheritance: to each one, as they have been numbered, shall their inheritance be given. ⁵⁵The land shall be divided unto the names by lot: according to the tribes of their families they shall inherit. ⁵⁶By lot shalt thou divide the inheritance thereof between the many and the few.

⁵⁷And the sons of Levi after their families: to Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: to Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: to Merari, the family of the Merarites. ⁵⁸These are the families of the sons of Levi: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Korathites, and the family of the Mushites: and Kohath begat Amram. ⁵⁹And the name of his wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, who bare these to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. ⁶⁰And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar. ⁶¹And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the Lord in the wilderness of Sinai. ⁶²And there were according to their numbering twenty and three thousand, every male from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the sons of Israel, because they have no inheritance among the sons of Israel. ⁶³And this is the numbering of Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the sons of Israel in Araboth of Moab, at Jordan by Jericho. ⁶⁴And among these there was not a man numbered by Moses and Aaron, whom, even the sons of Israel, they numbered in the wilderness of Sinai. ⁶⁵For the Lord had said unto them, They shall surely die in the wilderness: and there was not left even one of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAPTER 27

And the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, of the tribe of Manasseh, of the sons of Joseph, came near; (and these were their names; Mahlah, and Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah); ²and they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and before all the congregation, at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, saying, ³Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not among the company that rebelled against the Lord in the gathering together of Korah; for he died for his own sin, and he had no sons. Let not the name of our father be blotted out from among his people, because he hath no son: give us an inheritance among our father's brethren. ⁴And Moses

brought their cause before the Lord. ⁵And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying ⁶The daughters of Zelophehad have spoken right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt assign their father's inheritance unto them. ⁷And thou shalt speak unto the sons of Israel, saying, ⁸If a man die, and have no son, ye shall assign his inheritance unto his daughter. ⁹And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brother. ¹⁰And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brother. ¹¹And if there be no brethren of his father, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his tribe, to inherit his possessions: and this shall be unto the sons of Israel an ordinance of judgment, as the Lord commanded Moses.

¹²And the Lord said unto Moses, Get thee up into the mount that is in the country beyond Jordan (this is mount Nebo), and behold the land Canaan which I give unto the sons of Israel for a possession. ¹³And thou shalt see it, and thou also shalt be added unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was added in mount Hor: ¹⁴because ye transgressed My commandment in the wilderness of Zin, when the congregation resisted to sanctify Me; ye sanctified Me not at the water before their eyes. This is the water of strife in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin. ¹⁵And Moses said unto the Lord, ¹⁶Let the Lord God of spirits and of all flesh look for a man over this congregation, ¹⁷which shall go out before them, and which shall go in before them, and which shall lead them out, and which shall bring them in: that the congregation of the Lord be not as sheep which have no shepherd. ¹⁸And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man that hath the spirit in him, and thou shalt lay thine hands upon him. ¹⁹And thou shalt set him before Eleazar the priest, and thou shalt give him a charge before all the congregation; and thou shalt give a charge concerning him in their sight. ²⁰And thou shalt put of thy glory upon him, that the sons of Israel may hearken unto him. ²¹And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest; and they shall ask of him the judgment of the clear ones before the Lord: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and the sons of Israel with one accord, and all the congregation. ²²And Moses did as the Lord commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: ²³and he laid his hands upon him, and appointed him, as the Lord commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 28

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Command the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, My gifts, My presents, Mine offerings for a sweet smelling savour, shall ye observe to offer unto Me in My feasts. ³And thou shalt say unto them, These are the offerings, as many as ye shall bring unto Me; two lambs of the first year without blemish daily, for an whole burnt offering perpetually. ⁴The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the

second lamb shalt thou offer toward even. ⁵And thou shalt offer the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, with the fourth part of an hin. ⁶It is a perpetual whole burnt offering, a sacrifice offered in the mount of Sinai for a sweet smelling savour unto the Lord. ⁷And the drink offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an hin unto each lamb: in the holy place shalt thou pour strong drink unto the Lord for a drink offering. ⁸And the second lamb shalt thou offer toward even: thou shalt offer it according to the meat offering thereof, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet smelling savour unto the Lord.

⁹And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without blemish shall ye offer, and two tenth deals of fine flour, mingled with oil, for a meat offering, and a drink offering. ¹⁰It is an whole burnt offering of the sabbaths on the sabbath days; beside the continual whole burnt offering, and the drink offering thereof.

¹¹And in the new moons ye shall bring an whole burnt offering unto the Lord: two calves of the herd, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish; ¹²three tenths deals of fine flour, mingled, with oil, for one calf; and two tenth deals of fine flour, mingled with oil, for one ram. ¹³A tenth deal of fine flour, mingled with oil, for each lamb, for a meat offering, a sweet smelling savour, a burnt offering unto the Lord. ¹⁴Their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a calf, and the third part of an hin unto a ram, and the fourth part of an hin of wine unto a lamb: this is the whole burnt offering monthly throughout the months of the year. ¹⁵And one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the Lord; it shall be offered, beside the continual whole burnt offering, and his drink offering.

¹⁶And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is the passover to the Lord. ¹⁷And on the fifteenth day of this month is a feast: seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread. ¹⁸And the first day shall be unto you an holy convocation; ye shall do not servile work. ¹⁹And ye shall bring whole burnt offerings, a sacrifice unto the Lord, two calves of the herd, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish. ²⁰And their meat offering shall be of fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram. ²¹Thou shalt offer a tenth for each lamb, for the seven lambs: ²²and thou shalt offer one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you. ²³Beside the perpetual whole burnt offering in the morning, which is an whole burnt sacrifice of perpetuity, ²⁴these shall ye offer daily for seven days, a gift, a sweet smelling sacrifice unto the Lord: beside the continual whole burnt offering, thou shalt offer the drink offering thereof. ²⁵And the seventh day shall be unto you an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work therein.

²⁶And in the day of the new corn, when ye offer a new sacrifice of weeks unto the Lord, there shall unto you an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: ²⁷and ye shall bring whole burnt offerings for a sweet smelling savour unto the Lord; two calves of the herd, one ram, *and* seven lambs without blemish. ²⁸Their meat offering shall be fine flour mingled with oil; there shall be three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram: ²⁹a tenth

for each lamb separately, for the seven lambs; and a kid of the goats, ³⁰for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you, ³¹beside the continual whole burnt offering; and ye shall offer unto me their meat offering. They shall be unto you without blemish, and ye shall offer their drink offerings.

CHAPTER 29

And in the seventh month, on the first day of the week, there shall be unto you an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it shall be a day of giving signals unto you. ²And ye shall offer whole burnt offerings for a sweet savour unto the Lord; one calf of the herd, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish. ³Their meat offering shall be of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram; ⁴a tenth deal for each several ram, for the seven lambs; ⁵and one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you. ⁶Beside the whole burnt offerings for the new moon, and their meat offerings, and their drink offerings, and their perpetual whole burnt offerings, according unto their ordinance, for a sweet smelling savour unto the Lord.

⁷And on the tenth of this month, there shall be unto you an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls, and ye shall not do any work. ⁸And ye shall bring near whole burnt offerings for a sweet savour unto the Lord, burnt sacrifices unto the Lord; one calf of the herd, one ram, seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish. ⁹Their meat offering shall be of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to one calf, and two tenth deals to one ram; ¹⁰a tenth deal for each several lamb, for the seven lambs. ¹¹And one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make an atonement for thee; beside the sin offering for atonement, and the continual whole burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and the drink offering of it, according to the ordinance thereof, for a smell of sweet savour, a burnt sacrifice unto the Lord.

¹²And on the fifteenth day of this seventh month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep it a feast unto the Lord seven days. ¹³And ye shall bring near whole burnt offerings, a sacrifice for a sweet smelling savour unto the Lord: on the first day thirteen calves of the herd, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish. ¹⁴Their meat offerings *shall be* fine flour mingled with oil; there shall be three tenth deals unto one calf, for the thirteen calves, two tenth deals for one ram, to the two rams; ¹⁵a tenth deal unto every lamb, for the fourteen lambs, ¹⁶and one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual whole burnt offering, their meat offerings, and their drink offerings. ¹⁷And on the second day twelve calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish: ¹⁸their meat offering and their drink offering shall be for the calves, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, according to their ordinance. ¹⁹And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual whole burnt offering, the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

²⁰On the third day eleven calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish: ²¹their meat offering and their drink offering to the calves, and to the rams, and to the lambs, according to their number, after their ordinance: ²²and one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual whole burnt offering, their meat offerings, and their drink offerings. ²³On the fourth day ten calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish. ²⁴There shall be their meat offerings and their drink offerings to the calves, and the rams, and the lambs, according to their number, according to their ordinance. ²⁵And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual whole burnt offering, their meat offerings, and their drink offerings. ²⁶On the fifth day nine calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish: ²⁷their meat offerings and their drink offerings to the calves, and to the rams, and to the lambs, according to their number, according to their ordinance. ²⁸And one kid of the goat for a sin offering; beside the continual whole burnt offering, their meat offerings, and their drink offerings. ²⁹On the sixth day eight calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish. ³⁰There shall be their meat offerings and their drink offerings to the calves, and to the rams, and to the lambs, according to their number, according to their ordinance. ³¹And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual whole burnt offering, their meat offerings, and their drink offerings. ³²On the seventh day seven calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish. ³³Their meat offerings and their drink offerings shall be to the calves, and to the rams, and to the lambs, according to their number, according to their ordinance. ³⁴And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual whole burnt offering, their meat offerings, and their drink offerings. ³⁵And on the eighth there shall be unto you a release: ye shall do no servile work therein. ³⁶And ye shall offer whole burnt offerings as sacrifices unto the Lord: one calf, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish. ³⁷Their meat offerings and their drink offerings for the calf, and for the ram, and for the lambs, according to their number, according to their ordinance. ³⁸And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual whole burnt offering, their meat offerings, and their drink offerings.

³⁹These shall ye offer unto the Lord in your feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, and your whole burnt offerings, and your meat offerings, and your offerings unto salvation.

CHAPTER 30

¹And Moses spake unto the sons of Israel according to all that the Lord commanded Moses. ²And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes of the sons of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded. ³Man by man, if he vow a vow unto the Lord, or bind himself by a bond upon his soul; he shall not break his word, he shall do all that proceedeth out of his mouth. ⁴Now if a woman vow a vow unto the Lord, or bind herself by a bond,

being in her father's house in her youth; and her father hear her vows, and her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, ⁵and all the bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul shall remain with her. ⁶But if her father straitly disallow her in the day that he heareth all her vows and bonds, which she hath contracted upon her soul, they shall not stand: and the Lord shall hold her guiltless, because her father disallowed her. ⁷But if she be indeed married, and her vows be upon her according to the utterance of her lips, respecting the bonds which she hath contracted upon her soul; ⁸and her husband hear, and hold his peace at her in the day that he hear it: then thus shall all her vows be binding; and her bonds, which she hath contracted upon her soul, shall stand. ⁹However, if her husband in any wise straitly disallow her in the day that he hear her, none of her vows or bond, which she hath contracted upon her soul, shall stand; because her husband forbade her: and the Lord shall hold her guiltless. ¹⁰And the vow of a widow, and of her that is put away, whatsoever she shall bind upon her soul, shall stand to her. ¹¹And if her vow be made in her husband's house, or the bond upon her soul with an oath, ¹²and her husband hear, and hold his peace at her, and disallow her not: then all her vows shall stand, and all her bonds which she made against her soul, shall stand against her. ¹³But if her husband utterly disallow the vow on the day that he hear it; none of the things that proceed out of her lips in her vows, and in the bonds upon her soul, shall stand to her; her husband hath made them void, and the Lord shall hold her guiltless. ¹⁴Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict her soul, her husband shall confirm it to her, or her husband shall make it void. ¹⁵But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he shall bind upon her all her vows; and the bonds, which are upon her: he shall confirm them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard them. ¹⁶If her husband in any wise utterly make them void after the day that he hath heard them; then he shall bear his iniquity. ¹⁷These are the statutes which the Lord commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, and between a father and his daughter, being yet in her youth in her father's house.

CHAPTER 31

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Avenge thou utterly the sons of Israel of the Midianites: and at last shalt thou be added unto thy people. ³And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Fully arm men of you to do battle before the Lord against Midian, to avenge the Lord of Midian. ⁴Of a tribe a thousand by a thousand of a tribe of all the tribes of Israel, send ye to do battle. ⁵And they numbered of the thousands of Israel a thousand of a tribe, twelve thousand armed for war. ⁶And Moses sent them away, a thousand of a tribe by a thousand of a tribe, with their array, and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest: and the holy instruments, and the signal trumpets were in their hand. ⁷And they did battle against Midian, as the Lord

commanded Moses; and they slew every male. ⁸And they slew the kings of Midian, together with their slain; even Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword, with their slain. ⁹And they spoiled the women of Midian, and their store, and their cattle, and goods: and they spoiled their army. ¹⁰And they burnt all their cities in the places of their habitation and their villages with fire. ¹¹And they took all their prey, and all their spoil, both of man and of beast. ¹²And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto all the sons of Israel, unto the camp to Araboth Moab, which is at Jordan over against Jericho.

¹³And Moses and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to mee them without the camp. ¹⁴And Moses was wroth with the captains of the hosts, with the heads of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, which came from the battle array. ¹⁵And Moses said unto them, Wherefore have ye saved every female alive? ¹⁶For they were the occasion to the sons of Israel, through the word of Balaam, of their revolting and despising the word of the Lord, because of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the Lord. ¹⁷Now therefore kill every male in all the chattel, and kill every woman that hath known a man by lying with him. ¹⁸And as for all the chattel of women, that have not known a man by lying with him, save ye them alive. ¹⁹And ye shall pitch without the camp seven days: every one that hath killed and touched a dead soul, shall be purified on the third day, and you and your captivity on the seventh day. ²⁰And ye shall purify every garment, and every leather utensil, and all furniture of goatskin, and every wooden vessel. ²¹And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of the host which came from the battle array, This is the ordinance of the law which the Lord commanded Moses; ²²beside the gold, and the silver, and the brass, and the iron, and the lead, and the tin, ²³every thing that shall pass through the fire shall so be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of sanctification; and whatsoever will not pass through the fire shall pass through water. ²⁴And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

²⁵And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²⁶Take the sum of the spoils of the captivity, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the rulers of the families of the congregation: ²⁷and ye shall divide the spoils between the warriors which went out the battle, and between all the congregation. ²⁸And ye shall levy a tribute for the Lord from the warriors which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, of the men, and of the cattle, and of the sheep, and of the asses: and ye shall take of their half. ²⁹And thou shalt give unto Eleazar the priest as the firstfruits of the Lord. ³⁰And of the sons of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the men, and of the oxen, and of the sheep, and of the asses, and of all the cattle: and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, which keep the commandments in the tabernacle of the Lord. ³¹And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the Lord commanded Moses. ³²And that which remained of the spoil, which the warriors took, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five

hundred sheep, ³³and threescore and twelve thousand oxen, ³⁴and threescore and one thousand asses, ³⁵and thirty and two thousand persons, all the souls, of women that had not known man by lying with him. ³⁶And the half, which was the portion of them that went out to war, of the number of the sheep, was three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred: ³⁷and the Lord's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. ³⁸And the oxen were thirty and six thousand; and the tribute unto the Lord was threescore and twelve. ³⁹And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred; and the tribute unto the Lord was threescore and one: ⁴⁰and the souls of men were sixteen thousand; and the tribute of them unto the Lord was thirty and two souls. ⁴¹And Moses gave the tribute, God's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the Lord commanded Moses. ⁴²And of the sons of Israel's half, which Moses separated from the men of war, ⁴³(and the half of the sheep that pertained unto the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty and seven thousand, ⁴⁴and the oxen were thirty and six thousand, ⁴⁵the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred; ⁴⁶and sixteen thousand the souls of men;) ⁴⁷and even of the sons of Israel's half, Moses took the fiftieth part, both of men and of cattle, and gave them unto the Levites, which keep the commandments of the Lord in the tabernacle of the Lord: as the Lord commanded Moses.

⁴⁸And all them that were appointed to be officers of the host, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses: and they said unto Moses, ⁴⁹Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which are with us, and not one is missing. ⁵⁰And we have brought our gift unto the Lord: every man who hath found an article of gold, whether an armlet, or a chain, or a ring, or a bracelet, or a clasp for the hair, to make an atonement for us before the Lord. ⁵¹And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even every wrought article. ⁵²And all the wrought gold, even the offering that they offered up to the Lord, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels. ⁵³(For the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.) ⁵⁴And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, and brought the vessels into the tabernacle of the testimony, a memorial of the sons of Israel before the Lord.

CHAPTER 32

And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad had a multitude of cattle, very great: and they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, and the place was a place for cattle; ²and the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying, ³Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon, ⁴even the land which the Lord delivered up before the sons of Israel is pasture land, and thy servants have cattle. ⁵And they said, If we have grace in thy sight, let this land be given

unto thy servants for a possession, and cause us not to pass over Jordan. ⁶And Moses said unto the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here? ⁷And wherefore pervert ye the minds of the sons of Israel, that they should not cross over into the land, which the Lord giveth them? ⁸Did not thy fathers thus, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land? ⁹and they went up into the valley of the cluster, and spied out the land, and turned aside the heart of the sons of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the Lord had given them. ¹⁰And the Lord was exceeding wroth in that day, and He sware, saying, ¹¹Surely these men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, that know good from evil, shall not see the land which I sware unto Abraham, and unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not closely followed Me: ¹²save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which was set apart, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have closely followed the Lord. ¹³And the Lord was exceeding wroth with Israel, and He made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the Lord, was utterly consumed. ¹⁴Behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an evil race, to augment yet farther the fierce anger of the Lord toward Israel. ¹⁵For ye will turn away from after Him, to forsake Him yet once more in the wilderness, and ye will sin against this whole congregation. ¹⁶And they came near unto him, and said, We will build folds here for our cattle, and cities for our store: ¹⁷and we will arm ourselves, and be a vanguard before the sons of Israel, until we have brought them into their place: and our store shall remain in walled cities because of the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁸We will not return unto our houses, until the sons of Israel are apportioned, each one to his own inheritance. ¹⁹And we will not inherit with them on the other side Jordan, and forward; because we have our full inheritance on the side beyond Jordan eastward. ²⁰And Moses said unto them, If ye will do according to these words, if ye will arm yourselves before the Lord unto battle, ²¹and every one of you pass over Jordan fully armed before the Lord, until His enemy be destroyed from before his face, ²²and the land be subdued before the Lord: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the Lord, and from Israel; this land shall unto you for a possession before the Lord. ²³But if ye will not do so, ye will sin against the Lord: and ye shall know your sin, when afflictions come upon you. ²⁴And ye shall build cities for your store, and folds for your cattle; and do that which proceedeth out of your mouth. ²⁵And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as our lord commandeth. ²⁶Our store, our wives, and all our cattle shall be in the cities of Gilead: ²⁷but thy servants will pass over all armed and set in order, as our lord saith. ²⁸And Moses appointed unto them judges, Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the princes of the families of the tribes of Israel. ²⁹And Moses said unto them, If the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed for war, before the Lord, and ye shall subdue the land before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession. ³⁰But if they will not pass over with you armed for war, before the Lord, then shall ye cause their store to pass

over, and their wives, and their cattle before you into the land of Canaan; and they shall inherit with you in the land of Canaan. ³¹And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad answered, saying, Whatsoever the Lord saith unto His servants, so will we do. ³²We will pass over armed before the Lord into the land of Canaan; and ye shall give us our inheritance beyond Jordan. ³³And Moses gave unto them, even to the sons of Gad, and to the sons of Reuben, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh of the sons of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, and the cities thereof, with the coasts thereof, even the cities of the land round about.

³⁴And the sons of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer, ³⁵and Shopan, and Jaazer; and they set them up; ³⁶and Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, strong cities: and folds for sheep. ³⁷And the sons of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim, ³⁸and Baal-meon, surrounded with walls, and Shibmah: and called the names of the cities, which they built, after their own names. ³⁹And a son of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and destroyed the Amorite which dwelt therein. ⁴⁰And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. ⁴¹And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took their villages, and called them the villages of Jair. ⁴²And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called them Nobah, after his own name.

CHAPTER 33

And these are the stations of the sons of Israel, as they went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies by the hand of Moses and Aaron. ²And Moses wrote their goings out and their stations by the word of the Lord: and these are the stations of their journeying. ³They departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the sons of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians. ⁴And the Egyptians buried all those that died of them, even all them which the Lord had smitten, every firstborn in the land of Egypt: upon their gods also the Lord executed vengeance. ⁵And the sons of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth: ⁶and they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is part of the wilderness. ⁷And they removed from Etham, and pitched at the mouth of Pi-hahiroth, which is over against Baal-zephon, and they pitched over against Migdol. ⁸And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three day's journey through the wilderness, and pitched in Pikrias. ⁹And they departed from Pikrias, and came to Elim: and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there by the water. ¹⁰And they departed from Elim, and encamped by the Red Sea. ¹¹And they departed from the Red Sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin. ¹²And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah. ¹³And they departed from Dophkah, and

encamped in Alush. ¹⁴And they departed from Alush, and encamped in Rephidim: and there was no water there for the people to drink. ¹⁵And they departed from Rephidim, and encamped in the wilderness of Sinai. ¹⁶And they removed from the wilderness of Sinai, and pitched at the graves of lust. ¹⁷And they departed from the graves of lust, and encamped in Hazeroth. ¹⁸And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah. ¹⁹And they departed from Rithmah, and encamped in Rimmon-parez. ²⁰And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah. ²¹And they removed from Libnah, and encamped in Rissah. ²²And they departed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah. ²³And they departed from Kehelathah, and encamped at Shaphar. ²⁴And they removed from Saphar, and encamped in Haradah. ²⁵And they went from Haradah, and encamped in Makheloth. ²⁶And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath. ²⁷And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah. ²⁸And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah. ²⁹And they departed from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah. ³⁰And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth. ³¹And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan. ³²And they removed from Bene-jaakin, and encamped in the mount Hor-ha-gidgad. ³³And they departed from the mount Hor-ha-gidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah. ³⁴And they departed from Jotbathah, and encamped in Ebronah. ³⁵And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber. ³⁶And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin: and they departed from the wilderness of Zin, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran; this is Kadesh. ³⁷And they departed from Kadesh, and encamped in mount Hor, near the land of Edom. ³⁸And Aaron the priest went up at the commandment of the Lord, and died there, in the fortieth year after the departure of the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first of the month. ³⁹And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor. ⁴⁰And Arad the Canaanitish king (he also dwelt in the land of Canaan), heard of the coming of the sons of Israel: ⁴¹then they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah. ⁴²And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon. ⁴³And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth. ⁴⁴And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ije-abarim, on the other side of the borders of Moab. ⁴⁵And they departed from Ije-abarim, and pitched in Dibon-gad. ⁴⁶And they departed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim. ⁴⁷And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, over against Nebo. ⁴⁸And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped to the west of Moab, at Jordan by Jericho. ⁴⁹And they pitched by Jordan, between Beth-jesimoth, even unto Abel-shittim to the west of Moab.

⁵⁰And the Lord spake unto Moses at the west of Jordan by Jericho, saying, ⁵¹Speak unto the sons of Israel; and thou shalt say unto them, Ye are to pass over Jordan in the land of Canaan. ⁵²And ye shall destroy all they that dwell in the land before your face, and destroy all their molten images, and destroy all their pillars. ⁵³And ye shall destroy all the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given their land unto you for an

inheritance. ⁵⁴And ye shall inherit their land according to your tribes: to the greater number ye shall give the larger possession, and to the smaller ye shall give the less possession: unto whatsoever a man's name shall go forth, there shall be his; ye shall inherit according to the tribes of your families. ⁵⁵But if ye will not destroy the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, than whomsoever of them ye shall leave shall be thorns in your eyes, and darts in your sides, and shall be enemies unto you in the land wherein ye shall dwell: ⁵⁶and it shall come to pass, that as I had determined to do unto them, so will I do unto you.

CHAPTER 34

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ²Command the sons of Israel; and thou shalt say unto them, Ye enter into the land of Canaan: it shall be unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof. ³And your south side shall be from the wilderness of Zin unto the coast of Edom; and your border southward shall be on the salt sea eastward. ⁴And your border shall go round about you to the ascent of Akrabbim, and shall proceed by Zinnah: and the going forth thereof shall be unto the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to the village of Hazar-addar, and proceed by Azmon. ⁵And the border shall compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt; and the sea shall be the end. ⁶And ye shall even have your border on the sea, the great sea shall be your border: this shall be your border on the west. ⁷And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall measure to yourselves from the mountain to the mountain. ⁸And ye shall measure to yourselves the mountain from the mount Hor, at the entering in unto Hamath; and the goings out of it shall be the coast of Zedad. ⁹And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out thereof shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your border from the north. ¹⁰And ye shall measure to yourselves the east border from Hazar-enan unto Shepham. ¹¹And the border shall go down from Riblah behind the sea Chinnereth unto the east. ¹²And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the going out shall be the Salt Sea: this shall be your land, and the borders thereof round about. ¹³And Moses commanded the sons of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, even as the Lord commanded us to give it unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh. ¹⁴For the tribe of the sons of Reuben and the tribe of the sons of Gad have received according to their families; and the half tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritances. ¹⁵Two tribes and half a tribe have received their inheritance beyond Jordan by Jericho, from the south to the sunrising.

¹⁶And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹⁷These are the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you for an inheritance: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. ¹⁸And ye shall take one prince from each tribes, to divide the land unto you by lot. ¹⁹And the names of the men are these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. ²⁰Of the tribe of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud. ²¹Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the

son of Chislon. ²²Of the tribe of Dan, the prince was Bukki the son of Jogli. ²³Of the sons of Joseph, for the tribe of the sons of Manasseh, the prince was Hanniel the son of Ephod. ²⁴Of the tribe of the sons of Ephraim, the prince was Kemuel the son of Shiphtan. ²⁵Of the tribe of Zebulun, the prince was Elizaphan the son of Parnach. ²⁶Of the tribe of the sons of Issachar, the prince was Paltiel the son of Azzan. ²⁷Of the tribe of the sons of Asher, the prince was Ahihud the son of Shelomi. ²⁸Of the tribe of Naphtali, the prince was Pedahel the son of Ammihud. ²⁹These did the Lord command to make the distribution unto the sons of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAPTER 35

And the Lord spake unto Moses to the west of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying, ²Command the sons of Israel; and they shall give unto the Levites of the lot of their possession cities to dwell in; and they shall give unto the Levites the suburbs of the cities round about them. ³And the cities shall be for them to dwell in; and their enclosures shall be for their cattle, and for all their beasts. ⁴And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall be from the wall of the city and outwards two thousand cubits round about. ⁵And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits: and your city shall be in the midst of this, and the suburbs of the cities. ⁶And ye shall give the cities unto the Levites, even the six cities for refuge, which ye shall give for the manslayer to flee thither: and in addition to these, forty two cities. ⁷Ye shall give unto the Levites in all forty eight cities: them and their suburbs. ⁸And the cities which ye shall give out of the possession of the sons of Israel: from them that have much, ye shall give much; but from them that have less, ye shall give less: each one shall give of their cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which they shall inherit.

⁹And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, ¹⁰Speak unto the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, Ye are to cross over into the land of Canaan: ¹¹and ye shall appoint you cities; they shall be unto you cities of refuge, for the slayer to flee unto, every one which hath killed another unawares. ¹²And the cities shall be unto you places of refuge from the avenger of blood; and the slayer shall not die, until he stand before the congregation for judgment. ¹³And the cities, which ye shall assign, even the six cities, shall be places of refuge unto you. ¹⁴Ye shall assign three cities on the far side Jordan, and ye shall assign three cities in the land of Canaan. ¹⁵It shall be a refuge unto the sons of Israel, and unto the stranger, and unto him that sojourneth among you: these cities shall be for a place of refuge, for every one to flee thither, which hath killed a man unawares. ¹⁶And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, and the man die, he is a murderer: let the murderer by all means be put to death. ¹⁷And if he smite him with a stone from his hand, whereby a man may die, and dieth, he is a murderer: let the

murderer by all means be put to death. ¹⁸And if he smite him with an instrument of wood in his hand, whereby he may die, and he dieth, he is a murderer: let the murderer by all means be put to death. ¹⁹The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: whensoever he meet him, he shall slay him. ²⁰If he thrust him through of enmity, or cast any thing upon him from an ambush, and the man die; ²¹or if he have smitten him with his hand through anger, and the man die: let the man that smote him be put to death by all means; he is a murderer: let the murderer by all means be put to death; the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him. ²²But if he thrust him suddenly, not through enmity, or cast any thing upon him, not from ambush, ²³or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, unawares, and it fall upon him, and he die, but was not his enemy, neither sought his hurt: ²⁴then the congregation shall judge between the smiter and the revenger of blood, according to these judgments. ²⁵And the congregation shall deliver the slayer from the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to his city of refuge, whither he fled for refuge: and he shall dwell there unto the death of the high priest, which they anointed with the holy oil. ²⁶But if the slayer shall at any time without the borders of the city whither he fled for refuge, ²⁷and the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he is not guilty: ²⁸because he should have remained in the city of refuge until the high priest died: and after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession. ²⁹And these things shall be unto you for an ordinance of judgment throughout your generations in all your dwellings. ³⁰Whoso killeth a man, thou shalt slay the murderer on the testimony of witnesses: and one witness shall not testify against a soul, that he should die. ³¹And ye shall not accept ransoms for life from a murderer, which is worthy of death: for he shall surely be put to death. ³²Ye shall not accept a ransom for his fleeing to the city of refuge, that he should again dwell in the land, until the death of the high priest. ³³So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye dwell with murder: for this blood polluteth the land: and the land shall not be cleansed of the blood that is shed thereon, but by the blood of him that shed it. ³⁴And ye shall not defile the land wherein ye dwell, wherein I dwell in the midst of you: for I am the Lord dwelling in the midst of the sons of Israel.

CHAPTER 36

And the heads of the tribe of the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, came near, and spake before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes of the houses of the families of the sons of Israel: ²and they said, The Lord commanded our lord to render the land of inheritance by lot to the sons of Israel: and the Lord appointed our lord to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. ³And they will become wives in one of the tribes of the sons of Israel; so shall their inheritance be taken away from the possession of our fathers, and shall be

added unto the inheritance of the tribe whereinto the women marry: and their inheritance shall be taken away from the portion of our inheritance. ⁴And if there be a release of the sons of Israel, then shall their inheritance be added unto the inheritance of the tribe whereinto the women marry; and their inheritance shall be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our family. ⁵And Moses commanded the sons of Israel by the commandment of the Lord, saying, So saith the tribe of the sons of Joseph. ⁶This is the thing which the Lord hath appointed the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry where they please; only of the family of the tribe of their father let them marry. ⁷So shall not the inheritance of the sons of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for the sons of Israel shall steadfastly continue each in the inheritance of the tribe of his family. ⁸And whatsoever daughter is heiress to a property of the tribes of the sons of Israel, these women shall be married unto one of her father's tribe, that the sons of Israel may each inherit the property of his father's tribe. ⁹And the inheritance shall not remove from one tribe to another tribe, but the sons of Israel shall steadfastly continue each in his own inheritance. ¹⁰Even as the Lord commanded Moses, so did they to the daughters of Zelophehad: ¹¹so Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, and Mahlah, the daughters of Zelophehad, married their father's brothers' sons: ¹²they were married of the tribe of Manasseh, of the sons of Joseph, and their inheritance was for the tribe of the family of their father.

¹³These are the commandments and the ordinances, which the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, to the west of Moab, at Jericho by Jordan.

DEUTERONOMY

CHAPTER 1

These be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel on the other side Jordan in the wilderness, toward the west near the Red Sea, between Paran Tophel, and Laban, and Hulon, and the gold works. ²*It is eleven days' journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea. ³And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto all the sons of Israel, according unto all that the Lord had given him in commandment unto them: ⁴after he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth and at Edrei: ⁵on the far side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying, ⁶The Lord your God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Let it be enough for you to dwell in this mount: ⁷turn you, and take your journey, and go into the mount of the Amorites, and unto all them that dwell near about Araba, unto the mount, and the plain, and unto the south, and the land of the Canaanites nigh unto the sea, and AntiLebanon, unto the great river Euphrates. ⁸Behold, God hath delivered the land before you: go in, and inherit the land, which I sware unto your fathers, Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, to give it unto them, and to their seed after them. ⁹And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I shall not be able to bear you myself alone. ¹⁰The Lord your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude. ¹²The Lord God of your fathers increase you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, as He hath spoken unto you! ¹²How shall I alone be able to bear your labour, and your burden, and your gainsayings? ¹³Take you wise men, and understanding, and discerning among your tribes; and I will set your rulers over you. ¹⁴And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do. ¹⁵So I took of you wise men and understanding and discerning, and made them to be rulers over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers unto your judges. ¹⁶And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and his stranger that is with him. ¹⁷Thou shalt not have respect unto a face in judgment; thou shalt judge according to small and great; thou shalt not shrink before the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and whatsoever matter shall be too hard for you, ye shall bring it unto me; and I will hear it. ¹⁸And I charged upon you at that time all the commandments which ye should do. ¹⁹And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorite, as the Lord our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea. ²⁰And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorite, which the Lord our God doth give unto you.

²¹Behold the Lord your God hath given up unto you the land before you: go up and inherit it, as the Lord God of your fathers hath said unto you; fear not, neither be afraid. ²²And ye came unto me every one of you, and said, Let us send men before us, and let them go up unto the land for us, and let them bring us word again by what way we shall go up, and of the cities wherein we shall come in. ²³And the saying pleased me: and I took twelve men of you, one man of each tribe. ²⁴And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of the Cluster, and searched it out. ²⁵And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto you, and said, It is a good land which the Lord our God doth give us. ²⁶And ye would not go up, but rebelled against the words of the Lord our God; ²⁷and ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the Lord hated us, He hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hands of the Amorites, to destroy us. ²⁸Whither do we go up? And your brethren drew away your heart, saying, The nation is great and of many people, and mightier than we; the cities also are great, and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the giants there. ²⁹Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them: ³⁰the Lord your God Which goeth before your face, He shall fight against them together with you, according to all that He did for you in the land of Egypt; ³¹and in this wilderness, which ye have seen, by the way of the mountain of the Amorite; how the Lord thy God will bear thee as a nursling, as a man should nurse his son, through all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place. ³²Yet in this thing ye did not believe the Lord our God, ³³Who goeth in the way before you, to choose you out a place, Who guideth you in fire by night, Who sheweth you by what way ye go, and in a cloud by day. ³⁴And the Lord heard the voice of your words, and was provoked, and sware, saying, ³⁵Not one of these men shall see this good land, which I swear unto their fathers, ³⁶save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his sons, because he hath wholly followed the things of the Lord. ³⁷Also the Lord was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Neither shalt thou by any means go in thither. ³⁸Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth by thee, he shall go in thither: strengthen him: for he shall inherit it for Israel. ³⁹And every young child, which in this day hath no knowledge of good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall inherit it. ⁴⁰And when ye have turned, march into the wilderness in the way by the Red Sea. ⁴¹Then ye answered and said, We have sinned against the Lord our God; we will go up and fight, according to all that the Lord our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, and ye had gathered together, ye went up into the mountain. ⁴²And the Lord said unto me, Say unto them, Ye shall not go up, neither shall ye fight; for I am not with you; thus shall ye not be destroyed before your enemies. ⁴³So I spake unto you; and ye did not hear me, but transgressed the word of the Lord, and by force ye went up into the mount. ⁴⁴And the Amorite, which dwelt in that mountain, came out to meet you, and chased you, as bees do, and wounded you from Seir, even unto Hormah. ⁴⁵And ye sat down and wept before the Lord our

God; but the Lord hearkened not to your voice, nor give ear unto you. ⁴⁶So ye abode in Kadesh many days, as many days as ye abode.

CHAPTER 2

And we turned and took our journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red Sea, as the Lord spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days. ²And the Lord said unto me, ³Let it be enough for you to compass this mountain: turn you northward therefore. ⁴And command thou the people, saying, Ye do pass through the coasts of your brethren the sons of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you, and shall be exceeding cautious. ⁵Contend not in battle with them; for I will not give you of their land even enough to set your foot upon; because I have given mount Seir unto the sons of Esau for a possession. ⁶Buy meat of them for money, and ye shall eat; and ye shall also take water by measure of them for money, and ye shall drink. ⁷For the Lord our God hath blessed thee in every work of thy hands: consider how thou wentest through that great and terrible wilderness: behold, these forty years the Lord thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing. ⁸And we passed by our brethren the sons of Esau, which dwell in Seir, through the way of Araba from Aelon, and from Ezion Gaber; and we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab. ⁹And the Lord said unto me, Do not ye quarrel with the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give you of their land for an inheritance; because I have given Aroer unto the children of Lot to inherit. (¹⁰The Emin dwelt therein in times past, a people great and many and powerful, as the Anakim. ¹¹These also shall be accounted Raphaim, as the Anakim; and the Moabites call them Emin. ¹²The Horite also dwelt in Seir beforetime; and the children of Esau destroyed them, and utterly consumed them from before them; and they dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his inheritance, which the Lord gave unto them.) ¹³Now then rise up, said I, and take your journey, and get you over the valley of Zared. ¹⁴And the days in which we travelled from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the valley of Zared, was thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war out of the camp was fallen away, as the Lord God sware unto them. ¹⁵And the hand of God was upon them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp; until they fell away. ¹⁶And it came to pass, when all the men of war were fallen away and dead from among the people, ¹⁷that the Lord spake unto me, saying, ¹⁸Thou art to pass over the borders of Moab to Aroer this day: ¹⁹and ye shall come nigh over against the sons of Ammon; do not ye quarrel with them, nor wage war with them, for I will not give thee of the land of the sons of Ammon for an inheritance: because I have given it unto the sons of Lot for a possession. (²⁰It shall be accounted a land of Raphaim: for the Raphaim dwelt therein beforetime; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummins; ²¹a people great, and many, and mightier than ye, as also the Anakims; but the Lord destroyed them before them; and they inherited their land, and dwelt therein in their

stead until this day: ²²as they did to the sons of Esau, which dwell in Seir, even as they destroyed the Horims from before them; and inherited their land, and dwelt therein in their stead even until this day: ²³and the Hivites which dwelt in Azeroth, even unto Gaza, and the Cappadocians, which came forth out of Cappadocia, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.) ²⁴Now then, rise ye up, and take your journey, and pass over the valley of Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the king of Heshbon the Amorite, and his land: begin to inherit it; contend with him this day in battle. ²⁵Begin thou to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the face of all the nations that are under heaven; who shall be troubled when they have heard thy name, and shall be in anguish for fear of thee.

²⁶And I sent ambassadors out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying, I will pass through thy land: ²⁷I will go along by the road, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left. ²⁸Thou shalt give me meat for money, and I will eat: only I will go through on my feet; ²⁹(as the sons of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, and the Moabites, which dwelt in Aroer, did unto me;) until I have passed over Jordan into the land which the Lord our God giveth us. ³⁰And Sihon king of Heshbon would not that we should pass by him: for the Lord thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might be delivered into thy hands, as on this day. ³¹And the Lord said unto me, Behold, I have begun to deliver Sihon the king of Heshbon, the Amorite, and his land before thee: and do thou begin to inherit his land. ³²Then Sihon the king of Heshbon, came out to meet us, he and all his people, to war at Jahaz. ³³And the Lord our God delivered him before our face; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people. ³⁴And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed every city in order, and their wives, and their children: we left none living to remain. ³⁵Only the cattle we took as a prey unto ourselves, and took the spoil of the cities. ³⁶From Aroer, which is by the brink of the brook of Arnon, and the city that is in the valley, even unto the mount of Gilead, there was not one city which escaped us: the Lord our God delivered all into our hands. ³⁷Only unto the sons of Ammon we came not near, even all the parts bordering on the brook Jabbok, the cities also in the mountain country; as the Lord our God commanded us.

CHAPTER 3

And we turned, and went up by the way that leadeth to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan came out to meet us, he and all his people, to battle at Edraim. ²And the Lord said unto me, Fear him not: for I have delivered him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hands; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. ³And the Lord our God delivered him into our hands, even Og the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until we left none of his seed. ⁴And we mastered all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not

from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan: ⁵all these were strong cities, high walls, gates and bars; beside the cities of the Perezites, a great many. ⁶We utterly destroyed them, as we dealt with Sihon the king of Heshbon; so we utterly destroyed every city in order, and the women, and the children, ⁷and all the cattle: and the spoil of the cities we took for a prey to ourselves.

⁸And we took at that time the land out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, which were beyond Jordan, from the brook of Arnon unto Hermon. ⁹The Phoenicians call Hermon Sirion; but the Amorite called it Shenir. ¹⁰All were cities of Misor, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. ¹¹For only Og king of Bashan remained of the Raphaim; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; behold, it is in the chief city of the sons of Ammon: nine cubits is the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man. ¹²And that land we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the border of the torrent Arnon, and half the mount of Gilead; and his cities gave I unto Reuben and to Gad. ¹³And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the country round about Argob, all that Bashan; it shall be accounted the land of Raphaim. ¹⁴And Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country round about Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan Havoth Jair, unto this day. ¹⁵And I gave Gilead unto Machir. ¹⁶And unto Reuben and unto Gad I gave from Gilead even unto the brook of Arnon, the border between the brook even unto Jabbok; the brook is the border to the children of Ammon. ¹⁷Araba also, and Jordan, are the boundary of Chinnereth, even unto the sea of Araba, even the salt sea, under Ashdoth of Pisgah eastward. ¹⁸And I commanded you at that time, saying, The Lord your God hath given you this land by lot: arm yourselves, every one that is powerful, and go before your brethren the sons of Israel. ¹⁹Only your wives, and your children, and your cattle, (I know that ye have much cattle,) let them abide in your cities which I have given you, ²⁰until the Lord give rest unto your brethren, as also He hath given unto you, and they also shall inherit the land which the Lord our God giveth them on the other side Jordan: and then shall ye return each one unto his inheritance, which I have given you.

²¹And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all things that the Lord hath done unto these two kings: so shall the Lord do unto all the kingdoms against which thou passest over thither. ²²Ye shall not fear them: for the Lord our God Himself shall fight for you. ²³And I besought the Lord at that time, saying, ²⁴O Lord God, Thou hast begun to shew Thy servant Thy strength, and Thy power: for what God is there in heaven or in earth, that will do as Thou hast done, and according to Thy might? ²⁵I will therefore go over, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, this goodly mountain, and AntiLebanon. ²⁶And the Lord because of you regarded me not, and hearkened not unto me: and the Lord said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto Me of this matter. ²⁷Get thee up into the top of the quarried rock, and look with thine eyes westward, and northward, and

southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. ²⁸And charge Joshua, and strengthen him, and encourage him: for he shall go before the face of this people, and he shall give them the inheritance of all the land which thou hast seen. ²⁹And we abode in the valley near the house of Peor.

CHAPTER 4

And now hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, all that I teach you, for to do, that ye may live, and be multiplied, and go in and inherit the land which the Lord God of your fathers giveth you. ²Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye take from it: keep ye the commandments of the Lord our God, all that I command you this day. ³Your eyes have seen all that the Lord our God did in Baal-peor: for every man that went after Baal-peor, the Lord your God hath utterly destroyed him from among you. ⁴But ye that did cleave unto the Lord your God are all alive this day. ⁵Behold, I have shewed you statutes and ordinances, even as the Lord commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to inherit it. ⁶And ye shall keep and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of all the nations, as many as shall hear all these statutes; and they shall say, Behold, this great nation is a wise and understanding people. ⁷For what manner of nation is there so great, who hath a God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all things whensoever we may call upon Him? ⁸And what manner of nation is there so great, that hath righteous statutes and judgments according to all this law, which I set before you this day? ⁹Take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently: and forget not any of the things which thine eyes have seen, and let them not depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: and thou shalt teach thy sons, and thy sons' sons; ¹⁰even in the day that thou stoodest before the Lord our God in Horeb in the day of the assembly; for the Lord said unto me, Gather Me the people together, and let them hear My words, that they may learn to fear Me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and they shall teach their children. ¹¹And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire up to the heaven; with darkness, blackness, and tempest. ¹²And the Lord spake unto you out of the midst of the fire a voice of words, which ye heard; and ye saw no similitude, only a voice. ¹³And He declared unto you His covenant, which He commanded you to keep, even the ten commandments; and He wrote them upon two tables of stone. ¹⁴And the Lord commanded me at that time to teach you ordinances and judgments, that ye should do them in the land whither ye go to inherit it. ¹⁵And take ye good heed unto your souls; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the Lord spake unto you in Horeb in the mountain out of the midst of the fire: ¹⁶lest ye transgress, and make you a graven image, any kind of likeness, a likeness of male or female, ¹⁷a likeness of any beast of them that are on the earth, a likeness of any winged fowl that flieth under heaven, ¹⁸a likeness of

any creeping thing that creepeth on the ground, a likeness of any fish of them that are in the waters beneath the earth: ¹⁹and lest, having looked up unto the sky, and having seen the sun, and the moon, and the stars, and all the order of heaven, thou shouldest go astray, and worship them, and serve them, which the Lord God hath distributed unto all nations under the heaven. ²⁰But God hath taken you, and hath brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, to be unto Him a people of inheritance, as at this day. ²¹And the Lord God was wroth with me for the things that were said by you, and sware that I should not go over this Jordan, and that I should not enter into the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee as an inheritance. ²²For I am to die in this land, and shall not go over this Jordan: but ye are to pass over, and inherit this good land. ²³Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the Lord our God, which He made with you, and ye transgress, and make you a graven image of any of the things, concerning the which the Lord thy God commanded thee. ²⁴For the Lord thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God.

²⁵And when thou shalt beget children, and shalt have children's children, and dwell long in the land, and transgress, and make a graven image of any thing, and do wickedly in the sight of the Lord your God, to provoke Him: ²⁶I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall surely perish from off the land, whereunto ye go across Jordan to inherit it there; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall be utterly cut off. ²⁷And the Lord shall scatter you among all nations, and ye shall be left few in number among all the heathen, among the which the Lord shall lead you. ²⁸And there ye shall serve other gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stones, which cannot see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. ²⁹And there ye shall seek the Lord your God, and ye shall find Him, whensoever ye seek Him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, in thine affliction. ³⁰And all these things shall come upon thee, even in the latter days; and thou shalt turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt hearken to His voice. ³¹For the Lord thy God is a God of pity: He will not forsake thee, neither will he destroy thee: He will not forget the covenant of thy fathers which the Lord sware unto them. ³²Ask of the former days, which were before thee, since the day when the Lord created man upon the earth, and at the one end of heaven unto the other end of heaven; *ask* if there hath happened any such thing like unto this great event, if such a thing hath been heard: ³³if ever a nation have heard the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and hast lived: ³⁴if God hath assayed to go and take Him a nation from the midst of another nation, with trial, and with signs, and with wonders, and with war, and with a mighty hand, and with an high arm, and with great sights, according to all the things that the Lord our God did in Egypt before thine eyes? ³⁵So that thou mightest know that the Lord thy God He is God; and there is none beside Him. ³⁶Out of heaven was His voice made to be heard, that He might instruct thee: and upon earth He shewed thee His great fire; and thou heardest His words out of the midst of the fire. ³⁷Because He loved thy fathers, He also chose you their seed after them, and brought thee Himself

with His great strength out of Egypt; ³⁸to destroy nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou, to bring thee in, to give thee their land to inherit, as thou hast it this day. ³⁹And thou shalt know this day, and consider in thine heart, that the Lord thy God He is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else but He. ⁴⁰And keep ye His commandments, and His ordinances, all that I command you this day, that it may be well with thee, and with thy children after thee, that ye may be long lived upon the earth, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, for ever.

⁴¹Then Moses separated three cities beyond Jordan on the east; ⁴²that the slayer might flee thither, which have killed his neighbour unawares, and have hated him not in times past; and he shall flee to one of these cities and live: ⁴³Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country of Reuben; and Ramoth in Gilead, of Gadi; and Golon in Bashan, of Manasseh. ⁴⁴This is the law which Moses set before the sons of Israel: ⁴⁵these are the testimonies, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the sons of Israel, when they came forth out of the land of Egypt, ⁴⁶on the other side Jordan, in the valley near the house of Peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwell at Heshbon, whom Moses and the sons of Israel smote, when they came forth out of Egypt: ⁴⁷and they inherited his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which were beyond Jordan eastward; ⁴⁸from Aroer, which is by the border of the brook Arnon, even unto the mount of Sion, which is Hermon, ⁴⁹all Araba beyond Jordan eastward, under Asedoth hewn in the rock.

CHAPTER 5

And Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, and ye shall learn them, and observe to do them. ²The Lord your God established a covenant with you in Horeb: ³the Lord established not this covenant with your fathers, but with all of you here alive this day. ⁴The Lord talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire; ⁵and I stood between the Lord and you at that time, to shew you the words of the Lord: (for ye were afraid before the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying, ⁶I am the Lord thy God, Which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. ⁷Thou shalt have none other gods before My face. ⁸Thou shalt not make thee a graven image, or likeness of any thing, whatsoever thing is in the heaven above, and whatsoever is in the earth beneath, and whatsoever is in the waters beneath the earth. ⁹Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I am the Lord thy God, a jealous God, visiting the sins of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation unto them that hate Me, ¹⁰and doing mercy unto thousands of them that love Me and keep My commandments. ¹¹Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord thy God will never acquit him that taketh His name in vain. ¹²Keep the day of the sabbaths to sanctify it, as the Lord thy God hath

commanded thee. ¹³Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy works: ¹⁴but on the seventh day is the sabbath to the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and thine ox, and thine ass, and all thy cattle, and the stranger that sojourneth in the midst of thee; that thy manservant may rest, and thy maidservant, and thine ox, as well as thou. ¹⁵And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondservant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the Lord thy God brought thee out thence with a mighty hand and with an high arm: therefore the Lord thy God hath appointed thee to keep the day of the sabbaths, and to sanctify it. ¹⁶Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that it may go well with thee, and that thou mayest live long in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. ¹⁷Thou shalt not commit murder. ¹⁸Thou shalt not commit adultery. ¹⁹Thou shalt not steal. ²⁰Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour with false testimony. ²¹Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife; thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, nor his field, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any beast of his, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

²²These words the Lord spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, darkness, blackness, storm, a great voice: and He added *no more*. And He wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me. ²³And it came to pass, when you heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; ²⁴and ye said, Behold, the Lord our God hath shewed us His glory, and we have heard His voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God shall talk with man, and he shall live. ²⁵And now let us not die, for this great fire will consume us, if we hear the voice of the Lord our God any more, and we shall die. ²⁶For what flesh is there, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of fire, as we have, and shall live? ²⁷Go thou near, and hear all that the Lord our God shall say: and thou shalt speak unto us all things whatsoever the Lord our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear it, and do it. ²⁸And the Lord heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the Lord said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, even all the things which they have spoken unto thee: they have well spoken all that they have spoken. ²⁹Who shall give that their heart be in them in such a way that they fear Me, and keep My commandments in all their days, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever! ³⁰Go say to them, Get you into your houses again: ³¹but stand thou here with Me, and I will tell thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them; and let them do so in the land which I give them for an inheritance. ³²And ye shall observe to do as the Lord thy God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left, ³³according to the way which the Lord your God hath commanded you to walk in it, that He may give thee rest, and that it may be well with thee, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall inherit.

CHAPTER 6

And these are the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, as many as the Lord our God commanded to teach you to do so in the land wherein ye go to inherit it: ²that ye might fear the Lord thy God, to keep all His statutes and His commandments, which I command thee this day, thou, and thy sons, and thy sons' sons, all the days of thy life; that ye may live many days. ³Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do them; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may be greatly multiplied, as the Lord God of thy fathers hath spoken, to give thee a land that floweth with milk and honey. And these are the statutes, and the judgments, which the Lord commanded the sons of Israel, when they had gone forth from the land of Egypt.

⁴Hear, O Israel: the Lord our God is one Lord: ⁵and thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy power. ⁶And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart, and in thy soul. ⁷And thou shalt teach them unto thy sons, and thou shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. ⁸And thou shalt fasten them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be immoveable before thine eyes. ⁹And ye shall write them upon the posts of your houses, and of your gates.

¹⁰And it shall come to pass, whensoever the Lord thy God bringeth thee into the land which He sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham and to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not, ¹¹and houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged in the rock, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and oliveyards which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten, and been filled; ¹²*then* beware lest thou forget the Lord thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. ¹³Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve: and thou shalt cleave unto Him, and swear by His name. ¹⁴Go ye not after other gods, of the gods of the nations which are round about you; ¹⁵(for the Lord thy God is a jealous God among you;) lest the Lord thy God be exceeding wroth with thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth. ¹⁶Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God, as ye tempted Him in the Temptation. ¹⁷Thou shalt diligently keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, the testimonies, and the statutes, which He hath commanded thee. ¹⁸And thou shalt do that which is pleasing and good in the sight of the Lord: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and inherit the good land which the Lord sware unto thy fathers, ¹⁹to chase all thine enemies from before thy face, as the Lord hath spoken.

²⁰And it shall come to pass, when thy son asketh thee to morrow, saying, What are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the Lord our God hath commanded us? ²¹then shalt thou say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in the land of Egypt; and the Lord brought us forth thence with a mighty hand, and with an high arm. ²²And the Lord gave signs and wonders, great and sore, in Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon his

household before us: ²³and He brought us out from thence to give us this land, which He sware to give unto our fathers. ²⁴And the Lord commanded us to observe all these statutes; to fear the Lord our God, that it may be well with us for ever; that we may live, even as this day. ²⁵And there shall be mercy unto us, if we take heed to keep all these commandments before the Lord our God, as He hath commanded us.

CHAPTER 7

And when the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and shall remove great nations from before thee, the Hittite, and the Gergesite, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, seven nations more in number and mightier than you, ²and the Lord thy God shall deliver them into thy hands; then thou shalt smite them; thou shalt utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor pity them; ³neither shall ye make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. ⁴For he will draw away thy son from Me, and he will serve other gods: and the Lord will be exceeding wroth with you, and utterly destroy thee suddenly. ⁵But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their pillars, and cut down their groves, and burn the graven images of their gods with fire. ⁶For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord hath chosen thee to be a special people unto Himself, beyond all nations that are upon the face of the earth. ⁷It was not because ye are more in number than all other nations that the Lord preferred you, and the Lord made choice of you: for ye are fewer in number than all other nations: ⁸but because the Lord loved you; and in keeping the oath which He sware unto your fathers, the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. ⁹Thou shalt know therefore that the Lord thy God, He is God, a faithful God, Which keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love Him, and for them that keep His commandments to a thousand generations; ¹⁰and Which repayeth them that hate Him to their face, to destroy them utterly; and will not be slack with them that hate Him: He will repay them to their face. ¹¹Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and these judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

¹²And it shall come to pass, when ye shall have hearkened to these statutes, and kept, and done them, that the Lord thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which He sware unto your fathers. ¹³And He will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: He will also bless the offspring of thy belly, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the herds of thine oxen, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which He sware unto thy fathers to give it thee. ¹⁴Thou shalt be blessed beyond all nations: there shall not be an impotent or barren one among you, and among your cattle. ¹⁵And the Lord thy God will take away from thee all

sickness, and will lay none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou hast seen, upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee. ¹⁶And thou shalt consume all the spoils of the nations which the Lord thy God giveth thee; thine eye shall not spare them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for this is an offence unto thee. ¹⁷But if thou shalt say in thine heart, 'This nation is greater than I; how shall I be able to destroy them utterly?' ¹⁸thou shalt not be afraid of them: thou shalt surely remember all that the Lord thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; ¹⁹the great temptations which thine eyes saw; those signs, and great wonders, the mighty hand, and the high arm; how the Lord thy God brought thee out: so shall the Lord thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid in their presence. ²⁰Moreover the Lord thy God will send the hornet against them, until they that are left, and are hid from thee, shall be utterly destroyed. ²¹Thou shalt not be wounded before them: for the Lord thy God among you is a great God and powerful. ²²And the Lord thy God will consume these nations before thee little by little: thou shalt not be able to consume them speedily, lest the land become desert, and the wild beasts of the field be increased against thee. ²³And the Lord thy God shall deliver them into thine hands, and thou shalt destroy them with a mighty destruction, until ye have utterly destroyed them. ²⁴And He shall deliver their kings into your hands, and ye shall destroy their name from that place: there shall none be able to stand in opposition before thee, until thou have utterly destroyed them. ²⁵The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire their silver, neither shalt thou take unto thee gold of them, lest thou offend thereby: for it is an abomination to the Lord thy God. ²⁶Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house; so thou be a cursed thing like it: thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt altogether abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

CHAPTER 8

All the commandments which I command you this day shall ye observe to do; that ye may live, and multiply, and enter in and inherit the land which the Lord your God swore unto your fathers. ²And thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee in the wilderness, that He might afflict thee, and prove thee, and that the things in thine heart might be revealed, whether thou wouldest keep His commandments, or no. ³And He afflicted thee, and straitened thee with hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thy fathers knew not; that He might teach thee that man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God shall man live. ⁴Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, thy shoes were not worn from off thee, thy feet were not hardened, lo, these forty years. ⁵Thou shalt also know in thine heart, that, as any man chasten his son, so the Lord thy God will chasten thee. ⁶And thou shalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, to walk in His ways, and to fear Him. ⁷For the Lord thy God will bring thee into a good land, and wide, where there are torrents of waters, and fountains

of depths that issue out of the plains, and through the mountains; ⁸a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and figs, and pomegranates; a land of olive oil and honey; ⁹a land wherein thou shalt not eat thy bread with scarceness, and thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron; and out of the mountains shalt thou dig brass. ¹⁰And thou shalt eat, and be filled, and shalt bless the Lord thy God upon the good land which He hath given thee. ¹¹Take heed to thyself that thou forget not the Lord thy God, not to keep His commandments, and His judgments, and His statutes, which I command thee this day: ¹²lest when thou hast eaten, and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein; ¹³and when thine oxen and thy sheep are multiplied unto thee, and thy silver and gold is multiplied unto thee; and all thy possessions are multiplied unto thee, ¹⁴thou be lifted up in thy heart, and forget the Lord thy God, Which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage; ¹⁵Who brought thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein is the biting serpent, and scorpion, and drought, where there was no water; who brought thee a fountain of water out of the flinty rock; ¹⁶Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thou knewest not, and thy fathers knew not; that He might afflict thee, and and prove thee thoroughly, and do thee good in thy latter days. ¹⁷Lest thou shouldest say in thine heart, My might and the power of mine hand hath wrought for me this great wealth. ¹⁸But thou shalt remember the Lord thy God, that He giveth thee power to get wealth, that He may establish His covenant which the Lord sware unto thy fathers, as at this day. ¹⁹And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the Lord thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day that ye shall surely perish. ²⁰As also the other nations which the Lord destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord your God.

CHAPTER 9

Hear, O Israel: Thou dost pass over Jordan this day, to inherit nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and walled up to heaven, ²a people great and tall, the children of Anak, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the sons of Anak? ³And thou shalt know this day, that the Lord thy God He shall go before thy face: He is a consuming fire; He shall destroy them, and He shall turn them back before thee, and shall destroy them quickly, as the Lord hath said unto thee. ⁴Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the Lord thy God hath destroyed these nations before thy face, saying, For my righteousness the Lord hath brought me in to inherit this good land. ⁵Not for thy righteousness, or for the holiness of thine heart, dost thou go in to inherit their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord will destroy them from before thee, and that He may establish the covenant which the Lord sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. ⁶And thou shalt know this day that it is not for thy

righteousness the Lord thy God giveth thee this good land to inherit; for thou art a stiffnecked people. ⁷Remember, forget not, how much thou provokedst the Lord thy God in the wilderness: from the day that ye came forth out of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have continued to be disobedient toward the Lord. ⁸Also in Horeb ye provoked the Lord, so that the Lord was angry with you to destroy you. ⁹When I went up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant which the Lord made with you, and I was in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water. ¹⁰And the Lord gave unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God: and on them was written all the words, which the Lord spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. ¹¹And it came to pass after forty days and forty nights, that the Lord gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant. ¹²And the Lord said, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image. ¹³And the Lord spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people: ¹⁴and now suffer Me utterly to destroy them; and I will blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation great and strong, and more in number than they. ¹⁵And I turned, and went down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire unto heaven: and the two tables of the testimonies were in my two hands. ¹⁶And when I saw that ye had sinned against the Lord your God, and had made you a molten calf, and had gone aside out of the way which the Lord had commanded you to do; ¹⁷then I took hold of the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before you. ¹⁸And I made my petition before the Lord, as also at the first forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him. ¹⁹And I was greatly terrified because of the anger and hot displeasure, because the Lord was provoked with you utterly to destroy you; but the Lord hearkened unto me at this time also. ²⁰And He was angry with Aaron to destroy him utterly: and I prayed for Aaron also at that time. ²¹And I took your sin which ye had made, the calf, and burnt it with fire, and pounded it, and ground it down, even until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount. ²²Also in the Burning, and in the Temptation, and at the graves of lust, ye provoked the Lord. ²³And when the Lord sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and inherit the land which I give you; then ye disobeyed the word of the Lord your God, and ye believed Him not, and hearkened not to His voice. ²⁴Ye were disobedient toward the Lord from the day that He became known unto you. ²⁵And I prayed before the Lord forty days and forty nights, the number that I prayed before; because the Lord had said He would utterly destroy you. ²⁶And I prayed unto God, and said, O Lord King of gods, destroy not Thy people and Thine inheritance, which Thou hast redeemed, which Thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with Thy great power, and with Thy mighty hand, and with Thine high arm.

²⁷Remember Thy servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not upon the hardness of heart of this people, nor their ungodlinesses, nor their sins: ²⁸lest the inhabitants of the land whence Thou broughtest us out, speak, saying, Because the Lord was not able to bring them into the land of which He spake unto them, and because He hated them, He hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness. ²⁹And these are Thy people and Thy portion, which Thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt by Thy great strength, and Thy mighty arm, and with Thine high arm.

CHAPTER 10

At that time the Lord said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto Me in the mount, and thou shalt make thee an ark of wood. ²And thou shalt write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark. ³And I made an ark of boards of incorruptible wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, and the two tables were in mine hand. ⁴And He wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which the Lord spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: and the Lord gave them unto me. ⁵And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they were, as the Lord commanded me. ⁶Now the sons of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the sons of Jakin to Mosera; there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead. ⁷From thence they journeyed to Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters. ⁸At that time the Lord separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to stand before the Lord, to minister unto Him, and to bless in His name, unto this day. ⁹Wherefore the Levites have no part nor inheritance with their brethren; the Lord is His inheritance, as He said unto him. ¹⁰And I stood in the mount forty days and forty nights, and the Lord hearkened unto me at that time also; and the Lord would not destroy you. ¹¹And the Lord said unto me, Arise, begin thy journey before the people, that they may go in and inherit the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.

¹²And now, Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God, to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, ¹³and to keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, and His statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good. ¹⁴Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heaven is the Lord thy God's, the earth also, with all that therein is. ¹⁵Only the Lord chose thy fathers, to love them, and He chose their seed after them, even you above all people, as it is this day. ¹⁶Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked. ¹⁷For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, the great God, mighty and terrible, which accepteth not persons, nor taketh reward. ¹⁸He doth execute the judgment of the stranger, and the

fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, giving him food and raiment.
¹⁹Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.
²⁰Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God; Him shalt thou serve, and to Him thou shalt cleave, and swear by His name. ²¹He is thy praise, and He is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen. ²²Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the Lord thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

CHAPTER 11

Therefore thou shalt love the Lord thy God, and keep His charges, and his statutes, and his judgments, alway. ²And ye shall know this day, for I speak not with your children, which have not known or seen the discipline of the Lord your God, His magnificence, *and* His mighty hand, and His high arm, ³and His tokens, and His wonders, which He did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land; ⁴and what He did unto the army of the Egyptians, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how He made the waters of the Red Sea to overwhelm the face of them as they pursued after you, and how the Lord hath destroyed them unto this day; ⁵and all the things that He did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place; ⁶and all the things that He did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel: ⁷but your eyes have seen all the mighty works of the Lord which He wrought among you this day. ⁸Therefore shall ye keep all His commandments which I command thee this day, that ye may live, and increase, and go in and inherit the land which ye cross the Jordan to inherit it; ⁹and that ye may live long in the land, which the Lord sware to give unto your fathers, unto them and to their seed after them, a land flowing with milk and honey. ¹⁰For the land whither thou goest in to inherit, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs. ¹¹But the land which ye go to inherit is a land of mountains and plains, which drinketh water of the rain of heaven: ¹²a land which the Lord thy God surveyeth continually: the eyes of the Lord thy God are upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year.

¹³And if ye will indeed hearken unto all the commandments which I command you this day, to love the Lord thy God, and to serve Him with all thine heart and with all thy soul, ¹⁴then He will give unto thy land the early and the latter rain in his due season, and thou shalt gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil. ¹⁵And He shall send *grass* in thy fields for thy cattle; and when thou hast eaten, and art filled, ¹⁶take heed to thyself that thine heart be not broadened, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; ¹⁷and the Lord be wroth with you, and He shut up the heavens, and

there be no rain, and the land yield no fruit, and ye be destroyed quickly from off the good land which the Lord hath given you. ¹⁸Therefore shall ye lay up these words in your heart and in your soul, and ye shall bind them for a sign upon your hand; and it shall be immovable before your eyes. ¹⁹And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. ²⁰And ye shall write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates: ²¹that thy days may be long, and the days of your sons, in the land which the Lord sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth. ²²And it shall come to pass, that if ye will indeed hearken unto all these commandments which I command you *this day*, to do them, to love the Lord your God, to walk in all His ways, and to cleave unto Him; ²³then will the Lord drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall inherit great nations and mightier than yourselves. ²⁴Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and AntiLebanon, from the great river, the river Euphrates, even unto the western sea, shall your coasts be. ²⁵There shall no man be able to stand before you: the Lord your God shall lay the dread of you and the fear of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, even as the Lord hath said unto you.

²⁶Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse; ²⁷the blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the Lord your God, which I command you this day: ²⁸and the curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the Lord your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known. ²⁹And it shall come to pass, when the Lord thy God hath brought thee in unto the land which thou goest to inherit, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Garizin, and the curse upon mount Gaibal. ³⁰(Behold, are they not on the other side Jordan, toward the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the plain over against Golgol, beside the lofty oak?) ³¹For ye shall pass over Jordan, to go in and inherit the land which the Lord your God giveth you to inherit alway, and ye shall dwell therein. ³²And ye shall be careful to observe to do all the statutes and judgments, as many as I set before you this day.

CHAPTER 12

And these are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land which the Lord God of your fathers giveth you for an inheritance, all the days that ye live upon the earth. ²Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein they served their gods, whose land ye shall possess, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree. ³And ye shall destroy their altars, and break their pillars, and hew down their groves; and ye shall burn the graven images of their gods with fire, and blot out the name of them out of that place. ⁴Ye shall not do so unto the Lord your God. ⁵But

unto the place which the Lord thy God shall choose in one of your cities to name His name there, and to be called upon, ye shall even seek Him, and thither ye shall go: ⁶and thither ye shall carry your whole burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your firstfruits, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks. ⁷And there ye shall eat before the Lord your God, and ye shall rejoice in all the things ye put your hand to, ye and your houses; as the Lord hath blessed you. ⁸Ye shall not do altogether as we do here this day, every man whatsoever is pleasing in his own eyes. ⁹For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the Lord our God giveth you. ¹⁰And ye shall go over Jordan, and dwell in the land, which the Lord our God taketh as an inheritance for you: and He shall give you rest from all your enemies round about, and ye shall dwell secure. ¹¹And there shall be a place which the Lord thy God shall choose for His name to be called there; thither shall ye bring all things that I command you this day; your whole burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the firstfruits of your hand, and every choice gift of yours, whatsoever ye shall vow unto the Lord your God. ¹²And ye shall rejoice before the Lord your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that is at your gates; forasmuch as he hath no portion nor inheritance with you. ¹³Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy whole burnt offerings in any place which thou shalt see: ¹⁴save in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy whole burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all things whatsoever I command thee this day. ¹⁵But thou shalt kill according to all thy desire, and eat flesh according to the blessing of the Lord thy God which He hath given thee in every city: the unclean that is within thee and the clean together shall eat it, as the doe, or the stag. ¹⁶Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water. ¹⁷Thou shalt not be able to eat within thy cities the tithe of thy corn, and of thy wine, and of thine oil, the firstlings of thine herd, and of thy flock, and all your vows as many as ye have vowed, and your thankofferings, and the firstfruits of thine hand. ¹⁸But thou shalt eat it before the Lord thy God, in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose for Himself, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the stranger that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the Lord thy God on whatsoever thou layest thine hand. ¹⁹Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite all the time that thou livest upon the earth.

²⁰And if the Lord thy God shall enlarge thy borders, as He hath said unto thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh: if thy soul should long to eat flesh, thou shalt eat flesh according to all the lust of thy soul. ²¹And if the place which the Lord thy God shall choose for Himself, that His name be called upon it, be far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the Lord hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy cities according to all the lust of thy soul. ²²Even as the doe and the stag is eaten, so shalt thou eat it: the unclean and the clean shall eat of it in like manner. ²³Take diligent heed that thou eat no blood: for blood is

the life of it; the life shall not be eaten with the flesh. ²⁴Ye shall not eat it; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water. ²⁵Thou shalt not eat it, that it may be well with thee, and with thy children after thee, if thou shalt do that which is good and pleasing in the sight of the Lord. ²⁶But thy holy things, if thou hast any, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and come unto the place which the Lord shall choose to have His name named upon it: ²⁷and thou shalt sacrifice thy whole burnt offerings, the flesh shalt thou offer upon the altar of the Lord thy God: but the blood of thy sacrifices shalt thou pour out at the foot of the altar of the Lord thy God, but thou shalt eat the flesh. ²⁸Beware and hearken, and thou shalt do all the commandments which I charge thee, that it may be well with thee, and with thy children for ever, if thou shalt do that which is pleasing and good in the sight of the Lord thy God.

²⁹And if the Lord thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to inherit their land, and thou shalt inherit it, and dwell in their land; ³⁰take heed to thyself that thou seek not to follow them, after that they be destroyed before thee, saying, How do these nations act toward their gods? I will do likewise. ³¹Thou shalt not do so unto thy God: for the abominations of the Lord, which He hateth, have they sacrificed unto their gods; for their sons and their daughters they burn in fire to their gods.

CHAPTER 13

Every word that I command you this day, thou shalt observe to do: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it. ²If there arise among thee a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and he giveth thee a sign or a wonder, ³and the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye know not; ⁴ye shall not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or the dreamer of that dream: for the Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul. ⁵Ye shall follow the Lord your God, and fear Him, and ye shall hear His voice, and cleave unto Him. ⁶And that prophet, or that dreamer of a dream, shall die; because he hath spoken to make thee turn away from the Lord thy God, Which brought you out of the land of Egypt, Which redeemed thee from bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the Lord thy God commanded thee to walk in: so shalt thou blot out the evil from among you.

⁷But if thy brother by thy father or thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is equal to thee, entreat thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which neither thou, nor thy fathers, have known, ⁸of the gods of the nations which are round about you, which are nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; ⁹thou shalt not consent unto him, neither shalt thou hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye spare him, neither shalt thou feel regret for him, neither shalt thou protect him: ¹⁰thou shalt surely make report concerning him; and thine hands shall be upon him

among the first to put him to death, and the hands of all the people at the last. ¹¹And they shall stone him with stones, and he shall die; because he hath sought to draw thee away from the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. ¹²And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more according to this evil thing among you.

¹³If thou shalt hear men in one of thy cities, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to dwell there, saying, ¹⁴Evil men are gone out from you, and have caused all the inhabitants of their land to fall away, saying, Let us go and worship other gods, which ye have not known; ¹⁵then shalt thou inquire, and ask, and make search diligently; and, behold, if the thing be clearly true, and this abomination hath taken place among you; ¹⁶thou shalt utterly destroy all the inhabitants of that land with the edge of the sword: ye shall solemnly curse it, and all things that are in it. ¹⁷And thou shalt gather all the spoils of it into the public ways thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof, publicly before the Lord thy God: and it shall be uninhabited for ever; it shall not be built again. ¹⁸And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand: that the Lord may turn from His fierce anger, and shew thee mercy, and pity thee, and multiply thee, as He sware unto thy fathers; ¹⁹if thou wilt hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep His commandments, all which I command thee this day, to do that which is good and pleasing before the Lord thy God.

CHAPTER 14

Ye are the sons of the Lord your God: ye shall not make any baldness between your eyes for the dead, ²for thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto Himself, of all the nations that are upon the face of the earth.

³Ye shall not eat any abomination. ⁴These are the beasts which thou shalt eat: calf of cows, and lamb of sheep, and kid of goats, ⁵hart, and doe, and pyrgarg, and wild goat, and the camelopard. ⁶Every beast that parteth the hoofs, and cleaveth the hoofs into two divisions, and that cheweth the cud among the beasts, these ye shall eat. ⁷And these ye shall not eat of them that bring up the cud, and of them that divide the hoofs, and make distinct claws; the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; these are unclean to you. ⁸And as for the swine, because he divideth the hoof, and maketh distinct claws of the hoof, yet he cheweth not the cud, he is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, ye shall not touch their dead bodies. ⁹And these ye shall eat of all that are in the water: all that have fins and scales ye shall eat: ¹⁰and all that have not fins and scales ye shall not eat; they are unclean unto you. ¹¹Of any clean bird ye shall eat. ¹²And these of them ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the sea eagle, ¹³and the vulture, and the kite, and the like unto it, ¹⁴and every raven and his kind, ¹⁵and the sparrow, and the owl, and seamew, ¹⁶and the heron, and the swan, and the stork, ¹⁷and the cormorant, and the hawk,

and his kind, and the hoopoe, and the night raven, ¹⁸and the pelican, and the diver and his kind, and the redbill, and the bat. ¹⁹All winged animals that creep are unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of them. ²⁰Ye shall eat every clean fowl. ²¹Ye shall eat nothing that dieth of itself: it shall be given unto the sojourner that is in thy cities, and he shall eat it; or thou shalt sell it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a lamb in his mother's milk.

²²Thou shalt tithe a tenth of all the produce of thy seed, the fruit of thy field year by year. ²³And thou shalt eat it in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to have His name called there: ye shall bring the tithe of thy corn, and of thy wine, and of thine oil, the firstlings of thy herd and of thy flock; that thou mayest learn to fear the Lord thy God always. ²⁴And if the journey be too far for thee, and thou art not able to bring them, because the place is far from thee, which the Lord thy God shall choose to have His name called there, because the Lord thy God will bless thee: ²⁵then thou shalt sell them for money, and take the money in thine hands, and shalt go unto the place which the Lord thy God shall choose: ²⁶and thou bestow the money for whatsoever thy soul shall desire, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or on strong drink, or on whatsoever thy soul may desire: and thou shalt eat there before the Lord thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, and thine house, ²⁷and the Levite that is within thy gates; for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee. ²⁸After three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithes of thy fruits, in that year thou shalt lay it up within thy cities: ²⁹and the Levite shall come, (because he hath no portion nor lot with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which is within thy cities: and they shall eat and be satisfied; that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the works which thou shalt do.

CHAPTER 15

Every seven years thou shalt make a release. ²And this is the ordinance of the release: Every private debt that thy neighbour oweth thee, shalt thou release; and thou shalt not ask payment of it of thy brother; because it hath been called a release unto the Lord thy God. ³Of a stranger thou shalt ask it again, whatsoever he hath of thine; but unto thy brother shalt thou release his debt unto thee. ⁴For there shall be no poor among you; for the Lord shall surely bless thee in the land which the Lord giveth thee by inheritance, that thou inherit it. ⁵If ye indeed hearken unto the voice of the Lord your God, to observe to do all these commandments, as many as I command thee this day, ⁶because the Lord thy God hath blessed thee in the way whereof He spake unto thee: then thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee.

⁷If there be among you any one of thy brethren that is in need within one of thy cities in thy land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt

not harden thy heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother that is in need: ⁸thou shalt surely open thine hands unto him, and shalt lend him as much as he wanteth according to his need. ⁹Take heed unto thyself that there be no secret thing in thine heart, an iniquity, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye shall be evil unto thy brother that is in need, thou shalt not give unto him; and he shall cry unto the Lord against thee, and there shall be great sin in thee. ¹⁰Thou shalt surely give him, and thou shalt lend him as much as he needeth, according as he is in need; and thou shalt not grudge in thine heart as thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all thou layest thine hand unto. ¹¹For the poor shall never cease out of thy land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt surely open thine hands wide unto thy poor brother, and to him that is distressed upon thy land.

¹²But if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, he shall serve thee six years; and in the seventh year thou shalt send him out free from thee. ¹³And when thou shalt send him out free from thee, thou shalt not send him out empty: ¹⁴thou shalt give him provision for the way out of thy flock, and out of thy corn, and out of thy wine: as the Lord thy God hath blessed thee, thou shalt give unto him. ¹⁵And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee from thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing. ¹⁶And if he say unto thee, I will not go out from thee; because he continueth to love thee and thine house, because he is well with thee; ¹⁷then thou shalt take an aul, and bore his ear through unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever: and also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise. ¹⁸It shall not seem hard unto thee, when they are sent out free from thee; for he hath served thee six years according to the annual hire of an hired servant: so the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all things whatsoever thou mayest do.

¹⁹Every firstling that shall be born among thy kine and thy sheep thou shalt sanctify the males unto the Lord thy God: thou shalt do no work with thy firstling calf, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep. ²⁰Thou shalt eat it before the Lord year by year in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, thou and thy household. ²¹And if there be a blemish therein, if it be lame, or blind, an ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the Lord thy God. ²²Thou shalt eat it within thy cities: the unclean in thee and the clean shall eat it in like manner, as the doe, or the hart. ²³Only ye shall not eat the blood; thou shalt pour it out upon the ground as water.

CHAPTER 16

Observe the month of new things, and thou shalt perform the passover unto the Lord thy God: for in the month of new things thou camest out of Egypt by night. ²And thou shalt sacrifice the passover unto the Lord thy God, even sheep and oxen, in the place which the Lord shall choose to

have His name called upon it. ³Thou shalt eat no leaven with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even bread of affliction; for ye came forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that ye may remember the day of your coming forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. ⁴There shall no leaven be seen with thee in all thy coasts seven days; and there shall not be left of the flesh, which thou shalt sacrifice the first day at even, until the morning. ⁵Thou shalt not have power to sacrifice the passover within any of the cities, which the Lord thy God giveth thee: ⁶but in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to have His name called there, thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest out of Egypt. ⁷And thou shalt boil and roast and eat it in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose: and thou shalt return in the morning, and go unto thy houses. ⁸Six days shalt thou eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day is an holy day, a feast unto the Lord thy God: thou shalt do no work therein, save what must be done by any soul. ⁹Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: when thou shalt begin to number seven weeks when thou hast begun to put the sickle to the corn. ¹⁰And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the Lord thy God, according as thine hand hath power in as many things as the Lord thy God shall give thee. ¹¹And thou shalt rejoice before the Lord thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that dwelleth among you, in whatsoever place which the Lord thy God shall choose, that His name should be called there. ¹²And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these commandments. ¹³Thou shalt observe for thyself the feast of tabernacles seven days, when thou gatherest in from thy corn floor, and thy wine press. ¹⁴And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow that is in thy cities. ¹⁵Seven days shalt thou keep a feast unto the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord shall choose for Himself: and if the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in every work of thine hands, then thou shalt rejoice. ¹⁶Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord shall choose in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: thou shalt not appear before the Lord thy God empty: ¹⁷each one according to your ability, according to the blessing of the Lord thy God which He hath given thee.

¹⁸Judges and officers shalt thou take thee in thy cities, which the Lord thy God giveth thee in thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment. ¹⁹They shall not wrest judgment, nor favour persons, neither take a gift: for gifts do blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. ²⁰Thou shalt justly follow justice, that ye may live, and go in, and inherit the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

²¹Thou shalt not plant thee a grove, thou shalt not plant thee any tree near unto the altar of the Lord thy God. ²²Neither shalt thou set thee up a pillar; things the which the Lord thy God hath hated.

CHAPTER 17

Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the Lord thy God a calf, or a sheep, wherein is blemish, or any evil thing: for it is an abomination unto the Lord thy God.

²Now if there be found in any one of thy cities, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, man or woman, who shall do that which is evil in the sight of the Lord thy God, to transgress His covenant, ³and they go and serve other gods, and worship them, the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of heaven, which He commanded thee not to do; ⁴and it be told thee, and thou shalt have enquired diligently, and, behold, the thing surely took place, that this abomination is wrought in Israel: ⁵then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, and ye shall stone them with stones, and they shall die. ⁶On the *testimony* of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he die; a man that is put to death shall not be put to death for one witness. ⁷And the hand of the witnesses shall be upon him among the first to put him to death, and at the last the hand of the people: so shalt thou put the evil one away from among you.

⁸And if a be a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, and between cause and cause, and between stroke and stroke, and between controversy and controversy, even matters of judgment within thy cities: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the Lord thy God shall choose; ⁹and thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days; and they shall search out, and report the judgment unto thee. ¹⁰And thou shalt do according to the thing which they shall shew thee out of the place which the Lord thy God shall choose; and thou shalt observe to do all whatsoever shall have been by law appointed unto thee. ¹¹According to the law and the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not swerve from any sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left. ¹²And the man whosoever that doeth haughtily, by not hearkening unto the priest that standeth to minister in the name of the Lord thy God, or unto the judge that presideth in those days, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil one from Israel. ¹³And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more ungodliness.

¹⁴Now if thou come into the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, and inherit it, and dwell therein, and thou say, I will set a ruler over me, like as also the other nations that are round about me; ¹⁵thou shalt surely set a ruler over thee, whom the Lord thy God shall choose: of thy brethren shalt thou set a ruler over thee: thou shalt not have power to set a stranger over thee, because he is not thy brother. ¹⁶For he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor turn the people back to Egypt, to multiply horses to himself:

forasmuch as the Lord hath said unto you, Ye shall no more turn back that way. ¹⁷Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, lest his heart turn away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold. ¹⁸And when he shall be established in his government, then shall he write him this second law in a book by the hands of the priests the Levites: ¹⁹and it shall be with him, and he shall read it all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the Lord thy God, and to keep all these commandments, and to observe these ordinances, to do them; ²⁰that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandments on the right hand, or on the left: to the end that he may live long in his dominion, he, and his sons, in the midst of the sons of Israel.

CHAPTER 18

Unto the priests the Levites, even all the tribe of Levi, shall there be no part nor inheritance with Israel: the burnt offerings of the Lord are their inheritance; they shall eat them. ²But there shall be unto them no part nor inheritance among their brethren: the Lord Himself is his portion, as He said unto him. ³And this shall be the priests' in the things that are due from the people, from them that offer sacrifices, whether it be a calf or a sheep; and thou shalt give unto the priest the shoulder, and the cheeks, and the great maw. ⁴The firstfruits also of thy corn, and of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstfruits of the fleeces of thy sheep, shalt thou give Him: ⁵for the Lord hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand before the Lord thy God, to minister and bless in His name, him and his sons among the sons of Israel. ⁶And if a Levite come from one of the cities of all the sons of Israel, where he himself sojourneth, according as his mind desireth, unto the place which he hath chosen; ⁷he shall minister unto the name of the Lord his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there present before the Lord thy God. ⁸He shall eat an allotted portion, beside the sale of his patrimony.

⁹Now if thou come into the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations. ¹⁰There shall not be found in thee one that purgeth his son or his daughter with fire, or one that useth divination, or that dealeth with omens and augury, ¹¹or a sorcerer that casteth spells, or one that hath in him a divining spirit, or an observer of signs, that questioneth the dead. ¹²For every one that doeth these things is an abomination unto the Lord: for because of these abominations the Lord will destroy them from before thy face. ¹³Thou shalt be perfect before the Lord thy God. ¹⁴For all these nations, which thou shalt inherit, they will hearken unto omens, and unto divinations: but the Lord thy God hath not suffered thee so to do. ¹⁵The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet of thy brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear; ¹⁶according to all that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, We will not hear again the voice of the Lord thy God, neither will we see this great fire any more: and we shall not die. ¹⁷And the Lord said unto me, They have

spoken rightly all that which they have spoken unto thee: ¹⁸I will raise them up a prophet of their brethren, like unto thee, and will put My words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them as I shall command him. ¹⁹And what man soever will not hearken unto whatsoever words that prophet shall speak in My name, I will take vengeance upon him. ²⁰But the prophet, whosoever shall impiously speak a word in My name, which I have not commanded him to speak, even that prophet shall die. ²¹But if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the Lord hath not spoken? ²²whatsoever words that prophet shall speak in the name of the Lord, and they shall not come true, nor come to pass, this is the thing which the Lord hath not spoken: that prophet hath spoken wickedly: ye shall not spare him.

CHAPTER 19

And when the Lord thy God hath cut off the nations, which God giveth thee, even the land; and ye shall inherit them, and dwell in their cities, and in their houses, ²thou shalt separate three cities unto thee in the midst of thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee. ³Survey thou thy way, and thou shalt divide the coasts of thy land, which the Lord thy God apportioneth unto thee, into three parts; and there shall be there a refuge for every one that slayeth a man. ⁴And this shall be the ordinance of the slayer of man, which shall flee thither, and shall live: Whosoever shall have killed his neighbour ignorantly, whereas he hated him not in time past. ⁵And whosoever shall go into the thicket with his neighbour to gather wood, if the hand of him that cutteth wood with the axe be violently shaken, and the axe head fall from the helve, and light upon his neighbour, and he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live: ⁶lest the avenger of blood pursue the slayer, because his heart is hot, and overtake him, if the way be too long, and he slay him: though there be to this man no sentence of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past. ⁷Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities unto thee. ⁸If the Lord enlarge thy coasts, as He hath sworn unto thy fathers, and the Lord give thee all the land which He said He would give unto thy fathers; ⁹if thou shalt hearken to do all these commandments, which I command thee this day, to love the Lord thy God, to walk in His ways continually, then thou shalt add three cities more unto thee unto these three: ¹⁰so innocent blood shall not be spilt in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit, and there shall not be one guilty of blood in thee. ¹¹But if there be in thee a man that hateth his neighbour, and he lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and take his life, and he flee into one of these cities: ¹²then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hands of the avengers of blood; and he shall die. ¹³Thine eye shall not spare him: so shalt thou cleanse innocent blood from Israel; and it shall be well with thee.

¹⁴Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmarks, which thy fathers have set in the inheritance, wherein thou hast obtained a share in the land that the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit.

¹⁵One witness shall not stand to testify against a man for any iniquity, or for any fault, or for any sin that he may commit: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the every thing be established. ¹⁶If an unjust witness rise up against a man, and allegeth iniquity against him, ¹⁷then the two men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the Lord, and before the priests, and before the judges, which may be in those days. ¹⁸And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness hath borne unjust testimony, and hath stood against his brother; ¹⁹then shall ye do unto him, as he had wickedly thought to have done against his brother: and thou shalt put away the evil from you. ²⁰And those that remain shall hear and fear, and shall do no more according to this evil thing in the midst of thee. ²¹Thine eye shall not spare him; but life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAPTER 20

And if thou go out to war against thine enemies, and see horse, and rider, and a people more in number than thou; thou shalt not be afraid of them: for the Lord thy God is with thee, Which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. ²And it shall be, whensoever thou shalt come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people, and shall say unto them, ³Hear, O Israel, ye go this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your heart faint, fear not, neither be ye confounded, neither turn aside from their face; ⁴for it is the Lord your God that goeth forward with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. ⁵And the scribes shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the war, and another man dedicate it. ⁶And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet been made merry with it? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man be made merry with it. ⁷And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her. ⁸And the scribes shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man is there that feareth, and is cowardly in his heart? let him go and return unto his house, lest he make his brethren's heart fail, as his own. ⁹And it shall be, when the scribes have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall appoint generals of the army to be leaders of the people.

¹⁰If thou shalt come nigh unto a city to overcome them by war, then call them out peaceably. ¹¹If then they make answer peaceably unto thee, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributary, and subject unto thee. ¹²But if they will not hearken unto thee,

but make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it: ¹³until the Lord thy God shall deliver it into thine hands; and thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword: ¹⁴except the women, and the stuff, and all the cattle, and whatsoever shall be in the city: and all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take as spoil unto thyself; and thou shalt eat all the spoil of thine enemies, which the Lord thy God giveth thee. ¹⁵Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit their land. ¹⁶Behold, of the cities of these people, which the Lord doth give thee for an inheritance, ye shall not suffer any thing to live that breatheth: ¹⁷but ye shalt surely curse them; namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the Lord thy God commanded thee: ¹⁸that they teach you not to do all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; and so should ye sin against the Lord your God.

¹⁹If thou besiege a city many days, to prevail against it in war to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by putting iron against them: but thou shalt eat of it, and thou shalt not cut it down: (is the tree that is in the field a man, to enter before thee into the work of a siege?) ²⁰But the tree which thou knowest that they be not fruit bearing, this shalt thou destroy and cut it down; and thou shalt build a mound against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be delivered up.

CHAPTER 21

And if one be found wounded with the sword in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit, having fallen in the field, and they know not who hath smitten him: ²then thine elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is wounded: ³and it shall be, that the city which is next unto the wounded man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer of the cattle, which hath not been wrought, and which hath not drawn in a yoke; ⁴and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which hath not been tilled, and is not sown, and shall hough the heifer in the valley: ⁵and the priests the Levites shall come forth; for them the Lord thy God hath chosen to stand by Him, and to bless in His name; and by their mouth shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried*: ⁶and all the elders of that city, that are next unto the wounded man, shall wash their hands over the head of the heifer that was houghed in the valley: ⁷and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it. ⁸Be merciful, O Lord, unto Thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, that innocent blood be among Thy people Israel. And the blood shall be atoned for unto them. ⁹So shalt thou put away innocent blood from among you, if thou shalt do that which is good and pleasing in the sight of the Lord thy God.

¹⁰And if when thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, the Lord thy God should deliver them into thine hands, and thou take their spoil,

¹¹and see among the captives a woman beautiful in countenance, and have a desire unto her, and thou take her to thee for a wife, ¹²and bring her within thine house; then shalt thou shave her head, and pare her nails, ¹³and take away her raiment of captivity from off her: and she shall abide in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother the days of a month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and she shall be thy wife. ¹⁴And if it be that thou have no delight in her, thou shalt send her out free; and she shall not at all be sold for money, thou shalt not treat her with contempt, because thou hast humbled her.

¹⁵And if a man have two wives, one beloved, and the other hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the son of her that was hated be firstborn: ¹⁶then it shall be, that whensoever he divideth by inheritance his goods unto his sons, he shall not be able to give the son of the beloved the right of the firstborn, having overlooked the son of the hated, which is the firstborn: ¹⁷but he shall acknowledge the firstborn of the hated by giving him double of all things which shall be found by him: for he is the beginning of his children; and unto him belongeth the birthright.

¹⁸And if any man have a disobedient and contentious son, which hearkeneth not unto the voice of his father, and the voice of his mother, and they chasten him, and he hearken not unto them: ¹⁹then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; ²⁰and they shall say unto the elders of the city, This our son is disobedient and contentious, he hearkeneth not unto our voice; he is a reveller, and a drunkard. ²¹And the men of the city shall stone him with stones, and he shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil one from you; and the rest shall hear, and fear.

²²And if there be any sin in any one, and the judgment of death be upon him, and ye hang him on a tree: ²³his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but ye shall in any wise bury it that day; (for accursed of God is every one that is hanged upon a tree;) and ye shall in no wise defile the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

CHAPTER 22

When thou seest thy brother's calf or his sheep go astray in the way, thou shalt not overlook them: thou shalt by all means turn them again unto thy brother, and bring them again unto him. ²And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, and thou know him not, thou shalt bring it unto thine own house within, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again. ³In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and so shalt thou do unto every thing that thy brother hath lost; whatsoever shall have been lost by him, and thou shalt have found, thou shalt not be able to overlook. ⁴Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fallen in the way: thou shalt not overlook them; thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

⁵The apparel of a man shall not be upon a woman, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for every one that doeth these things is abomination unto the Lord thy God.

⁶And if thou come upon a brood of birds in the way, or in any tree, or on the ground, young ones, or eggs, and the dam be brooding upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young: ⁷thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, but thou shalt take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest live long.

⁸If thou build a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thine house: so shalt thou bring not bloodguiltiness upon thine house, if one in any wise fall from thence.

⁹Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the fruit be devoted, whatsoever seed thou mayest sow, with the fruit of thy vineyard. ¹⁰Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together. ¹¹Thou shalt not wear a mingled garment, of woollen and linen together.

¹²Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou mayest be clothed.

¹³And if any man take a wife, and live with her, and hate her, ¹⁴and put words of allegation upon her, and bring up an evil name against her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found not her tokens of virginity: ¹⁵then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring out the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate: ¹⁶and the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave this my daughter unto this man to wife; ¹⁷and now he hath hated her; and attacheth words of allegation unto her, saying, I found not tokens of virginity with thy daughter; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall unfold the garment before the elders of the city. ¹⁸And the elders of the city shall take that man, and chastise him; ¹⁹and they shall amerce him in an hundred shekels, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought forth an evil name against a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he shall never be able to put her away. ²⁰But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be found not for the damsel: ²¹then they shall bring out the damsel to the doors of her father's house, and shall stone her with stones, and she shall die: because she hath wrought folly among the sons of Israel, by playing the whore: so shalt thou put away the evil one from among you.

²²And if a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, ye shall kill both of them, the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away the evil one from Israel.

²³And if there be a young damsel espoused to a man, and a man have found her in the city, and have lain with her; ²⁴ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of the city, and they shall be stoned with stones; the damsel, because she cried not in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so shalt thou put away the evil one from you. ²⁵But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and force her, and lie with her: ye shall slay the man that lay with her only. ²⁶And the damsel hath not committed a sin worthy of death: as if a man should rise up against his neighbour, and

slay him, even so is this matter: ²⁷for he found her in the field; the betrothed damsel cried; and there was none to save her.

²⁸And if any man find a young damsel, which is not betrothed, and force her, and lie with her, and be found; ²⁹the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty silver didrachmas, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her; he shall never be able to put her away.

CHAPTER 23

A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not uncover his father's skirt.

²He that is wounded in the stones, or cut off *in his privy members*, shall not enter into the congregation of the Lord. ³He that is born of an harlot shall not enter into the congregation of the Lord. ⁴The Ammonite and Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the Lord; even to the tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the Lord for ever: ⁵because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye went forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. ⁶Nevertheless the Lord thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the Lord thy God turned the curses into blessings, because the Lord thy God loved thee. ⁷Thou shalt not speak peaceably nor profitably unto them all thy days for ever. ⁸Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land. ⁹If sons be born unto them, in the third generation they shall enter into the congregation of the Lord.

¹⁰If thou go forth to pitch against thine enemies, then shalt thou keep thee from every wicked thing. ¹¹If there be among you a man that is not clean by reason of his issue by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, and he shall not enter into the camp: ¹²but it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash himself with water: and when the sun is down, he shall enter into the camp. ¹³Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, and thou shalt go forth thither, ¹⁴and thou shalt have a paddle upon thy girdle; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt bring back the earth, and cover thy nuisance. ¹⁵For the Lord thy God walketh in thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemy before thee; and thy camp shall be holy, and there shall appear in thee no disgraceful thing, and so He turn away from thee.

¹⁶Thou shalt not deliver unto his master a servant which cometh from his master, and attacheth himself unto thee. ¹⁷He shall dwell with thee, even he shall dwell among you where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

¹⁸There shall be no whore among the daughters of Israel, neither shall there be one that whoreth among the sons of Israel: there shall be no initiate among the daughters of Israel, and there shall not be any initiated man among the sons of Israel. ¹⁹Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the

exchange of a dog, into the house of the Lord thy God for any vow: for even both of these are abomination unto the Lord thy God.

²⁰Thou shalt not lend upon usury of silver to thy brother; usury of meat, or usury of any thing which thou mayest lend out. ²¹Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all thy works upon the land whither thou goest to inherit it.

²²If thou vow a vow unto the Lord thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the Lord thy God will surely require it of thee; it shall be sin in thee.

²³But if thou be unwilling to vow, it is not sin in thee. ²⁴The words that go out from between thy lips thou shalt keep and perform: and even as thou hast vowed a gift unto the Lord thy God, so shalt thou do that which thou hast spoken with thy mouth.

²⁵And if thou go into thy neighbour's standing corn, then thou mayest gather the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not put the sickle unto thy neighbour's corn. ²⁶And if thou go into thy neighbour's vineyard, thou shalt eat grapes sufficient to satisfy thy desire; but thou shalt not put any in a vessel.

CHAPTER 24

And if any one take a wife, and live with her, then it shall come to pass if she have found no favour in his eyes, because he have found some unbecoming thing in her, that he shall write for her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hands; and he shall send her away out of his house. ²And if she go away, and be married unto another man; ³and the latter man hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hands, and send her away out of his house; and the latter man die, which took her unto himself for a wife: ⁴the former man, which sent her away, shall not be able to return, and take her unto himself for a wife, after that she hath been defiled: because it is an abomination before the Lord thy God: and ye shall not defile the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit.

⁵And if any man have recently taken a wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall any thing be laid upon him: but he shall be free in his house: for one year he shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

⁶Thou shalt not take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for this man that doeth so taketh a life to pledge.

⁷And if a man be caught stealing a soul of his brethren of the sons of Israel, and overcome him, and sell him; that thief shall die; so shalt thou put away that evil one from you.

⁸Take heed unto thyself in the plague of leprosy: thou shalt take great heed to do according to all the law which the priests the Levites shall report unto you: as I commanded you, take ye heed to do. ⁹Remember all that the Lord thy God did unto Miriam in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt.

¹⁰If thy brother oweth thee a debt, thou shalt not go into his house to take his pledge. ¹¹Thou shalt stand without, and the man who is in thy debt shall bring out the pledge unto thee. ¹²And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge: ¹³thou shalt surely restore his pledge when the sun goeth down, and he shall sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be mercy unto thee before the Lord thy God.

¹⁴Thou shalt not unjustly withhold the wages of the poor and needy of thy brethren, or of the strangers that are in thy cities: ¹⁵the same day shalt thou pay him his wages; the sun shall not go down upon it, because he is poor, and trusteth in thee: and he shall cry against thee unto the Lord, and it shall be sin unto thee.

¹⁶The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the sons be put to death for the fathers: every man shall die in his own sin.

¹⁷Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of the stranger and the fatherless, and widow: thou shalt not take the widow's raiment to pledge. ¹⁸And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

¹⁹And when thou hast reaped corn in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to take it: it shall be for the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the works of thine hands. ²⁰And if thou gather thine olives, thou shalt not return to gather the remainder: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow; and thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing. ²¹And whensoever thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean what thou hast left: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: ²²and thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAPTER 25

And if there be a dispute between men, and they come unto judgment, and they judge, and justify the righteous, and condemn the unrighteous; ²then it shall be, if the unrighteous be worthy to be beaten, that thou shalt lay him down before the judges, and they shall scourge him before them according to his iniquity. ³With forty stripes shall they scourge him; they shall not give more: for if thou beat him above these with more stripes, thy brother will be disgraced before thee.

⁴Thou shalt not muzzle the *mouth of the ox* that treadeth out the corn.

⁵And if brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no seed, the wife of the dead shall not marry without the family unto a man not related: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and dwell with her. ⁶And it shall be, that the child which she beareth shall be named by the name of the dead man; and his name shall not be put out of Israel. ⁷And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then shall the

woman go up to the gate unto the elders; and she shall say, My husband's brother will not raise up his brother's name in Israel; my husband's brother has not been willing. ⁸And the elders of the city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand, and say, I will not take her; ⁹then shall his brother's wife come forward in the presence of the elders, and loose one shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall they do unto that man that will not build up his brother's house in Israel. ¹⁰And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath had his shoe loosed.

¹¹And if men strive together, a man with his brother, and the wife of one of them draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him; and she put forth her hand, and take hold of his privy members: ¹²thou shalt cut off her hand; thine eye shall not spare her.

¹³Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small. ¹⁴Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small. ¹⁵Thou shalt have a true and just weight, and a true and just measure: that thou mayest live long in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance. ¹⁶For every one that doeth this is an abomination unto the Lord thy God, even every one that doeth injustice.

¹⁷Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when thou wentest forth out of the land of Egypt: ¹⁸how he withstood thee in the way, and cut off thine hindmost, even them that were weary behind thee; and thou didst hunger, and wast weary: and he feared not God. ¹⁹And it shall be, whensoever the Lord thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit, that thou shalt blot out the name of Amalek from under heaven, and shalt not forget.

CHAPTER 26

And it shall be, when thou come in unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit it, and thou have inherited it, and have dwelt therein; ²that thou shalt take of the first of the fruits of thy land, that the Lord thy God giveth thee, and shalt put them into a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to have His name called there. ³And thou shalt come unto the priest who shall be in those days, and say unto him, I testify this day unto the Lord my God, that I am come into the land which the Lord sware unto our fathers for to give us. ⁴And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the Lord thy God. ⁵And thou shalt answer and say before the Lord thy God, My father forsook Syria, and went down into Egypt; and sojourned there with a small number, and became there a mighty nation, and a great multitude. ⁶And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and humbled us, and laid upon us hard labour: ⁷and we cried unto the Lord our God; and the Lord heard our voice, and saw our humiliation, and our labour, and our oppression. ⁸And the Lord

Himself brought us out of Egypt with His great strength, and with His mighty hand, and with His high arm, and with great visions, and with signs, and with wonders. ⁹And He hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey. ¹⁰And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which Thou, O Lord, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the Lord thy God, and worship before the Lord thy God: ¹¹and thou shalt rejoice in all the good things which the Lord thy God hath given unto thee, thou, and thine house, and the Levite, and the stranger that is within thee.

¹²And when thou hast made an end of all the tithings of thy increase in the third year, thou shalt give the second tenth unto the Levite, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow: and they shall eat within thy cities, and be merry. ¹³And thou shalt say before the Lord thy God, I have gathered together in full all the holy things out of mine house, and have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all the commandments which Thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed Thy commandment, neither have I forgotten it. ¹⁴And I have not eaten thereof in my distress; I have not gathered of them for an unclean purpose; I have not given thereof unto the dead: I have hearkened unto the voice of the Lord my God, and have done as Thou hast commanded me. ¹⁵Look down from Thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless Thy people Israel, and the land which Thou hast given them, as Thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

¹⁶This day the Lord thy God hath commanded thee to keep all the ordinances and judgments: and ye shall observe and do them with all your heart, and with all your soul. ¹⁷Thou hast chosen the Lord this day to be thy God, and to walk in His ways, and to keep His ordinances and judgments, and to hearken unto His voice. ¹⁸And the Lord hath chosen thee this day, that thou shouldest be unto Him a peculiar people, as He hath said, to keep His commandments; ¹⁹and that thou shouldest be above all nations, as He hath made thee renowned, and a boast, and glorious: that thou shouldest be an holy people unto the Lord thy God, as He hath spoken.

CHAPTER 27

And Moses and the elders of Israel commanded, saying, Keep all these commandments, all that I command you this day. ²And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister. ³And thou shalt write upon these stones all the words of this law, as soon as ye have passed over Jordan, when ye are entered into the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; according as the Lord God of thy fathers hath said unto thee. ⁴And it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command thee this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister. ⁵And

there shalt thou build an altar unto the Lord thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up an iron tool upon it. ⁶Thou shalt build an altar unto the Lord thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer whole burnt offerings thereon unto the Lord thy God. ⁷And thou shalt there offer a peace offering, and thou shalt eat and be filled, and rejoice before the Lord thy God. ⁸And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

⁹And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Keep silence, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become a people unto the Lord thy God. ¹⁰And thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, and do all His commandments and His ordinances, which I command thee this day. ¹¹And Moses charged the people in that day, saying, ¹²These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are gone over Jordan; Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Joseph, and Benjamin: ¹³and these shall stand upon mount Ebal for to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. ¹⁴And the Levites shall answer and say unto all Israel with a loud voice, ¹⁵Cursed be the man whosoever shall make a graven or molten image, an abomination unto the Lord, the work of the hands of a craftsman, and shall put it in a secret place: and all the people shall answer and say, So be it. ¹⁶Cursed be the man that dishonoureth his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, So be it. ¹⁷Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's landmarks: and all the people shall say, So be it. ¹⁸Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander in the way: and all the people shall say, So be it. ¹⁹Cursed be he if he perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, So be it. ²⁰Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he hath uncovered his father's covering: and all the people shall say, So be it. ²¹Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast: and all the people shall say, So be it. ²²Cursed be that lieth with his sister by his father, or his mother: and all the people shall say, So be it. ²³Cursed be he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people shall say, So be it. Cursed is he that lieth with his wife's sister: and all the people shall say, So be it. ²⁴Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, So be it. ²⁵Cursed be he whosoever shall have taken reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, So be it. ²⁶Cursed be every man that continueth not in all the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, So be it.

CHAPTER 28

And it shall come to pass, if thou wilt indeed hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe and to do all these commandments which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all the nations of the earth: ²and all these blessings shall come on thee, and find thee, if thou wilt indeed hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God. ³Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field; ⁴blessed shall be the offspring of thy belly, and the fruits of thy land, and the herds of thine

oxen, and the flocks of thy sheep; ⁵blessed shall be thy barns, and thy stores; ⁶blessed shalt thou be in thy coming in, and blessed shalt thou be in thy going out. ⁷The Lord deliver thine enemies that withstand thee to be utterly broken before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee from before thee seven ways. ⁸The Lord send upon thee His blessing in thy barns, and in all that thou puttest thine hand upon, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. ⁹The Lord shall raise thee up an holy people unto Himself, as He sware unto thy fathers; if thou wilt hear the voice of the Lord thy God, and walk in His ways. ¹⁰And all the nations of the earth shall see thee, that the name of the name of the Lord is called upon thee; and they shall stand in awe of thee. ¹¹And the Lord thy God shall multiply thee for good in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruits of thy land, in the land which the Lord sware unto thy fathers to give thee. ¹²The Lord open unto thee His good treasure, the heaven, to give rain unto thy land in his season; may He bless all the works of thine hands: so shalt thou lend unto many nations, but shalt not borrow; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee. ¹³The Lord thy God make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt then be above, and thou shalt not be below, if that thou hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, in all things which I command thee this day to observe and do. ¹⁴Thou shalt not go aside from any of the commandments, which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

¹⁵And it shall be, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe and do all His commandments, as many as I command thee this day, then all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee. ¹⁶Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field; ¹⁷cursed shall be thy barns, and thy stores; ¹⁸cursed shall be the offspring of thy body, and the fruits of thy land, the herds of thine oxen, and the flocks of thy sheep; ¹⁹cursed shalt thou be in thy coming in, and cursed shalt thou be in thy going out. ²⁰The Lord send upon thee want, and famine, and consumption upon all things whereon thou shalt put thine hand, until He have utterly destroyed thee, and until He have consumed thee quickly, because of thine evil devices; because thou hast forsaken Me. ²¹The Lord make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until He have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to inherit it. ²²The Lord smite thee with distress, and with a fever, and with cold, and with inflammation, and with blighting, and with paleness; and they shall pursue thee until they have destroyed thee. ²³And thou shalt have over thine head a sky of brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron. ²⁴The Lord thy God make the rain of thy land dust; from heaven shall dust come down upon thee, until it have destroyed thee, and until it have quickly consumed thee. ²⁵The Lord give thee up for slaughter before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and thou shalt be a dispersion in all the kingdoms of the earth. ²⁶And your dead men shall be meat unto the fowls of the sky, and unto the beasts of the earth; and there shall be none to fray them away. ²⁷The Lord smite thee with the botch of Egypt, in the seat, and

with a malignant scab, and itch, that thou canst not be healed. ²⁸The Lord smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of mind; ²⁹and thou shalt grope at noonday, as a blind man would grope in the darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and then shalt thou be unjustly treated, and spoiled continually; and there shall be no helper. ³⁰Thou shalt take a wife, and another man shall have her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof. ³¹Thy calf shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from thee, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have no helper. ³²Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another nation, and thine eyes shall look for them, and waste away: thine hand shall have no strength. ³³The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be injured, and crushed alway. ³⁴And thou shalt be mad, because of the sights of thine eyes, which thou shalt see. ³⁵The Lord smite thee with an evil sore, in the knees, and in the legs, that thou cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the crown of thine head. ³⁶The Lord carry thee away, and thy princes which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. ³⁷And thou shalt be there for a wonder, and a proverb, and a tale, among all the nations whither the Lord thy God shall carry thee away. ³⁸Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt bring but little in; for the locust shall devour it. ³⁹Thou shalt plant a vineyard, and dress it, and shalt not drink of the wine; neither shalt thou delight thyself with it, for the worm shall devour it. ⁴⁰Thou shalt have olive trees in all thy borders, and thou shalt not anoint thyself with oil; for thine olive shall utterly cast his fruit. ⁴¹Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, and they shall not be thine; for they shall depart into captivity. ⁴²All thy trees and fruits of thy land shall the blight consume. ⁴³The stranger that is within thee shall get up very high; and thou shalt come down very low. ⁴⁴He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tale. ⁴⁵And all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, until he have consumed thee, and until he have destroyed thee: because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep His commandments and His ordinances which He commanded thee. ⁴⁶And these things shall be in thee for signs, and for wonders among thy seed for ever: ⁴⁷and thou servedst not the Lord thy God with gladness, and with a good heart, for the abundance of all things. ⁴⁸And thou shalt serve thine enemies which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in the want of all things: and thou wear a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee. ⁴⁹The Lord shall bring a nation upon thee from the ends of the earth, as the swift flying of an eagle; a nation whose voice thou shalt not understand; ⁵⁰a nation of bold countenance, which shall not regard the elder, nor pity the young. ⁵¹And he shall eat the young of thy cattle, and the fruits of thy land, until he have destroyed thee, ⁵²and have utterly crushed thee in

thy cities, until the high and strong walls be destroyed, wherein thou trustest, in all thy land: and he shall afflict thee in thy cities, which he hath given thee. ⁵³And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, all that he hath given thee, in thy straitness, and in thine affliction, wherewith thine enemy shall afflict thee. ⁵⁴He that is tender among you, and delicate, shall look with an evil eye upon his brother, and the wife in his bosom, and the children that are left, which may have been left to him; ⁵⁵so as not to give to one of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat, because he hath nothing left him in thy straitness, and in thine affliction, wherewith thine enemies shall afflict thee in all thy cities. ⁵⁶And she that is tender and delicate among you, whose foot hath not assayed to go upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, she shall look with an evil eye upon her husband in her bosom, and her son, and her daughter, ⁵⁷and her offspring that cometh out from between her feet, and the child which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things, secretly in thy straitness, and in thine affliction, wherewith thine enemy shall afflict thee in thy cities. ⁵⁸If thou wilt not hearken to do all the words of this law, which have been written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and wonderful name, LORD THY GOD; ⁵⁹then the Lord shall magnify thy plagues, and the plagues of thy seed, even great and wonderful plagues, and evil and abiding diseases. ⁶⁰And He shall bring upon thee all the evil pain of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee. ⁶¹Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will the Lord bring upon thee, until He have destroyed thee. ⁶²And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of the sky in multitude; because thou didst not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God. ⁶³And it shall come to pass, that as the Lord rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, so the Lord will rejoice over you to destroy you; and ye shall be quickly removed from the land whither thou goest to inherit it. ⁶⁴And the Lord thy God shall scatter thee among all nations, from one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, wood and stone, which thou hast not known, nor thy fathers. ⁶⁵Moreover, among those nations He shall not give thee quiet, neither by any means shall the sole of thy feet have rest; and the Lord shall give thee there another and misgiving heart, and failing eyes, and a wasting soul. ⁶⁶And thy life shall be in suspense before thine eyes; and thou shalt fear, day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life. ⁶⁷In the morning thou shalt say, Would it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. ⁶⁸And the Lord shall bring thee into Egypt in ships, by the way whereof I said, Thou shalt not see it again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and none shall buy you.

⁶⁹These are the words of the covenant, which the Lord commanded Moses to make with the sons of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which He made with them in Horeb.

CHAPTER 29

And Moses called all the sons of Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all things that the Lord did before you in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and his servants, and unto all his land; ²the great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great wonders. ³Yet the Lord hath not given you an heart to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, until this day. ⁴And He led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes waxed not old upon you, and your sandals were not worn away off your feet. ⁵Ye did not eat bread, ye did not drink wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I am the Lord your God. ⁶And ye came as far as this place, and Sihon king of Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, came out to meet us unto war. ⁷And we smote them: and we took their land, and I gave it for an inheritance unto Reuben, and to Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh. ⁸And ye shall take heed to do all the words of this covenant, that ye may understand all things that ye shall do.

⁹Ye stand all of you this day before the Lord your God; the captains of tribes, your elders, and your judges, and your officers, every man of Israel, ¹⁰your wives and your children, and the stranger that is in the midst of your camp, from your hewer of wood unto your drawer of water: ¹¹that thou shouldest enter into the covenant of the Lord thy God, and into His oaths, as many as the Lord thy God appointeth thee this day: ¹²that He may appoint thee for a people unto Himself, and He shall be thy God, as He said unto thee, and as He sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. ¹³And I appoint not unto you only this covenant and this oath; ¹⁴but unto them also that are here with you this day before the Lord our God, and unto them that are not here with you this day. ¹⁵For ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the midst of the nations through whom ye came. ¹⁶And ye beheld their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which are among them: ¹⁷lest there be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart hath turned away from the Lord our God, and hath gone to serve the gods of these nations; lest there be among you a root that springeth up with gall and bitterness. ¹⁸And it shall be, if one heareth the words of this curse, and flattereth himself in his heart, saying, Let good happen unto me, for I will walk in the error of my heart, lest the sinner destroy the guiltless: ¹⁹that God shall by no means be willing to pardon him, but then the anger of the Lord and His jealousy shall flame out against that man; and all the curses of this covenant that are written in this book shall attach themselves unto him; and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven. ²⁰And the Lord shall separate that man unto evil out of all the tribes of heaven, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in the book of this law. ²¹And another generation shall say, even your sons that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a land afar off, and shall see the plagues of that land, and their sicknesses which the Lord hath sent upon it, ²²brimstone, and burning salt, the whole land shall not be sown, neither shall any green thing spring, nor rise upon it, as Sodom, and

Gomorrah were overthrown Admah, and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrew in His anger, and in His wrath: ²³and all the nations shall say, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus unto this land? what is this great fierceness of anger? ²⁴And men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord God of their fathers, the things which He appointed unto their fathers when He brought them forth out of the land of Egypt: ²⁵and they went, and served other gods, which they knew not; neither did He give them unto them. ²⁶And the Lord was exceeding wroth at that land, to bring upon it according to all the curses that are written in the book of this law: ²⁷and the Lord removed them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in very great indignation, and cast them out into another land, as at this day. ²⁸The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but the things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, to do all the words of this law.

CHAPTER 30

And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thy face, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, wherein the Lord hath scattered thee, ²and shalt return unto the Lord thy God, and shalt hearken unto His voice, according to all things that I command thee this day, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul; ³then the Lord shall heal thine iniquities, and pity thee, and again gather thee from all the nations, among the which the Lord hath scattered thee. ⁴If thy dispersion be from one end of heaven unto the other, from thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, and from thence will the Lord thy God take thee. ⁵And the Lord thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers have inherited, and thou shalt inherit it; and He will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers. ⁶And the Lord will purge thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. ⁷And the Lord thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which have persecuted thee. ⁸And thou shalt return and hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, and keep His commandments, all which I command thee this day. ⁹And the Lord thy God shall bless thee in every work of thine hands, in the seed of thy body, and in the seed of thy cattle, and in the fruits of thy land: for the Lord thy God will again rejoice over thee for good, as He rejoiced over thy fathers: ¹⁰if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep His commandments and His ordinances, and His judgments, which are written in the book of this law: if thou turn unto the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

¹¹For this commandment which I give thee this day is not grievous, neither is it far from thee. ¹²It is not in heaven above, saying, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and take it for us; and we will hear, and do it? ¹³Neither is it beyond the sea, saying, Who shall go over unto the other side of the sea for us, and take it for us, and make it heard of us; and we will do it? ¹⁴The word

is very nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thine heart, and in thine hands, to do it.

¹⁵Behold, I have set before thee this day life and death, good and evil. ¹⁶If thou wilt hearken unto the commandments of the Lord thy God, which I command thee this day, to love the Lord thy God, to walk in all His ways, and to keep His ordinances, and His judgments, then ye shall live, and be many in number; and the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all the land whither thou goest to inherit it. ¹⁷But if thine heart change, and thou wilt not hearken, and thou go astray, and worship other gods, and serve them; ¹⁸I declare unto you this day, that ye shall utterly perish, and that ye shall by no means live long upon the land, whither thou goest over Jordan to inherit it. ¹⁹I call both heaven and earth to witness this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, the blessing and the curse: choose thou life, that both thou and thy seed may live; ²⁰to love the Lord thy God, to hearken unto His voice, and cleave unto Him: for this is thy life, and the length of thy days, that thou shouldest dwell upon the land which the Lord sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, to give them.

CHAPTER 31

And Moses finished speaking all these words unto all the sons of Israel, ²and said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I shall no more be able to come in or go out: also the Lord hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. ³The Lord thy God that goeth before thee, He will utterly destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt inherit them: and Joshua shall go before thy face, as the Lord hath spoken. ⁴And the Lord thy God shall do unto them as He did to Sihon and Og, the two kings of the Amorites, which were beyond Jordan, and unto the land of them, as he destroyed them. ⁵And the Lord hath delivered them up to you; and ye shall do unto them as I have commanded you. ⁶Be of good courage, and strong, fear not: neither be thou afraid before them; for the Lord your God, He it is that doth go with you in the midst of you: neither will He by any means leave thee, nor forsake thee. ⁷And Moses called Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be of good courage, and strong: for thou shalt go in before this people into the land which the Lord hath sworn unto your fathers to give it them; and thou shalt give it them for an inheritance. ⁸And the Lord that goeth with thee shall not fail thee, nor forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

⁹And Moses wrote the words of this law in a book, and gave it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and unto the elders of the sons of Israel. ¹⁰And Moses commanded them in that day, saying, After seven years, in the time of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, ¹¹when all Israel cometh together to appear before the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord shall choose, ye shall read this law before all Israel in their ears, ¹²when ye have assembled the people, the men, and the

women, and the children, and the stranger that is in your cities, that they may hear, and that they may learn to fear the Lord thy God; and they shall hearken to do all the words of this law. ¹³And their sons, which have not known, shall hear, and shall learn to fear the Lord thy God all the days that they live upon the land, whither ye go over Jordan to inherit it.

¹⁴And the Lord said unto Moses, Behold, the days of thy death are at hand: call Joshua, and stand ye by the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony; and I will give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went to the tabernacle of the testimony, and stood by the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony. ¹⁵And the Lord descended in a cloud, and stood by the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony. ¹⁶And the Lord said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the strange gods of the land, whither they enter: and they will forsake Me, and break My covenant which I have made with them. ¹⁷And I will be exceeding angry against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and turn My face away from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and afflictions shall come upon them; and they shall say in that day, Because the Lord my God is not with me, these evils are come upon me. ¹⁸And I will surely turn away My face from them in that day, for all the evils which they have done, because they turned aside unto other gods. ¹⁹And now write ye the words of this song, and teach it the sons of Israel, and ye shall put it in their mouth, that this song may witness for Me among the sons of Israel to their face. ²⁰For I will bring them into the good land which I swore unto their fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey: and they shall eat, and be filled, and be satisfied themselves; then will they turn aside after other gods, and serve them, and provoke Me, and break My covenant. ²¹And this song shall stand for witness against them; for they shall not forget it out of their mouth, or out of the mouth of their seed: for I know their wickedness, what they do here this day, before I have brought them into the good land which I swore unto their fathers. ²²And Moses wrote this song in that day, and taught it the sons of Israel. ²³And he gave Joshua a charge, and said, Be of good courage, and strong: for thou shalt bring the sons of Israel into the land which I swore unto them: and He shall be with thee.

²⁴And when Moses had made an end of writing all the words of this law in a book, even unto the end, ²⁵then he commanded the Levites which bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, saying, ²⁶Take the book of this law, and ye shall put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God; and it shall be there among you for a testimony. ²⁷For I know thy provocation, and thy stiff neck: for yet during my life with you at this day, ye have been provoking in your conduct toward God: how shall ye not also be so after my death? ²⁸Gather unto me the heads of your tribes, and your elders, and your judges, and your officers, that I may speak all these words in their ears, and call both heaven and earth to witness against them. ²⁹For I know that after my death ye will utterly transgress, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evils will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke Him to anger by the works of your

hands. ³⁰And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation all the words of this song, even unto the end.

CHAPTER 32

Give ear, O heaven, and I will speak; and let the earth hear the words out of my mouth. ²Let my speech be looked for as the rain, and my words come down as dew, as the shower upon the green herb, and as snow upon the grass. ³For I have called upon the name of the Lord: ascribe ye greatness unto our God. ⁴As for God, His works are true, and all His ways are judgments: God is faithful, and there is no unrighteousness in Him; just and holy is the Lord. ⁵They have sinned, not pleasing Him; spotted children, a froward and perverse generation. ⁶Do ye thus requite the Lord? is the people foolish and unwise? Did not He Himself thy Father purchase thee, and make thee, and fashion thee? ⁷Remember the days of old, consider the years of ages of ages: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thine elders, and they will tell thee. ⁸When the Most High divided the nations, when He separated the sons of Adam, He set the bounds of the nations according to the number of the angels of God. ⁹And Jacob His people was the Lord's portion; Israel was the line of His inheritance. ¹⁰He maintained him in the wilderness, in burning thirst, and in a desert land: He led him about, He instructed him, He kept him as the apple of his eye. ¹¹As an eagle watcheth over his brood, and yearneth over his young, and spreadeth abroad his wings, and receiveth them, and taketh them up upon his back; ¹²the Lord alone did lead them, and there was no strange God with them. ¹³He brought them up on the strength of the land; He fed them with the increase of the fields; they sucked honey out of the rock, and oil out of the solid rock; ¹⁴butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with the fat of lambs and rams, of calves and kids, with fat of kidneys of wheat; and he drank wine, the blood of the grape. ¹⁵So Jacob ate, and was filled; and the beloved one kicked, he waxed fat, he grew thick and broad; then he forsook the God which made him, and departed from God his Saviour. ¹⁶They provoked Me to anger with strange gods; they embittered Me with their abominations. ¹⁷They sacrificed unto devils, and not to God; to gods whom they knew not; new and fresh gods came in, whom their fathers knew not. ¹⁸Thou hast forsaken God that begot thee, and forgotten God that feedeth thee. ¹⁹And the Lord saw, and was jealous; and was provoked by the anger of His sons and daughters: ²⁰and He said, I will turn away My face from them, and I will show what will come upon them in the latter days; for it is a perverse generation, sons in whom there is no faith. ²¹They provoked Me to jealousy with that which is not God, they have provoked Me with their idols; and I will provoke them to jealousy with them which are no nation; I will anger them with a nation which is void of understanding. ²²For a fire is kindled out of My wrath; it shall burn unto Hades below; it shall devour the land, and the fruits thereof; it shall set on fire the foundations of the mountains. ²³I will gather evils upon them, I will fight with My weapons

against them. ²⁴They shall be consumed with hunger, and the devouring of birds; and there shall be irremediable destruction; I will send forth the teeth of wild beasts against them, with the rage of serpents that creep upon the ground. ²⁵From without the sword shall bereave them of children, and terror out of their inner chambers: the young man shall perish with the maiden, the suckling with him that is waxen old. ²⁶I said, I will scatter them, I will cause the memorial of them to cease from among men; ²⁷were it not for the wrath of the enemy, lest they should live long, and combine against them; lest they should say, Our own high hand, and not the Lord, hath done all these things. ²⁸For it is a nation that hath lost counsel, neither is there understanding in them; ²⁹they had not wit to understand: let them accept these things against the time that is to come. ³⁰How should one pursue a thousand, and two rout tens of thousands, if not that God had sold them, and the Lord delivered them up? ³¹For their gods are not as our God; but our enemies are void of understanding. ³²For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and their vine branch of Gomorrah; their grape is a grape of gall; their cluster is one of bitterness. ³³Their wine is the rage of serpents, and the incurable rage of asps. ³⁴Lo, are not these things laid up in store with Me, and sealed up among My treasures? ³⁵In the day of vengeance will I recompense, whensoever their foot shall be tripped up; for the day of their destruction is nigh unto them, and the judgments prepared for you are close upon you. ³⁶For the Lord shall judge His people, and shall be comforted for His servants: for He saw that they were palsied, and had failed in the hostile invasion; and that they were become feeble. ³⁷And the Lord said, Where are their gods, in whom they trusted, ³⁸the fat of whose sacrifices ye ate, and ye drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protectors. ³⁹Behold, behold, that I am, and there is no God beside Me: I kill, and I will make to live; I will smite, and I will heal; neither is there any that shall deliver out of My hands. ⁴⁰For I will lift up Mine hand unto heaven, and swear by My right hand; and I will say, I live for ever. ⁴¹For I will sharpen My sword like lightning, and My hand shall take hold on judgment; and I will render judgment to Mine enemies, and will reward them that hate Me. ⁴²I will make My weapons drunk with blood, and My sword shall devour flesh with the blood of the wounded, and from the captivity of the heads of the enemies that rule over them. ⁴³Rejoice in Him, O ye heavens, and let all the angels of God worship Him: rejoice, O ye nations, with His people, and let all the sons of God strengthen themselves in Him; for He will avenge the blood of His sons, and will render vengeance, and recompense justice unto His enemies, and will reward them that hate Him: and the Lord shall purge the land of His people.

⁴⁴And Moses wrote this song in that day, and taught it unto the sons of Israel: and Moses went in and spake all the words of this law in the ears of the people, he and Joshua the son of Nun. ⁴⁵And Moses made an end of speaking to all Israel. ⁴⁶And he said unto them, Take heed with your heart unto all these words which I testify to you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe and to do all the words of this law. ⁴⁷For this is no

vain thing for you; because it is your life; and because of this words ye shall live long in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to inherit it.

⁴⁸And the Lord spake unto Moses in that day, saying, ⁴⁹Get thee up into mount Abarim, this mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the sons of Israel for a possession: ⁵⁰and die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be added unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was added unto his people: ⁵¹because ye disobeyed my word among the sons of Israel at the waters of strife of Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not among the sons of Israel. ⁵²Thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not enter therein.

CHAPTER 33

And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the sons of Israel before his death. ²And he said,

The Lord is come from Sinai, and hath appeared from Seir unto us; and He hath hasted out of the mount of Paran, with the ten thousands of Kadesh: on His right hand were His angels with Him. ³And He spared His people, and all His sanctified ones are under thy hands: and they are under thee; and he received of His words ⁴the law which Moses commanded us, even an inheritance unto the congregations of Jacob. ⁵And he shall be a ruler with the beloved one, when the heads of the people are gathered together with the tribes of Israel. ⁶Let Reuben live, and not die; and let him be many in number. ⁷And *this is the blessing* of Judah; Hear, Lord, the voice of Judah, and do Thou visit his people: his hands shall contend for him, and Thou shalt be an help from his enemies. ⁸And unto Levi he said, Give unto Levi his manifestations, and his truth unto a holy man, whom they tempted with temptation; they reviled him at the water of strife; ⁹who saith unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen you: and he acknowledged not his brethren, and acknowledged his sons; he kept Thine oracles, and observed Thy covenant. ¹⁰They shall declare Thine ordinances unto Jacob, and Thy law to Israel: they shall put incense in the time of Thy wrath continually upon Thine altar. ¹¹Bless, Lord, his strength, and accept the works of his hands; break the loins of his enemies that are risen up against him, and them that hate him, let them not rise up again. ¹²And unto Benjamin he said, The beloved of the Lord shall dwell in confidence, and God overshadoweth him always; and he rested between His shoulders. ¹³And unto Joseph he said, His land is of the blessing of the Lord, of the seasons of the sky and dew, and of the deeps of wells beneath, ¹⁴and of the fruits of the changes of the sun in season, and of the fruit of the months, ¹⁵from the top of the ancient mountains, and from the top of the everlasting hills, ¹⁶and of the fulness of the land in season: and let the things that are pleasing to him come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the crown of him that was glorified above his brethren. ¹⁷His beauty is like the firstling of his bull; his horns are the horns

of an unicorn: with them shall he push the nations at once unto the ends of the earth: these are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and these are the thousands of Manasseh. ¹⁸And unto Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out, and Issachar in his tents. ¹⁹They shall utterly destroy the nations; and ye shall call men there, and there offer the sacrifice of righteousness: for the wealth of the sea shall suckle thee; and so shall the marts of them that dwell by the sea coast. ²⁰And unto Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: he rested as a lion, after that he brake the arm and the ruler. ²¹And he saw his first fruits, that there the land of the princes gathered with the rulers of the people was divided: the Lord wrought righteousness, and His judgment with Israel. ²²And unto Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp, and shall leap out of Bashan. ²³And unto Naphtali he said, Naphtali hath the fulness of good things; and let him be filled with blessing from the Lord: he shall inherit the west and the south. ²⁴And unto Asher he said, Asher is blessed with sons; and he shall be acceptable to his brethren: he shall dip his foot in oil. ²⁵His sandal shall be iron and brass; as thy days, so shall thy strength be. ²⁶There is none like unto the God of the beloved: He that rideth upon the heaven is thy help, and the Great One of the firmament. ²⁷And the rule of God shall protect thee, and under the strength of the everlasting arms: and He shall cast forth the enemy from before thy face, saying, Perish. ²⁸And Israel shall dwell in confidence alone in the land of Jacob, with corn and wine; and the sky shall be misty with dew upon thee. ²⁹Blessed art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the Lord? thine help shall hold His shield over thee, and His sword is thy boast: and thine enemies shall speak falsely unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their neck.

CHAPTER 34

And Moses went upon from Araboth Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is before Jericho. And the Lord shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan, ²and all the land of Naphtali, and all the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea, ³and the wilderness, and the country round about Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar. ⁴And the Lord said unto Moses, This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, and unto Isaac, and and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto your seed: and I have shewed it to thine eyes, but thou shalt not go in thither. ⁵So Moses the servant of the Lord died in the land of Moab by the word of the Lord. ⁶And they buried him in Gai, near the house of Peor: and none hath seen his sepulchre unto this day. ⁷And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old at his death: his eyes were not dimmed, nor were his natural powers destroyed. ⁸And the people of Israel wept for Moses in Araboth of Moab at Jordan nigh unto Jericho thirty days: and the days of mourning and weeping for Moses were ended. ⁹And Joshua the son of Nun was filled with the spirit of knowledge; for Moses had laid his hands upon

him: and the sons of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the Lord commanded Moses. ¹⁰And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the Lord knew face to face, ¹¹in all the signs and wonders, which the Lord sent him to do in Egypt upon Pharaoh, and his servants, and all his land; the great wonders, and the mighty hand, which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

JOSHUA THE SON OF NUN

CHAPTER 1

And after the death of Moses it came to pass, that the Lord spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, ²Moses My servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over the Jordan, thou, and all this people, into the land which I do give to them. ³Every place whereon ye shall tread with the sole of your foot, I will give it unto you, as I said unto Moses, ⁴the wilderness, and AntiLebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, and unto the farthest sea: from the going down of the sun shall be your coasts. ⁵There shall not any man stand against you all the days of thy life: and as I was with Moses, so also I will be with thee; and I will not forsake thee, nor overlook thee. ⁶Be strong, and quit thyself like a man: for unto this people shalt thou divide the land, which I swore unto your fathers to give them. ⁷Be strong, therefore, and quit thee like a man, to observe and do as Moses My servant commanded thee: and thou shalt not turn from it to the right hand or to the left; that thou mayest be wise in whatsoever thou mayest do. ⁸And the book of this law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest know to do all the things that are written therein: then thou shalt prosper, and make thy ways prosperous, and then thou shalt be wise. ⁹Behold, I have commanded thee: be strong and quit thee like a man; be not fainthearted, neither be thou afraid: for the Lord thy God is with thee in all places whither thou goest.

¹⁰And Joshua commanded the scribes of the people, saying, ¹¹Pass into the midst of the camp of the people, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for yet three days and ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the Lord God of your fathers giveth you. ¹²And to Reuben, and to Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, Joshua said, ¹³Remember the word which Moses the servant of the Lord commanded you, saying, The Lord your God hath made you to rest, and hath given you this land. ¹⁴Your wives, and your children, and your cattle, let them dwell in the land, which He hath given you; and ye shall pass over before your brethren well armed, every one of you that is strong; and ye shall fight on their side, ¹⁵until the Lord your God have given your brethren rest, as also unto you, and they also have inherited the land which the Lord your God giveth them: then ye shall depart each one unto his inheritance, which the Lord gave you beyond Jordan toward the sunrising. ¹⁶And they answered Joshua, and said, All that thou commandedst us we will do, and every place whither thou sendest us, we will go. ¹⁷According as we hearkened unto Moses, we will hearken unto thee: only the Lord thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses. ¹⁸And whosoever shall disobey thee, and whosoever will not hearken unto thy words as thou shalt command him, let him die: but be thou strong and of a good courage.

CHAPTER 2

And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two young men to spy, saying, Go up, and view the land, even Jericho. And the two young men went, and entered into Jericho, and came into an harlot's house, whose name was Rahab, and lodged there. ²And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, There came men in hither of the sons of Israel to search out the country. ³And the king of Jericho sent, and spake unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men which are entered into thine house this night: for they be come to search out the country. ⁴And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and spake unto *the messengers*, saying, The men came in to me; ⁵but at the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, the men went out: whither they be gone, I wit not: pursue after them, if ye may overtake them. ⁶But she had brought them up upon the house, and hid them in the stalks of flax, which were spread by her in the roof. ⁷And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the ford; and the gate was shut. ⁸And it came to pass, when the men which pursued after them were gone out, and before the *spies* lay down to sleep, that she came up unto them upon the roof of the house; ⁹and she said unto them, I know that the Lord hath given you the land: for the fear of you is fallen upon us. ¹⁰For we have heard that the Lord God dried up the Red Sea before you, when ye came out of the land of Egypt; and all that He did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were on the other side Jordan, unto Sihon, and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. ¹¹And when we heard it, we were dismayed in our heart, neither did there remain any spirit in any of us, because of you: for the Lord your God, He is God in heaven above, and in the earth beneath. ¹²And now, swear unto me by the Lord God; since I shew mercy unto you, so do ye also shew mercy unto my father's house, ¹³and save alive my father's house, my mother, and my brethren, and all my house, and all that they have; and ye shall rescue my soul from death. ¹⁴And the men said, Our life for yours, even unto death: and she said, When the Lord hath delivered the city to you, ye shall deal mercifully and truly with me. ¹⁵And she let them down by the window; ¹⁶and she said unto them, Get you into the mountain country, lest the pursuers meet you; and ye shall be hid there three days, until your pursuers return from after you; and afterward ye shall depart on your way. ¹⁷And the men said unto her, We be clear of this thine oath. ¹⁸Behold, when we enter into a part of the city, and thou shalt set a sign: thou shalt bind this scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring in to thyself, thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all the household of thy father, into thy house. ¹⁹And it shall be, that whosoever shall go outside the door of thy house into the street, his guilt shall be upon him, and we shall be quit of this thine oath; and we will be liable for all that shall be found with thee in thine house. ²⁰But if any one wrong us, or utter these our businesses, we shall be quit of this thine oath. ²¹And she said unto them, According to your words, so be it: and she sent them out, and they departed. ²²And they came into the mountain country, and abode there three days; and the pursuers searched all the ways, and

found them not. ²³And the two young men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all things that befell them: ²⁴and they said unto Joshua, The Lord hath delivered into our hand all the land; and even all the inhabitants of that country do tremble because of us.

CHAPTER 3

And Joshua rose early in the morning, and removed from Shittim; and they came to Jordan, and lodged there before they passed over. ²And it came to pass after three days, that the scribes went through the camp; ³and they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the Lord our God, and our priests and the Levites bearing it, ye shall depart from your places, and go after it. ⁴Yet let there be a space between you and it; and ye shall stand as much as two thousand cubits *from it*: draw not nigh unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye are to go: for ye have not gone the way since yesterday and three days before. ⁵And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow; for to morrow the Lord will do wonders among you. ⁶And Joshua said unto the priests, Take up the ark of the covenant, and go before the people: and the priests took up the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and went before the people. ⁷And the Lord said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to exalt thee in the sight of all the sons of Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will also be with thee. ⁸And now command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye enter in upon a part of the water of Jordan, then shall ye stand still in Jordan. ⁹And Joshua said unto the sons of Israel, Come hither, and hear the word of the Lord our God. ¹⁰Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that He will utterly destroy from before our face the Canaanite, and the Hittite and Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Amorite, and the Gergashite, and the Jebusite. ¹¹Behold, the ark of the covenant passeth over Jordan. ¹²Choose you twelve men of the sons of Israel, one of each tribe. ¹³And it shall come to pass, when the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth shall rest in the water of Jordan, the water of Jordan below shall fail, and the water that cometh down from above shall stop. ¹⁴And the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord before the people. ¹⁵And when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord entered upon Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord were dipped in part of the water of Jordan, (now Jordan overflowed all his banks about the time of wheat harvest,) ¹⁶then the waters which came down from above stopped; there stood one solid heap very far off, unto the region of Kirjath Jearim, and the lower part came down to the sea of Araba, even the salt sea, till it utterly failed: and the people stood over against Jericho. ¹⁷And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord stood

on dry land in the midst of Jordan, and all the sons of Israel passed over on dry land, until all the people were clean passed over Jordan.

CHAPTER 4

And when the people were clean passed over Jordan, the Lord spake unto Joshua, saying, ²Take you men out of the people, one out of each tribe, ³and command ye them, saying, Take you twelve prepared stones out of the midst of Jordan; and carry them across with you, and put them in your camp, where ye shall lodge for the night. ⁴And Joshua called twelve men of honour among the sons of Israel, out of each tribe one man; ⁵and said unto them, Draw near before me in the presence of the Lord into the midst of Jordan; and let each take up a stone from thence, and bear it upon his shoulders, according unto the number of the twelve tribes of Israel: ⁶that these may be for a sign unto you continually, that when your son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What are these stones unto us?, ⁷then thou mayest make manifest unto thy son, saying, The river Jordan dried up before the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth, when it passed it: and these stones shall be for a memorial for you unto the sons of Israel for ever. ⁸And the sons of Israel did so as the Lord commanded Joshua, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the Lord commanded Joshua, when the sons of Israel were clean passed over, and carried these stones with them into the camp, and laid them down there. ⁹And Joshua set up also other twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place that was under the feet of the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord: and they are there unto this day. ¹⁰And the priests which bare the ark stood in Jordan until Joshua had ended all that the Lord commanded him to speak unto the people: and the people hastened and passed over. ¹¹And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the covenant of the Lord passed over, and the stones before them. ¹²And the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, passed over being equipped before the sons of Israel, as Moses commanded them. ¹³Forty thousand equipped for battle went over before the Lord unto war against the city of Jericho. ¹⁴On that day the Lord magnified Joshua in the sight of all the people of Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, as long as he lived.

¹⁵And the Lord spake unto Joshua, saying, ¹⁶Command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant of the testimony of the Lord, that they go up out of Jordan. ¹⁷And Joshua commanded the priests, saying, Go up out of Jordan. ¹⁸And it came to pass, as the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord went up out of Jordan, and set their feet upon the land, that the water of Jordan returned headlong unto his place, and flowed as also yesterday and the third day before over all his banks. ¹⁹And the people went up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month; and the sons of Israel encamped in Gilgal, in the region eastward of Jericho. ²⁰And these twelve stones, which he took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal, ²¹saying,

When your children shall ask you, saying, What are these stones?, ²²tell your sons that Israel went over this Jordan on dry land, ²³when the Lord our God dried up the water of Jordan from before them, until they were passed over, as the Lord our God did to the Red Sea, which the Lord our God dried up from before us, until we were passed over: ²⁴that all the nations of the earth might know that the power of the Lord is mighty, and that ye might worship the Lord our God for all time.

CHAPTER 5

And it came to pass, when the kings of the Amorites, which were on the other side of Jordan, and the kings of the Phoenicians by the sea, heard that the Lord God had dried up the river Jordan from before the sons of Israel, when they passed over, that their thoughts melted, and they were stricken with terror, neither was there understanding in them, before the sons of Israel. ²And about this time the Lord said unto Joshua, Make thee stone knives of sharp stone, and circumcise the sons of Israel a second time. ³And Joshua made him sharp knives of stone, and circumcised the sons of Israel at the place called the hill of the foreskins. ⁴And this is the way wherein Joshua did purify the sons of Israel, as many as were born in the way, and as many as were uncircumcised of them that came out of Egypt, ⁵all these Joshua circumcised, (for Israel wandered forty and two years in the wilderness of Mabdarish); ⁶wherefore most of the men of war, that came out of the land of Egypt, were uncircumcised, who obeyed not the commandments of God; concerning whom also He determined that they should not see the land, which the Lord sware to give unto their fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey. ⁷And their sons He raised up in their stead, whom Joshua circumcised, for they were uncircumcised which had been born by the way. ⁸And when they had been circumcised, they rested, and sat there in the camp until they were whole. ⁹And the Lord said unto Joshua son of Nun, This day have I removed the reproach of Egypt from off you: and he called the name of that place Gilgal.

¹⁰And the sons of Israel kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month, at even, to the westward of Jericho, on the far side Jordan in the plain. ¹¹And they did eat of the grain of the land unleavened, and new corn. ¹²In this day the manna failed after they ate of the corn of the land; neither had the sons of Israel manna any more; and they did take of the fruits of the land of the Phoenicians in that year.

¹³And it came to pass, when Joshua was in Jericho, that he looked up with his eyes, and saw a man standing before him, and a drawn sword in his hand: and Joshua drew near, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? ¹⁴And he said unto him, I, the chief captain of the host of the Lord am now come. ¹⁵And Joshua fell on his face upon the earth, and said unto him, Lord, what commandest Thou Thy servant? ¹⁶And the captain of

the Lord's host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou now standest is holy.

CHAPTER 6

Now Jericho was straitly shut up and besieged; and none went out therefrom, and none came in. ²And the Lord said unto Joshua, See, I do deliver Jericho under thine hand, and the king thereof, that is therein, which are mighty in strength. ³And do thou set the men of war round about it. ⁴And it shall come to pass, when ye sound with the trumpet, let all the people shout together. ⁵And when they have shouted, the walls of the city shall fall of themselves; and all the people shall enter, each one hastening straight into the city. ⁶And Joshua son of Nun went before the priests, ⁷and spake unto them, saying, Command the people to go round about, and compass the city; and let your men of war pass on armed before the Lord. ⁸And let seven priests with seven trumpets pass on thus before the Lord, and let them sound loudly; and let the ark of the covenant of the Lord follow them. ⁹And let the men of war go before, and the priests which bring up the rear behind the ark of the covenant of the Lord, pass on, sounding the trumpets. ¹⁰And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor let any one hear your voice, until the day he himself declare unto you to cry out; and then shall ye cry out. ¹¹And the ark of the covenant of the Lord went about, and returned at once into the camp, and lodged there. ¹²And Joshua rose up in the morning on the second day, and the priests took up the ark of the covenant of the Lord. ¹³And the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets went on before the Lord: and afterward the men of war went on, and the remainder of the multitude went after the ark of the covenant of the Lord; and the priests sounded with the trumpets. ¹⁴And all the rest of the multitude compassed the city six times from within a short distance, and went back again into the camp: so they did six days. ¹⁵And on the seventh day they rose up early, and on that day they compassed the city seven times. ¹⁶And it came to pass at the seventh circuit, that the priests blew the trumpets; and Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the Lord hath given you the city. ¹⁷And the city shall be devoted to the Lord of Sabaoth, even it, and all things that are therein: only do ye save Rahab the harlot, and all things that are in her house. ¹⁸But ye, in any wise, keep yourselves from the devoted thing; lest ye set your mind upon it, and take of the devoted thing, and make the camp of the Lord an accursed thing, and destroy us. ¹⁹And all the silver, or gold, or brass, or iron, shall be holy unto the Lord: it shall be carried into the treasury of the Lord. ²⁰And the priests sounded with the trumpets: and when the people heard the trumpets, all the people shouted at once with a loud and strong shout; and all the wall fell round about, and all the people went up into the city: ²¹and Joshua devoted it to destruction, and all things that were in the city, both man and woman, young man and old, and calf, and ass, with the edge of the sword. ²²And Joshua said unto the two young men that had been spies, Go into the

woman's house, and bring her out thence, and all that she hath. ²³And the two young men that had spied out the city entered into the house of the woman, and brought out Rahab the harlot, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and her kindred, and all that she had, and set her without the camp of Israel. ²⁴And the city was burnt with fire, with all things that were therein: only of the silver, and gold, and brass, and iron, they gave to be brought into the treasury of the Lord. ²⁵And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and all her father's house, and caused her to dwell in Israel even until this day; because she hid them that spied, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. ²⁶And Joshua sware in that day before the Lord, saying, Cursed be the man that buildeth that city: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it. And thus did Hozan of Bethel: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and in his youngest son he set up the gates of it. ²⁷And the Lord was with Joshua; and his name was in all the land.

CHAPTER 7

And the sons of Israel committed a great trespass, and took of the devoted thing; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the devoted thing: and the Lord was exceeding wroth with the sons of Israel. ²And Joshua sent men to Ai, which is beside Bethel, saying, Spy out Ai: ³and the men went up, and spied out Ai. And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up, but let about two or three thousand men go up and take the city by siege: carry not up thither all the people; for they are but few. ⁴And there went up about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai. ⁵And the men of Ai slew of them to the number of thirty and six men; and they chased them from the gate, and destroyed them in the going down: and the heart of the people was affrighted, and became as water. ⁶And Joshua rent his clothes; and Joshua fell to the earth upon his face before the Lord until the eventide, he and the elders of the Lord, and put dust upon their heads. ⁷And Joshua said, I pray, Lord, wherefore hath Thy servant brought this people over Jordan, to deliver them unto the Amorites, to destroy us? would we had remained, and settled ourselves beyond Jordan. ⁸And what shall I say, since Israel hath turned his back before his enemy? ⁹And when the Canaanite and all the inhabitants of the land hear of it, they shall environ us round, and destroy us from off the land: and what wilt Thou do unto Thy great name? ¹⁰And the Lord said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore art thou fallen upon thy face? ¹¹The people hath sinned, and transgressed the covenant, which I made with them: for they have even stolen of the devoted thing, and they have put it even into their own stuff. ¹²And the sons of Israel will not be able to stand before their enemies; they will turn their back before their enemies, because they are become a accursed thing: I will not be with you any more, except ye remove the accursed thing from you. ¹³Up, sanctify the people, and

tell them to sanctify themselves against the morrow: thus saith the Lord God of Israel, There is a devoted thing in the midst of you: ye shall not be able to stand before your enemies, until ye have taken away the accursed thing from among you. ¹⁴And in the morning ye shall all be gathered together according to your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which the Lord sheweth, ye shall bring by households; and the household which the Lord shall shew ye shall bring man by man. ¹⁵And the man that is pointed out, shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the Lord, and because he hath wrought wickedness in Israel. ¹⁶And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought the people by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was pointed out. ¹⁷And it was brought by their families; and the family of the Zarhites was pointed out. ¹⁸And it was brought man by man; and Achan, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, was pointed out. ¹⁹And Joshua said unto Achan, Give glory this day unto the Lord, make confession; and tell me what thou hast done, and hide it not from me. ²⁰Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the Lord God of Israel; thus and thus have I done: ²¹I saw among the spoil an embroidered mantle, and two hundred didrachmas of silver, and one golden wedge of fifty didrachmas; and I desired them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in my tent, and the silver is hid under them. ²²And Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent into the camp; and these things were hid in his tent, and the silver under them. ²³And they brought them out of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and the elders of Israel, and laid them out before the Lord. ²⁴And Joshua took Achan the son of Zerah, and brought him unto the valley of Achor, and his sons, and his daughters, and his calves, and his asses, and all his sheep, and his tent, and all his substance: and all the people were with him: and he brought them unto Emek Achor. ²⁵And Joshua said unto Achan, Why hast thou destroyed us? the Lord destroy thee as at this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones. ²⁶And they set up over him a great heap of stones; and the Lord ceased from His fierce anger. Therefore he called the place Emek Achor until this day.

CHAPTER 8

And the Lord said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou afraid: take all the men of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hands the king of Ai, and his lands. ²And thou shalt do to Ai as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: and the spoil of the cattle thereof shalt thou take to thyself: lay thee now an ambush for the city behind it. ³And Joshua and all the men of war arose, to go up to Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men, and sent them away by night. ⁴And he charged them, saying, Do ye lie in wait even behind the city: go not far from the city, and ye shall all be ready. ⁵And I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when the inhabitants of Ai come forth to meet us, as at the first, that we will flee from before them. ⁶And when they

come out after us, we will draw them away from the city; and they will say, They flee from before us, as also at the first. ⁷And ye shall rise up from the ambush, and go into the city. ⁸Ye shall do according to this commandment; see, I have commanded you. ⁹And Joshua sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and lay between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai. ¹⁰And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. ¹¹And all the men of war went up with him, and went forward, and came over against the city on the east side. ¹²And the ambush was on the west side of the city. ¹⁴And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that he hasted, and went out to meet them straight into the battle, he and all the people that were with him: but he wist not that there was an ambush against him behind the city. ¹⁵And Joshua and Israel saw, and withdrew from before them. ¹⁶And they pursued after the sons of Israel; and they themselves went to a distance from the city. ¹⁷There was not a man left in Ai, that pursued not after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. ¹⁸And the Lord said unto Joshua, Stretch out thine hand with the spear that is in thine hand toward the city; for I have delivered it into thine hands; and they that lie in wait shall rise up quickly out of their place. ¹⁹And Joshua stretched out his hand and his spear toward the city, and the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they came forth when he stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire. ²⁰And when the inhabitants of Ai looked round behind them, then they saw the smoke going up out of the city to heaven, and they no longer had power to flee this way or that way. ²¹And Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city went up to heaven; and they turned back, and smote the men of Ai. ²²And the other issued out of the city to meet them; and they were in the midst of the army, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, until there was not one of them that survived and escaped. ²³And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua. ²⁴And when the sons of Israel had made an end of slaying all them that were in Ai, and in the fields, and in the mountain on the going down, from whence they pursued them even to the end; then Joshua returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword. ²⁵And they that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the inhabitants of Ai. ²⁷Beside the spoils that were in the city, all things which the sons of Israel took as spoil for themselves *were* according unto the commandment of the Lord, as the Lord commanded Joshua. ²⁸And Joshua burnt the city with fire: he made it an uninhabited heap for ever, even unto this day. ²⁹And the king of Ai he hanged upon a double tree; and he remained on the tree unto the even: and when the sun went down, Joshua gave charge; and they took his body down from the tree, and cast it into the pit, and set over him an heap of stones unto this day.

CHAPTER 9

Now when the kings of the Amorites which were on the other side Jordan, which were in the mountain country, and which were in the plain, and which were in all the coasts of the great sea, and those which were near AntiLebanon, and the Hittites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Amorites, and the Gergashites, and the Jebusites, heard thereof; ²they came together at the same time, to make war against Joshua and Israel, with one accord. ^{2a}Then Joshua built an altar unto the Lord God of Israel in mount Ebal, ^{2b}as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded the sons of Israel, as it is written in the law of Moses, an altar of unhewn stones, upon which iron had not been lift up: and he offered there whole burnt offerings unto the Lord, and a peace offering. ^{2c}And Joshua wrote upon the stones a second law, even the law of Moses, which he wrote in the sight of the sons of Israel. ^{2d}And all Israel, and their elders, and their judges, and their scribes, passed on one side and on the other before the ark; and the priests and the Levites took up the ark of the covenant of the Lord; and the stranger and the native, which were half of them near unto mount Gerizim, and half near unto mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the Lord had commanded at first, to bless the people. ^{2e}And afterward Joshua read accordingly all the words of this law, the blessings and the curses, according to all things written in the law of Moses. ^{2f}There was not a word of all that Moses had charged Joshua, which Joshua read not in the ears of all the congregation of the sons of Israel, the men, and the women, and the children, and the strangers that joined themselves unto Israel.

³And the inhabitants of Gibeon heard of all that the Lord did to Jericho and to Ai. ⁴And they also did work wilily, and went and made provision, and prepared themselves, and told old sacks upon their shoulders, and wine skins, old, and rent, and patched, ⁵and the uppers of their shoes and their sandals old and clouted upon their feet, and their garments old upon them; and the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy and eaten *of maggots*. ⁶And they came to Joshua into the camp of Israel unto Gilgal, and said unto Joshua, and to Israel, We be come from a far country: now then make ye a covenant with us. ⁷And the sons of Israel said unto the Hivite, Peradventure thou dwellest among us; and how should I make a covenant with thee? ⁸And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants: and Joshua said unto them, Whence are ye, and whence are ye come. ⁹And they said, From a very far country thy servants are come in the name of the Lord thy God: for we have heard the name of Him, and all that He did in Egypt, ¹⁰and all that He did to the kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of the Amorites, and to Og king of Bashan, which dwelt in Ashtaroth and in Edrain. ¹¹And our elders and all that inhabit our country, when they heard, spake unto us, saying, Take to you victual for the way, and go to meet them, and ye shall say unto them, We are thy servants: therefore now make ye a covenant with us. ¹²These be the loaves; we took them hot for our journey on the day we came forth to come unto you; and now they are dried, and become

mouldy, ¹³and these be the skins of wine, which we filled when new; and they be rent: and our garments and our shoes are worn out by reason of the very long journey. ¹⁴And the chiefs took of their provision, and asked not counsel of the Lord. ¹⁵And Joshua made peace with them, and they made a covenant with them, to preserve them: and the princes of the congregation swore unto them. ¹⁶And it came to pass after three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were near neighbours, and that they dwelt among them. ¹⁷And the sons of Israel departed, and came unto their cities: and their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and the cities of Kirjath-jearim. ¹⁸And the sons of Israel fought them not, because all the princes had sworn unto them by the Lord God of Israel: and all the congregation murmured at the princes. ¹⁹And the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the Lord God of Israel: and now we shall not be able to touch them. ²⁰This will we do: take them alive, and we will even preserve them, that there shall not be wrath against us by reason of the oath which we swore unto them. ²¹They shall live, and be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had said unto them. ²²And Joshua called them together, and said unto them, Wherefore have ye deceived us, saying, We dwell very far from you; seeing ye are fellow countrymen of them that dwell among us? ²³And now ye are cursed: there shall not fail of you a bondman, or hewer of wood, or drawer of water unto me, and to my God. ²⁴And they answered Joshua, saying, It was told us what the Lord thy God commanded His servant Moses, to give you this land, and to destroy us and all that dwelt thereon from before you: and we were sore afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing. ²⁵And now, behold, we are in your power: as it is pleasing unto you, and as it seemeth good unto you, do you unto us. ²⁶And so did they unto them; and Joshua delivered them in that day out of the hands of the sons of Israel, and they slew them not. ²⁷And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water to all the congregation, and for the altar of God, even unto this day, even for the place which the Lord should choose.

CHAPTER 10

And when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem heard that Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so they had done to Ai and her king; and that the inhabitants of Gibeon had gone over to Joshua and to Israel; ²then they were sore afraid of them; for they knew that Gibeon was a great city, as one of the chief cities, and all the men thereof were mighty. ³Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying, ⁴Come up hither unto me, and help me, and let us take Gibeon: for they are gone over to Joshua, and to the sons of Israel. ⁵And the five kings of the Jebusites went up, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of

Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon, they and all their people, and encamped round about Gibeon, and laid siege to it. ⁶And the inhabitants of Gibeon sent unto Joshua into the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hands from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and help us, and rescue us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill country are gathered together against us. ⁷And Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him; every one mighty in strength. ⁸And the Lord said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hands; there shall not one of them be left before you. ⁹Joshua therefore came upon them suddenly, *for* he had gone up from Gilgal all night. ¹⁰And the Lord discomfited them with terror before the sons of Israel, and the Lord destroyed them with a great slaughter at Gibeon; and they pursued them by the way of the going up of Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. ¹¹And as they fled from the face of the sons of Israel, at the going down of Beth-horon, then the Lord cast down hailstones from heaven upon them unto Azekah: and they were more which died with the hailstones than they whom the sons of Israel slew with the sword.

¹²Then spake Joshua to the Lord in the day when the Lord delivered up the Amorite into the power of Israel, when he destroyed them in Gibeon, and when they were destroyed from before the sons of Israel: and Joshua said, Let the sun stand over against Gibeon, and the moon over against the valley of Ajalon. ¹³And the sun and the moon stood still, until God had avenged them upon their enemies: and the sun stood still in the midst of heaven; it proceeded not to go down until the end of one day. ¹⁴And there was not seen such a day, either before or after, that God should hearken unto a man: for the Lord fought on the side of Israel. *(no verse 15)*

¹⁶And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave that is in Makkedah. ¹⁷And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in the cave that is in Makkedah. ¹⁸And Joshua said, Roll stones against the mouth of the cave, and set men to watch over them: ¹⁹but stand ye not, but pursue after your enemies, and seize the hindmost of them: for the Lord our God hath delivered them into our hands. ²⁰And it came to pass, when Joshua and all Israel had made an end of smiting them with a very great slaughter; that they which escaped took refuge in strong cities. ²¹And all the people returned to Joshua to Makkedah in safety: and not one of the sons of Israel murmured with his tongue. ²²Then said Joshua, Open the cave, and bring out these five kings out of the cave. ²³And they brought forth the five kings out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, and the king of Hebron, and the king of Jarmuth, and the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon. ²⁴And when they brought out them unto Joshua, then Joshua called together all Israel, and the chiefs of the men of war which went with him, saying unto them, Come forward, and put your feet upon their necks: and they came, and put their feet upon the necks of them. ²⁵And Joshua said unto them, Fear them not, nor be fainthearted: be of good courage, and strong: for thus shall the Lord do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. ²⁶And Joshua slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the

evening. ²⁷And it came to pass toward the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had fled for refuge, and rolled stones unto the cave, *which remain* until this day.

²⁸And that day they took Makkedah, and slew it with the edge of the sword; and they utterly destroyed every thing that breathed that was therein; and there was none left therein that was preserved, and had escaped: and they did unto the king of Makkedah as they did unto the king of Jericho. ²⁹And Joshua departed from Makkedah unto Libnah, and all Israel with him, and besieged Libnah. ³⁰And the Lord delivered it into the hands of Israel: and they took it, and the king thereof, and slew the inhabitants with the edge of the sword, and every thing that breathed therein; and there was not left therein any that survived and escaped: and they did unto the king thereof as they did unto the king of Jericho. ³¹And Joshua departed from Libnah unto Lachish, and all Israel with him, and encamped round about it, and laid siege to it. ³²And the Lord delivered Lachish into the hands of Israel, and they took it on the second day, and they put the inhabitants to death with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed it, as they had done to Libnah. ³³Then Horam king of Gezer went up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people with the edge of the sword, until there was not left to him one that was preserved, and escaped. ³⁴And Joshua departed from Lachish unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and he besieged it, and took it. ³⁵And the Lord delivered it into the hand of Israel: and he took it on that day, and slew the inhabitants with the edge of the sword, and all the living creatures that were therein; there was none preserved; they destroyed it, and all things therein, as they did unto Lachish. ³⁶And Joshua departed unto Hebron, and all Israel with him, and encamped round about it. ³⁷And he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the living creatures that were therein; there was none preserved: they destroyed it, and all things therein, as they did unto Eglon. ³⁸And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and they encamped round about it: ³⁹and they took it, and the king thereof, and the villages thereof; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and destroyed it, and every thing that breathed therein; and they left not therein any that was preserved: as they did unto Hebron, and her king, so they did to Debir, and to her king. ⁴⁰And Joshua smote all the land of the hill country, and Negev, and the country of the plain, and Asedoth, and her kings: they left not of them one that was saved, and utterly destroyed every thing that had the breath of life, as the Lord God of Israel commanded, ⁴¹from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, all Goshen, even unto Gibeon. ⁴²And all their kings and their land did Joshua smite, once for all, because the Lord God of Israel fought for Israel.

CHAPTER 11

And when Jabin king of Hazor heard, he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, ²and to the kings

that were by the great Sidon, to the hill country, and to Araba over against Chinneroth, and to the plain, and to Dor, ³and to the Canaanites on the coast eastward, and to the Amorites on the coast, and the Hittites, and Perizzites, and the Jebusites in the mounts, and the Hivites, and those dwelling under *mount* Hermon in the land Mizpeh. ⁴And they went out, they and their kings with them, even as the sand of the sea in multitude, and horses and chariots very many. ⁵And all the kings met together in person, and came unto the same place, and pitched at the waters of Merom, to make war with Israel. ⁶And the Lord said unto Joshua, Be not afraid of them: for to morrow at this time I will put them to flight before Israel: thou shalt hock their horse, and burn their chariots with fire. ⁷And Joshua, and all the men of war, came upon them at the waters of Merom suddenly; and they attacked them in the hill country. ⁸And the Lord delivered them into the power of Israel; and they smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the plains of Mizpeh eastward; and they destroyed them, until there was not one of them that was left alive. ⁹And Joshua did unto them as the Lord bade him; he hocked their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

¹⁰And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor and her king: now Hazor beforetime was the head of those kingdoms. ¹¹And they slew with the sword everything that breathed therein, and utterly destroyed them all; and there was not any living thing left therein: and they burnt Hazor with fire. ¹²And all the cities of the kings, and the kings of them, did Joshua take, and slew them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly slew them, as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded. ¹³But all the walled cities Israel burned not; but Hazor only did Israel burn. ¹⁴And all the spoils thereof the sons of Israel took unto themselves; and all the men they slew with the edge of the sword, until he destroyed them; neither left they one of them to breathe. ¹⁵As the Lord commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he transgressed nothing of all that Moses commanded him.

¹⁶And Joshua took all the hill country, and all the land of Negev, and all the land of Goshen, and the land of the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the low country by the mountain; ¹⁷even from the mount of Halak, and that which goeth up to mount Seir, even unto Baal-gad and the plains of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and destroyed them, and slew them. ¹⁸And Joshua made war many days with these kings. ¹⁹And there was no city that Israel took not: they took everything in war. ²⁰For it was of the Lord to harden their heart to go forth to war against Israel, that they might be utterly destroyed; that mercy might not be given them, but that they be utterly destroyed, as the Lord commanded Moses.

²¹And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the hill country, from Hebron, and from Debir, and from Anab, and from all the race of Israel: and Joshua destroyed them utterly. ²²There was none of the Anakims left by the sons of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod was there remaining of them. ²³And Joshua took the whole land, as the Lord commanded Moses; and Joshua gave them for an inheritance unto Israel by division according to their tribes. And the land ceased from war.

CHAPTER 12

Now these are the kings of the land, which the sons of Israel slew, and inherited their land on the other side Jordan from the rising of the sun, from the valley of Arnon unto the mount of Hermon, and all the land of Araba on the east: ²Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is in the valley, on the far side of the valley, and in half of Gilead, even unto Jabbok, the borders of the children of Ammon: ³and Araba to the sea of Chinneroth eastward, and unto the sea of Araba, even the salt sea eastward, by the way to Beth-jeshimoth, from Teman under Ashdoth-pisgah. ⁴And Og king of Bashan, that dwelt in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, was the remnant of the giants, ⁵which reigned from mount Hermon, and from Salcah, and in all the land of Bashan, unto the borders of Geshurim, and Maachathim, and half of Gilead. ⁶Them did Moses the servant of the Lord and the sons of Israel smite: and Moses gave them by way of inheritance unto Reuben, and Gad, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh.

⁷And these are the kings of the Amorites which Joshua and the sons of Israel slew beyond Jordan by the sea of Baal-gad in the plain of Lebanon even unto the mount of Halak, as men go up to Seir; and Joshua gave it unto the tribes of Israel to inherit according to their portion; ⁸in the mountain, and in the plain, and in Araba, and in Ashdoth, and in the wilderness, and Negev; the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. ⁹The king of Jericho, and the king of Ai, which is near Bethel; ¹⁰the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, ¹¹the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish; ¹²the king of Eglon, the king of Gezer; ¹³the king of Debir, the king of Geder; ¹⁴the king of Hormah, the king of Arad; ¹⁵the king of Libnah, the king of Adullam; ¹⁶the king of Elath; ¹⁷the king of Tappuah, the king of Hepher; ¹⁸⁻²²the king of Aphek of Zarok, the king of Asor, the king of Symoon, the king of Mambroth, the king of Aziph, the king of Kadesh, the king of Zachak, the king of Maredoth, the king of Jekom of Carmel, ²³the king of Dor of Naphedor, the king of Goim of Gilgal: ²⁴the king of Tizrah: all these were twenty and nine kings.

CHAPTER 13

And Joshua was old, and stricken in days; and the Lord said unto Joshua, Thou art stricken in days, and there remaineth very much land to be inherited. ²And this is the land that yet remaineth: the borders of the Philistines, the Geshurite, and the Canaanite, ³from the wilderness before Egypt, even unto the borders of Askelon on the left side of the Canaanites, is counted unto the five principalities of the Philistines, to the inhabitants of Gaza, and to Ashdod, and to Askalon, and to Gath, and to Ekron, and to the Hivite; ⁴from Teman even unto all the land of Canaan before Gaza, and the Sidonians unto Aphek, unto the borders of the Amorites. ⁵And all the land of Gabli of the Philistines, and all Lebanon eastward from Gilgal, under the

mount Hermon, unto the entering in of Hamath; ⁶every one that inhabiteth the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim. All the Sidonians, them will I destroy from before Israel; but do thou give them unto Israel by inheritance, as I have charged thee. ⁷And now divide this land by lot unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh. ⁸From Jordan unto the great sea westward shalt thou give it them: the great sea shall be the boundary. But unto the two tribes, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh, ⁸unto Reuben and Gad, Moses gave beyond Jordan: Moses the servant of the Lord gave it to them eastward, ⁹from Aroer, that is upon the bank of the brook of Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the valley, and all Misor from Medeba. ¹⁰All the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned from Heshbon, unto the borders of the children of Ammon, ¹¹and of Gilead, and the borders of the Geshurites and Maachathites, all the mount of Hermon, and all the land of Bashan unto Salcha. ¹²All the kingdom of Og in the region of Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei: he remained of the giants; and him did Moses smite, and destroy. ¹³Nevertheless the sons of Israel destroyed not the Geshurite, and the Maachathite, and the Canaanite: and the king of the Geshuri, and the Maachathite, dwelt among the sons of Israel until this day. ¹⁴Only no inheritance was given unto the tribe of Levi: the Lord God of Israel, He is their inheritance, as the Lord said unto them: and this is the division which Moses made unto the sons of Israel in Araboth Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho.

¹⁵And Moses gave unto the tribe of Reuben according to their families. ¹⁶And their borders were from Aroer, which is over against the brook of Arnon, and the city that is in the valley of Arnon; and all Misor, ¹⁷unto Heshbon; and all the cities in Misor, and Dibon, and Bamoth-baal; and the house of Baal-meon; ¹⁸and Bashan, and Kedemoth; and Mephaath, ¹⁹and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zerath, and Zion in mount Emak; ²⁰and Beth-peor, and Ashdoth Pishgah, and Beth-jesimoth; ²¹and all the cities of Misor, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, whom Moses smote, even him and the princes of Midian; and Evi and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba prince of the lands of Zion, and the inhabitants of Zion. ²²And Balaam the son of Beor, the prophet, did they slay in battle. ²³And the borders of Reuben: even Jordan was the boundary. ²⁴And Moses gave an inheritance unto the children of Gad according to their families. ²⁵And their borders were Jazer, all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Araba that is before Rabba. ²⁶And from Heshbon to Araboth by Mizpha, and Betonim, and Mahanaim unto the borders of Debir, ²⁷and Enemek, and Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon; and the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon: and Jordan shall be the boundary unto part of the sea of Chinnereth, beyond Jordan eastward. ²⁸This is the inheritance of the sons of Gad, and according to their cities: according to their families they will turn their backs before their enemies, because their cities and their villages were according to their families. ²⁹And Moses gave to half the tribe of Manasseh according to their families. ³⁰And their borders were from Mahanaim, and all the kingdom of Bashan, and all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the

villages of Jair, which are in the region of Bashan, threescore cities: ³¹and the half of Gilead, and in Astharoth, and in Edrei, royal cities of Og in the land of Bashan, were belonging unto the children of Machir, the sons of Manasseh according to their families. ³²These are they which Moses caused to inherit beyond Jordan in Araboth Moab, beyond Jordan by Jericho eastward.

CHAPTER 14

And these are the sons of Israel which received their inheritance in the land of Canaan, unto whom Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the families of the tribes of the sons of Israel, gave inheritance. ²By lots they inherited, according as the Lord commanded by the hand of Joshua to the nine tribes, and to the half tribe, on the other side Jordan. ³But unto the Levites He gave none inheritance among them. ⁴For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: and there was given unto the Levites none inheritance in the land, save cities to dwell in, and their suburbs separated unto their cattle and their cattle. ⁵As the Lord commanded Moses, so the sons of Israel did, and they divided the land.

⁶And the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal; and Caleb the son of Jephunnah the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the word that the Lord spake unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea. ⁷For forty years old was I when Moses the servant of God sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land; and I returned to him an answer according to his mind. ⁸My brethren that went up with me turned away the heart of the people: but I wholly followed the Lord my God. ⁹And Moses swore on that day, saying, The land whereon thou art gone up, it shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the Lord our God. ¹⁰And now the Lord hath kept me alive, as He said: this is the forty and fifth year since the Lord spake the word unto Moses; and Israel journeyed in the wilderness: and now, behold, I am this day fourscore and five years old. ¹¹As yet I am strong this day, as when the Lord sent me; even so strong am I now, both to go out and to come in for war. ¹²And now I ask of thee this mountain, as the Lord said in that day; for thou heardest His word in that day; and now the Anakims are there, cities great and strong: if then the Lord be with me, I will utterly destroy them, as the Lord said unto me. ¹³And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite Hebron for an inheritance. ¹⁴Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he followed the commandment of the Lord God of Israel. ¹⁵And the name of Hebron before was the city Arbai; it is the mother city of the Anakims: and the land had rest from war.

CHAPTER 15

And the borders of the tribe of Judah according to their families were from the borders of Edom from the wilderness of Zin, unto Kadesh southward. ²And their borders were from the south, even unto part of the salt sea from the high country that goeth southward. ³And they pass along before the ascent of Maaleh-acrabbim; and go about Zin, and ascend up from the south side unto Kadesh-barnea; and go out to Hezron, and pass along up to Adar; and fetch a compass to the west of Kadesh. ⁴And they go out to Azmon, and pass out at the valley of Egypt; and the goings out of the coasts thereof shall be at the sea: these are their coasts from the south. ⁵And their borders from the east are all the salt sea, even unto Jordan; and their borders from the north quarter are from the coast of the sea, and from part of the Jordan: ⁶the borders go up to Beth-hoglah; and they go along from the north to Beth-araba: and the borders go on up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben. ⁷And the borders continue on to the fourth part of the valley of Achor, and go down into Gilgal, which is before the going in to Adummim, which is toward the south in the valley, and passeth out at the waters of the fountain of the sun; and the goings out thereof shall be the fountain of En-rogel. ⁸And the borders go up to the valley of Hinnom, behind Jebus toward the south (this is Jerusalem): and the borders end at the top of the mountain, which is before the valley of Hinnom toward the sea; which is by the land of Rephaim northward: ⁹and the border goeth forth from the top of the mountain unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and goeth through unto mount Ephron; and the border will lead to Baalah (this is the city of Kirjath-jearim). ¹⁰And the border will go about from Baalah unto the sea, and will pass on to the mount of Ashar behind the city of Jearim northward (this is Chesalon), and it will come down to the city of the sun, and will pass on to the south. ¹¹And the border will go forth toward Askalon northward; and the borders will end at Succoth; and the borders will pass on to the south, and will end at Libnah, and the issue of the borders shall be toward the sea; the great sea shall be the border. ¹²These are the borders of the sons of Judah round about according to their families. ¹³And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, by the command of God: and Joshua gave him the city of Arbok the chief city of Anak: this is Hebron. ¹⁴And Caleb the son of Jephunneh destroyed from thence the three sons of Anak; Sheshai, and Talmai, and Ahiman. ¹⁵And Caleb went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was the city of letters. ¹⁶And Caleb said, Whosoever shall take and destroy the city of letters, and master it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. ¹⁷And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. ¹⁸And it came to pass, as she went out, that she counselled him, saying, I will ask of my father a field: and she cried out from her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What is it? ¹⁹And she said, Give me a blessing; for thou hast set me in the land of Negev; give me Golath-maim: and he gave her Golath-maim the upper,

and Golath-maim the nether. ²⁰This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah.

²¹And these were their cities; first city of the children of Judah at the borders of Edom by the wilderness: Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, ²²and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, ²³and Kadesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan, ²⁴and Baal-mainam, and their villages, ²⁵and the cities of Hezron (this is Hazor), ²⁶and Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, and ²⁷and Hazar-gaddah, and Beth-palet, ²⁸and Hazar-shual, and Beersheba and their villages, and their hamlets, ²⁹Baalah, and Iim, and Azem, ³⁰and Eltodad, and Bethel, and Hormah, ³¹and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, ³²and Leboath, and Shilhim, and Ain: twenty and nine cities, and their villages. ³³In the country of the plain, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah, ³⁴and Zanoah, and Engannim, and Tappuah, and Enam, ³⁵and Jarmuth, and Adullam, and Mimbrah, and Socoh, and Azekah; ³⁶and Sharaim and Gederah, and the villages thereof; fourteen cities, and their villages: ³⁷Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad, ³⁸and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, and Lachish, ³⁹and Bozkath, and Eglon; ⁴⁰and Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish, ⁴¹and Gederath, and Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities, and their villages; ⁴²Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, ⁴³and Janah, and Nezib, ⁴⁴and Keilah, and Akiezi, and Kezib, and Bathesar, and Ailom: ten cities, and their villages; ⁴⁵Ekron and her villages, and their hamlets: ⁴⁶from Askelon, Gemnah, and all the villages that are near unto Ashdod; and their villages. ⁴⁷Ashedod and her villages, and her hamlets: Gaza, and the villages thereof, and the hamlets thereof, unto the river of Egypt; and the great sea is the boundary. ⁴⁸And in the hill country, Shamir, and Jattir, and Sochoh, ⁴⁹and Dannah, and the city of letters (this is Debir); ⁵⁰and Anab, and Eshtemoth, and Anim, ⁵¹and Goshen, and Holon, and Channa, and Giloh: eleven cities and their villages; ⁵²Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean, ⁵³and Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, ⁵⁴and Humtah, and the city Kirjath-arba (which is Hebron), and Zior; nine cities, and their villages: ⁵⁵Maon, and Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, ⁵⁶and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, ⁵⁷and Gibeah, and Timnah; nine cities, and their villages: ⁵⁸Halhul, and Beth-zur, and Gedor, ⁵⁹and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities, and their villages: Kirjath-baal, and Ephratha (which is Bethlehem), and Phagoor, and Aetan, and Culon, and Tatam, and Thobes, and Carem, and Galem, and Thether, and Mancho: eleven cities, and their villages: ⁶⁰Kirjath-baal (which is the city of Jarim), and Rabbah: two cities, and their villages; ⁶¹and Beth-arabah, and Middim, and Enon; ⁶²and Secacah, and Nibsham, and the cities of Zadon, and En-gedi: seven cities, and their villages. ⁶³And the Jebusite dwelt in Jerusalem, and the children of Judah could not destroy them: and the Jebusites dwell in Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAPTER 16

And the borders of the children of Joseph were from Jordan by Jericho on the east; and they will go up from Jericho unto the hill country, to the wilderness unto Bethel Luz; ²and they will go out unto Bethel, and pass along unto the borders of Archi, ³and they will go across to the sea unto the borders of Japhleti, unto the borders of Beth-horon the nether: and the goings out thereof shall be to the sea. ⁴And the children of Joseph, Ephraim, and Manasseh, took their inheritance: ⁵and the borders of the children of Ephraim were according to their families, and the borders of their Inheritance were eastward to Ataroth-addar and Erok, unto Beth-horon the upper, and Gezer; ⁶and the borders will pass along unto the sea to Ikasmon, north of Therma: they will go about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and will pass along eastward unto Janohah, ⁷and to Macho, and to Ataroth; and these are their villages: and they will come unto Jericho, and issue at Jordan. ⁸And the borders will go out from Taphuah to the sea unto Kanah; and their end will be at the sea: this is the inheritance of the tribe of Ephraim according to their families. ⁹And the cities that were separated unto the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. ¹⁰And Ephraim destroyed not the Canaanite which dwelt in Gezer; and the Canaanite dwelt in Ephraim unto this day, until Pharaoh king of Egypt went up, and took it, and burnt it with fire: and they destroyed the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and they that dwelt in Gaza; and Pharaoh gave it for a dowry unto his daughter.

CHAPTER 17

The borders also of the tribe of the children of Manasseh (for he was the firstborn of Joseph) were: unto Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, because he was a man of war, in the land of Gilead and Bashan. ²And unto the other children of Manasseh, according to their families they were: unto the children of Abiezer, and the children of Helek, and for the children of Azriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Shemida, and for the children of Hepher: these were the male children according to their families. ³And unto Zelophehad, the son of Hepher: he had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of the daughters of Zelophehad; Mahlah, and Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcha, and Tirzah. ⁴And they stood before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua, and before the princes, saying, God commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore by the commandment of the Lord there was given them an inheritance among the brethren of their father. ⁵And there fell to them their lot from Anassah, and unto the plain of Labed of the land of Gilead, which is beyond Jordan. ⁶For the daughters of the sons of Manasseh inherited a portion among their brethren: but the land of Gilead was for the rest of Manasseh's sons. ⁷And the borders of the children of Manasseh were

Delanath, which is before the children of Anath; and it goeth out to the borders even unto Jamin, and Jassib, to the fountain of Tappuah. ⁸It shall belong to Manasseh and Tappuah on the borders of Manasseh to the children of Ephraim. ⁹And the borders shall go down to the valley of Kanah southward, by the valley of Jariel; there is a turpentine tree that belongeth to Ephraim in the midst of the city of Manasseh; and the borders of Manasseh northward are toward the brook; and the sea shall be the outgoing of it. ¹⁰Southward it is Ephraim's, and northward Manasseh's; and the sea shall be their coast: and northward they shall border upon Aseb, and eastward upon Issachar. ¹¹And Manasseh shall have in Issachar and Asher Beth-shean and their villages, and the inhabitants of Dor and her villages, and the inhabitants of Meggido and her villages, and the third part of Napheta and her villages. ¹²And the children of Manasseh could not destroy these cities; and the Canaanite began to dwell in this land. ¹³And it came to pass, when the sons of Israel were strong, that they made the Canaanites subject; but did not utterly destroy them. ¹⁴Now the children of Joseph answered Joshua, saying, Why hast thou caused us to inherit but one inheritance, and one line; seeing I am a great people, and God hath blessed me? ¹⁵And Joshua said unto them, If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the forest, and clear it for thyself, if mount Ephraim be too little for thee. ¹⁶And they said, The mount of Ephraim pleaseth us not, and the Canaanite that dwelleth therein in Bethshean, and in her villages, in the valley of Jezreel, hath choice cavalry and iron. ¹⁷And Joshua said unto the children of Joseph, If thou art a great people, and have great power, thou shalt not have one inheritance only: ¹⁸for thou shalt have the wood; for there is a wood, and thou shalt clear it: and the land shall be thine: even when thou hast utterly destroyed the Canaanite; for he hath chosen cavalry, yet art thou stronger than he.

CHAPTER 18

And the whole congregation of the sons of Israel were assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the testimony there: and the land was subdued by them. ²And there remained among the sons of Israel, even those which had not received their inheritance, seven tribes. ³And Joshua said unto the sons of Israel, How long will ye be slack to inherit the land, which the Lord our God hath given you? ⁴Bring out from among you three men of each tribe: and let them rise, and go through the land; and let them describe it before me, as will be proper to divide it. ⁵And they came unto him: and he divided unto them seven portions, saying, Judah shall stand to them a border to the south, and the children of Joseph shall stand to them to the north. ⁶And ye shall divide the land into seven parts, and bring the description hither to me, and I will bring out a lot for you before the Lord our God. ⁷For the children of Levi have no part among you; for the priesthood of the Lord is His portion: and Gad, and Reuben, and the half tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan to the east, which

Moses the servant of the Lord gave them. ⁸And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged the men that went to walk through the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and come unto me, and I will bring you forth a lot here before the Lord in Shiloh. ⁹And they went, and passed through the land, and viewed it, and described it according to the cities, even seven parts in a book, and came again to Joshua. ¹⁰And Joshua cast the lot for them in Shiloh before the Lord.

¹¹And the lot of the tribe of Benjamin came forth first according to their families: and the borders of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. ¹²And their borders were northward: their borders went up from Jordan behind Jericho to the north, and went up to the mountain westward; and the going out of it shall be Madbaritis Bethon. ¹³And the borders shall go forth from thence toward Luz, behind Luz, from the south of it (this is Bethel): and the border descended to Ataroth Adder, unto the hill country, which is southward of Beth Horon the nether. ¹⁴And the borders shall pass through, and go along to the part that looketh toward the sea, on the south, from the mountain that lieth before Beth Horon southward: and the goings out thereof shall be at Kirjath-baal, (this is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah; this is the part toward the west. ¹⁵And the south side on the part of Kirjath-baal; and the borders shall go across to Gasin, to the fountain of the water of Jephthoah. ¹⁶And the borders shall pass along down on one side; this is before the forest of Hinnom, which is on the side of Emekraphaim northward; and it shall descend to Gahennah behind Jebus southward: and it shall descend to the fountain of Rogel, ¹⁷and shall go across to the fountain of Beth-shemesh, and shall pass along unto Galioth, which is before against the going up of Arabah, and they shall descend to the stone of Bohan of the sons of Reuben, ¹⁸and shall pass over behind Beth-arabah to the north, and shall descend to the borders behind the sea northward. ¹⁹And the outgoing of the borders shall be at the ridge of the salt sea northward to the side of Jordan southward: these are their borders to the south. ²⁰And Jordan shall be the boundary of them on the east side: this is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin; these are the borders thereof round about, according to their families. ²¹And the cities of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and Emek-keziz, ²²and Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Besana, ²³and Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah, ²⁴and Chephar, and Kephira, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities and their villages: ²⁵Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth; ²⁶and Mizpah, and Miron, and Amokah; ²⁷and Pirah, and Caphan, and Nahan, and Zelah, and Eleph; ²⁸and Jebus (which is Jerusalem), and Gibeath; thirteen cities and their villages: this is the inheritance of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAPTER 19

And the second lot came forth to the children of Simeon: and their inheritance was within the lots of the children of Judah. ²And their lot was Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, ³and Hazar-shual, and Balah, ⁴and Ethulah, and Bulah, and Herma, ⁵and Sichelach, and Beth-machereb, and Sarsusin, ⁶and Batharoth, and their farms; thirteen cities and their villages. ⁷Eremmon, and Talchah, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages, ⁸round about their cities to Barech, as men go to Bameth to the south: this is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. ⁹Of the lot of Judah was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon: for the portion of the children of Judah was larger than theirs: and the children of Simeon inherited in the midst of their lot.

¹⁰And the third lot came out to Zebulun according to their families: the bounds of their inheritance shall be Esedechgolah, ¹¹the sea and Maragilah shall be their border, and it shall be unto Beth-araba, in the valley which is over against Jekman., ¹²and they returned from Sedduk in a contrary direction eastward from Beth-samys unto the borders of Chisloth, and shall pass on to Daberath, and go up to Phaggai. ¹³And from thence it shall come round in the opposite direction eastward to Gebere unto the city of Katasem, and go on to Rimmon Amathar Aosa. ¹⁴And the borders shall come round northward to Amoth; and their outgoing shall be at Gaiphael, ¹⁵and Katanath, and Nabaal, and Symoon, and Jericho, and Bethman. ¹⁶This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Zebulun according to their families, the cities and their villages.

¹⁷And the fourth lot came out to Issachar. ¹⁸And their borders were Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, ¹⁹and Haphraim, and Shihon, and Reeroth, ²⁰and Anaharath, and Dabiron, and Kishion, and Abez, ²¹and Remeth, and En-gannim, and Tomman, and Aimarek, and Beer-saphez. ²²And the boundaries shall border upon Gethbar, and upon Shahazinah westward, and Beth-shemesh; and the outgoing of his borders shall be Jordan. ²³This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

²⁴And the fifth lot came out to Asher according to their families. ²⁵And their borders were Helkath, and Hali, and Beton, and Achshaph, ²⁶and Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and their lot will border on Carmel westward, and on Zion, and on Libnath. ²⁷And it will return from the sunrising from Beth-dagon, and will join Zebulun and Jiphthah-el, and Pethiel northward; and the borders will come to Beth-emek, and Neiel, and will go on to Cabul, ²⁸and Akran, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah unto great Sidon. ²⁹And the borders shall turn back to Ramah, and to the fountain of Masplassat, and the Tyrians; and the borders shall return unto Hosah; and the outgoing thereof shall be the sea, and Apoleb, and Achzib, ³⁰and Archob, and Aphek, and Rehob. ³¹This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, the cities and their villages.

³²And the sixth lot came out to Naphtali. ³³And their borders were Moolam, and Mola, and Besemiin, and Armah, and Nabok, and Jephthamai, unto Dodam; and the outgoings thereof were Jordan. ³⁴And the coasts thereof shall return westward by Aznoth, and shall go out from thence to Hukkok, and shall border on Zebulun to the south, and Asher shall join it on the west side, and Jordan toward the sunrising. ³⁵And the walled cities of the Tyrians; Tyre, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, ³⁶and Armath, and Arah-el, and Azor, ³⁷and Kedesh, and Edrei, and the well of Hazor; ³⁸and Iron, and Migdal-el, and Beth-anath, and Tessamith. ³⁹This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali.

⁴⁰And the seventh lot came out to Dan. ⁴¹And the borders thereof were Zorah, and Eshtaol, and the cities of Shemesh, ⁴²and Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, ⁴³and Elon, and Timnah, and Ekron; ⁴⁴and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, ⁴⁵and Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon. ⁴⁶And from the sea of Rakkon the border was near unto Japho. ⁴⁷This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families; these are their cities and their villages: and the children of Dan did not drive out the Amorite, which afflicted them in the mountain; and the Amorite would not suffer them to come down into the valley, but forcibly took from them the border of their portion. ⁴⁸And the children of Dan went and fought against Lachis, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and dwelt in it, and called the name of it Lesen: and the Amorite continued to dwell in Edom, and in Zalamin: and the hand of Ephraim prevailed against them, and they became tributary unto them.

⁴⁹And they began to take possession of the land according to their borders; and the sons of Israel gave an inheritance unto Joshua the son of Nun among them, ⁵⁰by the command of God; and they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnath-serah, which is in the mount of Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein. ⁵¹These are the divisions, which Eleazar the priest divided by lot, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the families among the tribes of Israel, according to the lots, in Shiloh before the Lord, by the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony: and they went to take possession of the land.

CHAPTER 20

The Lord also spake unto Joshua, saying, ²Speak to the sons of Israel, saying, Give the cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by Moses: ³even a refuge unto the slayer that hath smitten a man unawares: and the cities shall be unto you a refuge, and the slayer shall not be put to death by the avenger of blood, until he have stood before the congregation for judgment.* ⁷And He separated Kedesh in Galilee, in the mount Naphtali, and Shechem in the mount Ephraim, and the city of Arba: which is Hebron, in the mountain of Judah. ⁸And beyond Jordan He gave Bezer in the wilderness in the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead, out of the tribe of Gad, and

Golan in Bashan, out of the tribe of Manasseh. ⁹These were the cities appointed for the sons of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them; that every one that smiteth a soul unawares should flee thither; that he die not by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stand before the congregation for judgment.

**(The following verses are from the Codex Alexandrinus:)* ⁴And he shall flee unto one of those cities, and shall stand in the gate of the city, and speak in the ears of the elders of the city, about his words: and the congregation shall return him unto them, and shall appoint him a place; and he shall dwell among them. ⁵And when he that acteth as next of kin for blood pursueth after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer into his hand; because he slew his neighbour unawares, and hated him not, even from yesterday and three days ago. ⁶And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the face of the congregation for judgment, or until the death of the high priest, that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, from whence he fled.

CHAPTER 21

Then came near the heads of the families of the children of Levi unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of families of the tribes of Israel. ²And they spake unto them in Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The Lord gave commandment by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, and the country round about for our cattle. ³So the sons of Israel gave unto the Levites in their inheritance, by the commandment of the Lord, the cities and the country round about. ⁴And the lot came out for the family of Kohath; and the sons of Aaron, the priests the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities. ⁵And unto the children of Kohath that were left were given by lot, out of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities. ⁶And the children of Gershon had out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. ⁷And the children of Merari according to their families had by lot out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. ⁸And the sons of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites the cities and their suburbs, as the Lord commanded Moses. ⁹And the tribe of the children of Judah, and the tribe of the children of Simeon, and part of the tribe of the children of Benjamin gave these cities: and they were assigned ¹⁰unto the children of Aaron, of the family of Kohath, of the sons of Levi; for the lot fell unto these. ¹¹And they gave them Kirjath-arba, the chief city of the children of Anak; this is Hebron, in the mountain country of Judah, and the suburbs round about it. ¹²But the lands of the city, and the villages thereof, gave Joshua to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for a possession. ¹³And unto the children of Aaron he gave the city of refuge for the

slayer, Hebron, and the suburbs that belong to it; and Libna, and the suburbs that belong to it; ¹⁴and Holon and her suburbs, and Themah and her suburbs, ¹⁵and Gella and her suburbs, and Debir and her suburbs, ¹⁶and Asher and her suburbs, and Tany and her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh and her suburbs: nine cities out of these two tribes. ¹⁷And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon and her suburbs, and Geba and her suburbs, ¹⁸and Anathoth and her suburbs, and Almon and her suburbs: four cities. ¹⁹All the cities of the children of Aaron the priest, thirteen. ²⁰And unto the families, even the children of Kohath the Levites, that were left of the sons of Kohath, there was given their priests' city, ²¹out of the tribe of Ephraim; and they gave them the slayer's city of refuge, Shechem and her suburbs, and Gezer and her appendages and her suburbs, ²²and Beth-horon and her suburbs; four cities: ²³and out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh and her suburbs, and Gibbethon and her suburbs, ²⁴and Aijalon and her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon and her suburbs; four cities. ²⁵And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach and her suburbs, and Jebatha and her suburbs; two cities. ²⁶In all, ten cities, and the suburbs of each belonging to them, unto the families of the children of Kohath that remained. ²⁷And unto the children of Gershon the Levites out of the other half tribe of Manasseh gave Joshua cities set apart for the slayers, Golan in the country of Bashan and her suburbs, and Be-eshterah and her suburbs; two cities. ²⁸And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishion and her suburbs, and Daberath and her suburbs, ²⁹and Remmath and her suburbs, and the well of letters and her suburbs; four cities. ³⁰And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal and her suburbs, and Abdon and her suburbs, ³¹and Helkath and her suburbs, and Rehob and her suburbs; four cities. ³²And out of the tribe of Naphtali, the city set apart for the slayer, Kedesh in Galilee and her suburbs, and Hammoth and her suburbs, and Timmon and her suburbs; three cities. ³³All the cities of Gershon according to their families were thirteen cities. ³⁴And unto the family of the children of Merari, the Levites that remained, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Mahanaim and her suburbs, and Kadesh and her suburbs, ³⁵and Zella and her suburbs; three cities. ³⁶And beyond Jordan, over against Jericho, out of the tribe of Reuben, the city of refuge for the slayer, Bezer in the wilderness, Misor and her suburbs, and Jahaz and her suburbs, ³⁷and Kedemoth and her suburbs, and Mepphath and her suburbs; four cities. ³⁸And out of the tribe of Gad, the city of refuge for the slayer, both Ramoth in Gilead and her suburbs, and Kamin and her suburbs, ³⁹and Heshbon and her suburbs, and Jahaz and her suburbs; the cities were four in all. ⁴⁰All these cities were given unto the children of Merari according to the families of them that were left out of the tribe of Levi; and the limits of them were the twelve cities. ⁴¹All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the sons of Israel were forty and eight cities, ⁴²and their suburbs round about these cities; a city and the suburbs round about the city unto all these cities.

^{42a}And Joshua ceased from dividing the land by their borders. ^{42b}And the sons of Israel gave a portion unto Joshua because of the commandment of the Lord: they gave him the city which he asked; they gave him Thamnaschar

in mount Ephraim. ^{42c}And Joshua built the city, and dwelt therein. ^{42d}And Joshua took the knives of stone, wherewith he circumcised the sons of Israel that were born in the desert by the way, and put them in Timnath-serah.

⁴³So the Lord gave unto Israel all the land which He sware to give unto their fathers; and they inherited it, and dwelt therein. ⁴⁴And the Lord gave them rest round about, as He sware unto their fathers: there maintained not one of their enemies his ground against them; the Lord delivered all their enemies into their hands. ⁴⁵There failed not one of the good things which the Lord had spoken unto the sons of Israel; all came to pass.

CHAPTER 22

Then Joshua called the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, ²and said unto them, Ye have heard all that Moses the servant of God commanded you, and have hearkened unto my voice in all that I commanded you. ³Ye have not left your brethren these many days; unto this day ye have kept the commandment of the Lord your God. ⁴And now the Lord our God hath given rest unto our brethren, as He told them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your homes, and unto the land of your possession, which Moses gave you on the other side Jordan. ⁵But take great heed to do the commandments and the law, which Moses the servant of the Lord charged you to do, to love the Lord our God, to walk in all His ways, to keep His commandments, and to cleave unto Him, and to serve Him with all your mind, and with all your soul. ⁶And Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their homes. ⁷And to the one half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *a portion* in the land of Bashan: and unto the other half thereof gave Joshua *a portion* with his brethren on the far side Jordan toward the sea. And when Joshua sent them away unto their homes, then he blessed them; ⁸and they departed with much riches unto their houses, and divided the spoil of their enemies with their brethren: very much cattle, and silver, and gold, and iron, and much raiment.

⁹So the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh departed from the sons of Israel in Shiloh in the land of Canaan, to go away into Gilead, into the land of their possession, which they inherited by the commandment of the Lord by the hand of Moses. ¹⁰And they came unto Gilgal of the Jordan, which is in the land of Canaan: and the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see. ¹¹And the sons of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar at the borders of the land of Canaan, at Gilead of Jordan, on the other side of the sons of Israel. ¹²And all the sons of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them. ¹³And the sons of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, ¹⁴and with him ten of the princes, one

chief out of every household out of all the tribes of Israel (the heads of families are the captains of thousands in Israel). ¹⁵And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying, ¹⁶Thus saith the whole congregation of Israel, What trespass is this that ye have transgressed before the God of Israel, to turn away this day from the Lord, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might become rebels from the Lord? ¹⁷Is the sin of Peor too little for you, that we are not cleansed from it until this day, and there was a plague among the congregation of the Lord? ¹⁸And shall ye turn away this day from the Lord? and it will be, if ye revolt this day from the Lord, that to morrow there shall be wrath upon all Israel. ¹⁹And now, if the land of your possession be too little, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the Lord, wherein the Lord's tabernacle dwelleth, and receive ye an inheritance among us: and be not rebels from the Lord, neither turn from following the Lord, in having built you an altar beside the altar of the Lord our God. ²⁰Lo, did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the devoted thing, and there was wrath on all the congregation of Israel? and he himself died alone in his own sin.

²¹And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and spake unto the captains of the thousands of Israel, saying, ²²God is the Lord God; and God, even God, Himself knoweth, and Israel himself shall know; if we have transgressed before the Lord by not following Him, let Him not deliver us this day. ²³And if we have built us an altar to turn from following the Lord our God, to offer thereon a sacrifice of whole burnt offering, to offer thereon a sacrifice of peace offering, the Lord shall require it. ²⁴But if we have done this rather for fear of this thing, saying, Lest tomorrow your children say unto our children, What have ye to do with the Lord God of Israel? ²⁵and the Lord hath set borders between us and you, even Jordan, and ye have no portion in the Lord: so shall your children alienate our children, that they worship not the Lord. ²⁶And we said to do thus, to build this altar, not for burnt offerings, nor for meat offerings: ²⁷but that this may be a witness between us, and you, and between our posterity after us, that we might do service unto the Lord before Him with our burnt offerings and our meat offerings and our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no portion in the Lord. ²⁸And we said, If ever it come to pass that they should speak so to us, or to our posterity hereafter, then shall they say, Behold the likeness of the altar of the Lord, which our fathers made, nor for the sake of burnt offerings, nor for the sake of meat offerings; but it is a witness between you and us, and between our children. ²⁹Far be it from us therefore that should turn away from the Lord this day, to rebel from the Lord, to build an altar for burnt offerings, and for peace offerings, beside the altar of the Lord that is before His tabernacle.

³⁰And when Phinehas the priest, and all the princes of the congregation of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh spake, it pleased

them. ³¹And Phinehas the priest said unto the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the Lord is with us, because ye have not committed a trespass against the Lord, and that ye have delivered the sons of Israel out of the hand of the Lord. ³²So Phinehas the priest and the princes departed from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, and from the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Canaan, to the sons of Israel, and told the words to them. ³³And it pleased the sons of Israel; and they spake unto the sons of Israel, and blessed the God of the sons of Israel, and told them to go up no more against them, to destroy the land of the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh: so they dwelt upon it. ³⁴And Joshua called the altar of them of Reuben and them of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh, and said, It is a witness in the midst of them, that the Lord is their God.

CHAPTER 23

And it came to pass after many days after that the Lord had given rest unto Israel from all his enemies round about, and Joshua waxed old and advanced in days, ²that Joshua called for all the sons of Israel, and the council of elders, and their heads, and their scribes, and their judges, and said unto them, I am old and stricken in days. ³And ye have seen all that the Lord our God hath done unto all these nations before us; for it is the Lord our God Which hath fought for you. ⁴Behold that I have cast upon you these nations that are left unto you by lots unto your tribes, from Jordan all the nations that I have cut off; and from the great sea it shall be the border westward. ⁵And the Lord our God, He shall destroy them from before us, until they perish utterly; and He shall send against them the wild beasts, until He have utterly destroyed them and their kings from before you: and ye shall inherit the land, as the Lord our God hath said unto you. ⁶Do ye therefore strive diligently to keep and to do all things *that are* written in the book of the law of Moses; that ye turn not aside unto the right hand, or unto the left hand: ⁷that ye go not in among these nations that remain; neither shall the name of their gods be named among you, nor shall ye serve them; neither shall ye bow yourselves unto them. ⁸But ye shall cleave unto the Lord your God, as ye have done unto this day. ⁹And the Lord shall destroy them from before you, great nations and strong: and no man hath stood before us unto this day. ¹⁰One man of you hath chased thousands: for the Lord our God, He hath fought for you, as He hath said unto you. ¹¹And now take heed to love the Lord our God. ¹²For if ye turn aside and join yourselves unto these nations that are left with you, and make marriages with them, and be mingled with them, and they with you: ¹³know that the Lord will no more destroy these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and nails in your heels, and darts in your eyes, until ye be destroyed from off this good land which the Lord your God hath given you. ¹⁴But I am going the way, as also all that are upon the earth: and know ye in your heart and in

your soul, that not one word hath fallen of all the words which the Lord our God spake of all that concerneth us: not one thing hath failed thereof. ¹⁵And it shall come to pass, that as all the good things are come upon you, which the Lord spake concerning us, so shall the Lord God bring upon you all the evil things, until He have utterly destroyed you from off this good land which the Lord hath given you, ¹⁶when ye transgress the covenant of the Lord our God, which He commanded us, and go, and serve other gods, and bow yourselves down to them.

CHAPTER 24

And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shiloh, and called for their elders, and for their scribes, and for their judges; and set them before God. ²And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Your fathers sojourned beyond the river in old time, even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods. ³And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the river, and led him in all the land, and multiplied his seed, ⁴and gave him Isaac; and unto Isaac, Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, for him to inherit; and Jacob and his sons went down into Egypt, and became there a great nation, and many and mighty: and the Egyptians afflicted them. ⁵And the Lord smote Egypt with the things that He wrought among them. ⁶And afterward He brought our fathers out of Egypt: and ye came into the Red Sea. And the Egyptians pursued after our fathers with chariots and horses into the Red Sea; ⁷and we cried aloud unto the Lord; and He gave a cloud and darkness between us and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen all that the Lord did in the land of Egypt: and ye were in the wilderness many days. ⁸And He brought us into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan, and the Lord delivered them into our hands; and ye inherited their land, and utterly destroyed them from before you. ⁹And Balak king of Moab, the son of Zippor, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam to curse us. ¹⁰But the Lord thy God would not destroy thee; and He blessed you with a blessing, and rescued you out of their hands, and delivered them. ¹¹And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the inhabitants of Jericho fought against us, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, and the Hittite, and the Gergashite; and the Lord delivered them into your hands. ¹²And He sent the hornet before you, and drave them out from before you, even twelve kings of the Amorites; not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. ¹³And He gave you a land, that whereon ye laboured not, and cities which ye built not, and ye were settled in them; of vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not shall ye eat. ¹⁴And now fear the Lord, and serve Him in righteousness and justice: and put away the strange gods which our fathers served on the other side of the river, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Lord. ¹⁵But if it seem not good unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve;

whether the gods of your fathers that were on the other side of the river, or the gods of the Amorites, among whom ye dwell upon their land: but I and my house will serve the Lord; for He is holy.

¹⁶And the people answered and said, Far be it from us to forsake the Lord, to serve other gods. ¹⁷The Lord our God, He is God: He brought us up and our fathers out of Egypt, and protected us in all the way wherein we walked, and among all the nations through whom we passed. ¹⁸And the Lord drave out from before us the Amorite and all the nations which inhabited the land: but we also will serve the Lord, for He is our God. ¹⁹And Joshua said unto the people, Ye will not be able to serve the Lord: for God is holy; and He, being jealous, will not forgive your sins and your transgressions. ²⁰Whensoever ye forsake the Lord, and serve other gods, then He will come upon you, and afflict you, and consume you, instead of having done you good. ²¹And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the Lord. ²²And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the Lord, to serve Him. ²³And now put away the strange gods which are among you, and set your heart right toward the Lord God of Israel. ²⁴And the people said unto Joshua, We will serve the Lord, and hearken unto His voice. ²⁵So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and gave them a law and an ordinance in Shiloh before the tabernacle of the God of Israel. ²⁶And he wrote these words in the book of the laws of God; and Joshua took a great stone, and set it up under the turpentine tree before the Lord. ²⁷And Joshua said unto the people, Behold, this stone shall be for a witness among you, for it hath heard all the words that have been spoken unto it by the Lord; for He hath spoken unto you this day: and this stone shall be among you for a witness in the last days, whensoever ye deal falsely with the Lord my God. ²⁸And Joshua sent the people away, and they went every man into his own place. ²⁹And Israel served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that drew out the time with Joshua, and all that had known all the works of the Lord, that He had wrought for Israel.

³⁰And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the Lord, died, being an hundred and ten years. ³¹And they buried him by the borders of his inheritance in Timnath-serah in the mount of Ephraim, to the north of the mount of Gaash: there they put within the tomb wherein they buried him, the knives of stone wherewith he circumcised the sons of Israel in Gilgal, when he brought them out of Egypt; as the Lord appointed him: and there they are unto this day. ³²And the bones of Joseph were brought up by the sons of Israel out of Egypt, and buried in Shechem, in the parcel of land which Jacob bought of the Amorites which dwelt in Shechem for an hundred ewe lambs; and he gave it unto Joseph for a portion. ³³And it came to pass after these things, that Eleazar the high priest, the son of Aaron, died, and was buried in Gabaath of Phinehas his son, which he gave him in mount Ephraim. In that day the sons of Israel took the ark of God, and carried it about among them; and Phinehas served as priest in the room of Eleazar his father until he died, and was buried in his own place Gabaath.

But the sons of Israel departed every one unto their place, and unto their own city; and the sons of Israel worshipped Astarte, and Astaroth, and the gods of the nations round about them: and the Lord delivered them into the hands of Eglom king of Moab, and he ruled over them eighteen years.

JUDGES

CHAPTER 1

And after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the sons of Israel enquired of the Lord, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them. ²And the Lord said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. ³And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, and let us array ourselves against the Canaanites; and I also will go with thee into thy lot: and Simeon went with him. ⁴And Judah went up; and the Lord delivered the Canaanite and the Perizzite into their hands: and they smote of them in Bezek to ten thousand men. ⁵And they overtook Adoni-zedek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they smote the Canaanite and the Perizzite. ⁶And Adoni-zedek fled; and they pursued after him, and took him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. ⁷And Adoni-zedek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat* under my table: as I therefore have done, so God hath requited me: and they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

⁸And the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and burned the city with fire. ⁹And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight with the Canaanite that dwelt in the hill country, and in the south, and in the country of the plain. ¹⁰And Judah went unto the Canaanite that dwelt in Hebron; and Hebron came out against him: (and the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba:) and they smote Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, children of Anak. ¹¹And from thence they went up unto the inhabitants of Debir: but the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sephar, the city of letters. ¹²And Caleb said, Whosoever smiteth the city of letters, and first taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. ¹³And Othniel the younger son of Kenaz, Caleb's brother, took it; and Caleb gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. ¹⁴And it came to pass, when she went in, that Othniel moved her to ask of her father a field: and she murmured and cried from off her ass, Thou hast given me away into a south land; and Caleb said unto her, What aileth thee? ¹⁵And Achsah said unto him, Give me a blessing, I pray thee: for thou hast given me away into a south land; thou shalt give me also the ransom of water: and Caleb gave her according to her heart the ransom of the upper springs, and the ransom of the nether springs.

¹⁶And the children of Jothor the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness that is in the south of Judah, which is at the descent of Arad; and they dwelt with the people. ¹⁷And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they smote the Canaanite that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed them; and they called the name of the city Anathema. ¹⁸But Judah inherited not Gaza, nor

the coasts thereof, nor Askalon, nor the coasts thereof, nor Ashdod, nor the lands round about it. ¹⁹And the Lord was with Judah; and he inherited the mountain; for they could not destroy the inhabitants of the valley, because Recab commanded them. ²⁰And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and thence he inherited the three cities of the sons of Anak. ²¹But the children of Benjamin inherited not the inheritance of the Jebusite that dwelt in Jerusalem; and the Jebusite dwelt with the children of Benjamin unto this day. ²²And the children of Joseph, they also went up unto Bethel: and the Lord was with them. ²³And they encamped, and descried Bethel: and the name of the city before was Luz. ²⁴And the spies looked; and, behold, a man went out of the city, and they took him, and said unto him, Shew us the way into the city, and we will deal mercifully with thee. ²⁵And he shewed them the way into the city, and they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family. ²⁶And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built there a city, and called the name thereof Luz: this is the name thereof unto this day. ²⁷Neither did Manasseh drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shean, which is a city of the Scythians, nor her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor, nor her towns, nor the inhabitants of Balak, nor her suburbs, nor her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo, nor her suburbs, nor her towns, nor the inhabitants of Jebelaam, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; and the Canaanite began to dwell in this land. ²⁸And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that he made the Canaanite tributary, but did not utterly drive them out. ²⁹Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanite that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanite dwelt in the midst of him in Gezer, and became tributary. ³⁰Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanite dwelt among them, and became tributary unto him. ³¹Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, (and that people became tributary unto him;) nor the inhabitants of Dor, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor the inhabitants of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Nai, nor Ereio. ³²And Asher dwelt in the midst of the Canaanite that inhabited the land; for he could not drive him out. ³³Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-she-mesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; and Naphtali dwelt in the midst of the Canaanite that inhabited the land: but the inhabitants of Beth-she-mesh and of Beth-anath became tributary unto him. ³⁴And the Amorite drove out the children of Dan into the mountain: for they did not suffer them to come down into the valley. ³⁵And the Amorite began to dwell in the mount of shells, wherein are bears, and foxes, in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim; and the house of Joseph was heavy upon the Amorite; and he became tributary unto him. ³⁶And the border of the Amorite was from the going up of Akkrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAPTER 2

And an angel of the Lord went up from Gilgal to the place of weeping, and to Bethel, and to the house of Israel, and said unto them, Thus saith the

Lord: I have brought you up out of Egypt, and have brought you into the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant that I have made with you. ²And ye shall make no covenant with them that dwell in this land, neither shall ye worship their gods; but ye shall destroy their graven images, ye shall pull down their altars: but ye have hearkened not unto My voice, for ye have done these things. ³And I said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall for a distress unto you, and their gods shall be for an offence unto you. ⁴And it came to pass, when the angel of the Lord spake these words unto all the sons of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. ⁵And they called the name of that place Weepings: and they sacrificed there unto the Lord.

⁶And Joshua let the people go, and they went every man unto his inheritance, to inherit the land. ⁷And the people served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that drew out the time with Joshua, as many as knew all the great work of the Lord, what things he had wrought in Israel. ⁸And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the Lord, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old. ⁹And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the Mount of Gaash. ¹⁰And all that generation were laid unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the Lord, nor yet the work which He had done in Israel.

¹¹And the sons of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and served Baalim. ¹²And they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and walked after other gods, of the gods of the nations that were round about them, and worshipped them. ¹³And they provoked the Lord to anger, and forsook Him, and served Baal and the Ashtaroth. ¹⁴And the Lord was exceeding wroth with Israel, and He gave them into the hands of the spoilers; and they spoiled them: and He sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, and they could not any longer stand against their enemies, ¹⁵among whomsoever they went: and the hand of the Lord was against them for evil, as the Lord had spoken, and as the Lord had sworn unto them: and He greatly afflicted them. ¹⁶And the Lord raised up judges, and the Lord saved them out of the hands of those that spoiled them: and yet they hearkened not unto the judges, ¹⁷for they went a whoring after other gods, and worshipped them: and they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, to hearken unto the words of the Lord; they did not so. ¹⁸And because the Lord raised them up judges, so the Lord was with the judge, and saved them out of the hands of their enemies all the days of the judge: for the Lord repented at their groaning, by reason of them that oppressed them and afflicted them. ¹⁹And it came to pass, when the judge died, that they returned, and again corrupted themselves more than their fathers, to go after other gods to serve them, and to worship them: they forsook not their own devices, nor their stubborn ways. ²⁰And the Lord was exceeding wroth with Israel, and said, Because that this nation hath forsaken my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and hath not hearkened unto My voice, ²¹there I will not henceforth cast out any from before them of the

nations which Joshua the son of Nun left in the land, and let be, ²²to prove Israel with them, whether they would keep the way of the Lord to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not. ²³Therefore the Lord left these nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered He them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAPTER 3

And these are the nations which the Lord left, to prove Israel by them, even all such as had not known the wars of Canaan; ²only for the sake of the generations of the sons of Israel, to teach them war; at the least such as knew not these things: the five lordships of the Philistines, and every Canaanite, and the Sidonian, and the Hivite that dwelt in Lebanon, from the mount of Hermon unto Hamath. ⁴And this was done to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would obey the commandments of the Lord, which He commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses. ⁵And the sons of Israel dwelt among the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite: ⁶and they took their daughters for wives unto them, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

⁷And the sons of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and forgot the Lord their God, and served Baalim and the groves. ⁸And the Lord was exceeding wroth with Israel, and He sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Syria of the rivers: and the sons of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years. ⁹And the sons of Israel cried unto the Lord, and the Lord raised up a saviour unto Israel; and he saved them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's brother, younger than him. ¹⁰And the spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war against Chushan-rishathaim: and the Lord delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of Syria of the rivers into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim. ¹¹And the land was quiet forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

¹²And the sons of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord: and the Lord strengthened Eglon king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the Lord. ¹³And he gathered unto him all the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and inherited possession of the city of palm trees. ¹⁴So the sons of Israel served Eglon eighteen years. ¹⁵And the sons of Israel cried unto the Lord, and He raised them up a saviour, Ehud the son of Gera, a son of Benjamin, a man that used both hands alike: and by his hand the sons of Israel sent presents unto Eglon the king of Moab. ¹⁶And he made him a dagger of two edges, of a span length; and he did gird it under his cloak upon his right thigh. ¹⁷And he went and brought the presents unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was an exceeding well favoured man. ¹⁸And it came to pass, when Ehud had made an end to offer his presents, that he sent away them that brought the presents. ¹⁹But he himself turned again from the quarries that are by Gilgal; and Ehud said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: and Eglon said unto him, Keep silence; and

he sent away from his presence all that waited upon him. ²⁰And Ehud went in unto him; and he sat in his own summer parlour, quite alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee, O king; and Eglon arose from his throne *that was* near him. ²¹And it came to pass, as he arose, that Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly: ²²and drave in also the haft after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, for he drew not the dagger out of his belly. ²³And Ehud went forth through the porch by them that were appointed, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them. ²⁴And he went out; and Eglon's servants came, and saw, and, behold, the doors of the upper parlour were locked; and they said, Doth he not uncover his feet in the summer chamber? ²⁵And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, there was none that opened the doors of the upper parlour; therefore they took the key, and opened them: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth. ²⁶And Ehud escaped while they were in a tumult, and none heeded him; and he passed the beyond quarries, and escaped unto Seirath. ²⁷And it came to pass, when Ehud was come into the land of Israel, that he blew the trumpet in mount Ephraim, and the sons of Israel came down with him from the mount; and he was before them. ²⁸And he said unto them, Come down after me: for the Lord hath delivered our enemies, even Moab, into our hand: and they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan before Moab, and he suffered not a man to pass over. ²⁹And they smote Moab in that day about ten thousand men, every person, and every man of might; and there escaped not a man. ³⁰So Moab was put to shame in that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years; and Ehud judged them till he died.

³¹And after him there arose Shamgar the son of Anath; and he smote the Philistines to the number of six hundred men with an ox's ploughshare: and he also delivered Israel.

CHAPTER 4

And the sons of Israel again did evil against the Lord; and Ehud was dead. ²And the Lord sold the sons of Israel into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; and the chief of his host was Sisera, and he dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles. ³And the sons of Israel cried unto the Lord: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed Israel. ⁴And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time. ⁵And she sat under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim: and the sons of Israel went up to her for judgment. ⁶And Deborah sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the Lord God of Israel commanded thee? and thou shalt depart to mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun. ⁷And I will bring unto thee to the torrent of Kishon Sisera, the captain of of Jabin's host, and his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver them into

thine hands. ⁸And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, I will go: and if thou wilt not go, I will not go; for I know not the day wherein the Lord prospereth his angel with me. ⁹And she said, I will surely go with thee: but know that thine honour shall not attend upon the journey that thou goest; for the Lord shall sell Sisera into the hands of a woman: and Deborah arose, and went with Barak out of Kedesh. ¹⁰And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali out of Kedesh; and there went up at his feet ten thousand men: and Deborah went up with him. ¹¹And Heber the Kenite had removed from Caina, from the children of Jobab the father in law of Moses, and pitched his tent by the oak of the covetous, which is near Kedesh. ¹²And it was shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. ¹³And Sisera called all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the brook of Kishon. ¹⁴And Deborah said unto Barak, Rise up; for this is the day in which the Lord hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: for the Lord shall go out before thee: and Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. ¹⁵And the Lord discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his army, with the edge of the sword before Barak: and Barak lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet. ¹⁶And Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the army, into Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; there was not one left. ¹⁷And Sisera fled on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite, his friend: for there was peace between Jabin king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. ¹⁸And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn aside, my lord, turn aside to me; fear not: and he turned aside unto her into the tent, and she covered him with a mantle. ¹⁹And Sisera said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty: and she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him to drink, and covered him. ²⁰And Sisera said unto her, Stand now by the door of the tent, and it shall be, if any man doth come to thee, and ask of thee, and say, Is there any man here? then thou shalt say, There is not. ²¹ And Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went secretly unto him, and fastened the nail into his temple: and it went through into the ground, and he fainted away, and darkness fell upon him; and he died. ²²And, behold, Barak pursued Sisera: and Jael went out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest: and he went in to her; and, behold, Sisera was fallen dead, and the nail was in his temple. ²³So God routed in that day Jabin king of Canaan before the sons of Israel. ²⁴And the hand of the sons of Israel prevailed more and more against Jabin king of Canaan, until they had utterly destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAPTER 5

Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam in that day, saying,

²A revelation was revealed in Israel, when the people were made willing: bless ye the Lord. ³Hear, O ye kings, and hearken, O rulers, It is I, even I, will sing unto the Lord; it is I, even I, will sing praise to the Lord God of Israel. ⁴O Lord, in Thy going forth upon Seir, when Thou wentest forth out of the land of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped dews, the clouds also dropped water. ⁵The mountains were moved before the face of the Lord Eli, even this Sinai from before the face of the Lord God of Israel. ⁶In the days of Shamgar son of Anath, in the days of Jael, they forsook the ways, and went in byways; they went in crooked ways. ⁷The mighty men in Israel failed; they failed until that Deborah arose, until that she arose a mother in Israel. ⁸They chose new gods; then the cities of princes fought; there was not a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel. ⁹My heart is with the things that are ordained in Israel: ye that are willing among the people, bless ye the Lord. ¹⁰Ye that mount a she ass at noon day, ye that sit in the judgment seat, and walk by the roads of them that sit in judgment by the way: declare, ¹¹from the sound of them that made music among the drawers of water; there shall they give righteousness unto the Lord, increase righteousness in Israel. Then the people of the Lord went down to the cities. ¹²Awake, awake, Deborah; awake, awake utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam. ¹³Then went down a remnant unto the strong, the people of the Lord went down unto Him with my mighty ones. ¹⁴Ephraim rooted them out in Amalek, after thee was Benjamin, among thy people: the inhabitants of Machir came down with me seeking out the enemy, and from Zebulun came them that wrote the record as a scribe. ¹⁵And the princes in Issachar were with Deborah and Barak; thus sent she Barak on his feet in the valleys, into the divisions of Reuben, there were great pangs, reaching to the heart. ¹⁶Why sat they between the sheepfolds, to hear the bleating of the flocks? in the divisions of Reuben there were great searchings of hearts. ¹⁷Gilead is on the other side of Jordan, where he pitched his tents: and why doth Dan remain in ships? Asher sat down on the sea shore, and will abide in his ports. ¹⁸The people of Zebulun jeoparded their soul unto the death, and Naphtali came unto the high places of their land. ¹⁹Kings set themselves in array, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach at the waters of Megiddo; they took no gift of money. ²⁰The stars of heaven set themselves in array; they set themselves to fight with Sisera out of their paths. ²¹The brook of Kison swept them away; the ancient brook, the brook of Kishon: my strong soul shall trample him down. ²²When the horsehoofs were were entangled, his mighty ones earnestly hasted ²³to curse Meroz: Curse ye it, said the angel of the Lord; cursed is every one that dwelleth therein; because they came not to the help of the Lord, to His help among the mighty. ²⁴Blessed among women be Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite; let her be blessed above women in tents. ²⁵He asked water, she gave him milk in a dish; she brought butter of princes. ²⁶She stretched forth her left hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workman's hammer; and with it she smote Sisera, she nailed through his head, and smote him; she nailed through his temples. ²⁷He rolled down between her feet; he fell down, and lay between her feet; he bowed and fell: where he

bowed, there fell he dead. ²⁸The mother of Sisera looked down through the window out of the loophole, saying, Why was his chariot ashamed? Why tarried the wheels of his chariots? ²⁹Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answers to herself, saying, ³⁰Will not they find him dividing the spoil? He will surely be gracious unto every man: unto Sisera are spoils of dyed garments, spoils of divers dyed garments, dyed embroidered garments; they are the spoils for his neck. ³¹So let all thine enemies perish, O Lord: and they that love Him shall be as the going forth of the sun in his strength.

And the land had rest forty years.

CHAPTER 6

And the sons of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord: and the Lord gave them into the hand of Midian seven years. ²And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of Midian the sons of Israel made them the caves in the mountains, and the dens, and the holes in the rocks. ³And it came to pass, when the sons of Israel had sown, that Midian and Amalek went up; and the children of the east went up together with them. ⁴And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of them, until they came unto Gaza, and left no support of life in the land of Israel, not even an ox or ass among the herds. ⁵For they came up, and their cattle; and their tents were with them as the locust for multitude; and of them and their camels there was no number: and they came into the land of Israel, and laid it waste. ⁶And Israel was greatly impoverished before the face of Midian: ⁷and the sons of Israel cried unto the Lord before the face of Midian. ⁸And the Lord sent a man, a prophet, unto the sons of Israel; and he said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I am He that brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of your bondage. ⁹And I delivered you out of the hand of Egypt, and out of the hand of all that afflicted you, and cast them out before you, and gave you their land. ¹⁰And I said unto you, I am the Lord your God: ye shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye hearkened not unto My voice.

¹¹And there came an angel of the Lord, and sat down under a turpentine tree which was in Ophrah, in the land of Joash the father of Abiezerite: and his son Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to escape from before the face of Midian. ¹²And the angel of the Lord appeared unto him, and said unto him, The Lord is with thee, thou mighty in strength. ¹³And Gideon said unto him, With me, my Lord; but if the Lord be with us, why have these evils found us? and where be all His wonders which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the Lord bring us up from Egypt? and now he hath cast us out, and given us into the hand of Midian. ¹⁴And the angel of the Lord turned to him, and said, Go in this thy strength, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of Midian: behold, I have sent thee. ¹⁵And Gideon said unto him, With me, my Lord; whereby shall I save Israel? behold, my thousand is weakened in Israel, and I am the least in my father's house. ¹⁶And the angel of the Lord

said unto him, The Lord shall be with thee, and thou shalt smite Midian as one man. ¹⁷And Gideon said unto him, If now I have found mercy in thine eyes, and thou wilt do this day for me all that thou hast spoken with me, ¹⁸depart not hence until I come unto thee, and I will bring forth an offering, and offer it before thee: and he said, I will tarry until thou come again. ¹⁹And Gideon went, and made ready a kid of the goats, and an ephah of fine flour unleavened: and the flesh he put in the basket, and he poured the broth into the pot, and brought them out unto him under the turpentine tree, and drew nigh. ²⁰And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and put them upon that rock, and pour out the broth close by: and he did so. ²¹And the angel of the Lord stretched forth the end of the rod that was in his hand; and there came up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and the angel of the Lord vanished out of his sight. ²²And Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the Lord; and Gideon said, Ah, ah, O Lord my God! for because I have seen the angel of the Lord face to face. ²³And the Lord said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not; thou shalt not die. ²⁴Then Gideon built an altar there unto the Lord, and called it Peace of the Lord, unto this day, as it is yet in Ophrah of the father of Ezri.

²⁵And it came to pass the same night, that the Lord said unto him, Take the young bullock which thy father hath, even the second bullock of seven years old; and thou shalt destroy the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and the grove that is by it shalt thou destroy. ²⁶And thou shalt build an altar unto the Lord thy God upon the top of this Maozi, in the ordered place; and thou shalt take the second bullock, and thou shalt offer whole burnt offerings with the wood of the grove which thou shalt destroy. ²⁷And Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the Lord spake unto him: and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, if he should do it by day, that he did it by night. ²⁸And the men of the city arose early in the morning; and, behold, the altar of Baal was thrown down, and the grove was destroyed that was by it; and they saw the second bullock, which Gideon offered upon the altar that was built. ²⁹And a man said unto his neighbour, Who hath done this thing? and they enquired, and searched, and learnt that Gideon the son of Joash had done this thing. ³⁰And the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, and let him die, because he hath destroyed the altar of Baal, and because he hath destroyed the grove that is by it. ³¹And Gideon the son of Joash said unto all the men that rose up against him, Do ye now plead for Baal, or will ye save him? Whosoever will plead for him, let him be put to death this morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath thrown down his altar. ³²And in that day he called it Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead thereby, because his altar hath been thrown down. ³³And all Midian and Amalek and the children of the east gathered themselves together, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. ³⁴And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon, and he blew with the horn; and Abi-ezer came to help after him. ³⁵And Gideon sent messengers unto all Manasseh, and into Asher, and into Zebulun, and into Naphtali; and he went up to meet

them. ³⁶And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said, ³⁷behold, I put the fleece of wool in the threshing floor; if there be dew on the fleece only, and drought upon all the earth, then shall I know that Thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as Thou hast said. ³⁸And it was so: and he rose up early in the morning, and wringed the fleece, and dew dropped from the fleece, a bowl full of water. ³⁹And Gideon said unto God, Let not Thine anger be kindled with me, and I will speak but once: I will even yet make one trial more with the fleece; let now the drought be upon the fleece only, and upon all the ground let there be dew. ⁴⁰And God did so in that night: and there was drought upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAPTER 7

And Jerubbaal rose up early, (the same is Gideon,) and all the people with him, and pitched at the fountain of Harod: and the camp of Midian was to the north of him, from Gabaath Moreh, in the valley. ²And the Lord said unto Gideon, The people with thee are many, so that I may not deliver Midian into their hand, lest at any time Israel boast against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. ³And now, speak in the ears of the people, saying, Who is afraid and fearful? Let him return and depart from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand. ⁴And the Lord said unto Gideon, The people is yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will purge them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, even he shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, even he shall not go with thee. ⁵So he brought down the people unto the water: and the Lord said unto Gideon, Whosoever lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set apart; and likewise whosoever boweth down upon his knees to drink. ⁶And the number of them that lapped, with their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: and all the rest of the people bowed upon their knees to drink water. ⁷And the Lord said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and give Midian into thine hand: and all the *other* people shall go every man unto his place. ⁸And they took the provision of the people in their hand, and their horns: and he sent away every man of Israel each unto his tent, and strengthened the three hundred: and the army of Midian was beneath him in the valley. ⁹And it came to pass in that night, that the Lord said unto him, Arise, get thee down into the camp; for I have delivered it into thine hand. ¹⁰And if thou fear to go down, go thou with thy servant Phurah down into the camp. ¹¹And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hand be strong, and thou shalt go down into the camp: and he went down, and Phurah his servant, unto the outside of the fifty that were in the camp. ¹²And Midian and Amalek and all the children of the east were scattered in the valley as the locust for multitude; and there was no number to their camels,

but they were as the sand on the sea shore for multitude. ¹³And Gideon came, and, behold, a man told a dream unto his neighbour, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread rolled into the camp of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it, and it fell, and it overturned, and the tent fell. ¹⁴And his neighbour answered and said, This is none other than the sword of Gideon the son of Joas, a man of Israel: for into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host. ¹⁵And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped the Lord, and returned unto the camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for the Lord hath delivered into our hand the camp of Midian. ¹⁶And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put horns into the hand of all, and empty pitchers, and torches with the pitchers. ¹⁷And he said unto them, Ye shall look at me, and so shall ye do; and, behold, I will go into the beginning of the host; and as I do so, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do. ¹⁸And I will sound with the horn, and all ye that are with me shall sound with the horn round about all the camp, and say, For the Lord, and Gideon. ¹⁹And Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the army in the beginning of the middle watch; and they utterly roused the guards, and sounded with the horns, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands: ²⁰and the three companies sounded with the horns, and brake the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and their horns in their right hands to sound withal: and they cried out, A sword for the Lord, and for Gideon. ²¹And they stood every man in his place round about the host: and all the host ran, and sounded an alarm, and fled. ²²And they sounded with the three hundred horns, and the Lord set every man's sword against his neighbour, even in all the host. ²³And the host fled to Beth-shittah Zererath, unto the border of Abel-meholah, even unto Tabbath. And the men of Israel out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, came to help, and followed after Midian. ²⁴And Gideon sent messengers into all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down to meet Midian, and take unto you the water unto Beth-barah and Jordan: and every man of Ephraim cried out, and took the water before them unto Beth-barah and Jordan. ²⁵And they took the princes of Midian, even Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb in Zur, and Zeeb they slew in Jakeph-zeph, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon from the other side Jordan.

CHAPTER 8

And the men of Ephraim said unto Gideon, What is this that thou hast done unto us, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with Midian? And they did chide with him sharply. ²And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparision of you? is not the gleaning of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer? ³The Lord hath delivered into your hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparision of you? Then was their spirit abated toward him, when he spake this word.

⁴And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed over, he, and the three hundred men that were with him, hungry, yet pursuing *them*. ⁵And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, bread to feed this people that follow me; for they be faint, and, behold, I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunnah, kings of Midian. ⁶And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunnah now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army? ⁷And Gideon said, Therefore when the Lord giveth Zebah and Zalmunnah into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and the Barkenim. ⁸And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered him. ⁹And Gideon said unto the men of Penuel, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower. ¹⁰And Zebah and Zalmunnah were in Karkor, and their host was with them, about fifteen thousand, all that were left of all the host of the strangers: and they that fell were and hundred and twenty thousand men that drew the sword. ¹¹And Gideon went up by way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host; and the host was secure. ¹²And Zebah and Zalmunnah fled, and he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunnah, and discomfited all the host. ¹³And Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle, down from the battle of Ares. ¹⁴And he took prisoner a young lad of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and he wrote unto him the names of the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men. ¹⁵And Gideon came unto the princes of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunnah, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunnah now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are faint? ¹⁶And he took the elders of the city with the thorns of the wilderness and the Barkenim, and with them he tore the men of the city. ¹⁷And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city. ¹⁸And he said unto Zebah and Zalmunnah, Where are the men whom ye slew in Tabor? and they said, As thou, so were they, according to the likeness of the son of a king. ¹⁹And Gideon said, They were my brethren, and the sons of my mother: as the Lord liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not have slain you. ²⁰And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, and slay them: but the lad drew not his sword, for he feared; for he was yet very young. ²¹And Zebah and Zalmunnah said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for thy strength is that of a man: and Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunnah, and took away the round ornaments that were on their camels' necks.

²²And the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou, my lord, over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son: for thou hast saved us out of the hand of Midian. ²³And Gideon said, I will not rule, and my son shall not rule among you: the Lord shall rule over you. ²⁴And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you; and do ye give me every man an earring out of his spoils: for they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites. ²⁵And they said, We will certainly give them: and he opened his garment, and each man did cast therein an earring of his spoils. ²⁶And the weight of the golden earrings that he asked was a thousand and seven hundred pieces of gold,

beside the round ornaments, and the chains, and the garments, and the purple cloths that were upon the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were on their camels' necks. ²⁷And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: and it became a stumblingblock to Gideon and his house. ²⁸And Midian was straitened before the sons of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more: and the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon. ²⁹And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and sat in his own house. ³⁰And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives. ³¹And his concubine was in Shechem, and she also bare him a son, and gave him the name Ahimelech. ³²And Gideon the son of Joash died in his city, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of Abiezri.

³³And it came to pass, when Gideon was dead, that the sons of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made them a covenant with Baal, that he should be their god. ³⁴And the sons of Israel remembered not the Lord their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all them that had afflicted them round about. ³⁵And they did not deal mercifully with the house of Jerubbaal, (the same is Gideon,) according to all the good which he did unto Israel.

CHAPTER 9

And Ahimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, ²Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, saying, Which is better for you, either that threescore and ten men, even all the sons of Jerubbaal, reign over you, or that one man reign over you? Remember also that I am your bone and your flesh. ³And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts turned after Ahimelech; for they said, He is our brother. ⁴And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-berith: and Ahimelech hired him vain and fainthearted men; and they followed him. ⁵And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself. ⁶And all the men of Shechem were gathered together, and all the house of Beth-millo; and they went and made Ahimelech king by the oak of Sedition, which was at Shechem.

⁷And it was told to Jotham, and he went and stood on the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and wept, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, and God shall hearken unto you. ⁸The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us. ⁹But the olive tree said unto them, Shall I leave my fatness, wherewith men shall glorify God, and to be promoted over the trees? ¹⁰And the trees said unto the fig tree, Come thou, reign over us. ¹¹But the fig

tree said unto them, Shall I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruits, and go to be promoted over the trees? ¹²And the trees said unto the vine, Come thou, reign over us. ¹³And the vine said unto them, Shall I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? ¹⁴Then all the trees said unto the bramble, Come thou, reign over us. ¹⁵And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me to reign over you, then come, stand under my shadow: and if not, let fire come from me, and devour the cedars of Lebanon. ¹⁶Now therefore, if ye have done it in truth and integrity, and have made Ahimelech king, and if ye have done well with Jerubbaal, and with his house, and have done unto him according to the reward of his hand; (¹⁷as my father fought for you, and put his life in jeopardy, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian;) ¹⁸and ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, being threescore and ten men, upon one stone, and have made Ahimelech the son of his bondwoman king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother; ¹⁹if ye then have done truly and faithfully with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Ahimelech, and let him also rejoice over you: ²⁰but if not, let fire come out from Ahimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Beth-millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Beth-millo, and devour Ahimelech. ²¹And Jotham fled, and ran away, and went unto Beer, and dwelt there, out of the way of Ahimelech.

²²And Ahimelech reigned three years over Israel. ²³And God sent an evil spirit between Ahimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with the house of Ahimelech: ²⁴to bring the injury done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal, and to lay their blood upon Ahimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, because they strengthened his hands to slay his brethren. ²⁵And the men of Shechem set liers in wait against him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed every one that passed by them on the way: and it was told king Ahimelech. ²⁶And Gaal the son of Ebed came, and his brethren, and passed by Shechem; and the men of Shechem trusted in him. ²⁷And they went out into the field, and gathered their grapes, and trod them, and made merry; and they brought the grapes into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Ahimelech. ²⁸And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Ahimelech, and who is the son of Shechem, that we should serve him? Is not he the son of Jerubbaal, and is not Zebul his steward, his servant with the son of Hamor, the father of Shechem? and why should we serve him? ²⁹And would that this people were under my hand! Then would I remove Ahimelech, and say unto him, Multiply thy host, and come out. ³⁰And Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, and he was exceeding angry. ³¹And he sent messengers unto Ahimelech privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they have laid siege to the city against thee. ³²And now rise up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field: ³³and it shall be, that in the morning, at the sunrising, thou shalt rise early, and draw toward the city: and, behold, he and the people that is with him will come out against thee, and thou shalt do

to him whatsoever thine hand shall find. ³⁴And Ahimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they lay in wait against Shechem in four companies. ³⁵And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in at the entering of the gate of the city: and Ahimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from lying in wait. ³⁶And Gaal the son of Ebed saw the people, and said unto Zebul, Behold, there cometh down a people from the tops of the mountains: and Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as men. ³⁷And Gaal spake yet more, and said, See there cometh a people down westward from the part that bordereth on the middle of the land, and another company cometh by the way of mount Meonenim. ³⁸And Zebul said unto him, And where is thy mouth, as thou saidst, Who is Ahimelech, that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou despisest? Go out now, and set the battle in array against him. ³⁹And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and set the battle in array against Ahimelech. ⁴⁰And Ahimelech chased him, and Gaal fled from before him; and many fell down slain, even unto the entering in of the gate. ⁴¹And Ahimelech entered into Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem. ⁴²And it came to pass on the second day, that the people went out into the field: and one brought word to Ahimelech. ⁴³And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and lay in wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people went forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them. ⁴⁴And Ahimelech, and the captains of companies that were with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two other companies rushed forward upon all them that were in the field, and smote them. ⁴⁵And Ahimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew all the people that were therein, and destroyed the city, and sowed it with salt. ⁴⁶And all the men of the tower of Shechem heard, and came unto the gathering of Bethel-berith. ⁴⁷And it was told Ahimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. ⁴⁸And Ahimelech gat him up to the mount of Zalmon, and all the people that were with him; and Ahimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough of a tree, and took it, and laid it on his shoulders, and said unto the people that were with him, What ye see me do, do quickly as I. ⁴⁹And they likewise cut down every man a bough, and went after Ahimelech, and laid them against the place of gathering, and burnt the place of gathering over them with fire; and they died, even all the men of the tower of Shechem, about a thousand men and women.

⁵⁰And Ahimelech went out of Bethel-berith, and encamped against Thebez, and took it. ⁵¹And there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women of the city, and shut the door without them, and gat them up on to the roof of the tower. ⁵²And Ahimelech drew near unto the tower, and they laid siege to it; and Ahimelech drew near to the door of the tower to burn it with fire. ⁵³And a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Ahimelech's head, and all to brake his skull. ⁵⁴And he cried out hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, lest at any time they say, A woman slew him: and his

young man thrust him through, and he died. ⁵⁵And the men of Israel saw that Ahimelech was dead, and they went each unto his place. ⁵⁶Thus God rendered the wickedness of Ahimelech, which he wrought against his father, in slaying his seventy brethren. ⁵⁷And all the wickedness of the men of Shechem did God render upon their head: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAPTER 10

And after Ahimelech there arose to save Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of his father's brother, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim. ²And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

³And after him arose Jair of Gilead, and judged Israel twenty and two years. ⁴And he had thirty and two sons that rode on thirty and two colts, and they had thirty and two cities; and they called them Jair's towns unto this day in the land of Gilead. ⁵And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

⁶And the sons of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord, and served the Baalim, and the Ashtaroth, and the gods of Aram, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the Lord, and served not Him. ⁷And the Lord was exceeding wroth with Israel, and He sold them into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the children of Ammon. ⁸And they afflicted and bruised the sons of Israel at that time eighteen years, all the sons of Israel that were beyond Jordan the land of the Amorite in Gilead. ⁹Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight with Judah, and with Benjamin, and with Ephraim; and the sons of Israel were sore afflicted. ¹⁰And the sons of Israel cried unto the Lord, saying, We have sinned against Thee, because we have forsaken God, and served the Baalim. ¹¹And the Lord said unto the sons of Israel, Did I not save you from Egypt, and from the Amorite, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, ¹²and from the Zidonians, and from Amalek, and from Midian, which afflicted you?: and ye cried unto Me, and I saved you out of their hand. ¹³Yet ye have forsaken Me, and served other gods: wherefore I save you no more. ¹⁴Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen unto you, and let them save you in the time of your tribulation. ¹⁵And the sons of Israel said unto the Lord, We have sinned: do Thou unto us according to all that is good in Thine eyes; deliver us only this day. ¹⁶And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the Lord only: and His soul was pained for the trouble of Israel.

¹⁷And the children of Ammon went up, and encamped in Gilead: and the sons of Israel were assembled together, and encamped on the hill. ¹⁸And the people the princes of Gilead said every man unto his neighbour, Who is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all that dwell in Gilead.

CHAPTER 11

And Jephthah the Gileadite was exalted in might, and he was the son of an harlot, which bare Jephthah to Gilead. ²And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they cast out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of a concubine. ³And Jephthah fled from the face of his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him. ⁴And it came to pass, when the sons of Ammon prepared to fight with Israel, ⁵that the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob. ⁶And they said, Come, and be our captain, and we will fight with the sons of Ammon. ⁷And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did ye not hate me, and cast me out of my father's house, and banish me from you? and why are ye come unto me now when ye want me? ⁸And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore have we now turned unto thee, that thou shouldest go with us, and fight against the sons of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. ⁹And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye turn me back to fight with the sons of Ammon, and the Lord deliver them before me, then will I be your head. ¹⁰And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The Lord be witness between us, if we do not according to thy word. ¹¹And Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and ruler over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the Lord in Mizpeh.

¹²And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the sons of Ammon, saying, What have to do with thee, that thou art come against me to fight in my land? ¹³And the king of the sons of Ammon said unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when he went up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now then, return them peaceably, and I will depart. ¹⁴And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the sons of Ammon, ¹⁵and said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took away not the land of Moab, nor the land of the sons of Ammon: ¹⁶for in their going up out of Egypt, Israel went in the wilderness unto the sea of Ziph, and came unto Kadesh. ¹⁷And Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, I will pass, if it please thee, by thy land; but the king of Edom did not hearken *thereto*: and they sent also unto the king of Moab, but he would not consent: and Israel sojourned in Kadesh. ¹⁸And they journeyed in the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east of the land of Moab, and pitched in the country beyond Arnon, and came not within the borders of Moab: for Arnon is the border of Moab. ¹⁹And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorite, king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, by thy land into our place. ²⁰And Sihon trusted not Israel to pass by his coast; and Sihon gathered all his people together, and they pitched in Jahaz, and he set the battle in array against Israel. ²¹And the Lord God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote him: and Israel inherited all the land of the Amorite which dwelt in that land, ²²from Arnon

even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan. ²³And now the Lord God of Israel hath removed the Amorite from before His people Israel, and shalt thou inherit it? ²⁴Wilt thou not inherit those possessions which Chemosh thy god causeth thee to inherit; and shall we not inherit the land of all whom the Lord our God hath removed from before you? ²⁵And now art thou any better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he indeed fight with Israel, or indeed make war with him, ²⁶when Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her coasts, and in the land of Aroer and her coasts, and in all the cities by Jordan, three hundred years? And why therefore didst thou not recover them within that time? ²⁷And now I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong in preparing war against me: let the Lord the Judge be judge this day between the sons of Israel and the sons of Ammon. ²⁸Howbeit the king of the sons of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

²⁹And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed by the watch tower of Gilead unto the other side of the sons of Ammon. ³⁰And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the Lord, and said, If Thou wilt indeed deliver the sons of Ammon into mine hand, ³¹then it shall be, that whosoever first cometh out of the door of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the sons of Ammon, he shall be the Lord's: I will offer him up for an whole burnt offering. ³²And Jephthah went forward to meet the sons of Ammon to fight against them; and the Lord delivered them into his hand. ³³And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Arnon, even twenty cities, and unto Minnith, with a very great destruction: and the sons of Ammon were straitened before the sons of Israel.

³⁴And Jephthah came to Mizpah unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; he had not another son or daughter. ³⁵And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Ah, ah, my daughter! thou hast indeed troubled me, and thou wast the cause of my trouble: and I have opened my mouth against thee unto the Lord, and I shall not be able to go back from it. ³⁶And she said unto him, Father, hast thou opened thy mouth unto the Lord? do to me according as the word went out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the Lord hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies of the sons of Ammon. ³⁷And she said unto her father, Let my father now do this thing: let me alone for two months, and I will go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions. ³⁸And he said, Go: and he sent her away for two months: and she went, and her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. ³⁹And it came to pass at the end of the two months, that she returned unto her father; and he performed upon her his vow which he vowed: and she knew no man: ⁴⁰and it was an ordinance in Israel, that the daughters of Israel went yearly to bewail the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAPTER 12

And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and passed on northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight with the sons of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thy house over thee with fire. ²And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people and the sons of Ammon were at much great strife; and I called for you, and ye saved me not out of their hand. ³And I saw that ye were no helper, and I put my life in my hand, and passed on to the sons of Ammon; and the Lord delivered them into my hand: and wherefore are ye come up against me this day, to fight with me? ⁴And Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they that were escaped of Ephraim said, Ye are of Gilead in the midst of Ephraim, and in the midst of Manasseh. ⁵And Gilead took the fords of Jordan before Ephraim; and they that escaped of Ephraim said unto them, Let us go over; and the men of Gilead said, Art thou an Ephraimite?, and he said, Nay. ⁶Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth; and he did not frame to pronounce it right: and they took him, and slew him at the fords of Jordan: and there fell at that time of Ephraim forty and two thousand. ⁷And Jephthah judged Israel six years; and Jephthah the Gileadite died, and was buried in his city Gilead.

⁸And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel. ⁹And he had thirty sons and thirty daughters, whom he sent abroad, and brought in thirty daughters from without for his sons: and he judged Israel seven years. ¹⁰Then died Ibzan, and was buried in Bethlehem. ¹¹And after him Elon of Zebulun judged Israel ten years. ¹²And Elon of Zebulun died, and was buried in Aijalon in the land of Zebulun. ¹³And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, the Pirathonite, judged Israel. ¹⁴And he had forty sons, and thirty grandsons, that rode on threescore and ten colts: and he judged Israel eight years. ¹⁵And Abdon the son of Hillel, the Pirathonite, died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of Amalek.

CHAPTER 13

And the sons of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord; and the Lord delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years. ²And there was a man of Zorah, of the family of the kindred of Dan, and his name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not. ³And an angel of the Lord appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold, thou art barren, and hast not borne; yet thou shalt conceive a son. ⁴Now therefore beware, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing; ⁵for, lo, thou art with child, and shalt bring forth a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazirite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines. ⁶And the woman went in, and spake unto her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and

his appearance was as of an angel of God, very terrible: and I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name: ⁷and he said unto me, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bring forth a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be holy to God from the womb to the day of his death. ⁸And Manoah prayed unto the Lord, and said, I pray Thee, O Lord Adonai, the man of God which thou didst send, let him come now once more unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born. ⁹And the Lord hearkened unto the voice of Manoah; and the angel of the Lord came yet again unto the woman; and she sat in the field, and Manoah her husband was not with her. ¹⁰And the woman made haste, and ran, and brought word unto her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day. ¹¹And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? and the angel said, I am. ¹²And Manoah said, Now shall thy word come to pass; what shall be the ordering of the child, and our dealings with him? ¹³And the angel of the Lord said unto Manoah, Of all things concerning which I spake unto the woman, she shall beware. ¹⁴She shall eat of nothing that cometh of the vine that yieldeth wine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat anything unclean: all things that I have commanded her, she shall observe. ¹⁵And Manoah said unto the angel of the Lord, Let us detain thee here, and make ready a kid of the goats for thee. ¹⁶And the angel of the Lord said unto Manoah, If thou shouldest detain me, I will not eat of thy bread; and if thou wouldest offer an whole burnt offering, thou shalt offer it unto the Lord: for Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the Lord. ¹⁷And Manoah said unto the angel of the Lord, What is thy name, that when thy word cometh to pass, we may glorify thee? ¹⁸And the angel of the Lord said unto him, Why askest thou after my name, seeing it is Wonderful? ¹⁹And Manoah took a kid of the goats, and the meat offering thereof, and offered it upon the rock unto the Lord: and the angel did a wondrous work, and Manoah and his wife looked on. ²⁰For it came to pass, when the flame went up above the altar toward heaven, that the angel of the Lord ascended in the flame; and Manoah and his wife looked, and they fell on their faces to the ground. ²¹And the angel appeared no more to Manoah and to his wife: then Manoah knew that this was an angel of the Lord. ²²And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. ²³But his wife said, If the Lord were pleased to kill us, He would not have received an whole burnt offering of our hand, neither would He have shewed us these things, nor would have caused us to hear all these things as at this time. ²⁴And the woman brought forth a son, and called his name Samson; and the child grew, and the Lord blessed him. ²⁵And the Spirit of the Lord began to go out with him in the camp of Dan, and between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAPTER 14

And Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. ²And he went up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: and now take her to me for wife. ³And his father and his mother said, Are there no daughters of thy brethren, and is there not a woman of all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Take her for me; for she is right in my eyes. ⁴And his father and his mother knew not that it was of the Lord, that he sought occasion to be avenged on the Philistines: and at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel. ⁵And Samson, and his father and his mother, went down to Timnath, and he came to the vineyard of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him. ⁶And the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he crushed him as he would a kid of the goats, and there was nothing in his hands: and he told not his father and his mother what he had done. ⁷And they went down, and spake unto the woman; and she was pleasing in the eyes of Samson. ⁸And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, a swarm of bees and honey were in the mouth of the lion. ⁹And he took it into his hands, and went on eating, and went to his father and mother, and gave them, and they did eat: but he told them not that he had taken the honey out of the mouth of the lion. ¹⁰So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast for seven days; for so the young men are used to do. ¹¹And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they took thirty guests, and they were with him. ¹²And Samson said unto them, I put forth a riddle unto you: if ye will indeed tell it me, and find it out, within the seven days of this feast, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty changes of garments. ¹³And if ye cannot tell it me, ye shall give me thirty napkins and thirty changes of garments: and they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, and we will hear it. ¹⁴And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness: and they could not in three days expound the riddle. ¹⁵And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Deceive now thy husband, and let him tell thee the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye invited us to do us violence? ¹⁶And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: for the riddle which thou hast put forth unto the children of my people, thou hast not told it me. And Samson said unto her, If I have not told it my father and my mother, shall I tell it thee? ¹⁷And she wept before him the seven days, in which their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she vexed him: and she told it to the children of her people. ¹⁸And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day, before sunrising, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And Samson said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye would not have known my riddle. ¹⁹And the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he went down to Askalon, and destroyed thirty

men of the inhabitants, and took their garments, and gave the changes of raiment unto them which told the riddle. And Samson was exceeding angry, and he went up to his father's house. ²⁰And Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAPTER 15

And it came to pass after some days, in the days of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid of the goats; and he said, I will go in to my wife, into the chamber: but her father did not suffer him to go in. ²And her father spake, saying, I said that thou didst surely hate her, and I gave her to one of thy friends: is not her younger sister better than she? let her be unto thee instead of her. ³And Samson said unto them, Now for once am I guiltless regarding the Philistines, in that I do mischief among them. ⁴And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took torches, and turned tail to tail, and put a torch between two tails, and fastened it. ⁵And he set fire to the torches, and sent the foxes into the corn of the Philistines; and every thing was burnt, from the threshing floor unto the standing corn, and even unto the vineyard and olive. ⁶And the Philistines said, Who hath done these things? and they said, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he hath taken his wife, and given her to one of his friends. And the Philistines went up, and burnt her and her father's house with fire. ⁷And Samson said, Though ye have dealt thus with her, verily I will be avenged of you; and afterward I will cease. ⁸And he smote them leg on thigh with a great overthrow: and he went down and dwelt in a cave of the rock Etam.

⁹And the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves abroad in Lehi. ¹⁰And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And the Philistines said, To bind Samson are we come up, and to do to him as he hath done to us. ¹¹And the three thousand men of Judah went down to the hole of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines rule over us? and what is this that thou hast done unto us?; and Samson said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them. ¹²And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, to deliver thee into the hands of the Philistines: and Samson said, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. ¹³And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will only bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand, and will by no means slay thee: and they bound him with two new cords, and brought him from the rock. ¹⁴And they came unto Lehi, and the Philistines shouted, and ran to meet him: and the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax which is burnt with fire, and his bands were consumed from off his hands. ¹⁵And he found the jawbone of an ass, that had been cast away; and he put forth his hand, and took it, and smote a thousand men therewith. ¹⁶And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass have I destroyed them utterly, for with the jawbone of an ass have I smitten a thousand men. ¹⁷And it came to pass, when he had

made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place the Lifting of the Jawbone. ¹⁸And he was sore athirst, and wept before the Lord, and said, Thou hast been well pleased to grant this great deliverance by the hand of Thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised? ¹⁹And God brake open an hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water thereout, and he drank; and his spirit came again, and he revived; wherefore the name of the fountain was called The well of the Caller, which is in Lehi unto this day. ²⁰And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

CHAPTER 16

And Samson went to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her. ²And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither: and they compassed him, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, Let us wait until the sunrising appear, and we shall kill him. ³And Samson slept till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took hold of the doors of the gate of the city, with the two posts, and lifted them up with the bar, and laid them upon his shoulders, and went up to the top of the mount that is before Hebron, and laid them there.

⁴And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in Al-sorek, and her name was Delilah. ⁵And the princes of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Beguile him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and wherewith we shall prevail against him, and bind him to humble him: and we will give thee each man eleven hundred pieces of silver. ⁶And Delilah said unto Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou shalt be bound, that thou mayest be humbled. ⁷And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven moist cords that have not been spoiled, then shall I be weak, and as another man. ⁸And the princes of the Philistines brought her seven moist cords that had not been spoiled, and she bound him with them. ⁹And the liers in wait abode with her in her chamber; and she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson: and he brake the cords, as if one should break a thread of tow when it hath touched the fire; and his strength was not known. ¹⁰And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast cheated me, and told me lies; now then, tell me wherewith thou shalt be bound. ¹¹And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes wherewith work hath never been done, then shall I be weak, and shall be as another man. ¹²And Delilah took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and the liers in wait came out of the chamber; and she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson: and he brake them from off his arms like a thread. ¹³And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast deceived me, and told me lies: tell me, I entreat thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weave the seven locks of my head with the web, and fasten them with the pin into the wall, then shall I be weak as another man. ¹⁴And it came to pass when he was asleep, that Delilah took the seven locks of his

head, and fastened them with the pin into the wall, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson: and he awaked out of his sleep, and carried away the pin of the web out of the wall. ¹⁵And Delilah said unto Samson, How sayest thou, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? This third time hast thou deceived me, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth. ¹⁶And it came to pass, when she pressed him sore with her words continually, and straitened him, that his spirit failed almost unto death. ¹⁷Then he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not a razor come upon mine head; for I have been an holy one of God from my mother's womb: if then I be shaven, my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like all *other* men. ¹⁸And Delilah saw that he told her all his heart, and she sent and called for the princes of the Philistines, saying, Come up yet this once; for he hath told me all his heart. And the chiefs of the Philistines went up to her, and brought the money in their hands. ¹⁹And Delilah made Samson sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and he shaved the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength departed from him. ²⁰And Delilah said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson: and he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at former times, and shake myself. And he wist not that the Lord had departed from him. ²¹And the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.

²²And the hair of his head began to grow as before it was shaven. ²³And the princes of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their God, and to make merry: and they said, God hath given Samson our enemy into our hand. ²⁴And the people saw him, and sang praises unto their God: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, who wasted our land, and multiplied our slain. ²⁵And when their heart was merry, then they said, Call for Samson out of the prison house, and let him make sport before us: and they called for Samson out of the prison house, and he made sport for them; and they smote him with the palms of their hands, and set him between the pillars. ²⁶And Samson said unto the young man that held his hand, Suffer me to feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, and I will stay myself upon them. ²⁷And the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld the sports of Samson. ²⁸And Samson wept before the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, remember me, I pray Thee, and strengthen me, yet this once, O God, and I will requite one recompense to the Philistines for my two eyes. ²⁹And Samson took hold of the two pillars of the house, upon which the house stood, and leaned upon them, and laid hold of one with his right hand, and of the other with his left. ³⁰And Samson said, Let my life perish with the Philistines: and he bowed himself mightily; and the house fell upon the princes, and upon all the people that were in it: and the dead which Samson slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life. ³¹And his brethren and his father's house went down, and took him; and they went up,

and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father: and he judged Israel twenty years.

CHAPTER 17

And there was a man of mount Ephraim, and his name was Micah.
²And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred pieces of silver which thou tookest unto thyself, and about which thou cursedst me, and spakest of in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it: and his mother said, Blessed be my son of the Lord. ³And he restored the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother; and his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the Lord from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: and now I will restore it unto thee. ⁴Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred pieces of silver, and gave them to a founder, and he made thereof a graven and a molten image; and it was in the house of Micah. ⁵And the house of Micah was to him the house of God; and he made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, and he became a priest to him. ⁶And in those days there was no king in Israel; every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

⁷And there was a young man in Bethlehem of the tribe of Judah; and he was a Levite, and he sojourned there. ⁸And the man departed out of Bethlehem the city of Judah to sojourn in whatsoever place he might find; and he came unto mount Ephraim, and to the house of Micah, to accomplish his journey. ⁹And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? and he said unto him, I am a Levite of Bethlehem-judah, and I go to sojourn in any place that I can find. ¹⁰And Micah said, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten pieces of silver by the year, and a change of apparel, and thy living. ¹¹And the Levite went, and began to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. ¹²And Micah consecrated the Levite, and he became unto him a priest, and was in the house of Micah. ¹³And Micah said, Now know I that the Lord will do me good, because a Levite is become my priest.

CHAPTER 18

In those days there was no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of Dan sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day no inheritance had fallen unto them among the tribes of the sons of Israel. ²And the sons of Dan sent of their families five men of valour, from Zorak, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, and search the land. And they came unto the mount of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, and they lodged there, ³in the house of Micah; and they recognised the voice of the young man the Levite, and turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee in hither? and what doest thou in this place? and what hast

thou here? ⁴And he said unto them, Thus and thus hath Micah dealt with me, and hath hired me, and I am become his priest. ⁵And they said Enquire now of God, and we shall know whether our way which we go will prosper. ⁶And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the Lord is your way wherein ye go. ⁷And the five men went on, and came unto Laish, and saw the people that were in the midst thereof, dwelling securely at ease, as is the manner of the Zidonians; and there is none that perverteth or shameth a matter in the land, no heir extorting treasures; and they are far from the Zidonians, and they have no business with any man. ⁸And the five men came unto their brethren to Zorak and Eshtaol, and said unto their brethren, Why sit ye here idle? ⁹And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: yet ye are still: delay not to go, and to enter in to possess the land. ¹⁰And whensoever ye go, ye shall come in upon a people secure, and the land is large: for God hath given it into your hand; a place where there is no want of any thing that the earth affordeth.

¹¹And there went from thence of the families of Dan, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war. ¹²And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim in Judah: wherefore it was called in that place the camp of Dan unto this day: behold, it is behind Kirjath-jearim. ¹³And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah. ¹⁴Then the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish answered and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in this place an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? and now consider what ye shall do. ¹⁵And they turned aside there, and went into the house of the young man the Levite, even into the house of Micah, and asked him how he fared as to peace. ¹⁶And the six hundred men of the sons of Dan, which were appointed with their weapons of war, stood by the entering in of the gate. ¹⁷And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and entered into the house of Micah; and the priest stood. ¹⁸And they took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image; and the priest said unto them, What do ye? ¹⁹And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and come with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be the priest of the house of one man, or to be the priest of a tribe and an house for a family of Israel? ²⁰And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and the molten image, and went in the midst of the people. ²¹So they turned and departed, and put their children and their substance and their baggage before them. ²²They went a good way from the house of Micah; and, behold, Micah and the men that were in the houses near to Micah' house cried out, and overtook the sons of Dan. ²³And the sons of Dan turned their face, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou hast cried out? ²⁴And Micah said, Because ye have taken away my graven image which I made, and my priest, and ye are gone away; and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, What aileth thee? ²⁵And the sons of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard with us, lest angry men run upon thee,

and take away thy life, and the lives of thine household. ²⁶And the sons of Dan went their way: and Micah saw that they were stronger than he, and he went back unto his house. ²⁷And the sons of Dan took what Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and they came to Laish, unto a people that were at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire. ²⁸And there was no deliverer, because the city is far from the Zidonians, and they have no business with men; and it is in the valley of the house of Rehob; and they built the city, and dwelt therein. ²⁹And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel; and the name of the city was Laish before. ³⁰And the sons of Dan set them up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the carrying away of the land. ³¹And they set them up the graven image which Micah made, all the days that the house of God was in Shiloh; and it was so in those days that there was no king in Israel.

CHAPTER 19

And there was a man a Levite sojourning in the sides of mount Ephraim; and he took him a concubine out of Bethlehem-judah. ²And his concubine departed from him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Bethlehem-judah, and was there four months. ³And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak kindly unto her, to recover her to him; and he had his young man with him, and a pair of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and the father of the damsel saw him, and was well pleased to meet him. ⁴And his father in law, the damsel's father, constrained him; and he staid with him three days: and they did eat and drink, and lodged there. ⁵And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he stood up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, Strengthen thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward ye shall go. ⁶So they two sat down together, and did eat and drink: and the damsel's father said unto her husband, Tarry now the night, and let thine heart be merry. ⁷And the man rose up to depart; but his father in law constrained him, and he staid and lodged there. ⁸And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Strengthen now thine heart, and quit thyself as a soldier until the day decline. ⁹And the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his young man; but his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold now, the day hath declined toward evening; lodge here, and let thine heart rejoice: and ye shall arise to morrow for your journey, and thou shalt go unto thy habitation. ¹⁰But the man would not lodge there, but he rose up and departed, and came to the part over against Jebus, (this is Jerusalem,) and there was with him a pair of asses saddled, and his concubine also was with him. ¹¹And they came unto Jebus: and the day was far spent; and the young man said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this city of the

Jebusites, and lodge in it. ¹²And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside into a strange city, where there is not one of the sons of Israel; but we will pass on as far as Gibeah. ¹³And he said unto his young man, Come, and let us draw near to one of the places; and we will lodge in Gibeah, or in Ramah. ¹⁴And they passed by, and went on; and the sun went down upon them near to Gibeah, which is in Benjamin. ¹⁵And they turned aside thither, to go in and lodge in Gibeah: and they went in, and sat down in the street of the city: and there was no man that led them into a house to lodge. ¹⁶And, behold, there came an old man from his work at even; and the man was of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah; and the men of the city were sons of Benjamin. ¹⁷And he lifted up his eyes, and saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city; and the old man said unto him, Whither goest thou, and whence comest thou? ¹⁸And he said unto him, We are passing from Bethlehem-judah toward the sides of mount Ephraim; from thence am I: and I went as far as Bethlehem-judah, and I am now going home, and there is no man to take me into his house. ¹⁹Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses, and bread and wine for me and mine handmaid, and the young man with thy servants: there is no want of any thing. ²⁰And the old man said, Peace be unto thee; only be every want of thine upon me; only lodge not in the street. ²¹And he brought him into his house, and made room for his asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink. ²²And they were comforting their heart, when, behold, the men of the city, sons of transgressors, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the old man, the owner of the house, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him. ²³And the master of the house came out unto them, and said, Nay, my brethren, do not ye wrong, I pray you, after this man hath come into mine house; do not this folly. ²⁴Behold, my daughter, a maiden, and the man's concubine: them will I bring out, and humble ye them, and do with them what is good in your eyes: but unto this man do not this folly. ²⁵But the men would not consent to hearken unto him: so the man laid hold of his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all night until the morning: and when the morning dawned, they let her go. ²⁶Then came the woman toward the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the house where her husband was, till it was light. ²⁷And her husband rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go on his journey: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the doors of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold. ²⁸And he said unto her, Rise up, and let us be going; and she answered not, for she was dead: and he took her up upon his ass, and gat him unto his place. ²⁹And he took his sword, and laid hold of his concubine, and divided her into twelve parts, and sent them into every coast of Israel. ³⁰And it was so, that every one which saw it said, Such as this hath not happened nor hath been seen from the day of the going up of the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt unto this day: take ye counsel concerning it, and speak.

CHAPTER 20

And all the sons of Israel went out, and all the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and in the land of Gilead, unto the Lord in Mizpeh. ²And all the tribes of Israel stood before the Lord in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. ³And the sons of Benjamin heard that the people of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh; and the sons of Israel came and said, Tell us, where did this wickedness take place? ⁴And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah of Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. ⁵And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about against me by night; they wished to slay me: and my concubine they humbled, and she is dead. ⁶And I laid hold of my concubine, and divided her in pieces, and sent her into every coast of the inheritance of the sons of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and abomination in Israel. ⁷Behold, ye are sons of Israel; and consider, and take counsel among yourselves. ⁸And all the people rose up as one man, saying, Not one of us will return to his tent, neither will any one of us return into his house. ⁹And now this is the thing that shall be done in Gibeah; we will go up by lot against it; ¹⁰moreover we will take ten men for an hundred for all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred for a thousand, and a thousand for ten thousand, to take provision, to cause them to come unto Gibeah of Benjamin, to do unto it according to all the abomination that they have wrought in Israel. ¹¹And all the men of Israel were gathered unto the city as one man.

¹²And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What is this wickedness that is wrought among you? ¹³Now then give up the men, the sons of transgressors, which are in Gibeah, and we will put them to death, and purge out wickedness from Israel. But the sons of Benjamin consented not to hearken unto the voice of their brethren the sons of Israel. ¹⁴And the sons of Benjamin were gathered together out of their cities unto Gibeah, to go out to fight with the sons of Israel. ¹⁵And the sons of Benjamin were numbered in that day out of their cities twenty and three thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men out of all the people, able to use both hands alike: ¹⁶all of these could sling stones at an hair breadth, and not miss. ¹⁷And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war. ¹⁸And they arose, and went up to Bethel, and enquired of God; and the sons of Israel said, Who shall go up for us first to fight with the sons of Benjamin? And the Lord said, Judah shall go up first as leader. ¹⁹And the sons of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. ²⁰And all the men of Israel went out to fight with Benjamin; and they engaged with them at Gibeah. ²¹And the sons of Benjamin went forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground in Israel that day twenty and two thousand men. ²²And the men of Israel strengthened themselves, and again engaged in battle in the place where they had engaged the first day. ²³And the sons of Israel went up and wept before

the Lord until even, and enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall we again draw nigh to battle against the sons of Benjamin our brethren? and the Lord said, Go up against them. ²⁴And the sons of Israel advanced against the sons of Benjamin the second day. ²⁵And the sons of Benjamin went forth to meet them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the sons of Israel again eighteen thousand men: all these drew the sword. ²⁶And the sons of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto Bethel, and wept, and sat there before the Lord, and fasted that day until even, and offered whole burnt offerings and perfect sacrifices before the Lord, ²⁷(for the ark of the Lord was there in those days, ²⁸and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days;) and the sons of Israel enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall we yet again go out to fight with the sons of Benjamin our brethren? and the Lord said, Go up; to morrow I will give them into your hands.

²⁹And the sons of Israel set an ambush against Gibeah round about it. ³⁰And the sons of Israel went up against the sons of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as before. ³¹And the sons of Benjamin went out to meet the people, and were all drawn away from the city; and they began to smite of the people, and kill, as before, in the highways, of which one goeth up to Bethel, and one to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel. ³²And the children of Benjamin said, They fall before us, as at the first: but the sons of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways; and they did so. ³³And all the men of Israel rose up out of their places, and engaged in Baal-tamar; and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their place from Marah-gibeah. ³⁴And there came over against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the fight was sore: and they knew not that the evil came upon them. ³⁵And the Lord smote Benjamin before the sons of Israel: and the sons of Israel destroyed of Benjamin that day an hundred and twenty and five thousand men: all these drew the sword. ³⁶And the sons of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: and the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted in the ambush which they had set against Gibeah. ³⁷And when they retreated, then the liers in wait rose up, and moved on toward Gibeah, and all the ambush came forth, and smote the city with the edge of the sword. ³⁸And the sons of Israel had a sign of battle with the liers in wait, that they should send up a signal of smoke out of the city. ³⁹And the sons of Israel saw that the liers in wait had seized Gibeah, and they stood in the line of battle; and Benjamin began to smite down of the wounded among the men of Israel about thirty men: for they said, Surely they fall again before us, as in the first battle. ⁴⁰And the signal went up more and more over the city as a pillar of smoke; and Benjamin looked behind him, and, behold, the destruction of the city ascended up to heaven. ⁴¹And the men of Israel turned back, and the men of Benjamin hasted; for they saw that evil had come upon them. ⁴²And they turned unto the way of the wilderness from before the sons of Israel, and fled; but the battle overtook them; and they that came out of the cities destroyed them in the midst of them. ⁴³And they cut down Benjamin, and pursued him from Nuah closely until they came over

against Gibeah toward the sunrising. ⁴⁴And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of might. ⁴⁵And the rest turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and the sons of Israel gleaned of them five thousand men; and the sons of Israel went down after them unto Gidom, and smote two thousand men of them. ⁴⁶And all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword: all these were men of might. ⁴⁷And the rest turned, and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon, even six hundred men, and abode in the rock of Rimmon four months. ⁴⁸And the sons of Israel returned unto the sons of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword from the city of Mitlah, even to the cattle, and every thing that was found in all the cities: also they set on fire the cities that they found.

CHAPTER 21

Now the sons of Israel sware in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any man of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife. ²And the people came to Bethel, and sat there till even before God: and they lifted up their voice, and wept with a great weeping; ³and said, O Lord God of Israel, why is this come to pass, that there should be today one tribe accounted as lacking from Israel? ⁴And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered whole burnt offerings and peace offerings. ⁵And the sons of Israel said, Who *is there* of all the tribes of Israel that went not up in the congregation unto the Lord? for there was a great oath made concerning those that went not up to the Lord to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death. ⁶And the sons of Israel repented them toward Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day. ⁷How shall we do for wives for the rest that remain? seeing we have sworn by the Lord not to give them of our daughters to wives? ⁸And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the Lord? and, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly. ⁹And the people were numbered, and there was not a man from the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there. ¹⁰And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the strongest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword. ¹¹And this shall ye do: ye shall devote to destruction every male, and every woman that hath known lying with man; but the virgins shall ye save alive: and they did so. ¹²And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with him: and they brought them unto Shiloh in the land of Canaan. ¹³And the whole congregation sent and spake unto the sons of Benjamin that were in the rock of Rimmon, and besought them to make peace. ¹⁴And Benjamin came again unto the sons of Israel at that time; and the sons of Israel gave them the women which they had saved alive of the daughters of Jabesh-gilead: and they were content.

¹⁵And the people repented them for Benjamin because that the Lord had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. ¹⁶And the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain? for the women have been destroyed out of Benjamin. ¹⁷And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin; and so a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel. ¹⁸For we shall not be able to give them wives of our daughters: for we have sworn among the sons of Israel, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin. ¹⁹And they said, Behold, there is a feast of the Lord from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north of Bethel, eastward on the highway that goeth up from Bethel to Shechem, and from the south of Lebonah. ²⁰And they commanded the sons of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; ²¹and ye shall see; and, behold, if the daughters of the inhabitants of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then shall ye go out of the vineyards, and catch you every man a wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go into the land of Benjamin. ²²And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come to dispute with us, that we will say unto them, Grant them freely unto us, for we have not taken every man his wife in the battle: because ye did not give unto them according to the occasion, ye transgressed. ²³And the sons of Benjamin did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and dwelt in them. ²⁴And the sons of Israel went thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his kindred, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance. ²⁵And in those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

RUTH

CHAPTER 1

And it came to pass when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man went from Bethlehem-judah to sojourn in the land of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. ²And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem-judah: and they came into the country of Moab, and abode there. ³And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. ⁴And they took them wives, women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the second Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years. ⁵And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her husband and her two sons. ⁶And she arose, and her two daughters in law, and they returned from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the Lord had visited His people to give them bread. ⁷And she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went by the way to return unto the land of Judah. ⁸And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go now, return each to her mother's house: the Lord deal mercifully with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. ⁹The Lord grant that you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. And she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept. ¹⁰And they said unto her, We will return with thee unto thy people. ¹¹And Naomi said, Return now, my daughters; and why do ye go with me? have I yet sons in my womb, to be your husbands? ¹²Turn now, my daughters; for I am too old to be married: for I said, Suppose that I were married, and should bear sons; ¹³would ye tarry for them until they were grown? or would ye refrain from being married for their sakes? Not so, my daughters; for I am grieved for you that the hand of the Lord is gone out against me. ¹⁴And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, and returned unto her people; but Ruth followed her. ¹⁵And Naomi said unto Ruth, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: turn thou also after thy sister in law. ¹⁶And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whithersoever thou goest, I will go; and wheresoever thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God. ¹⁷And wheresoever thou diest, I will die, and there will I be buried: the Lord do so to me, and more also, if I leave thee, for death only shall divide between me and thee. ¹⁸And Naomi seeing that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, left speaking unto her more. ¹⁹And they went both of them until they came unto Bethlehem: and it came to pass, when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the city rang with them, and they said, Is this Naomi? ²⁰And she said unto them, Nay, call me not Naomi, call me Bitter: for the Mighty One hath dealt very bitterly with me. ²¹I went out full, and the Lord hath brought me back: and why call ye me Naomi, seeing the Lord hath humbled me, and the

Mighty One hath afflicted me? ²²So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

CHAPTER 2

And Naomi had a friend, an acquaintance of her husband; and the man was a mighty man of the kindred of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz. ²And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and I will glean behind the man in whose eyes soever I shall find favour: and she said unto her, Go, daughter. ³And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on a part of the land of Boaz, of the kindred of Elimelech. ⁴And, behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said unto the reapers, The Lord be with you: and they said unto him, The Lord bless thee. ⁵And Boaz said unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this? ⁶And his servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the land of Moab: ⁷and she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: and she came, and stood from the morning until even, and rested not even a little in the field. ⁸And Boaz said unto Ruth, Hast thou not heard, my daughter? go not to glean in another field, neither depart thou from hence; join thyself here with my damsels. ⁹Let thine eyes be on the field where my men shall reap, and thou shalt go after them: behold, I have charged the young men that they shall not touch thee; and when thou shalt thirst, then shalt thou go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn. ¹⁰And she fell upon her face, and did reverence to the ground, and said unto him, How is it that I have found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger? ¹¹And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me how thou hast dealt with thy mother in law after the death of thine husband: and how thou didst leave thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy captivity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not yesterday and the third day heretofore. ¹²The Lord recompense thy work: a full reward be given thee of the Lord God of Israel, unto whom thou art come to trust under His wings. ¹³And she said, Let me find grace in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid: and, behold, I shall be as one of thy servants. ¹⁴And Boaz said unto her, Now is it time to eat; come thou hither, and thou shalt eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar: and Ruth sat beside the reapers, and Boaz heaped her meal, and she ate, and was satisfied, and left. ¹⁵And she rose up to glean; and Boaz charged his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and shame her not. ¹⁶And do ye by all means carry if for her, and ye shall surely let fall for her some of that which is heaped up; and let her eat, and glean, and reproach her not. ¹⁷So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley. ¹⁸And

she took it up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and Ruth brought forth, and gave to her what she had left from that wherewith she had been satisfied. ¹⁹And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And Ruth shewed her mother in law where she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day is Boaz. ²⁰And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed is he of the Lord, for He hath not failed in his mercy with the living and with the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is near of kin unto us, he is one of our next kinsmen. ²¹And Ruth said unto her mother in law, Yea, he said unto me also, Keep fast by my damsels, until the men have finished all my reaping. ²²And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, It is well, daughter, that thou wentest out with his damsels; thus shall they not meet thee in another field. ²³And Ruth kept fast by the damsels of Boaz to glean until they had finished the barley harvest and the wheat harvest.

CHAPTER 3

And she lodged with her mother in law: and Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? ²And now is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose damsels thou wast? Behold he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing floor. ³But wash thyself, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee up to the threshing floor: and make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking. ⁴And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he lieth down, and thou shalt come in, and lift up the covering of his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do. ⁵And Ruth said unto her, All that thou sayest I will do. ⁶And she went down unto the threshing floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her. ⁷And Boaz ate and drank, and his heart was glad, and he came to lie down by the side of the heap of corn: and she came secretly, and lifted up the covering of his feet. ⁸And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was amazed, and troubled: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. ⁹And he said, Who art thou? and she said, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art a near relation. ¹⁰And Boaz said, Blessed be thou of the Lord God, my daughter; for thou hast made thy latter kindness greater than the former, inasmuch as thou followest not young men, whether poor or rich. ¹¹And now, my daughter, fear not; whatsoever thou shalt say, I will do to thee: for all the tribe of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman. ¹²And now I am truly akin to thee: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. ¹³Lodge here for the night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do it: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then I will do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the Lord liveth: lie down until the morning. ¹⁴And she lay at his feet until the morning;

and she rose up before a man could know his neighbour: and Boaz said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor. ¹⁵And he said unto her, Bring the apron that thou hast upon thee; and she held it, and he measured six measures of barley, and put them on her: and she went into the city. ¹⁶And Ruth went in to her mother in law, and she said unto her, My daughter; and Ruth told her all that the man had done to her. ¹⁷And she said unto her, These six measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law. ¹⁸And she said, Be still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not rest until the thing be accomplished this day.

CHAPTER 4

And Boaz went up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake passed by; and Boaz said unto him, Turn aside, sit down here, such an one: and he turned aside, and sat down. ²And Boaz took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here; and they sat down. ³And Boaz said unto the kinsman, As concerning the portion of the field which was our brother Elimelech's, which was given unto Naomi returning out of the land of Moab: ⁴and I said, I will inform thee, saying, Buy it before them that sit, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, and I shall know: for there is none to do the office of a kinsman beside thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I am here, I will redeem it. ⁵And Boaz said, In the day of thy buying the field of the hand of Naomi and of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, thou must also buy her, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. ⁶And the kinsman said, I shall not be able to redeem it of myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I shall not be able to redeem it. ⁷And this was in former time the ordinance in Israel concerning redemption, and concerning a bargain, for to confirm every word: a man loosed his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour that redeemed his right: and this was a testimony in Israel. ⁸And the kinsman said, Buy my right for thee: and he drew off his shoe, and gave it him. ⁹And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that belonged to Chilion and Mahlon, of the hand of Naomi. ¹⁰Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased for myself for to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, so the name of the dead shall not be cut off from among his brethren, and from the tribe of his people: ye are witnesses this day. ¹¹And all the people that were in the gate, said, We are witnesses: and the elders said, The Lord make thy wife that goeth into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which both together did build the house of Israel, and wrought mightily in Ephratah; and there shall be a name to thee in Bethlehem. ¹²And let thine house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the Lord shall give thee of this handmaid. ¹³And Boaz took Ruth, and

she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the Lord gave her conception, and she bare a son. ¹⁴And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the Lord, which hath not suffered a redeemer to fail thee this day, even to make thy name famous in Israel. ¹⁵And he shall be unto thee a restorer of thy soul, and one to cherish thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which hath loved thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him. ¹⁶And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became a nurse unto it. ¹⁷And the neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: this is the father of Jesse, the father of David. ¹⁸And these are the generations of Pharez: Phares begat Hezron; ¹⁹Hezron begat Ram; and Ram begat Amminadab. ²⁰And Amminadab begat Nahshon; and Nahshon begat Salmon. ²¹And Salmon begat Boaz; and Boaz begat Obed. ²²And Obed begat Jesse; and Jesse begat David.

1 REIGNS

CHAPTER 1

There was a man of Ramah Zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, a son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, in Nazib Ephraim: ²and he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the second Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no child. ³And the man went up out of his city from day to day, out of Ramah, to worship and sacrifice unto the Lord God of Sabaoth in Shiloh: and there Eli and his two sons Hophni and Phinehas were the priests of the Lord. ⁴And the day came, and Elkanah sacrificed and gave to Peninnah his wife, and to her children, portions. ⁵And unto Hannah he gave one portion, because she had no child; only Elkanah loved Hannah more than the other; but the Lord had shut up her womb. ⁶For the Lord gave her no child in her affliction, and according to the sadness of her affliction: and she was sad because of this, that the Lord shut up her womb, and gave not her a child. ⁷So did she year after year, when she went up to the house of the Lord: and she was downcast, and wept, and did not eat. ⁸And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Hannah; and she said unto him, Here am I, my lord: and he said unto her, What aileth thee that thou weepest? and why eatest thou not? and why doth thy heart smite thee? am I not better to thee than ten children? ⁹And Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and stood before the Lord: and Eli the priest was upon a seat by the doorposts of the temple of the Lord. ¹⁰And she was sore grieved in soul, and prayed unto the Lord, and wept sore. ¹¹And she vowed a vow unto the Lord, saying, O Lord God of Sabaoth, if Thou wilt indeed look on the humiliation of Thine handmaid, and remember me, and give unto Thine handmaid a man child, then will I put him before Thee unto the day of his death; and he shall drink no wine nor strong drink, and there shall no razor come upon his head. ¹²And it came to pass, while she was long praying before the Lord, that Eli the priest marked her mouth. ¹³And she spake in her heart, and her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: and Eli counted her a drunken woman. ¹⁴And Eli's servant said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee, and go out from the presence of the Lord. ¹⁵And Hannah said, Nay, my lord, I live in an hard day, and have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, and I pour out my soul unto the Lord. ¹⁶Count not thine handmaid for a pestilent woman: for out of the abundance of my meditation have I continued my prayer until now. ¹⁷And Eli answered and said, Go in peace: the Lord God of Israel grant thee all thy petition that thou hast asked of him. ¹⁸And she said, Thine handmaid hath found favour in thine eyes: and the woman went her way, and entered into her lodging, and did eat and drink with her husband, and her countenance was no more sad. ¹⁹And they rise up in the morning early, and worship the Lord, and go their way: and Elkanah went into his house at

Ramah, and knew Hannah his wife; and the Lord remembered her, and she conceived. ²⁰And it came to pass, when the time was come, that she brought forth a son, and called his name Samuel, and said, Because I asked him of the Lord God of Sabaoth.

²¹And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer in Shiloh the yearly sacrifice, and his vows, and all the tithes of his land. ²²But Hannah went not up with him; for she said unto her husband, I will not go up until the child goeth up, when I have weaned him; and he shall be presented before the Lord, and abide there continually. ²³And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do that which is good in thine eyes; abide still until thou have weaned him; only the Lord establish that which cometh out of thy mouth. And the woman tarried, and gave her son suck until she weaned him. ²⁴And she went up with him unto Shiloh, with a calf of three years, and loaves, and an ephah of fine flour, and a bottle of wine: and she entered into the house of the Lord in Shiloh, and the child with them. ²⁵And they brought him before the Lord; and his father slew his offering, which he offered from year to year unto the Lord, and brought the child near, and slew the calf: and Hannah the mother of the child brought him to Eli. ²⁶And she said, I pray thee, my lord, as thy soul liveth, I am the woman that stood in thy presence with thee, while praying unto the Lord. ²⁷For this child I prayed; and the Lord hath given me my petition which I asked of Him. ²⁸And I do lend him to the Lord all his days that he liveth, a loan unto the Lord. And she said,

CHAPTER 2

My heart is established in the Lord, mine horn is exalted in my God: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; I have rejoiced in Thy salvation. ²For there is none holy as the Lord; for there is none that is righteous as our God, and there is none holy beside Thee. ³Boast not, and utter not high things; let not high words come out of your mouth: for the Lord is a God of knowledge, and a God that prepareth His own ways. ⁴The bow of the mighty is become weak, and the weak have girded themselves with strength. ⁵They that were full of bread are brought low, and the hungry have forsaken the land: for the barren hath borne seven, and she that hath many children is waxed feeble. ⁶The Lord killeth, and maketh alive: He bringeth down to Hades, and bringeth up. ⁷The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich: He bringeth low, and lifteth up. ⁸He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the needy from the dunghill, to seat him with the princes of the people, and to make them inherit the throne of glory, ⁹granting his petition unto him that prayeth: and He blesseth the years of the righteous; for by strength can no man prevail. ¹⁰The Lord shall weaken his adversary; the Lord is holy. Let not the wise man boast in his wisdom, nor let the mighty man boast in his own strength, and let not the rich man boast in his riches: but let him that boasteth boast in this: to understand and know the Lord, and to execute judgment and justice in the midst of the earth. The Lord is gone up into the heavens, and hath

thundered: He shall judge the ends of the earth, and shall give strength unto our kings, and exalt the horn of His anointed. And she left him there before the Lord, ¹¹and departed to Ramah: and the child did minister in the presence of the Lord before Eli the priest.

¹²And the sons of Eli were evil sons, not knowing the Lord. ¹³And the priest's claim from every one of the people that sacrificed *was, that* the servant of the Lord came when the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand. ¹⁴And he struck it into the great cauldron, or brasen vessel, or pot; and whatsoever came up with the fleshhook, the priest took for himself: so they did unto all Israel that came to sacrifice unto the Lord in Shiloh. ¹⁵And before the fat was burnt for a sweet savour, the servant of the Lord would come, and say unto the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; and I will by no means take of the sodden flesh out of the cauldron. ¹⁶And if the man that sacrificed said, First let the fat be burned, as it is fitting, and take for thee of all things which thy soul desireth; then he would say, Nay; but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force. ¹⁷So the sin of the young men was very great before the Lord: for they set at nought the offering of the Lord. ¹⁸And Samuel ministered before the Lord, being a child, girt with a linen ephod. ¹⁹And his mother made him a little doublet, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up in company with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. ²⁰And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, saying, The Lord recompense thee seed of this woman for the loan which thou hast lent to the Lord: and the man returned to his place. ²¹And the Lord visited Hannah, and she bare yet three sons, and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the Lord.

²²And Eli was very old; and he heard what his sons did unto the sons of Israel. ²³And he said unto them, Why do ye according to this thing, which I hear from the mouth of all the people of the Lord? ²⁴Nay, my sons; for the report which I hear is not good: do not so, for the reports which I hear are not good, so that the people serve not God. ²⁵If one man sin against another, then shall they pray for him unto the Lord: but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall intreat for him? But they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the Lord would by all means destroy them. ²⁶And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the Lord, and with men. ²⁷And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, I plainly revealed Myself unto the house of thy father, when they were servants in Egypt to the house of Pharaoh. ²⁸And I did choose the house of thy father out of all the tribes of Israel to minister unto Me in the priest's office, to go up unto mine altar, and to burn incense, and to wear an ephod. And I gave unto the house of thy father all the offerings by fire of the sons of Israel for meat. ²⁹And wherefore hast thou looked upon Mine incense offering and My meat offering with a shameless eye, and hast honoured thy sons above Me, that they should bless themselves with the firstfruits of every sacrifice of Israel before Me? ³⁰Wherefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel; I said, Thy house and the house of thy fathers shall walk before Me for ever: but now the Lord saith, Be it far from Me; for only them that honour Me will I honour, and he

that setteth Me at nought shall be despised. ³¹Behold, the days come when I will cut off thy seed, and the seed of thy father's house. ³²And thou shalt not have an old man in My house for ever. ³³And if I cut off not a man of thine from Mine altar, it shall be that his eyes may fail, and his soul may perish: and every one that remaineth in thine house shall fall by the sword of men. ³⁴And this shall be a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, upon Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of them. ³⁵And I will raise Me up a faithful priest, that shall do all that is in Mine heart and in My soul: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before Mine Anointed for ever. ³⁶And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in thine house, shall come to do obeisance before him for a little piece of silver, saying, Put me into one of thy priest's offices, to eat bread.

CHAPTER 3

And the child Samuel ministered unto the Lord before Eli the priest: and the word of the Lord was precious in those days, and there was no open vision. ²And it came to pass at that time, that Eli did sleep, and his eyes began to wax dim, and could not see. ³And the lamp of God *went out* ere it was trimmed, and Samuel slept in the temple, where the ark of God was. ⁴And the Lord called, Samuel, Samuel; and he said, Behold, here am I. ⁵And he ran to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called thee not; return, sleep; and he returned, and slept. ⁶And the Lord called yet again, Samuel, Samuel: and he went to Eli the second time, and said, Behold, here am I, for thou didst call me. And he said, I called thee not; return, sleep. ⁷And it was before Samuel knew the Lord, and before the word of God was revealed unto him. ⁸And the Lord called Samuel again the third time: and he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Behold, here am I; for thou didst call me: and Eli perceived that the Lord had called the child. ⁹And he said, Return, child, sleep; and it shall be, if He call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, Lord; for Thy servant heareth. And Samuel went and lay down in his place. ¹⁰And the Lord came, and stood, and called him as before: and Samuel said, Speak; for Thy servant heareth. ¹¹And the Lord said unto Samuel, Behold, I do perform My words in Israel; whosoever heareth them, his ears shall tingle. ¹²In that day I will raise up against Eli all things which I have spoken against his house: I will begin, I will also make an end. ¹³And I have told him that I will be avenged upon his house for ever for the iniquities of his sons, and he admonished them not. ¹⁴And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with incense nor sacrifice for ever. ¹⁵And Samuel lay until the morning, and rose up early in the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the Lord; and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision. ¹⁶And Eli said unto Samuel, Samuel, my son; and he said, Behold, here am I. ¹⁷And he said, What was the word that was spoken unto thee? I pray thee, hide it not from me: God do these things to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the words that were spoken

unto thee in thine ears. ¹⁸And Samuel told all the words, and hid them not from him. And Eli said, He is the Lord; He shall do what is good in His sight. ¹⁹And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and there did none of his words fall to the ground. ²⁰And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was faithful as a prophet unto the Lord. ²¹And the Lord appeared again in Shiloh: for the Lord revealed Himself to Samuel; and Samuel was believed unto all Israel to be a prophet unto the Lord, from one end of the land unto the other: and Eli was very old; and his sons advanced, and their way was evil before the Lord.

CHAPTER 4

And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered themselves together against Israel to war; and Israel went out to meet them, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek. ²And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel; and the battle was turned against them: and the men of Israel fell before the Philistines, and there were smitten in the battle in the field four thousand men. ³And the people came into the camp, and the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the Lord caused us to fall to day before the Philistines? let us fetch the ark of our God out of Shiloh, and let it go out from the midst of us; and it shall save us out of the hand of our enemies. ⁴And the people sent to Shiloh, and they take from thence the ark of the Lord, which dwelleth between the cherubims: and both the sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were with the ark. ⁵And it came to pass, when the ark of the Lord came into the camp, that all Israel cried out with a great shout, and the earth rang again. ⁶And the Philistines heard the cry, and the Philistines said, What is this great cry in the camp of the Hebrews?: and they understood that the ark of the Lord was come into the camp. ⁷And the Philistines were afraid, and said, These are the gods that are come unto them in the camp. ⁸Woe unto us, O Lord! deliver us this day; for there hath not been such a thing heretofore: woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that smote Egypt with every plague, and in the wilderness. ⁹Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have served us: but be ye men, and fight with them. ¹⁰And they fought with them: and the men of Israel fell; and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; and there fell of Israel thirty thousand fighting men. ¹¹And the ark of God was taken, and both the sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, died.

¹²And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh that same day; and his clothes were rent, and earth was upon his head. ¹³And he came, and, lo, Eli was upon the seat by the gate watching along the way: for his heart was sore alarmed for the ark of God. And the man came into the city to bring tidings; and the city cried out. ¹⁴And Eli heard the sound of the cry, and said, What is the voice of this cry? and the man hasted,

and went in, and reported to Eli. ¹⁵Now Eli was ninety years old, and his eyes were fixed, and he saw not. ¹⁶And Eli said unto them that stood round about him, What is the voice of this sound? And the man hasted, and came unto Eli, and said unto him, I am he that is come out of the camp, and I fled to day out of the battle. And Eli said, What is there fallen out, my son? ¹⁷And the young man answered and said, The men of Israel fled from before the face of the Philistines, and there was a great slaughter among the people, and both thy sons are dead, and the ark of God is taken. ¹⁸And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward near the gate, and his back was broken, and he died; for he was an old man, and heavy: and he had judged Israel twenty years.

¹⁹And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to bring forth: and she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead; and she wept, and was delivered; for her pains came upon her. ²⁰And in her time she was at the point of death; and the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast borne a son: but she answered not, neither did her heart regard it. ²¹And she called the child Woe, Ichabod, because of the ark of God, and because of her father in law and her husband. ²²And they said, The glory of Israel is departed: forasmuch as the ark of God is taken.

CHAPTER 5

And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod. ²And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. ³And they of Ashdod rose early, and entered into the house of Dagon, and looked; and, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face before the ark of the Lord: and they lifted up Dagon, and set him in his place. And the hand of the Lord was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and He plagued them, and smote them in their buttocks, Ashdod and her coasts. ⁴And it came to pass, when they arose early in the morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face before the ark of the covenant of the Lord; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off each before the threshold, and both the wrists of his hands were fallen upon the floor of the porch; only the stump of Dagon was left. ⁵Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor every one that entereth into the house of Dagon, tread on the threshold of the house of Dagon unto this day; for they tread over. ⁶And the hand of the Lord was heavy upon Ashdod, and He brought evil upon them; and it burst out upon them into the ships, and mice sprang up in the midst of their country, and there was a great confusion of death in the city. ⁷And the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, and said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for His hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our God. ⁸They send therefore, and gather the lords of the Philistines unto them, and say, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they of Gath say, Let the ark of God come over unto us: and the ark of the God of Israel came

unto Gath. ⁹And it was so, after that it went about to Gath, that the hand of the Lord cometh upon the city, a very great confusion; and He smote the men of the city, both small and great, and smote them in their secret parts, and the men of Gath made them images of secret parts. ¹⁰And they send away the ark of God to Askelon; and it came to pass, when the ark of God went into Askelon, that the men of Askelon cried out, Why have ye brought back the ark of God to us, to slay us and our people. ¹¹And they send and gather together the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it abide in his own place; and let it not slay us and our people. ¹²For there was a very great confusion in all the city, when the ark of the God of Israel entered there; and they that lived and died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAPTER 6

And the ark was in the country of the Philistines seven months, and their land brought forth swarms of mice. ²And the Philistines call for their priests, and their prophets, and their enchanter, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the Lord? teach us wherewith we shall send it to his place. ³And they said, If ye send away the ark of the covenant of the Lord God of Israel, in no wise send it empty; but when you give it back, return for it an offering for the plague: and then ye shall be healed, and it shall make an atonement for you: shall not His hand be thus stayed from off you? ⁴And they say, What is the offering for the plague which we shall return to Him?, and they said, ⁵Five golden emerods, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines; for the plague was on you, and on your lords, and on the people; and golden mice, the likeness of the mice that destroy your land; and ye shall give glory unto the Lord, that He may lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. ⁶Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as Egypt and Pharaoh hardened their heart? Was it not so when He mocked them, that they did let the people go, and they departed? ⁷Now therefore take wood, and make a new cart, and take two kine, that have calved for the first time, without their calves: and yoke the kine to the cart, and lead away their calves home from behind them. ⁸And ye shall take the ark, and put it upon the cart, and restore to it the things of gold for the trespass offering in a coffer by the side thereof; and ye shall let it go, and send it away, and ye shall depart. ⁹And ye shall see, if it goeth the way of the coasts along by Beth-shemesh, He hath brought upon us this great affliction: and if not, then we shall know that His hand hath not touched us, but this was a chance that happened to us. ¹⁰And the Philistines did so; and took two kine that had calved for the first time, and yoked them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home. ¹¹And they set the ark of the Lord, and the coffer, and the golden mice, on the cart. ¹²And the kine went straight on the way to the way of Beth-shemesh; they went along one track, and laboured, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them

unto the borders of Beth-shemesh. ¹³And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping the wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to meet it. ¹⁴And the cart entered into the field of Osee, which was in Beth-shemesh, and they set it there by a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine for an whole burnt offering unto the Lord. ¹⁵And the Levites brought up the ark of the Lord, and the coffer with it, and the things of gold upon it, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered whole burnt offerings and meat offerings in that day unto the Lord. ¹⁶And the five lords of the Philistines saw, and returned to Askelon the same day. ¹⁷And these are the golden emerods which the Philistines gave as a trespass offering unto the Lord; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; ¹⁸and the golden mice according to all the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, from the fenced city to the village of the Perizzite, even unto the great stone, whereon they put the ark of the covenant of the Lord, that was in the field of Osea the Beth-shemite.

¹⁹And the sons of Jechonias were not pleased with the men of Beth-shemesh, because they saw the ark of the Lord; and the Lord smote among them fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people mourned, because the Lord had afflicted the people with a very great plague. ²⁰And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who shall be able to pass before this holy Lord God? and to whom shall the ark of the Lord go up from us? ²¹And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the Lord; go ye down, and fetch it home to you.

CHAPTER 7

And the men of Kirjath-jearim come, and bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord: and they bring it into the house of Abinadab in the hill; and they sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the covenant of the Lord.

²And it came to pass, from the time that the ark was in Kirjath-jearim, that the days were multiplied, and *the time* was twenty years: and all the house of Israel looked after the Lord. ³And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the Lord with all your heart, then take away the strange gods from among you, and the groves, and prepare your hearts unto the Lord, and serve Him only: and He will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. ⁴And the sons of Israel did take away Baalim and the groves of Ashtaroth, and served the Lord only. ⁵And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the Lord. ⁶And they were gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out upon the ground before the Lord, and fasted on that day, and said, We have sinned before the Lord. And Samuel judged the sons of Israel in Mizpeh. ⁷And the Philistines heard that all the sons of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, and the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and the sons of Israel

heard, and they were afraid before the Philistines. ⁸And the sons of Israel said unto Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the Lord thy God for us, and He shall save us out of the hand of the Philistines. ⁹And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for an whole burnt offering with all the people unto the Lord: and Samuel cried unto the Lord for Israel; and the Lord heard him. ¹⁰And Samuel offered up the whole burnt offering, and the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: and the Lord thundered with a mighty sound in that day upon the Philistines; and they were confounded and overthrown before Israel. ¹¹And the men of Israel went forth out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them to the parts under Beth-car. ¹²And Samuel took a stone, and set it up between Mizpeh and the old city, and called the name of it Ebenezer, stone of the helper; and he said, Hitherto hath the Lord helped us. ¹³So the Lord humbled the Philistines, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the Lord was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. ¹⁴And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored; and they restored them to Israel, from Askelon even to Azob; and the coast of Israel did they take out of the hand of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorite. ¹⁵And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. ¹⁶And he went year by year, and went round about Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all these consecrated places. ¹⁷And his return was to Ramah; for there was his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the Lord.

CHAPTER 8

And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel. ²And these are the names of his sons; Joel the firstborn, and the name of the second, Abiah, *they were* judges in Beer-sheba. ³And his sons walked not in his way; but they turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgments. ⁴And the men of Israel gather themselves together, and come to Samuel unto Ramah; ⁵and they said unto him, Behold, thou art grown old, and thy sons walk not in thy way: and now set over us a king to judge us, as also the other nations. ⁶But the thing was evil in the eyes of Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the Lord. ⁷And the Lord said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in whatsoever they shall say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected Me from reigning over them. ⁸According to all their works which they have done unto Me, since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, even as they have forsaken Me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. ⁹Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit thou shalt protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them. ¹⁰And Samuel told every word of the Lord unto the people that asked of him a king. ¹¹And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and put them in his chariots, and among his chariots, and running

before his chariots, ¹²and make him of them captains of hundreds, and captains of thousands; and to reap his harvest, and to gather his vintage, and to prepare his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots. ¹³And he will take your daughters to be perfumers, and to be cooks, and to be bakers. ¹⁴And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your good oliveyards, and give them to his servants. ¹⁵And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give it to his eunuchs, and to his servants. ¹⁶And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your good herds, and your asses, and will take the tenth of them for his works. ¹⁷And he will take the tenth of your flocks: and ye shall be his servants. ¹⁸And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the Lord will not hear you in those days, because ye have chosen you a king. ¹⁹Nevertheless the people would not hearken unto Samuel; and they said unto him, Nay, but there shall be a king over us. ²⁰And we also shall be like all the nations; and our king shall judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. ²¹And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the Lord. And the Lord said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Let each man depart unto his city.

CHAPTER 9

Now there was a man of the sons of Benjamin, and his name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Jared, the son of Bechorah, the son of Aphia, the son of a Benjamite, a man of power. ²And this man had a son, and his name was Saul, of great stature, a goodly man: and there was not among the sons of Israel a goodlier than he: from his shoulders and upward he was high above all the people. ³And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take one of the servants with thee, and arise, and go and seek the asses. ⁴And they passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found them not: and they passed through the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and they passed through the land of Jamin, but they found them not. ⁵And when they were come to Zuph, then Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave the asses, and take thought for us. ⁶And the lad said unto him, Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and the man is of high reputation; all that he shall speak shall come surely to pass: now then let us go, that he may shew us the way whereon we have set out. ⁷And Saul said to his servant that was with him, Behold, then, we will go; but what shall we bring the man of God? for the loaves are spent out of our vessels, and we have nothing more that is ours to bring to the man of God. ⁸And the lad answered Saul again, and said, Behold, there is found in my hand a fourth part of a shekel of silver; and thou shalt give it to the man of God, and he shall tell us our way. ⁹Now beforetime in Israel every one **when** going to enquire of God said, Come, and let us go to the seer: for the people beforetime

called the prophet, the seer. ¹⁰Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, and let us go: and they went unto the city where the man of God was. ¹¹As they went up the ascent to the city, they find young maidens come out to draw water, and they say unto them, Is the seer here? ¹²And the virgins answered them, and they say unto them, He is; behold, he is before you: now he cometh to the city, because of the day: for to day there is a sacrifice for the people in Bamah. ¹³As soon as ye be come into the city, so shall ye find him in the city, before he go up unto Bamah to eat: for the people will not eat until he come in, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterward the guests eat. Now therefore, get ye up; for ye shall find him because of the day. ¹⁴And they go up into the city: and as they entered the city, behold, Samuel came out to meet them, for to go up to Bamah. ¹⁵And the Lord uncovered the ear of Samuel the day before Saul came unto him, saying, ¹⁶To morrow at this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be ruler over My people Israel, and he shall save My people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon the humiliation of My people, because their cry is come unto Me. ¹⁷And Samuel looked upon Saul, and the Lord answered him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of, This one shall rule over My people. ¹⁸And Saul drew near to Samuel in the midst of the city, and said, Tell me now, which is the seer's house? ¹⁹And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am he: go up before me unto Bamah, and eat with me to day; and in the morning I will send thee away, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart. ²⁰And concerning thine asses that have been lost these three days, care not for them; for they are found. And unto whom is the excellency of Israel? is it not to thee, and to thy father's house? ²¹And Saul answered and said, Am I not the son of a Benjamite, the least tribe of the people of Israel, and of the least family of all the tribe of Benjamin? And wherefore hast thou spoken unto me according to this word? ²²And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them to the inn, and set them there a place among the chief of them that were called, about threescore and ten men. ²³And Samuel said unto the cook, Give me the portion which I gave thee, which I told thee to set by thee. ²⁴Now the cook had boiled the shoulder, and he set it before Saul; and Samuel said unto Saul, Behold that which is left! set it before thee, and eat: for it is set for thee for a testimony above the others; take of it: and Saul ate with Samuel on that day. ²⁵And he went down from Bamah into the city; and they prepared a **bed** for Saul upon the roof, and he lay down. ²⁶And it came to pass when the morning dawned, that Samuel called Saul upon the roof, saying, Rise up, and I will send thee away. And Saul arose, and he and Samuel went out. ²⁷And as they were going down to a part of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Speak to the lad, and let him pass on before us; and stand thou as to day, and hearken unto the word of God.

CHAPTER 10

Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said unto him, Hath not the Lord anointed thee for a ruler over His people, over Israel? And thou shalt rule among the people of the Lord, and thou shalt save them out of the hand of their enemies: and this shall be the sign to thee that the Lord hath anointed thee for a ruler over His inheritance. ²When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's buryingplace on the mount of Benjamin, rejoicing greatly; and they will say unto thee, The asses which ye went to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath given up the matter of the asses, and is anxious for you, saying, What shall I do for my son? ³And thou shalt depart from thence, and go beyond there unto the oak of Tabor, and there shalt thou find three men going up to God to Bethel; one carrying three kids, and another carrying three vessels of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine. ⁴And they shall ask thee how thou doest, and shall give thee two presents of bread; and thou shalt receive them of their hand. ⁵And after that thou shalt go to the hill of God, where is the encampment of the Philistines; there is Nazib the Philistine: and it shall come to pass, when ye have entered the city, that thou shalt meet a band of prophets coming down from the Bamah; and before them will be a lute, and a drum, and a pipe, and a harp; and they shall prophesy. ⁶And the Spirit of the Lord will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man. ⁷And it shall be, when these signs come upon thee, then do thou whatsoever thine hand shall find, because God is with thee. ⁸And thou shalt go down in front of Gilgal, and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer an whole burnt offering, and peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee; and I will shew thee what thou shalt do. ⁹And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart: and all these signs came to pass that day. ¹⁰And he cometh thither to the hill, and, behold, a band of prophets over against him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. ¹¹And all that knew him beforetime came, and saw; and, behold, he was among the prophets: and the people said every one to his neighbour, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? is Saul also among the prophets? ¹²And one of them answered and said, And who is his father? and therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets? ¹³And he made an end of prophesying, and cometh to the hill. ¹⁴And his kinsman said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? and they said, To seek the asses; and we saw that they were lost, and went in to Samuel. ¹⁵And his kinsman said unto Saul, Tell me, I pray thee, What said Samuel unto thee? ¹⁶And Saul said unto his kinsman, He verily told me that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, he told him not.

¹⁷And Samuel called all the people together before the Lord to Mizpeh. ¹⁸And he said unto the sons of Israel, Thus hath the Lord God of Israel spoken, saying, I brought up the sons of Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and from all the kingdoms that

afflicted you. ¹⁹And ye have this day rejected God, Who is Himself your deliverer out of all your evils and afflictions; and ye have said, Nay, but thou shalt set a king over us: and now stand before the Lord according to your tribes, and according to your families. ²⁰And Samuel brought near all the tribes of Israel, and the tribe of Israel is taken by lot. ²¹And he bringeth near the tribe of Benjamin by families, and the family of Matri is taken by lot; and they bring near the family of Matri, man by man, and Saul the son of Kish is taken; and he sought him, but he was not found. ²²And Samuel asked of the Lord yet further, Doth the man come hither?: and the Lord said, Behold, he is hid among the stuff. ²³And he ran and fetched him thence, and set him the midst of the people; and he was higher than all of the people by his shoulders and upward. ²⁴And Samuel said to all the people, Have ye seen whom the Lord hath chosen to himself, that there is none like him among you all? And all the people took notice, and said, Let the king live! ²⁵And Samuel told the people the manner of the king, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the Lord: and Samuel sent away all the people, and each went to his place. ²⁶And Saul departed to his house to Gibeah; and there were with Saul mighty men, whose hearts God had touched. ²⁷But evil men said, Who is this man that shall save us? and they despised him, and brought him no presents.

CHAPTER 11

And it came to pass, about a month after this, that Nahash the Ammonite went up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead; and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. ²And Nabash the Ammonite said unto them, On these conditions will I make a covenant with you, that I put out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon Israel. ³And the men of Jabesh say unto him, Give us seven days, and we will send messengers into all the coasts of Israel: if there be none to deliver us, we will come out to you. ⁴And the messengers came to Gibeah unto Saul, and speak the words in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voice, and wept. ⁵And, behold, Saul came after the early morning out of the field; and Saul said, Why doth the people weep? and they tell him the words of the men of Jabesh. ⁶And the Spirit of the Lord did leap upon Saul when he heard these words, and his anger was kindled greatly against them. ⁷And he took two kine, and hewed them in pieces, and sent them into all the coasts of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall they do unto his oxen. And an ecstasy fell upon the people of Israel, and they came out to battle as one man. ⁸And he numbereth them at Bezek in Bamah, every man of Israel six hundred thousand, and the men of Judah seventy thousand. ⁹And he said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh, To morrow, when the sun be hot, ye shall have deliverance. And the messengers came to the city, and told the men of Jabesh; and they were glad. ¹⁰And the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash the Ammonite, To morrow we will come out unto

you, and ye shall do with us what seemeth good in your sight. ¹¹And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they go into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and they smote the children of Ammon until the day was hot: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, and there were not two among them left together. ¹²And the people said unto Samuel, Who hath said that Saul shall not reign over us? Give up the men, and we will put them to death. ¹³And Saul said, There shall not a man die this day: for to day the Lord hath wrought deliverance in Israel. ¹⁴And Samuel spake unto the people, saying, Let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. ¹⁵And all the people went to Gilgal; and there Samuel anointed Saul to be king before the Lord in Gilgal: and Samuel and all Israel rejoiced greatly.

CHAPTER 12

And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all things that ye said unto me, and have set a king over you. ²And now, behold, the king goeth before you; and I am waxen old, and shall rest; and, behold, my sons are among you; and behold, I have gone about before you from my youth unto this day. ³Behold, here I am: answer against me before the Lord, and before His anointed: whose calf have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom of you have I oppressed? or with whom have I been violent? or of whose hand have I taken a bribe, even to a sandal? Bear witness against me, and I will make restitution to you. ⁴And they said unto Samuel, Thou hast not injured us, nor oppressed us, nor hast thou afflicted us; neither hast thou taken aught of any man's hand. ⁵And Samuel said unto the people, The Lord is witness among you, and His anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found aught in my hand: and they said, He is witness. ⁶And Samuel spake unto the people, saying, The Lord that appointed Moses and Aaron is witness, that brought our fathers up out of Egypt. ⁷And now stand still, and I will judge you before the Lord; and I will reason with you all the righteousness of the Lord, of the things which He wrought among you and your fathers. ⁸When Jacob and his sons went into Egypt, and Egypt humbled them, then our fathers cried unto the Lord, and the Lord sent Moses and Aaron; and they brought our fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place. ⁹And they forgot the Lord their God, and He sold them into the hands of Sisera, captain of the host of Jabin king of Hazor, and into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the kings of Moab; and he fought with them. ¹⁰And they cried unto the Lord, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the Lord, and have served Baalim and the groves; and now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve Thee. ¹¹And He sent Jerubbaal, and Barak, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered us out of the hand of our enemies round about; and ye dwelt in security. ¹²And ye saw that Nahash king of the children of Ammon came against you, and ye said, Nay; none but a king shall reign over us; whereas

the Lord our God is our king. ¹³And now behold the king whom ye have chosen; and, behold, the Lord hath set a king over you. ¹⁴If ye will fear the Lord, and serve Him, and hearken unto His voice, and not withstand the mouth of the Lord, and ye and your king that reigneth over you follow the Lord, *well*. ¹⁵But if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the Lord, and withstand the mouth of the Lord, then shall the hand of the Lord be upon you and upon your king. ¹⁶And now stand still, and see this great thing, which the Lord will do before your eyes. ¹⁷Is it not wheat harvest to day? I will call upon the Lord, and He shall send thunder and rain; and know ye and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the Lord, in having asked you a king. ¹⁸And Samuel called upon the Lord, and the Lord sent thunders and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the Lord and Samuel. ¹⁹And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the Lord thy God, and let us not die: for we have added unto all our sins this iniquity, in asking us a king. ²⁰And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness; only turn not from following the Lord, and serve the Lord with all your heart. ²¹And turn ye not aside after the gods that are nought, which will do nought, and will not deliver you; for they are nought. ²²For the Lord will not cast off His people for His great name's sake: because the Lord graciously took you unto Himself for a people. ²³And far be it from me to sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you: but I will serve the Lord, and shew you the good and the right way. ²⁴Only fear the Lord, and serve Him in truth and with all your heart: for ye see what great things He hath done with you. ²⁵But if ye continue to do evil, then ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAPTER 13

²And Saul chooseth him three thousand men of the men of Israel; and there were with Saul two thousand that were in Michmash, and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. ³And Jonathan smote Nasib the Philistine that dwelt in the hill, and the Philistines hear of it; and Saul soundeth the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, The servants have rejected *us*. ⁴And all Israel heard say, Saul hath smitten Nasib the Philistine: now Israel had been put to shame before the Philistines; and the sons of Israel went up after Saul in Gilgal. ⁵And the Philistines gather themselves together to war with Israel; and then come up against Israel thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is by the sea shore for multitude: and they come up, and pitch in Michmash, over against Beth-aven southward. ⁶And the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, that they could not draw nigh to battle; and the people hid themselves in caves, and in sheepfolds, and in rocks, and in ditches, and in pits. ⁷And they that went over went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: and Saul was yet in Gilgal, and all the people that followed after him were amazed.

⁸And he tarried seven days for a testimony, as Samuel had told him: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and his people were scattered from him. ⁹And Saul said, Bring hither, that I may offer whole burnt offerings and peace offerings: and he offered the whole burnt offering. ¹⁰And it came to pass, when he had made an end of offering the whole burnt offering, that Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, *and* to bless him. ¹¹And Samuel said, What hast thou done?; and Saul said, Because I saw how the people were scattered from me, and that thou wast not present as thou purposedst according to the testimony of the days, and that the Philistines were gathered together to Michmash: ¹²then said I, Now will the Philistines come down to me at Gilgal, and I have not sought the face of the Lord: I forced myself therefore, and offered the whole burnt offering. ¹³And Samuel said unto Saul, Thou hast done foolishly; for thou hast not kept my commandment, which the Lord commanded thee: for now the Lord would have confirmed thy kingdom over Israel for ever. ¹⁴But now thy kingdom shall not stand to thee; and the Lord shall seek Him a man after His own heart, and the Lord shall appoint him to be a ruler over His people, because thou hast not kept all that the Lord commanded thee. ¹⁵And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal, and the remnant of the people went after Saul, to meet him after the men of war, when they were come out of Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were present with him, about six hundred men. ¹⁶And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people that were found with him, halted in Gibeah of Benjamin, and they wept; and the Philistines encamped in Michmash. ¹⁷And men came forth to destroy out of the land of the Philistines in three companies; one company turning by the way of Ophrah toward the land of Shual, ¹⁸and another company turning the way of Beth-horon, and another company turning by the way of Gibeah, that turneth aside to Ai of Zeboim. ¹⁹And there was no smith found in all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them sword or spear. ²⁰And all Israel went down to the land of the Philistines, to forge every man his reaping hook, and his tool; and every man his axe, and his sickle. ²¹And it was near the time of vintage: and their tools were valued at three shekels for a ploughshare, and there was the same rate for the axe and the sickle. ²²And it came to pass in the days of the war of Michmash, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of all the people that were with Saul and Jonathan, but with Saul and Jonathan his son was there found. ²³And there went out some from the camp of the Philistines to the place beyond Michmash.

CHAPTER 14

And a day came, and Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to Messab of the Philistines, that is on the other side yonder: but he told not his father. ²And Saul sat on the top of the hill under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron:

and there were with him about six hundred men. ³And Ahijah the son of Achitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, was the priest of God in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. ⁴And in the midst of the passage, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' encampment, there was a sharp rock on this side, and a sharp rock on the other side: the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. ⁵The one way was situate northward to one coming from Michmash, and the other way was southward to one coming from Gibeah. ⁶And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, let us go over to Messab of these uncircumcised, if peradventure the Lord my do some thing for us: for the Lord is not straitened to save by many or by few. ⁷And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that thine heart inclineth to; behold, I am with thee: as is thine heart, so is my heart also. ⁸And Jonathan said, Behold, we do pass over unto the men, and we will come down suddenly unto them. ⁹If they say thus unto us, Stand aloof there until we send you word; then we will stand still by ourselves, and will not go up unto them. ¹⁰But if they say thus to us, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the Lord hath delivered them into our hands: this shall be a sign unto us. ¹¹And both of them went into Messab of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of their caves where they had hid themselves. ¹²And the men of Messab answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing; and Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me, for the Lord hath delivered them into our hands: this shall be a sign to us. ¹³And Jonathan went up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer with him: and they looked upon the face of Jonathan, and he smote them, and his armourbearer smote after him. ¹⁴And the first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was twenty men, with darts, and with slings, and with pebbles of the field. ¹⁵And there was dismay in the camp, and in the field; and all the people of Messab, and the spoilers, were amazed: they also would not act, and the land was terrorstricken, and there was dismay from the Lord. ¹⁶And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the army was thrown into confusion on every side. ¹⁷And Saul said unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone out from you: and they numbered themselves, and, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer were not found. ¹⁸And Saul unto Ahiah, Bring the ephod: for he wore the ephod that day before Israel. ¹⁹And it came to pass, while Saul talked to the priest, that the noise that was in the camp of the Philistines went on to increase greatly: and Saul said unto the priest, Put thine hands together. ²⁰And Saul and all the people that were with him, went up; and they come to the battle, and, behold, every man's sword was against his neighbour, a very great confusion. ²¹And the servants that had been with the Philistines yesterday and the day before, which had gone up into the army, even they turned themselves also to be with Israel, which were with Saul and Jonathan. ²²And all them of Israel which were hid in mount Ephraim heard also that the Philistines fled; and they also gather themselves after them to battle. ²³And the Lord delivered

Israel that day; and the war passed through Beth-aven; and all the people that were with Saul were about ten thousand men.

And the war was dispersed unto every city in mount Ephraim. ²⁴And Saul was ignorant with great ignorance that day; and he layeth a curse upon the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth bread before the evening; so will I avenge myself upon mine enemies: and none of the people tasted bread, though all the land was dining. ²⁵And Jaal was a wood that abounded in swarms of bees upon the face of the ground. ²⁶And the people went into the place of the bees, and, behold, they continued speaking; and, behold, there was none that put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath of the Lord. ²⁷And Jonathan heard not when his father adjured the people: and he put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and returned his hand to his mouth; and his eyes recovered their sight. ²⁸Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food this day. And the people were very faint; ²⁹and Jonathan knew it, and said, My father hath destroyed the land: see how mine eyes have received sight, now that I have tasted a little of this honey. ³⁰Surely if the people had eaten freely to day of the spoils of their enemies which they found, the slaughter had been much greater among the Philistines. ³¹And he smote some of the Philistines that day in Michmash: and the people were very faint. ³²And the people turned to the spoil; and the people took flocks, and herds, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people did eat *them* with the blood. ³³And it was told Saul, saying, The people have sinned against the Lord, in eating with the blood: and Saul said, Roll a great stone out of Gethem unto me hither. ³⁴And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and tell them to bring hither every one his calf, and every one his sheep: and let them lay it upon this stone, and sin not against the Lord in eating with the blood: and the people brought each one that which was in his hand, and slew them there. ³⁵And Saul built there an altar unto the Lord: the same was the first altar that Saul built unto the Lord. ³⁶And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines this night, and spoil among them until the day break, and let us not leave a man among them. And they said, Do all that is good in thy sight: and the priest said, Let us draw near hither unto God. ³⁷And Saul enquired of God, If I go down after the Philistines, wilt Thou deliver them into the hands of Israel? And He answered him not in that day. ³⁸And Saul said, Bring hither all the chiefs of Israel: and know and see by whom this sin hath been committed this day. ³⁹For as the Lord liveth, which hath saved Israel, if He should give answer against Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. And there was not a man out of all the people that answered him. ⁴⁰And he said unto all the men of Israel, Ye shall be under subjection; and I and Jonathan my son shall be under subjection: and the people said unto Saul, Do that which is good in thy sight. ⁴¹And Saul said, O Lord God of Israel, wherefore hast Thou not answered Thy servant this day? is the iniquity in me, or in Jonathan my son? O Lord God of Israel, give *clear* manifestations: and if the lot should declare this, give, I pray Thee, unto Thy people Israel, give, I pray, holiness. And

Jonathan and Saul are taken *by lot*, and the people escaped. ⁴²And Saul said, Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son: whomsoever the Lord shall cause to be taken by lot, let him die: and the people said unto Saul, This thing is not to be done: and Saul prevailed against the people, and they cast lots between him and Jonathan his son; and Jonathan is taken by lot. ⁴³And Saul said unto Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done: and Jonathan told him, and said, I did indeed taste a little honey with the end of my staff, and lo, I am to die. ⁴⁴And Saul said unto him, God do so to me, and more also: thou shalt surely die to day. ⁴⁵And the people said unto Saul, Shall he put to death this day that hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? As the Lord liveth, there shall not one of the hairs of his head fall to the ground: for the people of God have wrought successfully this day. And the people prayed for Jonathan in that day; and he died not. ⁴⁶And Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines departed to their own place.

⁴⁷And Saul received the kingdom, by lot he inheriteth the office over Israel; and he fought against his enemies round about, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against the children of Edom, and against Beth-aor, and against the king of Zobah, and against the Philistines: whithersoever he turned himself, he had the victory. ⁴⁸And he wrought valiantly, and smote Amalek, and rescued Israel out of the hand of them that trod on him. ⁴⁹And the sons of Saul were Jonathan and Ishui, and Melchishua: and these were the names of his two daughters; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the second Michal. ⁵⁰And the name of his wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of the host was Abner, the son of Ner, the son of Saul's kinsman. ⁵¹And Kish was the father of Saul, and Ner, the father of Abner, was the son of Jamin, the son of Abiel. ⁵²And the war was hard against the Philistines all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any strong man, and any valiant man, he took them unto him.

CHAPTER 15

Samuel also said unto Saul, The Lord sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the Lord. ²Thus said the Lord of Sabaoth, Now will I take vengeance for that which Amalek did unto Israel, when he met him in the way, as he came up out of Egypt. ³And now go; and thou shalt smite Amalek and Jerim, and all that he hath; and thou shalt not save anything of him alive, but shalt utterly destroy him: and thou shalt devote him and all that is his unto destruction, and shalt spare nothing that belongeth to him; and thou shalt slay from man and unto woman, and from infant unto suckling, and from calf unto sheep, and from camel unto ass. ⁴And Saul summoned the people, and numbereth them in Gilgal, four hundred thousand of ranks, and Judah thirty thousand of ranks. ⁵And Saul came to the cities of Amalek, and laid wait in the brook. ⁶And Saul said unto the Kenite, Go, and get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I

put thee with them: for thou didst deal mercifully with the sons of Israel when they went up out of Egypt. ⁷And Saul smote Amalek from Havilah to Shur, that is over against Egypt. ⁸And he took Agag the king of Amalek alive, and slew all the people and Jerim with the edge of the sword. ⁹And Saul and all the people saved Agag alive, and the good of the flocks, and of the herds, and of the fruits, of the vineyards, and of all the good things, and would not destroy them: but every thing that was worthless and refuse they destroyed.

¹⁰And the word of the Lord came unto Samuel, saying, ¹¹It repenteth me that I have made Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following Me, and hath not kept My word. And Samuel was grieved, and he cried unto the Lord all night. ¹²And Samuel rose early, and went to meet Israel in the morning; and it was told Saul, saying, Samuel is come to Carmel, and he hath raised him up help: and he turned his chariot, and came down to Gilgal unto Saul; and, behold, he was offering up an whole burnt offering unto the Lord, the chief of the spoils which he brought out of Amalek. ¹³And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the Lord: I have performed all that the Lord said. ¹⁴And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then the voice of this flock in mine ears, and the sound of the oxen which I hear? ¹⁵And Saul said, I have brought them out of Amalek, that which the people preserved, even the best of the sheep, and of the cattle, that it might be sacrificed unto the Lord thy God; and the rest have I utterly destroyed. ¹⁶And Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the Lord hath said to me this night; and he said unto him, Say on. ¹⁷And Samuel said unto Saul, Art thou not a little in His eyes, though a leader of one of the tribes of Israel? and yet the Lord anointed thee to be king over Israel. ¹⁸And the Lord sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy: thou shalt slay the sinners against Me, even the Amalekites; and thou shalt war against them until thou have consumed them. ¹⁹And wherefore didst thou not hearken to the voice of the Lord, but didst haste to fasten upon the spoils, and didst that which was evil in the sight of the Lord? ²⁰And Saul said unto Samuel, Because I hearkened unto the voice of the people: yet I went the way which the Lord sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have destroyed Amalek. ²¹But the people took of the spoils the best flocks and herds out of that which was destroyed, to sacrifice before the Lord our God in Galgal. ²²And Samuel said, Doth the Lord take pleasure in whole burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in hearing the words of the Lord? behold, to obey is better than a good sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. ²³For sin is as divination; idols bring on pain and grief. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, the Lord also shall reject thee from being king over Israel. ²⁴and Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned, in that I have transgressed the word of the Lord, and thy direction; because I feared the people, and hearkened unto their voice. ²⁵And now, I pray thee, remove my sin, and turn back with me; and I will worship the Lord thy God. ²⁶And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not turn back with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, and the Lord will reject thee from being king over Israel. ²⁷And Samuel turned his face to go away, and Saul laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and rent it. ²⁸And Samuel said

unto him, The Lord hath rent thy kingdom from Israel out of thine hand this day, and will give it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou. ²⁹And Israel shall be divided to two: and God will not turn nor repent; for he is not as a man to repent. ³⁰And Saul said, I have sinned: yet honour me, I pray thee, before the elders of Israel, and before my people; and turn back with me, and I will worship the Lord thy God. ³¹So Samuel turned back after Saul; and he worshipped the Lord. ³²And Samuel said, Bring me Agag the king of Amalek: and Agag came unto him trembling; and Agag said, Is death thus bitter? ³³And Samuel said unto Agag, As thy sword hath bereaved women of their children, so shall thy mother be made childless among women: and Samuel slew Agag before the Lord in Galgal. ³⁴And Samuel departed to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house at Gibeah. ³⁵And Samuel saw not Saul again until the day of his death: for Samuel mourned after Saul; and the Lord repented that He had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAPTER 16

And the Lord said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and come, and I will send thee to Jesse, to Bethlehem: for I have seen Me a king among his sons. ²And Samuel said, How can I go? seeing that Saul will hear it, and kill me; and the Lord said, Take an heifer of the oxen in thine hand; and thou shalt say, I am come to sacrifice to the Lord. ³And thou shalt call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will make known to thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint him whom I shall mention to thee. ⁴And Samuel did all that the Lord told him, and came to Bethlehem: and the elders of the city were amazed at meeting him, and said, Is thy coming for peace, thou seer? ⁵And he said, Peace: I am come to sacrifice unto the Lord: sanctify yourselves, and rejoice with me this day: and he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. ⁶And it came to pass, when they were come, that he saw Eliab, and said, Surely the Lord's anointed is before him. ⁷But the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, nor on his stature; because I have rejected him: for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart. ⁸And Jesse called Abinadab, and he passed before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the Lord chosen this. ⁹And Jesse caused Shammah to pass by: and he said, Neither hath the Lord chosen this. ¹⁰And Jesse caused his seven sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said, The Lord hath not chosen these. ¹¹And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are there no more sons? and Jesse said, There is yet a little one; behold, he keepeth the flock. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we may not sit down before he cometh. ¹²And he sent, and fetched him; and he was ruddy, with comeliness of eyes, and goodly in the sight of the Lord. ¹³And Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward: and Samuel rose up, and departed to Armathaim.

¹⁴And the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord choked him. ¹⁵And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from the Lord choketh thee. ¹⁶Let now thy servants speak before thee, and let them seek out for our lord a man cunning to play upon the harp: and it shall come to pass, when an evil spirit cometh upon thee, and he shall play upon his harp, that thou shalt be well, and he shall refresh thee. ¹⁷And Saul said unto his servants, Look now for me a cunning player, and bring him to me. ¹⁸And one of his servants answered and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, and he hath understanding in playing on the harp; and the man is prudent, and a warrior, and wise in speech; and the man is comely, and the Lord is with him. ¹⁹And Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, saying, Send me David thy son, which is with thy flock. ²⁰And Jesse took an homer of bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid of the goats, and sent them by the hand of David his son unto Saul. ²¹And David went in to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly, and he became his armourbearer. ²²And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found grace in my sight. ²³And it came to pass, when the evil spirit was upon Saul, that David took his harp, and played with his hand; and Saul was refreshed, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAPTER 17

And the Philistines gather together their armies to battle, and gather together to Shochoh of Judah, and pitch between Shochoh and Azekah Ephes-dammin. ²And Saul and the men of Israel gather together, and pitch in the valley, and set the battle in array over against the Philistines. ³And the Philistines stand on the mountain on the one side, and Israel standeth on the mountain on the other side; and the valley was between them. ⁴And there went out a mighty man out of the army of the Philistines, Goliath by name, out of Gath: his height was four cubits and a span. ⁵And he had an helmet upon his head, and wore a breastplate of mail; and the weight of his breastplate was five thousand shekels of brass and iron. ⁶And greaves of brass were upon his head, and a target of brass between his shoulders. ⁷And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and his spear's head was six hundred shekels of iron: and his armourbearer went before him. ⁸And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array against us? Am I not a Philistine, and ye Hebrews of Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. ⁹And if he be able to fight against me, and to smite me, then we will be your servants; but if I prevail, and smite him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us. ¹⁰And the Philistine said, Behold, I have defied the armies of Israel this very day; give me a man, and we will fight together. ¹¹And Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, and they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

³²And David said unto Saul, Let not, I pray thee, the heart of my lord be downcast within him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. ³³And Saul said unto David, Thou shalt not in any wise be able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou art but a mere youth, and he a man of war from his youth. ³⁴And David said unto Saul, Thy servant tended his father's flock; and when there came a lion, and a she bear, and took a sheep out of the flock, ³⁵then I went our after him, and smote him, and drew it out of his mouth; and when he arose against me, then I caught hold of his throat, and smote him, and slew him. ³⁶Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear: and the uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them: shall I not go and smite him, and remove this day a reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised one, which hath defied the army of the living God? ³⁷The Lord that hath delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, He will deliver me out of the hand of this uncircumcised Philistine. And Saul said, Go; and the Lord shall be with thee. ³⁸And Saul clothed David with a coat of armour, and he put his helmet of brass upon his head. ³⁹And he girt David with his sword over his coat: and he laboured, walking *with them* once and again: and David said unto Saul, I shall not be able to go with these, for I have not proved them; so they remove them from him. ⁴⁰And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in the shepherd's scrip which he had for his store, and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine. ⁴²And Goliath saw David, and despised him; for he was a lad, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. ⁴³And the Philistine said unto David, Am I as a dog, that thou comest against me with a staff and stones? And David said, Nay, but worse than a dog. And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. ⁴⁴And the Philistine said unto David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field. ⁴⁵And David said unto the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord God of Sabaoth of the army of Israel, whom thou hast defied ⁴⁶this day. And this day will the Lord deliver thee into mine hand; and I will slay thee, and take thine head from off thee, and give thy limbs and the limbs of the army of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth: and all the earth shall know that there is a God in Israel. ⁴⁷And all this assembly shall know that the Lord delivereth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the Lord's, and the Lord will deliver thee into our hands. ⁴⁸And the Philistine arose, and went to meet David. ⁴⁹And David stretched out his hand to his scrip, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, and the stone penetrated through the helmet into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth. ⁵¹And David ran, and stood upon him, and took his sword, and slew him, and cut off his head; and the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, and they fled. ⁵²And the men of Israel and Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued them unto the entry to Gath, and unto the gate of Askalon; and the men that were slain of the Philistines fell in the way of the gates, both to Gath, and to Ekron. ⁵³And the men of Israel returned from chasing the

Philistines, and they trod down their camp. ⁵⁴And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

**¹²Now David was the son of the man of Ephratha: he was from Bethlehem Judah, and his name was Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the days of Saul. ¹³And the three elder sons of Jesse went, and followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and the second Abinadab, and the third Shammah. ¹⁴And David was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul. ¹⁵But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep in Bethlehem. ¹⁶And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days. ¹⁷And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren; ¹⁸and carry these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge. ¹⁹Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the valley of the oak, fighting with the Philistines. ²⁰And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle. ²¹For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army. ²²And David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and saluted his brethren. ²³And as he talked with them, behold, there came up a man, the champion, Goliath by name out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them. ²⁴And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid. ²⁵And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel. ²⁶And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God? ²⁷And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him. ²⁸And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab was angry with David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? And with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the wickedness of thine heart; for thou art come down to see the battle. ²⁹And David said, What have I now done? is there not a cause? ³⁰And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner. ³¹And the words were heard which David spake, and they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent for him.*

**⁴¹And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield went before him.*

**⁵⁰So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David.*

***⁵⁵And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistines, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell. ⁵⁶And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling is. ⁵⁷And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistines, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. ⁵⁸And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou young man? and David answered, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite”.*

CHAPTER 18

⁶And there came out women in dances to meet David out of all the cities of Israel, with timbrels, and with rejoicing, and with cymbals. ⁷And the women began, and said, Saul has smitten in his thousands, and David in his ten thousands. ⁸And it seemed evil in the sight of Saul; and he said, They have given unto David ten thousands, and to me they have given but thousands: and what more can he have but the kingdom? ¹²And Saul was afraid before the face of David. ¹³And he removed him from him, and made him captain of a thousand for himself; and he went out and came in before the people. ¹⁴And David was prudent in all his ways, and the Lord was with him. ¹⁵And Saul saw that he was very wise, and he was afraid before his face. ¹⁶And all Israel and Judah loved David, because he came in and went out before the face of the people.

²⁰And Michal Saul's daughter loved David; and it was told Saul, and the thing was pleasing in his eyes. ²¹And Saul said, I shall give her to him, and she shall be a stumblingblock to him. Now the hand of the Philistines was against Saul. ²²And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David **privily**, saying, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee; and be thou the king's son in law. ²³And the king's servants spake these words in the ears of David; and David, said, Is it a light thing in your eyes to be a king's son in law, seeing I am an humble man, and not esteemed? ²⁴And the servants of Saul told him according to these words, which David spake. ²⁵And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth no gift, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. Now Saul thought to cast him into the hands of the Philistines. ²⁶And Saul's servants tell David these words; and David was pleased well to be the king's son in law. ²⁷And David arose, and went, he and his men, and smote among the Philistines an hundred men; and he brought their foreskins, and he becometh the king's son in law, and Saul giveth him

Michal his daughter to wife. ²⁸And Saul saw that the Lord was with David, and that all Israel loved him; ²⁹and he was yet the more afraid of David.

And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. ²And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more to his father's house. ³Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. ⁴And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. ⁵And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was **pleasing in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.*

***⁹And Saul eyed David from that day and onward. ¹⁰And it came to pass on the morrow, that an evil spirit from God fell upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of his house: and David played on the harp with his hand, according to his daily custom: and Saul's javelin was in his hand. ¹¹And Saul took his javelin, and said, I will smite David even to the wall. But David avoided out of his presence twice.*

****¹⁷And Saul said unto David, Behold my elder daughter Merob, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou a mighty man to me, and fight the Lord's wars. And Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but the hand of the Philistines shall be upon him. ¹⁸And David said unto Saul, Who am I? and what is the life of my family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king? ¹⁹But it came to pass at the time when Merob Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Israel the Meholathite to wife.*

CHAPTER 19

And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David. ²And Jonathan Saul's son **delighted much** in David; and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul seeketh to kill thee; therefore take heed to thyself to morrow morning, and hide thyself, and abide in secret. ³And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and I will see what it might be, and I will tell thee. ⁴And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against thy servant David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and his works are very good. ⁵And he did put his life in his hand, and smote the Philistine, and the Lord wrought a great deliverance; and all Israel saw, and rejoiced: wherefore then dost thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? ⁶And Saul hearkened unto to

the voice of Jonathan; and Saul sware, saying, As the Lord liveth, he shall not be slain. ⁷And Jonathan called David, and shewed him all these things; and Jonathan brought David in to Saul, and he was in his presence, as yesterday and the third day before. ⁸And there continued war against Saul; and David grew strong, and fought with the Philistines, and smote them with a very great blow; and they fled from before him.

⁹And an evil spirit from God was upon Saul, and he rested in his house, and a javelin was in his hand: and David played on the harp with his hands. ¹⁰And Saul sought to strike the javelin into David; and David **withdrew** out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall; and David fled, and escaped. ¹¹And it came to pass in that night, that Saul sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, to slay him in the morning; and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life this night, to morrow thou shalt be slain. ¹²So Michal letteth David down by the window; and he went forth, and fled, and escaped. ¹³And Michal took the images, and laid them in the bed; and she put a goat's liver by his head, and covered them with a cloke. ¹⁴And Saul sent messengers to take David, and they say that he is sick. ¹⁵And he sendeth to David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him. ¹⁶And the messengers come, and, behold, there were images in the bed, and the goat's liver at his head. ¹⁷And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me, and suffered mine enemy to depart; and he is escaped? And Michal said unto Saul, He said, Let me go; and if not, I will kill thee.

¹⁸So David fled, and escaped, and cometh to Samuel to Ramah, and telleth him all that Saul hath done to him; and Samuel and David went, and dwelt in Naioth in Ramah. ¹⁹And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is in Naioth in Ramah. ²⁰And Saul sent messengers to take David: and they saw the company of the prophets, and Samuel stood as appointed over them; and the Spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, and they prophesied. ²¹And it was told Saul; and he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise; and Saul sent again a third company of messengers, and they prophesied likewise. ²²And Saul was exceeding angry, and went also to Armathaim; and cometh unto the well of the threshing floor that is in Sechu; and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? and they said, Behold, in Naioth in Ramah. ²³And he went thence to Naioth in Ramah; and there came the Spirit of God upon him also, and he went, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah. ²⁴And he stripped off his clothes, and prophesied before them, and lay down naked all that day and all that night: wherefore they said, Is Saul also among the prophets?

CHAPTER 20

And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and cometh before Jonathan, and said, What have I done, and what is mine iniquity, and wherein have I sinned before thy father, that he seeketh my life? ²And Jonathan said unto him, Far be it from thee; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will not do

anything either great or small, and not uncover mine ear; and why should my father hide this thing from me? this is not so. ³And David answered Jonathan, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes, and he hath said, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he refuse his consent: but as the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, as I said, between me and death is filled up. ⁴And Jonathan said unto David, What doth thy soul desire, and what shall I do for thee? ⁵And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the new moon, and I shall by no means sit down to eat; but thou shalt let me go, and I will hide in the field until even. ⁶And if thy father in any wise enquire for me, then shalt thou say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Bethlehem his city; for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family. ⁷If he say thus, *It is well*, then there is peace for thy servant: but if he answer thee harshly, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him. ⁸And thou shalt deal mercifully with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the Lord with thee: and if there be iniquity in thy servant, slay me thyself; and why shouldest thou thus bring me to thy father? ⁹And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I know certainly that evil is determined by my father to come upon thee, and it be not against thy cities, I will tell thee. ¹⁰And David said unto Jonathan, Who can tell me if thy father answer roughly? ¹¹And Jonathan said unto David, Go, and abide in the field. And they went out both of them into the field. ¹²And Jonathan said unto David, The Lord God of Israel knoweth that I will sound my father, as I have opportunity, three several times; and, behold, if good be determined concerning David, and I send thee not unto the field, ¹³God do so and more also to Jonathan: as I shall also report the evil unto thee, and make it known to thee, and I will let thee go; and thou shalt depart in peace, and the Lord shall be with thee, as he was with my father. ¹⁴And if indeed, I continue to live, then shalt thou deal mercifully with me; and if indeed I die, ¹⁵thou shalt not withdraw thy mercy from my house for ever: and if thou doest not, when the Lord cutteth off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth, and it happen that the name of Jonathan be discovered by the house of David; then let the Lord seek out the enemies of David. ¹⁷And Jonathan sware yet again unto David, because he loved the soul of him that loved him. ¹⁸And Jonathan said, To morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be enquired for, because thy seat will be observed as empty. ¹⁹And thou shalt stay three days, and watch an opportunity, and shalt come to thy place where thou mayest hide thyself in the day of thy business; and thou shalt wait by that *ergab*. ²⁰And I will shoot three arrows, and aim them at the mark. ²¹And, behold, I will send a lad, saying, Go, find me out the arrow. ²²If I expressly say unto the lad, The arrow is here, and on this die of thee, take it; then come, for it is well with thee, and there is no reason for fear, as the Lord liveth: but if I say thus unto the young man, The arrow is on that side of thee, and beyond; go, for the Lord hath sent thee away. ²³And as touching the word which thou and I have spoken, behold, the Lord is witness between me and thee for ever.

²⁴So David hideth himself in the field: and the new moon cometh, and the king cometh to the table to eat. ²⁵And he sat upon his seat as at other times, even upon his seat by the wall, and he went on before Jonathan; and Abner sat on one side of Saul, and David's place was empty. ²⁶And Saul spake not any thing that day: for he said, It seemeth to have fallen out that he is not clean, because he hath not purified himself. ²⁷And it came to pass on the morrow, on the second day of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore hath not the son of Jesse attended both yesterday and to day at the table? ²⁸And Jonathan answered Saul, and said unto him, David asked leave of me to go unto Bethlehem his city: ²⁹and he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for we have a family sacrifice in the city; and my brethren, they have sent for me: and now, if I have found grace in thine eyes, I will even go over, and see my brethren: therefore he is not present at the king's table. ³⁰And Saul was exceeding wroth with Jonathan, and said unto him, Thou son of treacherous damsels! for know I not that thou art confederate with the son of Jesse to thine own shame, and unto the shame of thy mother's nakedness? ³¹For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thy kingdom shall not be established: now send and take the young man, for he shall surely die. ³²And Jonathan answered Saul, Wherefore is he to die? what hath he done? ³³And Saul lifted up his javelin against Jonathan to slay him: so Jonathan knew that this evil was determined of his father to slay David. ³⁴And Jonathan gat him up from the table in great anger, and did eat no bread the second day of the month: for he grieved bitterly for David, because his father had determined against him.

³⁵And morning came, and Jonathan went out into the field as he appointed for a signal to David, and a little lad with him. ³⁶And he said unto the lad, Run, find out me the arrows which I shoot: and the boy ran, and Jonathan shot an arrow, and sent it beyond him. ³⁷And the boy was come to the place where the arrow was which Jonathan had shot; and Jonathan cried after the lad, The arrow is on that side of thee, and beyond thee. ³⁸And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make all speed, and stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and brought the arrows to his master. ³⁹And the lad knew not any thing, only Jonathan and David. ⁴⁰And Jonathan gave his weapons unto the lad, and said unto his lad, Go, enter into the city. ⁴¹And when the lad was gone in, then David arose from the ergab, and fell on his face, and did obeisance unto him three times: and they kissed each other, and wept for each other, for a great while. ⁴²And Jonathan said unto David, Go in peace; and as we have both sworn in the name of the Lord, saying, The Lord shall be witness between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever.

CHAPTER 21

And David arose and departed, and Jonathan went into the city. ²And David cometh to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest; and Ahimelech was amazed at

the meeting of him, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee? ³And David said unto the priest, The king hath commanded me a business this day, and hath said unto me, Let no man know the business whereabout I send thee, and concerning the which I have commanded thee: and I have testified unto my servants in the place that is called the Faithfulness of God, Phalanni Alomni. And now, if there be under thine hands five loaves, give into mine hand what is found. And the priest answered David, and said, There are no common loaves under mine hand, for I have none but hallowed loaves: if the young men have kept themselves at least from a woman, then shall they eat. ⁵And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Yea, we have kept ourselves from women **since yesterday and the day before**: when I came forth for my journey all the young men were purified: but this journey is profane; wherefore it shall be sanctified this day because of my weapons. ⁶So Ahimelech the priest gave him the loaves of the presence: for there were no loaves there but only the loaves of the presence, that are taken from the presence of the Lord, to set on hot bread in the day wherein he took them away. ⁷And one of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the Lord; and his name was Doeg the Syrian, and he tended the asses of Saul. ⁸And David said unto Ahimelech, See if there be here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons in mine hand, because the king's word was in haste. ⁹And the priest said, Behold the sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou smotest in the valley of Elah; and it is wrapped in a cloth: if thou wilt take it, take it for thyself, for there is no other save it here. And David said, Behold, there is none like it; give it me. ¹⁰And he gave it him; and David arose, and fled that day from the presence of Saul.

And David came to Achish the king of Gath. ¹¹And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did not the dancing women begin the song to him, saying, Saul hath smitten his thousands, and David his ten thousands? ¹²And David laid up the words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish king of Gath. ¹³And he changed his appearance before them, and feigned himself a false character in that day, and drummed upon the doors of the gate, and his spittle ran down upon his beard. ¹⁴And Achish said unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore have ye brought him in to me? ¹⁵Am I in need of mad men, that ye have brought him in to me to play the mad man? He shall not come into the house.

CHAPTER 22

And David departed thence, and escaped; and he cometh to the cave of Adullam: and his brethren hear, and his father's house, and they go down thither to him. ²And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was troubled in soul, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a leader over them: and there were with him about four

hundred men. ³And David departed thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, be with thee, till I know what God will do to me. ⁴And he appealed to the person of the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him continually, while David was in the hold. ⁵And Gad the prophet said unto David, Abide not in the hold; go, and thou shalt enter into the land of Judah. So David went, and came and dwelt in the city of Hareth.

⁶And Saul heard that David was discovered, and his men with him: now Saul dwelt in the hill under the field that is in Ramah; and his spear was in his hand, and all his servants stood near him. ⁷And Saul said unto his servants that stood by him, Hear now, ye sons of Benjamin; will the son of Jesse indeed give all of you fields and vineyards, and make you all captains of hundreds, and captains of thousands; ⁸that all of you conspire against me, and there is none that uncovereth mine ear, seeing my son hath made a covenant with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me for an enemy, as this day? ⁹Then answered Doeg the Syrian, which was set over the asses of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub the priest. ¹⁰And he enquired of God for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine. ¹¹Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, and all his father's sons, the priests that were in Nob; and they came all of them unto the king. ¹²And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he said, Lo, I am here; speak now, my lord. ¹³And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, that thou shouldest give him bread, and a sword, and shouldest enquire of God for him, to raise him up against me as an enemy, as at this day? ¹⁴And he answered the king, and said, And who is there so faithful among thy servants as David; and he is the king's son in law, and doer of all thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house? ¹⁵Did I then begin this day to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king bring a charge against his servant, and against all the house of my father, for thy servant knew not in all this matter any thing, great or small. ¹⁶And king Saul said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. ¹⁷And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, Draw nigh, and slay the priests of the Lord; because their hand is with David, and because they knew that he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not lift their hands to fall upon the priests of the Lord. ¹⁸And the king said unto Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests; and Doeg the Syrian turned, and slew the priests of the Lord in that day, three hundred and five men, all wearing an ephod. ¹⁹And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both man and woman, infant and suckling, and calf, and ox, and sheep. ²⁰And one son of Ahimelech escapeth; and his name was Abiathar; and he fled after David. ²¹And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain all the Lord's priests. ²²And David said unto Abiathar, I knew it that day, that Doeg the Syrian would surely tell Saul: I am guilty of the death of thy father's house. ²³Abide thou with me, fear not; for

wheresoever I shall seek a place of safety for my life, I will also seek a place for thy life, for with me thou art in safeguard.

CHAPTER 23

And it was told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines make war in Keilah, and they rob and trample the threshingfloors. ²And David enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? and the Lord said, Go; and thou shalt smite these Philistines, and save Keilah. ³And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: and how shall it be if we go to Keilah? shall we go after the spoils of the Philistines? ⁴And David enquired of the Lord yet again; and the Lord answered him, and said unto him, Arise, go down to Keilah, for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hands. ⁵So David and his men with him went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines; and they fled from before him, and carried off their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter: and David rescued the inhabitants of Keilah.

⁶And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David, that he went down with David to Keilah, having an ephod in his hands. ⁷And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah; and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hands; for he is shut in, having entered into a city that hath gates and bars. ⁸And Saul charged all the people to lay siege unto David and his men. ⁹And David knew that Saul openly spake of mischief against him; and David said to Abiathar the priest, Bring the ephod of the Lord. ¹⁰And David said, O Lord God of Israel, Thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come against Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. ¹¹Will the place be shut up? and now will Saul come down, as Thy servant hath heard? O Lord God of Israel, tell Thy servant. And the Lord said, It will be shut up. ¹³And David arose, and the men with him, in number about four hundred, and they went forth out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to come.

¹⁴And David abode in Masherem in the wilderness, in the narrow passes; and abode in the wilderness in mount Ziph, in the dry country. And Saul sought him continually, but the Lord delivered him not into his hands. ¹⁵And David perceived that Saul went out to seek David; and David was in the dry mountain in the New Ziph. ¹⁶And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David in New, and strengthened his hands in the Lord. ¹⁷And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be second unto thee; and that Saul my father knoweth. ¹⁸So they both made a covenant before the Lord; and David abode in New Ziph, and Jonathan went to his house.

¹⁹Then came up the Ziphites out of the dry country unto Saul to the hill, saying, Behold, is not David hid with us in Massarah, in the narrows in New in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the right side of Jerusalem? ²⁰And

now according to all the king's desire to come down, let him come down to us: they have shut him up into the hands of the king. ²¹And Saul said, Blessed be ye of the Lord, for ye have been grieved for my sake. ²²Go, I pray you, and make preparation yet, and notice his place where his foot shall be, quickly, in that place ye spake of, lest by any means he deal subtilly. ²³Take notice then, and learn, and I will go with you; and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out among all the thousands of Judah. ²⁴And the Ziphites arose, and went before Saul; and David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, westward, to the right of Jeshimon. ²⁵Saul also and his men went to seek him, and they brought word to David; and he went down to the rock that was in the wilderness of Maon; and Saul heard, and pursued after David to the wilderness of Maon. ²⁶And Saul and his men go on one side of the mountain, and David and his men are on the other side of the mountain: and David hid himself to get away from Saul; and Saul and his men encamped against David and his men to take them. ²⁷And there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come hither; for the Philistines have invaded the land. ²⁸Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went to meet the Philistines: therefore that place was called the Divided Rock.

¹²Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hands of Saul? And the Lord said, They will deliver thee up.

CHAPTER 24

And David rose up from thence, and dwelt in the narrow places of Engedi. ²And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from pursuing the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, David is in the wilderness of Engedi. ³And he took three thousand men chosen out of all Israel with him, and went to seek David and his men before Zadaim. ⁴And he came to the flocks of sheep that were by the way, and there was a cave there; and Saul went in to make preparation; and David and his men sat in the inner part of the cave. ⁵And the men of David said unto him, Behold, this is the day of which the Lord said unto thee that he would deliver thine enemy into thy hands; and thou shalt do to him as it is good in thy sight. So David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's garment privily. ⁶And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off the skirt of his garment. ⁷And David said unto his men, The Lord forbid it me that I should do this thing unto my lord, the Lord's anointed, to lift mine hand against him: for he is the anointed of the Lord. ⁸So David persuaded his men by his words, and suffered them not to rise and slay Saul; and Saul rose up, and went his way. ⁹David also arose, and went after him out of the cave: and David cried after Saul, saying, My lord, O king! and Saul looked behind him, and David stooped with his face

to the earth, and did obeisance to him. ¹⁰And David said unto Saul, Wherefore hearest thou the people's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy life? ¹¹Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the Lord hath delivered thee into mine hands in the cave; and I said I would not slay thee, but spared thee, and said, I will not lift up mine hand against my lord, for he is the Lord's anointed. ¹²And see, the skirt of thy mantle is in mine hand: I cut off the skirt, and did not slay thee: know then, and see to day, there is neither evil nor ungodliness in mine hand, nor rebellion; yet thou bindest my soul to take it. ¹³The Lord judge between me and thee, and the Lord requite thee on thyself; but mine hand shall not be upon thee. ¹⁴As saith the old proverb, Transgression shall come out of the wicked, but mine hand shall not be upon thee. ¹⁵And now after whom dost thou come out, O king of Israel? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, and after a flea? ¹⁶The Lord be judge and umpire between me and thee; the Lord look upon and judge my cause, and rescue me out of thine hand. ¹⁷And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, *my* son David? and Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. ¹⁸And Saul said unto David, Thou art more righteous than I, for thou hast rewarded me good, but I have rewarded thee evil. ¹⁹And thou hast shewed me this day what good thou hast done me; how the Lord shut me up into thine hands, and thou killedst me not. ²⁰And if any one find his enemy in distress, and send him forth in a good way, then the Lord will reward him good, as thou hast done this day. ²¹And now, behold, I know that thou shalt surely reign, and the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand. ²²Now then swear unto me by the Lord, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, that thou wilt not blot out my name out of my father's house. ²³So David sware unto Saul: and Saul departed to his place, and David and his men gat them up to the strong hold of Massarah.

CHAPTER 25

And Samuel died; and all Israel gather together and bewail him, and bury him in his house in Ramah: and David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Maon. ²And there was a man in Maon, and his flocks were in Carmel; and *he was* a very great man, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand she goats: and it happened when he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. ³And the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife was Abigail: and his wife was of good understanding, and very beautiful in person: but the man was **churlish** and evil in his doings; and the man was like a dog. ⁴And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal the Carmelite did shear his sheep. ⁵And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and ask him in my name the things that are for peace. ⁶And thus shall ye say, Thou and thine house seasonably prosper, and all thine be in peace. ⁷And now, behold, I have heard that thy shepherds that were with us in the wilderness are shearing for

thee, and we hindered them not; neither did we demand aught of them, all the while they were in Carmel. ⁸Ask thy servants, and they will shew thee. Let then thy servants find grace in thine eyes, for we are come in a good day: give, we pray thee, whatsoever thine hand may find, unto thy son David. ⁹So the servants come, and speak these words to Nabal, according to all these words in the name of David. ¹⁰And Nabal sprang up, and answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there be abundance of servants now a days that depart every man from his master. ¹¹And shall I take my bread, and my wine, and my beasts that I have killed for them that shear my sheep, and shall I give them to men, of whom I know not whence they are? ¹²So David's servants turned their way, and returned, and told David according to all these words. ¹³And David said, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they went up after David, about four hundred men; and two hundred abode with the stuff. ¹⁴And one of the servants told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our lord; but he turned away from them. ¹⁵And the men were very good to us; they hindered us not, neither did they demand of us any thing all the days that we were with them. ¹⁶And when we were in the field, they were as a wall round about us both by night and day, all the days we were with them feeding the flock. ¹⁷And now consider and see what thou wilt do; for mischief is determined against our lord, and against his household; and he is a pestilent son, and a man cannot speak to him. ¹⁸And Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two vessels of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five ephahs of fine flour, and one homer of dried grapes, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses. ¹⁹And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you: but she told not her husband Nabal. ²⁰And it was so, when she had mounted on her ass, and went down by the covert of the mount, behold, David and his men came down to meet her; and she met them. ²¹And David had said, Mayhap I have kept all his substance in the wilderness that he should wrong me; and we ordered not the taking of aught of all that pertained unto him: yet hath he requited me evil for good. ²²So and more also do God unto David, if I leave of all that pertain to Nabal one that pisseth against the wall. ²³And Abigail saw David, and she hastened, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and did obeisance unto him, bowing herself to the ground, ²⁴even unto his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, let the injustice be: let thy servant, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hear the words of thine handmaid. ²⁵Let not my lord, I pray thee, take to heart this pestilent man; for according to his name, even so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him; but I thine handmaid saw not the servants of my lord, whom thou didst send. ²⁶And now, my lord, as the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the Lord hath withholden thee from coming against innocent blood, and from executing vengeance for thyself with thine own hand; now therefore let thine enemies, and they that seek evil against my lord, become as Nabal. ²⁷And now accept this blessing, which thy servant hath brought unto my lord; and thou shalt give it unto the servants that wait upon my lord. ²⁸I pray thee, remove the trespass of thy

servant: for the Lord will certainly make my lord a sure house; because the Lord fighteth the battles of my lord, and there shall no evil ever be found in thee. ²⁹And if a man rise up to persecute thee, and to seek thy soul, yet the soul of my lord shall be bound up in the bundle of life with the Lord God; and the soul of thine enemies shalt thou whirl out, as in the middle of a sling. ³⁰And it shall come to pass, when the Lord shall have wrought to my lord all the things He hath spoken concerning thee, and shall appoint thee to be ruler over Israel; ³¹then this shall not be an abomination and offence unto my lord, to have shed innocent blood, and for my lord to have avenged himself: and so may the Lord do good unto my lord, and thou shalt remember thine handmaid to do her good. ³²And David said unto Abigail, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which sent thee this very day to meet me: ³³and blessed be thy conduct, and blessed be thou, which hast hindered me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself. ³⁴And surely as the God of Israel liveth, which hath hindered me this day from hurting thee, if thou hadst not hasted and come to meet me, then had I said, **Shall there be left unto Nabal till the morning light one that pisseth against the wall?** ³⁵And David received of her hand all that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have **chosen** thy countenance. ³⁶And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, and he was very drunken; and she told him nothing, great or small, until the morning light. ³⁷And it came to pass in the morning, when Nabal was **sobered** from his wine, that his wife told him these words, and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. ³⁸And it came to pass, after about ten days, that the Lord smote Nabal, and he died. ³⁹And David heard it, and said, Blessed be the Lord, that hath judged the cause of my reproach at the hand of Nabal, and hath delivered His servant from the hand of evil; and the Lord hath returned the **wickedness** of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife. ⁴⁰So the servants of David came to Abigail to Carmel, and they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife. ⁴¹And she arose, and **bowed** herself with her face to the earth, and said, Behold, thy servant is for an handmaid to wash the feet of thy servants. ⁴²And Abigail arose, and mounted upon the ass; and five damsels followed her; and she went after the servants of David, and became his wife. ⁴³David also took Ahinoam of Jezrael; they were also both of them his wives. ⁴⁴And Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

CHAPTER 26

And the Ziphites came out of the dry country unto Saul to the hill, saying, Behold, David hideth himself with us in the hill of Hachilah, **which is** over against **the face of** Jeshimon. ²And Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, and with him went three thousand chosen men of Israel,

to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. ³And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah before Jeshimon, by the way; and David abode in the wilderness: and David saw that Saul cometh after him in the wilderness. ⁴And David sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come prepared out of Keila. ⁵And David arose secretly, and goeth into the place where Saul slept; and there was Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul slept in a covered chariot, and the people pitched round about him. ⁶Then answered David and spake unto Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go in with thee. ⁷So David and Abishai go in to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping in the covered chariot, and his spear stuck in the ground by his head; and Abner and his people slept round about him. ⁸Then said Abishai unto David, The Lord hath shut up thine enemy into thine hands this day: and now will I smite him with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him again. ⁹And David said unto Abishai, Bring him not down: for who shall bring his hand against the Lord's anointed, and be guiltless? ¹⁰And David said, As the Lord liveth, if the Lord smite him not; or his day come, and he die; or he shall descend into battle, and be added *unto his fathers*. ¹¹The Lord forbid that I should bring mine hand against the Lord's anointed: and now, I pray thee, take thou now the spear from by his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go. ¹²So David took the spear and the cruse of water from by his head; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor know it, neither awaked, for they were all asleep; because a deep sleep from the Lord was fallen upon them. ¹³Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; and there was a great space between them. ¹⁴And David called to the people, and spake unto Abner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that callest me? ¹⁵And David said unto Abner, Art thou not a man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then dost thou not keep thy lord the king? for there went one of the people in to destroy thy lord the king. ¹⁶And this thing is not good that thou hast done. As the Lord liveth, ye are sons of death that keep your king, the Lord's anointed: and now behold, I pray you, where are the king's spear, and the cruse of water that are at his head? ¹⁷And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, son David? And David said, It is thy servant, O lord king. ¹⁸And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for wherein have I sinned? and what unrighteousness hath been found in me? ¹⁹And now let my lord the king hear the word of his servant. If God stir thee up against me, let Him accept the savour of thine offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed be they before the Lord; for they have driven me out this day, that I be not established in the inheritance of the Lord, saying, Go, serve other gods. ²⁰And now let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the Lord; for the king of Israel is come out to seek my life, as the night hawk pursueth *his prey* in the mountains. ²¹And Saul said, I have sinned: return, my son David, for I will not do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: and I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. ²²And David answered and

said, Behold the king's spear: let one of the servants come over and receive it. ²³And the Lord shall render to each according to his righteousness and his truth, as the Lord delivered thee into my hand to day, and I would not bring mine hand against the Lord's anointed. ²⁴And, behold, as thy life hath been magnified this day in mine eyes, so let my life be magnified before the Lord; and let him protect me, and deliver me out of all tribulation. ²⁵And Saul said unto David, Blessed be thou, my son; and thou shalt do great things, and surely shalt thou prevail". And David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAPTER 27

And David said in his heart, I shall now be added one day into the hands of Saul: and there is **no good thing** for me **except** that I escape into the land of the Philistines, and Saul cease from seeking me within every coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand. ²And David arose, and the six hundred men that were with him, and he went unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath. ³And David dwelt with Achish, he and his men, each one with his household, and David and both his wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. ⁴And it was told Saul that David **was** fled to Gath; and he sought no more after him. ⁵And David said unto Achish, If thy servant have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me, I pray thee, a place in one of the cities of the country, and I will dwell there; for why doth thy servant dwell in a royal city with thee? ⁶And he gave him Ziklag in that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the king of Judah unto this day. ⁷And the number of days that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was four months. ⁸And David and his men went up, and made an attack on all the Geshurites, and the Amalekites: and, behold, the land was inhabited, even the land from Gelamp-shur, from the fortified *cities*, even unto the land of Egypt. ⁹And he smote the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive; and they took flocks, and herds, and asses, and camels, and apparel, and returned and came to Achish. ¹⁰And Achish said unto David, Against whom have ye made an attack to day? And David said unto Achish, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of Jesmega, and on the south of the Kenite. ¹¹And I have saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gath, saying, Lest they bring word to Gath against us, saying, These things doeth David. And this was his manner all the days that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines. ¹²So David **was fully trusted by** Achish, which said, He hath surely made himself utterly to be ashamed among his people in Israel; and he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAPTER 28

And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered **together** in their camps, to go **forth for war** with Israel: and Achish said unto David,

Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out to battle with me, thou and thy men. ²And David said unto Achish, Thus now shalt thou know what thy servant shall do. And Achish said unto David, Therefore will I make thee chief of my guard for ever.

³And Samuel died, and all Israel lamented for him; and they bury him in his city, in Ramathaim. And Saul had put away those that had in them divining spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. ⁴And the Philistines gather themselves together, and come and pitch in Shunem: and Saul gathereth all the men of Israel: and they pitch in Gilboa. ⁵And Saul saw the camp of the Philistines, and was afraid, and his heart was sore dismayed. ⁶And Saul inquired of the Lord; and the Lord answered him neither by dreams, nor by manifestations, nor by prophets. ⁷Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath in her a divining spirit; and I will go to her, and enquire of her: and his servants said unto him, Behold, there is a woman that hath in her a divining spirit at En-dor. ⁸And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment; and he goeth, and two men with him, and they come to the woman by night: and he said unto her, I pray thee, divine unto me by the divining spirit within thee, and bring me him up, whom I shall name unto thee. ⁹And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou surely knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that had in them divining spirits, and the wizards out of the land: and wherefore dost thou spread a snare for my life, to destroy it? ¹⁰And Saul sware to her, and said, As the Lord liveth, there shall no injustice come upon thee for this thing. ¹¹And the woman said, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? and he said, Bring me up Samuel. ¹²And the woman saw Samuel, and cried out with a loud voice: and the woman said unto Saul, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul. ¹³And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: tell me whom thou hast seen. And the woman said unto him, I saw gods ascending out of the earth. ¹⁴And he said unto her, What didst thou perceive? and she said unto him, A man upright cometh up out of the earth; and he is covered with a double mantle. And Saul knew that this was Samuel; and he stooped with his face to the ground, and did obeisance to him. ¹⁵And Samuel said, Why hast thou troubled me, that I should come up? And Saul said, I am sore distressed; and the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and hearkeneth to me no more, neither by the hand of prophets, nor by dreams: and now have I called thee to tell me what I shall do. ¹⁶And Samuel said, Wherefore dost thou ask me, seeing the Lord is departed from thee, and taken part with thy neighbour? ¹⁷And the Lord hath done to thee, as the Lord spake by me: for the Lord will rend the kingdom out of thine hand, and will give it to thy neighbour David, ¹⁸because thou hearkenedst not to the voice of the Lord, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek: therefore hath the Lord done this thing unto thee this day. ¹⁹And the Lord shall deliver Israel with thee into the hands of the Philistines; and to morrow thou, and thy sons with thee, shall fall: the Lord also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hands of the Philistines. ²⁰And Saul hastened, and fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no more any strength in him; for he had eaten no

bread all that day, nor all that night. ²¹And the woman went in to Saul, and saw that he was sore distressed, and said unto him, Behold now, thine handmaid hath hearkened unto thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have obeyed the words which thou spakest unto me. ²²And now, I pray thee, hearken thou unto the voice of thine handmaid, and I will set a morsel of bread before thee: and eat, and there will be strength in thee, for thou wilt be going thy way. ²³But he would not eat; so his servants and the woman constrained him; and he hearkened unto their voice, and rose up from the earth, and sat upon a bench. ²⁴And the woman had an heifer in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened cakes. ²⁵And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat, and rose up, and went away that night.

CHAPTER 29

And the Philistines gather together all their armies to Aphek, and Israel pitched in En-dor, which is in Jezreel. ²And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands, and David and his men passed on in the rearward with Achish. ³And the lords of the Philistines said, Who are these that pass by? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David the servant of Saul king of Israel? He hath been with us some time, even this second year, and I have found no fault in him from the day that he joined himself unto me even unto this day. ⁴And the captains of the Philistines were displeased with him; and they say unto him, Send this fellow away, and let him go again to his place where thou didst set him; and let him not come down with us to the war, and let him not be a traitor in the camp: and wherewith will he be reconciled unto his master? will it not be at the heads of these men? ⁵Is not this David whom they celebrated in dances, saying, Saul hath smitten his thousands, and David his ten thousands? ⁶And Achish called David, and said unto him, As the Lord liveth, thou art right and approved in mine eyes, and so is thy going out and thy coming in with me in the army; and I have not found evil to charge against thee from the day that thou camest unto me unto this day: nevertheless thou art not approved in the eyes of the lords. ⁷Now then, return, and go in peace: thus shalt thou do no evil in the sight of the lords of the Philistines. ⁸And David said unto Achish, What have I done unto thee? and what hast thou found in thy servant from the day I was before thee unto this day, that I should not come and make war against the enemies of my lord the king? ⁹And Achish answered David, I know that thou art good in my sight: notwithstanding the lords of the Philistines say, He shall not come with us to the war. ¹⁰Now then, rise up early in the morning, thou and thy lord's servants that are come with thee, and go unto the place where I appointed you; and entertain no evil thought in thine heart, for thou art good in my sight: and rise up early for your journey when it is light, and depart. ¹¹So David rose up early, he and his men, to

depart, and guard the land of the Philistines: and the Philistines went up to fight against Israel.

CHAPTER 30

And it came to pass, when David and his men were entered into Ziklag on the third day, that Amalek had made an invasion upon the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire. ²And as to the women, and all things that were therein, great and small, they slew neither man nor woman, but carried them away captives, and went on their way. ³And David and his men came into the city, and, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were carried captive. ⁴And David and his men lifted up their voice and wept, until there was no more power within them to weep. ⁵And both of David's wives were carried captive, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. ⁶And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, each for his sons and for his daughters: but David strengthened himself in the Lord his God. ⁷And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, Bring near the ephod. ⁸And David enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? and He said unto him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake them, and shalt surely rescue. ⁹So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him; and they come unto the brook Besor, and they that were in reserve stayed. ¹⁰And he pursued them with four hundred men: and there abode two hundred men, which tarried on the other side of the brook Besor. ¹¹And they find an Egyptian in the field, and take him, and bring him to David; and they gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water. ¹²And they give him a piece of a cake of figs; and he did eat, and his spirit was restored in him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights. ¹³And David said unto him, To whom belongest thou? and whence art thou? and the young man the Egyptian said, I am the servant of an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I was taken sick. ¹⁴And we made an invasion on the south of the Cherethite, and on the parts of Judah, and on the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire. ¹⁵And David said unto him, Wilt thou bring me down to this company? and he said, Swear now unto me by God, that thou wilt not kill me, and that thou wilt not deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down upon this company. ¹⁶So he brought him down thither, and, behold, they were spread abroad upon all the face of the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoils that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. ¹⁷And David came upon them, and smote them from the morning even unto the evening, and on the next day: and there escaped not one of them, save four hundred young men, which were mounted on camels, and fled. ¹⁸And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken: and he rescued both his wives. ¹⁹And there was

nothing lacking to them of great or small, either of the spoils, or the sons or daughters, or any thing that they had taken of theirs: and David recovered all. ²⁰And he took all the flocks, and the herds, and led them away before the spoils: and it was said of these spoils, These are David's spoils. ²¹And David cometh to the two hundred men, which were left behind that they should not follow after David; and he had made them to remain by the brook of Besor: and they came forth to meet David, and to meet his people with him: and David drew near to the people, and they asked him how he did. ²²Then answered every ill disposed and bad man that went with David, and said, Because they did not pursue together with us, we will not give them of the spoils that we have recovered; only let each one lead away with him his wife and his children, and let them return. ²³And David said, Ye shall not do so, after the Lord hath delivered the enemy unto us, and guarded us: and the Lord hath delivered the company that came against us into our hands. ²⁴And who will hearken unto these your words? for they are not lesser than us; for according to the portion of him that went down to the battle, so shall his portion be that abideth with the stuff: they shall part alike. ²⁵And it was so from that day forward, that it became an ordinance and a custom in Israel unto this day.

²⁶And David came to Ziklag, and sent of the spoils unto the elders of Judah, and unto his friends, saying, Behold, of the spoils of the enemies of the Lord; ²⁷to them which were in Beth-shur, and to them which were in Ramah of the south, and to them which were in Jattir; ²⁸and to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Amadi, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Eshtemoa, ²⁹and to them which were in Gath, and to them which were in Kinan, and to them which were in Saphek, and to them which were in Thimath, and to them which were in Carmel, and to them which were in the cities of Jerahmeel, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenite; ³⁰and to them which were in Jerimouth, and to them which were in Beersheba, and to them which were in Noo; ³¹and to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places which David and his men passed through.

CHAPTER 31

Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines; and they fall down wounded in the mount of Gilboa. ²And the Philistines pressed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines smite Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, Saul's sons. ³And the battle prevaieth against Saul, and the shooters of arrows, even the archers, find him; and he was wounded under the ribs. ⁴And Saul said unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and pierce me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and pierce me through, and mock me. But his armourbearer would not, for he was sore afraid: so Saul took his sword, and fell upon it. ⁵And his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, and he fell

likewise himself upon his sword, and died with him. ⁶So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, in that day together. ⁷And the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were beyond Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead: and they forsake their cities, and flee; and the Philistines come and dwell in them. ⁸And it came to pass on the morrow, that the Philistines come to strip the dead, and they find Saul and his three sons fallen in the mountains of Gilboa. ⁹And they turned him, and stripped off his armour, and sent it into the land of the Philistines, publishing abroad the glad tidings to their idols, and unto their people. ¹⁰And they set up his armour in the temple of Ashtaroath: and they fastened his body on the wall of Beth-shan. ¹¹And the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard what the Philistines did to Saul. ¹²And they rose up, even every man of might, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the body of Jonathan his son from the walls of Beth-shan: and they bring them to Jabesh, and burn them there. ¹³And they take their bones, and bury them in the field that is in Jabesh, and fast seven days.

2 REIGNS

CHAPTER 1

And it came to pass, after that Saul was dead, that David was returned from smiting Amalek; and David had abode two days in Ziklag. ²And it came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from the people of Saul, and his clothes were rent; and so it was, when he went in to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance to him. ³And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? and he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped. ⁴And David said unto him, What is the matter? tell me. And he said, The people fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. ⁵And David said unto the young man that brought him tidings, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead? ⁶And the young man that told him said, I happened by chance to be on mount Gilboa; and, behold, Saul lent upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and captains of horse followed hard upon him. ⁷And he looked behind him, and saw me, and called unto me; and I said, Behold, here am I. ⁸And he said unto me, Who art thou? and I said, I am an Amalekite. ⁹And he said unto me, Stand over me, and slay me, for a dread darkness hath laid hold upon me, because my life is yet whole within me. ¹⁰So I stood over him, and slew him, because I knew that he could not live after that he was fallen; and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord. ¹¹And David took hold on his clothes, and rent them, and all the men that were with him rent their clothes. ¹²And they beat themselves, and wept, and fasted until even for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Judah, and for the house of Israel, because they were smitten by the sword. ¹³And David said unto the young man that brought the tidings unto him, Whence art thou? and he said, I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. ¹⁴And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the Lord's anointed? ¹⁵And David called one of the young men, and said, Go, and fall upon him; and he smote him, and he died. ¹⁶And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head, for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the Lord's anointed.

¹⁷And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son. ¹⁸And he gave charge to teach it unto the children of Judah; behold, it is written in the book of the upright.

¹⁹Set up a pillar, O Israel, for the slain that have died upon thy high places; how are the mighty fallen! ²⁰Tell it not in Gath, and publish it not in glad tidings in the streets of Askalon, lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised exult. ²¹Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, neither let there be rain come down upon you, nor fields of firstfruits; for there the shield of the mighty ones hath been sore

vexed; the shield of Saul was not anointed with oil. ²²From the blood of the slain and from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back empty rearward, and the sword of Saul returned not empty. ²³Saul and Jonathan, the beloved and the comely, were not divided; comely were they in their life, and in their death they were not divided; they were swifter than eagles, and they were stronger than lions. ²⁴Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you with scarlet together with your adorning, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel. ²⁵How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle, O Jonathan, slain upon thy high places! ²⁶I am grieved for thee, my brother Jonathan; very pleasant hast thou been unto me; thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women. ²⁷How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAPTER 2

And it came to pass after this, that David enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah? and the Lord said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? and He said, Unto Hebron. ²And David went up thither to Hebron, he and both his wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite, ³and the men that were with him, every one and his family: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. ⁴And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.

And they told David, saying, The men of Jabesh of the country of Gilead have buried Saul. ⁵And David sent messengers unto the rulers of Jabesh of the country of Gilead; and David said unto them, Blessed be ye of the Lord, because that ye have wrought this mercy toward your lord, even toward Saul the anointed of the Lord, and have buried him, and Jonathan his son. ⁶And now the Lord do mercy and truth with you; and I also will requite you this goodness, because ye have done this thing. ⁷And now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye mighty men, for your master Saul is dead, and moreover the house of Judah have anointed me to be king over them.

⁸And Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and brought him out of the camp to Manaem, ⁹and made him king over Gilead, and over Thasiri, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. ¹⁰Ishbosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he reigned over Israel, and reigned two years, but not over the house of Judah, which followed David. ¹¹And the days that David reigned in Hebron over the house of Judah were seven years and six months.

¹²And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. ¹³And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out from Hebron, and met them at the well of Gibeon, at the same place; and these sat down by the well on the one side, and the other at the well on the other side. ¹⁴And Abner said unto Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

¹⁵And they arose and went over, to the number of twelve of the children of Benjamin, which pertained to Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. ¹⁶And they caught every one by the hand the head of his fellow, and his sword in his fellow's side, and they fall down together; and the name of that place was called The Portion of the Treacherous Ones, which is in Gibeon. ¹⁷And the battle was very sore that day; and Abner stumbled, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David. ¹⁸And there were three sons of Zeruah there, Joab and Abishai and Asahel; and Asahel was as light of foot as a roe in the field. ¹⁹And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand or to the left from following Abner. ²⁰And Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asahel? and he said, I am. ²¹And Abner said unto him, Turn thee aside to the right hand or to the left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour; but Asahel would not turn back from following of him. ²²And Abner said yet again to Asahel, Stand aloof from me, lest I smite thee to the ground; and how should I lift up my face to Joab thy brother? ²³And what meaneth this? return unto Joab thy brother. But he would not stand aloof, and Abner with the hinder end of the spear smiteth him on the loins, and the spear went out behind him, and he falleth there, and dieth on the field; and it came to pass, that every one that came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still. ²⁴And Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner; and the sun went down, and they went unto the hill of Ammah, which lieth before Giah, by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. ²⁵And the children of Benjamin which followed Abner gathered themselves together, and made themselves one troop, and stood on the top of an hill. ²⁶And Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour unto victory? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness at the latter end? How long then wilt thou refuse to tell the people to turn from following our brethren? ²⁷And Joab said, As the Lord liveth, if thou hadst not spoken, even from the morning had the people gone up every one from following his brother. ²⁸And Joab sounded the trumpet, and all the people departed, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. ²⁹And Abner and his men departed at even, and went all that night, and passed over Jordan, and went along all the neighbouring country: and they come to the camp. ³⁰And Joab returned from following Abner, and gathered all the people; and there lacked of David's people nineteen men and Asahel. ³¹But the servants of David had smitten of the children of Benjamin, of Abner's men, three hundred and threescore men pertaining to him. ³²And they take up Asahel, and bury him in the tomb of his father in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men with him went all the night, and the morning rose on them in Hebron.

CHAPTER 3

Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David; and the house of David waxed stronger and stronger, but the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

²And unto David were sons born in Hebron, and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess. ³And his second was Daluiah, of Abigail the Carmelitess; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur. ⁴And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith, and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital. ⁵And the sixth Ithream, of Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

⁶And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner prevailed over the house of Saul. ⁷And Saul had a concubine, Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah; and Ishbosheth the son of Saul said, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine? ⁸And Abner was very wroth for this word of Ishbosheth, and Abner said unto him, Am I a dog's head? I have shewn mercy this day with the house of Saul thy father, and his brethren, and his friends, and have not gone over to the house of David; and dost thou charge me to day concerning an injustice to a woman? ⁹So do God to Abner, and more also, for as the Lord hath sworn to David, so will I do to him this day; ¹⁰to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba. ¹¹And Ishbosheth could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

¹²And forthwith sent Abner messengers to David to Thailam, where he was, saying, Make thy covenant with me, and, behold, my hand is with thee, to bring about all the house of Israel unto thee. ¹³And David said, Well; I will make a covenant with thee, but one thing I require of thee, saying, Thou shalt never see my face, except thou bring Michal Saul's daughter when thou comest to see my face. ¹⁴And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth Saul's son, saying, Give me back my wife Michal, which I took for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines. ¹⁵And Ishbosheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from Phaltiel the son of Laish. ¹⁶And her husband went with her weeping behind her unto Bahurim. And Abner said unto him, Go, return; and he returned. ¹⁷And Abner spake unto the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David in days past to reign over you; ¹⁸now then, do it, for the Lord hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of My servant David I will save Israel out of the hand of all her enemies. ¹⁹And Abner spake in the ears of Benjamin, and Abner went to speak in the ears of David at Hebron all that seemed good in the sight of Israel, and in the sight of the house of Benjamin.

²⁰So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a feast. ²¹And Abner said unto David, I will arise now, and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king; and I will make a covenant with him, and thou shalt reign over all that thy soul desireth. And David sent Abner away, and he went in peace. ²²And, behold, the servants of David and Joab arrived from the expedition, and

brought great spoil with them; and Abner was not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. ²³And Joab and all his army came, and it was told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner is come unto David, and David hath let him go, and he is gone in peace. ²⁴Then Joab went in to the king, and said, What is this that thou hast done? behold, Abner came unto thee, and why hast thou let him go, and he is gone in peace? ²⁵Knowest thou not the mischief of Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest? ²⁶And Joab returned from David, and sent messengers to Abner after him, and they bring him again from the well of Sirah, but David knew it not. ²⁷And he brought back Abner to Hebron; and Joab caused him to turn aside from the gate to speak with him, and lay wait for him, and smote him there in the loins, and he died for the blood of Asahel Joab's brother.

²⁸And afterward David heard of it, and said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the Lord for ever for the blood of Abner the son of Ner. ²⁹Let it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon all the house of his father, and let their not be wanting of the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth by the sword, or that wanteth bread. ³⁰For Joab and Abishai his brother laid wait continually for Abner, because he slew their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle. ³¹And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and lament before Abner. And king David followed the bier. ³²And they bury Abner in Hebron, and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at his tomb, and all the people wept for Abner. ³³And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Shall Abner die according to the death of Nabal? ³⁴Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put in fetters; one brought thee not near as Nabal; thou didst fall before the children of iniquity. ³⁵And all the people gathered to weep for him. And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; and David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I eat bread, or aught else, before the sun goeth down. ³⁶And all the people took notice, and all things the king did were pleasing in their sight. ³⁷So all the people and all Israel understood in that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner. ³⁸And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a great prince fallen this day in Israel, ³⁹And that I am this day but a kinsman of his, and a man appointed by a king? But these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me; the Lord reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAPTER 4

And Ishbosheth Saul's son heard that Abner the son of Ner was dead in Hebron, and his hands were weakened, and all the men of Israel waxed faint. ²And Ishbosheth the son of Saul had two captains of bands; the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the

Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin; for Beeroth was reckoned to the sons of Benjamin. ³And the Beerothites escaped to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day. ⁴And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet; and he was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled; and it came to pass, as she made haste and withdrew, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was Memphibosheth. ⁵And the sons of Remmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day into the house of Memphibosheth; and he was sleeping on a bed at noon. ⁶And, behold, the porter of the house winnowed wheat, and he slumbered and slept, and the brothers Rechab and Baanah went privily into the house; ⁷and Memphibosheth slept on his bed in his bedchamber; and they smite him, and slay him, and beheaded him, and they took his head, and gat them away all night by the western road. ⁸And they brought the head of Memphibosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Memphibosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the Lord hath avenged my lord the king this day upon his enemies, of Saul thine enemy, and of his seed. ⁹And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the Lord liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, ¹⁰he that told me that Saul was dead, even he was as one that brought good tidings before me; but I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, to whom I ought to have given a reward for his tidings. ¹¹And now wicked men have slain a righteous man in his own house upon his bed; now then I will require his blood of your hand, and destroy you from off the earth. ¹²And David commanded his young men, and they slay them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and they hanged them up at the well in Hebron; and they buried the head of Memphibosheth in the sepulchre of Abner the son of Ner.

CHAPTER 5

Then come all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and say unto him, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. ²Also yesterday, and the third day, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and the Lord said to thee, Thou it is that shalt shepherd My people Israel, and thou shalt be for a leader to My people Israel. ³And all the elders of Israel come to the king in Hebron, and king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the Lord; and they anoint David king over all Israel. ⁴And David was a son of thirty years when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. ⁵In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

⁶And David and his men departed to Jerusalem unto the Jebusite that inhabited the land; and it was said to David, Thou shalt not come in hither, for the blind and the lame withstood him, saying, David shall not come in

hither. ⁷And David took *first* the strong hold of Zion; the same is the city of David. ⁸And David said on that day, Every one that smiteth the Jebusite, let him attack with the dagger both the lame and the blind, and them that hate David's soul. Wherefore they say, The lame and the blind shall not enter into the house of the Lord. ⁹And David dwelt in the fort, and it was called the city of David; and he built the city itself round about from the citadel, and his own house. ¹⁰And David went on, and grew great, and the Lord Almighty was with him. ¹¹And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar wood, and carpenters, and masons; and they built David an house. ¹²And David perceived that the Lord had established him to be king over Israel, and that his kingdom was exalted for his people Israel's sake. ¹³And David took him again wives and concubines out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron, and David had yet more sons and daughters born unto him. ¹⁴And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, ¹⁵Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia, ¹⁶and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet, and Shamaeh, and Jessibath, and Nathan, and Galamahan, and Jebahar, and Theasous, and Elphalat, and Naged, and Napheg, and Janatha, and Leasamus, and Baalimath, and Eliphalath.

¹⁷And the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over Israel, and all the Philistines went up to seek David, and David heard *of it*, and went down to the strong hold. ¹⁸The Philistines also came and gathered themselves together in the valley of the Giants. ¹⁹And David enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt Thou deliver them into mine hands? and the Lord said unto David, Go up; for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thy hands. ²⁰And David came from the Upper Breaches, and smote the Philistines there; and David said, The Lord hath destroyed mine enemies the Philistines before me, as the breach of waters; therefore the name of that place was called the Over Breaches. ²¹And there they leave their gods, and David and his men that were with him took them. ²²And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of the Giants. ²³And David enquired of the Lord, and the Lord said, Thou shalt not go up to meet them; turn from them, and thou shalt meet them in the place of weeping. ²⁴And it shall come to pass, when thou hearest the sound of a going together from the grove of weeping, then shalt thou go down to them; for then the Lord shall go forth before thee to smite down in the battle with the Philistines. ²⁵And David did so, as the Lord commanded him, and smote the Philistines from Gibeon unto the land of Gazer.

CHAPTER 6

And again David gathered together every young man of Israel, about seventy thousand. ²And David arose, and went, he and all the people that were with him, and of the princes of Judah, on an ascent, to bring up from thence the ark of God, on which is called the name of the Lord of hosts that

dwelleth between the cherubims. ³And they set the ark of the Lord upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab upon the hill; and Uzzah and his brethren, the sons of Abinadab, led the cart with the ark, ⁴and his brethren went before the ark. ⁵And David and the sons of Israel played before the Lord on well tuned instruments with strength, and with songs, and with harps, and with lutes, and with cymbals, and with pipes. ⁶And they come as far as Nachon's threshingfloor, and Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, to hold it steady; and he took hold of it, for the oxen shook it out of the place thereof. ⁷And the Lord was exceeding wroth with Uzzah, and the Lord smote him there, and there he died by the ark of the Lord before God. ⁸And David was sorrowful, because the Lord had made a breach upon Uzzah; and that place was called the Breach of Uzzah unto this day. ⁹And David feared the Lord in that day, saying, How shall the ark of the Lord come to me? ¹⁰And David would not turn aside the ark of the covenant unto him into the city of David, and David turned it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. ¹¹And the ark of the Lord sat in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months, and the Lord blessed all the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertained unto him. ¹²And it was told king David, saying, The Lord hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. And David went and brought up the ark of the Lord from the house of Obed-edom unto the city of David with gladness. ¹³And there were with him bearing the ark seven companies of singers, and for a sacrifice a calf and a lamb. ¹⁴And David played with well tuned instruments before the Lord; and David was girded with an especial garment. ¹⁵And David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the Lord with shouting, and with the sound of a trumpet. ¹⁶And it came to pass, as the ark came into the city of David, that Michal Saul's daughter looked through the window and saw king David dancing and playing instruments before the Lord; and she despised him in her heart. ¹⁷And they bring in the ark of the Lord, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it, and David offered whole burnt offerings and peace offerings before the Lord. ¹⁸And David made an end of offering the whole burnt offerings and peace offerings, and blessed the people in the name of the Lord of hosts, ¹⁹and he dealt to all the people, even to all the host of Israel from Dan to Beersheba, both to men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a joint of meat, and a cake from the frying pan; and all the people departed every one to his own home. ²⁰Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and blessed him, and said, How hath the king of Israel honoured himself to day, who was uncovered to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the dancers wantonly uncovereth himself! ²¹And David said unto Michal, I will dance before the Lord; blessed be the Lord, Which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me leader over His people, even over Israel; therefore will I play musick and dance before the Lord. ²²And I will again uncover myself thus, and will be worthless in thine eyes, and with the maidservants whom thou

saidst that I was not had in honour. ²³And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

CHAPTER 7

And it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and the Lord had given him an inheritance round about of all his enemies that were round about him, ²that the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, and the ark of God dwelleth within a tent. ³And Nathan said to the king, Go, and do all that is in thine heart; for the Lord is with thee. ⁴And it came to pass in that night, that the word of the Lord came unto Nathan, saying, ⁵Go and say unto My servant David, Thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt not build Me an house for Me to dwell in; ⁶whereas I have not dwelt in an house from the day that I brought up the sons of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a lodge and in a tabernacle. ⁷Wheresoever I went with all Israel, spake I ever a word with one of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to shepherd My people Israel, saying, Why have ye not built Me an house of cedar? ⁸And now so shalt thou say unto My servant David, Thus saith the Lord Almighty: I took thee from the sheepcote, that thou shouldest be ruler over My people, over Israel. ⁹And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have destroyed all thine enemies before thee, and have made thee renowned, according unto the renown of the great men that are in the earth. ¹⁰And I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in a place of their own; neither shall the son of wickedness afflict them any more, as he hath done from the beginning, ¹¹from the days that I appointed judges over My people Israel; and I will give thee rest from all thine enemies; also the Lord shall tell thee that thou shalt build him an house. ¹²And it shall come to pass, when thy days have been fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, that I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. ¹³He shall build Me an house for My name, and I will stablish his throne for ever. ¹⁴I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to Me a son, and whensoever he commit injustice, then will I chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the sons of men. ¹⁵But My mercy will I not take from him, as I took it from them whom I put away out of My sight. ¹⁶And his house shall be made sure, and his kingdom before me for ever, and his throne shall be set established for ever. ¹⁷According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. ¹⁸Then went King David in, and sat before the Lord, and he said, Who am I, O Lord my Lord, and what is my house, that thou hast loved me so much as this? ¹⁹And I was yet very little in thy sight, O Lord my Lord, yet thou hast spoken also of Thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the law of man, O Lord my Lord? ²⁰And what shall David say more unto Thee? and now Thou, O Lord my Lord, knowest Thy servant. ²¹And Thou hast wrought for Thy servant's sake, and according to Thine heart hast Thou done all these great things, to make it

known unto Thy servant, ²²that he may magnify Thee, O Lord my God; for there is none like Thee, neither is there any god beside Thee, among all of whom we have heard with our ears. ²³And what one nation in the earth is like Thy people Israel, how God guide them, to redeem to Himself a people; to make Thee a name; to do mightily and nobly, that Thou shouldest cast out nations and their tabernacles from the presence of Thy people, which Thou redeemedst to Thee from Egypt? ²⁴And Thou hast prepared to Thyself Thy people Israel, to be a people for ever; and Thou, Lord, art become their God. ²⁵And now, Lord my Lord, the word that Thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, O Lord Almighty; and now as Thou hast said, ²⁶Let Thy name be magnified for ever. ²⁷O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, Thou hast uncovered the ear of Thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath Thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto Thee. ²⁸And now, O Lord my Lord, Thou art God, and Thy words shall be true, and Thou hast spoken these good things concerning Thy servant. ²⁹And now begin, and bless the house of Thy servant, that it may continue for ever before Thee; for Thou, O Lord my God, hast spoken, and with Thy blessing shall the house of Thy servant be blessed, to continue for ever.

CHAPTER 8

And after this it came to pass that David smote the Philistines, and put them to flight; and David took what had been set aside out of the hand of the Philistines. ²And David smote Moab, and measured them out with lines, when he had made them to sleep on the ground; and two lines there were for slaying, and two lines he kept alive; and Moab became servants to David, and yielded tribute. ³And David smote Hadadezer the son of Rehob king of Zobah, as he went to establish his hand unto the river Euphrates. ⁴And David took a thousand chariots of his, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David houghed all his chariot horses, and reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots. ⁵And Syria of Damascus cometh to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, and David smote of the Syrian two and twenty thousand men. ⁶And David put a garrison in Syria near Damascus, and the Syrians became servants to David, and tributary, and the Lord preserved David whithersoever he went. ⁷And David took the bracelets of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer king of Zobah, and brought them to Jerusalem. And Susakim the king of Egypt took them, when he went up to Jerusalem in the days of Rehoboam the son of Solomon. ⁸Also from Mazbak, and from the choice cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass: with that Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the lavers, and all the furniture. ⁹And Toi the king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Adraazar. ¹⁰And Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to ask peace of him, and to salute him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him, for he was an enemy to Hadadezer; and in his hands were

vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass. ¹¹And these king David did dedicate unto the Lord, with the silver and the gold that he had dedicated out of all the cities which he conquered, ¹²out of Edom, and out of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoils of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah. ¹³And David gat him a name, and when he returned he smote Edom in Gaimale to the number of eighteen thousand men. ¹⁴And he put garrisons in Edom, even in all Edom, and all they of Edom became servants to the king. And the Lord preserved David whithersoever he went. ¹⁵And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people. ¹⁶And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was the recorder. ¹⁷And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were priests, and Seraiah was the scribe, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was counsellor, and the Cherethite and the Pelethite, and David's sons were princes of the court.

CHAPTER 9

And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, and I will do mercifully with him for Jonathan's sake? ²And there was of the house of Saul a servant, and his name was Ziba; and they call him unto David, and the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? and he said, I am thy servant. ³And the king said, Is there yet left a man of the house of Saul, and I will do the mercy of God unto him?" and Siba said, There is yet a son of Jonathan, which is lame on his feet. ⁴And the king said, Where is he? and Ziba said unto the king, "Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. ⁵Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar. ⁶And Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, cometh unto king David, and he fell on his face, and did reverence unto him. And David said unto him, Mephibosheth; and he said Behold thy servant. ⁷And David said unto him, Fear not, for I will surely do mercifully with thee for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul, the father of thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. ⁸And Mephibosheth bowed himself, and said, What am I thy servant, that thou hast looked upon such a dead dog as I *am*? ⁹Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy master's son all that pertaineth to Saul and to all his house. ¹⁰Thou therefore shalt till the land for him, thou, and thy sons, and thy servants, and thou shalt bring in bread to thy master's son, and he shall eat it, and Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. ¹¹And Ziba said unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. And Mephibosheth did eat at David's table, as one of the king's sons. ¹²And Mephibosheth had a young son, and his name was Micha. And all the household of Ziba became servants unto Mephibosheth. ¹³So

Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem, for he did eat continually at the king's table, and was lame on both his feet.

CHAPTER 10

And it came to pass after this, that the king of the sons of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. ²And David said, I will do mercifully unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father did mercifully with me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father; and David's servants came into the land of the sons of Ammon, ³and the princes of the sons of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Is it to glorify thy father before thee that David hath sent comforters unto thee? Hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee, that they should search the city, and to spy it out, and to examine it? ⁴And Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away. ⁵And they told David about the men, and he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly dishonoured; and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* ye shall return. ⁶And the sons of Ammon saw that David's people were ashamed; and the sons of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, and Rehob, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Amalek with a thousand men, and Ish-tob with twelve thousand men. ⁷And David heard of *it*, and sent Joab, and all his host, *even* the mighty men. ⁸And the sons of Ammon went forth, and set the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: those of Syria, and of Zoba, and those of Rehob, and of Ish-tob, and of Amalek were by themselves in the open field. ⁹And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, and he chose of all the young men of Israel, and set them in array against Syria. ¹⁰And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother, and he set them in array over against the children of Ammon. ¹¹And he said, If Syria be too strong for me, then ye shall be a deliverance unto me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then we will be ready to save thee. ¹²Be of good courage, and let us be strong for our people, and for the cities of our God, and the Lord shall do that which is good in His eyes. ¹³And Joab advanced against Syria, and the people that were with him; and they fled before him. ¹⁴And the sons of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. And Joab returned from the sons of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. ¹⁵And the Syrians saw that they fell before Israel, and they gathered themselves together. ¹⁶And Hadarezer sent, and gathered together the Syrians that were beyond the river Chalamak; and they came to Helam, and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them. ¹⁷And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam; and the Syrians set the battle in array against David, and fought with him. ¹⁸And Syria fled before Israel, and David

destroyed seven hundred chariots of Syria, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, and he died there. ¹⁹And all the kings the servants of Hadarezer saw that they stumbled before Israel, and they went over to Israel, and were subject unto them. So Syria feared to save the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER 11

And it came to pass, after the year was turned, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah; but David sat in Jerusalem. ²And it came to pass toward eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house; and from the roof he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. ³And David sent and enquired after the woman. And he said, Is not this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite? ⁴And David sent messengers, and took her, and went in unto her, and he lay with her; and she was purified from her uncleanness; and she returned unto her house. ⁵And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child. ⁶And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite; and Joab sent Uriah the Hittite to David. ⁷And Uriah was come, and went in unto him; and David inquired of him after the peace of Joab, and after the peace of the people, and after the peace of the war. ⁸And David said unto Uriah, Go down to thine house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a portion from the king. ⁹And Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. ¹⁰And they brought David word, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house. And David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go down unto thine house? ¹¹And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? How *should I?* as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing. ¹²And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the day following. ¹³And David called him, and he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk; and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house. ¹⁴And it came to pass in the morning came, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. ¹⁵And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from behind him, and he shall be smitten, and die. ¹⁶And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were. ¹⁷And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab; and there fell some of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also. ¹⁸And Joab sent and told David all the things concerning

the war, to tell them to the king, ¹⁹and charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling all the matters of the war unto the king, ²⁰then it shall come to pass, if the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city to fight? Knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall? ²¹Who smote Ahimelech, the son of Jerubbesheth, the son of Ner? Did not a woman cast a piece of millstone upon him from the wall, and he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then shalt thou say, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. ²²And Joab's messenger went, and came, and shewed David all that Joab had told him, all the matters of the war. And David was exceeding wroth with Joab, and said unto the messenger, Wherefore approached ye nigh unto the wall to fight? Knew ye not that ye would be wounded from off the wall? Who smote Ahimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? Did not a woman cast a piece of millstone upon him from the wall, and he died in Thebez? Wherefore approached ye nigh unto the wall? ²³And the messenger said unto David, Because the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering in of the gate. ²⁴And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants died, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. ²⁵And David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing be evil in thy sight, for the sword devoureth now one way, and then another; make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it, and strengthen thou it. ²⁶And the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, and she mourned for her husband. ²⁷And the mourning passed, and David sent, and fetched her into his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done was evil in the sight of the Lord.

CHAPTER 12

And the Lord sent Nathan the prophet unto David, and he went in unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city, the one rich, and the other poor. ²And the rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds. ³But the poor man had but one little ewe lamb, which he had bought, and nourished up, and reared; and it grew up together with him and with his children; it did eat of his own bread, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. ⁴And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flocks and of his own herds, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come to him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him. ⁵And David was greatly moved with anger against the man; and David said unto Nathan, As the Lord liveth, the man that hath done this thing shall surely die. ⁶And he shall restore the lamb sevenfold, because he did this thing, and because he hath not spared. ⁷And Nathan said unto David, Thou art the man that hath done this. Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I AM; I anointed thee to be king

over Israel, and I rescued thee out of the hand of Saul; ⁸and I gave thee thy lord's house, and thy lord's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that is too little, I will add to thee according to these things. ⁹Wherefore hast thou set at nought the word of the Lord, to do that which is evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the sons of Ammon. ¹⁰Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house, because thou hast set Me at nought, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. ¹¹Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. ¹²For thou didst it secretly; but I will do this thing in the sight of all Israel, and before the sun. ¹³And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord. And Nathan said unto David, The Lord also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. ¹⁴Howbeit, because provoking thou hast by this thing given great provocation to the enemies of the Lord, thy son also that is born unto thee shall surely die. ¹⁵And Nathan departed unto his house. And the Lord struck the child that Uriah the Hittite's wife bare unto David, and it was sick. ¹⁶And David enquired of the Lord concerning the child, and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth. ¹⁷And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth; but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. ¹⁸And it came to pass on the seventh day that the child died, and the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead; for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he hearkened not unto our voice; and how should we tell him that the child is dead? so would he vex himself. ¹⁹And David saw that his servants whispered, and David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead. ²⁰Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of God, and worshipped him, and he entered into his own house, and required bread to eat, and they set bread before him, and he did eat. ²¹And his servants said unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done concerning the child? thou didst fast and weep for the child while it was yet living; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. ²²And David said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I said, Who knoweth if the Lord will pity me, and the child live? ²³But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast thus? shall I be able to bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he will not return to me. ²⁴And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Solomon; and the Lord loved him. ²⁵And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, for the Lord's sake.

²⁶And Joab fought against Rabbah of the sons of Ammon, and took the royal city. ²⁷And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters. ²⁸Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it, lest I

take me the city first, and my name be called upon it. ²⁹And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it for himself. ³⁰And he took the crown of Melchol their king from off his head; and the weight thereof was a talent of gold and of precious stone; and it was upon David's head. And he carried forth very much spoil of the city. ³¹And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under the saw, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln; and thus did he unto all the cities of the sons of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 13

And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had an exceeding fair sister, and her name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her. ²And Amnon was vexed even to sickness, because of Tamar his sister, for she was a virgin, and it seemed too hard for Amnon to do any thing to her. ³And Amnon had a friend, and his name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother; and Jonadab was a very subtil man. ⁴And he said unto him, What aileth thee, O son of the king, that thou art thus lean morning by morning? wilt thou not tell me? and Amnon said, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. ⁵And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick, and thy father shall come into see thee; and thou shalt say unto him, Let my sister Tamar come, and feed me with morsels, and dress food in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat at her hands. ⁶So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick, and the king came in to see him, and Amnon said unto the king, Let Tamar my sister come unto me, and make me some morsels in my sight, and I will eat them at her hand. ⁷And David sent Tamar to the house, saying, Go now to thy brother's house, and dress him food. ⁸And Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house, and he was laid down. And she took the dough, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. ⁹And she took the frying pan, and poured them out before him, but he would not eat. And Amnon said, Have out every man from about me. And they led out every man from about him. ¹⁰And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the food into the chamber, and I will eat out of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother. ¹¹And she brought them unto him to eat, and he caught hold of her, and said unto her, Come, lie with me, my sister. ¹²And she said unto him, Nay, my brother, do not humble me, for it shall not be done so in Israel; do not thou this folly. ¹³And I, whither shall I carry away my shame? And as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, speak unto the king; for surely he will not withhold me from thee. ¹⁴Howbeit Amnon would not hearken unto her voice, and he prevailed against her, and humbled her, and lay with her. ¹⁵Then Amnon hated her with an exceeding great hatred; for the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said

unto her, Arise, and begone. ¹⁶And Tamar said unto him, No, brother; for this last evil is greater than the first that thou didst unto me, to send me away. But Amnon would not hearken unto her. ¹⁷Then he called his servant that had charge of the house, and said unto him, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her. ¹⁸And upon her there was a garment that fell unto her wrists, for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled; and the servant led her out, and bolted the door after her. ¹⁹And Tamar took ashes, and put them on her head, and rent the garment that reached unto her wrists, and laid her hands on her head, and went away, walking and crying. ²⁰And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? But hold now thy peace, my sister, for he is thy brother; have a care not to speak of this thing. So Tamar dwelt as a widow in her brother Absalom's house. ²¹And king David heard of all these things, and was very wroth; but he grieved not the spirit of Amnon his son, because he loved him, for he was his firstborn. ²²And Absalom spake unto Amnon neither good nor bad, for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had humbled his sister Tamar.

²³And it came to pass after two full years of days, that they sheared sheep for Absalom in Baal-hazor beside Ephraim, and Absalom invited all the king's sons. ²⁴And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold, thy servant hath a sheepshearing; let now the king and his servants go with thy servant. ²⁵And the king said unto Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all go, and let us not be burdensome to thee. And he pressed him; howbeit he would not go, but blessed him. ²⁶And Absalom said unto him, And if not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee? ²⁷And Absalom pressed him, and he sent Amnon and all the king's sons with him; and Absalom made a banquet, like unto the banquet of the king. ²⁸And Absalom commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and I say unto you, Smite Amnon, and kill him, fear not; for it is I that command you. Be courageous, and be valiant. ²⁹And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded them; and all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled. ³⁰And it came to pass, when they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. ³¹Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth, and all king's servants that stood round about him tare their clothes. ³²And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord the king say that he hath slain all the young men the king's sons, for Amnon only of them is dead; for it was appointed by the mouth of Absalom from the day that he humbled his sister Tamar. ³³And now let not my lord the king take the thing to heart, saying, All the king's sons are dead, for Amnon only is dead. ³⁴And Absalom escaped, and the young man the watchman lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there went much people in the way behind him from the side of the mountain in the descent: and the watchman came and told the king, and said, I have seen men by the way of Oronen, by the side of the mountain. ³⁵And Jonadab said unto the

king, Behold, the king's sons are nigh; according to the word of thy servant, so it is. ³⁶And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voices, and wept; and the king also and all his servants wept with a very sore weeping. ³⁷But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai the son of Ammihud, the king of Geshur, unto the land of Machad. And king David mourned for his son all the days. ³⁸So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years. ³⁹And the spirit of the king ceased to go forth after Absalom, for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing that he was dead.

CHAPTER 14

Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom. ²And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, Mourn, I pray thee, and put on mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, and thou shalt be as a woman that mourneth for one that is dead here for many days. ³And thou shalt go to the king, and speak according to this word unto him. And Joab put the words in her mouth. ⁴So the woman of Tekoah went in to the king, and fell upon her face to the ground, and did obeisance unto him, and said, Help, O king, help. ⁵And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she said, I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead. ⁶And moreover thine handmaid had two sons, and they strove together in the field, and there was none to part them; but the one smote the other his brother, and slew him. ⁷And, behold, the whole family rose up against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, and we will kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew, and we will take away thine heir also; so they shall quench my coal which is left, to leave to my husband neither remainder nor name on the face of the earth. ⁸And the king said unto the woman, Go in peace to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee. ⁹And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house; and the king and his throne be guiltless. ¹⁰And the king said, Who was it that spake unto thee? thou shalt even bring him to me, and none shall touch him any more. ¹¹And she said, Let now the king remember his Lord God, that a kinsman of blood succeed in destroying him, and let them not take away my son. And he said, As the Lord liveth, there shall not an hair of thy son fall to the earth. ¹²And the woman said, Let now thine handmaid speak one word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on. ¹³And the woman said, Wherefore hast thou devised this thing against the people of God? Indeed this word out of the king's mouth is as a transgression, in that the king fetch not back his banished. ¹⁴For we shall surely die, and be as water poured upon the ground, which shall not be gathered up; and God shall take the life, even as he deviseth to expel from him his banished one. ¹⁵And now seeing I came to speak this word unto the king, it is that the people will see me; and thine handmaid will say, Let one now speak unto my lord the king, if peradventure

the king will perform the request of his handmaid, ¹⁶for the king will hear. Let him rescue his handmaid out of the hand of the man that seeketh to cast me and my son out of the inheritance of God. ¹⁷And the woman said, If now the word of my lord the king be gracious, *well*; for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to hear good and evil, and the Lord thy God shall be with thee. ¹⁸And the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, (*I pray thee – del.*), the thing that I ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king by all means speak. ¹⁹And the king said, Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this matter? And the woman said unto the king, As thy soul liveth, my lord, O king, there is no turning to the right hand or to the left from all that the lord my king hath spoken; for thy servant Joab, he charged me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid. ²⁰To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab framed this matter; and my lord is wise according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth. ²¹And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done unto thee according to this thy word; go, bring back the young man Absalom. ²²And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and blessed the king, and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, for my lord the king hath performed the request of his servant. ²³And Joab arose, and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. ²⁴And the king said, Let him return to his own house, and not see my face. And Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face. ²⁵And in Israel there was not a man so praised as Absalom; from the sole of his feet even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. ²⁶And when he polled his head, (for it was at the beginning of every year that he polled it, because it grew heavy upon him), even when he polled it, he weighed the hair of his head, two hundred shekels according to the royal shekel. ²⁷And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, and her name was Tamar: she was an exceeding fair woman, and she becometh the wife of Rehoboam Solomon's son, and unto him she beareth Abia. ²⁸And Absalom remained two full years of days in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. ²⁹And Absalom sent to Joab to bring him to the king, and he would not come to him; and he sent to him the second time, and he would not come. ³⁰And Absalom said unto his servants, See, Joab's portion in the field is next to mine, and he hath barley therein; go, and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire, and Joab's servants come to him with their clothes torn, and said unto him, Absalom's servants have set the field on fire. ³¹And Joab arose, and came to Absalom into the house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire? ³²And Absalom said unto Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, and I will send thee to the king, saying, Wherefore did I come out of Geshur? it had been better for me to have remained there. And now, behold, I have not seen the king's face; but if there be iniquity in me, then let the king put me to death. ³³And Joab went in to the king, and brought him word, and he called for Absalom, and he went in unto the king, and did obeisance to him, and fell upon his face to the ground in the presence of the king, and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAPTER 15

And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. ²And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate; and it was so, that every man that had a cause came to the king for judgment; and Absalom cried unto him, and said unto him, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is one of the tribes of Israel. ³And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are right and clear; yet thou hast none *appointed* of the king to hear thee. ⁴And Absalom said, Who will make me a judge in the land? then every man that hath a cause will come unto me, and I will do him justice. ⁵And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took hold of him, and kissed him. ⁶And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment, and Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel. ⁷And it came to pass at the end of forty years, that Absalom said unto his father, I will go now and pay my vows, which I vowed unto the Lord, in Hebron. ⁸For thy servant vowed a vow when I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the Lord should restore me indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the Lord. ⁹And the king said unto him, Go in peace. And he arose, and went to Hebron. ¹⁰And Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, When ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then shall ye say, Absalom is become king in Jerusalem. ¹¹And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing. ¹²And Absalom sent to Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices, and the conspiracy was strong, and the people, going and increasing in number, were with Absalom. ¹³And there came a messenger to David, saying, The heart of the men of Israel is gone after Absalom. ¹⁴And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee, for there is no deliverance for us from Absalom. Make speed, and go, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. ¹⁵And the king's servants said unto the king, In all things which our lord chooseth, behold, we are thy servants. ¹⁶And the king and all his household went forth on foot, and the king left ten women of his concubines to keep the house. ¹⁷And the king and all his servants went forth on foot, and abode in a distant house. ¹⁸And all his servants passed on by his side, and every Cherethite, and every Pelethite; and they stood by the olive tree in the wilderness, and all the people marched near him, and all his court, and all the men of might, and all the men of war, six hundred, and they were present at his side, and every Chelerhite, and every Pelethite, and all the six hundred Gittites, that came on foot out of Gath; and they passed on before the king. ¹⁹And the king said unto Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return, and abide with the king, for thou art a stranger, and thou hast come forth as a sojourner out of thy place. ²⁰Whereas thou camest but yesterday, shall I to day make thee go up and down with us, and thou shalt thus change thy place? thou didst come forth yesterday, and to day shall I set thee in motion

to go along with me? I indeed will go whithersoever I may go; return thou then, and make thy brethren return with thee, and the Lord deal mercifully and truly with thee. ²¹And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the Lord liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, in the place wheresoever my lord shall be, whether it be for death or life, even there will thy servant be. ²²And the king said unto Ittai, Come, and pass over with me. So Ittai the Gittite and the king passed over, and all his servants, and all the multitude with him. ²³And all the land wept with a loud voice. And all the people passed by over the brook of Kidron, and the king passed the brook Kidron, and all the people and the king passed on toward the way of the wilderness. ²⁴And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of the Lord from Bethor; and they set down the ark of God, and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city. ²⁵And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city; if I shall find favour in the eyes of the Lord, then he will bring me again, and shew me it, and the beauty thereof. ²⁶But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do to me according to that which is good in his eyes. ²⁷And the king said unto Zadok the priest, Behold, thou shalt return unto the city in peace, and thy son Ahimaaz, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar, thy two sons with you. ²⁸Behold, I continue in arms in Araboth of the wilderness, until there come tidings from you to certify me. ²⁹So Zadok and Abiathar brought back the ark of the Lord to Jerusalem, and it continued there. ³⁰And David went up by the ascent of the mount of Olives, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot; and all the people that were with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. ³¹And it was told David, saying, Ahithophel also is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O Lord, I pray Thee, scatter abroad the counsel of Ahithophel. ³²And David came unto Ros, where he worshipped God; and, behold, Hushai the Archite, David's friend, came out to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth upon his head. ³³And David said unto him, If thou go over with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me, ³⁴but if thou return to the city, and say to Absalom, Thy brethren are passed over, and the king thy father is passed over after me; and now I am thy servant, O king, suffer me to live; at one time even of late I was thy father's servant, and now I am thine humble servant; so shalt thou for me scatter abroad the counsel of Ahithophel. ³⁵And, behold, there are with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests; and it shall be, that every word thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. ³⁶Behold, there are with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye shall hear. ³⁷So Hushai David's friend went into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 16

And David passed on a little way from Ros; and, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth came to meet him, and he had a couple of asses laden, and upon them two hundred loaves, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred dates, and a bottle of wine. ²And the king said unto Ziba, Why hast thou done these things? And Ziba said, The asses be for the king's household to sit upon, and the loaves and the dates for the young men to eat, and the wine for such as be faint in the wilderness to drink. ³And the king said, And where is thy master's son? and Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem; for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore to me the kingdom of my father. ⁴Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine is all that pertaineth unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba did obeisance, and said, Let me find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king. ⁵And king David came to Bahurim, and, behold, there came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, and his name was Shimei, the son of Gera; he came forth, and cursed as he went, ⁶and cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David; and all the mighty men were on the right hand of the king and on the left. ⁷And thus said Shimei when he cursed him, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of sin. ⁸The Lord hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, because thou hast reigned in his stead; and the Lord hath given the kingdom into the hands of Absalom thy son; and, behold, thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man. ⁹And Abishai the son of Zeruiah said unto the king, Why doth this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over now, and take off his head. ¹⁰And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? even let him alone, and so let him curse, for the Lord hath told him to curse David; and who shall say, Why hast thou done this? ¹¹And David said unto Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life; still more now may the son of Benjamin; let him curse, for the Lord hath bidden him. ¹²If by any means the Lord look upon mine affliction, He shall requite me good for his cursing this day. ¹³And David, and all his men went on the way, and Shimei went along the side of the hill next to him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and sprinkled him with dust. ¹⁴And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

¹⁵And Absalom, and every man of Israel, went into Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. ¹⁶And it came to pass, when Hushai, David's chief friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, Long live the king. ¹⁷And Absalom said unto Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not forth with thy friend? ¹⁸And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but I follow *he* whom the Lord, and this people, and all Israel, have chosen; his will I be, and with him will I abide. ¹⁹And again, whom should I serve? should I not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence. ²⁰And Absalom said to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do. ²¹And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep

his house, and all Israel shall hear that thou hast ashamed thy father, and the hands of all that are with thee shall be strengthened. ²²And they pitched Absalom a tent upon the roof, and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. ²³And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in former days, was as if one should enquire of the word of God; so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both to David and also to Absalom.

CHAPTER 17

And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, I will now choose me out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night: ²and I will come upon him, and he will be weary and weak handed, and I will strike him with terror, and all the people that are with him shall flee, and I will smite the king only of all. ³And I will turn back all the people unto thee, as a bride returneth to her husband. Only thou seekest the life of one man; and there shall be peace unto all the people. ⁴And the saying was right in the sight of Absalom, and in the sight of all the elders of Israel. ⁵And Absalom said, Call now Hushai the Archite, and let us hear what is in his mouth, even in his also. ⁶And Hushai went in to Absalom, and Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner; shall we do after his saying? but if not, speak thou. ⁷And Hushai said unto Absalom, This counsel that Ahithophel hath counselled is not good at this one time. ⁸And Hushai said, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be very mighty, and bitter in their spirit, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field, and as a wild boar in the plain. And thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. ⁹For, behold, he is hid now in one of the hills, or in some *other* place; and it will come to pass, when he falleth upon them at the beginning, that one will certainly hear, and say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. ¹⁰Then even he that is strong, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, it shall utterly melt, for all Israel knoweth that thy father is mighty, and they that are with him are sons of might. ¹¹For thus have I surely counselled that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that is upon the shore of the sea for multitude; and that thy presence go in the midst of them. ¹²So shall we come upon him in one of the places where we may find him, and we will pitch against him, as the dew falleth on the ground, and of him and of his men shall we leave behind not so much as one. ¹³Moreover, if he be gathered in a city, then shall all Israel take ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, that there be not even a stone left there. ¹⁴And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai that Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the Lord had appointed to scatter abroad the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the Lord might bring evil upon Absalom. ¹⁵And Hushai the Archite said unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel, and thus and thus have I counselled. ¹⁶And now send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in Araboth of

the wilderness; even go, and speedily make haste, lest one swallow up the king, and all the people that are with him. ¹⁷And Jonathan and Ahimaaz stood by the well of En-rogel, and a serving wench went and told them, and they go and tell king David; for they might not be seen to come into the city. ¹⁸Nevertheless a young man saw them, and told Absalom, and the two went away quickly, and entered into a man's house in Bahurim; and he had a well in his court, and they went down into it. ¹⁹And a woman took a covering, and spread it over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon to dry, and the thing was not known. ²⁰And Absalom's servants came to the woman in the house, and said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone a little way beyond the water. And they sought, and found them not, and returned to Jerusalem. ²¹And it came to pass, after they were gone, that they came up out of the pit, and went on their way, and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water, for thus hath Ahithophel counselled concerning you. ²²And David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan till the morning light; there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan. ²³And Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, and he saddled his ass, and gat him to his house, into his city, and gave orders to his household, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father. ²⁴And David passed over to Manahaim, and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and every man of Israel with him. ²⁵And Absalom set Amasa over the host in the room of Joab. And Amasa was a man's son whose name was Ithra of Jezreel; he went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, the sister of Zeruiah Joab's mother. ²⁶So all Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead. ²⁷And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, ²⁸brought ten beds, with double coverings, and ten caldrons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and meal, and beans, ²⁹and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheeses of kine, and they brought them to David and to his people with him, to eat; for one said, The people is faint, and hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

CHAPTER 18

And David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. ²And David sent away the third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and the third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and the third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And David said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you. ³And they said, Thou shalt not go forth; for if we indeed flee, they will not care for us, neither if half of us die, will they mind us; for thou art as ten thousand of us, and now it is well that thou be to us an help to help us in the city. ⁴And the king said unto them, Whatsoever shall seem good

in your eyes, I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands. ⁵And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Spare for my sake the young man Absalom. And all the people heard the king when he gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom. ⁶And all the people went out into the wood against Israel, and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim. ⁷And the people of Israel fell there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter in that day, even twenty thousand men. ⁸And the battle there was scattered over the face of all the land, and the wood **devoured** more of the people in that day than the sword **devoured** among the people. ⁹And Absalom met the servants of David **face to face**, and Absalom was mounted upon his mule, and the mule **went** under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head was **hung** in the oak, and he was **hung** up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule **that was under him** passed on. ¹⁰And a **certain** man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom **hanged** in an oak. ¹¹And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest him; why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle. ¹²And the man said unto Joab, Though I were to receive even a thousand shekels of silver, I would not lift up mine hand against the king's son; for in our ears the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Protect the young man Absalom for me, ¹³to do no harm to his life; and there is nothing of the matter that will be hid from the king, and thou wilt set thyself against me. ¹⁴And Joab said, I will begin this; I will not tarry thus with thee. And Joab took three darts in his hand, and thrust them into the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the heart of the oak. ¹⁵And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed **Absalom** about, and smote him, and slew him. ¹⁶And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel, for Joab spared the people. ¹⁷And he took Absalom, and cast him into a great cavern in the wood, into a deep pit, and set up a very great heap of stones over him; and all Israel fled every man to his tent. ¹⁸Now Absalom **in his lifetime** had taken and reared up for himself the pillar nigh unto which he was taken, and set it up to have the pillar in the king's dale, for he said that he had no son to keep his name in remembrance; and he called the pillar, Absalom's Hand, until this day. ¹⁹And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said, Let me now run, and carry **good** tidings unto the king, for the Lord hath delivered him out of the hand of his enemies. ²⁰And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not be a **man of good** tidings this day, **but** thou shalt bear **good tidings** another day; but this day thou shalt bear no **good** tidings, because the king's son is dead. ²¹And Joab said unto Hushai, Go tell the king all that thou hast seen. And Hushai bowed himself unto Joab, and went out. ²²And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said yet again to Joab, **But however**, let me also run after Hushai. And Joab said, Wherefore **wilt** thou run, my son? Give **heed**: thou hast no **good** tidings for profit, if thou go. ²³And he said, Wherefore should I not run? and Joab said unto him, Run. And Ahimaaz rang along the way of Kechar, and overran Hushai. ²⁴And David sat between the two gates, and the watchman went up on the top of the gate of the wall,

and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone **before him**. ²⁵And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, *there are* good tidings in his mouth. And **he came apace**, and drew near. ²⁶And the watchman saw another man running, and said, And, behold, another man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth **good** tidings. ²⁷And the watchman said, I see the running of the first as the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and will come to tell **good** tidings. ²⁸And Ahimaaz cried, and said unto the king, Peace. And he did obeisance unto the king with his face to the ground, and said, Blessed be the Lord thy God, which hath delivered up the men **that hate**, that lifted up their hand against the king. ²⁹And the king said, Is there peace for young man Absalom? And Achimaaz said, When Joab sent the king's servant and thy servant, I saw a great multitude, but I knew not what was there. ³⁰And the king said, Turn aside, stand still here. And he turned aside, and stood. ³¹And, behold, Hushai came up; and Hushai said unto the king, Let my lord the king hear **good** tidings, for the Lord hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee. ³²And the king said unto Hushai, **Is there peace** for the young man Absalom? And Hushai said, The enemies of my lord the king, and all whosoever have risen up against him for evil, be as that young man. ³³And the king was troubled, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept; and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! who will give my death for thee, I for thee? O Absalom, my son, my son!

CHAPTER 19

And **it was told Joab**, saying, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom. ²And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people, for the people heard say that day, The king grieveth for his son. ³And the people gat them by stealth that day to go into the city, as people steal away when they are ashamed when they flee in battle. ⁴And the king hid his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom! O Absalom my son! ⁵And Joab went in to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have delivered thee, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and of thy concubines, ⁶forasmuch as thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest them that love thee. And thou hast declared this day, that thy princes and thy servants are as nothing; for this day I know, that if Absalom were alive, and all of us dead this day, then it would have been right in thy sight. ⁷And now, arise, and go forth, **and speak unto the heart of thy servants**, for I have sworn by the Lord, that except thou wilt go forth this day, there shall not a man tarry with thee this night; and know for thyself, this thing indeed will be evil unto thee beyond all the evil that hath come upon thee from thy youth until now. ⁸Then the king arose, and sat in the gate, and all the people told it,

saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people went in before the king unto the gate, for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

⁹And all the people were at strife among all the tribes of Israel, saying, King David delivered us from all our enemies, and he rescued us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land, out of his kingdom, and from the hand of Absalom. ¹⁰And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle; and now **wherefore speak ye not a word** of bringing the king back? And the word of all Israel came to the king. ¹¹And king David sent to Zadok and Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Israel, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the word of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house. ¹²Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh; **and** wherefore are ye the last to bring back the king to his house? ¹³And ye shall say to Amasa, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? And now God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. ¹⁴And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as that of one man; and they sent to the king, saying, Return thou, and all thy servants. ¹⁵And the king returned, and came unto Jordan. And the men of Judah came to Gilgal, on their way to meet the king, to cause the king to pass over Jordan. ¹⁶And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite of Bahurim, hasted and went down with the men of Judah to meet king David. ¹⁷And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons with him, and his twenty servants with him; and they went straightway down to Jordan before the king, ¹⁸and did the office of bringing over the king; and there went a ferry boat to remove the king's household, and to do that which was right in his eyes. And Shimei the son of Gera fell on his face before the king, as he was come over Jordan; ¹⁹and said unto the king, Let not my lord now impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember the iniquity of thy servant in the day that my lord went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. ²⁰For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come this day before all Israel and the house of Joseph to come down to meet my lord the king. ²¹And Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei therefore be put to death **for this**, because he cursed the Lord's anointed? ²²And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye as it were lie in wait against me this day? there shall no man be put to death this day in Israel, for I know not if I this day be king over Israel. ²³And the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die; and the king sware unto him. ²⁴And Mephibosheth the son of Saul's son went down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor pared his nails, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day that the king departed until the day he came again in peace. ²⁵And it came to pass, when he was come into Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest thou not with me, Mephibosheth? ²⁶And Mephibosheth said unto him, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said unto him, Saddle me the ass, and I will ride thereon, and go with the king, because thy servant is lame. ²⁷And he hath dealt deceitfully

with thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God; and do thou what is good in thine eyes. ²⁸For all of my father's house were but as dead men before my lord the king, yet thou didst set thy servant among them that eat at thy table; and what right have I to cry any more unto the king? ²⁹And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba shall divide the land. ³⁰And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come in peace unto his own house. ³¹And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and crossed over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan. ³²And Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old; and he had provided the king of sustenance while he dwelt in Mahanaim, for he was a very great man. ³³And the king said unto Barzillai, Thou shalt go over with me, and I will nourish thine old age with me in Jerusalem. ³⁴And Barzillai said unto the king, How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem? ³⁵I am this day fourscore years old: can I then discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste any more what I eat or drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men or singing women? And wherefore shall thy servant be any more a burden unto my lord the king? ³⁶Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king; and why doth the king recompense me this reward? ³⁷Let thy servant remain, and I will die in mine own city, by the tomb of my father and of my mother. And, behold, thy servant Chimham shall go over with my lord the king; and do to him what is good in thy sight. ³⁸And the king said, Let Chimham go over with me, and I will do to him that which is good in my sight; and whatsoever thou shalt choose at my hand, I will do for thee. ³⁹And all the people went over Jordan, and the king went over; and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place. ⁴⁰And the king went over to Gilgal, and Chimham went over with him: and all the men of Judah went over with the king, and also half the people of Israel. ⁴¹And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and caused the king and all his house to pass over Jordan, and all David's men with him? ⁴²And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, and said, Because the king is near of kin to us; and wherefore were you thus angry concerning this matter? have we indeed eaten of the king's bread? or hath he given us a gift? or hath he sent us a portion? ⁴³And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we are older than you, and we have also an interest in David above you: and why have ye thus reproached us, and why was our advice not taken before that of Judah, to bring back our king? And the word of the men of Judah was sharper than the speech of the men of Israel.

CHAPTER 20

And there was a transgressor called there, and his name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite; and he blew the trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse; every man to thy tents, O Israel. ²And all the men of Israel went up from following David after Sheba the son of Bichri, but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem. ³And David went into his house in Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and sustained them, and went not in unto them; and they were shut up unto the day of their death, **living as widows**. ⁴Then said the king to Amasa, Call to me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present. ⁵And Amasa went to call Judah, but he tarried beyond the **set** time **which** David **had** appointed him. ⁶And David said to Amasa, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom; now then, take with thee thy lord's servants, and **pursue** after him, lest he find him strong cities, **and so overshadow** our eyes. ⁷And there went out after him Amasa and Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men; and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. ⁸And they were by the great stone which is in Gibeon, and Amasa went in before them; and Joab was girded about with a cloke over his apparel, and over it he was girded with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and the sword came out, and fell. ⁹And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou in health, my brother? and the right hand of Joab took hold of Amasa's beard to kiss him. ¹⁰**But** Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand, and Joab smote him therewith in the loins, and his bowels were shed out upon the ground, and struck not the blow a second time; and he died. **And** Joab and his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. ¹¹And one of Joab's men stood over him, and said, Who is he that **favoureth** Joab, and who is for David? **Let him** go after Joab. ¹²And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And a man saw that all the people stood still, and removed Amasa out of the highway, and cast a garment upon him, because he saw every one that came to him **stood** still. ¹³And when he was removed out of the road, every man of Israel went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. ¹⁴And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah; and all **them** in Charri **were gathered together**, and **went** after him. ¹⁵And they came and besieged him in Abel and Beth-maacah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood close to the wall, and all the people that were with Joab purposed to throw down the wall. ¹⁶**Then cried** a wise woman from the wall, and said, Hear, hear; **say unto** Joab, Come near hither, and I will speak with him. ¹⁷And he came near unto her, and the woman said unto him, Art thou Joab? and he said, I am. And she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid, and Joab said, I do hear. ¹⁸And she spake, saying, Of old time they spake thus, Surely one was asked in Abel, and Dan, whether the faithful in Israel failed in what they purposed: they will surely ask in Abel, even in like manner,

whether they have failed. ¹⁹I am a peaceable one of them that are strong in Israel, but thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother city in Israel; why seekest thou to ruin the inheritance of the Lord? ²⁰And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. ²¹The matter is thus, that a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath even lifted up his hand against king David. Give him only to me, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. ²²And the woman went in to all the people, and spake unto all the city in her wisdom; and they took off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and took it away, and cast it out to Joab; and he blew the trumpet, and the people retired from the city, every man to his tent, and Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

²³And Joab was over all the hosts of Israel, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites. ²⁴And Adoram was over the tribute, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder. ²⁵And Sheva was scribe, and Zadok and Abiathar were priests. ²⁶Moreover Ira the Jairite was priest unto David.

CHAPTER 21

And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year, and David sought the face of the Lord. And the Lord said, There is iniquity upon Saul, and upon his house, because of his bloody murder, because he slew the Gibeonites. ²And king David called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites are not the sons of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorite; and the sons of Israel had sworn unto them, but Saul sought to smite them in his zeal to the sons of Israel and Judah.) ³And David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do unto you? and wherewithal shall I make atonement, and you will bless the inheritance of the Lord? ⁴And the Gibeonites said unto him, For us it is not silver or gold with Saul, and with his house; neither for us shall any man be put to death in Israel. ⁵And he said, What say ye? and I will do it for you. And they said unto the king, The man that had made an end of us, and persecuted us, that devised against us to destroy us, let us utterly destroy him, that he have no standing in all the coasts of Israel. ⁶Let one give us seven men of his sons, and let us hang them up in the sun unto the Lord in Gibeon of Saul, as chosen ones for the Lord. And the king said, I will give them. ⁷But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the Lord's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. ⁸And the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she bare unto Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite, ⁹and he gave them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them up unto the sun in the mount before the Lord, and they fell, even the seven together. Moreover they were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the

beginning of barley harvest. ¹⁰And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, **at** the beginning of barley harvest, until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. ¹¹And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done, and they were faint; and Dan the son of Joah, of the offspring of the giants, overtook them. ¹²And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of the sons of Jabesh Gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan; for the Philistines had set them there in the day wherein the Philistines smote Saul in Gilboa. ¹³And he **brought** up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son, and the bones of them that were hanged. ¹⁴And the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, and the bones of them that were hanged, buried they in the land of Benjamin in the hill, in the sepulchre of Kish his father, and they performed all things that the king commanded; and after this God hearkened unto the land.

¹⁵Moreover the Philistines yet had war with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and **they** fought with the Philistines, and David **waxed faint**. ¹⁶And Ishbi, which was of the progeny of Raphah, and the head of whose spear was three hundred shekels of brass in weight, which also was girt with a club, even he thought to smite David. ¹⁷**But** Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and slew him. Then the men of David swear, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, and thou shalt not quench the light of Israel. ¹⁸And after this there was again a battle in Gath with the Philistines; then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph of the progeny of Raphah. ¹⁹And there was a battle in Rom with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim the Bethlehemite slew Goliath the Gittite; and the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam. ²⁰And there was yet a battle in Gath; and there was a man of stature, and the fingers of his hands, and the toes of his feet were six each, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to Raphah. ²¹And he **reproached** Israel, and Jonathan the son of Shimei the brother of David smote him. ²²These four were born seed of the giants in Gath, the family of Raphah; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER 22

And David spake unto the Lord the words of this song in the day that the Lord **had** delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul; ²and he said:

O Lord, my rock, and my fortress, and for me **the One that** delivereth me; ³my God shall **be my** keeper; in **Him** I will hope; my protector, and the horn of my salvation; my support, and my refuge for my salvation; Thou shalt save me from **wrong**. ⁴I will call upon the Lord, who is worthy to be praised, and I shall be saved from mine enemies. ⁵For the troubles of death

compassed me, the floods of ungodliness amazed me; ⁶the pangs of death compassed me about; the agonies of death prevented me. ⁷In mine affliction I will call upon the Lord, and cry unto my God; and He shall hear my voice out of His temple, and my cry shall enter into His ears. ⁸And the earth was shaken, and trembled; the foundations of heaven were troubled and **rent** asunder, because the Lord was wroth with them. ⁹There went up a smoke in His wrath, and fire out His mouth shall devour; coals were kindled at it. ¹⁰He bowed the heavens also, and came down, and **thick** darkness was under His feet. ¹¹And He rode upon the cherubim, and did fly; and He was seen upon the wings of the wind. ¹²And He made darkness His hiding place, His pavilion round about Him was the darkness of waters; He thickened it by the clouds of the air. ¹³At the brightness that was before Him were coals of fire kindled. ¹⁴The Lord thundered out of heaven, and the Most High uttered His voice. ¹⁵And He sent out arrows, and scattered them; and He flashed forth lightning, and discomfited them. ¹⁶And the channels of the sea were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the Lord, at the blast of the breath of His **anger**. ¹⁷He sent from on high, and took me; He drew me out of many waters. ¹⁸He delivered me from my strong enemies, from them that hated me, for they were too strong for me. ¹⁹They prevented me in the day of mine affliction, but the Lord was my stay. ²⁰He brought me forth also into a wide place, and delivered me, because He delighted in me. ²¹And the Lord rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath He recompensed me. ²²For I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God. ²³For all His judgments were before me, and **as for His statutes I did not depart from them**. ²⁴I shall be also blameless before Him, and will keep myself from mine iniquity. ²⁵And the Lord will recompense me according to my righteousness, and according to the cleanness of my hands in His eye sight. ²⁶With the holy Thou wilt be holy, and with the perfect man Thou wilt be perfect; ²⁷and with the elect Thou wilt be elect, and with the froward Thou wilt be froward. ²⁸And the poor people wilt Thou save, and the eyes of the haughty wilt Thou bring down. ²⁹For Thou art my lamp, O Lord, and the Lord will lighten my darkness. ³⁰For by Thee shall I run as a **lighty armed man**, and by my God shall I leap over a wall. ³¹As for the Mighty One, His way is blameless; the word of the Lord is strong, and tried in the fire; He is a protector to all them that trust in Him. ³²Who is strong, save the Lord? and who will be a creator, except our God? ³³**It was the Mighty One that strengthened** me with power, **and made** my way blameless. ³⁴He maketh my feet like hart's feet, and setteth me upon the high places. ³⁵He teacheth my hands to war, and hath broken a bow of brass by mine arm. ³⁶Thou hast also given me the protection of my salvation, and Thine answer hath increased me, ³⁷to make room under me for my goings; and my legs did not slip. ³⁸I will pursue mine enemies, and destroy them, and I will not turn again until I have consumed them. ³⁹And I will crush them, and they shall not arise, and they shall fall under my feet. ⁴⁰For Thou shalt strengthen me with power for the war; them that rise up against me shalt Thou cause to bow down before me. ⁴¹As for mine enemies,

Thou hast given me their back, even them that hated me, and Thou hast slain them. ⁴²They shall cry, but there is no help; even to the Lord, but He heareth them not. ⁴³And I did **beat** them to pieces as the dust of the earth; I beat them small as the mire of the street. ⁴⁴Thou shalt also deliver me from the striving of the people; Thou shalt keep me to be head of the heathen; a people which I knew not served me. ⁴⁵Strange children **lied to** me; at the hearing of the ear they hearkened **unto** me. ⁴⁶Strange children shall be cast away, and shall be overthrown out of **their close places**. ⁴⁷The Lord liveth, and blessed be my keeper; and my **God, that keepeth my salvation**, shall be exalted. ⁴⁸The Lord that avengeth me is strong, and chasteneth the nations under me, ⁴⁹and bringeth me **forth** from mine enemies; Thou also **shalt lift** me up on high from them that rise up against me; Thou shalt deliver me from the man **of wrong**. ⁵⁰Therefore I will give thanks unto Thee, O Lord, among the heathen, and I will sing praises unto Thy name. ⁵¹Magnifying the salvation of His king, and **working mercy to** His anointed, **unto** David, and **to** his seed for evermore.

CHAPTER 23

And these be the last words of David:

Faithful is David the son of Jesse, and faithful the man whom the Lord raised up to be the anointed of the God of Jacob, and fitting are the psalms of Israel. ²The Spirit of the Lord spake by me, and His word was in my tongue. ³The God of Israel saith, A guardian out of Israel spake to me a parable; I said, How will ye strengthen the fear of God among men among men? ⁴And in God let the sun rise **at** the light of early morning; the early morning passed not from splendour, and it was as it were from the rain for the tender grass out of the earth. ⁵For is my house not so with the Mighty One? for He hath made an everlasting covenant with me, ordered in every season, and kept sure; for all my salvation and all my desire is that the wicked flourish not. ⁶All of them are as thorns thrust out, for they cannot be taken with the hand; ⁷and a man shall not wax weary among them, and full of iron also is the staff of a spear; and with fire, with burning, they shall be burned by their shame.

⁸These be the names of the mighty men of David: Jebosheth the Canaanite, captain of the third part. **The second was called** Adino the Eznite; he drew his sword against eight hundred men at one time. ⁹And after him was Eleazar his uncle's son, son of Zousitos, one of the three mighty men; he was with David in Zerran, and when he defied the Philistines, they were gathered there to war, and the men of Israel went up. ¹⁰He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave to the sword; and the Lord wrought a great salvation in that day, and the people rested behind him only to spoil *the slain*. ¹¹And after him was Shammah the son of Asa the Arouchaite; and the Philistines were gathered together to Theria, and there was piece of ground full of lentils, and the people fled before the Philistines. ¹²And he stood firm in the midst of the ground, and delivered it, and smote the Philistines, and the Lord wrought a great deliverance. ¹³And

three out of the Thirty went down, and came unto Kason to David, to the cave of Adullam; and an army of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim. ¹⁴And David was then in the hold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem. ¹⁵And David longed, and said, Who will give me water to drink out of the well, which is in Bethlehem by the gate? Now the band of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem. ¹⁶And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well that was in Bethlehem in the gate, and took it, and brought it to David; and he would not drink it, but poured it out before the Lord. ¹⁷And he said, Be merciful to me, O Lord, for that I did this, if I should drink the blood of the men who went in jeopardy of their lives; and he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men. ¹⁸And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, he was chief among three; and he lifted up his spear against three hundred whom he slew, and had a name among these three. ¹⁹He was most honourable of the three, and became captain over them: howbeit he attained not unto the first three. ²⁰And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, he was a man abundant in deeds, of Kabzeel, and he smote the two sons of Ariel of Moab, and he went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow. ²¹He smote an Egyptian, a man *goodly* to be seen, and in the hand of the Egyptian was a spear like the side of a ladder; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. ²²These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he had a name among the three mighty men. ²³He was honourable among the second three, but he attained not to the first three; and David appointed him to his hearings. And these are the names of David's mighty men. ²⁴Asahel the brother of Joab, (he was one of the thirty;) Elhanan the son of Dodo, his uncle in Bethlehem. ²⁵Shammah the Harodite. ²⁶Helez the son of Palti: Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite. ²⁷Abiezer the Anethonite, of the sons of the Anethonite. ²⁸Zalmon the Ahohite: Mahari the Netophathite. ²⁹Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, the son of Benjamin the Ephrathite: Azmaveth the Barhumite: Eliabha the Shaalbonite. ³⁰Benaiah the son of the Pirathonite: Uriah of Nahalgaiah. ³¹Abiel the son of the Arabathite: Amsol the Barsamite. ³²Eliabha the Shaalbonite, the son of Jashen, Jonathan. ³³Shammah the Hararite: Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite: ³⁴Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite: Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite: ³⁵Hezrai the Carmelite: Paarai the son of the Arbite. ³⁶Igal the son of Nathan: of much valour, the son of Gilead. ³⁷Elie the Ammonite: Gelorai the Beerothite, the armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah. ³⁸Ira the Ithrite: Gareb the Ethenite. ³⁹Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CHAPTER 24

And again the anger of the Lord burned again in Israel, and He stirred up David against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah. ²And the king said to Joab the commander of the host, which was with him, Go now

through all the tribes of Israel and Judah, from Dan even to Bathsheba, and number ye the people, and I will know the number of the people. ³And Joab said unto the king, Now the Lord thy God add unto the people, an hundredfold as many as they are, and the eyes of my lord the king see it: but why doth my lord the king desire this thing? ⁴Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out before the king to number the people of Israel. ⁵And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the midst of the valley of Gad and Eliezer. ⁶And they came to Gilead, and into the land of Thabason, which is Hodshai; and they came to Dan-jaan and Houdan, and compassed Sidon. ⁷And they came to Mapsar of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivite and Canaanite; and they came by the south of Judah even to Beer-sheba. ⁸And they compassed all the land, and arrived at Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. ⁹And Joab gave the sum of the number of the census of the people unto the king: and Israel was eight hundred thousand men of might that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand fighting men. ¹⁰And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people, and David said unto the Lord, I have sinned grievously, O Lord, in that I have now done: take away, I pray Thee, the iniquity of Thy servant, for I have been exceeding foolish. ¹¹And David rose early in the morning, and the word of the Lord came unto the prophet Gad, the seer, saying, Go and speak unto David, saying, ¹²Thus saith the Lord, I bring three things upon thee; now choose thee one of them, and I will do it thee. ¹³And Gad went in to David, and told him, and said unto him, Choose to befall thee, whether there shall come upon thee three years famine in thy land; or that thou flee for three month from thine enemies, and they pursue thee; or that there be three days of death in thy land. Now then decide, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me. ¹⁴And David said unto Gad, On every side I am much straitened; let me now fall into the hands of the Lord, for His tender mercies are very many, and let me not fall into the hands of man. ¹⁵So David chose him the death, and they were the days of the wheat harvest, and the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to noon, and the plague began among the people: and there died of the people of Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men. ¹⁶And the angel of the Lord stretched out his hand against Jerusalem to destroy it, and the Lord repented Him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough, now; stay thine hand. And the angel of the Lord was by the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite. ¹⁷And David spake unto the Lord when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, it is I that have done wrong, and I the shepherd have done wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? let Thine hand, I pray thee, be upon me, and upon my father's house. ¹⁸And Gad came in that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, and rear an altar unto the Lord in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite. ¹⁹And David, according to the word of Gad, went up as the Lord commanded. ²⁰And Araunah looked out, and saw the king and his servants coming on before him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself

before the king with his face to the ground. ²¹And Orna said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? and David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the Lord, that the plague may be stayed from off the people. ²²And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up to the Lord that which is good in his eyes; behold, here are oxen for an whole burnt offering, and the wheels and furniture of the oxen for wood. ²³All *these things* did Araunah give unto the king: and Araunha said unto the king, The Lord thy God bless thee. ²⁴And the king said unto Orna, Nay, I will surely buy it of thee at a fair price: neither will I offer an whole burnt offering unto the Lord my God for nothing. So David bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. ²⁵And David built there an altar unto the Lord, and offered whole burnt offerings and peace offerings; and Solomon after made addition to the altar, for it was little at first. And the Lord hearkened to the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

3 KINGDOMS

CHAPTER 1

And king David was old advanced in days; and they covered him with clothes, but he was not warmed. ²And his servants said, Let them seek for the king a young virgin: and she shall wait upon the king, and keep him warm, and lie with him; and my lord the king shall be warmed. ³So they sought for a fair damsel out of all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag the Shunammite, and brought her to the king. ⁴And the damsel was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

⁵And Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. ⁶And his father had not hindered him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was very goodly in appearance; and he was born after Absalom. ⁷And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they followed after Adonijah. ⁸But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men of David, followed not Adonijah. ⁹And Adonijah sacrificed sheep and calves and lambs by the stone of Zohelath, which is by En-rogel, and called all his brethren, and all the men of Judah the king's servants. ¹⁰But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

^{*11}And Nathan spake unto Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith is become king, and David our lord knoweth it not? ¹²And now come, let me give thee counsel, and thou shalt rescue thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. ¹³Haste thee, and get thee in unto king David, and thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?' ¹⁴And, behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words. ¹⁵So Bathsheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king. ¹⁶And Bathsheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king: and the king said, What wouldest thou? ¹⁷And she said, My lord, thou swarest by the Lord thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. ¹⁸And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and thou, my lord, O king, knowest it not. ¹⁹And he hath sacrificed calves and lambs and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the commander of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called. ²⁰And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. ²¹And it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be *counted* offenders. ²²And, lo, while she yet

talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came. And it was told the king,
²³Behold, Nathan the prophet: and he came into the king's presence, and did
obseisance to the king with his face to the ground. ²⁴And Nathan said, My
lord, O king, didst thou say, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit
upon my throne? ²⁵For he is gone down this day, and hath sacrificed calves
and lambs and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and
the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and
drink before him; and they have said, Long live king Adonijah. ²⁶But me, and
Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon,
hath he not called. ²⁷Is this thing done by my lord the king, and hast thou
not shewed unto thy servant who shall sit upon the throne of my lord the king
after him? ²⁸And king David answered and said, Call me Bathsheba: and she
came in, and stood before the king. ²⁹And the king sware, and said, As the
Lord liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all affliction, ³⁰even as I sware
unto thee by the Lord God of Israel, saying, Solomon thy son shall reign after
me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I do this day.
³¹And Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the
king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever. ³²And king David said,
Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of
Jehoiada: and they came before the king. ³³The king also said unto them,
Take with you the servants of your lord, and have Solomon my son mount
upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon. ³⁴And let Zadok the
priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there to be king over Israel: and
sound ye the trumpet; and ye shall say, Let king Solomon live forever. ³⁵And
he shall sit upon my throne, and be king in my stead: and I have given charge
that he be for a prince over Israel and Judah. ³⁶And Benaiah the son of
Jehoiada answered the king, and said, So be it: the Lord God of my lord the
king confirm it. ³⁷As the Lord hath been with my lord the king, even so be He
with Solomon, and exalt his throne beyond the throne of my lord king David.
³⁸And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of
Jehoiada, and the Cherethite, and the Pelethite, went down, and mounted
Solomon upon king David's mule, and led him away to Gihon. ³⁹And Zadok
the priest took the horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon,
and blew the trumpet; and all the people said, Let king Solomon live forever.
⁴⁰And all the people went up after him, and they danced in choirs, and
rejoiced with great joy; and the earth burst with the sound of them.

⁴¹And Adonijah and all his guests heard, and they had made an end of
eating: and Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, and said, Wherefore is the
voice of the city being in an uproar? ⁴²While he yet spake, behold, Jonathan
the son of Abiathar the priest came in: and Adonijah said, Come in; for thou
art a mighty man, and *comest* to bring good tidings. ⁴³And Jonathan
answered and said, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king: ⁴⁴and
the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and
Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethite, and the Pelethite, and they
have mounted him upon the king's mule: ⁴⁵and Zadok the priest and Nathan
the prophet have anointed him in Gihon: and they are gone up from thence

rejoicing, and the city rang again: this is the noise that ye have heard. ⁴⁶And Solomon is seated upon the throne of the kingdom. ⁴⁷And the king's servants are gone in to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne: and the king worshipped upon his bed. ⁴⁸And also thus said the king, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, Which hath this day given one of my seed to sit upon my throne, and mine eyes even seeing it.

⁴⁹And all the guests *that were* with Adonijah were dismayed, and arose, and went every man his way. ⁵⁰And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and departed, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. ⁵¹And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon, and layeth hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let Solomon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword. ⁵²And Solomon said, If he be a worthy man, there shall not an hair of his fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die. ⁵³And king Solomon sent, and they brought him away from the altar: and he went in, and did obeisance to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAPTER 2

And the days of king David drew nigh that he should die; and he answered Solomon his son, saying, I go the way of all the earth: ²be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man; ³and keep the charge of the Lord thy God, to walk in His ways, to keep the commandments, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which are written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest understand what thou shalt do in all things that I command thee: ⁴that the Lord may confirm His word which He spake, saying, If thy children take heed to walk before Me in truth with all their heart and with all their heart, saying, There shall not fail thee a man on the throne of Israel. ⁵Moreover thou knowest all that Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether; that he slew them, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put innocent blood upon his girdle that was about his loins, and on his sandal that was on his feet. ⁶Therefore thou shalt do with him according to thy wisdom, and thou shalt not bring down his grey hairs into Hades in peace. ⁷But thou shalt deal kindly with the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and they shall be among those that eat at thy table: for so they drew nigh unto me when I fled from the face of Absalom thy brother. ⁸And, behold, thou hast with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim: and he cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went into the camps: and he came down to Jordan to meet me, and I sware to him by the Lord, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. ⁹But thou shalt by no means hold him guiltless: for thou art a wise man, and wilt know what thou shalt do unto him; and his grey hairs shalt thou bring down into Hades with blood. ¹⁰And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of

David. ¹¹And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

¹²Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly. ¹³And Adonijah the son of Haggith came in to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, and did obeisance to her: and she said, Comest thou peaceably? and he said, Peaceably: ¹⁴I have a word with thee. And she said unto him, Say on. ¹⁵And he said unto her, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel turned the face toward me for a king: howbeit the kingdom was turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the Lord. ¹⁶And now I make one request of thee: turn not away thy face. And Bathsheba said unto him, Say on. ¹⁷And he said unto her, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, for he will not turn away his face from thee, and let him give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife. ¹⁸And Bathsheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king. ¹⁹And Bathsheba went in unto king Solomon, to speak unto him concerning Adonijah: and the king rose up to meet her, and kissed her, and sat down on the throne, and a throne was set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand. ²⁰And she said unto him, I desire one small petition of thee; turn not away thy face from me. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother, and I will not say thee nay. ²¹And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite, I pray thee, be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife. ²²And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why hast thou asked Abishag for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother, and he hath for his companion Abiathar the priest, and Joab the son of Zeruiah the chief captain. ²³And king Solomon swore by the Lord, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life. ²⁴And now, as the Lord liveth, Which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and hath made me an house, as the Lord spake, Adonijah shall be put to death this day. ²⁵So king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he slew him, and Adonijah died in that day.

²⁶And the king said unto Abiathar the priest, Get thee quickly to Anathoth, unto thine own farm; for thou art worthy of death this day: but I will not put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the covenant of the Lord before my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all things wherein my father was afflicted. ²⁷And Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being a priest of the Lord; that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled, which He spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh. ²⁸And the tidings came to Joab the son of Zeruiah: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, and he went not after Solomon: and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the Lord, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. ²⁹And it was told king Solomon, saying, Joab hath fled unto the tabernacle of the Lord; and, lo, he hath hold of the horns of the altar. And king Solomon sent unto Joab, saying, What aileth thee, that thou art fled unto the altar? and Joab said, Because I was afraid of thee, and fled for refuge unto the Lord. And Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go and slay him, and bury him. ³⁰And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada

came to Joab unto the tabernacle of the Lord, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And Joab said, I will not come forth; for I will die here. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada returned and spake unto the king, saying, Thus hath Joab spoken, and thus hath he answered me. ³¹And the king said unto him, Go, and do unto him as he hath spoken, and kill him; and thou shalt bury him, and take away the blood, which he shed without cause, from me, and from the house of my father. ³²And the Lord hath returned the blood of his unrighteousness upon his own head; forasmuch as he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, and my father David knew not of their blood, *to wit*, Abner the son of Ner the chief captain of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether the chief captain of Judah. ³³And their blood is returned upon his own head, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but unto David, and unto his seed, and unto his house, and unto his throne, be there peace for ever from the Lord. ³⁴So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him, and buried him in his own house in the wilderness. ³⁵And the king appointed Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and the king reigned in Jerusalem: and Zadok the priest did the king appoint to be high priest in the room of Abiathar. ^{35a}And the Lord gave understanding to Solomon, and very great wisdom, and largeness of heart, as the sand by the shore of the sea. ^{35b}And the wisdom of Solomon abounded exceedingly, beyond all the wisdom of the ancients, and beyond all the wise men of Egypt. ^{35c}And he took the daughter of Pharaoh, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the Lord first, and the walls of Jerusalem round about: in seven years made he them, and finished them. ^{35d}And Solomon had seventy thousand bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers of stone in the mountain: ^{35e}and Solomon made the sea, and the bases, and the great lavers, and the pillars, and the fountain of the court, and the brazen sea: ^{35f}and he built the citadel as a defence above it; he made a breach in the wall of the city of David: thus did the daughter of Pharaoh go up out of the city of David unto her house which he built for her; then built he the citadel. ^{35g}And Solomon offered up three whole burnt offerings in the year, and peace offerings, upon the altar which he built unto the Lord: and he burned incense before the Lord, and he finished the house. ^{35h}And these be the chief persons that did preside over the works of Solomon: three thousand and six hundred masters of the people that wrought the works. ³⁵ⁱAnd he built Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer, and upper Beth-horon, and Baalath: ^{35j}only after he had built the house of the Lord, and the wall of Jerusalem round about, afterward built he these cities. ^{35k}And while David was yet living, he charged Solomon, saying, Behold, there is with thee Shimei the son of Gera, of the seed of Benjamin out of Hebron: ^{35l}he cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went into the camp: ^{35m}and he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I swore unto him by the Lord, saying, He shall not be put to death with the sword. ³⁵ⁿAnd now hold him not guiltless: for thou art a man of understanding, and thou wilt know what thou shalt do unto him; and his grey hairs shalt thou bring down into Hades with blood.

³⁶And the king called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there; and thou shalt not go forth thence any whither. ³⁷And it shall be, that in the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head. And the king caused him to swear in that day. ³⁸And Shimei said unto the king, The word which thou hast spoken is good, my lord, O king: so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem three years. ³⁹And it came to pass, after the three years, that two servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. ⁴⁰And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath. ⁴¹And it was told Solomon, saying, Shimei is gone out of Jerusalem unto Gath, and hath brought back his servants. ⁴²And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not adjure thee by the Lord, and testify to thee, saying, Know for a certain, on whatsoever day thou goest out of Jerusalem, and go to the right, or to the left, that thou shalt surely die? ⁴³And why hast thou not kept the oath of the Lord, and the commandment that I have charged thee with? ⁴⁴And the king said unto Shimei, Thou knowest all thy mischief which thine heart knoweth, that thou didst to David my father: and the Lord hath recompensed thy mischief upon thine own head. ⁴⁵And king Solomon is blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the Lord for ever. ⁴⁶And Solomon commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he went forth, and slew him.

^{46a}And king Solomon was exceeding prudent and wise: and Judah and Israel were very many, even as the sand which is by the sea for multitude; eating, and drinking, and rejoicing. ^{46b}And Solomon was chief in all the kingdoms; and they brought gifts, and served Solomon all the days of his life. ^{46c}And Solomon began to open the domains of Lebanon, ^{46d}and he built Termah in the wilderness. ^{46e}And this was the daily provision of Solomon: thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of ground meal, ten choice calves, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep; beside stags, and harts, and choice fatted fowl. ^{46f}For he reigned in all the country beyond the river, from Tiphseh unto Azzah, over all the kings beyond the river: ^{46g}and he was at peace on all sides round about; and Judah and Israel dwelt in safety, every man under his vine, and under his fig tree; eating and drinking, and feasting, from Dan even unto Bathsheba, all the days of Solomon. ^{46h}And these were the princes of Solomon: Azariah the son of Zadok the priest; and Azariah the son of Nathan chief of the officers (and he went to his own house); and Zobia the scribe, and Basah the son of Ahithalam, the recorder; and Abi the son of Joab *was* chief captain; and Adoniram the son of Abdon *was* over the tribute; and Benaiah son of Jehoiada *was* over the household, and over the brickwork; and Zabud the son of Nathan was counsellor. ⁴⁶ⁱAnd Solomon had forty thousand brood mares for his chariots, and twelve thousand horses. ^{46j}And he reigned over all the kings from the river even to the land of the Philistines, and unto the coasts of Egypt: so Solomon the son of David reigned over Israel and Judah in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 3

^{*1}*And when the kingdoms had been given into the hands of Solomon, then Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the Lord, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.* ²Nevertheless the people burned incense in the high places, because there was no house yet built unto the Lord. ³And Solomon loved the Lord, to walk in the statutes of David his father; only he sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. ⁴And he arose, and went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the highest place, and great: an whole burnt offering of a thousand did Solomon offer upon the altar in Gibeon. ⁵And the Lord appeared unto Solomon in a dream by night; and the Lord said unto Solomon, Ask thee some petition. ⁶And Solomon said, Thou hast dealt very mercifully with Thy servant David my father, according as he walked before Thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and Thou hast kept for him this great mercy, to set his son upon his throne, as it is this day. ⁷And now, O Lord my God, Thou hast appointed Thy servant in the room of David my father: and I am but a little child, and know not my going out and my coming in. ⁸But Thy servant is in the midst of Thy people which Thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered. ⁹Thou shalt give therefore Thy servant an heart to hear and judge Thy people justly, and to discern between good and evil: for who will be able to judge this Thy great people? ¹⁰And it was pleasing before the Lord, that Solomon asked this thing. ¹¹And the Lord said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing of Me, and hast not asked for thyself long life, and hast not asked riches, nor hast asked for the lives of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to hear judgment; ¹²behold, I have done according to thy word: lo, I have given thee an understanding and wise heart: there hath not been any like thee before thee, neither after thee shall there arise one like unto thee. ¹³And I have given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and glory, so that there hath not been any among the king like unto thee. ¹⁴And if thou wilt walk in My way, to keep My commandments, and Mine ordinances, as thy father David did walk, then will I multiply thy days. ¹⁵And Solomon awoke; and, behold, it was a dream: and he arose, and came to Jerusalem, and stood before the altar that was in front of the ark of the covenant of the Lord in Zion: and he offered whole burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings, and made a great feast for himself and all his servants.

¹⁶Then appeared there two harlots, unto the king, and stood before him. ¹⁷And the one woman said, O my lord, hear me; I and this woman dwelt in the one house; and we were delivered in the house. ¹⁸And it came to pass the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we were together; and there was none beside out two selves in the house. ¹⁹And this woman's child died in the night; because she slept upon it. ²⁰And she arose in the middle of the night, and took my son from mine arms, and laid

him in her bosom, and laid her dead son in my bosom. ²¹And I arose in the morning to give my son suck, and he was dead: and, behold, I considered him in the morning, and, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear. ²²And the other woman said, Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. So they spake before the king. ²³And the king said unto them, Thou sayest, This is my son, even the living; and this woman's son is the dead one: and thou sayest, Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. ²⁴And the king said, Fetch a sword. And they brought a sword before the king. ²⁵And the king said, Divide the living child, the suckling, in two; and give half of it to the one, and half of it to the other. ²⁶And the woman whose the living child was answered and said unto the king, for her bowels yearned over her son, O my lord, I pray thee give her the child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor hers, but divide it. ²⁷Then the king answered and said, Give her the child that said, Give it to her, and by no means slay it: she is the mother thereof. ²⁸And all Israel heard this judgment which the king had judged, and they feared before the king; because they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to execute judgment.

CHAPTER 4

And king Solomon reigned over Israel. ²And these are the princes which he had: Azariah the son of Zadok. ³Elihoreph and Ahijah the son of Shisha, scribes; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder. ⁴And Benaiah son of Jehoiada was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests. ⁵And Azariah the son of Nathan was over the officers; and Zabud the son of Nathan was the king's friend. ⁶And Ahishar was the steward, and Eliab the son of Saph was over the household: and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the tribute. ⁷And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, to provide for the king and his household: each man's turn came to supply for a month in the year. ⁸And these were their names: Been the son of Hur in the mount of Ephraim, one month. ⁹The son of Rechab in Makaz, and in Bethlehem, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon unto Beth-hanan, one month. ¹⁰The son of Heshed in Arubboth; his was Sochoh, and all the land of Hephher, one month. ¹¹All Naphthador pertained to the son of Abinadab, (Taphath the daughter of Solomon was his wife), one month. ¹²Baana the son of Ahilud had Taanach, and Megiddo; and his was all the house of Shean, which was by Zaretan below Jezreel, and from Beth-shean unto Abel-meholah, unto Jokneam, one month. ¹³The son of Geber on Ramoth-gilead, unto him fell the lot of Argob in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and bars of brass, one month. ¹⁴Ahinadab the son of Iddo had Mahanaim. ¹⁵Ahimaaz was in Naphtali, and he took Basemath the daughter of Solomon to wife, one month. ¹⁶Baanah the son of Hushai, in Asher and in Maaeth, one month; ¹⁷Shimei the son of Elahom, in Benjamin. ¹⁸Geber the son of Adai in the land of Gad and Sihon king of Heshbon, and of Og the king of Bashan, and one officer in the land of Judah. ¹⁹Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah was in Issachar. ²⁰*And Judah and*

Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

CHAPTER 5

***¹And Solomon was king over all the kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents and served Solomon all the days of his life. And thus the officers provided victual for king Solomon, and all the orders for the table every one in his month: they omit nothing. ²The barley also, and the straw for the horses and the chariots carried they unto the place where the king might be, every man according to his charge. And these were the requisite supplies for Solomon: thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of fine pounded meal, ³and ten choice calves, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, besides harts, and choice fatted does. ⁴For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river: and he was at peace on all sides round about.*

⁵And the Lord gave understanding unto Solomon, and exceeding much wisdom, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore. ¹⁰And Solomon abounded greatly, beyond the wisdom of all the ancients, and beyond all the wise men of Egypt. ¹¹And he was wiser than all other men: and he was wiser than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda the sons of Mahol. ¹²And Solomon spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were five thousand. ¹³And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that cometh out of the wall: he spake also of cattle, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes. ¹⁴And there came of all the nations to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and from all the kings of the earth, as many as had heard of his wisdom.

^{14a}And Solomon took unto himself the daughter of Pharaoh to wife, and brought her into the city of David until he had finished the house of the Lord, and his own house, and the wall of Jerusalem. ^{14b}Then went up Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and took Gezer, and burned it and the Canaanite dwelling in Mergab: and Pharaoh gave them as a dowry unto his daughter Solomon's wife: and Solomon rebuilt Gezer.

¹⁵And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to anoint Solomon in the room of David his father: for Hiram ever loved David. ¹⁶And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, ¹⁷Thou knewest David my father, how that he could not build an house unto the name of the Lord my God for the wars which were compassed him about, until the Lord put them under the soles of his feet. ¹⁸And now the Lord my God hath given me rest on every side: there is none that deviseth against me, and there is no evil trespass. ¹⁹And, behold, I purpose to build an house unto the name of the Lord my God, as the Lord God spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name. ²⁰And now command thou, and let men hew wood for me out of Lebanon; and, behold,

my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give the wages of thy service, according to all that thou shalt say: for thou knowest that we have none skilled to hew timber like unto the Zidonians. ²¹And it came to pass, as soon as Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be God this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people. ²²And he sent unto Solomon, saying, I have hearkened concerning all which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy will; as concerning timber of cedar and of fir, ²³my servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: I will form them into floats unto the place that thou shalt send to me about, and will land them there, and thou shalt take them up: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household. ²⁴So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees, and all his desire. ²⁵And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat as food for his household, and twenty thousand baths of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram yearly. ²⁶And the Lord gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they made a covenant between them. ²⁷And the king raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. ²⁸And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand taking turn every month: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy. ²⁹And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers of stone in the mountain; ³⁰beside the rulers that were appointed over the works of Solomon, three thousand and six hundred masters, which wrought in the works. ³²And three years they prepared the stones and the timber.

CHAPTER 6

And it came to pass in the four hundred and fortieth year after the departure of the sons of Israel out of Egypt, in the fourth year and second month of king Solomon's reign over Israel, (*Ch.5 v.31*) ^{1a}that the king commanded that they should take great and costly stones for the foundation of the house, and hewn stones. (*Ch.5 v.32*) ^{1b}And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew them, and lay them. ^{1c}In the fourth year did he lay the foundation of the house of the Lord, in the month Zif, even in the second month. ^{1d}In the eleventh month, (this is the month Baal), was the house finished according to all the plan thereof, and according to all the arrangement thereof. ²And the house which the king built unto the Lord, the length thereof was forty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof five and twenty cubits. ³And the porch before the temple, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house. So he built the house, and finished it. ⁴And for the house he made secret windows inclining inward. ⁵And against the wall of the house he set chambers round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of the ark; and he made chambers round about. ⁶The

nethermost side was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for without the house he fashioned an interval to the house round about, that they might not touch the walls of the house. ⁷And the house was built in the construction thereof with rough hewed stones: and there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house while it was in building. ⁸And the porch of the nether side was under the right wing of the house; and there was a winding ascent into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third. ⁹So he built the house, and finished it; and he made the building of the house with cedar trees. ¹⁰And he made the partitions through all the house, each five cubits high, and enclosed each partition with cedar boards. ^{*11}*And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came to Solomon, saying,* ¹²*Concerning this house which thou art building, if thou wilt walk in My statutes, and execute My judgments, and keep all My commandments to walk in them; then will I perform My word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father: ¹³and I will dwell among the sons of Israel, and will not forsake My people Israel. ¹⁴So Solomon built the house, and finished it. ¹⁵And he framed the walls of the house with boards of cedar, from the floor of the house, and on to the inner walls, and to the beams: he lined the parts enclosed with boards within, and compassed the inward parts of the house with planks of fir. ¹⁶And he built the twenty cubits from the top of the wall, one side from the floor to the beams, and made it from the oracle unto the most holy place. ^{**17}*And the innermost temple was forty cubits long, ¹⁸and the cedar of the house within was carved with knops and open flowers: and all was cedar: there was no stone seen. ¹⁹In front of the oracle in the midst of the house within, to put there the ark of the covenant of the Lord, ²⁰the length was twenty cubits, and the breadth was twenty cubits, and the height thereof was twenty cubits: and he covered it with perfect gold. And he made an altar ^{*of cedar, ²¹and Solomon overlaid the house within with perfect gold, and made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold. ²²And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished the whole house ^{**also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold. ²³And within the oracle he made two cherubims of ten cubits in measured size. ²⁴And five cubits was the wing of one cherub, and the other wing thereof was five cubits; from the tip of one wing unto the tip of the other was ten cubits. ²⁵Thus it was with the other cherub; both alike were finished with one measure. ²⁶And the height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so it was with the other cherub. ²⁷And both the cherubims were in the midst of the innermost part of the house: and they stretched forth their wings, and one wing touched the wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched each other in the midst of the house. ²⁸And he overlaid the cherubims with gold. ²⁹He graved all the walls of the house round about with the graving of cherubims, and palm trees within and without the house. ³⁰And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without. ³¹And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of juniper wood: there was a lintel of five sides:}}**

³²two doors also made of boards of fir; and carved upon them were carved cherubims and palm trees and open flower leaves; and it was overlaid with gold gilt, and the gold went down upon the cherubim and upon the palm trees. ³³So made he also for the door of the temple posts of juniper, porticoes of four sides. ³⁴And *there were* fir boards in both of the two doors: the one door two leaves and their foldings, and the second door two leaves, folding; ³⁵carved cherubims and palm trees and open flower leaves, and overlaid in gold down upon the carved work. ³⁶And he built the inner court, three rows of hewed stone, and a row of wrought cedar round about. ^{36a}And he made the curtain of the court of the porch of the house that was before the temple.

CHAPTER 7

And king Solomon sent, and fetched Hiram out of Tyre, ²the son of a widow woman; and he was of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass, and skilled in art and cunning and knowledge to work every work in brass: and he was brought in unto king Solomon; and he wrought all the works. ³And he cast the two pillars of brass for the porch of the house: eighteen cubits was the height of each pillar: and a round of fourteen cubits did compass it about, even the thickness of the pillar: the flutings were four fingers wide, and thus was the other pillar. ⁴And he made the two molten chapiters, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits. ⁵And he made two nets of checker work to cover the chapiters of the pillar: even a net for one chapter, and a net for the other chapter. ⁶And hanging work, two rows of pomegranates of brass, formed with net work, hanging work, row upon row: and thus he framed for the second chapter. ⁷And he set up the pillars of the porch of the temple: and he set up the one pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin; and he set up the second pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz. ⁸And on the heads of the pillars there was lily work against the porch, of four cubits; ⁹And there was a beam over both the pillars, and above the sides the beam was as a cover in thickness. ¹⁰And he made the sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other; the same was round in a circle: his height was five cubits, and drawn together, three and thirty cubits compassed it about. ¹¹And under the rim of it round about there were knops that compassed it; ¹²and his work was as the work of a rim of a cup, a lily flower, and the thickness of it was a span. ¹³And under the sea there were twelve oxen, three looking north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east, and all their hinder parts were toward the house. ¹⁴And he made ten bases of brass; five cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and six cubits the height thereof. ¹⁵And this was the work of the bases: they were formed with a border to them, and a border between the projections. ¹⁶And on their borders that were between the projections were lions, and oxen, and cherubims, and on the projections on this manner: enclosed spaces above

and also beneath the lions and the oxen, hanging work. ¹⁷And the one base had four brasen wheels, and the additions of brass, and the four sides thereof undersetters under the lavers. ¹⁸And there were hands in the wheels under the base; and the height of one wheel was a cubit and an half. ¹⁹The work of the wheels was like the work of chariot wheels: their hands and their backs, and the rest of the work thereof, were all molten. ²⁰The four side pieces were at the four corners of each base: the undersetters were of the very base itself. ²¹And on the top of the base (half a cubit was the size thereof) was there a round compass around on the top of the base, and a beginning of the hands thereof, and the borders thereof: and it was open at the beginning of the hands thereof. ²²And the borders thereof were cherubims, and lions, and palm trees, standing; each one was joined in front and within and round about. ²³After this manner he made all the ten bases, even one order and one measure to all. ²⁴And he made ten lavers of brass, each laver containing forty gallons, by measurement four cubits; each laver on a several base throughout the ten bases. ²⁵And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and the sea was set on the right side of the house eastward on the side of the south. ²⁶And Hiram made the caldrons, and the pans, and the bowls; and Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made for king Solomon in the house of the Lord: ²⁷two pillars, and the wreathen works of the pillars on the heads of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover both the wreathen works of the flutings that were upon the pillars; ²⁸the four hundred pomegranates for both the networks, two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover both the wreathen works of the pillars pertaining to both pillars; ²⁹and the ten bases, and the ten lavers upon the bases; ³⁰and the one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea; ³¹and the caldrons, and pans, and bowls, and all the furniture, which Hiram made to king Solomon in the house of the Lord; and the eight and forty pillars of the house of the king, and of the house of the Lord: all the works of the king, which Hiram made, were all of brass. ³²There was no reckoning of the brass wherewith he made all these works, from the exceeding great abundance; there was no end of the weight of the brass. ³³In the country round about Jordan did he cast them, in the clay part of the land between Succoth and Zarthan. ³⁴And king Solomon gave the furniture, which he made, into the house of the Lord, the altar of gold, and the table of gold of the loaves of presentation, ³⁵and the five candlesticks on the left side, and five on the right side, before the oracle, or pure gold; and the lampstands, and the lamps, and the snuffers of gold; ³⁶and the work about the door, and the nails, and the bowls, and the spoons, and the golden censers of pure gold; and the panels of the doors of the innermost part of the house, even the holy of holies, and the golden doors of the temple. ³⁷So was ended the work of the house of the Lord that Solomon wrought; and Solomon brought in all the holy things of David his father, and all the holy things of Solomon: he put the silver, and the gold, and the furniture, into the treasures of the house of the Lord.

³⁸And Solomon built an house for himself in thirteen years. ³⁹And he built the house with the wood of Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred

cubits, and the breadth thereof was fifty cubits, and the height thereof of thirty cubits; and of three rows of pillars of cedar wood, and the pillars had side pieces of cedar. ⁴⁰And he formed the house with beams above, on the sides of the pillars; and the number of the pillars was each row five and forty. ⁴¹And there were three beams, and space over against space in three rows. ⁴²And all the doors and spaces that were formed of beams were square, and from door to door in three rows. ⁴³And he made the porch of the pillars fifty cubits long, and fifty broad, the porch joining them before, and the pillars and the thick beam before the house by the porches. ⁴⁴And there was the porch of seats, where he would judge, the porch of Judgment. ⁴⁵And their house where he would dwell had one court connecting with these according to this work; and he built the house for the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Solomon had taken, according to this porch. ⁴⁶And these were of costly stones, graven at intervals within, even from the foundation to the chapiters, and outward to the great court, founded with large and costly stones of ten cubits and eight cubits; ⁴⁸and above with costly stones, according to the measure of hewed stones, and with cedar trees. ⁴⁹There were three rows of hewed stones round about the great hall, and a row of wrought cedar: and Solomon made an end of building all his house.

CHAPTER 8

And it came to pass when Solomon had made an end of building the house of the Lord and his own house after twenty years, then king Solomon assembled all the elders of Israel in Zion, to bring back the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the city of David, (this is Zion,) ²in the month of Ethanim. ³And the priests took up the ark, ⁴and the tabernacle of the testimony, and the holy furniture that was in the tabernacle of the testimony. ⁵And the king and all Israel were before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen without number. ⁶And the priests bring in the ark into the place thereof, into the oracle of the house, into the holy of holies, even under the wings of the cherubims. ⁷For the cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the holy things thereof above. ⁸And the holy staves projected, and the ends of the holy staves appeared out of the holy places before the oracle, and they were not seen without. ⁹There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, the tables of the covenant, which Moses put there in Horeb, which the Lord made with the sons of Israel, when they went forth from the land of Egypt. ¹⁰And it came to pass, when the priest were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house. ¹¹And the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord filled the house. (*no vv. 12-13*)

¹⁴And the king turned his face about; and the king blessed all Israel: (and all the congregation stood;) ¹⁵and he said, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel this day, which spake by His mouth concerning David my father, and hath with His hands fulfilled it, saying, ¹⁶Since the day that I brought forth

My people Israel out of Egypt, I have not chosen a city in any of the tribes of Israel to build an house, that My name might be therein; but I chose Jerusalem that My name might be there, and I chose David to be over My people Israel. ¹⁷And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house to the name of the Lord God of Israel. ¹⁸And the Lord said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto My name, thou didst well that it came into thine heart. ¹⁹Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that hath come forth out of thy sides, he shall build the house unto My name. ²⁰And the Lord hath confirmed the word that He spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am sat down on the throne of Israel, as the Lord spake, and have built an house to the name of the Lord God of Israel. ²¹And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the Lord, which the Lord made with our fathers, when He brought them out of the land of Egypt.

²²And Solomon stood up before the altar in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven: ²³and he said, Lord God of Israel, there is no God like Thee, in heaven above, and on the earth beneath, Who keepest covenant and mercy with Thy servant that walketh before Thee with all his heart: ²⁴which Thou hast kept toward Thy servant David my father: for Thou hast spoken by Thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with Thine hands, as this day. ²⁵And now, Lord God of Israel, keep for Thy servant David my father that which Thou spakedst unto him, saying, There shall not be taken from thee a man that sitteth before Me on the throne of Israel; so only that thy children take heed to their ways, to walk before Me as thou hast walked before Me. ²⁶And now, O Lord God of Israel, I pray Thee, let Thy word unto David my father be confirmed. ²⁷But will God indeed dwell with men upon the earth? if the heaven, and heaven of heavens will not suffice Thee; how much less this house that I have builded to Thy name? ²⁸Yet Thou, O Lord God of Israel, shalt have respect unto my supplication, to hearken unto the prayer which Thy servant maketh unto Thee in Thy presence this day; ²⁹that Thine eyes may be open toward this house day and night, even toward the place whereof Thou saidst, My name shall be there: that Thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which Thy servant prayeth at this place day and night. ³⁰And Thou shalt hearken unto the prayer of Thy servant, and of Thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and Thou shalt hear in Thy dwelling place in heaven; and Thou shalt do, and be gracious. ³¹Whatsoever trespasses each shall commit against his neighbour, if he take upon him an oath that he swear, and come and make confession before Thine altar in this house; ³²then shalt Thou hear from heaven, and do; and Thou shalt judge Thy people Israel, that the wicked be condemned, to recompense his way upon his head; and to justify the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness. ³³When Thy people Israel falleth before the enemy, because they shall sin against Thee, and shall turn again to Thee, and confess Thy name, and pray, and make supplication in this house: ³⁴then shalt Thou hear from heaven, and be gracious to the sins of Thy people Israel; and Thou shalt restore them unto the land which Thou gavest unto their

fathers. ³⁵When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they shall sin against Thee; they shall also pray toward this place, and make confession unto Thy name, and shall turn from their sins when Thou shalt have humbled them: ³⁶then shalt Thou hear out of heaven, and be merciful unto the sins of Thy servant, and of Thy people Israel; for Thou shalt shew them the good way to walk therein, and shalt give rain upon the land, which Thou hast given to Thy people for an inheritance. ³⁷If there be famine, if there be death, because there be blasting, locust; or if there be mildew, and if their enemy oppress them in one of their cities, with every occurrence, every trouble; ³⁸every prayer, every supplication whatsoever shall be made by any man, as they shall know each the plague of his heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house: ³⁹then shalt Thou hearken out of heaven, out of Thy prepared dwelling place, and shalt be merciful, and do, and recompense to every man according to his ways, as Thou shalt know his heart; (for Thou alone knowest the heart of all the children of men;) ⁴⁰that they may fear Thee all the days that they may live upon the land, which Thou hast given unto our fathers. ⁴¹And for the stranger, that is not of Thy people, ⁴²when they come and pray toward this place; ⁴³then shalt Thou hear out of heaven, out of Thy prepared dwelling place: and Thou shalt do according to all that the stranger shall call upon Thee for: that all the nations may know Thy name, and fear Thee, as do Thy people Israel; and that they may know that Thy name hath been called upon in this house, which I have builded. ⁴⁴If it be that Thy people go out to war against their enemies in the way whithersoever Thou shalt turn them, and pray in the name of the Lord toward the city which Thou hast chosen: ⁴⁵then shalt Thou hear out of heaven their supplication and their prayer, and execute judgment for them. ⁴⁶If it be that they sin against Thee, (for there is no man that will not sin,) and Thou bring them, and deliver them up before their enemies, and they that take them captive carry them unto a land, far or near; ⁴⁷and they turn their hearts in the land whither they have been carried captives, and turn in the land of their sojourning, and make supplication unto Thee, saying, We have sinned, we have done unjustly, we have transgressed; ⁴⁸and they turn unto Thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies whither Thou hast carried them captives, and pray unto Thee toward their land, which Thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city which Thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built to Thy name: ⁴⁹then shalt Thou hear out of heaven Thy prepared dwelling place, ⁵⁰and shalt be merciful to their unrighteousness wherein they have trespassed against Thee, and shalt cause them to be pitied before them that carried them captives, and they shall have compassion on them: ⁵¹for they be Thy people, and Thine inheritance, which Thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, out of the midst of the furnace of iron. ⁵²And let Thine eyes and Thine ears be opened unto the supplication of Thy servant, and unto the supplication of Thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all things for which they shall call upon Thee. ⁵³For Thou didst set them apart for an inheritance unto Thyself out of all the nations of the earth, as Thou spakest by the hand

of Moses Thy servant, when Thou broughtest our fathers out of the land of Egypt, LORD, O Lord.

^{53a}Then spake Solomon concerning the house, when he had finished building it, He revealed the sun in the heaven: the Lord said that He would dwell in darkness: Build thou Mine house, a fair house for Thee to dwell therein anew. Behold, is not this written in the book of the song?

⁵⁴And was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the Lord, he arose from before the altar of the Lord, having knelt upon his knees; and his hands were spread out to heaven.

⁵⁵And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, ⁵⁶Blessed be the Lord this day, that hath given rest unto His people Israel, according to all that He said: there hath not failed one word among all His good words, which He spake by the hand of Moses His servant. ⁵⁷The

Lord our God be with us, as He was with our fathers: let Him not desert us, nor turn from us: ⁵⁸that He may turn our hearts toward Him, to walk in all His ways, and to keep all His commandments, and His ordinances, which He

commanded our fathers. ⁵⁹And let these words, which I have prayed before the Lord our God, be nigh unto the Lord our God day and night, to maintain

the cause of Thy servant, and the cause of Thy people Israel for ever; ⁶⁰that all the nations of the earth may know that the Lord God, He is God, and there is

none beside. ⁶¹And let our hearts be perfect toward the Lord our God, to walk also in holiness in His ordinances, and to keep His commandments, as at this

day.

⁶²And the king and all the sons of Israel offered sacrifice before the Lord. ⁶³And king Solomon offered for the sacrifices of peace offering, which he

offered unto the Lord, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: and the king and all the sons of Israel dedicated the

house of the Lord. ⁶⁴The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the Lord: for there he offered the whole burnt

offering, and the sacrifices, and the fats of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that was before the Lord was too little to bear the whole burnt

offering and the sacrifices of peace offerings. ⁶⁵And in that day did Solomon keep the feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering

in of Hemath unto the river of Egypt, before the Lord our God, eating, and drinking, and rejoicing before the Lord our God seven days. ⁶⁶And on the

eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and each departed to his tent rejoicing; and their heart was glad because of the good

things which the Lord had done to David His servant, and unto Israel His people.

CHAPTER 9

And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished building the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the work of Solomon, whatsoever he desired to perform, ²that the Lord appeared to Solomon a second time, as He

had appeared unto him in Gibeon. ³And the Lord said unto him, I have heard the voice of thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before Me: I have done for thee according to all thy prayer: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put My name there for ever; and Mine eyes and Mine heart shall be there perpetually. ⁴And if thou wilt walk before Me, as David thy father walked, in holiness of heart, and in uprightness, and to do according to all that I commanded him, and wilt keep Mine ordinances and My commandments: ⁵then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom in Israel for ever, as I spake to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man to rule in Israel. ⁶But if ye or your children in any wise revolt from Me, and keep not My commandments and Mine ordinances, which Moses set before you, and ye go and serve other gods, and worship them: ⁷then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for My name, will I cast out of My sight; and Israel shall be a desolation and a byword unto all nations. ⁸And this house, which is high, shall be that every one that passeth it by shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and to this house? ⁹And men shall say, Because they forsook the Lord their God, who brought forth their fathers out of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, and have attached themselves to strange gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the Lord brought upon them this evil.

^{9a}Then Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David into his house, which he built for himself in those days.

¹⁰Twenty years, wherein Solomon builded the two houses, the house of the Lord, and the king's house, ¹¹Hiram the king of Tyre helped Solomon with cedar wood, and fir wood, and with gold, and all that he desired: then the king gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. ¹²And Hiram departed from Tyre, and went into Galilee to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. ¹³And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, brother? And he called them Boundary until this day. ¹⁴And Hiram brought to Solomon sixscore talents of gold, (*no verses 15-25*) ²⁶even that for which king Solomon built a ship in Ezion-geber nigh unto Eloth on the shore of the last part of the sea in the land of Edom. ²⁷And Hiram sent in the ship with his own servants, shipmen to row, men that had knowledge of the sea, together with Solomon's servants. ²⁸And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

CHAPTER 10

And the queen of Sheba heard of the name of Solomon, and the name of the Lord, and came to prove him with hard questions. ²And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, and camels bearing spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and she came in to Solomon, and communed with him of all that was in her heart. ³And Solomon told all her questions: and

there was not a question overlooked by the king, which he told her not. ⁴And the queen of Sheba saw all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built, ⁵and the provision of Solomon, and the sitting of his attendants, and the standing of his servants, and his apparel, and his cupbearers, and his whole burnt offering which he offered in the house of the Lord; and she was in an ecstasy. ⁶And she said to king Solomon, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy words and of thy wisdom. ⁷Howbeit I believed not them that told me, until I came, and mine eyes had seen: and, behold, the words as they told me are not the half: thou hast exceeded in goodness all the report which I heard in my land. ⁸Blessed are thy wives, blessed are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, that hear all thy wisdom. ⁹Blessed be the Lord thy God, which hath taken pleasure in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the Lord loved Israel, to establish him for ever; and He hath made thee king over them, to do judgment with justice, and in their causes. ¹⁰And she gave Solomon an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and very many spices, and precious stones: there had not come any other spices so abundant as those which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. (¹¹And the ship of Hiram, that brought the gold from Suphir, brought very much hewed timber and precious stones. ¹²And the king made of the hewed timber buttresses for the house of the Lord, and for the king's house, and lyres and harps for singers: such hewed timber had not come upon the earth, nor had been seen any where until this day.) ¹³And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all that she desired, whatsoever she asked, beside all that he had given her by the hand of king Solomon: and she returned, and came into her own land, she and her servants.

¹⁴And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, ¹⁵beside the tribute of them that were *his* subjects, both merchantmen and all the kings of the country beyond the river, and of the princes of the land. ¹⁶And Solomon made three hundred spears of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold were upon one spear: ¹⁷and three hundred targets of beaten gold: and three pounds of gold were in one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. ¹⁸And the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. ¹⁹The throne had six steps, and calves in high relief to the throne behind it, and side pieces on either hand of the place of the seat, and two lions that stood by the side pieces, ²⁰and twelve lions that stood there upon the six steps: it was not done so in any *other* kingdom. ²¹And all the vessels made by Solomon were of gold; and the lavers were golden; and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: there was no silver, for it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. ²²For Solomon had at sea a ship of Tharshish with the ships of Hiram: every three years came one ship out of Tharshish unto the king, laden with gold and silver and wrought stones, and hewed stones.

^{22a}This was the arrangement of the provision which king Solomon fetched to build the house of the Lord, and the house of the king, and the wall of Jerusalem, and the citadel; to fortify the city of David, and Assur, and

Migdol, and Gezer, and Beth-horon the upper, and Jethermath, and all the cities of the chariots, and all the cities of the horsemen, and the work of Solomon which he purposed to build in Jerusalem, and in all the land, ^{22b}that none of the people should rule over him that was left of the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, and the the Hivite, and the Jebusite, and the Gergesite, which were not of the sons of Israel, their children that were left after them in the land, whom the sons of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, and Solomon reduced them to tribute unto this day. ^{22c}But of the sons of Israel did Solomon make nothing: for they were the warriors, and his servants, and his princes, and captains of the third order, and the captains of his chariots, and his horsemen.

²³And Solomon increased beyond all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom. ²⁴And all the kings of the earth sought the face of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which the Lord had put in his heart. ²⁵And they brought every one their presents, and vessels of gold, and garments, and stacte, and spices, and horses, and horses, and mules, a rate year by year. ²⁶And Solomon had four thousand mares for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen: and he bestowed them in the cities of his chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem. ^{26a}And he ruled over all the kings, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the borders of Egypt. ²⁷And the king made gold and silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the plain for abundance. ²⁸And the goings forth of Solomon's horsemen *were* also out of Egypt, and the king's merchants were of Tekoa; and they received them out of Tekoa at a price. ²⁹And that which proceeded out of Egypt went up a chariot for an hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for fifty shekels of silver: and thus for all the kings of the Chettians, and the kings of Syria: they came out by the sea.

CHAPTER 11

And king Solomon was a lover of women. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines. And he took strange women, and the daughter of Pharaoh; Moabitish, Ammonitish women, Syrians, and Edomites, Hittites, and Amorites; ²concerning which the Lord said unto the sons of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, and they shall not come in to you, lest they turn away your hearts after their idols of the nations: Solomon clave unto these in love. ^{*3}*And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.* ⁴And it came to pass, in the time of Solomon's old age, that his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David his father, and the strange women turned away his heart after their gods. ⁵Then Solomon built an high place unto Chemosh the idol of Moab, and unto their king the idol of the children of Ammon, ⁶and unto Ashtaroth the abomination of the Zidonians: ⁷and likewise did he toward all his strange wives, which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their idols. ⁸And Solomon did that was evil

in the sight of the Lord: he went not after the Lord, as David his father. ⁹And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because he turned away his heart from the Lord God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice, ¹⁰and had charged him concerning this thing, by no means to go after other gods, but to take heed to do that which the Lord commanded him: neither was his heart perfect with the Lord, according to the heart of David his father. ¹¹And the Lord said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as it hath been thus with thee, and thou hast not kept My commandments and Mine ordinances, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend thy kingdom out of thine hand, and will give it to thy servant. ¹²Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: but I will take it out of the hand of thy son. ¹³Howbeit I will not take away all the kingdom: I will give one tribe to thy son for David My servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

¹⁴And the Lord raised up an enemy unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite, and Rezon the son of Eliadah, which dwelt in Ramoth, and Hadadezer the king of Zobah his master; (and men gathered unto him, and he was the chief of the conspiracy; and he seized on Damascus,) and they were adversaries to Israel all the days of Solomon: and Hadad the Edomite was of the seed royal in Edom. ¹⁵And it came to pass, when David utterly destroyed Edom, while Joab the captain of the host was gone to bury the dead, when they slew every male in Edom, (for six months did Joab and all Israel remain there, until he had cut off every male in Edom,) ¹⁶that Hadad ran away, he and all the Edomites of his father's servants with him: and they went into Egypt: and Hadad was then a little child. *(no verse ¹⁷)* ¹⁸And there arise up men out of the city of Midian, and they come to Paran, and take men with them, and come unto Pharaoh king of Egypt: and Hadad went in to Pharaoh, and he gave him an house, and appointed him provision. ¹⁹And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, and he gave him in marriage the sister of his own wife, the elder sister of Tahpenes. ²⁰And the sister of Taphenes bare unto him, even to Hadad, Genubath her son: and Taphenes brought him up in the midst of Pharaoh's sons; and Gennubath was in the midst of Pharaoh's sons. ²¹And Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead; and Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will return to mine own country. ²²And Pharaoh said unto Hadad, What lackest thou with me, that, behold, thou seekest to depart to thine own country? And Hadad said unto him, Let me go in any wise. So Hadad returned to his own country: this is the mischief that Hadad did; and he was a bitter enemy of Israel; and he reigned in the land of Edom. **²³And the Lord stirred up to Solomon another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer the king of Zobah. ²⁴And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. ²⁵And it came to pass that he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon.*

²⁶And Jeroboam the son of Nebat the Ephraimite, the son of a widow, was Solomon's servant. ²⁷And this was the occasion of his lifting up his hand against the king: now king Solomon built the citadel; he finished the

fortification of the city of David his father. ²⁸And the man Jeroboam was very strong; and Solomon saw that the young man was industrious, and set him over the levies of the house of Joseph. ²⁹And it came to pass at that time, that Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, and Ahijah the Shilonite the prophet found him in the way, and caused him to turn aside out of the way: and Ahijah was clad in a new garment; and they two were alone in the field. ³⁰And Ahijah caught the new garment that was upon him, and rent it in twelve pieces: ³¹and he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give thee ten tribes. ³²Yet shall he have two tribes for My servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel; ³³and hath forsaken Me, and hath sacrificed unto Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and unto Chemosh, and unto all the idols of Moab, and unto their king the abomination of the children of Ammon, and hath not walked in My ways, to do that which is right in Mine eyes, as did David his father. ³⁴Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand, (for I will certainly resist him all the days of his life,) for David My servant's sake, whom I chose. ³⁵But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and give thee ten tribes. ³⁶But to his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have an establishment always before Me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put My name there. ³⁷And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign as thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. ³⁸And it shall be, if thou wilt keep all the commandments that I shall give thee, and wilt walk in My ways, and do that is right in My sight, to keep Mine ordinances and My commandments, as David My servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David. *(no verse 39)* ⁴⁰And Solomon sought to kill Jeroboam: but he arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until Solomon died.

⁴¹And the rest of the words of Solomon, and all that he did, and all his wisdom, behold, are not these things written in the book of the life of Solomon? ⁴²And the days that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel were forty years. ⁴³And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father. And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it even while he was in Egypt, (as he fled from the face of Solomon, and dwelt in Egypt;) he straightway cometh into his own city, into the land of Zereda in the mount of Ephraim. ⁴⁴And king Solomon slept with his fathers: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 12

And king Rehoboam goeth to Shechem; for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. ²*And it came to pass, that Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)* ³*and they sent and called him; and Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came.* And the people spake

unto king Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy; ⁴but do thou now lighten somewhat the hard service of thy father, and of the heavy yoke which he put upon us, and we will serve thee. ⁵And he said unto them, Depart for three days, and come again to me. And they departed. ⁶And the king conferred to the elders, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, How do ye advise that I should answer this people? ⁷And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and wilt speak good words to them, then will they be thy servants continually. ⁸But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, which stood in his presence. ⁹And he said, What counsel give ye? and what shall I answer this people, who speak to me, saying, Lighten somewhat of the yoke which thy father did put upon us? ¹⁰And the young men that were grown up with him, which stood before his face, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, and do thou now lighten it from off us'; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins. ¹¹And seeing my father did lade you with an heavy yoke, I also will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. ¹²And all Israel came to king Rehoboam the third day, as the king spake unto them, saying, Come to me again the third day. ¹³And the king answered the people roughly; and Rehoboam forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him. ¹⁴And he spake unto them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, I also will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. ¹⁵And the king hearkened not unto the people; for the change was of the Lord, that he might establish His word, which He spake by Ahijah the Shilonite concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat. ¹⁶And all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them; and the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we any inheritance in the son of Jesse: depart to your tents, O Israel: now feed thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto his tents. (*no verse 17*) ¹⁸And the king sent Adoram, who was over the tribute; and they stoned him with stones, and he died: and king Rehoboam made speed to flee to Jerusalem. ¹⁹So Israel forswore allegiance against the house of David unto this day. ²⁰And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again out of Egypt, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: and none followed the house of David but the tribe of Judah and Benjamin only. ²¹And Rehoboam went into Jerusalem, and he gathered together the congregation of Judah, and the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and twenty thousand young men, *which were* warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. ²²And the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying, ²³Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying, ²⁴Thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not go up, nor fight with your brethren the sons of Israel:

return each man to his own house; for this thing is from Me: and they hearkened to the word of the Lord, and ceased from going up, according to the word of the Lord.

^{24a}And king Solomon sleepeth with his fathers, and is buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead in Jerusalem, being sixteen years old when he began to reign: and he reigned twelve years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Naamah the daughter of Anah son of Nahash king of the children of Ammon. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked not in the way of David his father. ^{24b}And there was a man of mount Ephraim, a servant to Solomon, and his name was Jeroboam; and his mother's name was Zeruah, an harlot: and Solomon made him head of the levies of the house of Joseph: and he built for Solomon Zereda in mount Ephraim; and he had three hundred chariots of horses: he built the citadel with the levies of the house of Ephraim; he fortified the city of David, and aspired unto the kingdom. ^{24c}And Solomon sought to kill him; and he was afraid, and escaped to Shishak king of Egypt, and was with him until Solomon died. ^{24d}And Jeroboam heard in Egypt that Solomon was dead; and he spake in the ears of Shishak king of Egypt, saying, Let me go, and I will depart into mine own land: and Shishak said unto him, Ask any request, and I will grant it thee. ^{24e}And Shishak gave unto Jeroboam Anna the eldest sister of Taphenes his wife, to be his wife: she was great among the daughters of the king, and she bare unto Jeroboam Abijah his son: and Jeroboam said unto Shishak, Let me indeed go, and I will depart. And Jeroboam departed out of Egypt, and came into the land of Zereda that was in mount Ephraim; and thither cometh together all the tribe of Ephraim; and Jeroboam built a stronghold there.

^{24f}And his young child was sick with a very grievous sickness; and Jeroboam went to enquire concerning the child: and he said unto Anna his wife, Arise, go; enquire of God concerning the child, whether he shall recover from his sickness. ^{24g}Now there was a man in Shiloh, and his name was Ahijah: and he was threescore years old; and the word of the Lord was with him. And Jeroboam said unto his wife, Arise, and take in thine hand loaves for the man of God, and cakes for his children, and grapes, and a pot of honey. And the woman arose, and took in her hand bread, and two cakes, and grapes, and a pot of honey for Ahijah: and the man was old, and his eyes were dim, that he could not see. ^{24h}And she arose up from Zereda, and went; and it came to pass, when she had come into the city unto Ahijah the Shilonite, that Ahijah said unto his servant, Go out now to meet Anna the wife of Jeroboam; and thou shalt say unto her, Come in, and stand not still; for thus saith the Lord, I bring grievous tidings unto thee. ²⁴ⁱAnd Anna went in to the man of God; and Ahijah said unto her, Wherefore hast thou brought me bread, and grapes, and cakes, and a pot of honey? Thus saith the Lord, Behold, thou shalt depart from me; and it shall come to pass, when thou art come into the city, even to Zereda, that thy maidens shall come out to meet thee, and shalt say unto thee, The child is dead. ^{24j}For thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will destroy every male of Jeroboam, and there shall be the dead of

Jeroboam in the city; the dogs shall eat them, and him that hath died in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: and he shall make lamentation for the child, saying, Woe is me, Lord! for there hath been found in him some good thing touching the Lord. ^{24k}And the woman departed when she heard this: and it came to pass, as she entered into Zereda, that the child died; and there came forth a wailing to meet her.

^{24l}And Jeroboam went unto Shechem in mount Ephraim, and there gathered together the tribes of Israel: and Rehoboam the son of Solomon went up thither. And the word of the Lord came unto Shemaiah the son of Elami, saying, Take thee a new garment that hath not gone into the water, and rend it in twelve pieces: and thou shalt give to Jeroboam, and shalt say unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Take thee ten pieces to cover thee: and Jeroboam took them: and Shemaiah said, Thus saith the Lord concerning the ten tribes of Israel.

^{24m}And the people said unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, Thy father made his yoke heavy upon us, and made the meat of his table heavy: and now shalt thou lighten them upon us, and we will serve thee. And Rehoboam said unto them, Wait yet for three days, and I will return you an answer. ²⁴ⁿAnd Rehoboam said, Bring in to me the elders, and I will take counsel with them what I shall answer to the people on the third day. So Rehoboam spake in their ears, as the people said unto him to say: and the elders of the people said, Thus have the people spoken unto thee. ^{24o}And Rehoboam rejected their counsel, and it pleased him not: and he sent and brought in them that had been brought up with him; and he said unto them, Thus and thus hath the people sent unto me to say: and they that had been brought up with him said, Thus shalt thou speak unto the people, saying, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins: my father scourged you with whips, but I will rule you with scorpions. And the saying pleased Rehoboam, and he answered the people as the young men, they that were brought up with him, counselled him: and all the people spake as one man every man to his neighbour; and they cried out all together, saying, We have no part in David, neither inheritance in the son of Jesse: to thy tents, O Israel, every one, for this man is not for a prince or a ruler over us. ^{24p}And all the people was dispersed from Shechem, and they departed every one to his own tent: and Rehoboam strengthened himself, and departed, and mounted his chariot, and entered into Jerusalem; and there follow him the whole tribe of Judah, and the whole tribe of Benjamin. ^{24q}And it came to pass, at the beginning of the year, that Rehoboam gathered together all the men of Judah and Benjamin, and went up the fight with Jeroboam at Shechem. ^{24r}And it happened that the word of the Lord came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak to Rehoboam king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and unto the remnant of the people, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not go up, neither shall ye fight with your brethren the sons of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. ^{24s}And they hearkened to the word of the Lord, and forbore to go up, according to the word of the Lord.

²⁵And Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel. ²⁶And Jeroboam said in his heart, Behold, now shall the kingdom return to the house of David: ²⁷if this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto the Lord, and to their master, even to Rehoboam king of Judah; and they will slay me. ²⁸And the king took counsel, and went, and made two golden heifers, and said unto the people, Let it suffice you to have gone *hitherto* unto Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. ²⁹And he set the one in Bethel, and the other he put in Dan. ³⁰And it came to pass that this thing became a sin; and the people went before the one, even unto Dan; and they forsook the house of the Lord. ³¹And he made houses on the high places, and made priests of any part of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi. ³²And Jeroboam made a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, according to the feast that is in the land of Judah; and he went up to the altar which he had made in Bethel, to sacrifice unto the heifers that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made. ³³And he went up unto the altar which he had made on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, at the feast which he had devised of his own heart; and made a feast unto the sons of Israel, and went up unto the altar to do sacrifice.

CHAPTER 13

And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the Lord unto Bethel: and Jeroboam stood by the altar to do sacrifice. ²And he cried against the altar by the word of the Lord, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the Lord; Behold, a son shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places, even of them that sacrifice upon thee, and he shall burn men's bones upon thee. ³And in that day shall one give a sign, saying, This is the word which the Lord hath spoken, saying, Behold, the altar is rent, and the fatness that is upon it shall be poured out. ⁴And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had called upon the altar that was in Bethel, that the king put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold of him. And, behold, his hand, which he put forth against him, withered, and he could not draw it back again to him. ⁵The altar also was rent, and the fatness was poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God gave by the word of God. ⁶And king Jeroboam said unto the man of God, Intreat the Lord thy God, and let my hand be restored to me again. And the man of God intreated the Lord, and He restored the king's hand unto him; and it became as it was before. ⁷And the king said unto the man of God, Come in with me into the house, and dine, and I will give thee a gift. ⁸And the man of God said unto the king, If thou shouldest give me the half of thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

for so the Lord charged me by His word, saying, ⁹Eat no bread, and drink no water, nor turn again by the way that thou camest. ¹⁰So he departed by another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Bethel.

¹¹Now there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel, and the words which he had spoken to the king; and they turned the face of their father. ¹²And their father spake unto them, saying, What way went he?: and his sons shew him the way that the man of God went up, which came from Judah. ¹³And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass: and they saddled him the ass: and he mounted it, ¹⁴and went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said unto him I am. ¹⁵And he said, Come with me, and eat bread. ¹⁶And he said, I shall not by any means be able to return with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place. ¹⁷For thus the Lord commanded me by word, saying, Eat not bread there, and drink not water, and return not thither by the way that thou camest. ¹⁸And he said unto him, I also am a prophet as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of God, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, and let him eat bread and drink water. But he lied unto him. ¹⁹And he brought him back; and he ate bread and drank water in his house. ²⁰And it came to pass, while they sat at table, that the word of God came unto the prophet that brought him back: ²¹and he spake unto the man of God that came out of Judah, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Forasmuch as thou hast embittered the word of the Lord, and hast not kept the commandment which the Lord thy God commanded thee, ²²but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which he spake unto thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat bread, and shalt not drink water; therefore thy body shall in no wise enter into the sepulchre of thy fathers. ²³And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread and drunk water, that he saddled the ass for him; and he turned and departed. ²⁴And a lion found him by the way, and slew him; and his body was cast out in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the body. ²⁵And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing near the carcase: and they went in and spake of it in the city where the old prophet dwelt. ²⁶And the prophet that turned him back out of the way heard, and said, This is the man of God, which rebelled against the word of the Lord. *(no verse 27)* ²⁸And he went and found the body cast in the way; and the ass and the lion stood by the body; and the lion had not devoured the body of the man of God, neither had it torn the ass. ²⁹And the prophet took up the body of the man of God, and laid it upon his ass; and the prophet brought him back to his city, to bury him in his own tomb: ³⁰and they bewailed him, saying, Alas, brother! ³¹And it came to pass, after he had lamented him, that he spake unto his sons, saying, Whensoever I die, bury me in this sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried; lay me beside his bones, that my bones may be preserved with his bones. ³²For the saying which he spake by the word of the Lord against the altar in Bethel, and against the high houses in Samaria, shall surely come to pass. ³³And after

this thing Jeroboam turned not from his sin, but turned and made of part of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became a priest for the high places. ³⁴And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to the destruction thereof, and the removal thereof, from off the face of the earth.

CHAPTER 14

**At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. ²And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, and thou shalt not be known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: and, behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which told me that I should be king over this people. ³And take in thy hands loaves for the man of God, and cakes for his children, and grapes, and a pot of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child. ⁴And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah: and the man was old, and his eyes were dim by reason of his age. ⁵And the Lord said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh in to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: and it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman. ⁶And it was so, that Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, and he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? And I am sent to thee with heavy tidings. ⁷Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and gave thee rule over My people Israel, ⁸and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as My servant David, who kept My commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do only that which was right in Mine eyes; ⁹but hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke Me to anger, and hast cast Me behind thy back: ¹⁰therefore I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man picketh over dung, until it be all gone. ¹¹Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the Lord hath spoken it. ¹²But do thou arise, get thee to thine own house: when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die: ¹³and all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him, for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him is found some good thing toward the Lord God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam. ¹⁴And the Lord shall raise Him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now. ¹⁵The Lord shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and He shall root up Israel out of this good land, which He gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the Lord to anger. ¹⁶And the Lord shall give Israel up, because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and made Israel to sin. ¹⁷And*

Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Zereda: and it came to pass, when she came to the threshold of the door, that the child died. ¹⁸*And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by the hand of His servant Ahijah the prophet.* ¹⁹*And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.* ²⁰*And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nebat his son reigned in his stead.* ²¹*And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem the city, which the Lord did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put His name there: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess.* ²²*And Rehoboam did evil in the sight of the Lord, and he provoked Him to anger in all the things which their fathers did in their sins which they sinned.* ²³*And they built them high places, and pillars, and groves, on every high hill, and under every shady tree.* ²⁴*And there was a conspiracy in the land, and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the Lord cast out from the face of the sons of Israel.* ²⁵*And it came to pass in the fifth year of the reign of Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: ²⁶and took all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and the golden spears which David took out of the hand of the sons of Hadadezer king of Syria, and brought them to Jerusalem, even all that he had, even the shields of gold which Solomon had made, and carried them away into Egypt.* ²⁷*And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields; and the chiefs of the guard, which kept the gate of the king's house, were put in charge over them.* ²⁸*And it was so, when the king went into the house of the Lord, that the guard took them up, and set them in the chamber of the guard.* ²⁹*And the rest of the history of Jeroboam, and all that he did, behold, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?* ³⁰*And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days.* ³¹*And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Abijam his son reigned in his stead.*

CHAPTER 15

And in the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigneth Abijam the son of Rehoboam over Judah. ²And three years reigned he over Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. ³And he walked in the sins of his father, which he wrought in his presence; and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as the heart of *David* his father. ⁴Nevertheless for David's sake did the Lord give him a remnant, that he might establish his children after him, and establish Jerusalem: ⁵forasmuch as David did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord: he turned not aside from any thing that He commanded him all the days of his life. *(no verse 6)* ⁷And the rest of the history of Abijam, and all

that he did, behold, are these not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. ⁸And Abijam slept with his fathers; and he is buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Asa his son reigneth in his stead.

⁹In the four and twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel beginneth Asa to reign over Judah. ¹⁰And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. ¹¹And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord, as did David his father. ¹²And he took away the sacrifices out of the land, and abolished all the practices which his fathers had done. ¹³And Maachah his mother he removed from being queen, forasmuch as she gathered a meeting together in her grove: and Asa hewed down her retreats, and burnt them with fire in the brook of Kidron. ¹⁴But the high places removed he not: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with the Lord all his days. ¹⁵And he brought in the pillars of his father; even he brought in his gold and silver pillars into the house of the Lord, and his vessels. ¹⁶And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. ¹⁷And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that none should go out or come in for Asa king of Judah. ¹⁸And Asa took all the silver and the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and gave them into the hands of his servants: and king Asa sent them out to the son of Hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt in Damascus, saying, ¹⁹Make thou a covenant between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee gold and silver for gifts; come, and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may go up from me. ²⁰And the son of Hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his hosts unto the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel of the house of Maachah, and all Chinneroth, unto all the land of Naphtali. ²¹And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and returned to Tirzah. ²²And king Asa charged all Judah, without exemption: and they take up the stones of Ramah, and the timbers thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and king Asa built with them all the hill of Benjamin, and the watch tower. ²³And the rest of the history of Asa, and all his mighty deeds which he wrought, and the cities which he built, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. ²⁴And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigneth in his stead.

²⁵And Nadab the son of Jeroboam reigneth over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah; and he reigned in Israel two years. ²⁶And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sins, wherewith he made Israel to sin. ²⁷And Baasha the son of Ahijah, who was over the house of Belaan the son of Ahijah, conspired against him, and smote him in Gibbethon of the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel lay siege to Gibbethon. ²⁸And in the third year of Asa, the son of Asa king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead. ²⁹And it came

to pass, when he reigned, that he smote all the house of Jeroboam; and he left none that breathed of Jeroboam, until he had destroyed him utterly, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by His servant Ahijah the Shilonite, ³⁰for the sins of Jeroboam, which led Israel into sin, even by his provocations wherewith he provoked the Lord God of Israel to anger. ³¹And the rest of the history of Nadab, and all that he did, are these not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

³³And in the third year of Asa king of Judah beginneth Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years. ³³And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins, as he made Israel to sin.

CHAPTER 16

And the word of the Lord came by the hand of Jehu the son of Hanani, unto Baasha, saying, ²Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee ruler over My people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and hast made My people Israel to sin, to provoke Me to anger with their vanities; ³behold, I do raise up enemies after Baasha, and after his house; and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. ⁴Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs devour; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air devour. ⁵Now the rest of the history of Baasha, and all that he did, and his mighty deeds, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁶And Baasha slept with his fathers, and they bury him in Tirzah: and Elah his son reigneth in his stead. ⁷And the Lord spake by the hand of Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil which he did before the Lord, to provoke Him to anger by the works of his hands, in being like unto the house of Jeroboam; and because he smote him.

⁸And Elah the son of Baasha reigned over Israel two years in Tirzah. ⁹And Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him while he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza the steward at Tirzah. ¹⁰And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, and reigned in his stead. ¹¹And it came to pass, when he reigned, when he sat upon his throne, ¹²that he smote all the house of Baasha, according to the word which the Lord spake against the house of Baasja, and to Jehu the prophet, ¹³for all the sins of Baasha, and Elah his son, as he led Israel astray to sin, to provoke the Lord God of Israel to anger with their vanities. ¹⁴And the rest of the deeds of Elah, which he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

¹⁵And Zimri reigned in Tirzah seven days: and the army of Israel was encamped against Gibbethon of the Philistines. ¹⁶And the people heard in the army, saying, Zimri hath conspired, and hath slain the king: and the people of Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp. ¹⁷And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they

besieged Tirzah. ¹⁸And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that his city was taken, that he goeth into the inner chamber of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him, and died, ¹⁹because of his sins which he committed, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, to walk in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins wherein he made Israel to sin. ²⁰And the rest of the history of Zimri, and his conspiracies wherein he conspired, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

²¹Then the people of Israel divideth: half of the people followeth Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half the people followeth Omri. ²²The people that followed Omri overpowered the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: and Tibni died, and Jehoram his brother at that time; and Omri reigned after Tibni. ²³In the thirty and first year of king Asa, Omri reigneth over Israel twelve years: six years reigneth he in Tirzah. ²⁴And Omri bought the mount Samaria of Shemer the lord of the mountain for two talents of silver, and built on the mountain; and they called the name of the city whereon he built after the name of Shemer, the lord of the mount, Samaria. ²⁵And Omri did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and did wickedly beyond all that were before him. ²⁶And he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the Lord God of Israel to anger by their vanities. ²⁷And the rest of the acts of Omri, and all that he did, and all his might, behold, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²⁸And Omri slept with his fathers, and is buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

^{28a}And in the eleventh year of Omri Jehoshaphat the son of Asa reigneth, being thirty and five years old in the beginning of his reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi. ^{28b}And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and turned not from it, even from doing that which was right in the sight of the Lord: only they removed not any of the high places: they sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. ^{28c}Now the engagements which Jehoshaphat made with the king of Israel, and all his mighty deeds which he performed, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ^{28d}And the remnants of the prostitution which they did practise in the days of Asa his father removed he out of the land. ^{28e}And there was no king in Syria, but a deputy *was king*. ^{28f}And king Jehoshaphat made a ship at Tharshish, to go to Ophir for gold; but it went not, for the ship was broken at Ezion-geber. ^{28g}Then the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will send forth thy servants and my servants in the ship: but Jehoshaphat would not. ^{28h}And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

²⁹In the second year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah reigned Ahab the son of Omri over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years. ³⁰And Ahab did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and did more wickedly than all that were before him. ³¹And it was not enough for him to walk in the sins of

Jeroboam the son of Nebat; but he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. ³²And he reared up an altar to Baal in the house of his abominations, which he had built in Samaria. ³³And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did yet more abominably, to provoke the Lord God of Israel to anger, and to sin against his own life, that he should be destroyed: he did evil above all the kings of Israel that were before him. ³⁴And in his days did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the foundations thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the doors thereof in his younger son Segub, according to the word of the Lord, which He spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAPTER 17

And Elijah the prophet, the Tishbite of Tishbe of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel, liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, except by the word of my mouth. ²And the word of the Lord came unto Elijah, saying, ³Get thee hence eastward, and hide thyself by the brook of Cherith, that is before Jordan. ⁴And it shall be, that thou shalt drink water of the brook; and I will charge the ravens to feed thee there. ⁵And Elijah did according to the word of the Lord: and he sat by the brook of Cherith before Jordan. ⁶And the ravens brought him loaves in the morning, and flesh in the evening; and he drank water of the brook. ⁷And it came to pass after a while, that the brook was dried up, because there had been no rain upon the earth. ⁸And the word of the Lord came unto Elijah, saying, ⁹Arise, and get thee hence to Zarephath of the Zidonian land: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to maintain thee. ¹⁰And he arose and went up to Zarephath, and came unto the gate of the city; and, behold, a widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and Elijah cried after her, and said unto her, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. ¹¹And she went to fetch it, and Elijah cried after her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of the bread that is in thine hand. ¹²And the woman said, As the Lord thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but only an handful of meal in the pitcher, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I go to gather two sticks, and I shall go in and dress it for me and my children; and we shall eat it, and die. ¹³And Elijah said unto her, Be of good courage; go in and do according to thy word: but make me thereof a little cake, and thou shalt bring it out to me first; and thou shalt make some for thee and for thy children last. ¹⁴For thus saith the Lord, The pitcher of meal shall not fail, neither shall the cruse of oil be diminished, until the day that the Lord giveth rain upon the earth. ¹⁵And the woman went and did so, and did eat, she and he, and her children. ¹⁶And the pitcher of meal failed not, and the cruse of oil was not diminished, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by the hand of Elijah. ¹⁷And it came to pass afterward, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was very sore, until there was no breath left in him. ¹⁸And she said unto

Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come into me to bring my sins to remembrance, and to slay my son? ¹⁹And Elijah said unto the woman, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and took him up into the chamber wherein he himself abode, and laid him upon his own bed. ²⁰And Elijah cried aloud, and said, Alas, O Lord, the witness of the widow with whom I sojourn, Thou hast wrought evil for her, in slaying her son. ²¹And he breathed upon the child three times, and called upon the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, I pray Thee, let this child's soul come into him again. ²²And it was so; and the child cried out, ²³and he brought him down out of the upper chamber into the house, and gave him to his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth. ²⁴And the woman said unto Elijah, Behold, I know that thou art a man of God, and the word of the Lord in thy mouth is true.

CHAPTER 18

And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the Lord came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, and appear unto Ahab; and I will give rain upon the face of the earth. ²And Elijah went to appear unto Ahab: and the famine was sore in Samaria. ³And Ahab called Obadiah the steward; (now Obadiah feared the Lord greatly, ⁴and it came to pass, when Jezebel smote the prophets of the Lord, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water); ⁵and Ahab said unto Obadiah, Come, and let us go through the land, and unto the fountains of water, and unto the brooks, if peradventure we may find grass, and save the horses and mules; and so they will not perish from the tents. ⁶And they made a division of the way between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way, and Obadiah went another way alone. ⁷And Obadiah was alone in the way; and Elijah came alone to meet him: and Obadiah hasted, and fell on his face, and said, My lord Elijah, art thou indeed he? ⁸And Elijah said unto him, I am: go, say to thy master, Behold, Elijah is here. ⁹And Obadiah said, What sin have I committed, that thou givest thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? ¹⁰As the Lord thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and if they said, He is not here, he hath set fire to the kingdom and the lands thereof, because he hath found thee not. ¹¹And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here. ¹²And it shall come to pass, when I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the Lord shall carry thee unto a land which I know not; and I shall go in to tell the thing to Ahab, and he shall not find thee, and shall slay me: but thy servant feareth the Lord from his youth. ¹³Was it not told thee, my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the Lord; that I hid an hundred men of the Lord's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? ¹⁴And now thou sayest unto me, Go, say to thy master, Behold, Elijah is here: and he shall slay me. ¹⁵And Elijah said, As the Lord liveth, before whom I

stand, I will appear before him to day. ¹⁶And Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab ran forth, and went to meet Elijah.

¹⁷And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto Elijah, Art thou he that perverteth Israel? ¹⁸And Elijah said, I pervert not Israel; but it is thou, and thy father's house, in that ye forsake the Lord your God; and thou hast followed Baalim. ¹⁹And now send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of shame four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the grove four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table. ²⁰And Ahab sent unto all Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel. ²¹And Elijah drew nigh unto them all; and Elijah said unto them, How long will ye halt upon both feet? If the Lord be God, follow Him. And the people answered him not a word. ²²And Elijah said unto the people, I am left, the only one prophet of the Lord; and Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men, and the prophets of the grove are four hundred. ²³Let them give us two oxen; and let them choose one for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire on the wood: and I will dress the other bullock, and put on no fire: ²⁴and call ye loudly on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the Lord my God: and it shall be, that the God that answereth by fire, He is God. And all the people answered and said, The word that thou hast spoken is good. ²⁵And Elijah said unto the prophets of shame, Choose you one calf for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your god; but kindle no fire. ²⁶And they took the calf, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, Hear us, O Baal, hear us. And there was no voice, neither was there hearing; and they ran up and down upon the altar which they had made. ²⁷And it was noon, and Elijah the Tishbite mocked them, and said, Call with a loud voice, for he is a god; for he meditateth, or mayhap he is engaged upon business, or peradventure he is asleep, and will awake. ²⁸And they cried with a loud voice, and cut themselves according to their custom with knives and with lancets, until the blood gushed out upon them. ²⁹And they prophesied until the evening came: and it came to pass, as it was at the time of the offering of the sacrifice, that Elijah the Tishbite spake unto the prophets of the abominations, saying, Stand by for the while, and I will offer my sacrifice. And they stood aside, and departed. ³⁰And Elijah said unto the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. ³¹And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of Israel, as the Lord spake unto him, saying, Israel shall be thy name. ³²And he built up the stones in the name of the Lord, and repaired the altar that had been broken down: and he made a trench about the altar, that would hold two measures of seed. ³³And he piled the cleft wood upon that altar which he had made, and divided the whole burnt offering, and laid it on the wood, and laid it in order upon the altar, and said, Fetch me four pitchers of water, and pour it on the whole burnt offering, and on the wood. And they did so. ³⁴And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time. ³⁵And the water ran round about the altar; and they filled the trench with water. ³⁶And Elijah cried

aloud to heaven, and said, Lord God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Israel, answer me this day by fire, and let all this people know that Thou art the Lord, the God of Israel, and I am Thy servant, and for Thy sake have I done these works. ³⁷Hear me, O Lord, hear me, and let this people know that Thou art the Lord God, and that Thou hast turned back the heart of this people. ³⁸Then fire fell from the Lord out of heaven, and devoured the whole burnt offerings, and the wood, and the water that was in the trench; and the fire licked up the stones and the earth. ³⁹And all the people fell on their faces, and said, Verily, the Lord is God; He is God. ⁴⁰And Elijah said unto the people, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them; and Elijah bringeth them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

⁴¹And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, and eat and drink; for there is a sound of the coming of rain. ⁴²And Ahab went up to eat and to drink: and Elijah went up to Carmel, and stooped to the ground, and put his face between his knees, ⁴³and said to his servant, Go up, and look toward the sea. And the servant looked, and said, There is nothing: and Elijah said, Do thou then go again seven times. ⁴⁴And the servant went again seven times: and it came to pass at the seventh time, that, behold, a little cloud, like the sole of a man's foot, brought water: and he said, Go up, and say unto Ahab, Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, lest the rain prevent thee. ⁴⁵And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab wept, and went to Jezreel. ⁴⁶And the hand of the Lord was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to Jezreel.

CHAPTER 19

And Ahab told Jezebel his wife all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain the prophets with the sword. ²And Jezebel sent unto Elijah, and said, If thou art Elijah, and I am Jezebel, so let God do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow this time. ³And Elijah feared; and he arose, and departed for his life: and he cometh to Beersheba to the land of Judah, and left his servant there. ⁴And he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for his life that he might die; and said, Let it be enough, O Lord: take away my life from me; for I am not better than my fathers. ⁵And he lay down and slept there under a tree; and, behold, one touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat. ⁶And Elijah looked, and, behold, there was a cake of meal, and a cruse of water: and he arose, and did eat and drink, and returned, and lay down. ⁷And the angel of the Lord came again, and touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat; because the journey is far from thee. ⁸And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto mount Horeb. ⁹And he entered there into a cave, and rested there; and, behold, the word of the

Lord came to him, and He said, What doest thou here, Elijah? ¹⁰And Elijah said, I have been very jealous for the Lord Almighty: for the sons of Israel have forsaken Thee; they have digged down Thine altars, and have slain Thy prophets with the sword; and I only am left alone; and they seek my life, to take it away. ¹¹And He said, Thou shalt go forth to morrow, and shalt stand before the Lord in the mount: behold, the Lord will pass by. And, behold, a great and strong wind that rent the mountain, and brake in pieces the rocks before the Lord; but the Lord was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the Lord was not in the earthquake: ¹²and after the earthquake a fire; but the Lord was not in the fire: and after the fire the voice of a gentle breeze. ¹³And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the cave: and, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah? ¹⁴And Elijah said, I have been very jealous for the Lord Almighty: because the sons of Israel have forsaken Thy covenant, thrown down Thine altars, and slain Thy prophets with the sword; and I only am left alone; and they seek my life, to take it away. ¹⁵And the Lord said unto him, Go, return; and thou shalt come into the way of the wilderness of Damascus: and thou shalt anoint Hazael to be king over Syria: ¹⁶and Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and Elisha the son of Shaphat shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room. ¹⁷And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth from the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. ¹⁸And thou shalt leave in Israel seven thousand men, all the knees which have not bowed a knee unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not worshipped him.

¹⁹And he departed thence, and findeth Elisha the son of Shaphat; and he was plowing with oxen, twelve yoke before him, and he with the twelve: and he passed by unto him, and cast his mantle upon him. ²⁰And Elisha left the cattle, and ran after Elijah, and said, I will kiss my father, and follow after thee. ²⁰And Elijah said, "Go back again; for I am done with thee. ²¹And he returned from following him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: and he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

CHAPTER 20 (Masoretic Text Ch. 21)

And Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was hard by the threshingfloor of Ahab king of Samaria. ²And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, and I will have it for a garden of herbs, for it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it please thee, I will give thee money, the price of this thy vineyard, and I will have it for a garden of herbs. ³And Naboth said unto Ahab, My God forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto ⁴And Ahab's spirit was troubled; and he laid him down upon his bed, and covered his face, and

did eat no bread. ⁵And Jezebel his wife went in to him, and spake unto him, saying, Why is thy spirit troubled, and why eatest thou no bread? ⁶And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, saying, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if thou wilt, I will give thee another vineyard for it: and he said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. ⁷And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now thus act the king over Israel? arise, and eat bread, and be thine own self: and I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. ⁸So she wrote a letter in Ahab's name, and sealed it with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles which dwelt with Naboth. ⁹And it was written in the letters, saying, Keep a fast, and set Naboth in a chief place among the people; ¹⁰and set two men, sons of transgressors, before him, and let them testify against him, saying, He blessed God and a king; and let them lead him forth, and stone him, and let him die. ¹¹And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who dwelt in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them. ¹²And they proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth in a chief place among the people. ¹³And two men, sons of transgressors, came in and sat over against him, and bare witness against him, saying, Thou hast blasphemed God and a king. And they led him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, and he died. ¹⁴And they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead. ¹⁵And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard it, that she said unto Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which would not sell it thee; for Naboth is not alive, but dead. ¹⁶And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth the Jezreelite was dead, that he rent his garments, and put on sackcloth. And it came to pass afterward, that Ahab rose up and went down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to inherit it.

¹⁷And the Lord spake unto Elijah the Tishbite, saying, ¹⁸Arise, and go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which is in Samaria, for he is in the vineyard of Naboth; for he is gone down thither to inherit it. ¹⁹And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Forasmuch as thou hast killed, and taken possession, therefore thus saith the Lord, In every place where the swine and the dogs licked the blood of Naboth, there shall the dogs lick thy blood; and the harlots shall wash themselves in thy blood. ²⁰And Ahab said unto Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? and he said, I have found thee: because thou hast vainly sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the Lord: ²¹behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will kindle a fire after thee, and will utterly destroy from Ahab every man that pisseth against a wall, and him that is shut up, and him that is left in Israel. ²²And I will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocations wherewith thou hast provoked Me to anger, and made Israel to sin. ²³And of Jezebel also spake the Lord, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the fortification of Jezreel. ²⁴Him that is dead of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat. ²⁵But Ahab did wickedly, who sold himself to do that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as Jezebel his wife led him astray.

²⁶And he did very abominably in going after the abominations, according to all things as did the Amorite, whom the Lord utterly destroyed before the sons of Israel. ²⁷And because of the word, Ahab was pierced with sorrow before the Lord, and he went weeping, and rent his clothes, and girt sackcloth upon his body, and fasted: he put on sackcloth also in the day that he smote Naboth the Jezreelite, and went his way. ²⁸And the word of the Lord came by the hand of His servant Elijah concerning Ahab; and the Lord said, Hast thou not seen how Ahab is pricked *to the heart* before me? I will not bring on evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring on the evil.

CHAPTER 21 (Masoretic text Ch. 20)

And the son of Hadad gathered all his hosts together; and he went up and besieged Samaria, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and all his horses, and chariots: and they went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it. ²And he sent to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith the son of Hadad, ³Thy silver and thy gold are mine; thy wives also and thy children are mine. ⁴And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, as thou hast said, I am thine, and all mine also. ⁵And the messengers came again, and said, Thus saith the son of Hadad, I sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt give me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children. ⁶For I will send my servants unto thee to morrow at this time, and thy shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that all the desirable objects of their eyes, whereon they shall lay their hands, they shall even take them. ⁷And the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark now, I pray you, and consider, that this man seeketh mischief: for he hath sent unto me concerning my wives, and concerning my sons, and concerning my daughters: I have not kept back from him my silver and my gold. ⁸And the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not, and consent not. ⁹And he said unto the messengers of the son of Hadad, Say unto your master, All things that thou didst send for thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the men departed, and carried back the answer to him. ¹⁰And the son of Hadad sent unto him, saying, God do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for foxes for all the people, even my footmen. ¹¹And the king of Israel answered and said, Let it suffice; let not the hunchback boast as he that is upright. ¹²And it came to pass, when he returned him this answer, he and all the kings with him were drinking in tents; and he said unto his servants, Build a palisade. And they made a palisade against the city. ¹³And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, and he said, Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou seen this great multitude? Behold, I do give it into thine hands this day; and thou shalt know that I am LORD. ¹⁴And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the Lord, Even by the young men of the princes of the provinces. And Ahab said, Who shall order the battle? and he said, Thou. ¹⁵And Ahab numbered the young men of the princes of the

provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty: and afterward he numbered the people, even every son of strength, being seven thousand. ¹⁶And he went out at noon: and the son of Hadad was drinking himself drunk in Socchoth, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings his allies. ¹⁷And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out among the first: and they send and report to the king of Syria, saying, There are men come out of Samaria. ¹⁸And he said unto them, If they come out for peace, take them alive; and if they come out for war, take them alive: ¹⁹and let not the young men of the princes of the provinces go forth out of the city. And the army which was behind them ²⁰smote each one the man next to him: and Syria fled; and Israel pursued them: and the son of Hadad, even the king of Syria, escapeth on an horse of an horseman. ²¹And the king of Israel went out, and took all the horses and the chariots, and smote with a great slaughter in Syria. ²²And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou shalt do: for at the return of the year the son of Hadad king of Syria cometh up against thee. ²³And the servants of the king of Syria said, The God of Israel is a God of mountains, and not a God of valleys; therefore hath He prevailed against us; but if we fight against them in the plain, surely we shall prevail against them. ²⁴And do this thing, Send away the kings, each one to his place, and put princes in their room. ²⁵And we will give thee an army like to the army that was lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and we will prevail against them. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so. ²⁶And it came to pass at the return of the year, that the son of Hadad mustered Syria, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. ²⁷And the sons of Israel were numbered, and came to meet them: and Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but Syria filled the land. ²⁸And there came the man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the Lord, Because the Syrians have said, The Lord God of Israel is a God of mountains, and he is not a God of valleys, therefore will I give this great host into thine hand, and thou shalt know that I am LORD. ²⁹And they pitch one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that on the seventh day the battle drew on: and Israel smote Syria, an hundred thousand footmen in one day. ³⁰And the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand men that were left: and the son of Hadad fled, and entered into an inner chamber, a closet. ³¹And he said unto his servants, I know that the kings of Israel are merciful kings: let us now put sackcloth upon our loins, and put ropes on our heads, and let us go forth to the king of Israel, if peradventure he will save our souls alive. ³²So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant the son of Hadad saith, I pray thee, let our souls live. And he said, Doth he yet live? he is my brother. ³³And the men divined, and offered drink offerings; and they caught the word out of his mouth: and they said, Thy brother the son of Hadad. And he said, Go ye in, and fetch him. And the son of Hadad went out to him; and they cause him to go up to him into the chariot. ³⁴And he said unto him, The cities which my father took

from thy father I will restore unto thee; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made streets in Samaria; and I will let thee go with a covenant. And he made a covenant with him, and let him go.

³⁵And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour by the word of the Lord, Smite me, I pray. And the man would not smite him. ³⁶And he said unto him, Because thou hast not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord, therefore, behold, as thou departest from me, a lion shall smite thee: and he departed from him, and a lion found him, and smote him. ³⁷And he findeth another man, and saith, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, and in smiting he wounded him. ³⁸And the prophet went and stood before the king of Israel, and bound his eyes with a bandage. ³⁹And it came to pass as the king passed by, that he cried aloud unto the king, and said, Thy servant went out to war; and, behold, a man brought a man to me, and said unto me, Keep this man: and if he by any means escape, then shall thy life go for his life, or thou shalt pay a talent of silver. ⁴⁰And it came to pass, that thy servant looked round this way and that way, and the man was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, Behold, thou hast also destroyed snares set for me. ⁴¹And he hasted, and took the bandage away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he was one of the prophets. ⁴²And he said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Because thou hast suffered to escape out of thine hand a man appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people. ⁴³And the king of Israel departed confounded and discouraged, and came to Samaria.

CHAPTER 22

And he rested three years; and there was no war between Syria and Israel. ²And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat king of Judah went down to the king of Israel. ³And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth-gilead is ours, and we be silent to take it out of the hand of the king of Syria? ⁴And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go up with us to battle to Ramoth-gilead? ⁵And Jehoshaphat said, As I am, so art thou also; as thy people, so is my people; as my horses, so are thy horses. And Jehoshaphat king of Judah said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, of the Lord to day. ⁶And the king of Israel gathered all the prophets together, about four hundred men; and the king said unto them, Shall I go up to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? and they said, Go up; and the Lord shall surely give it into the hands of the king. ⁷And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Is there not here a prophet of the Lord, that we may enquire of the Lord by him? ⁸And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is one man here, to enquire of the Lord by him: but I hate him; for he doth not speak good of me, but evil only, Micaiah the son of Imlah. And Jehoshaphat king of Judah said, Let not the king say so. ⁹And the king of Israel called an eunuch, and said, Bring hither quickly Micaiah the son of Imlah. ¹⁰And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat

the king of Judah sat each on his throne, armed in the gates of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. ¹¹And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the Lord, With these shall thou gore Syria, until it be consumed. ¹²And all the prophets prophesied in like manner, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: and the Lord shall deliver it and the king of Syria into thine hands. ¹³And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, all the prophets speak with one mouth good concerning the king: let thy words be like the words of one of them, and speak good. ¹⁴And Micah said, As the Lord liveth, whatsoever the Lord shall say unto me, these things will I speak. ¹⁵And he came to the king; and the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall I go up to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go up; and the Lord shall deliver it into the king's hand. ¹⁶And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me truth in the name of the Lord? ¹⁷And he said, Not so: I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as a flock which hath no shepherd: and the Lord said, Is not God Lord of these? let each man return to his house in peace. ¹⁸And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Did I not say unto thee that this man doth not prophesy good to me; for *he speaketh* nothing but evil? ¹⁹And Micah said, Not so; not I: hear the word of the Lord: it is not so. I saw the God of Israel sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven stood round about Him on His right hand and on His left. ²⁰And the Lord said, Who will deceive Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall in Ramoth-gilead?" and one spake on one manner, and another spake on another manner. ²¹And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said, I will deceive him. ²²And the Lord said unto him, Whereby? And he said, I will go forth, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And He said, Thou shalt deceive him, yea, and prevail: go forth, and do so. ²³And now, behold, the Lord hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the Lord hath spoken evil against thee. ²⁴And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, What manner of spirit hath spoken in thee? ²⁵And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself there. ²⁶And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and convey him away unto Amon the governor of the city; ²⁷and tell Joash the king's son to put this fellow in prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace. ²⁸And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me. ²⁹So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. ³⁰And the king of Judah said unto Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; and do thou put on my raiment. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. ³¹And the king of Syria commanded the thirty and two captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small and great, save with the king of Israel only. ³²And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, that they said, This seemeth to be the king of Israel. And they compassed him

about to fight him: and Jehoshaphat cried out. ³³And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that this was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from him. ³⁴And one drew a bow with a good aim, and smote the king of Israel between his lungs and the breastplate: and he said unto his charioteer, Turn thine hands, and carry me out of the battle; for I am wounded. ³⁵And the war was turned that day: and the king of Israel remained in his chariot against Syria from morning until even: and he shed the blood out of his wound, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot. ³⁶And the herald of the army stood at the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and his land; ³⁷for the king is dead. And they came to Samaria, and buried the king at Samaria. ³⁸And they washed the chariot at the fountain of Samaria; and the swine and the dogs licked up the blood; and the harlots washed themselves in the blood, according unto the word of the Lord which He spake. ³⁹And the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, behold, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁴⁰And Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

⁴¹And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa reigned over Judah: in the fourth year of Ahab began Jehoshaphat to reign. ⁴²Thirty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. ⁴³And he walked in all the way of Asa his father; and he turned not aside from it, even from doing that which was right in the eyes of the Lord. ⁴⁴Only he took not away any of the high places: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. ⁴⁵And Jehoshaphat was at peace with the king of Israel. ⁴⁶And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his mighty deeds, whatsoever he did, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ⁴⁷*And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.* ⁴⁸*There was no king in Edom; a deputy was king.* ⁴⁹*Josaphat made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships of Tharshish were broken at Ezion-geber.* ⁵⁰*Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not.* ⁵¹And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried by his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

⁵²And Ahaziah the son of Ahab reigned over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Ahaziah the son of Ahab reigned two years over Israel in Samaria. ⁵³And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of Ahab his father, and in the way of Jezebel his mother, and in the sins of the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. ⁵⁴And he served Baalim, and worshipped them, and provoked to anger the Lord God of Israel, according to all that had been done before him.

4 KINGDOMS

CHAPTER 1

Then Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab. ²And Ahaziah fell down through the lattice in his upper chamber in Samaria, and was sick. And he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal the fly god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this my sickness: and they went to inquire of him. ³And an angel of the Lord called Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Arise, and go to meet the messengers of Ahaziah king of Samaria; and thou shalt say unto him, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal the fly god of Ekron? And not so: ⁴for thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah went, and said so unto them. ⁵And the messengers turned back unto him, and he said unto them, Why are ye turned back? ⁶And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou goest to inquire of Baal fly god of Ekron? not so: the bed on which thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it; for thou shalt surely die. ⁷So they turned back, and told the king as Elijah said: and he said unto them, What was the manner of the man which went up to meet you, and spake unto you these words? ⁸And they said unto him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, This is Elijah the Tishbite. ⁹And he sent unto him a captain of fifty and his fifty; and he went up to him: and, behold, Elijah sat on the top of a mountain. And the captain of fifty spake unto him, and said, Thou man of God, the king hath called thee; come down. ¹⁰And Elijah answered and said unto the captain of fifty, And if I be a man of God, fire shall come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. ¹¹And the king sent a second time another captain of fifty and his fifty. And the captain of fifty spake unto him, and said, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly. ¹²And Elijah answered and spake unto him, If I be a man of God, fire shall come from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. ¹³And the king sent yet again a captain and his fifty. And the third captain of fifty came, and knelt on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and spake unto him, and said, O man of God, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight. ¹⁴Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and consumed the two first captains of fifty: and now, I pray, let my life be precious in thy sight. ¹⁵And the angel of the Lord said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And Elijah arose, and went down with him unto the king. ¹⁶And Elijah spake unto him, and said, Thus saith the Lord, Wherefore hast thou sent messengers to inquire of Baal fly god of

Ekron? *it shall not be* so: the bed on which thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it, for thou shalt surely die. ¹⁷So he died according to the word of the Lord which Elijah had spoken. ¹⁸And the rest of the acts of Ahaziah, which he did, behold, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

^{18a}And Jehoram the son of Ahab reigneth over Israel in Samaria twelve years the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah: and he wrought that which was evil in the sight of the Lord; only not like his brethren, nor like his mother: and he put away the pillars of Baal which his father made, and brake them in pieces: only he was joined to the sins of Jeroboam, which led Israel into sin; he departed not therefrom. And the Lord was exceeding angry with the house of Ahab.

CHAPTER 2

And it came to pass, when the Lord would take up Elijah as it were into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah and Elisha went from Gilgal. ²And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the Lord hath sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said, The Lord liveth, and thy soul liveth, if I will leave thee: and they came to Bethel. ³And the sons of the prophets that were at Bethel drew near unto Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Lord is about to take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. ⁴And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the Lord hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, The Lord liveth, and thy soul liveth, if I will leave thee. And they came to Jericho. ⁵And the sons of the prophets that were in Jericho drew near to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Lord is about to take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. ⁶And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the Lord hath sent me to Jordan. And Elisha said, The Lord liveth, and thy soul liveth, if I will leave thee: and they two went on. ⁷And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood opposite afar off: and they two stood by Jordan. ⁸And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the water, and the water was divided hither and thither, and they two went over into a wilderness. ⁹And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken up from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let there be a double portion of thy spirit to be upon me. ¹⁰And Elijah said, Thou hast asked a hard thing for thyself: if thou see me when I am taken up from thee, then it shall be so unto thee; and if not, it shall not be so. ¹¹And it came to pass, as they went on, they walked and talked: and, behold, a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and they separated between both; and Elijah was taken up in a whirlwind as it were into heaven. ¹²And Elisha saw, and cried, Father, father, the chariot of Israel, and the horseman thereof! And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. ¹³And he took up the mantle of Elijah that fell from him upon Elisha: and

Elisha turned back, and stood upon the brink of Jordan, ¹⁴and took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the water, and said, Where is the Lord God of Elijah? and he smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, and Elisha went over. ¹⁵And the sons of the prophets which were in Jericho on the other side, saw him, and said, The spirit of Elijah hath rested on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and did obeisance to him unto the ground. ¹⁶And they said, Behold, there be with thy servants fifty sons of strength; let them go now, and seek thy lord: peradventure the Spirit of the Lord hath taken him up, and cast him into Jordan, or upon one of the mountains, or on to one of the hills. And Elisha said, Ye shall not send. ¹⁷And they urged him till he was ashamed; and he said, Send. And they sent fifty men; and they sought him three days, but found him not. ¹⁸And they came again to him, for he dwelt in Jericho: and Elisha said, Did I not say unto you, Go not? ¹⁹And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, the situation of the city is good, and our lord seeth: but the waters are bad, and the ground barren. ²⁰And Elisha said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they took one, and brought it to him. ²¹And Elisha went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast salt in there, and said, Thus saith the Lord, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any longer death or barren land. ²²And the waters were healed until this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spake. ²³And he went up from thence to Bethel: and as he was going by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head, go up. ²⁴And he turned after them, and saw them, and cursed them in the name of the Lord. And, behold, there came forth two bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them. ²⁵And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and turned back from thence to Samaria.

CHAPTER 3

Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. ²And he wrought that which was evil in the sight of the Lord; only not as his father, nor as his mother: and he put away the pillars of Baal which his father had made. ³Only he cleaved unto the sin of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom. ⁴And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel in the beginning of the year an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool. ⁵And it came to pass, after the death of Ahab, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. ⁶And king Joram went out of Samaria that day, and numbered Israel. ⁷And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to war? And he said, I will go up: thou art as I am; as are my people, so are thy people; as are my horses, so are thy horses. ⁸And he said, Which way shall I go up? and he said, The way

of the wilderness of Edom. ⁹And the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them. ¹⁰And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the Lord should have called the three kings on their way, to give them into the hand of Moab! ¹¹And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the Lord, that we may inquire of the Lord by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, There is here Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah. ¹²And Jehoshaphat said, He hath the word of the Lord. And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and the king of Edom went down to him. ¹³And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Is it that the Lord hath called the three kings, to deliver them into the hands of Moab? ¹⁴And Elisha said, As the Lord of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, but that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not have looked upon thee, nor seen thee. ¹⁵And now, fetch me an harper. And it came to pass, as the harper played, that the hand of the Lord came upon him. ¹⁶And he said, Thus saith the Lord, Make this valley full of ditches. ¹⁷For thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet this valley shall be filled with water, and ye shall drink, and your flocks, and your cattle. ¹⁸And this is but a light thing in the eyes of the Lord: I will also deliver Moab into your hand. ¹⁹And ye shall smite every strong city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece *of land* with stones. ²⁰And it came to pass in the morning, when the sacrifice was offered, that, behold, there came waters by the way of Edom, and the land was filled with water. ²¹And all Moab heard that the three kings were come up to fight against them; and they cried out on every side, even all that were girt with a girdle: and they said, Ho! and stood in the border. ²²And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun rose upon the waters, and Moab saw the waters of the other side as red as blood: ²³and they said, This is the blood of the sword: the kings also have fought, and each man hath smitten his neighbour: now then, Moab, to the spoils. ²⁴And they came into the camp of Israel: and Israel rose up and smote Moab, and they fled from before them: and they went onward, smiting Moab as they went. ²⁵And they beat down the cities, and on every good pieces of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped every well, and felled every good tree, until they left the stones of the wall cast down; and the slingers compassed *the land*, and smote it. ²⁶And the king of Moab saw that the battle prevailed against him; and he took with him seven hundred men that drew sword, to cut through even to the king of Edom: but they could not. ²⁷And he took his eldest son that that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for an whole burnt offering upon the walls. And there came to pass a great repentance upon Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

CHAPTER 4

Now there cried one of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant feared the Lord: and the creditor is come to take my two sons to be his bondmen. ²And Elisha said, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save oil, wherewith I shall anoint myself. ³And he said unto her, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels; borrow not a few. ⁴And thou shalt go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all these vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is filled. ⁵And she departed from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons: they brought the vessels near to her; and she poured in until the vessels were filled. ⁶And she said unto her sons, Bring me yet a vessel. And they said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. ⁷And she came and told the man of God: and Elisha said, Go, and sell the oil, and thou shalt pay thy debts, and thou and thy sons shall live by the oil that remaineth. ⁸And there came a day when Elisha passed over to Shunem, and *there was* a great lady there; and she constrained him to eat bread: and it was so, that as oft as he passed by, that he turned aside thither to eat. ⁹And the woman said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which cometh over unto us continually. ¹⁰Let us now make him an upper chamber, a little place; and let there set for him a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh in to us, that he shall turn in thither. ¹¹And a day came, and he went in thither, and he turned aside into the upper chamber, and lay there. ¹²And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call me this Shunammite. And he called her, and she stood before him. ¹³And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast astonished us with all this astonishment; what is there that we must do for thee? Wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host?. And she said, I dwell among mine own people. ¹⁴And he said unto Gehazi, What must we do for her? and Gehazi his servant said, Verily she hath no son, and her husband is old. ¹⁵And he called her, and she stood in the door. ¹⁶And Elisha said unto her, At this time, when the season is, thou, being alive, shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, do not lie unto thine handmaid. ¹⁷And the woman conceived in the womb, and bare a son at the very time, as the season was, being alive, as Elisha had said unto her. ¹⁸And the child grew; and it came to pass, when he went out to his father to the reapers, ¹⁹that he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said unto the servant, Carry him to his mother. ²⁰And he carried him to his mother, and he lay upon her knees till noon, and died. ²¹And she carried him up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door upon him, and went out. ²²And she called her husband, and said, Send now for me one of the young men, and one of the asses, and I will ride quickly to the man of God, and come again. ²³And he said, Wherefore dost thou go to him to day? it is neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, Peace. ²⁴And she saddled the

ass, and said to her servant, Be quick, proceed; slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee. Go; and thou shalt proceed, and come unto the man of God to mount Carmel. ²⁵And she went and came unto the man of God to the mount: and it came to pass, when Elisha saw her come, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold now, that Shunammite cometh. ²⁶Run now to meet her, and say unto her, Is it peace with thee? is it peace with thy husband? is it peace with the child? And she said, Peace. ²⁷And she came to Elisha on the mount, and caught him by the feet; and Gehazi drew near to thrust her away. And Elisha said, Let her alone, for her soul is vexed within her: and the Lord hath hid it from me, and hath not told me. ²⁸And she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? for did I not say, Do not deceive me? ²⁹And Elisha said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, bless him not; and if any man salute thee, answer him not: and lay my staff upon the face of the child. ³⁰And the mother of the child said, As the Lord liveth, and as my soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And Elisha arose, and followed her. ³¹And Gehazi passed on before her, and laid his staff upon the face of the child; but there was neither voice, nor any hearing. Wherefore he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked. ³²And Elisha went into the house; and, behold, the dead child was laid upon his bed. ³³And Elisha went into the house, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the Lord. ³⁴And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his hand upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he bowed himself upon him; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. ³⁵And he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and bowed himself upon the child seven times: and the child opened his eyes. ³⁶And Elisha cried out to Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her; and she came in unto him: and Elisha said, Take up thy son. ³⁷Then the woman went in, and fell at his feet, and did obeisance, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out. ³⁸And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and there was a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him. And Elisha said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets. ³⁹And he went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a vine in the field, and gathered thereof wild gourds his garment full, and cast it into the cauldron of pottage: for they knew them not. ⁴⁰And he poured it out for the men to eat; and it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, there is death in the pot: and they could not eat. ⁴¹And he said, Take meal, and cast it into the pot: and Elisha said unto Gehazi his servant, Pour out for the people, and let them eat. And there was no longer any hurtful thing in the pot. ⁴²And there came a man over from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God of the firstfruits twenty barley loaves, and cakes of figs. And he said, Give unto the people, and let them eat. ⁴³And his servant said, Why should I set this before an hundred men? And he said, Give unto the people, and let them eat: for thus saith the Lord, They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*. ⁴⁴And they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the Lord.

CHAPTER 5

Now Naaman, the captain of the host of Syria, was a great man before his master, and *was* marvelled at in countenance, because by him the Lord had given deliverance unto Syria: the man also was mighty in strength, but *he was* a leper. ²And the Syrians went out by companies, and took captive out of the land of Israel a little maid: and she waited on Naaman's wife. ³And she said unto her mistress, Would that my lord were before the prophet of God in Samaria! then he would recover him of his leprosy. ⁴And she went in, and told her lord, and said, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel. ⁵And the king of Syria said unto Naaman, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took in his hand ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment. ⁶And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now then when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee, and thou shalt recover him of his leprosy. ⁷And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see that this man seeketh an occasion against me. ⁸And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? Let Naaman, I pray thee, come to me, and let him know that there is a prophet in Israel. ⁹So Naaman came with horse and chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. ¹⁰And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be cleansed. ¹¹And Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I said, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of his God, and lay his hand upon the place, and recover the leper. ¹²Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? Shall I not wash in them, and be cleansed? And he turned, and went away in a rage. ¹³And his servants came near, and said unto him, If the prophet had spoken a great thing unto thee, wouldest thou not have performed it? yet he hath but said unto thee, Wash, and be cleansed. ¹⁴So Naaman went down, and dipped himself seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of Elisha: and his flesh came again to him like the flesh of a little child, and he was cleansed. ¹⁵And he returned to Elisha, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him, and said, Behold, I know that there is no God in all the earth, but only in Israel: and now take a blessing of thy servant. ¹⁶And Elisha said, As the Lord liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he pressed him to take it: but he would not. ¹⁷And Naaman said, Well then, if not, let there be given to thy servant, I pray thee, the load of a yoke of mules; and thou shalt give me of the red earth: for thy servant will henceforth offer neither whole burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but only unto the Lord. ¹⁸And let the Lord be propitious to thy servant, when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, when he boweth down

in the house of Rimmon; even let the Lord, I pray thee, be merciful unto thy servant in this thing. ¹⁹And Elisha said unto Naaman, Go in peace. And he departed from him a little way. ²⁰And Gehazi the servant of Elisha said, Behold, my lord hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not taking of his hand that which he brought: as the Lord liveth, I will surely run after him, and take somewhat of him. ²¹So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and Naaman saw him running after him, and turned back from his chariot to meet him, and said, Is it peace? ²²And he said, It is peace: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments. ²³And he said, Take two talents of silver. And he took two talents of silver in two bags, and two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before him. ²⁴And he came to a privy place, and took them from their hands, and laid them up in the house, and dismissed the men. ²⁵And he went in, and stood before his master; and Elisha said unto him, ²⁶Whence comest thou, Gehazi? and Gehazi said, Thy servant went not hither and thither. And Elisha said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? And now thou hast received garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants. ²⁷The leprosy also of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence, leprous, like snow.

CHAPTER 6

And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us. ²Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and thence take every man a beam, and make there for ourselves a place of habitation. ³And he said, Go. And one of them said gently, Come with thy servants. And he said, I will go. ⁴And he went with them; and they came to Jordan, and began to cut down wood. ⁵And, behold, one was felling a beam, and the axe head fell into the water: and he cried out, Alas, master! and it was hidden. ⁶And the man of God said, Where fell it? and he shewed him the place: and he broke off a stick, and cast it in thither; and the iron came to the surface. ⁷And he said, Take it up to thee: and he put out his hand, and took it. ⁸And the king of Syria was at war with Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place will I encamp. ⁹And Elisha sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not by that place; for the Syrians are hid there. ¹⁰And the king of Israel sent to the place which Elisha had told him, and saved himself thence, not once but twice. ¹¹And the mind of the king of Syria was sore disturbed for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not tell me who betrayeth me unto the king of Israel? ¹²And one of his servants said, Nay, my lord, O king: for Elisha the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel all the words whatsoever thou speakest in thy bedchamber. ¹³And he said,

Go, see where this man is, and I will send and take him. And they sent him word, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan. ¹⁴And he sent thither horses, and chariots, and a mighty host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about. ¹⁵And the servant of Elisha rose up early, and went out: and, behold, an host compassed the city, and horses and chariots; and the servant said unto him, O master, what shall we do? ¹⁶And Elisha said, Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they which be with them. ¹⁷And Elisha prayed, and said, Lord, I pray Thee, open the eyes of the servant, and let him see. And the Lord opened his eyes, and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses, and there were chariots of fire round about Elisha. ¹⁸And they came down to him; and he prayed unto the Lord, and said, Smite this people, I pray Thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. ¹⁹And Elisha said unto them, This is not the city, neither is this the way: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. And he led them away to Samaria. ²⁰And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, Lord, open their eyes, I pray Thee, and let them see. And the Lord opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria. ²¹And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I not verily smite them? ²²And he said, Thou shalt not smite them, unless thou wouldest smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow. Set bread and water before them, and let them eat and drink, and depart to their master. ²³And he prepared a great feast for them, and they ate and drank; and he sent them away, and they departed to their master. And the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

²⁴And it came to pass after this, that the son of Hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria. ²⁵And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was at fifty pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung at five pieces of silver. ²⁶And the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, and there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. ²⁷And he said unto her, Except the Lord help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the cornfloor, or out of the winepress? ²⁸And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And the woman said unto him, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, and we will eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow. ²⁹So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the second day, Give thy son, and let us eat him: and she hath hid her son. ³⁰And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by on the wall, and the people saw sackcloth within upon his flesh. ³¹And he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha shall stand on him this day. ³²And Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye that this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? Look, as soon as the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him? ³³While he yet talked with them, behold, a messenger came unto him: and he

said, Behold, this evil is of the Lord; why should I wait for the Lord any longer?

CHAPTER 7

And Elisha said, Hear thou the word of the Lord; Thus saith the Lord, As at this time to morrow shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gates of Samaria. ²And the officer on whose hand the king leaned answered Elisha, and said, Behold, if the Lord would make floodgates in heaven, might this thing be? and Elisha said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. ³And there were four leprous men at the gate of the city: and one said unto his neighbour, Why sit we here until we die? ⁴If we say, Let us go into the city, then there is famine in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit here, then we shall die. Now then come, and let us fall upon the camp of the Syrians: if they take us alive, then we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die. ⁵And they rose up in the dark, to go into the camp of Syria: and they came into a part of the camp of Syria; and, behold, there was no man there. ⁶For the Lord had made the host of Syria to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and each man said to his fellow, Now the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of Egypt, to come against us. ⁷And they arose and fled while it was yet dark, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even in the camp as it was, and fled for their lives. ⁸And these lepers came a little way into the camp, and went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and took thence silver, and gold, and raiment; and they went and returned thence, and entered into another tent, and took thence, and went and hid it. ⁹And one said unto his neighbour, We do not well thus: this is a day of glad tidings, and we hold our peace: and we tarry till the morning light, and we shall find mischief: now then come, and let us go into the city, and tell the king's household. ¹⁰So they went in, and cried unto the gate of the city, and told them, saying, We went into the camp of Syria, and, behold, there is no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses, and their tents as they were. ¹¹And the porter cried aloud, and told it to the king's house within. ¹²And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They knew that we be hungry; and they are gone out of the camp, and have hid themselves in the field, saying, They will come out of the city, and we will catch them alive, and get into the city. ¹³And one of his servants answered and said, Let them now take five of the horses that were left, which were left here, (behold, they are the number left to all the multitude of Israel), and we will send thither and see. ¹⁴They took therefore two horsemen; and the king of Israel sent after the king of Syria, saying, Go and see. ¹⁵And they went after them even unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their panic. And the messengers returned, and brought word unto the king. ¹⁶And

the people went out, and spoiled the camp of Syria: and a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, according to the word of the Lord, and two measures of barley for a shekel. ¹⁷And the king appointed the officer on whose hand the king leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the messenger came down to him. ¹⁸And it came to pass as Elisha had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel: and it shall be as at this time to morrow in the gate of Samaria. ¹⁹And the officer had answered Elisha, and said, Behold, if the Lord should make floodgates in heaven, might this thing be? and Elisha had said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. ²⁰And it so fell out: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAPTER 8

And Elisha spake unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the Lord hath called for a famine upon the land: indeed it is come upon the land seven years. ²And the woman arose, and did after the word of Elisha, both she and her household: and they sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years. ³And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines unto the city: and she came to cry unto the king for her house and for her lands. ⁴And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done. ⁵And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored the dead son to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son Elisha had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and her lands. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life. ⁶And the king asked the woman, and she told him; and the king appointed unto her an eunuch, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

⁷And Elisha came to Damascus; and the king of Syria, the son of Ader, was sick; and they brought him word, saying, The man of God is come hither. ⁸And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go to meet the man of God, and inquire of the Lord by him, saying, Shall I recover of this my disease? ⁹And Hazael went to meet him, and took a present in his hand, even all the good things of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said unto Elisha, Thy son the son of Ader, the king of Syria, hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this my disease? ¹⁰And Elisha said, Go, say, Thou shalt certainly live: howbeit the Lord hath shewed me that by death thou shalt die. ¹¹And he stood before him, and settled his countenance steadfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. ¹²And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? and he said, Because I know all

the evil that thou wilt do unto the sons of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou utterly destroy with fire, and their choice men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their little ones, and rip up their women with child. ¹³And Hazael said, Who is thy servant, a dead dog, that he should do this thing? ¹⁴And he departed from Elisha, and went in to his lord; and he said to him, What said Elisha to thee? and he said, He said to me, Thou shalt surely live. ¹⁵And it came to pass on the next day, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and put it on his face, and he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

¹⁶In the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign. ¹⁷Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. ¹⁸And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. ¹⁹Yet the Lord would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, as he said that he would give him a light unto him, and to his children continually. ²⁰In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. ²¹And Joram went up to Zair, and all the chariots that were with him: and it came to pass after he had risen, that he smote Edom, which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents. ²²Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at that time. ²³And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁴And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram begin to reign. ²⁶Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel. ²⁷And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as did the house of Ahab. ²⁸And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of the Syrians in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. ²⁹And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds wherewith they wounded him in Ramoth, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

CHAPTER 9

And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this cruse of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead. ²And thou shalt enter there, and shalt there see Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and shalt go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and bring him into a privy chamber. ³And thou

shalt take the cruse of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the Lord, I have anointed thee king over Israel: and thou shalt open the door, and flee, and not tarry. ⁴And the young man, even the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. ⁵And he went in; and, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have a message for thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all of us? And he said, Unto thee, O captain. ⁶And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I have anointed thee to be king over the people of the Lord, even over Israel. ⁷And thou shalt utterly destroy the house of Ahab thy master from before Me, and shalt avenge the blood of My servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the Lord, at the hand of Jezebel, ⁸and at the hand of the whole house of Ahab: and thou shalt utterly cut off from the house of Ahab every one that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel. ⁹And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah. ¹⁰And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled. ¹¹And Jehu went forth to the servants of his Lord: and they said unto him, Is it peace? Wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know this man, and his communication. ¹²And they said, Wrong; tell us now. And Jehu said unto them, Thus and thus spake he unto me, saying, Thus saith the Lord, I have anointed thee to be king over Israel. ¹³And when they heard it, they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with the trumpet, and said, Jehu is king. ¹⁴So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram: and Joram was defending Ramoth Gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria. ¹⁵And king Joram was returned to be healed of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, in his war with Hazael king of Syria. And Jehu said, If your heart be with me, let there go not forth out of the city one that hath escaped to go to tell it to Jezreel. ¹⁶And Jehu rode and went forward, and came down to Jezreel; for Joram king of Israel was in Jezreel being healed of the arrow wounds wherewith the Syrians had wounded him in Ramoth in the war with Hazael king of Syria; for he was strong, and a mighty man: and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram. ¹⁷And there went up a watchman on the tower of Jezreel, and saw the dust *that was made by* Jehu as he came, and said, I see dust. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say Peace. ¹⁸And there went an horseman to meet them, and said, Thus saith the king, Peace. And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. ¹⁹And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came up to them, and hath not come again. ¹⁹And he sent another horseman, and he came unto him, and said, Thus saith the king, Peace. And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. ²⁰And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and hath not come again: and he that was driving was driving Jehu the son of Nimshi; for it happened in perturbation. ²¹And Joram said, Make ready. And one made ready the chariot: and Joram king of Israel went forth,

and Ahaziah king of Judah, each in his chariot; and they went out to meet Jehu, and found him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. ²²And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And Jehu said, How can it be peace? when as yet the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many. ²³And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *It is treachery, Ahaziah.* ²⁴And Jehu drew his bow with his full strength, and smote Joram between his arms; and his arrow went out at his heart, and he bowed upon his knees. ²⁵And Jehu said to Bidkar his captain, Cast him into the portion of ground of Naboth the Jezreelite: for I and thou do remember, when we rode together in chariots after Ahab his father, that the Lord took up this burden against him; ²⁶Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the Lord; and I will requite him in this portion, saith the Lord. Now then, I pray thee, take him up, and cast him into the portion, according to the word of the Lord. ²⁷And Ahaziah king of Judah saw, and fled by the way of Beth-haggan. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Slay him also. And one smote him in the chariot at the going up of Gur, which is Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo, and died there. ²⁸And his servants put him in a chariot, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre in the city of David. ²⁹And in the eleventh year of Joram king of Israel, Ahaziah began to reign over Judah. ³⁰And Jehu came to Jezreel; and Jezebel heard of it, and painted her eyes, and adorned her head, and looked through the window. ³¹And Jehu entered into the city; and she said, Had Zimri peace, the murderer of his master? ³²And he lifted up his face to the window, and saw her, and said, Who art thou? come down with me. And there looked down to him two eunuchs. ³³And he said, Throw her down. And they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and they trod her under foot. ³⁴And Jehu went in, and did eat and drink, and said, Look now after this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter. ³⁵And they went to bury her: but they found nothing of her but the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. ³⁶And they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the Lord, which He spake by the hand of His servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel. ³⁷And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

CHAPTER 10

And Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote a letter, and sent it to Samaria, unto the rulers of Samaria, and to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's children, saying, ²Now then as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, strong cities also, and weapons; ³look even out the best and meetest among your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. ⁴And they were exceedingly afraid, and

said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: and how then shall we stand?
⁵So they that were over the house, and they that were over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We also are thy servants, and we will do whatsoever thou shalt say to us; we will not make any man king: we will do that which is right in thine eyes. ⁶And Jehu wrote them a second letter, saying, If ye be for me, and if ye hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and bring them to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons were seventy men: these great men of the city brought them up. ⁷And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew them, even seventy men, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them him to Jezreel. ⁸And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps by the door of the gate until the morning. ⁹And the morning came, and he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these? ¹⁰See now that there shall not fall unto the earth any thing of the word of the Lord which the Lord spake against the house of Ahab: for the Lord hath performed all that He spake of by the hand of his servant Elijah. ¹¹And Jehu smote all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his acquaintance, and his priests, so no remnant of him was left.

¹²And he arose, and went to Samaria, and he was at the house of sheepshearing in the way. ¹³And Jehu found the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they said, We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and we are come down to salute the sons of the king and the sons of the queen. ¹⁴And he said, Take them alive. And they slew them at the shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he a man of them. ¹⁵And he went thence, and found Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and Jehu said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab said, It is. And Jehu said, If it is, give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. ¹⁶And he said unto him, Come with me, and see my zeal for the Lord. And he made him sit in his chariot. ¹⁷And he entered into Samaria, and smote all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had utterly destroyed him, according to the saying of the Lord, which He spake unto Elijah.

¹⁸And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little; *but* Jehu shall serve him much. ¹⁹Now then do all ye the prophets of Baal call unto me all his servants and his priests; let not a man be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; every one that shall be wanting shall die. But Jehu did it in subtilty, *to the intent* that he might destroy the servants of Baal. ²⁰And Jehu said, Sanctify a solemn festival to Baal: and they made a proclamation. ²¹And Jehu sent through all Israel, saying, Now then let all Baal's servants, and all his priests, and all his prophets come; let none be wanting: for I am offering a great sacrifice: whosoever shall be missing shall not live. So all the servants of Baal came; and the house of Baal was filled from one end to the other. ²²And he said

unto the man that was over the house of the wardrobe, Bring forth a robe for all the servants of Baal. And the keeper of the robes brought forth to them. ²³And Jehu and Jehonadab the son of Rechab entered into the house of Baal, and said unto the servants of Baal, Search, and see whether there is among you any of the servants of the Lord, or the servants of Baal only, by themselves. ²⁴And he went in to offer sacrifices and whole burnt offerings; and Jehu appointed him fourscore men without, and said, Every man of the men whom I bring into your hand that shall escape, the life of him that spareth him shall go for his life. ²⁵And it came to pass, when he had made an end of offering the whole burnt offering, that Jehu said to the footmen and to the captains, Go in, and slay them; let not a man of them escape. So they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the footmen and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal. ²⁶And they brought forth the pillar of Baal, and burnt it. ²⁷And they tore down the pillars of Baal, and made the house of Baal a draught house unto this day.

²⁸Thus Jehu abolished Baal out of Israel. ²⁹Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who led Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from following them, to wit, the golden heifers in Bethel, and in Dan. ³⁰And the Lord said unto Jehu, Because of all thy deeds wherein thou hast acted well in executing that which was right in Mine eyes, according to all things that thou hast done unto the house of Ahab, and all that was in My heart, thy sons unto the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. ³¹But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the Lord God of Israel with all his heart: he departed not from following the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin. ³²In those days the Lord began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in every coast of Israel; ³³from Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead pertaining to the Gadites, that of Gad, and that of Reuben, and of Manasseh, from Aroer, which is on the brink of the brook of Arnon, and Gilead and Bashan. ³⁴Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, and all the wars wherein he was engaged, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ³⁵And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria: and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. ³⁶And the days that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

CHAPTER 11

And Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, and she destroyed all the seed *royal* of the kingdom. ²And Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of her brother, and stole him from among the king's sons which were slain, even him and his nurse, in the bedchamber, and hid him from the face of Athaliah; and he was not slain. ³And he remained with her hid in the house of the Lord six years: and Athaliah did reign over the land. ⁴And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and took the captains of hundreds of the Chorri, and of the Rasim, and brought them to him into the house of the Lord, and made a covenant of the

Lord with them, and adjured them; and Jehoiada shewed them the king's son.
⁵And he charged them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do. ⁶Let a third part of you enter in on the sabbath day, and keep ye the watch of the king's house in the porch; and another third in the gate of the high way; and a third at the gate behind the footmen; and keep ye the watch of the house. ⁷And there shall be two parties among you, even every one that goeth forth on the sabbath, and they shall keep the watch of the Lord's house before the king. ⁸And do ye compass the king round about, every man with his weapon in his hand: and he that goeth into the ranges shall die: and they shall be with the king in his going in and in his coming in. ⁹And the captains of hundreds did all that the wise Jehoiada commanded: and they took each his men, both them that went in on the sabbath day, and them that went out on the sabbath day; and went in to Jehoiada the priest. ¹⁰And to the captains of hundreds did the priest give king David's swords and spears that were in the house of the Lord. ¹¹And the footmen stood each with his weapon in his hand, from the right hand of the house to the left hand of the house, along by the altar and the house round about the king. ¹²And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the Testimony; and he made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, Long live the king. ¹³And Athaliah heard the sound of the people running, and went in to the people to the house of the Lord. ¹⁴And she looked, and, behold, the king stood near a pillar, as the manner was, and the singers and the trumpeters were before the king, and all the people of the land rejoicing: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Conspiracy, conspiracy! ¹⁵And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of hundreds, who were over the host, and said them, Have her forth without the ranges: and he that goeth in after her, by death shall he be put to death by the sword. For the priest said, Let her not however be slain in the house of the Lord. ¹⁶And they laid hands on her; and went in by the way of the horses' entrance into the king's house: and there was she slain. ¹⁷And Jehoiada made a covenant between the Lord and the king and the people, that they should be the Lord's people; between the king also and the people. ¹⁸And all the people of the Lord went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; and his altars and his images brake they in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed overseers over the house of the Lord. ¹⁹And he took the captains of the hundreds, and the Chorri, and the Rasim, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the Lord, and went by the way of the gate of the footmen of the king's house, and seated him there on the throne of the kings. ²⁰And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was at rest: and they slew Athaliah with the sword in the king's house. ²¹Seven years old was Joash when he began to reign.

CHAPTER 12

In the seventh year of Jehu Joash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. ²And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the Lord all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him. ³Only there were not any of the high places taken away: and the people still sacrificed there, and burnt incense in the high places. ⁴And Joash said to the priests, All the money of the holy things that is brought into the house of the Lord, even the money of valuation, as each man bringeth the money of valuation, even all the money that any man is disposed to bring into the house of the Lord, ⁵let the priests take it to them, every man of his sale: and they shall repair the breaches of the house, in all places wheresoever a breach shall be found. ⁶And it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Joash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. ⁷And king Joash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the other priests, and said unto them, Why have ye not repaired the breaches of the house? now then receive no more money of your sales; for ye shall give it to repair the breaches of the house. ⁸And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house. ⁹And Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it by the altar in the house of a man of the house of the Lord: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was found in the house of the Lord. ¹⁰And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest went up, and they tied up and told the money that was found in the house of the Lord. ¹¹And they gave the money, prepared, into the hands of them that did the works, the overseers of the house of the Lord: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the Lord, ¹²and to the masons, and hewers of stone, to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches in the house of the Lord, for all that was laid out for the house of the Lord to repair it. ¹³Howbeit there were not to be made for the house of the Lord doors of silver, studs, basons, or trumpets, any vessel of gold, or vessel of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the Lord: ¹⁴for they were to give it to the workmen; and they repaired therewith the house of the Lord. ¹⁵Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hands they gave the money to be bestowed on the workmen: for they dealt faithfully. ¹⁶Money for a sin offering, and money for a trespass offering, whatsoever happened to be brought into the house of the Lord, went to the priests. ¹⁷Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go against Jerusalem.

¹⁸And Joash king of Judah took all the holy things which Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had consecrated, and what he had himself dedicated, and all of the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and in the king's house, and sent them to Hazael king of Syria: and he went up from Jerusalem. ¹⁹And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, behold, are not these things written in the

book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁰And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash in the house of Mallo, that is in Sela. ²¹And Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomar, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 13

In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. ²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked after the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which led Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom. ³And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and He delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of the son of Hada the son of Hazael, all their days. ⁴And Jehoahaz besought the Lord, and the Lord hearkened unto him: for He saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. ⁵And the Lord gave deliverance unto Israel, and they escaped from under the hand of Syria: and the sons of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime. ⁶Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which led Israel to sin: they walked therein; and there remained the grove also in Samaria. ⁷Whereas there was left no army to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen: for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and made them like the dust for treading. ⁸And the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his mighty acts, behold, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁹And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁰In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Joash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria sixteen years. ¹¹And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which led Israel to sin: he walked therein. ¹²And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his mighty acts which he performed together with Amaziah king of Judah, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ¹³And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and he was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

¹⁴Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died: and Joash the king of Israel went down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horseman thereof. ¹⁵And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows. ¹⁶And he said unto the king, Put thine hand upon the bow. And Joash put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands. ¹⁷And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened it. And Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And Elisha said, The arrow of the Lord's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: and thou shalt smite the

Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them. ¹⁸And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And the king smote thrice, and stayed. ¹⁹And the man of God was grieved at him, and said, Hadst thou smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed them: seeing now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice. ²⁰And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites came into the land at the coming in of the year. ²¹And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that they saw a band of men; and they cast the man into the grave of Elisha: and as soon as he touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet. ²²And Hazael greatly afflicted Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. ²³And the Lord had mercy and compassion upon them, and had respect unto them, because of His covenant with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and the Lord would not destroy them, neither did he cast them out from His presence. ²⁴And Hazael died; and the son of Hadad his son reigned in his stead. ²⁵And Joash the son of Jehoahaz returned, and took again out of the hand of the son of Hadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father in the war: three times did Joash smite him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAPTER 14

In the second year of Joash the son of Jehoahaz king of Israel began Amaziah also the son of Joash king of Judah to reign. ²He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. ³And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did. ⁴Howbeit he took not away the high places: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places. ⁵And it came to pass, when the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father. ⁶But the sons of them which had slain him he slew not: according as it is written in the book of the laws of Moses, as the Lord gave commandment, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin. ⁷He smote of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took the Rock in the war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day. ⁸Then Amaziah sent messengers to Joash the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. ⁹And Joash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by the wild beasts that were in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle. ¹⁰Thou hast smitten and wounded Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glorify thee, as thou sittest in thine house: for why art thou quarrelsome to thine hurt? so wilt thou fall, and Judah with thee. ¹¹But Amaziah hearkened

not: so Joash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face in Beth-shemesh of Judah. ¹²And Judah fell before Israel, and he fled every man to his tent. ¹³And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah the son of Joash, the son of Ahaziah, in Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem at the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits. ¹⁴And he took the gold, and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria. ¹⁵And the rest of the acts of Joash, all that he did in his might, how he warred with Amaziah king of Judah, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ¹⁶And Joash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead. ¹⁷And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. ¹⁸And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, and all that he did, are these not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ¹⁹And they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. ²⁰And they brought him on horses: and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David. ²¹And all the people of Judah took Azariah; and he was fifteen years old; and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah. ²²He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

²³In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years. ²⁴And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which led Israel to sin. ²⁵He recovered the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath to the sea of Arabah, according to the word of the Lord God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of His servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet of Gath-hepher. ²⁶For the Lord saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter, and that they were few in number, straitened, and in want, and destitute; and Israel had no helper. ²⁷And the Lord said not that He would blot out the seed of Israel from under heaven: so He delivered them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. ²⁸And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his mighty deeds, which he achieved in war, and how recovered Damascus and Hamath to Judah in Israel, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²⁹And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 15

In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Uzziah the son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. ²Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his

mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem. ³And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all things that his father Amaziah had done. ⁴Only he removed not any of the high places: as yet the people sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. ⁵And the Lord touched the king, and he was leprous unto the day of his death, and reigned in a several house. And Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging the people of the land. ⁶And the rest of the acts of Uzziah, and all that he did, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ⁷And Uzziah slept with his fathers: and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

⁸In the thirty and eighth year of Uzziah king of Judah began Zachariah the son of Jeroboam to reign over Israel in Samaria six months. ⁹And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as his fathers had done: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. ¹⁰And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and they smote him in Keblaam, and slew him; and he reigned in his stead. ¹¹And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. ¹²*This was* the word of the Lord which He spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons of the fourth generation shall sit upon the throne of Israel: and so it came to pass.

¹³And Shallum the son of Jabesh reigned: and in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah began Shallum to reign a full month in Samaria. ¹⁴And Menahem the son of Gadi went up out of Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him. ¹⁵And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy wherein he was engaged, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. ¹⁶Then Menahem smote both Tirzah, and all that was therein, and the coasts thereof beyond Tirzah because they opened not to him: and he smote it, and the women with child he ripped up.

¹⁷In the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel ten years in Samaria. ¹⁸And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who led Israel to sin. ¹⁹In his days went Pul the king of the Assyrians against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, to aid him with his power. ²⁰And Menahem raised the silver by a tax upon Israel, even of every mighty man of wealth, to give to the king of the Assyrians, of each man fifty shekels: and the king of Assyria departed, and stayed not there in the land. ²¹And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²²And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

²³In the fiftieth year of Uzziah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria two years. ²⁴And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. ²⁵And Pekah the son of Remeliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria,

in the front of the king's house, with Argob and Arieah, and with him fifty men of the four hundred: and he killed him, and reigned in his room. ²⁶And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

²⁷In the two and fiftieth year of Uzziah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remeliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty years. ²⁸And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who led Israel to sin. ²⁹In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of the Assyrians, and took Ijon, and Abel Beth Maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them away to the Assyrians. ³⁰And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remeliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. ³¹And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

³²In the second year of Pekah the son of Remeliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. ³³Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Zadok. ³⁴And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all things that his father Azariah had done. ³⁵Howbeit he took not away the high places: as yet the people sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. He built the upper gate of the Lord's house. ³⁶And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ³⁷In those days the Lord began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remeliah. ³⁸And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 16

In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remeliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. ²Twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and he did not that which was right in the sight of the Lord his God faithfully, like David his father. ³And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, he made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord cast out from before the sons of Israel. ⁴And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every tree of the grove. ⁵Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remeliah king of Israel went up against Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not prevail *against him*. ⁶At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath: and the Idumeans came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day. ⁷And Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of the

Assyrians, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and deliver me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me. ⁸And Ahaz took the silver and the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and of the king's house, and sent presents to the king. ⁹And the king of the Assyrians hearkened unto him: and the king of the Assyrians went up to Damascus, and took it, and removed the people of it, and slew king Rezin. ¹⁰And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of the Assyrians at Damascus, and saw an altar that was at Damascus. And the king sent to Urijah the priest the pattern of the altar, and the proportions of it, and all the workmanship thereof. ¹¹And Urijah the priest built the altar, according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus. ¹²And the king saw the altar, and went up to it, ¹³and offered his whole burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering, and poured out the blood of his peace offerings upon the brasen altar, which was before the Lord. ¹⁴And he brought forward *the altar, which was* before the house of the Lord, from between the altar and the house of the Lord, and set it openly by the side of the altar northward. ¹⁵And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar offer the whole burnt offering in the morning, and the meat offering in the evening, and the whole burnt offering of the king, and his meat offering, and the whole burnt offering of all the people, and their meat offering, and their drink offering; and thou shalt pour upon it all the blood of the whole burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me in the morning. ¹⁶And Urijah the priest did all that king Ahaz commanded him. ¹⁷And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a base of stone. ¹⁸And he made it a base for the throne in the house of the Lord, and turned the king's entrance without in the house of the Lord, because of the king of the Assyrians. ¹⁹And the rest of the acts of Ahaz, even all that he did, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁰And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 17

In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years. ²And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him. ³Against him came up Shalmaneser king of the Assyrians; and Hoshea became his servant, and rendered him tribute. ⁴And the king of the Assyrians found iniquity in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no tribute to the king of the Assyrians in that year: and the king of the Assyrians besieged him, and bound him in the prison house. ⁵And the king of the Assyrians came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. ⁶In the ninth year of Hosheah the king of the

Assyrians took Samaria, and carried Israel away to the Assyrians, and settled them in Halah and in Habor by the rivers of Gozan, and in the mountains of the Medes. ⁷For so it was, that the sons of Israel had transgressed against the Lord their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, ⁸and walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the Lord cast out from the face of the sons of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, as many as did *such things*, ⁹and of the sons of Israel, as many as did secretly practise customs against the Lord their God: ¹⁰and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the strong city. And they made them pillars and groves in every high hill, and under every shady tree: ¹¹and there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the Lord removed from before them; and dealt with familiar spirits, and carved *images* to provoke the Lord to anger. ¹²And they served the idols, whereof the Lord had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing *against* the Lord. ¹³And the Lord testified against Israel, and against Judah, by the hand of all His prophets, and of every seer, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep My commandments and Mine ordinances, and all the law which I commanded your fathers, and all that I sent to them by the hand of My servants the prophets. ¹⁴Notwithstanding they hearkened not; and hardened their neck harder than the neck of their fathers. ¹⁵And they kept not any of His testimonies which He charged them; and they walked after vanities, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the Lord had charged them, not to do accordingly. ¹⁶They left all the commandments of the Lord their God, and made them graven images, even two heifers, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. ¹⁷And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divinations and auspices, and sold themselves to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord, to provoke Him to anger. ¹⁸And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of His sight: and there was left only the tribe of Judah quite alone. ¹⁹Nay, even Judah kept not the commandments of the Lord their God, but walked according to the customs of Israel which they practised, and rejected the Lord. ²⁰And the Lord was angry with all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and gave them into the hand of them that spoiled them, until He had cast them out of His sight; ²¹forasmuch as Israel revolted from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drew off Israel from following the Lord, and led them to sin a great sin. ²²And the sons of Israel walked in all the sin of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not therefrom; ²³until the Lord removed Israel out of His sight, as the Lord spake by the hand of all His servants the prophets: and Israel was removed from off their land to the Assyrians unto this day.

²⁴And the king of Assyria brought from Babylon, the men out of Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and Sepharvaim; and they were settled in the cities of Samaria in the room of the sons of Israel: and they inherited Samaria, and were settled in the cities thereof. ²⁵And so it was at

the beginning of their placing there, that they feared not the Lord: and the Lord sent lions among them, and they slew some of them. ²⁶And they spake unto the king of the Assyrians, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and substituted in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: and He hath sent the lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land. ²⁷And the king of the Assyrians commanded, saying, Bring some from thence, and let them go and dwell there; and let them teach them the manner of the God of the land. ²⁸And they brought one of the priests whom they had removed from Samaria, and he settled in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the Lord. ²⁹Howbeit the nations made each their own gods, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, each nation in the cities wherein they dwelt. ³⁰And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergel, and the men of Hamath made Ashima. ³¹And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and them of Sepharvaim burnt their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim. ³²And they feared the Lord, yet they established their abominations in the houses of the high places which they made in Samaria, each nation in the city wherein they dwelt, and unto themselves priests of the high places, and sacrificed for themselves in the house of the high places. ³³And they feared the Lord, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations from whence their lords had brought them. ³⁴Unto this day they did after their manner: they fear the Lord, and do according to their customs, and according to their manner, and according to the law, and according to the commandment which the Lord commanded the sons of Jacob, whose name He made Israel. ³⁵And the Lord made a covenant with them, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, neither shall ye worship them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: ³⁶but only to the Lord, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and an high arm: Him shall ye fear, and Him shall ye worship; to Him shall ye do sacrifice. ³⁷The ordinances, and the judgments, and the law, and the commandments, which He wrote for you to do, ye shall observe continually; and ye shall not fear other gods. ³⁸And the covenant which He made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods. ³⁹But the Lord your God ye shall fear: and He shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. ⁴⁰Neither shall ye do after the practices of them. ⁴¹So these nations feared the Lord, and served their graven images: yea, their children, and their children's children do even as their fathers did unto this day.

CHAPTER 18

And it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. ²Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: his mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of

Zachariah. ³And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that David his father did. ⁴He removed the high places, and brake in pieces the pillars, and utterly destroyed the groves, and the brazen serpent which Moses made: for unto those days the sons of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan. ⁵He hoped in the Lord God of Israel; and after him there was not any like him among the kings of Judah, nor among those that were before him. ⁶And he clave to the Lord, and departed not from following Him, and kept His commandments, as many as He commanded Moses. ⁷And the Lord was with him; and he was wise in all that he undertook: and he revolted from the king of the Assyrians, and served him not. ⁸He smote the Philistines, even unto Gaza, and to the border thereof, from the tower of the watchman to the strong city.

⁹And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (this was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel,) that Shalmaneser king of the Assyrians came up against Samaria, and besieged it. ¹⁰And at end of three years he took it, even in the sixth year of Hezekiah: this is the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, when Samaria was taken. ¹¹And the king of the Assyrians did carry away Samaria to the Assyrians, and put them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the mountains of the Medes: ¹²because they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord their God, and transgressed His covenant, even in all things that Moses the servant of the Lord commanded, and hearkened not to them, nor did them.

¹³And in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of the Assyrians come up against the strong cities of Judah, and took them. ¹⁴And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of the Assyrians to Lachish, saying, I have offended; depart from me: whatsoever thou layest upon me, I will bear. And the king of the Assyrians laid upon Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. ¹⁵And Hezekiah gave all the silver that was found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house. ¹⁶At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the temple, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid with gold, and gave it to the king of the Assyrians. ¹⁷And the king of the Assyrians sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a heavy force against Jerusalem. And they went and came to Jerusalem, and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is by the way of the fuller's field. ¹⁸And they cried to Hezekiah, and there came to him Eliakim the son of Hilkiah the steward, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder. ¹⁹And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the king, the great king of the Assyrians, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? ²⁰Thou hast said, (but they are but words,) I have counsel and strength for war. Now then on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast revolted from me? ²¹Now see, dost thou trust for thyself upon this broken staff of reed, even upon Egypt? whosoever stayest himself thereon, it will even go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. ²²And seeing thou hast said unto me, We trust in the Lord God: is not this He, whose high places and whose altars

Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? ²³And now, I pray thee, make an agreement with my lord the king of the Assyrians, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. ²⁴How then wilt thou turn away the face of one local ruler from among the least of my lord's servants, seeing thou puttest thy trust on Egypt for chariots and horsemen? ²⁵And now are we come up without the Lord against this place to destroy it? The Lord said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. ²⁶And Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, said unto Rabshakeh, Speak now to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and talk not with us in the Jews' language: and wherefore speakest thou in the ears of the people that are on the wall. ²⁷And Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss together with you? ²⁸And Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish language, and spake, and said, Hear the words of the great king of the Assyrians: ²⁹Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah encourage you with words: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand: ³⁰neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the Lord, saying, The Lord will surely deliver us; this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of the Assyrians. Hearken not to Hezekiah: ³¹for thus saith the king of the Assyrians, Gain ye my favour, and come out to me: and every man shall drink of his own vine, and every man shall eat of his own fig tree, and shall drink water out of his own cistern: ³²until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, and bread and vineyards, a land of olive oil and of honey; and ye shall live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, for he deceiveth you, saying, The Lord will deliver you. ³³Have the gods of the nations at all delivered each their own land out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians? ³⁴Where is the god of Hamath, and of Arpad? where is the god of Sepharvaim, Henah, and Ivah? for have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand? ³⁵Who is there among the gods of the countries, that have delivered their countries out of mine hand, that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand? ³⁶But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for there was a commandment of the king, saying, Answer him not. ³⁷Then came in Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, the steward, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah, having rent their clothes, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAPTER 19

And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth, and went into the house of the Lord. ²And he sent Eliakim the steward, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, clothed with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amos. ³And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of tribulation, and

of rebuke, and of provocation: for the children are come to the travail, but the mother hath no strength. ⁴It may be the Lord thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shekah, whom the king of the Assyrians his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and to revile Him with the words which the Lord thy God hath heard: and thou shalt offer thy prayer for the remnant that is found. ⁵So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. ⁶And Isaiah said unto them, "Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the Lord, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of the Assyrians have blasphemed. ⁷Behold, I do send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a report, and shall return to his own land; and I will overthrow him with the sword in his own land.

⁸So Rab-shekah returned, and found the king of the Assyrians warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish. ⁹And he heard concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, saying, Behold, he is come out to fight with thee: and he returned, and sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, ¹⁰Let not thy God in whom thou trustest encourage thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hands of the king of the Assyrians. ¹¹Behold, thou hast heard all that the kings of the Assyrians have done in all the lands, to anathematize them: and shalt thou be delivered? ¹²Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; both Gozan, and Haran, and Rezep, and the sons of Eden which were in Thelasar? ¹³Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad? and where is the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah? ¹⁴And Hezekiah took the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the Lord, and Hezekiah spread it before the Lord, ¹⁵and said, O Lord God of Israel, Which dwellest over the cherubim, Thou art the only God in all the kingdoms of the earth; Thou hast made heaven and earth. ¹⁶Lord, bow down Thine ear, and hear: open, Lord, Thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which he hath sent to reproach the living God. ¹⁷For of a truth, Lord, the kings of the Assyrians have wasted the nations, ¹⁸and have cast their gods into the fire: for they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, wood and stone: and they have destroyed them. ¹⁹And now, O Lord our God, deliver us out of his hand, and all the kingdoms of the earth shall know that Thou only art the Lord God.

²⁰And Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel, I have heard thy prayer to me concerning Sennacherib king of the Assyrians. ²¹This is the word that the Lord hath spoken against him; The virgin daughter of Zion hath made light of thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee. ²²Whom hast thou reproached, and whom hast thou reviled? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high: even against the Holy One of Israel? ²³By the hand of thy messengers hast thou reproached the Lord, and said, With the multitude of my chariots will I go up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I have cut down the height of His tall cedar tree, and His choice cypresses: and I am come into the midst of the forest, and of Carmel. ²⁴I have refreshed and

drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of fortified places. ²⁵I have brought it about, I have brought it to an end; and it is come to the destruction of the bands of warlike prisoners, even of strong cities. ²⁶And they that dwelt in them were weak of hand; they did tremble, and were confounded; they became as the grass of the field, or as the green herb, the grass that groweth on the houses, and that which is trod down by him that standeth upon it. ²⁷But I know thy downsitting, and thy going out, and thy rage against Me. ²⁸Because thou wast angry against Me, and thy fierceness is come up even into Mine ears, therefore will I put My hook into thy nostrils, and My bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest. ²⁹And this shall be a sign unto thee: eat thou this year the things that grow of themselves, and in the second year the things which spring up; and in the third year let there be sowing, and reaping, and planting of vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof. ³⁰And him that is escaped of the house of Judah shall He increase: and the remnant shall take root downward, and bear fruit upward. ³¹For out of Zion shall go forth a remnant, and he that escapeth out of mount Zion: the zeal of the Lord shall do this. ³²Is it not so? Thus saith the Lord, concerning the king of the Assyrians, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall a shield come against it, nor shall he heap a mound against it. ³³By the way that he cometh, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the Lord. ³⁴And I will defend this city as with a shield, for Mine own sake, and for My servant David's sake.

³⁵And it came to pass at night, that the angel of the Lord went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and they arose early in the morning, and, behold, *they were* all dead corpses. ³⁶And Sennacherib king of the Assyrians departed, and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. ³⁷And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia; and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 20

In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came in to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Give charge to thine household; thou shalt die, and not live. ²And Hezekiah turned to the wall, and prayed unto the Lord, saying, ³O Lord, I pray Thee, remember how I have walked before Thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in Thy sight. And Hezekiah wept with a great weeping. ⁴And Isaiah was in the middle court, and the word of the Lord came to him, saying, ⁵Turn back; and thou shalt say to Hezekiah the ruler of My people, Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the Lord. ⁶And I will add unto thy days fifteen

years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians; and I will defend this city for Mine own sake, and for My servant David's sake. ⁷And he said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it upon the ulcer, and he shall be well. ⁸And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the sign that the Lord will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the Lord the third day? ⁹And Isaiah said, This is the sign of the Lord, that the Lord will do the thing that He hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, *or* if it should go back ten degrees? ¹⁰And Hezekiah said, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward on the dial ten degrees. ¹¹And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the Lord: and the shadow returned ten degrees backward on the dial. ¹²At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. ¹³And Hezekiah rejoiced at them, and shewed them all the house of his spices, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the fine oil, and the armoury, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, and in all his dominions, that Hezekiah shewed them not. ¹⁴And Isaiah the prophet went in unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come unto me from a distant land, even from Babylon. ¹⁵And he said, What saw they in thine house? And he said, All the things that are in mine house they saw: there was nothing among my treasures that I shewed them not; yea, all that was in my treasures also. ¹⁶And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the Lord: ¹⁷Behold, the days come, that all things that are in thine house, and that which thy fathers have treasured up unto this day, shall be taken into Babylon: and there shall not fail a word which the Lord hath spoken. ¹⁸And as for thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, they shall be taken; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. ¹⁹And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the Lord which thou hast spoken: *only* let there be peace in my days. ²⁰And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and all that he made, the fountain, and the conduit, and *how* he brought water into the city, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²¹And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 21

Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hephzi-bah. ²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord cast out from before the sons of Israel. ³And he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up an altar to Baal, and made groves, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. ⁴And he built an altar in the house of the Lord; whereas He had said, In Jerusalem

will I put My name. ⁵And he built an altar for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord. ⁶And he made his sons pass through the fire, and used divination, and auspices, and made groves, and multiplied wizards, to do that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke Him to anger. ⁷And he set the graven image of the grove in the house of which the Lord had said to David, and to Solomon his son, in his house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I even put My name for ever. ⁸And I will not again remove the foot of Israel from the land which I gave their fathers, who shall keep all that I have commanded, according to all the commandments that My servant Moses commanded them. ⁹But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do evil in the sight of the Lord, more than the nations whom the Lord utterly destroyed from before the sons of Israel. ¹⁰And the Lord spake by His servants the prophets, saying, ¹¹Forasmuch as Manasseh the king of Judah hath done all these evil abominations, beyond all that the Amorite did, which lived before him, and hath led Judah also into sin by their idols, ¹²it shall not be so. Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing calamities upon Jerusalem and Judah, that both the ears of every one that heareth shall tingle. ¹³And I will stretch over Jerusalem the measure of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem, as a jar is wiped, and turned upside down in the wiping. ¹⁴And I will reject the remnant of Mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hands of their enemies; and they shall be for a plunder and a spoil to all their enemies: ¹⁵forasmuch as they have done wickedly in My sight, and have provoked Me to anger from the day that I brought their fathers out of Egypt, even unto this day. ¹⁶Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to the other; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing evil in the sight of the Lord. ¹⁷And all the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ¹⁸And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzzah: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁹Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. ²⁰And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as his father Manasseh did. ²¹And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them. ²²And he forsook the Lord God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the Lord. ²³And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house. ²⁴And the people of the land smote all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. ²⁵And the rest of the acts of Amon, even all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁶And they buried him in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzzah: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 22

Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath. ²And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in all the way of David his father: he turned not aside to the right hand or to the left. ³And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, in the eighth month, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azalaiah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe of the house of the Lord, saying, ⁴Go up to Hilkiyah the high priest, and seal the amount of the money which is brought into the house of the Lord, which they that keep the door have collected of the people. ⁵And let them give it into the hand of the workmen that are appointed in the house of the Lord. And he gave it to the workmen in the house of the Lord, to repair the breaches in the house, ⁶even unto the carpenters, and builders, and masons, and also to buy timber and hewn stones to repair the breaches of the house. ⁷Only they did not call them to account for the money that was given them, because they dealt faithfully. ⁸And Hilkiyah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the Lord. And Hilkiyah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it. ⁹And he went into the house of the Lord unto the king, and reported the matter to the king, and said, Thy servants have collected the money that was found in the house of the Lord, and have given it into the hand of the workmen that are appointed in the house of the Lord. ¹⁰And Shaphan the scribe spake unto the king, saying, Hilkiyah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. ¹¹And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes. ¹²And the king commanded Hilkiyah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah the servant of the king, saying, ¹³Go ye, inquire of the Lord for me, and for all the people, and for all Judah, and concerning the words of this book of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the Lord that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all things that are written concerning us. ¹⁴So Hilkiyah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the mother of Shallum, the son of Tikvah the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in Masena;) and the communed with her. ¹⁵And she said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Say unto the man that sent you to me, ¹⁶Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read: ¹⁷because they have forsaken Me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke Me to anger with the works of their hands; therefore My wrath shall burn forth against this place, and shall not be quenched. ¹⁸But to the king of Judah which sent you to inquire of the Lord, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, As touching the words which thou hast heard; ¹⁹because thine heart was softened, and thou wast humbled

before Me, when thou heardest all that I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that it should be for an abolition, and for a curse, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before Me; I also have heard, saith the Lord. ²⁰It shall not be so *therefore*: behold, I will add thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy sepulchre in peace; and thine eyes shall not see *any* among all the evils which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word.

CHAPTER 23

And the king sent, and gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. ²And the king went up into the house of the Lord, and every man of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the Lord. ³And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the Lord, to walk after the Lord, to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His ordinances with all the heart and all the soul, to confirm the words of this covenant, even the things written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant. ⁴And the king commanded Hilkiyah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and them that kept the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the Lord all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and took the ashes of them to Bethel. ⁵And he burned the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained; (and they burned incense in the high places, and in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem;) them also that burned incense unto Baal, and to the sun, and to the moon, and to the mazuroth, and to all the hosts of heaven. ⁶And he carried out the grove from the house of the Lord unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and reduced it to ashes, and cast the powder thereof upon the sepulchres of the children of the people. ⁷And he brake down the house of the sodomites, that were by the house of the Lord, where the women wove tents for the grove. ⁸And he brought all the priests up from the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba even to Beer-sheba, and brake down the house of the gates that was by the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. ⁹Nevertheless the priests of the high places went not up to the altar of the Lord in Jerusalem, for they only did eat unleavened bread among their brethren. ¹⁰And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, which was for a man to make his son or his daughter to pass through fire to Moloch. ¹¹And he burned the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the Lord, by the treasury of Nathan the king's eunuch, which was in the suburbs, and burned the chariot of the sun with fire. ¹²And the altars that were on the roof of the

upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the Lord, did the king pull down, and remove them by force from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron. ¹³And the house that was before Jerusalem, which was on the right hand of the mount of Mosoath, which Solomon the king had builded to Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and to Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and to Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. ¹⁴And he brake in pieces the pillars, and utterly destroyed the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men. ¹⁵Also the high altar in Bethel, which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, even that high altar he tore down, and brake in pieces the stones thereof, and reduced it to powder, and burned the grove. ¹⁶And Josiah turned himself aside, and spied the sepulchres that were there in the city, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the Lord which the man of God spake, when Jeroboam stood by the altar at the feast: and he turned, and lifted up his eyes unto the sepulchre of the man of God, which spake these words. ¹⁷And he said, What is that mound which I see? And the men of the city said unto him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God that came out of Judah, and invoked these words, which he invoked against the altar of Bethel. ¹⁸And he said, Let him alone; let none disturb his bones. So his bones were spared, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. ¹⁹Moreover all the houses of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the Lord to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them all that he did in Bethel. ²⁰And he sacrificed all the priests of the high places that were there upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

²¹And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto the Lord your God, as it is written in the book of this covenant. ²²For such a passover such as this had not been holden from the days of the judges that judged Israel, even all the days of the kings of Israel, and of the kings of Judah. ²³But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah was the passover holden to the Lord in Jerusalem. ²⁴Moreover the sorcerers, and the wizards, and the theraphin, and the idols, and all the abominations that had been set up in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might keep the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the Lord. ²⁵Like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his strength, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there not one like him. ²⁶Notwithstanding the Lord turned not from the fierceness of His great wrath, wherewith He was wroth in His anger against Judah, because of the provocations that Manasseh had provoked Him withal. ²⁷And the Lord said, I will remove Judah also out of My sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there. ²⁸And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are not these things written in the book of the

chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁹And in his days went up Pharaoh Nechoh king of Egypt against the king of the Assyrians to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went out to meet him; and Nechoh slew him in Megiddo when he had seen him. ³⁰And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre: and the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead. ³¹Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. ³²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers did. ³³And Pharaoh Nechoh removed him to Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put a tribute on the land of an hundred talents of silver, and an hundred talents of gold. ³⁴And Pharaoh Nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king of Judah over them in the room of Josiah his father: and he turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away, and brought him to Egypt; and he died there. ³⁵And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he assessed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: they gave the silver and the gold of each man according to his assessment, together with the people of the land, to give it unto Pharaoh Nechoh. ³⁶Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Pedaiah of Rumah. ³⁷And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAPTER 24

¹In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon went up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: and he turned and revolted from him. ²And the Lord sent against him the bands of the Chaldees, and the bands of Syria, and the bands of Moab, and the bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them into the land of Judah to prevail, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by the hand of His servants the prophets. ³Moreover it was the purpose of the Lord concerning Judah, to remove them out of His sight, because of the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did. ⁴Moreover he shed innocent blood, and filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; and the Lord would not be propitiated. ⁵And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ⁶And Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. ⁷And the king of Egypt came not any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

⁸Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. ⁹And he did that which was evil in

the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father had done. ¹⁰At that time Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon went up to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. ¹¹And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it. ¹²And Jehoiachin the king of Judah came forth to the king of Babylon, he, and his servants, and his mother, and his princes, and his eunuchs: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. ¹³And he brought forth thence all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the Lord, according to the word of the Lord. ¹⁴And he away all Jerusalem, and all the captains, and the mighty men, and took captive ten thousand prisoners, every artificer and smith: and only the poor of the land were left. ¹⁵And he carried away Joachim to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his eunuchs: and all the mighty men of the land carried he away into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. ¹⁶And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and artificers and smiths a thousand, all of them strong and apt for war, them the king of Babylon carried captive to Babylon. ¹⁷And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his son king in his stead, and called his name Zedekiah.

¹⁸Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah. ¹⁹And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Jehoiachin did. ²⁰For it was according to the Lord's mind to bring evil upon Jerusalem and upon Judah, until He had cast them out from His presence, that Zedekiah revolted against the king of Babylon.

CHAPTER 25

And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built a mound against it. ²And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah, on the ninth day of the month. ³And the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. ⁴And the city was broken up, and all the men of war went forth by night by the way of the gate between the walls; (this is the gate of the king's garden;) and the Chaldees were against the city round about: and the king went by the way of the plain. ⁵And the force of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army was scattered from about him. ⁶And they took the king, and brought him to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and he gave judgment upon him. ⁷And he slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters, and brought him to Babylon.

⁸And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, (this is the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon,) came Nebuzar-adan the chief cook, which stood before the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem. ⁹And he

burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem: even every house did the chief cook burn. ¹⁰And the force of the Chaldees did pull down the walls of Jerusalem round about. ¹¹And the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that fell away to the king of Babylon, and the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the chief cook carry away. ¹²But the chief cook left of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen. ¹³And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the Lord, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the Lord, did the Chaldees brake in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon. ¹⁴And the caldrons, and the shovels, and the bowls, and the censers, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they would minister, took he. ¹⁵And the firepans, and the gold and silver bowls, the chief cook took. ¹⁶Two pillars, and one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the Lord; of the brass of all the vessels was there no weight. ¹⁷The height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it was of brass: and the height of the chapter was three cubits; the border, and the pomegranates on the chapter round about were all of brass: and so it was with the second pillar with the border thereof. ¹⁸And the chief cook took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah, the second in order, and the three keepers of the door. ¹⁹And out of the city they took one eunuch that was commander of the men of war, and five men that saw the face of the king, that were found in the city, and the scribe of the chief commander, which drew up the order of battle of the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the city. ²⁰And Nabuzar-adan the chief cook took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. ²¹And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of his land.

²²And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he set Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan. ²³And all the captains of the armies, they and their sons, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah: and they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. ²⁴And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not the passing of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you. ²⁵But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah. ²⁶And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and went into Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

²⁷And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the carrying away of Joakim king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Evilmarodek king of Babylon in the first year of his reign did lift up the head of Joachim king of Judah, and brought

him out of his prison house. ²⁸And he spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the thrones of the kings that were with him in Babylon; ²⁹and changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life. ³⁰And his portion, a continual portion, was given him out of the house of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

1 PARALEIPOMENON

CHAPTER 1

Adam, Sheth, Enosh, ²Cainan, Mahalaleel, Jared, ³Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, ⁴Noah; the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. ⁵The sons of Japheth were Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Elishah, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras. ⁶And the sons of Gomer were Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. ⁷And the sons of Javan were Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. ⁸And the sons of Ham were Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. ⁹And the sons of Cush were Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah were Sheba, and Dedan. ¹⁰And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a giant, an hunter upon the earth. ^{*11}*And Mizraim begat Ludiim, and Ananim, and Lehaabim, and Naphtuhim, ¹²and Pathrusim, and Casluhim, whence came forth the Philistines, and Caphthorim. ¹³And Canaan begat Zidon, his firstborn, and Heth, ¹⁴the Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, ¹⁵and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, ¹⁶and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. ¹⁷And the sons of Shem were Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad. ^{**18}And Arphaxad begat Cainan, and Cainan begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. ¹⁹And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Joktan. ²⁰And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, ²¹Hadoram also, and Usal, and Diklah, ²²and Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, ²³and Ophir, and Hevi, and Oram: all these were the sons of Joktan. ²⁴The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, Shelah, ²⁵Eber, Peleg, Reu, ²⁶Serug, Nahor, Terah, ²⁷Abraham. ²⁸And the sons of Abraham; Isaac and Ishmael. ²⁹And these are their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth, and Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam, ³⁰Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, ³¹Jetur, Naphish, Kedemah: these are the sons of Ishmael. ³²And the sons of Keturah Abraham's concubine: she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan were Dedan, and Sheba: ³³and the sons of Midian were Ephah, and Ephher, and Henoah, and Abida, and Eldaah: all these were the sons of Keturah. ³⁴And Abraham begat Isaac: and the sons of Isaac were Jacob, and Esau. ³⁵The sons of Esau were; Eliphaz, and Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. ³⁶The sons of Eliphaz were Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, and Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. ³⁷And the sons of Reuel were Nahath, and Zerah, and Shammah, and Mizzah. ³⁸The sons of Seir were Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. ³⁹And the sons of Lotan were Hori, and Homam: and Timna was Lotan's sister. ⁴⁰The sons of Shobal were Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, and Shephi, and Onam: and the sons of Zibeon were Aiah, and Anah. ⁴¹The sons of Anah were Dishon: and the sons of Dishon were Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. ⁴²And the sons of Ezer*

were Bilhan, and Zavan, and Jakan: the sons of Dishan were Uz, and Aran.
⁴³And these are their kings: Balak the son of Beor; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. ⁴⁴And Balak died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. ⁴⁵And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. ⁴⁶And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad reigned in his stead, which smote Midian in the plain of Moab: and the name of his city was Avith. ⁴⁷And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. ⁴⁸And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead. ⁴⁹And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. ⁵⁰And Baal-hanan died, and Hadad the son of Barad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pai. ⁵¹The princes of Edom were: prince Timnah, prince Aliah, prince Jetheth, ⁵²prince Aholibamah, prince Elah, prince Pinon, ⁵³prince Kenaz, prince Teman, prince Mizbar, prince Magdiel, ⁵⁴prince Iram. These are the princes of Edom.

CHAPTER 2

These are the names of the sons of Israel; ²Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, Naphtali, Gad, Asher. ³The sons of Judah were Er, Onan, Shelah. These three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitish woman: and Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the Lord; and He slew him. ⁴And Tamar his daughter in law bare him Perez, and Zerah: all the sons of Judah were five. ⁵The sons of Perez were Hezron, and Hamul. ⁶And the sons of Zerah were Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all. ⁷And the sons of Carmi were Achar the troubler of Israel, who was disobedient in the thing accursed. ⁸And the sons of Ethan; Azariah. ⁹The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him were Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai. ¹⁰And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the house of Judah. ¹¹And Nahshon begat Salma; and Salma begat Boaz; ¹²and Boaz begat Obed; and Obed begat Jesse. ¹³And Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab; Abinadab was the second, Shimma the third, ¹⁴Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, ¹⁵Ozem the sixth, David the seventh. ¹⁶And their sister was Zeruiah, and Abigail: and the sons of Zeruiah were Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. ¹⁷And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite. ¹⁸And Caleb the son of Hezron took Azubah to wife, and Jerioth: and her sons were these; Jeshar, and Shobab, and Ardon. ¹⁹And Azubah died; and Caleb took unto him Ephrath, and she bare him Hur. ²⁰And Or begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel. ²¹And after this Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead; and he took her when he was threescore and five years old; and she bare him Segub. ²²And Segub begat Jair; and he had three and twenty cities in Gilead. ²³And he took Geshur, and Aram, the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, even threescore cities. All these belonged to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. ²⁴And after the death of Hezron, Caleb came to Ephrathah; and Hezron's wife was Abiah: and

she bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa. ²⁵And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and his brother Ozem. ²⁶And Jerahmeel had another wife, and her name was Atarah: she is the mother of Onam. ²⁷And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. ²⁸And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada: and the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur. ²⁹And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail: and she bare him Ahban, and Molid. ³⁰And the sons of Nadab were Seled, and Appaim: and Seled died without children. ³¹And the sons of Appaim; Ishi: and the sons of Ishi; Sheshan: and the sons of Sheshan; Ahlai. ³²And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai were Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children. ³³And the sons of Jonathan were Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel. ³⁴And Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had an Egyptian servant, and his name was Jarha. ³⁵And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai. ³⁶And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad, ³⁷and Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed. ³⁸And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah, ³⁹and Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah, ⁴⁰and Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum, ⁴¹and Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama, and Elishama begat Ishmael. ⁴²And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his firstborn; this is the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. ⁴³And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappua, and Rekem, and Shema. ⁴⁴And Shema begat Raham the father of Jorkoam: and Jorkoam begat Shammai. ⁴⁵And his son was Maon: and Moan was the father of Bethzur. ⁴⁶And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez. ⁴⁷And the sons of Jahdai were, Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. ⁴⁸And Caleb's concubine Maachah bare Sheber, and Tirhanah. ⁴⁹She bare him also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, and Sheva the father of Machabenah, and the father of Gibeon and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah. ⁵⁰These were the sons of Caleb: the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, ⁵¹Salma the father of Bethlehem, and Hareph the father of Beth-gader. ⁵²And the sons of Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim were, Haroeh, and Aesi, and Ammanith, ⁵³and Umasphae, cities of Jair; Aethalim, and Miphithim, and Hesamathim, and Hemasaraim: from these went forth the Sarathaeans, and the sons of Esthaam. ⁵⁴The sons of Salma were Bethlehem, the Netophathites, Atroth of the house of Joab, and half of the family of Manahethites, and the Zorites. ⁵⁵The families of the scribes dwelling in Jabez were the Tirathites, and Shimeathites, and Suchathites, these are the Kinites that came of the Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

CHAPTER 3

Now these were the sons of David that were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of

Abigail the Carmelitess. ²The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth Adonijah the son of Haggith: ³the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah his wife. ⁴Six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years. ⁵And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel: ⁶Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, ⁷and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, ⁸and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. ⁹*These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister. ¹⁰The sons of Solomon were Rehoboam; Abijah was his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, ¹¹Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, ¹²Amasiah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, ¹³Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, ¹⁴Amon his son, Josiah his son. ¹⁵And the sons of Josiah were the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. ¹⁶And the sons of Jehoiakim were Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son. ¹⁷And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Shealtiel his son, ¹⁸Malchiram, and Pedaiah, and Shenazzar, and Jecamiah, and Hoshama, and Nebadiah. ¹⁹And the sons of Pedaiah were Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam, and Hananiah; and Shelomith was their sister. ²⁰And Haashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, and Jushabhesed, five. ²¹And the sons of Hananiah were Pelatiah, and Jeshaiah was his son, Rephaiah his son, Arnan his son, Obadiah his son, and Shechaniah his son. ²²And the son of Shechaniah was Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah were Hattush, and Igal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. ²³And the sons of Neariah were Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. ²⁴And the sons of Elioenai were Hodaviah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAPTER 4

And the sons of Judah were Perez, and Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal, ²and Reaiah his son: and Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad: these are the generations of the Zorathites. ³And these were the sons of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister was Hazelelponi. ⁴And Penuel was the father of Gedor, and Ezer was the father of Hushah: these were the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah, the father of Bethlehem. ⁵And Ashhur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah, and Naarah. ⁶And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hephher, and Teman, and Haahashtari: all these were the sons of Naarah. ⁷And all the sons of Helah were Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan. ⁸And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah; they are the families of Aharhel the brother of Rechab, the son of Harum. ⁹And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, I bare with sorrow. ¹⁰And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that Thou wouldest bless me indeed, and

enlarge my coasts, and that Thine hand might be with me, and that Thou wouldest give me knowledge not to humble me! And God granted him all that he asked. ¹¹And Chelub the father of Shuah begat Mehir; he was the father of Eshton. ¹²And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of the city of Nahash, the brother of Heslon the Kenezite: these were the men of Rechah. ¹³And the sons of Kenez were Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; Hathath. ¹⁴And Meonothal begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of Ge-Harashim; for they were craftsmen. ¹⁵And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh were Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz. ¹⁶And the sons of Jehalelel were Ziph, and Ziphah, and Tiria, and Azarel. ¹⁷And the sons of Ezra were Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon: and Jether begat Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. ¹⁸And his wife, that is Jehudijah, bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah: and these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took. ¹⁹And the sons of the wife of Hodiah, the sister of Naham the father of Keilah; Garmi, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite. ²⁰And the sons of Shimon were Amnon, and Rinnah the son of Hanan, and Tilon: and the sons of Ishi were Zoheth, and the sons of Zoheth. ²¹The sons of Shelah the son of Judah were Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the seed of the family of Ephrathabah, of the house of Ashbea. ²²And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who dwelt in Moab; and he changed their names to Habederin, and Athoukiin. ²³These are the potters that dwell in Netaim and Gederah with the king: they grew strong in his kingdom, and dwelt there. ²⁴The sons of Simeon were Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, Shaul, ²⁵Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son, ²⁶Hamuel his son, Shabud his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son. ²⁷Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many sons, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah. ²⁸And they dwelt in Beersheba, and Moladah, and in Hazar-shual, ²⁹and in Bilhah, and in Ezem, and in Tolad, ³⁰and in Bethuel, and in Hormah, and in Ziklag, ³¹and in Bethmarcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and the house of Beth-biri: these were their cities until *the time of king David*. ³²And their villages were, Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities. ³³And all their villages were round about these cities, unto Baal: this was their possession, and their distribution. ³⁴And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah; ³⁵and Joel, and Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel; ³⁶and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimel, and Benaiah; ³⁷and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah. ³⁸These went by the name of princes in their families, and they increased abundantly in their fathers' houses. ³⁹And they went until they came to Gedor, even unto the east side of Ai, to seek pasture for their cattle. ⁴⁰And they found abundant and good pastures, and the land before them was wide, and there was peace and quietness; for there were some of the children of Ham which dwelt there before. ⁴¹And these who are written by name came in the days of Hezekiah

king of Judah, and they smote the people's houses, and the Meunites whom they found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their room: because there was pasture there for their cattle. ⁴²And some of them, even of the sons of Simeon, went unto mount Seir, five hundred men; and Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, sons of Ishi, *were* their rulers. ⁴³And they smote the remnant that were left of Amalek, unto this day.

CHAPTER 5

And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he was the firstborn; but forasmuch as he went up to his father's couch, his father gave his blessing unto his son Joseph the son of Israel: and he was not reckoned as the firstborn: ²for Judah was very mighty even among his brethren, and of him was one to be a ruler; but the blessing was Joseph's.) ³The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel were Hanoah, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. ⁴The sons of Joel were Shemaiah, and Banaia his son, and the sons of Gog the son of Shimei. ⁵His son was Michah, his son Reaiah, his son Joel, ⁶his son Baal, whom Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria carried away captive: he was the prince of the Reubenites. ⁷And his brethren in the family, in their distribution according to their generations: the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah. ⁸And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel: he dwelt in Aroer, and even unto Nebo and Baal-meon: ⁹and eastward he dwelt unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because they had much cattle in the land of Gilead. ¹⁰And in the days of Saul they made war upon the sojourners in the land; and they fell into their hands all of them that dwelt in their tents eastward of Gilead. ¹¹The children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan even unto Salcah. ¹²Joel was the firstborn, and Shapham the second, and Jaani the scribe in Bashan. ¹³And their brethren according to the houses of their fathers' families were; Michael, Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Eber, seven. ¹⁴These are the sons of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Joaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz, ¹⁵the brother of the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their families. ¹⁶They dwelt in Gilead, in Bashan, and in their villages, and in all the country round about Sharon, unto the border. ¹⁷The reckoning of them all took place in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel. ¹⁸The sons of Reuben, and Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, of mighty men, bearing shields and sword, and bending the bow, and skilful in war, were four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to battle. ¹⁹And they made war with the Hagarites, and Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab, ²⁰and they prevailed against them: and the Hagarites were given into their hands, they and all their tents: for they cried unto God in the battle, and He hearkened unto them, because they trusted on Him. ²¹And they took away captive their store; of camels five thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, two thousand of

asses, and of men an hundred thousand: ²²for there fell down many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their stead until the captivity. ²³And the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt from Bashan unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto the mount of Hermon: and they increased in Lebanon. ²⁴And these were the heads of the houses of their families; even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, men of renown, heads of the houses of their families. ²⁵But they rebelled against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the nations of the land, whom God cast out from before them. ²⁶And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and carried away Reuben, and Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah and Habor, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

²⁷The sons of Levi were Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. ²⁸And the sons of Kohath were Amram, and Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. ²⁹And the sons of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ³⁰Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua, ³¹Abishua begat Bukki, Bukki begat Uzzi, ³²Uzzi begat Zerahiah, Zerahiah begat Meraioth, ³³and Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Achitub, ³⁴and Achitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz, ³⁵and Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan; ³⁶and Johanan begat Azariah: he ministered as priest in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem. ³⁷And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Achitub, ³⁸and Achitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum; ³⁹and Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah; ⁴⁰and Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak; ⁴¹and Jehozadak went into captivity with Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

CHAPTER 6

The sons of Levi were Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. ²And these are the names of the sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimei. ³The sons of Kohath were Amram, and Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. ⁴The sons of Merari were Mahli, and Mushi: and these are the families of Levi, according to their families. ⁵Of Gershon were Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, ⁶Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, and Jeatherai his son. ⁷The sons of Kohath were Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son. ⁸Elkanah his son, Ebiasaph his son, Assir his son; ⁹Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziel his son, Shaul his son. ¹⁰And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth, ¹¹As for Elkanah, his sons were Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, ¹²Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. ¹³The sons of Samuel; the firstborn was Vashni, and Abiah. ¹⁴The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son; ¹⁵Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son. ¹⁶And these are they whom David set over the service of the singers, after that the ark was at rest in the house of the Lord. ¹⁷And they ministered before the

tabernacle of the testimony on instruments, until Solomon had built the house of the Lord in Jerusalem: and they stood for their services according to their order. ¹⁸And these are they that stood, and their sons, of the sons of Kohath: Heman the psalm singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel, ¹⁹the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah, ²⁰the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, ²¹the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, ²²the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, ²³the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel. ²⁴And his brother Asaph, who stood at his right hand, even Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea, ²⁵the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah, ²⁶the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, ²⁷the son of Adaiah, the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, ²⁸the son of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi. ²⁹And the sons of Merari their brethren on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, ³⁰the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer, ³¹the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. ³²Their brethren also according to the houses of their fathers were the Levites, which were given all the work of ministration of the tabernacle of the house of God. ³³And Aaron and his sons burned incense upon the altar of whole burnt offering, and upon the altar of incense, for all the ministry in the holy of holies, and make atonement for Israel, according to all things that Moses the servant of the Lord had commanded. ³⁴And these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, ³⁵Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son. (*no verse 36*) ³⁷Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, ³⁸Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son. ³⁹And these are their dwelling places in their villages in their coasts, to the sons of Aaron, to their family the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot. ⁴⁰And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it. ⁴¹But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. ⁴²And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge, even Hebron, and Libnah and her suburbs round about, and Eshtemoa and her suburbs, ⁴³and Jatthir and her suburbs, and Debir and her suburbs, ⁴⁴and Ashan and her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh and her suburbs: ⁴⁵and out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba and her suburbs, and Alemeth and her suburbs, and Ananthoth and her suburbs: all their cities were thirteen cities according to their families. ⁴⁶And unto the sons of Kohath, which were left of their families, *there were given* out of the tribe, *namely*, out of the half tribe of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities. ⁴⁷And unto the sons of Gershom according to their families there were given of the tribe of Issachar, of the tribe of Asher, of the tribe of Naphtali, of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. ⁴⁸And unto the sons of Merari according to their families by lot, out of the tribe of Reuben, out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. ⁴⁹And the sons of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their suburbs. ⁵⁰And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children

of Benjamin, these cities, which they call by their name. ⁵¹And unto the members of the families of the sons of Kohath there were also given the cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim. ⁵²And they gave unto them, of the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim and her suburbs, and Gezer and her suburbs, ⁵³and Jokmeam and her suburbs, and Beth-horon and her suburbs, ⁵⁴and Aijalon and her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon and her suburbs: ⁵⁵and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Aner and her suburbs, and Bileam and her suburbs, unto the sons of Kohath that were left, according to *each several* family. ⁵⁶Unto the sons of Gershon were given out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan of Bashan and her suburbs, and Ashtaroth and her suburbs. ⁵⁷And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedesh and her suburbs, and Daberath and her suburbs, and Dabor and her suburbs, ⁵⁸and Ramoth, and Anem and her suburbs. ⁵⁹And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal and her suburbs, and Abdon and her suburbs, ⁶⁰and Hukok and her suburbs, and Rehob and her suburbs. ⁶¹And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee and her suburbs, and Hammon and her suburbs, and Kirjathaim and her suburbs. ⁶²Unto the sons of Merari that were left were given out of the tribe of Zebulun Rimmon and her suburbs, and Tabor and her suburbs, ⁶³out of *the country* beyond Jordan, Jericho westward of Jordan, *were given* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness and her suburbs, and Jahzah and her suburbs, ⁶⁴and Kedemoth and her suburbs, and Mephaath and her suburbs, and Mephlah and her suburbs, ⁶⁵and out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth Gilead, and her suburbs, ⁶⁶and Heshbon and her suburbs, and Jazer and her suburbs.

CHAPTER 7

And to the sons of Issachar were Tola, and Puah, and Jashub, and Shimron, four. ²And the sons of Tola were Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsan, and Shemuel, heads of their father's houses, to wit, of Tola: they were men of might according to their generations; their number was in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred. ³And the son of Uzzi was Izraiah: and the sons of Izraiah were Michael, Obadiah, and Joel, and Ishiah, five, all of them rulers. ⁴And with them, according to their generations, after the houses of their fathers, were men mighty to set armies in array for war, six and thirty thousand: for they had multiplied wives and children. ⁵And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, also mighty men, fourscore and seven thousand. ⁶The sons of Benjamin were Bela, and Becher, and Jediah, three. ⁷And the sons of Belah were Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of houses of *their* families, mighty men; and their number was twenty and two thousand and thirty and four. ⁸And the sons of Becher were Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abdiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth: all these were the sons of Becher. ⁹And the number of them, after their generations, heads of the houses of their fathers, men of might, was twenty thousand and

two hundred. ¹⁰And the sons of Jediah; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan were Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharsish, and Ahishahar. ¹¹All these were the sons of Jediah, heads of their families, men of might, seventeen thousand and two hundred, going out to war with might. ¹²Shuppim also, and Huppim, and the sons of Ir, and Hushim, whose son was Aher. ¹³The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah. ¹⁴The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom his Syrian concubine bare; and she bare unto him also Machir the father of Gilead. ¹⁵And Machir took a wife for Huppim and Shuppim, and his sister's name was Maachah; and the name of the second son was Zelophehad: and unto Zelophehad were born daughters. ¹⁶And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; his sons were Ulam, and Rakem. ¹⁷And the son of Ulam were Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. ¹⁸And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah. ¹⁹And the sons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam. ²⁰And the sons of Ephraim were Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, Eladah his son, Sahath his son, ²¹and Zabad his son, Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead: and the men of Gath who were born in the land slew them, because they went down to take their cattle. ²²And their father Ephraim mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. ²³And he went in to his wife, and she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, Because, said he, he was afflicted in mine house. ²⁴And his daughter was Sherah, and he was among them that were left, and he built Beth-horon the upper, and the nether. And the sons of Uzzen were, Sherah, ²⁵and Rephah his son, Resheph, and Telah his sons, Tahan his son. ²⁶Unto Laadan his son *was born his son* Ammihud, his son Elishama, his son ²⁷Non, his son Jehoshua: these were his sons. ²⁸And their possession and habitation were Bethel and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, westward Gezer and the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof. ²⁹And unto the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and the towns thereof, Taanach and the towns thereof, Megiddo and the towns thereof, Dor and the towns thereof. In this dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel. ³⁰The sons of Asher were Imnah, and Isuiag, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. ³¹And the sons of Beriah were Heber, and Malchiel; he was the father of Birzavith. ³²And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister. ³³And the sons of Japhlet were Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath: these are the sons of Japhlet. ³⁴And the sons of Shamer were Ahi, and Rohgah, and Jehubbah, and Aram. ³⁵And the sons of Helem his brother were Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. ³⁶The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, ³⁷and Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. ³⁸And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. ³⁹And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia. ⁴⁰All these were the sons of Asher, all heads of families, choice and mighty men,

chief leaders: their number for battle array, their number was twenty and six thousand men.

CHAPTER 8

Now Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, and Ashbel his second, Aharah the third, Nohah the fourth, ²and Rapha the fifth. ³And the sons of Bela were, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, ⁴and Abishuah, and Naaman, and Ahoah, ⁵and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram. ⁶These were the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of families unto them that dwell in Geba; and they sent them away to Manahath; ⁷and Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud. ⁸And Shaharaim begat children in the plain of Moab, after that he had sent away Hushim and Baara his wives. ⁹And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, ¹⁰and Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma: these were heads of families. ¹¹And of Hushim he begat Abitubl, and Elpaal. ¹²And the sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed: he built Ono, and Lod, and the towns thereof: ¹³Beriah also, and Shema: these were the heads of families among the dwellers in Elam, and they drove out the inhabitants of of Gath. ¹⁴And his brethren were; Shashak, and Jeremoth, ¹⁵and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader, ¹⁶and Michael, and Isphah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah: ¹⁷and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber, ¹⁸Ishmeri also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal: ¹⁹and Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, ²⁰and Eliensi, and Zilthai, ²¹and Eliel, and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi: ²²and Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel, ²³and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, ²⁴and Hananiah, and Amri, and Elam, and Antothijah, ²⁵and Jathin, and Jephadiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak: ²⁶and Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah, ²⁷and Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the son of Jeroham. ²⁸These were the heads of families, chiefs according to their generations: these dwelt in Jerusalem. ²⁹And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; and his wife's name was Maachah. ³⁰And her firstborn son was Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, and Ner, ³¹and Gedor, and his brother, and Zechur, and Mikloth. ³²And Mikloth begat Shemeah: for these dwelt in Jerusalem in the presence of their brethren, with their brethren. ³³And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal. ³⁴And the son of Jonathan was Meri-baal; and Meri-baal begat Michah. ³⁵And the sons of Michah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. ³⁶And Ahaz begat Jehodoah, and Jehodoah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri: and Zimri begat Moza; ³⁷and Moza begat Binea: Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. ³⁸And Azel had six sons, and their names are these, Azrikam his firstborn, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan, and Asah: all these were the sons of Azel. ³⁹And the sons of Azel his brother; Ulam his firstborn, and Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third. ⁴⁰And the sons of

Ulam were mighty men, bending the bow, and multiplying sons and grandsons, an hundred and fifty. All these were the sons of Benjamin.

CHAPTER 9

And this is all Israel, their enrollment; and these are written down in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, with the names of them that were carried away to Babylon for their transgressions. ²And they that dwelt before in their possessions in the cities of Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the appointed ones. ³And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh. ⁴And Uthai, and the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, son of the sons of Pharez, the son of Judah. ⁵And of the Shilonites; Asaiah his firstborn, and his sons. ⁶Of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. ⁷And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu, the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah. ⁸And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah: these are the sons of Uzzi, the son of Michri: and Meshullam, the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah, ⁹and their brethren according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty six: all the men were the heads of families according to the houses of their fathers. ¹⁰And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoharib, and Jachin, ¹¹and Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God; ¹²and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshilemith, the son of Immer; ¹³and their brethren, the heads of their families, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; mighty men for the ministration of the house of God. ¹⁴And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari. ¹⁵And Bakbakkar, and Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph; ¹⁶and Obabdiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites. ¹⁷The doorkeepers were; Shallum, Akkub, Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren; Shallum was the chief; ¹⁸and he hitherto waited in the king's gate eastward: these are the gates of the companies of the son of Levi. ¹⁹And Shallum, the son of Korah, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren pertaining to the house of his father; the Korahites were over the works of the service, keeping the watches of the tabernacle, and their fathers over the camp of the Lord, keeping the entry. ²⁰And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them before the Lord, and these were with him. ²¹Zechariah the son of Meshullam was the keeper of the door of the tabernacle of the testimony. ²²All the chosen porters in the gates were two hundred and twelve; these were in their courts, this was their distribution: these David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their charge. ²³And these and their sons were over the gates in the house of the Lord, and

in the house of the tabernacle, to keep watch. ²⁴The gates were toward the four winds, eastward, westward, northward, and southward. ²⁵And their brethren were in their courts, to enter in every seven days from time to time with these. ²⁶For four strong men have the charge of the gates; and the Levites were over the chambers, and they keep watch over the treasures of the house of God. ²⁷For the charge was upon them; and these were over the keys, to open the doors of the temple every morning. ²⁸And of them had the charge of the vessels of service, that they should carry them in by number, and carry them out by number. ²⁹And some of them were appointed over the furniture, and over all the holy vessels, and over the fine flour, the wine, the oil, the frankincense, and the spices. ³⁰And some of the priests were makers of the ointment, and the spices. ³¹And Mattithiah of the Levites, (he was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite,) was set in charge over the works of the sacrifices of meat offering of the pan pertaining to the high priest. ³²And Banaiah the Kohathite, from among their brethren, was over the loaves of presentation, to prepare it every sabbath. ³³And these were the singers, the heads of families of the Levites, *to whom were* established daily courses, for they were employed in the services day and night. ³⁴These were the heads of the families of the Levites according to their generations; these dwelt in Jerusalem. ³⁵And Jehiel the father of Gibeon dwelt in Gibeon; and his wife's name was Maachah. ³⁶And his firstborn son was Abdon, and he had Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadad, ³⁷and Gedor and his brother, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. ³⁸And Makeloth begat Shimeam: and these dwelt among their brethren in Jerusalem, even in the midst of their brethren. ³⁹And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. ⁴⁰And the son of Jonathan was Meribaal: and Meribaal begat Micah. ⁴¹And the sons of Michah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea. ⁴²And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza. ⁴³And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. ⁴⁴And Azel had six sons, and these were their names; Azrikam his firstborn, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan, and Asah: these were the sons of Azel.

CHAPTER 10

Now the Philistines warred against Israel; and they fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. ²And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. ³And the battle prevailed against Saul, and the archers hit him with bows and arrows, and they were wounded of the bows. ⁴And Saul said to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and mock me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid: so Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. ⁵And his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, and he likewise fell upon his sword. ⁶So Saul died, and his three sons on the

same day, and all his house died at the same time. ⁷And all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, and they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them. ⁸And it came to pass on the morrow, that the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. ⁹And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armour, and sent them into the land of the Philistines round about, to shew the glad tidings unto their idols, and to the people. ¹⁰And they put their armour in the house of their god, and put his head in the house of Dagon. ¹¹And all the dwellers in Gilead heard of all that the Philistines had done to Saul, and to Israel. ¹²And all the mighty men arose from Gilead, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days. ¹³So Saul died for his transgressions wherein he transgressed against God, even against the word of the Lord, forasmuch as he kept it not; because Saul enquired of a wizard to seek counsel, and Samuel the prophet answered him; ¹⁴and he sought not the Lord: so he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

CHAPTER 11

And all Israel came to David in Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bones, and thy flesh. ²And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the Lord of Israel said unto thee, Thou shalt feed My people Israel, and thou shalt be for a ruler over Israel. ³And all the elders of Israel came to the king in Hebron; and king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the Lord; and they anointed David to be king over Israel, according to the word of the Lord by Samuel.

⁴And the king and his men went to Jerusalem, this is Jebus; and there the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, said unto David, ⁵Thou shalt not come in hither. But he took the strong hold of Zion: this is the city of David. ⁶And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. And Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, and became chief. ⁷And David dwelt in the strong hold; therefore he called it the city of David. ⁸And he built the city round about. ⁹And David continued to increase; and the Lord Almighty was with him.

¹⁰These also are the chiefs of the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, with all Israel, to make him king according to the word of the Lord concerning Israel. ¹¹And this is the number of the mighty *men* whom David had; Jashobeam, the son of Hachmon, first of the thirty: he drew his sword once against three hundred slain, whom he slew at one time. ¹²And after him Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite: he was among the three mighty men. ¹³He was with David in Pasdammin, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, and there was a parcel of the field full of barley; and the people fled from before

the Philistines. ¹⁴And he stood in the midst of the parcel, and rescued it, and smote the Philistines; and the Lord wrought a great deliverance. ¹⁵And three of the thirty chiefs went down to the rock to David, to the cave of Adullam; and the camp of the Philistines was in the giants' valley. ¹⁶And David was then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison was then in Bethlehem. ¹⁷And David longed, and said, Who will give me water to drink of the well of Bethlehem, that is in the gate? ¹⁸And the three brake through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well that was in Bethlehem, that was in the gate, and took it, and came to David: but David would not drink of it, and poured it out to the Lord, and said, ¹⁹God forbid that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men with their lives? for with their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men. ²⁰And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: he drew his sword against three hundred slain at one time, and he had a name among the *second* three. ²¹He was more honourable than the two *others* of the three, and was chief over them: howbeit he attained not to the first three. ²²And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was the son of a mighty man: many were his acts for Kabzeel; he smote two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and smote a lion in a pit in a snowy day. ²³And he smote an Egyptian, a wonderful man five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and Benaiah went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. ²⁴These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and his name was among the three mighties. ²⁵He was honourable beyond the thirty, but attained not to the first three: and David set him over his family. ²⁶Also the mighty men of the armies were, Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem, ²⁷Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, ²⁸Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite, ²⁹Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahonite, ³⁰Maharai the Netophathite, ³¹Ithai the son of Ribai of the hill of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, ³²Hurai of Nahali Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, ³³Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaabonite, ³⁴the son of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite, ³⁵Ahiam the son of Sachar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Tiropah ³⁶the Mecherathrite, Ahijah the Pelonite, ³⁷Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai, ³⁸Joel the son of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri, ³⁹Zelek the son of Ammoni, Nahari the Berothite, armourbearer to the son of Zeruiah. ⁴⁰Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, ⁴¹Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai. ⁴²Adina the son of Shiza, a chief of Reuben, and thirty with him, ⁴³Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite, ⁴⁴Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite, ⁴⁵Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother the Tizite, ⁴⁶Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah his son, Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, ⁴⁷Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel of Mesobia.

CHAPTER 12

And these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and these were among the mighty men, helping him in war, ²and bending the bow with the right hand and the left, and slingers with stones, and shooters with bows. Of the brethren of Saul of Benjamin, ³the chief was Ahiezar, and Joash the son of Shemaar the Giabeathite, and Jeziel and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berechah, and Jehu of Ananoth, ⁴and Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thrity, and over the thirty; ⁵and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Jozabad of Gederathite; ⁶Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, ⁷Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, and the Korahites, ⁸and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham, and the men of Gedor. ⁹And of Gad there separated themselves unto David from the wilderness, strong mighty men of array of war, bearing bucklers and spears; and their faces were as the face of a lion, and they were nimble in speed as the roes upon the mountain. ¹⁰Ezer the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, ¹¹Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, ¹²Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, ¹³Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, ¹⁴Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh. ¹⁵These were the chiefs of the army of the sons of Gad, the least one commander of an hundred, and the greatest one of a thousand. ¹⁶These are they that crossed over Jordan in the first month, and it had overflown all his banks; and they drave out all the inhabitants of the valleys, from the east to the west. ¹⁷And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the help of David. ¹⁸And David went out to meet them, and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me, let mine heart be at peace with you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies unfaithfully, the God of your fathers look thereon, and reprove it. ¹⁹And the Spirit came upon Amasai, a captain of the thirty, and he said, Go, David, son of Jesse, thou and thy people: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers, for thy God hath helped thee. And David received them, and made them captains of the forces. ²⁰And there came some of Manasseh to David, when the Philistines came against Saul to war: and he helped them not: for the captains of the Philistines took counsel, saying, He will return to his master Saul with the heads of these men. ²¹When David went to Ziklag, there came to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediahel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zillethai: these are the captains of thousand *that were* of Manasseh. ²¹And they fought on the side of David against a troop, for they were all men of might, and were commanders in the host, *because of their* might. ²³For daily there came men to David, *until it was* a great host, like the host of God. ²⁴And these are the names of the commanders of the army, which came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the Lord. ²⁵The children of Judah that bare shield and spears were six thousand and eight hundred, mighty in war. ²⁶Of the children of Simeon, mighty for battle, seven thousand and one hundred. ²⁷Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.

²⁸And Jehoiada was the chief of the Aaronites, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred. ²⁹And Zadok, a young man mighty in strength, and of his father's house there were twenty and two captains. ³⁰And of the children of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three thousand: and still the greater part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul. ³¹And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred mighty men, famous in the houses of their fathers. ³²And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, even them that were named by name, to make David king. ³³And of the children of Issachar, which had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do, two hundred; and all their brethren with them. ³⁴And of Zebulun, such as went out to battle with all weapons of war, fifty thousand to help David; not weak handed. ³⁵And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shields and spears thirty and seven thousand. ³⁶And of the Danites ready for war twenty and eight thousand and eight hundred. ³⁷And of Asher, that set themselves in array for war, forty thousand. ³⁸And of the country beyond Jordan, of Reuben, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all *manner of* weapons of war, an hundred and twenty thousand. ³⁹All these men of war, that set the army in battle array, with a peaceful soul; and they came to Hebron to make David king over all Israel: and the rest of Israel were of one mind to make David king. ⁴⁰And there they were three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had made preparations. ⁴¹And they that were nigh them, even unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought them on camels, and on asses, and on mules, and on calves, victuals, meal, cakes of figs, raisins, wine, and oil, and calves and sheep abundantly: for there was joy in Israel.

CHAPTER 13

And David consulted with the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, even with every leader. ²And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and it be prospered by the Lord our God, let us send unto our brethren, that are left in all the land of Israel, and let the priests the Levites which are with them in the cities of their possession come, and let them be gathered unto us. ³And let us bring over to us the ark of our God: for men have not enquired at it since the days of Saul. ⁴And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the saying was right in the eyes of all the people. ⁵So David gathered all Israel together, from the borders of Egypt even unto the entering in of Hamath, to bring in the ark of God from the city of Jearim. ⁶And David brought it up: and all Israel went up to the city of David, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of the Lord God, that sitteth between the cherubims, whose name is called on it. ⁷And they set the ark of God on a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and his brethren drave the cart. ⁸And David and all Israel played before the Lord with all their might, and together with singers, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. ⁹And

they came unto the threshingfloor; and Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the bullock moved it from *the place thereof*. ¹⁰And the Lord was very angry with Uzza, and He smote him there, because of his stretching forth his hand to the ark: and there he died before God. ¹¹And David was despondent, because the Lord had made a breach upon Uzza: and he called that place the Breach of Uzza to this day. ¹²And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God in to me? ¹³So David brought not the ark home to himself into the city of David, but turned it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. ¹⁴And the ark of God abode in the house of Obed-edom three months: and God blessed Obed-edom, and all that he had.

CHAPTER 14

Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, and masons and carpenters, to build him an house. ²And David perceived that the Lord had prepared him to be king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

³And David took more wives in Jerusalem: and there were born to David more sons and daughters. ⁴And these are the names of them that were born, which were born to him in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, ⁵and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet, ⁶and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, ⁷and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

⁸And the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, and all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard of it, and went out to meet them. ⁹And the Philistines came and gathered together in the giants' valley. ¹⁰And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt Thou deliver them into mine hand? ¹¹And he went up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there: and David said, God hath broken through mine enemies by mine hand like a breach of water: therefore he called the name of that place the Breach of Perazim. ¹²And the Philistines left their gods there; and David gave commandment to burn them with fire. ¹³And the Philistines yet again gathered themselves together in the giants' valley. ¹⁴And David enquired of God again; and God said unto him, Thou shalt not go after them; turn away from them, and thou shalt come upon them over against the pear trees. ¹⁵And it shall be, when thou shalt hear the sound of their tumult in the tops of the pear trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines. ¹⁶And he did as God commanded him: and he smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gezer. ¹⁷And the name of David was in all the land; and the Lord brought the fear of him upon all the nations.

CHAPTER 15

And David made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and made a tent for it. ²Then David said, It is not *lawful for any* to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the Lord chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto Him for ever. ³And David gathered all Israel together at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the Lord unto the place which he had prepared for it. ⁴And David assembled the children of Aaron the Levites. ⁵Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty. ⁶Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty. ⁷Of the sons of Gershon; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty. ⁸Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred. ⁹Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore. ¹⁰Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve. ¹¹And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, and Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, ¹²and said unto them, Ye are the heads of the families of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren; and ye shall carry up the ark of the God of Israel *unto the place* that I have prepared for it. ¹³For because ye were not ready at the first, our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought Him not according to the ordinance. ¹⁴So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the God of Israel. ¹⁵And the children of the Levites took the ark of God upon their shoulders with staves, as Moses commanded by the word of God according to the scriptures. ¹⁶And David said to the chiefs of the Levites, Appoint your brethren the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, to sound aloud with a voice of joy. ¹⁷So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; one of his brethren, Asaph the son of Bereachiah; and one of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah; ¹⁸and with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, and Uzziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Oziah, the porters. ¹⁹And the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, to make a sound to be heard, with cymbals of brass; ²⁰Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, Benaiah, with psalteries according to Alamoth. ²¹And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps of Sheminith, to make a loud noise. ²²And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was the master of the songs, because he was skilful. ²³And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers of the ark. ²⁴And Shebaniah, and Joshaphat, and Nathanael, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers of the ark of God. ²⁵So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains of thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant out of the house of Obed-edom with joy. ²⁶And it came to pass, when God strengthened the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, that they sacrificed

at the rate of seven calves and seven rams. ²⁷And David was girt with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the songs of singers: also upon David there was a robe of fine linen. ²⁸And all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the Lord with shouting, and with the sound of an horn, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, playing loudly upon psalteries and harps. ²⁹And the ark of the covenant arrived, and came to the city of David; and Michal the daughter of Saul looked down through a window, and saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

CHAPTER 16

And they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and they offered whole burnt offerings and peace offerings before God. ²And David made an end of offering whole burnt offerings and peace offerings, and blessed the people in the name of the Lord. ³And he divided to every one of Israel, both men and women, to every one a baker's loaf, and a cake. ⁴And he appointed Levites before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to minister and lift up the voice, and to thank and praise the Lord God of Israel: ⁵Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Matthithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel sounding with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps, and Asaph with cymbals; ⁶Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of the Lord in that day. ⁷On that day at that time David first gave commandment to praise the Lord by the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

⁸ODE. Give thanks unto the Lord, call upon Him by His name, make known His deeds among the people. ⁹Sing unto Him, and sing hymns to Him, tell ye to all people of His wondrous works, which the Lord hath done. ¹⁰Praise ye His holy name; let the heart of them rejoice that seek His pleasure. ¹¹Seek the Lord, and be strengthened; seek His face continually. ¹²Remember His marvellous works that He hath done, His wonders, and the judgments of His mouth; ¹³O ye seed of Israel His servants, ye seed of Jacob, His chosen ones. ¹⁴He is the Lord our God; His judgments are in all the earth. ¹⁵Let us be mindful for ever of His covenant; His word which He commanded to a thousand generations; ¹⁶which He covenanted with Abraham, and His oath unto Isaac. ¹⁷He hath confirmed the same to Jacob for an ordinance, to Israel as an everlasting covenant, ¹⁸saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the line of your inheritance; ¹⁹when they were but few in number, when they were but little, and dwelt as strangers in it; ²⁰and went from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people. ²¹He suffered no man to oppress them, yea, He reprov'd kings for their sake, ²²saying, Touch not Mine anointed, and deal not wrongfully with My prophets. ²³Sing unto the Lord, all the earth; shew forth from day to day His salvation. ²⁴Declare His glory among the heathen, His marvellous works among all peoples. ²⁵For great is

the Lord, and greatly to be praised: He is to be feared above all gods. ²⁶For all the gods of the nations are idols: but our God made the heavens. ²⁷Glory and praise are in His presence; strength and rejoicing are in His place. ²⁸Give unto the Lord, ye kindreds of the peoples, give unto the Lord glory and strength. ²⁹Give unto the Lord the glory due unto His name: take gifts, and offer them before Him; and worship the Lord in His holy courts. ³⁰Let all the earth fear before Him: let the earth be stablished, and not be moved. ³¹Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth exult; and let them say among the nations, The Lord reigneth. ³²The sea shall resound, and the fulness thereof: the trees of the field also, and all things that are therein. ³³Then shall the trees of the wood rejoice before the Lord, for He is come to judge the earth. ³⁴O give thanks unto the Lord; for He is good; for His mercy endureth for ever. ³⁵And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and rescue us from among the heathen, that we may praise Thy holy name, and glory in Thy praises. ³⁶Blessed be the Lord God of Israel for ever and ever. And all the people shall say, Amen. So they praised the Lord.

³⁷And they left there before the ark of the covenant of the Lord Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, according to the service of each day, from day to day. ³⁸And Obed-edom and his brethren were threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be doorkeepers. ³⁹And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the Lord in the high place *that was* in Gibeon, ⁴⁰to offer whole burnt offerings unto the Lord upon the altar of whole burnt offerings continually morning and evening, and according to all things that are written in the law of the Lord, which He commanded the sons of Israel by the hand of Moses the servant of God. ⁴¹And with him were Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen out by name to praise the Lord, because His mercy endureth for ever. ⁴²And with them were trumpets and cymbals to sound aloud, and instruments of musick for the songs of God: and the sons of Jeduthun were at the gate. ⁴³And all the people went every one to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

CHAPTER 17

And it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the Lord is under *curtains* of skins. ²And Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in thine heart; for God is with thee. ³And it came to pass in that night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying, ⁴Go and say to David My servant, ⁵Thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt not build Me an house for Me to dwell in: ⁶for I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; but have been in a tabernacle and a tent, ⁷in all places whither I have gone with all Israel: spake I ever to one tribe of Israel, whom I commanded to feed My people, saying, Why is it that ye have not built Me an house of cedar? ⁸And now thus shalt thou say unto My servant David,

Thus saith the Lord Almighty, I took thee from the sheepcote, even from following the flocks, to be a ruler over My people Israel: ⁸and I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and I destroyed all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name according to the name of the great ones that are in the earth. ⁹And I will ordain a place for My people Israel, and will plant him, and he shall dwell by himself, and shall be disquieted no more; neither shall the son of wickedness afflict him any more, as at the beginning, ¹⁰and since the days that I appointed judges over My people Israel. Moreover I have humbled all thine enemies, and I will increase thee, and the Lord will build thee an house. ¹¹And it shall come to pass, when thy days shall be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy bowels; and I will establish his kingdom. ¹²He shall build Me an house, and I will set up his throne for ever. ¹³I will be to him a father, and he shall be to Me a son: and I will not take away My mercy from him, as I took it away from them that were before thee. ¹⁴And I will establish him in Mine house and in his kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be set up for evermore. ¹⁵According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. ¹⁶And king David came and sat before the Lord, and said, Who am I, O Lord God, and what is mine house, that Thou hast loved me for ever? ¹⁷And these were small things in Thine eyes, O God; Thou hast also spoken of Thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me as a man regardeth his fellow, and hast exalted me, O Lord God. ¹⁸What shall David do more to Thee to glorify Thee? and Thou knowest Thy servant. ¹⁹And according to Thine own heart, hast Thou hast done all this greatness. ²⁰O Lord, there is none like Thee, and there is no God beside Thee, according to all things that we have heard with our ears. ²¹Neither is there another nation in the earth like Thy people Israel, seeing God led him in the way, to redeem a people for Himself, to make Him a great and glorious name, to cast out nations from before Thy people, whom Thou redeemedst out of Egypt. ²²And Thy people hast Thou ordained as a people unto Thee for ever; and Thou, O Lord, becamest unto them their God. ²³And now, Lord, let the thing that Thou hast spoken unto Thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do Thou as Thou hast spoken. ²⁴And let Thy name be established and magnified for ever, saying, Lord, Lord, Almighty God of Israel; and let the house of David Thy servant be established before Thee. ²⁵For Thou, O Lord my God, hast revealed unto the ear of Thy servant that Thou wilt build him an house: therefore Thy servant hath found it in his heart to pray before Thee. ²⁶And now, Lord, Thou Thyself art God, and Thou hast spoken these good things concerning Thy servant. ²⁷And now Thou hast begun to bless the house of Thy servant, that it be before Thee for ever: for Thou, Lord, hast blessed it; and do Thou bless it for ever.

CHAPTER 18

And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and routed them, and took Gath and her villages out of the hand of the Philistines. ²And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, and tributary. ³And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah of Hamath, as he went to establish power toward the river Euphrates. ⁴And David took from them a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot horses, but there were reserved of them an hundred chariots. ⁵And the Syrian came from Damascus to help Haderezer king of Zobah; and David smote of the Syrian two and twenty thousand men. ⁶And David put a garrison in Syria near Damascus; and they became tributary servants unto David: and the Lord delivered David withersoever he went. ⁷And David took the golden collars that were on the servants of Haderezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. ⁸And out of Tibhath, and out of the chief cities of Haderezer, took David very much brass: of this Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass. ⁹And Tou king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Haderezer king of Zobah; ¹⁰and he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Haderezer, and smitten him; for Tou was the enemy of Haderezer. ¹¹And all the vessels of gold and silver and brass, even these king David consecrated unto the Lord, with the silver and gold that he took from all the nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek. ¹²And Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote Edom in the valley of salt eighteen thousand. ¹³And he put garrisons in the valley; and all the Edomites became David's servants: and the Lord delivered David whithersoever he went. ¹⁴So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice unto all his people. ¹⁵And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder. ¹⁶And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Shavsha was scribe; ¹⁷and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethite and the Pelethite; and the sons of David were the chief deputies of the king.

CHAPTER 19

And it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ²And David said, I will deal kindly toward Hanan the son of Nahash, as his father dealt kindly toward me. And David sent messengers to comfort Hanan concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of children of Ammon to Hanan, to comfort him. ³And the princes of children of Ammon said unto Hanan, Is it to honour thy father before thee, that David hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search the city, and to spy out the

land? ⁴Moreover Hanan took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off the half of their garments hard by their tunic, and sent them away. ⁵And there came men to report to David concerning the men: and he sent to meet them, for they were greatly disgraced: and the king said, Dwell in Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return. ⁶And the children of Ammon saw that the people of David were ashamed; and Hanan and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Syria of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria Maachah, and out of Zobah. ⁷And they hired them thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; and they came and pitched before Medaba: and the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to fight. ⁸And David heard, and sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. ⁹And the children of Ammon came forth, and set themselves in array for battle by the gate of the city: and the kings that were come forth pitched by themselves in the field. ¹⁰And Joab saw that they were fronting him, to fight against him before and behind, and he chose out of all the young men of Israel, and they set themselves in array against the Syrians. ¹¹And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the children of Ammon. ¹²And he said, If the Syrian prevail against me, then shalt thou deliver me: but if the children of Ammon prevail against thee, then will I deliver thee. ¹³Be of good courage, and let us be strong for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Lord shall do what is good in His sight. ¹⁴So Joab and the people that were with him set themselves in battle array against the Syrians; and they fled from them. ¹⁵And the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they also fled from before Abishai, and from before Joab his brother, and they came to the city; and Joab came to Jerusalem. ¹⁶And the Syrian saw that Israel had defeated him, and sent messengers, and they drew forth the Syrians from beyond the river: and Shophach the captain of the hosts of Haderezer was before them. ¹⁷And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So David put the battle in array to fight against the Syrians; and they fought against him. ¹⁸And the Syrians fled from before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand in chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the hosts. ¹⁹And the servants of Haderezer saw that they were defeated before Israel, and they made peace with David, and served him: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER 20

And it came to pass at the return of the year, at the *time of the* going forth of kings to war, that Joab gathered together the whole power of the army, and they wasted the land of the children of Ammon; and he came and besieged Rabbah. And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it. But David abode in Jerusalem. ²And David took the crown of Molchol their king from off

his head; and the weight thereof was found to be a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought out the spoils of the city, exceeding great. ³And he brought out the people that were in it, and sawed them asunder with saws, and with axes of iron, and with harrows: and even so dealt David with all the children of Ammon. And David and all his people returned to Jerusalem. ⁴And it came to pass after this, that there was war again with the Philistines in Gezer: then Sibbechai the Hushathite smote Sippai, *that was* of the children of the giants, and laid him low. ⁵And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair smote Lahmi, the brother of Goliath the Gittite; and the wood of his spear was like a weaver's beam. ⁶And there was war again in Gath, and there was a man of great stature; and his fingers and toes were four and twenty, six on each hand, and six on each foot: and he was of the seed of the giants. ⁷And he defied Israel, and Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him. ⁸These were born unto Raphah in Gath; all four were giants, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER 21

And the devil stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel. ²And king David said to Joab and to the captains of the hosts, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring me the number, and I shall know their number of them. ³And Joab said, The Lord add unto His people an hundredfold so many as they be, and let the eyes of my lord the king see it: all are my lord's servants. Why doth my lord seek this thing? lest it become a sin to Israel. ⁴Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab: and Joab went out, and passed throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. ⁵And Joab gave the number of the mustering of the people unto David: and all Israel was a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword. ⁶But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was painful to Joab. ⁷And it appeared evil in the sight of the Lord in respect of this thing; and He smote Israel. ⁸And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing: but now, I beseech Thee, remove the sin of Thy servant; for I have been exceeding foolish. ⁹And the Lord spake unto Gad the seer, saying, ¹⁰Go and speak unto David, saying, Thus saith the Lord: I do bring three things upon thee: choose thee one of them, and I will do it unto thee. ¹¹And Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Choose thee ¹²either three years' famine; or that thou flee three months from the face of thine enemies, and the sword of thine enemies *be employed* to destroy thee; or else three days the sword of the Lord and pestilence be in the land, and the angel of the Lord destroying in all the inheritance of Israel. And now consider what word I shall answer to Him that me. ¹³And David said unto Gad, They are very strait for me, even all the three: let me now fall into the hands of the Lord; for very abundant are

His mercies: but let me not by any means fall into the hands of man. ¹⁴So the Lord brought pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. ¹⁵And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the Lord beheld, and He repented Him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, Let it suffice thee, stay thine hand. And the angel of the Lord stood by the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. ¹⁶And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the Lord standing between the earth and the heaven, and his drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem: and David and the elders, *who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. ¹⁷And David said unto God, Was it not I that gave commandment to number the people? and I am the guilty one; I have greatly sinned: but these sheep, what have they done? Let Thine hand, O Lord God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on Thy people for destruction, O Lord. ¹⁸And the angel of the Lord told Gad to tell David, that he should go up to set up an altar unto the Lord in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. ¹⁹And David went up according to the word of Gad, which he spake in the name of the Lord. ²⁰And Ornan turned, and saw the king; and he hid himself, and his four sons with him. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. ²¹And David came to Ornan; and Ornan came forth from the threshingfloor, and did obeisance to David with his face to the ground. ²²And David said to Ornan, Give me thy place of the threshingfloor, and I will build an altar therein unto the Lord: give it me for the worth thereof in money; and the plague shall cease from among the people. ²³And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do what is right in his eyes: see, I have given the calves for an whole burnt offering, and the plough for wood, and the corn for a meat offering; I have given all. ²⁴And king David said to Ornan, Nay; for I will verily buy it for the worth thereof in money: for I will not take that which is thine for the Lord, to offer an whole burnt offering unto the Lord without cost. ²⁵And David gave to Ornan for his place six hundred shekels of gold by weight. ²⁶And David built there an altar unto the Lord, and offered up whole burnt offerings and peace offerings, and cried unto the Lord; and He answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of whole burnt offerings: and it consumed the whole burnt offering. ²⁷And the Lord spake unto the angel; and he put up the sword into the sheath thereof. ²⁸At that time when David saw that the Lord had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, he also sacrificed there. ²⁹And the tabernacle of the Lord, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of whole burnt offerings, were at that season in the high place at Gibeon. ³⁰And David could not go before it to inquire of God: for he hasted from before the face of the sword of the angel of the Lord.

CHAPTER 22

And David said, This is the house of the Lord God, and this is the altar of whole burnt offering for Israel. ²And David commanded to gather together all the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew

hewn stones to build the house of God. ³And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails of the doors, and of the gates, and for the hinges, and brass in abundance; there was no weighing of it: ⁴also cedar trees without number: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought cedar trees in abundance to David. ⁵And David said, Solomon my son is a tender child, and the house *for me* to build unto the Lord must be unto lofty magnificence for a name and a glory throughout all the earth; I will make preparation for it. And David made abundant preparation before his death. ⁶And he called Solomon his son, and charged him to build the house for the Lord God of Israel. ⁷And David said to Solomon, Child, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the Lord God. ⁸But the word of the Lord came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast carried on great wars: Thou shalt not build an house unto My name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in My sight. ⁹Behold, a son is born to thee; he shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days. ¹⁰He shall build an house to My name; and he shall be a son to Me, and I will be a father unto him; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom in Israel for ever. ¹¹And now, my son, the Lord shall be with thee, and prosper thee; and thou shalt build an house unto the Lord thy God, as He spake concerning thee. ¹²Only the Lord give thee wisdom and prudence, and strengthen thee over Israel, both to keep and to do the law of the Lord thy God. ¹³Then shall He prosper thee, if thou take heed to do the commandments and judgments which the Lord commanded Moses for Israel: be of good courage, and strong; fear not, nor be dismayed. ¹⁴And, behold, according to my poverty I have prepared for the house of the Lord an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without measure; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and do thou add thereto. ¹⁵And with thee do thou add to the multitude of workmen; artificers, and masons, and carpenters, and every cunning man in every work: ¹⁶in gold, and silver, and brass, and iron, there is no number. Arise, and be doing, and the Lord be with thee. ¹⁷And David commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying, Is not the Lord with you? and He hath given you rest round about, for He hath given the inhabitants of the land into your hands; and the land is subdued before the Lord, and before His people. ¹⁹Now give your hearts and your souls to seek the Lord your God; and arise, and build ye a sanctuary to your God, to carry in the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER 23

And David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon his son king over Israel in his stead. ²And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites. ³And the Levites numbered themselves from

thirty years old and upward: and their number by their polls amounted to thirty and eight thousand men. ⁴Of the overseers over the works of the house of the Lord were twenty and four thousand; and six thousand were scribes and judges; ⁵and four thousand were doorkeepers; and four thousand to praise the Lord with instruments which he made to praise the Lord. ⁶And David divided them into daily courses by the sons of Levi, by Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. ⁷And by Gershon, Edan, and Shimei. ⁸The sons of Edan were Jehiel the chief, and Zetham, and Joel, three. ⁹The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, Haziel, and Dan, three: these were the chiefs of the families of Edan. ¹⁰And to the sons of Shimei; Jahath, and Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah: these were the four sons of Shimei. ¹¹And Jahath was the chief, and Zina the second: but Jeush and Beriah multiplied not sons, and they became one reckoning, according to their father's house. ¹²The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, Uzziel, four. ¹³The sons of Amram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was appointed for the sanctification of the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the Lord, to minister and bless in His name for ever. ¹⁴And concerning Moses the man of God, his sons were reckoned unto the tribe of Levi. ¹⁵The sons of Moses; Gershom, and Eliezer. ¹⁶The sons of Gershom; Shebuel the chief. ¹⁷And the sons of Eliezer were; Rebahiah the chief: and Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rebahiah were very greatly multiplied. ¹⁸The sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief. ¹⁹The sons of Hebron; Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. ²⁰The sons of Uzziel; Michah the chief, and Jesiah the second. ²¹The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish. ²²And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them. ²³The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three. ²⁴These are the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; even the chiefs of their families according to their numbering, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, that did the works of service of the house of the Lord, from twenty years old and upward. ²⁵For David said, The Lord God of Israel hath given unto His people, and hath taken up His abode in Jerusalem for ever. ²⁶And the Levites bare not the tabernacle, and all the vessels of it for the service thereof. ²⁷For by the last words of David the number of the Levites was taken from twenty years old and above. ²⁸For he appointed them to wait on the *sons of* Aaron, to minister in the house of the Lord, over the courts, and over the chambers, and over the purifying of all the holy things, and over the works of the service of the house of God; ²⁹and for the bread of proposition, and for the fine flour of the meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the frying pan, and for the dough, and for every measure; ³⁰and to stand in the morning praise and give thanks unto the Lord, and likewise at even; ³¹and *to be* over all the whole burnt offerings that were offered up unto the Lord on the sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the Lord. ³²And they are to keep the charge of the holy place, and the charges of the sons of Aaron their brethren, to minister in the house of the Lord.

CHAPTER 24

And the sons of Aaron in their division: Nadab, and Abihu, and Eleazar, and Ithamar. ²And Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no sons: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar the sons of Aaron ministered as priests. ³And David distributed them, even Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their numbering, according to their service, according to the houses of their fathers. ⁴And there were more chief men of the mighty ones found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar: ⁵and he divided them according to their lots, one with the other: for there were those which had charge of the holy things, and those which had charge of the house of the Lord among the sons of Eleazar, and among the sons of Ithamar. ⁶And Shemaiah the son of Nathanael the scribe, *of the tribe* of Levi, wrote them down before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar: and the heads of the families of the priests and the Levites, each of an house, were assigned one to Eleazar, and one to Ithamar. ⁷And the first lot came out to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, ⁸the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, ⁹the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin, ¹⁰the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah, ¹¹the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shechaniah, ¹²the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, ¹³the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, ¹⁴the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, ¹⁵the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses, ¹⁶the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel, ¹⁷the one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, ¹⁸the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah. ¹⁹This is the numbering of them according to their service, to go into the house of the Lord, according to their appointment by the hand of Aaron their father, as the Lord God of Israel had commanded.

²⁰And for the sons of Levi that were left, even for the sons of Amram; Shubael: for the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah. ²¹For Rehabiah, the chief was Isshiah, ²²and for Izhari, Shelomoth: for the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath. ²³The sons of Jeriah; Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. ²⁴For the sons of Uzziel; Michah: the sons of Michah; Shamir. ²⁵The brother of Michah was Ishiah: the son of Ishiah was Zechariah. ²⁶The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah, ²⁷*the sons of* Merari by Jaaziah; his sons were Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. ²⁸Unto Mahli were born Eleazar, and Ithamar; and Eleazar died, and had no sons. ²⁹For Kish: the son of Kish was Jerameel. ³⁰And the sons of Mushi were Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites according to the houses of their families. ³¹And they also received lots as their brethren the sons of Aaron before the king; Zadok also, and Ahimelech, and the chiefs of the families of the priests, and of the Levites, principal heads of families, even as their younger brethren.

CHAPTER 25

And king David and the captains of the host appointed to their services the sons of Asaph, and the sons of Hman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, and psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of them was according to their polls serving in their ministrations: ²the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Azarelah: the sons of Asaph were next the king. ³To Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, and Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six after their father Jeduthun, who sounded loudly upon the harp thanksgiving and praise unto the Lord. ⁴To Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, and Mattaniah, and Uzziel, and Shebuel, and Jerimoth, and Hananiah, and Hanani, and Eliathah, and Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, and Joshbekashah, and Mallothi, and Hothir, and Mahazioth. ⁵All these were in the sons of Heman the king's chief player in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. ⁶All these sang hymns with their father in the house of God, with cymbals, psalteries, and herps, for the service of the house of God, near to the king, and Asaph, and Jeduthun, and Heman. ⁷And the number of them after their brethren, that were instructed to sing to God, even all that were instructed in singing, was two hundred fourscore and eight. ⁸And they also cast lots for the daily courses, for the great and the small, of them that were perfedct, and them that learned. ⁹And the first lot of his sons and brethren came forth for Asaph the son of Joseph, namely Gedaliah: the second Iniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹⁰the third Zaccur, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹¹the fourth Jizri, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹²the fifth Nathan, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹³the sixth Bukkiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹⁴the seventh Jesharelah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹⁵the eighth Jeshariah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹⁶the ninth Mattaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹⁷the tenth Shimei, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹⁸the eleventh Azarel, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹⁹the twelfth Hashabiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²⁰the thirteenth Shubael, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²¹the fourteenth Mattithiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²²the fifteenth Jeremoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²³the sixteenth Hananiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²⁴the seventeenth Joshbekashah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²⁵the eighteenth Hanani, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²⁶the nineteenth Mallothi, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²⁷the twentieth Eliathah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²⁸the one and twentieth Hothir, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²⁹the two and twentieth Giddalti, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the three and twentieth Mahazioth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ³⁰the four and twentieth Romamti-ezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

CHAPTER 26

And concerning the divisions of the gates: the sons of the Korahites were Meshelemiah, of the sons of Asaph. ²And the firstborn son of Meshelemiah was Zechariah, the second Jedaiel, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, ³ Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eliehoenai the seventh, Obed-edom the eighth. ⁴And unto Obed-edom there were born sons, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, Sacar the fourth, Nethanel the fifth, ⁵Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed him. ⁶And unto Shemaiah his son were born the sons of his firstborn, rulers over the house of their father; for they were mighty. ⁷The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, and Elzabad, and Achihud, mighty sons; Elihu, and Semachiah, and Izhar-edom. ⁸All these were of the sons of Obed-edom; they, and their sons, and their brethren, which did mightily in service: in all threescore and two. ⁹And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, mighty men, eighteen. ¹⁰Also to Hosah of the sons of Merari there were born sons, which kept the dominion; though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the chief of the second division. ¹¹Hilkiah the second, and Tebaliah the third, and Zechariah the fourth: all these were the sons and brethren of Hosah, thirteen. ¹²Unto these were assigned the divisions of the gates, unto the chiefs of the mighty men the daily courses, even their brethren, to minister in the house of the Lord. ¹³And they cast lots as well for the small as the great, according to the families of their fathers for the several gates. ¹⁴And the lot of the east gate fell out to Shelemiah, and Zechariah: the sons of Joash cast lots for Melchiah; and the lot came out northward. ¹⁵To Obed-edom the south, over against the house of Assupim. ¹⁶For the second unto Hosah westward, after the gate of the chamber by the going up, ward against ward. ¹⁷Eastward were six watchmen in the day, northward four by the day, southward four by the day, and at the Assupim two ¹⁸to relieve the guard; also for Hosah westward after the chamber gate, three. *There was* a ward over against the ward of the going up eastward, six men in a day; and four for the north, and four for the south: and at the Assupim two to relieve guard at the causeway. ¹⁹These are the divisions of the porters for the sons of Korah, and for the sons of Merari.

²⁰And the Levites their brethren were over the treasures of the house of the Lord, and over the treasures of the hallowed things. ²¹These were the sons of Laadan, the sons of the Gershonite: unto Laadan pertained the heads of the families: the son of Laadan the Gershonite was Jehieli. ²²The sons of Jehieli were Zetham, and Joel, brethren which were over the treasures of the house of the Lord. ²³To Amram and Izhar pertained Hebron, and Uzziel. ²⁴And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was over the treasures. ²⁵And Rehabiah was son to his brother Eliezer; and likewise Jeshiah, and Joram, and Zichri, and Shelomith. ²⁶This Shelomith and his brethren were over all the sacred treasures, which David the king, and the heads of families, had consecrated, and the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, and the princes of the hosts; ²⁷even the things which he took out of

cities, and out of the spoils, and did consecrate some of them, that the building of the house of the Lord should not want; ²⁸and over all the holy things of God dedicated by Samuel the prophet, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah: whatsoever they sanctified was by the hand of Shelomith and his brethren.

²⁹For the Izharite, Chenaniah and his sons were over the outward ministration over Israel, to record, and to judge. ³⁰For the Hebronite, Hashabiah and his brethren, a thousand and seven hundred mighty men, were over the charge of Israel beyond Jordan westward for all the service of the Lord, and the work of the king. ³¹Of Hebron Jerijah was chief, even of the Hebronites according to their generations, according to their families. In the fortieth year of his reign were they numbered; and there were found mighty men among them in Jazer of Gilead. ³²And his brethren were two thousand and seven hundred mighty men, chiefs of their families: and king David set them over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every ordinance of the Lord, and word of the king.

CHAPTER 27

Now the sons of Israel after their number, to wit, the heads of families, the captains of thousands and hundreds, and the scribes that ministered unto the king, and for every matter of the king, according to their divisions, for every ordinance of coming in and going out monthly, for all the months of the year: one division of them was twenty and four thousand. ²And over the first division of the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: in his division were twenty and four thousand. ³Of the sons of Perez was the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month. ⁴And over the division of the second month was Mikloth also chief; and in his division twenty and four thousand, chief men of the host. ⁵The third captain for the third month was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada the chief priest: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. ⁶This Benaiah was mighty above the thirty, and over the thirty: and over his division was Amminazabad his son. ⁷The fourth captain for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son, and his brethren: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. ⁸The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. ⁹The sixth captain for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. ¹⁰The seventh captain for the seventh month was Helez of Pelon of the children of Ephraim: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. ¹¹The eighth captain for the eighth month was Sibbechai the Hushathite, pertaining to Zarhai: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. ¹²The ninth captain for the ninth month was Abiezer of Anathoth, of the land of Benjamin: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. ¹³The tenth captain for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, pertaining to Zarhai: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. ¹⁴The

eleventh captain for the eleventh month was Benaiah of Pirathon, of the sons of Ephraim: and in his division were twenty and four thousand. ¹⁵The twelfth captain for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, pertaining to Othoniel: and in his division were twenty and four thousand.

¹⁶And over the tribes of Israel: the ruler for Reuben was Eliezer the son of Zichri: for Simeon, Shephatiah the son of Maachah: ¹⁷for Levi, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: for Aaron, Zadok: ¹⁸for Judah, Elihu of the brethren of David: for Issachar, Omri the son of Michael: ¹⁹for Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: for Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel: ²⁰for Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: for the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah: ²¹for the half tribe of Manasseh in the land of Gilead, Jadai the son of Zadaias: for the sons of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner: ²²for Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham: these are the princes of the tribes of Israel. ²³But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the Lord had said that He would multiply Israel as the stars of heaven. ²⁴And Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number the people, but he finished not the work; neither was the number recorded in the book of the chronicles of king David.

²⁵And over the king's treasures was Asmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the country, and in the towns, and in the villages, and in the towers, was Jehonathan the son of Uzziah. ²⁶And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub. ²⁷And over the fields was Shimei of Ramatha: and over the storehouses of wine in the fields was Zabdi the son of Shiphmi. ²⁸And over the oliveyards, and over the sycamore trees that were in the plain country was Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil was Joash. ²⁹And over the oxen that pastured in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the oxen in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai. ³⁰Over the camels also was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses was Jehdeiah of Meronthon. ³¹And over the sheep was Jaziz the Hagerite. All these were rulers of the substance which was king David's. ³²Also Jonathan David's uncle by the father's side was a counsellor, a wise man: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons. ³³Ahitophel was the king's counsellor: and Hushai was the king's chief companion. ³⁴And after this Ahithophel Jehoiada the son of Benaiah came next, and Abiathar: and the chief general of the king was Joab.

CHAPTER 28

And David assembled all the chief men of Israel, the chief of the judges, and all the chief men of the courses of attendance on the person of the king, and the captains of thousands and hundreds, and the treasurers, and the lords of his substance, and of his sons, together with the eunuchs, and the mighty men, and the men of war of the army, at Jerusalem. ²And David stood in the midst of the assembly, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: it was in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of

the Lord, and a footstool for for our Lord, and had made ready for the building: ³but God said, Thou shalt not build Me an house, to call My name upon it, for thou art a man of war, and hast shed blood. ⁴Howbeit the Lord God of Israel chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: and He chose Judah to be the kingly house; and out of Judah, the house of my father, and among the sons of my father He preferred me, that I should be king over all Israel. ⁵And of all my sons, (for the Lord hath given me many sons,) He hath chosen Solomon my son to set him upon the throne of the kingdom of the Lord over Israel. ⁶And God said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build My house and My court: for I have chosen him to be My son, and I will be unto him a father. ⁷And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he continue to keep My commandments, and My judgments, as at this day. ⁸And now in the sight of all the congregation of the Lord, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the Lord our God, that ye may inherit the good land, and leave it for your children to inherit after you for ever. ⁹And now, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy fathers, and serve Him with a perfect heart and with a willing soul: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth every thought: but if thou seek Him, He will be found of thee; but if thou forsake Him, He will forsake thee for ever. ¹⁰See now; for the Lord hath chosen thee to build Him an house for a sanctuary: be strong, and do it. ¹¹And David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the temple, and of the buildings thereof, and of the treasures thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner storerooms thereof, and of the house of the atonement; ¹²and the pattern which he had in his mind of the courts of the house of the Lord, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasures of the house of God, and of the treasures of the holy things: also of the chambers of resting; ¹³also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the Lord, and of the stores of vessels for ministration of the service of the house of the Lord. ¹⁴And he gave him the account of the weight of them, both of gold and silver. ¹⁵He gave him the weight of the candlesticks, and of the lamps. ¹⁶Likewise he gave him the weight of the tables of loaves of presentation, of each table of gold, and likewise of silver: ¹⁷also of the fleshhooks and vessels for drink offering, and golden bowls: and the weight of the gold and silver articles, and of censers, and of bowls, according to the weight of each. ¹⁸And he shewed him the weight of the altar of incense, of refined gold, and the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that spread out their wings, and overshadowed the ark of the covenant of the Lord. ¹⁹David gave all unto Solomon in the Lord's hand, according unto the understanding given him of the work of the pattern. ²⁰And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong, and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be thou terrified: for the Lord my God is with thee; He will not forsake thee, nor fail thee, until thou hast finished all the work of the service of the house of the Lord. And, behold, the pattern of the temple, even His house, and treasury thereof, and the upper chambers, and the inner storerooms, and the house of propitiation, and the pattern of the house of the Lord. ²¹And, behold, the courses of the priests and the

Levites, even for all the service of the house of the Lord: and there shall be with thee men for all manner of workmanship, and every man of ready skill in every manner of art: also the princes and all the people for all thy commandments.

CHAPTER 29

And David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom the Lord hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great: for it is not for man, but for the Lord God. ²I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God gold, silver, brass, iron, wood, onyx stones, and costly and varigated stones to be set, and all manner of precious stones, and much Parian marble. ³And still farther, because I took pleasure in the house of my God, I have gold and silver which I procured me; and, behold, I have given them to the house of my God over and above, beyond what I have prepared for the holy house. ⁴Three thousand talents of gold of Souphir, and seven thousand talents of fine silver, for the overlaying of the wall of the sanctuary withal: ⁵the gold for things of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and for every work by the hand of the artificers. And who is willing to fill his hands in work this day for the Lord? ⁶Then the heads of the families, and princes of the sons of Israel, and the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, and the overseers of the king's work, offered willingly. ⁷And they gave for the service of the house of the Lord of gold five thousand talents, and ten thousand pieces of gold, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron. ⁸And they which had precious stone gave it into the treasuries of the house of the Lord, by the hand of Jeiel the Gershonite. ⁹And the people rejoiced, because of their willingness, for with a full heart they offered willingly to the Lord: and king David rejoiced greatly. ¹⁰And king David blessed the Lord before the congregation, saying, Blessed be Thou, Lord God of Israel our Father, from everlasting and unto everlasting. ¹¹Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the might: for of all things that are in heaven and upon the earth Thou art Lord: before Thy face every king and nation is troubled. ¹²Both riches and glory come of Thee: Thou, Lord, rulest over all, the Lord of all dominion; and in Thine hand are strength and rule; and with Thine hand Thou art Almighty, to increase and establish all things. ¹³And now, Lord, we thank Thee, and praise Thy glorious name. ¹⁴But who am I, and what is my people, that we have been able to be thus forward unto Thee? for all things are Thine, and of Thine own have we given Thee; ¹⁵for we are strangers before Thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding. ¹⁶O Lord our God, as for all this adundance which I have prepared, that an house should be built unto Thy holy name, it came of Thine hand, and all is Thine. ¹⁷I know also, Lord, that thou art He that searcheth the hearts; and Thou lovest righteousness. As for me, in simplicity of heart I have

willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy Thy people here present, offering willingly unto Thee. ¹⁸O Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, preserve these things in the thought of the heart of Thy people for ever, and order their hearts unto Thee. ¹⁹And give unto Solomon my son a good heart, to perform thy commandments, and Thy testimonies, and Thine ordinances, and to accomplish the preparation of Thine house. ²⁰And David said to all the congregation, Bless ye the Lord our God. And all the congregation blessed the Lord God of their fathers, and bowed the knee, and worshipped the Lord, and the king. ²¹And David sacrificed unto the Lord, and offered whole burnt offerings unto the Lord, on the morrow after the first day, even a thousand calves, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, and their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel. ²²And they did eat and drink joyfully before the Lord on that day: and they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed him king before the Lord, and Zadok unto the priesthood. ²³And Solomon sat on the throne of David his father, and was honoured exceedingly; and all Israel obeyed him. ²⁴The princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons of king David his father, were subject unto him. ²⁵And the Lord magnified Solomon over all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal glory as had not been on any king before him. ²⁶And David the son of Jesse reigned over Israel forty years; ²⁷seven years in Hebron, and thirty and three years in Jerusalem. ²⁸And he died in a good old age, full of days, in riches, and glory: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. ²⁹And the rest of the acts of David, the former and the latter, they are written in the history of Samuel the seer, and in the history of Nathan the prophet, and in the history of Gad the seer, ³⁰with all his reign and his power, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the earth.

2 PARALEIPOMENON

CHAPTER 1

And Solomon the son of David was established over his kingdom, and the Lord his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly. ²Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands, to the captains of hundreds, and to the judges, and to all the rulers before Israel, even the chiefs of the families: ³and Solomon and all the congregation went to the high place that was in Gibeon, where was the tabernacle of the testimony of God, which Moses the servant of the Lord had made in the wilderness. ⁴But the ark of God had David brought up from the city of Kirjath-jearim; for David had prepared a place for it, for he had pitched a tent for it in Jerusalem. ⁵Moreover the brasen altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, was there before the tabernacle of the Lord: and Solomon and the congregation inquired at it. ⁶And Solomon brought thither to the brasen altar, which was before the Lord in the tabernacle, and offered a thousand whole burnt offerings upon it. ⁷In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee. ⁸And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast dealt exceeding mercifully with my father David, and hast made me king in his stead. ⁹And now, O Lord God, let Thy name be established upon David my father, for Thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in number. ¹⁰Give me now wisdom and understanding, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this Thy great people? ¹¹And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked great riches, nor glory, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and understanding for thyself, that thou mayest judge My people, over whom I have made thee king: ¹²this wisdom and understanding will I give thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and glory, that there shall not have been any like unto thee among the kings that have been before thee, neither shall there be any such after thee. ¹³Then Solomon came from the high place that was in Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the testimony, and reigned over Israel. ¹⁴And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he left them in the chariot cities, and the people that were with the king in Jerusalem. ¹⁵And the king made silver and gold as Jerusalem to be as stones, and cedar trees in Judah as sycamore trees that are in the plain for multitude. ¹⁶And there was an exodus of the horses unto Solomon from Egypt, and they were bought by the value of the king's merchants for going: and they went up, and brought out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred pieces of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty pieces of silver: and so

brought they out for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings of Syria, by their means.

CHAPTER 2

And Solomon said that he would build an house unto the name of the Lord, and an house for his kingdom. ²And Solomon gathered together threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers of stone in the mountain: and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them. ³And Solomon sent to Hiram king of Tyre, saying, Whereas thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, ⁴behold I also his son build an house to the name of the Lord my God, to consecrate it to Him, and to burn before Him incense, and loaves of presentation continually, and to offer up whole burnt offerings continually morning and evening, and on the sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the feasts of the Lord our God: this is a perpetual ordinance for Israel. ⁵And the house which I build is great: for great is the Lord our God beyond all gods. ⁶And who shall be able to build Him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot bear His glory: and who am I, that I should build Him an house, save only to burn incense before Him? ⁷Send me now therefore a man wise and cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and in scarlet, and in blue, and one that knoweth to grave together with the cunning men that are with me in Judah, and in Jerusalem; which stuff David my father did provide. ⁸Send me also cedar wood, and wood of juniper, and of pine: for I know that thy servants are skilled to cut timber in Lebanon: and, behold, thy servants shall go with my servants, ⁹even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I build *shall be* great and glorious. ¹⁰And, behold, I have given freely to thy servants that work and cut the wood, corn for food, even twenty thousand measures of corn, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand measures of wine, and twenty thousand measures of oil. ¹¹Then Hiram king of Tyre answered in writing, and sent to Solomon, saying, Because the Lord hath loved His people, He hath made Thee king over them. ¹²And Hiram said, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, that hath made heaven and earth, who hath given to king David a wise son, and one endued with knowledge and understanding, who shall build an house for the Lord, and an house for his kingdom. ¹³And now I have sent thee a wise and understanding man, who was of Hiram my father's (¹⁴his mother was of the daughters of Dan, and his father a Tyrian,) skilled to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in stones and timber; and to weave with purple, and blue, and fine linen, and scarlet; and to grave, and to find out every device whatsoever thou shalt give him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my Lord David my father. ¹⁵And now the wheat, and the barley, and the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants. ¹⁶And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, according to all thy need,

and we will bring it in floats to the sea of Joppa; and thou shalt bring it to Jerusalem. ¹⁷And Solomon gathered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and there were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. ¹⁸And he made of them threescore and ten thousand of them bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers of stone, and three thousand and six hundred taskmasters over the people.

CHAPTER 3

Then Solomon began to build the house of the Lord in Jerusalem in the mount of Moriah, where the Lord appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. ²And he began to build in the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. ³And thus Solomon began to build the house of God: the length by cubits, even the measure from end to end, was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. ⁴And the porch that was in the front of the house, the length of it in front of the breadth of the house was twenty cubits, and the height of it was an hundred and twenty cubits: and he overlaid it within with pure gold. ⁵And the great house he lined with cedar wood, and overlaid it with pure gold, and carved thereon palm trees and chains. ⁶And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty, and overlaid it with gold of the gold of Parvaim. ⁷He overlaid also the house, and the walls thereof, and the doorposts, and the roofs, and the doors with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls. ⁸And he made the house of the holy of holies; the length thereof was according to the front of the house, the breadth of the house twenty cubits, and the length twenty cubits; and he overlaid it with pure gold for cherubims, *amounting* to six hundred talents. ⁹And the weight of the nails, even the weight of each was fifty shekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chamber with gold. ¹⁰And in the most holy house he made two cherubims of woodwork, and overlaid them with gold. ¹¹And the wings of the cherubims were twenty cubits long: and one wing of five cubits touched the wall of the house: and the other wing of five cubits touched the wing of the other cherub. *(no verse 12)* ¹³And the wings of these cherubims spread forth were twenty cubits long: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were toward the house. ¹⁴And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and wrought cherubims thereon. ¹⁵Also he made before the house two pillars, thirty and five cubits high, and the chapiters of them were of five cubits. ¹⁶And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. ¹⁷And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and one on the left; and called the name of the one on the right hand 'Uprightness', and the name of the one on the left 'Strength'.

CHAPTER 4

Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof. ²Also he made the molten sea of ten cubits in diameter, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof, and thirty cubits the compass round about. ³And under it was the similitude of calves; they do compass it round about; ten cubits compassed the laver round about: they cast the calves, two rows in their casting, ⁴wherein they made them twelve calves, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was above upon them, and their hinder parts were inward. ⁵And the thickness of it was an handbreadth, and the brim of it as the brim of a cup, graven with flowers of lilies, holding three thousand measures; and he finished it. ⁶He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them the instruments of the whole burnt offerings, and to rinse in them; and the sea was for the priests to wash in. ⁷And he made the ten candlesticks of gold according to their judgment, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. ⁸He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left: and he made an hundred basons of gold. ⁹Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors to the court, and the panels of them were overlaid with brass. ¹⁰And he set the sea at the corner of the house on the right side, as it were fronting the east. ¹¹And Hiram made the fleshhooks, and the fire pans, and the grate of the altar, and all the instruments thereof: and Hiram finished all the work which he wrought for king Solomon in the house of God; ¹²to wit, the two pillars, and upon them an embossed work for the chapiters which were on the heads of the two pillars, and the two nets to cover the two heads of the chapiters which are on the heads of the pillars; ¹³and four hundred golden bells for the two nets, and two rows of pomegranates in each net, to cover the two embossed rims of the chapiters which are upon the pillars. ¹⁴He made also the ten bases, and lavers made he upon the bases; ¹⁵and the one sea, and the twelve calves under it; ¹⁶the foot baths also, and the buckets, and the caldrons, and the fleshhooks, and all their furniture, (which Hiram made, and brought to king Solomon in the house of the Lord,) of pure brass. ¹⁷In the country round about Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground in the house of Succoth, and between that and Zeredathah. ¹⁸So Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the quantity of brass failed not. ¹⁹And Solomon made all the vessels of the house of the Lord, the golden altar also, and the tables, and upon them were to be the loaves of loaves of presentation; ²⁰also the candlesticks, and the lamps to give light according to the judgment, and before the oracle, of pure gold; ²¹also their snuffers, and their lamps, and the bowls, and the censers, and the fire pans, of pure gold; ²²and the inner door of the house into the holy of holies, and the inner doors of the temple of gold.

CHAPTER 5

Thus all the work that Solomon wrought for the house of the Lord was finished. And Solomon brought in the holy things of David his father, the silver and the gold, and the vessels, and put them in the treasury of the house of the Lord. ²Then Solomon assembled all the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chiefs of the families of the sons of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the city of David; this is Zion. ³And all Israel were assembled unto the king in the feast, this is the seventh month. ⁴And all the elders of Israel came; and all the Levites took up the ark, ⁵and the tabernacle of the testimony, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle; and the priests and the Levites brought it up. ⁶And king Solomon, and all the elders of Israel, and the religious men of them, and they of them that were assembled before the ark, sacrificed calves and sheep, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude. ⁷And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the Lord into his place, into the oracle of the house, into the holy of holies, even under the wings of the cherubims. ⁸And the cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above. ⁹And the staves extended, and the heads of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle; they were not seen without: and they they were unto this day. ¹⁰There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, which God did give in covenant with the sons of Israel, when they went out of the land of Egypt. ¹¹And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were found were sanctified; they were not then arranged according to their daily course:) ¹²that all the singing Levites which were assigned unto the sons of Asaph, to Heman, to Jeduthun, and unto his sons, of them that were arrayed in linen clothes, with cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood before the altar; and with an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets. ¹³And there was as one voice in the trumpeting, and the singing, and in giving thanks, and praising the Lord, when they lifted up their voices with trumpets, and cymbals, and instruments of musick: and they said, O give thanks unto the Lord, for He is good; for His mercy endureth for ever; then was the house filled with the cloud of the glory of the Lord. ¹⁴And the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord filled the house of God.

CHAPTER 6

Then said Solomon, The Lord hath said that He would dwell in thick darkness. ²But I have built an house unto Thy name, holy unto Thee, and prepared for to dwell in for ever. ³And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood by. ⁴And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel: He hath with His hands even fulfilled as He spake with His mouth unto my father David, saying, ⁵From the

day when I brought up My people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that My name should be there; neither chose I a man to be a leader over My people Israel. ⁶But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name should be there; and have chosen David to be over My people Israel. ⁷And it came into the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the Lord God of Israel. ⁸But the Lord said to David my father, Forasmuch as it came into thine heart to build an house for My name, thou didst well in that it came into thine heart. ⁹Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house: for thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for My name. ¹⁰And the Lord hath confirmed this word that He spake: and I am raised up in the room of David my father, and I sit on the throne of Israel, as the Lord said, and have built the house for the name of the Lord God of Israel: ¹¹and there have I set the ark, wherein is the covenant of the Lord, that He made with Israel.

¹²And he stood before the altar of the Lord in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands. ¹³For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, and had set it in the midst of the court of the sanctuary: the length thereof was five cubits, and the breadth thereof five cubits, and the height thereof three cubits: and upon it he stood, and fell upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread abroad his hands toward heaven, ¹⁴and said, O Lord God of Israel, there is no God like Thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; Which keepest covenant and mercy with Thy servants, that walk before Thee with all their heart. ¹⁵Even as Thou hast kept them with Thy servant David my father, as Thou hast spoken unto him in words: Thou hast spoken with Thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with Thine hand, as it is this day. ¹⁶And now, O Lord God of Israel, keep with Thy servant David my father the things which thou spakest unto him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in My sight that sitteth upon the throne of Israel; yet so that thy children will take heed to their ways to walk in My law, as thou hast walked before Me. ¹⁷And now, O Lord God of Israel, I pray Thee, let Thy word be confirmed, which Thou hast spoken unto thy servant David. ¹⁸For will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? if the heaven, and the heaven of heavens will not suffice Thee, what then is this house which I have built? ¹⁹Yet Thou shalt have respect to the prayer of Thy servant, and to my supplication, O Lord God; to hearken unto the petition and the prayer which Thy servant prayeth before Thee this day: ²⁰that Thine eyes may be open over this house day and night, toward this place whereon Thou hast said Thy name should be called; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this house. ²¹And Thou shalt hear the supplication of Thy servant, and of Thy people Israel, whatsoever prayers they shall make toward this place: and Thou shalt hearken in Thy dwelling place even from heaven; yea, Thou shalt hear, and be merciful. ²²If a man sin against his neighbour, and he bring an oath upon him to make him swear, and he come and swear before the altar in this house; ²³then shalt Thou hearken out of heaven, and do, and judge Thy servants, to requite the transgressor, and to return his ways upon his own head; and to justify the righteous, to

recompense him according to his righteousness. ²⁴And if Thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, if they sin against Thee; and shall turn and confess unto Thy name, and pray and make supplication before Thee in this house; ²⁵then shalt Thou hearken out of heaven, and be merciful unto the sins of Thy people Israel, and shalt restore them to the land which Thou gavest to them and to their fathers. ²⁶When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against Thee, and when they pray toward this place, and confess Thy name, and turn from their sins, because Thou shalt afflict them; ²⁷then shalt Thou hear from heaven, and be merciful to the sins of Thy servants, and of Thy people Israel: for Thou shalt shew them the good way wherein they shall walk; and Thou shalt send rain upon Thy land, which Thou gavest unto Thy people for an inheritance. ²⁸If there be dearth in the land; if there be death, a pestilent wind and blight; if there be locust and caterpillar; and if the enemy harass them before their cities; in whatsoever plague whatsoever and distress: ²⁹then what prayer and what supplication soever shall be made of any man, and of all Thy people Israel, if a man know his own plague and his own sickness, and spread forth his hands toward this house; ³⁰then shalt Thou hear from heaven out of Thy prepared dwelling place, and be merciful, and render unto the man according to his ways, as Thou shalt know his heart; (for Thou only knowest the heart of the children of men:) ³¹that they may reverence all Thy ways in all the days which they live upon the face of the land, which Thou gavest unto our fathers. ³²And every stranger, which is not of Thy people Israel, and is come from a far country for Thy great name's sake, and Thy mighty hand, and Thy high arm; when they come and worship at this place; ³³then shalt Thou hear from the heaven, even from Thy prepared dwelling place, and shalt do according to all that the stranger calleth upon Thee for: that all the nations of the earth may know Thy name, and that they may fear Thee, as doth Thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by Thy name. ³⁴And if Thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that Thou shalt send them, and they pray unto Thee toward this city which Thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built unto Thy name; ³⁵then shalt Thou hear from the heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause. ³⁶Whereas if they sin against Thee, (for there is no man that will not sin,) and Thou smite them, and deliver them up before their enemies, and they that take them captive carry them into a land far off or near; ³⁷and if they repent themselves in the land whither they were carried captive, and also turn and make supplication unto Thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have transgressed, and have done unrighteously; ³⁸and if they return to Thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of them that carried them captives, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which Thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which Thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built unto Thy name: ³⁹then shalt Thou hear from the heaven, even from Thy prepared dwelling place, their prayer and their supplication, and Thou shalt execute judgments, and be merciful unto Thy people that sin against Thee. ⁴⁰And

now, O Lord, I pray Thee, let Thine eyes be opened, and Thine ears attentive to the petition that is made in this place. ⁴¹And now arise, O Lord God, into Thy resting place, Thou, and the ark of Thy strength: let Thy priests clothe themselves with salvation, and Thy sons rejoice in prosperity. ⁴²O Lord God, turn not away the face of Thine anointed: remember the mercies of Thy servant David.

CHAPTER 7

Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, then the fire came down from heaven, and devoured the whole burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the Lord filled the house. ²And the priests could not enter into the house of the Lord at that time, because the glory of the Lord had filled the Lord's house. ³And all the sons of Israel saw the fire come down, and the glory of the Lord was upon the house; and they fell upon their face to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the Lord, for it is good; because His mercy endureth for ever. ⁴And the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the Lord. ⁵And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand calves: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of the Lord. ⁶And the priests stood at their watches: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the Lord, of king David, to give thanks before the Lord; for His mercy endureth for ever; with the hymns of David by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood. ⁷And Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was in the house of the Lord: for there he offered the whole burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not sufficient to receive the whole burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat. ⁸Also at that time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath and unto the river of Egypt. ⁹And in the eighth day he kept a solemn assembly: for he kept a feast for the dedication of the altar seven days. ¹⁰And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, rejoicing and with a glad heart because of the good deeds that the Lord had done unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel His people.

¹¹So Solomon finished the house of the Lord, and the king's house: and in whatsoever Solomon wished in his heart to do in the house of the Lord, and in his own house, he prospered. ¹²And the Lord appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to Myself for an house of sacrifice. ¹³If I shut up the heaven, and there be no rain, and if I command the locust to devour the trees, and if I send pestilence upon My people; ¹⁴then if My people, upon whom My name is called, shall be ashamed, and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I also hear from heaven, and be merciful unto their sins, and will heal their land. ¹⁵And now Mine eyes shall be open, and Mine ears attent unto the prayer of this place. ¹⁶And now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that

My name may be there for ever: and Mine eyes and Mine heart shall be there always. ¹⁷And if thou wilt walk before Me, as did David thy father, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe Mine ordinances and My judgments; ¹⁸then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man to rule in Israel. ¹⁹But if ye turn away, and forsake Mine ordinances and My commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; ²⁰then will I remove you from the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed to My name, will I remove out of My sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a byword among all nations. ²¹And as for this high house, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and unto this house? ²²And men shall say, Because they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold of other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: all therefore hath He brought all this evil upon them.

CHAPTER 8

And it came to pass after twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the Lord, and his own house, ²that Solomon rebuilt the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, and caused the sons of Israel to dwell therein. ³And Solomon came to Hamath-zobah, and strengthened it. ⁴And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the strong cities, which he built in Hamath. ⁵Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, strong cities; they had walls, gates, and bars; ⁶and Balaath, and all the strong cities which Solomon had, and all his chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all things that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all his kingdom. ⁷As for all the people that was left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which are not of Israel, ⁸but were of the children, whom the sons of Israel destroyed not, who were left after them in their land, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day. ⁹But of the sons of Israel did Solomon make no servants in his kingdom; for, behold, they were men of war and rulers, and mighty men, and captains of chariots and horsemen. ¹⁰And these are the chiefs of the officers of king Solomon, even two hundred and fifty that bare oversight of the work among the people.

¹¹And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the city of David the king of Israel, because the place is holy whereunto the ark of the Lord hath come.

¹²Then Solomon offered whole burnt offerings unto the Lord on the altar which he had built unto the Lord before the temple, ¹³according to the daily rate, to offer according to the commandments of Moses, on the sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the feasts, three times in the year, even at the feast

of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks, and at the feast of tabernacles. ¹⁴And he established, according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests, and according to their public ministrations, and the Levites over their charges; to praise and minister before the priests according to the daily order: the porters also were appointed according to their courses to the different gates: for thus were the commandments of David the man of God. ¹⁵They transgressed not the commandments of the king concerning the priests and the Levites in respect of everything else, and in respect of the treasures. ¹⁶Now all the work was prepared from the day when the foundation was laid, until Solomon finished the house of the Lord.

¹⁷Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, near the sea in the land of Edom. ¹⁸And Hiram sent by the hand of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and brought thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold; and they came to king Solomon.

CHAPTER 9

And the queen of Sheba heard of the name of Solomon, and came to Jerusalem to prove Solomon with hard questions, with a very great force, and camels that bare spices in abundance, and gold, and precious stones: and she came to Solomon, and told him all that was in her mind. ²And Solomon told her all her words; and there passed not a word from Solomon which he told her not. ³And the queen of Sheba saw the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, and the meat of the tables, and the sitting of his servants, and the standing of his ministers, and their apparel, and the whole burnt offerings which he offered up in the house of the Lord; and she was in an ecstasy. *(no verse 4)* ⁵And she said to the king, It was a true report which I heard in mine own land concerning thy words, and concerning thy wisdom. ⁶Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen: and, behold, the one half of the abundance of thy wisdom was not told me: thou hast exceeded the fame that I heard. ⁷Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. ⁸Blessed be the Lord thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on His throne to be king for the Lord thy God: because thy Lord thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore He set thee over them for a king, to do judgment and justice. ⁹And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in very great abundance, and precious stones: neither were there any such spices as those which the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon. ¹⁰And the servants of Solomon and the servants of Hiram brought gold to Solomon from Ophir, and pine timber, and precious stones. ¹¹And the king made of the pine timber steps to the house of the Lord, and to the king's house, and harps and psalteries for the singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.) ¹²And king Solomon gave to the

queen of Sheba all that she asked, beside that which she had brought unto king Solomon: and she returned to her own land.

¹³And the weight of the gold that was brought to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore talents of gold; ¹⁴beside that which the men that arranged and the merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia and the princes of the land brought gold and silver to Solomon. ¹⁵And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: there were six hundred shekels of pure gold to one target. ¹⁶And three hundred shields *made he* of beaten gold: the weight of three hundred shekels went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. ¹⁷And the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. ¹⁸And there were six steps to the throne, riveted with gold, and stays on each side of the sitting place of the throne, and two lions standing by the stays: ¹⁹and twelve lions standing there on the six steps on each side. there was not the like in any *other* kingdom. ²⁰And all the vessels of king Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were covered with gold: silver was not any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon. ²¹For a ship went for the king to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish unto the king, laden with gold, and silver, ivory, and apes. ²²And Solomon passed all kings in riches and wisdom. ²³And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put into his heart. ²⁴And they brought every man his presents, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, stacte, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate every year. ²⁵And Solomon had four thousand mares for chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he bestowed them in the chariot cities, and with the king in Jerusalem. ²⁶And he reigned over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the borders of Egypt. ²⁷And the king made gold and silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees *made he* as the sycamore trees *that are* in the plain for abundance. ²⁸And there was an exodus of the horses unto Solomon out of Egypt, and out of all the lands.

²⁹Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, the first and the last, behold, these are written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the words of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Joel the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat. ³⁰And Solomon reigned over all Israel forty years. ³¹And Solomon fell asleep; and they buried him in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 10

And Rehoboam came to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king. ²And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard it, (now he was in Egypt, forasmuch as he had fled thither from the face of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt,) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. ³And they sent and called him; and Jeroboam and all the congregation came to Rehoboam, saying, ⁴Thy father made our yoke grievous:

now therefore ease thou somewhat of the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and we will serve thee. ⁵And he said unto them, Go away for three days. So the people departed. ⁶And king Rehoboam gathered together the elders that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, How counsel ye me to return answer to this people? ⁷And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wouldest befriend this people this day, and be kind to them, and speak good words to them, then will they be thy servants for ever. ⁸But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which took counsel with him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him. ⁹And he said unto them, What do ye advise that I should answer this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat of the yoke which thy father did lay upon us? ¹⁰And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, and do thou lighten somewhat of it from us; thus shalt thou say, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins. ¹¹And seeing my father chastised you with an heavy yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. ¹²And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king had spoken, saying, Return to me on the third day. ¹³And the king answered roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men, ¹⁴and spake unto them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. ¹⁵And the king hearkened not unto the people: for it was a turn of events from God, saying, The Lord hath confirmed His word, which He spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat, ¹⁶and all Israel; for the Lord hearkened not unto them. And the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David, or inheritance in the son of Jesse? to thy tents, O Israel: now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents. ¹⁷And the men of Israel, even those that dwelt in the cities of Judah, *remained*, and made Rehoboam king over them. ¹⁸And king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute unto them; and the sons of Israel stoned him with stones, and he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up into his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. ¹⁹So Israel rebelled against the house of David until this day.

CHAPTER 11

And Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem; and he gathered of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand young men, for to make war; and he waged war against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. ²And the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, ³Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, and to all Judah and Benjamin, saying, ⁴Thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not go up, nor wage war against your brethren: return every man to his home: for this thing is done of

Me. And they hearkened unto the word of the Lord, and returned from going against Jeroboam. ⁵And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built walled cities in Judah. ⁶And he built Bethlehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, ⁷and Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam, ⁸and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, ⁹and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, ¹⁰and Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which pertaineth to Judah and Benjamin, walled cities. ¹¹And he fortified them with walls, and put captains in them, and store of victual, oil and wine, ¹²in every several city shields and spears; and he fortified them in great number, and had Judah and Benjamin on his side. ¹³And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel were gathered unto him out of all their coasts. ¹⁴For the Levites left the tents of their possession, and went to Judah to Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off, that they might not minister unto the Lord. ¹⁵And he made him priests for the high places, and for the idols, and for the vanities, and for the calves which Jeroboam had made. ¹⁶And he cast out from the tribes of Israel such as set their heart to seek the Lord God of Israel: and they came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the Lord God of their fathers. ¹⁷And they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and strengthened Rehoboam the son of Solomon, three years: for three years he walked in the way of David and Solomon. ¹⁸And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and Abigail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse. ¹⁹And she bare him sons; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham. ²⁰And after he took him Maachah the daughter of Absalom; and she bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. ²¹And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he had eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.) ²²And he made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, leader among his brethren: for he thought to make him king. ²³And he was exalted beyond all his other sons in all the coasts of Judah and Benjamin, and in the strong cities: and he gave them victual in abundance: and he desired many wives.

CHAPTER 12

And it came to pass, when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established, and when he had grown strong, that he forsook the commandments of the Lord, and all Israel with him. ²And it came to pass, that in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had sinned against the Lord, ³with twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and there was no number of the multitude that came with him from Egypt; the Lubim, the Sukkim, and the Ethiopians. ⁴And they obtained possession of the strong cities which were in Judah, and came to Jerusalem. ⁵Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem for fear of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the Lord, Ye have forsaken Me, and I will leave you in the hand of Shishak. ⁶And the elders of Israel and the king

were ashamed, and said, The Lord is righteous. ⁷And when the Lord saw that they were ashamed, then came the word of the Lord to Shemaiah, saying, They have repented; I will not destroy them, but will set them in safety for a little, and My wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem. ⁸Nevertheless they shall be servants, and know My service, and the service of the kings of the earth. ⁹So Shishak king of Egypt went up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures that were in the house of the Lord, and the treasures that were in the king's house; he took all: and he took away the shields of gold which Solomon had made. ¹⁰And instead of them king Rehoboam made shields of brass. And Shishak set over him captains of footmen, as keepers of the gate of the king. ¹¹And it came to pass, when the king entered into the house of the Lord, the guards and the footmen went in, and they returned to meet the footmen. ¹²And when he repented, the wrath of the Lord turned from him, and did not destroy him altogether: for there were good things in Judah.

¹³So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, in the city which the Lord had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to call His name there: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. ¹⁴And he did evil; for he prepared not his heart to seek the Lord. ¹⁵And the acts of Rehoboam, the first and the last, behold, are they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and Iddo the seer, with his achievements? ¹⁶And Rehoboam made war against Jeroboam all his days. And Rehoboam died with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 13

In the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah. ²He reigned three years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Michajah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeon. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. ³And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of mighty men of war, even four hundred thousand mighty men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand men, mighty warriors of the host. ⁴And Abijah rose up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear ye, Jeroboam, and all Israel: ⁵ought ye not to know that the Lord God of Israel gave a king over Israel to David for ever, and to his sons, by a covenant of salt? ⁶Yet Jeroboam the son of Nabat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath revolted from his master: ⁷and there are gathered unto him pestilent men, transgressors, and he rose up against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and fearful in heart; and he withstood him not. ⁸And now ye profess to withstand the kingdom of the Lord in the hand of the sons of David; and ye be a great multitude, and there are with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods. ⁹Did ye not cast out the priests of the Lord, the sons of

Aaron, and the Levites, and make you priests of the people of any land? whosoever came to consecrate himself with a calf of the herd and seven rams, forthwith he became a priest to that which is no god. ¹⁰But we have not forsaken the Lord our God; and his priests, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, do minister unto the Lord; and in their daily courses ¹¹they sacrifice unto the Lord whole burnt offering, morning and even, and compound incense: the loaves of proposition also set they upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold, and the lamps for burning, to light in the evening: for we keep the charge of the Lord God of our fathers; but ye have forsaken him. ¹²And, behold, the Lord and his priests are with us at our head, and the signal trumpets to sound an alarm over us. O sons of Israel, fight ye not against the Lord God of our fathers; for ye shall not prosper. ¹³Now Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind him: and he was before Judah, and the ambushment was behind *them*. ¹⁴And Judah looked back, and, behold, the battle was against them before and behind: and they cried unto the Lord, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. ¹⁵And the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that the Lord smote Jeroboam and Israel before Abijah and Judah. ¹⁶And the sons of Israel fled before Judah; and the Lord delivered them into their hands. ¹⁷And Abijah and his people smote them with a great slaughter: and there fell slain of Israel five hundred thousand mighty men. ¹⁸So the sons of Israel were brought low in that day, and the sons of Israel prevailed, because they hoped in the Lord God of their fathers. ¹⁹And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took the cities from him, Bethel with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah and the towns thereof, and Ephraim and the towns thereof. ²⁰Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again all the days of Abijah: and the Lord smote him, and he died. ²¹But Abijah strengthened himself, and took him fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters. ²²And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his deeds, and his sayings, are written in the book of the prophet Iddo.

CHAPTER 14

And Abijah died with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In the days of Asa the land of Judah had rest ten years. ²And he did that which was good and right in the sight of the Lord his God. ³And he took away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake the pillars in pieces, and cut down the groves: ⁴and told Judah to seek earnestly the Lord God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandments. ⁵Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the altars and the images, and established in quietness ⁶fortified cities in the land of Judah: for the land was quiet, and he had no war in those years; because the Lord had given him rest. ⁷And he said unto Judah, Let us fortify these cities, and make walls, and towers, and gates, and bars; we shall prevail over the land, because as we have sought out the Lord our God, He hath

sought us out, and hath given us rest on every side, and prospered us. ⁸And Asa had a force of armed men that bare targets and spears in the land of Judah, three hundred thousand; and in the land of Benjamin two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty men of war. ⁹And there went out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto Mareshah. ¹⁰And Asa went out to meet him, and set the battle in array in the valley north of Mareshah. ¹¹And Asa cried unto the Lord his God, and said, Lord, it is not impossible with Thee to save by many or by few: strengthen us, O Lord our God; for we hope in Thee, and in Thy name are we come against this great multitude. O Lord, our God, let not man prevail against Thee. ¹²And the Lord smote the Ethiopians before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. ¹³And Asa and his people pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians fell, that they could not recover themselves; for they were crushed before the Lord, and before His host; and they took away much spoil. ¹⁴And they destroyed their towns round about Gerar; for a terror of the Lord was upon them: and they spoiled all their cities; for they had much spoil. ¹⁵Also they destroyed the tents of cattle, and the Amazons, and took many sheep and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 15

And the spirit of the Lord came upon Azariah the son of Oded, ²and he went out to meet Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin. The Lord is with you, while ye be with Him; and if ye seek Him out, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake Him, He will forsake you. ³And for a long season Israel hath been without the true God, and without a priest to teach, and without the law. ⁴But He shall turn them unto the Lord God of Israel, and He will be found of them. ⁵And in that time there is no peace to him that goeth out, nor to him that cometh in, for the terror of the Lord is upon all the inhabitants of the land. ⁶And nation shall fight against nation, and city against city: for God hath confounded them with every affliction. ⁷But be ye strong, and let not your hands be weakened: for there is a reward for your work. ⁸And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, then he strengthened himself, and cast out the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which Jeroboam had possessed in mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the Lord, that was before the temple of the Lord. ⁹And he gathered Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers that dwelt with them out of Ephraim, and out of Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for many of Israel were joined unto him, when they saw that the Lord his God was with him. ¹⁰And they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. ¹¹And he sacrificed unto the Lord in that day, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred calves and seven thousand sheep. ¹²And he entered into a covenant that they should seek the Lord God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul: ¹³and that

whosoever would not seek the Lord God of Israel should die, whether young or old, whether man or woman. ¹⁴And they swore unto the Lord with a loud voice, and with trumpets, and with cornets. ¹⁵And all Judah rejoiced concerning the oath: for they swear with all their heart, and sought Him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the Lord gave them rest round about. ¹⁶And he removed Maachah his mother from being priestess to Asherah, and cut the idol, and burnt it in the brook of Kidron. ¹⁷Nevertheless they took not away the high places: they remained yet in Judah: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. ¹⁸And he brought in the holy things of David his father, and the holy things of the house of God, silver, and gold, and vessels. ¹⁹And there was no war with him until the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAPTER 16

And in the eight and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, the king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he should not allow going out or coming in to Asa king of Judah. ²And Asa took silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the Lord and of the king's house, and sent to the son of Hadad king of Syria, that dwelt in Damascus, saying, ³Make a covenant between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent gold and silver; come, and turn away from me Baasa king of Israel, and let him depart from me. ⁴And the son of Hada hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the country round Naphtali. ⁵And it came to pass, when Baasa heard it, that he left off building Ramah, and put a stop to his work: ⁶then king Asa took all Judah, and took the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha built; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah. ⁷And at that time Hanani the prophet came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast trusted on the king of Syria, and not trusted on the Lord thy God, therefore is the army of Syria escaped out of thine hand. ⁸Were not the Ethiopians and Libyans a great force, in courage and in horsemen in great numbers? and did not He deliver them into thine hands, because thou trustedst in the Lord? ⁹For the eyes of the Lord look upon all the earth, to strengthen every heart that is perfect toward Him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: from henceforth there shall be war with thee. ¹⁰And Asa was exceeding wroth with the prophet, and put him in a prison house; for he was angry at this: and Asa vexed some of the people the same time. ¹¹And, behold, the acts of Asa, the first and the last, are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. ¹²And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until he was very ill: yet in his disease he sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians. ¹³And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the fortieth year of his reign. ¹⁴And they buried him in the sepulchre, which he had digged for himself in

the city of David, and laid him on a bed, and filled it with spices and all kinds of perfumes of the apothecaries: and they made a very great funeral for him.

CHAPTER 17

And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead; and Jehoshaphat strengthened himself against Israel. ²And he placed garrisons in all the strong cities of Judah, and appointed captains in all the cities of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. ³And the Lord was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father, and sought not unto idols; ⁴but sought to the Lord God of his father, and walked in the commandments for his father, and not after the works of Israel. ⁵And the Lord prospered the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah gave presents to Jehoshaphat; and he had great riches and glory. ⁶And his heart was lifted up in the way of the Lord: and he took away the high places and groves out of the land of Judah. ⁷Also in the third year of his reign he sent his chief men, and his mighty men, Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethaneel, and Micaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah. ⁸And with them were the Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tobadonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests. ⁹And they taught in Judah, and the book of the law of the Lord with them, and passed through the cities of Judah, and taught the people. ¹⁰And a terror of the Lord was upon all the kingdoms of the land round about Judah, and they made no war against Jehoshaphat. ¹¹Also some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and silver, and gifts; and the Arabians brought him seven thousand and seven hundred rams. ¹²And Jehoshaphat increased in greatness exceedingly; and he built in Judah places of abode, and strong cities. ¹³And he had many works in Judah; and the mighty men of war, of valour, were in Jerusalem. ¹⁴And this is the number of them according to the houses of their fathers; even the captains of thousands in Judah were Adnah the chief; and with him mighty men of strength three hundred thousand. ¹⁵And after him Jehohanan the captain; and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand. ¹⁶And after him Amasiah the son of Zichri, who was zealous for the Lord; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of strength. ¹⁷And of Benjamin; Eliada, a mighty man of strength; and with him two hundred thousand armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand. ¹⁸And after him Jehozabad; and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand mighty men of war. ¹⁹These were the servants of the king, beside those whom the king put in the strong cities in all Judah.

CHAPTER 18

Now Jehoshaphat had yet great riches and glory, and joined himself by marriage with the house of Ahab. ²And after a term of years he went down to Ahab to Samaria; and Ahab killed sheep and calves for him in abundance, and for the people that were with him; and he much desired him to go up with him to Ramoth of the hill country of Gilead. ³And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth of the hill country of Gilead? And he said unto him, As I am, so also art thou; as is thy people, so also is my people with thee for the war. ⁴And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Seek, I pray thee, the Lord to day. ⁵And the king of Israel gathered together of the prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; and God shall deliver it into the king's hands. ⁶And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the Lord besides, that we might inquire of him? ⁷And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom to inquire of the Lord: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, for all his days are for evil: this is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. ⁸And the king called an eunuch, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla. ⁹And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat each of them on his throne, clad in their robes, sitting in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. ¹⁰And Zedekiah son of Canaan had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the Lord, With these thou shalt push Syria until it be consumed. ¹¹And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth Gilead, and thou shalt prosper: and the Lord shall deliver it into the hands of the king. ¹²And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold, the prophets have spoken favourably concerning the king with one mouth; let now thy words, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good things. ¹³And Micaiah said, As the Lord liveth, whatsoever God shall say unto me, that will I speak. ¹⁴And he came to the king, and the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall I go up to Ramoth Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go up; and thou shalt prosper, and they shall be given into your hands. ¹⁵And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the Lord? ¹⁶And he said, I saw Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep without a shepherd: and the Lord said, These have no commander; let each return to his home in peace. ¹⁷And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil? ¹⁸But he said, Not so. Hear the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting upon His throne; and all the host of heaven stood by on His right hand and His left. ¹⁹And the Lord said, Who will deceive Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall in Ramoth Gilead? And one spake after this manner, and another spake after that manner. ²⁰And there came out a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said, I will deceive him. And the Lord said, Whereby? ²¹And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth

of all his prophets. And the Lord said, Thou shalt deceive him, and thou shalt prevail: go out, and do even so. ²²And now, behold, the Lord hath put a false spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the Lord hath spoken evil against thee. ²³Then Zedekiah the son of Canaan drew near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, unto him, Which way came the spirit of the Lord from me to speak unto thee? ²⁴And Micah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber to hide thyself. ²⁵And the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the captain, the king's son; ²⁶and ye shall say, Thus said the king, Put this fellow in the prison house, and let him eat the bread of affliction, and drink the water of affliction, until I return in peace. ²⁷And Micaiah said, If thou at all return in peace, then hath the Lord not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

²⁸So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah went up to Ramoth Gilead. ²⁹And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Disguise me, and I will go into the battle; and do thou put on my raiment. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went into the battle. ³⁰Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that were with him, saying, Fight ye neither against small nor great, save only against the king of Israel. ³¹And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel: and they compassed about him to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out, and the Lord delivered him; and God turned them away from him. ³²And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned away from him. ³³And a man drew a bow with a good aim, and smote the king of Israel between the lungs and the breastplate: and he said to the chariot man, Turn thine hand, drive me out of the battle; for I am wounded. ³⁴And the battle turned in that day; and the king of Israel remained in the chariot against Syria until the even: and at time of the sun going down he died.

CHAPTER 19

And Jehoshaphat king of Judah returned to his house at Jerusalem. ²And Jehu the son of Hanani the prophet went out to meet him, and said unto him, King Jehoshaphat, helpest thou a sinner, or actest thou friendly toward one that is hated of the Lord? Therefore is wrath come upon thee from the Lord. ³Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, forasmuch as thou hast taken away the groves out of the land of Judah, and hast ordered thine heart to seek the Lord. ⁴And Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem: and he went out again among the people from Beer-sheba to the mount of Ephraim, and turned them back to the Lord God of their fathers. ⁵And he appointed judges in all the strong cities of Judah, city by city. ⁶And he said to the judges, Take good heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the Lord, and with you are matters of judgment. ⁷And now let the fear of the Lord be upon you, and be wary, and do it: for there is no unrighteousness with the

Lord our God, neither to respect persons, nor to take bribes. ⁸Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat appointed some of the priests, and Levites, and the heads of houses of Israel, for the judgment of the Lord, and to judge them that dwelt in Jerusalem. ⁹And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Lord, in truth, and with a perfect heart. ¹⁰What man soever with a cause that cometh before you of your brethren that dwell in the cities, between blood and blood, and between precept and commandment, and ordinances and judgments, ye shall even decide for them; that they shall not sin against the Lord, and there be not wrath upon you and upon your brethren: thus shall ye do, and ye shall not sin. ¹¹And, behold, Amariah the priest is head over you in every matter of the Lord; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael is head over the house of Judah in every matter of the king: also the scribes and the Levites are before you. Be strong, and act; and the Lord shall be with the good.

CHAPTER 20

And after this the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them some of the Meunites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. ²And they came and told Jehoshaphat, saying, There is come against thee a great multitude from beyond the sea, from Syria; and, behold, they be in Hazazon-tamar (this is Engedi). ³And Jehoshaphat feared, and set his face to seek the Lord, and proclaimed a fast in all Judah. ⁴And Judah gathered themselves together, to seek the Lord: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the Lord. ⁵And Jehoshaphat stood up in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, before the new court. ⁶And he said, O Lord God of my fathers, art not Thou God in heaven above, and art not Thou Lord of all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in Thine hand is there not the might of dominion? and there is none that can resist Thee. ⁷Art not Thou the Lord that didst destroy the inhabitants of this land before the face of Thy people Israel, and gavest it to Thy beloved Abraham, unto his seed for ever? ⁸And they dwelt therein, and built a sanctuary therein unto Thy name, saying, ⁹If there come upon us evils, sword, judgment, pestilence, or famine, we will stand before this house, and before Thee, (for Thy name is upon this house,) and cry unto Thee because of the affliction; and Thou shalt hear, and deliver. ¹⁰And now, behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, in respect of whom Thou didst not let Israel pass through them, when they came out of the land of Egypt, (for they turned away from them, and destroyed them not;) ¹¹yet now, behold, they make an attempt against us, to come forth to cast us out of our inheritance, which Thou gavest us. ¹²O Lord our God, wilt Thou not judge them? for we have no might to oppose this great multitude that is come against us; neither know we what we shall do to them: but our eyes are unto Thee. ¹³And all Judah stood before the Lord, and their children, and their wives. ¹⁴And Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah the Levite, of the sons of

Asaph, upon him came the Spirit of the Lord in the congregation; ¹⁵and he said, Harken ye, all Judah, and them that dwell in Jerusalem, and king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the Lord unto you, Be not afraid, neither be troubled before all this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. ¹⁶To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the river of the wilderness of Jeruel. ¹⁷It is not for you to fight: understand these things, and see the deliverance of the Lord with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, neither be afraid to go out to morrow to meet them: and the Lord shall be with you. ¹⁸And Jehoshaphat bowed with his face to the ground with all Judah and them that dwelt in Jerusalem; and they fell before the Lord, to worship the Lord. ¹⁹And the Levites of the children of Kohath, and of the sons of Korah, rose up to praise the Lord God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

²⁰And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and cried, and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye that dwell in Jerusalem; put your trust in the Lord God, and ye shall be trusted; trust in His prophet, and ye shall prosper. ²¹And he consulted with the people, and set appointed men to sing psalms and praises, to give thanks, and to praise the holy things, as they went out before the army: and they said, Give thanks unto the Lord, for His mercy endureth for ever. ²²And when they began the praise and thanksgiving, the Lord caused the children of Ammon to fight against Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were routed. ²³Then the children of Ammon and Moab rose up against them that dwelt in mount Seir, to destroy and consume them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, they rose up against one another, so that they were utterly destroyed. ²⁴And Judah came toward the watch tower of the wilderness, and looked, and saw the multitude; and, behold, all were fallen dead upon the earth; not one escaped. ²⁵And Jehoshaphat and his people went out to spoil them, and found much cattle, and furniture, and spoils, and precious things: and they spoiled them, and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, for it was abundant. ²⁶And it came to pass on the fourth day that they assembled themselves unto the Valley of Blessing: therefore they called the name of that place the Valley of Blessing, unto this day. ²⁷And all the men of Judah returned unto Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat led them with great joy; for the Lord had given them joy over their enemies. ²⁸And they entered into Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the Lord. ²⁹And there was a terror of the Lord upon all the kingdoms of the land, when they heard that the Lord fought against the enemies of Israel. ³⁰And the kingdom of Jehoshaphat was at peace; and his God gave him rest round about.

³¹And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah, being thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. ³²And he walked in the ways of his father Asa, and turned not aside from doing that which was right in the sight of the Lord. ³³Nevertheless the high places yet remained:

and as yet the people did not order their hearts unto the Lord God of their fathers. ³⁴And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the history of Jehu the son of Hanani, who wrote the book of the kings of Israel.

³⁵And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, (now this was an unrighteous man,) ³⁶and he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and he made ships in Ezion-geber. ³⁷And Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Forasmuch as thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the Lord hath broken thy work, and thy vessels are wrecked. And they were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAPTER 21

And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. ²And he had brethren the six sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Judah. ³And their father gave them great gifts, silver, and gold, and shields, together with walled cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because he was the firstborn. ⁴And Jehoram rose up into his kingdom, and was strengthened, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Israel. ⁵Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he succeeded to his kingdom, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. ⁶And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for his wife was a daughter of Ahab: and he wrought that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. ⁷Howbeit the Lord would not utterly destroy the house of David, because of the covenant which He made with David, and as He said to him that He would give a light to him and to his sons for ever. ⁸In those days Edom revolted from Judah, and made over themselves a king. ⁹Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all the horse with him: and it came to pass that he rose up by night, and smote Edom that compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots; and the people fled unto their tents. ¹⁰And Edom revolted from Judah unto this day. Then Libnah at that time revolted from under his hand, because he forsook the Lord God of his fathers. ¹¹For he built high places in the cities of Judah, and caused them that dwelt in Jerusalem to commit fornication, and led Judah astray. ¹²And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the Lord God of thy father David, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah, ¹³but hast walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and them that dwell in Jerusalem to go a whoring, and hast slain thy brethren thy father's sons, which were better than thyself: ¹⁴behold, with a great plague will the Lord smite thee among thy people, and thy sons, and thy wives, and all thy goods: ¹⁵and thou shalt be in sickness with a disease of the

bowels, until thy bowels come forth by reason of the sickness day by day. ¹⁶So the Lord stirred up against Jehoram the Philistines, and the Arabians, and them that were nigh unto the Ethiopians: ¹⁷and they went up against Judah, and prevailed against them, and took away all the substance which they found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his daughters; and there was never a son left him, save Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons. ¹⁸And after all these things the Lord smote him in the bowels with an incurable disease. ¹⁹And it continued from day to day: and when the time of the days came to two years, there came forth his bowels from his belly in his sickness: and he died of a sore disease: and his people made no funeral, like the funeral of his fathers. ²⁰Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years: and he departed without praise, and was buried in the city of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.

CHAPTER 22

And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of robbers that came against them, the Arabians and the Amazonians, had slain all the elder sons. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned. ²Twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mother's name also was Atholia the daughter of Omri. ³He also walked in the way of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do evil. ⁴And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction. ⁵He walked also in their counsels, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria to Ramoth-gilead: and the archers smote Jehoram. ⁶And Jehoram returned to Jezreel to be healed of the wounds wherewith the Syrians smote him in Ramoth, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick. ⁷And destruction of God came upon Ahaziah in his coming to Jehoram: for when he was come, Jehoram went out with him against Jehu the son of Nimshi, the anointed of the Lord against the house of Ahab. ⁸And it came to pass, when Jehu was taking vengeance upon the house of Ahab, that he found the princes of Judah, and the brethren of Ahaziah ministering to Ahaziah, and he slew them. ⁹And he gave order to seek Ahaziah: and they took him while he healed his wounds in Samaria, and brought him to Jehu, and he slew him: and they buried him, Because, said they, he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the Lord with all his heart. So there was none in the house of Ahaziah that prevailed with power over the kingdom.

¹⁰And Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, and she arose and destroyed all the seed royal in the house of Judah. ¹¹But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him privily from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and

his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, hid him from the face of Athaliah; and she slew him not. ¹²And he was with him hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAPTER 23

And in the eighth year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jehoram, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zechariah, with him into the house of the Lord. ²And they went about Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads of the families of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. ³And all the congregation of Judah made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he shewed them the king's son, and said unto them, Behold, let the king's son reign, as the Lord said concerning the sons of David. ⁴Now this is the thing that ye shall do; Let a third part of you, of the priests and of the Levites, enter in on the sabbath, even into the entering in of the gates; ⁵and let a third part be in the house of the king; and another third at the middle gate; and all the people in the courts of the house of the Lord. ⁶And let not any come into the house of the Lord, save the priests and the Levites, and the servants of the Levites; they shall go in, for they are holy: and let all the people keep the watch of the Lord. ⁷And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man's weapon in his hand; and whosoever else goeth into the house, he shall die: but they shall be with the king when he goeth out, and when he cometh in. ⁸And the Levites and all Judah did according to all that the priest Jehoiada had commanded them, and took every man his men, from the beginning of the sabbath to the end of the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses. ⁹And Jehoiada gave the men the swords, and the bucklers, and the weapons, that had been king David's in the house of God. ¹⁰And he set the people, every man with his weapons, from the right side of the house to the left side of the altar and the house, over against the king round about. ¹¹And he brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown and the testimony; and Jehoiada the priest and his sons proclaimed him king, and anointed him, and said, Long live the king! ¹²And Athaliah heard the noise of the people running, and acknowledging and praising the king; and she went in to the king into the house of the Lord. ¹³And she looked, and, behold, the king stood in his place, and the princes and trumpets were at the entering in, and the princes were about the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded the trumpets; there were the singers also singing with instruments, and singing hymns of praise. And Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Ye surely do conspire against me. ¹⁴And Jehoiada the priest charged the captains of hundreds, even the captains of the host, and said unto them, Thrust her forth without the house, and follow her; and let her be slain with the sword. For

the priest said, Let her not be slain in the house of the Lord. ¹⁵So they let her go out; and she went through the entering in of the horsemen of the king's house, and they slew her there. ¹⁶And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between the people, and between the king, that the people should be the Lord's. ¹⁷And all the people went into the house of Baal, and brake it down, and his altars, and brake his images to powder, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before his altars. ¹⁸And Jehoiada the priest committed the works of the Lord into the hands of the priests and Levites, and established anew the courses of the priests and Levites, which David had appointed over the house of the Lord, and to offer whole burnt offerings to the Lord, as it is written in the law of Moses, with gladness, and with songs by the hand of David. ¹⁹And the porters stood at the gates of the house of the Lord, that none which was unclean in any respect should enter in. ²⁰And he took the heads of the families, and the mighty men, and the chiefs of the people, and all the people of the land; and they led the king into the house of the Lord: and he went through the inner gate into the king's house, and they set the king upon the throne of the kingdom. ²¹And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword.

CHAPTER 24

Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. ²And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the Lord all the days of Jehoiada the priest. ³And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and they bare sons and daughters. ⁴And it came to pass after these things, that it came into the heart of Joash to repair the house of the Lord. ⁵And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out into the cities of Judah, and gather money of all Israel to repair the house of the Lord from year to year, and make haste to speak. But the Levites hastened not. ⁶And king Joash called Jehoiada the chief priest, and said unto him, Why hast thou not looked after the Levites, that they bring out of Judah and Jerusalem that which was prescribed by Moses the man of God, for the assembly of Israel in the tabernacle of the testimony? ⁷For Athaliah was a transgressor, and her sons brake down the house of God; for also the holy things of the house of the Lord did they offer unto Baalim. ⁸And the king said, Let a chest be made, and let it be put at the gate of the house of the Lord without. ⁹And let men make a proclamation in Judah and in Jerusalem to bring in to the Lord as Moses the servant of God spake unto Israel in the wilderness. ¹⁰And all the princes and all the people gave, and brought in, and cast into the chest until it was filled. ¹¹And it came to pass, that at what time they brought in the chest unto the king's officers by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that the money was superabundant, then the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and put it upon his place again. Thus did they day by day, and gathered much money. ¹²And the king and Jehoiada the priest gave

it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the Lord, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the Lord, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the Lord. ¹³And the workmen wrought, and the works prospered in their hands, and they established the house of the Lord in his position, and strengthened it. ¹⁴And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money unto the king and unto Jehoiada, and made vessels for the house of the Lord, even vessels of service for whole burnt offerings, and gold and silver censers: and they offered whole burnt offerings in the house of the Lord continually all the days of Jehoiada.

¹⁵And Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days; and he died, being an hundred and thirty years old at his death. ¹⁶And they buried him in the city of David with the kings, because he had done goodness with Israel, and with God, and with His house. ¹⁷And it came to pass, after the death of Jehoiada, that the princes of Judah went in, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them. ¹⁸And they forsook the house of the Lord God of their fathers, and served the Asharoth and the idols: and there was wrath upon Judah and Jerusalem in that day. ¹⁹Yet He sent prophets to them, to turn them unto the Lord: and He testified unto them, but they obeyed not. ²⁰And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Azariah the son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood up above the people, and said, Thus saith the Lord, Why transgress ye the commandments of the Lord? so shall ye not prosper, for ye have forsaken the Lord, and He will forsake you. ²¹And they conspired against him, and stoned him by command of Joash the king in the court of the house of the Lord. ²²Thus Joash remembered not the mercy which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And as he died, he said, The Lord look upon it, and judge. ²³And it came to pass at the end of the year, that the host of Syria went up against him: and they came against Judah and Jerusalem, and slew all the princes of the people among the people, and sent all the spoils of them unto the king of Damascus. ²⁴For the army of Syria came with but few men, yet God gave a very great host into their hands, because they had forsaken the God of their fathers: and He wrought judgments against Joash. ²⁵And after that they were departed from him, having left him in great diseases, then his own servants conspired against him, because of the blood of the son of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchre of the kings. ²⁶And they that conspired against him were Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonite, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith the Moabite. ²⁷And all his sons, and the five, came unto him. And the other matters, behold, they are written in the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 25

Amaziah was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was

Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. ²And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, but not with a full heart. ³And it came to pass, when the kingdom was established in his hand, that he slew his servants that had slain the king his father. ⁴But he slew not their sons, according to the covenant of the law of the Lord, as it is written, as the Lord commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but they shall die each for his own sin. ⁵And Amaziah gathered the house of Judah together, and established them according to the houses of their families for captains of thousands and captains of hundreds in all Judah and Jerusalem: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand able to go forth to war, that held spear and shield. ⁶He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver. ⁷And there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the host of Israel go with thee; for the Lord is not with Israel, even of all the sons of Ephraim. ⁸For if thou undertake to strengthen thyself by these, then the Lord shall put thee to flight before the enemies: for it is of God both to strengthen, and put to flight. ⁹And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall I do for the three hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God said, The Lord can give thee much more than these. ¹⁰And Amaziah separated from the army that was come to him from Ephraim, to go away to their place: and they were exceeding wroth in their anger with Judah, and returned to their place in great anger. ¹¹And Amaziah strengthened himself, and took his people, and went to the valley of salt, and there smote of the children of Seir ten thousand. ¹²And ten thousand alive did the children of Judah take captive, and they brought them unto the top of the precipice, and cast them down from the top of the precipice, and they all were dashed to pieces. ¹³And the sons of the host which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon; and they smote three thousand among them, and took much spoil. ¹⁴And it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from smiting Edom, that he brought home the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up for himself as gods, and bowed down himself before them, and sacrificed unto them. ¹⁵Wherefore the anger of God came upon Amaziah, and He sent him a prophet; and he said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which delivered not their own people out of thine hand? ¹⁶And it came to pass, when the prophet spake unto him, that he said unto him, Have I made thee the king's counsellor? take heed, lest thou be scourged: and the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God is disposed against thee to destroy thee, because thou hast done this thing, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel. ¹⁷And Amaziah king of Judah took counsel, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, and let us see one another in the face. ¹⁸And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: but, behold, the wild beasts of the field that are in Lebanon shall come: and there came the wild beasts, and trode down the thistle. ¹⁹Thou hast said, Lo, I have

smitten Edom; and thine heavy heart lifteth thee up: abide now at home; for why dost thou join thyself unto evil, that thou shouldest fall, and Judah with thee? ²⁰But Amaziah hearkened not; for it was of the Lord, to deliver him into the hands of his enemies, because he sought after the gods of the Edomites. ²¹So Joash king of Israel went up; and they saw one another, he and Amaziah king of Judah, in Beth-shemesh, which is in Judah. ²²And Judah was put to flight before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent. ²³And Joash king of Israel overtook Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, in Beth-shemesh, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. ²⁴And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the Lord, and with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria. ²⁵And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash the son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. ²⁶And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, the first and the last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? ²⁷And at the time that Amaziah departed from the Lord they made a conspiracy against him; and he fled to Lachish: and they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there. ²⁸And they took him up on horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of David.

CHAPTER 26

Then all the people of the land took Uzziah, and he was sixteen years old; and they made him king in the room of his father Amaziah. ²He built Eloth, he restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers. ³At the age of sixteen years did Uzziah begin to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: his mother's name also was Jecholiah of Jerusalem. ⁴And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Amaziah his father did. ⁵And he sought the Lord in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the fear of the Lord: and in his days he sought the Lord; and the Lord prospered him. ⁶And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the walls of Gath, and the walls of Jabneh, and the walls of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. ⁷And God strengthened him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt upon the rock, and against the Mehunims. ⁸And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his fame spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened himself exceedingly. ⁹Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem, both at the gate of the corner, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the walls, and fortified them. ¹⁰Also he built towers in the wilderness, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plain; vinedressers also in the mountain country, and in Carmel: for he was an husbandman. ¹¹And Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by number, and returned in number; and their numbering was by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the judge, by

the hand of Hananiah the king's deputy. ¹²The whole number of the chiefs of families of the mighty men of war was two thousand and six hundred; ¹³and with them was a force for warfare, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred: these waged war mightily to help the king against his enemies. ¹⁴And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings for stones. ¹⁵And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by a cunning contriver, to be on the towers, and upon the corners, to shoot arrows and great stones withal: and the fame of their preparation was heard far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

¹⁶But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the Lord his God, and went into the temple of the Lord, to burn incense upon the altar of incense. ¹⁷And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the Lord, mighty men. ¹⁸And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It is not for thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the Lord, but only for the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to sacrifice: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast departed from the Lord; neither shall this be for glory unto thee from the Lord God. ¹⁹And Uzziah was wroth, and in his hand was the censer to burn incense in the temple: and while he was wroth with the priests, then the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the Lord, over the altar of incense. ²⁰And Azariah the chief priest, and the other priests, turn to look upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead; and they gat him hastily out from thence, for he also hasted to go out, because the Lord had rebuked him. ²¹And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house; for he was cut off from the house of the Lord: and Jotham his son was over his kingdom, judging the people of the land. ²²And the rest of the acts of Uzziah, the first and the last, are written by Isaiah the prophet. ²³And Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial of the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 27

Jotham was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok. ²And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the Lord. And yet the people did corrupt themselves. ³He built the high gate of the house of the Lord, and in the wall of Ophel he built much; and he built cities. ⁴In the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built dwelling places and towers. ⁵He fought also with the king of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against them: and the children of Ammon gave him each year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. These did the king of the children of Ammon

bring unto him each year, both in the first year and in the second year, and in the third. ⁶Jotham waxed mighty, because he prepared his ways before the Lord his God. ⁷And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and his war, and his deeds, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. *(no verse 8)* ⁹And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 28

Achaz was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the Lord, like David his father. ²But he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, for he made graven images. For he sacrificed ³unto their idols in the valley of the Son of Hinnom, and passed his children through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen whom the Lord had cast out before the sons of Israel. ⁴And he burnt incense upon the high places, and upon the roofs, and under every shady tree. ⁵And the Lord his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and he smote him, and took captive a great multitude of them, and carried him to Damascus. ⁶And God also delivered him into the hands of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. ⁶And Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day; because they had forsaken the Lord God of their fathers. ⁷And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the chief of his horse, and Elkanah the king's deputy. ⁸And the sons of Israel took captive of their brethren three hundred thousand, women, and sons, and daughters, and they spoiled them of much substance, and brought the spoils to Samaria. ⁹And a prophet of the Lord was there; his name was Oded; and he went out to meet the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, the wrath of the Lord God of your fathers is upon Judah, and He hath delivered them into your hands, and ye have slain them in wrath, and it has reached even unto heaven. ¹⁰And now ye talk of keeping the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen. Lo, am I not with you to testify for the Lord your God? ¹¹And now hear me, and restore the captivity of your brethren whom ye have taken: for the fierce anger of the Lord is upon you. ¹²And the chiefs of the sons of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, and Berachiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war, ¹³and said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither to us: for seeing sin against the Lord is upon us, ye intend to add to our sins and to our trespass: for sin is great, and the fierce anger of the Lord is upon Israel. ¹⁴So the men of war left the captives and the spoils before the princes and all the congregation. ¹⁵And the men which were called by name rose up, and took hold of the captives, and from the spoils clothed all that were naked, and gave them garments and shoes, and gave them to eat, and *oil* to anointed themselves with, and helped also every one that was weak with

asses, and put them in Jericho, the city of palm trees, with their brethren: and they returned to Samaria.

¹⁶At that time did king Ahaz send unto the king of Assyria to help him; and on this occasion ¹⁷because the Edomites had attacked him, and smitten Judah, and taken a number of captives. ¹⁸The Philistines also had made an attack on the cities of the plain country, and the cities of the south of Judah, and taken Beth-shemesh, and Aijalon, and Gederoth, and Sochoh and her villages, and Timnah and her villages, and Gimzo and her villages: and they dwelt there. ¹⁹For the Lord brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Judah; for he grievously departed from the Lord. ²⁰And Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria came against him, and afflicted him. ²¹And Ahaz took the things in the house of the Lord, and the things in the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave them unto the king of Assyria: but he was no help to him, ²²but only troubled him in his affliction: and he departed yet more from the Lord; and king Ahaz said, ²³I will seek after the gods of Damascus that smite me. And he said, Forasmuch as the gods of the kings of Syria strengthen them, therefore will I sacrifice unto them; and they will help me. But they became a stumblingblock to him, and to all Israel. ²⁴And Ahaz removed the vessels of the house of the Lord, and cut them in pieces, and shut the doors of the house of the Lord, and made to him altars in every corner in Jerusalem: ²⁵and in each several city in Judah he made high places to burn incense unto strange gods: and they provoked to anger the Lord God of their fathers. ²⁶And the rest of his acts, and his deeds, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. ²⁷And Ahaz slept, and was buried in the city of David; for they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 29

And Hezekiah began to reign at the age of five and twenty years, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. ²And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father David had done. ³And it came to pass, when he was established over his kingdom, in the first month, that he opened the doors of the Lord, and repaired them. ⁴And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and put them on the east side, ⁵and said unto them, Hear, ye Levites: sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the Lord God of your fathers, and cast out the impurity from the holy places. ⁶For our fathers have revolted, and done that which was evil before the Lord our God, and have forsaken Him, and have turned away their face from the tabernacle of the Lord, and have turned their back. ⁷And they have shut up the doors of the temple, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, and have not offered whole burnt offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel. ⁸And the Lord was exceeding wroth with Judah and Jerusalem, and made them an astonishment, and a desolation, and a hissing, as ye see with

your eyes. ⁹And lo, your fathers have been smitten with the sword, and your sons and your daughters and your wives are in captivity in a land not their own, as it is even now. ¹⁰Therefore it is in mine heart to make a covenant, a covenant with the Lord God of Israel, that he may turn His fierce wrath away from us. ¹¹And now be ye not wanting; for the Lord hath chosen you to stand before Him to minister, and to be ministers and burners of incense unto Him. ¹²Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of Kohath: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehallelel: and of the sons of Gershon, Joah the son of Zimma, and Eden: these were the sons of Joah. ¹³And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah: ¹⁴and of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel. ¹⁵And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves according to the king's commandment, by the words of the Lord, to cleanse the house of the Lord. ¹⁶And the priests entered into the house of the Lord, to cleanse it, and they cast out all the uncleanness that was found in the house of the Lord, even into the court of the house of the Lord: and the Levites received it, to cast into the brook of Kidron without. ¹⁷And they began on the first day on the new moon of the first month to cleanse, and on the eighth day of the month came they into the temple of the Lord: and they cleansed the house of the Lord in eight days; and on the thirteenth day of the first month they made an end. ¹⁸And they went in to king Hezekiah, and said, We have cleansed all the things in the house of the Lord, the altar of whole burnt offering, and the vessels thereof, and the table of the proposition, and the vessels thereof; ¹⁹and all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did pollute in his apostasy, have we prepared and cleansed: behold, they are before the altar of the Lord. ²⁰And king Hezekiah rose early in the morning, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the Lord. ²¹And he brought seven calves, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven kids of goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom, and for the holy things, and for Israel: and he told the priests the sons of Aaron to go up to the altar of the Lord. ²²And they killed the calves, and the priests received the blood, and poured it upon the altar: and they killed the rams, and poured the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and poured the blood poured the blood round about the altar. ²³And they brought the goats for a sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them. ²⁴And the priests killed them, and offered their blood as a propitiation upon the altar; and they made an atonement for all Israel: for the king said, The whole burnt offering and the sin offering are for all Israel. ²⁵And he set the Levites in the house of the Lord with cymbals, and with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of king David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for by the commandment of the Lord was the order in the hands of the prophets. ²⁶And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. ²⁷And Hezekiah spake to offer the whole burnt offering upon the altar: and when they began to offer the whole burnt offering, they began to sing unto the Lord,

and the trumpets with the instruments of David king of Israel. ²⁸And all the congregation worshipped, and the psalm singers sang, and the trumpets sounded, until the whole burnt offering was completed. ²⁹And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were found with him bowed themselves, and worshipped. ³⁰And king Hezekiah and the princes told the Levites to sing hymns unto the Lord in the words of David, and of Asaph the prophet: and they sang hymns with gladness, and fell down, and worshipped. ³¹Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the Lord, bring near and offer sacrifices of praise in the house of the Lord. And the congregation brought sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the Lord; and every man that was ready in his heart brought whole burnt offerings. ³²And the number of the whole burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten calves, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for an whole burnt offering to the Lord. ³³And the consecrated calves were six hundred, and the sheep three thousand. ³⁴But the priests were few, and could not flay the whole burnt offering: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, until the work was finished, and until the priests had purified themselves: for the Levites did more zealously purify themselves than did the priests. ³⁵And the whole burnt offering was abundant with the fats of the one consecrated of the peace offering, and the drink offerings of the whole burnt sacrifice. So the service was set in order in the house of the Lord. And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, because God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

CHAPTER 30

And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come into the house of the Lord in Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the Lord God of Israel. ²For the king, and the princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, purposed to keep the passover in the second month. ³For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. ⁴And the thing pleased the king and the congregation. ⁵And they established a decree, that a proclamation should go throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come and keep the passover unto the Lord God of Israel at Jerusalem: for the multitude had not done it according to the scripture. ⁶And the running men went with the letters from the king and the princes unto all Israel and Judah, according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye sons of Israel, turn again unto the Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel; and do ye bring back them that are escaped, even them that were left of the hand of the king of Assyria. ⁷And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which revolted against the Lord God of their fathers, and He gave them up into desolation, as ye see. ⁸And now harden not your hearts, as your fathers

did; give ye glory unto the Lord, and enter into His sanctuary, which He hath sanctified for ever: and serve the Lord your God; and He shall turn away His fierce anger from you. ⁹For when ye turn again unto the Lord, your brethren and your children shall be pitied before all them that have carried them captives; and He shall restore you to this land: for the Lord our God is merciful, and compassionate, and will not turn away His face from you, if we return unto Him. ¹⁰So the posts passed through from city to city in mount Ephraim and Manasseh, and even unto Zebulun: but they as it were laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. ¹¹Nevertheless the men of Asher, and of Manasseh, and of Zebulun, were ashamed, and came to Jerusalem and Judah. ¹²Also the hand of God was to give them one heart to come to do according to the commandments of the king and of the princes, by the word of the Lord. ¹³And there were gathered to Jerusalem to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation. ¹⁴And they arose and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all whereon they burnt incense to false gods they tore down, and cast them into the brook Kidron. ¹⁵Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the second month: and the priest and the Levites were ashamed, and purified themselves, and brought in whole burnt offerings into the house of the Lord. ¹⁶And they stood at their station according to their ordinance, according to the commandment of Moses the man of God: and the priests received the blood of the hand of the Levites. ¹⁷For a great part of the congregation was not sanctified: and the Levites were to kill the passover for every one that could not sanctify himself unto the Lord. ¹⁸For the greatest part of the people of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover not according to the scripture. For this reason also did Hezekiah pray concerning them, saying, ¹⁹The good Lord be merciful in respect of every heart that in sincerity seeketh the Lord God of their fathers, and is not *purified* according to the purification of the sanctuary. ²⁰And the Lord hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. ²¹And the sons of Israel that were present in Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and they continued daily to sing hymns unto the Lord; and the priest and the Levites played on instruments unto the Lord. ²²And Hezekiah spake unto the heart of all the Levites, and to them that had a good understanding of the Lord: and they completed the feast of unleavened bread in seven days, offering a peace offering, and confessing the Lord God of their fathers. ²³And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept other seven days with gladness. ²⁴For Hezekiah set apart for Judah, even for the congregation, a thousand calves and seven thousand sheep: and the princes set apart for the people a thousand calves and ten thousand sheep, and the holy things of the priests abundantly. ²⁵And all the congregation, the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation of Judah, and they that were present of Jerusalem, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and they that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. ²⁶And there was great joy in Jerusalem: from the days of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not such a feast

in Jerusalem. ²⁷Then the priests and the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came into His holy dwelling place, even unto heaven.

CHAPTER 31

Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were found in the cities of Judah went out, and brake the pillars in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, of Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had made an end: and all Israel returned, every one to his own inheritance, and into their cities. ²And Hezekiah appointed the daily courses of the priests and the Levites, and the courses of each according to his ministry, to the priests and to the Levites, for the whole burnt offering, and for the peace offering, and to praise, and to give thanks, and to minister in the gates, and in the courts of the house of the Lord. ³And the king's portion out of his substance was appointed for the whole burnt offerings, the morning and the evening, and the whole burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the feasts that were written in the law of the Lord. ⁴And they told the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be strong in the ministry of the house of the Lord. ⁵And as soon as he gave the command, Israel brought in abundance firstfruits of corn, and wine, and oil, and honey, and every fruit of the field: and the sons of Israel and Judah brought tithes of every thing in abundance. ⁶And they that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in tithes of calves and sheep, and tithes of goats, and consecrated them unto the Lord their God, and brought them in, and laid them in heaps. ⁷In the third month began the heaps to be built up, and in the seventh month they were finished. ⁸And Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, and blessed the Lord and His people Israel. ⁹Then Hezekiah inquired of the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. ¹⁰And Azariah the priest, the chief over the house of Zadok, spake unto him, and said, Since the time that the firstfruits began to be brought into the house of the Lord, we have eaten and drunk, and have left even in abundance: for the Lord hath blessed His people; and we have left behind still to this great abundance. ¹¹And Hezekiah told them yet farther to prepare chambers for the house of the Lord; and they prepared them, ¹²and brought thither the firstfruits and the tithes faithfully: and over them Cononiah the Levite was for ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next. ¹³And Jehiel, and Azaiah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaniah, and his sons, were appointed overseers by Cononiah and Shimei his brother, as Hezekiah the king, and Azariah, which was over the house of the Lord, commanded. ¹⁴And Korah the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, was over the gifts, to distribute the firstfruits of the Lord, and the most holy things, ¹⁵by the hand of Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, and Amariah, and Shechaniah, by the

hand of the priests faithfully, to give unto their brethren according to the courses, as well to great as to small: ¹⁶beside the increase of males from three years old and upward, even unto every one that entered into the house of the Lord, a portion according to a daily rate, for service in the daily courses of their order. ¹⁷This is the distribution of the priests according to the houses of their families; and the Levites in their daily courses from twenty years old and upward in their order, ¹⁸in registers, for all the increase of their sons and their daughters for the whole number: for they faithfully sanctified the holy place. ¹⁹As for the sons of Aaron that executed the priestly office, even those from their cities, the men in each several city that were named by name to give a portion to every male among the priests, and to every one that was reckoned among the Levites. ²⁰And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought that which was good and right before the Lord his God. ²¹And in every work that he began in the service in the house of the Lord, and in the law, and in the ordinances, he sought his God with all his heart, and wrought, and prospered.

CHAPTER 32

And after these things, and this faithfulness, came Sennacherib king of the Assyrians; and he came to Judah, and encamped against the fortified cities, and spake to take them for himself. ²And Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that his face was set to fight against Jerusalem. ³And he took counsel with his elders and his mighty men to stop the wells of water which were without the city: and they did help him. ⁴And he gathered much people together, and stopped the wells of water, and the river that made a division through the midst of the city, saying, Lest the king of the Assyrians come, and find much water, and be strengthened. ⁵Also Hezekiah strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that had been razed, and the towers, and another wall without before, and fortified the strong place of the city of David, and prepared weapons in abundance. ⁶And he appointed captains of war over the people; and they were gathered unto him in the square of the gate of the city: and he spake unto their heart, saying, ⁷Be strong and courageous, and be not afraid nor dismayed before the king of Assyria, and before all the nation that is with him: for there be more with us than with him. ⁸With him are arms of flesh; but with us is the Lord our God to save us, and to fight our battle. And the people rested with confidence upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah. ⁹And after these things did Sennacherib king of the Assyrians send his servants to Jerusalem: and he himself went against Lachish, and all his army with him; and he sent to Hezekiah king of Judah, and to all Judah that was in Jerusalem, saying, ¹⁰Thus saith Sennacherib king of the Assyrians, Whereon do ye trust, that ye will abide in the siege in Jerusalem? ¹¹Doth not Hezekiah deceive you, to give you over to death, and famine, and thirst, saying, The Lord our God will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria? ¹²Is not this Hezekiah that

hath taken down his altars and his high places, and hath spoken to Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before this altar, and burn incense upon it? ¹³Know ye not what I and my fathers have done to all the nations of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of all the earth any ways able to rescue their people out of mine hand? ¹⁴Who is there among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed? could they deliver their people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand? ¹⁵Now then let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor let him make you thus confident, and believe him not: for no god of any nation or kingdom is any ways able to deliver his people out of mine hand, or the hand of my fathers: therefore your God shall not deliver you out of mine hand. ¹⁶And his servants spake yet more against the Lord God, and against His servant Hezekiah. ¹⁷He wrote a letter also to rail on the Lord God of Israel, and spake concerning Him, saying, As the gods of the nations of the earth have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall the God of Hezekiah by no means deliver His people out of mine hand. ¹⁸And he cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem upon the wall, calling on them to assist them, and pull down the walls; that they might take the city. ¹⁹And he spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, the works of the hands of men. ²⁰And king Hezekiah and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amos prayed concerning these things, and cried to heaven. ²¹And the Lord sent an angel, and he destroyed every mighty man and warrior, and leader and captain, in the camp of the king of Assyria: and he returned with shame of face to his own land, and came into the house of his god: and *some* of them that came forth out of his own bowels slew him with the sword. ²²So the Lord delivered Hezekiah and them that dwelt in Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib king of the Assyrians, and from the hand of all, and gave them rest round about. ²³And many brought gifts unto the Lord to Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: and he was exalted in the sight of all nations after these things.

²⁴In those days Hezekiah was sick even to death, and prayed unto the Lord: and He hearkened unto him, and gave him a sign. ²⁵But Hezekiah rendered not again unto the Lord according to the return which He made unto him; but his heart was lifted up: and wrath came upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. ²⁶And Hezekiah humbled himself after the pride of his heart, both he and them that dwelt in Jerusalem; and the wrath of the Lord came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah. ²⁷And Hezekiah had riches and exceeding great glory: and he made himself treasuries of silver, and of gold, and of precious stone, for spices also, and storehouses for weapons, and for precious vessels; ²⁸and cities for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls and mangers for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks; ²⁹and cities which he made for himself, and store of sheep and oxen in abundance: for the Lord had given him substance very much. ³⁰The same Hezekiah stopped up the course of the water of Gihon above, and brought the water straight down to the south of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. ³¹Howbeit in the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who

were sent unto him to inquire of the prodigy that came upon the land, the Lord left him, to try him, to know what was in his heart. ³²And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his mercy, behold, they are written in the prophecy of Isaiah the son of Amos the prophet, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. ³³And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in an high place among the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and them that dwelt in Jerusalem gave him glory and honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 33

Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. ²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord had destroyed before the face of the sons of Israel. ³And he returned and built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and reared up pillars to the Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. ⁴Also he built altars in the house of the Lord, whereof the Lord had said, In Jerusalem shall My name be for ever. ⁵And he built altars to all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord. ⁶And he passed his children through the fire in the valley of the Son of Hinnom: also he divined, and used auspices, and sorceries, and appointed those who had divining spirits, and enchanters; and wrought abundant wickedness before the Lord, to provoke Him to anger. ⁷And he set the graven image, the molten statue, the idols which he made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put My name for ever: ⁸neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I gave to their fathers; if only they will take heed to do all things that I have commanded them, according to all the law and the ordinances and the judgments by the hand of Moses. ⁹So Manasseh led Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem astray, to do evil beyond all the nations, whom the Lord had cast out before the sons of Israel. ¹⁰And the Lord spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they hearkened not. ¹¹And the Lord brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria; and they took Manasseh in bonds, and bound him in fetters, and brought him to Babylon. ¹²And when he was afflicted, he sought the face of the Lord his God, and was humbled greatly before the face of the God of his fathers, ¹³and prayed unto Him: and He hearkened unto him, and heard his cry, and brought him again to Jerusalem to his kingdom: and Manasseh knew that the Lord He is God. ¹⁴And afterward he built a wall without the city of David, from the south west corner in the valleys, and at the entering in through the fish gate, as men go out by the gate round about, even unto Ophel; and he raised it much, and set captains of the host in all the fortified cities in Judah. ¹⁵And he took away the strange gods, and the graven image out of the house

of the Lord, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the Lord, and in Jerusalem, and without the city. ¹⁶And he repaired the altar of the Lord, and sacrificed thereon a sacrifice of peace offering and thank offering, and told Judah to serve the Lord God of Israel. ¹⁷Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, only to the Lord their God. ¹⁸And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the God of Israel, ¹⁹behold, they are in the words of his prayer; and God hearkened unto him. And all his sins, and his backslidings, and the places wherein he built the high places, and set there groves and graven images, before he repented: behold, they are written in the books of the seers. ²⁰And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the garden of his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

²¹Amon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem. ²²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as did Manasseh his father: and Amon sacrificed unto all the idols which Manasseh his father had made, and served them. ²³And he was not humbled before the Lord, as Manasseh his father was humbled; for Amon his son abounded in transgression. ²⁴And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house. ²⁵And the people of the land slew the men that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAPTER 34

Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem thirty and one years. ²And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned aside neither to the right hand, nor to the left. ³And in the eighth year of his reign, and being yet a youth, he began to seek after the Lord God of David his father: and in the twelfth year of his reign he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the ornaments for the altars, and the molten images. ⁴And he brake down the altars of Baalim that were before his face, and the high places that were above him; and he cut down the groves, and the graven images; and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the face of the tombs of them that had sacrificed unto them. ⁵And he burnt the bones of the priests upon the altars, and purged Judah and Jerusalem. ⁶And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, and Naphtali, and the places round about them. ⁷And he brake down the altars and the groves, and cut the idols into fine pieces, and cut off all the high places from all the land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem.

⁸And in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the

house of the Lord his God. ⁹And they came to Hilkiyah the high priest, and gave the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the gate had gathered at the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of the princes, and of every one that was left in Israel, and of the children of Judah and Benjamin, and of them that dwelt in Jerusalem. ¹⁰And they gave it into the hand of the workmen that were appointed in the house of the Lord, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the Lord, to repair and strengthen the house. ¹¹Also to the carpenters and builders gave it they, to buy hewn stones, and timber for beams to cover the houses that the kings of Judah had destroyed. ¹²And the men were faithfully occupied in the works: and over them were overseers, Jahath, and Obadiah, Levites of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam of the sons of Kohath, to oversee; and every Levite, and every one that understood to play on instruments of musick; ¹³and over the bearers of burdens, and over all the workmen in the respective works; and of the Levites there were scribes, and judges, and porters. ¹⁴And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the Lord, Hilkiyah the priest found a book of the law of the Lord by the hand of Moses. ¹⁵And Hilkiyah answered and said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found a book of the law in the house of the Lord. And Hilkiyah gave the book to Shaphan. ¹⁶And Shaphan brought the book to the king, and moreover brought the king word, saying, All the money given is in the hands of the servants that work. ¹⁷And they have collected the money that was found in the house of the Lord, and given it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of them that do the work. ¹⁸And Shaphan the scribe brought word to the king, saying, Hilkiyah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. ¹⁹And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes. ²⁰And the king commanded Hilkiyah, and Ahikam the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the servant of the king, saying, ²¹Go, inquire of the Lord for me, and for every one that is left in Israel and Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the Lord that is kindled among us, because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of the Lord, to do all the things that are written in this book. ²²And Hilkiyah, and the others that the king had told, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, which kept the commandments; and she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second *quarter*: and they spake unto her according to these things. ²³And she said unto them, Thus hath said the Lord God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to Me, ²⁴Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I do bring evils upon this place, even all the words that are written in the book that was read before the king of Judah: ²⁵because they have forsaken Me, and have burned incense unto strange gods, that they might provoke Me to anger by all the works of their hands; and My wrath is kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched. ²⁶And concerning the king of Judah, who sent you to seek the Lord, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, As for the words which thou hast heard, ²⁷forasmuch as thine heart was ashamed, and thou wast humbled before Me when thou heardest My

words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof; and thou wast humbled before Me, and didst rend thy clothes, and didst weep before Me; I have heard also, saith the Lord. ²⁸Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes look upon all the evils that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof. And they brought word to the king again. ²⁹And the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. ³⁰And the king went up into the house of the Lord, and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that were found in the house of the Lord. ³¹And the king stood at a pillar, and made a covenant before the Lord, to walk before the Lord, to keep his commandments, and His testimonies, and His ordinances, to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this book. ³²And he caused all that were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand; and the inhabitants of Jerusalem made a covenant in the house of the Lord God of their fathers. ³³And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the land that pertained to the sons of Israel, and made all that were found in Jerusalem and in Israel to serve the Lord their God all his days: he departed not from following the Lord God of his fathers.

CHAPTER 35

And Josiah kept the passover unto the Lord his God; and sacrificed the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month. ²And he appointed the priests at their charges, and encouraged them for the services of the house of the Lord. ³And he spake unto the Levites, unto the mighty ones in all Israel, to consecrate themselves unto the Lord: and they put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build: and the king said, It is not for you to lift up anything upon your shoulders; now then minister to the Lord your God, and unto His people Israel. ⁴And prepare yourselves according to the houses of your families, and according to your daily courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and by the hand of Solomon his son. ⁵And stand in the house according to the divisions of the houses of your families for your brethren the sons of people; so also let there be for the Levites a division of the house of their family. ⁶And kill the passover, and prepare it for your brethren, to do according to the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. ⁷And Josiah gave as an offering to the children of the people, sheep, and lambs, and kids of the young of the goats, all for the passover, for all that were found, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand calves: these were of the king's substance. ⁸And his princes gave an offering unto the people, and to the priests, and to the Levites: and Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel the chief men gave to the priests of the house of God, they even gave for the passover, sheep, and lambs, and kids two thousand and six hundred, and three hundred calves. ⁹Conaniah also, and

Banaiah, and Shemaiah, and Nethanael his brother, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, chiefs of the Levites, gave an offering unto the Levites for the passover of five thousand sheep, and five hundred calves. ¹⁰And the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their places, and the Levites in their divisions, according to the king's commandment. ¹¹And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hand, and the Levites flayed. ¹²And they prepared the whole burnt offering, that they might give to them according to the division by the houses of the families, to the sons, to offer unto the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses. ¹³And so did they until the morning. And they roasted the passover with fire according to the judgment: and the holy pieces sod they in copper vessels and caldrons. And the way prospered, and they speedily served all the children of the people. ¹⁴And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests were busied in offering the whole burnt offerings and the fat until night; then the Levites prepared for themselves, and for their brethren the sons of Aaron. ¹⁵And the sons of Asaph the psalm singers were in their place, according to the commandments of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun, the prophets of the king; and the chiefs and the porters of the several gates; it was not for them to stir from the service of the holy things, for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. ¹⁶So all the service of the Lord was duly ordered and prepared in that day, for keeping the passover, and offering the whole burnt offerings upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josiah. ¹⁷And the sons of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and feast of unleavened bread seven days. ¹⁸And there was no passover like to it in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did any king of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ¹⁹In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept. ^{19a}And them that had in them a divining spirit, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and the sodomites which were in the land Judah and in Jerusalem, did king Josiah burn, that he might confirm the words of the law that were written in the book that Hilkiyah found in the house of the Lord. ^{19b}There was no king like to him before him, which turned unto the Lord with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his strength, according to all the law of Moses; and after him there rose there up none like unto him. ^{19c}Nevertheless the Lord turned not from the anger of His fierce wrath, wherewith the Lord was exceeding wroth against Judah, for all the provocations wherewith Manasseh provoked Him to anger. ^{19d}And the Lord said, I will even remove Judah also from My presence, as I have removed Israel; and I have rejected the city which I chose, even Jerusalem, and the house whereof I said, My name shall be there.

²⁰And Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt went up against the king of the Assyrians; and king Josiah went to meet him. ²¹And he sent messengers to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I am come not to war against thee this day; and God hath told me to make haste: beware of the God that is with me, lest He destroy thee. ²²Nevertheless Josiah turned

not his face from him, but strengthened himself to fight against him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho by the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. ²³And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded. ²⁴And his servants lifted him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried with his fathers: and all Judah and Jerusalem lamented over Josiah. ²⁵And Jeremiah mourned over Josiah: and all the chief men and the chief women spake a lamentation over Josiah to this day, and made it an ordinance for Israel: and, behold, it is written in the Lamentations. ²⁶And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his hope, they are written in the law of the Lord. ²⁷And his acts, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

***CHAPTER 36

And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead over Jerusalem. ²Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Amital, the daughter of Jeremiah of Lobena. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh Necho bound him in Deble in the land of Emath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem. ³And the king brought him over to Egypt; and imposed a tribute upon the land, an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. ⁴And Pharaoh Necho made Eliakim the son of Josiah king over Judah in the room of his father Josiah, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Pharaoh Necho took his brother Jehoahaz, and brought him into Egypt, and he died there: but he had given the silver and the gold to Pharaoh. At that time the land began to be taxed to give the money at the command of Pharaoh; and every one as he could did borrow the silver and the gold of the people of the land, to give unto Pharaoh Necho.

⁵Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zechora, the daughter of Neriou of Rama. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers did. In his days came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon into the land; and he served him three years, and then revolted from him. And the Lord sent against them the Chaldeans, and plundering parties of the Moabites, and of the children of Ammon, and of Samaria: but after this they departed, according to the word of the Lord by the hand of his servants the prophets. Nevertheless the wrath of the Lord was upon Judah, that they should be taken away out of His presence, because of the sins of Manasseh in all that he did, and for the innocent blood which Jehoiakim did shed, (for he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood;) yet the Lord would not utterly destroy them. ⁶And against

him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters of brass, and carried him away to Babylon. ⁷Also he carried of the vessels of the house of the Lord to Babylon, and put them in his temple in Babylon. ⁸And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, behold, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in Ganoza: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

⁹Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. ¹⁰And at the turn of the year, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the precious vessels of the house of the Lord, and made Zedekiah his father's brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

¹¹Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. ¹²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord his God: he was not ashamed before Jeremiah the prophet, nor because of the word of the Lord; ¹³in that he rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, which he adjured him by God *not to do*: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart not to return unto the Lord God of Israel. ¹⁴And all the glorious men of Judah, and the priests, and the people of the land, transgressed very much in the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the Lord, which was in Jerusalem. ¹⁵And the Lord God of their fathers sent by the hand of His prophets, rising up betimes, and sending His messengers; because He spared His people, and His sanctuary. ¹⁶Nevertheless they sneered at His messengers, and set at nought His words, and mocked His prophets, until the wrath of God rose up against His people, till there was no remedy. ¹⁷And He brought against them the king of the Chaldeans, and slew their young men with the sword in the house of His sanctuary, and spared not Zedekiah, and had no mercy upon their virgins: and they led their old men away; He delivered all things into their hands. ¹⁸And all the vessels of the house of God, the great and the small, and the treasures of the house of the Lord, and all the treasures of the king, and of the great men; all these he brought to Babylon. ¹⁹And he burnt the house of the Lord, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt the palaces thereof with fire, and *utterly destroyed* every goodly vessel. ²⁰And the remnant carried he away to Babylon; and they were servants to him and his sons until the kingdom of the Medes, ²¹that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, until the land should enjoy her sabbaths in resting and keeping sabbath all the days of her desolation, till the accomplishment of seventy years.

²²In the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, after the fulfilment of the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Persians, and told him to make proclamation in writing throughout the kingdom, saying, ²³Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians unto all the kingdoms of the earth: The Lord God of heaven hath given me power;

and He hath charged me to build Him an house in Jerusalem, in Judah. Who is there of you of all His people? his God shall be with him, and let him go up.

1 ESDRAS (EZRA)

CHAPTER 1

And Josiah held the feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month; ²having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord. ³And he spake unto the Levites, the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built: ⁴*and said*, Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto His people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds, according as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son. ⁵And standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the sons of Israel, ⁶offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses. ⁷And unto the people that was found there Josiah gave thirty thousand lambs and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the king's allowance, according as he promised, to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. ⁸And Hilkiah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves. ⁹And Jechoniah, and Shemaiah, and Nathanael his brother, and Hashabiah, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover five thousand sheep, and seven hundred calves. ¹⁰And when these things were done, the priests and the Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds, and according to the several dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: and thus *did they* in the morning. ¹¹And they roasted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots and pans with a good savour, and set them before all the people. ¹²And after these things they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron: ¹³for the priests offered the fat until night, and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. ¹⁴The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment of David, to wit, Asaph, Zechariah, and Eddinus, who was of the king's retinue. ¹⁵Moreover the porters were at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. ¹⁶Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passover, and offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josiah. ¹⁷So the sons of Israel which were present held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.

¹⁸And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel. ¹⁹Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josiah, and the priests, and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem. ²⁰In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept. ²¹And the works of Josiah were upright before his Lord with an heart full of godliness. ²²As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved Him exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

²³Now after all these acts of Josiah it came to pass, that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchemish upon the Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him. ²⁴But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of the Judeans? ²⁵I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee; for my war is upon the Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me; yea, the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord. ²⁶Howbeit Josiah did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremiah spoken by the mouth of the Lord: ²⁷but joined battle with him in the plain of Megiddo, and the princes came against king Josiah. ²⁸Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak. And immediately his servants took him away out of the battle. ²⁹Then gat he upon his second chariot; and being brought back to Jerusalem died, and was buried in his father's sepulchre. ³⁰And in all Judah they mourned for Josiah, yea, Jeremiah the prophet lamented for Josiah, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel. ³¹These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of the Judeans, and every one of the acts that Josiah did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

³²And the people took Jechoniah the son of Josiah, and made him king instead of Josiah his father, when he was twenty and three years old. ³³And he reigned in Israel and Jerusalem three months. And then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem: ³⁴and he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold. ³⁵The king of Egypt also made king Jehoiakim his brother king of the Judeans and Jerusalem. ³⁶And he bound Jehoiakim and the nobles: but Zarius his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

³⁷Five and twenty years old was Jehoiakim when he was made king in the land of Judah and Jerusalem; and he did evil before the Lord. ³⁸Wherefore against him Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him unto Babylon. ³⁹Nebuchadnezzar also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon. ⁴⁰But those things that are

recorded of him, and his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

⁴¹And Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen years old. ⁴²And he reigned but three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and did evil before the Lord.

⁴³So after a year Nebuchadnezzar sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon with the holy vessels of the Lord; ⁴⁴and made Zedekiah king of the Judeans and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven years; ⁴⁵and he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremiah from the mouth of the Lord. ⁴⁶And after that king Nebuchadnezzar had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled; and hardening his neck, and his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel. ⁴⁷The governors also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem. ⁴⁸And the God of their fathers sent by His messenger to call them back, because He spared them and His tabernacle also. ⁴⁹But they had His messengers in derision; and, look, when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of His prophets: so far forth, that He, being wroth with His people for their great ungodliness, commanded the kings of the Chaldeans to come up against them: ⁵⁰who slew their young men with the sword, yea, even within the compass of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them; for He delivered all into their hands. ⁵¹And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the king's treasures, and carried them away into Babylon. ⁵²As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem, and set fire upon her towers: ⁵³and as for all her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword he carried into Babylon. ⁵⁴And they became servants to him, and to his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah: ⁵⁵Until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she rest, until the full term of seventy years.

CHAPTER 2

In the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might be accomplished, that He had promised by the mouth of Jeremiah; ²the Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing, saying, ³Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians; The Lord of Israel, the Most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world. ⁴And He hath commanded me to build Him an house at Jerusalem in Judea. ⁵If therefore there be any of you that are of His people, let the Lord, even his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to

Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: (for He is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem). ⁶Whosoever then dwell in the places round about, let them help him, (those, I say, that are his neighbours,) with gold, and with silver, with gifts, with horses, and with cattle, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem. ⁷Then the chief of the families of Judah and of the tribe of Benjamin stood up; the priests also, and the Levites, and all they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem, ⁸and they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with horses and cattle, and with very many free gifts of great number whose minds were stirred up thereto. ⁹King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels, which Nebuchadnezzar had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols. ¹⁰Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer: ¹¹and by him they were delivered to Sheshbazzar the governor of Judah. ¹²And this was the number of them; A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels. ¹³So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were five thousand four hundred threescore and nine. ¹⁴These were brought back by Sheshbazzar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

¹⁵But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Bishlam, and Mithridates, and Tabeel, and Rehum, Beltethmus, and Shimshai the secretary, with the rest that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem this letter following; ¹⁶To king Artaxerxes our lord, Thy servants Rehum the storywriter, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges that are in Coelesyria and Phoenicia. ¹⁷Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem, (that rebellious and wicked city,) do build the marketplaces, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundations of the temple. ¹⁸Now if this city and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also rebel against kings. And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter, but to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent that, if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers: ¹⁹and thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that the city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities: and that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate. ²⁰Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, O lord the king, that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Coelesyria and Phoenicia. ²¹Then the king wrote back again to Rehum the storywriter, to Beltethmus, to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria and Phoenicia, after this manner: ²²I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me:

therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found that the city was from the beginning practising against kings; ²³and the men therein were given to rebellion and war: and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Coelesyria and Phoenicia. ²⁴Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it; and that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings. ²⁵Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste toward Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen and a multitude of people in battle array, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

CHAPTER 3

Now when Darius the king reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia, ²and to all the governors and captains and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, in the hundred twenty and seven provinces. ³And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bedchamber, and slept, and soon after awaked. ⁴Then three young men, that were of the guard that kept the king's body, spake one to another; ⁵Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory, ⁶as to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with a bridle of gold, and an headtire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck: ⁷and he shall sit next to Darius because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin. ⁸And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow; and said, ⁹When the king is risen, some will give him the writings; and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall victory be given, as was appointed. ¹⁰The first wrote, Wine is the strongest. ¹¹The second wrote, The king is strongest. ¹²The third wrote, Women are strongest: but above all things Truth beareth away the victory. ¹³Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and so he read them: ¹⁴and sending forth he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers; and sat him down in the royal seat of judgment; and the writings were read before them. ¹⁵And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences: so they were called, and came in. ¹⁶And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings.

¹⁷Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine; and he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it: ¹⁸it maketh the mind of the king and of the fatherless child to be

all one; of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich: ¹⁹it turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembereth neither sorrow nor debt: ²⁰and it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembereth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to speak all things by talents. ²¹And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords: ²²but when they are far from the wine, they remember not what they have done. ²³O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAPTER 4

Then the second, that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say, ²⁴O ye men, do not men excel in strength, that bear rule over sea and land, and all things in them? ³But yet the king is most mighty: for he is the lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them; and whatsoever he commandeth them they do. ⁴If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers. ⁵They slay and are slain, and transgress not the king's commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else. ⁶Likewise for those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king. ⁷And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare; ⁸if he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build; ⁹if he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant. ¹⁰So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest: ¹¹and these keep watch round about him, neither may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing. ¹²O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

¹³Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth, (this was Zerrubabel) began to speak. O ye men, ¹⁴it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine, that excelleth; who is it them that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women? ¹⁵Women have borne the king and all the people that bear rule by sea and land. ¹⁶Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine cometh. ¹⁷These also make garments for men; these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be. ¹⁸Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty? ¹⁹And letting all those things go, do not they gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her than unto silver or gold, or

any goodly thing whatsoever? ²⁰A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife. ²¹He sticketh not to spend his life with his wife, and remembereth neither father, nor mother, nor country. ²²By this also ye must know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman? ²³Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob and to steal, to sail upon the sea and upon rivers; ²⁴and looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love. ²⁵Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother. ²⁶Yea, many there be that have run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes. ²⁷Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned, for women. ²⁸And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him? ²⁹Yet did I see him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the admirable Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king, ³⁰and taking the crown from the king's head, and setting it upon her own head; she also struck the king with her left hand. ³¹And yet for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him again. ³²O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus? ³³Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth. ³⁴O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day. ³⁵Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger than all things. ³⁶All the earth calleth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it: all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing. ³⁷Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked; and such are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them: in their unrighteousness also they shall perish. ³⁸As for the truth, it endureth, and is always strong; it liveth and conquereth for evermore. ³⁹With her there is no accepting of persons or rewards; but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things; and all men do well like of her works: neither in her judgment is any unrighteousness. ⁴⁰And she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty, of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth. ⁴¹And with that he held his peace. And all the people then shouted, and said, Great is Truth, and mighty above all things.

⁴²Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest; and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin. ⁴³Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow, which thou hast vowed to build Jerusalem, in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom, ⁴⁴and to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither. ⁴⁵Thou hast also vowed to build up the temple, which the Edomites burned when

Judea was made desolate by the Chaldeans. ⁴⁶And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thyself: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the king of heaven. ⁴⁷Then Darius stood up, and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers and lieutenants and captains and governors, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem. ⁴⁸He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Coelesyria and Phoenicia, and unto them in Lebanon, that they should bring cedar wood from Lebanon unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him. ⁴⁹Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went up out of his realm up into Judea, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors; ⁵⁰and that all the country which they hold should be free without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held: ⁵¹yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built, and other ten talents yearly, ⁵²to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day, (as they had a commandment to offer seventeen:) ⁵³and that all they that went from Babylon to build the city should have free liberty, as well they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away. ⁵⁴He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests' vestments wherein they minister; ⁵⁵and likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them until the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up. ⁵⁶And he commanded to give to all that kept the city pensions and wages. ⁵⁷He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon, that Cyrus had set apart; and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

⁵⁸Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven toward Jerusalem, and praised the king of heaven, and said, ⁵⁹From Thee cometh victory, from Thee cometh wisdom, and Thine is the glory, and I am Thy servant. ⁶⁰Blessed art Thou, who hast given me wisdom: and to Thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers. ⁶¹And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren. ⁶²And they praised the God of their fathers, because He had given them freedom and liberty ⁶³to go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by His name. And they feasted with instruments of musick and gladness seven days.

CHAPTER 5

After this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives and sons and daughters, with their menservants and maidservants, and their cattle. ²And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical instruments, tabrets and flutes. ³And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

⁴And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families among their tribes, after their several heads. ⁵The priests, the sons of Phinehas the son of Aaron: Jeshua the son of Jozadak, the son of Seraiah, and Joakim the son of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares of the tribe of Judah; ⁶who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month. ⁷And these are they of Judah that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon. ⁸And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Judea, every man to his own city, who came with Zerubbabel, with Jeshua, Nehemiah, and Zariah, and Resaiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Aspharasu, Elijah, Roimah, and Baanah, their guides. ⁹The number of them of the nation, and their governors, sons of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two; the sons of Shephatiah, four hundred seventy and two: ¹⁰the sons of Arah, seven hundred fifty and six: ¹¹the sons of Phahath-Moab, among the sons of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. ¹²The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of Zattu, nine hundred seventy and five: the sons of Chorbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and eight. ¹³The sons of Bebai, six hundred thirty and three: the sons of Azgad, one thousand three hundred twenty and two. ¹⁴The sons of Adonikam, six hundred thirty and seven: the sons of Bigvai, two thousand six hundred and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four. ¹⁵The sons of Ater, the son of Hezekiah, ninety and two: the sons of Kilan and Azetus, threescore and seven: the sons of Azaru, four hundred thirty and two. ¹⁶The sons of Annias, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty two: the sons of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Hariph, an hundred and two. ¹⁷The sons of Baiterus, three thousand and five: the sons of Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three. ¹⁸They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Ananath, an hundred fifty and eight: they of Beth-Azmaveth, forty and two. ¹⁹They of Kirjath-jearim, twenty and five: they of Chephirah and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. ²⁰They of Chadas and Ammidias, four hundred twenty and two: they of Kirama and Geba, six hundred twenty and one. ²¹They of Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of Betolio, fifty and two: the sons of Nephish, an hundred fifty and six. ²²The sons of Calamolalus and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five. ²³The sons of Senaah, three thousand three hundred and one. ²⁴The priests: the sons of Jedaiah, the son of Jeshua, among the sons of Anasib, eight hundred seventy and two: the sons of Immer, two hundred fifty and two. ²⁵The sons of Pashur, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of Charme, two hundred and seventeen. ²⁶The Levites: the sons of Joshua, and Kadmiel, and Bannas, and Sudias, seventy and four. ²⁷The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight. ²⁸The porters: the sons of Shallum, the sons of Atar, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, the sons of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty and nine. ²⁹The servants of the temple: the sons of Esau, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaoth,

the sons of Keros, the sons of Sua, the sons of Padon, the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah. ³⁰The sons of Akkub, the sons of Uthai, the sons of Ketab, the sons of Hagab, the sons of Subai, the sons of Hana, the sons of Cathua, the sons of Geddur. ³¹The sons of Jairus, the sons of Daisan, the sons of Noeba, the sons of Chezib, the sons of Gazera, the sons of Uzza, the sons of Phinoe, the sons of Hasrah, the sons of Basthai, the sons of Asnah, the sons of Maani, the sons of Nephisim, the sons of Acuph, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Asur, the sons of Pharakim, the sons of Bazluth, ³²the sons of Mehida, the sons of Cutha, the sons of Charea, the sons of Barkos, the sons of Serar, the sons of Temah, the sons of Neziah, the sons of Hatipha. ³³The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of Assaphioth, the sons of Peruda, the sons of Jaalah, the sons of Lozon, the sons of Isdael, the sons of Shephatiah. ³⁴The sons of Agia, the sons of Pochereth, the sons of Sabi, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masaiah, the sons of Gas, the sons of Addus, the sons of Subas, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Shaphat, the sons of Allon. ³⁵All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two. ³⁶These came up from Thermeleth, and Thelersas, Charaath leading them, and Amar: ³⁷they could not shew their families or their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of Delaah, the son of Tobiah, the sons of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two. ³⁸And of the priests that usurped the office, and were not found: the sons of Habadiah, the sons of Hakkoz, the sons of Jaddus, who married Agia one of the daughters of Barzillai, and was named after his name. ³⁹And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood: ⁴⁰for unto them said Nehemiah and Attharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there rose up an high priest clothed with doctrine and truth. ⁴¹So of Israel, from them of twelve years old and upward, besides menservants and womenservants, they were all in number forty thousand two thousand three hundred and sixty: their menservants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: the singing men and singing women, two hundred forty and five: ⁴²four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, five thousand five hundred twenty and five beasts used to the yoke. ⁴³And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place according to their ability, ⁴⁴and to give into the holy treasury of the works a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and an hundred priestly vestments. ⁴⁵And so dwelt the priests and the Levites and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country, the singers also and the porters; and all Israel in their villages.

⁴⁶But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the sons of Israel were every man in his own place, they came altogether with one consent into the open space of the first gate which is toward the east. ⁴⁷Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel, ⁴⁸to offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly

commanded in the book of Moses the man of God. ⁴⁹And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them; and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and whole burnt offerings to the Lord both morning and evening. ⁵⁰Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily, as was meet: ⁵¹and after that, the continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts. ⁵²And all they that had made any vow to God began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built. ⁵³And they gave unto the masons and carpenters money, meat, and drink, with cheerfulness: unto them of Sidon also and Tyre they gave carrs, that they should bring cedar trees from Lebanon, which should be brought by floats to the haven of Joppa, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians. ⁵⁴And in the second year and second month after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity: ⁵⁵and they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come to Judea and Jerusalem. ⁵⁶And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the Lord: then stood up Jeshua, and his sons and brethren, and Kadmiel his brother, and the sons of Emadabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Iliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord setters forth of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of the Lord. So the builders built the temple of the Lord. ⁵⁷And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments and trumpets; and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals, singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, according as David the king of Israel had ordained. ⁵⁸And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord, because His mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel. ⁵⁹And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord for the rearing up of the house of the Lord. ⁶⁰Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the elders who had seen the former house came to the building of this with weeping and great crying. ⁶¹But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice, ⁶²insomuch that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of people; yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off.

⁶³Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what the noise of trumpets *should mean*. ⁶⁴And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel. ⁶⁵So they went to Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you: ⁶⁶for we likewise, as ye, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto Him from the days of Esarhaddon the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither. ⁶⁷Then Zerubbabel and Jeshua and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them,

It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God.
⁶⁸We ourselves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us. ⁶⁹But the nations of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindered their building. ⁷⁰And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building all the time that king Cyrus lived: so that they were hindered from building for the space of two years, until the reign of Darius the king.

CHAPTER 6

Now in the second year of the reign of Darius the king, Haggai and Zechariah the son of Iddo, the prophets, prophesied unto the Jews in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the Lord God of Israel, which was upon them. ²Then stood up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them. ³At the same time came unto them Sisinnus the governor of Syria and Phenice, with Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and said unto them, ⁴By whose appointment do ye build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things? ⁵Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favour, because the Lord had visited the captivity; ⁶and they were not hindered from building, until such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received.

⁷The copy of the letters which Sisinnus, governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius: To king Darius, greeting. ⁸Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judah, and entered into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the elders of the Jews that were of the captivity building an house unto the Lord, great and new, of hewn and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls. ⁹And these works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made. ¹⁰Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these works? ¹¹Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men. ¹²So they gave us this answer, saying, We are the servants of the Lord which made the heaven and the earth. ¹³And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished. ¹⁴But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, He gave them over into the power of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, king of the Chaldees; ¹⁵who pulled down the house, and burned it, and carried away the people captives into Babylon. ¹⁶But in the first year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of

Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build this house. ¹⁷And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nebuchadnezzar had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to Zerubbabel, *that is* to Sanabassar the ruler, ¹⁸with the commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem; and that the temple of the Lord should be built in that place. ¹⁹Then the same Sanabassar, being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem; and from that time to this being still a building, it is not yet finished. ²⁰Now therefore, if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the records of king Cyrus: ²¹and if it be found that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signify unto us thereof.

²²Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ekbatana the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a roll wherein these things were recorded: ²³In the first year of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord should be built again, where they do sacrifice with continual fire: ²⁴whose height shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expenses thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus: ²⁵and that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and silver, that Nebuchadnezzar took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before. ²⁶And also commanded he that Sisinnus the governor of Syria and Phoenicia, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phoenicia, should be careful to stay away from the place, but suffer Zerubbabel the servant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place. ²⁷I have commanded also to have it built up whole again; and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished: ²⁸and out of the tribute of Coelesyria and Phoenicia a portion carefully to be given these men for the sacrifice of the Lord, that is, to Zerubbabel the governor, for calves, and rams, and lambs; ²⁹and also corn, salt, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signify to be daily spent: ³⁰that offerings may be made to the Most High God for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives. ³¹And he commanded that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any thing herein written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon hanged, and all his goods seized for the king. ³²The Lord therefore, Whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem. ³³I Darius the king have ordained that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

CHAPTER 7

Then Sisinnus the governor of Coelesyria and Phoenicia, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius, ²did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the elders of the Jews and governors of the temple. ³And so the holy works prospered, when Haggai and Zechariah the prophets prophesied. ⁴And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel; and with the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia, ⁵the holy house was finished in the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of king Darius. ⁶And the sons of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses. ⁷And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered an hundred calves, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; ⁸and twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the chief of the tribes of Israel. ⁹The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their kindreds, in the service of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses, and the porters at every gate. ¹⁰And the sons of Israel that were of the captivity held the passover the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified, ¹¹together with all the children of the captivity; for they were sanctified, because the Levites were all sanctified together. ¹²And so they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. ¹³And the sons of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord. ¹⁴And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord, ¹⁵for that He had turned the counsel of the king of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

CHAPTER 8

And after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Ezra *the son* of Azariah, the son of Ezeriah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Shallum, ²the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, the son of Amariah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest. ³This Ezra went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the Lord God of Israel. ⁴And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests. ⁵There went up with him also certain of the sons of Israel, of the priests, of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem, ⁶in the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's seventh year; for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the prosperous journey which the Lord gave to him. ⁷For Ezra

had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments.

⁸Now the copy of the commission, which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Ezra the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is that which followeth: ⁹King Artaxerxes unto Ezra the priest and reader of the law of the Lord sendeth greeting. ¹⁰Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites, being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee to Jerusalem. ¹¹As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me and to my seven friends the counsellors; ¹²that they may look into the affairs of Judah and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord; ¹³and carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be found, to the Lord in Jerusalem, with that also which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God in Jerusalem, ¹⁴and that silver and gold may be collected for calves, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining; ¹⁵to the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem. ¹⁶And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God. ¹⁷And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God, which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem. ¹⁸And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the king's treasury. ¹⁹And I king Artaxerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phoenicia, that whatsoever Ezra the priest and reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed, to the sum of an hundred talents of silver, ²⁰likewise also of wheat unto an hundred cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, ²¹and other things in abundance. Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons. ²²I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition, of any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that man have authority to impose any thing upon them. ²³And thou, Ezra, according to the wisdom of God ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not thou shalt teach. ²⁴And whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

²⁵Then said Ezra the scribe, Blessed be the only God of thy fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify His house that is in Jerusalem: ²⁶and hath honoured me in the sight of the king, and his counsellors, and all his friends and nobles. ²⁷Therefore was I encouraged by

the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me.

²⁸And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes: ²⁹of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar, Gamael: of the sons of David, Hattush the son of Sechenias: ³⁰of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men: ³¹of the sons of Pahath-moab, Eliehoenai, *the son* of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred men: ³²of the sons of Zattu, Secheniah the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obed the son of Jonathan, and with him two hundred and fifty men: ³³of the sons of Elam, Josiah son of Gotholiah, and with him seventy men: ³⁴of the sons of Shaphatiah, Zarahiah son of Michael, and with him threescore and ten men: ³⁵of the sons of Joab, Obadiah son of Jezelous, and with him two hundred and twelve men: ³⁶of the sons of Bani, Shelomith son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore men: ³⁷of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men: ³⁸of the sons of Azag, Johanan *son of* Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten men: ³⁹of the sons of Adonikam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalat, son of Jeuel, and Shemaiah, and with them seventy men: ⁴⁰of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

⁴¹And these I gathered together to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and then I surveyed them. ⁴²But when I found there none of the priests and Levites, ⁴³then sent I unto Eleazar, and Idue, and Maheah, and Maasmas, ⁴⁴and Elnathan, and Samaiah, and Jarib, and Nathan, Ennatan, Zechariah, and Meshullam, principal men and learned. ⁴⁵And I bade them that they should go to unto Iddo the captain, who was in the place of the treasury: and commanded them that they should speak unto Iddo, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests' office in the house of the Lord. ⁴⁶And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of Mahli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, Sherebiah, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen. ⁴⁷And Asebiah, and Annunus, and Hosai his brother, of the sons of Chanounai, and their sons, were twenty men. ⁴⁸And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men for the service of the Levites, to wit, the servants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed. ⁴⁹And there I vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, ⁵⁰to desire of Him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the cattle: ⁵¹for I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries. ⁵²For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek Him, to support them in all ways. ⁵³And again we besought the Lord as touching these things, and found Him favourable unto us. ⁵⁴Then I separated twelve of chief leaders of the priests, Serebiah, and Asabiah, and ten men of their brethren with them: ⁵⁵and I weighed them the gold, and the

silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Israel, had given. ⁵⁶And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and sixty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold, and twenty golden vessels, and twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold. ⁵⁷And I said unto them, Both ye are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers. ⁵⁸Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God. ⁵⁹So the priests and the Levites, who had received the silver and the gold and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem, into the temple of the Lord.

⁶⁰And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the beginning of our journey the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem. ⁶¹And when we had been there three days, the gold and the silver that was weighed was delivered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day unto Marmuth the priest the son of Uriah; ⁶²and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them was Josabad the son of Joshua and Moeth the son of Sabannus, Levites: all was delivered them by number and weight; and all the weight of them was written up the same hour. ⁶³Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve calves for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams, threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord. ⁶⁴And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's stewards, and to the governors of Coelesyria and Phoenicia; and they honoured the people and the temple of the Lord.

⁶⁵Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said, ⁶⁶The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests and Levites, have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor their pollutions from the nations, *to wit*, the Canaanites, Hittites, Perizzites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians and Edomites. ⁶⁷For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity. ⁶⁸And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad and very heavy. ⁶⁹So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness until the evening sacrifice. ⁷⁰Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord, I said, ⁷¹O Lord, I am confounded and ashamed before Thy face; ⁷²for our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven. ⁷³For ever since the time of our fathers we *have been* and are in great sin, even unto this day. ⁷⁴And for our sins and our

fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and priests were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame, unto this day. ⁷⁵And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of Thy sanctuary; and to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us food in the time of our servitude. ⁷⁶Yea, when we were in bondage we were not forsaken of our Lord; ⁷⁷but he made us favoured before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food; ⁷⁸yea, and honoured the temple of the our Lord, and raised up the desolate Zion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Judah and Jerusalem. ⁷⁹And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed Thy commandments, which Thou gavest by the hand of Thy servants the prophets, saying, ⁸⁰That the land, which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness. ⁸¹Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons. ⁸²Moreover ye shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore. ⁸³And all that is befallen is done unto us for our wicked works and great sins: for Thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light, ⁸⁴and didst give us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress Thy law, and to mingle ourselves with the nations of the land. ⁸⁵Mightest Thou not be angry with us to destroy us, till Thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor shame? ⁸⁶O Lord of Israel, Thou art true: for we are left a root this day. ⁸⁷Behold, now are we before Thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before Thee.

⁸⁸And as Ezra in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men and women and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude. ⁸⁹Then Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, O Ezra, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel aloft. ⁹⁰Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the nations, with their children, like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord. ⁹¹Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly. ⁹²So Ezra arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites of all Israel to do after these things; and so they sware.

CHAPTER 9

Then Ezra rising from the court of the temple went to the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib, ²and remained there, and did eat no meat nor

drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude. ³And there was a proclamation in all Judah and Jerusalem to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem: ⁴and that whosoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle should be seized to the use of the temple, and himself cast out from them that were of the captivity. ⁵And in three days were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the month. ⁶And all the multitude sat in the broad court of the temple, trembling because of the present foul weather. ⁷So Ezra arose up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel. ⁸And now by confessing give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers, ⁹and do His will, and separate yourselves from the nations of the land, and from the strange women. ¹⁰Then cried the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do. ¹¹But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far: ¹²therefore let the rulers of the multitude stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives come at the time appointed, ¹³and with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter. ¹⁴Then Jonathan the son of Azahel and Jehziah the son of Thokanos accordingly took this matter upon them: and Meshullam and Levi and Shabbethai helped them. ¹⁵And they that were of the captivity did according to all these things. ¹⁶And Ezra the priest chose unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth month they sat together to examine the matter. ¹⁷So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end in the first day of the first month. ¹⁸And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found; ¹⁹of the sons of Joshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maseiah, and Eliazar, and Jarib, and Jodan. ²⁰And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer rams to make reconciliation for their errors. ²¹And of the sons of Immer: Ananias, and Zebadiah, and Manes, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Azariah. ²²And of the sons of Pashur; Elionai, Maasiah, Ishmael, and Nathanael, and Okideilus, and Salthas. ²³And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kolaiah, who was called Kalitah, and Pethaiah, and Judah, and Jonah. ²⁴Of the holy singers: Eliashib, Bacchurus. ²⁵Of the porters; Shallum, and Tolbanes. ²⁶Of them of Israel, of the sons of Phorus; Jermas, and Izziah, and Melchiah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Asibias, and Benaiah. ²⁷Of the sons of Elan; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jezrielus, and Obadiah, and Jeremoth, and Elijah. ²⁸And of the sons of Zamoth; Eliadas, Eliasimus, Othoniah, Jeremoth, and Sabathus, and Zerdaiah. ²⁹Of the sons of Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and Zabdus, and Emathis. ³⁰Of the sons of Mani; Olamus, Mamuchus, Jedaiah, Jashub, Asaeilus, and Jeremoth. ³¹And of the sons of Addi; Naathus, and Moosiah, Lacunus, and Naidus, Mattaniah, and Sestheel, Balnouas, and Manasseh. ³²And of the sons of Annan; Elionas, and Asaias, and Melchias, and Sabbaias, and Simon Chosamaias. ³³And of the

sons of Asam; Maltanias, and Mattathias, and Zabannaias, Eliphalat, and Manasseh, and Shimei. ³⁴And of the sons of Bahni; Jeremiah, Mamdias, Maerus, Joel, Mamdai, and Paedias, and Vaniah, Carabasian, and Eliasibas, and Mamnitanaïmas, Eliasias, Bannous, Elialis, Shomeis, Shelemiah, Nethaniah: and of the sons of Ezora; Shessis, Esriel, Azeilas, Samatus, Zambris, Joseph. ³⁵And of the sons of Noomah; Mazitias, Zabadias, Iddo, Joel, Benaiah. ³⁶All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

³⁷And the priests and the Levites, and they that were of Israel, dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh month: so the sons of Israel were in their habitations. ³⁸And the whole multitude came together with one accord into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east: ³⁹and they spake unto Ezra the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses, that was given of the Lord God of Israel. ⁴⁰So Ezra the chief priest brought the law to the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear the law in the first day of the seventh month. ⁴¹And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto midday, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law. ⁴²And Ezra the priest and reader of the law stood up upon a pulpit of wood which was made for that purpose. ⁴³And there stood up by him Mattathias, Shammous, Ananias, Azariah, Uriah, Hezekiah, Baalsamus, upon the right hand: ⁴⁴and upon the left hand Pedaiah, and Mishael, Melchiah, Lothasubus, Nabariah, Zechariah. ⁴⁵Then took Ezra the book of the law before the multitude: for he sat honourably in the first place in the sight of them all. ⁴⁶And when he opened up the law, they stood all straight up. So Ezra blessed the Lord God Most High, the God of hosts, Almighty. ⁴⁷And all the host answered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord. ⁴⁸Also Jeshua, Anniuth, Sarabiah, Jadinus, Jakoubas, Sabbateas, Autias, Maiannas, and Kalitas, Azariah, and Jozabdas, and Ananias, Pelaiah, the Levites, taught the law of the Lord, and read the law of the Lord to the multitude, making them withal to understand it. ⁴⁹Then spake Attarates unto Ezra the chief priest and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying, ⁵⁰This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law:) ⁵¹go then, and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to them that have nothing: ⁵²for this day is holy unto the Lord: and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour. ⁵³So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy to the Lord: be not sorrowful. ⁵⁴Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer; because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

2 ESDRAS (EZRA)

CHAPTER 1

Now in the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord by Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Persians, and he issued a proclamation through all his kingdom, and that in writing, saying, ²Thus said Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the earth; and He hath given me a charge to build Him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judea. ³Who is there among you of all His people? for his God shall be with him, and he shall go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judea, and let him build the house of the God of Israel, (He is the God Which is in Jerusalem). ⁴And every one that remaineth, let him go from every place where he sojourneth, and the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with cattle, together with the freewill offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem. ⁵Then rose up the chiefs of the families of Judah, and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, all whose spirit the Lord had stirred up to go up to build the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem. ⁶And all they that were round about strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with good, and with cattle, and with presents, beside the freewill offerings. ⁷Also king Cyrus brought forth the vessels, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought out from Jerusalem, and put in the house of his god. ⁸And them did Cyrus king of the Persians bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and he numbered them unto Sheshbazzar the chief man of Judah. ⁹And this is the number of them: thirty basons of gold, and a thousand basons of silver, nine and twenty changes, ¹⁰thirty goblets of gold, and four hundred and ten double silver vessels, and a thousand other vessels. ¹¹All the gold and silver vessels were five thousand four hundred, *even* all that went up with Sheshbazzar from the *place of* transportation, from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 2

Now these are the sons of the land that went up, of the number of prisoners which had gone up from the captivity of the exile, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon; and they came again unto Judah and Jerusalem, every man unto his city, ²which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mardecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah, the number of the men of Israel: ³the sons of Parosh, two thousand and hundred seventy and two; ⁴the sons of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two; ⁵the sons of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five; ⁶the sons of Pahath-Moab pertaining to the sons of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve; ⁷the sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four; ⁸the sons of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five;

⁹the sons of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore; ¹⁰the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and two; ¹¹the sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three; ¹²the sons of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two; ¹³the sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six; ¹⁴the sons of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six; ¹⁵the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four; ¹⁶the sons of Ater the son of Hezekiah, ninety and eight; ¹⁷the sons of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three; ¹⁸the sons of Jorah, an hundred and twelve; ¹⁹the sons of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three; ²⁰the sons of Gibbar, ninety and five; ²¹the sons of Bethlehem, an hundred twenty and three; ²²the sons of Netophah, fifty and six; ²³the sons of Ananoth, an hundred twenty and eight; ²⁴the sons of Azmaveth, forty and three; ²⁵the sons of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three; ²⁶the sons of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one; ²⁷the sons of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two; ²⁸the men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two; ²⁹the sons of Nebo, fifty and two; ³⁰the sons of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six; ³¹the sons of Elamer, a thousand two hundred fifty and four; ³²the sons of Elam, three hundred and twenty; ³³the sons of Lod and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five; ³⁴the sons of Jericho, three hundred forty and five; ³⁵the sons of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty; ³⁶and the priests: the sons of Jedaiah, pertaining to the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three; ³⁷the sons of Immer, a thousand fifty and two; ³⁸the sons of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven; ³⁹the sons of Harim, a thousand and seven; ⁴⁰and the Levites, the sons of Jeshua and Kadmiel, pertaining to the sons of Hodvaiah, seventy and four; ⁴¹the sons of Asaph, singers, an hundred twenty and eight; ⁴²the sons of the porters, the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, the sons of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty and nine; ⁴³the Nethinim: the sons of Ziha, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaoth, ⁴⁴the sons of Keros, the sons of Siaha, the sons of Padon, ⁴⁵the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah, the sons of Akkub, ⁴⁶the sons of Hagab, the sons of Shalmal, the sons of Hanan, ⁴⁷the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, the sons of Reaiah, ⁴⁸the sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda, the sons of Gazzam, ⁴⁹the sons of Uzza, the sons of Paseah, the sons of Besai, ⁵⁰the sons of Asnah, the sons of Meunim, the sons of Nephusim, ⁵¹the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Harhur, ⁵²the sons of Bazluth, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsha, ⁵³the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Tamah, ⁵⁴the sons of Nezia, the sons of Hatipha, ⁵⁵the sons of the servants of Solomon, the sons of Sotai, the sons of Sophereth, the sons of Peruda, ⁵⁶the sons of Jaala, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel, ⁵⁷the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the sons of Pochereth, the sons of Zebaim, the sons of Ami; ⁵⁸all the Nethinim, and the sons of Abdeselma, were three hundred ninety and two. ⁵⁹And these are they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addan, Immer; but they could not shew their father's house, and their seed, whether they were of Israel: ⁶⁰the sons of Delaiah, the sons of Bua, the sons of Tobiah, the sons of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two; ⁶¹and of the sons of the priests, the sons of Habaiah, the sons of Kos, the sons of Barzillai, who took a wife and daughter

of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called by their name. ⁶²These sought their genealogy as though they had been reckoned, but they were not found; therefore were they put away from the priesthood. ⁶³And Athersatha told them that they should not eat of the most holy things, until a priest should arise with Lights and Perfections. ⁶⁴And the whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, ⁶⁵beside their menservants and their maidservants: and these were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven; and among these were two hundred singing men and singing women. ⁶⁶Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; ⁶⁷their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. ⁶⁸And some of the chiefs of families, when they went into the house of the Lord which was in Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God, to establish it in the prepared place thereof. ⁶⁹According to their power they gave into the treasury of the work pure gold threescore and one pieces, and five thousand pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' garments. ⁷⁰So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAPTER 3

And the seventh month came on, and the sons of Israel were in their cities, and the people gathered themselves together as one man at Jerusalem. ²Then stood up Joshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer whole burnt offerings thereon, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses the man of God. ³And they set up the altar on his place, for there was a terror upon them because of the people of the lands; and the whole burnt offering was offered up thereon unto the Lord morning and evening. ⁴They kept also the feast of tabernacles, according to that which was written, and offered whole burnt offerings daily by number, according to the ordinance, the exact daily rate; ⁵and after this the perpetual whole burnt offering, and for the season of new moon, and *offering* for all the hallowed feasts of the Lord, and for every one that offered a freewill offering unto the Lord. ⁶On the first day of the seventh month began they to offer whole burnt offerings unto the Lord; but the foundation of the house of the Lord was not yet laid. ⁷They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters, and meat and drink and oil unto them of Sidon and of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant of Cyrus king of the Persians unto them. ⁸Now in the second year of their coming to the house of God in Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, over the workmen in the house of the Lord. ⁹Then stood

Jeshua and his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, and the sons of Judah, over them that wrought in the house of the Lord: the sons of Henadad, their sons, and their brethren the Levites. ¹⁰And they laid a foundation for building the house of the Lord; and the priests in their apparel stood with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the Lord, according to the ordinance of David king of Israel. ¹¹And they answered with praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord, because He is good, for His mercy endureth for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a loud voice to praise the Lord, at the laying of the foundation of the house of the Lord. ¹²But many of the priests and Levites and the elders, chiefs of families, that had seen the former house upon the foundation thereof, and who saw this house with their eyes, wept with a loud voice; but the multitude shouted with joy to raise a song. ¹³And the people did not discern the voice of the glad shout from the voice of the weeping of the people, for the people shouted with a loud voice, and the voice was heard from afar off.

CHAPTER 4

Now they that afflicted Judah and Benjamin heard that the sons of the captivity builded an house unto the Lord God of Israel. ²And they drew near unto Zerubbabel, and to the heads of the families, and said unto them, We will build with you, for we seek our God as you do, and we do sacrifice unto Him since the days of Esarhaddon king of Assyria, which brought us hither. ³Then Zerubbabel, and Joshua, and the rest of the heads of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build an house unto our God; for we ourselves together will build unto the Lord our God, as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us. ⁴Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and hindered them in building, ⁵hiring *counsellors* against them also, plotting to frustrate their counsel, all the days of Cyrus king of the Persians, even until the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

⁶And in the reign of Ahasuerus, even in the beginning of his reign, they wrote a letter against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. ⁷And in the days of Artaxerxes, wrote Tabeel unto Mithradates and unto the rest of his fellow servants; the tribute gatherer did write unto Artaxerxes king of the Persians a writing in the Syrian tongue, and *the same* interpreted. ⁸Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe wrote an epistle against Jerusalem to king Artaxerxes, saying, ⁹Thus hath judged Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of our fellow servants, the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarphalaeans, the Apharsaeans, the Archuaeans, the Babylonians, the Susanites, the Davaites, ¹⁰and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnapper carried away, and settled them in the cities of Samaria, and the rest beyond the river. ¹¹This is the purport of the letter that they sent unto him: Thy servants the men beyond the river unto king Artaxerxes. ¹²Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from

thee to us are come unto Jerusalem the rebellious and wicked city, which they are building; and the walls thereof are set in order, and they have exalted the foundations thereof. ¹³Now then be it known unto the king, that, if that city be builded up, and the walls thereof finished, thou shalt have no tribute, neither will they pay; and this injureth kings. ¹⁴And it is not lawful for us to see the dishonour of the king: therefore have we sent and certified *the matter* to the king; ¹⁵that examination may be made in the book of record of thy fathers: so shalt thou know that that city is rebellious, and do hurt unto kings and countries; and there are in the midst thereof refuges for slaves: therefore hath this city been made desolate. ¹⁶We therefore declare unto the king, that if the city be builded, and the walls thereof set up again, thou shalt not have peace.

¹⁷Then sent the king to Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their fellow servants that dwelt in Samaria, and the rest beyond the river, *saying*, Peace: and he saith, ¹⁸The tribute gatherer, whom ye sent to us, hath been called before me. ¹⁹And a decree hath been made by me, and we have examined and found that that city of old time exalteth herself against kings, and that rebellions and desertion take place therein. ²⁰There were powerful kings also in Jerusalem, and they ruled over all *the countries* beyond the river, and abundant revenues and tribute were given unto them. ²¹Now therefore make a decree to halt the work of those men; and that city shall be no more builded. ²²Be ye careful of the decree, not to be remiss concerning this matter; lest at any time destruction abound to the hurt of kings.

²³Then did the tribute gatherer of king Artaxerxes read the letter before Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and his fellow servants: and they went in haste to Jerusalem, and through Judah, and made them to cease, with horse and an armed force. ²⁴Then ceased the work of the house of God in Jerusalem; and it was at a stand unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

CHAPTER 5

And Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied a prophecy unto the Jews in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, even unto them. ²Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which was in Jerusalem: and with them were the prophets of God helping them. ³At the same time came there upon them Tattenai, the governor on this side of the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their fellow servants, and spake thus unto them, Who hath ordained a decree for you to build this house, and to *make this* preparation? ⁴Then spake they thus unto them, What are the names of the men that build this city. ⁵But the eyes of God were upon the captivity of

Judah, and they did not cause them to cease, till the decree was brought to Darius: and then was sent by the tribute gatherer concerning this.

⁶The copy of a letter, which Tattenai, the governor of the part on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their fellow servants the Apharsachites, which were on this side the river, sent unto king Darius. ⁷They sent an account unto him; and thus was written therein; All peace unto Darius the king. ⁸Be it known unto the king, that we went into the land of Judea, to the house of the great God; and it is building with choice stones, and they are laying timbers in the walls, and that work prospereth, and goeth favourably on in their hands. ⁹Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who gave you the order to build this house, and make this preparation? ¹⁰We asked them their names also, to declare them to thee, to write the names of their chief men unto thee. ¹¹And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded many years before this; and a great king of Israel builded it, and established it for them. ¹²But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven, He gave them into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar the Chaldean, king of Babylon, and he destroyed this house, and carried the people captive to Babylon. ¹³And in the first year of king Cyrus, Cyrus the king made a decree that this house of God should be builded. ¹⁴And the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar brought out of the house that was in Jerusalem, and carried them into the temple of the king, those did king Cyrus bring out from the temple of the king, and give them unto Sheshbazzar the treasurer, who was over the treasure, ¹⁵and said unto him, Take all the vessels, and go, put them into the house that is in Jerusalem in their place. ¹⁶Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundations of the house of God in Jerusalem; and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and hath not been finished. ¹⁷Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house at Babylon; that thou mayest know if that a decree was made by king Cyrus to build that house of God that was in Jerusalem, and let the king send to us when he hath learnt concerning this matter.

CHAPTER 6

Then Darius the king made a decree, and caused a search to be made in the houses of the rolls, where the treasure is laid up in Babylon. ²And there was found in the city, in the palace, a volume, and this was the record written therein. ³In the first year of king Cyrus, Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the holy house of God that was in Jerusalem, saying, Let the house be builded, and the place where they sacrifice the sacrifices. (Also he appointed the elevation thereof, in height sixty cubits; the breadth thereof of sixty cubits.) ⁴And let there be three strong layers of stones, and one layer of timber; and the expenses shall be paid out of the king's house. ⁵And the silver and the gold vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar carried

away out of the house that was in Jerusalem, and carried to Jerusalem, let them even be given, and carried again unto the temple, which is in Jerusalem, and placed in the place where they were set in the house of God. ⁶Now, ye rulers beyond the river, Shetharboznai, and their fellow servants the Persians, which are beyond the river, give these things, keeping far from that place. ⁷Now let the work of the house of God alone; let the rulers of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build that house of God in his place. ⁸Moreover a decree is made by me, if haply ye may do somewhat in concert with the elders of the Jews for the building of the house of God: to wit, out of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, let there be money to defray the expenses carefully granted unto those men, that they be not hindered. ⁹And whatsoever need, ye shall give both the young of bulls, and rams, and lambs, for whole burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt wine, and oil, according to the word of the priests which are in Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day whatsoever they shall ask; ¹⁰that they may offer sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and that they may pray for the life of the king and his sons. ¹¹And a decree is made by me, that every man that shall alter this word, timber shall be pulled down from his house, and let him be lifted up and slain thereon, and his house shall be confiscated. ¹²And may the God whose name dwelleth there, overthrow every king and people which is in Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be diligently attended to.

¹³Then Tattenai, the governor on this side beyond the river, Shetharboznai, and his fellow servants, according to that which king Darius had sent, so did they diligently. ¹⁴And the elders of the Jews, and Levites, builded, at the prophecy of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo: and they builded, and finished it, by the decree of the God of Israel, and by the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of the Persians. ¹⁵And they finished this house by the third day of the month Adar, which is the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king. ¹⁶And the sons of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the sons of the captivity, kept the dedication of the house of God with gladness. ¹⁷And they offered for the dedication of the house of God an hundred calves, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve kids of the goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. ¹⁸And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their separate orders, for the services of God in Jerusalem, according to the writing of the book of Moses.

¹⁹And the sons of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth day of the first month. ²⁰For the priests and Levites were purified; all were clean to a man; and they killed the passover for all the sons of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. ²¹And the sons of Israel did eat the passover, even they that were of the captivity, and every one that had separated himself unto them from the uncleanness of the nations of the land, to seek the Lord God of Israel. ²²And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with gladness: for the Lord had made them glad, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the house of the God of Israel.

CHAPTER 7

Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, came up Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, ²the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, ³the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Maraioth, ⁴the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, ⁵the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the first priest. ⁶This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the Lord God of Israel had given: and the king gave him *leave*, for the hand of the Lord his God was upon him in all things that he sought. ⁷And there went up some of the sons of Israel, and of the priests, and of the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. ⁸And they came to Jerusalem in the fifth month; this was the seventh year of the king. ⁹For in the first day of the first month began he the going up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came they to Jerusalem, for the good hand of the Lord his God was upon him. ¹⁰For Ezra had determined in his heart to seek the law, and to do and teach the ordinances and judgments in Israel.

¹¹Now this is the copy of the order that Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe of the book of the words of the commandments of the Lord, and of His ordinances to Israel. ¹²Artaxerxes, king of king, to Ezra, the scribe of the law of the Lord God of heaven, Let the order and the answer be accomplished. ¹³A decree is made by me, that every one that is willing in my kingdom of the people of Israel, and of the priests and the Levites, to go up to Jerusalem, let *them* go with thee. ¹⁴*One* hath been sent from the king and the seven counsellors, to visit Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of their God that is in thine hand; ¹⁵and to carry away even for the house of the Lord silver and gold, which the king and the counsellors have freely given unto the God of Israel, which dwelleth in Jerusalem; ¹⁶and all the silver and gold, whatsoever thou shalt find in all the land of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and the priests that offer freely for the house of God which is in Jerusalem. ¹⁷And as for every one that that arriveth there, speedily order him by this letter to bring calves, rams, lambs, and their meat offerings, and their drink offerings; and thou shalt offer them on the altar of you God, which is in Jerusalem. ¹⁸And whatsoever it shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, do as it is pleasing unto your God. ¹⁹And deliver the vessels that are given thee for the service of the house of God, before God in Jerusalem. ²⁰And as to the rest of the need of the house of thy God, thou shalt give from the king's treasure houses, ²¹and from me. I king Araxerxes have made a decree for all the treasuries that are in the *country* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest and scribe of the God of heaven may ask you, it shall be done readily, ²²to the amount of an hundred talents of silver, and an hundred measures of wheat, and an hundred baths of wine, and an hundred baths of oil, and salt without reckoning. ²³Let whatsoever is in the decree of the God of heaven be done:

take heed lest any one make an attack on the house of the God of heaven, lest at any time there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons. ²⁴Also this hath been certified unto you, touching all the priests, and Levites, the singers, porters, Nethinim, and ministers of the house of God, let no tribute be paid unto thee; thou shalt not have power to oppress them. ²⁵And thou, Ezra, as the wisdom of God is in thine hand, appoint scribes and judges, that they may judge for all the people beyond the river, all that know the law of the Lord thy God: and ye shall make it known to him that knoweth not. ²⁶And whosoever shall not do the law of God, and the law of the king readily, judgment shall be taken upon him, whether it be to death, or to chastisement, or to a fine of his property, or to casting into prison.

²⁷Blessed be the Lord God of our fathers, Which hath put it thus in the king's heart, to glorify the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem: ²⁸and hath given me favour in the sight of the king, and of his counsellors, and all the rulers of the king, the exalted ones. And I was strengthened according to the good hand of God upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

CHAPTER 8

And these are heads of the families, the leaders that went up with me in the reign of Artaxerxes the king of Babylon. ²Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershon; of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel; of the sons of David, Hattush. ³Of the sons of Shechaniah, and the sons of Parosh, Zechariah, and with him a company of an hundred and fifty. ⁴Of the sons of Pahath-moab, Eliehoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred that were males. ⁵And of the sons of Zathoe, Shechaniah the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males. ⁶And of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. ⁷And of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males. ⁸And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males. ⁹And of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males. ¹⁰And of the sons of Baani, Shelomith the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males. ¹¹And of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Babai, and with him twenty and eight males. ¹²And of the sons of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males. ¹³And of the sons of Adonikam last, and these were their names: Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males. ¹⁴And of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai, and Zabud, and with him seventy males.

¹⁵And I gathered them together to the river that cometh to Ahava, and there we pitched three days; and I reviewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi. ¹⁶And I sent men of understanding unto Eleazar, to Ariel, to Shimaiah, and to Elnathan, and to Jarib, and to Elnathan, and to Nathan, and to Zechariah, and to Meshullam, and to Joiarib, and to Elnathan. ¹⁷And I sent them to the rulers with the money of

the place, and put words in their mouth to speak unto their brethren the Nethinim with the money of the place, that they should bring us singers for the house of our God. ¹⁸And they came unto us, as the good hand of our God was upon us, even a man of understanding of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and at the commencement came his sons and his brethren eighteen. ¹⁹And Hashabiah and Jeshaiiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and his sons, twenty. ²⁰And of the Nethinim, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim; all of them were gathered by their names. ²¹Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we should humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a straight way for us, and for our sons, and for all our substance. ²²For I was ashamed to ask of the king a guard and horsemen to save us from the enemy in the way; for we have spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek Him, but His power and His wrath are upon all them that forsake Him. ²³So we fasted, and asked of our God concerning this, and He hearkened unto us. ²⁴And I gave charge to twelve of the chiefs of the priests, unto Sherebiah, to Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them. ²⁵And I weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of the firstfruits of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his princes, and all Israel that were found, had dedicated. ²⁶I even weighed into their hands six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and an hundred silver vessels, and an hundred talents of gold, ²⁷and twenty golden bowls, of about a thousand drachmas, and superior vessels of fine shining brass, precious as gold. ²⁸And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto the Lord; the vessels are holy also; and the silver and the gold are freewill offerings unto the Lord God of our fathers. ²⁹Be watchful, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chief priests and the Levites, and the chiefs of the families in Jerusalem at the chambers of the house of the Lord. ³⁰So the priests and the Levites took the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring to Jerusalem into the house of the Lord.

³¹Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the last month, to come unto Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and delivered us from the hand of the enemy and adversary in the way. ³²And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. ³³And it came to pass on the fourth day, that we weighed the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, in the house of our God, into the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, the Levites. ³⁴All things were reckoned by number and weight, and all the weight was written down. ³⁵At that time the sons of the banishment that came from the captivity offered whole burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve calves for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve goats for a sin offering: all whole burnt offerings unto the Lord. ³⁶And they gave the king's commission unto the king's lieutenants, and the governors beyond the river; and they honoured the people, and the house of God.

CHAPTER 9

Now when these things were done, the princes drew near to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands in their abominations, even the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Jebusite, the Ammonite, the Moabite, and the Moserite, and the Amorite. ²For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons; and the holy seed hath passed among the nations of the lands: yea, the hand of the princes hath been first in this transgression. ³And when I heard this thing, I rent my garments, and trembled, and plucked of the hairs of my head and of my beard, and sat down mourning. ⁴Then were assembled unto me all that followed the word of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of the captivity; and I remained mourning until the evening sacrifice. ⁵And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my humiliation; and when I had rent my garments, then I trembled, and I bowed myself on my knees, and spread out my hands unto the Lord God, ⁶and said, O Lord, I am ashamed and confounded, my God, for our transgressions are abounded over our head, and our trespasses are increased even unto heaven. ⁷Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our sons, been delivered in the hand of the kings of the nations, by the sword, and by captivity, and by spoil, and with shame of our face, as at this day. ⁸And now our God hath dealt mercifully with us, to leave us to escape, and to give us an establishment in the place of His sanctuary, to lighten our eyes, and to give a little quickening in our servitude. ⁹For we are bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our servitude, but hath extended favour unto us in the sight of the kings of the Persians, to give us a reviving, that they should raise up the house of our God, and restore the desolate places thereof, and to give us a fence in Judah and Jerusalem. ¹⁰O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken Thy commandments, ¹¹which Thou hast given us by the hand of Thy servants the prophets, saying, 'The land, into which ye go to inherit it, is a land subject to disturbance by the removal of the people of the nations for their abominations, wherewith they have filled it from one end to the other by their uncleannesses. ¹²Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, and take not of their daughters for your sons, neither shall ye seek their peace or their good for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and give it as an inheritance unto your sons for ever. ¹³And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, *it is clear* that there is none like unto our God, for Thou hast lightly visited our iniquities, and given us deliverance; ¹⁴whereas we have again broken Thy commandments, and joined in affinity with the people of the lands: be not very angry with us unto our utter destruction, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping. ¹⁵O Lord God of Israel, Thou art righteous; for we remain *yet* escaped, as at this day: behold, we are before Thee in our trespasses, for we cannot stand before Thee because of this.

CHAPTER 10

So when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and praying before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and youths: for the people wept, and wept aloud. ²And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have broken covenant with our God, and have taken strange wives of the nations of the land; yet now there is patience *of hope* unto Israel concerning this thing. ³Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and all such as are born of them, as thou shalt advise: ⁴arise, and alarm them with the commandments of our God, and let it be done according to the law. Arise, for the matter is upon thee, and we are with thee: be strong, and do. ⁵Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they should do according to this word. ⁶Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went unto the treasury of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib; he even went thither; he did eat no bread, and drank no water, for he mourned over the unfaithfulness *of them* of the captivity. ⁷And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the sons of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem, saying, ⁸Every one that shall not arrive within three days, as is the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance shall be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of the captivity.

⁹So all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together at Jerusalem within the three days. This was the ninth month: on the twentieth day of the month all the people sat down in the street of the house of the Lord, because of their alarm concerning the word, and for the storm. ¹⁰And Ezra the chief priest arose, and said unto them, Ye have broken covenant, and have taken strange wives, to add to the trespass of Israel. ¹¹Now therefore give praise unto the Lord God of our fathers, and do that which is pleasing in His sight, and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives. ¹²Then all the congregation answered and said, This thy word is powerful upon us, to do it. ¹³But the people is many in number, and the season is stormy, and there is no power to stand without, and the work is more than enough for one day or for two; for we have greatly sinned in this matter. ¹⁴Let now our rulers stand, and for all in our cities that have taken strange wives, let them come at appointed times, and with them elders from every several city, and judges, to turn away the fierce wrath of our God from us concerning this matter. ¹⁵Only Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were with me concerning this; and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. ¹⁶And the sons of the captivity did so; and Ezra the priest, and heads of families according to their house were separated, and all by their names, for they returned in the first day of the month to examine the matter. ¹⁷And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

¹⁸And of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren, Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. ¹⁹And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives, and offered a ram of the flock for a trespass offering because of their trespass. ²⁰And of the sons of Immer, Hanani, and Zebadiah. ²¹And of the sons of Harim, Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah. ²²And of the sons of Pashhur, Elioenai, Maaseiah, and Ishmael, and Nethanel, and Jozabad, and Elasah. ²³And of the Levites, Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (the same is Kelita), and Pethahiah, and Judah, and Eliezer. ²⁴And of the singers, Eliashib: and of the porters, Shallum, and Telem, and Uri. ²⁵Also of Israel, of the sons of Parosh, Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Asabia, and Benaiah. ²⁶And of the sons of Elam, Mattaniah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah. ²⁷And of the sons of Zattu, Elioenai, Eliashib, and Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. ²⁸And of the sons of Bebai, Jehohanan, Hananiah, and Zabbai, and Athlai. ²⁹And of the sons of Bani, Meshullam, Malluch, Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth. ³⁰And of the sons of Pahath-moab, Adna, and Chelal, and Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. ³¹And of the sons of Harim, Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, ³²Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah. ³³And of the sons of Hashum, Mattenai, Mattattah, Zadab, Eliphelet, Jereamai, Manasseh, Shimei. ³⁴And of the sons of Bani, Maadai, Amram, Uel, ³⁵Benaiah, Badeiah, Cheluh, ³⁶Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, ³⁷Mattaniah, Mattenai: ³⁸and so did the sons of Bani, and the sons of Shimei, ³⁹and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, ⁴⁰Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, ⁴¹Azarel, and Shelemiah, and Shemariah, ⁴²and Shallum, Amariah, Joseph. ⁴³Of the sons of Nebo, Jeiel, Matithiah, Zebed, Zebina, Jaddai, and Joel, and Benaiah. ⁴⁴All these had taken strange wives, and begat sons of them.

NEHEMIAH

CHAPTER 1

The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah: and it came to pass in the month Chislev, of the twentieth year, that I was in Shushan the citadel. ²And Hanani one of my brethren, came, he and some men of Judah; and I asked them concerning them that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. ³And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity are there in the land, in great affliction and reproach: the walls also of Jerusalem are thrown down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire. ⁴And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned for days, and continued fasting and praying before the God of heaven. ⁵And I said, Nay, I pray Thee, O Lord God of heaven, the mighty, the great and terrible, that keepeth Thy covenant and mercy unto them that love Him, and to them that keep His commandments: ⁶let Thine ear now be attentive, and Thine eyes open, that Thou mayest hear the prayer of Thy servant, which I pray before Thee at this time, this day both day and night, for the sons of Israel Thy servants, and make confession for the sins of the sons of Israel, which we have sinned against Thee: both I and my father's house have sinned. ⁷We have altogether broken covenant with Thee, and have not kept the commandments, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which Thou commandedst Thy servant Moses. ⁸Remember, I pray Thee, the word wherewith Thou didst charge Thy servant Moses, saying, If ye break covenant, I will scatter you abroad among the nations. ⁹But if ye turn again unto Me, and keep My commandments, and do them; though ye be scattered under the uttermost *part* of heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them into the place that I have chosen to cause My name to dwell there. ¹⁰Now they are Thy servants and thy people, whom Thou hast redeemed with Thy great power, and with Thy strong hand. ¹¹O Lord, I pray Thee, *turn* not *away*, but let Thine ear be attentive to the prayer of Thy servant, and to the prayer of Thy servants, who desire to fear Thy name: and prosper, I pray Thee, Thy servant this day, and grant him to find mercy in the sight of this man. Now I was the king's cupbearer.

CHAPTER 2

And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of king Artaxerxes, that wine was before me: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king: and there was not another before him. ²And the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad; and art thou not sick? and now this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid, ³and said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, forasmuch as the city, the house of my fathers' sepulchres, hath been laid waste, and the

gates thereof are consumed with fire? ⁴Then the king said unto me, For what seekest thou thus? So I prayed to the God of heaven. ⁵And I said unto the king, If it seem good to the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send him into Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres; then shall I rebuild it. ⁶And the king, and his concubine that sat next to him, said unto me, For how long shall thy journey be, and when wilt thou return? And it was pleasing before the king, and he sent me; and I set him a time. ⁷Moreover I said unto the king, If it seem good to the king, let him give me letters to the governors beyond the river, that I may take my journey till I come to Judah; ⁸and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the garden that pertaineth to the king, that he may give me timber to cover the gates, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king gave me, according to the good hand of the Lord upon me. ⁹Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me. ¹⁰And Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobias the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, and it grieved them that there was come a man to seek good for the sons of Israel.

¹¹So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. ¹²And I arose in the night, I and a few men with me; neither told I any man what God had put into my heart to do along with Israel: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. ¹³And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, and to the mouth of the well of fig trees, and to the dung port: and I mourned over the wall of Jerusalem which they were destroying; and her gates were devoured with fire. ¹⁴Then went I on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: and there was no room for the beast that was under me to pass. ¹⁵Then went I up in the night by the wall of the brook, and mourned over the wall, and passed through the gate of the valley, and returned. ¹⁶And the sentinels knew not why I went, or what I did; and until that time I told it not to the Jews, or to the priests, or to the nobles, or to the captains, or to the rest that did the works. ¹⁷Then said I unto them, Ye see the trouble that we are in, how Jerusalem is desolate, and the gates thereof are given to fire: come, let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, and we shall no more suffer reproach. ¹⁸Then told I them of the hand of God which was good upon me; as also about the king's words that he had spoken unto me: and I said, Let us rise up and build. And their hands were strengthened for the good work. ¹⁹And Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobias the servant, and Geshem the Arabian heard it, and they laughed us to scorn, and came against us, and said, What is the thing that ye are doing? do ye rebel against the king? ²⁰Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, He will prosper us; and we are His pure servants, and we will build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 3

Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of the hundred they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananel. ²And they builded it at the side of the men of Jericho, and at the side of the sons of Zaccur, the son of Imri. ³But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build; they roofed it, and covered in the doors thereof, and the bars thereof, and the bolts thereof. ⁴And at their hand one of Meremoth the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz, took his place; and at their hand Meshullam the son of Berachiah took his place: and at their hand Zadok the son of Baana took his place. ⁵And at their hand the Tekoites took their place; but the Adorites put not their neck to their service. ⁶Moreover the gate of Jasana repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Basodeiah; they covered it in, and set up the doors thereof, and the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. ⁷And at their hand repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon and Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river. ⁸And at their hand repaired Uzziel the son of Arachiah of the smiths: next unto them also repaired Hananiah the son of one of the apothecaries, and they finished Jerusalem unto the broad wall. ⁹And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Zur, the ruler of the half part of the district round about Jerusalem. ¹⁰And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house: and next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah. ¹¹And Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired even unto the tower of the furnaces. ¹²And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of the half part of the area round about Jerusalem, he and his daughters. ¹³The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, and the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits of the wall unto the dung gate. ¹⁴But the dung gate repaired Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district round about Beth-haccerim, he and his sons; and they covered it, and set up the doors thereof, and the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. ¹⁵But the gate of the fountain repaired Solomon the son of Cholezah, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of the skins by the king's meadow, and unto the steps that lead down from the city of David. ¹⁶After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of the area round about Beth-zur, unto the garden of the sepulchre of David, and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty. ¹⁷After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of the area round about Keilah, in his district. ¹⁸And after him repaired his brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of the area round about Keilah. ¹⁹And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece of the tower of going up, where it meeteth the corner. ²⁰After him repaired Baruch the son of Zabbai, a second

piece, from the corner unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest. ²¹And after him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz, a second part from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib. ²²And after him repaired the priests, the men of Achechar. ²³And after him repaired Benjamin and Hasshub over against their house: and after him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah, near to his house. ²⁴After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the corner and to the turning, ²⁵of Palai the son of Uzai, over against the corner, and also the tower that lieth out from the king's house, even the upper one of the prison house: and after him Pedaiah the son of Parosh. ²⁶Moreover the Nethinim, which dwelt in Ophel, repaired unto the garden of the water gate eastward, and the tower that lieth out. ²⁷And after them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel. ²⁸From above the horse gate repaired the priests, every man over against his own house. ²⁹And after him repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his own house: and after him repaired Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the guard of the east gate. ³⁰After him repaired Hananiaha the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun, the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his treasury. ³¹After him repaired Malchijah the son of Saraphi unto the house of the Nethinim, and of the merchants, over against the gate of Miphkad, and unto the steps of the corner. ³²And between that and the sheep gate repaired the smiths and the merchants.

³³Now it came to pass, when Sanaballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews. ³⁴And he said before his brethren, Is this the power of Samaria, that these Jews do build them the city? do they indeed sacrifice? will they then be strong? and will they this day revive the stones which are burned, after they had been the heap of rubbish of the land? ³⁵And Tobias the Ammonite came near to him, and they said unto themselves, Will they sacrifice, or eat in their place? shall not a fox go up, and even break down their stone wall? ³⁶Hear, O our God; for we are despised; and return their reproach upon their own head, and make them a scorn in a land of captivity: and cover not their iniquity.

CHAPTER 4

But it came to pass, that when Sanaballat, and Tobias, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, heard that the height of the walls of Jerusalem increased, for that the breaches began to be stopped, it seemed very evil to them. ²And they gathered all of them together to come and fight against Jerusalem, and to destroy it utterly. ³Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set watchmen against them day and night, because of them. ⁴And Judah said, The strength of the enemy is broken, and there is much rubbish; and we shall not be able to build upon the wall. ⁵And they that afflicted us said, They shall not know, neither shall they see, till we come in

the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease. ⁶And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us, They come up against us from all places. ⁷Therefore set I in the lowest parts of the place behind the wall, in the covered places, I even set the people according to their families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows. ⁸And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be ye not afraid of them: remember our God, *Which* is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses. ⁹And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had scattered their counsel, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work. ¹⁰And it came to pass from that day forth, that the half of them that had been driven forth wrought the work, and half of them kept watch; and *there were* spears, and shields, and bows, and haberegeons, and rulers behind all the house of Judah, ¹¹even of them which builded the wall. And they that carried the burdens *were* under arms; each with one hand wrought his work, and with the other held his dart. ¹²And the builders wrought each man having his sword girt upon his loins, and so they built: and the trumpeter with his trumpet next to him. ¹³And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work is great and abundant, and we are scattered upon the wall, each at a great distance from the other. ¹⁴In what place soever ye shall hear the sound of the trumpet, gather ye together thither unto us: and our God shall fight for us. ¹⁵So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared. ¹⁶And at that time said I unto the people, Lodge ye every man with his servant in the midst of Jerusalem, and let the night be a time of watch to you, and the day a time of work. ¹⁷And I was there, and the watchman behind me, and there was not a man of us that put off his clothes.

CHAPTER 5

And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. ²For there were some that said, We, with our sons, and our daughters, are many: therefore we will take up corn, and eat, and live. ³Some also there were that said, Our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses, let us mortgage them; and we will take corn, and eat. ⁴And some said, As for our fields, and our vineyards, and houses, we have borrowed money for the king's tributes. ⁵Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we do bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be slaves: and there is no power of our hands, for our fields and our vineyards pertain unto the nobles. ⁶And I was much grieved when I heard their cry and these words. ⁷And my heart took counsel within me, and I contended with the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Shall every man demand of his brother that ye demand? And I set a great assembly against them. ⁸And I said unto them, We of our own freewill

have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the nations; and do ye even sell your brethren? and shall they be delivered unto us? Then held they their peace, and found no answer. ⁹And I said, The thing that ye do is not good; not thus; ye shall depart in the fear of our God by reason of the reproach of the nations our enemies. ¹⁰And my brethren, and mine acquaintance, and I, have lent them money and corn: let us now leave off this exaction. ¹¹Restore, I pray you, unto them, even as at this day, their fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, and bring forth to them corn, and wine, and oil, of the money. ¹²And they said, We will restore, and we will not exact of them; so we will do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and bound them by oath to do according to this word. ¹³And I shook out my garment, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that shall not keep to this word; even thus shall he be shaken out as an outcast and empty. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the Lord: and the people did this thing.

¹⁴From the day that he charged me to be their ruler in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes, that is, twelve years, I and my brethren ate not provision extorted from them. ¹⁵But as for the former acts of extortion wherein those that were before me oppressed them, they even took of them their last money, forty didrachmas for bread and wine; yea the very outcasts of them exercised authority over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God. ¹⁶Yea, also in the work of the wall treated I not them with rigour; I bought not land: and all that were gathered together came thither unto the work. ¹⁷And the Jews, to the number of five hundred and fifty men, beside those that came unto us from among the nations round about, *were* at my table. ¹⁸And there came unto me for one day one calf, and I had six choice sheep and a goat, and every ten days wine in abundance of all sorts: yet with these required I not the bread of extortion, because the bondage was heavy upon this people. ¹⁹Remember me, O God, for good, in all that I have done for this people.

CHAPTER 6

Now it came to pass, when Sanaballat, and Tobias, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though up to that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;) ²that Sanaballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, and let us meet together in the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. ³And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, and I shall not be able to come down, lest the work cease: when I have finished it, I shall come down to you. ⁴Yet they sent again unto me after this sort; and I sent them word after the same manner. ⁵Then sent Sanaballat his servant unto me with an open letter in his hand. ⁶And therein was written, It is reported among the nations that thou and the Jews do plan to revolt: for which cause thou buildest the wall, and thou wilt

be a king unto them. ⁷And moreover thou hast appointed prophets unto thyself, that thou mightest dwell in Jerusalem as a king over Judah: and now shall these words be reported to the king. Come now therefore, let us take counsel together. ⁸Then sent I unto him, saying, It hath not happened as thou sayest, for thou feignest them out of thine own heart. ⁹For they all tried to make us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from this work, and it shall not be done. Now therefore have I strengthened my hands.

¹⁰And I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabel, and he was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, in the midst thereof, and let us shut the doors of it: for they are coming by night to slay thee. ¹¹And I said, Who is the man that shall enter into the house, that he may live? ¹²And I perceived; and lo, God had not sent him, for the prophecy was a fable against us: ¹³and Tobias and Sanaballat had hired a multitude against me, that I should be afraid, and do this, and sin, and become unto them an ill name, that they might reproach me. ¹⁴Remember, O God, Tobias and Sanaballat according to these their works, and the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets that tried to put me in fear.

¹⁵So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days. ¹⁶And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof, all the nations that were round about us feared, and great fear fell upon them: and they perceived that it was of our God that this work should be finished. ¹⁷And in those days letters came unto Tobias from many nobles of Judah, and those of Tobias came unto them. ¹⁸For many in Judah were bound unto him by oath, because he was the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah to wife. ¹⁹Also they reported his words unto me, and carried out my words to him: and Tobias sent letters to put me in fear.

CHAPTER 7

Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, ²that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God beyond many. ³And I said unto them, The gates of Jerusalem shall not be opened until the sun be hot; and while they still watch, let the doors be shut and barred; and appoint watches of them that dwell in Jerusalem, every man at his post, and every man over against his house.

⁴Now the city was large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded. ⁵And God put it into mine heart, and I gathered together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, into companies: and I found a register of the company that came up first, and found written therein as follows: ⁶Now these are the children of the country, that came up

out of captivity, of the number which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and Judah, every man unto his city; ⁷with Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and Nehemiah, Azariah, and Raaemia, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Ezra, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah, Masphar, men of the people of Israel. ⁸The children of Parosh, two thousand and hundred seventy and two. ⁹The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. ¹⁰The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two. ¹¹The children of Pahath-moab, with the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and six hundred and eighteen. ¹²The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. ¹³The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five. ¹⁴The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. ¹⁵The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight. ¹⁶The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight. ¹⁷The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two. ¹⁸The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven. ¹⁹The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven. ²⁰The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five. ²¹The children of Ater, the son of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. ²²The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight. ²³The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four. ²⁴The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve: the children of Asen, two hundred twenty and three. ²⁵The children of Gibeon, ninety and five. ²⁶The children of Bethlehem, an hundred twenty and three: the children of Netophah, fifty and six. ²⁷The children of Ananath, an hundred twenty and eight. ²⁸The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two. ²⁹The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. ³⁰The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty. ³¹The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two. ³²The men of Bethel and Ai, an hundred twenty and three. ³³The men of Nebo, an hundred fifty and two. ³⁴The men of Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty and two. ³⁵The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. ³⁶The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. ³⁷The children of Lod, Hadid and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one. ³⁸The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty. ³⁹The priests: the sons of Jedaiah, pertaining to the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. ⁴⁰The children of Immer, one thousand fifty and two. ⁴¹The children of Phashur, one thousand two hundred forty and seven. ⁴²The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen. ⁴³The Levites: the children of Jeshua, the son of Kadmiel, with the children of Hodevah, seventy and four. ⁴⁴The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight. ⁴⁵The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight. ⁴⁶The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, ⁴⁷the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, ⁴⁸the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmai, ⁴⁹the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, ⁵⁰the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, ⁵¹the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, ⁵²the children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim, ⁵³the

children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, ⁵⁴the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Adashan, ⁵⁵the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah, ⁵⁶the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha. ⁵⁷The children of the servants of Solomon: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida, ⁵⁸the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, ⁵⁹the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth, the children of Zebaim, the children of Amon. ⁶⁰All the Nethinim, and children of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred ninety and two. ⁶¹And these went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addon, Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel. ⁶²The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobias, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two. ⁶³And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, for they took wives of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and were called after their name. ⁶⁴These sought the register of their company, and it was not found, and they were removed from the priesthood. ⁶⁵And the governor said that they should not eat of the most holy things, until a priest should stand up to give light. ⁶⁶And the whole congregation was about forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, ⁶⁷beside their menservants and their maidservants: these were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and the singing men and singing women two hundred forty and five. *(no verse 68)* ⁶⁹Two thousand seven hundred asses. ⁷⁰And part of the heads of the families gave into the treasury to Nehemiah for the work a thousand pieces of gold, fifty basons, and thirty priests' garments. ⁷¹And some of the heads of families gave into the treasuries of the work twenty thousand pieces of gold, and two thousand three hundred pounds of silver. ⁷²And the rest of the people gave twenty thousand pieces of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments. ⁷³And the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.

CHAPTER 8

And the seventh month came, and the sons of Israel were in their tents; and all the people were gathered together as one man unto the broad place before the water gate, and they told Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the Lord had commanded Israel. ²And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and every one that had understanding to hear, on the first day of seventh month. ³And he read therein from the time of sunrise until the mid of the day, before the men and women; and they understood it, and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law. ⁴And Ezra the scribe stood upon a stage of wood; and next to him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Ananiah, and Urijah, and Hiliah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left

hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, and Zechariah, and Meshullam. ⁵And Ezra opened the book before all the people; (for he was above the people;) and it came to pass, when he opened it, that all the people stood up. ⁶And Ezra blessed the Lord, the great God: and all the people answered, and said Amen, lifting up their hands: and they bowed down and worshipped the Lord with their faces to the ground. ⁷Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah instructed the people in the law: and the people stood in their place. ⁸And they read in the book of the law of God, and Ezra taught and instructed them distinctly in the knowledge of the Lord; and the people understood in the reading. ⁹And Nehemiah, and Ezra the priest and scribe, and the Levites, and they that instructed the people, spake and said unto all the people, It is an holy day unto the Lord our God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the word of the law. ¹⁰Then he said unto them, Go, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them that have nothing: for the day is holy unto the Lord: and faint not, for the Lord is our strength. ¹¹And the Levites caused all the people to be silent, saying, Hold your peace, for this is an holy day; neither be ye despondent. ¹²And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that he made known unto them.

¹³And on the second day were gathered together the heads of the families with all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to attend unto all the words of the law. ¹⁴And they found written in the law which the Lord had commanded by Moses, that the sons of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast in the seventh month: ¹⁵and that they should sound with trumpets in all their cities, and in Jerusalem. And Ezra said, Go forth into the mount, and fetch olive branches, and branches of cypress trees, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick tree, to make booths, according to that which was written. ¹⁶And the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, each one upon his roof, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the streets of the city, and unto the gate of Ephraim. ¹⁷And all the congregation that had come again from the captivity made booths, and dwelt in booths: for since the days of Joshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the sons of Israel done so: and there was great gladness. ¹⁸Also Ezra read in the book of the law of God daily, from the first day even unto the last day: and they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the ordinance.

CHAPTER 9

Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the sons of Israel were assembled with fasting, and in sackcloths, and with ashes upon their head. ²And the sons of Israel separated themselves from every stranger, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. ³And they stood

up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the Lord their God: and they confessed their sins unto the Lord, and worshipped the Lord their God. ⁴Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and the sons of Kadmiel, Shebaniah the son of Sherebiah, the sons of Chenani; and they cried with a loud voice unto the Lord their God. ⁵Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, said, Rise up and bless the Lord our God for ever and ever: and let them bless Thy glorious name, and exalt it with all blessing and praise. ⁶And Ezra said, Thou art the only Lord Himself; Thou madest the heavens, and the heaven of heavens, and all their array, the earth, and all things that are therein; and Thou quickenest all things, and the hosts of heaven worship Thee. ⁷Thou art the Lord God, Thou didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and gavest him the name of Abraham: ⁸and Thou foundest his heart faithful before Thee, and madest a covenant with him to give unto him and his seed the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Gergashites; and Thou hast confirmed Thy words, for Thou art righteous. ⁹And Thou didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red Sea. ¹⁰And Thou shewdest signs and wonders in Egypt upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for Thou knowest that they behaved themselves insolently against them: and Thou madest Thee a name, as at this day. ¹¹And Thou didst cleave the sea before them, and they went through the midst of the sea on dry land; and them that were about to pursue them Thou threwest into the deep, as a stone into the mighty water. ¹²Moreover Thou guidedst them by day by a pillar of cloud, and by night a pillar of fire; to give them light for the way wherein they should walk. ¹³Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and laws of truth, ordinances, and good commandments. ¹⁴And Thou madest known unto them Thy holy sabbaths, and enjoinedst upon them commandments, and ordinances, and a law, by the hand of Thy servant Moses. ¹⁵And Thou gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and badest them go in to inherit the land, over which Thou stretchedst forth Thine hand to give it them. ¹⁶But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their neck, and hearkened not to Thy commandments, ¹⁷and refused to hearken, neither were they mindful of Thy wonders that Thou wroughtest with them; but they hardened their neck, and appointed a leader to return to their bondage in Egypt: but Thou, O God, art merciful and compassionate, and abundant in mercy, and forsookest them not. ¹⁸And still farther, they even made them a molten calf, and said, These are the gods that brought us up out of the land of Egypt: and they wrought great provocations. ¹⁹Yet Thou in Thy great compassions forsook them not in the wilderness: Thou didst not away from them the pillar of the cloud by day, to guide them in the way, nor the pillar of fire by night, to enlighten for them the way wherein they should walk. ²⁰Thou gavest also Thy good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not Thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. ²¹Yea, forty years didst Thou sustain them in the

wilderness; Thou sufferdst not any thing to fail them; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet were not bruised. ²²Moreover Thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide nations unto them: and they inherited the land of Sihon king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. ²³Their children also multipliedst Thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which Thou spakest to their fathers; ²⁴and they inherited it: and Thou destroyedst from before them that dwelt in the land of the Canaanites, and gavest into their hands them and their kings, and the nations of the land, that they might do unto them as it pleased them. ²⁵And they took lofty cities, and inherited houses full of all good things, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and every fruit tree in abundance: so that they did eat, and were filled, and grew fat, and rioted in Thy great goodness. ²⁶Nevertheless they turned, and revolted from Thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew Thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to Thee, and they wrought great provocations. ²⁷Then Thou gavest them into the hand of them that afflicted them, and they did afflict them: and in the time of their affliction they cried unto Thee, and Thou heardest them from Thy heaven; and in Thy great compassion Thou gavest them deliverers, and didst save them out of the hand of them that afflicted them. ²⁸But when they rested, they did evil again before Thee: so Thou leftest them in the hands of their enemies, and they ruled over them: and they cried again unto Thee, and Thou heardest them from heaven, and didst deliver them in Thy great compassions. ²⁹And Thou testifiedst against them, that Thou mightest bring them back unto Thy law: yet they hearkened not, but sinned against Thy commandments, and Thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and turned their back, and hardened their neck, and heard not. ³⁰Yet many years didst Thou bear long with them, and testifiedst to them by the Spirit by the hand of the prophets: yet they hearkened not: so Thou gavest them into the hand of the nations of the land. ³¹But Thou in Thy many mercies didst not appoint them unto destruction, nor forsake them; for Thou art strong, and merciful, and full of pity. ³²And now, O Lord our God, the powerful, the great, the mighty, and the terrible, keeping Thy covenant and mercy, let not all the affliction seem little before Thee, that hath come upon us, and our kings, and our princes, and our priests, and our prophets, and our fathers, and upon all Thy people, since the days of the kings of Assur unto this day. ³³Howbeit Thou art just in all the things that come upon us; for Thou hast done faithfully, but we have sinned greatly. ³⁴And our kings, and our princes, and our priests, and our fathers, have not performed Thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and Thy testimonies, which Thou didst testify unto them. ³⁵And they served Thee not in Thy kingdom, and in Thy great goodness which Thou gavest unto them, and in the great and fat land which Thou furnishedst before them, neither turned they from their evil devices. ³⁶Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land that Thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it: ³⁷and the produce thereof is abundant for the kings whom Thou didst appoint over us because of our sins: also they have

dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, as it pleaseth them, and we are in great affliction. ³⁸And in all these things we ordained a trust, and write it; and our princes, Levites, and priests, put their seal unto it.

CHAPTER 10

And over them that sealed were Nehemiah the governor, the son of Hachaliah, and Zedekiah, ²the son of Seraiah, and Azariah, and Jeremiah, ³Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah, ⁴Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, ⁵Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, ⁶Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, ⁷Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, ⁸Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were priests. ⁹And the Levites: Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel, ¹⁰and his brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, ¹¹Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah, ¹²Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, ¹³Hodijah, the sons of Beninu. ¹⁴The heads of the people: Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, ¹⁵the sons of Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, ¹⁶Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, ¹⁷Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur, ¹⁸Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, ¹⁹Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, ²⁰Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, ²¹Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua, ²²Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, ²³Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub, ²⁴Hallohesh, Pilhah, Shobek, ²⁴Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, ²⁶and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, ²⁷Malluch, Harim, Baanah. ²⁸And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinim, and every one that had drawn off from the nations of the land unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and the daughters, every one having knowledge and understanding, ²⁹who were urgent with their brethren, and bound them under a curse, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God; to observe and do all the commandments of the Lord, and His judgments, and His ordinances; ³⁰and that we will not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters to our sons. ³¹And the people of the land, who bring wares and all merchandise to sell on the sabbath, we will not buy of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and we will leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt. ³²Also we will impose ordinances upon ourselves, to levy on ourselves year the third part of a didrachma for the service of the house of our God; ³³for the loaves of presentation, and for the continual meat offering, and for the continual whole burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moon, for the feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and for the works of the house of our God. ³⁴And we cast lots for the office of wood bearing, the priests, and the Levites, and the people, to bring it into the house of our God, according to the house of our families, at certain times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the Lord our God, as it is written in the law: ³⁵and to bring the firstfruits of our land, and the firstfruits of every tree year by year, into the house of the Lord: ³⁶the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, also the firstborn of our herds and of our flocks to bring unto the house of the Lord, for the priests that minister in the house of the

Lord. ³⁷And the firstfruits of our corn, and the fruit of every tree, of wine, and of oil, we will bring unto the priests to the treasury of the house of God; and a tithe of our land unto the Levites: for the same Levites shall receive tithes in all the cities of the land we till. ³⁸And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites in the tithe of the Levite: and the Levites shall bring up a tenth part of their tithe unto the house of our God, into the treasuries of the house of God. ³⁹For the sons of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring into the treasuries the firstfruits of the corn, and wine, and oil; and there are the holy vessels, and the priests, and them that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAPTER 11

And the chiefs of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in the other cities. ²And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem. ³Now these are the chiefs of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem and in the cities of Judah: every man dwelt in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon' servants. ⁴And at Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalalel, and of the children of Perez; ⁵and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Colhozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni. ⁶All the sons of Perez that dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred fourscore and eight men of might. ⁷And these were the children of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jeshaiiah. ⁸And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. ⁹And Joel the son of Zichri was overseer over them: and Judah the son of Asana was second in the city. ¹⁰Of the priests: both Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, and Jachin. ¹¹Seraiah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was over the house of God. ¹²And their brethren that did the work of the house were eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Passhur, the son of Malchijah, ¹³and his brethren, the chiefs of families, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azarel, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer, ¹⁴and his brethren, mighty men of war, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel, the son of one of the great men. ¹⁵And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Azrikam, *(no verse 16)* ¹⁷Mattaniah the son of Micha, and Jobebah the son of Zamui, ¹⁸two hundred eighty and four. ¹⁹And the porters: Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren, an hundred seventy and two. *(no verses 20-21)* ²²And the overseer of the Levites was the son of Bani, the son of Uzzi, the son

of Hashabiah, the son of Micah. Of the sons of Asaph the singers some were over the house of God, ²³for so was the king's commandment concerning them. ²⁴And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel was in attendance on the king in every matter for the people, ²⁵and with regard to the villages in their country district: and some of the children of Judah dwelt in Kirjath-arba, ²⁶and in Jeshua, ²⁷and in Beersheba: *(no verses 28-9)* ³⁰and their villages were Lachish and her lands: and they pitched their tents in Beersheba. ³¹And the children of Benjamin dwelt from Geba unto Michmash. *(no verses 32-5)* ³⁶And of the Levites there were divisions unto Judah, and to Benjamin.

CHAPTER 12

Now these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, ²Amariah, Malluch, ³Shecheniah. *(no verses 4-6)* ⁷These were the chiefs of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Joshua. ⁸Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, Mattaniah: he was over the bands, and his brethren were appointed to the daily courses. *(no verse 9)* ¹⁰And Jeshua begat Joiakim, and Joiakim begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, ¹¹and Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua. ¹²And in the days of Joiakim, his brethren the priests and the heads of families were: to Seraiah, Meraiah; to Jeremiah, Hananiah; ¹³to Ezra, Meshullam; to Amariah, Jehohanan; ¹⁴to Melichu, Jonathan; to Shebaniah, Joseph; ¹⁵to Harim, Adna; to Meraioth, Helkai; ¹⁶to Iddo, Zechariah; to Ginnethon, Meshullam; ¹⁷to Abijah, Zichri; to Minjamin, Moadiah; to Piletai, one; ¹⁸to Bilgah, Shammua; to Shemaiah, Jonathan; ¹⁹to Joiarib, Mattenai to Jedaiah, Uzzi; ²⁰to Sallai, Kallai; to Amok, Eber; ²¹to Hilkiah, Hashabiah; to Jedaiah, Nethanael. ²²The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Jaddusa, and Joanan, and Idua, were recorded heads of families: also the priests, in the reign of Darius the Persian. ²³And the sons of Levi, heads of families, were written in the books of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib. ²⁴And the heads of the Levites were Hashabiah, and Sherebiah, and Jeshua: and the sons of Kadmiel, and their brethren over against them, were to sing hymns of praise, according to the commandment of David, the man of God, course by course. ²⁵When I gathered the porters, ²⁶it was in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah: and Ezra the priest was scribe.

²⁷And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites in their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep a feast of dedication and gladness with thanksgiving; and they sounded cymbals with songs, and psalteries, and harps. ²⁸And the sons of the singers were assembled both from the neighbourhood round about unto Jerusalem, and from the villages, ²⁹and from the country: for the singers had builded them villages by Jerusalem. ³⁰And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the porters, and the wall. ³¹And they brought up

the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies for thanksgiving, and they passed on the right hand of the wall of the dung gate. ³²And after them went Hoshaiah, and half the princes of Judah, ³³and Azariah, and Ezra, and Meshullam, ³⁴and Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah. ³⁵And some of the sons of the priests with trumpets, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph: ³⁶and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Uzziel, Gilalai, Jamah, Maai, Nethanael, and Judah, Hanani, to praise with the hymns of David the man of God; ³⁷and Ezra the scribes was before them, at the gate, to praise before them; and they went up by the steps of the city of David, in the ascent of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water gate (*no verse 38*) ³⁹of Ephraim, and unto the fish gate, and by the tower of Hananel, and unto the sheep gate. (*no verses 40-1*) ⁴²And the singers were heard, and were numbered. ⁴³And in that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them exceeding joyful: and their wives and their children rejoiced: and the joy in Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

⁴⁴And in that day they appointed men over the treasuries, for the treasures, the firstfruits, and the tithes, and for the chiefs of the cities that waited. ⁴⁵And they kept the charges of their God, and the charges of the purification, and the singers and the porters, according to the commandments of David and his son Solomon. ⁴⁶For in the days of David Asaph was of old the first of the singers, and they sang hymns and praise unto God. ⁴⁷And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, a daily rate: and they consecrated them unto the Levites: and the Levites consecrated them unto the sons of Aaron.

CHAPTER 13

In that day they read in the book of Moses in the ears of the people; and therein was found written, that the Ammonites and the Moabites should not enter into the congregation of God for ever; ²because they met not the sons of Israel with bread and water, but hired Balaam against them, to curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. ³Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they were separated, every mixed one in Israel. ⁴And before this time, Eliashib the priest dwelt in the treasury of the house of our God, allied unto Tobias: ⁵and he had made him a great treasury, and they were aforetime in the habit of bestowing the offerings, and the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithe of the corn, and the wine, and the oil, the commanded portion of the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the firstfruits of the priests. ⁶But in all this time was I not in Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after a certain time made my request of the king: ⁷and I came to Jerusalem, and understood the mischief which Eliashib had

done in the case of Tobias, in making him a treasury in the court of the house of God. ⁸And it appeared very evil to me: so I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobias out of the treasury. ⁹Then I commanded, and they cleansed the treasuries: and thither restored I the vessels of the house of God, and the offerings, and the frankincense. ¹⁰And I perceived that the portion of the Levites had not been given them: and the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field. ¹¹Then contended I with the commanders, and said, Wherefore is the house of God forsaken? and gathered them together, and set them in their place. ¹²Then brought all Judah a tithe of the wheat and the wine and the oil unto the treasuries, ¹³into the charge of Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful; their office was to distribute unto their brethren. ¹⁴Remember me, O Lord, in this, and let not my kindness be forgotten, which I have wrought for the house of the Lord God. ¹⁵In those days saw I in Judah some treading wine presses on the sabbath, and carrying sheaves, and lading asses with both wine, and grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, and bringing them into Jerusalem on the sabbath: ¹⁶and I testified in the day of their sale. There dwelt also men of Tyre also therein, bringing fish, and selling on the sabbath all manner of ware unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. ¹⁷Then I contended with the free children of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day? ¹⁸Did not your fathers thus, and our God did bring all these evils upon them, and upon this city? and do ye bring yet more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath? ¹⁹And it came to pass, when the gates were set up in Jerusalem, before the sabbath, that I spake, and they shut the gates; and I charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the gates, that none should bring in burdens on the sabbath day. ²⁰So all the merchants lodged, and carried on traffic without Jerusalem once or twice. ²¹Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye before the wall? if ye do so again, I will stretch out mine hand upon you. From that time forth came they not on the sabbath. ²²And I told the Levites that purified themselves, and came, and kept the gate, that they should sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O God, for these things, and spare me according to the abundance of Thy mercy. ²³In those days also saw I Jews that had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab: ²⁴and their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and knew not how to speak in the Jewish language. ²⁵And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, and ye shall not take of their daughters unto your sons. ²⁶Did not Solomon king of Israel sin thus? though among many nations there was no king like him, and he was beloved of God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless him did strange women turn aside. ²⁷So will we not hearken unto you to do all this evil, to break covenant with our God, and to marry strange wives. ²⁸And Elishub the high priest, one of the sons of Jehoaida, being son in law to Sanballat the Horonite,

did I chase from me. ²⁹Remember them, O God, for they were against the right of inheritance of the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites. ³⁰So I cleansed them from all strange connection, and established courses for the priests and the Levites, every man according to his work. ³¹And for the wood offering, at the time appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O our God, for good.

TOBIT

CHAPTER 1

The book of the words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Hananiel, the son of Adiel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asiel, of the tribe of Naphtali; ²who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians was led captive out of Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called properly Kedesh Naphtali in Galilee above Asher. ³I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and justice, and I did many almsdeeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineveh, into the land of the Assyrians. ⁴And when I was in my own country, in the land of Israel, being but young, all the tribe of Naphtali my father fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there, where the temple of the Most High was consecrated and built for all ages. ⁵Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Naphtali, sacrificed unto the heifer Baal. ⁶But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, having the firstfruits and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn; ⁷and them I gave at the altar to the priests the children of Aaron. The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sons of Levi, who ministered at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem: ⁸and the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my father's mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father. ⁹Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Hannah of mine own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias. ¹⁰And when we were carried away captives to Nineveh, all my brethren and those that were of my kindred did eat of the bread of the nations. ¹¹But I kept myself from eating; ¹²because I remembered God with all my heart. ¹³And the Most High gave me grace and favour before Shalmaneser, so that I was his purveyor. ¹⁴And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, at Rages, a city of Media, ten talents of silver.

¹⁵Now when Shalmaneser was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media. ¹⁶And in the time of Shalmaneser I gave many alms to my brethren, ¹⁷and gave my bread to the hungry, and my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast about the walls of Nineveh, I buried him. ¹⁸And if the king Sennacherib had slain any, when he was come, and fled from Judah, I buried them privily; (for in his wrath he killed many;) but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king. ¹⁹And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid myself; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew myself for fear. ²⁰Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beside my wife Hannah and my son Tobias. ²¹And there passed not fifty days, before two of his sons killed him, and they fled into the

mountains of Ararat; and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his father's accounts, and over all his affairs, Achikar my brother Anael's son. ²²And Ahikar entreating for me, I returned to Nineveh. Now Ahikar was cupbearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and Esarhaddon appointed him next unto him: and he was my brother's son.

CHAPTER 2

Now when I was come home again, and my wife Hannah was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared for me, in the which I sat down to eat. ²And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go and bring what poor man so ever thou shalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and, lo, I tarry for thee. ³But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the marketplace. ⁴Then before I had tasted of any meat, I started up, and took him up into a room until the going down of the sun. ⁵Then I returned, and washed myself, and ate my meat in heaviness, ⁶remembering the prophecy of Amos, as he said, Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation. ⁷Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sun I went and made a grave and buried him. ⁸But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: who fled away; and yet, lo, he burieth the dead again. ⁹The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my courtyard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered: ¹⁰and I knew not that there were sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and a whiteness came in mine eyes; and I went to the physician, but they helped me not: moreover Ahikar did nourish me, until I went into Elymais. ¹¹And my wife Hannah did take women's works to do. ¹²And when she had sent them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid. ¹³And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? Is it not stolen? Render it to the owners; for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is stolen. ¹⁴But she replied upon me, It was given as a gift more than the wages. Howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine alms and thy righteous deeds? Behold, thou and all thy works are known.

CHAPTER 3

Then I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying, ²⁰O Lord, Thou art just, and all Thy works and all Thy ways are mercy and truth, and Thou judgest truly and justly for ever. ³Remember me, and look on me,

punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and the sins of my fathers, who have sinned before Thee: ⁴for they obeyed not Thy commandments: wherefore Thou hast delivered us for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed. ⁵And now Thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my sins and my fathers': because we have not kept Thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before Thee. ⁶Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto Thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distress, and go into the everlasting place: turn not Thy face away from me.

⁷It came to pass the same day, that in Ecbatana a city of Media Sarah the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her father's maids; ⁸because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before they had lain with her. Dost thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? Thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them. ⁹Wherefore dost thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter. ¹⁰When she heard these things, she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have strangled herself; and she said, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave. ¹¹Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art Thou, O Lord my God, and Thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all Thy works praise Thee for ever. ¹²And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face toward Thee, ¹³and say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach. ¹⁴Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man, ¹⁵and that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father, in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep myself for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead; and why should I live? But is it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach. ¹⁶So the prayer of them both were heard before the presence of the glory of the great Raphael; ¹⁷and he was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whiteness of Tobit's eyes, and to give Sarah the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind Asmodeus the evil spirit; because she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The selfsame time came Tobit home, and entered into his house, and Sarah the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAPTER 4

In that day Tobit remembered the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media, ²and said within himself, I have wished for death; wherefore do not call for my son Tobias, that I may signify to him of the money before I die? ³And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead, bury me; and despise not thy mother, but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not. ⁴Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, when thou wast in her womb; and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave. ⁵My son, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgress His commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness. ⁶For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly. ⁷Give alms of thy substance; and when thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee. ⁸If thou hast abundance, give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little: ⁹for thou layest up a good treasure for thyself against the day of necessity. ¹⁰Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness. ¹¹For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the sight of the Most High. ¹²Beware of all whoredom, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy father's tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land. ¹³Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay and great want: for lewdness is the mother of famine. ¹⁴Let not the wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, He will also repay thee: be circumspect, my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation. ¹⁵Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken, neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey. ¹⁶Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance give alms; and let not thine eye be envious, when thou givest alms. ¹⁷Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked. ¹⁸Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable. ¹⁹Bless the Lord thy God always, and desire of Him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel; but the Lord Himself giveth all good things, and He humbleth whom He will, as He will; now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind. ²⁰And now I signify this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the son of Gabrias at Rages in Media. ²¹And fear not, my son, that we are made poor: for thou

hast much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in His sight.

CHAPTER 5

Tobias then answered and said, Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me: ²but how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not? ³Then he gave him the handwriting, and said unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee, and I will give him wages whiles I yet live: and go and receive the money. ⁴Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel. ⁵But he knew not; and he said unto him, Canst thou go with me to Rages? and knowest thou those places well? ⁶To whom the angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael. ⁷Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me, till I tell my father. ⁸Then he said unto him, Go, and tarry not. So he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee. ⁹So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another. ¹⁰Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art. ¹¹To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or a family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name. ¹²Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren. ¹³Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome, brother; be not angry with me, I have inquired to know thy tribe and thy family; for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias and Jonathas, sons of that great Shemaiah, as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the firstborn, and the tenths of the fruits; and they were not seduced with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock. ¹⁴But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? wilt thou a drachm a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son? ¹⁵Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages. ¹⁶So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thyself for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God, Which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young man's dog with them. ¹⁷But Hannah his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us? ¹⁸Be not greedy to add money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our child. ¹⁹For that which the Lord hath given us to live with doth suffice us. ²⁰Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him. for the good angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe. ²²Then she made an end of weeping.

CHAPTER 6

And as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there. ²And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him. ³Then the angel said unto him, Take the fish. And the young man laid hold of the fish, and drew it to land. ⁴To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart and the liver and the gall, and put them up safely. ⁵So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roasted the fish, they did eat it: ⁶then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatana. ⁷Then the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart and the liver and the gall of the fish? ⁸And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed. ⁸As for the gall, it is good to anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed. ¹⁰And when they were come near to Rages, ¹¹the angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one only daughter, named Sarah; ¹²I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife. For to thee doth the right of her appertain, seeing thou only art of her kindred. And the maid is fair and wise: ¹³now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee than to any other. ¹⁴Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage chamber. ¹⁵And now I am the only son of my father, and I am afraid, lest, if I go in unto her, I die, as the others before: for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no one except those which come unto her: wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life, because of me, to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them. ¹⁶Then the angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts that thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother; for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage. ¹⁷And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it: ¹⁸and the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up, both of you, and pray to God Which is merciful, Who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee. Moreover I suppose that she shall bear thee children. ¹⁹Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was effectually joined to her.

CHAPTER 7

And they came to Ecbatana, and came to the house of Raguel, and Sarah met them: and saluted them, and they her; and she brought them into the house. ²Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin! ³And Raguel asked them, From whence are ye, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Naphtali, which are captives in Nineveh. ⁴Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? And they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health? ⁵And they said, He is both alive, and in good health. And Tobias said, He is my father. ⁶Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept, ⁷and blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of a good and honest man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful, and wept. ⁸And likewise Edna his wife and Sarah his daughter wept. Moreover they entertained them cheerfully; ⁹and after that they had killed a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched. ¹⁰So he communicated the matter with Raguel; and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry: for it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless I will declare unto thee the truth. ¹¹I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree and swear one to another. Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things. ¹²Then he called his daughter Sarah, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father: and he blessed them. ¹³And he called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument of covenants, and sealed it. ¹⁴Then they began to eat. ¹⁵And Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither. ¹⁶Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither: and she wept, and she received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her, ¹⁷Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: and be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAPTER 8

And when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her. ²And as he went, he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith. ³The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him. ⁴And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray that God would have pity on us. ⁵Then began Tobias to say,

Blessed art Thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is Thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bless Thee, and all Thy creatures. ⁶Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankind: Thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an help like unto himself. ⁷And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but uprightly: therefore mercifully ordain that we may become aged together. ⁸And she said with him, Amen. ⁹So they both slept that night. ¹⁰And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave, saying, I fear lest he also be dead. ¹¹And Raguel was come into his house, ¹²and said unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if he be not, that we may bury him, and no man know it. ¹³So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep, and came forth, ¹⁴and told them that he was alive. ¹⁵Then Raguel praised God, saying, O God, Thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let Thy saints praise Thee with all Thy creatures; and let all thine angels and Thine elect praise Thee for ever. ¹⁶Thou art to be praised, for Thou hast made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but Thou hast dealt with us according to Thy great mercy. ¹⁷Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health with joy and mercy. ¹⁸Then he bade his servants to fill the grave. ¹⁹And he kept the wedding feast fourteen days. ²⁰For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said to him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired; ²¹and then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

CHAPTER 9

Then Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him, ²Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding. ³For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart. ⁴But my father counteth the days; and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry. ⁵So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the handwriting: who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him. ⁶And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding: and Tobias blessed his wife.

CHAPTER 10

Now Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not, ²then he said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money? ³Therefore he was very sorry. ⁴Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he

stayeth long; and she began to bewail him, and said, ⁵Now I care for nothing, my son, since I have let thee go, the light of mine eyes. ⁶To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe. ⁷But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my son is dead. And she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the daytime, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn he should spend there. Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me. ⁸But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee. ⁹But Tobias said, No; but let me go to my father. ¹⁰Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sarah his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattle, and money: ¹¹and he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children. ¹²And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee. And he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sarah before I die, that I may rejoice before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee of special trust; wherefore do not entreat her evil. ¹³After these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel and Edna his wife.

CHAPTER 11

And he went on his way until they drew near unto Nineveh. Then Raphael said to Tobias, Dost thou not know, brother, how thou didst leave thy father? ²let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house; ³and take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog went after them. ⁴Now Hannah sat looking about toward the way for her son. ⁵And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him. ⁶Then said Raphael, I know that thy father will open his eyes. ⁷Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee. ⁸Then Hannah ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee, my son, from henceforth I am content to die. ⁹Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran in to him, ¹⁰and took hold of his father: and he strake of the gall on his father's eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father. ¹¹And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them; and the whiteness pilled away from the corners of his eyes: ¹²and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck. ¹³And he wept, and said, Blessed art Thou, O God, and blessed is Thy name for ever; and blessed are all Thine holy angels: for Thou hast scourged, and hast taken pity *on me*: for, behold, I see my son Tobias. ¹⁴And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media. ¹⁵Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineveh,

rejoicing, and praising God: and they which saw him go marvelled, because he had received his sight. ¹⁶But Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sarah his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be blessed, Which hath brought thee unto us, and *blessed be* thy father and they mother. And there was joy among all his brethren which were at Nineveh. ¹⁷And Ahikar, and Nadab his brother's son, came: and Tobias' wedding was kept seven days with great joy.

CHAPTER 12

Then Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, My son, see that the man have his wages, which went with thee, and thou must give him more. ²And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of these things which I have brought: ³for he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee. ⁴Then the old man said, It is due unto him. ⁵So he called the angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in safety. ⁶Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise Him, and magnify Him, and praise Him for the things which He hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt His name, and honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise Him. ⁷It is good to keep close the secret of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God. Do that which is good, and no evil will touch you. ⁸Prayer is good with fasting and alms and righteousness. A little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness. It is better to give alms than to lay up gold: ⁹for alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousness shall be filled with life: ¹⁰but they that sin are enemies to their own life. ¹¹Surely I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secret of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God. ¹²Now therefore, when thou didst pray, and Sarah thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy One: and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise. ¹³And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee. ¹⁴And now God hath sent me to heal thee and Sarah thy daughter in law. ¹⁵I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the Holy One. ¹⁶Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared. ¹⁷But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore. ¹⁸For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of God I came; wherefore praise Him for ever. ¹⁹All these days did I appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but ye did see a vision. ²⁰Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to Him that sent me; but write all things which are done in a book. ²¹And when they arose, they saw him no

more. ²²Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAPTER 13

Then Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be His kingdom. ²For He doth scourge, and hath mercy: He leadeth down to Hades, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid His hand. ³Confess him before the nations, ye sons of Israel: for He hath scattered us among them. ⁴There declare His greatness, and extol Him among the living: for He is our Lord, and he is God our Father for ever. ⁵And He will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom He hath scattered us. ⁶If ye turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before Him, then He will turn unto you, and will not hide His face from you. therefore see what He will do with you, and confess Him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extol the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise Him, and declare His might and majesty to a sinful nation. O ye sinners, turn and do justice before Him: who can tell if He will accept you, and have mercy on you? ⁷I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoice in His greatness. ⁸Let all men speak, and let all praise Him for His righteousness. ⁹O Jerusalem, the holy city, He will scourge thee for thy children's works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous. ¹⁰Give praise to the Lord, for He is good: and praise the everlasting King, that His tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and let Him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable. ¹¹Many nations shall come from afar to the name of the Lord God with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall praise Thee with great joy. ¹²Cursed are all they which hate Thee, and blessed shall be all which love Thee for ever. ¹³Rejoice and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just. ¹⁴O blessed art they which love Thee, for they shall rejoice in Thy peace: blessed are they which have been sorrowful for all Thy scourges; for they shall rejoice for Thee, when they have seen all Thy glory, and shall be glad for ever. ¹⁵Let my soul bless God the great King. ¹⁶For Jerusalem shall be builded up with sapphire, and emerald, and precious stone: thy walls and towers and battlements with pure gold. ¹⁷And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl and carbuncle and stone of Ophir. ¹⁸And all her streets shall say, Alleluia; and they shall praise Him, saying, Blessed be God, Which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAPTER 14

So Tobit made an end of praising God. ²And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised Him. ³And when he was very aged, he called his son, and the sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for, behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life. ⁴Go to Media, my son, for I surely believe those things which Jonah the prophet spake of Nineveh, that it shall be overthrown; and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land: and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time; ⁵and that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they shall return from all places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof. ⁶And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols. ⁷So shall all nations praise the Lord, and His people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt His people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice shall rejoice, shewing mercy to our brethren. ⁸And now, my son, depart out of Nineveh, because that those things which the prophet Jonah spake shall surely come to pass. ⁹But keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thyself merciful and just, that it may go well with thee. And bury me decently, and thy mother with me; but tarry no longer at Nineveh. ¹⁰Remember, my son, how Aman handled Ahikar that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Ahikar was saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. Manasseh gave alms, and escaped the snares of death which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished. ¹¹Wherefore now, my son, consider what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old; and he buried him honourably. ¹²And when Hannah his mother was dead, he buried her with his father. But Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatana to Raguel his father in law, ¹³where he became old with honour; and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he inherited their substance, and his father Tobit's. ¹⁴And he died at Ecbatana in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old. ¹⁵But before he died he heard of the destruction of Nineveh, which was taken by Nebuchadnezzar and Ahasuerus: and before his death he rejoiced over Nineveh.

JUDITH

CHAPTER 1

In the twelfth year of the reign of king Nebuchadnezzar, who reigned in Nineveh, the great city; in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatana, ²and built in Ecbatana walls round about of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits: ³and set the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits: ⁴and he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen. ⁵Even in those days king Nebuchadnezzar made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau. ⁶And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaspes, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elamites, and very many nations of the sons of Chaldea assembled themselves to the battle. ⁷Then Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Lebanon, and Antilebanon, and to all that dwelt upon the sea coast, ⁸and to those among the nations that were of Carmel, and Gilead, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdraelon, ⁹and to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem and Bethany, and Chelous, and Kadesh, and the river of Egypt, and Taphanhes, and Rameses, and all of the land of Goshen, ¹⁰until ye come beyond Tanis and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until ye come to the borders of Ethiopia. ¹¹But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battle; for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace. ¹²Therefore Nebuchadnezzar was very angry with all this country, and swore by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till ye come to the borders of the two seas. ¹³Then he marched in battle array with his power against king Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots, ¹⁴and became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatana, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame. ¹⁵He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day. ¹⁶So he returned, both he and all his company of sundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and

there he took his ease, and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

CHAPTER 2

And in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians, that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth. ²So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth. ³Then they decreed to destroy all flesh, that did not obey the commandment of his mouth. ⁴And when he had ended his counsel, Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was next unto him, and said unto him, ⁵Thus saith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee the men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders twelve thousand. ⁶And thou shalt go against all the west country, because they disobeyed my commandment: ⁷and thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them: ⁸so that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks, and the river shall be filled with their dead, till it overflow: ⁹and I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth. ¹⁰Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take beforehand for me all their coasts: and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment. ¹¹But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eye spare them; but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest. ¹²For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand. ¹³And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them. ¹⁴Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Assyria; ¹⁵and he mustered the chosen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback; ¹⁶and he ranged them, as a great army is ordered for the war. ¹⁷And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep and oxen and goats without number for their provision: ¹⁸and plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the king's house. ¹⁹Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nebuchadnezzar in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth westward with their chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen. ²⁰A great number also of sundry countries came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number. ²¹And they went forth of Nineveh three day's journey toward

the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia. ²²Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill country; ²³and destroyed Put and Lud, and spoiled all the sons of Rassis, and the sons of Ishmael, which were toward the wilderness at the south of the land of the Chelleans. ²⁴Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Abron, till ye come to the sea. ²⁵And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia. ²⁶He compassed also all the sons of Midian, and burned up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheepcotes. ²⁷Then he went down into the plain of Damascus in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and their herds; also he despoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countries, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword. ²⁸Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea coasts, which were in Sidon and Tyre, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jamnia; and they that dwelt in Azotus and Ashkelon feared him greatly.

CHAPTER 3

So they sent ambassadors unto him to treat of peace, saying, ²Behold, we the servants of Nebuchadnezzar the great king lie before thee; use us as shall be good in thy sight. ³Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face; use them as it pleaseth thee. ⁴Behold, even our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants; come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee. ⁵So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner. ⁶Then came he down toward the sea coast, both he and his army, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid. ⁷So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels. ⁸Yet did he cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nebuchadnezzar only, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as god. ⁹Also he came over against Esdraelon near unto Dothan, over against the great strait of Judea: ¹⁰and he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

CHAPTER 4

Now the sons of Israel, that dwelt in Judah, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nebuchadnezzar king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought

them to nought. ²Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God: ³for they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people of Judah were lately gathered together: and the vessels, and the altar, and the house, were sanctified after the profanation. ⁴Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Beth-horon, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Aesora, and to the valley of Salem: ⁵and possessed themselves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war: for their fields were of late reaped. ⁶Also Joakim the high priest, which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham, which is over against Esdraelon toward the open country, near to Dothan, ⁷charging them to keep the passages of the hill country: for by them there was an entrance into Judah, and it was easy to stop them that would come up, because the passage was strait, for two men at the most. ⁸And the sons of Israel did as Joakim the high priest had commanded them, with the ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem. ⁹Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls: ¹⁰both they, and their wives, and their children, and their cattle, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money, put sackcloth upon their loins. ¹¹Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar, ¹²and cried to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoice at. ¹³So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many days in all Judah and Jerusalem before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty. ¹⁴And Joakim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministered unto the Lord, had their loins girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the vows and free gifts of the people, ¹⁵and had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

CHAPTER 5

Then was it declared to Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assyria, that the sons of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill country, and had fortified the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champaign countries: ²wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea coast, ³and he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Canaan, who this people is, that dwelleth in the hill country, and what are

the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army; ⁴and why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the west? ⁵Then said Achior, the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill countries: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant. ⁶This people are descended of the Chaldeans: ⁷and they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea. ⁸For they left the way of their ancestors, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God Whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days. ⁹Then their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Canaan: where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and very much cattle. ¹⁰But when a famine covered all the land of Canaan, they went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation. ¹¹Therefore the king of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low with labouring in brick, and made them slaves. ¹²Then they cried unto their God, and He smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so that the Egyptians cast them out of their sight. ¹³And the Lord dried the Red Sea before them, ¹⁴and brought them forth to mount Sinai, and Kadesh-barnea, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness. ¹⁵So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Heshbon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill country. ¹⁶And they cast forth before them the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Jebusite, and the Shechemite, and all the Gergezites, and they dwelt in that country many days. ¹⁷And whilst they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them. ¹⁸But when they departed from the way which He appointed them, they were destroyed in many battles very sore, and were led captive into a land that was not theirs, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies. ¹⁹But now they are returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and are seated in the hill country: for it was desolate. ²⁰Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error in this people, and if they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them. ²¹But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world. ²²And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him. ²³For, say they, we will not be afraid of the face of the sons of Israel: for, lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power for a strong battle. ²⁴Now therefore, Lord

Holofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAPTER 6

And when the tumult of men that were about the council was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assyria said unto Achior and all the Moabites before all the company of other nations, ²And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied among us as to day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them; and who is God but Nebuchadnezzar? ³He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses. ⁴For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountain shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nebuchadnezzar, lord of all the earth: for he said, None of my words shall be in vain. ⁵And thou, Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shall see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt. ⁶And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return. ⁷Now therefore my servants shall bring thee back into the hill country, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages: ⁸and thou shalt not perish, till thou be destroyed with them. ⁹And if thou persuade thyself in thy mind that they shall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain. ¹⁰Then Holofernes commanded his servants, that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the sons of Israel. ¹¹So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain into the hill country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia. ¹²And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that used a sling kept them from coming up by casting of stones against them. ¹³Nevertheless having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord. ¹⁴But the Israelites descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and presented him to the governors of the city: ¹⁵which were in those days Uziah the son of Micah, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and Charmis the son of Melchiel. ¹⁶And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women, to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Uziah asked him of that which was done. ¹⁷And he answered and declared unto

them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assyria, and whatsoever Holofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel. ¹⁸Then the people fell down, and worshipped God, and cried unto God, saying, ¹⁹O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nations, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto Thee this day. ²⁰Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly. ²¹And Uzziah took him out of the assembly into his house, and made a feast to the elders: and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

CHAPTER 7

The next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents of the hill country, and to make war against the sons of Israel. ²Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and other men that were afoot among them, a very great multitude. ³And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth over Dothan even to Belbaim, and in length from Bethulia unto Cyamon, which is over against Esdraelom. ⁴Now the sons of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills, are able to bear their weight. ⁵Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night. ⁶But in the second day Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen in the sight of the sons of Israel which were in Bethulia, ⁷and viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garrisons of war over them, and he himself removed toward his people. ⁸Then came unto him all the chief of the sons of Esau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea coast, and said, ⁹Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army. ¹⁰For this people of the sons of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains. ¹¹Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battle array, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish. ¹²Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain: ¹³for all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence; so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city. ¹⁴So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with famine, and before the sword

come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell. ¹⁵Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward; because they rebelled, and met not thy person peaceably. ¹⁶And these words pleased Holofernes and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken. ¹⁷So the camp of the children of Ammion departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the sons of Israel. ¹⁸Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill country over against Dothan: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east, over against Egrebeh, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

¹⁹Then the sons of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them. ²⁰Thus all the company of Assyria remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia. ²¹And the cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure. ²²Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them. ²³Then all the people assembled to Uzziah, and to the chief of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders, ²⁴God be judge between us and you: for ye have done us great injury, in that ye have not required peace of the sons of Assyria. ²⁵For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst and great destruction. ²⁶Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army. ²⁷For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, than to die for thirst: for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die. ²⁸We take to witness against you the heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our fathers, Which punisheth us according to our sins and the sins of our fathers, that He do not according as we have said this day. ²⁹Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly; and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice. ³⁰Then said Uzziah to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn His mercy toward us; for He will not forsake us utterly. ³¹And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word. ³²And he dispersed the people, every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses: and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAPTER 8

Now at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, the son of Elkiah, the son of Ananias, the son of Gideon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Ahitub, the son of Elijah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of Salamiel, the son of Sarasadai, the son of Israel. ²And Manasseh was her husband, of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harvest. ³For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia: and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothan and Balamon. ⁴So Judith was a widow in her house three years and four months. ⁵And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put sackcloth upon her loins, and ware her widow's apparel. ⁶And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new moons, and the new moons, and the feast and solemn days of the house of Israel. ⁷She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manasseh had left her gold, and silver, and menservants, and maidservants, and cattle, and lands; and she remained upon them. ⁸And there was none that gave her an ill word; for she feared God greatly. ⁹Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governor, that they fainted for lack of water; for Judith had heard all the words that Uzziah had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five days; ¹⁰then she sent her waiting woman, that had the government of all things that she had, to call Uzziah and Chabris and Charmis, the ancients of the city. ¹¹And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that ye have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you. ¹²And who are ye that have tempted God this day, and stand instead of God among the children of men? ¹³And now try the Lord Almighty, but ye shall never know any thing. ¹⁴For ye cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can ye search out God, that hath made all these things, and know His mind, or comprehend His purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger. ¹⁵For if He will not help us within these five days, He hath power to defend us when He will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies. ¹⁶Do not bind the counsels of the Lord our God: for God is not as man, that He may be threatened; neither is he as the son of man, that He should be wavering. ¹⁷Therefore let us wait for salvation of Him, and call upon Him to help us, and He will hear our voice, if it please Him. ¹⁸For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days, neither tribe, nor family, nor people, nor city, among us, which worship gods made with hands, as hath been aforetime. ¹⁹For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before

our enemies. ²⁰But we know none other God, therefore we trust that He will not despise us, nor any of our nation. ²¹For if we be taken so, all Judah shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled; and He will require the profanation thereof at our mouth. ²²And the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of our country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will He turn upon our heads among the nations, wheresoever we shall be in bondage; and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that possess us. ²³For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour. ²⁴Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar, rest upon us. ²⁵Moreover let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as He did our fathers. ²⁶Remember what things He did to Abraham, and how He tried Isaac, and what happened to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mother's brother. ²⁷For He hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath He taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto Him, to admonish them. ²⁸Then said Uzziah to her, All that thou hast spoken hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none than can gainsay thy words. ²⁹For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thine understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good. ³⁰But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon ourselves, which we will not break. ³¹Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more. ³²Then said Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing, which shall go throughout all generations to the children of our nation. ³³Ye shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waitingwoman: and within the days that ye have promised to deliver the city to our enemies the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand. ³⁴But inquire ye not of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do. ³⁵Then said Uzziah and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies. ³⁶So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAPTER 9

Then Judith fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed; and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem in the house of the Lord Judith cried with a loud voice, and said, ²O Lord God of my father Simeon, to whom Thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach; for Thou saidst, It shall not be so; and yet they did so: ³wherefore Thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they

dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and smotest the servants with the lords, and the lords upon their thrones; ⁴and hast given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided among Thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon Thee for aid: O God, my God, hear me also a widow. ⁵For Thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after; Thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come. ⁶Yea, what things Thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, Lo, we are here: for all Thy ways are prepared, and Thy judgments are in Thy foreknowledge. ⁷For, behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horse and man; they glory in the strength of their footmen; they trust in shield, and spear, and bow, and sling; and know not that Thou art the God that breakest the battles: LORD is Thy name. ⁸Throw down their strength in Thy power, and bring down their force in Thy wrath: for they have purposed to defile Thy sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where Thy glorious name resteth, and to cast down with sword the horn of Thine altar. ⁹Behold their pride, and send Thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived. ¹⁰Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant: break down their stateliness by the hand of a woman. ¹¹For Thy power standeth not in multitude, nor Thy might in strong men: for Thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a saviour of them that are without hope. ¹²I pray Thee, I pray Thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, King of every creature, hear Thou my prayer: ¹³and make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruel things against Thy covenant, and Thy hallowed house, and against the top of Zion, and against the house of the possession of thy children. ¹⁴And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that Thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but Thou.

CHAPTER 10

Now after that she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words, ²she rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house, in the which she abode in the sabbath days, and in her feast days, ³and pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed herself with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put a tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasseh her husband. ⁴And she took sandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her earrings, and all her ornaments, and decked herself

bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her. ⁵Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oil, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; so she folded all these things together, and laid them upon her. ⁶Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there Uzziah, and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis. ⁷And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her, ⁸The God, the God of our fathers, give thee favour, and accomplish thine enterprises to the glory of the sons of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem. Then they worshipped God. ⁹And she said unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things wherewith ye have spoken with me. So they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken. ¹⁰And when they had done so, Judith went out, she and her maid with her; and the men of the city looked after her, until she was gone down the mountain, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more. ¹¹Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her; ¹²and they took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed: ¹³and I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth; and I will shew him a way, whereby he shall go, and win all the hill country, without losing a body or life of any one of his men. ¹⁴Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and said unto her, ¹⁵Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come down to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands. ¹⁶And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but shew unto him according to thy word; and he will entreat thee well. ¹⁷Then they chose out of them an hundred men to accompany her and her maid; and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes. ¹⁸Then was there a concourse throughout all the camp: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her. ¹⁹And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the sons of Israel because of her, and every one said to his neighbour, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go might deceive the whole earth. ²⁰And they that lay near Holofernes went out, and all his servants, and thy brought her into the tent. ²¹Now Holofernes rested upon his bed under a canopy, which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious stones. ²²So they shewed him of her; and he came out before his tent with silver lamps going before him. ²³And when Judith was come before him and his servants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his servants took her up.

CHAPTER 11

Then said Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nebuchadnezzar, the king of all the earth. ²Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves. ³But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for safeguard; be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and hereafter: ⁴for none shall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the servants of king Nebuchadnezzar my lord. ⁵Then Judith said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night. ⁶And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to pass by thee; and my lord shall not fail of his purposes. ⁷As Nebuchadnezzar king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air, shall live by thy power under Nebuchadnezzar and all his house. ⁸For we have heard of thy wisdom and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war. ⁹Now as concerning the matter, which Achior did speak in thy council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee. ¹⁰Therefore, O Lord and governor, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword prevail against them, except that they sin against their God. ¹¹And now, that my lord be not defeated and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God unto anger, whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done: ¹²for their victuals fail them, and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay their hands upon their cattle, and purposed to consume all those things, that God hath forbidden them to eat by His laws: ¹³and are resolved to spend the firstfruits of the corn, and the tenths of the wine and oil, which they had sanctified, and reserved for the priests that serve in Jerusalem before the face of our God; the which things it is not lawful for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands. ¹⁴For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the senate. ¹⁵Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given thee to be destroyed the same day. ¹⁶Wherefore I thine handmaid, knowing all this, am fled from their presence; and God hath sent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it. ¹⁷For thy servant is religious, and serveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and He will tell me when they have committed their sins: ¹⁸and I

will come and shew it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee. ¹⁹And I will lead thee through the midst of Judah, until thou come before Jerusalem; and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof; and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as open his mouth at thee: for these things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee. ²⁰Then her words pleased Holofernes and all his servants; and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said, ²¹There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdom of words. ²²Likewise Holofernes said unto her, God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord. ²³And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: surely if thou do as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nebuchadnezzar, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAPTER 12

Then he commanded to bring her in where his plate was set; and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine. ²And Judith said, I will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence: but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought. ³Then Holofernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should we give the like? for there is none with us of thy nation. ⁴Then said Judith unto him, As thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand the things that he hath determined. ⁵Then the servants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was toward the morning watch, ⁶and sent to Holofernes, saying, Let my lord now command that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer. ⁷Then Holofernes commanded his guard that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed herself in a fountain of water by the camp. ⁸And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people. ⁹So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she did eat her meat at evening. ¹⁰And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feast to his own servants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet. ¹¹Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and persuade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us. ¹²For, lo, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company; for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn. ¹³Then went Bagoas from the presence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this fair damsel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be

merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serve in the house of Nebuchadnezzar. ¹⁴Then said Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I should gainsay my lord? surely whatsoever pleaseth him I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death. ¹⁵So she arose, and decked herself with her apparel and all her woman's attire, and her maid went and laid soft skins on the ground for her over against Holofernes, which she had received of Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit and eat upon them. ¹⁶Now when Judith came in, Holofernes his heart was ravished with her, and his mind was moved, and he desired greatly her company: for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her. ¹⁷Then said Holofernes unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us. ¹⁸So Judith said, I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day more than all the days since I was born. ¹⁹Then she took and ate before him what her maid had prepared. ²⁰And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day since he was born.

CHAPTER 13

Now when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his lord; and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long. ²And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along on his bed: for he was filled with wine. ³Now Judith had commanded her maid to stand without her bedchamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as she did daily: for she said that she would go forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose. ⁴So all went forth, and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith, standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this present upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem. ⁵For now is the time to help Thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprise to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us. ⁶Then she came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Holofernes' head, and took down his fauchion from thence, ⁷and approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day. ⁸And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him, ⁹and tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars; and anon after she went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid; ¹⁰and she put it in her bag of meat: so they twain went together according to their custom *unto prayer*: and when they passed the camp, they compassed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

¹¹Then said Judith afar off to the watchman at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, *even* our God, is with us, to shew *His* power yet in Israel, and His strength against the enemy, as He hath even done this day. ¹²Now

when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city. ¹³And then they ran all together, both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she had come: so they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for light, and stood round about them. ¹⁴Then she said to them with a loud voice, Praise, praise God, I say, for He hath not taken away His mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night. ¹⁵So she took the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, Behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assyria, and behold the canopy, wherein he did lie in his drunkenness; and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman. ¹⁶As the Lord liveth, Who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to destruction, and yet hath he not committed a sin with me, to defile and shame me. ¹⁷Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves, and said with one accord, Blessed be Thou, O our God, Which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of Thy people. ¹⁸Then said Uzziah unto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the Most High God above all the women upon the earth; and blessed be the Lord God, Which hath created the heavens and the earth, Which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies. ¹⁹For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever. ²⁰And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee in good things, because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast avenged our ruin, walking a straight way before our God. And all the people said, So be it, so be it.

CHAPTER 14

Then said Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls. ²And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take ye every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set ye a captain over them, as though ye would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians; but go not down. ³Then shall they take their armour, and go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and they shall run to the tent of Holofernes, but shall not find him: then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face. ⁴So ye, and all that inherit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go. ⁵But before ye go, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us, as it were to his death. ⁶Then they called Achior out of the house of Uzziah; and when he was come, and saw the head of Holofernes in a man's hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed. ⁷But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judith's feet, and revered her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Judah, and in all nations, which

hearing thy name shall be astonished. ⁸Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midst of the people all that she had done, from the day that she went forth until that hour that she spake unto them. ⁹And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city. ¹⁰And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joined unto the house of Israel unto this day.

¹¹And as soon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the straits of the mountain. ¹²But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers. ¹³So they came to Holofernes' tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down upon us to battle, that they may be utterly destroyed. ¹⁴Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent; for he thought that he had slept with Judith. ¹⁵But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him. ¹⁶Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments. ¹⁷After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried, ¹⁸These slaves have dealt treacherously; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nebuchadnezzar: for, behold, Holofernes lieth upon the ground without a head. ¹⁹When the captains of the Assyrians' army heard these words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry and a very great noise throughout the camp.

CHAPTER 15

And when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done. ²And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill country. ³They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia fled away. Then the sons of Israel, every one that was a warrior among them, rushed out upon them. ⁴Then sent Uzziah to Betomasthem, and to Chobai, and Chola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them. ⁵Now when the sons of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, and slew them unto Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem, and from all the hill country, (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies,) and they that were in Gilead, and in Galilee, chased them with a great slaughter, until they were past Damascus and the borders thereof. ⁶And the residue, that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon

the camp of Assyria, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched. ⁷And the sons of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained; and the villages and the cities, that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many spoils: for the multitude was very great. ⁸Then Joakim the high priest, and the ancients of the sons of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her. ⁹And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Israel, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoicing of our nation: ¹⁰thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore. And all the people said, So be it. ¹¹And the people spoiled the camp the space of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff: and she took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon. ¹²Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her. ¹³And they put a garland of olive upon her and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths. Then Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her this song of praise.

CHAPTER 16

And Judith said,
Begin *an hymn* unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my God with cymbals: tune unto Him a new psalm: exalt Him, and call upon His name. ³For God breaketh the battles: for among the camps in the midst of the people He hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me. ⁴Assyria came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hills. ⁵He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil. ⁶But the Almighty hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman. ⁷For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance. ⁸For she put off the garment of her widowhood for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him. ⁹Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the fauchion passed through his neck. ¹⁰The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were daunted at her hardiness. ¹¹Then mine afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried

aloud; but they were astonished: these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown. ¹²The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives' children: they perished by the battle of my lord. ¹³I will sing unto my God a new song: O Lord, Thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible. ¹⁴Let all creatures serve Thee: for Thou spakest, and they were made: Thou didst send forth Thy Spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist Thy voice. ¹⁵For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet Thou art merciful to them that fear Thee. ¹⁶For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto Thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for Thy whole burnt offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times. ¹⁷Woe to the nations that rise up against my kindred! the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever.

¹⁸Now as soon as they entered into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord: and as soon as the people were purified, they offered their whole burnt offerings, and their freewill offerings, and their gifts. ¹⁹Judith also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy which she had taken out of his bedchamber, for a gift unto God. ²⁰So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary for the space of three months, and Judith remained with them.

²¹After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the country. ²²And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasseh her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people. ²³But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husband's house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the cave of her husband Manasseh. ²⁴And the house of Israel lamented her seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred to Manasseh her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred. ²⁵And there was none that made the sons of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

ESTHER

CHAPTER 1

^{1a}In the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great king, on the first day of Nisan, Mordecai the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, of the tribe of Benjamin, ^{1b}a Jew dwelling in the city Susa, a great man, serving in the king's palace, saw a vision. ^{1c}Now he was of the captivity which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried captive from Jerusalem, with Jechoniah the king of Judah. ^{1d}And this was his dream: Behold, voices and a noise, thunders and earthquake, tumult upon the earth. ^{1e}And, behold, two great serpents came forth, both ready for conflict, and there came from them a great voice, ^{1f}and by their voice every nation was prepared for battle, even to fight against the nation of the just. ^{1g}And, behold, a day of darkness and blackness, tribulation and anguish, affliction and great tumult upon the earth. ^{1h}And all the righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own afflictions; and they prepared to die, and cried to God: ¹ⁱand from their cry there came as it were a great river from a little fountain, even much water. ^{1j}And light and the sun arose, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the honourable. ^{1k}And Mordecai, who had seen this vision and what God designed to do, having arisen, kept it in his heart, and desired by all means to interpret it, even till night. ^{1l}And Mordecai rested quiet in the palace with Gabatha and Tharra the king's two eunuchs, eunuchs who guarded the palace. ^{1m}And he heard their reasonings, and searched out their plans, and learned that they were preparing to lay hands on king Artaxerxes: and he informed the king concerning them. ¹ⁿAnd the king examined the two eunuchs, and they confessed, and were led away *to execution*. ^{1o}And the king wrote these things for a memorial; also Mordecai wrote concerning these matters. ^{1p}And the king commanded Mordecai to attend in the palace, and gave him gifts for this service. ^{1r}And Haman the son of Hamadatha the Agagthite was honourable in the sight of the king, and he endeavoured to hurt Mordecai and his people, because of the two eunuchs of the king.

¹Now it came to pass after these things in the days of Artaxerxes, (this Artaxerxes ruled over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India:) ²in those days, when king Artaxerxes was on the throne in the city of Susa, ³in the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto his friends, and the other nations, and unto the nobles of the Persians and Medes, and the chief of the satraps. ⁴And after this, after he had shewed unto them the riches of his kingdom, and the abundant glory of his riches during an hundred and fourscore days; ⁵when the days of the marriage feast were ended, the king made a banquet to the nations which were present in the city six days, in the court of the king's house; ⁶which was adorned with hangings of fine linen and flax, on cords of fine linen and purple, fastened to gold and silver studs, on pillars of Parian marble and stone: there were golden and silver couches on a pavement of emerald stone, and of pearl, and of Parian stone, and

openworked coverings variously flowered, having roses worked round about; ⁷gold and silver cups, and a small cup of carbuncle set out of the value of thirty thousand talents, abundant and sweet wine, which the king himself did drink. ⁸And this banquet was not according to the appointed law; but so the king would have it: and he charged the stewards to perform his will, and that of the company. ⁹Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the palace where king Artaxerxes dwelt. ¹⁰Now on the seventh day the king, being merry, did tell Mehuman, and Biztha, and Harbona, and Bigtha, and Abagtha, and Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains, servants of king Artaxerxes, ¹¹to bring in the queen to him, to make her queen, and crown her with the diadem, and to shew her to the princes, and her beauty to the nations: for she was beautiful. ¹²But queen Vashti hearkened not to come to him with the eunuchs: so the king was grieved and angered. ¹³And he said unto his friends, Thus hath queen Vashti spoken: pronounce therefore upon this law and judgment. ¹⁴So Arkesaios, and Sarsathaios, and Memucan, the princes of the Persians and the Medes, which were near the king, which sat chief in rank by the king, drew near to him, ¹⁵and reported to him according to the laws how it was proper to do to queen Vashti, because she had not done the things commanded of the king by the chamberlains. ¹⁶And Memucan said unto the king and the princes, Queen Vashti hath not wronged the king only, but also all the king's rulers and princes: ¹⁷for he hath told them the words of the queen, and how she disobeyed the king. As then, said he, she refused to obey king Artaxerxes, ¹⁸so this day shall the other ladies of the chiefs of the Medes and Persians, having heard what she said unto the king, dare in the same way to dishonour their husbands. ¹⁹If then it seem good unto the king, let him make a royal decree, and let it be written according to the laws of the Medes and Persians, and let him not alter it: and let not the queen come into him any more; and let the king give her royalty unto a woman better than she. ²⁰And let the law of the king, which he shall have made, be widely proclaimed in his kingdom: and so shall all the women give honour unto their husbands, from the poor even to the rich. ²¹And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did as Memucan had said, ²²and sent into all his kingdom through the several provinces according to their language, that men might be feared in their own houses.

CHAPTER 2

And after these things the wrath of the king was appeased, and he no more mentioned Vashti, bearing in mind what she had said, and how he had condemned her. ²Then said the servants of the king, Let there be chaste and fair young virgins sought for the king. ³And let the king appoint local governors in all the provinces of his kingdom, and let them choose fair and chaste young maidens, and bring them unto the city of Susa, into the chamber of the women; and let them be delivered unto the king's eunuch, the keeper of the women; and let things for purification be given them. ⁴And let

the woman which shall please the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so. ⁵Now in the city of Susa there was a Jew, and his name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, of the tribe of Benjamin; ⁶who had been brought captive from Jerusalem, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried into captivity. ⁷And he had a child that he brought up, the daughter of Aminadab his father's brother, and her name was Esther; and when her parents were dead, he brought her up for a wife unto himself: and the maiden was beautiful. ⁸And because the king's ordinance was published, many maidens were gathered to the city of Susa under the hand of Hegai; and Esther was brought to Hegai the keeper of the women. ⁹And the maiden pleased him, and she found favour in his sight; and he hastened to give her the things for purification, and her portion, and the seven maid appointed her out of the palace: and he treated her and her maidens well in the house of the women. ¹⁰But Esther shewed not her family nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her not to shew it. ¹¹But Mordecai used to walk every day by the court of the women, to see what would become of Esther. ¹²Now this was the time for a virgin to go in to the king, when she should have fulfilled twelve months; for so are the days of purification fulfilled, six months while they are anointing themselves with oil of myrrh, and six months with spices and women's purification. ¹³And then the maiden goeth in to the king; and to whomsoever he giveth the command, he shall bring her to come in with him from the house of the women to the king's chamber. ¹⁴She entereth in the evening, and in the morning departeth to the second house of the women, where Shaashgaz the king's eunuch is the keeper of the women: and she goeth not in to the king again, unless she be called by name. ¹⁵And when the time was fulfilled for Esther the daughter of Aminadab, the brother of Mordecai's father, to go in to the king, she neglected nothing which the chamberlain the keeper of the women commanded; for Esther found grace in the sight of all that looked upon her. ¹⁶So Esther went in to king Artaxerxes in the twelfth month, which is Adar, in the seventh year of his reign. ¹⁷And the king loved Esther, and she found favour beyond all other virgins: and he set the queen's crown upon her. ¹⁸Then the king made feast unto all his friends and great men for seven days, and highly celebrated the marriage of Esther; and he made a release unto them that were under his dominion. ¹⁹But Mordecai served in the palace. ²⁰Now Esther had not shewed her country; for so Mordecai commanded her, to fear God, and perform his commandments, as when she was with him: and Esther changed not her manner of life.

²¹And two eunuchs of the king, the chiefs of the bodyguard, were grieved, because Mordecai was promoted; and they sought to kill king Artaxerxes. ²²And the matter was discovered to Mordecai, and he made it known unto Esther; and she declared unto the king the matter of the conspiracy. ²³And the king examined the two chamberlains, and hanged them: and the king gave command to make a note for a memorial in the royal library of the good offices of Mordecai, as a commendation.

CHAPTER 3

And after these things did king Artaxerxes highly honour Haman the son of Hamadatha, the Agagite, and exalted him, and set his seat above all his friends. ²And all that were in the palace did him obeisance, for the king had so commanded: but Mordecai did not do him obeisance. ³And they that were in the king's palace said unto Mordecai, Mordecai, why transgressest thou the king's commandments? ⁴Accordingly they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them; and they shewed unto Haman that Mordecai rebelled against the king's commandment; and that Mordecai had shewed unto them that he was a Jew. ⁵And when Haman understood that Mordecai did him not obeisance, he was greatly enraged, ⁶and took counsel utterly to destroy all the Jews that were under the rule of Artaxerxes. ⁷And he cast lots in the twelfth year of the reign of Artaxerxes, and cast lots day by day, and month by month, to kill in one day the race of Mordecai: and the lot fell on the fourteenth day of the month which is Adar. ⁸And he spake unto king Artaxerxes, saying, There is a nation scattered abroad among the nations in all thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all the nations; and they disobey the king's laws; and it is not expedient to suffer them. ⁹If it seem good unto the king, let him make a decree to destroy them: and I will remit into the king's treasury ten thousand talents of silver. ¹⁰And the king took off his ring, and gave it into Haman's hands, to seal the decrees against the Jews. ¹¹And the king said unto Haman, As for the silver, thou hast it; and for the nation, treat it as thou wilt. ¹²Then were the king's scribes called in the first month, on the thirteenth day, and they wrote as Haman commanded unto the captains and governors in every province, from India even to Ethiopia, unto an hundred seven and twenty provinces; and unto the rulers of the nations according to their languages, in the name of king Artaxerxes. ¹³And the letters were sent by posts throughout the kingdom of Artaxerxes, utterly to destroy the race of the Jews on the first day of the twelfth month, which is Adar, and to plunder their substance.

^{13a}And the following is the copy of the letter: The great king Artaxerxes writeth thus unto the rulers and inferior governors of an hundred seven and twenty provinces, from India even to Ethiopia, which hold authority under him. ^{13b}Ruling over many nations, and having obtained dominion over the whole world, I was minded, (not elated by the confidence of power, but ever conducting myself with great moderation, and with gentleness,) to make the lives of my subjects *to be* continually tranquil; desiring both to maintain the kingdom quietly and orderly unto the uttermost limits thereof, and to restore the peace that is desired by all men. ^{13c}But when I had enquired of my counsellors how this should be brought to pass, Haman, who excelleth in soundness of judgment among us, and hath been manifestly well inclined, without wavering, and with unshaken faithfulness, and hath obtained the second post in the kingdom ^{13d}informed us that a certain ill disposed people is mixed with all the tribes throughout the world, opposed in their laws to every other nation, and continually neglecting the commandments of the

kings, so that the united government that is blamelessly administered by us is not quietly established. ^{13e}Having therefore conceived that this nation alone is continually set in opposition to every man, introducing as a change a strange code of laws, and injuriously plotting to accomplish to worst of evils against our interests, and against the happy establishment of the kingship; ^{13f}we have accordingly appointed those which are signified unto you in the letters written by Haman, who is set over affairs, and is our second governor, to destroy them all utterly with their wives and children by the swords of the enemies, without pitying or sparing any, on the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, of the present year; ^{13g}that the people aforetime and now ill disposed to us, having been violently consigned to death in one day, may hereafter secure to us continually a well constituted and quiet state of affairs.

¹⁴And the copies of the letters were published in every province; and a command was given unto all the nations to be ready against that day. ¹⁵And the business was hastened, even in Susa: and the king and Haman began to drink; but the city was troubled.

CHAPTER 4

But Mordecai having perceived what was done, rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth, and strawed ashes upon himself; and rushing through the open street of the city, he cried with a loud voice, A nation that hath done no wrong is to be destroyed. ²And he came even unto the king's gate, and stood: for it was not lawful for him to enter into the palace wearing sackcloth and ashes. ³And in every province where the letters were published, there was crying and lamentation and great mourning on the part of the Jews: they spread them sackcloth and ashes. ⁴And the queen's maids and her eunuchs went in and told her: and when she had heard what was done, she was disturbed; and she sent to clothe Mordecai, and take away his sackcloth: but he consented not. ⁵So Esther called for her eunuch Hathach, which waited upon her; and she sent to learn the truth of Mordecai. *(no verse 6)* ⁷And Mordecai shewed him what was done, and the promise which Haman had made the king, of ten thousand talents to be paid into the treasury, that he might destroy the Jews. ⁸And he gave him a copy of the writing that was published in Susa concerning their destruction, to shew it unto Esther; and told him to charge her to go in and intreat the king, and to beg him for the people, Remembering, said he, the days of thy low estate, how thou wast nursed by mine hand: because Haman, which holdeth the next place unto the king, hath spoken against us for death. Do thou call upon the Lord, and speak unto the king concerning us, to deliver us from death. ⁹So Hathach went in, and told her all these words. ¹⁰And Esther said unto Hathach, Go unto Mordecai, and say, ¹¹that all the nations of the empire do know, that whosoever, man or woman, shall go in to the king into the inner court uncalled, that person cannot live: only to whomsoever the king shall stretch out his golden sceptre, he shall live: and I have not been called to go in unto

the king these thirty days. ¹²And Hathach reported unto Mordecai all Esther's words. ¹³Then Mordecai said unto Hathach, Go, and say unto her, Esther, say not to thyself that thou alone shalt escape in the kingdom more than all the Jews. ¹⁴For if thou refuse to hearken on this occasion, there shall be help and protection unto the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house will perish: and who knoweth, if thou hast been made queen for this occasion? ¹⁵And Esther sent the one that came to her unto Mordecai, saying, ¹⁶Go, and gather together all the Jews that are in Susa, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night and day: and I also and my maidens will fast; and then will I go in unto the king contrary to the law, even if I must die.

¹⁷So Mordecai went and did all that Esther commanded him. ^{17a}And he besought the Lord, making mention of all the works of the Lord; and he said, ^{17b}O Lord, Lord, King ruling over all, for all things are in Thy power, and there is none that shall oppose Thee in Thy purpose to save Israel: ^{17c}for Thou hast made the heaven and the earth, and every wondrous thing in *the world* under the heaven: and Thou art Lord of all, and there is none that shall resist Thee, the Lord. ^{17d}Thou knowest all things: Thou knowest, Lord, that it is neither in insolence, nor haughtiness, nor love of glory, that I have done this, to refuse obeisance to the haughty Haman; for I would gladly have kissed the soles of his feet for the safety of Israel. ^{17e}But I have done this, that I might not set the glory of man above the glory of God: and I will not worship any one but Thee, my Lord; and I will not do these things in haughtiness. ^{17f}And now, O Lord God, the King, the God of Abraham, spare Thy people, for our enemies look upon us to our destruction, and have desired to destroy Thine ancient inheritance. ^{17g}Overlook not Thy portion, which thou hast redeemed out of the land of Egypt for Thine own self. ^{17h}Hear my prayer, and be propitious unto Thine inheritance, and turn our mourning into gladness, that we may live and sing praise unto Thy name, O Lord: and destroy not utterly the mouth of them that praise Thee, O Lord. ¹⁷ⁱAnd all Israel cried with all their might, because their death was before their eyes.

^{17j}Queen Esther also betook herself for refuge unto the Lord, being taken as it were in the agony of death; and having taken off her glorious apparel, she put on garments of anguish and mourning: and instead of grand perfumes, she filled her head with ashes and dung, and humbled her body greatly, and every place of her glad adorning she filled with the torn curls of her hair: and she besought the Lord God of Israel, and said, ^{17k}O my Lord, Thou only art our King: help me which am destitute, and have no helper but Thee; for my danger is in mine hand. ^{17l}From my birth I have heard in the tribe of my family, that Thou, O Lord, tookest Israel out of all the nations, and our fathers out of all their kindred, for a perpetual inheritance, and Thou hast wrought for them all that Thou hast said. ^{17m}And now we have sinned before Thee; and Thou hast delivered us into the hands of our enemies, because we honoured their gods: Thou art righteous, O Lord. ¹⁷ⁿNevertheless they have not been contented with the bitterness of our slavery, but have laid their hands on the hands of their idols, to abolish the decree of Thy mouth, and

utterly to destroy Thine inheritance, and to stop the mouth of them that praise Thee, and to quench the glory of Thine house and Thine altar, ^{17o}and to open the mouth of the nations to set forth the virtues of vanities, and *in order* that a mortal king should be admired for ever. ^{17p}O Lord, resign not Thy sceptre unto them that are not, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their counsel against themselves, and make an example of him that hath begun *this* against us. ^{17q}Remember us, O Lord, make Thyself known in the time of our affliction, and encourage me, O king of gods, and ruler of all dominion. ^{17r}Put harmonious speech into my mouth before the lion, and turn his heart to hate him that fighteth against us, to the utter destruction of him, and of them that consent with him. ^{17s}But deliver us by Thine hand, and help me, who am destitute, and have none but Thee, O Lord. ^{17t}Thou knowest all things, and knowest that I hate the glory of transgressors, and that I abhor the couch of the uncircumcised, and of every stranger. ^{17u}Thou knowest my necessity, for I abhor the symbol of my proud station, which is upon mine head in the days of my being seen: I abhor it as a menstruous cloth, and I wear it not in the days of my tranquillity. ^{17v}And Thine handmaid hath not eaten at Haman's table, and I have not honoured the king's feast, nor drunk the wine of libations. ^{17w}Neither hath Thine handmaid rejoiced since the day of my promotion until now, except in Thee, O Lord God of Abraham. ^{17x}O God, who hast power over all, hearken to the voice of the desperate, and deliver us from the hand of them that imagine mischief; and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAPTER 5

And it came to pass on the third day, when she had ceased praying, that she put off her mean dress, and put on her glorious apparel. ^{1a}And being splendidly arrayed, and having called upon God, which is the Overseer and Preserver of all things, she took her two maids, and upon one she leaned, as a delicate female; and the other followed bearing her train. ^{1b}And she was blooming in the perfection of her beauty; and her countenance was cheerful, as it were benevolent; but her heart was straitened for fear. ^{1c}Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king: and he was sitting upon his royal throne, and he had put on all his glorious apparel, covered all over with gold and precious stones; and he was very terrible. ^{1d}Then lifting up his countenance resplendent with glory, he looked with intense anger: and the queen fell down, and changed her colour as she fainted, and bowed herself upon the head of the maid that went before her. ^{1e}Then God changed the spirit of the king to gentleness, and in intense feeling he sprang from his throne, and took her into his arms, till she recovered, and comforted her with peaceable words, and said unto her, ^{1f}Esther, What is the matter? I am thy brother; be of good cheer, thou shalt not die, for our command is openly declared unto thee, Draw nigh. ²And lifting up the golden sceptre, he laid it upon her neck, and embraced her, and said unto her, ^{2a}Then

said she unto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy glory; for thou, my lord, art to be wondered at, and thy countenance is full of grace. ^{2b}And as she was speaking, she fainted, and fell: then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her. ³And the king said, What wilt thou, Esther? and what is thy request? ask even to the half of my kingdom, and it shall be thine. ⁴And Esther said, Today is my great day: if then it seem good unto the king, let both him and Haman come unto the banquet which I will prepare this day. ⁵Then the king said, Hasten Haman hither, that we may perform the word of Esther. So they both come to the banquet whereof Esther had spoken. ⁶And the king said unto Esther at the banquet, What is thy request, Queen Esther? speak, and thou shalt have all that thou requirest. ⁷And she said, My request and my petition is: ⁸if I have found favour in the sight of the king, let the king and Haman come again to morrow to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and to morrow I will do the same.

⁹So went Haman forth from the king very glad and merry: but when Haman saw Mordecai the Jew in the court, he was greatly enraged. ¹⁰And going into his own house, he called his friends, and Zeresh his wife. ¹¹And he shewed them his riches, and the glory wherewith the king had invested him, and how he had caused him to take precedence and bear chief rule in the kingdom. ¹²And Haman said, The queen hath called no one to the feast with the king but me, and I am invited tomorrow. ¹³But these things please me not, while I see Mordecai the Jew in the court. ¹⁴Then said Zeresh his wife and his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made for thee of fifty cubits, and in the morning speak thou unto the king, and let Mordecai be hanged on the gallows: but do thou go in with the king unto the banquet, and be merry. And the saying pleased Haman; and the gallows was prepared.

CHAPTER 6

But that night the Lord took away sleep from the king, and he told his servant to bring in the books, the registers of daily events, to read to him. ²And he found the records concerning Mordecai, how he had told the king concerning the king's chamberlains, when they kept guard, and sought to lay hands on Artaxerxes. ³And the king said, What honour or favour have we done to Mordecai? Then said the king's servants, Thou hast not done any thing to him. ⁴And while the king enquired about the kindness of Mordecai, behold, Haman was in the court. And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come in, to speak unto the king that he should hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared. ⁵And the king's servants said, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Call him. ⁶And the king said unto Haman, What shall I do to the man whom I wish to honour? And Haman said within himself, Whom would the king honour but myself? ⁷and he said unto the king, As for the man whom the king desireth to honour, ⁸let the king's servants bring the robe of fine linen which the king putteth on,

and the horses that the king rideth upon, ⁹and let him give it to one of the king's noble friends, and let him array the man whom the king loveth; and let him mount him on the horse, and proclaim through the street of the city, saying, Thus shall it be done unto every man whom the king honoureth. ¹⁰Then the king said to Haman, Thou hast well said: even so do to Mordecai the Jew, that waiteth in the palace: and let not a word of what thou hast spoken be neglected. ¹¹So Haman took the robe and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and mounted him on the horse, and went through the street of the city, and proclaimed, saying, Thus shall it be unto every man whom the king desireth to honour. ¹²And Mordecai came again to the palace: but Haman went home mourning, and having his head covered. ¹³And Haman told Zeresh his wife and his friends the events that had befallen him: then said his friends and his wife unto him, If Mordecai be of the race of the Jews, and thou hast begun to be humbled before him, thou shalt surely fall, and thou shalt not be able to withstand him; for the living God is with him. ¹⁴While they were yet talking, the chamberlains arrived, to hasten Haman to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAPTER 7

So the king and Haman went in to drink with the queen. ²And the king said unto Esther on the second day at the banquet, What is it, queen Esther? and what is thy request? and what is thy petition? and it shall be performed for thee, even to the half of my kingdom. ³And she answered and said, If I have found favour in the sight of the king, let my life be granted at my petition, and my people at my request. ⁴For both I, and my people, are sold for destruction, and pillage, and slavery; we and our children for bondmen and bondwomen: and I consented not to it, for the slanderer is not worthy of the king's palace. ⁵And the king said, Who is this that hath dared to do this thing? ⁶And Esther said, The adversary is Haman, this wicked man. Then Haman was troubled before the king and the queen. ⁷And the king rose up from the banquet to go into the garden: and Haman began to intreat the queen; for he saw that he was in an evil case. ⁸Then the king returned from the garden; and Haman had fallen upon the bed, intreating the queen. And the king said, Wilt thou even force my wife in my house? And when Haman heard it, he changed his countenance. ⁹And Harbona, one of the chamberlains, said unto the king, Behold, Haman hath also prepared a gallows for Mordecai, who had spoken concerning the king, and a gallows of fifty cubits high hath been set up in the premises of Haman. Then the king said, Let him be hanged thereon. ¹⁰So Haman was hanged on the gallows that had been prepared for Mordecai: and the king's wrath was appeased.

CHAPTER 8

And on that day did king Artaxerxes give all that belonged to Haman the slanderer unto Esther: and Mordecai was called by the king; for Esther had shewed that he was related to her. ²And the king took the ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai: and Esther appointed Mordecai over all that had been Haman's. ³And she spake yet again unto the king, and fell at his feet, and besought him to put away the mischief of Haman, and all that he had done against the Jews. ⁴Then the king stretched out the golden sceptre to Esther; and Esther arose to stand before the king. ⁵And Esther said, If it seem good to thee, and I have found favour in thy sight, let an command be sent that the letters sent by Haman may be reversed, that were written for the destruction of the Jews which are in thy kingdom. ⁶For how shall I be able to look upon the affliction of my people, and how shall I be able to survive the destruction of my kindred? ⁷And the king said unto Esther, If I have given and freely granted thee all that was Haman's, and hanged him upon a gallows, what dost thou yet further seek? ⁸Write ye also in my name, as it seemeth good to you, and seal it with my ring: for whatsoever orders are written at the command of the king, and sealed with my ring, it is not lawful to gainsay them. ⁹Then were the scribes were called in the first month, which is Nisan, on the three and twentieth day of the same year; and orders were written unto the Jews, whatsoever the king had commanded to the stewards and chiefs of the satraps from India even unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven satraps, according to the several provinces, according to their languages. ¹⁰And they were written by order of the king, and sealed with his ring; and they sent the letters by the posts: ¹¹wherein he charged them to use their own laws in every city, and to help each other, and to use their adversaries, and them that attacked them, as they pleased, ¹²on one day in all the kingdom of Artaxerxes, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is Adar. ^{12a}And the following is the copy of the letter of the orders. ^{12b}The great king Artaxerxes sendeth greeting unto the rulers of provinces in an hundred twenty and seven satrapies from India unto Ethiopia, even to them that are faithful to our interests. ^{12c}Many that have been greatly honoured with the most abundant kindness of their benefactors have conceived ambitious designs, and endeavour to hurt not our subjects only; but moreover, not being able to bear prosperity, they also do endeavour to practise against their own benefactors. ^{12d}And they would take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also, lifted up with the glorious words of men that are strangers unto good, they think to escape the sin-hating vengeance of the everseeing God. ^{12e}And oftentimes evil exhortation hath made partakers of the guilt of shedding innocent blood, and hath involved in remediless calamities, many of them that were appointed to offices of authority, which had been entrusted with their friends' affairs; ^{12f}while men, by the false sophistry of evil disposition, have deceived the simple candour of the ruling powers. ^{12g}And it is possible to see this, not so much from more ancient traditionary accounts, as it is at once within your

power to see it by examining what things have been wickedly perpetrated by the baseness of men unworthily holding power. ^{12h}And it is right to take heed with regard to the future, that we may maintain the government in undisturbed peace for all men, ¹²ⁱadopting needful changes, and ever judging those cases which come under our notice, with truly equitable decision. ^{12j}For seeing Haman, a Macedonian, the son of Hammedatha, being indeed a stranger from the blood of the Persians, and differing widely from our mild course of government, having been hospitably entertained by us, ^{12k}obtained so large a share of our universal kindness, as to be called our father, and to continue the next person to the royal throne, revered of all: ^{12l}he, however, overcome by the pride of his station, endeavoured to deprive us of our dominion, and our life; ^{12m}having by various and subtle devices demanded for destruction both Mordecai our deliverer and principal benefactor, and Esther the blameless consort of our kingdom, with their whole nation. ¹²ⁿFor by these methods he thought, having surprised us in a defenceless state, to translate the dominion of the Persians to the Macedonians. ^{12o}But we find that the Jews, who have been consigned unto destruction by the thrice guilty man, are not malefactors, but living according to the most just laws: ^{12p}and being sons of the living God, the Most High and Mighty, who maintaineth the kingdom both unto us as well to our progenitors, in the most excellent order. ^{12q}Wherefore ye shall do well in refusing to obey the letters sent by Haman the son of Hammedatha, for he that hath done these things hath been hanged at the gates of Susa with his whole family, Almighty God having speedily returned to him a worthy recompence. ^{12r}We enjoin you then, having openly published a copy of this letter in every place, to give the Jews leave to use their own lawful customs, and to strengthen them, that on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, on the selfsame day, they may defend themselves against them that attacked them in a time of affliction. ^{12s}For in the place of the destruction of the holy race, Almighty God hath granted them this gladness. ^{12t}Do ye therefore also, among your feasts, keep a distinct day with all festivity, that both now and hereafter it may be a day of deliverance unto us, and unto those that are well disposed toward the Persians; but unto those that conspired against us a memorial of destruction. ^{12u}And every city and province collectively, which shall not do accordingly, shall be consumed with vengeance by spear and fire: it shall be made not only unpassable by men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and birds together. ¹³And let the copies be posted in conspicuous places throughout the kingdom, and let all the Jews be ready against this day, to fight against their enemies.

¹⁴So the horsemen went forth with haste to perform the king's commandment; and the ordinance was also published in Susa. ¹⁵And Mordecai went forth robed in the royal apparel, and wearing a golden crown, and a diadem of fine purple linen: and the people in Susa saw it and rejoiced. ¹⁶And the Jews had light and gladness, ¹⁷in every city and province wheresoever the ordinance was published; wheresoever the proclamation happened, the Jews had joy and gladness, feasting and mirth: and many of the nations were circumcised, and became Jews, for fear of the Jews.

CHAPTER 9

For in the twelfth month, on the thirteenth day of the month, which is Adar, came the letters written by the king. ²In that day the adversaries of the Jews perished: for none resisted, through fear of them. ³For the chiefs of the satraps, and the princes, and the royal scribes, honoured the Jews; for the fear of Mordecai lay upon them. ⁴For the king's commandment was in force, that he should be celebrated in all the kingdom. ⁵And the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them. ⁶And in the city Susa the Jews slew five hundred men: ⁷both Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, ⁸and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, ⁹and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha, ¹⁰the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of the Jews, and they spoiled on the same day: ¹¹and the number of them that perished in Susa was rendered unto the king. ¹²And the king said unto Esther, The Jews have slain five hundred men in the city Susa; and how, thinkest thou, have they used them in the rest of the country? what then dost thou yet ask, that it may be done for thee? ¹³And Esther said unto the king, Let it be granted unto the Jews so to use them to morrow as to hang the ten sons of Haman. ¹⁴And he permitted it to be so done; and he gave up to the Jews the bodies of the sons of Haman to hang. ¹⁵And the Jews gathered themselves together in Susa on the fourteenth day of Adar, and slew three hundred men, but spoiled no property. ¹⁶And the rest of the Jews that were in the kingdom gathered themselves together, and helped one another, and obtained rest from their foes: for they destroyed fifteen thousand of them on the fourteenth day of Adar, but took no spoil. ¹⁷And they rested on the fourteenth day of the same month, and kept it as a day of rest with joy and gladness. ¹⁸And the Jews in the city Susa gathered themselves together also on the fourteenth day, and rested; and they kept also the fifteenth. ¹⁹Because of this then it is that the Jews *that are* dispersed in every strange land keep the fourteenth of Adar as an holy day, sending portions each to his neighbour.

²⁰And Mordecai wrote these things in a book, and sent them to the Jews, as many as were in the kingdom of Artaxerxes, both them that were near, and them that were afar off; ²¹to establish these days as joyful days, and to keep the fourteenth and fifteenth of Adar; ²²for on these day the Jews obtained rest from their enemies: and the month which was Adar, wherein a change was made for them, from mourning into joy, and from sorrow to a good day: to pass the whole of it in good days of feasting and gladness, sending portions unto their friends, and to the poor. ²³And the Jews favourably received it according as Mordecai wrote unto them, ²⁴shewing how Haman the son of Hammedatha the Macedonian fought against them, how he made a decree, and cast lots utterly to destroy them; ²⁵also how he went in to the king, telling him to hang Mordecai: but all the calamities he tried to bring upon the Jews came upon himself, and he was hanged, and his children. ²⁶Therefore these days were called Purim, because of the lots; (for in their

tongue they are called Purim;) because of the words of this letter, and because of all they suffered on account of it, and all that happened unto them. ²⁷And Mordecai established it, and the Jews took upon themselves, and upon their seed, and upon those that were joined unto them, to observe it; neither would they by any means behave differently: but these days were to be a memorial kept in every generation, and city, and family, and province. ²⁸And these days of the Purim shall be kept for ever, and their memorial shall not fail in any generation. ²⁹And queen Esther, the daughter of Aminadab, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote all that they had done, and the confirmation of the letter of Purim. ³¹And Mordecai and Esther the queen established these things unto themselves for themselves, then also establishing them according to their well being, and their counsel. ³²And Esther established the matter by a command for ever; and it was written for a memorial.

CHAPTER 10

And the king laid a tribute upon the kingdom both by land and by sea. ²And his strength and valour, and the riches and glory of his kingdom, behold, they are written in the books of the Persians and Medes for a memorial. ³And Mordecai came into the place of king Artaxerxes, and was great in the kingdom, and honoured by the Jews, and passed his life beloved of all his nation.

^{3a}And Mordecai said, These things are done of God. ^{3b}For I remember concerning the dream that I had concerning these things: for not even one word of them hath failed. ^{3c}There was the little fountain, that became a river, and there was light, and much sun, and water. The river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen. ^{3d}The two serpents are I myself and Haman. ^{3e}And the nations are those nations that combined to destroy the name of the Jews. ^{3f}But as for my nation, this is Israel, even they that cried unto the Lord, and were delivered: for the Lord delivered His people, and the Lord rescued us out of all these calamities; and God wrought such signs and great wonders as have not been done among the nations. ^{3g}Therefore did He ordain two lots, one for the people of God, and one for all the other nations. ^{3h}And these two lots came for an appointed season, and for a day of judgment, before God, and for all the nations. ³ⁱAnd God remembered His people, and gave vindication unto His own inheritance. ^{3j}And they shall observe these days, in the month Adar, on the fourteenth and on the fifteenth day of the month, with an assembly, and joy and gladness before God, throughout the generations for ever among His people Israel.

^{3k}In the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemy and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said that he was a priest and a Levite, brought in the published letter of Purim, which they said existed, and which Lysimachus the son of Ptolemy, who was in Jerusalem, had interpreted.

1 MACCABEES

CHAPTER 1

And it happened, that after Alexander son of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of Kittim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece, ²and made many wars, and won many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth, ³and went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up. ⁴And he gathered a mighty strong host, and ruled over countries, and nations, and kings, who became tributaries unto him. ⁵And after these things he fell sick, and perceived that he should die. ⁶Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive. ⁷So Alexander reigned twelve years, and then died. ⁸And his servants bare rule every one in his place. ⁹And after his death they all put crowns upon themselves; so did their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth. ¹⁰And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

¹¹In those days went there out of Israel wicked men, who persuaded many, saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the Gentiles that are round about us: for since we have departed from them we have had much sorrow. ¹²So this device pleased them well. ¹³Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the nations: ¹⁴whereupon they built a place of excise at Jerusalem according to the customs of the Gentiles: ¹⁵and made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves to the Gentiles, and were sold to do mischief.

¹⁶Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have dominion of two realms. ¹⁷Wherefore he entered into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy, ¹⁸and made war against Ptolemy king of Egypt: but Ptolemy was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death. ¹⁹Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the spoils thereof. ²⁰And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude, ²¹and entered proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof, ²²and the table of the loaves of presentation, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the veil, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, all which he pulled off. ²³He took also the silver and the gold, and the precious vessels:

also he took the hidden treasures which he found. ²⁴And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly. ²⁵Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were; ²⁶so that the princes and elders mourned, and the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed. ²⁷Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage chamber was in heaviness. ²⁸The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

²⁹And after two years fully expired, the king sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Judea, who came to Jerusalem with a great multitude, ³⁰and spake peaceable words unto them, but all was deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel. ³¹And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side. ³²But the women and the children took they captive, and possessed the cattle. ³³Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall, and with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them. ³⁴And they put therein a sinful nation, wicked men, and fortified themselves therein. ³⁵They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare: ³⁶for it was a place to lie in wait against the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel. ³⁷Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it: ³⁸insomuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them: whereupon the city was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her; and her own children left her. ³⁹Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt. ⁴⁰As had been her glory, so was her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

⁴¹Moreover king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people, ⁴²and every one should leave his laws: so all the nations agreed according to the commandment of the king. ⁴³Yea, many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the sabbath. ⁴⁴For the king had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem and the cities of Judea, that they should follow the strange laws of the land, ⁴⁵and forbid whole burnt offerings, and sacrifice, and drink offerings, in the temple; and that they should profane the sabbaths and festival days: ⁴⁶and pollute the sanctuary and holy people: ⁴⁷set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and sacrifice swine's flesh, and unclean beasts: ⁴⁸that they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness and profanation: ⁴⁹to the end that they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances. ⁵⁰And whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, he said, he should die. ⁵¹In the selfsame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed over seers over all the people, commanding the cities of Judea to sacrifice, city by city. ⁵²Then many of the people were gathered unto them to

wit, every one that forsook the law; and so they committed evils in the land; ⁵³and drove the Israelites into secret places, even wheresoever they could flee for succour. ⁵⁴Now the fifteenth day of *the month* Chislev, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol altars throughout the cities of Judea on every side; ⁵⁵and burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets. ⁵⁶And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire. ⁵⁷And wheresoever was found any with the book of the testament, or if any consented to the law, the king's commandment was, that they should put him to death. ⁵⁸Thus did they by their authority unto the Israelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities. ⁵⁹Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did sacrifice upon the idol altar, which was upon the altar of God. ⁶⁰At which time according to the commandment they put to death certain women, that had caused their children to be circumcised. ⁶¹And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them. ⁶²Howbeit many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves not to eat any unclean thing. ⁶³Wherefore they chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: so then they died. ⁶⁴And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

CHAPTER 2

In those days arose Mattathias the son of John, the son of Simeon, a priest of the sons of Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modein. ²And he had five sons, John, called Gaddi: ³Simon, called Thassi: ⁴Judas, who was called Maccabeus: ⁵Eleazar, called Avaran: and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus. ⁶And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Judea and Jerusalem, ⁷he said, Woe is me! wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers? ⁸Her temple is become as a man without glory. ⁹Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy. ¹⁰What nation hath not had a part in her kingdom, and gotten of her spoils? ¹¹All her ornaments are taken away; of a free woman she is become a bondslave. ¹²And, behold, our sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory, is laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned it. ¹³To what end therefore shall we live any longer? ¹⁴Then Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

¹⁵In the mean while the king's officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modein, to make them sacrifice. ¹⁶And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sons came together. ¹⁷Then answered the king's officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler, and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened

with sons and brethren: ¹⁸now therefore come thou first, and fulfil the king's commandment, like as all the Gentiles have done, yea, and the men of Judea also, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the king's friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards. ¹⁹Then Mattathias answered and spake with a loud voice, Though all the Gentiles that are under the king's dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments: ²⁰yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers. ²¹God forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances. ²²We will not hearken, to the king's words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left. ²³Now when he had left speaking these words, there came out one of the Jews in the sight of all to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modein, according to the king's commandment. ²⁴Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and slew him upon the altar. ²⁵Also the king's commissioner, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down. ²⁶Thus dealt he zealously for the law of God, like as Phinehas did unto Zambri the son of Salome. ²⁷And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me. ²⁸So he and his sons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

²⁹Then many that sought after justice and judgment went down into the wilderness, to dwell there: ³⁰both they and their children, and their wives, and their cattle; because afflictions increased sore upon them. ³¹Now when it was told the king's servants, and the host that was at Jerusalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into the secret places of the wilderness, ³²they pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the sabbath day. ³³And they said unto them, Let that which ye have done hitherto suffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and ye shall live. ³⁴But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the king's commandment, to profane the sabbath day. ³⁵So then they gave them battle with all speed. ³⁶Howbeit they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid; ³⁷but said, Let us die all in our innocency: heaven and earth shall testify for us, that ye put us to death wrongfully. ³⁸So they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, and they slew them, with their wives and children, and their cattle, to the number of a thousand people.

³⁹Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore. ⁴⁰And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the Gentiles, they will now quickly root us out of the earth. ⁴¹At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battle with us on the sabbath day, we will fight against him: neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places. ⁴²Then came there unto

him a company of Hasideans, who were mighty men of Israel, even all such as were voluntarily devoted unto the law. ⁴³Also all they that fled for persecution joined themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them. ⁴⁴So they joined their forces, and smote sinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the Gentiles for succour. ⁴⁵Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars: ⁴⁶and what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they circumcised valiantly. ⁴⁷They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand. ⁴⁸So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither suffered they the sinner to triumph.

⁴⁹Now when the time drew near that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sons, Now have pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation: ⁵⁰now therefore, my sons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers. ⁵¹Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their time; so shall ye receive great honour and an everlasting name. ⁵²Was not Abraham found faithful in temptation, and it was imputed to him for righteousness? ⁵³Joseph in the time of his distress kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt; ⁵⁴Phinehas our father in being zealous and fervent obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood. ⁵⁵Joshua for fulfilling the word was made a judge in Israel. ⁵⁶Caleb for bearing witness before the congregation received of the land. ⁵⁷David for being merciful possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdom. ⁵⁸Elijah for being zealous and fervent for the law was taken up into heaven. ⁵⁹Aananiah, Azarias, and Mishael, by believing were saved out of the flame. ⁶⁰Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions. ⁶¹And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in Him shall be overcome. ⁶²Fear not then the words of a sinful man: for his glory shall be dung and worms. ⁶³To day he shall be lifted up, and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing. ⁶⁴Wherefore, ye my sons, be valiant, and shew yourselves men in the behalf of the law; for by it shall ye obtain glory. ⁶⁵And, behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsel; give ear unto him always: he shall be a father unto you. ⁶⁶As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and fight the battle of the people. ⁶⁷Take also unto you all those that observe the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people. ⁶⁸Recompense fully the Gentiles, and take heed to the commandments of the law. ⁶⁹So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers. ⁷⁰And he died in the hundred forty and sixth year, and his sons buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers at Modein, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

CHAPTER 3

Then his son Judas, called Maccabeus, rose up in his stead. ²And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulness the battle of Israel. ³So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breastplate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and he made battles, protecting the host with his sword. ⁴In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lion's whelp roaring for his prey. ⁵For he pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt up those that vexed his people. ⁶Wherefore the wicked shrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because salvation prospered in his hand. ⁷He grieved also many king, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is blessed for ever. ⁸Moreover he went through the cities of Judea, destroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel: ⁹so that he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he received unto him such as were ready to perish.

¹⁰Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria, to fight against Israel. ¹¹Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and so he smote him, and slew him: many also fell down slain, but the rest fled. ¹²Wherefore Judas took their spoils, and Apollonius' sword also, and therewith he fought all his life long. ¹³Now when Seron, a prince of the army of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war; ¹⁴he said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom; for I will go fight with Judas and them that are with him, who despise the king's commandment. ¹⁵So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the sons of Israel. ¹⁶And when he came near to the going up of Beth-horon, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company: ¹⁷who, when they saw the host coming to meet them, said unto Judas, How shall we be able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude and so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day? ¹⁸Unto whom Judas answered, It is no hard matter for many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with the God of heaven it is all one, to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company; ¹⁹for the victory of battle standeth not in the multitude of an host; but strength cometh from heaven. ²⁰They come against us in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us: ²¹but we fight for our lives and our laws. ²²Wherefore the Lord Himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them. ²³Now as soon as he had left off speaking, he leaped suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host were overthrown before him. ²⁴And they pursued them from the going down of Beth-horon unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines. ²⁵Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and exceeding great dread, to fall upon the nations round about them: ²⁶insomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas.

²⁷Now when king Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, even a very strong army. ²⁸He opened also his treasure, and gave his soldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready whensoever he should need them. ²⁹Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed, and that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissension and the plague, which he had brought upon the land in taking away the laws which had been of old time; ³⁰he feared that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him. ³¹Wherefore, being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tribute of the countries, and to gather much money. ³²So he left Lysias, a nobleman, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt: ³³and to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again. ³⁴Moreover he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem; ³⁵to wit, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place; ³⁶and that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot. ³⁷So the king took half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch, his royal city, the hundred forty and seventh year; and he passed the river Euphrates, and went through the high countries.

³⁸Then Lysias chose Ptolemy the son of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's friends: ³⁹and with them he sent forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Judea, and to destroy it, as the king commanded. ⁴⁰So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain country. ⁴¹And the merchants of the country, hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with servants, and came into the camp to buy the sons of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria and of the land of the Philistines joined themselves unto them. ⁴²Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders; for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them; ⁴³they said one to another, Let us restore the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people and the sanctuary. ⁴⁴Then the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion. ⁴⁵Now Jerusalem was laid void as a wilderness, there was none of her children went in or out: the sanctuary also was trodden down, and aliens kept the strong hold; the Gentiles had their habitation in that place; and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased. ⁴⁶Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to Mizpah, over against Jerusalem; for in Mizpah was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel. ⁴⁷Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads,

and rent their clothes, ⁴⁸and laid open the book of the law, wherein the nations sought to paint the likeness of their images. ⁴⁹They brought also the priest's garments, and the firstfruits, and the tithes: and the Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days. ⁵⁰Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away? ⁵¹For Thy sanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and Thy priests are in heaviness, and brought low. ⁵²And, lo, the Gentiles are assembled together against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, Thou knowest. ⁵³How shall we be able to stand against them, except Thou, *O God*, be our help? ⁵⁴Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice. ⁵⁵And after this Judas ordained captains over the people, even captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens. ⁵⁶But as for such as were building houses, or were planting vineyards, or were fearful, those he commanded that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the law. ⁵⁷So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of Emmaus. ⁵⁸And Judas said, Arm yourselves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations, that are assembled together against us to destroy us and our sanctuary: ⁵⁹for it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people and our sanctuary. ⁶⁰Nevertheless, as the will of *God* is in heaven, so let Him do.

CHAPTER 4

Then took Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night; ²to the end that he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortress were his guides. ³Now when Judas heard thereof, he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might smite the king's army which was at Emmaus, ⁴while as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp. ⁵In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for he said, "These fellows flee from us". ⁶But as soon as it was day, Judas shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who nevertheless had neither armour nor swords to their minds. ⁷And they saw the camp of the nations, that it was strong and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen: and these were expert of war. ⁸Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault. ⁹Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red Sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army. ¹⁰Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day: ¹¹that so all the nations may know that there is One Who delivereth and saveth Israel. ¹²Then the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them. ¹³Wherefore they went out of the camp to battle; but they that were with Judas sounded

their trumpets. ¹⁴So they joined battle, and the nations being discomfited, fled into the plain. ¹⁵Howbeit all the hindermost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto Gazera, and unto the plains of Edom, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them as many as three thousand men. ¹⁶This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them, ¹⁷and said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, inasmuch as there is a battle before us, ¹⁸and Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils. ¹⁹As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain: ²⁰who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight, and were burning the tents; for the smoke that was seen declared what was done: ²¹when therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight, ²²they fled every one into the land of strangers. ²³Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold, and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches. ²⁴And after this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven: because it is good, because His mercy endureth for ever. ²⁵Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day.

²⁶Now all the strangers that had escaped came and told Lysias what had happened: ²⁷who when he heard thereof, was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would were done unto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to pass. ²⁸In the following year therefore, Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice *men of foot*, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them. ²⁹So they came into Edom, and pitched their tents at Beth-zur, and Judas met them with ten thousand men. ³⁰And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed and said, Blessed art Thou, O Saviour of Israel, Who didst quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of Thy servant David, and gavest the host of strangers into the hands of Jonathan the son of Saul, and his armourbearer; ³¹shut up this army in the hand of Thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen: ³²make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to fall away, and let them quake at their destruction: ³³cast them down with the sword of them that love Thee, and let all those that know Thy name praise Thee with thanksgiving. ³⁴So they joined battle; and there were slain of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, even before them were they slain. ³⁵Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Judas' soldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purposed to come again into Judea.

³⁶Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our brethren are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse and dedicate the sanctuary. ³⁷Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Zion. ³⁸And when they saw the sanctuary desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burned up, and shrubs growing in the court as in a forest, or in one of

the mountains, yea, and the priests' chambers pulled down; ³⁹they rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads, ⁴⁰and fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with their trumpets, and cried toward heaven. ⁴¹Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the fortress, until he had cleansed the sanctuary. ⁴²So he chose priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the law: ⁴³who cleansed the sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place. ⁴⁴And when as they consulted what to do with the altar of whole burnt offerings, which was profaned; ⁴⁵they thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the nations had defiled it: wherefore they pulled it down, ⁴⁶and laid up the stones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, until there should come a prophet to shew what should be done with them. ⁴⁷then they took whole new stones according to the law, and built a new altar according to the former: ⁴⁸and made up the sanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts. ⁴⁹They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlestick, and the altar of incense, and the table. ⁵⁰And upon the altar they burned incense, and the lamps that were upon the altar they lighted, that they might give light in the temple. ⁵¹Furthermore they set the loaves upon the table, and spread out the veils, and finished all the works which they had begun to make. ⁵²Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, which is called the month Chislev, in the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning, ⁵³and offered sacrifice according to the law upon the new altar of whole burnt offerings, which they had made. ⁵⁴At what time and day the nations had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals. ⁵⁵Then all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heaven, Who had given them good success. ⁵⁶And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered whole burnt offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of deliverance and praise. ⁵⁷They decked also the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold and with shields; and the gates and the chambers they renewed, and hanged doors upon them. ⁵⁸Then was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach of the nations was put away. ⁵⁹Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel ordained, that the days of dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Chislev, with mirth and gladness. ⁶⁰At that time also they builded up the mount Zion with high walls and strong towers round about, lest the nations should come and tread it down, as they had done before. ⁶¹And they set there a garrison to keep it, and fortified Beth-zur to preserve it; that the people might have strong defence against Edom.

CHAPTER 5

Now when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much. ²Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people. ³Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Edom at Acrabattene, because they besieged Israel: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils. ⁴Also he remembered the injury of the children of Baean, who had been a snare and offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways. ⁵He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burned the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein. ⁶Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain. ⁷So he fought many battles with them, until at last they were discomfited before him; and he smote them. ⁸And when he had taken Jazer, with towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

⁹Then the nations that were at Gilead assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them: and they fled into the fortress of Dathema, ¹⁰and sent letters unto Judas and his brethren, saying, The nations that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us: ¹¹and they are preparing to come and take the fortress whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being the captain of their host. ¹²Come now therefore, and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain: ¹³yea, all our brethren that were in the places of Tob are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and borne away their stuff; and they have destroyed there about a thousand men. ¹⁴And while these letters were yet being read, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise, ¹⁵and said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyre, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us. ¹⁶Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren, that were in trouble, and assaulted of them. ¹⁷Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Gilead. ¹⁸So he left Joseph the son of Zechariah, and Azariah, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it. ¹⁹Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that ye make not war against the nations until the time that we come again. ²⁰Now unto Simon was given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the country of Gilead. ²¹Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battles with the nations, so that the nations were discomfited by him. ²²And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the nations about three thousand men, whose spoils he took. ²³And those that

were in Galilee, and in Arbatta, with their wives and their children, and all they had, took he away with him, and brought them into Judea with great joy. ²⁴Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three days' journey in the wilderness, ²⁵where they met with the Nabateans, who came unto them in a peaceable manner, and told them every thing that happened to their brethren in the land of Gilead: ²⁶and how that many of them were shut up in Bozra, and Bosor, and Alema, Chaspho, Maked, and Carnaim; all these cities are strong and great: ²⁷and that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Gilead, and that against to morrow they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day. ²⁸Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto Bozra: and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burned the city with fire. ²⁹From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortress. ³⁰And betimes in the morning they looked up, and, behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders and other engines of war, to take the fortress: for they assaulted them. ³¹When Judas therefore saw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound, ³²he said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren. ³³So he went forth behind them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer. ³⁴Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men. ³⁵This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha; and after he had assaulted it, he took it, and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof, and burnt it with fire. ³⁶From thence went he, and took Chaspho, Maked, Bosor, and the other cities of the country of Gilead. ³⁷After these things gathered Timotheus another host, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook. ³⁸So Judas sent men to espy the host, who brought him word, saying, All the nations that be round about us are assembled unto them, even a very great host. ³⁹He hath also hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against thee. Upon this Judas went to meet them. ⁴⁰Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him; for he will mightily prevail against us: ⁴¹but if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him. ⁴²Now when Judas came near the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battle. ⁴³So he went over first unto them, and all the people after him: then all the nations, being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnain. ⁴⁴But they took the city, and burned the temple with all that were therein. Thus was Carnain subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas. ⁴⁵Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the country of Gilead, from the least unto the greatest,

even their wives, and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end that they might come into the land of Judea. ⁴⁶Now when they came unto Ephron, (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it. ⁴⁷Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones. ⁴⁸Whereupon Judas sent them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us pass through your land to go into our own country, and none shall do you any hurt; we will only pass through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him. ⁴⁹Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was. ⁵⁰So the soldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at length the city was delivered into his hands: ⁵¹who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain. ⁵²After this went they over Jordan into the great plain before Beth-shan. ⁵³And Judas gathered together those that came behind, and exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea. ⁵⁴So they went up to mount Zion with joy and gladness, where they offered whole burnt offerings, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in peace.

⁵⁵Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Gilead, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais, ⁵⁶Joseph the son of Zechariah, and Azariah, captains of the garrisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done. ⁵⁷Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the nations that are round about us. ⁵⁸So when they had give charge unto the garrison that was with them, they went toward Jamnia. ⁵⁹Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city to fight against them. ⁶⁰And so it was that Joseph and Azariah were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men. ⁶¹Thus was there a great overthrow among the sons of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act. ⁶²Moreover these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel. ⁶³Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the nations, wheresoever their name was heard of: ⁶⁴insomuch as the people assembled unto them with joyful acclamations. ⁶⁵Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south, where he smote Hebron, and the towns thereof, and pulled down the fortress of it, and burned the towers thereof round about. ⁶⁶From thence he removed to go into the land of the Philistines, and passed through Samaria. ⁶⁷At that time certain priests, desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly. ⁶⁸So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burned their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAPTER 6

About that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries heard say, that Elymais in the country of Persia was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver and gold; ²and that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were coverings of gold, and breastplates, and shields, which Alexander, son of Philip, the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there. ³Wherefore he came, and sought to take the city, and to spoil it; but he was not able, because they of the city, having had warning thereof, ⁴rose up against him in battle: so he fled, and departed thence with great heaviness, and returned to Babylon. ⁵Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies, which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight: ⁶and that Lysias, who went forth first with a great power, was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed: ⁷also that they had pulled down the abomination, which he had set up upon the altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls, as before, and his city Beth-zur. ⁸Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished and sore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for. ⁹And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die. ¹⁰Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care. ¹¹And I thought with myself, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood of misery is it, wherein now I am come! for I was bountiful and beloved in my power. ¹²But now I remember the evils that I did at Jerusalem, and that I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cause. ¹³I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and, behold, I perish through great grief in a strange land. ¹⁴Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm; ¹⁵and gave him the crown, and his robe, and his signet, to the end that he should bring up his son Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdom. ¹⁶So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year. ¹⁷Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set up Antiochus his son, whom he had brought up being young, to reign in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

¹⁸About this time they that were in the tower shut up the Israelites round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt, and the strengthening of the nations. ¹⁹Wherefore Judas, purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them. ²⁰So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for shots against them, and other engines. ²¹Howbeit certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some ungodly men of Israel joined themselves: ²²and they went unto the king, and said, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren? ²³We have been willing to serve thy

father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments; ²⁴for which cause they of our nation besiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on they slew, and spoiled our inheritance. ²⁵Neither have they stretched out their hand against us only, but also against all their borders. ²⁶And, behold, this day are they besieging the tower at Jerusalem, to take it: the sanctuary also, and Beth-zur have they fortified. ²⁷Wherefore if thou dost not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things than these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

²⁸Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse. ²⁹There came also unto him from other kingdoms, and from isles of the sea, bands of hired soldiers. ³⁰So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battle. ³¹These went through Edom, and pitched against Beth-zur, which they assaulted many days, making engines; but they of *Beth-zur* came out, and burned them with fire, and fought valiantly. ³²Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Beth-zechariah, over against the king's camp. ³³Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward Beth-zechariah, where his armies made them ready to battle, and sounded the trumpets. ³⁴And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries. ³⁵Moreover they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thousand men, armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of brass on their heads; and beside this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best. ³⁶These were ready at every occasion: wheresoever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him. ³⁷And upon the beasts were there strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men, that fought upon them, beside the Indian that ruled them. ³⁸As for the remnant of the horsemen, they set them on this side and that side at the two parts of the host, giving them signs what to do, and being harnessed all over amidst the ranks. ³⁹Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold and brass, the mountains glistened therewith, and shined like lamps of fire. ⁴⁰So part of the king's army being spread upon the high mountains, and part in the valleys below, they marched on safely and in order. ⁴¹Wherefore all that heard the noise of the multitude, and the marching of their company, and the rattling of the harness, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty. ⁴²Then Judas and his host drew near, and entered into battle, and there were slain of the king's army six hundred men. ⁴³Eleazar also, *surnamed* Avaran, perceiving that one of the beasts, armed with royal harness, was higher than all the rest, and supposing that the king was upon him, ⁴⁴put himself in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name: ⁴⁵wherefore he ran upon him courageously through the midst of the battle, slaying on the right hand and on the left, so that they were divided from him on both sides. ⁴⁶Which done, he crept under the elephant, and

thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fall down upon him, and there he died. ⁴⁷Howbeit *the rest of the Jews*, seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them. ⁴⁸Then the king's army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents against Judea, and against mount Zion. ⁴⁹But with them that were in Beth-zur he made peace: for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land. ⁵⁰So the king took Beth-zur, and set a garrison there to keep it. ⁵¹As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many days: and set there artillery with engines and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast fire and slings. ⁵²Whereupon they also made engines against their engines, and held them battle a long season. ⁵³Yet at the last, their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Judea, that were delivered up from the nations, had eaten up the residue of the store;) ⁵⁴there were but few left in the sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves, every man to his own place.

⁵⁵At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip, whom Antiochus the king, whiles he lived, had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king, ⁵⁶was returned out of Persia and Media, and the king's host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of affairs. ⁵⁷Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king and the captains of the host and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us: ⁵⁸now therefore let us be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation; ⁵⁹and covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things, because we abolished their laws. ⁶⁰So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace; and they accepted thereof. ⁶¹Also the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the stronghold. ⁶²Then the king entered into mount Zion: but when he saw the strength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about. ⁶³Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antioch, where he found Philip to be master of the city: so he fought against him, and took the city by force.

CHAPTER 7

In the hundred and one and fiftieth year Demetrius the son of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto a city of the sea coast, and reigned there. ²And as he entered into the palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias, to bring them unto him. ³Wherefore, when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces. ⁴So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom, ⁵there came unto him all the wicked and impious men of

Israel, having Alcimus, who was desirous to be high priest, for their captain:
⁶and they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land. ⁷Now therefore let us send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made among us, and in the king's land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them. ⁸Then the king chose Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the river, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king. ⁹And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the sons of Israel. ¹⁰So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully. ¹¹But they gave no heed to their words; for they saw that they were come with great power. ¹²Then did there assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides a company of scribes, to require justice. ¹³Now the Hasideans were the first among the sons of Israel that sought peace of them: ¹⁴for they said, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong. ¹⁵So he spake unto them peaceably, and swore unto them, saying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends. ¹⁶Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote, ¹⁷The flesh of Thy saints *have they cast out*, and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them. ¹⁸Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth nor righteousness in them; for they have broken the covenant and the oath that they made. ¹⁹After this removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Beth-zait, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them, *he cast them* into the great pit. ²⁰Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left him with a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king. ²¹But Alcimus contended for the high priesthood. ²²And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who, after they had gotten the land of Judea into their power, did much hurt in Israel. ²³Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heaven, ²⁴he went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had revolted from him, so that they durst no more go forth into the country. ²⁵On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able to abide their force, he went again to the king, and said evil things against them.

²⁶Then the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people. ²⁷So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force: and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with friendly words, saying, ²⁸Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may see you in peace. ²⁹He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence. ³⁰Which

thing, after it was known to Judas, *to wit*, that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more. ³¹Nicanor also, when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to fight against Judas beside Caphar-salamah: ³²and there were slain of Nicanor's side about five thousand men, and *the rest* fled into the city of David.

³³After this went Nicanor up to mount Zion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests and certain of the elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt sacrifice that was offered for the king. ³⁴But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and abused them shamefully, and spake proudly, ³⁵and sware in his wrath, saying, Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again in safety, I will burn up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage. ³⁶Then the priests entered in, and stood before the altar and the temple, weeping, and saying, ³⁷Thou, O Lord, didst choose this house to be called by Thy name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for Thy people: ³⁸be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer. ³⁹So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tent in Beth-horon, where a host out of Syria met him. ⁴⁰But Judea pitched in Adassa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying, ⁴¹O Lord, when they that were sent from the king of Assyria blasphemed, Thine angel went out, and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them. ⁴²Even so destroy Thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against Thy sanctuary, and judge Thou him according to his wickedness. ⁴³So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the host joined battle: but Nicanor's host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battle. ⁴⁴Now when Nicanor's host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled. ⁴⁵Then they pursued after them a day's journey, from Adassa unto Gazara, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets. ⁴⁶Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in; so that they, turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left. ⁴⁷Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanor's head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up toward Jerusalem. ⁴⁸For this cause the people rejoiced greatly, and kept that day as a day of great gladness. ⁴⁹Moreover they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar. ⁵⁰Thus the land of Judea was in rest a little while.

CHAPTER 8

Now Judea had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joined themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them; ²and that they were men of great valour. It was told him also of their

wars and noble acts which they had done among the Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute; ³and what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there; ⁴and that by their policy and patience they had conquered all the place, though it were very far from them; and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year. ⁵Beside this, how they had discomfited in battle Philip, and Perseus, king of the Macedonians, with others that lifted up themselves against them, and had overcome them: ⁶how also Antiochus the great king of Asia, that came against them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen, and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them; ⁷and how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and such as reigned after him should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon, ⁸and the country of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodliest countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes. ⁹Moreover how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them; ¹⁰and that they, having knowledge thereof, sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day. ¹¹*It was told him* besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them; ¹²but with their friends and such as relied upon them they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them: ¹³also that, whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted: ¹⁴yet for all this none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby: ¹⁵moreover how they had made for themselves a senate house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in council daily, consulting always for the people, to the end they might be well ordered: ¹⁶and that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation among them. ¹⁷In consideration of these things, Judea chose Eupolemus the son of John, *the son of Acos*, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome, to make a league of amity and confederacy with them, ¹⁸*and to intreat them* that they would take the yoke from them; for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude. ¹⁹They went, therefore, to Rome, which was a very great journey, and came into the senate, where they spake and said, ²⁰Judah Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registered your confederates and friends. ²¹So that matter pleased the Romans well. ²²And this is the copy of the epistle which the senate wrote back again in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:

²³Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them. ²⁴If there come any war upon the Romans or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion, ²⁵the people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart: ²⁶neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit. ²⁹According to these articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews. ³⁰Howbeit if hereafter the one party or the other shall think meet to add or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add or take away shall be ratified. ³¹And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Jews, we have written unto him, saying, 'Wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?' ³²If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

CHAPTER 9

Furthermore when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his host were slain in battle, he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them the chief strength of his host: ²who went forth by the way that leadeth to Gilgal, and pitched their tents before Mesaloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people. ³Also the first month of the hundred fifty and second year they encamped before Jerusalem: ⁴from whence they removed, and went to Berea, with twenty thousand footmen and two thousand horsemen. ⁵Now Judas had pitched his tents at Elasa, and three thousand chosen men with him: ⁶who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great, were sore afraid; whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men. ⁷When Judas therefore saw that his host slipt away, and that the battle pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together. ⁸Nevertheless unto them that remained he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them. ⁹But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few. ¹⁰Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and let us not stain our honour. ¹¹With that the host of *Bacchides* removed out of their tents, and stood over against them, their horsemen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host, and they that marched in the foreward were all mighty men. ¹²As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing: so the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets. ¹³They also of Judas' side, even they sounded their trumpets also,

so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battle continued from morning till night. ¹⁴Now when Judea perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men, ¹⁵who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus. ¹⁶But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him hard at the heels from behind: ¹⁷whereupon there was a sore battle, insomuch as many were slain on both parts. ¹⁸Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled. ¹⁹Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modein. ²⁰Moreover they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying, ²¹How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Israel! ²²As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness, they are not written, for they were very many.

²³Now after the death of Judas the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there arose up all such as wrought iniquity. ²⁴In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with them. ²⁵Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country. ²⁶And they made enquiry and search for Judas' friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and used them despitefully. ²⁷So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a prophet was not seen among them. ²⁸For this cause all Judas' friends came together, and said unto Jonathan, ²⁹Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us. ³⁰Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battles. ³¹Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up instead of his brother Judas.

³²But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him. ³³Then Jonathan, and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Tekoa, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar. ³⁴Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath day. ³⁵Now Jonathan had sent his brother John, a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabateans, that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much. ³⁶But the children of Jambri came out of Medeba, and took John, and all that he had, and went their way with it. ³⁷After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from Nadabath with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Canaan. ³⁸Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain: ³⁹where they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and, behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren, to meet them with drums, and instruments of musick, and many weapons. ⁴⁰Then Jonathan and they that were with him rose up

against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils. ⁴¹Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation. ⁴²So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marsh of Jordan. ⁴³Now when Bacchides heard thereof, he came on the sabbath day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power. ⁴⁴Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past: ⁴⁵for, behold, the battle is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side that side, the marsh likewise and wood, neither is there any place for us to turn aside. ⁴⁶Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies. ⁴⁷With that they joined battle, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him. ⁴⁸Then Jonathan and they that were with him leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them. ⁴⁹So there were slain of Bacchides' side that day about a thousand men. ⁵⁰Afterward returned *Bacchides* to Jerusalem, and repaired the strong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Beth-horon, and Bethel, and Timnath, Pharathon, and Tephon, *these did he strengthen* with high walls, with gates, and with bars. ⁵¹And in them he set a garrison, that they might work malice upon Israel. ⁵²He fortified also the city Beth-zur, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals. ⁵³Besides, he took the chief men's sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

⁵⁴Moreover in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets. ⁵⁵And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprizes hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house. ⁵⁶So Alcimus died at that time with great torment. ⁵⁷Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king: whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two years.

⁵⁸Then all the ungodly men held a council, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night. ⁵⁹So they went, and consulted with him. ⁶⁰Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them. ⁶¹Wherefore they took of the men of the country, that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them. ⁶²Afterward Jonathan, and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong. ⁶³Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word to them that were of Judea. ⁶⁴Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi; and they fought against it a

long season, and made engines of war. ⁶⁵But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth. ⁶⁶And he smote Odomera and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent. ⁶⁷And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burned up the engines of war, ⁶⁸and fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore: for his counsel and travail was in vain. ⁶⁹Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country. ⁷⁰Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, to the end that he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners. ⁷¹Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all the days of his life. ⁷²When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither came he any more into their borders. ⁷³Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Michmash, and began to govern the people; and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

CHAPTER 10

In the hundred and sixtieth year Alexander, the *son* of Antiochus *surnamed* Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there. ²Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight. ³Moreover Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him. ⁴For said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us: ⁵else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren and his people. ⁶Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons, that he might aid him in battle: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him. ⁷Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower: ⁸who were sore afraid, when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host. ⁹Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents. ¹⁰This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city. ¹¹And he commanded the workmen to build the walls and the mount Zion round about with square stones for fortification; and they did so. ¹²Then the strangers, that were in the fortresses which the Bacchides had built, fled away; ¹³insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country. ¹⁴Only at Beth-zur certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

¹⁵Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured, ¹⁶he said, Shall we find such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate. ¹⁷Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him, according to these words, saying, ¹⁸King Alexander to his brother Jonathan sendeth greeting: ¹⁹We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend. ²⁰Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the king's friend; (and therewithal he sent him a purple robe and a crown of gold:) and require thee to take our part, and keep friendship with us. ²¹So in the seventh month of the hundred and sixtieth year, at the feast of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

²²Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said, ²³What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us in making amity with the Jews to strengthen himself? ²⁴I will also write unto them words of encouragement, and *promise them* dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid. ²⁵He sent unto them therefore to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting: ²⁶Whereas ye have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joining yourselves with our enemies, we have heard thereof, and are glad. ²⁷Wherefore now continue ye to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompense you for the things ye do in our behalf, ²⁸and will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards. ²⁹And now do I free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews, from tributes, and from the customs of salt, and from crown taxes, ³⁰and from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore. ³¹Let Jerusalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes. ³²And as for the tower which is at Jerusalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choose to keep it. ³³Moreover I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews, that were carried captive out of the land of Judea into any part of my kingdom, and I *will* that all my officers remit the tributes even of their cattle. ³⁴Furthermore *I will* that all the feasts, and sabbaths, and new moons, and solemn days, and the three days before the feast, and the three days after the feast, shall be all days of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm. ³⁵Also no man shall have authority to meddle with them, or to molest any of them in any matter. ³⁶*I will* further that there be enrolled among the king's forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given, as belongeth to all the king's forces. ³⁷And of them *some* shall be placed in the king's strong holds, of whom also some shall be set over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust: and *I will* that their overseers and governors be of themselves, and that they live after their own laws, even as

the king hath commanded in the land of Judea. ³⁸And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joined with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high priest's. ³⁹As *for* Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I give *it* as a free gift to the sanctuary at Jerusalem for the necessary expences of the sanctuary. ⁴⁰Moreover I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the king's account from the places appertaining. ⁴¹And all the overplus, which the officers paid not in as in former time, from henceforth shall be given toward the works of the temple. ⁴²And beside this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister. ⁴³And whosoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all they that have in my realm. ⁴⁴For the building also and repairing of the works of the sanctuary, expences shall be given out of the king's accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Judea. ⁴⁵Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences shall be given out of the king's accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Judea.

⁴⁶Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they had remembered the great evil that he had done in Israel; for he had afflicted them very sore. ⁴⁷But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

⁴⁸Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius. ⁴⁹And after the two kings had joined battle, Demetrius' host fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them. ⁵⁰And he continued the battle very sore until the sun went down: and that day was Demetrius slain. ⁵¹Afterward Alexander sent ambassadors to Ptolemy king of Egypt with a message to this effect: ⁵²Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country; ⁵³for after I had joined battle with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom: ⁵⁴now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy son in law, and will give both thee and her gifts according to thy dignity. ⁵⁵Then Ptolemy the king gave answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and satest in the throne of their kingdoms. ⁵⁶And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.

⁵⁷So Ptolemy went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second year: ⁵⁸where king Alexander meeting him, he gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings

is. ⁵⁹Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he should come and meet him. ⁶⁰Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight. ⁶¹At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them. ⁶²Yea more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so. ⁶³Also he made him sit by himself, and said unto his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause. ⁶⁴Now when his accusers saw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away. ⁶⁵So the king honoured him, and wrote him among his close friends, and made him a governor, and partaker of his dominion. ⁶⁶Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.

⁶⁷Furthermore in the hundred threescore and fifth year came Demetrius son of Demetrius out of Crete into the land of his fathers: ⁶⁸whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch. ⁶⁹Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governor of Coelesyria his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying, ⁷⁰Thou alone liftest up thyself against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached: and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains? ⁷¹Now therefore, if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities. ⁷²Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land. ⁷³Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen and so great a power in the plain, where there is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

⁷⁴So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and choosing ten thousand men he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him. ⁷⁵And he pitched his tents against Joppa: but they shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garrison in Joppa. ⁷⁶Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and so Jonathan won Joppa. ⁷⁷Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen, with a great host of *footmen*, and went to Azotus as one that journeyed, and therewithal drew him forth into the plain, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust. ⁷⁸Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joined battle. ⁷⁹Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush. ⁸⁰And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behind him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening. ⁸¹But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the enemies' horses were tired. ⁸²Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen, (for the horsemen

were spent,) who were discomfited by him, and fled. ⁸³The horsemen also, being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Beth-dagon, their idol's temple, for safety. ⁸⁴But Jonathan set fire of Azotus, and the cities round about, and took their spoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were in it, he burned with fire. ⁸⁵Thus there were burned and slain with the sword well nigh eight thousand men. ⁸⁶And from thence Jonathan removed his host, and camped against Askelon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp. ⁸⁷After this returned Jonathan and his host unto Jerusalem, having many spoils. ⁸⁸Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more, ⁸⁹and sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the king's blood: he gave him also Ekron with the borders thereof in possession.

CHAPTER 11

And the king of Egypt gathered together a great host, like the sand that lieth upon the sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexander's kingdom, and to join it to his own. ²Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened to him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his father in law. ³Now as Ptolemy entered into the cities, he set in every one of them a garrison of soldiers to keep it. ⁴And when he came near to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battle: for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass. ⁵Also they told the king whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace. ⁶Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppa, where they saluted one another, and lodged. ⁷Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem. ⁸King Ptolemy therefore, having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea unto Seleucia upon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander. ⁹Whereupon he sent ambassadors unto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy father's kingdom: ¹⁰for I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me. ¹¹Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom. ¹²Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known. ¹³Then Ptolemy entered into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Egypt. ¹⁴In the mean season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him. ¹⁵But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war against him: whereupon king Ptolemy brought forth his host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight. ¹⁶So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended; but king Ptolemy

was exalted: ¹⁷for Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexander's head, and sent it to Ptolemy. ¹⁸King Ptolemy also died the third day after, and they that were in the strong holds were slain one of another. ¹⁹By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year.

²⁰At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jerusalem: and he made many engines of war against it. ²¹Then certain ungodly persons, who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan had besieged the tower. ²²Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste. ²³Nevertheless Jonathan, when he heard this, commanded to besiege it still: and he chose certain of the elders of Israel and the priests, and put himself in peril; ²⁴and took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais unto the king, where he found favour in his sight. ²⁵And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him, ²⁶yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends, ²⁷and confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him pre-eminence among his chief friends. ²⁸Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments, with the country of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents. ²⁹So the king consented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things after this manner: ³⁰King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting: ³¹We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that ye might see it. ³²King Demetrius unto his father Lasthenes sendeth greeting: ³³We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will toward us. ³⁴Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Aphairema and Lydda and Ramathim, that are added unto Judea from the country of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, instead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth and of trees. ³⁵And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also the saltpits, and the crown taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge of them all for their relief. ³⁶And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever. ³⁷Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

³⁸After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the nations: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him. ³⁹Moreover there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexander's part afore, who, seeing that all the host murmured against

Demetrius, went to Imalkue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander, ⁴⁰and lay sore upon him to deliver him this young Antiochus, that he might reign in his father's stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season. ⁴¹In the mean time Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel. ⁴²So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve. ⁴³Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me. ⁴⁴Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch: and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming. ⁴⁵Howbeit they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king. ⁴⁶Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight. ⁴⁷Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand. ⁴⁸Also they set fire on the city, and gat many spoils that day, and delivered the king. ⁴⁹So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying, ⁵⁰Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city. ⁵¹With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace; and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm; and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils. ⁵²So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him. ⁵³Nevertheless he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

⁵⁴After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned, and was crowned. ⁵⁵Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled. ⁵⁶Moreover Tryphon took the elephants, and won Antioch. ⁵⁷At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the king's friends. ⁵⁸Upon this he sent him golden vessels to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle. ⁵⁹His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called The Ladder of Tyrus unto the borders of Egypt. ⁶⁰Then Jonathan went forth, and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Askelon, they of the city met him honourably. ⁶¹From when he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them. ⁶²Afterward, when they of Gaza made supplication unto

Jonathan, he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and passed through the country unto Damascus. ⁶³Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to Kadesh, which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing to remove him out of the country, ⁶⁴he went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country. ⁶⁵Then Simon encamped against Beth-zur, and fought against it a long season, and shut it up: ⁶⁶but they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and put a garrison in it. ⁶⁷As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Gennesaret, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Hazor. ⁶⁸And, behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who, having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him. ⁶⁹So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joined battle, all that were of Jonathan's side fled; ⁷⁰insomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the son of Absalom, and Judas the son of Chalphi, the captains of the host. ⁷¹Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed. ⁷²Afterwards turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and so they ran away. ⁷³Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Kadesh, even unto their own tents, and there they camped. ⁷⁴So there were slain of the nations that day about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

***CHAPTER 12

Now when Jonathan saw that the time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them. ²He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose. ³So they went unto Rome, and entered into the senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, and the people of the Jews, sent us unto you, to the end ye should renew the friendship which ye had with them, and league, as in former time. ⁴Upon this, the Romans gave them letters unto the governors of every place, that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

⁵And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote to the Lacedemonians: ⁶Jonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nations, and the priests, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren send greeting: ⁷There were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high priest from Arius, who reigned then among you, to signify that ye are our brethren, as the copy here underwritten doth specify. ⁸At which time Onias entreated the ambassador that was sent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the league and friendship. ⁹Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these of these things, for that we have the holy books of scripture in our hands to comfort us, ¹⁰have nevertheless attempted to send unto you for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we

should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since ye sent unto us. ¹¹We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren: ¹²and we are right glad of your honour. ¹³As for ourselves, we have had great troubles and wars on every side, forasmuch as the kings that are round about us have fought against us. ¹⁴Howbeit we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends, in these wars: ¹⁵for we have help from heaven that succoureth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot. ¹⁶For this cause we chose Numenius *the son of Antiochus*, and Antipater *the son of Jason*, and sent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league. ¹⁷We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood. ¹⁸Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.’ ”

¹⁹And this is the copy of the letters which Oniades sent. ²⁰Arius king of the Lacedemonians to Onias the high priest, greeting: ²¹It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham: ²²now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, ye shall do well to write unto us of your prosperity. ²³We do write back again to you, that your cattle and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore our ambassadors to make report unto you on this wise.

²⁴Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius’ princes were come to fight against him with a greater host than afore, he removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Hamath: for he gave them no respite to enter his country. ²⁵He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon him in the night season. ²⁷Wherefore so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent sentinels round about the host. ²⁸But when the adversaries learned that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their camps. ²⁹Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning. ³⁰Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus. ³¹Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils. ³²And removing thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the country. ³³Simon also went forth, and passed through the country unto Askelon, and the holds there adjoining, from whence he turned aside to Joppa, and won it. ³⁴For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius’ part: wherefore he set a garrison there to keep it. ³⁵After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea, ³⁶and making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone,

that men might neither sell nor buy in it. ³⁷Upon this they came together to build up the city, forasmuch as part of the wall toward the brook on the east side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Chaphenatha. ³⁸Simon also set up Adida in Shephelah, and made it strong with gates and bars.

³⁹Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head. ⁴⁰Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him; wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Beth-shan. ⁴¹Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for the battle, and came to Beth-shan. ⁴²Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch out his hand against him; ⁴³but received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself. ⁴⁴Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us? ⁴⁵Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming. ⁴⁶So Jonathan believing him did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea. ⁴⁷And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him. ⁴⁸Now as soon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him they slew with the sword. ⁴⁹Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathan's company. ⁵⁰But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together, prepared to flight. ⁵¹They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again. ⁵²Wherefore they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid; wherefore all Israel made great lamentation. ⁵³Then all the nations that were round about them sought to destroy them: for said they, They have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from among men.

CHAPTER 13

Now when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it, ²and saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up into Jerusalem, and gathered the people together, ³and gave them exhortation, saying, Ye yourselves know what great things I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have done for the law

and the sanctuary, the battles also and troubles which we have seen, ⁴by reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israel's sake, and I am left alone. ⁵Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare my life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren. ⁶Doubtless I will avenge my nation, and the sanctuary, and our wives, and our children: for the nations are gathered to destroy us of very malice. ⁷Now as soon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived. ⁸And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader instead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother. ⁹Fight thou our battles, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do. ¹⁰So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about. ¹¹Also he sent Jonathan the son of Absalom, and with him a great power, to Joppa: who casting out them that were therein remained there in it.

¹²So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward. ¹³But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain. ¹⁴Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying, ¹⁵Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the king's treasure, concerning the business that was committed unto him. ¹⁶Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostage, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go. ¹⁷Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people: ¹⁸who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is *Jonathan* dead. ¹⁹So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit *Tryphon* dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go. ²⁰And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his host marched against him in every place, wheresoever he went. ²¹Now they that were in the tower sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals. ²²Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night: but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed, and came into the country of Gilead. ²³And when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there. ²⁴Afterward Tryphon returned and went into his own land.

²⁵Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modein, the city of his fathers. ²⁶And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days. ²⁷Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behind and before. ²⁸Moreover he set up seven pyramids, one against another, for his father, and his mother, and his four brethren. ²⁹And in these he made cunning devices, about which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that

sail on the sea. ³⁰This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

³¹Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him. ³²And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land. ³³Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals therein. ³⁴Moreover Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end that he should give the land an immunity, because all that Tryphon did was to spoil. ³⁵Unto whom king Demetrius answered and wrote after this manner: ³⁶King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting: ³⁷The golden crown, and the scarlet robe, which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a steadfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted. ³⁸And whatsoever covenants we have made with you shall stand; and the strong holds, which ye have builded, shall be your own. ³⁹As for any oversight or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown tax also, which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid. ⁴⁰And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us. ⁴¹Then the yoke of the nations was taken away from Israel in the hundred and seventieth year. ⁴²Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governor and leader of the Jews. ⁴³In those days Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it. ⁴⁴And they that were in the engine leaped into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city: ⁴⁵insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon to grant them peace. ⁴⁶And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy. ⁴⁷So Simon was appeased toward them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were, and so entered into it with songs and thanksgiving. ⁴⁸Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himself. ⁴⁹They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine. ⁵⁰Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him to be at one with them: which thing he granted them; and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions; ⁵¹and entered into it the three and twentieth day of the second month, in the hundred seventy and first year, with thanksgiving, and branches of palm trees, and with harps, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel. ⁵²He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with

gladness. Moreover the mount of the temple that was by the tower he made stronger than it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company. ⁵³And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all his hosts; and he dwelt in Gazara.

CHAPTER 14

Now in the hundred threescore and twelfth year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon. ²But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive: ³who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

⁴As for the land of *Judea*, that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well. ⁵And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppa for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea, ⁶and enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country, ⁷and gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Beth-zur, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him. ⁸Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit. ⁹The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel. ¹⁰He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world. ¹¹He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoiced with great joy: ¹²for every man sat under his vine and his fig tree, and there was none to fray them: ¹³neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days. ¹⁴Moreover he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out; and every contemner of the law and wicked person he took away. ¹⁵He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

¹⁶Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry. ¹⁷But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein: ¹⁸they wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judea and Jonathan his brethren: ¹⁹which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem. ²⁰And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedomonians sent; The rulers of the Lacedomonians, with the city, unto Simon the high priest, and the elders, and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, send greeting: ²¹The ambassadors that were sent unto our people certified us of your glory and honour: wherefore we were glad of their coming, ²²and did register the things that they spake in the council of the people in this manner;

Numenius son of Antiochus, and Antipater son of Jason, the Jews' ambassadors, came unto us, to renew the friendship they had with us. ²³And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedomonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest. ²⁴After this Simon sent Numenius to Rome with a great shield of gold of a thousand pounds weight, to confirm the league with them.

²⁵Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his son? ²⁶For he and his two brethren and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty. ²⁷So then they wrote it in tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Zion: and this is the copy of the writing; The eighteenth day of *the month* Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest, ²⁸at Saramel in the great congregation of the priests, and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were these things notified unto us. ²⁹Forasmuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Mattathias, of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation did their nation great honour. ³⁰(For after that Jonathan, having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people, ³¹their enemies purposed to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary: ³²at which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages, ³³and fortified the cities of Judea, together with Beth-zur, that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the armour of the enemies had been before; but he set a garrison of Jews there: ³⁴moreover he fortified Joppa which lieth upon the sea, and Gazara, that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed the Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.) ³⁵The people therefore, seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he sought to bring his nation, made him their governor and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his nation. ³⁶For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the nations were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued, and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt in the holy place: ³⁷but he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the safety of the country and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem. ³⁸King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood according to those things, ³⁹and made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour. ⁴⁰For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates and brethren; and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon honourably: ⁴¹also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that

Simon should be their governor and high priest for ever, until there should arise a more faithful prophet; ⁴²moreover that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that, *I say*, he should take charge of the sanctuary; ⁴³beside this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all his writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold. ⁴⁴Also that it should be lawful for none of the people or priests to break any of these things, or to gainsay his word, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold: ⁴⁵and whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished. ⁴⁶Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said. ⁴⁷Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain and governor of the Jews, and to defend them all. ⁴⁸So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place; ⁴⁹also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

CHAPTER 15

Moreover Antiochus son of Demetrius the king sent letters from the isles of the sea unto Simon the priest and prince of the Jews, and to all the people; ²the contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting: ³Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign soldiers together, and prepared ships of war; ⁴my meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate: ⁵now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts beside they granted. ⁶I give thee leave also to coin money for thy country with thine own stamp. ⁷And as concerning Jerusalem and the sanctuary, let them be free; and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee. ⁸And if any thing be, or shall be, owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee for evermore. ⁹Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple, with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world. ¹⁰In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon. ¹¹Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea side: ¹²for he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him. ¹³Then camped Antiochus against Dora,

having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen. ¹⁴And when he had compassed the city round about, and joined ships close to the town on the sea side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

¹⁵In the mean season came Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries; wherein were written these things: ¹⁶Lucius, consul of the Romans unto king Ptolemy, greeting: ¹⁷The Jews' ambassador, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews: ¹⁸and they brought a shield of gold of a thousand pound. ¹⁹We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities, or countries, nor yet aid their enemies against them. ²⁰It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them. ²¹If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law. ²²The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to Ariarathes, and Arsaces, ²³and to all the countries, and to Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delos, and Myndos, and Sieyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodes, and Phaselis, and Kos, and Side, and Arados, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene. ²⁴And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

²⁵So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second day, assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in. ²⁶At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him; silver also, and gold, and much armour. ²⁷Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him. ²⁸Furthermore he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, Ye withhold Joppa and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm. ²⁹The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom. ³⁰Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion without the borders of Judea: ³¹or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that ye have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and fight against you. ³²So Athenobius the king's friend came to Jerusalem: and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the king's message. ³³Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other men's land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies have wrongfully in possession a certain time. ³⁴Wherefore we, having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers. ³⁵And seeing thou demandest Joppa and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto

Athenobius answered him not a word; ³⁶but returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

³⁷In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosia. ³⁸Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen, ³⁹and commanded him to move his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up Kidron, and to fortify the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king *himself*, he pursued Tryphon. ⁴⁰So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them. ⁴¹And when he had built up Kidron, he set horsemen there, and an host of *footmen*, to the end that issuing out they might make outroads upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAPTER 16

Then came up John from Gazara, and told Simon his father what Cendebeus had done. ²Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judea and John, and said unto them, I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel; and things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes. ³But now I am old, and ye, by God's mercy, are of a sufficient age: be ye instead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you. ⁴So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modein. ⁵And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsemen came against them: howbeit there was a water brook betwixt them. ⁶So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him passed through after him. ⁷*That done*, he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies' horsemen were very many. ⁸Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold. ⁹At that time was Judea John's brother wounded; but John still followed after them, until he came to Kidron, which *Cendebeus* had built. ¹⁰So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; wherefore he burned it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men.

¹¹Moreover in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemy the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold: ¹²for he was the high priest's son in law. ¹³Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them. ¹⁴Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them; at which time

he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judea, in the hundred threescore and seventeenth year, in the eleventh month, called Shebat: ¹⁵where the son of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold, called Dok, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there. ¹⁶So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolemy and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants. ¹⁷In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good. ¹⁸Then Ptolemy wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities. ¹⁹He sent others also to Gazara to kill John: and unto the tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards. ²⁰And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mount of the temple. ²¹Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and, quoth he, Ptolemy hath sent to slay thee also. ²²Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: so he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them; for he knew that they sought to make him away.

²³As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings, ²⁴behold, these are written in the chronicles of the priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.

2 MACCABEES

CHAPTER 1

The brethren, the Jews, that be at Jerusalem and in the land of Judah, wish unto the brethren, the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace: ²God be gracious unto you, and remember His covenant that He made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob His faithful servants; ³and give you an heart to serve Him, and to do His will, with a good courage and a willing mind; ⁴and open your hearts in His law and commandments, and send you peace, ⁵and hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble. ⁶And now we be here praying for you. ⁷What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in those years, from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom, ⁸and burned the porch, and shed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered sacrifices and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves. ⁹And now see that ye keep the feast of tabernacles in the month Chislev. In the hundred fourscore and eighth year.

¹⁰The people that were at Jerusalem and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemy's master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt: ¹¹Insomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank Him highly, as having been in battle against a king. ¹²For He cast them out that fought within the holy city. ¹³For when the leader was come into Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea by the deceit of Nanea's priests. ¹⁴For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry. ¹⁵Which when the priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entered with a small company into the compass of the temple, they shut the temple as soon as Antiochus was come in: ¹⁶and opening a privy door of the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and struck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without. ¹⁷Blessed be our God in all things, Who hath delivered up the ungodly. ¹⁸Therefore seeing we are now purposed to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of *the month* Chislev, we thought it necessary to certify you thereof, that ye also might keep it, *as the feast* of the tabernacles, and of the fire, *which was given us* when Nehemiah offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the altar and the temple. ¹⁹For when our fathers were led into Persia, the priests that were then devout took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in an hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was unknown to all men. ²⁰Now after many years, when it pleased God, Nehemiah, being sent from the

king of Persia, did send of the posterity of those priests that had hid it to the fire: but when they told us they found no fire, but thick water; ²¹then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the sacrifices were laid on, Nehemiah commanded the priests to sprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water. ²²When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled. ²³And the priests made a prayer whilst the sacrifice was consuming, I say, both the priests, and all the rest, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as Nehemiah did. ²⁴And the prayer was after this manner: O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, Who art fearful and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King, ²⁵the only giver of all things, the only just, almighty and everlasting, Thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers, and didst sanctify them: ²⁶receive the sacrifice for Thy whole people Israel, and preserve Thine own portion, and sanctify it. ²⁷Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the nations, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the nations know that Thou art our God. ²⁸Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong. ²⁹Plant Thy people again in Thy holy place, as Moses hath spoken. ³⁰And the priests sung psalms of thanksgiving. ³¹Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Nehemiah commanded the water that was left to be poured on the great stones. ³²When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar. ³³So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place, where the priests that were led away had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that Nehemiah had purified the sacrifices therewith. ³⁴Then the king, inclosing the place, made it holy, after he had tried the matter. ³⁵And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratify. ³⁶And Nehemiah called this thing Nephthar, which is as much to say, a cleansing: but many called it nephtha.

CHAPTER 2

It is also found in the records, that Jeremiah the prophet commanded them that were taken away to take of the fire, as it hath been signified: ²and how that the prophet, having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not err in their minds, when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments. ³And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts. ⁴It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet, being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go up with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God. ⁵And when Jeremiah came hither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door. ⁶And some of them that followed him came to mark

the way, but they could not find it. ⁷Which when Jeremiah perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather His people again together, and receive them unto mercy. ⁸Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also, as it was shewed under Moses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified. ⁹It was also declared, that he being wise offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple. ¹⁰And as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the whole burnt offerings. ¹¹And Moses said, Because the sin offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed. ¹²So Solomon kept those eight days. ¹³The same things also were reported to the writings and commentaries of Nehemiah; and how he founding a library gathered together the acts of the kings, and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts. ¹⁴In like manner also Judas gathered together all those things that were lost by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us. ¹⁵Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

¹⁶Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well, if ye keep the same days. ¹⁷We hope also, that the God, that delivered all His people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary, ¹⁸as He promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us out of every land under heaven into the holy place: for He hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

¹⁹Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar, ²⁰and the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son, ²¹and the manifest signs that came from heaven unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaism: so that, being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes, ²²and recovered again the temple renowned the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour: ²³*all these things*, I say, being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume. ²⁴For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter, ²⁵we have been careful, that they that will read may have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory might have ease, and that all into whose hands it cometh might have profit. ²⁶Therefore to us, that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not easy, but a matter of sweat and watching; ²⁷even as it is no case unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet for the pleasuring of many we will undertake gladly this great pains; ²⁸leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement. ²⁹For as the master builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it,

must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us. ³⁰To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first volume of the story: ³¹but to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement. ³²Here then we will begin the story: only adding thus much to that which hath been said, that it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story itself.

CHAPTER 3

Now when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness, ²it came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnify the temple with their best gifts; ³insomuch that Seleucus king of Asia of his own revenues bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices. ⁴But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city. ⁵And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the son* of Thraseas, who was then governor of Ceolesyria and Phoenicia, ⁶and told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the king's hand. ⁷Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the forsaid money. ⁸So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of visiting the cities of Ceolesyria and Phoenicia, but indeed to fulfil the king's purpose. ⁹And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and asked if these things were so indeed. ¹⁰Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherless children: ¹¹and that some of it belonged to Hircanus son of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the sum whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold: ¹²and that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world. ¹³But Heliodorus, because of the king's commandment given him, said, that in any wise it must be brought into the king's treasury. ¹⁴So at the day which he appointed he entered in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city. ¹⁵But the priests, prostrating themselves before the altar in their priests' vestments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept. ¹⁶Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his

countenance and the changing of his colour declared the inward agony of his mind. ¹⁷For the man was so compassed with fear and horror of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart. ¹⁸Others ran flocking out of their houses to the general supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt. ¹⁹And the women, girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows. ²⁰And all, holding their hands toward heaven, made supplication. ²¹Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the fear of the high priest, being in such an agony. ²²They then called upon the Almighty God to keep the things committed of trust safe and sure for those that had committed them. ²³Nevertheless Heliodorus executed that which was decreed. ²⁴Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the Lord of spirits, and the Prince of all power, caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid. ²⁵For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse had complete harness of gold. ²⁶Moreover two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes. ²⁷And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him took him up, and put his body into a litter. ²⁸Thus him, that lately came with a great train and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God: ²⁹for he by His hand was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life. ³⁰But they praised the Lord, that had miraculously honoured His own place: for the temple, which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness. ³¹Then straightways certain of Heliodorus' friends prayed Onias, that he would call upon the Most High to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost. ³²So the high priest, suspecting lest the king should misconceive that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man. ³³Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men in the same clothing appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life: ³⁴and seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God. And when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more. ³⁵So Heliodorus, after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto Him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with all his host to the king. ³⁶Then testified he to all men the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes. ³⁷And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be sent yet once again to Jerusalem, he said, ³⁸If thou hast any enemy or traitor,

send him hither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an especial power of God. ³⁹For He that dwelleth in heaven hath His eye on that place, and defendeth it; and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it. ⁴⁰And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

CHAPTER 4

This Simon now, of whom we spake afore, having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils. ²Thus was he bold to call him a traitor, that had deserved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws. ³But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simon's faction murders were committed, ⁴Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Ceolesyria and Phoenicia, did rage and increase Simon's malice. ⁵He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrymen, but seeking the good of all, both public and private: ⁶for he saw that it was impossible that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king id look thereunto.

⁷But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias laboured underhand to be high priest, ⁸promising unto the king by intercession three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue eighty talents: ⁹beside this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have license to set him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashion of the nations, and to write them of Jerusalem *by the name of* Antiochians. ¹⁰Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his nation to the Greekish fashion. ¹¹And the special privileges granted of special favour to the Jews by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customs against the law: ¹²for he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower itself, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat. ¹³Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason, that ungodly wretch, and no high priest; ¹⁴that the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of discus called them forth; ¹⁵not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Greeks best of all. ¹⁶By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custom they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things. ¹⁷For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God; but the time following shall declare these things. ¹⁸Now when the game that was used every fifth

year was kept at Tyrus, the king being present, ¹⁹this ungracious Jason sent special messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachms of silver to the sacrifice of Herakles, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges. ²⁰This money then, in regard of the sender, was appointed to Heracles' sacrifice; but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of galleys. ²¹Now when Apollonius *the son* of Menestheus was sent into Egypt for the coronation of king Ptolemy Philometer, Antiochus, understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to Joppa, and from thence to Jerusalem: ²²where he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch light, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Phoencia. ²³Three years afterward Jason sent Menelaus, the aforesaid Simon's brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters. ²⁴But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more than Jason by three hundred talents of silver. ²⁵So he came with the king's mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast. ²⁶Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites. ²⁷So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it: ²⁸for unto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king. ²⁹Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood: and Sostratus left Krates, who was governor of the Cyprians. ³⁰While these things were in doing, they of Tarsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the king's concubine, called Antiochis. ³¹Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Anronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy. ³²Now Menelaus, supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus and the cities round about. ³³Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia. ³⁴Wherefore Menelaus, taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being persuaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he was suspected *by him*, yet persuaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard to justice. ³⁵For the which cause not only the Jews, but many also of other nations, took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man. ³⁶And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause. ³⁷Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was

dead. ³⁸And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place, where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved. ³⁹Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lysimachus with the consent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold already being carried away. ⁴⁰Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no less in folly. ⁴¹They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them all together upon Lysimachus, and those that set upon them. ⁴²Thus many of them they wounded, and some they struck to the ground, and all *of them* they forced to flee: but as for the churchrobber himself, him they killed beside the treasury. ⁴³Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus. ⁴⁴Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate pleaded the cause before him: ⁴⁵but Menelaus being now convicted, promised Ptolemy the son of Dorymenes to give him much money, if he would pacify the king toward him. ⁴⁶Whereupon Ptolemy taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind: ⁴⁷insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poor men, who, if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death. ⁴⁸Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment. ⁴⁹Wherefore even they of Tyre, moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried. ⁵⁰And so through the covetousness of them that were of power Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

CHAPTER 5

About the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt: ²and then it happened, that through all the city, for the space almost of forty days, there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of soldiers, ³and troops of horsemen in array, encountering and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts. ⁴Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good. ⁵Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls being put back, and the city at length taken,

Menelaus fled into the castle: ⁶but Jason slew his own citizens without mercy, not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation would be a most unhappy day for him; but thinking that they had been *his* enemies, and not his countrymen, whom he conquered. ⁷Howbeit for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites. ⁸In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the laws, and being had in abomination as an open enemy of his country and countrymen, he was cast out of Egypt. ⁹Thus he that had driven many out of their country perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking there to find succour by reason of his kindred: ¹⁰and he that cast out many unburied had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

¹¹Now when this that was done came to the king's ear, he thought that Judah had revolted: whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms, ¹²and commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses. ¹³Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants. ¹⁴And there were destroyed within the space of three whole days fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold than slain. ¹⁵Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world; Menelaus, that traitor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide: ¹⁶and taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory and honour of the place, he gave them away. ¹⁷And so haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore His eye was not upon the place. ¹⁸For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man, as soon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasury. ¹⁹Nevertheless God did not choose the people for the place's sake, but the place for the people's sake. ²⁰And therefore the place itself, that was partaker with them of the adversity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again, the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory. ²¹So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtiness of his mind. ²²And he left governors to vex the nation: at Jerusalem, Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that set him there; ²³and at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse than all the rest bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against his countrymen the Jews. ²⁴He sent also that detestable ringleader Apollonius

with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the younger sort: ²⁵who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves. ²⁶And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and running through the city with weapons slew great multitudes.

²⁷But Judas Maccabeus with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

CHAPTER 6

Not long after this the king sent an old man of Athens to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of the fathers, and not to live after the laws of God: ²and to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympios; and in that of Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of strangers, as they did desire that dwelt in the place. ³The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people: ⁴for the temple was filled with riot and revelling by the nations, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that brought in things that were not lawful. ⁵The altar also was filled with profane things, which the law forbiddeth. ⁶Neither was it lawful for a man to keep sabbath days or ancient feasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Jew. ⁷And in the day of the king's birth every month they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy. ⁸Moreover there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the nations, by the suggestion of Ptolemy, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices: ⁹and whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the nations should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery. ¹⁰For there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children; whom when they had openly led them round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall. ¹¹And others, that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves for the honour of the most sacred day.

¹²Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation. ¹³For it is a token of His great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any longer time, but forthwith punished. ¹⁴For not as with other nations, whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to punish, till they be come to the fulness of their sins, so dealeth

He with us, ¹⁵lest that, being come to the height of sin, afterwards He should take vengeance of us. ¹⁶And therefore He never withdraweth His mercy from us: and though He punish with adversity, yet doth He never forsake His people. ¹⁷But let this that we have spoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

¹⁸Eleazar, one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a well favoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swine's flesh. ¹⁹But he, choosing to die gloriously, than to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment, ²⁰as it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things, as are not lawful for love of life to be tasted. ²¹But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king; ²²that in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them find favour. ²³But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy law given and made by God: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightways to send him to the grave. ²⁴For it becometh not our age, *said he*, in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young people might think that Eleazar, being fourscore years old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion; ²⁵and so they through mine hypocrisy, and desire to live a little time and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to mine old age, which is abominable. ²⁶For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead. ²⁷Wherefore now, manfully changing this life, I will shew myself such an one as mine age requireth, ²⁸and leave a notable example to such as be young to die willingly and courageously for the honourable and holy laws. And when he had said these things, immediately he went to the torment: ²⁹they that led him changing the good will they bare him a little before into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from a desperate mind. ³⁰But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groaned, and said, It is manifest unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that seeing I might have been delivered from death, I now endure sore pains in body by being beaten: but in soul am well content to suffer these things, because I fear Him. ³¹And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAPTER 7

It came to pass also, that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the law to taste swine's flesh, and

were tormented with scourges and whips. ²But one of them that spake first said thus, What wouldest thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather than to transgress the laws of our fathers. ³Then the king, being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot: ⁴which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren and his mother looking on. ⁵Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him yet being alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother to die manfully, saying thus, ⁶The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as Moses in his song, which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, And He shall be comforted in His servants. ⁷So when the first was dead after this manner, they brought the second to make him a mocking stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with his hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat, before thou be punished throughout every member of thy body? ⁸But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he also received the next torment in order, as the former did. ⁹And when he was at the last gasp, he said, Thou like a fury takest us out of this present life, but the King of the world shall raise us up, who have died for His laws, unto everlasting life. ¹⁰After him was the tenth made a mocking stock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soon, holding forth his hands manfully, ¹¹and said courageously, These I had from heaven; and for His laws I despise them; and from Him I hope to receive them again. ¹²Insomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young man's courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains. ¹³Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner. ¹⁴So when he was ready to die he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God to be raised up again by Him: as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection to life. ¹⁵Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him. ¹⁶Then looked unto the king, and said, Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forsaken of God; ¹⁷but abide a while, and behold His great power, how he will torment thee and thy seed. ¹⁸After him also they brought the sixth, who being ready to die said, Be not deceived without cause: for we suffer these things for ourselves, having sinned against our God: therefore marvellous things are done unto us. ¹⁹But think not thou, that takest in hand to strive against God, that thou shalt escape unpunished. ²⁰But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when she saw her seven sons slain within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope she had in the Lord. ²¹Yea, she exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with courageous spirits; and stirring up her womanish thoughts with a manly stomach, she said unto them, ²²I cannot tell how ye came into my womb; for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you; ²³but doubtless the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will

also of His own mercy give you breath and life again, as ye now regard not yourselves for His laws' sake. ²⁴Now Antiochus, thinking himself despised, and suspecting it to be a reproachful speech, whilst the youngest was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but also assured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs. ²⁵But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her that she would counsel the young man to save his life. ²⁶And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her son. ²⁷But she bowing herself toward him, laughing the cruel tyrant to scorn, spake in her country language on this manner; O my son, have pity on me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee suck three years, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education. ²⁸I beseech thee, my son, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not; and so was mankind made likewise. ²⁹Fear not this tormentor, but, being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again with mercy with thy brethren. ³⁰Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the young man said Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the king's commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given to our fathers by Moses. ³¹And thou, that hast been the author of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God. ³²For we suffer because of our sins. ³³And thou the living God be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall He be at one again with His servants. ³⁴But thou, O godless man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God: ³⁵for thou hast not yet escaped the judgment of Almighty God, who seeth all things. ³⁶For our brethren, who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under God's covenant of everlasting life: but thou, through the judgment of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride. ³⁷But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God that He would speedily be merciful unto our nation; and that thou by torments and plagues mayest confess, that he alone is God; ³⁸and that in me and my brethren the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon all our nation, may cease. ³⁹Then the king, being in a rage, handled him worse than all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked. ⁴⁰So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord. ⁴¹Last of all after the sons the mother died. ⁴²Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

CHAPTER 8

Then Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinfolk together, and took unto them all such

as continued in the Jews' religion, and assembled about six thousand men. ²And they called upon the Lord, that He would look down upon the people that was trodden down by all; and also pity the temple profaned of ungodly men; ³and that He would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced, and ready to be made even with the ground; and hear the blood that cried unto Him, ⁴and remember the wicked slaughter of harmless infants, and the blasphemies committed against His name; and that he would shew His hatred against the wicked. ⁵Now when Maccabeus had his company round about him, he could not be withstood by the nations: for the wrath of God was turned into mercy. ⁶Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies. ⁷But specially he took advantage of the night for such privy attempts, insomuch that the bruit of his manliness was spread every where.

⁸So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemy, the governor of Ceolesyria and Phoenicia, to yield more aid to the king's affairs. ⁹Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of his special friends, he sent with him no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joined also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience. ¹⁰So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of the captive Jews, as should defray the tribute of the two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans. ¹¹Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God. ¹²Now when word was brought unto Judah of Nicanor's coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him that the army was at hand, ¹³they that were fearful, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away. ¹⁴Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them, being sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together: ¹⁵and if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants He had made with their fathers, and for His holy and glorious name's sake, by which they were called. ¹⁶So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the nations, who came wrongfully against them; but to fight manfully, ¹⁷and to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers: ¹⁸For they, said he, trust in their weapons and boldness; but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world. ¹⁹Moreover he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished. ²⁰And he told them of the battle that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in

all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty. ²¹Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the laws and the country, he divided his army into four parts; ²²and joined himself with his own brethren, leaders of each band, to wit, Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men. ²³Also he appointed Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watchword, The help of God; himself leading the first band, he joined battle with Nicanor. ²⁴And by the help of the Almighty they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanor's host, and so put all to flight; ²⁵and took their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time they returned: ²⁶for it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them. ²⁷So when they had gathered their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, Who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them. ²⁸And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants. ²⁹When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with His servants for ever. ³⁰Moreover of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong hold, and divided among themselves many spoils more, and made the maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves. ³¹And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem. ³²They slew also Philarches, that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways. ³³Furthermore at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their country they burnt Kallisthenes, (and some others) that had set fire upon the holy gates, who had fled into a little house; and they received a reward meet for their wickedness. ³⁴As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had bought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews, ³⁵he was through the help of the Lord brought down by them, of whom he made least account; and putting off his glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the midland unto Antioch, having very great dishonour, for that his host was destroyed. ³⁶Thus he, that took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute by means of the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that He gave them.

CHAPTER 9

About that time came Antiochus with dishonour out of the country of Persia. ²For he had entered the city called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city; whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants returned with shame. ³Now when he came to Ecbatana, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus. ⁴Then swelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariotman to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgment of God now following him. for he had spoken proudly in this sort, that he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common burying place of the Jews. ⁵But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: for as soon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels that was remediless came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts; ⁶and that most justly: for he had tormented other men's bowels with many and strange torments. ⁷Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained. ⁸And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of men) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horselitter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God. ⁹So that the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisome to all his army. ¹⁰And the man, that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink. ¹¹Here therefore, being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge of *himself* by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment. ¹²And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself, as if he were God. ¹³This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord, Who now no more would have mercy upon him, saying thus, ¹⁴that the holy city (to the which he was going in haste, to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common buryingplace,) he would set at liberty: ¹⁵and as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy so much as to be buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of Athens: ¹⁶and the holy temple, which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices: ¹⁷yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God. ¹⁸But

for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgment of the Lord was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health he wrote unto the Jews the letter underwritten, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner: ¹⁹Antiochus, king and governor, to the good Jews his citizens wisheth much joy, health, and prosperity: ²⁰If ye and your children fare well, and your affair be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven. ²¹As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembered kindly your honour and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all: ²²not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness. ²³But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries, appointed a successor, ²⁴to the end that, if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land, knowing to whom the state was left, might not be troubled: ²⁵again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I have often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth: ²⁶therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will still be faithful to me and my son. ²⁷For I am persuaded that he understanding my mind will favourably and graciously yield to your desires. ²⁸Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange country in the mountains. ²⁹And Philip, that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus went into Egypt to Ptolemy Philometer.

CHAPTER 10

Now to Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple and the city: ²but the altars, which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chapels, they pulled down. ³And having cleansed the temple they made another altar, and striking stones they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two years, and set forth incense, and lights, and loaves of presentation. ⁴When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles; but if they sinned any more against Him, that he Himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered into the blasphemous and barbarous nations. ⁵Now upon the same day that the strangers profaned the temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the five and twentieth day of the same month, which is Chisleu. ⁶And they kept eight days with gladness, as in the feast of the tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they had held the feast of the tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens like beasts. ⁷Therefore

they brought branches, and fair boughs, and palms also, and sang psalms unto Him that had given them good success in cleansing His place. ⁸They ordained also by a common statute and decree, that every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews. ⁹And this was the end of Antiochus, called Epiphanes.

¹⁰Now we will declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars. ¹¹So when he was come to the crown, he set one Lycias over the affairs of his realm, and *appointed him* chief governor of Ceolesyria and Phoenicia. ¹²For Ptolemy, that was called Macron, choosing rather to do justice unto the Jews for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them. ¹³Whereupon being accused of the king's friends before Eupator, and called traitor at every word, because he had left Cyprus, that Philometer had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, and seeing that he was in no honourable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himself and died.

¹⁴But when Gorgias was governor of the holds, he hired soldiers, and nourished war continually with the Jews; ¹⁵and therewithal the Idumeans, having gotten into their hands the most commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving those that were banished from Jerusalem, they went about to nourish war. ¹⁶Then they that were with Maccabeus made supplication, and besought God that He would be their helper; and so they ran with violence upon the strong holds of the Idumeans, ¹⁷and assaulting them strongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thousand. ¹⁸And because certain, who were no less than nine thousand, were fled together into two very strong castles, having all manner of things convenient to sustain the siege, ¹⁹Maccabeus left Simon, and Joseph, and Zaccheus also, and them that were with him, who were enough to besiege them, and departed himself unto those places which more needed his help. ²⁰Now they that were with Simon, being led with covetousness, were persuaded for money through certain of those that were in the castle, and took seventy thousand drachms, and let some of them escape. ²¹But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accused those men, that they had sold their brethren for money, and set their enemies free to fight against them. ²²So he slew those that were found traitors, and immediately took the two castles. ²³And having good success with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he slew in the two holds more than twenty thousand.

²⁴Now Timotheus, whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horses out of Asia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms. ²⁵But when he drew near, they that were with Maccabeus turned themselves to pray unto God, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with sackcloth, ²⁶and fell down at the foot of the altar, and besought Him to be merciful to them, and to be an enemy to their enemies, and an adversary to their

adversaries, as the law declareth. ²⁷So after the prayer they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themselves. ²⁸Now the sun being newly risen, they joined both together; the one part having together with their virtue their refuge also unto the Lord for a pledge of their success and victory: the other side making their rage leader of their battle. ²⁹But when the battle waxed strong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven five comely men upon horses, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews, ³⁰and took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed. ³¹And there were slain *of footmen* twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen. ³²As for Timotheus himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gazara, where Chaereas was governor. ³³But they that were with Maccabeus laid siege against the fortress courageously four days. ³⁴And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words. ³⁵Nevertheless upon the fifth day early twenty young men of Maccabeus' company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal. ³⁶Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busy with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires burnt the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and, having received in all the rest of the army, took the city, ³⁷and killed Timotheus, that was hid in a certain pit, and Chaereas his brother, and Apollophanes. ³⁸When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalms and thanksgiving, Who had done so great things for Israel, and given them the victory.

CHAPTER 11

Not long after this, Lysias the king's protector and cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done. ²And when he had gathered about fourscore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city, an habitation for the nations, ³and to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chapels of the nations, and to set the high priesthood to sale every year: ⁴not at all considering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourscore elephants. ⁵So he came to Judah, and drew near to Beth-zur, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege unto it. ⁶Now when they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears besought the Lord that He would send a good angel to deliver Israel. ⁷Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themselves together with him to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing mind. ⁸And as they were at Jerusalem, there appeared before them on

horseback one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold. ⁹Then they praised the merciful Lord all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with most cruel beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron. ¹⁰Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them. ¹¹And giving a charge upon their enemies like lions, they slew eleven thousand *footmen*, and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight. ¹²Many of them also being wounded escaped naked; and Lysias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped. ¹³Who, as he was a man of understanding, casting with himself what loss he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto them, ¹⁴and persuaded them to agree to all reasonable *conditions*, and *promised* that he would persuade the king that he must needs be a friend unto them. ¹⁵Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being careful for the common good; and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lysias concerning the Jews, the king granted it. ¹⁶For there were letters written unto the Jew from Lysias to this effect: Lysias unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting: ¹⁷John and Absalom, who were sent from you, delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof. ¹⁸Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be. ¹⁹If then ye will keep yourselves loyal to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good. ²⁰But of the particulars I have given order both to these, and the other that came from me, to commune with you. ²¹Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of the month Dioscorinthius.

²²Now the king's letter contained these words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lysias sendeth greeting: ²³since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs. ²⁴We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the customs of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws. ²⁵Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their temple, that they may live according to the customs of their forefathers. ²⁶Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

²⁷And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: "King Antiochus sendeth greeting unto the council, and the rest of the Jews: ²⁸If ye fare well, we have our desire: we are also in good health. ²⁹Menelaus declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own business: ³⁰wherefore they that will depart shall have safe conduct until the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with security. ³¹And the Jews shall use their own kinds of meats and laws, as before: and none of them any ways shall be molested for things ignorantly done. ³²I have sent also

Menelaus, that he may comfort you. ³³Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, and the fifteenth *day* of the month Xanthicus.

³⁴The Romans also sent them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius and Titus Manlius, ambassadors of the Romans, send greeting unto the people of the Jews. ³⁵Whatsoever Lysias the king's cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased. ³⁶But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after ye have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch. ³⁷Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind. ³⁸Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of the month Xanthicus.

CHAPTER 12

When these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry. ²But the governors of several places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the son of Genneus, also Hieronymous, and Demophon, and beside them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be quiet, and live in peace. ³The men of Joppa also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt. ⁴Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less than two hundred of them. ⁵When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded those that were with him *to make them ready*. ⁶And calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew. ⁷And when the town was shut up, he went backward, as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppa. ⁸But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them, ⁹he came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem two hundred and forty furlongs off.

¹⁰Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer than five thousand men on foot and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him. ¹¹Whereupon there was a very sore battle; but Judas' side by the help of God got the victory; so that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattle, and to pleasure him otherwise. ¹²Then Judas thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and so they departed to their tents.

¹³He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caspin. ¹⁴But they that were within it put such trust in

the strength of the walls and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely toward them that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken. ¹⁵Wherefore Judas with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world, Who without any rams or engines of war did cast down Jericho in the time of Joshua, gave a fierce assault against the walls, ¹⁶and took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad near adjoining thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

¹⁷Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Charax unto the Jews that are called Toubiani. ¹⁸But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garrison in a certain hold. ¹⁹Howbeit Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus' captains, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortress, above ten thousand men. ²⁰And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen. ²¹Now when Timotheus had notice of Judas' coming, he sent the women and children and the other baggage unto a fortress called Carnaim: for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasy to come unto, by reason of all the straitness of all the places. ²²But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies, being smitten with fear and terror through the appearing of him that seeth all things, fled amain, one running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords. ²³Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men. ²⁴Moreover Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews' parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they put him to death, should not be regarded. ²⁵So when he had assured them with many words that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.

²⁶Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnaim, and to the temple of Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons. ²⁷And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host to Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and darts. ²⁸But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God, Who with His power breaketh the strength of His enemies, they won the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within. ²⁹From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem. ³⁰But when the Jews that dwelt there testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity; ³¹they gave them thanks, desiring

them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.

³²And after the feast, called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governor of Edom, ³³who came out with three thousand men of foot and four hundred horsemen. ³⁴And it happened that in their fighting together a few of the Jews were slain. ³⁵At which time Dositheus, one of Bakenor's company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat drew him by force; and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa. ³⁶Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that He would shew Himself to be their helper and leader of the battle. ³⁷And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias' men, he put them to flight.

³⁸So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city of Odollam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves, as the custom was, and kept the sabbath in the same place. ³⁹And upon the day following, as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers' graves. ⁴⁰Now under the coats of every one that was slain they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain. ⁴¹All men therefore praising the Lord, the righteous Judge, Who had opened the things that were hid, ⁴²betook themselves unto prayer, and besought Him that the sin committed might be wholly put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forasmuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass for the sins of those that were slain. ⁴³And when he had made a gathering throughout the company to the sum of two thousand drachms of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin offering, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindful of the resurrection: ⁴⁴for if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead. ⁴⁵And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly, it was an holy and good thought. Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

CHAPTER 13

In the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas, that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea, ²and with him Lysias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, and hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks. ³Menelaus also joined himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but

because he thought to have been made governor. ⁴But the King of kings moved Antiochus' mind against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place. ⁵Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument, which on every side hanged down into the ashes. ⁶And whosoever was condemned of sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death. ⁷Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as burial in the earth; and that most justly: ⁸for inasmuch as he had committed many sins about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

⁹Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind to do far worse to the Jews, than had been done in his father's time. ¹⁰Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord day and night, that if ever at any other time, He would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple: ¹¹and that He would not suffer the people, that had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations. ¹²So when they had all done this together, and besought the merciful Lord with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas, having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness. ¹³And Judas, being apart with the elders, determined, before the king's host should enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter *in fight* by the help of God. ¹⁴So when he had committed all to the Creator of the world, and exhorted his soldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the commonwealth, he camped by Modein: ¹⁵and having given the watchword to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the most valiant and choice young men he went into the king's tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, and all that were upon him. ¹⁶And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good success. ¹⁷This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him.

¹⁸Now when the king had taken a taste of the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy, ¹⁹and marched toward Beth-zur, which was a strong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men: ²⁰for Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it such things as were necessary. ²¹But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews' host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison. ²²The king treated with them in Beth-zur the second time, gave his hand, took theirs', departed, fought with Judas, was overcome: ²³heard that Philip, who was left over the affairs in Antioch, was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, submitted himself, and sware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place, ²⁴and accepted well of

Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians; ²⁵came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed, because they would make their covenants void. ²⁶Lysias went up into the judgment seat, said as much as could be said in defence of the cause, persuaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the king's coming and departing.

CHAPTER 14

After three was Judas informed, that Demetrius the son of Seleucus, having entered by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy, ²had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protector. ³Now one Alcimus, who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling *with the nations*, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar, ⁴came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and also of the boughs which were used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace. ⁵Howbeit, having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise, and being called into council by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto: ⁶Those of the Jews that be called Hassideans, whose captain is Judas Maccabeus, nourish war, and are seditious, and will not let the realm be in peace. ⁷Therefore I, being deprived of mine ancestors' honour, I mean the high priesthood, am now come hither: ⁸first, verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own citizens: for all our nation is in no small misery through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid. ⁹Wherefore, O king, seeing thou knowest all these things, be careful for the country, and our nation, which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all. ¹⁰For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet. ¹¹This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the king's friends, being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius. ¹²And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, he sent him forth, ¹³commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high priest of the great temple. ¹⁴Then the nations, that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

¹⁵Now when the Jews heard of Nicanor's coming, and that the nations were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to Him that had established His people for ever, and Who always helpeth His portion with manifestation of His presence. ¹⁶So at the commandment of the captain they removed straightways from thence, and came near unto them at the town of Dessau. ¹⁷Now Simon, Judas' brother, had joined battle with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the

sudden silence of his enemies. ¹⁸Nevertheless Nicanor, hearing of the manliness of them that were with Judah, and the courageousness that they had to fight for their country, durst not try the matter by the sword. ¹⁹Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace. ²⁰So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they consented to the covenants, ²¹and appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and when the day came, and stools were set for either of them, ²²Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peacable conference. ²³Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him. ²⁴And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight: for he loved the man from his heart. ²⁵He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and took part of this life.

²⁶But Alcimus, perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering the covenant that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected toward the state: for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the king's successor. ²⁷Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch. ²⁸When this came to Nicanor's hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles that were agreed upon, the man being in no fault. ²⁹But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy. ³⁰Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that such behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor. ³¹But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas' policy, came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests, that were offering the sacrifices, to deliver him the man. ³²And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought, ³³he stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner: If ye will not deliver me Judas as a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus. ³⁴After these words he departed. Then the priests lifted up their hands toward heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of the nation, saying in this manner; ³⁵Thou, O Lord of all things, Who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the temple of Thine habitation should be among us: ³⁶therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.

³⁷Now there was accused unto Nicanor one Razis, one of the elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Jews. ³⁸For in the former times, when

they mingled themselves not with the nations, he had been accused of Judaism, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews. ³⁹So Nicanor, willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him: ⁴⁰for he thought by taking him to do the Jews much hurt. ⁴¹Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the outer door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side fell upon his sword; ⁴²choosing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise than beseemed his noble birth: ⁴³but missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully among the thickest of them. ⁴⁴But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place. ⁴⁵Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up; and though the blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng, ⁴⁶when as his blood was now quite gone, he plucked out his bowels, and taking them in both of his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

CHAPTER 15

But Nicanor, hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath day. ²Nevertheless the Jews that were compelled to go in with him said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which He, that seeth all things, hath honoured with holiness above *other days*. ³Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a Mighty One in heaven, that had commanded the sabbath day to be kept. ⁴And when they said, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, Who commanded the sabbath day to be kept: ⁵then said the other, And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the king's business. Yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done. ⁶So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtiness determined to set up a public monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him. ⁷But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him: ⁸wherefore he exhorted his people not to fear the coming of the nations against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid, which should come unto them from the Almighty. ⁹And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battles that they won afore, he made them more cheerful. ¹⁰And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithal the falsehood of the nations, and the breach of oaths. ¹¹Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words: and beside that, he told them a dream

worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoice them. ¹²And this was his vision: That Onias, who had been high priest, a virtuous and good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands prayed for the whole body of the Jews. ¹³This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majesty. ¹⁴Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, to wit, Jeremiah the prophet of God. ¹⁵Whereupon Jeremiah holding forth his right hand gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it spake thus, ¹⁶Take this holy sword, a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries. ¹⁷Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able and stir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city and the sanctuary and the temple were in danger. ¹⁸For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in least account with them: but the greatest and principal fear was for the holy temple. ¹⁹Also they that were in the city took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad. ²⁰And now, when as all looked what should be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was set in array, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings, ²¹Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceness of the beasts, stretched out his hands toward heaven, and called upon the Lord that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it seemed good to Him, He giveth it to such as are worthy: ²²therefore in his prayer he said after this manner; O Lord, Thou didst send Thine angel in the time of Hezekiah king of Judah, and didst slay in the host of Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand: ²³wherefore now also, O Lord of heaven, send a good angel before us for a fear and dread unto them; ²⁴and through the might of Thine arm let those be stricken with terror, that come against Thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus. ²⁵Then Nicanor and they that were with him came forward with trumpets and songs. ²⁶But Judas and his company encountered the enemies with invocation and prayer. ²⁷So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no less than thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered. ²⁸Now when the battle was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harness. ²⁹Then they made a great shout and a noise, praising the Almighty in their own language. ³⁰And Judas, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens both in body and mind, and who continued his love toward his countrymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanor's head, and his hand with his shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem. ³¹So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the tower, ³²and shewed them vile Nicanor's head, and the hand of that blasphemmer, which with proud

brags he had stretched out against the holy temple of the Almighty. ³³And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madness before the temple. ³⁴So every man praised toward the heaven the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed is He that hath kept His own place undefiled. ³⁵He hanged also Nicanor's head upon the tower, an evident and manifest sign unto all of the help of the Lord. ³⁶And they ordained all with a common decree in no case to let that day pass without solemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus' day.

³⁷Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here I will make an end of my story. ³⁸And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto. ³⁹For as it is hurtful to drink wine and water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the taste: even so speech finely framed delighteth the ears of them that read the story. And here shall be an end.

3 MACCABEES

CHAPTER 1

Now Philopater learned of them that came back that Antiochus had made himself master of the places which belonged to himself, and given charge to all his footmen and horsemen, and took with him his sister Arsinoe, and marched out unto the parts of Raphis, where Antiochus and his forces pitched. ²And a certain Theodotus, intending to accomplish his design, took with him the bravest of the arms which had been before committed to his trust by Ptolemy, and crossed by night unto the tent of Ptolemy, to kill him by himself, and thus to end the war. ³But Dositheus, called the son of Drimulus, by birth a Jew, who afterward a renegade from the laws and customs of his country, conveyed Ptolemy away, and made a certain obscure man to lie down in his stead in the tent. It befel this man to receive the fate which was meant for the other. ⁴A fierce battle then took place; and the men of Antiochus prevailing, Arsinoe continually went up and down the ranks, and with hair dishevelled, with tears and entreaties, begged the soldiers to fight manfully for themselves, their children, and their wives; and promised that if they proved conquerors, she would give them two minas of gold apiece. ⁵It thus fell out that their enemies were defeated in hand to hand encounter, and many of them were taken prisoners also. ⁶Having vanquished this attempt, the king then decided to proceed to the neighbouring cities, and encourage them. ⁷By so doing, and by distributing gifts to their temples, he inspired his subjects with confidence.

⁸The Jews also sent some of their council and of their elders to him. The greetings, guestgifts, and congratulations on the past, bestowed by them, filled him with the greater eagerness to visit the city. ⁹Having arrived at Jerusalem, and sacrificed, and offered thank offerings to the Greatest God, and done whatsoever else was suitable to the sanctity of the place, and entered the inner court, ¹⁰he was so struck with the exact magnificence of the temple, that he conceived the purpose of entering the sanctuary itself. ¹¹And when they told him that this was not permitted, none of the nation, no, nor even the priests in general, but only the supreme high priest of all, and he only once a year, being permitted to go in, he would by no means give way. ¹²Then they read the law to him; but he persisted in obtruding himself, exclaiming that he ought to be permitted: and saying, Be it that they were deprived of this honour, I ought not to be. ¹³And he put the question, Why, when he entered all temples none of the priests that were present forbade him? ¹⁴He was thoughtlessly answered by one, That he did wrong to boast of this. ¹⁵Well; since I have done this, said he, be the cause what it may, shall I not enter with or without your consent? ¹⁶And when the priests fell down in their sacred vestments imploring the Greatest God to come and help in time of need, and to avert the violence of the fierce transgressor, and when they filled the temple with lamentations and tears, ¹⁷then those that had been left

behind in the city were affrighted, and rushed forth, uncertain of the event. ¹⁸Virgins, which had been shut up within their chambers, came out with their mothers, scattering dust and ashes on their heads, and filling the streets with outcries. ¹⁹Women, but newly separated off, left their bridal chambers, left the reserve that befitted them, and ran about the city in a disorderly manner. ²⁰New born babes were forsaken by the mothers and nurses that waited upon them; some here, some there, in houses, or in fields; these now, with an ardour which could not be checked, swarmed into the Most high temple. ²¹Various were the prayers offered up by them that assembled in this place, by reason of the unholy attempt of the king. ²²Along with these were certain of the citizens, who took courage, and would not submit to his obstinacy, and his intention of carrying out his purpose. ²³Calling out to arms, and to die bravely in defence of the law of their fathers, they created a great uproar in the place, and were with difficulty brought back by the aged and the elders to the station of prayer, which they had occupied before. ²⁴During this time the multitude kept on praying. ²⁵The elders which surrounded the king strove in many ways to divert his haughty mind from the design that he had formed. ²⁶He, in his hardened mood, insensible to all persuasion, was going onwards, with the view of carrying out this design. ²⁷Yet even his own officers, when they saw this, joined with the Jews in an appeal to Him which hath all power, to aid in the present crisis, and not wink at such overweening lawlessness. ²⁸Such was the frequency and the vehemence of the cry of the assembled crowd, that an indescribable noise ensued. ²⁹Not the men only, the very walls and floor seemed to sound forth; all things preferring dissolution rather than to see the place defiled.

CHAPTER 2

Now it was that the high priest Simon bowed his knees over against the holy place, and spread forth his hands in reverent fashion, and uttered the following supplication: ²O LORD, Lord, King of the heavens, and Ruler of the whole creation, Holy among the holy, sole Governor, Almighty, give ear unto us who are oppressed by a wicked and profane one, which exulteth in his confidence and strength. ³It is Thou, the Creator of all, the Lord of the universe, that art a righteous Governor, and judgest all those that act with pride and insolence. ⁴It was Thou that didst destroy the former workers of unrighteousness, among whom were the giants, which trusted in their own strength and hardihood, by covering them with a measureless flood. ⁵It was Thou that didst make the Sodomites, those workers of exceeding iniquity, men notorious for their vices, an example to after generations, when Thou didst consume them with fire and brimstone. ⁶Thou didst make known thy power when Thou causedst the bold Pharaoh, the enslaver of Thy people, to pass through the ordeal of many and divers inflictions. ⁷And Thou rolledst the depths of the sea over him, when he made pursuit with chariots, and with a multitude of followers, and gavest a safe passage unto those that put their

trust in Thee, the Lord of the whole creation. ⁸These saw and felt the works of Thine hands, and praised Thee, the Almighty. ⁹Thou, O King, when Thou createdst the illimitable and measureless earth, didst choose out this city: Thou didst make this place sacred to Thy name, albeit Thou needest nothing: Thou didst glorify it with Thine illustrious presence, after establishing it to the glory of Thy great and honourable name. ¹⁰And Thou didst promise, out of love toward the house of Israel, that should we fall away from thee, and become afflicted, and then come into this house, and pray, Thou wouldest hear our prayer. ¹¹Verily Thou art faithful and true. ¹²And seeing Thou didst often aid our fathers when they were hard pressed, and in low estate, and deliveredst them out of great dangers, ¹³see now, holy King, how through our many and great sins we are borne down, and made subject to our enemies, and are become weak and powerless. ¹⁴We being in this low condition, this bold and profane man seeketh to dishonour this Thy holy place, consecrated out of the earth unto the name of Thy Majesty. ¹⁵Thy dwelling place, the heaven of heavens, is indeed unapproachable to men. ¹⁶But since it seemed good to Thee to manifest thy glory among Thy people Israel, Thou didst sanctify this place. ¹⁷Punish us not by the uncleanness of their men, neither chastise us by means of their profanity; lest the lawless ones boast in their rage, and say, ¹⁸We have trodden upon the holy house, as houses that are idolatrous are trodden upon. ¹⁹Blot out our iniquities, and do away our errors, and shew forth Thy tender mercy in this hour. ²⁰Let Thy mercies speedily prevent us. Grant us peace, that them that are cast down and broken hearted may praise Thee with their mouth.

²¹At that time God, Which seeth all things, Who is beyond all Holy among the holy, heard that prayer, so suitable; and scourged the man greatly uplifted with scorn and insolence. ²²Shaking him to and fro, as a reed is shaken with the wind, He cast him upon the pavement powerless, with limbs palsied; by a righteous judgment deprived of the faculty of speech. ²³His friends and bodyguards, beholding the swift recompense that had suddenly overtaken him, struck with exceeding terror, and fearing that he would die, speedily removed him. ²⁴When in course of time he had come to himself, this severe check caused no repentance in him, but he departed with bitter threatenings.

²⁵He proceeded to Egypt, grew worse in wickedness through his aforementioned companions in wine, who were lost to all goodness; ²⁶and not being satisfied with countless acts of impiety, his audacity so increased that he raised evil reports there, and many of his friends, watching his purpose attentively, joined in furthering his will. ²⁷His purpose was to inflict a public stigma upon our race; wherefore he erected a pillar at the porch of the tower, and caused the following inscription to be graven thereon: ²⁸That entrance to their own temple was to be refused to all those that would not sacrifice; that all the Jews were to be enrolled among the common people; that they that resisted were to be forcibly seized, and put to death; ²⁹that they that were thus enrolled, were to be marked upon their persons by the ivy leaf symbol of Dionysus, and to be set apart with these limited rights. ³⁰To do away with the

appearance of hating them all, he had it written beneath, that if any of them should elect to enter the community of them that were initiated in the rights, these should have equal rights with the Alexandrians.

³¹Some of them that were over the city, therefore, abhorring any approach unto the city of piety, unhesitating gave in to the king, and expected to derive some great honour from a future connection with him. ³²A nobler spirit, however, prompted the majority the cling to their religious observances, and by paying money that they might live unmolested, these sought to escape the enrollment: ³³cheerfully looking forward to future aid, they abhorred their own apostates, considering them to be national foes, and debarring them from the common usages of social intercourse.

CHAPTER 3

On discovering this, so incensed was the wicked king, that he no longer confined his rage to the Jews in Alexandria. Laying his hand more heavily upon them that lived in the country, he gave commandment that they should speedily be collected into one place, and most cruelly deprived of their lives. ²While this was going on, an invidious rumour was uttered abroad by men who had banded together to injure the Jewish race. The purport of their charge was, that the Jews kept them away from the ordinances of the law. ³Now, while the Jews ever maintained a feeling of unswerving loyalty toward the king, ⁴yet, as they worshipped God, and observed His law, they made certain distinctions, and avoided certain things. Hence some persons held them in odium; ⁵although, as they adorned their conversation with works of righteousness, they had established themselves in the good opinion of the world. ⁶What all the rest of mankind said, was, however, made of no account by the strangers; ⁷who said much of the exclusiveness of the Jews with regard to their worship and meats; they alleged that they were men unsociable, hostile to the king's interests, refusing to associate with him or his troops. By this way of speaking, they brought much odium upon them. ⁸Nor was this unexpected uproar and sudden conflux of people unobserved by the Greeks who lived in the city, concerning men who had never harmed them: yet to aid them was not in their power, since all was oppression around; but they encouraged the Jews by sympathizing with them in their troubles, and expected a favourable turn of affairs: ⁹He that knoweth all things, will not, *said they*, disregard so great a people. ¹⁰Some of the neighbours, friends, and fellow dealers of the Jews, even called them privily to an interview, pledged them their assistance, and promised to do their very utmost for them.

¹¹Now the king, elated with his prosperous fortune, and not regarding the superior power of God, but thinking to persevere in his present purpose, wrote the following letter to the prejudice of the Jews: ¹²King Ptolemy Philpater, to the commanders and soldiers in Egypt, and in all places, health and happiness! ¹³I am right well; and so, too, are my affairs. ¹⁴Since our Asiatic campaign, the particulars of which ye know, and which by the aid of

the gods, not lightly given, and by our own vigour, hath been brought to a successful issue according to our expectation, ¹⁵we resolved, not with strength of spear, but with gentleness and much humanity, as it were to nurse the inhabitants of Ceolesyria and Phoenicia, and to be their willing benefactors. ¹⁶So, having bestowed considerable sums of money upon the temples of the several cities, we proceeded even as far as Jerusalem; and went up to honour the temple of these wretched beings who never cease from their folly. ¹⁷To outward appearance they received us willingly; but belied that appearance by their deeds. When we were eager to enter their temple, and to honour it with the most beautiful and exquisite gifts, ¹⁸they were so carried away by their old arrogance, as to forbid us the entrance; while we, out of our forbearance toward all men, refrained from exercising our power upon them. ¹⁹And thus, exhibiting their enmity against us, they alone among the nations lift up their heads against kings and benefactors, as men unwilling to submit to any thing reasonable. ²⁰We then, having endeavoured to make allowance for the madness of these persons, and on our victorious return treating all people in Egypt courteously, acted in a manner which was befitting. ²¹Accordingly, bearing no ill will against their kinsmen *at Jerusalem*, but rather remembering our connection with them, and the numerous matter with sincere heart from a remote period entrusted to them, we wished to venture a total alteration of their state, by bestowing upon them the rights of citizens of Alexandria, and to admit them to the everlasting rites of our solemnities. ²²All of this, however, they have taken in a very different spirit. With their innate malignity, they have spurned the fair offer; and constantly inclining to evil, ²³have rejected the inestimable rights. Not only so, but by using speech, and by refraining from speech, they abhor the few among them who are heartily disposed toward us; ever deeming that their ignoble course of proceeding will force us to do away with our reform. ²⁴Having then, received certain proofs that these *Jews* bear us every sort of ill will, we must look forward to the possibility of some sudden tumult among ourselves, when these impious men may turn traitors and barbarous enemies. ²⁵As soon, therefore, as the contents of this letter become known unto you, in that same hour we command those Jews that dwell among you, with wives and children, to be sent unto us, vilified and abused, in chains of iron, to undergo a death cruel and ignominious, suitable to men disaffected. ²⁶For by the punishment of them in one body we perceive that we have found the only means of establishing our affairs for the future on a firm and satisfactory basis. ²⁷Whosoever shall shield a Jew, whether it be an old man, child, or suckling, shall with his whole house be tortured to death. ²⁸Whosoever shall inform against the Jews, besides receiving the property of the person charged, shall be presented with two thousand drachmae from the royal treasury, shall be made free, and shall be crowned. ²⁹What place soever shall shelter a Jew, shall, when he is hunted forth, be put under the ban of fire, and be for ever rendered useless to every to every living being for all time to come.

³⁰Such was the purport of the king's letter.

CHAPTER 4

Wheresoever this decree was received, the people kept up a revelry of joy and shouting; as if their long-pent-up, hardened hatred, were now to shew itself openly. ²The Jews suffered great throes of sorrow, and wept much; while their hearts, all things around being lamentable, were set on fire as they bewailed the sudden destruction that was decreed against them. ³What home, or city, or place at all inhabited, or what streets were there, which their condition did not fill with wailing and lamentation? ⁴They were sent out unanimously by the generals in the several cities, with such stern and pitiless feeling, that the exceptional nature of the infliction moved even some of their enemies. These, influenced by sentiments of common humanity, and reflecting upon the uncertain issue of life, shed tears at this their miserable expulsion. ⁵A multitude of hoary-haired men, were driven along with halting bending feet, urged onward by the impulse of a violent, shameless force to quick speed. ⁶Girls who had entered the bridal chamber quite lately, to enjoy the partnership of marriage, exchanged pleasure for misery; and with dust scattered upon their myrrh-anointed heads, were hurried along unveiled, and, in the midst of outlandish insults, set up with one accord a lamentable cry in place of the marriage hymn. ⁷Bound, and exposed to public gaze, they were hurried violently on board ship. ⁸The husbands of these, in the prime of their youthful vigour, instead of crowns wore halters round their necks; instead of feasting and youthfully mirth, spent the residue of their nuptial days in wailings, and saw only the grave at hand. ⁹They were dragged along by unyielding chains, like wild beasts: of these, some had their necks thrust into the benches of the rowers; while the feet of others were inclosed in hard fetters. ¹⁰The planks of the deck above them barred out the light, and shut out the day on every side, that they might be treated like traitors during the whole voyage. ¹¹They were conveyed accordingly in this vessel, and at the end of it arrived at Schedia. The king had ordered them to be cast into the vast hippodrome, which was built before the city. This place was well adapted by its situation to expose them to the gaze of all comers into the city. Thus they could hold no communication with his forces; nay, were deemed unworthy of any civilised accommodation. ¹²When this was done, the king, hearing that their brethren in the city often went out and lamented the melancholy distress of these victims, ¹³was full of rage, and commanded that they should be carefully subjected to the same (and not one whit milder) treatment. ¹⁴The whole nation was now to be enrolled. Every individual was to be specified by name; not for that hard servitude of labour which we have a little before mentioned, but that he might expose them to the aforementioned tortures; and finally, in the short space of a day, might extirpate them by his cruelties. ¹⁵The enrolling of these men was carried on cruelly, zealously, assiduously, from the rising up of the sun unto the going down thereof, and was not brought to an end in forty days. ¹⁶The king was filled with great and constant joy, and celebrated banquets before the temple idols. His erring heart, far from the truth, and his profane mouth, gave glory to idols, deaf and incapable

of speaking or aiding, and uttered unworthy speech against the Greatest God. ¹⁷At the end of the aforementioned interval of time, the registrars brought word to the king that the multitude of the Jews was too great for enrollment, ¹⁸inasmuch as there were many still left in the land, of whom some were in inhabited houses, and others were scattered about in various places; so that all the commanders in Egypt were not sufficient for the work. ¹⁹The king threatened them, and charged them with taking bribes, in order to contrive the escape of the *Jews*: but was clearly convinced of the truth of what had been said. ²⁰They said, and proved, that paper and pens had failed them for the carrying out of their purpose. ²¹Now this was the active interference of the unconquerable Providence, which assisted the Jews from heaven.

CHAPTER 5

Then he called Hermon, which had charge of the elephants. Full of rage, altogether fixed in his furious design, ²he commanded him, with a quantity of unmixed wine and handfuls of incense infused, to drug the elephants early on the following day. These five hundred elephants, when infuriated by the copious draughts of frankincense, were to be led up to the execution of death upon the Jews. ³The king, after issuing these commands, went to his feasting, and gathered together all those of his friends and of the army who hated the Jews the most. ⁴The master of the elephants, Hermon, fulfilled his commission punctually. ⁵The underlings appointed for the service went out about eventide, and bound the hands of the miserable victims, and took other precautions for their security at night, thinking that the whole race would perish together. ⁶The nations believed the Jews to be destitute of all protection; for chains fettered them about. ⁷They invoked the Almighty Lord, and ceaselessly besought with tears their merciful God and Father, Ruler of all, Lord of every power, ⁸to overthrow the evil purpose which was gone out against them, and to deliver them by extraordinary manifestation from that death which was in store for them. ⁹Their litany so earnest went up to heaven. ¹⁰Then Hermon, who had filled his merciless elephants with copious draughts of mingled wine and frankincense, came early to the palace, to certify the king thereof. ¹¹He, however, which hath sent His good creature sleep from all time, by night or by day, thus gratifying whom He willeth, diffused a portion thereof *now* upon the king. ¹²By this sweet and profound influence of the Lord he was held fast, and thus his unjust purpose was quite frustrated, and his unflinching resolve greatly falsified. ¹³But the Jews, having escaped the hour which had been fixed, praised their holy God, and again prayed Him Who is easily reconciled to display the power of His powerful hand to the overweening nations. ¹⁴The middle of the tenth hour had well nigh arrived, when the master bidder, seeing the guest that were bidden collected, came and shook the king. ¹⁵He gained his attention with difficulty, and hinting that the meal time was passing, he talked the matter over with him. ¹⁶The king listened to this, and then turning aside to his

potations, commanded the guests to sit down before him. ¹⁷This done, he asked them to enjoy themselves, and to indulge in mirth at this somewhat late hour of the banquet. ¹⁸Conversation grew on, and the king sent for Hermon, and enquired of him with fierce denunciations, wherefore the Jews had been suffered to outlive that day. ¹⁹Hermon explained that he had done his bidding over night; and in this he was confirmed by his friends. ²⁰The king, then, with a barbarity exceeding that of Phalaris, said, that they might thank his sleep of that day. Lose no time, and make ready the elephants against to morrow, as you did before, for the destruction of these accursed Jews. ²¹When the king said this, the company present were glad, and approved; and then each man went to his own home. ²²Nor did they employ the night in sleep, so much as in contriving cruel mockeries for those deemed miserable. ²³The morning cock had just crowed, and Hermon, having harnessed the brutes, was stimulating them in the great colonnade. ²⁴The city crowds were collected together to see the hideous spectacle, and waited impatiently for the dawn. ²⁵The Jews, breathless with momentary suspense, spread forth their hands, and prayed the Greatest God, in mournful strains, again to help them speedily. ²⁶The sun's rays were not shed abroad, and the king was waiting for his friends, when Hermon came to him, calling him out, and saying that his desires could now be realised. ²⁷The king, receiving him, was astonished at his unwonted exit; and overwhelmed with a spirit of oblivion about every thing, enquired the object of this earnest preparation. ²⁸But this was the working of that Almighty God, which had made him forget all his purpose. ²⁹Hermon, and his friends, pointed out the preparation of the animals: They are ready, O king, at thine own strict injunction. ³⁰The king was filled with fierce anger at these words; for, by the providence of God regarding these things, his mind had become entirely confused. He looked hard at Hermon, and then threatened him as follows: ³¹Your parents, or your children, were they here, they should furnished a large repast to these wild beasts; not these innocent Jews, which have loyally served me and my forefathers. ³²Had it not been for familiar friendship, and the claims of your office, your life should have gone for theirs. ³³Hermon, being threatened in this unexpected and alarming manner, was troubled in visage, and downcast of countenance. ³⁴The friends also stole out one by one, and dismissed the assembled multitudes to their occupations. ³⁵The Jews, having heard of these events, praised the glorious God and King of kings, because they had obtained this help also from him. ³⁶Now the king arranged another banquet after the same manner, and proclaimed an invitation to mirth. ³⁷And he summoned Hermon to his presence, and said, with threats, How oft, O wretch, must I repeat my commands unto thee about these same persons? ³⁸Once more, arm the elephants against the morrow for the utter destruction of the Jews. ³⁹His kinsmen, that reclined with him, wondered at his *instability*, and thus expressed themselves: ⁴⁰O king, how long dost thou make trial of us, as of men bereft of reason? This is the third time that thou hast commanded their destruction. When the thing is to be done, thou changest thy mind, and recallest thine instructions. ⁴¹For this cause the

feeling of expectation causeth tumult in the city: it swarmeth with factions; and is continually on the point of being plundered. ⁴²The king, just like another Phalaris, a prey to thoughtlessness, made no account of the changes which his own mind had undergone, issuing in the deliverance of the Jews. He swore a fruitless oath, and determined forthwith to send them to Hades, crushed by the knees and feet of the elephants. ⁴³He would also invade Judah, and level the towns thereof with fire and the sword; and destroy that temple which the nations might not enter, and prevent sacrifices ever after from being offered up there. ⁴⁴Joyfully his friends brake up, together with his kinsmen; and, trusting in his determination, arranged their forces in guard at the most convenient places of the city. ⁴⁵And the master of the elephants urged the beasts into an almost maniacal state, drenched them with incense and wine, and decked them with frightful instruments. ⁴⁶About early morning, when the city was now filled with an immense number of people at the hippodrome, he entered the palace, and called the king unto the business in hand. ⁴⁷The king's heart teemed with impious rage; and he rushed forthwith the mass, along with the elephants. With feelings unsoftened, and eyes pitiless, he longed to gaze at the hard and wretched doom of the aforementioned Jews. ⁴⁸But the *Jews*, when the elephants went out at the gate, followed by the armed force; and when they saw the dust raised by the throng, and heard the loud cries of the crowd, ⁴⁹thought that they had come to the last moments of their lives, unto the end of that which they had trembling expected. They gave way, therefore, to lamentations and moanings: they kissed each other: those nearest of kin to each other hung about one another's necks: fathers about their sons, mothers their daughters: other women held their infants to their breasts, which drew what seemed their last milk. ⁵⁰Nevertheless, when they reflected upon the succour before granted them from heaven, they prostrated themselves with one accord; removed even the sucking children from the breast, and ⁵¹sent up an exceeding great cry, entreating the Lord of all power to reveal Himself, and have mercy upon those who now lay at the gates of Hades.

CHAPTER 6

And Eleazar, an illustrious priest of the country, which had attained to length of days, and whose life had been adorned with virtue, caused the presbyters which were about him to cease to cry out to the holy God, and prayed thus: ²O King, mighty in power, Most High, Almighty God, Who orderest the whole creation with thy tender mercy, ³look upon the seed of Abraham, upon the children of the sanctified Jacob, Thy sanctified inheritance, O Father, *which* is now being wrongfully destroyed as strangers in a strange land. ⁴Thou destroyedst Pharaoh, with his host of chariots, when the lord of this same Egypt was uplifted with lawless hardihood and loud sounding tongue. Shedding the beams of Thy mercy upon the race of Israel, Thou overwhelmedst him with his proud army. ⁵When Sennacherib, the

grievous king of the Assyrians, glorying in his countless hosts, had subdued the whole land with his spear, and was lifting him up against Thy holy city, with boastings grievous to be heard, Thou, O Lord, didst utterly destroy him, and shew forth Thy might unto many nations. ⁶When the three friends in the land of Babylon of their own will exposed their lives to the fire rather than serve vain things, Thou didst send a dewy coolness through the fiery furnace, and bring the fire upon all their adversaries. ⁷It was Thou who, when Daniel was hurled, through slander and envy, as a prey unto lions down below, didst bring him back again unhurt to light. ⁸When Jonah was pining away in the belly of the sea-bred monster, Thou didst look upon him, O Father, and recover him to the sight of his own. ⁹And now, O Thou that hatest insolence; Thou that aboundest in mercy; Thou that art the protector of all things; appear speedily unto the race of Israel, who are insulted by abhorred, lawless nations. ¹⁰If our life during our exile hath been stained with iniquity, deliver us from the hand of the enemy, and destroy us, O Lord, by the death which Thou preferrest. ¹¹Let not the vain minded congratulate vain idols at the destruction of Thy beloved, saying, Neither did their God deliver them', ¹²Thou Who art All powerful and Almighty, O Eternal One, behold! have mercy upon us who are being withdrawn from life, like traitors, by the unreasoning insolence of lawless men. ¹³Let the nations cower before Thine invincible might to day, O glorious One, Who hast all power to save the race of Jacob. ¹⁴The whole band of infants and their parents with tears beseech Thee. ¹⁵Let it be shewed unto all the nations that Thou art with us, O Lord, and hast not turned thy face away from us; but as Thou saidst that Thou wouldest not forget them even in the land of their enemies, so do thou fulfil this saying, O Lord.

¹⁶Now at the time that Eleazar had ended his prayer, the king came along to the hippodrome, with the wild beasts, and with his tumultuous power. ¹⁷When the Jews saw this, they uttered a loud cry to heaven, so that the valleys adjacent resounded, and caused an irrepressible lamentation throughout the army. ¹⁸Then the all-glorious, all-powerful, and true God, displayed His holy countenance, and opened the gates of heaven, from whence two angels, dreadful of form, came down, and were visible to all but the Jews. ¹⁹And they stood over against, and filled the enemies' host with confusion and cowardice; and bound them with immoveable fetters. ²⁰And a cold shudder came over the person of the king, and oblivion palsied the vehemence of his spirit. ²¹They turned back the animals upon the armed forces which followed upon them; and the animals trod them down, and destroyed them. ²²The king's wrath was changed into compassion; and he wept at his own machinations. ²³For when he heard the cry, and saw them all on the verge of destruction, with tears he angrily threatened his friends, saying, ²⁴Ye have governed amiss, and have exceeded tyrants in cruelty; and me your benefactor have ye laboured to deprive at once of my dominion and my life, by privily devising measures injurious to the kingdom. ²⁵Who hath gathered here, unreasonably removing each from his home, those, who, in faithfulness to us, had held the strongholds of the country? ²⁶Who hath thus

consigned to unmerited punishments those who in good will toward us from the beginning have in all things surpassed all nations, and who often have engaged in the most dangerous undertakings? ²⁷Loose, loose the unjust bonds; and send to their homes in peace, and deprecate what hath been done. ²⁸Release the sons of the almighty living God of heaven, Who from our forefathers' time till now hath granted a glorious and uninterrupted prosperity to our affairs. ²⁹These things he said: and they, released the same moment, having now escaped death, praised God their holy Saviour.

³⁰The king then departed to the city, and called the overseer of his revenues unto him, and bade him provide a seven days' quantity of wine and all else requisite for feasting for the Jews. He decided that they should keep a gladsome festival of deliverance in the very place wherein they expected to meet with their destruction. ³¹Then they which before were despised and nigh unto Hades, yea, rather advanced into it, partook of the cup of salvation, in stead of the grievous and lamentable death. Full of exultation, they parted out the place intended for their fall and burial into banqueting booths. ³²Ceasing their miserable strains of woe, they took up the subject of their fatherland, hymning in praise God their wonderworking Saviour. All groans, all wailing, were laid aside: they formed dances in token of serene joy. ³³So also the king collected a number of guests for the occasion, and returned unceasing thanks with much magnificence for the unexpected deliverance afforded him. ³⁴Those that had marked them out as for death, and for carrion, and had enrolled them with joy, howled aloud, and were clothed with shame, and had the fire of their rage ingloriously put out. ³⁵But the Jews, as we have just said, instituted a dance, and them gave themselves up to feasting, glad thanksgivings, and psalms. ³⁶They made a public ordinance to commemorate these things for generations to come, as long as they should be sojourners. Thus they established these days as days of mirth, not for the purpose of drinking or luxury, but because God had saved them. ³⁷They requested the king to send them back to their homes. ³⁸They were being enrolled from the twenty fifth of Pachon unto the fourth of Epiphi, a period of forty days: the measures taken for their destruction lasted from the fifth of Epiphi till the seventh, that is, three days. ³⁹The Ruler over all did during this time manifest forth His mercy gloriously, and did deliver them all together unharmed. ⁴⁰They feasted upon the king's provision up to the fourteenth day, and then asked to be sent away. ⁴¹The king commended them, and wrote the subjoined epistle, of magnanimous import for them, to the commanders of every city.

CHAPTER 7

King Ptolemy Philopater unto all the commanders throughout Egypt, and unto all that are set over affairs, joy and strength. ²We, too, and our children are well; and God hath directed our affairs as we wish. ³Certain of our friends did of malice vehemently urge us to punish the Jews of our realm

in a body, with the infliction of a monstrous punishment. ⁴They pretended that our affairs would never be in such a good state till this took place. Such, they said, was the hatred borne by the Jews unto other people. ⁵They brought them fettered in grievous chains as slaves, nay, as traitors. Without enquiry or examination they endeavoured to annihilate them. They buckled themselves with a savage cruelty, worse than Scythian custom. ⁶For this cause we severely threatened them; yet, with the clemency we are wont to extend unto all men, we at length permitted them to live. Finding that the God of heaven cast a shield of protection over the Jews, so as to preserve them, and that he fought for them as a father ever fighteth for his sons; ⁷and taking into consideration their constancy and faithfulness toward us, and toward our ancestors, we have, as we ought, acquitted them of every sort of charge. ⁸And we have dismissed them unto their several homes; bidding all men everywhere to do them no wrong, or unrighteously revile them about the past. ⁹For know ye, that should we conceive any evil design against, or in any manner aggrieve them, we shall ever have as our opposite, not man, but the highest God, the Ruler of all might. From him there will be no escape, as the avenger of such deeds. Fare ye well.

¹⁰When they received this letter, they were not forward to depart forthwith. They petitioned the king to be allowed to inflict fitting punishment upon those of their race that had willingly transgressed the holy God, and the law of God. ¹¹They alleged that the men who had for their bellies' sake transgressed the ordinances of God, would never be faithful to the interests of the king. ¹²The king admitted the truth of this reasoning, and commended them. ¹³Their priests, then, as was most meet, saluted him with good wishes, and all the people echoed with the Alleluia. They then joyfully departed. ¹⁴Then they punished and destroyed with ignominy every polluted Jew that fell in their way; ¹⁵slaying thus, in that day, above three hundred men, and esteeming this destruction of the wicked a season of joy. ¹⁶They themselves having held fast their God unto death, and having enjoyed a full deliverance, departed from the city garlanded with sweet flowered wreaths of every kind. Uttering exclamations of joy, with songs of praise, and melodious hymns, they thanked the God of their fathers, the eternal Saviour of Israel.

¹⁷Having arrived at Ptolemais, called from the feature of that district Rosebearing, where the fleet, according to the general wish, waited for them seven days, ¹⁸they partook of a banquet of deliverance; for the king generously granted them severally the means of securing a return home. ¹⁹They accordingly brought back in peace, while they gave utterance to becoming thanks; and they determined to keep these days during their sojourn as days of joyfulness. ²⁰These they registered as sacred upon a pillar, when they had dedicated the place of their festivity to be one of prayer. They departed unharmed, free, abundant in joy, preserved by the king's commandment, by land, by sea, and by river, each to his own home. ²¹They had more weight than before among their enemies; and were honoured and feared, and none in any way robbed them of their goods. ²²Every man received back his own, according to inventory; those that had obtained their goods, giving them up

with the greatest terror. For the greatest God wrought with perfectness wonders for their salvation. ²³Blessed be the Redeemer of Israel unto everlasting. Amen.

PSALMS

1

Blessed is the man that hath not walked in the counsel of the ungodly, nor stood in the way of sinners, nor sat in the seat of the pestilent. ²But his will is in the law of the Lord, and in His law shall he meditate day and night. ³And he shall be like a tree planted by the streams of waters, that shall bring forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not fall away, and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. ⁴The ungodly are not so, not so: but are like the chaff, which the wind driveth away from the face of the earth. ⁵Therefore the ungodly shall not rise up in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous. ⁶For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous; and the way of the ungodly shall perish.

2

Why did the nations rage, and the peoples imagine vain things? ²The kings of the earth rose up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord and against His Christ, (*diapsalm*). ³Let us break their bonds asunder, and cast away their yoke from us. ⁴He that dwelleth in the heavens shall laugh them to scorn, and the Lord shall have them in derision. ⁵Then shall He speak unto them in His wrath, and vex them in His anger. ⁶But I was established as king by Him upon His holy mount of Zion, ⁷declaring the decree of the Lord. The Lord hath said unto Me, Thou art My son; this day have I begotten Thee. ⁸Ask of Me, and I shall give Thee the nations for Thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for Thy possession. ⁹Thou shalt shepherd them with a rod of iron; Thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessels. ¹⁰Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, all ye judges of the earth. ¹¹Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice unto Him with trembling. ¹²Receive instruction, lest the Lord be angry, and ye perish from the righteous way. ¹³When His wrath is speedily kindled, blessed are all they that put their trust in Him.

3

A Psalm of David, when he fled from the presence of Absalom his son.

²Lord, why are they increased that trouble me? many are they that rise up against me. ³Many there be which say of my soul, There is no salvation for him in his God. (*diapsalm*). ⁴But Thou, O Lord, art my

support, my glory, and the lifter up of mine head. ⁵I cried unto the Lord with my voice, and He heard me out of His holy mount. (*diapsalm*). ⁶I laid me down and slept; I rose up, for the Lord will support me. ⁷I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that set themselves against me round about. ⁸Arise, O Lord; save me, O my God: for Thou hast smitten all them that are mine enemies without a cause; Thou hast broken the teeth of sinners. ⁹Salvation belongeth unto the Lord, and Thy blessing is upon Thy people.

4

Unto the end, among the Psalms; an Ode of David.

²Thou hast heard me when I called, O God of my righteousness; Thou hast set me at large when I was in trouble. Have pity upon me, and hear my prayer. ³O ye sons of men, how long will ye be slow of heart? Why love ye vanity, and seek after leasing? (*diapsalm*). ⁴But know that the Lord hath made His holy one wonderful: the Lord will hear me when I cry unto Him. ⁵Be ye angry, and sin not: for what ye say in your hearts, feel compunction upon your beds. (*diapsalm*). ⁶Offer a sacrifice of righteousness, and put your hope in the Lord. ⁷Many say, Who will shew us good things? The light of Thy countenance is signed upon us, O Lord. ⁸Thou hast given gladness in my heart; from the fruit of their wheat, and wine, and oil are they increased. ⁹In peace, in the selfsame, I will both lay me down and sleep; for Thou, O Lord, only hast made me to dwell in hope.

5

Unto the end, for her that obtained the inheritance; a Psalm of David.

²Give ear to my words, O Lord; understand my cry. ³Hearken to the voice of my supplication, my King and my God, for unto Thee will I pray, O Lord. ⁴My voice shalt Thou hear in the morning; in the morning will I stand before Thee, and will look up. ⁵For Thou art not a God that willeth wickedness; neither shall the evil doer dwell with Thee, ⁶nor shall transgressors stand in Thy sight. Thou hatest all workers of iniquity; ⁷Thou shalt destroy all them that speak leasing. The Lord will abhor the bloody and deceitful man. ⁸But as for me, I will come into Thy house in the multitude of Thy mercy; in Thy fear will I worship toward Thy holy temple. ⁹Guide me, O Lord, in Thy righteousness because of mine enemies; make my way straight before Thee. ¹⁰For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their heart is vain. Their throat is an open sepulchre; they have deceived with their tongues. ¹¹Judge Thou them, O

God; let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out according to the multitude of their ungodliness; for they have embittered Thee, O Lord. ¹²But let all those that put their hope in Thee be glad: they shall rejoice for ever, and Thou shalt dwell among them; and all they that love Thy name shall glory in Thee. ¹³For Thou wilt bless the righteous: Lord, Thou hast crowned us as with a shield of Thy good pleasure.

6

Unto the end, in hymns, concerning the eighth; a Psalm of David.

²O Lord, rebuke me not in Thine anger, neither chasten me in Thy wrath. ³Have mercy upon me, O Lord, for I am weak: O Lord, heal me; for my bones are vexed. ⁴My soul also is sore vexed: but Thou, O Lord, how long? ⁵Turn Thee, O Lord, deliver my soul: oh save me for Thy mercy's sake. ⁶For in death there is none that is mindful of Thee, and who will give Thee thanks in Hades? ⁷I have laboured in my groanings; every night will I wash my bed; I will water my couch with my tears. ⁸Mine eye is troubled because of anger; I am waxen old among of all mine enemies. ⁹Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity, for the Lord hath heard the voice of my weeping. ¹⁰The Lord hath heard my supplication; the Lord hath received my prayer. ¹¹Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them be turned back, and be ashamed suddenly.

7

A Psalm of David, which he sang to the Lord about the word of Cush the Benjaminite.

²O Lord my God, in Thee have I put my hope: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me. ³Lest at any time he seize my soul like a lion, while there is none to redeem me, nor to save. ⁴O Lord my God, if I have done this; if there be unrighteousness in my hands; ⁵if I have rewarded evils unto them that rendered me evils, then let me fall away empty from mine enemies. ⁶Then let the enemy pursue my soul, and take it; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay my glory in the dust. (*diapsalm*). ⁷Arise, O Lord, in Thine anger, lift up Thyself to the uttermost borders of Thine enemies. And awake, O Lord my God, according to the precept that Thou hast commanded, ⁸and a congregation of the peoples shall compass Thee about; and for their sakes return Thou on high. ⁹The Lord shall judge the peoples. Judge me, O Lord, according to my righteousness, and according to mine innocency that is in me. ¹⁰Oh let the wickedness of sinners be brought to an end; and Thou shalt direct the righteous, O God, that searchest the

hearts and reins. ¹¹Righteous is my help from God, Which saveth the upright in heart. ¹²God is a righteous judge, strong and patient; and inflicteth not anger every day. ¹³If ye turn not, He will whet His sword; He hath bent his bow, and made it ready. ¹⁴He hath also prepared in it the instruments of death; He hath perfected his arrows for them that burn with rage. ¹⁵Behold, he hath travailed with unrighteousness; he hath conceived toil, and brought forth iniquity. ¹⁶He opened a pit, and digged it; and is fallen into the ditch which he made. ¹⁷His travail shall return upon his own head, and his injustice shall come down upon his own pate. ¹⁸I will give thanks unto the Lord according to His righteousness, and will sing to the name of the Lord most high.

8

Unto the end, over the winepresses; a Psalm of David.

²O Lord our Lord, how wonderful is Thy name in all the earth! For Thy magnificence is exalted above the heavens. ³Out of the mouths of babes and sucklings hast Thou perfected praise, because of Thine enemies; that Thou mightest destroy the enemy and the avenger. ⁴For I will behold Thy heavens, the works of Thy fingers; the moon and the stars, which Thou hast founded. ⁵What is man, that Thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that Thou visitest him? ⁶Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; Thou hast crowned him with glory and honour, ⁷and set him over the works of Thy hands. Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet; ⁸sheep and all oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field. ⁹The fowls of the air, and the fish of the sea; the things that pass through the paths of the seas. ¹⁰O Lord our Lord, how wonderful is Thy name in all the earth!

9

Unto the end; concerning the hidden things of the Son; a Psalm of David.

²I will give thanks unto Thee, O Lord, with my whole heart; I will speak of all Thy marvellous works. ³I will be glad and rejoice in Thee; I will sing to Thy name, O Thou most High. ⁴When mine enemy is turned back, they shall be weakened, and perish at Thy presence. ⁵For Thou hast maintained my right and my cause; Thou satest in a throne, O Thou that judgest righteousness. ⁶Thou hast rebuked the nations, and the ungodly hath perished; Thou hast put out his name for ever and ever. ⁷The swords of the enemy have utterly failed, and Thou hast destroyed his cities: his memorial hath perished with a noise. ⁸But the Lord endureth for ever; He hath prepared His throne in judgment, ⁹and He shall judge

the world in righteousness, He shall minister judgment to the peoples in uprightness. ¹⁰And the Lord is become a refuge for the poor, a helper in due season, and in times of trouble. ¹¹And let them that know Thy name hope in Thee; for Thou, O Lord, hast not forsaken them that seek Thee. ¹²Sing praises to the Lord, which dwelleth in Zion; declare His ways among the nations. ¹³For He that maketh inquisition for blood hath remembered them; He hath not forgotten the cry of the poor. ¹⁴Have mercy upon me, O Lord; consider my humiliation which I have suffered of mine enemies, Thou that liftest me up from the gates of death; ¹⁵that I may shew forth all Thy praises in the gates of the daughter of Zion. We will rejoice in Thy salvation. ¹⁶The nations are stuck fast in the destruction which they made; in this snare which they hid is their own foot taken. ¹⁷The Lord is known by the judgments which He executeth: the sinner hath been snared in the works of his own hands. (*Ode of a diapsalm*). ¹⁸Let sinners be turned away into Hades, all the nations that forget God. ¹⁹For the needy shall not be forgotten utterly; the patience of the poor shall not perish for ever. ²⁰Arise, O Lord, let not man prevail; let the nations be judged in Thy sight. ²¹Appoint, O Lord, a lawgiver over them, that the nations may know themselves to be but men. (*diapsalm*). (**Masoretic Text Psalm 10¹⁻¹⁸**). ²²Why standest Thou afar off, O Lord? Why dost Thou overlook us in due season, and in times of trouble? ²³While the ungodly man is proud, the poor man burneth within; they are taken in the counsels which they devise. ²⁴For the sinner praiseth himself in the desires of his soul, and the unrighteous man blesseth himself therein. ²⁵The sinner hath provoked the Lord; in the greatness of his wrath he will not seek Him; God is not before his eyes. ²⁶His ways are profaned in every season; Thy judgments are removed out of his sight; he shall have dominion over all his enemies. ²⁷For he hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved from generation to generation, and I shall be without harm. ²⁸His mouth is full of cursing, and bitterness, and deceit; under his tongue are labour and travail. ²⁹He sitteth in ambush with the rich in secret places, that he may kill the innocent; his eyes are set upon the poor. ³⁰He lieth in wait in secret like a lion in his den; he lieth in wait to seize upon the poor; to seize upon the poor when he draweth him in. ³¹In his snare will he humble himself; he will crouch and fall when he hath dominion over the poor. ³²For he hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten; He hath turned away His face, that He might not see at all. ³³Arise, O Lord, let Thine hand be lifted up; forget not Thy poor for ever. ³⁴Wherefore hath the ungodly provoked God? for he hath said in his heart, He will not require it. ³⁵Thou seest, for Thou understandest travail and anger; that Thou mayest deliver him into Thy hands. ³⁶Unto thee is the poor man left; Thou art the helper of the fatherless. ³⁷Break Thou the arm of the sinner and the evil man; his sin shall be sought out, and shall be found no more. ³⁸The Lord shall reign for ever, yea, for ever and ever; ye nations shall perish out of His land. ³⁹The Lord hath heard the desire of the poor; Thine ear hath been

attentive to the preparation of their heart: ⁴⁰to judge for the fatherless and humble, that man may no more presume to magnify himself upon earth.

10

Unto the end; a Psalm of David.

In the Lord have I put my hope: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a sparrow unto the mountains? ²For lo, sinners have bent the bow, they have made ready their arrows upon the string, that they may shoot in the dark moon at the upright in heart. ³For they have destroyed what Thou hast made: but what hath the righteous done? ⁴The Lord is His holy temple; the Lord's throne is in heaven. His eyes behold the poor; His eyelids try the sons of men. ⁵The Lord trieth the righteous and the ungodly; but he that loveth unrighteousness hateth his own soul. ⁶Upon sinners He shall rain snares; fire and brimstone, and wind of tempest shall be the portion of their cup. ⁷For the Lord is righteous, and hath loved righteousness; His countenance hath beheld uprightness.

11

Unto the end, over the eighth; a Psalm of David.

²Save me, O Lord, for there is no more a righteous man; for truths are failing from among the sons of men. ³They have spoken vanities, every one with his neighbour; with deceitful lips and with a double heart have they spoken. ⁴The Lord destroy all deceitful lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things; ⁵which have said, Our tongue we will magnify; our lips are our own: who is lord over us? ⁶Because of the misery of the needy and the groaning of the poor, now will I arise, saith the Lord: I will set them in salvation; I will be revealed therein. ⁷The words of the Lord are pure words; as silver tried by the fire, purged from the earth, purified seven times. ⁸Thou shalt keep us, O Lord, and preserve us from this generation and for ever. ⁹The ungodly walk about on every side; according to Thy highness hast Thou esteemed the sons of men.

12

Unto the end; a Psalm of David.

²How long wilt Thou forget me, O Lord, for ever? How long wilt Thou turn away Thy face from me? ³How long shall I take counsel in my soul,

having sorrows in my heart by day and by night? How long shall mine enemy be exalted over me? ⁴Consider and hear me, O Lord my God; lighten mine eyes, lest at any time I sleep unto death. ⁵Lest mine enemy say at any time, I have prevailed against him; those that trouble me will rejoice if I be moved. ⁶But I have hoped in Thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in Thy salvation: I will sing unto the Lord my benefactor; yea, I will sing praise unto the name of the Lord most High.

13

Unto the end; a Psalm of David.

The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, and are become abominable in their ways; there is none that doeth good, no not one. ²The Lord looked down from heaven upon the sons of men, to see if there be any that understand, or seek after God. ³They are all gone aside, they are altogether become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no not one. ⁴Shall not all the workers of iniquity come to understanding? They that eat up my people as they eat bread have not called upon the Lord. ⁵There have they feared with fear where no fear was; for the Lord is in the generation of the righteous. ⁶Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, but the Lord is his hope. ⁷Who shall give the salvation of Israel out of Zion? When the Lord hath turned back the captivity of His people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

14

A Psalm of David.

Lord, who shall abide in Thy tabernacle? or who shall dwell in Thy holy mountain? ²He that walketh without blame, and worketh righteousness, speaking truth in his heart. ³He that hath not spoken deceitfully with his tongue, nor done evil to his neighbour, nor taken up a reproach against them that are near unto him. ⁴In whose eyes the evil doer is contemned; but he glorifieth them that fear the Lord. He that sweareth an oath unto his neighbour, and forswareth not. ⁵He that hath not put out his money to usury, nor taken reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

15

A pillar inscription for David.

Preserve me, O Lord, for in Thee have I put my hope. ²I said unto the Lord, Thou art my Lord; for Thou hast no need of my goods. ³As for the saints that are in His land, He hath made marvellous all His desires in them. ⁴Their infirmities were multiplied; they hastened afterwards. Their assemblies of blood will I not gather together, nor be mindful of their names with my lips. ⁵The Lord is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: Thou art He that restorest mine inheritance to me. ⁶The lines are fallen unto me among the best, for mine inheritance is most excellent to me. ⁷I will bless the Lord Who hath given me understanding; moreover my reins have instructed me even till the night season. ⁸I beheld the Lord always before my face: for He is on my right hand, that I should not be not moved. ⁹Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue hath been glad: moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope. ¹⁰Because Thou wilt not leave my soul in Hades, neither wilt Thou suffer Thine holy one to see corruption. ¹¹Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; Thou shalt fill me full of joy with Thy countenance: in Thy right hand there are delights for evermore.

16

A prayer of David.

Hear my right, O Lord, look to my petition; give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips. ²Let my judgment come forth from Thy presence; let mine eyes behold the things that are equal. ³Thou hast proved my heart, Thou hast visited it in the night: Thou hast tried me by fire, and unrighteousness hath not been found in me. ⁴That my mouth might not speak the works of men, for the sake of the words of Thy lips I have kept hard ways. ⁵Restore Thou my goings in Thy paths, that my footsteps be not moved. ⁶I have cried, for Thou hast heard me, O God: incline Thine ear unto me, and hear my words. ⁷Shew Thy marvellous mercies, O Thou that savest them which set their hope in Thee from them that have resisted Thy right hand. ⁸Keep me as the apple of the eye: Thou wilt shelter me under the shadow of Thy wings ⁹from the face of the ungodly which have afflicted me. Mine enemies have compassed my soul; ¹⁰they are inclosed in their own fat; their mouth hath spoken pride. ¹¹They cast me forth, and now have they compassed me about: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth. ¹²They have taken me as a lion prepared for the prey, and as a young lion lurking in secret places. ¹³Arise, O Lord, prevent them, and trip their heels; deliver my soul from the ungodly, Thy sword from the enemies of thy hand. ¹⁴O Lord, separate them in their life from the few of the earth; yea, their belly is filled with Thy hid treasures. They have satisfied themselves with children*, and have left the rest of their substance to their babes. ¹⁵But

as for me, I will appear before Thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied when Thy glory appeareth unto me.

*another reading: '*swine*'

17

Unto the end, for the child of the Lord David; what things he said unto the Lord, even the words of this Ode, on the day when the Lord delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul; ²and he said:

I will love Thee, O Lord my strength. ³The Lord is my firm foundation, my refuge, and my deliverer. My God is my helper, and I will put my trust in Him: my protector, and the horn of my salvation, and my support. ⁴I will call upon the Lord with praise, and I shall be saved from mine enemies. ⁵The pangs of death compassed me, and the torrents of iniquity sore troubled me. ⁶The pangs of Hades compassed me about, the snares of death prevented me. ⁷And in mine affliction I called upon the Lord, and cried unto my God: He heard my voice out of His holy temple, and my cry before Him shall enter even into His ears. ⁸And the earth shook, and was made to tremble, the foundations also of the mountains were troubled, and were moved, because God was wroth with them. ⁹There went up a smoke in His wrath, and fire flamed forth from His countenance: coals were kindled by it. ¹⁰He bowed the heavens also, and came down, and thick darkness was under His feet. ¹¹And He mounted upon the cherubim, and did fly; He did fly upon the wings of the wind. ¹²And He made darkness his secret place, His tabernacle round about Him; dark water in the clouds of the air. ¹³At the brightness that was before Him the clouds passed, hail stones and coals of fire. ¹⁴The Lord also thundered out of heaven, and the Highest gave His voice. ¹⁵Yea, He sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and He multiplied lightnings, and discomfited them. ¹⁶Then the springs of the waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at Thy rebuke, O Lord, at the blast of the breath of Thy nostrils. ¹⁷He sent from on high, and took me; He drew me out of many waters. ¹⁸He will deliver me from my strong enemies, and from them which hate me; for they were too strong for me. ¹⁹They prevented me in the day of mine affliction; but the Lord became my stay. ²⁰He brought me forth also into a large place; He will deliver me, because He desired me. ²¹And the Lord will reward me according to my righteousness, and according to the cleanness of my hands shall He recompense me. ²²For I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God. ²³For all His judgments are before me, and I did not put away His statutes from me. ²⁴And I shall be blameless with Him, and shall keep myself from mine iniquity.

²⁵And the Lord shall recompense me according to my righteousness, and according to the cleanness of my hands in His eyesight. ²⁶With the holy Thou wilt be holy, and with the innocent man Thou wilt be innocent. ²⁷And with the elect Thou wilt be elect, and with the froward Thou wilt deal perversely. ²⁸For Thou wilt save an humble people, but wilt bring down the eyes of the proud. ²⁹For Thou wilt light my lamp, O Lord; enlighten my darkness, O my God. ³⁰For by Thee shall I be delivered from an host of thieves, and by my God shall I leap over a wall. ³¹As for my God, His way is blameless; the words of the Lord are tried in the fire; He is a defender of all those that hope in Him. ³²For who is God save the Lord? or who is God save our God? ³³God who hath girded me with strength, and maketh my way blameless. ³⁴Who maketh my feet like hinds' feet, and setteth me upon high places. ³⁵Who teacheth my hands to war: and Thou hast made mine arms like a bow of brass. ³⁶Thou hast also given me the shield of salvation, and Thy right hand hath holden me up: and Thine instruction hath corrected me unto the end, yea Thine instruction itself shall teach me. ³⁷Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, and my footsteps are not weakened. ³⁸I will pursue mine enemies, and overtake them; and I will not turn again until they fail. ³⁹I shall afflict them greatly, and they shall not be able to stand; they shall fall under my feet. ⁴⁰For Thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle; Thou hast bound in subjection under me all those that rose up against me. ⁴¹Thou hast also made mine enemies to turn their back before me, and hast destroyed them that hated me. ⁴²They cried, but there was none to save them: even unto the Lord, but He heard them not. ⁴³And I will beat them small as the dust before the face of the wind: I will tread them down like the dirt in the streets. ⁴⁴Thou wilt deliver me from the strivings of the people; Thou wilt make me the head of the nations: a people whom I have not known have served me. ⁴⁵At the hearing of the ear have they obeyed me: the sons that are strangers have lied unto me. ⁴⁶The sons that are strangers are grown old, and have halted from their paths. ⁴⁷The Lord liveth, and blessed be my God; and let the God of my salvation be exalted. ⁴⁸The God that avengeth me, and subdueth the peoples under me. ⁴⁹My deliverer from mine angry enemies, Thou shalt lift me up above those that rise up against me; Thou shalt deliver me from the unrighteous man. ⁵⁰Therefore I will confess to Thee, O Lord, among the Gentiles, and sing unto Thy name. ⁵¹Which magnifieth the salvation of His king, and sheweth mercy to His anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

²The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth His handiwork. ³Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge. ⁴There are no tongues nor words where their voices are not heard. ⁵Their sound is gone out into all the earth, and their word to the ends of the world. ⁶He hath set His tabernacle in the sun, and as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, He hath rejoiced as a giant to run his course. ⁷His going forth is from the end of heaven, and His goal is unto the end of heaven; and there is none that shall hide himself from the heat thereof. ⁸The law of the Lord is perfect, converting souls; the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the infants. ⁹The statutes of the Lord are upright, rejoicing the heart; the commandment of the Lord is radiant, enlightening the eyes. ¹⁰The fear of the Lord is pure, enduring for ever and ever; the judgments of the Lord are true, justified altogether. ¹¹More to be desired are they than gold and much precious stone; sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb. ¹²Yea, for Thy servant keepeth them; in keeping of them there is great reward. ¹³Who can understand transgressions? Cleanse Thou me from my secret sins, ¹⁴and from those of others spare Thy servant. If they have no dominion over me, then shall I be blameless, and cleansed from great sin. ¹⁵And the sayings of my heart shall be pleasing in Thy sight, and the meditation of my heart shall be before Thee for ever, O Lord, my helper and my redeemer.

19

Unto the end; a Psalm of David.

²The Lord hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob defend thee. ³Send thee help from the sanctuary, and support thee out of Zion. ⁴Remember all thy sacrifices; and let thy whole burnt offering be made fat. (*diapsalm*). ⁵The Lord grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsels. ⁶We will rejoice in Thy salvation, and in the name of the Lord our God shall we be magnified. The Lord fulfil all thy petitions. ⁷Now have I known that the Lord hath saved His anointed: He will hear him from His holy heaven; the salvation of His right hand is with power. ⁸Some trust in chariots, and some in horses; but we will call upon the name of the Lord our God. ⁹They are fettered, and have fallen; but we are risen, and are set upright. ¹⁰O Lord, save the king, and hear us in the day wherein we call upon Thee.

20

Unto the end; a Psalm of David.

²The king shall be glad in Thy strength, O Lord, and in Thy salvation shall he rejoice exceedingly. ³Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. (*diapsalm*). ⁴For Thou hast prevented him with the blessings of sweetness: Thou hast set a crown of precious stone upon his head. ⁵He asked life of Thee, and Thou gavest him length of days for ever and ever. ⁶His glory is great in Thy salvation; glory and majesty shalt Thou lay upon him. ⁷For Thou shalt give him blessing for ever; Thou shalt make him glad with joy with Thy countenance. ⁸For the king hopeth in the Lord, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved. ⁹Let Thine hand be found on all Thine enemies; let Thy right hand find out all those that hate Thee. ¹⁰Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of Thy presence; the Lord shall trouble them in His wrath, and the fire shall devour them. ¹¹Their fruit shalt Thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the sons of men. ¹²For they intended evil against Thee; they imagined devices, which they shall not be able to establish. ¹³For Thou shalt make them turn their back; Thou shalt make ready their countenance among them that are Thy remnant. ¹⁴Be Thou exalted, O Lord, in Thine own strength; we will sing and praise Thy power.

21

Unto the end, concerning the help that cometh in the morning;
a Psalm of David.

²O God, my God, look to me, why hast Thou forsaken me? far from my salvation are the words of my transgressions. ³O my God, I will cry in the daytime, and Thou wilt not hear; and in the night season, and it shall not be unto foolishness for me. ⁴But Thou dwellest in the sanctuary, O Thou praise of Israel. ⁵Our fathers hoped in Thee; they hoped, and Thou didst deliver them. ⁶They cried unto Thee, and were saved; they hoped in Thee, and they were not ashamed. ⁷But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and the outcast of the people. ⁸All they that did see me laughed me to scorn: they spake with their lips, they shook their heads, saying, ⁹He hoped in the Lord; let Him deliver him; let Him save him, for He desireth him. ¹⁰For Thou art He that drew me out of the womb; my hope from my mother's breasts. ¹¹I was cast upon Thee from the womb; Thou art my God from my mother's belly. ¹²Go not from me, for trouble is near: for there is none to help. ¹³Many bullocks have compassed me; fat bulls have beset me round. ¹⁴They opened wide their mouth against me, as a lion ravening and roaring. ¹⁵I am poured out like water, and all my bones are scattered; my heart is like wax melting in the midst of my bowels. ¹⁶My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and my tongue hath cleaved to my throat; and Thou hast brought me down into the dust of death. ¹⁷For many dogs have compassed me; the assembly of the wicked

have inclosed me; they pierced my hands and my feet. ¹⁸They have numbered all my bones, and they have looked and stared upon me. ¹⁹They parted my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture. ²⁰But put not Thou Thy help far from me, O Lord: look to my support. ²¹Deliver my soul from the sword, mine only one from the hand of the dog. ²²Save me from the lion's mouth, and my lowliness from the horns of the unicorns. ²³I will declare Thy name unto my brethren; in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto Thee. ²⁴Ye that fear the Lord, praise Him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify Him; let all the seed of Israel fear Him. ²⁵For He hath not despised nor abhorred the supplication of the poor; neither hath He turned away His face from me; and when I cried unto Him, He heard me. ²⁶Of Thee is my praise in the great congregation; I will pay my vows before them that fear Him. ²⁷The poor shall eat and be satisfied; and they shall praise the Lord that seek Him; their hearts shall live for ever and ever. ²⁸All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn unto the Lord; and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before Him. ²⁹For the kingdom is the Lord's, and He himself is the sovereign of the nations. ³⁰All they that be fat upon the earth have eaten and worshipped; all they that go down to the dust shall fall down before Him. ³¹And my soul liveth unto Him, and my seed shall serve Him. ³²The generation that cometh shall be told unto the Lord; and they shall declare His righteousness unto a people that shall be born, whom the Lord hath made.

22

A Psalm of David.

The Lord shepherdeth me, and I shall not want. ²In a place of green pasture, there hath He made me to dwell; He hath nurtured me beside the waters of rest. ³He hath restored my soul; He hath led me in the paths of righteousness for His name's sake. ⁴For though I walk in the midst of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil; for Thou art with me; Thy rod and thy staff, they have comforted me. ⁵Thou hast prepared a table before me in the presence of those that trouble me; Thou hast anointed my head with oil; and like the best wine doth Thy cup inebriate me. ⁶And Thy mercy shall pursue me all the days of my life, and I will dwell in the house of the Lord unto length of days.

23

A Psalm of David, on the first day of the week.

The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and all they that dwell therein. ²He hath founded it upon the seas, and prepared it upon the rivers. ³Who shall ascend into the mountain of the Lord? or who shall stand in His holy place? ⁴He that is innocent in his hands, and pure in heart; who hath not received his soul in vain, nor sworn deceitfully unto his neighbour. ⁵He shall receive a blessing from the Lord, and mercy from God his saviour. ⁶This is the generation of them that seek the Lord, of them that seek the face of the God of Jacob. (*diapsalm*). ⁷Lift up your gates, O ye princes, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting gates; and the King of glory shall come in. ⁸Who is this King of glory? The Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in battle. ⁹Lift up your gates, O ye princes, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting gates; and the King of glory shall come in. ¹⁰Who is this King of glory? The Lord of hosts, He is the King of glory.

24

A Psalm of David.

Unto Thee, O Lord, have I lifted up my soul. O my God, ²I have trusted in Thee: let me never be ashamed, neither let mine enemies laugh me to scorn. ³Yea, let none that wait on Thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause. ⁴Make known Thy ways unto me, O Lord, and teach me Thy paths. ⁵Lead me in Thy truth, and teach me: for Thou art God my saviour; for on Thee have I waited all the day. ⁶Remember, O Lord, Thy compassion and Thy mercies; for they are from everlasting. ⁷Remember not the sins of my youth and mine ignorance; according to Thy mercy remember Thou me for Thy goodness' sake, O Lord. ⁸Good and upright is the Lord; therefore will He give a law to sinners in the way. ⁹The meek will He guide in judgment; the meek will He teach His ways. ¹⁰All the paths of the Lord are mercy and truth unto such as seek His covenant and His testimonies. ¹¹For Thy name's sake, O Lord, be gracious unto my sin; for it is great. ¹²What man is he that feareth the Lord? him shall He set a law in the way that He hath chosen. ¹³His soul shall dwell among good things, and his seed shall inherit the earth. ¹⁴The Lord is the strength of them that fear Him, and His covenant shall be revealed to them. ¹⁵Mine eyes are ever toward the Lord; for He it is that will pluck my feet out of the snare. ¹⁶Look upon me, and have mercy upon me; for I am an only one and poor. ¹⁷The troubles of my heart are multiplied; O bring Thou me out of my distresses. ¹⁸Look upon my lowliness and my toil; and forgive all my sins. ¹⁹Consider mine enemies, for they are multiplied; and they have hated me with unjust hatred. ²⁰O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I have put my hope in Thee. ²¹The innocent and the

upright have cleaved unto me; for I waited on Thee, O Lord. ²²Redeem Israel, O Lord, out of all his afflictions.

25

Of David.

Judge me, O Lord, for I have walked in mine innocency; I have hoped also in the Lord, and shall not be weakened. ²Prove me, O Lord, and try me; try with fire my reins and my heart. ³For Thy mercy is before mine eyes, and I have been well pleasing in Thy truth. ⁴I have not sat with the council of vanity, neither will I go in with transgressors. ⁵I have hated the congregation of evil doers, and will not sit with the ungodly. ⁶I will wash mine hands in innocency, and compass Thine altar, O Lord; ⁷that I may hear the voice of Thy praise, and tell of all Thy wondrous works. ⁸Lord, I have loved the beauty of Thy house, and the place where Thy glory dwelleth. ⁹Destroy not Thou my soul with the ungodly, nor my life with bloody men, ¹⁰in whose hands are iniquities; their right hand is full of bribes. ¹¹But as for me, I have walked in mine innocence; redeem me, O Lord, and be merciful unto me. ¹²My foot hath stood in uprightness; in the congregations will I bless Thee, O Lord.

26

Of David, before he was anointed.

The Lord is my light and my saviour; whom shall I fear? The Lord is the defender of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? ²When the wicked, even them that afflict me and are mine enemies, drew nigh against me to eat up my flesh, they became weak, and fell. ³Though an host array itself against me, my heart shall not fear: though war rise up against me, in this have I hoped. ⁴One thing have I desired of the Lord, this I will seek after: that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the delight of the Lord, and to visit His holy temple. ⁵For in the day of my troubles He hid me in his tabernacle; in the secret of His tabernacle He sheltered me; He set me up upon a rock. ⁶And now, behold, He hath lifted up my head above mine enemies. I went round about, and offered in His tabernacle a sacrifice of praise and joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the Lord. ⁷Hear my voice, O Lord, wherewith I have cried; have mercy upon me, and hear me. ⁸My heart hath said unto Thee, I will seek the Lord; my face hath sought Thee; Thy face, Lord, will I seek. ⁹Turn not away Thy face from me, and turn not away in anger from Thy servant. Be Thou my help, cast me not away; neither forsake me, O God my saviour.

¹⁰For my father and my mother have forsaken me, but the Lord hath taken me to Himself. ¹¹Set me a law in Thy way, O Lord, and lead me in the right path, because of mine enemies. ¹²Deliver me not over unto the souls of them that afflict me; for unjust witnesses are risen up against me, and injustice hath lied to itself. ¹³I believe that I shall see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living. ¹⁴Wait on the Lord; be of good courage, and let thine heart be strengthened; and wait on the Lord.

27

Of David.

Unto Thee will I cry, O Lord; my God, be not silent unto me, lest if Thou be silent unto me, I become like them that go down into the pit. ²Hear the voice of my supplication, O Lord, when I pray unto Thee, when I lift up my hands toward Thy holy temple. ³Draw me not in with the wicked, and destroy me not with the workers of unrighteousness, which speak peace to their neighbours, but evils are in their hearts. ⁴Give them, O Lord, according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours. Give them after the works of their hands; render to them their desert. ⁵Because they have not understood the works of the Lord, and the operations of His hands. Thou shalt destroy them, and not build them up. ⁶Blessed be the Lord, because He hath heard the voice of my supplication. ⁷The Lord is my help and my defender: my heart hath hoped in Him, and I am helped; and my flesh hath flourished anew, and willingly will I praise Him. ⁸The Lord is the strength of His people, and the defender of the salvation of His anointed. ⁹Save Thy people, and bless Thine inheritance; shepherd them, and lift them up for ever.

28

A Psalm of David: of the going forth of the tabernacle.

Bring unto the Lord, O ye sons of God, bring unto the Lord young rams; bring unto the Lord glory and honour. ²Bring unto the Lord the glory due unto His name; worship the Lord in His holy court. ³The voice of the Lord *is* upon the waters; the God of glory hath thundered, the Lord *is* upon many waters. ⁴The voice of the Lord *is* powerful; the voice of the Lord *is* full of majesty. ⁵The voice of the Lord breaketh the cedars; yea, the Lord breaketh the cedars of Lebanon. ⁶And He shall break them as small as a calf of Lebanon, and His beloved one is like a young unicorn. ⁷The voice of the Lord Which divideth the flame of fire. ⁸The voice of the Lord Which shaketh the wilderness; yea, the Lord shall shake the wilderness of Kadesh. ⁹The voice of the Lord gathereth the hinds, and will discover the

thickets; and in His temple doth every one speak of glory. ¹⁰The Lord dwelleth in the flood; yea, the Lord shall sit King for ever. ¹¹The Lord will give strength unto His people; the Lord will bless His people with peace.

29

Unto the end: a Psalm of an Ode at the dedication of the house of David.

²I will exalt Thee, O Lord; for Thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me. ³O Lord my God, I cried unto Thee, and Thou hast healed me. ⁴O Lord, Thou hast brought up my soul from Hades; Thou hast delivered me from them that go down to the pit. ⁵Sing unto the Lord, O ye saints of His, and give thanks at the remembrance of His holiness. ⁶For wrath is in His anger, but in His will is life: weeping shall have lodging for the evening, but rejoicing cometh in the morning. ⁷And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved. ⁸Lord, by Thy will Thou hast given power unto my beauty; but Thou didst turn away thy face, and I was troubled. ⁹I will cry to Thee, O Lord, and unto my God will I make supplication. ¹⁰What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to corruption? Shall the dust praise thee, or declare thy truth? ¹¹The Lord heard, and had mercy upon me; the Lord was my helper. ¹²Thou hast turned for me my mourning into joy; Thou hast rent off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness, ¹³to the end that my glory may sing praise to Thee, and that I be not pierced with sorrow. O Lord my God, I will give thanks unto Thee for ever.

30

Unto the end; a Psalm of David; in sudden fear.

²In Thee, O Lord, have I put my hope, let me never be ashamed; deliver me in Thy righteousness, and rescue me. ³Bow down Thine ear to me; deliver me speedily. Be Thou unto me a defending God, and a house of refuge to save me. ⁴For Thou art my strength and my refuge; and for Thy name's sake shalt Thou guide and nourish me. ⁵Thou shalt bring me out of this snare that they have laid privily for me; for Thou art my defender, O Lord. ⁶Into Thine hands I will commend my spirit; Thou hast redeemed me, O Lord God of truth. ⁷Thou hast hated them that hold to empty vanities, but I have hoped in the Lord. ⁸I will be glad and rejoice in Thy mercy, for Thou hast considered my lowliness; Thou hast saved my soul out of adversities, ⁹and hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy; Thou hast set my feet in a large room. ¹⁰Have mercy upon me, O Lord, for I am in trouble; mine eye is troubled with anger, yea, my soul and my belly. ¹¹For my life is spent with grief, and my years with groaning; my strength is weakened

through poverty, and my bones are troubled. ¹²I am become a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance. They that did see me without fled from me. ¹³I am forgotten as a dead man from the heart; I am become like a broken vessel. ¹⁴For I have heard the slander of many that dwell on every side; when they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life. ¹⁵But I hoped in Thee, O Lord; I said, Thou art my God; ¹⁶my lots are in Thy hands. Deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me. ¹⁷Make Thy face to shine upon Thy servant; save me for Thy mercy's sake. ¹⁸Let me not be ashamed, O Lord, for I have called upon Thee; let the ungodly be ashamed, and brought down into Hades. ¹⁹Let the lying lips be put to silence, which speak iniquity proudly and contemptuously against the righteous. ²⁰Oh how great is the multitude of Thy goodness, O Lord, which Thou hast laid up for them that fear Thee; which Thou hast wrought for them that hope in Thee before the sons of men! ²¹Thou shalt hide them in the secret of Thy presence from the disturbance of men; Thou shalt shelter them secretly in Thy tabernacle from the strife of tongues. ²²Blessed be the Lord, for He hath marvellously showed His mercy in a fortified city. ²³But I said in my alarm, I am cut off from before Thine eyes. Nevertheless Thou heardest the voice of my supplication when I cried unto Thee. ²⁴O love the Lord, all ye His saints, for the Lord requireth truth, and rewardeth the proud doers. ²⁵Be of good courage, and let your heart be strengthened, all ye that hope in the Lord.

31

Of David: of understanding.

Blessed are they whose transgressions are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. ²Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin, and in whose mouth there is no guile. ³Because I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my crying all the day long. ⁴For day and night Thy hand was heavy upon me; I was in misery while a thorn was stuck in me. (*diapsalm*). ⁵I acknowledged my sin, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgression against myself unto the Lord: and Thou forgavest the ungodliness of my heart. ⁶For this shall every one that is holy pray unto Thee in a seasonable time; moreover in a flood of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him. (*diapsalm*). ⁷Thou art my refuge from the trouble which besetteth me; deliver me, O my Rejoicing, from them that have compassed me about. (*diapsalm*). ⁸I will instruct thee and teach thee in this way which thou shalt go; I will fix Mine eyes upon thee. ⁹Be ye not as the horse and mule, which have no understanding, whose jaws thou must hold in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee. ¹⁰Many are the scourges of the wicked, but he that hopeth in

the Lord, mercy shall compass him about. ¹¹Be glad in the Lord, and rejoice, ye righteous; and glory, all ye that are upright in heart.

32

Of David.

Rejoice in the Lord, O ye righteous; praise becometh the upright. ²Give praise unto the Lord with the harp: sing unto Him with the psaltery of ten strings. ³Sing unto Him a new song; sing skilfully unto Him with jubilation. ⁴The word of the Lord is right, and all His works are done in faithfulness. ⁵He loveth mercy and judgment; the earth is full of the mercy of the Lord. ⁶By the word of the Lord were the heavens made, and all the host of them by the breath of His mouth. ⁷He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as in a wineskin; He layeth up the depths in storehouses. ⁸Let all the earth fear the Lord, and let all the inhabitants of the world be moved before Him. ⁹For He spake, and they came into being; He commanded, and they were created. ¹⁰The Lord bringeth the counsels of the nations to nought: He setteth aside the devices of the people, and maketh the counsels of the princes to be of none effect. ¹¹But the counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of His heart unto generation upon generation. ¹²Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord, the people whom He hath chosen for His own inheritance. ¹³The Lord looked down from heaven; He beheld all the sons of men. ¹⁴From the place of His habitation which He prepared, He looked upon all the inhabitants of the earth: ¹⁵He that alone fashioneth their heart, that considereth all their works. ¹⁶There is no king saved by great power, nor shall a mighty man be delivered by the multitude of his strength. ¹⁷A horse is a vain thing for safety, neither shall he be saved by the multitude of his power. ¹⁸Behold, the eyes of the Lord are upon them that fear Him, upon them that hope in His mercy; ¹⁹to deliver their souls from death, and to nourish them in famine. ²⁰Our soul shall wait for the Lord, for He is our help and our defender. ²¹For our heart shall rejoice in Him, and we have hoped in His holy name. ²²Let Thy mercy, O Lord, be upon us, according as we have hoped in Thee.

33

For David, when he changed his appearance before Ahimelech,
and he dismissed him; and he went away.

²I will bless the Lord at all times; His praise shall continually be in my mouth. ³My soul shall be praised in the Lord; let the meek hear thereof, and be glad. ⁴O magnify the Lord with me, and let us exalt His name for

ever. ⁵I sought the Lord, and He heard me, and delivered me from all mine troubles. ⁶Come unto Him, and be enlightened; and your faces shall not be ashamed. ⁷This poor man cried, and the Lord heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles. ⁸The angel of the Lord shall encamp round about them that fear Him, and shall deliver them. ⁹O taste and see that the Lord is good; blessed is the man that hopeth in Him. ¹⁰O fear the Lord, all ye His saints; for there is no want to them that fear him. ¹¹The rich are become poor, and have suffered hunger; but they that seek the Lord shall not be deprived of any good thing. ¹²Come, ye children, hearken unto me; I will teach you the fear of the Lord. ¹³What man is he that desireth life, that loveth to see good days? ¹⁴Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile. ¹⁵Turn away from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it. ¹⁶The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and His ears are open unto their supplication. ¹⁷The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth. ¹⁸The righteous cried, and the Lord heard them, and delivered them out of all their troubles. ¹⁹The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a contrite heart, and will save such as be of an humble spirit. ²⁰Many are the afflictions of the righteous, but the Lord shall deliver them out of them all. ²¹The Lord keepeth all their bones; not one of them shall be broken. ²²The death of the sinners is evil, and they that hate the righteous shall go astray. ²³The Lord shall redeem the souls of His servants, and none of them that hope in Him shall go astray.

34

Of David.

Judge Thou, O Lord, them that do me injustice; fight against them that fight against me. ²Take hold of weapon and buckler, and stand up for mine help. ³Draw out the sword, and stop the way against them that persecute me; say unto my soul, I am thy salvation. ⁴Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul; let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt. ⁵Let them be as chaff before the face of the wind, and let the angel of the Lord afflict them. ⁶Let their way be dark and slippery, and let the angel of the Lord persecute them. ⁷For without cause have they hid for me destruction in their snare; without cause have they reproached my soul. ⁸Let a snare come upon him unawares, and let the trap that he hath hid catch himself; and into that very snare let him fall. ⁹But my soul shall be joyful in the Lord; it shall delight in His salvation. ¹⁰All my bones shall say, Lord, who is like unto Thee, who deliverest the poor from the hand of them that are too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from them that spoil him? ¹¹Unjust witnesses did rise up against me; they asked me things that I knew not. ¹²They rewarded me evil for good, and bereavement to my soul.

¹³But as for me, when they troubled me, I put on sackcloth, and humbled my soul with fasting; and my prayer shall return into mine own bosom. ¹⁴I sought to please, as if it had been my neighbour or brother; I bowed down heavily, as one mourning and sad of face. ¹⁵But they rejoiced against me, and gathered themselves together; plagues were gathered together upon me, and I knew it not. ¹⁶They were scattered, yet they repented not; they tempted me, they sneered at me with scorn, they gnashed upon me with their teeth. ¹⁷Lord, when wilt Thou look upon me? Rescue my soul from their malice, mine only one from the lions. ¹⁸I will give Thee thanks in the great congregation; I will praise Thee among a mighty people. ¹⁹Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me, that hate me without a cause, and wink with the eye. ²⁰For they spake unto me peaceably indeed, but in their anger they devised deceits. ²¹Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me; they said, It is well, it is well, our eyes have seen it. ²²This Thou hast seen, O Lord: keep not silence; O Lord, be not far from me. ²³Rise up, Lord, and look to my judgment, even unto my cause, my God and my Lord. ²⁴Judge me, O Lord, according to Thy righteousness; let them not rejoice over me, O Lord my God. ²⁵Let them not say in their hearts, It is well, it is well to our soul! Neither let them say, We have swallowed him up. ²⁶Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at my woes. Let them be clothed with shame and confusion that magnify their words against me. ²⁷Let them rejoice and be glad, that favour the righteousness of my cause; and let them that desire the peace of Thy servant say continually, Let the Lord be magnified. ²⁸And my tongue shall speak of Thy righteousness, and of Thy praise all the day long.

35

Unto the end; of the servant of the Lord; of David.

²The transgressor, that he may sin, saith within himself that there is no fear of God before his eyes. ³For he hath dealt deceitfully with him, lest he should find out his iniquity, and hate it. ⁴The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit; he will not understand how to do good. ⁵He hath devised iniquity upon his bed, he hath given himself to every way that is not good, and hath not abhorred evil. ⁶Thy mercy, O Lord, is in the heavens, and Thy truth reacheth unto the clouds. ⁷Thy righteousness is like the mountains of God; Thy judgments are a great deep. O Lord, Thou shalt preserve man and beast. ⁸How hast Thou multiplied Thy mercy, O God! Let the children of men hope in the shelter of Thy wings. ⁹They shall be drunken with the fatness of Thy house, and Thou shalt make them drink of the torrent of Thy pleasure. ¹⁰For with Thee is the fountain of life; in Thy light shall we see light. ¹¹O continue Thy mercy unto them that know Thee, and Thy righteousness to the upright in heart. ¹²Let not the

foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me. ¹³There are all the workers of iniquity fallen; they are cast out, and shall not be able to stand.

36

Of David.

Fret not thyself because of evildoers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity. ²For they shall quickly be withered like the grass, and shall quickly fall away, like the green herb. ³Hope in the Lord, and do good; and dwell in the land, and thou shalt be fed with its riches. ⁴Delight thyself in the Lord; and He shall give thee the desires of thine heart. ⁵Disclose thy way unto the Lord; hope also in Him; and He shall bring it to pass. ⁶And He shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday. ⁷Submit thyself unto the Lord, and entreat thou Him; fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who worketh iniquity. ⁸Cease from anger, and forsake wrath; fret not thyself in any wise to do evil. ⁹For evil doers shall be cut off; but those that wait upon the Lord, they shall inherit the earth. ¹⁰For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be; yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and shalt not find it. ¹¹But the meek shall inherit the earth, and shall delight themselves in abundance of peace. ¹²The sinner shall watch for the just, and gnash upon him with his teeth. ¹³But the Lord shall laugh at him, for He seeth that his day is coming. ¹⁴The wicked have drawn out the sword, they have bent their bow; to cast down the poor and needy, to slay such as be of an upright heart. ¹⁵Let their sword enter into their own heart, and let their bows be broken. ¹⁶Better is a little that the righteous man hath than the many riches of the wicked. ¹⁷For the arms of the wicked shall be broken, but the Lord upholdeth the righteous. ¹⁸The Lord knoweth the ways of the blameless, and their inheritance shall be for ever. ¹⁹They shall not be ashamed in the evil time, and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied. ²⁰For the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the Lord, in the moment when they are glorified and exalted, shall vanish like smoke. ²¹The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again; but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth. ²²For they that bless Him shall inherit the earth; but they that curse Him shall perish. ²³The steps of a man are ordered by the Lord, and he shall delight in His way. ²⁴Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down, for the Lord upholdeth his hand. ²⁵I have been young, and now am old; yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread. ²⁶The righteous is merciful, and lendeth all the day long, and his seed shall be blessed. ²⁷Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore. ²⁸For the Lord loveth judgment, and forsaketh not His saints; they shall be preserved for ever. But the wicked shall be banished, and the seed of the ungodly shall

be cut off. ²⁹But the righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever. ³⁰The mouth of the righteous shall speak of wisdom, and his tongue shall talk of judgment. ³¹The law of his God is in his heart, and his steps shall not be tripped. ³²The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him. ³³But the Lord will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he judgeth him. ³⁴Wait on the Lord, and keep His way, and He shall exalt thee to inherit the land; when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it. ³⁵I have seen the ungodly highly exalted, and lifting himself up like the cedars of Lebanon. ³⁶Yet I passed by, and lo, he was not; yea, I sought him, but his place could not be found. ³⁷Keep innocence, and behold uprightness, for there is a remnant for the man of peace. ³⁸But the transgressors shall be destroyed together; the remnant of the ungodly shall be cut off. ³⁹But the salvation of the righteous is of the Lord, and He is their defender in time of trouble. ⁴⁰And the Lord shall help them, and deliver them; and He shall deliver them from the ungodly, and save them, because they have hoped in Him.

37

A Psalm of David; for a remembrance of the Sabbath.

²O Lord, rebuke me not in Thine anger, neither chasten me in Thy wrath. ³For Thine arrows are stuck fast in me, and Thou hast laid Thy hand heavily upon me. ⁴There is no soundness in my flesh because of Thine anger, neither is there any peace in my bones because of my sins. ⁵For mine iniquities are gone over my head; as an heavy burden have they pressed heavily upon me. ⁶My wounds are become noisome and corrupt, because of my foolishness. ⁷I have been wretched and bowed down greatly; I went with mourning countenance all the day long. ⁸For my loins are filled with mockings, and there is no healing in my flesh. ⁹I am troubled and brought down greatly; I have roared by reason of the groaning of my heart. ¹⁰Lord, all my desire is before Thee, and my groaning is not hid from Thee. ¹¹My heart is troubled, my strength hath failed me; as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me. ¹²My friends and my neighbours drew near and stood over against me, and my kinsmen stood afar off. ¹³They also that sought after my life used violence, and they that sought my hurt spake vanities, and imagined deceits all the day long. ¹⁴But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and I was as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth. ¹⁵And I became as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reproofs. ¹⁶For in Thee, O Lord, have I hoped; Thou wilt hear me, O Lord my God. ¹⁷For I said, Let never mine enemies rejoice over me; for when my feet slipped, they magnified themselves against me. ¹⁸For I am ready for scourges, and my sorrow is continually before me. ¹⁹For I will declare mine iniquity, and be sorry for my sin. ²⁰But mine enemies live, and are stronger than I, and they that

hated me wrongfully are multiplied. ²¹They that render me evils for good have slandered me, because I followed the thing that good is. ²²Forsake me not, O Lord my God; depart not from me. ²³Attend to helping me, O Lord of my salvation.

38

Unto the end: for Jeduthun; an Ode of David.

²I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue. I set a watch unto my mouth, while the sinner stood against me. ³I was dumb, and was humbled, and held my peace, even from good: and my sorrow was renewed. ⁴My heart grew hot within me, and while I was musing a fire was kindled. I spake with my tongue: ⁵Lord, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is; that I may know what I lack. ⁶Behold, Thou hast made my days as a handbreadth, and mine existence is as nothing before Thee. Verily, all things are vanity, every man living. (*diapsalm*). ⁷Surely man walketh as a phantom; he is disquieted in vain. He layeth up treasure, and knoweth not for whom he shall gather it. ⁸And now what wait I for? is it not the Lord? Yea, my hope is in Thee. ⁹Deliver me from all my transgressions; Thou hast made me a reproach unto the foolish. ¹⁰I was dumb, and opened not my mouth, because Thou didst it. ¹¹Remove Thy scourges from me; for I have fainted by the strength of Thine hand. ¹²Thou with rebukes hast corrected man for iniquity, and hast made his life to melt away like a spider's web; surely every man disquieteth himself in vain. (*diapsalm*). ¹³Hear my prayer, O Lord, and my supplication; give ear unto my tears. Hold not Thy peace, for I am a sojourner with Thee, and a stranger, as all my fathers were. ¹⁴O spare me, that I may be refreshed, before I go hence, and be no more.

39

Unto the end: a Psalm of David.

²I waited patiently for the Lord; and He was attentive unto me, and heard my supplication. ³He brought me up also out of the pit of misery, and out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings. ⁴And He hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God. Many shall see it, and fear, and shall hope in the Lord. ⁵Blessed is the man whose hope is in the name of the Lord, and who regardeth not vanities and false frenzies. ⁶Many, O Lord my God, are Thy wonderful works which Thou hast done; and in Thy thoughts there is none that can be compared to Thee. I declared and spake, They are multiplied beyond number. ⁷Sacrifice and offering Thou didst not desire, but a body hast Thou perfected for me; burnt offering and sin offering hast Thou not

required. ⁸Then said I, Lo, I come. In the head of the book it is written of me ⁹that I should do Thy will, O my God; yea, Thy law is within my heart. ¹⁰I have preached the good tidings of Thy righteousness in the great congregation. Lo, I shall not refrain my lips, O Lord, Thou knowest. ¹¹I have not hid Thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared Thy faithfulness and Thy salvation. I have not concealed Thy mercy and Thy truth from the great congregation. ¹²But withhold not thou Thy tender mercies from me, O Lord; let Thy mercy and Thy truth continually help me. ¹³For innumerable evils have compassed me about; mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, and I am not able to see. They are multiplied more than the hairs of mine head, and my heart hath failed me. ¹⁴Be pleased, O Lord, to deliver me; O Lord, make haste to help me. ¹⁵Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it. Let them be driven backward and confounded that wish me evils. ¹⁶Let them quickly receive shame for their reward that say unto me, Well well! ¹⁷Let all those that seek Thee rejoice and be glad in Thee, O Lord; and let such as love Thy salvation say continually, The Lord be magnified. ¹⁸But I am poor and needy; the Lord will think upon me. Thou art my help and my defender, O my God, make no tarrying.

40

Unto the end: a Psalm of David.

²Blessed is the man that considereth the poor and needy; the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble. ³The Lord preserve him, and keep him alive, and make him blessed upon the earth, and deliver him not into the hands of his enemies. ⁴The Lord help him upon his bed of pain; Thou hast turned all his bed in his sickness. ⁵I said, Lord, be merciful unto me; heal my soul, for I have sinned against Thee. ⁶Mine enemies spake evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish? ⁷And if he came to see me, his heart spake vanity; he gathered iniquity to himself; he went abroad, and spake in like manner. ⁸All they that hate me whispered together against me; against me did they devise evils for me. ⁹They set down an unjust word against me, Shall he that sleepeth rise up again? ¹⁰Yea, even the man at peace with me, in whom I hoped, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me. ¹¹But Thou, O Lord, be merciful unto me, and raise me up; and I will requite them. ¹²By this I know that Thou hast delighted in me, because mine enemy shall not rejoice over me. ¹³And Thou hast helped me because of mine innocence, and hast set me before Thy face for ever. ¹⁴Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, from everlasting to everlasting. So be it. So be it.

41

Unto the end: understanding for the sons of Korah.

²As the hart panteth after the water springs, so panteth my soul after Thee, O God. ³My soul hath thirsted for God, the mighty, the living; when shall I come and appear before the face of God? ⁴My tears have been my bread day and night, whilst it is said to me daily, Where is thy God? ⁵I remembered these things, and poured out my soul within me: for I will go to the place of the wondrous tabernacle, even to the house of God, with the voice of rejoicing and thanksgiving, the sound of those that keep holyday. ⁶Why art thou cast down, O my soul, and why dost thou disquiet me? Hope thou in God, for I will praise Him, the salvation of my countenance, and my God. ⁷My soul hath been troubled within me; therefore will I remember Thee from the land of Jordan and Hermoniim, from the little mountain. ⁸Deep calleth unto deep at the voice of Thy cataracts; all Thy billows and Thy waves are gone over me. ⁹The Lord will command His mercy in the daytime, and in the night His song shall be with me, my prayer unto the God of my life. ¹⁰I will say unto God, Thou art my help; why hast thou forgotten me? and why go I mourning while the enemy oppresseth me? ¹¹While my bones were broken, mine enemies reproached me, while they said daily unto me, Where is thy God? ¹²Why art thou cast down, O my soul, and why dost thou disquiet me? Hope thou in God, for I will praise Him, the salvation of my countenance, and my God.

42

A Psalm of David.

Judge me, O God, and give judgment in my cause against an ungodly nation; O deliver me from the unjust and deceitful man. ²For Thou, O God, art my strength: why hast Thou cast me off, and why go I mourning while mine enemy oppresseth me? ³O send out Thy light and Thy truth; they have led me, and brought me unto thy holy mountain, and to Thy tabernacles. ⁴And I will go in to the altar of God, unto God who giveth gladness to my youth: upon the harp will I praise Thee, O God, my God. ⁵Why art thou cast down, O my soul, and why dost thou disquiet me? Hope in God, for I shall praise Him, the salvation of my countenance, and my God.

43

Unto the end: understanding for the sons of Korah.

²We have heard with our ears, O God, and our fathers have told us the work Thou didst in their days, in the days of old. ³Thy hand destroyed the nations, and Thou plantedst them; Thou broughtest evils upon those people, and cast them out. ⁴For they gat not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but Thy right hand, and Thine arm, and the light of Thy countenance, because Thou hadst a favour unto them. ⁵Thou Thyself art my King and my God, that commandest the salvation of Jacob. ⁶Through Thee will we push down our enemies with the horn, and through Thy name will we bring to nought them that rise up against us. ⁷For I will not hope in my bow, neither shall my sword save me. ⁸For Thou hast saved us from them that afflicted us, and hast put them to shame that hated us. ⁹In God will we make our boast all the day long, and in Thy name will we give thanks for ever. (*diapsalm*). ¹⁰But now Thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and Thou, O God wilt not go forth with our armies. ¹¹Thou hast made us to turn back before our enemies, and they which hated us spoiled for themselves. ¹²Thou hast given us like sheep appointed to be eaten, and hast scattered us among the nations. ¹³Thou hast sold Thy people for nought, and there was no profit by our selling. ¹⁴Thou hast made us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us. ¹⁵Thou hast made us a byword among the nations, a shaking of the head among the people. ¹⁶All the day long my confusion is before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me, ¹⁷for the voice of him that reproacheth and revileth, by reason of the face of the enemy and pursuer. ¹⁸All this is come upon us, yet have we not forgotten Thee, neither have we dealt unrighteously in Thy covenant. ¹⁹And our heart is not turned back, but Thou hast turned aside our paths from Thy ways. ²⁰For Thou hast humbled us in a place of affliction, and the shadow of death hath covered us. ²¹If we have forgotten the name of our God, and if we have stretched out our hands to a strange god, ²²shall not God search this out? for He knoweth the secrets of the heart. ²³For Thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. ²⁴Awake, why sleepest Thou, O Lord? arise, and cast us not off for ever. ²⁵Wherefore turnest Thou Thy face away? forgettest thou our poverty and affliction? ²⁶For our soul is brought down to the dust; our belly hath cleaved unto the earth. ²⁷Arise, O Lord, help us; and redeem us for Thy name's sake.

44

Unto the end: concerning those verses that are to be alternated;
 understanding for the sons of Korah. A Song of the Beloved.

²My heart hath poured forth a good word; I speak of my works to the king. My tongue is the pen of a ready writer. ³Thou art fairer in beauty than the

children of men; grace is poured upon thy lips; therefore God hath blessed thee for ever. ⁴Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O mighty one, in thy comeliness and in thy beauty. ⁵And bend thy bow, and prosper, and reign, because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall guide thee wondrously. ⁶Thine arrows are sharp, O mighty one - the people shall fall under thee - *sharp* in the heart of the king's enemies. ⁷Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of Thy kingdom. ⁸Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated wickedness; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. ⁹Myrrh and stacte and cassia are from thy garments, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad, ¹⁰the daughters of kings in thine honour. Upon thy right hand did stand the queen in raiment of woven gold, arrayed in divers colours. ¹¹Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house. ¹²And the king shall greatly desire thy beauty, for he is thy lord, ¹³and thou shalt worship him. And the daughters of Tyre shall worship him with gifts; even the rich among the people shall entreat thy countenance. ¹⁴All the glory of the king's daughter is within; in fringed gold is she arrayed, wrought about with divers colours. ¹⁵The virgins that follow her shall be brought unto the king; her fellows shall be brought unto thee. ¹⁶With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought, they shall be brought into the temple of the king. ¹⁷Instead of thy fathers sons are born to thee; thou shalt make them princes over all the earth. ¹⁸I will remember Thy name in every generation upon generation: therefore shall the peoples praise Thee for ever, yea, for ever and ever.

45

Unto the end: about the sons of Korah, a Psalm about the hidden things.

²God is our refuge and strength, a help in the troubles that come heavily upon us. ³Therefore will we not fear when the earth is troubled, nor when the mountains are removed into the heart of the sea. ⁴The waters thereof roared and were troubled; the mountains were troubled by His strength. (*diapsalm*). ⁵The streams of the river make glad the city of God; the Most High hath hallowed His tabernacle. ⁶God is in the midst of her, she shall not be moved; God shall help her in the morning early. ⁷The nations were troubled, the kingdoms were moved; the most High uttered His voice, the earth was shaken. ⁸The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our helper. (*diapsalm*). ⁹Come and behold the works of God, what wonders He hath wrought upon the earth. ¹⁰He maketh wars to cease unto the ends of the earth. He shall crush the bow, and shatter the weapons, and burn the shields with fire. ¹¹Be still, and know that I am God; I will be

exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth. ¹²The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our helper.

46

Unto the end; over the sons of Korah; a Psalm.

²O clap your hands, all ye nations; shout unto God with a voice of rejoicing. ³For the Lord most High is terrible, a great King over all the earth. ⁴He hath subdued the peoples under us, and the nations under our feet. ⁵He hath chosen us for His inheritance, the comeliness of Jacob whom He loved. (*diapsalm*). ⁶God is gone up with a shout, the Lord with the sound of the trumpet. ⁷Sing praises to our God, sing praises; sing praises unto our King, sing praises. ⁸For God is the king of all the earth; sing ye praises with understanding. ⁹God reigneth over the nations; God sitteth upon His holy throne. ¹⁰The princes of the people are gathered together with the God of Abraham, for God's mighty ones of the earth are greatly exalted.

47

A Psalm of an Ode for the sons of Korah; on the second day of the week.

²Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised, in the city of our God, in His holy mountain: ³well planted, the joy of the whole earth. On the mountains of Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great king. ⁴God is known in her palaces, when He cometh to her help. ⁵For lo, the kings of the earth were assembled; they came together. ⁶When they saw her so they marvelled, they were troubled, they were moved: ⁷trembling took hold upon them, there were pains, as of a woman in travail. ⁸With a vehement wind shalt Thou shatter the ships of Tarshish. ⁹As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the Lord of hosts, in the city of our God: God hath established it for ever. (*diapsalm*). ¹⁰We have thought of thy mercy, O God, in the midst of Thy people. ¹¹According to Thy name, O God, so is Thy praise unto the ends of the earth; Thy right hand is full of righteousness. ¹²Let Mount Zion rejoice, and let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of Thy judgments, O Lord. ¹³Walk about Zion, and go round about her; tell the towers thereof. ¹⁴Set your hearts on her strength, and consider her bulwarks; that ye may tell it to the generation following. ¹⁵For this is our God for ever and ever: He will shepherd us for evermore.

48

Unto the end; for the sons of Korah; a Psalm.

²Hear this, all ye nations; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world. ³All ye that were born of earth, and ye sons of men; rich and poor together. ⁴My mouth shall speak of wisdom, and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding. ⁵I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark saying upon the psaltery. ⁶Wherefore should I fear in the day of evil? The iniquity at my heel shall compass me about. ⁷There be some that trust in their strength, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches. ⁸A brother cannot redeem; shall a man redeem? He cannot give to God a ransom for himself, ⁹nor the price of the redemption of his soul, even though he hath laboured for ever, ¹⁰and shall live to the end. He shall not see corruption ¹¹when he seeth wise men die. The unwise and the fool shall perish together, and leave their wealth to others. ¹²And their graves shall be their houses for ever, their dwelling places unto generation and generation; though they have called their lands after their own names. ¹³Nevertheless, man being in honour understood not; he is like the cattle that are without understanding, and is become like unto them. ¹⁴This their way is a stumblingblock for them, yet afterwards they shall please with their mouth. (*diapsalm*). ¹⁵Like sheep they are laid in Hades; death shall be their shepherd. And the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, and from their glory their help shall consume in Hades. ¹⁶But God will redeem my soul out of the hand of Hades, when He receiveth me. (*diapsalm*). ¹⁷Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, or when the glory of his house is increased. ¹⁸For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away; his glory shall not descend after him. ¹⁹For his soul shall be blessed in his life; he will acknowledge thee when thou doest well to him. ²⁰He shall go to the generation of his fathers; he shall never see the light. ²¹And man that is in honour, understood not; he is like the cattle that are without understanding, and is become like unto them.

49

A Psalm of Asaph.

The God of gods, even the Lord, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof. ²Out of Zion is the magnificence of His beauty: ³God our God shall come manifestly, and shall not keep silence. A fire shall blaze before Him, and a mighty tempest shall be round about Him. ⁴He shall call to the heavens above; and to the earth, that He may judge His people. ⁵Gather His saints together unto Him, those that have established His covenant upon sacrifices. ⁶And the heavens shall declare His righteousness; for God is judge Himself. ⁷Hear, O My people, and I will speak to thee, O Israel; and I will testify against

thee; I am God, even thy God. ⁸I will not reprove thee for sacrifices, for thy burnt offerings are continually before Me. ⁹I will not welcome bullocks out of thy house, nor he goats out of thy flocks. ¹⁰For all the beasts of the field are Mine, the cattle upon the mountains, and the oxen. ¹¹I know all the fowls of the air, and the beauty of the fields is Mine. ¹²If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, for the world is Mine, and all the fulness thereof. ¹³Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats? ¹⁴Offer unto God a sacrifice of thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the most High. ¹⁵And call upon Me in the day of thy trouble, and I will deliver thee; and thou shalt glorify Me. (*diapsalm*). ¹⁶But unto the wicked God hath said, Why dost thou declare Mine ordinances, and takest My covenant in thy mouth? ¹⁷Thou hast hated instruction, and hast cast My words behind thee. ¹⁸If thou sawest a thief, then thou didst run with him; and thou hast been partaker with the adulterer. ¹⁹Thy mouth hath multiplied evil, and thy tongue hath framed deceits. ²⁰Thou satest and spakest against thy brother, and laidst a scandal against thy mother's son. ²¹These things hast thou done, and I kept silence. Thou thoughtest wickedly that I should be like thee; but I will reprove thee, and set thy sins before thine eyes. ²²Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest He snatch you away, and there be none to deliver. ²³A sacrifice of praise shall glorify Me, and there is the way wherein I will show him My salvation.

50

Unto the end: a Psalm of David, ²when Nathan the prophet came to him, when he had gone in to Bathsheba.

³Have mercy upon me, O God, according to Thy great mercy; and according to the multitude of Thy tender mercies blot out my transgression. ⁴Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. ⁵For I acknowledge my transgression, and my sin is ever before me. ⁶Against Thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in Thy sight; that Thou mightest be justified in Thy sayings, and mightest overcome when Thou art judged. ⁷For behold, I was conceived in iniquity, and in sins did my mother bear me. ⁸For behold, Thou hast loved truth; the hidden and secret things of Thy wisdom hast Thou revealed to me. ⁹Thou shalt sprinkle me with hyssop, and I shall be cleansed: Thou shalt wash me, and I shall be made whiter than snow. ¹⁰Thou shalt make me to hear joy and gladness; the bones that are humbled shall rejoice. ¹¹Turn away Thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. ¹²Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me. ¹³Cast me not away from Thy presence, and take not Thy Holy Spirit from me. ¹⁴Restore unto me the joy of Thy salvation, and stablish me with Thy sovereign spirit. ¹⁵I will teach transgressors Thy ways, and the ungodly shall turn again to Thee. ¹⁶Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, Thou

God of my salvation; my tongue shall rejoice in Thy righteousness. ¹⁷O Lord, Thou shalt open my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth Thy praise. ¹⁸For hadst Thou desired sacrifice, I would have given it; Thou wilt not delight in whole burnt offerings. ¹⁹A sacrifice to God is a broken spirit; a broken and humbled heart God will not despise. ²⁰Do good, O Lord, in Thy good pleasure unto Zion, and let the walls of Jerusalem be builded. ²¹Then shalt Thou be pleased with a sacrifice of righteousness, oblation and whole burnt offerings: then shall they offer bullocks upon Thine altar.

51

Unto the end: instruction for David, ²when Doek the Idumean came and told Saul, David has gone into the house of Ahimelech.

³Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man, in iniquity all the day long? ⁴Thy tongue hath devised unrighteousness; like a sharpened razor thou hast wrought deceit. ⁵Thou hast loved evil more than good, unrighteousness rather than to speak righteousness. (*diapsalm*). ⁶Thou hast loved all words of destruction, and a deceitful tongue. ⁷Therefore shall God destroy thee for ever; He shall pluck thee out, and take thee away from thy dwelling place, and thy root out of the land of the living. ⁸The righteous shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him, and say, ⁹Lo, this is the man that made not God his help, but hoped in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his vanity. ¹⁰But I am like a fruitful olive tree in the house of the Lord; I have hoped in the mercy of God for ever and ever. ¹¹I will praise Thee for ever, because Thou hast done it; and I will wait on Thy name, for it is good before Thy saints.

52

Unto the end; over Mahaleth; understanding for David.

²The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. Corrupt are they, and are become abominable in iniquity; there is none that doeth good. ³God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there are any that did understand, or seek God. ⁴Every one of them is turned aside: they are altogether become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no not one. ⁵Shall all the workers of iniquity have no knowledge? Those who eat up my children as they eat bread have not called upon the Lord. ⁶There were they in great fear, where no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of them that please men; they were put to shame, because God hath despised them. ⁷Who shall give the salvation of Israel out of Zion? When the Lord bringeth back the captivity of Zion, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

53

Unto the end; among the hymns; instruction for David, ²when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, Is not David hid with us?

³Save me, O God, by Thy name, and judge me by Thy strength. ⁴Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth. ⁵For strangers are risen up against me, and the mighty have sought after my soul, and they have not set God before them. (*diapsalm*). ⁶For behold, God helpeth me, and the Lord is the protector of my soul. ⁷He shall bring evils upon mine enemies; cut them off in Thy truth. ⁸I will freely sacrifice unto Thee; I will praise Thy name, O Lord, for it is good. ⁹For Thou hast delivered me out of all affliction, and mine eye hath looked down upon mine enemies.

54

Unto the end: in hymns; instruction for David.

²Give ear to my prayer, O God, and despise not my supplication; ³attend unto me, and hear me. I was grieved in my meditation, and was troubled, ⁴because of the voice of the enemy, and the affliction of the sinner. For they brought iniquity upon me, and in wrath were they angry with me. ⁵My heart is troubled within me, and the terror of death is fallen upon me. ⁶Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and darkness hath covered me. ⁷And I said, Who will give me wings like a dove? and I will fly, and be at rest. ⁸Lo, I fled far off, and lodged in the wilderness. (*diapsalm*). ⁹I waited for the one that would save me from faintheartedness, and from tempest. ¹⁰Drown, O Lord, and divide their tongues, for I have seen iniquity and strife in the city. ¹¹Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof; iniquity and toil and unrighteousness are in the midst of it; ¹²and usury and guile have not departed from its streets. ¹³For if an enemy had reproached me, then I might have borne it; and if he that hated me had magnified his words against me, then I would have hid myself from him. ¹⁴But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide and my familiar friend, ¹⁵who didst sweeten my meals together with me; we walked in the house of God in harmony. ¹⁶Let death come upon them, and let them go down quick into Hades; for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them. ¹⁷As for me, I cried unto God, and the Lord heard me. ¹⁸Evening, and morning, and at noonday will I declare and tell of it; and He shall hear my voice. ¹⁹He shall redeem my soul in peace from them that draw nigh unto me; for they among many were with me. ²⁰God shall hear, and humble them, even He that abideth before the ages. (*diapsalm*). Because they have no changes, and they have not feared God. ²¹He hath put forth His hand in repayment; they have defiled His covenant. ²²They were scattered by the

wrath of His countenance, and their hearts have drawn near. Their words are smoother than oil, and yet are they darts. ²³Cast thy care upon the Lord, and He shall nourish thee; He shall never suffer the righteous to be moved. ²⁴But Thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will hope in Thee, O Lord.

55

Unto the end: over the people that were removed from the sanctuary.
By David, for a pillar inscription, when the Philistines
held him in Gath.

²Be merciful unto me, O God, for man hath trodden me down; he fighting all the day long hath afflicted me. ³Mine enemies have trodden me down all the day long, for they be many that fight against me from on high. ⁴By day I will not fear, but I will hope in Thee. ⁵In God I will praise my words, in God I have put my hope; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me. ⁶All the day long they abhorred my words; all their thoughts were against me for evil. ⁷They will dwell near, and hide themselves; they will mark where I set my heel, even as they have waited for my soul. ⁸By no means shalt Thou save them; in anger shalt Thou cast down the people, O God. ⁹I have declared my life unto Thee; Thou hast set my tears before Thee. ¹⁰Even as Thou hast promised, shall mine enemies be turned back. In the day that I call upon Thee, behold, I know that Thou art God. ¹¹In God will I praise His word; in the Lord will I praise His speech. ¹²In God have I put my hope; I will not be afraid what man can do unto me. ¹³In me are Thy vows, O God, which I will render in praise of Thee. ¹⁴For Thou hast delivered my soul from death and my feet from sliding; that I may be well pleasing before the Lord in the light of the living.

56

Unto the end: destroy not; a pillar inscription for David,
when he fled from the presence of Saul to the cave.

²Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me; for my soul hath trusted in Thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I hope, until iniquity be overpast. ³I will cry unto God most High, unto God my benefactor. ⁴He sent from heaven, and saved me; He gave over to reproach them that trod me down. (*diapsalm*). God hath sent forth His mercy and His truth, ⁵and hath delivered my soul from among the young lions; I slept, though I was troubled. The sons of men, their teeth are weapons and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword. ⁶Be Thou exalted, O God, above the heavens, and

Thy glory above all the earth. ⁷They have prepared a snare for my feet, and bowed down my soul: they have digged a pit before me, and are fallen into it themselves. (*diapsalm*). ⁸My heart is ready, O God, my heart is ready; I will sing, and give praise in my glory. ⁹Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp; I myself will awake right early. ¹⁰I will praise Thee, O Lord, among the people; I will sing unto Thee among the nations. ¹¹For Thy mercy is magnified unto the heavens, and Thy truth unto the clouds. ¹²Be Thou exalted, O Lord, above the heavens, and Thy glory above all the earth.

57

Unto the end: destroy not; to David; a pillar inscription.

²If ye indeed speak righteousness, judge rightly, O ye sons of men. ³For in your heart ye work wickedness in the earth; your hands weave unrighteousness. ⁴Sinners are estranged from the womb; they have gone astray from the belly, they have spoken lies. ⁵Their rage is like that of a serpent, like the asp that is deaf, and stoppeth her ears: ⁶which will not hearken to the voice of the wizard that charmeth, and the ministering of charms by the wise. ⁷God shall break in pieces their teeth in their mouth; the Lord hath broken the great teeth of the lions. ⁸They shall melt away as waters running down; He shall bend his bow until they be weakened. ⁹Like wax that is melted, they shall be taken away; fire hath fallen upon them, and they have not seen the sun. ¹⁰Before your thorns can know the briar, He shall swallow them up living in His wrath. ¹¹The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance; he shall wash his hands in the blood of the sinner. ¹²And man shall say, If verily there be fruit for the righteous, verily there is a God that judgeth them upon the earth.

58

Unto the end: destroy not; to David, for a pillar inscription,
When Saul went and watched his house, to kill him.

²Deliver me from mine enemies, O God, and redeem me from them that rise up against me. ³Rescue me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloodthirsty men. ⁴For lo, they have hunted after my soul, the mighty set upon me; not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O Lord. ⁵Without iniquity I ran, and directed my steps; arise to meet me, and behold. ⁶And Thou, O Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel, draw near to visit all the nations; be not merciful to any that work iniquity. (*diapsalm*). ⁷They shall return at evening, and hunger like dogs, and go round about the city. ⁸Behold, they shall utter a sound with their mouth, and a sword

is in their lips: For who, say they, hath heard? ⁹But Thou, O Lord, shalt laugh at them; Thou shalt bring all the nations to nought. ¹⁰O my strength, I will keep watch for Thee; for Thou, O God, art my help. ¹¹My God, His mercy shall prevent me; my God shall reveal it unto me among mine enemies. ¹²Slay them not, lest they forget thy law: scatter them by Thy power, and bring them down, O Lord my defender. ¹³The sin of their mouth is the speech of their lips; yea, let them even be taken in their pride. And for their cursing and lying shall their utter destruction be made known, ¹⁴in the wrath of their utter destruction; and they shall be no more. And they shall know that God is Lord of Jacob, and of the ends of the earth. ¹⁵They shall return at evening, and hunger like dogs, and go round about the city. ¹⁶They shall be scattered abroad to eat; they shall grudge if they be not satisfied. ¹⁷But I will sing of Thy power; yea, I will rejoice in Thy mercy in the morning; for Thou art become my help and my refuge in the day of my trouble. ¹⁸Thou art my help, unto Thee will I sing; for Thou, O God, art my help; my God; my mercy.

59

Unto the end: concerning the verses to be alternated. A pillar inscription for David, for instruction, ²when he had burned Mesopotamia of Syria and Syrian Sobal, and Joab had returned and struck twelve thousand in the valley of salt.

³O God, Thou hast cast us off, and hast destroyed us; Thou hast been angry, and hast had mercy upon us. ⁴Thou hast made the earth to tremble, and hast troubled it; heal the breaches thereof, for it hath been shaken. ⁵Thou shewedst thy people hard things; Thou hast made us to drink the wine of sorrow. ⁶Thou hast given a sign to them that fear Thee, that they may flee from before the bow. (*diapsalm*). ⁷That Thy beloved may be delivered, save with Thy right hand, and hear me. ⁸God hath spoken in His holiness; I will exult, and divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of tents. ⁹Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of my head; Judah is my king. ¹⁰Moab is the basin of my hope; over Edom will I stretch forth my shoe; the strangers are made subject unto me. ¹¹Who will lead me into a fortified city? or who will bring me into Edom? ¹²Wilt not Thou, O God, who hast cast us off? and wilt not Thou, O God, go out with our hosts? ¹³Give us help from trouble, for vain is the salvation of man. ¹⁴Through God we shall do mightily, and He shall bring those that trouble us to nought.

60

Unto the end: among hymns; to David.

²Hear my supplication, O God; attend unto my prayer. ³From the ends of the earth have I cried unto Thee, when my heart was weary; Thou hast lifted me high upon a rock. ⁴Thou hast guided me, for Thou hast been my hope, a strong tower against the face of the enemy. ⁵I will abide in Thy tabernacle for ever; I shall be sheltered under the covert of Thy wings. ⁶For Thou, O God, hast heard my prayers; Thou hast given an heritage to those that fear Thy name. ⁷Thou wilt prolong the king's days, his years to generation upon generation. ⁸He shall abide before the face of God for ever; as for His mercy and truth, who shall search it out? ⁹So will I sing praise unto Thy name for ever and ever, that day after day I may perform my vows.

61

Unto the end: over Jeduthun; a Psalm for David.

²Shall not my soul be subject to God? for from Him cometh my salvation. ³For He is my God and my saviour, my helper; I shall be moved no more. ⁴How long do ye assail a man? Ye slay, all of you, as a leaning wall, and as a tottering fence. ⁵But they consulted to impugn mine honour; they ran with a lie; they bless with their mouth, but they curse in their heart. (*diapsalm*). ⁶But be thou subject unto God, my soul, for my endurance is from Him. ⁷For He only is my God and my saviour; my helper; and I shall not be moved from hence. ⁸In God is my salvation and my glory; He is the God of my help, and my hope is in God. ⁹Hope in Him, all ye congregation of the people; pour out your heart before Him, for God is our help. (*diapsalm*). ¹⁰For the sons of men are vain, the sons of men are unjust in the balances; they are altogether fashioned out of vanity. ¹¹Put no hope in injustice, and lust not after plunder; if riches flow, set not your heart upon them. ¹²God hath spoken once, these two things have I heard: that power belongeth unto God: ¹³also unto Thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy; for Thou shalt render to every man according to his works.

62

A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

²O God my God, early do I watch to Thee: my soul hath thirsted for Thee, how many ways my flesh hath longed for Thee, in a barren and untrodden land, where no water is. ³Thus have I appeared before Thee in the sanctuary, to see Thy power and glory. ⁴Because Thy mercy is better than lives; my lips shall praise Thee. ⁵Thus will I bless Thee while I live, and I will lift up my hands in Thy name. ⁶Let my soul be satisfied as with

marrow and fatness, and my mouth shall praise Thee with joyful lips. ⁷If I remembered Thee upon my bed, I meditated on Thee in the morning watches. ⁸Because Thou hast been my help; and in the shelter of Thy wings will I rejoice. ⁹My soul hath cleaved unto Thee; Thy right hand hath upholden me. ¹⁰But they have sought my soul in vain; they shall go into the lower parts of the earth: ¹¹they shall be given over to the power of the sword, they shall be portions for foxes. ¹²But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by Him shall be praised, for the mouth of them that speak unjustly hath been stopped.

63

Unto the end: a Psalm of David.

²Hear my prayer, O God, when I make supplication unto Thee; deliver my soul from fear of the enemy. ³Shelter me from the assembly of the workers of wickedness, from the multitude of transgressors. ⁴They have whetted their tongue like a sword; they have bent their bow, a bitter thing, ⁵that they may shoot in secret at the blameless. Suddenly will they shoot at him, and will not fear: ⁶they have encouraged themselves with a wicked word: they have communed of laying snares privily; they said, Who shall see them? ⁷They searched out iniquities; they wearied themselves with a diligent search. Man shall draw nigh, and the heart is deep; ⁸and God shall be exalted. Their blows are as an arrow of babes, ⁹and their tongues were weakened against them. All that saw them were troubled, ¹⁰and all men feared. And they declared the works of God, and understood His doings. ¹¹The righteous shall be glad in the Lord, and shall hope in Him; and all the upright in heart shall be praised.

64

Unto the end; a Psalm for David; an Ode of Jeremiah and Ezekiel
and the captive people, when they were about to depart.

²A hymn is due to Thee, O God, in Zion; unto Thee shall a vow be performed in Jerusalem. ³Hear my prayer; unto Thee shall all flesh come. ⁴The words of transgressors overpowered us, but Thou shalt be merciful to our ungodliness. ⁵Blessed is he whom Thou hast chosen, and hast taken to Thyself; he shall dwell in Thy courts. We shall be satisfied with the good things of Thy house: holy is Thy temple, ⁶wonderful in righteousness. Hearken unto us, O God our saviour, Thou hope of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off in the sea; ⁷Who by Thy strength settest fast the mountains, being girded about with power; ⁸who troublest the hollow of the sea, the noise of the waves. The

nations shall be troubled; ⁹they also that dwell in the uttermost parts shall be afraid at Thy tokens: Thou shalt make the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice. ¹⁰Thou hast visited the earth, and inebriated it; Thou hast multiplied enriching her. The river of God is filled with water; Thou hast prepared their nourishment; for thus is the preparation thereof. ¹¹Make Thou her furrows drunk with water; multiply her fruits; when she springeth she will be glad in her drops. ¹²Thou shall bless the crown of the year of Thy goodness, and Thy plains shall be filled with fatness. ¹³The hills shall be glad with rejoicing, and the rams of the flock have clothed themselves with fleece. ¹⁴The valleys shall abound with wheat: they shall shout, yea, they shall sing hymns.

65

Unto the end: an Ode of a Psalm of the Resurrection.

Make a joyful noise unto the Lord, all the earth; ²Sing unto His name, give glory in His praise. ³Say unto God, How terrible are Thy works! In the greatness of Thy power shall Thine enemies be found false unto Thee. ⁴Let all the earth worship Thee, and sing unto Thee; let them sing to Thy name. (*diapsalm*). ⁵Come and see the works of God, terrible in His counsels over the children of men. ⁶He turneth the sea into dry land; they shall go through the flood on foot; there shall we rejoice in Him, ⁷who ruleth by His power for ever. His eyes behold the nations; let not them that embitter Him be exalted in themselves. (*diapsalm*). ⁸O bless our God, ye nations, and make the voice of His praise to be heard: ⁹which holdeth my soul in life, and suffereth not my feet to be moved. ¹⁰For Thou, O God, hast proved us, Thou hast tried us, as silver is tried. ¹¹Thou broughtest us into the snare, Thou laidst afflictions upon our back. ¹²Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water: but Thou broughtest us out into refreshment. ¹³I will go into Thy house with an whole burnt offering; I will pay Thee my vows, ¹⁴which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble. ¹⁵I will offer unto Thee burnt sacrifices, full of marrow, with the incense of rams; I will offer Thee bullocks with goats. (*diapsalm*). ¹⁶Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what He hath done for my soul. ¹⁷I cried unto Him with my mouth, and extolled Him with my tongue. ¹⁸If I have regarded iniquity in my heart, let not the Lord hear me. ¹⁹But verily God hath heard me; He hath attended to the voice of my prayer. ²⁰Blessed be God, Which hath not turned away my prayer, nor His mercy from me.

66

Unto the end: in hymns, a Psalm of an Ode, for David.

²God be gracious unto us, and bless us, and cause His face to shine upon us. (*diapsalm*). ³That we may know Thy way upon earth, Thy salvation among all nations. ⁴Let the people praise Thee, O God, let all the people praise Thee. ⁵O let the nations be glad and rejoice, for Thou shalt judge the people with uprightness, and guide the nations upon earth. (*diapsalm*). ⁶Let the people praise Thee, O God, let all the people praise Thee. ⁷The earth hath yielded her fruit. Let God, even our own God, bless us. ⁸Let God bless us, and let all the ends of the earth fear Him.

67

Unto the end; of an Ode; a Psalm for David.

²Let God arise, and let His enemies be scattered; let them also that hate Him flee before His face. ³As smoke vanisheth, so let them vanish away; as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God. ⁴But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God; let them delight in gladness. ⁵Sing unto God, sing praises to His name; prepare the way for Him that rideth upon the sunset - the Lord is His name - and rejoice before Him. ⁶Let them be troubled at the presence of Him that is a father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows; even God in His holy habitation. ⁷God setteth the solitary in a house; He bringeth out with strength them that were imprisoned; yea, likewise them that embitter Him, that dwell in sepulchres. ⁸O God, when Thou wentest forth before Thy people, when Thou didst march through the wilderness, (*diapsalm*) ⁹the earth trembled, the heavens also dropped at the presence of the God of Sinai, at the presence of the God of Israel. ¹⁰Thou, O God, shalt ordain a free rain for Thine inheritance; yea, it was weary, but Thou shalt restore it. ¹¹Thy creatures shall dwell therein; Thou, O God, hast prepared of Thy goodness for the poor. ¹²The Lord shall give the word to them that preach good tidings with great power. ¹³The king of the hosts of His beloved shall divide the spoils for the beauty of the house. ¹⁴If ye sleep among the lots, yet shall ye have the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold. ¹⁵When He that is in heaven appointeth kings over her, they shall be white as snow in Salmon. ¹⁶The mountain of God is a rich mountain, a curdled mountain, a rich mountain. ¹⁷Why do ye suppose, ye curdled mountains? This is the mountain wherein God hath desired to dwell; yea, the Lord will dwell in it for ever. ¹⁸The chariots of God are ten thousands, yea, thousands of them abounding; the Lord is among them in Sinai, in His holy place. ¹⁹Thou hast ascended on high, Thou hast led captivity captive; Thou hast received gifts among men, yea, for they were rebellious, that Thou mightest dwell therein. ²⁰Blessed be the Lord, blessed be the Lord day by day; the God of our salvation shall prosper us. (*diapsalm*). ²¹ Our God is the God of salvation, and of the Lord, the

Lord are the issues from death. ²²But God shall crush the heads of His enemies, the hairy crown of them that go on in their trespasses. ²³The Lord said, I will come again from Bashan, I will come again in the depths of the sea: ²⁴that thy foot may be dipped in blood, the tongue of thy dogs in that of thine enemies. ²⁵Thy goings have been seen, O God, the goings of my God, of my king in His sanctuary. ²⁶Princes went before, and after them singers, among damsels playing with timbrels. ²⁷Bless ye God in the congregations, even the Lord from the fountains of Israel. ²⁸There is Benjamin the younger, in ecstasy, the princes of Judah their rulers, the princes of Zebulun, the princes of Naphtali. ²⁹Command Thy strength, O God; strengthen, O God, that which Thou hast wrought in us. ³⁰Because of Thy temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents unto Thee. ³¹Rebuke the wild beasts of the reeds, the congregation of bulls among the heifers of the people, lest they exclude them that have been tried like silver: scatter Thou the nations that delight in war. ³²Ambassadors shall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God. ³³Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; (*diapsalm*) ³⁴O sing praises unto God that rideth upon the heaven of heavens to the dayspring. Lo, He will give to His voice a voice of power. ³⁵Ascribe glory unto God; His magnificence is over Israel, and His strength is in the clouds. ³⁶God is wonderful in His saints; the God of Israel is He that will give power and strength unto His people. Blessed be God.

68

Unto the end: about the verses that are to be alternated; for David.

²Save me, O God, for the waters are come in unto my soul. ³I am stuck fast in deep mire, and there is no standing. I am come into the depths of the sea, and a tempest hath overwhelmed me. ⁴I am weary with my crying, my throat is become hoarse; mine eyes have failed from hoping in my God. ⁵They that hate me without a cause are multiplied more than the hairs of my head; mine enemies are grown strong that persecute me wrongfully; then I restored that which I took not away. ⁶O God, Thou knowest my foolishness, and my sins are not hid from Thee. ⁷Let not them that wait on Thee, O Lord, Thou Lord of hosts, be ashamed for my sake; nor let those that seek Thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel. ⁸Because for Thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face. ⁹I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children. ¹⁰For the zeal of Thine house hath eaten me up, and the reproaches of them that reproached Thee fell on me. ¹¹And I covered my soul with fasting, and that was made a reproach unto me. ¹²I made sackcloth also my garment, and I became a proverb unto them. ¹³They that sit in the gate spake against me, and they that drank wine made me their song. ¹⁴But as for me, with my prayer will I cry unto Thee,

O Lord, for the time of Thy good pleasure. O God, in the multitude of Thy mercy hear me, in the truth of Thy salvation. ¹⁵Deliver me out of the mire, that I may not stick fast; let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters. ¹⁶Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me. ¹⁷Hear me, O Lord, for Thy mercy is good; look upon me according to the multitude of Thy tender mercies. ¹⁸Turn not away Thy face from Thy servant, for I am in trouble: hear me speedily. ¹⁹Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it; deliver me because of mine enemies. ²⁰For Thou knowest my reproach, and my shame, and my humiliation. All they that afflict me are before Thee. ²¹My soul hath looked for reproach and misery; and I looked for one that would grieve with me, but there was none; and for one that would comfort me, but found I none. ²²They gave me also gall for my meat, and for my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink. ²³Let their table be made a snare, a recompense, and a stumblingblock before them. ²⁴Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back always. ²⁵Pour out Thine indignation upon them, and let Thy wrathful anger take hold upon them. ²⁶Let their habitation be desolate, and let none dwell in their tents. ²⁷For they persecuted him whom Thou hast smitten, and have added to the pain of my wounds. ²⁸Add iniquity unto their iniquity, and let them not come into Thy righteousness. ²⁹Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous. ³⁰I am poor and sorrowful; let Thy salvation, O God, be quick to help me. ³¹I will praise the name of my God with a song; I will magnify Him with thanksgiving. ³²This also shall please God better than a young calf that hath horns and hoofs. ³³Let the needy see this, and be glad; seek ye God, and your soul shall live. ³⁴For the Lord hath heard the poor, and hath not despised His prisoners. ³⁵Let the heaven and earth praise Him; the sea and every thing that creepeth therein. ³⁶For God will save Zion, and the cities of Judah shall be built up; and they shall dwell there, and inherit it. ³⁷The seed also of Thy servants shall have it in possession, and they that love Thy name shall dwell therein.

69

Unto the end: of David, in remembrance that the Lord saved him.

²O God, look to help me; O Lord, make haste to help me. ³Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul; let them be turned backward and put to shame that desire my hurt. ⁴Let them be turned back at once ashamed that say to me, Well, well! ⁵Let all those that seek Thee, O God, be glad and rejoice in Thee; and let such as love Thy salvation say continually, Let the Lord be magnified. ⁶But I am poor and needy; help me, O God. Thou art my help and my deliverer: O Lord, make no tarrying.

Of David; of the sons of Jonadab and the first who were taken captive.

In Thee, O Lord, have I put my hope, let me never be ashamed. ²Deliver me in Thy righteousness, and rescue me; incline Thine ear unto me, and save me. ³Be Thou unto me a defending God, and a strong habitation to save me; for Thou art my rock and my refuge. ⁴Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the transgressor and unrighteous man. ⁵For Thou art mine endurance, O Lord; O Lord, Thou art my hope from my youth. ⁶On Thee have I been holden up from the womb; from my mother's belly Thou art my protector. My song of praise is continually of Thee. ⁷I am as a wonder unto many, but Thou art my strong help. ⁸Let my mouth be filled with praise, that I may hymn Thy glory, Thy majesty all the day. ⁹Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth. ¹⁰For mine enemies spake against me, and they that lay wait for my soul took counsel together, ¹¹saying, God hath forsaken him; persecute and take him, for there is none to deliver him. ¹²O God, be not far from me; O my God, make haste for my help. ¹³Let them be ashamed and consumed that slander my soul; let them be covered with shame and confusion that seek my hurt. ¹⁴But I will hope in Thee continually, and will praise Thee more and more. ¹⁵My mouth shall shew forth Thy righteousness, Thy salvation all the day; for I know not the reckoning thereof. ¹⁶I will go in the strength of the Lord; O Lord, I will make mention of Thy righteousness, which is Thine only. ¹⁷O God, Thou hast taught me from my youth, and until now will I declare Thy wondrous works. ¹⁸Until I am old and greyheaded, my God, forsake me not; until I have shewed Thine arm to every generation that is to come; ¹⁹Thy power and Thy righteousness, O God; even to the highest the great things which Thou hast done for me: O God, who is like unto Thee? ²⁰How great are the troubles which Thou hast shown me, many and evil; yet returning, Thou hast quickened me, and hast brought me up again from the depths of the earth. ²¹Thou hast multiplied Thy magnificence over me; and returning Thou hast comforted me, and hast brought me up again from the depths of the earth. ²²Therefore I will also praise Thee, O Lord, with instruments of psalmody; even unto Thee with the harp will I sing of Thy truth, O God, the Holy One of Israel. ²³My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto Thee; and my soul, which Thou hast redeemed. ²⁴My tongue also shall meditate on Thy righteousness all the day long, when they are brought unto shame and confounded, that seek my hurt.

Unto the end: a Psalm of David for Solomon.

Give the king Thy judgment, O Lord, and Thy righteousness unto the king's son. ²That he may judge Thy people with righteousness, and Thy poor with judgment. ³Let the mountains receive peace for the people, and the hills righteousness. ⁴He shall judge the poor of the people, and shall save the children of the needy, and shall humble the false accuser. ⁵And he shall continue as long as the sun, and before the moon, from generation to generation. ⁶He shall come down like rain upon a fleece, and as raindrops that fall upon the earth. ⁷In his days shall righteousness spring up, and abundance of peace, until the moon be taken away. ⁸He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the rivers unto the ends of the earth. ⁹The Ethiopians shall fall down before him, and his enemies shall lick the dust. ¹⁰The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents; the kings of the Arabians and Sheba shall offer gifts. ¹¹Yea, all the kings of the earth shall worship him; all nations shall serve him. ¹²For he hath delivered the poor from the oppressor, the needy also, which had no helper. ¹³He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy. ¹⁴He shall redeem their souls from usury and injustice, and precious shall his name be in their sight. ¹⁵And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Arabia; and they shall pray for him continually; all the day shall they bless him. ¹⁶He shall be a firmament in the earth upon the tops of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall be exalted above Lebanon, and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth. ¹⁷His name shall be blessed for ever; his name continueth before the sun; and in him shall all the tribes of the earth be blessed; all nations shall call him blessed. ¹⁸Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things. ¹⁹And blessed be the name of his glory for ever, yea, for ever and ever; and all the earth shall be filled with His glory. So be it. So be it.

The praises of David the son of Jesse are ended.

72

A Psalm of Asaph: a Song for the Assyrian.

How good is God to Israel, even to such as are of an upright heart. ²But as for me, my feet were almost gone, my steps had well nigh slipped. ³For I was envious at the transgressors, when I saw the peace of the wicked. ⁴For they show no refusal in their death, and they are steadfast in their stripes. ⁵They are not in troubles as other men, neither shall they be scourged with other men. ⁶Therefore their pride hath mastered them; they have clothed themselves with their injustice and ungodliness. ⁷Their injustice shall go forth as out of fatness; they have come into their heart's desire. ⁸They have thought and spoken wickedly; they have spoken unrighteousness loftily. ⁹They have set their mouth against the heavens,

and their tongue goeth through the earth. ¹⁰Therefore shall my people return hither, and full days shall be found in them. ¹¹And they said, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High? ¹²Behold, these are the sinners; they prosper in this age, and have obtained riches. ¹³And I said, Verily in vain have I justified my heart, and washed my hands in innocence. ¹⁴For all the day long was I a man scourged, and reproof was mine every morning. ¹⁵If I had said, I will speak thus, behold, I had broken covenant with the generation of Thy children. ¹⁶And I sought to know this, but it was a labour before me. ¹⁷Until I come into the sanctuary of God, and understand their end. ¹⁸Verily, Thou hast appointed evils for them for their crafty dealings; Thou hast cast them down when they were lifted up. ¹⁹How are they brought to desolation in a moment! they are consumed; they have perished because of their iniquity. ²⁰As a dream when one awaketh, O Lord, in thy city shalt Thou despise their image. ²¹For my heart was on fire, and my reins were changed. ²²And I was brought to nothing, and I knew it not; I was as a beast before Thee, ²³nevertheless I am ever with Thee. Thou hast holden me by my right hand, ²⁴and hast guided me with Thy counsel, and hast received me with glory. ²⁵For what have I in heaven, and what have I desired upon the earth beside Thee? ²⁶My heart and my flesh have failed, O Thou God of my heart; but God is my portion for ever. ²⁷For lo, they that depart from Thee shall perish; Thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from Thee. ²⁸But it is good for me to draw near to God, to put my hope in the Lord; that I may declare all Thy praises in the gates of the daughter of Zion.

73

A Psalm of understanding for Asaph.

O God, why hast Thou cast us off for ever? why hath Thine anger raged against the sheep of Thy pasture? ²Remember Thy congregation, which Thou hast purchased of old: Thou hast redeemed the rod of Thine inheritance, this Mount Zion wherein Thou hast dwelt. ³Lift up Thy hands against their perpetual pride, even all that the enemy hath done wickedly in Thy sanctuary. ⁴And they that hate Thee have made their boast in the midst of Thy feast: they set up their ensigns for signs, though they knew it not, ⁵as though in the entrance on high. ⁶As in a forest of trees, they have cut down at once the doors thereof with axes; they have broken it down with axe and hammer. ⁷With fire have they burned down Thy sanctuary; they have defiled the dwelling place of Thy name to the ground. ⁸They said in their heart, the whole kindred of them together, Come, let us abolish all the feasts of God from the earth. ⁹We have not seen our signs, there is no more any prophet; and He will know us no more. ¹⁰O God, how long shall the enemy reproach? shall the enemy provoke Thy name

for ever? ¹¹Why withdrawest Thou Thy hand, even Thy right hand, out of the midst of Thy bosom for ever? ¹²But God is our king of old; He hath wrought salvation in the midst of the earth. ¹³Thou didst establish the sea by Thy strength; Thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the water. ¹⁴Thou didst crush the head of the dragon; Thou gavest him to be meat to the people of the Ethiopians. ¹⁵Thou didst cleave the fountains and the floods; Thou driedst up the rivers of Ethan. ¹⁶The day is Thine, the night also is Thine; Thou hast prepared the light and the sun. ¹⁷Thou hast set all the borders of the earth; Thou hast made the summer and spring. ¹⁸Remember this: the enemy hath reproached the Lord, and a foolish people hath provoked Thy name. ¹⁹O deliver not over unto the wild beasts the soul that doth confess Thee; forget not the souls of Thy poor for ever. ²⁰Have respect unto Thy covenant, for the dark places of the earth are filled with the habitations of iniquity. ²¹Let not the humble and ashamed be turned away; the poor and the needy shall praise Thy name. ²²Arise, O God, judge Thine own cause; remember the reproach that is made against Thee daily by the foolish man. ²⁴Forget not the voice of Thy suppliants; the pride of those that hate Thee riseth up continually.

74

Unto the end: destroy not; a Psalm of an Ode for Asaph.

²Unto Thee, O God, will we give thanks; we will give thanks and call upon Thy name. ³I will tell of all Thy wondrous works, when I am given the appointed time: I will judge uprightly. ⁴The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved; I have made fast the pillars of it. (*diapsalm*). ⁵I said unto the transgressors, Transgress not; and to the sinners, Lift not up the horn. ⁶Lift not up thy horn on high, and speak not unrighteousness against God. ⁷For judgment cometh neither from the outgoings *of the sun*, nor from the west, nor from the desert mountains: ⁸for God is judge: He putteth down one, and setteth up another. ⁹For in the hand of the Lord there is a full cup of unmingled wine; and He hath turned it from this to that, but the dregs thereof are not wholly emptied out: all the sinners of the earth shall drink from them. ¹⁰But I will rejoice for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob. All the horns also of the wicked will I break, but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

75

Unto the end: in praises; a Psalm for Asaph; an Ode to the Assyrian.

²In Judah is God known; His name is great in Israel. ³And His place hath been in peace, and His dwelling place in Zion. ⁴There brake He the

power of the bow, the weapon, and the sword, and the battle. (*diapsalm*).
⁵Thou shinest wondrously from the everlasting mountains. ⁶All the foolish of heart were troubled, they have slept their sleep, and all the men of riches have found nothing in their hands. ⁷At Thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, all those that mounted on horses slept. ⁸Thou art to be feared, and who shall withstand Thee? from that time is Thy wrath. ⁹Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven: the earth feared, and was still ¹⁰when God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. (*diapsalm*). ¹¹For the inward thought of man shall praise Thee, and the remnant of his inward thought shall keep a feast unto Thee. ¹²Vow, and pay unto the Lord thy God; all them that be round about Him shall bring presents, ¹³unto Him that is to be feared, and that taketh away the spirit of princes; unto Him that is to be feared among the kings of the earth.

76

Unto the end: a Psalm of Asaph concerning Jeduthun.

²I cried unto the Lord with my voice, even unto God with my voice; and He gave ear unto me. ³In the day of my trouble I sought God, with my hands lifted up by night before Him; and I was not deceived: my soul refused to be comforted. ⁴I remembered God, and was gladdened; I spake in idleness, and my spirit fainted. (*diapsalm*). ⁵Mine eyes prevented the morning watches; I was troubled, and spake not. ⁶I considered the days of old, and called to remembrance the years of ages past, and meditated. ⁷I pondered in my heart in the night, and my spirit made diligent search. ⁸Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will He be favourable no more? ⁹Or will he cut off His mercy for ever, His word from generation to generation? ¹⁰Or will God forget to show mercy? or will He in his anger shut up His tender mercy for ever? (*diapsalm*). ¹¹And I said, Now I have begun: this change is of the right hand of the most High. ¹²I remembered the works of the Lord, for I will remember Thy wonders of old. ¹³I will meditate also on all Thy works, and consider Thy ways. ¹⁴Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary: who is so great a God as our God? ¹⁵Thou art the God that doest wonders: Thou hast made known Thy strength among the people. ¹⁶Thou hast with Thine arm redeemed Thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. (*diapsalm*). ¹⁷The waters saw Thee, O God, the waters saw Thee, and were afraid; the depths were troubled. ¹⁸Great was the noise of the waters, the clouds gave voice; for Thine arrows went abroad. ¹⁹The voice of thy thunder was in their circuit, and Thy lightnings lightened the world; the earth trembled and shook. ²⁰Thy ways are in the sea, and Thy paths in the great waters; and Thy footsteps shall not be known. ²¹Thou leddest Thy people like sheep, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

Instruction for Asaph.

Give ear, O my people, to my law; incline your ears to the words of my mouth. ²I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter dark sayings of old. ³Things which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us. ⁴They were not hid from their children in another generation; they showed the praises of the Lord, and His domination, and His wonderful works that He hath done. ⁵And He raised up a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which He commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children: ⁶that the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born; that they should arise, and declare them to their children. ⁷That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but seek after His commandments. ⁸That they might not be as their fathers, a perverse and embittering generation; a generation that set not their heart aright, and which kept not their spirit stedfast with God. ⁹The children of Ephraim, bending and shooting bows, turned back in the day of battle. ¹⁰They kept not the covenant of God, and would not walk in His law. ¹¹And they forgot His benefits, and His wonders that He had shewed them. ¹²Marvellous things that He did in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of Tanis. ¹³He divided the sea, and brought them through; He made the waters stand as in a wineskin. ¹⁴In the daytime also He led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire. ¹⁵He clave the rock in the wilderness, and gave them drink as out of a great deep. ¹⁶He brought water also out of the rock, and brought down waters like rivers. ¹⁷And they sinned yet more against Him; they provoked the most High in the place without waters. ¹⁸And they tempted God in their hearts, by asking meat for their souls. ¹⁹Yea, they spake against God, and said, Can God not furnish a table in the wilderness? ²⁰Because He smote a rock, and the waters streamed forth, and the torrents overflowed: can He not give bread also, or furnish a table for His people? ²¹Therefore the Lord heard this, and was embittered; and a fire was kindled in Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel, ²²because they believed not in God, and hoped not in His salvation. ²³And He commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven. ²⁴And He rained down manna upon them to eat, and gave them bread of heaven. ²⁵Man did eat the bread of angels; He sent them provision to the full. ²⁶He removed the south wind from heaven, and by His power He brought in the south-west wind. ²⁷He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sands of the sea; ²⁸and it fell in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations. ²⁹So they did eat, and were well filled, and He gave them their own desire; ³⁰and they were not estranged from their lust. But while the meat was yet in their mouths, ³¹the wrath of God rose up against them, and slew the fattest of them, and fettered the chosen men of Israel. ³²In all this they sinned still, and

believed not for His wondrous works. ³³And their days were consumed in vanity, and their years in haste. ³⁴When He slew them, then they sought Him, and they returned and called early unto God. ³⁵And they remembered that God was their help, and the most High God their redeemer. ³⁶Nevertheless they did love Him only with their mouth, and they lied unto Him with their tongue. ³⁷For their heart was not right with Him, neither were they stedfast in His covenant. ³⁸But He is full of compassion, and will forgive their iniquity, and will destroy them not: and many a time will He turn his anger away, and not kindle all His wrath. ³⁹And He remembered that they were but flesh, a breath that passeth away, and cometh not again. ⁴⁰How oft did they provoke Him in the wilderness, and anger Him in the dry land! ⁴¹Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and provoked the Holy One of Israel. ⁴²They remembered not His hand, nor the day when He delivered them from the hand of the oppressor. ⁴³How He had wrought His signs in Egypt, and His wonders in the field of Tanis. ⁴⁴And He turned their rivers into blood; and their showers, that they could not drink. ⁴⁵He sent the dog-fly against them, which devoured them; and the frog, which destroyed them. ⁴⁶He gave also their increase unto the canker, and their labours unto the locust. ⁴⁷And He destroyed their vines with hail, and their mulberry trees with frost. ⁴⁸He gave their cattle also to the hail, and their substance to the fire. ⁴⁹And He sent against them the fierceness of His anger; wrath, and indignation, and trouble, a message of evil angels. ⁵⁰He made a way to His anger, and spared not their souls from death; but shut up their cattle in death. ⁵¹And smote all the firstborn in Egypt, the first fruits of all their labour in the tabernacles of Ham. ⁵²And He took away His people like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock. ⁵³And He guided them in hope, and they feared not, and the sea overwhelmed their enemies. ⁵⁴And He brought them into the mountain of His sanctuary, even to this mountain which His right hand had possessed. ⁵⁵He cast out the nations also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents. ⁵⁶Yet they tempted and provoked the most High God, and kept not His testimonies. ⁵⁷But turned back, and brake covenant, like their fathers; they became like a crooked bow. ⁵⁸And they provoked Him to anger among their hills, and moved Him to jealousy with their graven images. ⁵⁹God heard, and regarded them no more, and despised Israel. ⁶⁰And he forsook His tabernacle at Shiloh, His dwelling where He had dwelt among men. ⁶¹And delivered their strength into captivity, and their beauty into the enemy's hands. ⁶²He shut up His people also with a sword, and regarded His inheritance no more. ⁶³The fire consumed their young men, and their maidens made no lamentation. ⁶⁴Their priests fell by the sword, and none shall weep for their widows. ⁶⁵Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, and like a mighty man that hath been heated with wine. ⁶⁶And He smote His enemies on their hinder parts; He put them to a perpetual reproach. ⁶⁷Moreover, He refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim; ⁶⁸but chose the

tribe of Judah, the Mount Zion which He loved. ⁶⁹And He built His sanctuary like that of an unicorn; He established it upon the earth for ever. ⁷⁰He chose David also His servant, and took him from the flocks of sheep. ⁷¹From following the ewes great with young He took him, to shepherd Jacob His servant, and Israel His inheritance. ⁷²So he shepherded them in the innocency of his heart, and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

78

A Psalm of Asaph.

O God, the nations are come into Thine inheritance, Thy holy temple have they defiled; they have made Jerusalem as an orchard watcher's hut. ²The dead bodies of Thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of Thy saints unto the beasts of the earth. ³Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them. ⁴We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us. ⁵How long, O Lord? wilt Thou be angry for ever? shall Thy jealousy be kindled like fire? ⁶Pour out Thy wrath upon the nations that have not known Thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon Thy name. ⁷For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling place. ⁸O remember not our former iniquities; let Thy tender mercies speedily prevent us, O Lord, for we are become exceeding poor. ⁹Help us, O God our Saviour, for the glory of Thy name; deliver us, O Lord, and be gracious unto our sins for Thy name's sake, ¹⁰lest the nations say, Where is their God? Yea, make known among the nations in our sight the vengeance for the blood of Thy servants which hath been shed. ¹¹Let the groaning of the prisoners come before Thee; according to the greatness of Thine arm show Thy care for the sons of the slain. ¹²And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach wherewith they have reproached Thee, O Lord. ¹³For we are Thy people, and the sheep of Thy pasture. We will give Thee thanks, O God, for ever; we will shew forth Thy praise from generation to generation.

79

Unto the end: about the verses that are to be alternated. A testimony for Asaph, a Psalm about the Assyrian.

²Give ear, O shepherd of Israel, Thou that leadest Joseph like a sheep. Thou that sittest upon the cherubim, show Thyself ³before Ephraim, Benjamin and Manasseh. Stir up Thy strength, and come to save us. ⁴Turn us again, O God, and cause Thy face to shine, and we shall be

saved. ⁵O Lord God of hosts, how long wilt Thou be angry against the prayer of Thy servants? ⁶Wilt Thou feed us with the bread of tears, and give us tears to drink in measure? ⁷Thou hast made us a strife among our neighbours, and our enemies have scoffed at us. ⁸Turn us again, O Lord of hosts, and cause Thy face to shine, and we shall be saved. (*diapsalm*). ⁹Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt; Thou hast cast out the nations, and planted it. ¹⁰Thou preparedst the way before it, and Thou plantedst the roots thereof, and it filled the earth. ¹¹The shadows thereof covered the mountains, and the boughs thereof the cedars of God. ¹²It stretched forth the shoots thereof unto the sea, and the branches thereof unto the rivers. ¹³Why hast Thou broken down its hedge, and all they that pass by the way do pluck the fruit? ¹⁴The boar out of the wood hath wasted it, and the wild beast hath devoured it. ¹⁵Turn again, O God of hosts; and look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine. ¹⁶And perfect that which Thy right hand hath planted, and look upon the son of man, whom Thou madest strong for Thyself. ¹⁷It is burned with fire, and dug up; they shall perish at the rebuke of Thy countenance. ¹⁸Let Thy hand be upon the man of Thy right hand, and upon the son of man whom Thou madest strong for Thyself. ¹⁹So will not we depart from Thee; Thou shalt quicken us, and we will call upon Thy name. ²⁰Turn us again, O Lord God of hosts; and cause Thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

80

Unto the end: about the winepresses; a Psalm for Asaph.

²Rejoice in God our helper; shout with joy unto the God of Jacob. ³Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant psaltery with the harp. ⁴Sound the trumpet in the new moon, even in the notable day of our feast. ⁵For this is a statute for Israel, and a judgment of the God of Jacob. ⁶This He ordained in Joseph for a testimony, when he went out of the land of Egypt; he heard a language that he knew not. ⁷He removed his back from burdens; his hands had slaved at the basket. ⁸Thou calledst upon Me in trouble, and I delivered thee; I heard thee in the secret place of the tempest, I proved thee at the waters of strife. (*diapsalm*). ⁹Hear, O My people, and I will speak unto thee, O Israel, and I will testify unto thee. ¹⁰If thou wilt hearken unto Me, there shall no new God be in thee, neither shalt thou worship a strange god. ¹¹For I am the Lord thy God, Which brought thee out of the land of Egypt; open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it. ¹²But my people would not hearken to My voice, and Israel gave no heed to Me. ¹³So I let them go according to their hearts' desires; they shall walk in their own ways. ¹⁴If my people had hearkened unto Me, if Israel had walked in My ways, ¹⁵I should soon have humbled their enemies, and laid Mine hand on them that troubled them. ¹⁶The enemies of the Lord have lied unto Him, but in that age their time shall come. ¹⁷And He fed

them with the fat of wheat, and with honey out of the rock satisfied He them.

81

A Psalm for Asaph.

God stood in the assembly of the gods, and in their midst He shall judge gods. ²How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? (*diapsalm*). ³Judge for the fatherless and the poor; do justice unto the humble and needy. ⁴Deliver the poor and needy; rid him out of the hand of the wicked. ⁵They have not known, nor understood; they walk on in darkness: let all the foundations of the earth be moved. ⁶I have said, Ye are gods, and all of you are the children of the most High. ⁷But ye die like men, and fall like one of the princes. ⁸Arise, O God, judge the earth, for Thou shalt inherit among all nations.

82

An Ode of a Psalm for Asaph.

²O God, who shall be likened unto Thee? hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God. ³For lo, Thine enemies have made a tumult, and they that hate thee have lifted up the head. ⁴They have taken wicked counsel against Thy people, and consulted against Thy holy ones. ⁵They have said, Come, let us destroy them from the nations, and let the name of Israel be no more in remembrance. ⁶For they have consulted together with one consent; they have made a covenant against thee: ⁷the tents of the Edomites and the Ishmaelites, of Moab and the Hagarenes, ⁸Gebal and Ammon and Amalek, and the strangers, with them that dwell at Tyre. ⁹Assur also is come with them; they have holpen the children of Lot. (*diapsalm*). ¹⁰Do unto them as Thou didst unto Midian and Sisera, as to Jabin at the brook of Kison. ¹¹They were destroyed at Endor, they became as dung for the earth. ¹²Make their princes like Oreb and Zeeb, and Zebah and Zalmunna, yea, all their princes ¹³who said, Let us take to ourselves the sanctuary of God for an inheritance. ¹⁴O my God, make them like a wheel, as the stubble before the face of the wind; ¹⁵as the fire that shall burn the wood, as the flame that shall consume the mountains. ¹⁶So shalt Thou pursue them with thy tempest, and trouble them in Thy wrath. ¹⁷Fill their faces with dishonour, and they shall seek Thy name, O Lord. ¹⁸Let them be ashamed and troubled for ever and ever, and let them be confounded and destroyed. ¹⁹And let them know that LORD is Thy name; Thou alone art the Most High over all the earth.

Unto the end: concerning the winepresses: for the sons of Korah; a Psalm.

²How beloved are Thy tabernacles, O Lord of hosts. ³My soul longeth and fainteth for the courts of the Lord; my heart and my flesh have rejoiced in the living God. ⁴Yea, for the sparrow hath found her an house, and the turtledove a nest for herself, where she may lay her young: even Thine altars, O Lord of hosts, my King and my God. ⁵Blessed are they that dwell in Thy house; they shall praise Thee for ever and ever. (*diapsalm*). ⁶Blessed is the man whose help is from Thee; he hath made ascents in his heart, ⁷in the vale of weeping, even in the place which he hath set. For the lawgiver shall give blessings; ⁸they shall go from strength to strength; the God of gods shall be seen in Zion. ⁹O Lord God of hosts, hear my prayer; give ear, O God of Jacob. (*diapsalm*). ¹⁰Behold, O God our defender, and look upon the face of Thine anointed. ¹¹For one day in Thy courts is better than thousands. I have chosen to be an outcast in the house of my God than to dwell in the tents of sinners. ¹²For the Lord loveth mercy and truth; God will give grace and glory; no good thing will the Lord withhold from them that walk in innocence. ¹³O Lord God of hosts, blessed is the man that hopeth in Thee.

Unto the end: for the sons of Korah; a Psalm.

²Lord, Thou hast taken pleasure in Thy land; thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob. ³Thou hast forgiven the iniquities of Thy people; Thou hast covered all their sins. (*diapsalm*). ⁴Thou hast made all Thy wrath to cease; Thou hast turned away from the fierceness of Thine anger. ⁵Turn us back, O God of our salvation, and turn away Thine anger from us. ⁶Wilt Thou be angry with us for ever, or wilt Thou draw out Thine anger from generation to generation? ⁷Thou shalt turn again, O God, and revive us; and Thy people shall be glad in Thee. ⁸Shew us Thy mercy, O Lord, and grant us Thy salvation. ⁹I will hear what the Lord God will speak in me; for He will speak peace unto His people, and to His saints, and to them that turn their heart unto Him. ¹⁰Surely His salvation is nigh them that fear Him; that glory may dwell in our land. ¹¹Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other. ¹²Truth is sprung out of the earth, and righteousness hath looked down from heaven. ¹³Yea, for the Lord will give that which is good, and our land shall yield her increase. ¹⁴Righteousness shall go before Him, and shall set His steps in the way.

A prayer of David.

Bow down Thine ear, O Lord, and hear me, for I am poor and needy.
²Preserve my soul, for I am holy; O Thou my God, save Thy servant that hopeth in Thee. ³Be merciful unto me, O Lord, for I will cry unto Thee all the day. ⁴Rejoice the soul of Thy servant, for unto Thee have I lifted up my soul. ⁵For Thou, Lord, art good and gentle; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon Thee. ⁶Give ear, O Lord, unto my prayer, and attend to the voice of my supplication. ⁷In the day of my trouble have I cried unto Thee; for Thou hast heard me. ⁸Among the gods there is none like unto Thee, O Lord, neither are there any works like unto Thy works. ⁹All nations whom Thou hast made shall come and worship before Thee, O Lord, and shall glorify Thy name. ¹⁰For Thou art great, and doest wondrous things; Thou art God alone. ¹¹Lead me in Thy way, O Lord, and I will walk in Thy truth; let my heart rejoice that I may fear Thy name. ¹²I will praise Thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart, and I will glorify Thy name for evermore. ¹³For great is Thy mercy toward me, and Thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest Hades. ¹⁴O God, transgressors are risen against me, and the assembly of the mighty hath sought after my soul; and have not set Thee before them. ¹⁵But Thou, O Lord my God, art full of compassion, and merciful; longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy, and true. ¹⁶Look Thou upon me, and have mercy upon me; give Thy strength unto Thy servant, and save the son of Thine handmaid. ¹⁷Work in me a token for good, and let them which hate me see, and be ashamed; because Thou, Lord, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

For the sons of Korah, a Psalm of an Ode.

Her foundations are in the holy mountains: ²the Lord loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob. ³Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. (*diapsalm*). ⁴I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: and behold the strangers, and those of Tyre, and the people of the Ethiopians; these were born there. ⁵A man shall say, Zion my mother, and, That man was born in her, and, The Highest himself hath established her. ⁶The Lord shall recount it in His writings of the people and of the princes, even of them that have been born in her. (*diapsalm*). ⁷The habitation of all them that rejoice is in Thee.

An Ode of a Psalm for the sons of Korah; unto the end: about the response of Mahaaleth, for understanding for Heman the Ezrahite.

²O Lord God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before Thee. ³Let my prayer come before Thee; incline thine ear unto my supplication. ⁴For my soul is full of evils, and my life hath drawn nigh unto Hades. ⁵I am counted with them that go down into the pit; I am become as a man without help, free among the dead. ⁶Like the bodies of the slain that sleep in the grave, whom Thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off from Thy hand. ⁷They have laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, and in the shadow of death. ⁸Thy wrath is made strong over me, and Thou hast brought all Thy waves upon me. (*diapsalm*). ⁹Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; they have made me an abomination unto them; I am delivered up, and I cannot come forth. ¹⁰Mine eyes are grown weak by reason of poverty. Lord, I have called daily upon Thee, I have stretched out my hands unto Thee. ¹¹Wilt thou work wonders for the dead? or shall physicians raise them up to praise Thee? ¹²Shall any in the grave tell of Thy mercy, and of Thy truth in that destruction? ¹³Shall Thy wonders be known in that darkness, and Thy righteousness in the land of that is forgotten? ¹⁴But unto Thee have I cried, O Lord, and in the morning shall my prayer prevent Thee. ¹⁵Lord, why castest Thou off my soul, and turnest Thou Thy face from me? ¹⁶I am poor and in troubles from my youth up; yea, having been exalted, I was bowed down, and brought low unto distress. ¹⁷Thy fierce wrath hath gone over me, and Thy terrors have troubled me. ¹⁸They came round about me like water; all the day long they compassed me about together. ¹⁹Friend and neighbour hast Thou put far from me, and mine acquaintance, because of misery.

Understanding: for Ethan the Ezrahite.

²I will sing of Thy mercies, O Lord, for ever; with my mouth will I shew forth Thy truth to generation and generation. ³For Thou hast said, Mercy shall be built up for ever; thy truth shall be established in the heavens. ⁴I have made a covenant with My chosen, I have sworn unto David My servant. ⁵Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to generation and generation. (*diapsalm*). ⁶The heavens shall praise Thy wonders, O Lord, Thy truth also in the congregation of the saints. ⁷For who in the clouds can be compared unto the Lord? and who among the sons of God can be likened unto the Lord? ⁸God who is glorified in the assembly of the saints, great and terrible toward all them that are round about Him. ⁹O Lord God of hosts, who is like unto Thee? Thou art

mighty, O Lord, and Thy truth is round about Thee. ¹⁰Thou art ruler over the strength of the sea, and Thou stillest the tumult of her waves. ¹¹Thou hast humbled the proud, as one that is slain; and Thou hast scattered Thine enemies with Thy strong arm. ¹²The heavens are Thine, the earth also is Thine; as for the world and the fulness thereof, Thou hast founded them. ¹³The north and the sea Thou hast created them; Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in Thy name. ¹⁴Thine is the mighty arm: let Thine hand be strengthened; let Thy right hand be exalted. ¹⁵Justice and judgment are the preparation of Thy throne; mercy and truth shall go before Thy face. ¹⁶Blessed is the people that knoweth the joyful sound; they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of Thy countenance, ¹⁷and in Thy name shall they rejoice all the day, and in Thy righteousness shall they be exalted. ¹⁸For Thou art the glory of their strength, and in Thy favour our horn shall be exalted. ¹⁹For of the Lord is our defence, and of the Holy One of Israel, our King. ²⁰Then thou spakest in vision to Thy sons, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty, I have exalted one chosen out of my people. ²¹I have found David My servant; with My holy oil have I anointed him. ²²For My hand shall support him: mine arm also shall strengthen him. ²³His enemy shall have no advantage over him, nor shall the son of wickedness have power to hurt him more. ²⁴And I will cut down his foes before his face, and put them that hate him to flight. ²⁵And My truth and My mercy shall be with him; and in My name shall his horn be exalted. ²⁶I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers. ²⁷He shall cry unto Me, and say, Thou art my Father, my God, and the help of my salvation. ²⁸And I will make him My firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth. ²⁹My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and My covenant shall stand fast with him. ³⁰And I will establish his seed for ever and ever, and his throne shall be as the days of heaven. ³¹If his children forsake My law, and walk not in My judgments; ³²if they profane My statutes, and keep not My commandments; ³³then will I visit their transgressions with a rod, and their iniquities with stripes. ³⁴Nevertheless My mercy will I not utterly take from them, nor wrong them in My truth. ³⁵Neither will I profane My covenant, nor make void the things that go out of My lips. ³⁶Once have I sworn by My holiness, that I will not lie unto David. ³⁷His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me, ³⁸and as the moon that is established for ever, and as a faithful witness in heaven. (*diapsalm*). ³⁹But Thou hast cast off and brought to nought; Thou hast been wroth with Thine anointed. ⁴⁰Thou hast destroyed the covenant of Thy servant; Thou hast profaned his sanctuary to the ground. ⁴¹Thou hast broken down all his hedges; Thou hast made his stronghold a terror. ⁴²All that pass by the way have spoiled him; he is become a reproach to his neighbours. ⁴³Thou hast set up the right hand of them that afflict him; Thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice. ⁴⁴Thou hast turned the help of his sword, and hast not holpen him in battle. ⁴⁵Thou hast made an end of his purification; Thou hast cast his throne down to the ground. ⁴⁶The days of his time hast Thou shortened; Thou

hast covered him with shame. (*diapsalm*). ⁴⁷How long, O Lord? wilt Thou hide Thyself for ever? shall Thy wrath burn like fire? ⁴⁸Remember what my substance is. For hast Thou created all the sons of man in vain? ⁴⁹What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? Shall he deliver his soul out of the hand of Hades? (*diapsalm*). ⁵⁰Lord, where are Thine ancient mercies, which Thou swarest unto David in Thy truth? ⁵¹Remember, Lord, the reproach of Thy servants, which I have endured in my bosom of many nations: ⁵²wherewith Thine enemies have reproached, O Lord, wherewith they have reproached the reward of Thine anointed. ⁵³Blessed be the Lord for evermore. So be it. So be it.

89

A prayer of Moses, the man of God.

Lord, Thou hast been our refuge in generation and generation. ²Before the mountains were brought forth, and the earth and the world were formed, from everlasting to everlasting Thou art. ³Turn not man away to lowliness: Thou hast said, Return, ye sons of men. ⁴For a thousand years in Thy sight, O Lord, are but as yesterday which is past, and as a watch in the night. ⁵Things of no account shall their years be; in the morning as the grass shall man pass away. ⁶In the morning he shall flourish, and pass away, in the evening he shall fall, and become withered and dry. ⁷For we have fainted in Thine anger, and by Thy wrath are we troubled. ⁸Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our life in the light of Thy countenance. ⁹For all our days are spent, and in Thy wrath have we fainted away; our years like a spider have spun out their tale. ¹⁰The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if we be in strength, then fourscore years: and what is more than these is labour and travail; for weakness is come upon us, and we shall be chastened. ¹¹Who knoweth the power of Thine anger? and for fear of Thee who can recount Thy wrath? ¹²So make Thy right hand known to me, and to them that are learned in heart in wisdom. ¹³Return, O Lord, how long? and be Thou entreated for thy servants. ¹⁴We have been satisfied early with Thy mercy, O Lord; and we have rejoiced, and been glad. ¹⁵Let us be glad all our days for the days wherein Thou hast humbled us, for the years wherein we have seen evils. ¹⁶And look upon Thy servants, and upon Thy works; and guide Thou their sons. ¹⁷And let the brightness of the Lord our God be upon us: guide Thou aright the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands guide Thou aright upon us.

Praise of an Ode of David.

He that dwelleth in the help of the Most High shall abide in the shelter of the God of heaven. ²He will say to the Lord, Thou art my helper and my refuge; my God, and in Him will I hope. ³For He shall deliver thee from the snare of the hunters, and from every sharp word. ⁴He shall overshadow thee with His shoulders, and under His wings shalt thou hope; His truth shall compass thee with a shield. ⁵Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night, nor for the arrow that flieth by day: ⁶nor for the thing that walketh in darkness, nor for the mishap and the devil at noon. ⁷A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee. ⁸Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked. ⁹Because Thou, Lord, art my hope: Thou hast made the Most High Thy refuge. ¹⁰There shall no evils come upon thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling. ¹¹For He shall give His angels charge concerning thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. ¹²In their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. ¹³Thou shalt tread upon the asp and basilisk, and the lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet. ¹⁴Because he hath set his hope in Me, therefore will I deliver him; I will shelter him, because he hath known My name. ¹⁵He shall cry unto Me, and I will hear him; I am with him in trouble, and I will deliver him, and glorify him. ¹⁶With length of days will I satisfy him, and show him My salvation.

A Psalm of an Ode for the Sabbath day.

²It is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord, and to sing praises unto Thy name, O Thou Most High. ³To shew forth Thy mercy in the morning, and Thy truth in the night, ⁴upon a psaltery of ten strings; with a song upon the harp. ⁵For Thou, Lord, hast made me glad through Thy works, and I will rejoice in the works of Thy hands. ⁶O Lord, how great are Thy works! Thy thoughts are very deep. ⁷A senseless man knoweth not, neither doth a fool understand this. ⁸When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do look down, it is that they may be destroyed for ever. ⁹But Thou, Lord, art Most High for evermore. ¹⁰For lo, Thine enemies, O Lord, for lo, Thine enemies shall perish, and all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered. ¹¹But my horn shall be exalted like the horn of an unicorn, and mine old age shall be strengthened with rich oil. ¹²Mine eye also hath looked down upon mine enemies, and mine ear shall hear of the wicked that rise up against me. ¹³The righteous shall flourish like a palm tree, and increase like a cedar of Lebanon. ¹⁴Those

that be planted in the house of the Lord shall flourish in the courts of our God. ¹⁵They shall still bring forth fruit in a ripe old age: and happy shall they be to show that Lord our God is upright, and that there is no unrighteousness in Him.

92

In the day before the Sabbath, when the earth was first inhabited;
praise of an Ode for David.

The Lord reigneth, He is clothed with majesty: the Lord is clothed with strength, and hath girded Himself. For He hath established the world, which shall not be moved. ²Thy throne is established of old; Thou art from everlasting. ³The rivers have lifted up, O Lord, the rivers have lifted up their voices; the rivers shall lift up their waves ⁴at the voice of many waters. Wonderful are the surgings of the sea, the Lord is wonderful on high. ⁵Thy testimonies are made very sure: holiness becometh Thine house, O Lord, for ever.

93

A Psalm of David, for the fourth day of the week.

The Lord is God, to whom vengeance belongeth; the God of vengeance hath spoken openly. ²Lift up Thyself, thou that judgest the earth; render their reward to the proud. ³Lord, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked boast? ⁴How long shall they utter and speak unrighteousness? How long shall all the workers of iniquity speak? ⁵They have brought Thy people low, O Lord, and have wronged Thine inheritance. ⁶They have slain the widow and the fatherless, and have murdered the stranger. ⁷And they said, The Lord shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob understand. ⁸Understand, ye senseless among the people: and ye fools, at length be wise. ⁹He that planted the ear, shall He not hear? or He that formed the eye, shall He not see? ¹⁰He that chastiseth the nations, shall not He chastise, He that teacheth man knowledge? ¹¹The Lord knoweth the thoughts of men, that they are vain. ¹²Blessed is the man whom Thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest out of Thy law. ¹³That Thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until a pit be digged for the wicked. ¹⁴For the Lord will not cast off His people, neither will He forsake His inheritance, ¹⁵until righteousness return unto judgment, and all the upright in heart cleave unto it. (*diapsalm*). ¹⁶Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or who will stand up with me against the workers of iniquity? ¹⁷Unless the Lord had been my help, my soul had almost dwelt in Hades. ¹⁸When I said, My foot

hath slipped; Thy mercy, O Lord, brought me help. ¹⁹According to the multitude of my sorrows in my heart, O Lord, Thy comforts have given gladness to my soul. ²⁰Let not the throne of iniquity have fellowship with Thee, which frameth mischief in the name of the law. ²¹They will hunt down the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood. ²²But the Lord is my refuge, and my God is the help of my hope. ²³And the Lord shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and according to their wickedness the Lord God shall cut them off.

94

A song of praise of David.

O come, let us exult in the Lord; let us make a joyful noise to God our Saviour. ²Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto Him with psalms. ³For the Lord is a great God, and a great king over all the earth. ⁴For in His hand are the ends of the earth, and the heights of the mountains are His also. ⁵For the sea is His, and He made it; and His hands formed the dry land. ⁶O come, let us worship and fall down before Him, and weep before the Lord that made us. ⁷For He is our God, and we are the people of His pasture, and the sheep of His hand. ⁸Today if ye will hear His voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, as in the day of temptation in the wilderness. ⁹For your fathers tempted Me, proved Me, and saw my works. ¹⁰Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, They do alway err in their hearts, and they have not known My ways. ¹¹So I swear in My wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.

95

When the house was built after the captivity; an Ode of David,

O sing unto the Lord a new song; sing unto the Lord, all the earth. ²Sing unto the Lord, bless His name; shew forth the good news of His salvation from day to day. ³Declare His glory among the nations, and His wonders among all people. ⁴For the Lord is great, and greatly to be praised; He is to be feared above all gods. ⁵For all the gods of the nations are demons, but the Lord made the heavens. ⁶Praise and beauty are before Him; holiness and majesty are in His sanctuary. ⁷Bring unto the Lord, O ye kindreds of the nations, bring unto the Lord glory and honour; ⁸bring unto the Lord the glory due unto His name; bring offerings, and go into His courts. ⁹Worship the Lord in His holy court; let all the earth be moved at His presence. ¹⁰Say among the nations that the Lord reigneth, for He hath established the world, which shall not be moved; He shall judge the people

uprightly. ¹¹Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea be moved, and the fulness thereof. ¹²The fields shall rejoice, and all that is therein. Then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice ¹³before the Lord; for He cometh, for He cometh to judge the earth. He shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with His truth.

96

For David, when his land was restored to him.

The Lord reigneth, let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad. ²Clouds and darkness are round about Him; righteousness and judgment are the foundation of His throne. ³A fire shall go before Him, and burn up His enemies round about. ⁴His lightnings shone forth throughout the world; the earth saw, and was moved. ⁵The mountains melted like wax at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. ⁶The heavens declared His righteousness, and all the people saw His glory. ⁷Confounded be all they that worship graven things, that boast themselves of their idols; worship Him, all ye His angels. ⁸Sion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoiced because of Thy judgments, O Lord. ⁹For Thou art the Lord most High over all the earth; Thou art exalted far above all gods. ¹⁰Ye that love the Lord, hate evil. The Lord preserveth the souls of His saints; He will deliver them from the hand of the wicked. ¹¹Light hath dawned for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart. ¹²Rejoice in the Lord, ye righteous, and give thanks at the remembrance of His holiness.

97

A Psalm of David.

O sing unto the Lord a new song, for the Lord hath done marvellous things. His right hand, and His holy arm, have wrought salvation for him. ²The Lord hath made known His salvation; His righteousness hath He openly shewed in the sight of the nations. ³He hath remembered His mercy to Jacob, and His truth to the house of Israel. All the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God. ⁴Make a joyful noise unto the Lord, all the earth; sing, rejoice, and sing praise. ⁵Sing unto the Lord with the harp, with the harp, and the voice of a psalm; ⁶with trumpets, and the sound of a horn. ⁷Make a joyful noise before the Lord our King; let the sea be moved, and the fulness thereof; the world, and all they that dwell therein. ⁸The rivers shall clap their hands, the mountains shall rejoice; for He cometh, He cometh to judge the earth. ⁹With righteousness shall He judge the world, and the people with equity.

98

A Psalm of David.

The Lord reigneth; let the people rage: He sitteth upon the cherubim, let the earth be moved. ²The Lord is great in Zion, and He is high above all the people. ³Let them praise Thy great name, for it is terrible and holy; ⁴the king's honour also loveth judgment. ⁵Thou hast established equity, Thou hast executed judgment and righteousness in Jacob. ⁶Exalt ye the Lord our God, and worship at His footstool; for he is holy. ⁶Moses and Aaron among His priests, and Samuel among them that call upon His name; they called upon the Lord, and He heard them. ⁷He spake unto them in the pillar of the cloud, for they kept His testimonies, and the ordinances that He gave them. ⁸Thou heardest them, O Lord our God; Thou wast ready to forgive them, O God, yet Thou tookest vengeance of all their inventions. ⁹Exalt the Lord our God, and worship at His holy mountain; for the Lord our God is holy.

99

A Psalm of thanksgiving.

Make a joyful noise unto God, all the earth; ²serve the Lord with gladness: come before His presence with rejoicing. ³Know ye that the Lord, He is our God; it is He that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are His people, and the sheep of His pasture. ⁴Enter into His gates with thanksgiving, and into His courts with praise; be thankful unto Him, and praise His name. ⁵For the Lord is good; His mercy endureth for ever and ever, and His truth from generation to generation.

100

A Psalm of David.

I will sing of mercy and judgment unto Thee, O Lord: ²I will sing, and have understanding in a perfect way; when wilt Thou come unto me? I walked within my house in the innocency of my heart. ³I have set no unlawful thing before mine eyes; I hated the workers of iniquities. A froward heart cleaved not to me; ⁴I would not know the wicked man who turned from me. ⁵Whoso privily slandered his neighbour, him did I drive away from me. With him that had a high look and an insatiate heart, I would not eat. ⁶My eyes were upon the faithful of the land, that they might sit with me; the man that walked in the perfect way, he served me. ⁷He that worketh pride dwelt not within my house; he that telleth lies

prospered not in my sight. ⁸In the morning I destroyed all the wicked of the land, that I might cut off all wicked doers from the city of the Lord.

101

A prayer of the poor man, when he was disquieted, and poured out his supplication before the Lord.

²Hear my prayer, O Lord, and let my cry come unto Thee. ³Turn not away Thy face from me; in the day when I am in trouble incline Thine ear unto me; in the day when I call unto Thee, hear me speedily. ⁴For my days have vanished like smoke, and my bones are consumed like wood for burning. ⁵I am smitten like grass, and my heart is withered, for I forgot to eat my bread. ⁶By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bone hath cleaved to my flesh. ⁷I am become like a pelican of the wilderness; I am become like an owl within a ruined house. ⁸I have watched, and am become as a sparrow that sitteth alone upon the housetop. ⁹Mine enemies reproached me all the day, and they that praised me are sworn against me. ¹⁰For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping, ¹¹because of Thine indignation and Thy wrath: for Thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down. ¹²My days declined like a shadow, and I am withered like grass. ¹³But Thou, O Lord, endurest for ever, and Thy remembrance from generation to generation. ¹⁴Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion; for it is time to have mercy upon her, yea, the time is come. ¹⁵For Thy servants have taken pleasure in her stones, and they shall have pity for the dust thereof. ¹⁶And the nations shall fear Thy name, O Lord, and all the kings of the earth Thy glory. ¹⁷For the Lord shall build up Zion, and He shall be seen in His glory. ¹⁸He hath regarded the prayer of the humble, and hath not despised their supplication. ¹⁹Let this be written for a generation to come, and the people which shall be created shall praise the Lord. ²⁰For He hath looked out from His holy height; out of heaven did the Lord behold the earth; ²¹to hear the groaning of the prisoners; to deliver the sons of the slain; ²²to declare the name of the Lord in Zion, and His praise in Jerusalem, ²³when the people are gathered together, and the kings, to serve the Lord. ²⁴He answered him in the way of his strength, Declare unto me the fewness of my days. ²⁵Take me not away in the midst of my days; Thy years are from generation to generation. ²⁶Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast lay the foundations of the earth, and the heavens are the work of Thine hands. ²⁷They shall perish, but Thou remainest; yea, they shall all wax old as doth a garment, and as a vesture shalt Thou fold them up, and they shall be changed. ²⁸But Thou art the same, and Thy years shall not fail. ²⁹The sons of Thy servants shall dwell, and their seed shall be guided aright for ever.

102

Of David.

Bless the Lord, O my soul, and all that is within me bless His holy name.
²Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all His benefits. ³Who forgiveth all thine iniquities, Who healeth all thine infirmities. ⁴Who redeemeth thy life from corruption, Who crowneth thee with mercy and loving kindness. ⁵Who satisfieth thy desire with good things; thy youth shall be renewed like the eagle's. ⁶The Lord executeth mercy and judgment for all that are wronged. ⁷He made known His ways unto Moses, His will unto the sons of Israel. ⁸The Lord is compassionate and merciful, longsuffering and plenteous in mercy. ⁹He will not always be angry, neither will He be wrathful for ever. ¹⁰He hath not dealt with us after our sins, nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. ¹¹For as the heaven is high above the earth, the Lord hath made His mercy to prevail over them that fear Him. ¹²As far as the east is from the west, so far hath He removed our iniquities from us. ¹³Like as a father hath compassion upon his children, so hath the Lord compassion on them that fear Him; ¹⁴for He knoweth whereof we are made, He remembereth that we are dust. ¹⁵As for man, his days are as the grass; as a flower of the field, so shall he flourish. ¹⁶For when the wind hath passed over it, it shall be gone, and it will know the place thereof no more. ¹⁷But the mercy of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear Him, and His righteousness upon children's children, ¹⁸upon such as keep His testament, and remember His commandments to do them. ¹⁹The Lord hath prepared His throne in heaven, and His kingdom ruleth over all. ²⁰Bless the Lord, all ye His angels, mighty in strength, that perform His word, to hearken unto the voice of His words. ²¹Bless ye the Lord, all ye His hosts, ye ministers of His that do his pleasure. ²²Bless the Lord, all ye works of His, in all places of His dominion. Bless the Lord, O my soul.

103

Of David.

Bless the Lord, O my soul. O Lord my God, Thou art become exceeding magnified: Thou hast put on praise and majesty: ²Who coverest Thyself with light as with a garment: Who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain: ³Who supporteth his upper chambers in the waters: Who appointeth the clouds for His ascent: Who walketh upon the wings of the wind. ⁴Who maketh His angels spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire. ⁵Who hath established the earth upon its sure foundation; it shall not be moved for ever and ever. ⁶The deep like a garment is His mantle; the waters shall stand upon the mountains. ⁷At Thy rebuke they shall flee; at

the voice of Thy thunder they shall be afraid. ⁸The mountains rise up, and the plains go down, unto the place which Thou hast founded for them. ⁹Thou hast set a bound that they shall not pass over, neither turn again to cover the earth. ¹⁰He sendeth the springs into the valleys; the waters shall run among the mountains. ¹¹They shall give drink to every beast of the field; the wild asses shall wait to quench their thirst. ¹²By them shall the fowls of the air make their habitation; they shall give voice from the midst of the rocks. ¹³He watereth the mountains from His chambers; the earth shall be satisfied with the fruit of Thy works. ¹⁴He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and green herb for the service of men. ¹⁵That he may bring forth bread out of the earth: and wine maketh glad the heart of man. ¹⁶To make his face cheerful with oil: and bread strengtheneth man's heart. ¹⁷The trees of the plain shall be satisfied, the cedars of Lebanon which Thou hast planted. ¹⁸There shall the sparrows make their nests; the house of the heron is chief among them. ¹⁹The high mountains are a refuge for the harts, so also is the rock for the hares. ²⁰He hath made the moon for seasons; the sun knoweth his going down. ²¹Thou appointedst darkness, and there was night, wherein all the beasts of the forest shall go abroad. ²²Young lions roaring after their prey, and seeking their meat from God. ²³The sun arose, and they were gathered together, and they shall lay them down in their dens. ²⁴But man shall go forth unto his work, and to his labour until the evening. ²⁵O Lord, how magnified are Thy works! in wisdom hast Thou made all things; the earth is filled with Thy creation. ²⁶So is this great and wide sea also, wherein are things creeping innumerable, creatures small and great. ²⁷There go the ships, there this dragon, whom Thou hast made to play in her. ²⁸All things look unto Thee, that Thou mayest give them their meat in due season. ²⁹When Thou givest it them, they shall gather it; when Thou openest thine hand, all things shall be filled with good. ³⁰When Thou turnest away Thy face, they shall be troubled; Thou shalt take away their breath, and they shall fail, and return to their dust. ³¹Thou shalt send forth Thy Spirit, and they shall be created; and Thou shalt renew the face of the earth. ³²Let the glory of the Lord endure for ever; the Lord shall rejoice in His works. ³³He looketh upon the earth, and maketh it tremble; He toucheth the mountains, and they smoke. ³⁴I will sing unto the Lord as long as I live, I will sing praise to my God while I have my being. ³⁵Let my words be pleasing unto Him; and I will be glad in the Lord. ³⁶O that sinners might be consumed out of the earth, and the workers of iniquity, that they be no more. Bless thou the Lord, O my soul.

O give thanks to the Lord, and call upon His name; make known His deeds among the nations. ²Sing unto Him, sing psalms unto Him; talk ye of all His wondrous works. ³Glory ye in His holy name; let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Lord. ⁴Seek the Lord, and be strengthened; seek His face at all times. ⁵Remember His marvellous works that He hath done; His wonders, and the judgments of His mouth. ⁶O ye seed of Abraham His servant, ye children of Jacob His chosen. ⁷He is the Lord our God; His judgments are in all the earth. ⁸He hath remembered His covenant for ever, the word which He commanded to a thousand generations; ⁹which He made with Abraham, and His oath unto Isaac. ¹⁰And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant. ¹¹Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance. ¹²When they were but a few men in number, very few, and strangers in it. ¹³And they went from one nation to another, from one kingdom to another people. ¹⁴He suffered no man to do them wrong; yea, He reproved kings for their sake, saying, ¹⁵Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. ¹⁶Moreover He called for a famine upon the land; He brake the whole staff of bread. ¹⁷He sent a man before them, even Joseph, who was sold for a slave. ¹⁸Whose feet they humbled with fetters; his life was spent in irons, ¹⁹until his word came to pass. The word of the Lord tried him: ²⁰the king sent and loosed him, even the ruler of the people, and let him go free. ²¹He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance; ²²to instruct his princes as himself, and teach his elders wisdom. ²³Israel also came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham. ²⁴And He increased his people greatly, and made them stronger than their enemies. ²⁵He turned their heart to hate his people, and to deal subtilly with His servants. ²⁶He sent Moses His servant, and Aaron whom He had chosen. ²⁷He established His signs among them, and His wonders in the land of Ham. ²⁸He sent darkness, and made it dark; for they were embittered against His words. ²⁹He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish. ³⁰Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the inner chambers of their kings. ³¹He spake, and the dog fly came, and gnats in all their coasts. ³²He gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land. ³³He smote their vines also and their fig trees, and brake all the trees of their coasts. ³⁴He spake, and the locust came, and caterpillars, and that without number; ³⁵and did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured all the fruit of their land. ³⁶He smote also all the firstborn in their land; the first fruits of all their labour. ³⁷He brought them forth also with silver and gold, and there was not one feeble person among their tribes. ³⁸Egypt was glad when they departed, for the fear of them fell upon them. ³⁹He spread a cloud for a covering for them, and fire to give them light in the night. ⁴⁰They asked, and the quail came; and He satisfied them with the bread of heaven. ⁴¹He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; the rivers ran in dry places. ⁴²For He remembered His holy promise, which He had spoken unto Abraham His servant. ⁴³And He brought forth His people with joy, and His chosen with gladness. ⁴⁴And

gave them the lands of the nations; and they inherited the labour of the people. ⁴⁵That they might observe His statutes, and seek His law.

105

Alleluia.

O give thanks unto the Lord, for He is good; for His mercy endureth for ever. ²Who can utter the mighty acts of the Lord? Who can make all His praises to be heard? ³Blessed are they that keep judgment, and do righteousness at all times. ⁴Remember us, O Lord, with Thy favour that Thou bearest unto Thy people; O visit us with Thy salvation. ⁵That we may see the good of Thy chosen, that we may rejoice in the gladness of Thy nation, that we may glory with Thine inheritance. ⁶We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly. ⁷Our fathers understood not Thy wonders in Egypt, and they remembered not the multitude of Thy mercy; but provoked Thee as they went up by the Red Sea. ⁸Nevertheless He saved them for His name's sake, that He might make His mighty power to be known. ⁹He rebuked the Red Sea also, and it was dried up; so He led them into the depths, as in a wilderness. ¹⁰And He saved them from the hand of him that hated them, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy. ¹¹The waters covered their oppressors; there was not one of them left. ¹²Then believed they His words, and sang His praise. ¹³They made haste, they forgot His works, they waited not for His counsel; ¹⁴but lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert. ¹⁵And He gave them their request, and sent fulness into their souls. ¹⁶They provoked Moses also in the camp, and Aaron, the holy one of the Lord. ¹⁷The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram. ¹⁸And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked. ¹⁹And they made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the graven thing. ²⁰Thus they changed his glory into the similitude of a calf that eateth grass. ²¹And they forgot God Which had saved them, Which had done great things in Egypt, ²²wondrous works in the land of Ham, terrible things at the Red Sea. ²³And He said that he would destroy them, had not Moses His chosen stood before Him in the breach, to turn away His wrath, lest He should destroy them. ²⁴Yea, they despised the desirable land; they believed not His word: ²⁵but murmured in their tents; they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord. ²⁶Therefore He lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness, ²⁷to overthrow their seed among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands. ²⁸They were made initiate also of Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead. ²⁹And they provoked Him to anger with their inventions, and destruction was multiplied among them. ³⁰And Phinehas stood up and made propitiation, and the plague abated. ³¹And that was counted unto him for righteousness, from generation to generation for ever. ³²They

provoked Him also at the waters of strife, and Moses was hurt for their sakes. ³³Because they provoked his spirit, and he gave commandment with his lips. ³⁴They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the Lord commanded them. ³⁵They were mingled among the nations, and learned their works; ³⁶and they served their graven images, and it became a scandal to them. ³⁷Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils, ³⁸and shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed to the graven things of Canaan. And the land was murderously defiled with blood, ³⁹and was polluted with their own works, and they went a whoring with their own inventions. ⁴⁰Therefore was the wrath of the Lord kindled against His people, and He abhorred His own inheritance. ⁴¹And He gave them into the hand of the enemy, and they that hated them were lords over them. ⁴²Their enemies also afflicted them, and they were brought down into subjection under their hand. ⁴³Many times did He deliver them, but they provoked Him with their counsel, and were brought low in their iniquities. ⁴⁴Nevertheless the Lord regarded them in their affliction, and heard their supplication. ⁴⁵And He remembered His covenant, and repented according to the multitude of His mercy. ⁴⁶He made them to be pitied in the sight of all those that had taken them captive. ⁴⁷Save us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the nations, that we may give thanks unto Thy holy name, that we may glory in Thy praise. ⁴⁸Blessed be the God of Israel, from everlasting to everlasting: and all the people shall say, Amen, amen.

106

Alleluia.

O give thanks unto the Lord, for He is good; for His mercy endureth for ever. ²Let the redeemed of the Lord say so, whom He hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy, ³and gathered them out of the lands; from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the sea. ⁴They wandered in the wilderness in a way, in a waterless place; they found not the way to a city of habitation. ⁵Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them. ⁶Then they cried unto the Lord in their affliction, and He delivered them out of their distresses. ⁷And He led them forth into the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation. ⁸Let them praise the Lord for His mercies, and for His wonderful works to the children of men. ⁹For He hath satisfied the empty soul, and filled the hungry soul with goodness. ¹⁰Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, bound in poverty and iron, ¹¹because they rebelled against the words of God, and provoked the counsel of the most High. ¹²Their heart also was brought down with labours; they waxed feeble, and there was none to help. ¹³Then they cried unto the Lord in their affliction, and He saved them out of their distresses.

¹⁴And He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death; and brake their bonds asunder. ¹⁵Let them praise the Lord for His mercies, and for His wonderful works to the children of men. ¹⁶For He hath broken the gates of brass, and shattered the bars of iron. ¹⁷He helped them out of the way of their transgressions, for they were brought low because of their iniquities. ¹⁸Their soul abhorred all manner of meat, and they drew near unto the gates of death. ¹⁹And they cried unto the Lord in their affliction, and He saved them out of their distresses. ²⁰He sent His Word, and healed them, and delivered them from their corruption. ²¹Let them praise the Lord for His mercies, and for His wonderful works to the children of men. ²²And let them sacrifice to Him a sacrifice of praise, and declare His works with gladness. ²³They that go down to the sea in ships, that do their business in great waters, ²⁴these men have seen the works of the Lord, and His wonders in the deep. ²⁵He spake the word, and a storm of wind arose; and the waves thereof were lifted up. ²⁶They mount up to the heavens, and they go down into the depths; their soul melted away with evils. ²⁷They were troubled, and they staggered as a drunken man; and all their wisdom was swallowed up. ²⁸Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble, and He brought them out of their distresses. ²⁹And He commanded the storm, and it was calmed into a breeze; and the waves thereof fell silent. ³⁰Then were they glad, because they were stilled; and He guided them unto the haven of his will. ³¹Let them praise the Lord for His mercies, and for His wonderful works to the children of men. ³²Let them exalt Him in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the seat of the elders. ³³He hath turned rivers into a wilderness, and the springs of waters into dry ground; ³⁴a fruitful land into saltness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein. ³⁵He turned a wilderness into pools of waters, and a parched land into streams of waters. ³⁶And there He made the hungry to dwell, and they prepared cities for habitation; ³⁷and sowed the fields, and planted vineyards, which yielded fruits of increase. ³⁸He blessed them also, so that they were multiplied greatly; and He suffered not their cattle to decrease. ³⁹And again, they were diminished and brought low through affliction, evils, and sorrow. ⁴⁰Contempt was poured upon their princes; and He caused them to wander in a wilderness, where there is no way. ⁴¹And He helped the poor out of his poverty, and made his families like a flock. ⁴²The upright shall see it, and rejoice, and all iniquity shall stop her mouth. ⁴³Who is wise, and will observe these things, and will understand the mercy of the Lord?

107

A Song of a Psalm of David.

²O God, my heart is ready, my heart is ready; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory. ³Awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.

⁴I will praise Thee, O Lord, among the peoples, I will sing praises unto Thee among the nations. ⁵For Thy mercy is great above the heavens, and Thy truth reacheth unto the clouds. ⁶Be Thou exalted, O God, above the heavens, and thy glory above all the earth. ⁷That Thy beloved may be delivered, save with Thy right hand, and hear thou me. ⁸God hath spoken in His holy place, I will be exalted, and divide Sikim, and mete out the valley of tents. ⁹Gilead is Mine, and Manasseh is Mine; Ephraim also is the strength of My head, Judah is My king. ¹⁰Moab is the cauldron of My hope, over Edom will I stretch out My shoe; the strangers are made subject unto Me. ¹¹Who will lead me into the fortified city? Or who will lead me into Edom? ¹²Wilt not Thou, O God, Who hast cast us off? and wilt not Thou, O God, go forth with our hosts? ¹³Give us help from affliction, for vain is the salvation of man. ¹⁴Through God shall we do mightily; and He shall bring our enemies to nought.

108

Unto the end: a Psalm of David.

O God, pass not over my praise in silence, ²for the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me. They have spoken against me with a lying tongue, ³they have compassed me about also with words of hatred, and fought against me without a cause. ⁴For my love they falsely accused me; but I gave myself unto prayer. ⁵And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. ⁶Set thou a wicked man over him, and let the devil stand at his right hand. ⁷When he shall be judged, let him go forth condemned, and let his prayer become sin. ⁸Let his days be few, and let another take his office. ⁹Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow. ¹⁰Let his children be vagabonds without a dwelling place, and beg, and let them be cast out of their ruined habitations. ¹¹Let his creditor search out all his substance, and let the strangers spoil all his labours. ¹²Let there be none to help him, neither let there be any to have pity upon his fatherless children. ¹³Let his children be given over to destruction; in one generation let his name be blotted out. ¹⁴Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered before the Lord, and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out. ¹⁵Let them be before the Lord continually, and let the memory of them perish from the earth. ¹⁶Because that he remembered not to show mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy, and one broken in heart, that he might slay him. ¹⁷And he loved cursing, and it shall come upon him, and he delighted not in blessing, and it shall be far from him. ¹⁸And he put on cursing like a garment, and it came into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones. ¹⁹Let it be unto him as a garment wherewith he is clothed, and like a girdle wherewith he is girded continually. ²⁰This is the dealing of the Lord with them that slander me, and with them that speak evil against my soul.

²¹But do Thou for me, O Lord, Lord, for Thy name's sake, for Thy mercy is good. ²²Deliver Thou me, for I am poor and needy, and my heart is troubled within me. ²³I am taken away like a shadow when it declineth; I am shaken off as the locusts. ²⁴My knees are weak through fasting, and my flesh is changed for want of oil. ²⁵I am become a reproach also unto them; they looked upon me, and they shook their heads. ²⁶Help me, O Lord my God, and save me according to Thy mercy. ²⁷And let them know that this is Thy hand, and that Thou, O Lord, hast done it. ²⁸They shall curse, but Thou shalt bless; let them be put to shame that rise up against me; but Thy servant shall be glad. ²⁹Let them that slander me be clothed with confusion, and let them be covered with shame, as with a double cloak. ³⁰I will greatly praise the Lord with my mouth; yea, in the midst of many will I praise Him. ³¹For He hath stood at the right hand of the poor, to save my soul from them that persecute me.

109

A Psalm of David.

The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit Thou at my right hand, until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool. ²The Lord shall send Thee a rod of strength out of Zion; rule Thou in the midst of Thine enemies. ³With Thee is dominion in the day of Thy power, in the splendour of Thy saints; from the womb before the morning star have I begotten Thee. ⁴The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedek. ⁵The Lord at thy right hand hath broken kings in the day of His wrath. ⁶He shall judge among the nations, he shall fill them up with the dead bodies; He shall crush the heads of many upon the earth. ⁷He shall drink of the brook in the way; therefore shall He lift up his head.

110

Alleluia.

I will give Thee thanks, O Lord, with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation. ²The works of the Lord are great, sought out in all that He hath willed. ³His work is thanksgiving and majesty, and His righteousness endureth for ever and ever. ⁴He hath made His wonderful works to be remembered; the Lord is merciful and full of compassion. ⁵He hath given meat unto them that fear Him; He will ever be mindful of His covenant. ⁶He hath shown His people the power of His works, that He may give them the heritage of the nations. ⁷The works of His hands are verity and judgment, all His commandments are sure, ⁸made fast for ever and ever, done in truth and uprightness. ⁹He sent

redemption unto His people, He hath commanded His covenant for ever; holy and terrible is His name. ¹⁰The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and a good understanding have all they that do accordingly. His praise endureth for ever and ever.

111

Alleluia.

Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord; he shall delight greatly in His commandments. ²His seed shall be mighty upon earth; the generation of the upright shall be blessed. ³Glory and riches shall be in his house, and his righteousness endureth for ever and ever. ⁴Unto the upright there hath arisen light in the darkness; he is merciful, and full of compassion, and righteous. ⁵A good man is he that is sheweth compassion, and lendeth; he will order his words with discretion, ⁶for he shall not be moved for ever and ever. The righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance; ⁷he shall not be afraid of evil tidings; his heart is ready to hope in the Lord. ⁸His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, until he see his desire upon his enemies. ⁹He hath dispersed abroad, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness remaineth for ever and ever, his horn shall be exalted in glory. ¹⁰The wicked shall see it, and be angry; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away; the desire of the wicked shall perish.

112

Alleluia.

Praise the Lord, ye servants; praise the name of the Lord. ²Blessed be the name of the Lord, from this time forth, and for evermore. ³From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the Lord's name is to be praised. ⁴The Lord is high above all nations; His glory is above the heavens. ⁵Who is like unto the Lord our God, Who dwelleth on high, ⁶and beholdeth the things that are lowly in heaven, and in the earth? ⁷He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill, ⁸that He may set him with princes, even with the princes of His people. ⁹He maketh the barren woman to dwell in a house, a mother rejoicing over children.

113

Alleluia.

At the going forth of Israel out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from among a barbarous people, ²Judah was his sanctuary, and Israel his dominion. ³The sea saw it, and fled; Jordan was driven back. ⁴The mountains skipped like rams, and the hills like lambs of the sheep. ⁵What ailed thee, O sea, that thou fleddest? and thou, Jordan, that thou wast driven back? ⁶Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams, and ye hills, like lambs of the sheep? ⁷The earth trembled at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob, ⁸which turneth the rock into pools of water, and the flint into fountains of water. ⁹Not unto us, O Lord, not to us, but unto Thy name give glory, for Thy mercy and for Thy truth's sake, ¹⁰that the nations should not say, Where is their God? ¹¹Our God is in the heaven, and on earth; He hath done whatsoever He hath pleased. ¹²The idols of the nations are of silver and gold, the work of men's hands. ¹³They have a mouth, but they speak not; they have eyes, but they see not. ¹⁴They have ears, but they hear not; noses have they, but they smell not. ¹⁵They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither speak they through their throat. ¹⁶Let them that make them become like unto them, yea, all who put their trust in them. ¹⁷The house of Israel hath hoped in the Lord; He is their help and their defender. ¹⁸The house of Aaron hath hoped in the Lord; He is their help and their defender. ¹⁹They that fear the Lord have hoped in the Lord; He is their help and their defender. ²⁰The Lord hath been mindful of us, and hath blessed us; He hath blessed the house of Israel, He hath blessed the house of Aaron. ²¹He hath blessed them that fear the Lord, both small and great. ²²The Lord give you increase, you and your children. ²³Ye are blessed of the Lord, which made heaven and earth. ²⁴The heaven of heavens is the Lord's, but the earth hath He given to the children of men. ²⁵The dead shall not praise Thee, O Lord, neither any that go down into Hades. ²⁶But we who live will bless the Lord, from this time forth, and for evermore.

114

Alleluia.

I am filled with love, because the Lord will hear the voice of my supplication. ²Because He hath inclined His ear unto me; and I will call upon Him as long as I live. ³The sorrows of death compassed me, and the perils of Hades found me. I found trouble and sorrow, ⁴and I called upon the name of the Lord, O Lord, deliver my soul. ⁵Merciful is the Lord, and righteous; yea, our God is merciful. ⁶The Lord preserveth the simple; I was brought low, and He saved me. ⁷Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for the Lord hath dealt bountifully with thee. ⁸For He hath delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling. ⁹I will be well pleasing before the Lord, in the land of the living.

115

Alleluia.

I believed, and therefore have I spoken; I was greatly humbled. ²I said in my madness, All men are liars. ³What shall I render unto the Lord for all that He hath rendered unto me? ⁴I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the Lord. ⁵I will pay my vows unto the Lord, in the presence of all His people. ⁶Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of His saints. ⁷O Lord, I am Thy servant; I am Thy servant, and the son of Thine handmaid; Thou hast broken my bonds asunder. ⁸I will sacrifice to Thee a sacrifice of praise, and will call upon the name of the Lord. ⁹I will pay my vows unto the Lord in the presence of all His people, in the courts of the house of the Lord, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem.

116

Alleluia.

Praise the Lord, all ye nations; laud Him, all ye people. ²For He hath made His mercy to prevail over us; and the truth of the Lord endureth for ever.

117

Alleluia.

O give thanks unto the Lord, for He is good, for His mercy endureth for ever. ²Let the house of Israel now say that He is good, for His mercy endureth for ever. ³Let the house of Aaron now say that He is good, for His mercy endureth for ever. ⁴Let all that fear the Lord now say that He is good, for His mercy endureth for ever. ⁵I called upon the Lord in affliction; and the Lord heard me, and set me at large. ⁶The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. ⁷The Lord is my help, and I shall see my desire upon mine enemies. ⁸It is better to trust in the Lord than to trust in man. ⁹It is better to hope in the Lord than to hope in princes. ¹⁰All nations compassed me about, but in the name of the Lord I repulsed them. ¹¹They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about; but in the name of the Lord I repulsed them. ¹²They compassed me about, like bees around a honeycomb, and they burst into flame as fire among the thorns; but in the name of the Lord I repulsed them. ¹³I was thrust sore, and shaken, that I might fall; but the Lord was quick to help me. ¹⁴The Lord is my strength and song, and is become my salvation. ¹⁵The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous. ¹⁶The right

hand of the Lord hath wrought mightily, the right hand of the Lord hath exalted me; the right hand of the Lord hath wrought mightily. ¹⁷I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the Lord. ¹⁸The Lord hath chastened me sore, but He hath not given me over unto death. ¹⁹Open to me the gates of righteousness; I will go into them, and I will praise the Lord. ²⁰This is the gate of the Lord; the righteous shall enter by it. ²¹I will praise thee; for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation. ²²The stone which the builder rejected is become the head stone of the corner. ²³This is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes. ²⁴This is the day which the Lord hath made; let us rejoice and be glad in it. ²⁵Save now, O Lord; O Lord, send now prosperity. ²⁶Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; we have blessed you out of the house of the Lord. ²⁷The Lord is God, and hath appeared unto us; appoint a feast with thick branches, even to the horns of the altar. ²⁸Thou art my God, and I will praise Thee; Thou art my God, and I will exalt thee. ²⁹O give thanks unto the Lord, for He is good; for His mercy endureth for ever.

118

Alleluia.

Blessed are they that are blameless in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord. ²Blessed are they that search out His testimonies; they shall seek Him with their whole heart. ³For they that work iniquity have not walked in His ways. ⁴Thou hast commanded that Thy commandments be kept most diligently. ⁵O that my ways may be directed to keep Thy statutes! ⁶Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all Thy commandments. ⁷I will praise Thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned the judgments of Thy righteousness. ⁸I will keep Thy statutes; O forsake me not utterly. ⁹Wherewithal shall a young man correct his way? even by keeping Thy words. ¹⁰With my whole heart have I sought Thee; cast me not away from Thy commandments. ¹¹Thy words have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against Thee. ¹²Blessed art Thou, O Lord; teach me Thy statutes. ¹³With my lips have I declared all the judgments of Thy mouth. ¹⁴I have had delight in the way of Thy testimonies, as much as in all riches. ¹⁵I will meditate on Thy commandments, and understand Thy ways. ¹⁶I will meditate in Thy statutes; I will not forget Thy words. ¹⁷Give recompense unto Thy servant; quicken Thou me, and I shall keep Thy words. ¹⁸Open Thou my eyes, and I shall behold the wondrous things out of Thy law. ¹⁹I am a stranger in the earth; hide not Thy commandments from me. ²⁰My soul hath longed greatly to desire Thy judgments at all times. ²¹Thou hast rebuked the proud; cursed are they which do err from Thy commandments. ²²Remove from me reproach and contempt, for I have sought Thy testimonies. ²³Princes also did sit and speak against me, but Thy servant did meditate

in Thy statutes. ²⁴For Thy testimonies are my meditation, and Thy statutes are my counsels. ²⁵My soul hath cleaved unto the dust; quicken Thou me according to Thy word. ²⁶I have declared my ways, and Thou heardest me; teach me Thy statutes. ²⁷Make me to understand the way of Thy precepts, and I will meditate upon Thy wondrous works. ²⁸My soul hath slumbered for heaviness; strengthen Thou me in Thy words. ²⁹Remove from me the way of iniquity, and have mercy upon me with Thy law. ³⁰I have chosen the way of truth, and have not forgotten Thy judgments. ³¹I have stuck unto Thy testimonies; O Lord, put me not to shame. ³²I have run the way of Thy commandments, when Thou hast enlarged my heart. ³³Set before me for a law, O Lord, the way of Thy statutes; and I shall seek it always. ³⁴Give me understanding, and I shall seek Thy law; yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart. ³⁵Make me to go in the path of Thy commandments, for I have longed for it. ³⁶Incline my heart to Thy testimonies, and not to covetousness. ³⁷Turn away mine eyes, that I behold not vanity; quicken Thou me in Thy way. ³⁸Stablish Thy word unto Thy servant, in fear of Thee. ³⁹Take away my reproach which I have feared, for Thy judgments are good. ⁴⁰Behold, I have longed after Thy precepts; quicken me in Thy righteousness. ⁴¹Let Thy mercy come also upon me, O Lord, even Thy salvation, according to Thy word. ⁴²So shall I make answer unto them that reproach me, for I have hoped in Thy words. ⁴³And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth, for I have hoped in Thy judgments. ⁴⁴So shall I keep Thy law continually, for ever and ever. ⁴⁵And I walked at liberty, for I sought Thy precepts. ⁴⁶I spake of Thy testimonies also before kings, and was not ashamed. ⁴⁷And I meditated on Thy commandments, which I have loved exceedingly. ⁴⁸My hands also have I lifted up unto Thy commandments, which I have loved; and I meditated in Thy statutes. ⁴⁹Remember Thy words unto Thy servant, upon which Thou hast caused me to hope. ⁵⁰This hath comforted me in my affliction, for Thy word hath quickened me. ⁵¹The proud have transgressed exceedingly, yet have I not declined from Thy law. ⁵²I remembered Thy judgments of old, O Lord, and was comforted. ⁵³Despondency hath taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake Thy law. ⁵⁴Thy statutes have been my songs in the place of my pilgrimage. ⁵⁵I have remembered Thy name, O Lord, in the night, and have kept Thy law. ⁵⁶This I had, because I sought Thy precepts. ⁵⁷Thou art my portion, O Lord; I have said that I would keep Thy law. ⁵⁸I entreated Thy face with my whole heart; be merciful unto me according to Thy word. ⁵⁹I have thought on Thy ways, and turned my feet unto Thy testimonies. ⁶⁰I made ready, and was not troubled, that I might keep Thy commandments. ⁶¹The cords of the wicked have encompassed me, but I have not forgotten Thy law. ⁶²At midnight I rose to give thanks unto Thee, because of the judgments of Thy righteousness. ⁶³I am a companion of all them that fear Thee, and of them that keep Thy precepts. ⁶⁴The earth, O Lord, is full of Thy mercy; teach me Thy statutes. ⁶⁵Thou hast dealt graciously with Thy servant, O Lord, according unto Thy word. ⁶⁶Teach

me goodness and discipline and knowledge, for I have believed Thy commandments. ⁶⁷Before I was humbled I went astray; therefore have I kept Thy word. ⁶⁸Thou art good, O Lord, and in Thy goodness teach me Thy statutes. ⁶⁹The injustice of the proud is multiplied against me, but I will seek Thy commandments with my whole heart. ⁷⁰Their heart is curdled like milk, but I have meditated on Thy law. ⁷¹It is good for me that Thou hast humbled me, that I might learn Thy statutes. ⁷²The law of Thy mouth is better to me than thousands of gold and silver. ⁷³Thy hands have made me and fashioned me; give me understanding, and I shall learn Thy commandments. ⁷⁴They that fear Thee shall see me, and be glad, because I have hoped in Thy words. ⁷⁵I know, O Lord, that Thy judgments are right, and that with truth Thou hast humbled me. ⁷⁶Let Thy mercy now be for my comfort, according to Thy word unto Thy servant. ⁷⁷Let Thy tender mercies come unto me, and I shall live; for Thy law is my meditation. ⁷⁸Let the proud be ashamed, for they have transgressed against me unjustly; but I will meditate on Thy commandments. ⁷⁹Let those that fear Thee turn unto me, and those that know Thy testimonies. ⁸⁰Let my heart be blameless in Thy statutes, that I be not ashamed. ⁸¹My soul fainteth for Thy salvation; I have hoped in Thy words. ⁸²Mine eyes have failed for Thy word, saying, When wilt Thou comfort me? ⁸³For I am become like a wineskin in the frost, yet have I not forgotten Thy statutes. ⁸⁴How many are the days of Thy servant? When wilt Thou execute judgment on them that persecute me? ⁸⁵Transgressors told me idle tales, but they are not after Thy law, O Lord. ⁸⁶All Thy commandments are truth; they persecuted me wrongfully, help Thou me. ⁸⁷They had almost made an end of me upon earth, but I forsook not Thy precepts. ⁸⁸Quicken me according to Thy mercy, and I shall keep the testimonies of Thy mouth. ⁸⁹For ever, O Lord, Thy word endureth in heaven. ⁹⁰Thy truth is unto generation and generation; Thou hast established the earth, and it abideth. ⁹¹The day continueth according to Thine ordinance, for all things are Thy servants. ⁹²If Thy law had not been my meditation, I should have perished in my humiliation. ⁹³I will never forget Thy precepts, for by them Thou hast quickened me. ⁹⁴I am Thine, save me; for I have sought Thy precepts. ⁹⁵The wicked have waited for me to destroy me, but I have understood Thy testimonies. ⁹⁶I have seen an end of all perfection, but Thy commandment is exceeding broad. ⁹⁷O how have I loved Thy law, O Lord! It is my meditation all the day. ⁹⁸Thou through Thy commandment hast made me wiser than mine enemies, for it is mine for ever. ⁹⁹I had more understanding than all my teachers, for Thy testimonies are my meditation. ¹⁰⁰I had more understanding than mine elders, because I sought Thy commandments. ¹⁰¹I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep Thy words. ¹⁰²I have not departed from Thy judgments, for Thou hast appointed a law for me. ¹⁰³How sweet are Thy words unto my throat! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth. ¹⁰⁴Through Thy commandments have I gained understanding; therefore

have I hated every unrighteous way. ¹⁰⁵Thy law is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my paths. ¹⁰⁶I have sworn, and am steadfastly purposed, that I will keep the judgments of Thy righteousness. ¹⁰⁷I have been humbled exceedingly; quicken me, O Lord, according unto Thy word. ¹⁰⁸Be pleased with the freewill offerings of my mouth, O Lord, and teach me Thy judgments. ¹⁰⁹My soul is continually in Thy hand, yet have I not forgotten Thy law. ¹¹⁰Sinners have laid a snare for me, yet I erred not from Thy precepts. ¹¹¹Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever, for they are the rejoicing of my heart. ¹¹²I have inclined my heart to perform Thy statutes for ever, for a recompense. ¹¹³I have hated transgressors, but Thy law have I loved. ¹¹⁴Thou art my helper and defender; I have hoped in Thy words. ¹¹⁵Depart from me, ye evil doers, and I will search the commandments of my God. ¹¹⁶Uphold me according unto Thy word, and quicken me; and turn me not away in shame from mine expectation. ¹¹⁷Help me, and I shall be saved, and I will meditate in Thy statutes always. ¹¹⁸Thou hast despised all them that departed from Thy statutes, for their inward thought is unrighteous. ¹¹⁹I have accounted as transgressors all the sinners of the earth; therefore have I loved Thy testimonies. ¹²⁰Nail down my flesh with the fear of Thee, for I am afraid of Thy judgments. ¹²¹I have done judgment and justice; give me not over unto them that wrong me. ¹²²Receive Thy servant unto good; let not the proud accuse me falsely. ¹²³My eyes have failed for Thy salvation, and for the word of Thy righteousness. ¹²⁴Deal with Thy servant according unto Thy mercy, and teach me Thy statutes. ¹²⁵I am Thy servant; give me understanding, and I shall know Thy testimonies. ¹²⁶It is time for the Lord to act, for they have made void Thy law. ¹²⁷Therefore have I loved Thy commandments above gold and topaz. ¹²⁸Therefore have I directed myself according to all Thy commandments; I have hated every unrighteous way. ¹²⁹Thy testimonies are wonderful; therefore hath my soul sought them. ¹³⁰The unfolding of Thy words shall give light and understanding unto the simple. ¹³¹I opened my mouth, and drew in my breath; for I longed for Thy commandments. ¹³²Look Thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, according to the judgment of those that love Thy name. ¹³³Order my steps according to Thy word, and let not any iniquity have dominion over me. ¹³⁴Deliver me from the false accusation of men, and I will keep Thy commandments. ¹³⁵Make Thy face to shine upon Thy servant, and teach me Thy statutes. ¹³⁶Mine eyes have sent forth streams of water, because I kept not Thy law. ¹³⁷Righteous art Thou, O Lord, and upright are Thy judgments. ¹³⁸Thy testimonies that Thou hast commanded are very righteousness and truth. ¹³⁹My zeal for Thee hath made me to pine away, because mine enemies have forgotten Thy words. ¹⁴⁰Thy word hath been tried in the fire to the uttermost, and Thy servant hath loved it. ¹⁴¹I am young and despised, yet have I not forgotten Thy statutes. ¹⁴²Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and Thy law is truth. ¹⁴³Troubles and anguish have found me, yet Thy commandments are my meditation.

¹⁴⁴Thy testimonies are righteousness for ever; give me understanding, and I shall live. ¹⁴⁵I cried with my whole heart; hear me, O Lord, and I shall seek Thy statutes. ¹⁴⁶I cried unto Thee; save me, and I shall keep Thy testimonies. ¹⁴⁷I rose up before the dawn, and cried; I hoped in Thy words. ¹⁴⁸Mine eyes awoke before the morning, that I might meditate in Thy words. ¹⁴⁹Hear my voice according unto Thy mercy, O Lord; quicken me according to Thy judgment. ¹⁵⁰They draw nigh that persecute me unlawfully; they are far from Thy law. ¹⁵¹Thou art near, O Lord, and all Thy ways are truth. ¹⁵²Concerning Thy testimonies, I have known of old that Thou hast founded them for ever. ¹⁵³Behold my humiliation, and deliver me, for I have not forgotten Thy law. ¹⁵⁴Judge Thou my cause, and deliver me; quicken me according to Thy word. ¹⁵⁵Salvation is far from the wicked, for they have not sought Thy statutes. ¹⁵⁶Many are Thy tender mercies, O Lord; quicken me according to Thy judgment. ¹⁵⁷Many are they that persecute me and afflict me, yet have I not turned aside from Thy testimonies. ¹⁵⁸I beheld the foolish and was grieved, because they kept not Thy words. ¹⁵⁹See how I have loved Thy commandments; O Lord, quicken me in Thy mercy. ¹⁶⁰The beginning of Thy words is truth, and all the judgments of Thy righteousness endure for ever. ¹⁶¹Princes have persecuted me without a cause, and my heart hath been afraid because of Thy words. ¹⁶²I will rejoice at Thy words, as one that findeth great spoil. ¹⁶³I have hated and abhorred injustice, but Thy law have I loved. ¹⁶⁴Seven times a day have I praised Thee because of the judgments of Thy righteousness. ¹⁶⁵Great peace have they that love Thy law, and for them there is no stumblingblock. ¹⁶⁶Lord, I have looked for Thy salvation, and loved Thy commandments. ¹⁶⁷My soul hath kept Thy testimonies, and loved them exceedingly. ¹⁶⁸I have kept Thy commandments and Thy testimonies, for all my ways are before Thee, O Lord. ¹⁶⁹Let my prayer draw near to Thee, O Lord; give me understanding according to Thy word. ¹⁷⁰Let my supplication come before Thee, O Lord; deliver me according to Thy word. ¹⁷¹My lips shall pour forth Thy praise, when Thou hast taught me Thy statutes. ¹⁷²My tongue shall speak of Thy words, for all Thy commandments are righteousness. ¹⁷³Let Thine hand be near to save me, for I have chosen Thy commandments. ¹⁷⁴I have longed for Thy salvation, O Lord; and Thy law is my study. ¹⁷⁵My soul shall live, and it shall praise Thee, and Thy judgments shall help me. ¹⁷⁶I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek Thy servant, for I have not forgotten Thy commandments.

119

A song of ascents.

In mine affliction I cried unto the Lord; and He heard me. ²Deliver my soul, O Lord, from unjust lips, and from a deceitful tongue. ³What shall

be given unto thee, or what shall be added unto thee, for a deceitful tongue? ⁴Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of the desert. ⁵Woe is me, that my sojourn is prolonged; I have dwelt with the tents of Kedar; ⁶my soul hath long been a sojourner. ⁷With them that hated peace I was peaceable; when I spake to them, they made war against me without a cause.

120

A song of ascents.

I lifted up mine eyes unto the mountains, from whence cometh my help. ²My help cometh from the Lord, who made heaven and earth. ³Let not thy foot be moved, and let not thy keeper slumber. ⁴Behold, He that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. ⁵The Lord shall keep thee; the Lord is thy shelter upon thy right hand. ⁶The sun shall not burn thee by day, neither the moon by night. ⁷The Lord shall preserve thee from all evil; the Lord shall preserve thy soul. ⁸The Lord shall preserve thy coming in and thy going out, from this time forth, and even for evermore.

121

A song of ascents.

I was glad because of them that said unto me, Let us go into the house of the Lord. ²Our feet have stood within thy courts, O Jerusalem. ³Jerusalem is builded as a city whose fellowship is complete. ⁴For thither the tribes went up, the tribes of the Lord, a testimony for Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the Lord. ⁵For there are set thrones for judgment, the thrones of the house of David. ⁶Ask now for the things which are for the peace of Jerusalem, and for the prosperity of them that love thee. ⁷Let peace be with thy strength, and prosperity within thy palaces. ⁸For my brethren and companions' sakes, I spake peace concerning thee. ⁹Because of the house of the Lord our God, I have sought thy good.

122

A song of ascents.

Unto Thee have I lifted up mine eyes, O Thou that dwellest in the heavens. ²Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their

masters, as the eyes of a handmaid look unto the hands of her mistress, so our eyes look unto the Lord our God, until that He have mercy upon us. ³Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us, for we are utterly filled with abasement. ⁴Our soul hath been exceedingly filled with it; let reproach come upon those that prosper, and abasement upon the proud.

123

A song of ascents.

If it had not been that the Lord was with us, now may Israel say; ²if it had not been that the Lord was with us, when men rose up against us; ³then they had swallowed us up alive, when their wrath was kindled against us: ⁴then the waters had overwhelmed us. Our soul had passed through the torrent; ⁵then had our soul passed through the overwhelming water. ⁶Blessed be the Lord, who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth. ⁷Our soul hath been delivered, as a sparrow out of the snare of the hunters: the snare is broken, and we are delivered. ⁸Our help is in the name of the Lord, who made heaven and earth.

124

A song of ascents.

They that trust in the Lord shall be as Mount Zion; he that dwelleth in Jerusalem shall never be moved. ²The mountains are round about her; so the Lord is round about His people, from henceforth even for ever. ³For the Lord shall not suffer the rod of the wicked to rest upon the lot of the righteous, lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity. ⁴Do good, O Lord, unto those that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts. ⁵As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them away with the workers of iniquity. Peace be upon Israel.

125

A song of ascents.

When the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that are comforted. ²Then was our mouth filled with gladness, and our tongue with joy. Then shall they say among the nations, The Lord hath done great things for them. ³The Lord hath done great things for us, and

we are glad. ⁴Turn again our captivity, O Lord, as the streams in the south. ⁵They that sow in tears shall reap in joy. ⁶They went on and wept, as they cast their seed. But they shall come again with rejoicing, bringing their sheaves with them.

126

A song of ascents.

Except the Lord build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the Lord keep the city, he that keepeth it watcheth but in vain. ²It is vain for you to rise up early; ye rise up after resting, ye that eat the bread of sorrow, while He hath given his beloved sleep. ³Lo, children are an heritage of the Lord, the reward of the fruit of the womb. ⁴As arrows in the hands of a mighty man, so are the children of the outcast. ⁵Blessed is the man that shall satisfy his desire with them; they shall not be ashamed when they shall speak with their enemies in the gate.

127

A song of ascents.

Blessed are all they that fear the Lord, that walk in His ways. ²Thou shalt eat the fruit of thy labours; blessed art thou, and it shall be well with thee. ³Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thy house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table. ⁴Behold, thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the Lord. ⁵The Lord bless thee out of Zion, and mayest thou see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life. ⁶And mayest thou see thy children's children. Peace be upon Israel.

128

A song of ascents.

Many a time have they fought against me from my youth up, may Israel now say; ²many a time have they fought against me from my youth up; yet they have not prevailed against me. ³The sinners wrought upon my back, they prolonged their iniquity. ⁴The Lord is righteous; He hath cut asunder the necks of the wicked. ⁵Let them all be ashamed and turned back that hate Zion. ⁶Let them be as the grass upon the housetops, which withereth afore it is uprooted. ⁷Wherewith the reaper filleth not his hand, nor he that gathereth sheaves his bosom. ⁸Neither have they

which go by said, The blessing of the Lord be upon you; we have blessed you in the name of the Lord.

129

A song of ascents.

Out of the depths have I cried unto Thee, O Lord; ²Lord, hear my voice. Let Thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplication. ³If Thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? ⁴for there is forgiveness with Thee. ⁵For Thy name's sake have I waited for Thee, O Lord; my soul hath waited for Thy word. ⁶My soul hath hoped in the Lord. From the morning watch until night, from the morning watch, let Israel hope in the Lord. ⁷For with the Lord there is mercy, and with Him is plenteous redemption; ⁸and He shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

130

A song of ascents.

Lord, my heart is not haughty, nor are mine eyes lofty; neither have I exercised myself in great matters, or in things too wonderful for me. ²If I had not been humble minded, but had exalted my soul, like a child that is weaned from its mother, so wouldest Thou have requited my soul. ³Let Israel hope in the Lord, from henceforth, and for ever.

131

A song of ascents.

Lord, remember David and all his meekness; ²how he sware unto the Lord, and vowed unto the God of Jacob: ³I will not go into the tabernacle of my house; I will not go up into the couch of my bed; ⁴I will not give sleep to mine eyes, nor slumber to mine eyelids, nor rest to my temples, ⁵until I find out a place for the Lord, an habitation for the God of Jacob. ⁶Behold, we heard it in Ephratha; we found it in the fields of the wood. ⁷Let us go into His tabernacles; let us worship at the place where His feet have stood. ⁸Arise, O Lord, into Thy rest; Thou, and the ark of Thine holiness. ⁹Thy priests shall be clothed with righteousness, and Thy just shall rejoice. ¹⁰For Thy servant David's sake turn not away Thy face from Thine anointed. ¹¹The Lord hath sworn in truth unto David, and He will not annul it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne, ¹²If thy

children will keep My covenant and these testimonies that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore. ¹³For the Lord hath chosen Zion, He hath chosen it for His habitation. ¹⁴This is my rest for ever and ever; here will I dwell, for I have chosen it. ¹⁵I will abundantly bless her provision, I will satisfy her poor with bread. ¹⁶I will clothe her priests with salvation, and her saints shall rejoice with joy. ¹⁷There will I make to spring forth an horn for David; I have ordained a lamp for Mine anointed. ¹⁸His enemies will I clothe with shame, but upon himself shall My holiness flourish.

132

A song of ascents.

Behold now, what is as good or as pleasant as for brethren to dwell together in unity? ²It is like the oil of myrrh upon the head, that runneth down upon the beard, even Aaron's beard, that runneth down to the skirts of his garment; ³as the dew of Hermon, that descendeth upon the mountains of Zion: for there the Lord commanded His blessing, even life for evermore.

133

A song of ascents.

Behold now, bless ye the Lord, all ye servants of the Lord, which stand in the house of the Lord, even in the courts of the house of our God. ²Lift up your hands by night unto the sanctuary, and bless the Lord. ³The Lord that made heaven and earth bless thee out of Zion.

134

Alleluia.

Praise ye the name of the Lord; O ye servants, praise the Lord, ²ye that stand in the house of the Lord, in the courts of the house of our God. ³Praise the Lord, for the Lord is good; sing praises unto His name, for it is good. ⁴For the Lord hath chosen Jacob unto Himself, and Israel for His own possession. ⁵For I know that the Lord is great, and that our Lord is above all gods. ⁶Whatsoever the Lord willed, that did He in heaven, and in earth, in the seas and all deep places. ⁷He bringeth up clouds from the ends of the earth; He made lightnings for the rain; He bringeth the winds out of His treasures. ⁸Who smote the firstborn of

Egypt, from man to beast. ⁹He sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt; unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants. ¹⁰Who smote many nations, and slew mighty kings: ¹¹Sihon, king of the Amorites, and Og, the king of Bashan; and all the kingdoms of Canaan; ¹²and gave their lands for an heritage, an heritage unto Israel His people. ¹³Thy name, O Lord, endureth for ever; and Thy memorial unto generation and generation. ¹⁴For the Lord will judge His people, and comfort Himself because of His servants. ¹⁵The idols of the nations are silver and gold, the work of men's hands. ¹⁶They have a mouth, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not. ¹⁷They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there any breath in their mouths. ¹⁸Let those who make them be like unto them, and every one that trusteth in them. ¹⁹Bless the Lord, O house of Israel: bless the Lord, O house of Aaron: ²⁰Bless the Lord, O house of Levi; ye that fear the Lord, bless the Lord. ²¹Blessed be the Lord out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem.

135

Alleluia.

O give thanks unto the Lord, for He is good; for His mercy endureth for ever. ²O give thanks unto the God of gods; for His mercy endureth for ever. ³O give thanks unto the Lord of lords; for His mercy endureth for ever. ⁴To Him who alone hath done great wonders; for His mercy endureth for ever. ⁵To Him that by wisdom made the heavens; for His mercy endureth for ever. ⁶To Him that established the earth upon the waters; for His mercy endureth for ever. ⁷To Him that alone made great lights; for His mercy endureth for ever. ⁸The sun to rule the day; for His mercy endureth for ever. ⁹The moon and the stars to rule the night; for His mercy endureth for ever. ¹⁰To Him that smote Egypt in their firstborn; for His mercy endureth for ever. ¹¹And brought out Israel from among them; for His mercy endureth for ever. ¹²With a strong hand, and with an upraised arm; for His mercy endureth for ever. ¹³To Him which divided the Red Sea into parts; for His mercy endureth for ever. ¹⁴And led Israel through the midst of it; for His mercy endureth for ever. ¹⁵And overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red Sea; for His mercy endureth for ever. ¹⁶To Him which led His people through the wilderness; for His mercy endureth for ever. ¹⁷To Him which smote great kings; for His mercy endureth for ever. ¹⁸And slew mighty kings; for His mercy endureth for ever. ¹⁹Sihon, king of the Amorites; for His mercy endureth for ever. ²⁰And Og, the king of Bashan; for His mercy endureth for ever. ²¹And gave their land for an heritage; for His mercy endureth for ever. ²²Even an heritage unto Israel His servant; for His mercy endureth for ever. ²³For the Lord remembered us in our low estate; for His mercy endureth for ever. ²⁴And hath redeemed us from our enemies; for His

mercy endureth for ever. ²⁵Who giveth food to all flesh; for His mercy endureth for ever. ²⁶O give thanks unto the God of heaven; for His mercy endureth for ever.

136

For David. By Jeremiah, in the Captivity.

By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down and wept, when we remembered Zion. ²We hanged our instruments upon the willows in the midst thereof. ³For there they that had taken us captive required of us words of a song; and they that had carried us away asked us for a hymn, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion. ⁴How shall we sing the Lord's song in a strange land? ⁵If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand be forgotten. ⁶Let my tongue cleave to my throat if I remember thee not, if I prefer not Jerusalem above all others as my chief joy. ⁷Remember, O Lord, the children of Edom, in the day of Jerusalem; who said, Raze it, raze it, even to the foundations thereof. ⁸O wretched daughter of Babylon, blessed shall he be that shall reward thee as thou hast rewarded us. ⁹Blessed shall he be who shall seize and dash thy little ones against the rock.

137

David's. Of Haggai and Zechariah.

I will give Thee thanks, O Lord, with my whole heart: and before angels will I sing praise unto Thee; for Thou hast heard all the words of my mouth. ²I will worship toward Thy holy temple, and give thanks unto Thy name, for Thy mercy and Thy truth; for Thou hast magnified Thy holy name above all that is. ³In whatsoever day that I shall call upon Thee, hear me speedily; Thou shalt endue my soul abundantly with Thy strength. ⁴Let all the kings of the earth give Thee thanks, O Lord, for they have heard all the words of Thy mouth. ⁵Yea, let them sing in the ways of the Lord, for great is the glory of the Lord. ⁶For the Lord is high, yet hath He regard unto the lowly; but the proud He knoweth from afar. ⁷Though I walk in the midst of trouble, Thou wilt revive me; Thou hast stretched forth Thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and Thy right hand hath saved me. ⁸The Lord shall repay for me. Thy mercy, O Lord, endureth for ever; despise not the work of Thy hands.

138

Unto the end: a Psalm of Zechariah in the Diaspora.

O Lord, Thou hast proved me, and Thou knowest me. ²Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising; Thou hast understood my thoughts afar off. ³Thou hast searched out my path and my lot, and hast foreseen all my ways; ⁴for there is no guile upon my tongue. ⁵Behold, O Lord, Thou knowest all things, the last and the first; Thou hast fashioned me, and laid Thine hand upon me. ⁶Thy knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is great, I cannot attain unto it. ⁷Whither shall I go from Thy Spirit? and whither shall I flee from Thy presence? ⁸If I ascend up into heaven, Thou art there; if I go down into Hades, Thou art there present. ⁹If I take up my wings to the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea, ¹⁰even there shall Thy hand lead me, and Thy right hand shall hold me. ¹¹And I said, Surely the darkness shall cover me, and in my pleasure shall the night be turned to day. ¹²For darkness will not be darkness with Thee, but night shall be bright as day; as is the darkness, even so shall be the light thereof. ¹³For Thou hast possessed my reins; Thou hast holpen me, O Lord, from my mother's womb. ¹⁴I will give Thee thanks, for Thou art wondrous and fearful; marvellous are Thy works, and my soul knoweth it well. ¹⁵My bones are not hid from Thee, which Thou hast made in secret; nor my substance in the lowest parts of the earth. ¹⁶Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being imperfect; and in Thy book shall all mankind be written; daily are they fashioned, when as yet there be none of them. ¹⁷How honoured also are Thy friends unto me, O Lord! their rule is greatly strengthened. ¹⁸I will number them, and they shall be multiplied in number more than the sand; when I awake, I am still with Thee. ¹⁹Surely Thou wilt slay the wicked, O God! Depart from me, ye bloody men. ²⁰For Thou shalt say of their thought, They shall take Thy cities in vain. ²¹Have not I hated them, O Lord, that hate Thee? and have I not pined away because of Thine enemies? ²²I have hated them with a perfect hatred, and they are counted mine enemies. ²³Prove me, O Lord, and know my heart; try me, and know my ways. ²⁴And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

139

Unto the end: a Psalm of David.

²Rescue me, O Lord, from the evil man; deliver me from the unrighteous man, ³who have imagined injustice in their heart; all the day long have they prepared for war. ⁴They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; the poison of asps is under their lips. (*diapsalm*). ⁵Keep me, O Lord, from the hand of the sinner; rescue me from the unjust men, who have purposed to overthrow my goings. ⁶The proud have hid a snare for me and spread a net with cords for my feet; they have set

stumblingblocks for me beside the way. (*diapsalm*). ⁷I said unto the Lord, Thou art my God; hear the voice of my supplication, O Lord. ⁸O Lord, Lord, the strength of my salvation, Thou hast covered my head in the day of battle. ⁹Deliver me not, O Lord, to the sinner, according to my desire. They have consulted against me; forsake me not, lest they be exalted. (*diapsalm*). ¹⁰As for the head of those that compass me about, the mischief of their lips shall cover them. ¹¹Coals will fall upon them; Thou shalt cast them down into the fire, and they shall not stand in their afflictions. ¹²A babbling man shall not prosper upon the earth; evils shall hunt an unrighteous man unto destruction. ¹³I know that the Lord will maintain the cause of the needy, and the right of the poor. ¹⁴Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto Thy name, and the upright shall dwell in Thy presence.

140

A Psalm of David.

Lord, I have cried unto Thee, hear Thou me; give ear unto the voice of my supplication when I cry unto Thee. ²Let my prayer be set forth before Thee as incense, the lifting up of my hands as an evening sacrifice. ³Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth, and a strong door about my lips. ⁴Incline not my heart to evil words, to make excuse with pretexts for sins with men that work iniquity; I shall not join with their chosen. ⁵The righteous shall chasten me with mercy, and reprove me; but let not the oil of the sinner anoint my head. ⁶For yet shall my prayer be in the presence of their pleasures; their judges have been swallowed up against the rock; they will hear my words, for they are sweet. ⁷As when a clod of earth is broken up upon the ground, so have their bones been scattered at the mouth of Hades. ⁸But mine eyes are unto Thee, Lord, O Lord; in Thee have I hoped; take not away my soul. ⁹Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me, and from the stumblingblocks of the workers of iniquity. ¹⁰The wicked shall fall into their own net; I am alone, until that I pass hence.

141

Instruction by David, when he was in the cave praying.

²I cried unto the Lord with my voice; with my voice unto the Lord did I make supplication. ³I will pour out my supplication before Him; I will show before Him my trouble. ⁴When my spirit was fainting within me, then Thou knewest my paths; in this way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me. ⁵I looked on my right hand, and beheld; but

there was none that knew me; flight failed me, and there is none that watcheth for my soul. ⁶I cried unto Thee, O Lord; I said, Thou art my hope, my portion in the land of the living. ⁷Attend unto my supplication, for I am brought very low; deliver me from my persecutors, for they are stronger than I. ⁸Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise Thy name. The righteous shall await me, until Thou shalt reward me.

142

A Psalm of David, when his son pursued him.

Hear my prayer, O Lord; give ear unto my supplication in Thy truth; hear me in Thy righteousness. ²And enter not into judgment with Thy servant; for in Thy sight shall no man living be justified. ³For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath humbled my life to the ground; he hath sat me in darkness, as those that have been long dead; ⁴and my spirit hath fainted within me, my heart within me is troubled. ⁵I remembered the days of old, I meditated on all Thy works, I considered the works of Thy hands. ⁶I stretched forth my hands unto Thee; my soul thirsteth after Thee as a thirsty land. (*diapsalm*). ⁷Hear me speedily, O Lord; my spirit hath fainted away; turn not Thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit. ⁸Cause me to hear Thy mercy in the morning, for in Thee have I put my trust; cause me to know, O Lord, the way wherein I should walk, for I have lifted up my soul unto Thee. ⁹Deliver me, O Lord, from mine enemies; I have fled unto Thee for refuge. ¹⁰Teach me to do Thy will, for Thou art my God; Thy good Spirit shall lead me into the land of uprightness. ¹¹Thou shalt quicken me, O Lord, for Thy name's sake; in Thy righteousness shalt Thou bring my soul out of trouble; ¹²and of Thy mercy shalt Thou cut off mine enemies. And Thou shalt destroy all them that afflict my soul, for I am Thy servant.

143

Of David, referring to Goliath.

Blessed be the Lord my God, who teacheth my hands to battle, and my fingers to fight; ²my mercy, and my refuge; my help, and my deliverer; my defender, in whom I have hoped; who hath subdued my people under me. ³Lord, what is man, that Thou art made known unto him? or the son of man, that Thou makest account of him? ⁴Man is like to vanity; his days as a shadow pass away. ⁵Bow the heavens, O Lord, and come down; touch the mountains, and they shall smoke. ⁶Cast forth lightning, and Thou shalt scatter them; send out Thine arrows, and Thou shalt

trouble them. ⁷Send Thine hand from above; rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of strange children, ⁸whose mouth hath spoken vanity, and their right hand is the right hand of iniquity. ⁹I will sing a new song unto Thee, O God; upon a psaltery of ten strings will I sing praises unto Thee; ¹⁰Who givest salvation unto kings; who deliverest David Thy servant from the evil sword. ¹¹Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth hath spoken vanity, and their right hand is the right hand of iniquity. ¹²Whose sons are like new plants, strongly planted in their youth; their daughters decked out, adorned after the fashion of a temple. ¹³Their garners full, flowing out with all manner of store; their sheep fruitful with young, abounding in their gateways; ¹⁴their oxen fat. There is no breach of wall or passage, neither any crying in their streets. ¹⁵They have called the people blessed that is in such a case; but blessed is that people whose God is the Lord.

144

Of David. A Psalm of praise.

I will exalt Thee, O God my king, and I will bless Thy name for ever, yea, for ever and ever. ²Every day will I bless Thee, and I will praise Thy name for ever, yea, for ever and ever. ³Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised; and there is no end of His greatness. ⁴Generation and generation shall praise Thy works, and shall declare Thy might. ⁵They shall speak of the majesty of the glory of Thy holiness, and shall tell of Thy wondrous works. ⁶And they shall speak of the might of Thy marvellous acts, and tell of Thy majesty. ⁷They shall utter the memory of the abundance of Thy goodness, and shall rejoice in Thy righteousness. ⁸The Lord is full of compassion, and merciful; longsuffering, and of great mercy. ⁹The Lord is good to all, and His tender mercies are over all His works. ¹⁰Let all Thy works praise Thee, O Lord, and let Thy saints bless Thee. ¹¹They shall speak of the glory of Thy kingdom, and tell of Thy dominion. ¹²To make known to the sons of men Thy dominion, and the glorious majesty of Thy kingdom. ¹³Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and Thy dominion endureth in every generation and generation. ^{13a}The Lord is faithful in all His words, and holy in all His works. ¹⁴The Lord upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down. ¹⁵The eyes of all look to Thee in hope, and Thou givest them their meat in due season. ¹⁶Thou openest Thine hand, and fillest with Thy favour every living thing. ¹⁷The Lord is righteous in all His ways, and holy in all His works. ¹⁸The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon Him, to all that call upon Him in truth. ¹⁹He will fulfil the desire of them that fear Him; He also will hear their cry, and will save them. ²⁰The Lord preserveth all them that love Him, but all the wicked

will He destroy. ²¹My mouth shall speak the praise of the Lord; and let all flesh bless His holy name for ever and ever.

145

Alleluia. Of Haggai and Zechariah.

Praise the Lord, O my soul. ²While I live will I praise the Lord; I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being. ³Put not your trust in princes, nor in the sons of men, in whom there is no salvation. ⁴His spirit shall go forth, and he shall return to his earth. In that very day shall all his thoughts perish. ⁵Blessed is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the Lord his God; ⁶Who made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein is; Which keepeth faith for ever, ⁷Which executeth judgment for the wronged, which giveth food to the hungry. The Lord looseth the fettered; ⁸the Lord openeth the eyes of the blind; the Lord raiseth up the fallen; the Lord loveth the righteous; ⁹the Lord preserveth the strangers. He shall take for His own the fatherless and widow, but the way of the wicked shall He destroy. ¹⁰The Lord shall reign for ever; even thy God, O Zion, from generation to generation.

146

Alleluia. Of Haggai and Zechariah.

Praise ye the Lord, for a psalm is good; let praise be sweet unto our God. ²The Lord doth build up Jerusalem; He shall gather together the outcasts of Israel. ³He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds. ⁴He telleth the multitude of the stars, and calleth them all by their name. ⁵Great is our Lord, and great is His power; and His understanding is infinite. ⁶The Lord lifteth up the meek, but casteth the wicked down to the ground. ⁷Begin your song unto the Lord with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto God, ⁸Who covereth the heavens with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, Who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains, and green herb for the service of man, ⁹Who giveth to the beasts their food, and to the young ravens which cry unto Him. ¹⁰He shall not delight in the strength of a horse, neither taketh He pleasure in the legs of a man. ¹¹The Lord taketh pleasure in them that fear Him, and in those that hope in His mercy.

147

Alleluia. Of Haggai and Zechariah.

Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion. ²For He hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; He hath blessed thy children within thee. ³He bringeth peace in thy borders, and filleth thee with the fat of the wheat. ⁴He sendeth forth His commandment to the earth; His word runneth very swiftly. ⁵He giveth His snow like wool; He scattereth the mist like ashes. ⁶He casteth forth His ice like morsels; who can stand before His cold? ⁷He shall send out His word, and melt them; His wind shall blow, and the waters shall flow. ⁸He sheweth His word unto Jacob, His statutes and His judgments unto Israel. ⁹He hath not dealt so with every nation, neither hath He shown His judgments unto them.

148

Alleluia. Of Haggai and Zechariah.

Praise ye the Lord from the heavens; praise Him in the heights. ²Praise ye Him, all His angels; praise ye him, all His hosts. ³Praise ye Him, sun and moon; praise Him, all ye stars and light. ⁴Praise Him, ye heaven of heavens, and thou water that art above the heavens. ⁵Let them praise the name of the Lord; for He spake, and they came to be; He commanded, and they were created. ⁶He hath stablished them for ever and ever; He hath made a decree, and it shall not pass. ⁷Praise the Lord from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps; ⁸fire, and hail, snow, and ice, stormy wind, fulfilling His word; ⁹mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars; ¹⁰beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and winged fowl; ¹¹kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth; ¹²both young men and maidens; old men, and children; ¹³let them praise the name of the Lord, for His name alone is exalted; His praise is above the heaven and earth; ¹⁴He also shall exalt the horn of His people, a hymn for all His saints; even for the sons of Israel, the people that are near unto Him.

149

Alleluia.

Sing unto the Lord a new song, His praise in the congregation of the saints. ²Let Israel rejoice in Him that made him, and let the children of Zion be joyful in their king. ³Let them praise His name in the dance; let them sing praises unto Him with the timbrel and psaltery. ⁴For the Lord taketh pleasure in His people, and shall exalt the meek with salvation. ⁵The saints shall be joyful in glory, and shall rejoice upon their beds. ⁶The high praises of God shall be in their mouth, and two-edged swords

in their hands; ⁷to execute vengeance among the nations, and punishments among the people; ⁸to bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron; ⁹to execute among them the judgment written; this glory shall be for all His saints.

150

Alleluia.

Praise God in His holy ones; praise Him in the firmament of His power. ²Praise Him for His mighty acts; praise Him according to the multitude of His greatness. ³Praise Him with the sound of the trumpet; praise Him with the psaltery and harp. ⁴Praise Him with the timbrel and dance; praise Him with the stringed instrument and flute. ⁵Praise Him with the tuneful cymbals; praise Him with the joyful cymbals. ⁶Let everything that hath breath praise the Lord.

This Psalm is a genuine one of David, though supernumary, composed when he fought in single combat with Goliath.

I was the smallest among my brethren, and the youngest in the house of my father; I shepherded the sheep of my father. ²My hands made an instrument, and my fingers tuned a psaltery. ³And who shall tell my Lord? the Lord Himself, He Himself shall hearken. ⁴He sent forth His angel, and took me from my father's sheep, and anointed me with the oil of His anointing. ⁵My brethren were fair and tall, but the Lord took not pleasure in them. ⁶I went forth to meet the stranger, and he cursed me by his idols. ⁷But I drew his own sword, and cut off his head, and removed reproach from the sons of Israel.

JOB

CHAPTER 1

There was a certain man in the land of Ausitis, whose name was Job; and that man was true, blameless, righteous, and Godfearing, and he abstained from every thing evil. ²And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. ³His cattle also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses at pasture, and a very great ministry, and he had a great husbandry on the earth; and this man was most noble among the men of the east. ⁴And his sons prepared a banquet to each other every one his day, taking with them also their three sisters to eat and drink with them. ⁵And when the days of the feasting were gone about, Job sent and purified them, having risen early in the morning; and offered sacrifices for them according to the number of them, and one calf for a sin offering for their souls: for Job said, Lest peradventure my sons have thought evil in their minds against God. Thus then did Job continually. ⁶And it came to pass on a day, that, behold, the angels of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and the devil came with them. ⁷And the Lord said unto the devil, Whence art thou come? And the devil answered the Lord, and said, I am come from compassing the world, and from walking round about under heaven. ⁸And the Lord said unto him, Hast thou diligently considered My servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a man blameless and true, godly, and abstaining from every thing evil? ⁹Then the devil answered, and said before the Lord, Doth Job worship the Lord for nought? ¹⁰Hast Thou not made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? Thou hast blessed the works of his hands, and multiplied his cattle in the land? ¹¹But put forth Thine hand, and touch all that he hath: verily, he will bless Thee to Thy face. ¹²Then the Lord said unto the devil, Behold, I do give into thine hand all that he hath; but touch not himself. And the devil went forth from the presence of the Lord. ¹³And it came to pass on a certain day, that Job's sons and his daughters were drinking wine in their elder brother's house. ¹⁴And, behold, there came a messenger unto Job, and said unto him, The yokes of oxen were plowing, and the she asses were feeding near them: ¹⁵and the spoilers came and took them for a prey, and slew the servants with the sword; and I only am escaped, and am come to tell thee. ¹⁶While he was yet speaking, there came another messenger, and said unto Job, Fire is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and consumed the shepherds likewise; and I only am escaped, and am come to tell thee. ¹⁷While he was yet speaking, there came another messenger, and said unto Job, The horsemen formed three companies against us, and compassed the camels, and took them for a prey, and slew the servants with the sword; and I only am escaped, and am come to tell thee. ¹⁸While he is yet speaking, another messenger cometh, saying unto Job, While

thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking with their elder brother,
¹⁹on a sudden there came a great wind from the wilderness, and touched the four corners of the house, and the house fell upon thy children, and they are dead; and I only am escaped, and am come to tell thee. ²⁰So Job arose, and rent his garments, and shaved the hair of his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped, ²¹and said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, the Lord hath taken away: as seemed it good unto the Lord, so is it come to pass; blessed be the name of the Lord. ²²In all these things that befel him Job sinned not at all before the Lord, and charged not God with foolishness.

CHAPTER 2

And it came to pass on a certain day, that the angels of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and the devil came also among them to stand before the Lord. ²And the Lord said unto the devil, From whence comest thou? Then the devil said before the Lord, I am come from going through the world under heaven, and from walking the whole earth round about. ³And the Lord said unto the devil, Hast thou then considered My servant Job, that there is none of men like him in the earth, an harmless, and true, and godly man, abstaining from all evil? and he yet holdeth fast to innocency, although thou toldst Me to destroy his substance without cause. ⁴And the devil answered the Lord and said, Skin for skin, all whatsoever a man hath will he give to pay for his life. ⁵Nay, but put forth Thine hand, and touch his bones and his flesh; and he will bless Thee to Thy face. ⁶And the Lord said unto the devil, Behold, I do deliver him up to thee; only spare his life.

⁷So the devil went out from the Lord, and smote Job with sore boils from his feet to his head. ⁸And he took him a potsherd to scrape away the discharge withal; and he sat down upon the dunghill without the city. ⁹And when much time had passed, his wife said unto him, How long wilt thou persevere, saying, ^{9a}Behold, I wait yet a little while, expecting the hope of my deliverance? ^{9b}for, behold, thy memorial is abolished from the earth, even thy sons and thy daughters, the pangs and pains of my womb, which I bare in vain with sorrows; ^{9c}and thou thyself sittest down to pass the nights in the open air among the corruption of worms; ^{9d}and I am a wanderer and a servant from place to place and house to house, awaiting the going down of the sun, that I may rest from my travails and my pangs which now beset me: but say some word against the Lord, and die. ¹⁰But he looked on her, and said unto her, Thou hast spoken as one of the foolish women. If we have received good things of the hand of the Lord, shall we not endure evil things? In all these things that happened unto him, did not Job sin at all with his lips before God. ¹¹Now when his three friends heard of all the evil that was come upon him, they came unto him each one from his own country: Eliphaz the king of the Temanites, Bildad the tyrant of the Shuhites, and Zophar the king of the

Naamathites: and they came unto him of one accord, to comfort and to visit him. ¹²And when they saw him from afar off they knew him not; and they cried with a loud voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads; ¹³and they sat down beside him seven days and seven nights, and none of them spake; for they saw that *his* affliction was dire and very great.

CHAPTER 3

After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day, ²saying, ³Let the day perish wherein I was born, and that night in which they said, Behold a man child. ⁴Let that night be darkness, and let not God regard it from above, neither let the light come upon it. ⁵But let darkness and the shadow of death seize it; let blackness come upon it; and let that day ⁶and that night be cursed, let darkness carry it away; let it not come into the days of the year, neither let it be numbered with the days of the months. ⁷But let that night be pain, and let no gladness come upon it, neither joy. ⁸But let him that curseth that day curse it, even he that is ready to subdue the great sea monster. ⁹Let the stars of that night be darkened; let it remain dark, and not come into light; and let it not see the morning star arise: ¹⁰because it shut not up the gates of my mother's womb, for it would have put away sorrow from mine eyes. ¹¹For why died I not in the womb? and why came I not forth from the belly, and perish at once? ¹²And why did the knees receive me? and why did I suck the breasts? ¹³Now should I have lain down and been quiet, I should have slept and been at rest, ¹⁴with kings and councillors of the earth, which were insolent with their swords; ¹⁵or with princes, who had gold in abundance, who filled their houses with silver: ¹⁶or I would have been as an untimely birth, which proceedeth from his mother's womb; or as infants which never saw the light. ¹⁷There the ungodly have burnt out the fury of rage; there they that were wearied in body are at rest. ¹⁸And the men of old time have together ceased to hear the voice of the exactor. ¹⁹The small and great are there; the servant also that feared his lord. ²⁰For wherefore is light given to them that are in bitterness, and life unto the souls that are in pain; ²¹which long for death, and obtain it not, and dig *for it* as *for* treasures; ²²which were exceeding joyful if they gain it? ²³Death is rest unto such a man, for God hath hedged him in. ²⁴For sighing cometh before my meat; and I weep, and am beset with terror. ²⁵For the fear which I thought upon is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of hath befallen me. ²⁶I was not at peace, nor quiet, neither had I rest; yet wrath came upon me.

CHAPTER 4

Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, ²Hast thou oft been spoken to in distress? but who shall endure the force of thy words? ³For though thou hast instructed many, and hast strengthened the hands of the

weak, ⁴and with thy words hast upholden him that was failing, and gave courage unto feeble knees; ⁵yet now pain is come upon thee, and hath touched thee, and thou art troubled. ⁶Is not thy fear in foolishness, thy hope also, and the evil of thy ways? ⁷Remember then who hath perished, being pure? or when were the true of heart cut off? ⁸even according as I have seen men plowing barren places; and they that sow them will reap sorrows for themselves. ⁹By the commandment of the Lord shall they perish, and by the breath of His wrath shall they be utterly destroyed. ¹⁰The strength of the lion, and the voice of the lioness, and the exulting cry of dragons, are extinguished. ¹¹The ant-lion hath perished for lack of meat, and the lions' whelps have forsaken one another. ¹²But had there been any truth in thy words, none of these evils would have befallen thee. Shall not mine ear receive marvellous things from Him? ¹³But as terror falleth upon men, with dread, and a sound in the night, ¹⁴horror and trembling seized upon me, and made all my bones greatly to shake. ¹⁵And a spirit came before my face; and my hair and flesh quivered. ¹⁶I arose, and perceived it not: I looked, and there was no form before mine eyes: but I heard a voice, saying, ¹⁷What, shall mortal man be pure before the Lord, or shall a man be blameless in his works? ¹⁸Seeing He putteth no trust in His servants, and observeth perverseness in His angels. ¹⁹But as for them that dwell in houses of clay, of whom we also are fashioned of the same clay, He smiteth them as a moth. ²⁰And from morning to evening they exist no more: they have perished, because they are not able to help themselves. ²¹For He bloweth upon them, and they are withered: they have perished for lack of wisdom.

CHAPTER 5

But call, if there be any one that will hearken unto thee; or if thou shalt see any of the holy angels. ²For wrath destroyeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth him that is gone astray. ³I have seen also the foolish taking root: but suddenly their habitation was devoured. ⁴Let their children be far from safety, and let them be crushed at the doors of vile men; and let there be none to deliver them. ⁵For what they have gathered, the just shall eat; but they shall not be delivered out of calamities: let their strength be utterly exhausted. ⁶For travail cannot by any means come out of the earth, neither shall trouble spring out of the mountains: ⁷yet man is born unto travail, seeing the vulture's young do soar on high. ⁸Nevertheless I will beseech the Lord, and call upon the Lord, the Master of all; ⁹Which doeth great things and unsearchable, glorious things also, and marvellous, whereof there is no number: ¹⁰Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth water on that which is under heaven: ¹¹Which setteth up on high those that be lowly, and lifteth up those that be lost: ¹²Which frustrateth the counsels of the crafty; and their hands shall not perform the truth: ¹³Which taketh the wise in their own wisdom, and subverteth the counsel of the crafty. ¹⁴Darkness shall meet them in the daytime; and let them grope in the noonday as in the night: ¹⁵let

them also perish in war, and let the weak escape out of the land of the mighty. ¹⁶And let the weak have hope; but let the mouth of the unrighteous be stopped. ¹⁷But happy is the man whom the Lord hath reprov'd; therefore reject not thou the chastening of the Almighty. ¹⁸For He maketh man to be in pain, and restoreth again: He smiteth, and His hands heal. ¹⁹Six times shall He deliver thee out of troubles: yea, in the seventh there shall no harm touch thee. ²⁰In famine He shall deliver thee from death: and in war shall He free thee from the hand of the iron. ²¹He shall hide thee from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of evils that come. ²²Thou shalt laugh at the unrighteous and the lawless: neither shalt thou be afraid of wild beasts. ²³For the wild beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee. ²⁴Then thou shalt know that thy house shall be at peace, and the provision for thy tabernacle shall not fail. ²⁵And thou shalt know that thy seed shall be many; and thy children shall be as the grass of the field. ²⁶And thou shalt come to the grave like as ripe grain that is reaped in his season, or as an heap upon the threshingfloor, gathered in his due time. ²⁷Lo, thus have we searched out these things; these are the things we have heard: but do thou know for thyself, if thou hast done any thing *that is wrong*.

CHAPTER 6

But Job answered and said, ²If one would weigh indeed the wrath that is upon me, and take up my griefs in a balance together, ³then verily they would be heavier than the sand of the sea shore: but, as it seemeth, my words are vain. ⁴For the arrows of the Lord are in my body, the poison whereof drinketh up my blood: when I begin to speak, they do pierce me. ⁵What then? will the wild ass bray for nought, if he seeketh not food? or again, will the ox low at the manger, when he hath fodder? ⁶Shall bread be eaten without salt? or again, is there taste in empty words? ⁷For my wrath cannot cease; for I perceive my food as the smell of a lion *to be loathsome*. ⁸For oh that He would grant my desire, and my request might come, and the Lord would grant the thing I hope for! ⁹Let the Lord begin, and wound me; but let Him not utterly destroy me. ¹⁰Let the grave be my city, upon the wall whereof I have leaped: I will not shrink from it; for I have not belied the holy words of my God. ¹¹For what is my strength, that I continue? what is my time, that my soul endureth? ¹²Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my flesh of brass? ¹³Or have I not trusted in Him? but help is far from me. ¹⁴Mercy hath rejected me; and the visitation of the Lord hath disregarded me. ¹⁵My next of kin have not regarded me; they have passed me by like a failing brook, or like a wave. ¹⁶They that revered me now are come against me, like snow or ice that is congealed. ¹⁷When it is melted with the coming on of heat, it is not known what it was. ¹⁸Thus have I also been forsaken of all; and am lost and become homeless. ¹⁹Behold the ways of the Temanites, ye that mark the paths of the Sabeans. ²⁰They too that put their trust in cities and in riches shall come to shame. ²¹But ye also are come unto me without mercy; that seeing my

wound, ye are afraid. ²²For why? have I demanded any thing of you? or do I ask for strength from you, ²³to deliver me from enemies, or to rescue me from the hand of the mighty? ²⁴Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: if in any thing I have erred, shew me. ²⁵But rather are the words of a true man vain, for I ask not strength of you. ²⁶Neither will your reproof cause me to cease my words, for neither will I endure the voice of your speech. ²⁷Yea, ye fall on the fatherless, and leap upon your friend. ²⁸But now, when I have looked upon your countenances, I will not lie. ²⁹Sit ye down now, and let there be no wrongdoing; and gather ye together again with a righteous man. ³⁰For there is no injustice in my tongue; or doth not my throat endeavour understanding?

CHAPTER 7

Is not the life of man on earth a trial, and his life as that of an hireling by the day? ²Or as a servant that feareth his master, or one that graspeth at a shadow? or as an hireling that looketh for the reward of his work? ³So have I endured months of vanity, and nights of pain have been appointed to me. ⁴Whensoever I lie down, I say, When *will it be* day? and whensoever I rise up, again *I say*, When *will it be* evening? And I am full of pains, from the evening unto the dawning of the day. ⁵My flesh also is clothed with the corruption of worms; and I waste away, scraping off clods of dust from my eruption. ⁶And my life is lighter than a word, and hath perished in vain hope. ⁷Remember then that my life is but a breath, and mine eye shall not more see good. ⁸The eye of him that seeth me shall see me no more: Thine eyes are upon me, and I am not. ⁹I am as a cloud that is cleared away from the sky: for if a man go down to the grave, he shall come up no more: ¹⁰and he shall surely not return to his own house, neither shall his place know him any more. ¹¹Therefore I will not I refrain my mouth: I will speak, though I am in distress; I will disclose the bitterness of my soul, though I am in straits. ¹²Am I a sea, or a serpent, that Thou settedst a watch over me? ¹³I said, My bed shall comfort me, and I will privily take counsel with myself upon my couch. ¹⁴Thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions. ¹⁵Thou wilt separate life from my spirit; and yet keep my bones from death. ¹⁶For I shall not live for ever, that I should patiently endure: let me alone, for my life is but vain. ¹⁷For what is man, that Thou hast magnified him? or that Thou shouldest set Thy heart upon him? ¹⁸Wilt Thou visit him until the morning, and judge him till the time of rest? ¹⁹How long shall Thou not let me alone, nor let me go, till I swallow down my spittle? ²⁰If I have sinned, what shall I be able to do, O Thou that dost understand the mind of men? Why hast Thou made me as Thine accuser, and wherefore am I a burden unto Thee? ²¹Why hast Thou not forgotten mine iniquity, and purged my sin? But now I shall depart to the earth, and early in the morning, I shall be no more.

CHAPTER 8

Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, ²How long wilt thou speak these things, and the breath of thy mouth *be* abundant in words? ³Will the Lord be unjust when He judgeth; or will He that hath made all things pervert justice? ⁴If thy sons have sinned before Him, He hath cast them away because of their transgression. ⁵But be thou early in prayer to the Lord Almighty. ⁶If thou be pure and true, He will hearken unto thy supplication, and restore unto thee the habitation of righteousness. ⁷Though then thy beginning be small, yet thy latter end shall be unspeakably great. ⁸For inquire of the former generation, and search diligently among the race of our fathers: ⁹(for we are but of yesterday, and know nothing; because our life upon the earth is a shadow): ¹⁰shall not these teach thee, and report, and bring out words from their heart? ¹¹Doth the papyrus grow up without water, or shall the flag grow up without moisture? ¹²Whilst it is yet on the root, and hath not been cut down, doth not any herb wither afore it hath received moisture? ¹³So then shall be the end of all that forget the Lord: for the hope of the ungodly shall perish. ¹⁴For his house shall be without inhabitants, and his tent shall prove a spider's web. ¹⁵If he prop up his house, it shall not stand: and when he hath taken hold upon it, it shall not remain. ¹⁶For it is moist under the sun, and his branch shall come forth out of his dung heap. ¹⁷He lieth down upon a gathering of stones, and shall live in the midst of stones. ¹⁸If it destroy him, his place shall deny him; thou hast not seen such things, ¹⁹that such is the overthrow of the ungodly, and out of the earth shall another grow. ²⁰For the Lord will by no means reject the blameless man; but He will not receive any gift of the ungodly. ²¹But He will fill the mouth of the true with laughing, and their lips with thanksgiving. ²²But their enemies shall clothe themselves with shame; and the habitation of the ungodly shall be no more.

CHAPTER 9

Then Job answered and said, ²I know it is so of a truth: for how shall a mortal man be just before the Lord? ³For if he will enter into judgment with Him, God will not hearken unto him, lest he answer one charge of his of a thousand. ⁴For He is wise in mind, and mighty, and great: who hath hardened himself against Him, and hath endured? ⁵Which weareth out the mountains, and they know it not: Which overturneth them in anger. ⁶Which shaketh that which is under heaven from the foundations thereof, and the pillars thereof tremble. ⁷Which speaketh unto the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars. ⁸Which alone hath spread out the heavens, and walketh upon the sea, as on firm ground. ⁹Which maketh Pleiades, and Hesperus, and Arcturus, and the chambers of the south. ¹⁰Which doeth great and unsearchable things; glorious also, and wondrous things without number. ¹¹If He go by me, I shall not see Him: if He pass by me, I shall not perceive.

¹²If He take away, who shall turn Him back? or who will say unto Him, 'What hast Thou done?' ¹³For He hath turned away His anger; the great sea monsters under heaven are bowed down under Him. ¹⁴Would then that He would hearken unto me, or judge my cause! ¹⁵For though I be righteous, He will not hearken unto me: I will entreat His judgment. ¹⁶And if I call, and He hear me, yet would I not believe that He hath hearkened unto my voice. ¹⁷Let Him not destroy me with darkness: but He hath made my bruises many without a cause. ¹⁸For He suffereth me not to take my breath, but hath filled me with bitterness. ¹⁹For indeed He prevaieth by strength: who then shall resist His judgment? ²⁰For though I be righteous, mine own mouth shall be ungodly: and though I be blameless, I shall prove perverse. ²¹For even if I have sinned, I know it not in my soul: but my life is taken away. ²²Wherefore I said, Wrath slayeth the great and mighty, ²³for the worthless are wonderful in death, but the righteous are laughed to scorn. ²⁴For they are given over into the hands of the unrighteous: He covereth the faces of the judges thereof: but if it be not He, who is it? ²⁵But my life is swifter than one that runneth: my days are fled away; and they saw it not. ²⁶Is there a trace left of a way that is taken by ships, or of an eagle that flieth in search of prey? ²⁷And if I say, I will forget to speak, I will bow down my face, and groan. ²⁸I quake in all my limbs, for I know that Thou wilt not let me go innocent. ²⁹But since I am ungodly, why have I not died? ³⁰For if I wash myself with snow, and cleanse myself with pure hands, ³¹yet hadst Thou thoroughly plunged me in filth, and mine own garment had abhorred me. ³²For Thou art not a man, as I am, with whom I could contend, that we might come together unto judgment. ³³Would that there were one to mediate, and one to reprove, and one that would hear betwixt us both. ³⁴Let Him take His rod away from me, and let not His fear terrify me: ³⁵so shall I not be afraid, but I will speak: for I am not thus conscious of *any guilt*.

CHAPTER 10

Since I am weary in my soul, with groanings will I pour out my words upon Him: I will speak, being straitened in the bitterness of my soul. ²And I will say unto *the* Lord, Do not teach me to be ungodly; and wherefore hast Thou thus judged me? ³Is it good before Thee if I be unrighteous? for Thou hast renounced the work of Thine hands, and given heed to the counsel of the ungodly. ⁴Seest Thou as a mortal seeth? or seest Thou as man seeth? ⁵Is Thy life human life, or Thy years as the years of a man, ⁶that Thou hast examined mine iniquity, and searched out my sins? ⁷For Thou knowest that I have not done impiously: but who is he that can deliver out of Thine hands? ⁸Thine hands have fashioned me and made me; yet didst Thou turn, and smite me. ⁹Remember that Thou hast made me as *the* clay; but Thou wilt turn me back to earth again. ¹⁰Hast Thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese? ¹¹Thou hast clothed me also with skin and flesh, and knit me with bones and sinews. ¹²And Thou hast granted me life and mercy,

and Thine overseeing hath preserved my spirit. ¹³Seeing Thou hast these things in Thee, I know that Thou canst do all things; for nothing is impossible with Thee. ¹⁴And if I sin, then Thou markest me; and Thou hast not acquitted me from iniquity. ¹⁵For if I be ungodly, woe unto me: and if I be righteous, yet cannot I lift me up; for I am full of dishonour. ¹⁶For I am hunted like a lion for the slaughter; for again Thou art changed, and terribly destroyest me; ¹⁷Thou renewedst my chastisement upon me: and in great anger hast Thou dealt with me, and has brought trials upon me. ¹⁸Wherefore then hast Thou brought me forth out of the womb? and wherefore died I not, and no eye see me, ¹⁹and I had been as though I had not been? For wherefore was I not carried from the womb unto the grave? ²⁰Is not the time of my life short? suffer me to rest a little, ²¹before I go from whence I shall not return, to a land dark and gloomy; ²²even to a land of perpetual darkness, where there is no light, neither can any see the life of mortals.

CHAPTER 11

Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said, ²He that talketh much shall also hear in his turn: or doth the man that is full of eloquence think that he is righteous? Blessed is the shortlived offspring of woman. ³Be not a speaker of many words; for there is none to answer thee. ⁴For say not thou, I am pure in my works, and blameless before Him. ⁵But how then shall the Lord speak unto thee, and open His lips with thee? ⁶Then shall He shew unto thee the power of wisdom; for it shall be double that which is with thee: and then shalt thou know that a just recompense of thy sins is come unto thee from the Lord. ⁷Wilt thou find out the traces of the Lord? or hast thou come to the end of that which the Almighty hath made? ⁸Heaven is high; and what wilt thou do? and there are deeper things than those that are in Hades: what dost thou know? ⁹Or are they longer than the measure of the earth, or the breadth of the sea? ¹⁰If He overthrow all things, who will say unto Him, What hast Thou done? ¹¹For He knoweth the works of the transgressors; when He seeth wrongdoings also, He shall not overlook *them*. ¹²But man vainly keepeth afloat with words; and a mortal that is born of woman is like a desert ass. ¹³For if thou hast made thine heart pure, and liftest up thine hands toward Him, ¹⁴if there be any iniquity in thine hands, put it far from thee, and let not any transgression dwell within thine habitation. ¹⁵For thus shall thy countenance shine again as pure water; and thou shalt put away uncleanness, and shalt not fear. ¹⁶And thou shalt forget trouble, as a wave that hath passed away; and thou shalt not fear. ¹⁷And thy prayer shall be as the morning star, and life shall arise unto thee at the noonday. ¹⁸Yea, thou shalt be confident, because thou hast hope; and peace shall dawn unto thee from out of anxiety and care. ¹⁹For thou shalt be at rest, and there shall be none to fight against thee; and many shall change, and make their supplication unto thee. ²⁰But salvation shall fail them; for their hope is destruction, and the eyes of the ungodly shall waste away.

CHAPTER 12

And Job answered and said, ²So ye alone are men; surely wisdom shall die with you? ³But I also have an heart as well as you; ⁴for a righteous and blameless man is become a mockery. ⁵For it had been ordained that he should fall under others at the appointed time, and his houses should be spoiled of the transgressors. But let not any trust that being wicked he shall be held guiltless, ⁶even as many as provoke the Lord, as if indeed there will be no inquisition *made* of them. ⁷But ask now the four footed beasts, if they may speak unto thee; and the fowls of the air, if they may declare to thee. ⁸Tell the earth, if it may interpret it to thee; and the fishes of the sea shall explain to thee. ⁹Who then among all these hath not known that the hand of the Lord hath made them? ¹⁰Whereas the life of all living things is in His hand, and the breath of every man. ¹¹For the ear trieth words, and the throat tasteth meats. ¹²In length of time is wisdom, and in long life is knowledge. ¹³With Him are wisdom and power, with Him counsel and understanding. ¹⁴If He tear down, who will build up? and if He shut up against men, who shall open. ¹⁵If He withhold the water, He will up dry the earth: and if He let it loose, He hath destroyed and ruined it. ¹⁶With Him are strength and power: He hath knowledge and understanding. ¹⁷He leadeth counsellors away captive, and maddeneth the judges of the earth. ¹⁸He seateth kings upon thrones, and girdeth their loins with a girdle. ¹⁹He sendeth priests away into captivity, and overthroweth the mighty of the earth. ²⁰He changeth the lips of the faithful, and knoweth the understanding of elders. ²¹He poureth dishonour upon princes, and healeth the lowly, ²²He revealeth deep things out of darkness; and He hath brought into light the shadow of death: ²³He causeth the nations to wander, and destroyeth them: He overthroweth the nations, and leadeth them away: ²⁴He perplexeth the minds of the princes of the earth; and He maketh them to wander in a way they have not known, *saying*, ²⁵Let them grope in the dark, without light; and let them wander as a drunken man.

CHAPTER 13

Lo, mine eye hath seen these things, and mine ear hath heard them. ²And I know all that ye too know; and I have not less understanding than you. ³Nevertheless I will speak unto the Lord, and reason before Him, if He will. ⁴But ye are all bad physicians, and healers of diseases. ⁵O that ye would hold your peace, and it would be wisdom to you in the end. ⁶Hear ye the reasoning of my mouth, and be attentive to the judgment of my lips. ⁷Do ye not speak before the Lord, and utter deceit before Him? ⁸Or will ye draw back? nay, do ye yourselves be judges. ⁹For it were well if He thoroughly search you out: for though doing all things *in your power* ye should attach yourselves to Him, ¹⁰He will not reprove you at all the less: but if moreover ye secretly respect persons, ¹¹shall not His whirlwind sweep you round about, and terror from Him fall upon you? ¹²And your glorying shall prove in the end to you like

ashes, and your body as of clay. ¹³Hold your peace, that I may speak, and cease from anger, ¹⁴having taken my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand. ¹⁵Though the Mighty One lay hand upon me, forasmuch as He hath begun, verily I will speak, and plead before Him. ¹⁶And this shall turn to me for salvation; for deceit shall have no entrance before Him. ¹⁷Hear, hear ye my words, for I will declare in your hearing. ¹⁸Behold, I am near my judgment: I know that I shall appear evidently just. ¹⁹For who is he that shall plead with me, that I should now be silent, and expire? ²⁰But do Thou grant me two things: then I will not hide myself from thy face. ²¹Withhold Thine hand from me: and let not dread of Thee terrify me. ²²Then shalt Thou call, and I will hearken unto Thee: or Thou shalt speak, and I will give Thee answer. ²³How many are my sins and transgressions? teach me what they are. ²⁴Wherefore hidest Thou Thyself from me, and deemest me Thine enemy? ²⁵Wilt Thou be startled, as a leaf shaken by the wind? or wilt Thou set Thyself against me, as against grass that is borne upon the breeze? ²⁶For Thou hast written evil things against me, and hast compassed me with the sins of my youth. ²⁷Thou hast placed my foot also in the stocks; and hast watched all my works, and reached unto my heels. ²⁸I am that which waxeth old like a wineskin, or as a garment that is moth eaten.

CHAPTER 14

For a mortal man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of wrath, ²or he falleth like a flower that hath bloomed; he departeth also as a shadow, and cannot continue. ³Hast Thou not taken account even of him, and caused him to enter into judgment with Thee? ⁴For who shall be clean out of uncleanness? not even one; ⁵even if his life be *but* one day upon the earth: and his months are numbered by him: Thou hast appointed him a time, and he shall by no means exceed it. ⁶Depart from him, that he may be quiet, and take pleasure as an hireling in his life. ⁷For there is hope of a tree, even if it be cut down, *that* it will sprout again, and that the branch thereof will not cease. ⁸For though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stem thereof die in the rock; ⁹yet through the scent of water it will sprout, and bring forth a crop, as one that is newly planted. ¹⁰But man that hath died is utterly gone; yea, when a man is fallen, he is no more. ¹¹For the sea wasteth in time, and a river faileth, and is dried up. ¹²And man that hath lain down in death shall never rise again till the heaven be unstitched, and they shall not awake out of their sleep. ¹³For O that Thou hadst kept me in the grave, and hid me, until Thy wrath had ceased, and Thou shouldest appoint me a time wherein Thou wouldest remember me! ¹⁴For if a man die, shall he live again when he hath accomplished the days of his life? I will wait till I be born again. ¹⁵Then shalt Thou call, and I will answer Thee: but do not Thou reject the work of Thine hands. ¹⁶But Thou hast numbered my pursuits: and not one of my sins shall escape Thee. ¹⁷And Thou hast sealed up my transgressions in a bag, and marked if I have been guilty of any transgression

unawares. ¹⁸And surely a mountain falling will be utterly destroyed, and a rock shall be worn out of his place. ¹⁹The waters wear the stones, and the waters fall headlong, and overflow an heap of the earth: and Thou destroyest the endurance of man. ²⁰Thou drivest him to an end, and he is gone: Thou settest Thy face against him, and sendest him away; ²¹and though his sons be multiplied, he knoweth it not; and if they be few, he perceiveth it not. ²²But his flesh is in pain, and his soul mourneth.

CHAPTER 15

Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said, ²Will a wise man give for answer a mere breath of wisdom? and filleth he up the pain of his belly, ³reasoning in sayings which must not be spoken with words, and with words wherein there is no profit? ⁴Hast not thou moreover cast off fear, and accomplished such words before the Lord? ⁵Thou art guilty by the words of thy mouth, neither hast thou discerned the words of the mighty. ⁶Let thine own mouth reprove thee, and not me; yea, thine own lips shall testify against thee. ⁷What, art thou the first man that was born? or wast thou established before the hills? ⁸Or hast thou heard the ordinance of the Lord? or hath God used thee as His counsellor? ⁹For what knowest thou, that we know not? or what understandest thou, that we do not also? ¹⁰Verily among us are both the old and very aged man, more advanced in days than thy father. ¹¹Thou hast been scourged for but few of thy sins; thou hast spoken haughtily and extravagantly. ¹²What hath thine heart dared? or what are thine eyes fixed upon, ¹³that thou hast vented *thy* rage before the Lord, and delivered such words out of *thy* mouth? ¹⁴For who being mortal *is such* that he shall be blameless? or *who is* born of woman, that he should be righteous? ¹⁵Forasmuch as he putteth no trust in His saints; yea, heaven is not clean in his sight. ¹⁶Alas then, abominable and unclean is man, which drinketh unrighteousness as a draught. ¹⁷But I will shew thee, hear thou me; that which I have seen I will declare unto thee now; ¹⁸things which wise men say, and their fathers have not hid. ¹⁹Unto them alone the earth was given, and no stranger came upon them. ²⁰All the life of the ungodly *is spent* in care, and the years *that are* granted unto the oppressor are numbered. ²¹And his terror is in his ears; and when he seemeth to be at peace, his overthrow shall come. ²²Let him not believe that he shall return out of darkness, for he hath already been made over unto the power of the sword. ²³And he hath been appointed to be meat for vultures; and he knoweth within himself that he is doomed to be a carcase: and a dark day shall carry him away as with a whirlwind. ²⁴Distress also and anguish shall come upon him: he shall fall as a general in the first rank. ²⁵For he hath lifted up his hands against the Lord, and hath hardened his neck against the Almighty Lord. ²⁶And he hath run against Him with insolence, even upon the thickness of the bosses of his buckler. ²⁷For he hath covered his face with his fatness, and made collops of

fat upon his flanks. ²⁸And let him dwell in desolate cities, and enter into houses which no man inhabiteth: and what they have prepared shall others carry away. ²⁹Neither shall he at all wax rich, nor shall his substance remain: he shall not cast a shadow upon the earth. ³⁰Neither shall he in any wise escape the darkness: let the wind blast his blossom, and let his flower fall off. ³¹Let him not think that he shall endure; for his end shall be vanity. ³²His bough shall perish before his time, and his branch shall not flourish. ³³And let him be gathered as the unripe grape before the time; and let him fall as the olive. ³⁴For death is the witness of an ungodly man, and fire shall burn the houses of them receive gifts. ³⁵And he shall conceive sorrows, and his end shall be vanity, and his belly shall bear deceit.

CHAPTER 16

But Job answered and said, ²I have heard many such things: bad comforters are ye all. ³What, is there any reason in words of wind? or what shall trouble thee that thou answerest? ⁴I also could speak as ye do: if indeed your soul were in my soul's stead, ⁵then I could leap at you with words, and shake mine head at you. ⁶And would there were strength in my mouth, and I would not spare the moving of my lips. ⁷For if I speak, I shall not feel the pain of my wound: and if I be silent, how shall I be wounded the less? ⁸But now He hath made me weary, and a worn out stool; and Thou hast laid hold upon me. ⁹My falsehood is become a testimony, and is risen up against me: it hath confronted me to my face. ¹⁰In his anger hath he cast me down; he hath gnashed his teeth upon me: the weapons of his robbers are fallen upon me. ¹¹He hath attacked me with the sharp darts of his eyes; with his sharp spear hath he smitten me down upon my knees; and they have run upon me with one accord. ¹²For the Lord hath delivered me into hands of unrighteous men, and thrown me upon the ungodly. ¹³When I was at peace, He scattered me: He took me by the hair of the head, and plucked it out: He set me up as a mark. ¹⁴They compassed me round about with spears, they aimed at my reins: they spared me not, they poured out my gall upon the ground. ¹⁵They overthrew me with fall upon fall: they ran upon me in their strength. ¹⁶They sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and my strength is spent upon the ground. ¹⁷My belly is parched with wailing, and a shadow is on my eyelids. ¹⁸Yet was there no wrongdoing in my hands, and my prayer is pure. ¹⁹O earth, cover thou not over the blood of my flesh, and let my cry have no place. ²⁰And now, behold, my witness is in heaven, and the One that knoweth me is on high. ²¹Let my supplication come unto the Lord, and let mine eye weep before Him. ²²O that a man might plead before the Lord, even as the son of man *pleadeth* with his neighbour! ²³But my years are numbered, and their end is come, and I shall go by the way whence I shall not return.

CHAPTER 17

I perish, *being* carried away by the wind; and I seek for burial, and obtain it not. ² I intreat, being weary; and what have I done? and strangers have stolen my goods. ³Who is this? let him strike hands with me. ⁴For Thou hast hid their heart from understanding; therefore shalt Thou not exalt them. ⁵He shall report mischief unto his companions: but their eyes have failed over their children. ⁶But Thou hast made me a byword among the nations, and I am become a scorn unto them. ⁷For mine eyes are dimmed through pain; I have been grievously beset by all. ⁸Astonishment hath seized true men at this; and let the just rise up against the transgressor. ⁹But let the faithful hold in his own way, and let him that is pure of hands take courage. ¹⁰Howbeit, do ye all strengthen yourselves and come now, for I find not truth in you. ¹¹My days are passed in groaning, and my heart strings are broken. ¹²I have turned the night into the day: the light is short, because of darkness. ¹³For if I remain, Hades is my habitation; and my bed hath been made in darkness. ¹⁴I have called upon death to be my father, and corruption to be my mother and sister. ¹⁵Where then is yet my hope? or where shall I see my good? ¹⁶Will they go down with me to Hades, or shall we go down together to the tomb?

CHAPTER 18

¹Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, ²How long wilt thou continue? forbear, that we also may speak. ³For wherefore have we been silent before thee like as four footed beasts? ⁴Anger hath possessed thee: for what if thou die? shall the earth under heaven be without inhabitant, or shall the mountains be overthrown from their foundations? ⁵The light of the ungodly shall be put out, and their flame shall not go up. ⁶His light shall be dark in his habitation, and his lamp shall be put out with him. ⁷Let the least of men spoil his goods, and let his counsel cast him down. ⁸His foot also is caught in a snare; let it be entangled in a net. ⁹And let snares also come upon him: he shall strengthen them that thirst for his destruction. ¹⁰His snare is hid in the ground, and that which taketh him is by the path. ¹¹Let pangs destroy him on every side, and let many things compass his foot about ¹²with an hunger that is strait. But a destruction out of the ordinary is prepared for him. ¹³Let the soles of his feet be devoured: and death shall consume his beauty. ¹⁴Let health also be utterly banished from his tabernacle, and let distress seize upon him by a king's commandment. ¹⁵It shall dwell in his tabernacle in his night time: his excellency shall be sown with brimstone. ¹⁶His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above his crop shall fall away. ¹⁷Let his memorial perish out of the earth, and his name shall be publicly cast out. ¹⁸Let one drive him from light into darkness. ¹⁹He shall not be known among his people, nor shall his house be preserved upon the earth. ²⁰But strangers shall dwell in his substance: the last groaned for him;

and wonder seized the first. ²¹Such are the dwellings of the unrighteous, and this is the place of them that know not the Lord.

CHAPTER 19

Then Job answered and said, ²How long will ye vex my soul, and destroy me with words? only know ye that the Lord hath dealt with me thus. ³Ye speak against me; ye feel not for me, but bear hard upon me. ⁴Yea, indeed have I erred in truth, (but the error remaineth with myself,) in that I have spoken words which it was not right *to speak*; and my words do err, and are unseasonable. ⁵But alas! for ye do magnify yourselves against me, and insult me with reproach. ⁶Know then that it is the Lord that hath vexed me, and raised up His bulwark against me. ⁷Behold, I laugh at reproach; I will not speak: I will cry aloud, but there is nowhere judgment. ⁸I am fenced round up about, and can by no means escape: He hath set darkness before my face. ⁹He also hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head. ¹⁰He hath torn me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath He cut off like a tree. ¹¹He hath also dreadfully handled me in wrath, and counted me for an enemy. ¹²His troops also came upon me with one accord; them that lay in wait did compass my ways about. ¹³My brethren also have verily stood aloof from me; they have recognized strangers rather than me: and my familiar friends are become pitiless. ¹⁴My nearest of kin acknowledged me not, and they that knew my name have forgotten me. ¹⁵As *for* mine house, and my maids, I was even a stranger before them. ¹⁶I called my servant, and he hearkened not; and my mouth intreated him. ¹⁷And I besought my wife, and flattering intreated the sons of mine own concubines. ¹⁸But they rejected me for ever; when I arise, they speak against me. ¹⁹They that saw me abhorred me: the very persons whom I loved rose up against me. ²⁰My flesh is corrupt under my skin, and my bones are holden in my teeth. ²¹Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for it is the hand of God that hath touched me. ²²Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh? ²³For who would grant that my words were written, and that they were recorded in a book for ever, ²⁴with an iron pen and lead, or graven in the rocks? ²⁵For I know that He that is everlasting is about to deliver me, ²⁶and raise up upon the earth my skin that endureth these sufferings: for these things are accomplished upon me of the Lord; ²⁷whereof I am conscious in myself; which mine eye hath seen, and not another, but all have been fulfilled to me in my bosom. ²⁸But if ye shall also say, What shall we say before him, and so find the root of the matter in him? ²⁹beware ye also of disguise: for wrath will come upon transgressors; and then shall they know where is their substance.

CHAPTER 20

Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said, ²I thought not that thou wouldest answer thus: neither understand ye more than I. ³I will hear my shameful reproach; and the spirit of mine understanding answereth me. ⁴Hast thou not known these things of old, from the time that man was placed upon the earth? ⁵For the mirth of the ungodly is an extraordinary downfall, and the joy of transgressors is destruction: ⁶though his gifts go up to heaven, and his sacrifice reach unto the clouds. ⁷For when he shall seem to be now established, then shall he utterly perish: and they which knew him shall say, Where is he? ⁸As a dream that is fled away, he shall not be found: and he is fled as a vision of the night. ⁹The eye hath looked upon him, but shall not see him again; his place also shall perceive him no more. ¹⁰Let his inferiors destroy his children, and let his hands kindle the fire of sorrow. ¹¹His bones have been filled with his youth, and it shall lie down with him in the dust. ¹²Though evil be sweet in his mouth, though he will hide it under his tongue; ¹³though he will not spare it, and will not forsake it, but keep it in the midst of his throat: ¹⁴and he shall not at all be able to help himself; the gall of an asp is in his belly. ¹⁵His riches unjustly collected shall be vomited up; a messenger of wrath shall draw him out of his house; ¹⁶let him also suck the venom of serpents, and let the serpent's tongue slay him. ¹⁷Let him not see the milk of the pastures, neither the pastures of honey and butter. ¹⁸He hath laboured unprofitably and in vain for riches, whereof he shall not taste: it is even as a lean thing unfit for meat, which he cannot swallow down. ¹⁹For he hath broken down the houses of many mighty men; and hath plundered an habitation, though he builded it not. ²⁰There is no security to his substance; he shall not be saved by his desire. ²¹There is nothing that remaineth of his provisions; therefore his goods shall not flourish. ²²But when he shall seem to be full satisfied, he shall be in straits; and all distress shall come upon him. ²³If he by any means would fill his belly, let God send the fury of wrath upon him; let Him bring a torrent of rain upon him. ²⁴And he shall by no means escape from the hand of the sword; let the bow of brass wound him. ²⁵Let the arrow also pierce his body through; and let the stars be against his dwelling place: let terrors come upon him. ²⁶And let all darkness lay in wait for him: a fire that burneth not out shall consume him: and let a stranger plague his house. ²⁷Let the heaven also reveal his iniquities, and the earth rise up against him. ²⁸Let destruction bring his house to an end; let a day of wrath come upon him. ²⁹This is the portion of an ungodly man from the Lord, and the possession of his goods is of the Overseer.

CHAPTER 21

But Job answered and said, ²Hear ye, hear ye my words, let this be your consolation unto me. ³Raise me up, and I will speak; then shall ye not laugh me to scorn. ⁴What? is my reproof of man? and wherefore should I not

be angry? ⁵Look upon me, and wonder, and lay your hand upon your cheek. ⁶For even when I remember, I am alarmed, and pangs take hold on my flesh. ⁷Wherefore do the ungodly live and wax old, even in riches. ⁸Their seed is according to *their* desire, and their children are in *their* sight. ⁹Their houses are prosperous; neither is there anywhere fear, nor is a scourge of the Lord upon them. ¹⁰Their cow casteth not her calf, and their beast with young is safe, and miscarrieth not. ¹¹And they remain as eternal sheep, and their children play before them, taking up the psalter and harp; ¹²and they rejoice at the voice of a song. ¹³They spend their life also in riches, and fall asleep in the rest of the grave. ¹⁴Yet *such a man* saith unto the Lord, Depart from me; I desire not to know Thy ways. ¹⁵What is the Mighty One, that we should serve Him? and what profit is there that we should come nigh unto Him? ¹⁶For their good things were in their hands; but He regardeth not the works of the ungodly. ¹⁷Nevertheless, the lamp of the ungodly also shall be put out, and destruction shall come upon them, and pangs of vengeance shall seize them. ¹⁸And they shall be as chaff before the wind, or as dust, which the storm hath taken up. ¹⁹Let his substance fail his children: *God* shall recompense him, and he shall not know it. ²⁰Let his eyes see his own destruction, and let him not be saved by the Lord. ²¹For his desire is in his house with him, and the number of his months is suddenly cut off. ²²Is it not the Lord Which teacheth understanding and knowledge? and doth not He judge murders? ²³He shall die in his perfect strength, and wholly at ease, and in prosperity; ²⁴and his reins are filled with fat, and his marrow is diffused. ²⁵And another dieth in bitterness of soul, and eateth not any good thing. ²⁶But they lie down in the earth together, and corruption covereth them. ²⁷So I know you, that ye presumptuously attack me: ²⁸so that ye will say, Where is the house of the prince? and where is the covering of the tabernacles of the ungodly? ²⁹Ask ye them that go by the way, and disown not their tokens. ³⁰For the wicked hasteneth to the day of destruction: they shall be led away for the day of His vengeance. ³¹Who will declare to him his way to his face, seeing he hath done it? who shall recompense him? ³²And he hath been led away to the tombs, and hath watched over the heaps. ³³The stones of the valley have been sweet unto him, and every man shall depart after him; and *there are persons* innumerable before him. ³⁴How then comfort ye me in vain? seeing I have no rest from your molestation.

CHAPTER 22

Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, ²Is it not the Lord that teacheth understanding and knowledge? ³For what mattereth it to the Lord, if thou wert blameless in thy works? or is it profitable that thou shouldest perfect thy way? ⁴Wilt thou maintain and plead thine own cause? and will He enter into judgment with thee? ⁵Is not thy wickedness abundant, and are not thy sins innumerable? ⁶And thou hast taken security of thy brethren for nothing, and hast taken away the clothing of the naked. ⁷Neither hast thou

given water to the thirsty to drink, but hast taken away the morsel of the hungry. ⁸And thou hast accepted the persons of some, and hast established them upon the earth. ⁹But thou hast sent widows away empty, and hast afflicted the fatherless. ¹⁰Therefore snares have compassed thee, and disastrous war hath troubled thee. ¹¹The light hath proved to be darkness unto thee, and water hath covered thee on thy lying down. ¹²Doth not He that dwelleth in the high places observe? and hath not He brought down the proud? ¹³And thou hast said, What doth the Mighty One know? doth He judge in the dark? ¹⁴A cloud is His secret place, and He shall not be seen; and He passeth through the circle of heaven. ¹⁵Wilt thou not mark the everlasting way, which righteous men have trodden? ¹⁶who were seized before their time: their foundations are an overflowing stream: ¹⁷which say, What will the Lord do unto us? or what will the Almighty bring upon us? ¹⁸Yet He filled their houses with good things: but the counsel of the wicked is far from Him. ¹⁹The righteous have seen *it*, and have laughed, and the blameless hath laughed them to scorn. ²⁰Verily their substance is utterly destroyed, and the fire shall consume what is left of theirs. ²¹Be firm, I pray thee, if thou canst endure; then shall thy fruit prosper. ²²And receive a word from His mouth, and lay up His words in thine heart. ²³And if thou turn and humble thyself before the Lord, thou hast removed unrighteousness far from thine habitation. ²⁴Thou shalt lay up for thee in a heap upon the rock; and as in a rock of the torrent of Ophir. ²⁵Therefore the Almighty shall be thine help from enemies, and He shall bring thee forth pure as silver that is tried by fire. ²⁶Then shalt thou have boldness before the Lord, and look up cheerfully unto the heaven. ²⁷And He shall hear thee when thou prayest unto Him, and shall grant unto thee to pay thy vows. ²⁸And He shall establish unto thee again an habitation of righteousness; and there shall be a light upon thy paths. ²⁹Because thou hast humbled thyself; and thou shalt say, He hath behaved himself arrogantly; but He shall save him that is of lowly eyes. ³⁰He shall deliver the innocent: and do thou save thyself by thy pure hands.

CHAPTER 23

Then Job answered and said, ²Yea, I know that pleading is out of my reach; and His hand is made heavy upon my groaning. ³Who would then know that I might find Him, and come to an end? ⁴And I would plead mine own cause, and He would fill my mouth with arguments. ⁵And I would know the remedies which He would speak to me, and perceive what He would tell me. ⁶Though He come upon me in His great strength, then would He not threaten me; ⁷for truth and reproof are from Him; and He would bring forth my judgment to an end. ⁸For if I go first, and be no more, still what do I know concerning the latter end? ⁹When He wrought on the left hand, then I observed it not: His right hand shall compass me, but I shall not see it. ¹⁰For He knoweth already my way, and hath tried me as gold. ¹¹And I will go forth according to His commandments, for I have kept His ways; and I shall not

turn aside from His commandments, ¹²neither shall I transgress; but I have hid His words within my bosom. ¹³But even if He hath judged thus, who is he that hath contradicted? for He hath both willed and done it. ¹⁴Therefore am I troubled at Him; and when I was reprov'd, I thought upon Him. ¹⁵Therefore let me take good heed before Him: I will consider, and be afraid of Him. ¹⁶But the Lord hath softened mine heart, and the Almighty hath vexed me. ¹⁷For I knew not that darkness would come upon me; but thick darkness hath covered me before my face.

CHAPTER 24

But why are the seasons hidden from the Lord, ²while the ungodly overstepped the bound, carrying off flock with shepherd? ³They have led away the ass of the fatherless, and taken the widow's ox for a pledge. ⁴They have turned the weak out of the way: and the meek of the earth have hid themselves together. ⁵They have also departed, like asses in the field, they have gone forth because of me according to their own order: His bread is sweet unto His little ones. ⁶They have reaped a field that was not their own before the time: the poor have laboured in the vineyards of the ungodly without reward or meat. ⁷They have caused many naked to sleep without clothes, and have taken away the covering of their body. ⁸They are wet with the drops of the mountains: they have embraced the rock, because they had no shelter. ⁹They have plucked the fatherless from the breast, and have afflicted the outcast. ¹⁰And they have wrongfully caused them to sleep without clothing, and taken away the morsel of the hungry. ¹¹They have laid wait unrighteously in narrow places, and have not known the righteous way. ¹²They have cast forth the poor from the city, and their own houses; and the soul of the children hath groaned aloud. ¹³Why then hath He not visited these? forasmuch as they were upon the earth, and took no notice; and they knew not the way of righteousness, neither have they walked in their paths. ¹⁴But having known their works, He delivered them into darkness: and in the night shall one be as a thief: ¹⁵and the eye of the adulterer hath watched for the darkness, saying, No eye shall see me: and putteth a covering on his face. ¹⁶In darkness he diggeth through houses: in the daytime they conceal themselves securely: they know not the light. ¹⁷For the morning unto them is even as the shadow of death, for he will know the terror of the shadow of death. ¹⁸He is swift on the face of the water: let his portion be cursed on the earth; and let their plants be laid bare. ¹⁹Let them be withered upon the earth; for they have plundered the sheaves of the fatherless. ²⁰Then is his sin brought to remembrance, and he vanisheth as a vapour of the dew: but let what he hath done be recompensed to him, and let every unrighteous be crushed as rotten wood. ²¹For he hath not entreated the barren woman well, and hath had no pity on a feeble woman. ²²And in wrath hath he overthrown the helpless: therefore, when he is risen, he will not feel secure of his own life. ²³when he is fallen sick, let him not hope to recover: but let him perish by

disease. ²⁴For his exaltation hath hurt many; but he is withered as a mallow in the heat. ²⁵But if it be no so, who is he that saith that I speak falsely, and will make my words of no account?

CHAPTER 25

Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, ²What beginning or fear is His, even He that maketh all things in the highest? ³Let none think that there is a respite for robbers: and upon whom will there not come a snare from Him? ⁴For how shall a mortal be justified before the Lord, or who shall purify himself that is born of woman? ⁵If He giveth commandment to the moon, then it shineth not: and the stars are not pure in His sight. ⁶But alas! man is but corruption, and the son of man a worm.

CHAPTER 26

But Job answered and said, ²Unto whom art thou devoted, or whom art thou about to help? is it not He that hath much strength, and who hath a strong arm? ³To whom hast thou given counsel? is it not to Him Which hath all wisdom? whom wilt thou follow? is it not the One that hath the greatest power? ⁴Unto whom hast thou uttered words? and whose breath is it that hath come forth from thee? ⁵Shall giants be born from under the water and the inhabitants thereof? ⁶Hades is naked before Him, and destruction hath no covering. ⁷He stretcheth out the north wind over nothing, and hangeth the earth upon nothing; ⁸He bindeth up the water in his clouds, and the cloud is not rent under it. ⁹He holdeth back the face of His throne, and spreadeth out His cloud upon it. ¹⁰He hath compassed the face of the water by an appointed ordinance, until the end of light and darkness. ¹¹The pillars of heaven are prostrate and astonished at His reproof. ¹²He hath calmed the sea with power, and by His wisdom hath the whale been overthrown. ¹³The bars of heaven also fear Him, and by His command hath He slain the apostate dragon. ¹⁴Lo, these are parts of His way; and we will hearken unto Him at the least drop of His word: but the power of His thunder, who knoweth when He shall employ it?

CHAPTER 27

Moreover Job yet further continued in his preamble, and said, ²As God liveth, Who hath so judged me; and the Almighty, Who hath embittered my soul; ³verily, while my breath is yet in me, and the spirit of God which remaineth unto me is in my nostrils, ⁴my lips shall not speak wicked words, nor my soul meditate unrighteous thoughts. ⁵Far be it from me that I should justify you till I die, for I will not let go mine innocence, ⁶but holding fast to

righteousness, I will by no means let it go: for I am not conscious within me of having done any thing amiss. ⁷Nay rather let mine enemies be as the overthrow of the ungodly, and they that rise up against me as the destruction of transgressors. ⁸For what is the hope of the ungodly that holdeth to it? will he indeed trust in the Lord, *and* be saved? ⁹Will God hear his prayer, or when distress cometh upon him, ¹⁰hath he any confidence before him? or will God hear him as he calleth upon Him? ¹¹Yet now I will tell you what is in the hand of the Lord: I will not lie concerning the things which are with the Almighty. ¹²Behold, all ye yourselves know that ye add vanity to vanity. ¹³This is the portion of an ungodly man of the Lord, and the possession of the powerful shall come upon them of the Almighty. ¹⁴And if their children be many, they shall be for slaughter: and if they grow up, they shall beg. ¹⁵And those that survive of him shall utterly perish, and none shall pity their widows. ¹⁶Though he gather silver as earth, and prepare gold as clay; ¹⁷all these things shall the righteous gain, and the true of heart shall possess his riches. ¹⁸And his house is gone like moths, and like a spider's web. ¹⁹The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not continue: he hath opened his eyes, and he is not. ²⁰Pains are come upon him as water, and darkness hath carried him away by night. ²¹And a burning wind shall catch him, and he shall depart; and it shall utterly drive him out of his place. ²²And God shall cast trouble upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out of his place.

CHAPTER 28

For there is a place for the silver, from whence it cometh; and a place for the gold, when it is fined. ²For iron cometh out of the earth, and brass is hewn out as stone. ³He hath set an end to darkness, and searcheth out every limit: a stone is darkness, and the shadow of death. ⁴There is a cutting off of the torrent by reason of drought: so they that forget the right way are weakened; they are removed from among men. ⁵As *for* the earth, out of it shall come bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire. ⁶The stones of it are the place of the sapphire: and the dust thereof supplieth man with gold. ⁷There is a path, the fowl hath not known it, neither hath the vulture's eye seen it: ⁸nor have the sons of the proud trodden it; a lion hath not passed upon it. ⁹He hath put forth His hand upon the sharp rock, and overturned the mountains by the roots: ¹⁰and He hath caused the whirlpools of rivers to break forth; and mine eye hath seen every precious thing. ¹¹And He hath laid bare the deeps of rivers, and brought his power to light. ¹²But whence hath wisdom been discovered? and what is the place of understanding? ¹³A mortal hath not known the way thereof, neither hath it been discovered among men. ¹⁴The depth said, It is not in me: and the sea said, It is not with me. ¹⁵One shall not give fine gold instead of it, neither shall silver be weighed in exchange for it. ¹⁶Neither shall it be compared with gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx and the sapphire. ¹⁷Gold and crystal shall not be equal to it, neither shall vessels of gold be the exchange thereof. ¹⁸Coral and fine pearl

shall not be mentioned: but do thou esteem wisdom above the most precious things. ¹⁹The topaz of Ethiopia shall not be equal to it; it shall not be compared with pure gold. ²⁰Whence then is wisdom found? and of what kind is the place of understanding? ²¹It hath escaped the notice of every man, and hath been hid from the fowls of the sky. ²²Destruction and Death said, We have heard the fame thereof. ²³God hath well ordered the way thereof, and He knoweth the place thereof. ²⁴For He surveyeth the whole earth under heaven, and knoweth the things in the earth: ²⁵all that He hath made; the weight of the winds, the measures of the water. ²⁶When He made them, thus did He see them, and number them; and made a way for the pealing of the thunder. ²⁷Then did He see it, and declare it: He prepared it, yea, and searched it out. ²⁸And unto man He said, Behold, godliness is wisdom; and to abstain from evil is understanding.

CHAPTER 29

Moreover Job continued, and said in his preamble, ²Who might put me in months past, as in the days wherein God protected me? ³As when His lamp shined over my head; when by His light I walked through darkness: ⁴as when I steadfastly pressed upon my ways, when God's visitation was over mine house: ⁵as when I lived in abundance, and my children were about me; ⁶when my ways were flowing with butter, and the mountains poured forth milk for me: ⁷as when I went forth early in the city, and the seat was placed for me in the streets. ⁸The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and all the aged arose, and stood up. ⁹And the great men refrained talking, and laid their finger on their mouth. ¹⁰And they that heard me blessed me, and their tongue cleaved to their throat. ¹¹For the ear heard, and blessed me; and the eye saw me, and turned aside. ¹²For I saved the poor out of the hand of the oppressor, and helped the fatherless, that had no helper. ¹³Let the blessing of him that perisheth come upon me; yea, the mouth of the widow hath blessed me. ¹⁴I put on righteousness also, and clothed myself with judgment like a mantle. ¹⁵I was the eye to the blind, and the foot to the lame. ¹⁶I was the father of the helpless: and the cause which I knew not I searched out. ¹⁷And I brake the jaw teeth of the unrighteous; I plucked the spoil out of the midst of their teeth. ¹⁸Then I said, Mine age shall continue as the stem of a palm tree: I shall live a long while. ¹⁹My root was spread out by the water, and the dew will lodge on my crop. ²⁰My glory was fresh in me, and my bow prospered in his hand. ²¹Men heard me, and gave ear, and kept silence at my counsel. ²²At my word they spake not again, and whensoever I spake unto them, they were very glad. ²³As the thirsty earth that expecteth the rain, so they *waited for* my speech. ²⁴If I laughed at them, they did not believe it; and the light of mine eyes did not fail. ²⁵I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the midst of armed men, as one that comforteth mourners.

CHAPTER 30

But now they that are youngest have had me in derision; now they reproach me in turn, whose fathers I disdained, whom I deemed not worthy to be with the dogs of my flock. ²Yea, what profit is the strength of their hands to me? for them the full term *of life* was lost. ³In want and famine, childless *were* they that but yesterday fled a waterless land in distress and misery, ⁴who compass the salt places on the sounding shore; who had salt herb for their meat, and were without honour, and of no repute, in want of every thing that is good; who ate also the roots of trees by reason of great hunger. ⁵Thieves are risen up against me, ⁶whose houses were the caves of the rocks; which lived under the wild shrubs: ⁷they will cry out among the rustling bushes. ⁸*They are* sons of fools and dishonourable men, whose name and glory are quenched from off the earth. ⁹But now am I their lyre, and they have me for a byword. ¹⁰And they abhorred me, and stood aloof, and spared not to spit in my face. ¹¹Because he hath opened his quiver, and afflicted me: they have also cast off the restraint of my presence. ¹²Upon the right hand of their offspring have they risen up against me; they have stretched out their foot, and directed against me the ways of their destruction. ¹³My paths are ruined, for they have stripped off my raiment: he hath shot at me with his arrows. ¹⁴He hath also used me as he willed: I am overwhelmed with pains. ¹⁵My pains return upon me; my hope is gone like the wind, and my safety as a cloud. ¹⁶And now shall my soul be poured out upon me; and days of anguish shall take hold upon me. ¹⁷My bones also are confounded in the night; and my sinews are broken up. ¹⁸With great force he hath taken hold upon my garment: it hath compassed me as the collar of my coat. ¹⁹And Thou hast counted me as clay; my portion is in dust and ashes. ²⁰I cried also unto Thee, and Thou dost not hear me: but they stood still, and looked upon me. ²¹They fell upon me also without mercy: Thou hast scourged me with a strong hand. ²²And Thou hast appointed pains unto me, and cast me away from salvation. ²³For I know that death will destroy me: for the earth is the house that is appointed for every mortal man. ²⁴Oh then that I might lay hands upon myself, or at the least ask another, and he would do it for me. ²⁵Yet I wept over every helpless man; I groaned when I saw a man that was in distress. ²⁶But as for me, when I waited for good things, behold, the days of evil came the more upon me. ²⁷My belly boiled, and would not cease: the days of poverty prevented me. ²⁸I went mourning without restraint: I stood up also, and I cried in the congregation. ²⁹I am become a brother to monsters, and a companion to ostriches. ³⁰My skin also hath been greatly blackened, and my bones are burned with the heat. ³¹My harp also is turned into mourning, and my song into my weeping.

CHAPTER 31

I made a covenant with mine eyes; and will not think upon a maid.
²Now what portion hath God given from above? and is there an inheritance of the Mighty One from the highest? ³Alas! destruction unto the unrighteous, and rejection unto them that work iniquity. ⁴Shall not He see my way, and count all my steps? ⁵But if I have walked with the scornful, and if my foot also hath hasted to deceit: ⁶(for I am weighed in a just balance, and the Lord knoweth mine innocence;) ⁷if my foot hath turned out of the way, or if mine heart hath followed after mine eye, and if also I have touched gifts with mine hands; ⁸then let me sow, and let others eat; and let me be rooted out of the earth. ⁹If mine heart hath gone after another man's wife, and if I have laid wait at her doors; ¹⁰then let my wife also please another, and let my children be brought low. ¹¹For a fit of passion is not to be controlled, namely the defiling of a man's wife. ¹²For it is a fire that burneth on every side, and whomsoever it attacketh, it utterly destroyeth. ¹³And if I also did despise the judgment of my manservant or of my maidservant, when they pleaded with me; ¹⁴what then shall I do if the Lord try me? and if He also visit me, can I make answer? ¹⁵Were not they too formed as I also was formed in the womb? yea, we were fashioned in the same womb. ¹⁶But the helpless missed not whatsoever they had need of, and I caused not the eye of the widow to fail. ¹⁷And if I also ate my morsel alone, and imparted not unto the fatherless; ¹⁸(for I nourished him as a father from my youth, and guided them from my mother's womb;) ¹⁹and if I also overlooked the naked as he perished, and clothed him not; ²⁰and if the poor blessed me not, and their shoulders were not warmed with the fleece of my lambs; ²¹if I lifted up my hands against the fatherless, trusting that my strength was far above his: ²²then let my shoulder start from the bladebone, and let mine arm be crushed from the elbow. ²³For the fear of the Lord constrained me, and by reason of His burden I shall not endure. ²⁴If I made gold my treasure, and if also I trusted the precious stone; ²⁵and if too I rejoiced when my riches were abundant, and if too I laid mine hand upon things innumerable: ²⁶do we not see the shining sun eclipsed, and the moon waning? for they have it not in them to continue: ²⁷and if mine heart was secretly deceived, and if I have laid mine hand upon my mouth and kissed it: ²⁸let this also be reckoned unto me as the greatest iniquity: for I should have lied against the Lord Most High. ²⁹And if too I was glad at the fall of mine enemies, and mine heart said, Aha! ³⁰let then mine ear hear my curse, and let me be a byword among my people in mine affliction. ³¹And if too mine handmaidens had often said, Oh that we might be satisfied with his flesh; (seeing I was very kind: ³²for the stranger did not lodge without, and my door was opened unto every one that came;) ³³or if too, having sinned unintentionally, I hid my sin; (³⁴for I stood not in awe of a great multitude, not to declare boldly unto them;) and if also I suffered a poor man to go out of my door with an empty bosom: (³⁵Oh that I had an hearer,) and if I had not feared the hand of the Lord; and to the written charge that I had against any one, ³⁶I would place as a chaplet upon my shoulders, and read it. ³⁷And if I read it

not, and returned it, having taken nothing from the debtor: ³⁸if at any time the land groaned against me, and if the furrows thereof mourned together; ³⁹and if I did eat the strength thereof alone without a price; and if too I did grieve the heart of the owner of the soil, by taking aught from him: ⁴⁰then let the nettle come up unto me instead of wheat, and a bramble instead of barley. And Job ceased speaking.

CHAPTER 32

And his three friends also ceased any more to answer Job, because Job was righteous before them. ²Then Elihu the son of Barachel, the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram, of the country of Ausis, was angered: and he was very wroth with Job, because he justified himself before the Lord. ³And with his three friends also was he very angry, because they were not able to return answer unto Job, yet set him down for an ungodly man. ⁴But Elihu had forbore to make answer unto Job, because they were elder than he. ⁵And Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of the three men, and was angered in his wrath. ⁶And Elihu the Buzite the son of Barachel answered and said, I am younger in age, and ye are elder; wherefore I held my tongue, fearing to declare to you mine own knowledge. ⁷And I said, It is not time that speaketh, though in many years men know wisdom: ⁸but there is a spirit in mortals; and the inspiration of the Almighty is that which teacheth. ⁹They that are long lived are not wise; neither do the ages know judgment. ¹⁰Wherefore I said, Hearken unto me, and I will tell you what I know. ¹¹Hearken unto my words; for I will speak in your hearing, until ye have tried the matter with words: ¹²and I shall understand as far as you; and, behold, there was no one of you that answered Job his words in argument, ¹³lest ye should say, We have added wisdom unto the Lord. ¹⁴And ye have commissioned a man to speak such words. ¹⁵They were afraid, they answered no more; they gave up their speaking. ¹⁶I waited, (for I had not spoken,) because they stood still, they answered not. ¹⁷And Elihu continued, and said, I will again speak, ¹⁸for I am full of words, for the spirit of my belly destroyeth me. ¹⁹And my belly is as a skin of sweet wine, bound up and boiling to burst; or as a brazier's labouring bellows. ²⁰I will speak, that I may open my lips and relieve myself. ²¹For verily I will not be awed because of man, nor indeed will I be confounded before a mortal. ²²For I know not how to respect persons: and if otherwise, even the moths would eat me.

CHAPTER 33

Howbeit, Job, hear my words, and hearken to my speech. ²For behold, I have opened my mouth, and my tongue hath spoken. ³My heart *shall be found* pure by *my* words; and the understanding of my lips shall meditate purity. ⁴The Divine Spirit is that which formed me, and the breath

of the Almighty that which teacheth me. ⁵If thou canst, give me answer: wait therefore; stand against me, and I *will stand* against thee. ⁶Thou art formed out of the clay, as also I: we have been formed out of the same substance. ⁷My fear shall not terrify thee, neither shall mine hand be heavy upon thee. ⁸But thou hast said in mine ears, (I have heard the voice of thy words;) because thou sayest, I am pure, not having sinned; ⁹I am blameless, for I have not transgressed. ¹⁰Yet He hath discovered a charge against me, and hath counted me an adversary. ¹¹And He hath put my feet in the stocks, and marked all my paths. ¹²For how sayest thou, I am just: yet hath He not hearkened unto me? for He that is above mortals is eternal. ¹³But thou sayest, Wherefore hath He not heard every word of my cause? ¹⁴For when the Lord speaketh once, or a second time, ¹⁵in a dream, or in the meditation of the night; (as when a dread alarm falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;) ¹⁶then openeth He the understanding of men: He scareth them with such fearful visions: ¹⁷to turn a man from unrighteousness, and he delivereth his body from a fall. ¹⁸He spareth also his soul from death, and suffereth him not to fall in war. ¹⁹And again, He chasteneth him with sickness on his bed, and the multitude of his bones is numbed. ²⁰And he shall not be able to take any food, though his souls shall desire meat; ²¹until his flesh be consumed, and he sheweth his bones bare. ²²His soul also draweth near unto death, and his life is in Hades. ²³Though there be a thousand angels of death, there shall not one of them wound him: if he purpose in his heart to turn unto the Lord, and declare to man his fault, and shew his folly; ²⁴He will support him, that he perish not, and will restore his body as plaster upon a wall; and He will fill his bones with marrow. ²⁵And He will make his flesh tender as that of a babe, and will restore him among men in full strength. ²⁶He also shall pray unto the Lord, and his prayer shall be accepted of Him; he shall enter with a cheerful countenance, with a full expression: for He will render unto men their due. ²⁷Even then shall a man blame himself, saying, What kind of things have I done? and He hath not punished me according to the full measure of my sins. ²⁸Deliver my soul, that it go not unto destruction; and my life shall see the light. ²⁹Behold, all these the Mighty One worketh in a threefold manner with a man. ³⁰And He hath delivered my soul from death, that my life may praise Him in the light. ³¹Hearken, Job, and hear me: hold thy peace, and I will speak. ³²If thou hast words, answer me: speak, for I desire thee to be justified. ³³If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will teach thee.

CHAPTER 34

And Elihu continued and said, ²Hear me, O ye wise men; hearken, ye that have knowledge. ³For the ear trieth words, and the mouth tasteth meat. ⁴Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what is right. ⁵For Job hath said, I am righteous: the Lord hath taken away my judgment. ⁶And He hath lied in my judgment: my wound is violent without

unrighteousness of mine. ⁷What man is Job, drinking up scorning like water?
⁸not having sinned, nor done ungodliness, nor had fellowship with the
workers of iniquity, to go with the ungodly. ⁹For thou shouldest not say,
There shall be no visitation of a man, seeing *there is* a visitation on him from
the Lord. ¹⁰Therefore hearken unto me, ye that are wise in heart: far be it
from me to sin before the Lord, and to pervert righteousness before the
Almighty. ¹¹Yea, according as each of them doeth, He rendereth unto a man;
and in a man's path shall he find him. ¹²Yea, thinkest thou that the Lord will
do wrong; or will the Almighty Who made the earth disturb judgment? ¹³And
Who is He that made the whole world under heaven, and all things therein?
¹⁴For if He would confine and restrain His Spirit with Himself, ¹⁵all flesh
would die together, and every mortal would turn again unto the earth, whence
he was formed. ¹⁶Take heed, lest He rebuke thee: hear this, hearken unto the
voice of His words. ¹⁷Behold, then, the One that hateth iniquities, and
destroyeth the wicked, Who is for ever just. ¹⁸Ungodly *is he* that sayeth unto
a king, Thou art a transgressor, that sayeth unto princes, O most ungodly
one. ¹⁹Such an one as would not reverence the face of an honourable man,
neither knoweth how to give honour unto the great, that their persons should
be respected. ²⁰But it shall turn out vanity to them, to cry and beseech a
man; for they dealt unlawfully, the poor being turned aside. ²¹For He is
surveyor of the works of men, and nothing of what they do hath escaped Him.
²²Neither shall there be a place for the workers of iniquity to hide themselves.
²³For he will not lay upon man more than right. ²⁴For the Lord looketh down
upon all men, Who comprehendeth unsearchable things without number.
²⁵Who discovereth all their works, and will bring night about *upon them*, and
they shall be brought low. ²⁶He also quite destroyeth the ungodly, for they
are seen before Him. ²⁷Because they turned aside from the law of God, and
regarded not His ordinances, ²⁸to bring before Him the cry of the needy; for He
will hear the cry of the poor. ²⁹And He will give quietness; and who will
condemn? He also will hide His face; and who shall see Him? whether it be
done against a nation, or against a man also: ³⁰causing an hypocrite to be
king, because of the waywardness of the people. ³¹For he that sayeth unto
the Mighty One, I have received; I will not take a pledge: ³²I will see apart from
myself: do Thou shew me if I have done unrighteousness; I will not do so
more. ³³Will He take vengeance for it on thee, seeing thou wilt put *it far from
thee?* for thou shalt choose, and not I; and speak what thou knowest.
³⁴Because the wise in heart shall say this, and a wise man hearkeneth unto
my word. ³⁵But Job hath not spoken with understanding; his words are not
with knowledge. ³⁶Howbeit do thou learn, Job: no more make answer as the
foolish: ³⁷that we add not unto our sins: for iniquity will be reckoned against
us, if we speak many words before the Lord.

CHAPTER 35

And Elihu added still more, and said, ²What is this that thou thinkest to be according to right? who art thou that thou hast said, I am righteous before the Lord? ³I will answer thee, and thy three friends. ⁴Look up unto the sky, and see; and consider the clouds, how high they are above thee. ⁵If thou hast sinned, what wilt thou do? and if thou hast transgressed much, what canst thou perform? (*no verse 6*) ⁷And suppose thou art righteous, what wilt thou give him? or what shall he receive of thine hand? ⁸Thine ungodliness may affect a man that is like unto thee; or thy righteousness a son of man. ⁹They that are oppressed of a multitude will be ready to cry out; they will call for help because of the arm of the many. ¹⁰But none said, Where is God that made me, Who appointeth the night watches; ¹¹Who maketh me to differ from the four footed beasts of the earth, and from the fowls of the sky? ¹²There they shall cry, and none shall hearken, because of the insolence of wicked men. ¹³For the Lord desireth not to look on error, for He is the Almighty One. ¹⁴He is the beholder of them that perform lawless deeds, and He will save me: and do thou plead before Him, if thou canst praise Him, as it is possible even now. ¹⁵For He doth not now regard His wrath, neither hath He noticed with severity any trespass. ¹⁶Yet Job vainly openeth his mouth; in ignorance he multiplieth words.

CHAPTER 36

And Elihu further continued, and said, ²Wait for me yet a little, that I may teach thee: for there is yet speech in me. ³Having fetched my knowledge from afar, and according to my works, ⁴I will speak just things truly, and thou shall not unjustly receive unjust words. ⁵But know that the Lord will not cast off an innocent man: being mighty in strength of heart, ⁶He will not by any means quicken the ungodly: and He will grant the judgment of the poor. ⁷He will not turn away His eyes from the righteous, but they shall be with kings on the throne; and He will establish them for victory, and they shall be exalted. ⁸But they that are bound in fetters shall be holden in cords of poverty. ⁹And He shall recount to them their works, and their transgressions; for such will act with violence. ¹⁰But He will hearken unto the righteous: and He hath said that they shall turn from unrighteousness. ¹¹If they hear and serve Him, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in honour. ¹²But He preserveth not the ungodly; because they are not willing to know the Lord, and because they were disobedient when they were reprov'd. ¹³And the hypocrites in heart will array wrath *against themselves*; they will not cry, because He hath bound them. ¹⁴Therefore let their soul die in youth, and their life be wounded by messengers *of death*. ¹⁵Because they afflicted the weak and the helpless: and He will vindicate the judgment of the meek. ¹⁶And He also hath enticed thee out of the mouth of the enemy: ¹⁷there is a deep gulf and a rushing stream beneath it, and thy table came down full of

fatness. Judgment shall not fail from the righteous; ¹⁸but there shall be wrath upon the ungodly, by reason of the ungodliness of the bribes which they received for iniquities. ¹⁹Let not thy mind willingly turn thee aside from the petition of the feeble that are in distress. ²⁰And draw not forth all the mighty *men* by night, that the people go up instead of them. ²¹But take heed lest thou do that which is wrong: for of this hast thou made choice because of poverty. ²²Behold, the Mighty One shall prevail by His own strength: for who is powerful as He? ²³And who is he that examineth His works? or who can say, He hath wrought injustice? ²⁴Remember that His works are great beyond those that men have attempted. ²⁵Every man hath seen in himself how many mortals are wounded. ²⁶Behold, the Mighty One is great, and we shall not know Him: the number of His years is infinite. ²⁷And the drops of rain are numbered by Him, and shall be poured out in rain to form a cloud. ²⁸The ancient heavens shall flow, and the clouds overshadow mortals without number: ^{28a}He hath fixed a time to cattle, and they know the order of rest. ^{28b}Yet by all these things thine understanding is not astonished, neither is thy heart disturbed in thy body. ²⁹And though one understand the outspreadings of the clouds, or the measure of His tabernacle; ³⁰behold, He will stretch His bow against him, and He covereth the bottom of the sea. ³¹For by them He will judge the nations: He will give meat unto him that hath strength. ³²He hath hid the light in His hands, and given charge concerning it to the cloud that cometh betwixt. ³³The Lord will shew concerning this unto his friend: but there is a portion also for unrighteousness.

CHAPTER 37

At this also my heart is troubled, and moved out of his place. ²Hear thou a report by the anger of the Lord's wrath, and a discourse shall come out of His mouth. ³His dominion is under the whole heaven, and His light is at the extremities of the earth. ⁴After him shall there be a cry with a loud voice: He shall thunder with the voice of His excellency, yet shall He not cause men to pass away, for one shall hear His voice. ⁵The Mighty One shall thunder wonderfully with His voice: for He hath done great things which we knew not; ⁶commanding the snow, saying, Be thou upon the earth, and the stormy rain, and the storm of the showers of His might. ⁷He seaeth up the hand of every man, that every man may know his own weakness. ⁸And the wild beasts come in under the covert, and rest in their lair. ⁹Troubles come in out of the secret chambers, and cold out of the mountain tops. ¹⁰And from the breath of the Mighty One He will send frost; and He guideth the water in whatsoever way He pleaseth. ¹¹And if a cloud obscureth what is precious unto Him, His light will disperse the cloud. ¹²And He will carry round the encircling clouds by His governance, to perform their works: whatsoever He shall command them, ¹³this hath been appointed by Him on the earth, whether for correction, or for His land, or if He shall find him for mercy. ¹⁴Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and be admonished of the power of the Lord. ¹⁵We know that God

hath disposed His works, having made light out of darkness. ¹⁶And He knoweth the divisions of the clouds, and the signal overthrows of the ungodly. ¹⁷But Thy robe is warm, and there is quiet upon the land. ¹⁸Wilt thou establish with Him foundations for things that are grown old, strong as a vision of melting? ¹⁹Wherefore teach me, what shall we say unto Him? and let us cease from saying much. ²⁰Have I a book or a scribe by me, that I may put a man to silence? ²¹But the light is not visible to all: it shineth afar off in the heavens, as that which is from Him in the clouds. ²²Out of the north come the clouds shining like gold: in these great are the glory and honour of the Almighty; ²³and we find not another His equal in strength: as for Him that judgeth justly, thinkest thou not that he hearkeneth? ²⁴Men shall therefore fear Him; they also that are wise in heart shall fear him.

CHAPTER 38

And after Elihu had ceased from speaking, the Lord spake unto Job through the whirlwind and clouds, saying, ²Who is this that hideth counsel from Me, and layeth up words in his heart, and thinketh to conceal them from Me? ³Gird up thy loins like a man; and I will ask thee, and answer thou Me. ⁴Where wast thou when I founded the earth? tell Me now, if thou hast knowledge, ⁵who set the measures of it, if thou knowest? or who stretched a line upon it? ⁶Whereupon are the rings thereof fastened? and who is He that laid the cornerstone thereon? ⁷When the stars were made, all Mine angels praised Me with a loud voice. ⁸And I shut up the sea with gates, when it brake forth, issuing out of her mother's womb. ⁹And I made a cloud the garment thereof, and swathed it in mist. ¹⁰And I set bounds to it, surrounding it with bars and gates. ¹¹And I said unto it, Hitherto shalt thou come, but thou shalt not go beyond, but thy waves shall be confined within thee. ¹²Or did I order the morning light in thy time; and did the morning star *then first* see his appointed place; ¹³to lay hold upon the extremities of the earth, to cast out the ungodly out of it? ¹⁴Or didst thou take clay of the ground, and form a living creature, and set him with the power of speech upon the earth? ¹⁵And hast thou withholden light from the ungodly, and crushed the arm of the proud? ¹⁶Or hast thou gone unto the source of the sea, and walked in the tracks of the deep? ¹⁷And do the gates of death open unto thee for fear; and did the porters of Hades quake when they saw thee? ¹⁸And hast thou been instructed in the breadth of the *whole earth* under heaven? tell Me now, what is the extent thereof? ¹⁹And in what kind of a land doth the light dwell? and of what kind is the place of darkness? ²⁰If thou couldest bring Me unto their uttermost boundaries, and if also thou knewest their paths; ²¹I know then that thou wert born at that time, and the number of thy years is great. ²²But hast thou gone unto the treasures of the snow? and hast thou seen the treasures of the hail? ²³But is there a store for thee against a time of enemies, for a day of war and battle? ²⁴And from whence cometh the hoarfrost? or from whence is the south wind dispersed over that

which is under heaven? ²⁵And who prepared a watercourse for the violent rain, and a way for the tumults; ²⁶to bring rain upon the earth, where no man is, in the wilderness, wherein there is no man; to feed the untrodden and uninhabited land, ²⁷and to cause it it bring forth a crop of green herbs? ²⁸Who is the rain's father? and who hath begotten the drops of dew? ²⁹And out of whose womb cometh the ice? and the freezing rain in the heaven, who hath gendered it, ³⁰that cometh down like flowing water? who hath frozen the face of the ungodly? ³¹And hast thou comprehended the bond of Pleiades, and hast thou opened the barrier of Orion? ³²Or wilt thou open Mazzaroth in his season? and Hesperus with his tail, wilt thou lead him? ³³And knowest thou the changes of heaven, or the things that with one accord take place under heaven? ³⁴And wilt thou call a cloud by voice, and will it obey thee with a vehement shower of much rain? ³⁵And wilt thou send out thunderbolts, and shall they go? and shall they say unto thee, What is it? ³⁶And who is He that hath given to women skill in weaving, or knowledge of broidery? ³⁷And who is He that numbereth the clouds in wisdom, and hath bowed the heaven to the earth? ³⁸And dust hath been poured out like the earth, and I have cemented it, like a block unto a stone. ³⁹And wilt thou hunt a prey for the lions? And satisfy the desires of serpents? ⁴⁰For they are afraid in their dens, and crouch in the covert, lying in wait. ⁴¹And who hath prepared for the raven his food? for his young ones wander, and cry unto the Lord, in search of meat.

CHAPTER 39

Say if thou knowest the time of the bringing forth of the wild goats of the rock, and if thou hast mark the calving of the hinds: ²and if thou hast numbered the full months of their being with young, and if thou hast relieved their pangs: ³and hast reared their young without fear; and wilt thou loose their pangs? ⁴Their young will break forth; they will be multiplied with offspring; they will go forth, and return not unto them. ⁵And who is He that sent out the wild ass free? and who hath loosed his bands? ⁶whereas his habitation have I made the wilderness, and the salt land his coverts. ⁷He laugheth to scorn the multitude of the city, neither heareth he the chiding of the tax gatherer. ⁸He will survey the mountains as his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing. ⁹Will the unicorn also be willing to serve thee, or lie down at thy crib? ¹⁰And wilt thou bind his yoke with bands, or will he plow furrows for thee in the plain? ¹¹And dost thou trust him, because his strength is great? and wilt thou commit thy works unto him? ¹²Wilt thou also believe that he will return to thee thy seed, and bring it unto thy threshing floor? ¹³The peacock hath a beautiful wing: if the stork and the ostrich do conceive, ¹⁴the ostrich will leave her eggs in the ground, and warm them in the dust; ¹⁵and hath forgotten that the foot will scatter them, and the wild beasts of the field tread upon them. ¹⁶She hath hardened herself against her young ones, as though they were not hers: she laboureth in vain without

fear. ¹⁷Because God hath withholden wisdom from her, and hath not given her a portion in understanding. ¹⁸In her season she will lift herself on high; she will scorn the horse and the rider. ¹⁹Hast thou invested the horse with strength, and clothed his neck with terror? ²⁰And hast thou clad him in perfect armour, and made his breast glorious with courage? ²¹He paweth exulting in the plain, and goeth forth in strength into the plain. ²²He laugheth a king to scorn as he meeteth him, and will by no means turn back from the sword. ²³The bow and the arrow resound against him, and his rage will swallow up the ground; neither will he believe until the trumpet soundeth. ²⁴And when the trumpet soundeth, he saith, Aha! and afar off he smelleth the war with prancing and neighing. ²⁵And doth the hawk remain steady by thy wisdom, having spread out her wings unmoved, looking toward the region of the south? ²⁷And doth the eagle rise at thy command, and doth the vulture remain sitting over his nest, ²⁸upon a crag of a rock, and in a secret *place*? ²⁹From thence he seeketh meat; his eyes observe afar off. ³⁰His young ones also roll themselves in blood; and wheresoever the carcasses be, immediately are they found.

CHAPTER 40

And the Lord God answered Job, and said, ²Will any pervert judgment with the Mighty One? and he that reproveth God, let him return it for answer. ³And Job answered and said unto the Lord, ⁴Wherefore do I yet plead? Being rebuked even while reproving the Lord: hearing such things, seeing I am nothing: and what shall I answer to these arguments? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth. ⁵Once have I spoken; but I will not do so a second time. ⁶Then answered the Lord yet again and spake unto Job out of the cloud, saying, ⁷Nay, gird up thy loins like a man: and I will demand of thee, and do thou answer me. ⁸Set not aside My judgment; and thinkest thou that I have dealt with thee in any other way, than that thou mightest appear to be righteous? ⁹Hast thou an arm like the Lord's? or dost thou thunder with a voice like His? ¹⁰Assume thou now a lofty bearing and power; and array thyself with glory and honour. ¹¹And send forth messengers with wrath; and abase every one that is haughty. ¹²Bring down also the proud; and consume at once the ungodly. ¹³And hide them in the earth together; and fill their faces with shame. ¹⁴Then will I confess that thy right hand can save thee. ¹⁵But now look upon the wild beasts with thee; they eat grass as oxen. ¹⁶Behold now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the navel of his belly. ¹⁷He setteth up his tail like a cypress; and his nerves are wrapped together. ¹⁸His sides are sides of brass; and his backbone is as cast iron. ¹⁹This is the chief of the creation of the Lord; made to be played with by His angels. ²⁰And when he is gone up to a steep mountain, he causeth joy to the four footed beasts in the deep. ²¹He lieth under trees of every kind, by the papyrus, and reed, and bulrush. ²²And the great trees cast a shadow over him with their boughs, and so also the bushes of the field. ²³If there be a

flood, he will not perceive it; he trusteth that Jordan will rush into his mouth. ²⁴One shall take him with his eyes; *one* shall catch *him* with a cord, and pierce his nose. ²⁵But wilt thou catch the serpent with an hook, and put an halter about his nose? ²⁶Or wilt thou fasten a ring in his nostril, and bore his lip with a clasp? ²⁷Will he speak unto thee with a petition, softly, with the voice of a suppliant? ²⁸And will he make a covenant with thee; and wilt thou take him for a perpetual servant? ²⁹Wilt thou also play with him as with a bird, or bind him as a sparrow for a child? ³⁰And do the nations feed upon him, and the nations of the Phoenicians share him? ³¹And all the ships come together would not be able to bear the mere skin of his tail; neither his head in fishing vessels. ³²But thou shalt lay thine hand upon him, remembering the war that is waged by his mouth; and let it not be done any more.

CHAPTER 41

Hast thou not seen him; and hast thou not wondered at the things that are said *of him*? ²Dost thou not fear, because preparation is made by Me? for who is there that standeth against Me? ³Or who will stand against Me, and abide, since the whole world under heaven is Mine? ⁴I will not hold my tongue because of it, and a word of power shall show mercy to that which is the equal thereof. ⁵Who will open the face of his garment; and who can enter within the fold of his breastplate? ⁶Who will open the doors of his face? terror is round about his teeth. ⁷His reins are as brasen plates, and the texture of his skin as symrite stone. ⁸One part cleaveth unto another, and the air cannot come betwixt them. ⁹A man shall cleave to his brother: they are bound together, and cannot be separated. ¹⁰At his sneezings a light shineth: and His eyes are as the appearance of the morning star. ¹¹Out of his mouth proceed as it were burning lamps, and as it were hearths of fire are cast abroad. ¹²Out of his nostrils proceedeth smoke of a furnace burning with fire of coals. ¹³His breath is as live coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth. ¹⁴And in his neck is power lodged; destruction runneth before him. ¹⁵The flesh also of his body is joined together: *if one* pour upon him, he shall not be moved. ¹⁶His heart is as firm as a stone; and standeth like an unyielding anvil. ¹⁷And when he turneth, he is a terror unto the fourfooted wild beasts that leap upon the earth. ¹⁸If spears come against him, they will effect nothing, even the spear or the breastplate. ¹⁹For He considereth iron as chaff, and brass as rotten wood. ²⁰The bow of brass shall not wound him; he esteemeth a slinger as grass. ²¹Mauls are counted as stubble; and he laugheth to scorn the brandishing of the firebrand. ²²His lair is fashioned of sharp points; and all the gold of the sea *that is* under him is as an immense clay. ²³He maketh the deep to boil like a brasen caldron; and regardeth the sea as a pot of ointment, ²⁴and the nethermost part of the deep as a captive: he reckoneth the deep as *his* range. ²⁵Upon the earth there is not his like,

who is made to sported with by Mine angels. ²⁶He beholdeth every high thing: and he is king of all that are in the waters.

CHAPTER 42

Then Job answered and said unto the Lord, ²I know that Thou canst do all things, and nothing is impossible with Thee. ³For who is he that hideth counsel from Thee? or who keepeth back his words, and thinketh to hide them from Thee? and who shall tell me what I knew not, great and wonderful things, which I understood not? ⁴But hear me, O Lord, that I may also speak: and I will ask Thee, and do Thou teach me. ⁵I have heard of Thee by the hearing of the ear; but now mine eye hath seen Thee. ⁶Wherefore I have counted myself vile, and have fainted: and I esteem myself as dust and ashes. ⁷And it was so, after the Lord had spoken all these words unto Job, that the Lord said to Eliphaz the Temanite, Thou hast sinned, and thy two friends: for ye have not said any thing that is true before Me, as My servant Job hath. ⁸Now then take unto you seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to My servant Job, and he shall offer a burnt offering for you. And My servant Job shall pray for you: for him only will I accept: for but for his sake, I would have destroyed you, for ye have not spoken the truth against My servant Job. ⁹So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did as the Lord commanded them: and He pardoned their sin for the sake of Job. ¹⁰And the Lord prospered Job: and when he prayed for his friends, He forgave them their sin: also the Lord gave Job twice as much, even the double of what Job had before. ¹¹And all his brethren and his sisters heard all that had happened unto him, and they came unto him, and so did all that had known him from the first: and they did eat and drink with him, and comforted him, and wondered at all that the Lord had brought upon him: and each one gave him a lamb, and four drachms' weight of gold, even of unstamped gold. ¹²And the Lord blessed the latter end of Job, *more* than the beginning: and his cattle were fourteen thousand sheep, six thousand camels, a thousand yoke of oxen, a thousand she asses of the pastures. ¹³And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. ¹⁴And he called the first Day, and the second Cassia, and the third, Amalthia's Horn. ¹⁵And in all the world were there not found in comparision with the daughters of Job fairer than they: and their father gave them an inheritance among their brethren. ¹⁶And Job lived after his affliction an hundred and seventy years: and all the years that he lived were two hundred and forty: and Job saw his sons, and his son's sons, the fourth generation. And Job died, an old man full of days: ^{17a}and it is written that he will rise again with those whom God raiseth up.

^{17b}This man is described in the Syriac book as living in the land of Ausitis, on the borders of Edom and Arabia: and his name before was Jobab; ^{17c}And having taken an Arabian wife, he begat a son whose name was Ennon: and he himself was the son of his father Zare, one of the sons of Esau, and of his mother Bosorra, so that he was the fifth from Abraham. ^{17d}And these

were the kings that reigned in Edom, which country he also ruled over: first Balak, the son of Beor, and the name of his city was Dennaba: but after Balak, Jobab, who is called Job: and after him Asom, who was governor out of the country of Teman: and after him Adad, the son of Barad, who destroyed Midian in the plain of Moab; and the name of his city was Gethaim. ^{17e}And his friends which came unto him were Eliphaz, of the children of Esau, king of the Temanites, Bildad sovereign of the Shuhites, and Zophar king of the Naamathites.

PROVERBS OF SOLOMON

CHAPTER 1

Proverbs of Solomon, son of David, who reigned in Israel, ²to know wisdom and instruction, and to perceive words of understanding: ³to receive also subtilty of words, and to understand true righteousness, and to direct judgment: ⁴that he might give subtilty unto the simple, and to a young man perception and understanding. ⁵For by the hearing of these a wise man will be wiser, and the man of understanding will gain direction; ⁶and he will understand a parable and a dark saying; sayings of the wise also, and dark sayings.

⁷Fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom; and there is a good understanding unto all them that do it: and godliness toward God is the beginning of perception; but the ungodly will set at nought wisdom and instruction. ⁸My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and reject not the laws of thy mother. ⁹For thou shalt receive a crown of graces unto thy head, and a golden chain about thy neck. ¹⁰My son, let not the ungodly lead thee astray, neither consent thou unto them ¹¹if they extort thee, saying, Come with us, partake thou in blood, and let us unjustly hide a just man in the earth, ¹²and let us swallow him alive as Hades, and take away the memorial of him from the earth. ¹³And let us lay hold upon his precious substance; let us fill our houses with spoils; ¹⁴but cast in thy lot with us, and let us all have one purse, and let there to us one wallet. ¹⁵Go not thou in the way with them, but turn aside thy feet from their paths; ¹⁶for their feet run into iniquity, and are swift to shed blood. ¹⁷For not without cause are nets spread for winged creatures. ¹⁸For they partake in murder, and store up evils for themselves; and the overthrow of transgressors is evil. ¹⁹These are the ways of all them that do evil deeds; for by ungodliness they destroy their own soul.

²⁰Wisdom singeth aloud in the streets, and in the squares she leadeth boldly. ²¹And she preacheth on the top of the walls; she taketh her seat in the gates of the mighty; at the gates of the city she speaketh boldly, ²²While the simple cleave unto righteousness, they shall not be ashamed: but the foolish, that are lovers of haughtiness, who are become ungodly, have hated perception, ²³and are become liable to reproofs. Behold, I will bring forth for you the utterance of my breath, and I shall teach you in my word. ²⁴Since I called, and ye hearkened not; and I spake at length, and ye gave no heed: ²⁵but ye have set at nought my counsels, and gave no heed unto my reproofs; ²⁶therefore I also will laugh at your destruction; I will rejoice when ruin cometh upon you: ²⁷yea, when disturbance cometh suddenly upon you, and your overthrow shall come as a tempest: and when trouble and siege cometh unto us; or when ruin cometh upon thee. ²⁸For it shall be that when ye call upon me, I will not hearken unto you; the wicked shall seek me, and shall not find me, ²⁹for that they hated wisdom, and did not choose the word of the Lord; ³⁰neither would they give heed unto my counsels; but despised my

reproofs. ³¹Therefore they eat the fruits of their own way, and shall be filled with their own ungodliness. ³²For since they have wronged the simple, they shall be slain; and inquisition shall ruin the ungodly. ³³But he that hearkeneth unto me shall dwell in hope, and shall be still, without fear of evil.

CHAPTER 2

My son, if thou wilt receive the words of my commandment, and hide it with thee, ²thine ear shall obey wisdom, and thou shalt apply thine heart to understanding; thou shalt apply it unto the instruction of thy son. ³For if thou criest unto wisdom, and givest thy voice for understanding; ⁴and if thou seekest her as silver, and searchest diligently for her as for treasures; ⁵then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God: ⁶for the Lord giveth wisdom, and out of His countenance cometh knowledge and understanding. ⁷And He layeth up salvation unto the upright: He will protect their journey; ⁸that He may guard the ways of righteousness, and protect the way of them that fear Him. ⁹Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and shalt make straight all right courses. ¹⁰For if wisdom entereth into thine understanding, and perception seemeth pleasant unto thy soul, ¹¹good counsel shall guard thee, and holy understanding shall keep thee: ¹²to deliver thee from the way of evil, and from the man that speaketh nothing faithfully. ¹³Alas for them that forsake right paths, to walk in the ways of darkness; ¹⁴who rejoice in evils, and delight in wicked frowardness; ¹⁵whose ways are crooked, and their tracks winding: ¹⁶to remove thee far from the straight way, and to estrange thee from a righteous purpose. ¹⁷My son, let not evil counsel overtake thee, which hath forsaken the instruction of her youth, and forgotten the covenant of God. ¹⁸For she hath set her house near death, and her door posts nigh unto Hades, with them that are born of earth. ¹⁹All they that go by her shall not return, neither shall they take hold of right paths; for they are not taken by the years of life. ²⁰For had they gone in good paths, they would have found smooth paths of righteousness. ²¹They will be good builders of the land; but they that are innocent shall be left behind therein. ²²For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the holy shall be left behind therein. ²³The ways of the ungodly shall perish out of the land; and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

CHAPTER 3

My son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my words: ²for length of days, and years of life, and peace, shall they add to thee. ³Let not mercy and faith forsake thee: bind them about thy neck, write them upon the tables of thine heart; so shalt thou find grace, ⁴and take thought for that which is noble in the sight of the Lord and men. ⁵Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and be not thou exalted in thine own wisdom. ⁶In all thy ways

acquaint thyself with her, that thou mayest rightly direct thy paths, and that thy feet stumble not. ⁷Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear God, and keep thyself from every wickedness. ⁸Then shall there be healing to thy body, and care unto thy bones. ⁹Honour the Lord with thy just labours, and give Him of the firstfruits of thy righteousness: ¹⁰that thy stores may be filled to abundance with grain, and thy presses burst out with wine.

¹¹My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord; nor faint when thou art rebuked of Him. ¹²For whom the Lord loveth, He chasteneth, and chastiseth every son whom He receiveth. ¹³Blessed is the man that hath found wisdom, and the man that knoweth discernment. ¹⁴For it is better to traffick for her, than for treasures of gold and silver. ¹⁵She is more precious than valuable stones; no evil thing shall withstand her: she is well known unto all them that draw nigh unto her; no precious thing is worthy of her. ¹⁶For length of days, and years of life, are in her right hand; and in her left hand are riches and glory: out of her mouth proceedeth righteousness; and she carrieth law and mercy on her tongue. ¹⁷Her ways are good ways, and all her paths are peaceful. ¹⁸She is a tree of life to all them that lay hold upon her; and she is secure to them that stay themselves upon her, as upon the Lord. ¹⁹God by wisdom hath founded the earth; by prudence hath He prepared the heavens. ²⁰By understanding the depths were broken up, and the clouds dropped waters.

²¹My son, let not this pass thee by: keep my counsel and understanding, ²²that thy soul may live, and grace be upon thy neck; and it shall be health unto thy flesh, and safety to thy bones: ²³that thou mayest go confidently in peace in all thy ways, and that thy foot may not stumble. ²⁴For if thou sit down, thou shalt not be dismayed; and if thou sleep, thou shalt slumber sweetly. ²⁵And thou shalt not be afraid for terror that cometh upon thee; neither of assaults of the ungodly men that come at thee. ²⁶For the Lord shall be over all thy ways, and shall establish thy foot, that thou be not moved. ²⁷Forbear not to do good unto the needy, whensoever thine hand have power to help. ²⁸Say not, Come back another time; to morrow will I give; for thou knowest not what the day that cometh will bring forth. ²⁹Devise not evils against thy friend that dwelleth near thee, and trusteth thee. ³⁰Strive not with a man without a cause, lest he do thee some evil. ³¹Procure not the reproaches of wicked men, neither do thou imitate his ways. ³²For every transgressor is unclean in the sight of the Lord; neither doth he sit among the righteous. ³³The curse of God is in the houses of the ungodly; but the habitations of the just are blessed. ³⁴The Lord resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. ³⁵The wise shall inherit glory; but the ungodly have exalted dishonour.

CHAPTER 4

Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father; and attend to know understanding. ²For I give you a good gift; forsake ye not my law. ³For I also

was a son obedient unto my father, and beloved in the sight of my mother,
⁴who taught me, and said, Let our word be fixed in thine heart; keep our
commandments, forget them not: ⁵neglect not the speech of my mouth.
⁶Forsake her not, and she shall cleave unto thee; love her, and she shall
watch over thee. (*no verse 7*) ⁸Dig thou a trench round about her, and she
shall exalt thee; honour her, that she may embrace thee; ⁹that she may give
unto thine head a crown of graces, and shield thee with a crown of delight.

¹⁰Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings, and the years of thy life
shall be multiplied unto thee; that the ways of thy life may be many. ¹¹For I
teach thee the ways of wisdom; I cause thee to go up in right paths. ¹²For if
thou goest, thy steps shall be not be straitened; and if thou run, thou shalt
not travail. ¹³Take hold of my instruction; let it not go, but keep it for thee for
thy life. ¹⁴Go not in the paths of the ungodly, neither imitate the ways of the
transgressors. ¹⁵In whatsoever place they pitch their camp, enter not thither;
turn away from them, and pass them by. ¹⁶For they sleep not, except they
have done evil; their sleep is taken away, and they slumber not. ¹⁷For their
bread is the bread of ungodliness, and they are drunken with the wine of
transgression. ¹⁸But the paths of the just shine as the light; they go on, and
shine, until the day be fully come. ¹⁹But the ways of the ungodly are dark;
they know not how they stumble.

²⁰My son, attend to my word, and apply thine ear unto my sayings:
²¹that thy fountains may not fail thee; keep them in thine heart. ²²For they
are life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh. ²³Keep thy
heart with the utmost diligence; for out of these are the issues of life. ²⁴Put
away from thee a froward mouth, and unjust lips put far from thee. ²⁵Let
thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids assent to justice. ²⁶Make
straight paths for thy feet, and order thy ways aright. ²⁷Turn not to the right
hand, nor to the left; but turn thy foot away from an evil way: for God
knoweth the ways upon the right hand; but those upon the left are crooked:
and He will make thy ways straight, and guide thy steps in peace.

CHAPTER 5

My son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear unto my words:
²that thou mayest keep good understanding; and I give thee a charge with the
perception of my lips. Give no heed unto a worthless woman; ³for honey
droppeth from the lips of an harlot, which for a season pleaseth thy taste:
⁴but afterward shalt thou find her more bitter than gall, and sharper than a
twoedged sword. ⁵For the feet of folly lead those that deal with her down to
Hades with death; and her steps are not established. ⁶For she goeth not upon
the paths of life; but her ways are slippery, and not easily known. ⁷Now then,
my son, hear me, and make not my words of none effect. ⁸Remove thy way far
from her; come not nigh the doors of her house: ⁹lest thou give away thy life
unto others, and thy living unto the merciless: ¹⁰lest strangers be filled with
thy strength, and thy labours come into the houses of strangers; ¹¹and thou

repent at the last, when the flesh of thy body is consumed, ¹²and thou shalt say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart avoided reproofs! ¹³I hearkened not unto the voice of him that instructed me and taught me, neither did I incline mine ear. ¹⁴I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly. ¹⁵Drink waters out of thine own vessels, and from the cisterns of thine own well. ¹⁶Let not the waters out of thy well be spilt by thee, but let thy waters go into thine own streets. ¹⁷Let them be only thine own, and let no stranger partake with thee. ¹⁸Let thy fountain of water be thine own; and rejoice with the wife of thy youth. ¹⁹Let thy loving hart and thy graceful colt keep company with thee; and let her be considered thine own, and be with thee at all times; for being ravished with her love, thou shalt be greatly increased. ²⁰Be not thou intimate with a strange woman, neither fold thee in the arms of a woman not thine own. ²¹For the ways of a man are before the eyes of God, and He looketh upon all his paths. ²²Iniquities do snare a man, and every one is bound in the chains of his own sins. ²³Such a man dieth with the uninstructed; and he is cast forth from the abundance of his own substance, and hath perished through folly.

CHAPTER 6

My son, if thou become surety for thy friend, thou shalt deliver thine hand unto an enemy. ²For a man's own lips become a snare unto him, and he is caught by the lips of his own mouth. ³*My* son, do that which I command thee, and deliver thyself; for on thy friend's account thou art come into the power of evil: faint not, but stir up even thy friend for whom thou art become surety. ⁴Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids; ⁵that thou mayest deliver thyself as a roe out of the toils, and as a bird out of a snare.

⁶Go to the ant, thou sluggard; and see, and be zealous to observe his ways, and be wiser than he. ⁷For seeing he hath no husbandry, nor any to compel him, and is under no master, ⁸he prepareth meat for himself in the summer, and maketh his provision abundant in the winter. ^{8a}Or go to the bee, and learn how diligent she is, and how earnestly she doeth her work; ^{8b}whose labours kings and private men use for health; she also is desired by all, and honoured: ^{8c}though she be weak in strength, she is advanced by honouring wisdom. ⁹How long wilt thou lie, O sluggard? and when wilt thou arise out of sleep? ¹⁰Thou sleepest a little, and thou retest a little, and thou slumberest a short *time*, and thou foldest thine arms over thy breast a little. ¹¹Then poverty cometh upon thee as an evil traveller, and want as a swift runner: ^{11a}but if thou be diligent, thine harvest shall arrive as a fountain; and poverty, as a bad runner, shall flee away.

¹²A foolish man and transgressor goeth in ways that are not good. ¹³And he winketh with the eye, and maketh a sign with his foot, and teacheth with the movement of his fingers. ¹⁴And with a froward heart he deviseth evils continually: such an one causeth troubles in a city. ¹⁵Therefore his destruction cometh suddenly, overthrow and irretrievable ruin. ¹⁶For he

rejoiceth in all things which God hateth, and is ruined by reason of his soul's uncleanness. ¹⁷The eye of the haughty, a tongue unjust, hands that shed the blood of the just, ¹⁸and an heart that deviseth evil thoughts, and feet that hasten to do evil. ¹⁹An unjust witness kindleth falsehoods, and sendeth forth judgments between brethren.

²⁰My son, keep thy father's laws, and reject not the precepts of thy mother: ²¹but bind them continually upon thy soul, and hang them as a chain about thy neck. ²²Whensoever thou walkest, bring it along, and let it be with thee; and when thou sleepest, let it keep thee; that it may walk with thee when thou wakest. ²³For the commandment of the law is a lamp and a light; a way of life; reproof also and correction: ²⁴to keep thee from a married woman, and from the calumny of a strange tongue. ²⁵Let not the lust of beauty overcome thee, neither be thou caught by thine eyes, nor captivated with her eyelids. ²⁶For the value of an harlot is as much as of one loaf; and a woman hunteth for the precious souls of men. ²⁷Shall any one bind fire in his bosom, and not burn his clothes? ²⁸or shall any one go on coals of fire, and not burn his feet? ²⁹So is he that goeth in to a married woman; he shall not be held guiltless, neither any one that toucheth her. ³⁰It is not to be marvelled at if one be taken stealing; for he stealeth that when *he is* hungry he may satisfy his soul: ³¹but if he be taken, he shall repay sevenfold, and deliver himself by giving all his substance. ³²But the adulterer through want of sense procureth destruction to his own soul. ³³He endureth both pain and disgrace, and his reproach shall never be wiped away. ³⁴For the soul of her husband is full of jealousy: he will not spare in the day of vengeance. ³⁵He will not forego enmity for any reason, neither will he be reconciled for many gifts.

CHAPTER 7

My son, keep my words, and hide my commandments with thee. ²My son, honour the Lord, and thou shalt be strong; and fear none but Him: keep my commandment, and thou shalt live; and keep my words as the apples of thine eyes. ³And bind them upon thy fingers, and write them upon the table of thine heart. ⁴Say that wisdom is thy sister; and get understanding as an acquaintance for thee; ⁵that she may keep thee from the strange and wicked woman, if she assail thee with flattering words. ⁶For she looketh from a window out of her house into the streets, at one whom she may see of the simple ones, a young man void of understanding, ⁷passing by the corner in the passages near her house, ⁸and speaking, in the dark of the evening, ⁹when there chanceth to be the stillness of night and of darkness: ¹⁰and the woman meeteth him having the appearance of an harlot, that causeth the hearts of young men to flutter. ¹¹And she is fickle, and debauched, and her feet abide not at home. ¹²For at one time she wandereth without, and at another time she lieth in wait in the streets, at every corner. ¹³Then she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him, ¹⁴I

have a peace offering; today I pay my vows: ¹⁵therefore came I forth to meet thee, desiring thy face; and I have found thee. ¹⁶I have spread my beds with sheets, and covered it with double tapestry of Egypt. ¹⁷I have sprinkled my couch with saffron, and mine house with cinnamon. ¹⁸Come, and let us enjoy love until the morning; come, and let us embrace in love. ¹⁹For my husband is not at home, but is gone a long journey, ²⁰having taken in his hand a bag of money: after many days will he return unto his house. ²¹So with much converse she prevailed on him to go astray, and with the snares of her lips she forced him. ²²And he followed her, being gently led on; and like an ox is led to the slaughter, and as a dog unto bonds, or as an hart that is shot in the liver with an arrow: ²³and he hasteneth as a bird into a snare, not knowing that he runneth for his life. ²⁴Now then, my son, hearken unto me, and attend to the words of my mouth. ²⁵Let not thine heart turn aside unto her ways: ²⁶for she hath wounded and cast down many, and them that she hath slain are without number. ²⁷Her house is the house of Hades, leading down to the chambers of death.

CHAPTER 8

Thou shalt preach wisdom, that understanding may be obedient unto thee. ²For she is on lofty eminences, and standeth in the midst of the ways. ³For she sitteth by gates of princes, and singeth at the entries, saying, ⁴You, O men, do I exhort; and lift up my voice to the sons of men. ⁵O ye simple, understand subtlety, and ye that are untaught, take heart. ⁶Hearken unto me; for I will speak solemn things, and bring forth that which is right out of my lips. ⁷For my throat shall speak truth; and false lips are an abomination in my sight. ⁸All the words of my mouth are with righteousness; there is nothing froward or perverse in them. ⁹They are all plain to them that understand, and right to them that find knowledge. ¹⁰Receive instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than tried gold. ¹¹For wisdom is better than precious stones; and nothing valuable is worthy of her. ¹²I wisdom have dwelt with counsel and knowledge, and have called upon understanding. ¹³The fear of the Lord hateth unrighteousness, and insolence, and pride, and the ways of the wicked; and I hate the froward ways of evil men. ¹⁴Counsel and safety are mine; prudence is mine, and strength is mine. ¹⁵By me kings reign, and princes decree justice. ¹⁶By me nobles are magnified, and by me monarchs rule over all the earth. ¹⁷I love them that love me; and those that seek me shall find me. ¹⁸Riches and glory belong to me; yea, abundant possessions and righteousness. ¹⁹To have my fruit is better than gold and precious stones; and my fruit is better than choice silver. ²⁰I walk in ways of righteousness, and know the paths of judgment; ²¹that I may divide substance unto them that love me, and fill their treasures with good things. If I declare unto you the things that daily happen, I will remember also to tell of the things of old. ²²The Lord made me the beginning of His ways for His works. ²³He established me before the age in the beginning, before He made

the earth, ²⁴even before He made the deeps; before the fountains of water came forth: ²⁵before the mountains were settled, and before all hills, He begetteth me. ²⁶The Lord made countries and uninhabited places, and the highest inhabited parts of the world. ²⁷When He prepared the heaven, I was present with Him: and when He prepared His throne upon the winds: ²⁸and when He strengthened the clouds above; and when He secured the fountains of the earth; ²⁹and when He strengthened the foundations of the earth: ³⁰I was by Him, arranging all things, I was that wherein He took delight; and daily I rejoiced in His presence continually. ³¹For He rejoiced when He had finished the world, and rejoiced among the children of men. ³²Now then, hearken unto me, O my son; for blessed are they that keep my ways: ³³hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not. ³⁴Blessed is the man that shall hear me, and the mortal that shall keep my ways; watching daily at my doors, waiting at the posts of my enterings in. ³⁵For mine outgoings are the outgoings of life, and *in them* is prepared favour of the Lord. ³⁶But they that sin against me do wickedly against their own souls: and they that hate me love death.

CHAPTER 9

Wisdom hath builded her an house, and hath set up seven pillars. ²She hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine in a bowl; she hath also furnished her table. ³She hath sent forth her servants, calling with a loud proclamation unto the feast, saying, ⁴Whoso is foolish, let him turn aside to me; and unto them that want understanding, she saith, ⁵Come, eat of my bread, and drink wine which I have mingled for you. ⁶Leave folly, that ye may reign for ever; and seek wisdom, and keep straight your understanding by knowledge.

⁷He that reproveth evil *men* shall get dishonour to himself: and he that rebuketh an ungodly *man* shall shame himself. ⁸Rebuke not evil *men*, lest they hate thee: rebuke a wise *man*, and he will love thee. ⁹Give opportunity to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will receive more. ¹⁰The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: and the counsel of the holy is understanding: for to know the law is the token of a sound mind. ¹¹For in this way thou shalt live long, and years of thy life shall be added unto thee. ¹²O son, if thou be wise for thyself, thou shalt be wise also for thy neighbours; and if thou prove wicked, thou alone shalt bear the evil. He that stayeth himself upon falsehoods, attempteth to rule the winds, and the same will pursue fowls in their flight: for he hath forsaken the ways of his own vineyard, and hath caused the axles of his own husbandry to go astray; and he goeth through a dry desert, and a land appointed to be drought, and he gathereth barrenness with his hands.

¹³A foolish and bold woman, that knoweth not modesty, cometh to want a morsel. ¹⁴She sitteth at the doors of her house, on a seat openly in the streets, ¹⁵calling to them that pass by, and to them that go right on their

ways; ¹⁶saying, Whoso is most senseless of you, let him turn aside to me: and I exhort them that want prudence, saying, ¹⁷Take and enjoy secret bread, and the sweet water of theft. ¹⁸But he knoweth that mighty men die by her, and he falleth in with a snare of Hades. ^{18a}But haste thee away, delay not in the place, neither fix thine eye upon her: ^{18b}for thus shalt thou go through a strange water, and pass through a strange river: ^{18c}but do thou refrain from strange water, and drink not of a strange fountain, ^{18d}that thou mayest live long, and years of life may be added unto thee.

CHAPTER 10

A wise son maketh his father glad: but a foolish son is a sorrow to his mother. ²Treasures shall not profit the lawless: but righteousness shall deliver from death. ³The Lord will not suffer a righteous soul to famish: but He will overthrow the life of the ungodly. ⁴Poverty bringeth a man low: but the hands of the vigorous make rich. ^{4a}A son that is instructed shall be wise, and shall use the fool for a servant. ⁵A wise son is saved from heat: but a lawless son is blighted of the winds in harvest. ⁶The blessing of the Lord is upon the head of the just: but the mouth of the ungodly shall cover untimely sorrow. ⁷The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the ungodly is extinguished. ⁸A man that is wise in heart will receive commandments: but he that in his crookedness is unguarded in his lips shall be overthrown. ⁹He that walketh in integrity, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known. ¹⁰He that winketh with his eyes deceitfully procureth sorrows for men: but he that reproveth boldly is a peacemaker. ¹¹A fountain of life is in the hand of a righteous man: but destruction shall cover the mouth of the ungodly. ¹²Hatred stirreth up strife: but affection covereth all that love not strife. ¹³He that bringeth forth wisdom from his lips smiteth the heartless man with a rod. ¹⁴The wise shall hide discretion: but the mouth of the hasty draweth near to ruin. ¹⁵The rich men's wealth is a strong city: but the ruin of the ungodly is poverty. ¹⁶The works of the righteous produce life: but the fruits of the ungodly sins. ¹⁷Instruction keepeth the ways of a righteous life; but instruction unchastened goeth astray. ¹⁸Righteous lips cover enmity: but they that utter railings are most foolish. ¹⁹In a multitude of words thou shalt not escape sin: but if thou refrain thy lips thou shalt be prudent. ²⁰The tongue of the just is as tried silver: but the heart of the ungodly shall fail. ²¹The lips of the righteous know *things that are* sublime: but the foolish die in want. ²²The blessing of the Lord is upon the head of the righteous, it maketh rich: and sorrow of heart shall not be added to it. ²³A fool doeth mischief in laughter: but wisdom bringeth forth prudence for a man. ²⁴The ungodly is engulfed in destruction: but the desire of the righteous is acceptable. ²⁵When the storm passeth, the ungodly vanisheth away: but the righteous turneth aside, and escapeth for ever. ²⁶As a sour grape is hurtful to the teeth, and smoke unto the eyes, so iniquity hurteth them that practise it. ²⁷The fear of the Lord increaseth length of days: but the years of the ungodly shall be

shortened. ²⁸Joy resteth long with the righteous: but the hope of the ungodly shall perish. ²⁹The fear of the Lord is a strong hold of the holy: but ruin cometh upon them that work wickedness. ³⁰The righteous shall never fail: but the ungodly shall not dwell in the earth. ³¹The mouth of the righteous droppeth wisdom: but the tongue of the unjust shall perish. ³²The lips of just men drop grace: but the mouth of the ungodly is froward.

CHAPTER 11

False balances are an abomination to the Lord: but a just weight is acceptable to Him. ²Wheresoever pride entereth, there will be also disgrace: but the mouth meditateth wisdom. ³When a just man dieth, he leaveth regret: but the destruction of the ungodly is speedy, and causeth joy. ⁵Righteousness rightly divideth blameless paths: but ungodliness is beset with unjust dealing. ⁶The righteousness of upright men delivereth them: but transgressors are caught in their own destruction. ⁷At the death of a just man his hope perisheth not: but the boast of the ungodly perisheth. ⁸A righteous man escapeth from a snare, and the ungodly man is delivered up in his place. ⁹In the mouth of the ungodly there is a snare unto citizens: but the understanding of the righteous man is prosperous. ¹⁰In the prosperity of the righteous a city goeth well: ¹¹but it is overthrown by the mouth of the ungodly. ¹²A man that is void of understanding scorneth citizens: but a man of understanding is quiet. ¹³A man that is double tongued revealeth the counsels of an assembly: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth matters. ¹⁴They that have no guidance fall like leaves: but in much counsel there is safety. ¹⁵A wicked man doeth harm wheresoever he meeteth a just man: and he hateth the sound of safety. ¹⁶A gracious wife raiseth glory to her husband: but a woman that hateth righteousness is a seat of dishonour. The slothful come to want: but the diligent support themselves with riches. ¹⁷A merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but the merciless destroyeth his own body. ¹⁸An ungodly man performeth unrighteous works: but the seed of the righteous is a reward of truth. ¹⁹A righteous son is born for life: but the persecution of the ungodly *endeth* in death. ²⁰Froward ways are an abomination to the Lord: but all such as are blameless in their ways are acceptable to Him. ²¹He that unjustly striketh hands shall not be unpunished: but he that soweth righteousness shall receive a faithful reward. ²²As an ornament in a swine's snout, so is beauty to a woman that is ill minded. ²³All the desire of the righteous is good: but the hope of the ungodly shall perish. ²⁴There are that scatter their own, and increase it: and there are also that gather, yet are minished. ²⁵Every true soul is blessed: but a passionate man is not graceful. ²⁶Let him that hoardeth grain leave it unto the people: but blessing be upon the head of him that giveth it. ²⁷He that deviseth good seeketh good favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall overtake him. ²⁸He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but he that helpeth the righteous shall arise. ²⁹He that dealeth not graciously with his own house

shall inherit the wind; and the fool shall be servant to the wise. ³⁰Out of the tree of righteousness groweth a tree of life: but the souls of transgressors are cut off before their time. ³¹If the righteous scarce be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

CHAPTER 12

Whoso loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproofs is a fool. ²Better is he that hath found favour with the Lord; but a transgressor shall be passed over in silence. ³A man shall not prosper by wickedness: but the roots of the righteous shall not be taken up. ⁴A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but as a worm in the wood, even so a bad woman destroyeth her husband. ⁵The thoughts of the righteous are *true* judgments: but ungodly men devise deceits. ⁶The words of the ungodly are crafty: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them. ⁷When the ungodly is overthrown, he vanisheth away: but the house of the just remain. ⁸The mouth of an understanding man is commended by men: but he that is dull of heart is had in derision. ⁹A man in dishonour that serveth himself is better than one that honoureth himself, and wanteth bread. ¹⁰A righteous man hath pity for the lives of his cattle: but the bowels of the ungodly are unmerciful. ¹¹He that tilleth his own land shall be satisfied with bread: but they that pursue vanities are void of understanding. He that enjoyeth himself in banquets of wine shall leave dishonour in his own strong holds. ¹²The desires of the ungodly are evil: but the roots of the godly are firmly set. ¹³For the sin of his lips doth a sinner fall into snares: but a righteous man escapeth from them. He whose looks are gentle shall be pitied: but he that contendeth in the gates shall afflict souls. ¹⁴The soul of a man shall be filled from the fruits of his mouth; and the recompense of his lips shall be given him. ¹⁵The ways of fools are right in their own eyes: but a wise man hearkeneth unto counsels. ¹⁶A fool declareth his wrath the same day: but a prudent man hideth his own disgrace. ¹⁷A righteous man sheweth forth the open truth: but an unjust witness is deceitful. ¹⁸There be some that wound like swords as they speak: but the tongues of the wise do heal. ¹⁹True lips establish testimony: but an hasty witness hath an unjust tongue. ²⁰Deceit is in the heart of him that imagineth evil: but they that loveth peace shall rejoice. ²¹There shall no injustice please a just man: but the ungodly shall be filled with mischief. ²²Lying lips are an abomination to the Lord: but he that dealeth faithfully is accepted with Him. ²³An understanding man is a throne of wisdom: but the heart of fools shall meet with curses. ²⁴The hand of the chosen shall easily obtain rule: but the deceitful shall be for a prey. ²⁵A terrible word troubleth the heart of a righteous man: but a good message rejoiceth him. ²⁶A just arbitrator shall be his own friend; but mischief shall pursue the sinful; and the way of the ungodly shall lead them astray. ²⁷A deceitful man shall catch no game: but a pure man is a precious possession. ²⁸In the ways of righteousness is life: but the ways of them that remember injuries are death.

CHAPTER 13

A wise son is obedient to his father: but a disobedient son will be destroyed. ²A good man shall eat of the fruits of righteousness: but the souls of transgressors shall perish before their time. ³He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: but he that is hasty with his lips shall bring terror upon him. ⁴Every sluggard man desireth: but the hands of the active are diligent. ⁵A righteous man hateth an unjust word: but an ungodly man is ashamed, and shall have no confidence. ⁷There are that have nothing, yet make them rich: and there are that bring themselves down in the midst of great riches. ⁸A man's own riches are the ransom of his life: but the poor endureth not threatening. ⁹The righteous have light always: but the light of the ungodly is put out. Crafty souls go astray in sins: but just men pity, and are merciful. ¹⁰A wicked man doeth evil with insolence: but they that are judges of themselves are wise. ¹¹Wealth gotten hastily with iniquity is diminished: but he that gathereth for himself with godliness shall be increased. The righteous is merciful, and lendeth. ¹²Better is he that beginneth to help heartily, than he that promiseth and leadeth to hope: for a good desire is a tree of life. ¹³He that slighteth a matter shall be slighted of it: but he that feareth the commandment hath health *of soul*. To a crafty son there shall be nothing good: but a wise servant shall have prosperous doings, and his way shall be directed aright. ¹⁴The law of the wise is a fountain of life: but the man that is void of understanding shall die by a snare. ¹⁵Sound discretion giveth favour, and to know the law is the part of a sound understanding: but the ways of the scornful tend to destruction. ¹⁶Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but the fool layeth open his mischief. ¹⁷A rash king shall fall into mischief: but a wise instructor shall deliver him. ¹⁸Instruction removeth poverty and disgrace: but he that attendeth to reproofs shall be honoured. ¹⁹The desires of the godly make glad the soul: but the works of the ungodly are far from knowledge. ²⁰If thou walkest with wise men thou shalt be wise: but he that walketh with fools shall be known. ²¹Evil shall pursue sinners: but good shall overtake the righteous. ²²A good man shall inherit children's children: and the wealth of ungodly men is laid up for the just. ²³The righteous shall spend many years in riches: but the unrighteous shall perish suddenly. ²⁴He that spareth the rod hateth his son: but he that loveth carefully chasteneth him. ²⁵A just man eateth, and satisfieth his soul: but the souls of the ungodly are in want.

CHAPTER 14

Wise women build them houses: but the foolish diggeth it down with her hands. ²He that walketh uprightly feareth the Lord: but he that is perverse in his ways shall be dishonoured. ³Out of the mouth of fools is a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise preserve them. ⁴Where no oxen are, the cribs

are clean: but where there is much increase the strength of the ox is clear. ⁵A faithful witness doth not lie: but an unjust witness kindleth falsehood. ⁶Thou shalt seek wisdom with evil men, and shalt not find it: but discretion is easy to the prudent. ⁷All things are adverse to a foolish man: but wise lips are the weapon of discretion. ⁸The wisdom of the prudent will understand their ways: but the folly of fools leadeth astray. ⁹The houses of transgressors shall need cleansing: but the houses of the just are acceptable. ¹⁰A man's mind is intelligent, his soul is sorrowful; and when he rejoiceth, he hath no fellowship with pride. ¹¹The houses of ungodly men shall be utterly destroyed: but the tabernacle of them that walk uprightly shall stand. ¹²There is a way which seemeth right with men: but the ends thereof cometh to the depth of Hades. ¹³Sorrow mingleth not with mirth: and joy in the end cometh to sorrow. ¹⁴A stouthearted man shall be filled with his own ways: and a good man with his own thoughts. ¹⁵The simple believeth every word: but the prudent man cometh to another mind. ¹⁶A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool trusteth in himself, and joineth with the transgressor. ¹⁷A passionate man dealeth without consideration: but a sensible man beareth up under many things. ¹⁸Fools shall have mischief for their portion: but the prudent shall take fast hold of understanding. ¹⁹The evil shall fall down before the good; and the ungodly shall attend at the gates of the righteous. ²⁰Friends will hate poor friends: but the friends of the rich are many. ²¹He that dishonoureth the needy sinneth: but he that hath pity upon the poor is most blessed. ²²They that go astray devise evils: but the good devise mercy and truth. Them that frame evil understand not mercy and truth: but compassion and faithfulness are with them that frame good. ²³With every careful one there is abundance: but them that take pleasure and the slothful shall be in want. ²⁴A prudent man is the crown of the wise: but the occupation of fools is evil. ²⁵A faithful witness shall deliver a soul from evil: but a deceitful man kindleth falsehood. ²⁶In the fear of the Lord there is strong confidence; and he leaveth his children a support. ²⁷The commandment of the Lord is a fountain of life; and it causeth men to turn aside from the snares of death. ²⁸In a populous nation is the king's glory: but in the failure of people is the ruin of a prince. ²⁹A man that is slow to wrath aboundeth in wisdom: but a man that is hasty of spirit is very foolish. ³⁰A man of meek spirit is an healer of the heart: but a sensitive heart is a corruption of the bones. ³¹He that oppresseth the needy provoketh his Maker: but he that honoureth Him hath pity upon the poor. ³²The ungodly is driven away in his wickedness: but he that is secure in his own holiness is just. ³³There is wisdom in the good heart of a man: but in the heart of fools it is not discerned. ³⁴Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sins diminish tribes. ³⁵An understanding servant is acceptable to a king; and by his good behaviour he taketh away disgrace.

CHAPTER 15

Anger destroyeth even the prudent; yet a submissive answer turneth away wrath: but a grievous word stirreth up anger. ²The tongue of the wise knoweth that which is good: but the mouth of the foolish poureth out evil. ³The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good. ⁴The healing of the tongue is a tree of life; and he that keepeth it shall be filled with spirit. ⁵A fool scorneth his father's instruction: but he that keepeth his commandments is more prudent. ⁶In abounding righteousness is great strength: but the ungodly shall be removed root and branch out of the earth. In the houses of the righteous is much strength: but the fruits of the ungodly shall perish. ⁷The lips of the wise are bound by discretion: but the hearts of the foolish are not steadfast. ⁸The sacrifices of the ungodly are an abomination to the Lord: but the prayers of them that walk honestly are acceptable with Him. ⁹The ways of an ungodly man are an abomination to the Lord: but He loveth them that follow after righteousness. ¹⁰The instruction of the simple is known by passers by: but they that hate reproofs die in disgrace. ¹¹Hades and destruction are manifest to the Lord: how also are not the hearts of men? ¹²An uninstructed person will not love those that reprove him; neither will he go in with the wise. ¹³When the heart rejoiceth, the countenance is cheerful: but when it is in sorrow, it is sad. ¹⁴An upright heart seeketh discretion: but the mouth of the uninstructed will experience evils. ¹⁵The eyes of the wicked are ever looking unto evil things; but the good are ever quiet. ¹⁶Better is a little portion with the fear of the Lord, than great treasures without fear. ¹⁷Better is an entertainment of herbs with friendliness and kindness, than a feast of calves with enmity. ¹⁸A passionate man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth even future *strife*. A man slow to anger will extinguish quarrels: but an ungodly man stirreth them up. ¹⁹The ways of sluggards are strewn with thorns: but those of the diligent are made smooth. ²⁰A wise son gladdeneth his father: but a foolish son sneereth at his mother. ²¹The ways of a foolish man are void of sense: but a wise man proceedeth rightly. ²²They that honour not councils put off deliberation: but counsel abideth in the hearts of counsellors. ²³A wicked man will by no means obey counsel: neither will he say any thing that is seasonable or good for the common weal. ²⁴The thoughts of the wise are ways of life, that he may turn aside, and escape from Hades. ²⁵The Lord pulleth down the houses of the scornful: but He establisheth the border of the widow. ²⁶An unrighteous thought is an abomination to the Lord: but the sayings of the pure are held in honour. ²⁷He that is a receiver of bribes destroyeth himself: but he that hateth the receiving of bribes is safe. **(Mas. 1:6).** ^{27a}By alms and by faithful dealings sins are purged away: but by the fear of the Lord every one departeth from evil. ²⁸The hearts of the righteous meditate righteousness: but the mouth of the ungodly answereth evil things. **(Mas. 1:7)** ^{28a}The ways of righteous men are acceptable with the Lord; and through them even enemies become friends. ²⁹God is far from the ungodly: but He hearkeneth unto the prayers of the righteous. **(Mas. 1:8).** ^{29a}Better are small receipts with righteousness, than abundant fruits with unrighteousness. ^{29b}Let the heart of a man think justly, that his steps may be rightly ordered by God. ³⁰The eye

that seeth rightly rejoiceth the heart; and a good report fatteneth the bones. (no verse 31) ³²He that rejecteth instruction hateth himself: but he that mindeth reproofs loveth his own soul. ³³The fear of the Lord is instruction and wisdom; and the highest honour will answer it.

CHAPTER 16

All the works of the humble are manifest with God: but the ungodly shall perish in an evil day. ⁵Every one that is proud in his heart is unclean before God; and he that unjustly striketh hands with hand shall not be held guiltless. The beginning of a good way is to do justly; and it is more acceptable to God than to offer sacrifices. ⁸He that seeketh the Lord shall find knowledge with righteousness: and they that rightly seek Him shall find peace. (**Mas.⁴**) ⁹All the works of the Lord are done in righteousness; and the ungodly is kept for the evil day. ¹⁰There is an oracle upon the lips of a king; and his mouth shall not err in judgment. ¹¹The tipping of the balance is righteousness with the Lord; and his works are righteous measures. ¹²An evil doer is an abomination to a king; for the throne of rule is established by righteousness. ¹³Righteous lips are acceptable to a king; and he loveth right words. ¹⁴The wrath of a king is a messenger of death: but a wise man will pacify him. ¹⁵The son of a king is in the light of life; and they that are in favour with him are as a cloud of latter rain. ¹⁶The brood of wisdom is more to be chosen than gold, and the brood of prudence more to be chosen than silver. ¹⁷The paths of life turn aside from evil; and the ways of life are length of life. He that receiveth instruction shall be in prosperity; and he that regardeth reproofs shall be made wise. He that keepeth his ways preserveth his own soul; and he that loveth his life will spare his mouth. ¹⁸Pride goeth before destruction, and foolishness before a fall. ¹⁹Better is a man that is meek of spirit with lowliness, than one that divideth spoils with the proud. ²⁰He that is skilful in business findeth good: but he that trusteth in God is most blessed. ²¹Some call the wise and understanding evil: but they that are pleasing in their speech shall be heard more. ²²Understanding is a wellspring to them that have it: but the instruction of fools is evil. ²³The heart of the wise will discern *the things which proceed* from his own mouth; and he shall wear knowledge on his lips. ²⁴Good words are honeycombs; and the sweetness thereof is a healing of the soul. ²⁵There are ways that seem to be right unto a man: but the end of them looketh to the depth of Hades. ²⁶A man that laboureth, laboureth for himself, and driveth his own ruin from him. ²⁷But the froward beareth destruction upon his own mouth, and treasureth fire upon his lips. ²⁸A froward man spreadeth mischief, and shall kindle a torch of deceit with mischiefs; and he separateth friends. ²⁹A transgressor trieth friends, and leads them in ways that are not good. ³⁰The man also that fixeth his eyes deviseth froward things, and marketh out all evils with his lips: he is a furnace of iniquity. ³¹Old age is a crown of honour: but it is found in the ways of righteousness. ³²A man that is slow to anger is better than a

strong man; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city. ³³All *evils* come upon the ungodly into their bosoms: but all righteous things *are* of the Lord.

CHAPTER 17

Better is a morsel with pleasure in peace, than an house of many good things and unjust sacrifices with strife. ²A wise servant shall have rule over foolish masters, and shall divide portions among brethren. ³As silver and gold are tried in a furnace, even so are choice hearts with the Lord. ⁴An evil man giveth heed to the tongue of transgressors: but a righteous man attendeth not to false lips. ⁵He that laugheth at the poor provoketh him that made him; and he that rejoiceth at the destruction of another shall not be held guiltless: but he that hath compassion shall find mercy. ⁶Children's children are the crown of old men; and their fathers are the glory of children. The faithful hath the whole full of riches: but the faithless not even a farthing. ⁷Faithful lips will not suit a fool, nor lying lips a just man. ⁸Instruction is a gracious reward unto them that use it; and whithersoever it turneth, it shall prosper. ⁹He that concealeth injuries seeketh love: but he that hateth to hide him them separateth very friends and kindred. ¹⁰A threat breaketh down the heart of a wise man: but a fool, though he be scourged, understandeth not. ¹¹Every evil man stirreth up strifes: but the Lord will send out an unmerciful messenger against him. ¹²Care may befall a man of understanding: but fools will meditate evils. ¹³Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not be removed from his house. ¹⁴Rightful rule giveth power to words: but sedition and strife prevent poverty. ¹⁵He that pronounceth the unjust to be just, and the just unjust, is unclean and abominable with God. ¹⁶Why hath the fool riches? for a senseless man will not be able to purchase wisdom. ¹⁷Have thou a friend for every time, and let brethren be useful in distress: for on this account are they born. ¹⁸A foolish man applaudeth and rejoiceth over himself, as he also that becometh surety would make himself responsible for his friends. ¹⁹A lover of sin rejoiceth in strifes; ²⁰and the man that is hard of heart cometh not in for good. A man of a changeful tongue shall fall into mischiefs; ²¹and the heart of a fool is sorrow to the possessor thereof. A father rejoiceth not over an uninstructed son: but a wise son gladdeneth his mother. ²²A glad heart promoteth health: but the bones of a sorrowful man shall dry up. ²³The ways of a man that unjustly receiveth gifts in his bosom prosper not; and an ungodly man perverteth the ways of righteousness. ²⁴The countenance of a wise man is sensible: but the eyes of a fool go to the ends of the earth. ²⁵A foolish son is anger to his father, and sorrow to her that bare him. ²⁶It is not right to punish a righteous man, nor holy to plot against righteous princes. ²⁷He that forbeareth to utter an hard word is discreet, and a patient man is wise. ²⁸Wisdom shall be imputed to a fool who asketh after wisdom: and he that holdeth his peace shall seem to be sensible.

CHAPTER 18

A man that would separate himself from friends seeketh excuses: but at all times he shall be liable to reproach. ²A senseless man feeleth not the need of wisdom, for he is rather led by folly. ³When an ungodly man cometh into a deep of evils, he despiseth: but dishonour and reproach come upon him. ⁴A word in a man's heart is deep water, and a river and fountain of life springeth forth. ⁵It is not good to accept the person of the ungodly, neither is it holy to pervert justice in judgment. ⁶The lips of a fool bring him into troubles, and his bold mouth calleth upon death. ⁷A fool's mouth is ruin unto him, and his lips are a snare to his soul. ⁸Fear casteth down the slothful; and the souls of the effeminate shall hunger. ⁹A man that helpeth not himself by his labour is brother of him that ruineth himself. ¹⁰The name of the Lord is of great strength; and the righteous that run to it are exalted. ¹¹A rich man's wealth is a strong city, and the glory thereof casteth a broad shadow. ¹²Before ruin the heart of man is exalted, and before honour it is humble. ¹³Whoso answereth a word before he heareth it, it is folly and reproach to him. ¹⁴A wise servant calmeth a man's anger: but a fainthearted man who can bear? ¹⁵The heart of the sensible purchaseth discretion; and the ears of the wise seek understanding. ¹⁶A man's gift maketh room for him, and seateth him among princes. ¹⁷A righteous man accuseth himself at the beginning of his speech: but when he hath entered upon the attack, the adversary is reproved. ¹⁸A silent man quelleth strifes, and determineth between great powers. ¹⁹A brother that is holpen by a brother is as a strong and high city; and is strong as a well founded house. ²⁰A man filleth his belly with the fruits of his mouth; and he shall be satisfied with the fruits of his lips. ²¹Life and death are in the power of the tongue; and they that rule it shall eat the fruits thereof. ²²He that hath found a good wife hath found favours, and hath received gladness from God. ^{22a}He that putteth away a good wife, putteth away good things, and he that keepeth an adulteress is foolish and ungodly.

CHAPTER 19

³The foolishness of man perverteth his way, and he blameth God in his heart. ⁴Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is forsaken even of the friend that he hath. ⁵A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that accuseth unjustly shall not escape. ⁶Many intreat the favour of kings: but every evil man becometh a reproach to man. ⁷Every one that hateth a poor brother shall also be far from friendship. A good understanding will draw near to them that know it, and a sensible man shall find it. He that doeth much harm perfecteth mischief; and he that useth provoking words shall not escape. ⁸He that getteth wisdom loveth himself; and he that keepeth understanding shall find good. ⁹A false witness shall not be unpunished; and

whosoever shall kindle mischief shall perish thereby. ¹⁰Delight is not seemly for a fool, nor if a servant begin to rule with pride. ¹¹A merciful man is longsuffering; and his boast cometh upon the transgressors. ¹²A king's threat is as the roaring of a lion: but his favour is even as dew upon the grass. ¹³A foolish son is a disgrace unto his father: and vows of the hire of an harlot are not pure. ¹⁴Fathers divide house and substance to their children: but a woman is joined unto a man by the Lord. ¹⁵Cowardice restraineth the effeminate; and the soul of the idle shall hunger. ¹⁶He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul: but he that despiseth his ways shall perish. ¹⁷He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and He will recompense him according to his gift. ¹⁸Chasten thy son, for so shall he be hopeful; and be not exalted in thy soul to haughtiness. ¹⁹A malicious man shall be punished with severity; and if he commit injury, he shall also lose his soul. ²⁰Hear, O son, the instruction of thy father; that thou mayest be wise at the latter end. ²¹There are many devices in a man's heart: but the counsel of the Lord abideth for ever. ²²Mercy is fruit unto a man; and a poor man is better than a rich liar. ²³The fear of the Lord is life to a man: but he that is without fear shall lodge in places where knowledge is not seen. ²⁴He that unjustly hideth his hands in his bosom shall never bring them up unto his mouth. ²⁵When a pestilent man is scourged, a simple man is made wiser; and if thou reprove a wise man, he will understand discretion. ²⁶He that dishonoureth his father, and driveth away his mother, shall be disgraced, and exposed to reproach. ²⁷A son that ceaseth to heed the instruction of a father will cherish evil designs. ²⁸He that becometh surety for a foolish child will despise the ordinance; and the mouth of the ungodly shall drink down judgments. ²⁹Scourges are prepared for the intemperate, and punishments likewise for fools.

CHAPTER 20

Wine is an intemperate thing, and strong drink full of violence: but every fool is entangled with them. ²The threat of a king differeth not from the rage of a lion; and he that provoketh him sinneth against his own soul. ³It is a glory to a man to turn aside from railing; but every fool is entangled in such matters. ⁴A sluggard when he is reproached is not ashamed; so also is he that borroweth corn in harvest. ⁵Counsel in the heart of a man is a deep water: but a man of understanding will draw it out. ⁶A man is valuable, and a merciful man is precious: but it is hard to find a faithful man. ⁷He that walketh blamelessly in justice shall leave his children blessed. ⁸Whosoever a righteous king sitteth upon the throne, no evil can stand before his presence. ⁹Who shall boast that he hath a clean heart? or who shall boldly say that he is clean of sins? ²⁰The lamp of him that revileth father or mother shall be put out, and his eyeballs shall see darkness. ²¹A portion hastily gotten at the first shall not be blessed at the end. ²²Say not, I will avenge myself upon mine enemy: but wait upon the Lord, that He may help thee. ¹⁰A

large and small weight, and double measures, are even both of them unclean before the Lord; and so is he that maketh them. ¹¹A youth with a godly man will be restrained in his devices, and his way will be straight. ¹²The ear heareth, and the eye seeth: even both of them are the work of the Lord. ¹³Love not to speak ill, lest thou be cut off: open thine eyes, and be satisfied with bread. ²³A double weight is an abomination unto the Lord; and a deceitful balance is not good in his sight. ²⁴A man's goings are directed of the Lord: how shall a mortal understand His ways? ²⁵It is a snare to a man hastily to consecrate of his own property: for repentance coming after vowing. ²⁶A wise king utterly crusheth the ungodly, and shall bring a wheel upon them. ²⁷The spirit of man is a light of the Lord, Who searcheth the innermost parts of the belly. ²⁸Mercy and truth are a guard unto a king, and will surround his throne with righteousness. ²⁹Wisdom is an ornament unto young men; and gray hairs are the glory of old men. ³⁰Bruises and contusions shall befall evil men; and plagues shall come into the inward parts of their belly.

CHAPTER 21

As a stream of water, even so is the king's heart in the hand of God: whithersoever He may desire to turn it, thither He inclineth it. ²Every man seemeth righteous to himself: but the Lord directeth the hearts. ³To do justly and to speak truth are more pleasing unto God than the blood of sacrifices. ⁴A man that is of high looks is bold hearted in his pride; and the lamp of the wicked is sin. ⁶He that gathereth treasures with a lying tongue pursueth vanity to the snares of death. ⁷Destruction shall lodge with the ungodly; for they refuse to do justly. ⁸Unto the froward the Lord sendeth froward ways; for His works are pure and right. ⁹It is better to dwell in a corner in the open air, than in plastered rooms, and in a shared house with unrighteousness. ¹⁰The soul of the ungodly shall not be pitied by any man. ¹¹When an intemperate man is punished the simple is made more wise; and a wise man understanding will receive knowledge. ¹²A righteous man understandeth the hearts of the ungodly, and despiseth the ungodly for their wickedness. ¹³He that stoppeth his ears from hearing the poor, he also shall cry; and there shall be none to hear. ¹⁴A secret gift pacifieth anger: but he that forbeareth to give stirreth up strong wrath. ¹⁵It is the joy of the righteous to do judgment: but an holy man is abominable with evil doers. ¹⁶A man that wandereth out of the way of righteousness shall rest in the congregation of giants. ¹⁷A poor man loveth mirth, and loveth wine and oil in abundance; ¹⁸and a transgressor is the offscouring of a righteous man. ¹⁹It is better to dwell in a wilderness than with a quarrelsome, talkative and passionate woman. ²⁰A desirable treasure will rest upon the mouth of the wise: but foolish men will swallow it up. ²¹The way of righteousness and mercy shall find life and glory. ²²A wise man assaulteth strong cities, and casteth down the strong holds wherein the ungodly trusted. ²³He that keepeth his mouth and tongue keepeth his soul

from trouble. ²⁴A bold and selfwilled and insolent man is called a pest; and he that remembereth injuries is a transgressor. ²⁵Desires kill the sluggard: for his hands choose not to do any thing. ²⁶An ungodly man entertaineth evil desires all the day long: but the righteous is merciful and compassionate unsparingly. ²⁷The sacrifices of the ungodly are an abomination unto the Lord; for they offer them wickedly. ²⁸A false witness shall perish: but an obedient man will speak cautiously. ²⁹An ungodly man impudently withstandeth with his face: but the upright man himself understandeth his own ways. ³⁰There is no wisdom, there is no courage, there is no counsel against the ungodly. ³¹An horse is prepared for the day of battle: but help is of the Lord.

CHAPTER 22

A fair name is better than much riches, and good favour above silver and gold. ²The rich and the poor meet together: but the Lord made both of them. ³A wise man seeing an evil man sore punished is himself instructed: but fools pass by, and are punished. ⁴The fear of the Lord is the offspring of wisdom, and riches, and glory, and life. ⁵Thistles and snares are in perverse ways: but he that keepeth his soul shall refrain from them. ⁷The rich shall rule over the poor, and servants shall lend to their own masters. ⁸He that soweth wickedness shall reap troubles, and receive in full the punishment of his deeds. ^{8a}God loveth a cheerful and liberal man: but He shall bring to an end the vanity of his doings. ⁹He that hath pity upon the poor shall himself be maintained; for he hath given of his bread to the poor. ^{9a}He that giveth bountifully secureth victory and honour: but He taketh away the life of them that have possessions. ¹⁰Cast out a pestilent man from the council, and strifes shall go out with him; for when he sitteth in the council, he dishonoureth all. ¹¹The Lord loveth holy hearts; and all that are blameless are acceptable with him: a king ruleth with his lips. ¹²But the eyes of the Lord preserve discretion: but the transgressor despiseth words. ¹³The slothful man maketh excuses, and saith, There is a lion in the ways, and murderers in the streets. ¹⁴The mouth of a transgressor is a deep pit; and he that is hated of the Lord shall fall therein. ^{14a}Evil ways are before a man, and he liketh not to turn from them: but it is needful to turn aside from a perverse and evil way. ¹⁵Foolishness clingeth to the heart of a child: but the rod and instruction are then far from him. ¹⁶He that oppresseth the poor increaseth his own substance, yet giveth to the rich, to make it less.

¹⁷Incline thine ear unto the words of the wise: hear also my word, and apply thine heart, ¹⁸that thou mayest know that they are good: and if thou lay them to thine heart, they shall also gladden thee upon thy lips; ¹⁹that thy hope may be in the Lord, and He may make thy way known unto thee. ²⁰And do thou thrice record them for thyself upon the table of thine heart, for counsel and knowledge. ²¹I therefore teach thee truth, and knowledge good to hear; that thou mayest answer words of truth to them that question thee.

²²Do no violence unto the poor, because he is needy: neither dishonour thou the helpless in the gates. ²³For the Lord will plead his cause, and thou shalt deliver thy soul in safety. ²⁴Be not companion to a furious man, neither lodge thou with a passionate man: ²⁵lest thou learn of his ways, and get snares unto thy soul. ²⁶Be not thou surety out of respect of a man's person. ²⁷For if those have not whence to give compensation, they will take the bed that is under thee. ²⁸Remove not the ancient landmarks, which thy fathers set. ²⁹It is fitting that a man *that is* observant and diligent in his business should attend on kings, and not on slothful men.

CHAPTER 23

If thou sit to sup at the table of a prince, consider diligently the things that are set before thee: ²and put thine hand, knowing that it behoveth thee to prepare such things: but if thou art insatiate, ³desire not his provisions; for these pertain unto a false life. ⁴If thou be needy, measure not thyself with a rich man; but refrain thyself in thy wisdom. ⁵If thou fix thine eye upon him, he will disappear; for wings like an eagle's are prepared for him, and he returneth unto the house of his master. ⁶Sup not with an envious man, neither desire thou his meats: ⁷so he eateth and drinketh as if should swallow an hair; and bring not him in to thee, neither eat thy meat with him: ⁸for he will vomit it up, and spoil thy fair words. ⁹Say nought in the ears of a fool, lest at any time he sneer at thy wise words. ¹⁰Remove not the ancient landmarks; and enter not upon the possession of the fatherless: ¹¹for the Lord is their Redeemer; He is mighty, and will plead their cause with thee. ¹²Apply thine heart unto instruction, and prepare thine ears for words of discretion. ¹³Refrain not from chastening a child: for if thou beatest him with a rod, he shall not die. ¹⁴For thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from death. ¹⁵Son, if thine heart be wise, thou shalt also rejoice my heart; ¹⁶and thy lips shall converse with my lips, if they be right. ¹⁷Let not thine heart envy sinners: but be thou in the fear of the Lord all the day long. ¹⁸For if thou keep all these things, thou shalt have posterity; and thine hope shall not be removed. ¹⁹Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and rightly direct the thoughts of thine heart. ²⁰Be not a winebibber, neither continue long at feasts, and purchases of flesh: ²¹for every whoremonger and drunkard shall be poor; and every sluggard shall clothe himself with rags and tattered garments. ²²Hearken, my son, unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother because she is grown old. ²⁴A righteous father shall bringeth up his children well; and his soul rejoiceth over a wise son. ²⁵Let thy father and thy mother rejoice over thee, and let he that bare thee be glad. ²⁶*My* son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways. ²⁷For a strange house is a vessel full of holes; and a strange well is narrow. ²⁸For such an one shall perish suddenly; and every transgressor shall be cut off. ²⁹Who hath woe? who trouble? who hath quarrels? and who vexations and disputes? who hath bruises without a cause? whose eyes are livid? ³⁰Are not

those of them that tarry long at wine? are not those of them that haunt where banquets are? Be not thou drunk with wine; but converse with just men, and converse openly. ³¹For if thou set thine eyes upon bowls and cups, thou shalt afterward go more naked than a pestle. ³²But at the last such an one stretcheth out himself as one that is smitten by a serpent, and poison is dispersed through him as by an horned serpent. ³³Whensoever thine eyes shall behold a strange woman, then shall thy mouth utter perverse things. ³⁴And thou shalt lie down as in the midst of the sea, and as a pilot in a great storm. ³⁵And thou shalt say, They have stricken me, and I was not pained; and thy mocked me, and I knew it not: when will it be morning, that I may go and seek those with whom I may go in company?

CHAPTER 24

My son, be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them. ²For their heart meditateth falsehoods, and their lips talk of mischief. ³Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding is it established. ⁴By discretion are the chambers filled with all precious and excellent riches. ⁵A wise man is better than a strong man; and a man that hath prudence is better than a large estate. ⁶War is made with generalship, and and help is supplied unto the heart of a counsellor. ⁷Wisdom and good understanding are in the gates of the wise: the wise turn not aside from the mouth of the Lord, but deliberate in council. *(no verse 8)* ⁹Death befalleth them that are uninstructed. The fool also dieth in sins; and uncleanness cleaveth to a pestilent man. ¹⁰He shall be defiled in the evil day, and in the day of affliction, until he be utterly consumed. ¹¹Deliver them that are led away to death, and redeem them that are appointed to be slain; spare not *thine help*. ¹²But if thou say, I know not this man; know that the Lord knoweth the hearts of all; and He that made breath for all, He knoweth all things, Who rendereth to every man according to his works. ¹³*My son*, eat thou honey, because the honeycomb is good, that thy throat may be sweetened. ¹⁴So shalt thou perceive wisdom in thy soul: for if thou find it, thine end shall be good, and hope shall not fail thee. ¹⁵Bring not an ungodly man into the dwelling of the righteous: neither be thou deceived by the feeding of the belly. ¹⁶For a righteous man will fall seven times, and rise *again*: but the ungodly shall be without strength in troubles. ¹⁷If thine enemy fall, rejoice not over him, neither be thou joyful at his overthrow. ¹⁸For the Lord will see it, and it will not please Him, and He will turn away His wrath from him. ¹⁹Rejoice not in evil doers, neither be thou envious of the sinful. ²⁰For the evil man shall have no posterity, and the light of the wicked shall be put out. ²¹*My son*, fear thou God and the king; and disobey not either of them. ²²For they shall suddenly punish the ungodly; and who can know the vengeance of them both? **(Mas. 29:27).** ^{22a}A son that keepeth the commandment shall be outside of destruction; for such an one hath fully

received it. ^{22b}Let no falsehood be spoken by the king from the tongue; yea, let no falsehood proceed from his tongue. ^{22c}The king's tongue is a sword, and not one of flesh; and whosoever shall be given up to it shall be destroyed: ^{22d}for if his wrath be provoked, he destroyeth men with cords, and devoureth men's bones, and burneth them up as a flame, that they are not fit to be eaten by young eagles.

(Mas. 30:1). ^{22e}My son, reverence thou my words, and receive them, and do thou repent: these things saith the man unto them that trust in God; and I cease. ²For I am the most simple of all men, and there is not in me the wisdom of men. ³God hath taught me wisdom, and I know the knowledge of the holy. ⁴Who hath gone up to heaven, and come down? who hath gathered the winds in his bosom? who hath wrapped up the waters in a garment? who hath dominion of all the ends of the earth? what is His name? or what is the name of His children? ⁵For all the words of God are tried in the fire, and He defendeth those that reverence Him. ⁶Do not thou add unto His words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be made a liar. ⁷Two things I ask of Thee; take not Thou favour from me before I die. ⁸Remove far from me vanity and falsehood: and give me not riches or poverty; but appoint me what is needful and sufficient: ⁹lest I be filled, and become false, and say, Who seeth me? or be poor, and steal, and swear by the name of God. ¹⁰Deliver not a servant into the hands of his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be utterly destroyed. ¹¹A wicked generation curse their father, and bless not their mother. ¹²A wicked generation judge themselves to be just; but cleanse not their way. ¹³A wicked generation have lofty eyes, and exalt themselves with their eyelids. ¹⁴A wicked generation have swords for teeth, and jaw teeth as knives; to destroy and devour the lowly out of the earth, and the poor of them from among men.

(Mas 24:23) And this thing I say unto you that are wise to learn: it is not good to have respect of persons in judgment. ²⁴He that sayeth of the ungodly, He is righteous, shall be cursed by peoples, and hateful among the nations. ²⁵But they that reprove him shall appear more excellent; and blessing shall come upon them; ²⁶and men will kiss lips that answer well. ²⁷Prepare thy works for thy going forth, and prepare thyself for the field; and come after me, and thou shalt rebuild the house. ²⁸Be not a false witness against thy fellow citizen, neither exaggerate with thy lips. ²⁹Say not, As he hath treated me, so will I also treat him, and avenge me upon him for that wherein he hath injured me. ³⁰A foolish man is like a farm, and a senseless man is like a vineyard. ³¹If thou let him alone, he will altogether remain barren and covered with grass; and he becometh destitute, and his stone walls are broken down. ³²Afterward I reflected, I looked that I received instruction. ³³I slumber a little, and sleep a little, and for a little while I fold my hands across my breast. ³⁴But if thou do this, thy poverty will come speedily, and thy want as a swift courier.

(Mas. 30:15) The horse leech had three dearly beloved daughters: and these three satisfied her not; and the fourth was not contented so as to say, Enough. ¹⁶The grave, and the love of a woman, and the earth not filled with water; water also and fire will not say, It is enough. ¹⁷The eye that

laugheth a father to scorn, and dishonoureth the old age of a mother, let the ravens of the valleys pluck it out, and let the young eagles devour it. ¹⁸Moreover there are three things that are impossible for me to comprehend, and the fourth I know not: ¹⁹the track of an eagle that flieth; and the ways of a serpent upon a rock; and the paths of a ship that passeth through the sea; and the ways of a man in youth. ²⁰Such is the way of an adulterous woman, who having washed herself of what she hath done, sayeth that she hath done nothing amiss. ²¹By three things is the earth troubled, and the fourth it cannot bear: ²²if a servant reign; or a fool be filled with food; ²³or if a maidservant cast out her own mistress; and if a hateful woman marry a good man. ²⁴And there are four very little things upon the earth, but these are wiser than the wise: ²⁵the ants which are weak, and yet prepare their meat in summer; ²⁶the rabbits also, a feeble race, which make their houses in the rocks. ²⁷The locusts have no king, and yet they march orderly at one command. ²⁸And the eft, which supporteth himself by his hands, and is easily taken, dwelleth in the fortresses of kings. ²⁹There are three things also that go well, and a fourth which passeth finely: ³⁰a lion's whelp, stronger than all beasts, which turneth not away, neither feareth any beast; ³¹and a cock that walketh boldly among the hens; and a goat that leadeth the herds; and a king that speaketh publickly before a nation. ³²If thou abandon thyself to mirth, and stretch forth thine hand in a quarrel, thou shalt be disgraced. ³³Milk out milk, and there shall be butter; and if thou wring out the nostrils, there shall come out blood: so if thou extort words, there will come out quarrellings and strifes.

(Mas. 31:1) My words are spoken by God, the oracle of an answer of a king, whom his mother instructed. ²What wilt thou keep, my son, what? the words of God. My firstborn son, I speak unto thee: what? son of my womb? what? son of my vows? ³Give not thy riches to women, nor thy mind and living unto remorse. ⁴Do all things with counsel: drink wine with counsel: princes are prone to anger; let them then not drink wine; ⁵lest they drink, and forget wisdom, and be not able to judge the needy rightly. ⁶Give strong drink unto them that are in sorrow, and the wine to drink unto them that are in pain: ⁷that they may forget their poverty, and remember not their trouble any longer. ⁸Open thy mouth with the word of God, and judge all fairly. ⁹Open thy mouth, and judge justly; and plead thou the cause of the needy and weak.

CHAPTER 25

¹These are the various instructions of Solomon, which the friends of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

²The glory of God concealeth a thing: but the glory of a king honoureth business. ³Heaven is high, and the earth is deep, and the heart of a king is unsearchable. ⁴Beat the drossy silver, and it shall be made wholly pure. ⁵Slay the ungodly from before the king, and his throne shall prosper in

righteousness. ⁶Be not thou boastful in the presence of the king, and remain not in the places of princes; ⁷for better it is for thee that it be said, Come up to me, than that one humble thee in the presence of the prince; speak of that which thine eyes have seen. ⁸Get not suddenly into a quarrel; lest thou repent at the last. ⁹Whensoever thy friend shall reproach thee, get thee backward, despise him not; ¹⁰lest thy friend continue to reproach thee, so thy quarrel and enmity shall not depart, but shall be unto thee like death. Favour and friendship set free, which do thou keep for thyself, lest thou be made liable to reproach; but take heed unto thy ways peaceably. ¹¹As a golden apple in a necklace of sardius, so is it to speak a wise word. ¹²In an earring of gold a precious sardius is also set; even so is a wise word to an obedient ear. ¹³As a fall of snow in the time of harvest is good against heat, so a faithful messenger refresheth those that send him; for he helpeth the soul of his employers. ¹⁴As winds and clouds and rains are most evident, so is he that boasteth of a false gift. ¹⁵In longsuffering is prosperity to kings, and a soft tongue breaketh the bones. ¹⁶Having found honey, eat only what is enough, lest haply thou be filled, and vomit it up. ¹⁷Enter sparingly into thy friend's house; lest he be satiated with thy company, and hate thee. ¹⁸As a club, and a dagger, and a pointed arrow, so also is a man that beareth false witness against his friend. ¹⁹The way of the wicked, and the foot of the transgressor, shall perish in an evil day. ²⁰As vinegar is bad for a sore, so trouble befalling the body afflicteth the heart. ²¹If thine enemy hunger, feed thou him; if he thirst, give him drink; ²²for so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee good. ²³The north wind raiseth clouds; so an impudent face provoketh the tongue. ²⁴Better *it is* to dwell upon a corner of the roof, than with a railing woman in an open house. ²⁵As cold water is agreeable to a thirsting soul, so is a good message from a land that is afar off. ²⁶As if one should stop a well, and corrupt a spring of water, so is it unseemly for a righteous man to fall before an ungodly man. ²⁷*It is* not good to eat much honey; but it is right to honour venerable sayings. ²⁸As a city whose walls are broken down, and which is unfortified, even so is a man that doeth any thing without counsel.

CHAPTER 26

As dew in harvest, and as rain in summer, so honour is not *seemly* for a fool. ²As birds and sparrows fly, so shall a curse come not upon any one without a cause. ³As a whip for an horse, and as a goad for an ass, even so is a rod for a simple nation. ⁴Answer not a fool according to his foolishness, lest thou become like him. ⁵Yet answer thou a fool in his foolishness, lest he seem wise in his own eyes. ⁶He that sendeth a message by a foolish messenger procureth for himself reproach from his own ways. ⁷As *well* take away the motion of the legs, as transgression from the mouth of fools. ⁸He that bindeth up a stone in a sling is as one that giveth glory unto a fool.

⁹Thorns do grow in the hand of a drunkard, and servitude in the hand of fools. ¹⁰All the flesh of fools endureth much hardship; for their fury is brought to nought. ¹¹As when a dog returneth to his vomit, and becometh abominable, even so is a fool that returneth in his wickedness to his own sin. ^{11a}There is a shame that bringeth sin; and there is a shame that is glory and grace. ¹²I have seen a man that seemed to himself to be wise; but a fool had more hope than he. ¹³A sluggard when he is sent upon a journey saith, There is a lion in the ways, and murderers in the streets. ¹⁴As a door turneth on the hinge, so doth a sluggard on his bed. ¹⁵A sluggard which hath hid his hand in his own bosom, will not be able to bring it up to his mouth. ¹⁶A sluggard seemeth to himself to be wiser than one that most satisfactorily bringeth back a message. ¹⁷As he that layeth hold upon a dog's tail, even so is he that maketh himself the champion of another's cause. ¹⁸As them that need correction put forth fair words unto men; and he that first falleth in with the proposal shall be overthrown: ¹⁹so are all they that lay wait for their own friends, and when they are discovered, say, I did it in jest. ²⁰With much wood fire increaseth: but where there is no double minded man, strife ceaseth. ²¹An hearth for coals, and wood for fire, and a railing man for the tumult of strife. ²²The words of cunning knaves are soft: but they smite even to the innermost parts of the bowels. ²³Silver dishonestly given is to be considered as a potsherd: smooth lips cover a grievous heart. ²⁴A weeping enemy promiseth all things with his lips: but in his heart he contriveth deceit. ²⁵Though thine enemy intreat thee with a loud voice, consent not: for there are seven abominations in his heart. ²⁶He that hideth enmity frameth deceit: but being easily discerned, he exposeth his own sins in the public assemblies. ²⁷He that diggeth a pit for his neighbour shall fall into it; and he that rolleth a stone, rolleth it upon himself. ²⁸A lying tongue hateth the truth; and an unguarded mouth causeth tumults.

CHAPTER 27

Boast not of tomorrow; for thou knowest not what the next day shall bring forth. ²Let thy neighbour praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips. ³A stone is heavy, and sand cumbersome: but a fool's wrath is heavier than both. ⁴Wrath is merciless, and anger sharp: but envy can bear nothing. ⁵Open reproofs are better than secret love. ⁶The wounds of a friend are more to be trusted than the spontaneous kisses of an enemy. ⁷A full soul scorneth honeycombs: but to a sweet soul even bitter things seem sweet. ⁸As when a bird flieth down from her own nest, even so a man is brought into bondage whensoever he estrangeth himself from his own place. ⁹The heart delighteth in ointments, and wines, and perfumes: but the soul broken by calamities. ¹⁰Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; and when thou art in distress, go not into thy brother's house: better is a friend that is near than a brother that liveth afar off. ¹¹Son, be wise, that thine heart may rejoice; and remove thou from thyself reproachful words. ¹²A

wise man, when evil approacheth, hideth himself: but fools pass on, and shall be punished. ¹³Take away the man's garment, (for a scorner hath passed by,) whosever layeth waste another's goods. ¹⁴Whosoever shall bless a man in the morning with a loud voice, shall seem to differ nothing from one that curseth him. ¹⁵On a stormy day drops of rain drive a man out of his house; so also doth a railing woman drive a man out of his own house. ¹⁶The north wind is sharp, but it is called by name propitious. ¹⁷Iron sharpeneth iron; and a man sharpeneth his friend's countenance. ¹⁸He that planteth a fig tree shall eat the fruits thereof: so that waiteth upon his own master shall be honoured. ¹⁹As faces are not like other faces, so neither are the thoughts of men. ²⁰Hades are destruction are not filled: so also are the eyes of men insatiate. ^{20a}He that fixeth his eye is an abomination unto the Lord; and they that are uninstructed restrain not their tongue. ²¹Fire is the trial for silver and gold; and a man is tried by the mouth of them that praise him. ^{21a}The heart of the transgressor seeketh after mischiefs: but an upright heart seeketh knowledge. ²²Though thou scourge a fool, disgracing him in the midst of the council, thou shalt in no wise remove his folly from him. ²³Do thou thoroughly know the number of thy flock, and look well to thy herds. ²⁴For a man hath not strength and power for ever; neither doth he pass it on from generation to generation. ²⁵Take care of the herbage in the field, and thou shalt cut grass, and gather the mountain hay; ²⁶that thou mayest have wool of sheep for clothing: look well to the land, that thou mayest have lambs. ²⁷My son, thou hast words from me that are exceeding useful for thy life, and for the life of thy servants.

CHAPTER 28

The ungodly fleeth when no man pursueth: but the righteous is confident as a lion. ²For the sins of the ungodly quarrels arise: but a wise man shall quench them. ³A bold man oppresseth the poor by ungodly deeds. As an impetuous and unprofitable rain, ⁴so they that forsake the law praise ungodliness: but such as love the law fortify themselves with a wall. ⁵Evil men shall not understand judgment: but they that seek the Lord shall understand every thing. ⁶A poor man that walketh in truth is better than a rich liar. ⁷A wise son keepeth the law: but he that keepeth up debauchery dishonoureth his father. ⁸He that increaseth his riches by usuries and unjust gains gathereth it for him that pitieth the poor. ⁹He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even he hath made his prayer abominable. ¹⁰Whoso causeth the upright to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into destruction: transgressors shall pass by prosperity, but shall not enter into it. ¹¹A rich man is wise in his own conceit: but a man poor man that hath understanding shall condemn him. ¹²By reason of the help of the righteous great glory ariseth: but men are caught in the places of the ungodly. ¹³Whoso covereth his own ungodliness shall not prosper: but he that blameth himself

shall be loved. ¹⁴Blessed is the man that feareth religiously all things: but they that are hard of heart shall fall into mischiefs. ¹⁵An hungry lion and a thirsty wolf is he, that, being poor, ruleth over a poor nation. ¹⁶A king that wanteth revenues is a great oppressor: but he that hateth injustice shall prolong his days. ¹⁷He that is surety for a man that is accused of murder shall be an exile, and not in safety. ^{17a}Chasten thy son, and he shall love thee, and give honour unto thy soul: he shall not obey a sinful nation. ¹⁸Whoso walketh justly is holpen: but he that walketh in crooked ways shall be caught *therein*. ¹⁹He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth idleness shall have poverty enough. ²⁰A man that is worthy of credit shall be much blessed: but the wicked shall not be unpunished. ²¹He that reverenceth not the persons of the just is not good: such an one will sell a man for a morsel of bread. ²²An envious man hasteth to be rich, and knoweth not that the merciful shall have dominion of him. ²³He that rebuketh a man's ways shall have more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue. ²⁴Whoso casteth off father or mother, and thinketh that he sinneth not, the same is partaker with an ungodly man. ²⁵An unbelieving man judgeth rashly: but he that putteth his trust in the Lord shall act carefully. ²⁶He that trusteth to a bold heart, such an one is a fool: but whoso walketh in wisdom shall be safe. ²⁷He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that turneth away his eye shall be in great distress. ²⁸In the places of the ungodly the righteous groan: but in their destruction the righteous shall be multiplied.

CHAPTER 29

He that reproveth is better than a stiffnecked man: for when the latter is suddenly set on fire, there shall be no remedy. ²When the righteous are praised, the people will rejoice: but when the ungodly rule, men mourn. ³When a man loveth wisdom, his father rejoiceth: but he that keepeth harlots shall waste riches. ⁴A righteous king establisheth a land: but a transgressor destroyeth it. ⁵He that prepareth a net in the way of his friend, snareth his own feet therein. ⁶A great snare *is spread* for the sinner: but the righteous shall be in joy and gladness. ⁷A righteous man knoweth how to judge for the poor: but the ungodly understandeth not knowledge; and the poor hath not an understanding mind. ⁸Lawless men burn down a city: but wise men turn away wrath. ⁹A wise man shall judge nations: but a worthless man being angry laugheth and feareth not. ¹⁰Bloody men hate an holy man: but the upright shall seek his soul. ¹¹A fool uttereth all his mind: but the wise reserveth his in part. ¹²When a king hearkeneth to unjust words, all his subjects are transgressors. ¹³When the creditor and debtor meet together, the Lord overseeth them both. ¹⁴When a king judgeth the poor in truth, his throne shall established for a testimony. ¹⁵Stripes and reproofs give wisdom: but an erring child disgraceth his parents. ¹⁶When the ungodly abound, sins abound: but when they fall, the righteous are warned. ¹⁷Chasten thy son,

and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give honour to thy soul. ¹⁸There shall be none to interpret to a sinful nation: but he that keepeth the law is blessed. ¹⁹A stubborn servant will not be reprov'd by words: for thou he understand, still will he not obey. ²⁰If thou see the man hasty in his words, know that the fool hath hope more than he. ²¹He that liveth wantonly from a child, shall be a servant, and at the last shall sorrow over himself. ²²A furious man stirreth up strife, and a passionate man diggeth up sin. ²³Pride bringeth a man low: but the Lord upholdeth the humble in spirit with honour. ²⁴He that shareth with a thief hateth his own soul; and if any that have heard an oath uttered tell not of it, ²⁵they fearing and reverencing men have been overthrown: but he that trusteth in the Lord shall rejoice. Ungodliness causeth a man to stumble: but he that putteth his trust in his master shall be safe. ²⁶Many wait upon the favour of rulers: but justice cometh unto a man from the Lord. ²⁷A righteous man is an abomination to an unrighteous man; and the direct way is an abomination to the sinner.

(Mas. 31:10) Who shall find a virtuous woman? for such an one is more valuable than precious stones. ¹¹The heart of her husband doth trust in her: such an one shall stand in no need of fine spoils. ¹²For she employeth all her living for her husband's good. ¹³She gathereth wool and flax, and maketh it serviceable with her hands. ¹⁴She is as a ship that tradeth from a distance: so she procureth her livelihood. ¹⁵She riseth also by night, and giveth meat to her household, and tasks unto her maidens. ¹⁶She vieweth a farm, and buyeth it; and with the fruit of her hands she planteth a possession. ¹⁷She strongly girdeth up her loins, and strengtheneth her arms for work. ¹⁸And she findeth by experience that working is good; and her candles goeth not out all night. ¹⁹She reacheth for her arms for needful work, and applieth her hands unto the spindle. ²⁰And she openeth her hands unto the needy, and reacheth out fruit unto the poor. ²¹Her husband is not anxious about them that are at home when he tarrieth any where abroad; for all those that are with her are clothed. ²²She maketh for her husband clothes of double texture, and garments for herself of linen and scarlet. ²³And her husband becometh a distinguished person in the gates, when he sitteth in council with the ancients of the land. ²⁴She maketh fine linens, and selleth girdles unto the Canaanites: ²⁵she openeth her mouth heedfully and with propriety, and ordereth her tongue. ²⁶She putteth on strength and honour, and rejoiceth in the latter days. ²⁷The ways of her household are careful, and she eateth not the bread of idleness. ²⁸But she openeth her mouth wisely, and according to law.

²⁹Many daughters have obtained riches, many have wrought valiantly; but thou hast exceeded, thou hast surpassed all. ³⁰Charms are false, and woman's beauty is vain: for it is a wise woman that is blessed, and let her praise the fear of the Lord. ³¹Give her of the fruit of her lips; and let her husband be praised in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES

CHAPTER 1

The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king of Israel in Jerusalem.

²Vanity of vanities, said the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all is vanity. ³What profit *is there* unto a man in all his labour which he taketh under the sun? ⁴A generation passeth away, and a generation cometh: but the earth abideth for ever. ⁵The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and draweth toward to his place; ⁶when he ariseth there, he proceedeth toward the south, and goeth about toward the north. The wind goeth round and round, and the wind returneth again unto his circuits. ⁷All the torrents run into the sea; and yet the sea is not full; unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again. ⁸All things are full of labour; man cannot utter it: the eye shall not be satisfied with seeing, nor the ear with hearing. ⁹What is that which hath been? the very thing that shall be: and what is that which is done? the very thing which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun. ¹⁰*Who is he* that shall speak and say, Behold, this is new? it hath already been in the ages which were before us. ¹¹There is no memorial to the first things; neither to the things that have been last shall their memorial be with them that shall be at the last time.

¹²I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem. ¹³And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven: for an evil trouble hath God given to the sons of men to be troubled therewith. ¹⁴I beheld all the works that were done under the sun; and, behold, all were vanity and waywardness of spirit. ¹⁵That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and that which is wanting cannot be numbered. ¹⁶I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am increased, and have gotten wisdom beyond all they that have been before me in Jerusalem: I gave my heart also to know wisdom and knowledge. ¹⁷And my heart knew much: wisdom, and knowledge, parables, and understanding: I perceived that this also is waywardness of spirit. ¹⁸For in the abundance of wisdom is abundance of knowledge: and he that increaseth knowledge will increase sorrow.

CHAPTER 2

I said in mine heart, Come now, I will prove thee with mirth, and behold thou good: and, behold, this also is vanity. ²I said of laughter, Madness: and of mirth, Why doest thou this? ³And I looked in mine heart whether to draw my flesh unto wine, (yet mine heart guided me in wisdom,) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what kind of thing is good to the sons of men, which they should do under the sun all the days of their life. ⁴I made

my works great; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards. ⁵I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted in them every fruit tree. ⁶I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees. ⁷I got me servants and maidens, and servants were born to me in the house; also I had great possessions of flocks and herds beyond all that were in Jerusalem before me. ⁸Moreover I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasures of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, a cupbearer and women cupbearers. ⁹So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom was established unto me. ¹⁰And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from all my mirth; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my labour. ¹¹And I looked on all my works that my hands had wrought, and on my labour that I had laboured to perform: and, behold, all was vanity and waywardness of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun. ¹²Then I looked to see wisdom, and madness, and folly: for who is the man that will follow after counsel in all things wherein he employeth it? ¹³Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness. ¹⁴The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived that one event shall happen to them all. ¹⁵Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth even to the fool, so shall it happen to me, even to me; and to what purpose have I gained wisdom? I said moreover in my heart, This also is vanity, because the fool speaketh of his abundance. ¹⁶For there is no remembrance of the wise man with the fool for ever; seeing that now in the days to come all things are forgotten; and how shall the wise man die with the fool? ¹⁷Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun was evil toward me: for all is vanity and waywardness of spirit. ¹⁸Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken under the sun: because I should leave it unto the man that shall come after me. ¹⁹And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool, and whether he shall have power over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have waxed wise under the sun? This also is vanity. ²⁰Therefore I went about to dismiss from my heart all my labour wherein I laboured under the sun. ²¹For there is a man whose labour is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in fortitude; yet to one that hath not laboured therein shall this man give his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil. ²²For what happeneth unto a man in all his labour, and in the purpose of his heart wherein he laboreth under the sun? ²³For all his days are sorrows, and vexation of spirit is his; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This also is vanity. ²⁴A man hath nothing good to eat and to drink, and to shew his soul as good in his labour. ²⁵For who shall eat, or who shall drink, without Him? ²⁶For He hath given to the man that is good in His sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner hath He given trouble, to gather, and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God; for this also is vanity and waywardness of spirit.

CHAPTER 3

To all things there is a time, and a season to every matter under heaven. ²A time of birth, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; ³a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to pull down, and a time to build up; ⁴a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to lament, and a time to dance; ⁵a time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; ⁶a time to seek, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; ⁷a time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak; ⁸a time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace. ⁹What profit hath he that worketh in those things wherein he laboureth? ¹⁰I have seen all the trouble, which God hath given to the sons of men wherewith to be troubled. ¹¹All the things which He hath made are beautiful in His time: also He hath set the whole age in their heart, that man might not find out the work which God hath made from the beginning even to the end. ¹²I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice, and to do good in his life. ¹³Also every man that should eat and drink, and see good in his labour, *it* is a gift of God. ¹⁴I know that, whatsoever things God hath done, they shall be for ever: it is impossible to add to it, and it is impossible to take away from it: and God hath done it, that men may fear before Him. ¹⁵That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God shall require that which is past.

¹⁶And moreover I saw under the sun the place of judgment, there was the ungodly one; and the place of righteousness, there was the godly one. ¹⁷And I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the ungodly: for there is a time there for every action and for every work. ¹⁸I said in mine heart concerning the speech of the sons of men, God will judge them, and that to shew that they are beasts. ¹⁹Also to them is the event of the sons of man, and the event of the brute; one event befalleth them: as is the death of the one, so is the death of the other; and there is one breath to all: and what hath the man more than the brute? Nothing: for all is vanity. ²⁰All go unto one place; all were formed of the dust, and all shall turn to dust again. ²¹And who hath seen the spirit of the son of man, whether it goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast, whether it goeth downward to the earth? ²²And I preceived that there was no good, but that wherein a man shall rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see any thing of that which shall be after him?

CHAPTER 4

So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that were done under the sun: and behold the tear of the oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of them that oppressed them there was power; but they had no comforter: ²and I praised all the dead that had already died more

than the living, as many as are alive till now. ³Better also is he than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen all the evil work that is done under the sun.

⁴And I saw all travail, and all the manliness of work, that this is a man's envy of his neighbour. This is also vanity and waywardness of spirit. ⁵The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh. ⁶Better is an handful of rest, than two handfals of trouble and waywardness of spirit.

⁷And I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun. ⁸There is one alone, and there is not a second; yea, he hath neither son nor brother: yet is there no end to all his labour; neither is his eye satisfied with riches; and for whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity, and an evil distraction. ⁹Two are better than one, seeing they have a good reward for their labour. ¹⁰For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falleth, and there is not a second to lift him up. ¹¹Again, if two lie together, they also get heat; but how shall one be warmed alone? ¹²And if one prevail against him, the two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord shall not be quickly broken.

¹³Better is a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, who knoweth no more how to take heed. ¹⁴For out of the house of the prisoners shall he come forth to reign, for indeed even in his kingdom he was born poor. ¹⁵I considered all the living which walked under the sun, with the second youth that shall stand up in his stead. ¹⁶There is no end to all the people, even to all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him: for this also is vanity and waywardness of spirit.

¹⁷Keep thy foot whensoever thou goest to the house of God, and art near to hear: let thy sacrifice be above the gift of fools: for they know not how to do evil.

CHAPTER 5

Be not hasty with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. ²For a dream cometh through the multitude of distractions, and a fool's voice with a multitude of words. ³Whensoever thou shalt vow a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for He hath no pleasure in fools. ⁴Better it is that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. ⁵Suffer not thy mouth to lead thy flesh to sin; neither say in the presence of God, It was in ignorance: lest God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the works of thine hands. ⁶For in a multitude of dreams are both vanities and many words: but fear thou God.

⁷If thou see the oppression of the poor, and the wresting of judgment and of justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for *there be* an high one to watch over him that is high, and *there be* high ones over them. ⁸Moreover the abundance of the earth is for every one: *even* a king *dependeth* upon the tilled field.

⁹He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; and who hath loved gain, in the abundance thereof? this also is vanity. ¹⁰In a multitude of good they are increased that eat it: and what virtue hath the owner, saving the priority of beholding it with his eyes? ¹¹The sleep of a servant is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but to one that is satiated with riches, there is no suffering him to sleep. ¹²There is an infirmity which I have seen under the sun, namely, riches kept for the owner thereof to his hurt. ¹³And those riches shall perish in an evil distraction: and he begetteth a son, and there is nothing in his hand. ¹⁴As he came forth naked of his mother's womb, he shall return back as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, that it may go *with him* in his hand. ¹⁵And this also is a sore evil: for as he came, so also shall he return: and what profit is his, for which he laboureth for the wind? ¹⁶Yea, all his days are in darkness, and in mourning, and infirmity, and wrath.

¹⁷Behold, I have seen good; that it is a fine thing: to eat and to drink, and to see good in all his labour wherein he laboureth under the sun the number of the days of his life, which God hath given him: for it is his portion. ¹⁸Yea, and every man to whom God hath given riches and possessions, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to receive his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of God. ¹⁹For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God troubleth him in the mirth of his heart

CHAPTER 6

There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is abundant upon men: ²a man to whom God shall give riches, and substance, and honour, and he wanteth nothing for his soul of all things that he shall desire; yet God shall not give him authority to eat of it, for a stranger shall eat it: this is vanity, and an evil infirmity. ³If a man beget an hundred children, and live many years, yea, however abundant the days of his years shall be; and his soul be not satisfied with good, and also he have no burial; I said, An untimely birth is better than he. ⁴For he came in vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered in darkness. ⁵Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known rest: there is *no more rest* to this one than another. ⁶Yea, if he hath lived to the return of a thousand years, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

⁷All the labour of a man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not satisfied. ⁸For what advantage hath the wise man over the fool, since even the poor knoweth how to walk before life? ⁹Better is the sight of the eyes than that the wandering in spirit: this also is vanity, and waywardness of spirit.

¹⁰If any thing hath been, the name thereof hath already been called: and it is known what man is; neither can he contend with Him that is stronger than he. ¹¹Seeing there be many things that increase vanity; what advantage hath a man? ¹²For who knoweth what is good for a man in his life,

all the number of the days of his life of vanity? and he hath spent them as a shadow; for who shall tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAPTER 7

A good name is better than good oil; and the day of death than the day of birth. ²It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: since this is the end of every man; and the living man will give good *warning* to his heart. ³Anger is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart will be made better. ⁴The heart of the wise is in the house; and the heart of fools is in the house of mirth. ⁵It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools. ⁶As the sound of thorns under a caldron, so is the laughter of fools: this also is vanity. ⁷For extortion maketh a wise man mad, and destroyeth the courage of his heart. ⁸Better is the end of things than the beginning thereof: the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. ⁹Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger will rest in the bosom of fools. ¹⁰Say not thou, What hath happened, that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not inquire in wisdom concerning this. ¹¹Wisdom is good with an inheritance: and *by it there* is abundance to them that see the sun. ¹²For wisdom in the shadow thereof is as the shadow of silver: and the advantage of the knowledge of wisdom will give life to him that hath it. ¹³Consider the works of God: for who shall be able to make straight him that God hath made crooked? ¹⁴In the day of prosperity be prosperous, but in the day of adversity consider: consider, I say, God also hath made the one to agree with the other concerning speech, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

¹⁵All things have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is an ungodly man that remaineth in his wickedness. ¹⁶Be not very righteous; neither be thou over wise: lest thou be confounded. ¹⁷Be not very wicked, and be not stubborn: lest thou die before thy time. ¹⁸It is well for thee to hold fast by this; also from this defile not thine hand: for unto them that fear God all things shall come forth well.

¹⁹Wisdom shall help the wise man more than ten mighty men which are in the city. ²⁰For there is not a just man upon the earth, who will do good, and not sin. ²¹Also take no heed unto all the words which ungodly men shall speak; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee. ²²For oftentimes shall he trespass against thee, and many times shall he afflict thine heart; for thus also hast thou cursed others.

²³All these things have I proved in wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me. ²⁴*That which* is far beyond what was, and a great deep, who shall find it out? ²⁵I and mine heart went about to know, and to examine and seek out wisdom, and the account *of things*, and to know the folly and trouble and madness of the ungodly man. ²⁶And I find her, and I will pronounce more bitter than death the woman which is a snare, and her heart nets, and a

band in her hands: whose is good in the sight of God shall be delivered from her; but the sinner shall be caught by her. ²⁷Behold, this have I found, said the Preacher, seeking by one at a time to find out the account, ²⁸which my soul sought after, but I found not: for I have found one man of a thousand; but a woman in all these have I not found. ²⁹But, lo, this have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAPTER 8

Who knoweth the wise *man*? and who knoweth the interpretation of a saying? A man's wisdom will make his face to shine; but a man without shame in his face shall be hated. ²Keep the king's commandment, and that because of the word of the oath of God. ³Be not hasty; thou shalt go forth out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he will do whatsoever he shall please, ⁴even as a king that hath power: and who shall say unto him, What doest thou? ⁵Whoso keepeth the commandment shall know no evil thing: and the heart of the wise knoweth the time of judgment. ⁶Because to every thing there is time and judgment; for the knowledge of man is great to him. ⁷For there is no man that knoweth that which shall be: for who shall tell him how it shall be? ⁸There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither is there power in the day of death: and there is no discharge in the day of battle; neither shall ungodliness preserve them that are given to it. ⁹So all this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun; all the things wherein man hath power over man to afflict him. ¹⁰And then saw I all ungodly carried into the tombs, and out of the holy place: and they departed, and were praised in the city, because they had done this: this also is vanity. ¹¹Because there is no contradiction made on the part of them that do evil quickly; therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil. ¹²He that hath sinned hath done evil from that time, and from long beforehand: nevertheless I know that it is well with them that fear God, that they may fear before Him: ¹³but it shall not be well with the ungodly, and he shall not prolong his days, which are as a shadow; seeing that he feareth not before God. ¹⁴There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just men, unto whom it happeneth according to the doing of the ungodly; and there be ungodly men, unto whom it happeneth according to the doing of the righteous: I said, This also is vanity. ¹⁵Then I commended mirth, because there is nothing better for a man under the sun, but to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: and this shall attend him in his labour all the days of his life, which God hath given him under the sun.

¹⁶Whereupon I set mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the distraction that was done upon the earth: (for there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:) ¹⁷and I beheld all the works of God, that a man shall not be able to find out the work that is done under the sun: whatsoever things a man shall endeavour to seek, howsoever a man may

labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find it; yea, how much soever a wise man may say that he knoweth, he shall not be able to find it.

CHAPTER 9

For all this I gave unto mine heart, and mine heart hath seen all this: how that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: yea, there is no man that knoweth either love or hatred, though all are before their face. ²Vanity is in all *things*: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good, and to the bad; to the pure, and to the impure; both to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; as is the swearer, even so is he that feareth an oath. ³There is this evil in all that is done under the sun, that there is one event unto all: yea, the heart of the sons of men is filled with evil, and madness is in their heart during their life, and after that they go to the dead. ⁴For who is he that hath fellowship with the living? there is hope of him: for a living dog is better than a dead lion. ⁵For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know nothing, and there is no more any reward to them; for the memory of them is forgotten. ⁶Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; yea, there is no portion for them any more for ever in all that is done under heaven.

⁷Go, eat thy bread with mirth, and drink thy wine with a joyful heart; for now hath God favourably accepted thy works. ⁸Let thy garments be always white; and let not oil be wanting on thy head. ⁹And see life with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which are given thee under the sun: for that is thy portion in thy life, and in thy labour wherein thou labourest under the sun. ¹⁰Whatsoever thine hand shall find to do, do as thy power is; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in Hades whither thou goest.

¹¹I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, nor yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of knowledge; for time and chance will happen to them all. ¹²For surely man also knoweth not his time: as fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as birds that are caught in a snare; even so are the sons of men snared at an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

¹³This also I saw *to be* wisdom under the sun, and it is great before me: ¹⁴*there were* a little city, and few men within it; and there come against it a great king, and compass it about, and build great mounds against it: ¹⁵and find in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom save the city: yet no man would remember that same poor man. ¹⁶Then said I, Wisdom is better than power: nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is set at nought, and his words are not heard. ¹⁷The words of the wise are heard in quiet more than the cry of them that rule in folly. ¹⁸Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAPTER 10

Pestilent flies shall corrupt a preparation of sweet ointment: and a little wisdom is more precious than great glory of folly. ²A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. ³Yea also, whensoever a fool walketh by the way, his heart shall fail him, and all that he shall think of is folly. ⁴If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for soothing will put an end to great offences. ⁵There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, wherein an error hath proceeded from the ruler. ⁶The fool is set in very high places, while rich men sit in low place. ⁷I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth. ⁸He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite *him*. ⁹Whoso removeth stones shall be troubled thereby; he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby. ¹⁰If the axe head fall off, then the man troubleth his countenance, and must put to no more strength: and skilfulness is of no advantage to a man. ¹¹If a serpent bite when there is no *charmer's* whisper, then there is no advantage to the charmer. ¹²The words of a wise mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself. ¹³The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness: and the end of his talk is mischievous madness. ¹⁴A fool moreover multiplieth words: a man knoweth not what hath been, nor what shall be: who shall tell him what shall come after him? ¹⁵The labour of fools shall afflict them, who knoweth not how to go to the city. ¹⁶Woe to thee, O city, whose king is young, and thy princes eat in the morning! ¹⁷Blessed art thou, O land, whose king is a son of nobles, and whose princes shall eat in due season, for strength, and shall not be ashamed. ¹⁸By slothful neglect a building shall be brought low; and through the idleness of the hands the house shall fall to pieces. ¹⁹Men prepare bread for laughter, and wine and oil, that the living may rejoice: but to money all things shall humbly yield obedience. ²⁰Curse not the king, even in thy conscience; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry thy voice, and that which hath wings shall report thy speech.

CHAPTER 11

Send forth thy bread upon the face of the water: for thou shalt find it after many days. ²Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth. ³If the clouds be filled with rain, they pour it out upon the earth: and if a tree fall toward the south, or if it fall toward the north, in the place where the tree shall fall, there it shall be. ⁴He that observeth the wind soweth not; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap. ⁵Among whom none knoweth what is the way of the wind: as the bones *are hid* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou shalt not know the works of God, all things whatsoever He shall do. ⁶In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening let not thine hand be slack: for thou knowest not what sort shall prosper, whether this or that, or whether they both shall

be alike good. ⁷Moreover the light is sweet, and it is good for the eyes to see the sun. ⁸For even if a man live many years, and rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.

⁹Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart blameless, but not in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment. ¹⁰Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for youth and folly are vanity.

CHAPTER 12

And remember thy Creator in the days of thy youth, before the days of evil come, and the years overtake thee wherein thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them; ²while the sun and light be not darkened, nor the moon and the stars; nor the clouds return after the rain: ³in the day wherein the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the mighty men shall be bowed down, and the grinding cease because they are become few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened; ⁴and they shall shut the doors in the market place, because of the weakness of the voice of her that grindeth; and he shall rise up at the voice of the sparrow, and all the daughters of song shall be brought low; ⁵and they shall look up, and fears shall be in the way, and the almond tree shall blossom, and the locust shall increase, and the caper shall be scattered: because man is gone to his everlasting home, and the mourners are gone about the market: ⁶before the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel run down to the cistern; ⁷the dust also *shall* return to the earth as it was: and the spirit *shall* return unto God that gave it. ⁸Vanity of vanities, said the Preacher; all is vanity.

⁹And because the Preacher was wise above others, so he taught man excellent knowledge; and the ear will trace out the parables. ¹⁰The Preacher diligently sought to find out acceptable words, and a correct writing, *even* words of truth.

¹¹The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails firmly fastened, which are given from one shepherd by agreement. ¹²And moreover, by them, my son, guard thyself: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

¹³Hear the end of the matter, the sum: Fear God, and keep His commandments: for this is the whole man. ¹⁴For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every thing that hath been overlooked, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

SONG OF SONGS

CHAPTER 1

The Song of songs, which is Solomon's. ²Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy breasts are better than wine. ³And the savour of thine ointments is beyond all spices: thy name is ointment poured forth, therefore do the young maidens love thee. ⁴They have drawn thee: we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chamber: let us rejoice and be glad in thee; we will love thy breasts more than wine: righteousness loveth thee. ⁵I am black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon. ⁶Look not upon me, because I am black, because the sun hath looked unfavourably upon me: my mother's sons strove with me; they made me the keeper in the vineyards; mine own vineyard have I not kept. ⁷Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou tendest thy flock, where thou makest them to rest at noon, lest I become as one that is veiled by the flocks of thy companions. ⁸If thou know not thyself, O thou fair one among women, go thou forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents. ⁹I have compared thee, my companion, to my horses in Pharaoh's chariots. ¹⁰How are thy cheeks comely as *those* of a dove, thy neck as chains! ¹¹We will make thee figures of gold with studs of silver. ¹²While the king was at his table, my spikenard gave forth the smell thereof. ¹³A bundle of myrrh is my kinsman unto me; he shall lie betwixt my breasts. ¹⁴My kinsman is unto me as a cluster of camphor in the vineyards of En-gedi. ¹⁵Behold, thou art fair, my companion; behold, thou art fair; thine eyes are doves. ¹⁶Behold, thou art fair, my kinsman, yea, comely, overshadowing our bed. ¹⁷The beams of our house are cedars, our ceilings of cypress.

CHAPTER 2

I am a flower of the plain, a lily of the valleys. ²As a lily among thorns, so is my companion among the daughters. ³As the apple among the trees of the wood, so is my kinsman among the sons. I desired his shadow, and sat down, and his fruit was sweet in my throat. ⁴Bring me into the wine house; set love before me. ⁵Strengthen me with perfumes, stay me with apples: for I am wounded with love. ⁶His left hand shall be under my head, and his right hand shall embrace me. ⁷I have charged you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the powers and by the virtues of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.

⁸The voice of my kinsman! behold, he cometh leaping over the mountains, skipping over the hills. ⁹My kinsman is like a roe or a young hart: behold, he is behind our wall, looking through the windows, peeping through the lattices. ¹⁰My kinsman answereth, and saith unto me, Rise up, come, my

companion, my fair one, my dove. ¹¹For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is gone, it is departed. ¹²The flowers are seen in the land; the time of pruning is come; the voice of the turtledove is heard in our land. ¹³The fig tree hath put forth her young figs, the vines put forth the tender grape, they give a *good* smell: arise, come *away*, my companion, my fair one, my dove; yea, come *away*. ¹⁴O my dove, *that art* in the shelter of the rock, nigh unto the wall: shew me thy countenance, and make me to hear thy voice; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely. ¹⁵Take us the little foxes that spoil the vines: for our vines put forth tender grapes. ¹⁶My kinsman is mine, and I am his: he feedeth his flock among the lilies. ¹⁷Until the day break, and the shadows depart, turn, my kinsman; be thou like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of the ravines.

CHAPTER 3

By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not; I called him, but he hearkened not unto me. ²I will rise now, and go about the city, in the market places, and in the streets, and I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not. ³The watchmen that go their rounds in the city found me. I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth? ⁴*It was* as but a little after I parted from him that I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and did not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me. ⁵I have charged you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the powers and by the virtues of the field, that ye rouse not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

⁶Who is this that cometh up out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powers of the perfumer? ⁷Behold Solomon's bed; threescore mighty men of the mighty ones of Israel are about it. ⁸They all hold a sword, being expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because of fear by night. ⁹King Solomon made himself a litter of the woods of Lebanon. ¹⁰He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering thereof scarlet, in the midst thereof a pavement of love, for the daughters of Jerusalem. ¹¹Go forth, ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAPTER 4

Behold, thou art fair, my companion; behold, thou art fair; thine eyes are doves, beside thy veil: thy hair is as flocks of goats, that appeared from Gilead. ²Thy teeth are like flocks of sheep *that are even* shorn, which went up

from the washing; all of them bearing twins, and there is not a barren one among them. ³Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: thy cheek is like the rind of a pomegranate without thy veil. ⁴Thy neck is like the tower of David, which was builded for an armoury: a thousand bucklers do hang thereon, and all darts of mighty men. ⁵Thy two breasts are like two twin roes, which feed among the lilies. ⁶Until the day break, and the shadows depart, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense. ⁷Thou art all fair, my companion, and there is no spot in thee. ⁸Come from Lebanon, my bride, come from Lebanon: thou shalt come and pass from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountain of the leopards. ⁹Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck. ¹⁰How comely are thy breasts, my sister, my spouse! how much more comely are they than wine, and the smell of thy garments than all spices! ¹¹Thy lips drop honeycomb, my spouse: honey and milk are under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon. ¹²A garden inclosed is my sister, my spouse; a garden inclosed, a fountain sealed. ¹³Thy shoots are a garden of pomegranates, with the fruit of choice berries; camphire, with spikenard, ¹⁴spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all woods of Lebanon; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices: ¹⁵a fountain of a garden, and a well of water springing and gurgling from Lebanon.

¹⁶Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; and blow through my garden, and let my spices flow out. Let my kinsman come down into his garden, and eat the fruit of his choice berries.

CHAPTER 5

I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spices; I have eaten my bread with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends, and drink; yea, drink abundantly.

²I sleep, but my heart is awake: the voice of my kinsman knocketh at the door, saying,

Open, open to me, my companion, my sister, my dove, my perfect one: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night. ³I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them? ⁴My kinsman put forth his hand by the opening, and my belly was moved for him. ⁵I rose up to open to my kinsman; my hands dropped *with* myrrh, my fingers *with* choice myrrh, upon the handles of the lock. ⁶I opened to my kinsman; my kinsman was gone: my soul went forth at his speech: I sought him, but found him not; I called him, but he gave me no answer. ⁷The watchmen that go their rounds in the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me. ⁸I have charged you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the powers and the virtues of

the field: if ye find my kinsman, what are ye to say to him? that I am wounded with love.

⁹What is thy kinsman more than another kinsman, O thou comely among women? what is thy kinsman more than another kinsman, that thou hast so charged us?

¹⁰My kinsman is white and ruddy, chosen out of myriads. ¹¹His head is as very fine gold, his locks are flowing, black as a raven. ¹²His eyes are as doves by the pools of waters, washed with milk, sitting by the pools. ¹³His cheeks are as bowls of spices pouring forth perfumes: his lips are lilies, dropping choice myrrh. ¹⁴His hands are as turned gold set with beryl: his belly is an ivory tablet on a sapphire stone. ¹⁵His legs are pillars of marble, set upon sockets of gold: his form is as Lebanon, choice as the cedars. ¹⁶His throat is most sweet, yea, altogether desirable. This is my kinsman, and this is my companion, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 6

Whither is my kinsman gone, O thou comely among women? whither hath my kinsman looked aside? and we will seek him with thee. ²My kinsman is gone down to his garden, to the beds of spice, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies. ³I am my kinsman's, and my kinsman is mine, who feedeth among the lilies.

⁴Thou art fair, my companion, as pleasure, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as armies set in array. ⁵Turn away thine eyes from before me, for they have ravished me: thy hair is as flocks of goats that have appeared from Gilead. ⁶Thy teeth are as flocks of shorn sheep, which are gone up from the washing, all of them bearing twins; and there is not one barren among them. ⁷Thy lips are as a thread of scarlet, and they speech is comely: as a rind of a pomegranate is thy cheek without thy veil. ⁸There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and maidens without number. ⁹My dove, my perfect one is but one; she is the only one of her mother, she is the choice *one* of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and the queens shall pronounce her blessed; yea, and the concubines, and they shall praise her. ¹⁰Who is this that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, choice as the sun, terrible as armies set in array?

¹¹I went into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, to see whether the vine flowered, the pomegranates blossomed: there will I give thee my breasts. ¹²My soul knew it not: it made me like the chariots of Amminadib.

CHAPTER 7

Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, and we will look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? She cometh as the companies of

armies. ²Thy steps are beautiful in shoes, O daughter of Nadab: the joints of thy thighs are like chains, the work of the craftsman. ³Thy navel is as a turned bowl, which wanteth not liquor: thy belly is like an heap of wheat set about with lilies. ⁴Thy two breasts are like two roes *that are* twins. ⁵Thy neck is as a tower of ivory; thine eyes are like pools in Heshbon, by the gates of the daughters of many: thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus: ⁶thine head upon thee is like Carmel, and the curls of thy head like scarlet; the king is bound in the galleries. ⁷How fair art thou, and how sweet art thou, my love! ⁸This is thy stature in thy delights: thou wast made like to a palm tree, and thy breasts to clusters. ⁹I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the high boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples; ¹⁰and thy throat like good wine, going well with my kinsman, suiting my lips and teeth.

¹¹I am my kinsman's, and his turning is toward me. ¹²Come, my kinsman, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages; ¹³let us go early into the vineyards; let us see if the vine hath flourished, if the blossoms have appeared, if the pomegranates have blossomed: there will I give thee my breasts. ¹⁴The mandrakes gave a smell, and at our doors are all manner of choice fruits, new and old: O my kinsman, I have kept them for thee.

CHAPTER 8

O my kinsman, I would that thou wert he that sucked the breasts of my mother! when I found thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, they should not despise me. ²I would take thee, I would bring thee into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranates. ³His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me. ⁴I have charged ye, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the virtues of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, until he please.

⁵Who is this that cometh up all white, leaning upon her kinsman? I raised thee up under an appletree; there my mother brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth that bare thee. ⁶Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: her shafts are shafts of fire, even the flames thereof. ⁷Much water shall not be able to quench love, and rivers shall not drown it. If a man would give all his substance for love, they would utterly condemn him. ⁸Our sister is little, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for? ⁹If she be a wall, let us build upon her bulwarks of silver: and if she be a door, let us carve for her panels of cedar. ¹⁰I am a wall, and my breasts like towers: I was in their eyes as one that found peace. ¹¹Solomon had a vineyard in Baal-hamon; he let out his vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver. ¹²My vineyard, even mine, is before me; the thousand are for

Solomon, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred. ¹³Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear it. ¹⁴Flee, my kinsman, and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

WISDOM OF SOLOMON

CHAPTER 1

Love righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good heart, and in simplicity of heart seek Him: ²for He will be found of them that tempt Him not, and sheweth Himself unto such as do not distrust Him. ³For froward thoughts separate from God: and His power, when it is tried, reproveth the unwise. ⁴For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter: nor dwell in a body that is subject unto sin. ⁵For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in. ⁶For wisdom is a loving spirit; and will not acquit a blasphemer of His words: for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue. ⁷For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice. ⁸Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, pass by him. ⁹For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord for the manifestation of his wicked deeds. ¹⁰For the ear of jealousy heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid. ¹¹Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable; and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret, that shall go for nought: and the mouth that believeth slayeth the soul. ¹²Seek not death in the error of your life: and pull not upon yourselves destruction with the works of your hands. ¹³For God made not death: neither hath He pleasure in the destruction of the living. ¹⁴For He created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthful; and there is no destruction in the poison of them, nor the kingdom of death upon the earth. ¹⁵For righteousness is immortal.

¹⁶But ungodly men with their works and words called it to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAPTER 2

For the ungodly said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, Our life is short and tedious, and in the death of man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave. ²For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath of our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart: ³which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the soft air, ⁴and our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall

pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist, that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and overcome with the heat thereof. ⁵For our time is a shadow that passeth away; and after our end there is no returning: for it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again. ⁶Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things that are present: and let us speedily use the creatures like as in youth. ⁷Let us fill ourselves with costly wines and ornaments: and let no flower of the spring pass by us. ⁸Let us crown ourselves with rosebuds, before they be withered: ⁹let none of us go without his part of our voluptuousness: let us leave the tokens of our joyfulness in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this. ¹⁰Let us oppress the poor righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged. ¹¹Let our strength be the law of justice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth. ¹²Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous; because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education. ¹³He professeth to have the knowledge of God: and he calleth himself the child of the Lord. ¹⁴He was made to reprove our thoughts. ¹⁵He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other men's, his ways are of another fashion. ¹⁶We are esteemed of him as counterfeits: he abstaineth from our ways as from filthiness: he pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father. ¹⁷Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him. ¹⁸For if the just man be the son of God, He will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies. ¹⁹Let us examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience. ²⁰Let us condemn him with a shameful death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.

²¹Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedness hath blinded them. ²²As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness, nor discerned a reward for blameless souls. ²³For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an image of His own eternity. ²⁴Nevertheless through envy of the devil came death into the world: ²⁵and they that are of his side do find it.

CHAPTER 3

But the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them. ²In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery, ³and their going from us to be utter destruction: but they are in peace. ⁴For though they be punished in the sight of men, yet is their hope full of immortality. ⁵And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly rewarded: for God proved them, and found them worthy for Himself. ⁶As gold in the furnace hath He tried them, and received them as an whole burnt offering. ⁷And in the time of their visitation they shall shine, and run to and from like sparks among the stubble. ⁸They

shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reign for ever. ⁹They that put their trust in Him shall understand the truth: and such as be faithful in love shall abide with Him: for grace and mercy is to His saints, and He hath care for His elect.

¹⁰But the ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord. ¹¹For whoso despiseth wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable: ¹²their wives are foolish, and their children wicked: ¹³their offspring is cursed. Wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinful bed: she shall have fruit in the visitation of souls. ¹⁴And *blessed* is the eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God: for unto him shall be given the special gift of faith, and an inheritance in the Lord more acceptable to his mind. ¹⁵For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdom shall never fall away. ¹⁶As for the children of adulterers, they shall not come to their perfection, and the seed of the unrighteous bed shall be rooted out. ¹⁷For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour. ¹⁸Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of trial. ¹⁹For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAPTER 4

Better it is to have no children, and to have virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: because it is known with God, and with men. ²When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards. ³But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation. ⁴For though they flourish in branches for a time; yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out. ⁵The imperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, nor ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing. ⁶For children begotten of unlawful beds are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in the trial.

⁷But though the righteous be prevented with death, yet shall he be in rest. ⁸For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years. ⁹But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age. ¹⁰He pleased God, and was beloved of Him: so that living among sinners he was translated. ¹¹Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul. ¹²For the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest; and the wandering of concupiscence doth undermine the simple mind. ¹³He, being made perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time: ¹⁴for his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hastened He to take him away from among the wicked. ¹⁵This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid

they up this in their minds, that His grace and mercy is with His saints, and that He hath respect unto His chosen. ¹⁶Thus the righteous that is dead shall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected the many years and old age of the unrighteous. ¹⁷For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in His counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety. ¹⁸They shall see him, and despise him; but God shall laugh them to scorn: and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore. ¹⁹For He shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless; and He shall shake them from the foundation; and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow; and their memorial shall perish. ²⁰And when they cast up the account of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

CHAPTER 5

Then shall the righteous man stand in great boldness before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours. ²When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for. ³And they repenting and groaning for anguish of spirit shall say within themselves, This was he, whom we had sometimes in derision, and a proverb of reproach: ⁴we fools accounted his life madness, and his end to be without honour: ⁵how he is numbered among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints! ⁶Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousness rose not upon us. ⁷We wearied ourselves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it. ⁸What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought us? ⁹All those things are passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasted by; ¹⁰and as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the pathway of the keel in the waves: ¹¹or as when a bird hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found; ¹²or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through: ¹³even so we in like manner, as soon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of virtue to shew; but were consumed in our own wickedness. ¹⁴For the hope of the ungodly is like dust that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the smoke which is dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

¹⁵But the righteous live for evermore; their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High. ¹⁶Therefore shall they receive a glorious kingdom, and a beautiful crown from the Lord's hand: for with His right hand shall He cover them, and with His arm shall He protect them. ¹⁷He shall take to him His jealousy for complete armour, and make the creature His weapon for the revenge of his enemies. ¹⁸He shall put on righteousness as a breastplate, and true judgment instead of an helmet. ¹⁹He shall take holiness for an invincible shield. ²⁰His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise. ²¹Then shall the right aiming thunderbolts go abroad; and from the clouds, as from a well drawn bow, shall they fly to the mark. ²²And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast out as a stone bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them. ²³Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the stones of the mighty.

CHAPTER 6

Hear therefore, O ye kings, and understand; learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth. ²Give ear, ye that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations. ³For power is given to you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, Who shall try your works, and search out your counsels. ⁴Because, being ministers of His kingdom, ye have not walked aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God; ⁵horribly and speedily shall He come upon you: for a sharp judgment shall be to them in high places. ⁶For mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented. ⁷For He which is Lord over all shall fear no man's person, neither shall He stand in awe of any man's greatness: for He hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike. ⁸But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty. ⁹Unto you therefore, O kings, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away. ¹⁰For they that keep holiness holily shall be judged holy: and they that have learned such things shall find what to answer. ¹¹Wherefore set your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

¹²Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her. ¹³She preventeth them that desire her, in making herself first known unto them. ¹⁴Whoso seeketh her early shall have no great travail: for he shall find her sitting at his doors. ¹⁵To think therefore upon her is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her shall quickly be without care. ¹⁶For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth herself favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought. ¹⁷For the very true beginning of her is the desire of discipline; and the care of discipline is love; ¹⁸and love is the keeping of her laws; and giving heed unto her laws is the assurance of incorruption; ¹⁹and incorruption maketh us near unto God: ²⁰therefore the desire of wisdom

bringeth to a kingdom. ²¹If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore. ²²As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth. ²³Neither will I go with consuming envy; for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom. ²⁴But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people. ²⁵Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

CHAPTER 7

I myself also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth, ²and in my mother's womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten months, being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleep. ³And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth, which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered was crying, as all others do. ⁴I was nursed in swaddling clothes, and that with cares. ⁵For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth. ⁶For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out. ⁷Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called upon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me. ⁸I preferred her before sceptres and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparision of her. ⁹Neither compared I unto her any precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her. ¹⁰I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her instead of light: for the light that cometh from her never goeth out. ¹¹All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands. ¹²And I rejoiced in them all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them. ¹³I learned diligently, and do communicate her liberally: I do not hide her riches. ¹⁴For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth: which they that use become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

¹⁵God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that are given me: because it is He that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise. ¹⁶For in His hand are both we and our words; all wisdom also, and knowledge of workmanship. ¹⁷For He hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements: ¹⁸the beginning, ending and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning *of the sun*, and change of seasons: ¹⁹the circuits of years, and positions of stars: ²⁰the natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants, and the virtues of roots: ²¹and all such things as are either discreet or manifest, *them* I know.

²²For wisdom, which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit, holy, one only, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good, ²³kind to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure, and most subtil, spirits. ²⁴For wisdom is more moving than any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness. ²⁵For she is the breath of the power of God, and a pure influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her. ²⁶For she is the brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirror of the power of God, and the image of His goodness. ²⁷And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in herself, she maketh all things new: and in all ages entering into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God, and prophets. ²⁸For God loveth none but him that dwelleth with wisdom. ²⁹For she is more beautiful than the sun, and above all the orders of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it. ³⁰For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

CHAPTER 8

Wisdom reacheth from one end to another mightily; and sweetly doth she order all things.

²I loved her, and sought her out from my youth, I desired to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty. ³In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things Himself loved her. ⁴For she is privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a lover of His works. ⁵If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; what is richer than wisdom, that worketh all things? ⁶And if prudence work; who of all that are is a more cunning workman than she? ⁷And if a man love righteousness, her labours are virtues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude: which are such things, as men can have nothing more profitable in their life. ⁸If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjectureth aright what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times. ⁹Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she would be a counsellor of good things, and a comfort in cares and griefs. ¹⁰For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young. ¹¹I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and shall be admired in the sight of great men. ¹²When I hold my tongue, they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak, they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouths. ¹³Moreover by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me. ¹⁴I shall set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me. ¹⁵Horrible tyrants shall be afraid, when they do but hear of me; I

shall be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war. ¹⁶After I am come into mine house, I will repose myself with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness; and to live with her hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy. ¹⁷Now when I considered these things in myself, and pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom is immortality; ¹⁸and great pleasure it is to have her friendship; and in the works of her hands are infinite riches; and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a good report; I went about seeking how to take her to me. ¹⁹For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit. ²⁰Yea rather, being good, I came into a body undefiled. ²¹Nevertheless, when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me - and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was - I prayed unto the Lord, and besought Him, and with my whole heart I said,

CHAPTER 9

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, Who hast made all things with Thy word, ²and ordained man through Thy wisdom, that he should have dominion over the creatures which Thou hast made, ³and order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgment with an upright heart: ⁴give me wisdom, that sitteth by Thy throne; and reject me not from among Thy children: ⁵for I Thy servant and son of Thine handmaid am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgment and laws. ⁶For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if Thy wisdom be not with him, he shall be nothing regarded. ⁷Thou hast chosen me to be a king of Thy people, and a judge of Thy sons and daughters: ⁸Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon Thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein Thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy tabernacle, which Thou hast prepared from the beginning. ⁹And wisdom was with Thee: which knoweth Thy works, and was present when Thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in Thy sight, and right in Thy commandments. ¹⁰O send her out of Thy holy heavens, and from the throne of Thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto Thee. ¹¹For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me in her power. ¹²So shall my works be acceptable, and then I shall judge my people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my father's seat. ¹³For what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is? ¹⁴For the thoughts of mortal man are miserable, and our devices are but uncertain. ¹⁵For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and the earthly tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things. ¹⁶And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are before us: but the things that are in heaven who hath searched out? ¹⁷And Thy counsel who hath known, except Thou give wisdom, and send Thy Holy Spirit from above? ¹⁸For

so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto Thee, ¹⁹and were saved through wisdom.

CHAPTER 10

She preserved the first formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall, ²and gave him power to rule all things. ³But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother. ⁴For whose cause the earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value. ⁵Moreover, the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and kept him strong against his tender compassion toward his son. ⁶When the ungodly perished, she delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon the five cities. ⁷Of whose wickedness, even to this day the waste land that smoketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness: and a standing pillar of salt is a monument of an unbelieving soul. ⁸For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended they could not so much as be hid. ⁹But wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her. ¹⁰When the righteous fled from his brother's wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of his labours*. ¹¹In the covetousness of such as oppressed him she stood by him, and made him rich. ¹²She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that godliness is stronger than all. ¹³When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin; she went down with him into the pit, ¹⁴and left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory. ¹⁵She delivered the righteous people and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them. ¹⁶She entered into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs; ¹⁷rendered to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a light of stars in the night season; ¹⁸brought them through the Red Sea, and led them through much water: ¹⁹but she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep. ²⁰Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and praised Thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord Thine hand that fought for them. ²¹For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak eloquent.

CHAPTER 11

She prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet. ²They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way. ³They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries. ⁴When they were thirsty, they called upon Thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone. ⁵For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same way they in their need were benefited. ⁶For instead of a fountain of a perpetual running river troubled with foul blood, ⁷for a manifest reproof of that commandment, whereby the infants were slain, Thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for: ⁸declaring by that thirst then how Thou hadst punished their adversaries. ⁹For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner than the just. ¹⁰For these Thou didst admonish and try, as a father: but the others as a severe king, Thou didst condemn and punish. ¹¹Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike. ¹²For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past. ¹³For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they had some feeling of the Lord. ¹⁴For whom they rejected with scorn, when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired. ¹⁵But for the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of wisdom, and vile beasts, Thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance: ¹⁶that they might know, that wherewithal a man sinneth, by the same shall he be punished. ¹⁷For Thine Almighty hand, that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions, ¹⁸or unknown wild beasts, full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy scents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes: ¹⁹whereof not only the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the horrible sight utterly destroy them. ²⁰Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of Thy power: but Thou hast ordered all things in measure, and number, and weight. ²¹For Thou canst shew Thy great strength at all times when Thou wilt; and who may withstand the power of Thine arm? ²²For the whole world before Thee is as a little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth. ²³But Thou hast mercy upon all; for Thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men, because they should amend. ²⁴For Thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which Thou hast made: for never wouldest Thou have made any thing, if Thou hadst hated it. ²⁵And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been Thy will? or been preserved, if not called by Thee? ²⁶But Thou sparest all: for they are Thine, O Lord, Thou lover of souls.

CHAPTER 12

For Thine incorruptible Spirit is in all things. ²Therefore chastenest Thou them by little and little that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedness they may believe on Thee, O Lord. ³For it was Thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers both those old inhabitants of Thy holy land, ⁴whom Thou hatedst for doing most odious works of witchcrafts, and wicked sacrifices; ⁵and also those merciless murderers of children, and devourers of men's flesh, and the feasts of blood, ⁶with the priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crew, and the parents, that killed with their own hands souls destitute of help: ⁷that the land, which Thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy colony of God's children. ⁸Nevertheless even those Thou sparedst as men, and didst send wasps, forerunners of Thine host, to destroy them by little and little. ⁹Not that Thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to destroy them at once with cruel beasts, or with one rough word: ¹⁰but executing Thy judgments upon them by little and little, Thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed. ¹¹For it was a cursed seed from the beginning; neither didst Thou for fear of any man give them pardon of those things wherein they sinned. ¹²For who shall say, What hast Thou done? or who shall withstand Thy judgment? or who shall accuse Thee for the nations that perish, whom Thou hast made? or who shall come to stand against Thee, to be revenged for the unrighteous men? ¹³For neither is there any God but Thou that careth for all, to whom Thou mightest shew that Thy judgment is not unright. ¹⁴Neither shall king or tyrant be able to face against Thee for any whom Thou hast punished. ¹⁵Forasmuch then as Thou art righteous Thyself, Thou orderest all things righteously: thinking it not agreeable with Thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished. ¹⁶For Thy power is the beginning of righteousness, and because Thou art the Lord of all, it maketh Thee to be gracious unto all. ¹⁷For when men will not believe that Thou art of a full power, Thou shewest Thy strength, and among them that know it Thou makest their boldness manifest. ¹⁸But Thou, mastering Thy power, judgest with equity, and orderest us with great favour: for Thou mayest use power when Thou wilt.

¹⁹But by such works hast Thou taught Thy people that the just man should be merciful, and hast made Thy children to be of a good hope that Thou givest repentance for sins. ²⁰For if Thou didst punish the enemies of Thy children, and the condemned to death, with such deliberation, giving them time and place whereby they might be delivered from their malice: ²¹with how great circumspection didst Thou judge Thine own sons, unto whose fathers Thou hast sworn, and made covenants of good promises?

²²Therefore, seeing Thou dost chasten us, Thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that, when we judge, we should carefully think of Thy goodness, and when we ourselves are judged, we should

look for mercy. ²³Wherefore, seeing men have lived dissolutely and unrighteously, Thou hast tormented them with their own abominations. ²⁴For they went astray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods, which even among the beasts of their enemies were despised, being deceived, as children of no understanding. ²⁵Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, Thou didst send a judgment to mock them. ²⁶But they that would not be reformed by that correction, wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgment worthy of God. ²⁷For, look, for what things they grudged, when they were punished, that is, for them whom they thought to be gods; *now* being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged Him to be the true God, whom before they declined to know; and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

CHAPTER 13

Surely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and could not out of the good things that are seen know Him That is: neither by considering the works did they acknowledge the workmaster; ²but deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven, to be the gods which govern the world. ³With whose beauty if they being delighted took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first Author of beauty hath created them. ⁴But if they were astonished at their power and virtue, let them understand by them, how much mightier is He that made them. ⁵For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures proportionately the Maker of them is seen. ⁶But yet for this they are yet to be blamed: for they peradventure err, seeking God, and desirous to find Him. ⁷For being conversant in His works they search Him diligently, and believe their sight: because the things are beautiful that are seen. ⁸Howbeit neither are they to be pardoned. ⁹For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof?

¹⁰But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods, which are the works of men's hands, gold and silver, to shew art in, and resemblance of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand. ¹¹Now a carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawn down a tree meet for the purpose, and hath taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of man's life; ¹²and after spending the refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself; ¹³and taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, being a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots, hath carved it diligently when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man; ¹⁴or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion, and with paint colouring it red, and covering every spot therein; ¹⁵and when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron: ¹⁶for he provided for it that it might

not fall, knowing that it was unable to help itself; for it is an image, and hath need of help. ¹⁷Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life. ¹⁸For his health he calleth upon that which is weak: for life prayeth to that which is dead: for aid humbly beseecheth that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward: ¹⁹and for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do of him, that is most unable to do any thing.

CHAPTER 14

Again, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood more rotten than the vessel that carrieth him. ²For verily desire of gain devised that, and the workman built it by his skill. ³But Thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for Thou hast made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves; ⁴shewing that Thou canst save from all danger: yea, though a man went to sea without art. ⁵Nevertheless Thou wouldest not that the works of Thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel are saved. ⁶For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by the hand escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation. ⁷For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh. ⁸But that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it: and because, being corruptible, it was called God. ⁹For the ungodly and his ungodliness are both alike hateful unto God. ¹⁰For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it. ¹¹Therefore even upon the idols of the nations shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become they are become an abomination, and stumblingblocks to the souls of men, and a snare to the feet of the unwise.

¹²For the devising of idols was the beginning of fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life. ¹³For neither were they made from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever. ¹⁴For by the vain glory of men they entered into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end. ¹⁵For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those were under him ceremonies and sacrifices. ¹⁶Thus in process of time an ungodly custom grown strong was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of kings. ¹⁷Whom men could not honour in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present. ¹⁸Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition. ¹⁹For he, peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make

the resemblance of the best fashion. ²⁰And so the multitude, allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was honoured but as a man. ²¹And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men, serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks the incommunicable name.

²²Moreover this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God; but seeing they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace. ²³For whilst they slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites; ²⁴they kept not lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traitorously, or grieved him by adultery. ²⁵So that there reigned in all men without exception, blood, manslaughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury, ²⁶disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of kind, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness. ²⁷For the worshipping of idols not to be named is the beginning, the cause, and the end, of all evil. ²⁸For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesy lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves. ²⁹For insomuch as their trust is in idols which have no life, though they swear falsely, yet they look not to be hurt. ³⁰Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holiness. ³¹For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth always the offences of the ungodly.

CHAPTER 15

But Thou, our God, art gracious and true, longsuffering, and in mercy ordering all things. ²For if we sin, we are Thine, knowing Thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted Thine. ³For to know Thee is perfect righteousness: yea, to know Thy power is the root of immortality. ⁴For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painter's fruitless labour; ⁵the sight whereof enticeth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image, that hath no breath. ⁶Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

⁷For the potter, tempting soft earth, fashioneth every vessel with much labour for our service: yea, the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean use, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge. ⁸And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the same clay, even he which was a little before made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same, out of the which he was taken, when his life which was lent him shall be demanded. ⁹Notwithstanding his care is not that he shall

have much labour, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excel goldsmiths and silversmiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in brass, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things. ¹⁰His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of less value than clay: ¹¹forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and Him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit. ¹²But they counted our life a pastime, and our time here a market for gain: For, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means. ¹³For this man, that of earthly matter maketh brittle vessels and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others. ¹⁴And all the enemies of Thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable than very babes. ¹⁵For they counted all the idols of the nations to be gods: which neither have the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle; and as for their feet, they are slow to go. ¹⁶For man made them, and He that borrowed His own Spirit fashioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himself. ¹⁷For being mortal, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better than the things he worshippeth: seeing he lived once, but they never. ¹⁸Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful: for being compared together, some are worse than others. ¹⁹Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of God and His blessing.

CHAPTER 16

Therefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts tormented. ²Instead of which punishment, dealing graciously with Thine own people, Thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even quails to stir up their appetite: ³to the end that they, desiring food, might for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them lothe even that, which they must needs desire; but these, suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste. ⁴For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny should come penury, which they could not avoid: but to these it should only be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

⁵For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon these, and they perished with the stings of crooked serpents, Thy wrath endured not for ever: ⁶but they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a sign of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of Thy law. ⁷For he that turned himself toward it was not saved by the thing that he saw, but by Thee, that art the Saviour of all. ⁸And in this Thou madest Thine enemies confess, that it is Thou Who deliverest from all evil: ⁹for them the bitings of grasshoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such. ¹⁰But Thy sons not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame: for Thy mercy was ever by them, and healed them. ¹¹For they were pricked, that they should remember Thy words; and were quickly saved, that not falling

into deep forgetfulness, they might be continually mindful of Thy goodness. ¹²For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister, that restored them to health: but Thy Word, O Lord, which healeth all things. ¹³For Thou hast power of life and death: Thou leadest to the gates of Hades, and bringest up again. ¹⁴A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit, when it is gone forth, returneth not; neither the soul received up cometh again.

¹⁵But it is not possible to escape Thine hand. ¹⁶For the ungodly, that denieth to know Thee, were scourged by the strength of Thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showers, were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed. ¹⁷For, which is most to be wondered at, the fire had more force in the water, that quencheth all things: for the world fighteth for the righteous. ¹⁸For sometime the flame was mitigated, that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly; but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgment of God. ¹⁹And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land. ²⁰Instead whereof Thou feddest Thine own people with angels' food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every man's delight, and agreeing to every taste. ²¹For Thy sustenance declared Thy sweetness unto Thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, tempered itself to every man's liking. ²²But snow and ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know that fir burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies. ²³But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished. ²⁴For the creature that serveth Thee, Who art the Maker, increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in Thee. ²⁵Therefore even then was it altered into all fashions, and was obedient to Thy grace, that nourisheth all things, according to the desire of them that had need: ²⁶that Thy children, O Lord, whom Thou lovest, might know, that it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is Thy Word, which preserveth them that put their trust in Thee. ²⁷For that which was not destroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little sunbeam, soon melted away: ²⁸that it might be known, that we must prevent the sun to give Thee thanks, and at the dayspring pray unto Thee. ²⁹For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the winter's hoar frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAPTER 17

For great are Thy judgments, which cannot be expressed: therefore unnurtured souls have erred. ²For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation; they being shut up in their houses, the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the long bonds of night, lay there exiled from the eternal providence. ³For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins,

they were scattered under a dark veil of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with strange apparitions. ⁴For neither might the corner that held them keep them falling from fear: but noises as of waters falling down sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances. ⁵No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night. ⁶Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of itself, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw to be worse than the sight they saw not. ⁷As for the illusions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom was reprov'd with disgrace. ⁸For they, that promised to drive away terrors and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear, worthy to be laugh'd at. ⁹For though no terrible thing did fear them; yet being scared with beasts that pass'd by, and hissing of serpents, ¹⁰they died for fear, denying that they saw the air, which could of no side be avoided. ¹¹For wickedness, condemn'd by her own witness, is very timorous, and being press'd with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things. ¹²For fear is nothing else but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth. ¹³And the expectation from within, being less, counteth the ignorance more than the cause which bringeth the torment. ¹⁴But they sleeping the same sleep that night, which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable Hades, ¹⁵were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a sudden fear, and not look'd for, came upon them. ¹⁶So then whosoever there fell down was straitly kept, shut up in a prison without iron bars. ¹⁷For whether he were husbandman, or shepherd, or a labourer in the field, he was overtaken, and endured that necessity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkness. ¹⁸Whether it were a whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently, ¹⁹or a terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wild beasts, or a rebounding echo from the hollow mountains: these things made them to swoon for fear. ²⁰For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindered in their labour: ²¹over them only was spread a heavy night, an image of that darkness which should afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themselves more grievous than the darkness.

CHAPTER 18

Nevertheless Thy saints had a very great light, whose voice they were hearing, and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy. ²But for that they did not hurt them *now*, of whom they had been wronged before, they thank'd them, and besought them pardon for that they had been enemies. ³Instead whereof Thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown

journey, and a harmless sun to entertain them honourably. ⁴For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept Thy sons shut up, by whom the uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

⁵And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, one child being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, Thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water. ⁶Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer. ⁷So of Thy people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies. ⁸For wherewith Thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same Thou didst glorify us, whom Thou hadst called. ⁹For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made a holy law, that the saints should be alike partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise. ¹⁰But on the other side there sounded an ill according cry of the enemies; and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed. ¹¹The master and the servant were punished after one manner; and like as the king, so suffered the common person. ¹²So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death; neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed. ¹³For seeing they would not believe any thing by reason of the enchantments; upon the destruction of the firstborn, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God. ¹⁴For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course, ¹⁵Thine Almighty Word leaped down from heaven out of Thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction, ¹⁶and brought Thine unfeigned commandment as a sharp sword, and standing up filled all things with death; and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth. ¹⁷Then suddenly visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for. ¹⁸And one thrown here, and another there, half dead, shewed the cause of his death. ¹⁹For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

²⁰Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the multitude in the wilderness: but the wrath endured not long. ²¹For then the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was Thy servant. ²²So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued he Him that punished, alleging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers. ²³For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he stayed the wrath, and parted the way to the living. ²⁴For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and Thy Majesty upon the

diadem of his head. ²⁵Unto these the destroyer gave place, and they were afraid of them: for it was enough that they only tasted of the wrath.

CHAPTER 19

As for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for He knew before what they would do; ²how that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them. ³For whilst they were yet mourning and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had intreated to be gone. ⁴For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfil the punishment which was wanting to their torments: ⁵and that Thy people might pass through a wonderful way: but they might find a strange death. ⁶For the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that Thy children might be kept without hurt: ⁷*as namely*, a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red Sea a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream a green field: ⁸wherethrough all the people went that were defended with Thy hand, seeing Thy marvellous strange wonders. ⁹For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising Thee, O Lord, Who hadst delivered them. ¹⁰For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth flies instead of cattle, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs instead of fishes. ¹¹But afterward they saw a new generation of fowls, when, being led by their appetite, they asked delicate meats. ¹²For quails came up unto them from the sea for their contentment. ¹³And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signs by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly according to their own wickedness, insomuch as they used a more hard and hateful behaviour toward strangers. ¹⁴For others did not receive those, whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them. ¹⁵And not only so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly: ¹⁶but these very grievously afflicted them, whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them. ¹⁷Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, as those were at the doors of the righteous man: when, being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors. ¹⁸For the elements were changed in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as in a psaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds; which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done. ¹⁹For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things, that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground. ²⁰The fire had power in that water, forgetting his own virtue: and the water forgot his own

quenching nature. ²¹On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein; neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

²²For in all things, O Lord, Thou didst magnify Thy people, and glorify them, neither didst Thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

PROLOGUE TO THE WISDOM OF SIRACH

Whereas many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; and whereof not only the readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that desire to learn to be able to profit them which are without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on also himself to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom; to the intent that those which are lovers of learning, when they are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore you are intreated to read it with favour and attention, and to be forbearing in instances wherein we may seem to come short of some words, which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not only these things, but the law itself, and the prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me to bestow some diligence and travail to interpret it; using great watchfulness and skill in that space to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

THE WISDOM OF SIRACH

CHAPTER 1

All wisdom *cometh* from the Lord, and is with Him for ever. ²Who can number the sand of the seas, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity? ³Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom? ⁴Wisdom hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting. (⁵The word of the Lord is the fountain of wisdom, and her ways are everlasting commandments.) ⁶To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels? (⁷Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?) ⁸There is One wise and greatly to be feared, He that sitteth upon His throne. ⁹The Lord Himself created her, and saw her, and numbered her, and poured her out upon all His works, ¹⁰in the midst of all flesh according to His gift, and He hath furnished her abundantly to them that love Him. ¹¹The fear of the Lord is glory, and

boasting, and gladness, and a crown of rejoicing. ¹²The fear of the Lord will delight the heart, and it giveth joy, and gladness, and long life. ¹³Unto him that feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he shall be blessed in the day of his death. ¹⁴To fear the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: and she was created with the faithful in the womb. ¹⁵She hath built an everlasting foundation among men, and she shall be trusted among their seed. ¹⁶To fear the Lord is the fulness of wisdom, and she inebriateth them with her fruits. ¹⁷She filleth all their house with things desirable, and the garners with her increase. ¹⁸The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish. ¹⁹And He saw, and numbered her, and she rained down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalted them to honour that hold her fast. ²⁰The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are length of days. ²¹The fear of the Lord driveth away sins, and when it endureth, it will turn away all wrath. ²²Unjust anger cannot be justified; for the sway of his fury is his destruction. ²²A patient man will hold him fast until the due season, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him. ²⁴He will hide his words until the due season, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom. ²⁵The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godliness is an abomination to a sinner. ²⁶If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall furnish her abundantly unto thee. ²⁷For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are His delight. ²⁸Disobey not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor; and come not unto Him with a double heart. ²⁹Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed with thy lips. ³⁰Exalt not thyself, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so the Lord discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in the fear of the Lord, and thy heart was full of deceit.

CHAPTER 2

¹My son, if thou come to be subject unto the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation. ²Set thy heart aright, and be steadfast, and make not haste in a time of trouble. ³Cleave unto Him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be strengthened at thy last end. ⁴Whatsoever is brought upon thee, take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate. ⁵For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity. ⁶Believe in Him, and He will help thee; make thy ways straight, and hope in Him. ⁷Ye that fear the Lord, wait for His mercy; and turn not aside, lest ye fall. ⁸Ye that fear the Lord, believe in Him; and your reward shall not fail. ⁹Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good things, and for everlasting joy and mercy. ¹⁰Look at the generations of old, and see; who believed in the Lord, and was ashamed? or who held fast in His fear, and was forsaken? or who called upon Him, and was despised? ¹¹For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy, longsuffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction. ¹²Woe be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two ways! ¹³Woe

to a faint heart! for it believeth not; therefore shall it not be sheltered. ¹⁴Woe unto you that have lost your patient endurance! and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you? ¹⁵They that fear the Lord will not disobey His words; and they that love Him will keep His ways. ¹⁶They that seek the Lord will seek His favour; and they that love Him shall be filled with the law. ¹⁷They that fear the Lord will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in His sight. ¹⁸We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as His majesty is, so is His mercy.

CHAPTER 3

Hear me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe. ²For the Lord hath given the father honour over the children, and hath strengthened the authority of the mother over the sons. ³Whoso honoureth his father maketh an atonement for his sins: ⁴and he that honoureth his mother is as one that layeth up treasure. ⁵Whoso honoureth his father shall have joy of his own children; and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard. ⁶He that honoureth his father shall have a long life; and he that heareth the Lord shall give rest unto his mother, ⁷and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters. ⁸Honour thy father and mother both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from him. ⁹For the blessing of a father establisheth the houses of children; but the curse of a mother rooteth out foundations. ¹⁰Glory not in the dishonour of thy father; for thy father's dishonour is no glory unto thee. ¹¹For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in dishonour is a reproach to the children. ¹²My son, help thy father in his old age, and grieve him not as long during his life. ¹³And if his understanding fail, have patience with him; and despise him not when thou art in thy full strength. ¹⁴For charity toward a father shall not be forgotten: and it shall be added to thee instead of sins. ¹⁵In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembered; thy sins also shall melt away, as the frost in the fair warm weather. ¹⁶He that forsaketh his father is as a blasphemer; and he that angereth his mother is cursed of God. ¹⁷My son, go with thy business in meekness; and thou shalt be beloved of him that is approved. ¹⁸The greater thou art, the more thou shouldest humble thyself, and thou shalt find favour before the Lord. ²⁰For the power of the Lord is great, and He is honoured of the lowly. ²¹Seek not the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength. ²²The things that are commanded thee, think thereupon; for the things that are secret are not needful for thee. ²³Be not curious in unnecessary matters; for more things are shewed unto thee than men understand. ²⁴For many are deceived by their own presuming; and an evil suppositions have overthrown their judgment. (²⁵Without eyes thou shalt want light: profess not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.) ²⁶A hard heart shall fare evil at the last; and he that loveth danger shall perish therein. ²⁷An hard heart shall be laden with troubles; and the sinful man shall heap sin upon sin. ²⁸For the misery of the

proud there is no healing; for a plant of wickedness hath taken root in him. ²⁹The heart of the intelligent will ponder a parable; and the ear of an hearer is the desire of a wise man. ³⁰Water will quench a blazing fire; and alms will make an atonement for sins. ³¹And he that requiteth good turns is mindful of that which may come hereafter; and when he falleth, he shall find a stay.

CHAPTER 4

My son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long. ²Make not an hungry soul sorrowful; neither provoke a man in his distress. ³Add not trouble to an heart that is vexed; and defer not to give to him that is in need. ⁴Reject not the suppliant in his affliction; neither turn away thy face from a poor man. ⁵Turn not away thine eye from the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee: ⁶for if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of Him that made him. ⁷Make thyself beloved of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man. ⁸Bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him answer peaceably with meekness. ⁹Deliver him that suffereth wrong from the hand of the wrongdoer; and not be fainthearted when thou sittest in judgment. ¹⁰Be as a father unto the fatherless, and instead of an husband unto their mother; and thou shalt be as the son of the Most High, and He shall love thee more than thy mother doth.

¹¹Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her. ¹²He that loveth her loveth life; and they that seek to her early shall be filled with joy. ¹³He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory; and wheresoever she entereth, the Lord will bless. ¹⁴They that serve her shall minister to the Holy One: and them that love her the Lord doth love. ¹⁵Whoso obeyeth her shall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her shall dwell in confidence. ¹⁶If a man trusteth in her, he shall inherit her; and his posterity shall hold her in possession. ¹⁷For at the first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, until she may trust his soul, and try him by her statutes. ¹⁸Then will she return the straight way unto him, and make him glad, and shew him her secrets. ¹⁹But if he go astray, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruin.

²⁰Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul. ²¹For there is a shame that bringeth sin; and there is a shame which is glory and grace. ²²Accept no person against thy soul, and let not your reverence for any man cause thee to fall. ²³And refrain not to speak in a time of need; ²⁴for by speech wisdom shall be known: and learning by the word of the tongue. ²⁵Speak not against the truth; and be abashed for thine ignorance. ²⁶Be not ashamed to confess thy sins, and force not the course of the river. ²⁷Make not thyself subject to a foolish man; neither accept the person of a ruler. ²⁸Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord God shall fight for thee. ²⁹Be not rash in thy tongue, and in thy deeds

slack and remiss. ³⁰Be not as a lion in thy house, nor imagine vain fancies among thy servants. ³¹Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest repay.

CHAPTER 5

Set not thy heart upon thy goods; and say not, I am sufficient enough. ²Follow not thine own soul and thy strength, to walk in the desires of thine heart: ³and say not, Who shall controul me for my works? for the Lord will surely punish. ⁴Say not, I have sinned, and what hath happened unto me? for the Lord is longsuffering. ⁵Concerning propitiation, be not without fear to add sin unto sin: ⁶and say not, His compassion is great; it will atone for the multitude of my sins: for mercy and wrath come from Him, and His indignation resteth upon sinners. ⁷Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put it not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in the day of vengeance thou shalt perish, and perish in the day of vengeance. ⁸Set not thy heart upon riches unjustly gotten; for it shall not profit thee in the day of distress. ⁹Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue. ¹⁰Be stedfast in thine understanding; and let thy word be one. ¹¹Be swift in your hearing; and with patience give answer. ¹²If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, let thine hand be upon thy mouth. ¹³Repute and dishonour is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall. ¹⁴Be not called a slanderer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongued. ¹⁵Be not ignorant in a matter small or great.

CHAPTER 6

Instead of a friend become not an enemy; for an ill name shall inherit shame, and reproach: even so is a sinner that hath a double tongue. ²Exalt not thyself in the counsel of thine own heart; lest thy soul be torn in pieces as by a bull. ³Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thyself as a withered tree. ⁴A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

⁵A sweet tongue will multiply his friends: and a fair speaking tongue will increase kind greetings. ⁶Let those that be at peace with you be many: nevertheless let your counsellors be one in a thousand. ⁷If thou wouldest get a friend, get him by proving him first, and be not hasty to credit him. ⁸For there is a friend for his own occasion, and he will not abide in the day of thy trouble. ⁹And there is a friend, who turneth to enmity, and he will discover strife to thy reproach. ¹⁰Again, some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of affliction. ¹¹But in thy prosperity he will be as thyself, and will be bold over thy servants. ¹²If thou be brought low, he will be

against thee, and will hide himself from thy face. ¹³Separate thyself from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends. ¹⁴A faithful friend is a strong shelter: and he that hath found such an one hath found a treasure. ¹⁵Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and none can weigh his excellency. ¹⁶A faithful friend is the medicine of life; and they that fear the Lord shall find Him. ¹⁷Whoso feareth the Lord directeth his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

¹⁸My son, gather instruction from thy youth up, and thou shalt find wisdom till thine old age. ¹⁹Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou shalt toil little in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon. ²⁰She is very harsh to the unlearned; and he that lacketh heart will not remain with her. ²¹She will lie upon him as a mighty stone of trial; and he will cast her from him ere it be long. ²²For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many. ²³Give ear, my son, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel, ²⁴and put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her collar. ²⁵Offer thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds. ²⁶Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power. ²⁷Search, and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee: and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go. ²⁸For at the last thou shalt find her rest, and that shall be turned into thy joy. ²⁹Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her collars a robe of glory. ³⁰For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are a blue thread. ³¹Thou shalt wear her as a robe of glory, and put her about thee as a crown of joy. ³²My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be prudent. ³³If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive; and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise. ³⁴Stand in the multitude of the elders; and whoso is wise, cleave unto him. ³⁵Be willing to hear every godly discourse: and let not the proverbs of understanding escape thee. ³⁶And if thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the threshold of his door. ³⁷Set thy mind upon the ordinances of the Lord, and meditate continually in His commandments. He shall establish thine heart, and the desire of wisdom shall be given thee.

CHAPTER 7

Do no evil things, and there shall no evil overtake thee. ²Depart from wrongdoing, and it shall turn away from thee. ³My son, sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, and thou shalt not reap them sevenfold. ⁴Seek not of the Lord authority, neither of a king the seat of honour. ⁵Justify Declare not thyself to be righteous before the Lord; and shew not thy wisdom before a king. ⁶Seek not to be judge, if thou be not strong enough to take away iniquity; lest at any time thou fear the presence of the mighty, and lay a stumblingblock in the way of thine uprightness. ⁷Sin not against the multitude of a city, and cast not thyself down among the people. ⁸Bind not

one sin upon another; for in one thou shalt not be unpunished. ⁹Say not, He will look for the multitude of my oblations, and when I bring an offering to the Most High God, He will accept it. ¹⁰Be not fainthearted in thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms. ¹¹Laugh no man to scorn in the bitterness of his soul: for there is One Which humbleth and exalteth. ¹²Devise not a lie against thy brother; neither do the like to thy friend. ¹³Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custom of lying is never good. ¹⁴Use not many words in a multitude of elders, and repeat not thyself in thy prayer. ¹⁵Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the Most High hath ordained. ¹⁶Number not thyself among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long. ¹⁷Humble thy soul greatly: for the punishment of the ungodly is fire and worms.

¹⁸Change not a friend for goods; neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir. ¹⁹Fail not a wise and good woman: for her grace is above gold. ²⁰Entreat not thy servant evil that worketh truly, neither an hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee. ²¹Let thy soul love an intelligent servant, and defraud him not of liberty. ²²Hast thou cattle? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, let them remain with thee. ²³Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth. ²⁴Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and brighten not thy face toward them. ²⁵Give a daughter in marriage, and so shalt thou have performed a great matter: and give her to a man of understanding. ²⁶Hast thou a wife after thy mind? forsake her not.

²⁷Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the birth pangs of thy mother. ²⁸Remember that thou wast begotten of them; and how canst thou recompense them that they have done for thee? ²⁹Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence His priests. ³⁰Love Him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not His ministers. ³¹Fear the Lord, and honour a priest: and give him his portion, as it is commanded thee: the firstfruits, and the trespass offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the firstfruits of the holy things.

³²And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that thy blessing may be completed. ³³The kindness of a gift is in the sight of every man living; and for the dead detain not kindness. ³⁴Withhold not thyself from them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn. ³⁵Be not slow to visit the sick: for by such deeds shalt thou be beloved. ³⁶In all thy words, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amiss.

CHAPTER 8

Strive not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands. ²Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings. ³Strive not with a man that is full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire. ⁴Jest not with a rude man, lest thine ancestors be disgraced. ⁵Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but

remember that we are all worthy of rebuke. ⁶Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old. ⁷Rejoice not over any man being dead, but remember that we die all. ⁸Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thyself with their proverbs: for of them that shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease. ⁹Miss not the discourse of elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth. ¹⁰Kindle not the coals of a sinner, for thou mayest be burned with the flame of his fire. ¹¹Rise not up at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait as an ambush against thy words. ¹²Lend not unto him that is mightier than thyself; for if thou do, count it but lost. ¹³Be not surety above thy power: for if thou be surety, take care as he that payeth it. ¹⁴Go not to law with a judge; for they will judge for him according to his honour. ¹⁵Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he weigh thee down: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his own folly. ¹⁶Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight; and where there is no help, he will cast thee down. ¹⁷Consult not with a fool; for he cannot keep counsel. ¹⁸Do no secret thing before a stranger; for thou knowest not what he will bring forth. ¹⁹Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

CHAPTER 9

Be not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thyself. ²Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy strength. ³Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares. ⁴Use not the company of a woman that is a singer, lest thou be caught in her endeavours. ⁵Gaze not upon a maid, lest thou be made to stumble by her rebukes. ⁶Give not thy soul unto harlots, lest thou lose thine inheritance. ⁷Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof. ⁸Turn away thine eye from a shapely woman, and look not upon another's beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman; for herewith love is kindled as a fire. ⁹Sit not at all with another man's wife, and feast not with her at the wine; lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction. ¹⁰Forsake not an old friend; for the new is not equal to him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure. ¹¹Envy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end. ¹²Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember they shall not be called righteous even in Hades. ¹³Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill; and so shalt thou not be disquieted of the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city. ¹⁴As near as thou canst, guess at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise. ¹⁵Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the Most

High. ¹⁶And let just men eat and drink with thee; and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord. ¹⁷For the hand of the artificer the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people for his speech. ¹⁸A man of many words is feared in his city; and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

CHAPTER 10

A wise judge will instruct his people; and the government of a prudent man is well ordered. ²As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein. ³An unwise king destroyeth his people; but through the prudence of them which are in authority the city shall be inhabited. ⁴The authority of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time He will set over it one that is profitable. ⁵In the hand of the Lord is the success of a man: and upon the person of the scribe shall He lay His honour.

⁶Be not angry with thy neighbour for every wrong; and do nothing at all by insolent practices. ⁷Pride is hateful before the Lord and man: and unto both iniquity is wrong. ⁸Dominion is translated from one people to another, because of unrighteous dealings, insolence, and riches. ⁹How can he that is earth and ashes be arrogant? because while he liveth he casteth away his bowels. ¹⁰The physician mocketh a long disease; and he that is to day a king to morrow shall die. ¹¹For when a man dieth, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts, and worms. ¹²The beginning of pride is when one departeth from the Lord, and his heart is turned away from his Maker. ¹³For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly. ¹⁴The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead. ¹⁵The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the nations, and planted the lowly in their place. ¹⁶The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth. ¹⁷He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth. ¹⁸Pride was not made for man, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

¹⁹What manner of seed is honourable? the seed of man. What manner of seed is dishonourable? they that fear the Lord. What manner of seed is dishonourable? the seed of man. What manner of seed is dishonourable? they that transgress the commandments. ²⁰Among brethren he that is chief is honourable; and they that fear the Lord are honourable in his eyes. (*no verse 21*) ²²They that be rich, noble, or poor, their glorying is the fear of the Lord. ²³It is not meet to dishonour the poor man that hath understanding; neither is it proper to glorify a sinful man. ²⁴The noble, and judge, and ruler shall be glorified; yet is there none of them greater than he that feareth the Lord. ²⁵Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge will not grudge.

²⁶Be not overwise in doing thy business; and magnify not thyself in the time of thy trouble. ²⁷Better is he that laboureth, and aboundeth in all things, than he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread. ²⁸My son, honour thy soul in meekness, and give it honour according to the worth thereof. ²⁹Who will justify him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life? ³⁰The poor man is honoured for his knowledge, and the rich man is honoured for his riches. ³¹He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAPTER 11

The wisdom of him that is of low degree will lift up his head, and make him to sit among great men. ²Commend not a man for his beauty; neither abhor a man for his outward appearance. ³The bee is little among such as fly; but her fruit is the first among sweet things. ⁴Boast not of thy raiment, and exalt not thyself in the day of thine honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and His works among men are hidden. ⁵Many kings have sat down upon the ground; and one that was never thought of hath worn the crown. ⁶Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced; and the honourable delivered into other men's hands. ⁷Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke. ⁸Answer not before thou hast heard: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk. ⁹Strive not in a matter than concerneth thee not; and sit not in judgment with sinners.

¹⁰My son, let not thy business entail many matters: for if thou multiply them, thou shalt not be held innocent; and if thou follow after, thou shalt not overtake them, neither shalt thou escape by fleeing. ¹¹There is one that laboureth, and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behind. ¹²Again, there is another that is slow, and hath need of help, wanting strength, and full of poverty; yet the eyes of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate, ¹³and lifted up his head from misery; and many marvelled at him. ¹⁴Good and bad, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord. *(no verses 15-16)* ¹⁷The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and His favour bringeth prosperity for ever. ¹⁸There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward: ¹⁹whereas he saith, I have found rest, and now will eat of my goods; and yet he knoweth not what time shall pass, and he shall leave those things to others, and die. ²⁰Be stedfast in thy covenant, and attend therein, and wax old in thy work. ²¹Marvel not at the works of sinners; but hope in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord on the sudden to make a poor man rich. ²²The blessing of the Lord is in the reward of the godly, and suddenly He maketh His blessing to flourish. ²³Say not, What need I? and what good things shall be mine hereafter? ²⁴And say not, I have enough, and evil shall I suffer hereafter? ²⁵In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the day of affliction

there is no remembrance of prosperity. ²⁶For it is an easy thing unto the Lord in the day of death to reward a man according to his ways. ²⁷The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget luxuriousness: and in a man's end there shall be a discovery of his deeds. ²⁸Judge no man blessed before his death: and a man shall be known in his children.

²⁹Bring not every man into thine house: for the deceitful man hath many trains. ³⁰Like as a partridge taken *and kept* in a cage, so is the heart of the proud: and like as a spy, watcheth he for thy fall: ³¹for he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy of praise will he lay blame. ³²Of a spark of fire coals are multiplied: and a sinful man layeth wait for blood. ³³Take heed of a mischievous man, for he worketh wickedness: lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blame. ³⁴Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will turn thee about in confusion, and estrange thee of thine own.

CHAPTER 12

If thou do good, know to whom thou doest it; so shalt thou be thanked for thy good deeds. ²Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt find a recompence; and if not from him, yet from the Most High. ³There shall no good come to him that is always occupied in evil, nor to him that giveth not alms freely. ⁴Give to the godly man, but help not a sinner. ⁵Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he overmaster thee thereby: for thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good that thou shalt have done unto him. ⁶For the Most High also hateth sinners, and will render punishment upon the ungodly. ⁷Give unto the good, and help not the sinner.

⁸A friend shall not be punished in prosperity: and an enemy shall not be hidden in adversity. ⁹In the prosperity of a man, his enemies are grieved: but in his adversity, even a friend will separate himself. ¹⁰Never trust thine enemy: for like as copper rusteth, so doth his wickedness. ¹¹And though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet trust thy soul, and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him like him that wipeth a looking glass, and thou shalt know that it hath not been altogether rusted. ¹²Set him not by thee, lest, when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place; neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek thy seat, and thou at last remember my words, and be pricked therewith. ¹³Who will pity the charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wild beasts? ¹⁴So is he that goeth to a sinner, and is defiled with him in his sins. ¹⁵For awhile he will abide with thee, but if thou falter, he will not be steadfast. ¹⁶An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: the enemy will weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood. ¹⁷If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there ahead of thee; and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he undermine thy feet. ¹⁸He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

CHAPTER 13

He that toucheth pitch shall be defiled *therewith*; and he that hath fellowship with a proud man shall be like unto him. ²Burden Lift not up a weight that is too heavy for thee; and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thyself. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? for the one shall smite against the other, and shall be broken. ³The rich man hath done wrong, and yet is he angry withal: the poor is wronged, and he must entreat also. ⁴If thou be for his profit, he will use thee; but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee. ⁵If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it. ⁶If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope; he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou? ⁷And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn: afterward, when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee. ⁸Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down in thy foolishness.

⁹If thou wilt be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thyself, and so much the more will he invite thee. ¹⁰Press not thou upon him, lest thou be put back; stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten. ¹¹Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee will examine thee: ¹²cruel is he that layeth not up thy words, and he will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison. ¹³Observe, and take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thine own downfall. (¹⁴When thou hearest these things in thy sleep, awake: in all thy life, love thou the Lord, and call upon Him for thy deliverance.)

¹⁵Every living creature loveth his like, and every man *loveth* his neighbour. ¹⁶All flesh consorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like. ¹⁷What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb? so the sinner with the godly man. ¹⁸What peace is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and poor? ¹⁹As the wild ass in the wilderness is the lion's prey: so are the poor the pastures of the rich. ²⁰An abomination to the proud is humility: even so an abomination to the rich is the poor man. ²¹A rich man beginning to fall down is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down is thrust also away by *his* friends. ²²When a rich man falleth, there are many to help him: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet they justify him. The poor man fell, and yet they rebuked him too; he spake wisely, and no place was given him. ²³When a rich man speaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and what he saith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will even overthrow him. ²⁴Riches are good where there is no sin, but poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

²⁵The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil. ²⁶A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is good; but the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of mind.

CHAPTER 14

Blessed is the man that hath not slipped with his mouth, and is not pricked with the pain of his sin. ²Blessed is he whose soul hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope.

³Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money? ⁴He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul gathereth for others, and others shall live in daintiness with his goods. ⁵He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods. ⁶There is none worse than he that envieth himself; and this is a recompence of his wickedness. ⁷And if he doeth good, he doeth it unwittingly; and at the last he discovereth his wickedness. ⁸The wicked man hath an envious eye; he turneth away his face, and despiseth souls. ⁹A covetous man's eye is not satisfied with his portion; and wicked injustice drieth up his soul. ¹⁰A wicked eye is envious over his bread, and it is lacking at his table.

¹¹My son, even as thou hast do good to thyself, and bring unto the Lord due offerings. ¹²Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of Hades is not shewed unto thee. ¹³Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out *thy hand*, and give to him. ¹⁴Defraud not thyself of the good day, and let not any part of thy good desire overpass thee. ¹⁵Shalt thou not leave thy travails unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot? ¹⁶Give, and take, and deceive thy soul; for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave. ¹⁷All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death. ¹⁸As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some it sheddeth, but others putteth it forth; so is the generation of flesh and blood; the one cometh to an end, and the other is born. ¹⁹Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withal.

²⁰Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth by his understanding. ²¹He that considereth her ways in his heart shall also exercise himself in her secrets. ²²Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways. ²³He that prieth in at her windows shall also hearken at her doors. ²⁴He that doth lodge near her house shall also fasten a pin in her walls. ²⁵He shall pitch his tent according to her will, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are. ²⁶He shall set his children in her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches. ²⁷By her he shall be sheltered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

CHAPTER 15

He that feareth the Lord will do it; and he that holdeth fast unto the law shall hold fast to her; ²and as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a woman that is a virgin. ³With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink. ⁴He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved; and shall not lay him down, and shall not

be ashamed. ⁵She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth. ⁶He shall find gladness and a crown of rejoicing, and inherit an everlasting name. ⁷But foolish men shall never lay hold upon her, and sinners shall not see her. ⁸For she is far from pride, and men that are liars shall not remember her.

⁹Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for it was not sent *him* of the Lord. ¹⁰For praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it. ¹¹Say not thou, By reason of the Lord have I fallen away: for He will not do that which He hateth. ¹²Say not thou, He hath caused me to err: for He hath no need of the sinful man. ¹³The Lord hateth every abomination; and they are not loved by them that hate Him. ¹⁴He Himself made man from the beginning, and left him in the hands of His counsel; ¹⁵if thou wilt, thou shalt keep the commandments, and keep faithfulness in His good pleasure. ¹⁶He hath set fire and water before thee: thou shalt stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt. ¹⁷Before man is life and death; and whether him liketh shall be given him. ¹⁸For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and He is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things: ¹⁹and His eyes are upon them that fear Him, and He knoweth every work of man. ²⁰He hath commanded no man to be ungodly, neither hath He given any man licence to sin.

CHAPTER 16

Desire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither be glad of ungodly sons. ²Though they multiply, rejoice not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them. ³Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better then a thousand; and better it is to die without children, than to have them that are ungodly. ⁴For by one that hath understanding shall the city be replenished: but the kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate. ⁵Many such things have mine eyes seen, and mine ear hath heard greater things than these. ⁶In a congregation of sinners shall a fire be kindled; and in a rebellious nation wrath is set on fire. ⁷He was not propitiated for the ancient giants, who were rebellious in their strength. ⁸Neither spared He the neighbours of Lot, whom He abhorred for their pride. ⁹He had no mercy upon a nation of destruction, they that were taken away by their sins: ¹⁰even so the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts. ¹¹And if there be one stiffnecked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for mercy and wrath are with Him; He is mighty to forgive, and to pour out wrath. ¹²According to His great mercy, so is His rebuke also: He will judge a man according to his works. ¹³A sinner shall not escape with his spoils: and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate. ¹⁴He will make a way for every work of mercy: for every man shall find according to his works. (¹⁵The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know Him, that His works might be known out of the heaven. ¹⁶His mercy is manifest to all creation; and He hath separated His light from the darkness with an adamant.) ¹⁷Say not thou, I will hide myself

from the Lord: shall any remember me from on high? I shall not be remembered among a great many people: for what is my soul in an measureless creation? ¹⁸Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when He shall visit. ¹⁹At once the mountains and foundations of the earth are shaken with trembling, when He looketh upon them. ²⁰No heart can think upon these things: and who hath conceived His ways? ²¹And there is a tempest, which no man can see: for the most part of His works are hid. ²²Who can declare the works of His justice? or who can endure them? for His covenant is afar off. ²³He that wanteth understanding will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring imagineth follies.

²⁴My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and to my words apply thy heart. ²⁵I will shew forth instruction in weight, and declare His knowledge exactly. ²⁶In the creation of the Lord are His works from the beginning: and from the time He made them, He disposed the parts thereof. ²⁷He garnished His works for ever, and the rule of them unto all generations: they neither hungered, nor were weary, nor did cease from their works. ²⁸None of them hindereth another, and they shall never disobey His word. ²⁹And after this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with His good things. ³⁰With the soul of every living thing hath He covered the face thereof; and into it is their return again.

CHAPTER 17

The Lord created man of the earth, and turned him into it again. ²He gave them days in number, and short time, and power also over the things therein. ³He endued them with strength by themselves, and made them according to His image, ⁴and put the fear of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls. (⁵They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place He imparted them understanding, and in the seventh speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.) ⁶Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, and ears, and a heart, gave He them to understand. ⁷Withal He filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil. ⁸He set His eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the majesty of His works; ⁹and they shall praise His holy name, ¹⁰that they may tell of His marvellous works. ¹¹He set knowledge before them, and gave them a law of life. ¹²He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them His judgments. ¹³Their eyes saw the majesty of His glory, and their ears heard His glorious voice. ¹⁴And He said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness; and He gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour. ¹⁵Their ways are ever before Him, and shall not be hid from His eyes. (*no verse 16*) ¹⁷He set a ruler for every nation; but Israel is the Lord's portion. (*no verse 18*) ¹⁹All their works are as the sun before Him, and His eyes are continually upon their ways. ²⁰None of their unrighteous deeds were hid from Him, but all their sins are before the Lord. (*no verse 21*) ²²The alms

of a man is as a signet with Him, and He will keep the good deeds of a man as the apple of His eye. ²³After these things He will rise up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads. ²⁴But unto them that repented, He granted them return, and comforted those that abandoned hope. ²⁵Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before His face, and offend less. ²⁶Turn again to the Most High, and turn away from injustice: and hate thou abomination vehemently. ²⁷Who shall praise the Most High in Hades, instead of them which live and give thanks? ²⁸Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart shall praise the Lord. ²⁹How great is the lovingkindness of the Lord our God, and His compassion unto such as turn unto Him in holiness! ³⁰For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal. ³¹What is brighter than the sun? yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine evil. ³²He vieweth the power of the height of heaven; and all men are but earth and ashes.

CHAPTER 18

He that liveth for ever created all things in general: ²the Lord only shall be justified. (And there is none other but He, ³Who governeth the world with the palm of His hand, and all things obey His will: for He is King of all, by His power dividing holy things among them from profane.) ⁴To none hath He given power to declare His works; and who shall find out His majestic acts? ⁵Who shall number the strength of His majesty? and who shall also tell out His mercies? ⁶There may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the wondrous things of the Lord be searched out. ⁷When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtful. ⁸What is man, and whereto serveth he; what is his good, and what is his evil? ⁹The number of a man's days at the most is an hundred years. ¹⁰As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravelstone of the sand; so are a few years to the days of eternity. ¹¹Therefore was God patient with them, and poured forth His mercy upon them. ¹²He saw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied His propitiation. ¹³The mercy of man is toward his neighbour; but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: He reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock. ¹⁴He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after His judgments.

¹⁵My son, suffer not reproach among thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words with every giving. ¹⁶Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is a word better than a gift. ¹⁷Lo, is not a word better than a good gift? but both are with a man that been favoured. ¹⁸A fool will upbraid with churlishness, and the giving of the envious consumeth the eyes. ¹⁹Learn before thou speak, and use physic or ever thou be sick. ³⁰Before judgment examine thyself, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy. ²¹Humble thyself before thou be sick, and in the time of sin shew repentance. ²²Be not

hindered from pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be justified. ²³Before thou makest a vow, prepare thyself; and be not as one that tempteth the Lord. ²⁴Be mindful of wrath in the days of death, and of the time of vengeance, when He shall turn away His face. ²⁵In time of plenteousness, remember the time of hunger: and in days when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need. ²⁶From the morning until the evening the opportunity changeth, and all things are swift before the Lord. ²⁷A wise man will take heed in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of error. ²⁸Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, and will give praise unto him that findeth her. ²⁹They that had understanding in sayings became also wise themselves, and poured forth apt parables.

SELF-CONTROL OF SPIRIT. - ³⁰Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thyself from thine appetites. ³¹If thou furnish thy soul with consent for desire, she will make thee a laughingstock of thine enemies. ³²Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be made needy with the touch thereof. ³³Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse.

CHAPTER 19

A labouring man that is given to drunkenness shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things shall fall by little and little. ²Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become indulgent. ³Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

⁴He that is hasty to give credit is lightminded; and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul. ⁵Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness shall be condemned: ⁶but he that hateth babbling hath less of heart. ⁷Rehearse not a word, and nothing shall be lacking unto thee. ⁸With friend or foe, talk not of it; and except it be a sin in thee, reveal it not. ⁹For He heard and observed thee, and when time cometh He will hate thee. ¹⁰Hast thou heard a word? let it die with thee; be bold, it will not burst thee. ¹¹A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child. ¹²As an arrow that sticketh in the flesh of a thigh, so is a word within a fool's belly.

¹³Question a friend; it may be he hath not done it: and if he have done it, peradventure he will do it no more. ¹⁴Question thy friend; it may be he hath not said it: and if he have, peradventure he will not speak again. ¹⁵Question a friend; for many times it is a slander, and believe not every tale. ¹⁶There is one that slippeth, but not from his heart: and who is he that hath not offended with his tongue? ¹⁷Question thy neighbour before thou threaten him; and give place to the law of the Most High. (Knowledge of truth. ¹⁸The fear of the Lord is the first step to acquisition, and wisdom obtaineth His love. ¹⁹The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that please Him shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.)

²⁰The fear of the Lord is all wisdom; and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, (and the knowledge of His omnipotency. ²¹If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee; though afterward he do it, he angereth him that nourisheth him.) ²²The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time in the counsel of sinners prudence. ²³There is a subtilty, and the same an abomination; and there is a fool wanting in wisdom. ²⁴He that hath small understanding, and feareth, is better than one that is great in wisdom, and transgresseth the law. ²⁵There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust; and there is one that turneth aside to make judgment appear; and he that justifieth is wise in judgment. ²⁶There is a wicked man that boweth down sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit, ²⁷casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where none do observe, he will outrun thee. ²⁸And if for want of power he be hindered from sinning, yet if he findeth opportunity he will do evil. ²⁹A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him. ³⁰A man's attire, and excessive laughter, and gait, shew what he is.

CHAPTER 20

There is a reproof that is not timely: and there is he that holdeth his tongue, and is wise. ²How much better it is to reprove, than to be angry: and he that confesseth his fault shall be preserved from hurt. ⁴As is the lust of an eunuch to deflower a virgin; so is he that executeth judgment with violence. ⁵There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise: and there is another that by much babbling becometh hateful. ⁶Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, knowing his time. ⁷A wise man will hold his tongue till a proper time: but a babbler and a fool will regard no time. ⁸He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himself authority therein shall be hated. ⁹There is a man that hath good success in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loss. ¹⁰There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompence is double. ¹¹There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate. ¹²There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it sevenfold. ¹³A wise man by his words maketh himself beloved: but the graces of fools shall be poured out. ¹⁴The gift of a fool shall do thee no good; for his eyes are many instead of one. ¹⁵He will give little, and upbraid much; he will open his mouth like a crier; today he will lend, and tomorrow will he ask it again: such an one is to be hated. ¹⁶The fool saith, I have no friend, and I have no thanks for my good deeds, and they that eat my bread speak evil of me. ¹⁷How oft, and of how many, shall laugh him to scorn! ¹⁸To slip upon a pavement is better than to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily. ¹⁹A man without grace is as an unseasonable tale; it will always be in the mouth of the unwise. ²⁰A parable shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fool's mouth; for he will not speak it in due season.

²¹There is that is hindered from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he shall not be troubled. ²²There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by the foolish shall overthrow himself. ²³There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing. ²⁴A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught. ²⁵A thief is better than a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage. ²⁶The disposition of a liar is dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him.

ILLUSTRATIVE SAYINGS ²⁷A wise man shall promote himself to honour with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men. ²⁸He that tilleth his land shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men shall atone for iniquity. ²⁹Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and as a muzzle on a mouth they turn away reproofs. ³⁰Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both? ³¹Better is he that hideth his folly than a man that hideth his wisdom.

CHAPTER 21

My son, hast thou sinned? add no more to them, but ask pardon for thy former sins. ²Flee from sin, as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, destroying the souls of men. ³All iniquity is as a two edged sword, for there is no healing for the wound thereof. ⁴Terror and insolence will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be uprooted. ⁵A prayer out of a poor man's mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and His judgment cometh speedily. ⁶He that hateth reproof is in the steps of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord will turn with his heart. ⁷An eloquent man is known from afar; but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth. ⁸He that buildeth his house with other men's money is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tomb of his burial. ⁹The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire. ¹⁰The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof it the pit of Hades.

¹¹He that keepeth the law getteth mastery of his thoughts: and the consummation of the fear of the Lord is wisdom. ¹²He that is not wise will not be taught: but there is a wisdom that multiplieth bitterness. ¹³The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsel is like a fountain of life. ¹⁴The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth. ¹⁵If a skilful man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and add unto it: but when one that liveth in luxury heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behind his back. ¹⁶The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise. ¹⁷The mouth of the wise man will be sought after in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart. ¹⁸As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is words without sense. ¹⁹Learning unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on his

right hand. ²⁰A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter; but a wise man doth scarce smile a little. ²¹Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm. ²²A foolish man's foot is soon in an house: but a man of experience will refrain in front thereof. ²³A fool will peep in at the door into the house: but he that is well nurtured will stand without. ²⁴It is lack of nurture in a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace. ²⁵The lips of talkers will be telling tales with such things: but the words of such as have understanding are weighed in the balance. ²⁶The heart of fools is in their mouth: but the mouth of the wise is in their heart. ²⁷When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul. ²⁸A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated in his own neighbourhood.

CHAPTER 22

A slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out of his dishonour. ²A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghill: every man that taketh it up will shake it off his hand. ³An evil nurtured son is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a foolish daughter is born to his loss. ⁴A wise daughter shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that is put to shame is her father's heaviness. ⁵She that is bold dishonoureth both her father and her husband, and they both shall despise her.

⁶A tale out of season is as musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time. ⁷Whoso teacheth a fool is as one that glueth a potsherd together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep. ⁸He that telleth a tale to a fool speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter? *(no verses ⁹ and ¹⁰)* ¹¹Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he hath left behind understanding: make glad weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of a fool is worse than death. ¹²Seven days is mourning for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man, all the days of his life. ¹³Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding: beware of him, lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled with his shaking off: depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and never be disquieted with his madness. ¹⁴What is heavier than lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool? ¹⁵Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, are easier to bear, than a man without understanding. ¹⁶As timber girt and bound together in a building cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel shall fear at no time. ¹⁷A heart settled upon a thought of understanding is as a fair plaistering on the wall of a gallery. ¹⁸Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind: so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool cannot stand against any fear.

¹⁹He that pricketh the eye will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart maketh it to shew her feeling. ²⁰Whoso casteth stone at the birds frayeth them away: and he that upbraideth his friend breaketh friendship.

²¹Though thou drewest a sword at thy friend, yet despair not: for there may again be friendship. ²²If thou hast opened the mouth against thy friend, fear not; for there may be a reconciliation: except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound: for these things every friend will depart. ²³Gain thy neighbour's trust in his poverty, that thou mayest be filled in his prosperity: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage. ²⁴As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire; so reviling before blood. ²⁵I will not be ashamed to shelter a friend; neither will I hide myself from him. ²⁶And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth of it will beware of him. ²⁷Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

CHAPTER 23

O Lord, Father and Master of my life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them. ²Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins: ³lest mine ignorances be multiplied, and my sins abound, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoice over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy. ⁴O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, ⁵and turn away concupiscence from me. ⁶Let not the greediness of the belly nor lust of the flesh take hold of me; and give me not over into a shameless soul.

DISCIPLINE OF THE MOUTH ⁷Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it shall never be taken. ⁸The sinner shall be overtaken with his lips, and both the evil speaker and the proud shall stumble thereby. ⁹Accustom not thy mouth to swearing; neither use thyself to the naming of the Holy One. ¹⁰For as a servant that is continually beaten shall not be without a bruise: so he that sweareth and nameth the Name continually shall not be cleansed of his sins. ¹¹A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with transgression, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence: and if he swear in vain, he shall not be justified, but his house shall be full of calamities. ¹²There is a manner of speaking that is compared with death: let not be found in the heritage of Jacob; for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins. ¹³Let not thy mouth be used to lewd words, for therein is the word of sin. ¹⁴Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men, lest thou be forgetful before them, and so thou by thy custom become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been born, and curse the day of thy nativity. ¹⁵The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words will never be instructed all the days of his life.

¹⁶Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched until it be consumed: a

fornicator in the body of his flesh will never cease till the fire burneth out. ¹⁷All bread is sweet to a whoremonger; he will not wax weary till he die. ¹⁸A man that transgresseth against his marriage bed, saying thus in his heart, Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darkness, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me; what need I to fear? the Most High will not remember my sins: ¹⁹such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter than the sun, beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts. ²⁰He knew all things ere ever they were created; so also after they were perfected He looked upon them all. ²¹This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not he shall be taken. ²²Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by another. ²³For first, she hath disobeyed the law of the Most High; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband; and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man. ²⁴She shall be brought out into the congregation, and inquisition shall be made of her children. ²⁵Her children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit. ²⁶She shall leave her memory for a curse, and her reproach shall not blotted out. ²⁷And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better than fear of the Lord, and nothing is sweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

CHAPTER 24

PRAISE OF WISDOM ¹Wisdom shall praise her soul, and shall glory in the midst of her people. ²In the congregation of the Most High shall she open her mouth, and make her boast before His power. ³I came out of the mouth of the Most High, and covered the earth as a mist. ⁴I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar. ⁵I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep. ⁶In the waves of the sea, and in every people and nation have I got a possession. ⁷With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide? ⁸So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and He that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel. ⁹He created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail. ¹⁰In the holy tabernacle I served before Him; and so was I established in Zion. ¹¹Likewise in the beloved city He gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power. ¹²And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lord's inheritance. ¹³I was exalted like a cedar in Lebanon, and as a cypress tree upon the water of Hermon. ¹⁴I was exalted like a palm tree in Engeddi, and as a rose plant in Jericho, and I was exalted as a fair olive tree in a plain, and grew up as a plane tree. ¹⁵I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon and aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like the best myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the tabernacle. ¹⁶As the turpentine tree I stretched out my branches, and my

branches are the branches of glory and grace. ¹⁷As the vine brought I forth favour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches. (¹⁸I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore, being eternal, am given to all my children which are named of Him.) ¹⁹Come unto me, all ye that be desirous of me, and fill yourselves with my fruits. ²⁰For my memorial is sweeter than honey, and mine inheritance than the honeycomb. ²¹They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty. ²²He that obeyeth me shall never be ashamed, and they that work by me shall not sin. ²³All these things are the book of the covenant of the Most High God, even the law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob. (²⁴Faint not to be strong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto Him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and beside Him there is no other Saviour.) ²⁵He filleth all things with his wisdom, as Pishon and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits. ²⁶He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as Jordan in the time of harvest. ²⁷He maketh the understanding to appear as the light, and as Gihon in the time of vintage. ²⁸As the first man knew her not perfectly: even so the last found her not out. ²⁹For her thoughts are more deep than the sea, and her counsels than the great abyss. ³⁰I also came out as a brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden. ³¹I said, I will water my garden, and will water abundantly my garden bed: and, lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a sea. ³²I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will make it to shine afar off. ³³I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it for everlasting generations. ³⁴Behold that I have not laboured for myself only, but for all them that seek wisdom.

CHAPTER 25

In three things I was beautified, and they are beautiful before the Lord and men: the unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and wife that agree together. ²Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that lacketh understanding. ³If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou find any thing in thine age? ⁴O how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel! ⁵O how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour! ⁶Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their boast. ⁷There be nine suppositions which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children; and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy. ⁸Happy is he that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy than himself. ⁹Happy is he that hath found prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear: ¹⁰O how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet there is none above him that feareth the Lord. ¹¹But the fear of the Lord surpasseth all things: he

that holdeth it, whereto shall he be likened? (¹²The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto Him.)

¹³Any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman: ¹⁴and any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies. ¹⁵There is no head above the head of a serpent; and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy. ¹⁶I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep house with a wicked woman. ¹⁷The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance like that of a bear. ¹⁸Her husband shall sit among his neighbours; and when he heareth it shall sigh bitterly. ¹⁹All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman; let the portion of a sinner fall upon her. ²⁰As the climbing up a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife full of words to a quiet man. ²¹Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire not her not. ²²A woman, if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, shamelessness, and much disgrace. ²³A wicked woman is abatement of the courage, an heavy countenance and a wounded heart: of a woman that will not comfort her husband are weak hands and feeble knees. ²⁴Of the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die. ²⁵Give not the water passage; neither boldness unto a wicked woman. ²⁶If she walk not according to thy will, cut her off from thy flesh.

CHAPTER 26

Blessed is the man that hath a good wife, for the number of his days shall be double. ²A woman of courage rejoiceth her husband, and he shall fulfil the years of his life in peace. ³A good wife is a good portion, and she will be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord. ⁴When rich or poor, a good heart, at all times a cheerful countenance. ⁵There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was sore afraid: the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse than death. ***⁶But a grief of heart and sorrow is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all. ⁷An evil wife is a yoke shaken to and from: he that hath hold of her is as though he held a scorpion. ⁸A drunken woman is a great anger, and she will not cover her own shame. ⁹The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks and eyelids. ¹⁰Over thy daughter that is wanton, keep strait watch, lest she find overmuch liberty, and use it. ¹¹Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee. ¹²She will open her mouth, as a thirsty traveller, and drink of every water near her: by every tent peg will she sit down, and open her quiver to every arrow. ¹³The grace of a wife will delight her husband, and her skill will fatten his bones. ¹⁴A silent woman is a gift of the Lord; and there is nothing so much worth as a soul that is disciplined. ¹⁵A modest woman is grace upon grace, and there is no scale that can weigh a continent soul. ¹⁶As the sun when it ariseth in the Lord's heaven; so is the beauty of a wife in the ordering

of her house. ¹⁷As the clear light is upon the holy lampstand: so is the beauty of the face in ripe age. ¹⁸As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver; so are the fair feet with steady feet. (¹⁹My son, keep the flower of thine age sound; and give not thy strength to strangers. ²⁰When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field, sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock. ²¹So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent. ²²An harlot shall be accounted as spittle; but a married woman shall be a tower of death to them that use her. ²³A wicked woman shall be given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord. ²⁴A dishonest woman contemneth shame: but an honest daughter will reverence her husband. ²⁵A shameless woman shall be counted as a dog; but she that is shamefaced will fear the Lord. ²⁶A woman that honoureth her husband shall be judged wise of all; but she that dishonoureth him in her pride shall be counted ungodly of all. Happy is the husband of a good woman, for the number of his years shall be double. ²⁷A loud crying woman and a scold shall observe a rout like a trumpet of war.) ²⁸There be two things whereby my heart is grieved; and by a third anger came upon me: a man of war in want because of poverty; and men of understanding that suffer contempt; and one that returneth from righteousness to sin; the Lord prepareth such an one for the sword.

²⁹A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong; and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

CHAPTER 27

Many have sinned for a small profit; and he that seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away. ²As a nail shall be driven between the joinings of the stones; so shall sin stick close between buying and selling. ³Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.

⁴As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth; so the filth of man is in his talk. ⁵The furnace proveth the potter's vessels; so the trial of man is in his reasoning. ⁶As fruit declareth how the tree hath been dressed; so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man. ⁷Praise no man before thou hearest him reason; for this is the trial of men. ⁸If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt take hold, and put her on, as a glorious long robe. ⁹The birds will resort unto their like; so will truth return unto them that practise in her. ¹⁰As the lion lieth in wait for the prey; so sin for them that work iniquity. ¹¹The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom; but a fool changeth as the moon. ¹²If thou be among the indiscreet, observe the time; but be continually among men of understanding. ¹³The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is the wantonness of sin. ¹⁴The talk of him that sweareth much maketh the hair stand upright; and their brawls make one stop his ears. ¹⁵The strife of the proud is bloodletting, and their revilings

are grievous to the ear. ¹⁶Whoso discovereth secrets hath lost his credit; and shall never find friend to his mind. ¹⁷Love thy friend, and be faithful to him: but if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him. ¹⁸For as a man hath destroyed his enemy; so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbour. ¹⁹As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again. ²⁰Follow not after him, for he is withdrawn far off; he is as a roe escaped out of the snare. ²¹As for a wound, it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconciliation: but he that bewrayeth secrets is without hope. ²²He that winketh with the eyes worketh evil: and he that knoweth him will depart from him. ²³When thou art present, his mouth will be sweet, and he will admire thy words: but at the last he will writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings. ²⁴I have hated many things, but nothing like him; and the Lord will hate him. ²⁵Whoso casteth a stone on high casteth it on his own head; and a deceitful stroke shall make wounds. ²⁶Who diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that setteth a trap shall be taken therein. ²⁷He that worketh mischief, it shall be rolled back upon him, and he shall never know whence it is come to him. ²⁸Mockery and reproach are from the proud; but vengeance, as a lion, shall wait for him. ²⁹They that rejoice at the fall of the righteous shall be taken in the snare; and anguish shall consume them before they die.

³⁰Malice and wrath, even these are abominations; and the sinful man shall have them both.

CHAPTER 28

He that revengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and He will surely keep his sins (in remembrance). ²Forgive thy neighbour a wrong, so shall thy sins also be pardoned when thou prayest. ³One man beareth hatred against another, and shall he seek healing from the Lord? ⁴Doth he not shew mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he not petition for his own sins? ⁵If he that is but flesh keep his anger continually, who will intreat atonement for his sins? ⁶Remember the end of thy life, and cease from enmity; (remember) corruption and death, and abide in the commandments. ⁷Remember the commandments, and bear no wrath against thy neighbour: (remember) the covenant of the Highest, and overlook an error. ⁸Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: for a furious man will kindle strife. ⁹A sinful man will disquiet friends, and cast slander among them that be at peace. ¹⁰As the wood of the fire is, so it burneth: and according to the obstinacy of strife, it will increase; and according to his riches he will increase his anger; and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed. ¹¹An hasty contention kindleth afire: and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood. ¹²If thou blow the spark, it shall burn: if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both of these come out of thy mouth.

¹³Curse the whisperer and double tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace. ¹⁴A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and

driven them from nation to nation: strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men. ¹⁵A backbiting tongue hath cast out courageous women, and deprived them of their labours. ¹⁶Whoso hearkeneth unto it shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly. ¹⁷The stroke of a whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones. ¹⁸Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but no so many as have fallen by the tongue. ¹⁹Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not passed through the venom thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands. ²⁰For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are made of brass. ²¹The death thereof is an evil death, and Hades is better than it. ²²It shall not have rule over the ungodly, neither shall they be burned with the flame thereof. ²³Such as forsake the Lord shall fall into it; and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched; it shall be sent upon as a lion, and devour them as a leopard. ²⁴Look that thou hedge thy possessions about with thorns, and bind up thy silver and gold, ²⁵and make for thy words balances and scales, and make a door and bar for thy mouth. ²⁶Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAPTER 29

He that is merciful will lend unto his neighbour; and he that strengtheneth with his hand keepeth the commandments. ²Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season. ³Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always find the thing that is necessary for thee. ⁴Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them. ⁵Till he hath received, he will kiss a man's hand; and for his neighbour's money he will speak submissively: but, when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time. ⁶If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings and railings; and for honour he will pay him disgrace. ⁷Many therefore have refused to lend for other men's ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded. ⁸Yet have thou patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to shew him mercy. ⁹Help the poor for the commandment's sake, and make him not await thy charity. ¹⁰Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust under a stone unto destruction. ¹¹Lay up thy treasure according to the commandments of the Most High, and it shall bring thee more profit than gold. ¹²Shut up alms in thy storehouses: and it shall deliver thee from all affliction. ¹³It shall fight for thee against thine enemies better than a mighty shield and strong spear. ¹⁴An honest man will give surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will forsake him.

¹⁵Forget not the kindness of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee. ¹⁶A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety: ¹⁷and he that is of an unthankful mind will forsake him that delivered him. ¹⁸Suretyship hath

undone many that prospered, and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandered among strange nations. ¹⁹A sinner shall fall into suretyship: and he that undertaketh and as he followeth business for gain shall fall into suits. ²⁰Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thyself fall not. ²¹The chief thing for life is water, and bread, and clothing, and a house to cover shame. ²²Better is the life of a poor man under a shelter of rafters, than delicate fare in another man's cottage. ²³Be it little or much, hold thee contented, and thou shalt not hear reproach that thou art a stranger. ²⁴For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth. ²⁵Thou shalt entertain, and give drink, and have no thanks: moreover thou shalt hear bitter words: ²⁶Come, thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that meat that thou hast ready. ²⁷Give place, thou stranger, to an honourable man; my brother is come to be lodged, and I have need of mine house. ²⁸These things are hard to a man of understanding; the upbraiding of houseroom, and reproaching of the lender.

CHAPTER 30

CONCERNING CHILDREN. - He that loveth his son causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end. ²He that chastiseth his son shall profit by him, and shall boast of him among his acquaintance. ³He that teacheth his son will make his enemy jealous: and before his friends he shall rejoice of him. ⁴When his father dieth, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himself. ⁵While he lived, he saw and rejoiced in him: and when he died, he was not grieved. ⁶He left behind him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindness to his friends. ⁷He that maketh much of his son shall bind up his wounds; and his bowels will be troubled at every cry. ⁸An horse not broken becometh headstrong: and a child left to himself will be wilful. ⁹Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heaviness. ¹⁰Laugh not with him, lest thou suffer with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end. ¹¹Give him not liberty in youth: beat his sides while he is still young, lest becoming stubborn, he disobey thee. (And overlook not his ignorance. ¹²Bow down his neck in his youth.) ¹³Train up thy son, and work with him, lest by his looseness thou be offended.

CONCERNING MEATS. - ¹⁴Better is the poor, being sound and strong of constitution, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body. ¹⁵Health and good estate of body are above any gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth. ¹⁶There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of a heart. ¹⁷Death is better than a bitter life, and everlasting rest than continual sickness. ¹⁸Delicacies poured upon a mouth shut up are as messes of meat set upon a grave. ¹⁹What good doeth the fruit offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is afflicted of the Lord. ²⁰He that seeth with his eyes and groaneth, is as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin

and sigheth. ²¹Give not over thy mind to heaviness, and afflict not thyself in thine own counsel. ²²The gladness of the heart is the life of man, and the joyfulness is length of a man's days. ²³Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, and remove sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein. ²⁴Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness bringeth age before the time. ²⁵A cheerful and good heart at meats will have a care of his diet.

CHAPTER 31 (34)

Watching for riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep. ²Watching care will not let a man slumber, and a sore disease breaketh sleep. ³The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together; and when he resteth, he is filled with his delicacies. ⁴The poor laboureth in his poor estate; and when he leaveth off, he is still needy. ⁵He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption shall have enough thereof. ⁶Gold hath been the ruin of many, and their destruction was present. ⁷It is a stumblingblock unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith. ⁸Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold. ⁹Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people. ¹⁰Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then it shall be glory in him. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it? ¹¹His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.

¹²If thou sit at a bountiful table, be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat upon it. ¹³Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked than an eye? therefore it weepeth upon every occasion. ¹⁴Stretch not thine hand whithersoever thou look, and thrust it not with him into the dish. ¹⁵Judge of thy neighbour by thyself: and be discreet in every point. ¹⁶Eat, as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; and devour not, lest thou be hated. ¹⁷Leave off first for manners' sake; and be not unsatiable, lest thou offend. ¹⁸When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all. ¹⁹A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, and he fetcheth not his wind short upon his bed. ²⁰Sound sleep cometh of a moderate bowel: he riseth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man. ²¹And if thou hast been forced to rest, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest. ²²My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickness come unto thee. ²³Whoso is liberal of his meat, men shall speak well of him; and the report of his good housekeeping will be believed. ²⁴But against him that is niggard of his meat the whole city shall murmur; and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of.

²⁵Shew not thy valiantness in wine; for wine hath destroyed many. ²⁶The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the

proud by drunkenness. ²⁷Wine is as good as life to a man, if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad. ²⁸Wine measurably drunk and in season bringeth gladness of the heart, and cheerfulness of the mind: ²⁹but wine drunken with excess maketh bitterness of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling. ³⁰Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds. ³¹Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despiteful words, and press not upon him with urging him (to drink).

CHAPTER 32 (35)

CONCERNING LEADERSHIP. - They have appointed thee leader, lift not up thyself, but be among them as one of the rest; take diligent care for them, and sit down. ²All when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well ordering. ³Speak, thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgment; and hinder not music. ⁴Pour not out words where there is entertainment, and shew not forth wisdom out of time. ⁵A concert of music in a banquet of wine is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold. ⁶As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of music with pleasant wine.

⁷Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarce twice, and only when thou art asked. ⁸Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth and yet holdeth his tongue. ⁹If thou be among great men, make not thyself equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, use not many words. ¹⁰Before the thunder goeth lightning; and before a shamefaced man shall go favour. ¹¹Rise up betimes, and be not the last; but get thee home without delay. ¹²There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sin not by proud speech. ¹³And for these things bless Him that made thee, and hath inebriated thee with His good things.

¹⁴Whoso feareth the Lord will receive instruction; and they that rise early shall find favour. ¹⁵He that seeketh the law shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be made to stumble thereat. ¹⁶They that fear the Lord shall find judgment, and shall kindle justice as a light. ¹⁷A sinful man will turn away reproof, and will find a judgement according to his will.

¹⁸A man of counsel will not neglect a thought; but a strange and proud man will not tremble with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel. ¹⁹Do nothing without advice; and when thou hast once done, repent not. ²⁰Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not upon the stony ground. ²¹Be not confident in an undiscovered way, ²²and guard against thine own children. ²³In every good work trust thy own soul; for this is the keeping of the commandments. ²⁴He that believeth in the law taketh heed to the commandments; and he that trusteth in the Lord shall never suffer loss.

CHAPTER 33 (36)

There shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord; but in temptation even again He will deliver him again. ²A wise man shall not hate not the law; but he that is an hypocrite therein is as a ship in a storm. ³A man of understanding trusteth in the law; and the law is faithful to him as an oracle. ⁴Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard: and bind up instruction, and then make answer. ⁵The heart of the foolish is like a cartwheel; and his thoughts are like a rolling axle tree. ⁶A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.

⁷Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sun? ⁸By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished: and He altered seasons and feasts. ⁹Some of them hath He made high days, and hallowed them, and some of them hath He made ordinary days. ¹⁰And all men are from the ground, and Adam was created of earth. ¹¹In fullness of knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways diverse. ¹²Some of them hath He blessed and exalted, and some of them hath He sanctified, and set near Himself: but some of them hath he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their places. ¹³As the clay is in the potter's hand, to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of Him that made him, to render to them as liketh Him best. ¹⁴Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly. ¹⁵So look upon all the works of the Most High; and there are two and two, one against another.

¹⁶I kept the watch last of all, as one that gathereth after the grapebearers: ¹⁷by the blessing of the Lord I arrived in season, and filled my winepress like a gatherer of grapes. ¹⁸Consider not that I laboured not for myself only, but for all them that seek instruction. ¹⁹Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation. ²⁰Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend, authority over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another: lest it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again. ²¹As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, give not thyself over to any. ²²For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, than that thou shouldest look to the hands of thy sons. ²³In all thy works be the one that hath the preminence; bring not a stain upon thy reputation. ²⁴In the day when the days of thy life are fulfilled, at time of death, distribute thine inheritance.

CONCERNING SERVANTS. - ²⁵Fodder, a stick, and burdens, are for the ass; and bread, instruction, and work, for a servant. ²⁶If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt find rest: but if thou let him go idle, he will seek liberty. ²⁷A yoke and a collar will bow the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evil servant. ²⁸Send him to labour, that he be not idle; for idleness teacheth much evil. ²⁹Set him to work, as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters. ³⁰But be not excessive toward any flesh; and without judgement do nothing. ³¹If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thyself, because thou hast bought him with blood. ³²If thou have a

servant, entreat him as a brother: for thou shalt have need of him, as of thine own soul. ³³If thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

CHAPTER 34 (31)

The hopes of a man void of understanding are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools. ²Whoso regardeth dreams is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind. ³The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the likeness of a face to a face. ⁴Of an unclean thing what can be cleansed? and from that thing that is false what truth can come? ⁵Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams, are vain: and the heart fancieth, as a woman's heart in travail. ⁶If they be sent not from the Most High in thy visitation, set not thy heart upon them. ⁷For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them. ⁸The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth. ⁹A man that hath travelled knoweth many things: and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom. ¹⁰He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled shall increase prudence. ¹¹When I travelled, I saw many things; and my understanding is more than I can express. ¹²I was oftentimes in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things. ¹³The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live; for their hope is in Him that saveth them. ¹⁴Whoso feareth the Lord shall not fear nor be afraid; for He is his hope. ¹⁵Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength? ¹⁶For the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love Him, He is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and an help from falling; ¹⁷He raiseth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes: He giveth health, life, and blessing.

¹⁸He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his sacrifice is blameworthy; and the gifts of unjust men are not accepted. ¹⁹The Most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither doth He forgive sin by the multitude of sacrifices. ²⁰Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor doeth as one that killeth the son before his father's eyes. ²¹The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood. ²²He that taketh away his neighbour's living slayeth him; and he that defraudeth the labourer his hire is a bloodshedder. ²³When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour? ²⁴When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear? ²⁵He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing? ²⁶So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again, and doeth the same: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAPTER 35 (32)

He that keepeth the law multiplieth offerings: he that taketh heed to the commandments offereth a peace offering. ²He that requiteth a good turn offereth fine flour; and he that giveth alms sacrificeth praise. ³To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord; and to forsake unrighteousness is a propitiation. ⁴Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord; for all these things (are to be done) because of the commandment. ⁵The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof is before the Most High. ⁶The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten. ⁷Give the Lord His honour with a good eye, and diminish not the firstfruits of thine hands. ⁸In all thy gifts shew a cheerful countenance, and dedicate thy tithes with gladness. ⁹Give unto the Most High according as He hath enriched thee; and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerful eye; ¹⁰for the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.

¹¹Do not think to corrupt with gifts: for such he will not receive: ¹²and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices; for the Lord is judge, and with Him is no respect of persons. ¹³He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the cry of the oppressed. ¹⁴He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless; nor the widow, when she poureth out her complaint. ¹⁵Do not the tears run down the widow's cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall? ¹⁶He that serveth the Lord shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds. ¹⁷The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted; ¹⁸and will not depart, till the Most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgment. ¹⁹For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the Mighty be patient toward them, ²⁰till He have smitten in sunder the loins of the unmerciful, and repaid vengeance to the heathen; ²¹till He have taken away the multitude of the proud, and broken the sceptre of the unrighteous; ²²till He have rendered to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; ²³till he have judged the cause of His people, and made them to rejoice in His mercy. ²⁴Mercy is seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

CHAPTER 36 (33)

Have mercy upon us, O Lord God of all, and behold us: and send all Thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after Thee. ²Lift up Thy hand against the strange nations, and let them see Thy power. ³As Thou wast sanctified in us before them: so be Thou magnified among them before us. ⁴And let them know Thee, as we have known Thee, that there is no God but only Thou, O God. ⁵Shew new signs, and make other strange wonders: glorify Thy hand and Thy right arm, that they may set forth Thy wondrous works. ⁶Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and

destroy the enemy. ⁷Make the time short, remember the covenant, and let them declare Thy wonderful works. ⁸Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage of the fire; and let them perish that oppress the people. ⁹Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we. ¹⁰Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit Thou them, as from the beginning. ¹¹O Lord, have mercy upon the people that is called by Thy name, and upon Israel, whom Thou hast named as Thy firstborn. ¹²O be merciful unto Jerusalem, Thy holy city, the place of Thy rest. ¹³Fill Zion with Thine unspeakable oracles, and Thy people with thy glory. ¹⁴Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up prophets that have been in Thy name. ¹⁵Reward them that wait for Thee, and let Thy prophets be found faithful. ¹⁶O Lord, hear the cry of Thy servants, according to the blessing of Aaron over Thy people, ¹⁷that all they which dwell upon the earth may know that Thou art the Lord, the eternal God.

¹⁸The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better than another. ¹⁹As the palate tasteth divers kinds of venison: so doth an heart understanding false speeches. ²⁰A froward heart causeth heaviness: but a man of experience will recompense him. ²¹A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another. ²²The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better. ²³If there be kindness, meekness, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like other men. ²⁴He that getteth a wife beginneth a possession, a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest. ²⁵Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife will wander up and down mourning. ²⁶Who will trust a thief well appointed, that skippeth from city to city? ²⁷So who will believe a man that hath no house, and lodgeth wheresoever the night taketh him?

CHAPTER 37

Every friend will say, I am his friend also: but there is a friend, which is only a friend in name. ²Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy? ³O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit? ⁴There is a companion, which rejoiceth in the prosperity of a friend, but in the time of trouble will be against him. ⁵There is a companion, which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler in time of battle. ⁶Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

⁷Every counsellor extolleth counsel; but there is some that counselleth for himself. ⁸Beware of a counsellor, and know before what need he hath; for he will counsel for himself; lest he cast the lot upon thee, ⁹and say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee. ¹⁰Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsel from such as envy thee. ¹¹Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous; neither with a coward in matters of war;

nor with a merchant concerning exchange; nor with a buyer of selling; nor with an envious man of thankfulness; nor with an unmerciful man touching kindness; nor with the slothful for any work; nor with an hireling for a year of finishing work; nor with an idle servant of much business: hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel. ¹²But be thou continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose mind is according to thy mind, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry. ¹³And let the counsel of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee than it; ¹⁴for a man's mind is sometime wont to tell him more than seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower. ¹⁵And above all this pray to the Most High, that he will direct thy way in truth. ¹⁶Let reason go before every enterprise, and counsel before every action. ¹⁷The countenance is a sign of changing the heart. ¹⁸Four manners of things appear: good and evil, life and eth: but the tongue ruleth over them all continually. ¹⁹There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself. ²⁰There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all food. ²¹For grace is not given him from the Lord; because he is deprived of all wisdom. ²²Another is wise to himself; and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth. ²³A wise man instructeth his people; and the fruits of his understanding fail not. ²⁴A wise man shall be filled with blessing; and all they that see him shall count him happy. ²⁵The days of the life of a man may be numbered; but the days of Israel are innumerable. ²⁶A wise man shall inherit glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetual.

²⁷My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it. ²⁸For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing. ²⁹Be not insatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats: ³⁰for excess of meats bringeth sickness, and surfeiting will turn into choler. ³¹By surfeiting have many perished; but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

CHAPTER 38

Honour a physician with the honour due unto him for the uses which ye may have of him: for the Lord hath created him. ²For of the Most High cometh healing, and he shall receive honour of the king. ³The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration. ⁴The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhor them. ⁵Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the virtue thereof might be known? ⁶And He hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in His marvellous works. ⁷With such doth He heal men, and taketh away their pains. ⁸Of such doth the apothecary make a confection; and of His works there is no end; and from Him is peace over the earth. ⁹My son, in thy sickness be not negligent: but pray unto the Lord, and He will make thee whole. ¹⁰Leave off from sin, and order thine hands aright, and

cleanse thy heart from all wickedness. ¹¹Give a sweet savour, and a memorial of fine flour; and make a fat offering, as not being. ¹²Then give place to the physician, for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him. ¹³There is a time when in their hands there is good success. ¹⁴For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that which they would give for ease and remedy to prolong life. ¹⁵He that sinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.

¹⁶My son, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thyself; and then cover his body according to the custom, and neglect not his burial. ¹⁷Weep bitterly, and make great moan, and use lamentation, as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evil spoken of: and then comfort thyself for thy heaviness; ¹⁸for of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the heart breaketh strength. ¹⁹In affliction also sorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart. ²⁰Take no heaviness to heart: drive it away, and remember the last end. ²¹Forget him not, for there is no turning again: thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thyself. ²²Remember his judgment: for thine also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to day for thee. ²³When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest; and be comforted for him when his spirit is departed from him.

²⁴The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leisure: and he that hath little business shall become wise. ²⁵How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad, that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talk is of bullocks? ²⁶He giveth his mind to make furrows; and is diligent to give the kine fodder. ²⁷So every carpenter and workmaster, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work: ²⁸the smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly. ²⁹So doth the potter sitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is always carefully set at his work, and maketh all his work by number; ³⁰he fashioneth the clay with his arm, and boweth down his strength before his feet; he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace: ³¹all these trust to their hands; and every one is wise in his work. ³²Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down: ³³they shall not be sought for in public counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges' seat, nor understand the sentence of judgment: they cannot declare justice and judgment; and they shall not be found where parables are spoken. ³⁴But they will maintain the state of the world, and their desire is in the work of their craft.

CHAPTER 39

But he that giveth his mind to the law of the Most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancients, and be occupied in prophecies. ²He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtil parables are, he will be there also. ³He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables. ⁴He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through strange countries; for he hath tried the good and the evil among men. ⁵He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the Most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins. ⁶When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer. ⁷He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and on His secrets shall he meditate. ⁸He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord. ⁹Many shall commend his understanding; and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out; his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation. ¹⁰Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise. ¹¹If he die, he shall leave a greater name than a thousand: and if he live, he shall increase it.

¹²Yet have I more to say, which I have thought upon; for I am filled as the moon at the full. ¹³Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the brook of the field: ¹⁴and give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all His works. ¹⁵Magnify His name, and shew forth His praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising Him ye shall say after this manner: ¹⁶All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever He commandeth shall be accomplished in due season. ¹⁷For at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at His commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of His mouth the receptacles of waters. ¹⁸At His commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth Him; and none can hinder, when he shall save. ¹⁹The works of all flesh are before Him, and nothing can be hid from His eyes. ²⁰He seeth from everlasting to everlasting; and there is nothing wonderful Him. ²¹A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for He hath made all things for their uses. ²²His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood. ²³As he hath turned the waters into saltness: so shall the heathen inherit His wrath. ²⁴As His ways are plain unto the holy; so are they stumblingblocks unto the wicked. ²⁵For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners. ²⁶The principal things for the whole use of man's life are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing. ²⁷All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil. ²⁸There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes; in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of Him that made them. ²⁹Fire, and

hail, and famine, and death, all these were created for vengeance; ³⁰teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction, ³¹shall rejoice in His commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth, when need is; and when their time is come, they shall not go beyond His word. ³²Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing. ³³All the works of the Lord are good: and He will give every needful thing in due season. ³⁴So that a man cannot say, This is worse than that: for in time they shall all be well approved. ³⁵And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER 40

Great travail is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of the their mother's womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things. ²Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death, their thoughts, and fear of heart; from him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes; ⁴from him that weareth purple and a crown, unto *him that is clothed with a linen* frock. ⁵Wrath, and envy, trouble, and unquietness, fear of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night sleep, do change his knowledge. ⁶Little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battle. ⁷When all is safe, he awaketh, and marvelleth that the fear was nothing. ⁸*Such things happen* unto all flesh, both man and beast, and sevenfold more upon sinners. ⁹Death, and bloodshed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge; ¹⁰these things are created for the wicked, and through them came the flood. ¹¹All things that are of the earth do turn to the earth again: and that which is of the waters doth return into the sea.

¹²All bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever. ¹³The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with noise, like a great thunder in rain. ¹⁴When he openeth His hand He shall rejoice: so shall transgressors come to nought. ¹⁵The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock. ¹⁶The weed growing upon every water and bank of a river shall be pulled up before all grass. ¹⁷Bountifulness is as a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.

¹⁸To labour, and to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure is above them both. ¹⁹Children and the building of a city continue a man's name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both. ²⁰Wine and music rejoice the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both. ²¹The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both. ²²Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more than both corn when it is green. ²³A friend and companion never

meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband. ²⁴Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more than them both. ²⁵Gold and silver make the foot stand sure; but counsel is esteemed above them both. ²⁶Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help. ²⁷The fear of the Lord is a fruitful garden, and covereth him above all glory.

²⁸My son, lead not a beggar's life; for better it is to die than to beg. ²⁹The life of him that dependeth on another man's table is not to be counted for a life; for he polluteth himself with other men's meat: but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof. ³⁰Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

CHAPTER 41

O death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things: yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat! ²O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience! ³Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after; for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh. ⁴And why art thou against the pleasure of the Most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.

⁵The children of sinners are abominable children, and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly. ⁶The inheritance of sinners' children shall perish, and from their posterity shall be a perpetual reproach. ⁷The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they will be reproached for his sake. ⁸Who be unto you, ungodly men, which have forsaken the law of the most High God! For if ye increase, it shall be to your destruction: ⁹and if ye be born, ye shall be born to a curse: and if ye die, a curse shall be your portion. ¹⁰All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction.

¹¹The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinner shall be blotted out. ¹²Have regard to thy name; for that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold. ¹³A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever. ¹⁴My children, keep discipline in peace: for wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both? ¹⁵A man that hideth his foolishness is better than a man that hideth his wisdom. ¹⁶Therefore be shamefaced according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefacedness; neither is it altogether approved in every thing. ¹⁷Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother: and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man; ¹⁸of an offence before a judge and ruler; of iniquity before a congregation and people; ¹⁹of unjust dealing before thy

partner and friend; ¹⁹and of theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest, ²⁰and in regard of the truth of God and His covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat; ²¹and of scorning to give and take; ²⁰and of silence before them that salute thee; ²²and to look upon an harlot; and to turn away thy face from thy kinsman; ²³or to take away a portion or a gift; or to gaze upon another man's wife; ²⁴or to be overbusy with his maid, and come not near her bed; ²⁵or of upbraiding speeches before friends; and after thou hast given, upbraid not; ²⁶or of iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard; and of revealing of secrets; ²⁷so shalt thou be truly shamefaced, and find favour before all men.

CHAPTER 42

Of these things be not thou ashamed, and accept no person to sin thereby: ²of the law of the Most High, and His covenant; and of judgment to justify the ungodly; ³of reckoning with thy partners and travellers; or of the gift of the heritage of friends; ⁴of exactness of balance and weights; or of getting too much or too little; ⁵and of merchants' indifferent selling; of much correction of children; and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed. ⁶Sure keeping is good, where an evil wife is; and locked up, where many hands are. ⁷Deliver all things in number and weight; and put all in writing that thou givest out, or receivest in. ⁸Be not ashamed to inform the unwise and foolish, and the extreme aged that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

⁹A daughter is a wakeful care to a father; and the care for her taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated: ¹⁰in her virginity, lest she should be defiled and gotten with child in her father's house; and having an husband, lest she should misbehave herself; and when she is married, lest she should be barren. ¹¹Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughingstock to thine enemies, and a byword in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude. ¹²Behold not everybody's beauty, and sit not in the midst of women. ¹³For from garments cometh a moth, and from women wickedness. ¹⁴Better is the churlishness of a man than a courteous woman, a woman, I say, which bringeth shame and reproach.

¹⁵I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: in the words of the Lord are His works. ¹⁶The sun that giveth light looketh upon all things, and the work thereof is full of the glory of the Lord. ¹⁷The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all His marvellous works, which the Almighty firmly settled, that whatsoever is might be established for His glory. ¹⁸He seeketh out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for the Lord knoweth all that can be known, and He beholdeth the signs of the world, declaring the things that are past, and for to come, and revealing the steps of hidden things. ²⁰No thought

escapeth Him, neither any word is hidden from Him. ²¹He hath garnished the excellent works of His wisdom, and he is from everlasting to everlasting: unto Him may nothing be added, neither can He be diminished, and He hath no need of any counsellor. ²²Oh how desirable are all His works! and that man may see even to a spark. ²³All these things live and remain for ever for all uses, and they are all obedient. ²⁴All things are double one against another: and He hath made nothing imperfect. ²⁵One thing establisheth the good of another: and who shall be filled with beholding His glory?

CHAPTER 43

The pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew; ²the sun when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous instrument, the work of the Most High: ³at noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof? ⁴A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the sun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes. ⁵Great is the Lord that made it; and at His commandment it runneth hastily. ⁶He made the moon also to serve in her season for a declaration of times, and a sign of the world. ⁷From the moon is the sign of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection. ⁸The month is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven; ⁹the beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, an ornament giving light to the highest places of the Lord. ¹⁰At the commandment of the Holy One they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches. ¹¹Look upon the rainbow, and praise Him that made it; very beautiful it is in the brightness thereof. ¹²It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the Most High have bended it. ¹³By His commandment He maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of His judgment. ¹⁴Through this the treasures are opened: and clouds fly forth as fowls. ¹⁵By His great power He maketh the clouds firm, and the hailstones are broken small. ¹⁶At His sight the mountains are shaken, and at His will the south wind bloweth. ¹⁷The noise of the thunder maketh the earth to tremble: so doth the northern storm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the lightning of grasshoppers: ¹⁸the eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteness thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it. ¹⁹The hoarfrost also as salt He poureth on the earth, and being congealed, it becometh sharp peaks. ²⁰When the cold north wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breastplate. ²¹It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grass as fire. ²²A present remedy of all is a mist coming speedily: a dew coming after heat refresheth. ²³By His counsel He appeaseth the deep, and planteth islands therein. ²⁴They that sail on the sea tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we

marvel thereat. ²⁵For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts, the race of whales. ²⁶By Him the ends of them hath prosperous success, and by His word all things consist.

²⁷We may speak much, and yet come short; wherefore in sum, He is all. ²⁸How shall we be able to magnify Him? for He is great above all His works. ²⁹The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous in His power. ³⁰When ye glorify the Lord, exalt Him as much as ye can; for even yet will He far exceed: and when ye exalt Him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary; for ye can never go far enough. ³¹Who hath seen Him, that he might tell us? and who can magnify Him as He is? ³²There are yet hid greater things than these be, for we have seen but a few of His works. ³³For the Lord hath made all things; and to the godly hath He given wisdom.

CHAPTER 44

A HYMN UNTO THE FATHERS. - Let us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us. ²The Lord hath wrought great glory by them through His great power from the beginning. ³Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophecies: ⁴leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions: ⁵such as found out musical tunes, and recited verses in writing: ⁶rich men furnished with ability, living peacefully in their habitations: ⁷all these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times. ⁸There be of them that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported. ⁹And some there be, which have no memorial; who are perished, as though they had never been; and are become as though they had never been born; and their children after them. ¹⁰But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten. ¹¹With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant. ¹²Their seed standeth fast, and their children for their sakes. ¹³Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out. ¹⁴Their bodies are buried in peace; but their name liveth for evermore. ¹⁵The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

¹⁶Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations. ¹⁷Noah was found perfect and righteous; in the time of wrath he was taken in exchange (for the world;) therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came. ¹⁸An everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood. ¹⁹Abraham was a great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him; ²⁰who kept the law of the Most High, and was in covenant with Him: He established the covenant in his flesh; and when he was proved, he was found faithful. ²¹Therefore He assured him by an oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of

the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river to the utmost part of the land. ²²With Isaac did he establish likewise for Abraham his father's sake the blessing of all men, and the covenant, ²³and made it rest upon the head of Jacob. He acknowledged him in His blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions; among the twelve tribes did He part them.

CHAPTER 45

And He brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even Moses, beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed. ²He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him. ³By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and He made him glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of His glory. ⁴He sanctified him in his faithfulness and meekness, and chose him out of all men. ⁵He made him to hear His voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and gave him commandments before His face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Israel His covenants, and Israel His judgments. ⁶He exalted Aaron, an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi. ⁷And everlasting covenant He made with him, and gave him the priesthood among the people; He beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory. ⁸He put upon him perfect glory; and strengthened him with rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod. ⁹And he compassed him about with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went there might be a sound, and a noise that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of His people; ¹⁰with an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breastplate of judgment, and with the revealers of truth; ¹¹with twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel. ¹²He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holiness, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful. ¹³Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children, and his children's children perpetually. ¹⁴Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually. ¹⁵Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oil: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed, so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto Him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and bless the people in His name. ¹⁶He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense, and a sweet savour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for His people. ¹⁷He gave unto him His commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgments, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in His laws.

¹⁸Strangers conspired together against Him, and maligned Him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathan's and Abiram's side, and the congregation of Korah, with fury and wrath. ¹⁹This the Lord saw, and it displeased Him, and in His wrathful indignation were they consumed: He did wonders upon them, to consume them with the fiery flame. ²⁰But He made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the firstfruits of the increase; especially he prepared bread in abundance: ²¹for they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed. ²²Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord Himself is his portion and inheritance. ²³The third in glory is Phineas the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel. ²⁴Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be chief of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever: ²⁵according to the covenant made with David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Judah, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed. ²⁶God give you wisdom in your heart to judge His people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAPTER 46

Joshua the son of Nun was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moses in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance. ²How great glory gat he, when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities! ³Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord Himself brought his enemies over to him. ⁴Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two? ⁵He called upon the Most High Lord, when the enemies pressed upon him on every side; and the great Lord heard him. ⁶And with hailstones of mighty power He made the battle to fall violently upon the nations, and by their falling he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the Mighty One. ⁷In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb son of Jephunneh, in that they withstood the enemy, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring. ⁸And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two alone were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey. ⁹The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: so that he entered upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage: ¹⁰that all the sons of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord. ¹¹And concerning the

judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed. ¹²Let their bones flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured be continued upon their children. ¹³Samuel, the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over His people. ¹⁴By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob. ¹⁵By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision. ¹⁶He called upon the Mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the sucking lamb. ¹⁷And the Lord thundered from heaven, and with a great noise made His voice to be heard. ¹⁸And He destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines. ¹⁹And before his long sleep he made protestations in the sight of the Lord and His anointed, I have not taken any man's goods, so much as a shoe: and no man did accuse him. ²⁰And after his death he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lifted up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickedness of the people.

CHAPTER 47

And after him rose up Nathan to prophesy in the time of David. ²As the fat taken away from the peace offering, so was David chosen out of the sons of Israel. ³He played with lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs. ⁴Slew he not a giant, when he was but yet young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath? ⁵For he called upon the Most High Lord; and He gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warrior, and set up the horn of his people. ⁶So the people honoured him with ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that He gave him a crown of glory. ⁷For he destroyed the enemies on every side, and brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day. ⁸In all his works he praised the Holy One Most High with words of glory; with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved Him that made him. ⁹He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs. ¹⁰He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times until the end, that they might praise His holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning. ¹¹The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: He gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne of glory in Israel. ¹²After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large. ¹³Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in His name, and prepare His sanctuary for ever. ¹⁴How wise wast thou in thy youth, and, as a flood, filled with understanding! ¹⁵Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables. ¹⁶Thy name went far unto the islands; and for thy peace thou wast beloved. ¹⁷The countries marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs,

and parables, and interpretations. ¹⁸By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead. ¹⁹Thou didst bow thy loins unto women, and by thy body thou wast brought into subjection. ²⁰Thou didst stain thine honour, and pollute thy seed: so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly. ²¹So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom. ²²But the Lord will never leave off His mercy, neither shall any of His works perish, neither will He abolish the posterity of His elect, and the seed of him that loveth Him He will not take away: wherefore He gave a commandment unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David. ²³Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Rehoboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin. ²⁴And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land. ²⁵For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAPTER 48

Then stood up Elijah the prophet as fire, and his word burned like a lamp. ²He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number. By the word of the Lord he shut up the heaven, and also three times brought down fire. ⁴O Elijah, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee! ⁵Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the place of the dead, by the word of the Most High: ⁶who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their bed: ⁷who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance: ⁸who anointedst kings to take revenge, and prophets to succeed after him: ⁹who wast taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses: ¹⁰who wast ordained for reproofs in their times, to pacify the wrath of the Lord's judgment, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the son, and to restore the rites of Jacob. ¹¹Blessed are they that saw thee, and slept in love; for we shall surely live. ¹²Elijah it was, who was covered with a whirlwind; and Elisha was filled with his spirit: whilst he lived, he was not moved *with the presence* of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection. ¹³No word could overcome him; and after his death his body prophesied. ¹⁴He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous. ¹⁵For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, till they were spoiled and carried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of David: ¹⁶of whom some did that which was pleasing to God, and some multiplied sins. ¹⁷Hezekiah fortified his city, and brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters. ¹⁸In his time Sennacherib came up, and sent

Rabshakeh, and lifted up his hand against Zion, and boasted proudly. ¹⁹Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain, as a woman in travail. ²⁰But they called upon the Lord Which is merciful, and stretched out their hand toward Him: and immediately the Holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ministry of Isaiah. ²¹He smote the host of the Assyrians, and His angel destroyed them. ²²For Hezekiah had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the ways of David his father, as Isaiah the prophet, who was great and faithful in his vision, had commanded him. ²³In his time the sun went backward, and He lengthened the king's life. ²⁴He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Zion. ²⁵He shewed what should come to pass for ever, and secret things or ever they came.

CHAPTER 49

The remembrance of Josiah is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is sweet as honey in all mouths, and as musick in a banquet of wine. ²He behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity. ³He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God. ⁴All, except David and Hezekiah and Josiah, were defective: for they forsook the law of the Most High, *even* the kings of Judah failed; ⁵for they gave their power unto others, and their glory to a strange nation. ⁶They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, according to the prophecy of Jeremiah. ⁷For they entreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet, sanctified in his mother's womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and destroy; and that he might build up also, and plant. ⁸It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision, which was shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims. ⁹For he made mention of the enemies under the figure of the rain, and directed them that went right. ¹⁰And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and let their bones flourish again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope. ¹¹How shall we magnify Zerubbabel? he was even as a signet on the right hand: ¹²so was Joshua the son of Jozadak: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory. ¹³And among the elect was Nehemiah, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruins again. ¹⁴But upon the earth was no man created like Enoch, for he was taken from the earth. ¹⁵Neither was there a man like unto Joseph, a governor of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord. ¹⁶Shem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

CHAPTER 50

Simon the high priest, the son of Onias, who in his days repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple: ²and by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortress of the wall about the temple: ³in his days the cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass: ⁴he took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging: ⁵how was he honoured in the midst of the people in his coming out of the sanctuary! ⁶He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full: as the sun shining upon the temple of the Most High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds: ⁸and as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of water, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer: ⁹as fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones: ¹⁰and as a fair olive tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress tree which growth up to the clouds. ¹¹When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable. ¹²When he took the portions out of the priests' hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Lebanon; and as palm trees compassed they him round about. ¹³So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel. ¹⁴And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the Most High Almighty, he stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured out the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar a sweet smelling savour unto the Most High King of all. ¹⁶Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and sounded the silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the Most High. ¹⁷Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship the Lord God Almighty, the Most High. ¹⁸The singers also sang praises with their voices, with a great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody. ¹⁹And the people besought the Lord, the Most High, by prayer before Him that is merciful, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished His service. ²⁰Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the sons of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoice in His name. ²¹And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the Most High.

²²Now therefore bless ye the God of all, Which only doeth wondrous things every where, Which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to His mercy. ²³He granteth us joyfulness of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever: ²⁴that He would confirm His mercy with us, and deliver us at this time! ²⁵There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation: ²⁶they that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell among the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Shechem.

²⁷Instruction of understanding and knowledge, have I Joshua the son of Sirach of Jerusalem written in this book, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom. ²⁸Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things; and he that layeth them up in his heart shall become wise. ²⁹For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of the Lord is his path.

CHAPTER 51

A PRAYER OF JOSHUA SON OF SIRACH. - I will thank Thee, O Lord and King, and praise Thee, O God my Saviour: I do give praise unto Thy name: ²for Thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been mine helper against mine adversaries: ³and hast delivered me, according to the multitude of Thy mercies and greatness of Thy name. from the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had; ⁴from the choking of fire on every side, and from the midst of the fire which I kindled not; ⁵from the depth of the belly of Hades, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words. ⁶By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue my soul drew near even unto death, my life was near to Hades beneath. ⁷They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none. ⁸Then thought I upon Thy mercy, O Lord, and upon Thy acts of old, how Thou deliverest such as wait for Thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies. ⁹Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death. ¹⁰I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud, when there was no help. ¹¹I will praise Thy name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving; and so my prayer was heard: ¹²for Thou savedst me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praise Thee, and bless Thy name, O Lord. ¹³When I was yet young, or ever I went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer. ¹⁴I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out even to the end. ¹⁵Even from the flower till the grape was ripe hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up I sought after her. ¹⁶I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning. ¹⁷I profited therein, therefore will I ascribe the glory unto Him that giveth me wisdom. ¹⁸For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good; so shall I not be confounded. ¹⁹My soul hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her. ²⁰I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness: I have had my heart joined with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken. ²¹My heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good possession. ²²The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise Him therewith. ²³Draw near unto me, ye unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning. ²⁴Wherefore

are ye slow, and what say ye of these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty? ²⁵I opened my mouth, and said, Buy her for yourselves without money. ²⁶Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction: she is hard at hand to find. ²⁷Behold with you eyes, how I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest. ²⁸Get learning with a great sum of money, and get much gold by her. ²⁹Let your soul rejoice in His mercy, and be not ashamed of His praise. ³⁰Work your work betimes, and in His time He will give you your reward.

HOSEA

CHAPTER 1

The word of the Lord that came unto Hosea the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

²The beginning of the word of the Lord by Hosea. And the Lord said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredom, and children of whoredom, for the land shall surely commit whoredom from behind the Lord. ³And he went and took Gomer, the daughter of Diblaim, and she conceived, and bare him a son. ⁴And the Lord said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Judah, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel. ⁵And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel. ⁶And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And He said unto him, Call her name, Not Pitied, for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; but I will surely set Myself to oppose them. ⁷But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by war, nor by horses, nor by horsemen. ⁸And she weaned Not Pitied, and conceived again, and bare a son. ⁹And He said, Call his name, Not My people: for ye are not My people, neither am I your I AM.

CHAPTER 2

And the number of the sons of Israel was as the sand of the sea, which shall not be measured nor numbered. And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not My people, they shall be called, The sons of the living God. ²Then shall the sons of Judah and the sons of Israel be gathered together, and they shall appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up from out of the land; for great shall be the day of Jezreel. ³Say ye unto your brother, My people, and to your sister, Pitied.

⁴Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not my wife, neither *am* I her husband. And I will put away her whoring out of my sight, and her adultery from between her breasts, ⁵that I may strip her naked, and restore her as in the day that she was born. And I will make her as a wilderness, and render her as a dry land, and slay her with thirst. ⁶And I will not have mercy upon her children, for they be the children of whoredom. ⁷For their mother hath played the harlot: she that bare them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me

my bread and my water, and my raiment, and my linen garments, mine oil and all things that are proper unto me. ⁸Therefore, behold, I will hedge up her way with thorns, and stop the ways, and she shall not find her path. ⁹And she shall pursue her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them; then shall she say, I will go and return to my former husband; for then was it better with me than now. ¹⁰And she did not know that I gave her the grain, and the wine, and oil, and multiplied silver unto her; but she made the silver and the gold for Baal. ¹¹Therefore will I return, and carry away My grain in the time thereof, and My wine in the season thereof, and will remove My raiment and My linen clothes, that she may not cover her shame. ¹²And now will I uncover her uncleanness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall by any means deliver her out of Mine hand. ¹³I will also turn away all her gladness, her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn assemblies. ¹⁴And I will destroy her vine and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These are my reward that my lovers have given me; and I will make them a testimony, and the wild beasts of the field, and the fowls of the heaven, and the things that creep upon the earth shall devour them. ¹⁵And I will avenge upon her the days of Baalim, when she sacrificed to them, and she decked herself with her earrings and her necklaces, and she went after her lovers, but forgot Me, saith the Lord. ¹⁶Therefore, behold, I will deceive her, and make her as one that is desolate, and speak unto her heart: ¹⁷and I will give her her substance from thence, and the valley of Achor to open her understanding: and she shall be humbled there as in the days of her childhood, and as in the days when she came up out of the land of Egypt. ¹⁸And it shall be in that day, saith the Lord, that she shall call Me, My husband, and shall call Me no more Baali. ¹⁹And I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and their names shall be remembered no more. ²⁰And in that day will I establish a covenant for them with the wild beasts of the field, and with the fowls of the heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the war out of the earth, and will make thee to dwell in hope. ²¹And I will betroth thee unto Me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto Me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in mercy, and in lovingkindness; ²²and I will betroth thee unto Me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the Lord. ²³And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, I will hearken unto the heaven, and it shall hearken unto the earth; ²⁴and the earth shall hearken unto the grain, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hearken unto Jezreel. ²⁵And I will sow her unto Me in the earth; and I will have pity upon Not Pitied; and I will say unto Not My People, Thou art My people; and he shall say, Thou art the Lord my God.

CHAPTER 3

Then said the Lord unto me, Go yet, and love a woman that loveth evil things, and is an adulteress, even as God loveth the sons of Israel: but they looked to strange gods, and loved cakes with raisins. ²And I hired her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and a flagon of wine. ³And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide with me many days; and thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be with *another* man; and I will be with thee. ⁴For the sons of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, nor with altar, nor priesthood, nor manifestations. ⁵And after these things shall the sons of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall stand in awe at the Lord and His good things in the latter days.

CHAPTER 4

Hear the word of the Lord, ye sons of Israel, for the Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land; because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land. ²Cursing, and lying, and murder, and stealing, and adultery are poured out upon the land, and they mingle blood with blood. ³Therefore shall the land mourn and be diminished, with all them that dwell therein, with the wild beasts of the field, and the creeping things of the earth, and with the fowls of the heaven; yea, even the fishes of the sea shall fail, ⁴that none may plead, nor any accuse; but My people shall be as a priest that is spoken against. ⁵And thou shalt be weak in the day, and the prophet also that is with thee shall be weak; I have likened thy mother to the night. ⁶My people are likened unto them that lack knowledge; because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou be no priest to Me; and seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. ⁷According to their multitude, even so they sinned against Me; I will change their glory into dishonour. ⁸They will eat up the sins of My people, and take away their lives in their iniquities. ⁹And as it shall be unto the people, even so shall it be unto the priest; and I will avenge his ways upon him, and reward him for his counsels. ¹⁰And they shall eat, and not be satisfied; they have committed whoredom, and shall by no means prosper; because they have left off to hold fast unto the Lord. ¹¹Whoredom, and wine, and strong drink have taken hold upon the heart of My people. ¹²They asked counsel through signs, and by his stocks they declared unto him; by a spirit of whoredom have they erred, and gone a whoring from their God. ¹³They have sacrificed upon the tops of the mountains, and upon the hills have they sacrificed under oak and white poplar, and thickly shading tree, because the shadow thereof was good. Therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your

daughters in law shall commit adultery. ¹⁴And I will not shew My care for your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your daughters in law when they commit adultery; for themselves mingled with harlots, and they sacrificed with initiates: and the people that did not understand embraced an harlot. ¹⁵But thou, O Israel, be not ignorant, and ye men of Judah, come not ye into Gilgal, neither go ye up unto the house of On, nor swear by the living Lord. ¹⁶For Israel was heated like a heifer that is in heat; now the Lord will feed them as a lamb in a wide place. ¹⁷Ephraim, *that* is joined with idols, hath laid stumblingblocks against himself. ¹⁸He hath chosen the Canaanites; they have grievously gone a whoring: they have loved dishonour through her insolence. ¹⁹Thou art a blast of wind in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their altars.

CHAPTER 5

Hear ye these *things*, O priests; and take heed, O house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for the judgment is against you, because ye are become a snare in the lookout, and as a net spread over Mizpah, ²which they that hunt the prey have firmly set. But I am He that doth discipline you. ³I have known Ephraim, and Israel is not far from Me; for now Ephraim is gone a whoring, *and* Israel is defiled. ⁴They gave not their deliberations to turn unto their God: for a spirit of whoredom is within them, and they have not known the Lord. ⁵And the pride of Israel shall be brought low before His face; and Israel and Ephraim shall be weak in their iniquities; and Judah also shall be weak with them. ⁶They shall go with sheep and calves to seek the Lord; and they shall not find Him, because He hath turned Himself away from them. ⁷For they have forsaken the Lord; because strange children are born unto them; now shall the rust devour them, and the lots of their inheritance. ⁸Blow ye *the* trumpet on the hills, sound aloud on the heights, proclaim in Beth-aven; Benjamin is amazed. ⁹Ephraim is become a desolation in the days of reproof; among the tribes of Israel have I shewn things that are faithful. ¹⁰The rulers of Judah are become like them that remove the bounds; I will pour out My wrath upon them like water. ¹¹Ephraim hath overpowered his adversary; he trode over judgment, for he began to go after vanities. ¹²And I will be unto Ephraim as a confusion, and as a goad unto the house of Judah. ¹³And Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah his pain: then went Ephraim to the Assyrians, and sent ambassadors to King Jareb; yet could he not heal you, and your pain shall not cease from you. ¹⁴For I am unto Ephraim as a panther, and as a lion to the house of Judah; and I will seize, and go, and take; and there shall be none to rescue. ¹⁵I will go and return unto My place, till they are destroyed; and they shall seek My face. In their affliction they will seek Me early, saying,

CHAPTER 6

Let us go, and return unto the Lord our God: for He hath torn, and He will heal us; He will smite, and He will bind us up. ²After two days will He heal us: in the third day shall we rise up, and live in His sight, ³and shall know: we shall follow on to know the Lord; we shall find Him ready as the dawn; and He shall come unto us as the early and the latter rain unto the earth. ⁴O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? For your mercy is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew that goeth away. ⁵Therefore have I cut off thy prophets; I have slain them by the word of My mouth, and My judgment shall go forth as the light. ⁶For I will have mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than whole burnt offerings. ⁷But they are like a man that transgresseth a covenant; there hath he despised me. ⁸Gilead is a city that worketh vanities, that troubleth the water. ⁹And thy strength is that of a robber; the priests have hid the way; they have murdered Shechem; for they committed iniquity. ¹⁰I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel; there is the whoredom of Ephraim; Israel and Judah are defiled. ¹¹Begin to harvest for thee, when I return the captivity of My people.

CHAPTER 7

When I have healed Israel, then shall the iniquity of Ephraim be discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria; for they have committed falsehoods; and a thief shall come in to him, even a robber that spoileth in his way, ²that they may sing together as those that sing in their heart. I remember all their wickedness; now have their own counsels surrounded them; they are come before My face. ³They have made the kings glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies. ⁴They are all adulterers, as an oven that burneth for baking, that is heated with a flame, from the kneading of the dough, until it be leavened. ⁵In the days of our kings the princes began to be enraged with wine; he stretched out his hand with the pestilent. ⁶For their hearts were inflamed like an oven, whiles they brake to pieces all the night: Ephraim was satisfied with sleep; the morning is come; he was inflamed even as a flame of fire. ⁷They were all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen; there were none among them that called unto Me. ⁸Ephraim, he is mixed among his people; Ephraim is become a cake not turned. ⁹Strangers have devoured his strength, but he knew it not; yea, grey hairs sprouted upon him, and he knew it not. ¹⁰And the pride of Israel shall be humbled before His face, and yet they have not returned unto the Lord their God, nor have they sought Him for all this. ¹¹Ephraim also was like a silly dove without heart; he called to Egypt, and they went to the Assyrians. ¹²Whensoever they shall go, I will cast

My net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them by the news of their affliction. ¹³Woe unto them! for they have fled from Me; they are wretched, because they have done impiously against Me; though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against Me. ¹⁴And they have not cried unto Me with their heart, but they howled upon their beds; they gashed themselves for grain and wine. ¹⁵They were instructed by Me, and I strengthened their arms; yet have they imagined evils against me. ¹⁶They are turned aside to nought, they are become as a bow that is bent; their princes shall fall by the sword for their unbridled tongue; this shall be their contempt in the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER 8

He shall come into their bosom as the earth, as an eagle upon the house of the Lord, because they have transgressed My covenant, and have done impiously against My law. ²They shall cry unto Me, O God, we have known Thee. ³Because Israel is turned away from the things that are good; they have pursued an enemy. ⁴They have made a king for themselves, but not by Me; they have ruled, but they made it not known unto Me; their silver and their gold have they made into idols themselves, that they should be destroyed. ⁵Rid thee of thy calf, O Samaria; Mine anger is provoked against them; for how long shall they be unable to cleanse themselves in Israel? ⁶And the workman made it, and it is not God; for thy calf, O Samaria, was a deceiver. ⁷For they sowed that which was destroyed by the wind, and their destruction shall await them, a sheaf that cannot make flour; and if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up. ⁸Israel was swallowed up, now are they become among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no worth. ⁹For they are gone up to the Assyrians; Ephraim hath flourished anew by himself; they loved gifts. ¹⁰Therefore shall they be delivered up among the nations. Now will I take them, and they shall cease for a little to anoint a king and princes. ¹¹Because Ephraim hath multiplied altars; his beloved altars are become unto him sins. ¹²I will write down a multitude for him, even his laws; the beloved altars are counted as strange things. ¹³For if they offer a sacrifice, and eat flesh, the Lord will not accept these things; now will He remember their iniquities, and visit their sins. They have returned to Egypt, and shall eat unclean things among the Assyrians. ¹⁴And Israel hath forgotten Him that made him, and built sacred precincts; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities; and I will send a fire into his cities, and it shall devour the foundations thereof.

CHAPTER 9

Rejoice not, O Israel, neither be thou joyful as other peoples: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God; thou hast loved gifts upon every threshing floor of grain. ²The threshing floor and winepress did not know them, and the wine deceived them. ³They did not dwell in the Lord's land; Ephraim dwelt *in* Egypt, and they shall eat that which is unclean among the Assyrians. ⁴They made no wine offering to the Lord, neither have their sacrifices been pleasing unto Him, but they are even as the bread of mourning unto them; all that eat thereof be polluted; for their bread for their souls shall not come into the house of the Lord. ⁵What will ye do in the day of publick festival, and in the day of the feast of the Lord? ⁶Therefore, behold, they shall go from the wretchedness of Egypt, and Memphis shall receive them, and Machmas shall bury them; their silver shall inherit destruction; thorns shall *be* in their tabernacles. ⁷The days of punishment are come, the days of thy recompense are come; and Israel shall be afflicted as the prophet that is mad, as a man that is carried away by the spirit; for the multitude of thine iniquities hath thy madness abounded. ⁸The watchman of Ephraim was with God; the prophet is a crooked snare upon all his ways; they have firmly established madness in the house of the Lord. ⁹They have been corrupted according to the days of Gibeah; He will remember their iniquities, He will visit their sins. ¹⁰ I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness, and like an early watchman in a fig tree I beheld their fathers; they came to Baal-peor, and were shamefully estranged, and the abominable became as the beloved. ¹¹Ephraim is flown away like a bird; their glories are from childbirth, and travail and conception. ¹²For though they bring up their children, they shall be bereaved of people; yea, woe also is to them, My flesh is of them. ¹³Ephraim, as I saw, gave their children as a prey; even Ephraim, to lead out his children for piercing. ¹⁴Give them, O Lord; what wilt Thou give them? a childless womb and dry breasts. ¹⁵All their wickednesses are in Gilgal, for there came I to hate them; for the wickedness of their doings, I will drive them out of Mine house, I will love them no more; all their princes are disobedient. ¹⁶Ephraim hath suffered, his roots are dried up, he shall bear fruit no more; yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay the desirable fruit of their womb. ¹⁷God shall cast them away, because they did not hearken unto Him, and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAPTER 10

Israel is a vine that hath good branches, her fruit thriveth; according to the multitude of her fruits she hath increased her altars; according to the good things of his land, he hath set up pillars. ²They

have divided their hearts, now shall they be utterly destroyed; he shall break down their altars, their pillars shall suffer distress. ³For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the Lord; what then shall a king do for us? ⁴Speaking words, false excuses, he shall make a covenant; judgment will spring up as grass in a field of dry soil. ⁵The inhabitants of Samaria shall dwell near the calf of Beth-aven, for His people mourned over Him; and as they provoked Him, they shall rejoice over His glory, because He hath departed from them. ⁶And when they had bound it up for the Assyrians, they carried it away as tribute unto king Jareb; Ephraim shall accept it for a present, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel. ⁷Samaria has cast off her king as a twig upon the face of the water. ⁸The altars also of Aven, the sins of Israel, shall be destroyed; thorns and thistles shall grow up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us. ⁹Israel hath sinned from the time of Gibeah; there they stood; war shall not overtake them in the hill against the children of iniquity: ¹⁰I am come to chastise them, and the people shall be gathered against them, when they are chastened for their two iniquities. ¹¹Ephraim is a heifer that is taught to love contention, but I will come against the fairest part of her neck; I will mount Ephraim; I will pass over Judah in silence; Jacob shall prevail against him. ¹²Sow to yourselves to righteousness, reap unto the fruit of life, light ye for yourselves the light of knowledge, seek the Lord until the fruit of righteousness cometh unto you. ¹³Why passed ye over ungodliness in silence, and reap her iniquities? Ye have eaten the fruit of falsehood; for thou didst hope in thy sins, in the multitude of thy power. ¹⁴And destruction shall rise up against thy people, and all thy walled places shall be ruined, as the prince Shalman of the house of Jerobaal, in the days of battle; they dashed the mother to the ground upon the children: ¹⁵so shall I do unto you, O house of Israel, because of your wickednesses.

CHAPTER 11

Early in the morning were they cast out, *the King of Israel* was cast out; for Israel was an infant, and I loved him, and called his son out of Egypt. ²As I called them, so they went from before My face; they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images. ³I bound also the feet of Ephraim, I took him upon My arm; but they knew not that I healed them. ⁴When men were destroyed, I drew them out with the bands of My love; and I will be to them as a man that slappeth his cheeks; and I will look unto him, I will prevail with him. ⁵Ephraim dwelt in Egypt, and the Assyrian himself was his king, because he refused to return. ⁶And the sword was weak in his cities, and ceased to war with his hands, and they shall eat of their own counsel. ⁷And his people hang from his habitation, and God shall be angered with his precious things,

and shall not lift him up. ⁸How shall I deal with thee, O Ephraim? shall I shield thee, O Israel? how shall I deal with thee? Shall I make thee as Admah and as Zeboiim; My heart was turned at once, My repenting is disturbed. ⁹I will not do according to the anger of My wrath, I will not abandon Ephraim to be utterly destroyed; for I am God, and not man; holy in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city. ¹⁰I will walk after the Lord; He shall roar like a lion, for He shall roar, and the children of the waters shall be amazed. ¹¹They shall be amazed as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of the Assyrians; and I will restore them to their houses, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 12

Ephraim hath compassed me about with a lie, and the house of Israel and Judah with ungodliness. Now is God come to know them, and they shall be called God's holy people. ²But Ephraim is an evil spirit, he hath pursued the burning wind all the day long; he hath multiplied empty and vain things, and hath made a covenant with the Assyrians, and would traffick oil in Egypt. ³And the Lord hath a controversy with Judah, to punish Jacob; according to his ways and according to his doings will He recompense him. ⁴He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and in his labours he had power with God. ⁵And he had power over an angel, and was strong. They wept, and made supplication unto me; they found me in Bethel, and there it was spoken to them. ⁶But the Lord God Almighty shall be his memorial. ⁷And thou shalt return unto thy God; keep mercy and judgment, and draw nigh unto thy God continually. ⁸As for Canaan, there is a yoke of unrighteousness in his hand; he hath loved to oppress. ⁹And Ephraim said, But I am become rich, I have found me relief. All of his labours shall not be found in him, because of iniquities wherewith he hath sinned. ¹⁰But I, LORD, thy God brought thee up out of the land of Egypt; I will make thee to live in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast. ¹¹I will also speak by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions; and by the hands of the prophets was I likened. ¹²If Gilead be nought, then the princes that sacrifice in Gilgal were false; and their altars are as heaps of stone in parched fields. ¹³And Jacob withdrew into the plain of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife kept he watch. ¹⁴And by a prophet the Lord brought Israel out of the land of Egypt, and by a prophet he was preserved. ¹⁵Ephraim was angry and provoked, therefore shall his blood be poured out upon him, and his reproach shall the Lord shall return unto him.

CHAPTER 13

According to the word of Ephraim he received ordinances for himself in Israel, and he established them for Baal, and died. ²And now have they sinned more and more, and have made them a molten image of their silver according to the likeness of idols, the work of craftsmen done for them; they say, Sacrifice men, for the calves are come to an end. ³Therefore they shall be as a morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is blown out of the threshingfloor, and as a mist out of tears. ⁴Yet I am the Lord thy God that holdeth fast the heaven, and createth the earth, Whose hands have framed all the host of heaven: and I shewed them not unto thee, that thou shouldest follow after them; and I brought thee up from the land of Egypt, and thou shall know no God but Me; and there is none that saveth beside Me. ⁵I tended thee in the wilderness, in an empty land ⁶according to their pastures. And they were satisfied to the full; and their hearts were exalted; therefore have they forgotten Me. ⁷Therefore I will be as a panther unto them, and as a leopard according to the way of the Assyrians: ⁸I will meet them as a she bear that is perplexed, and I will rend the caul of their heart; and there shall the young lions of the thicket devour them; the wild beasts of the field shall tear them in pieces. ⁹In thy destruction, O Israel, who shall help? ¹⁰Where is this king of thine? Let him even save thee in all thy cities; let him judge thee, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and a prince. ¹¹And I gave thee a king in Mine anger, and sustained in My wrath ¹²a gathering of unrighteousness. As for Ephraim, his sin is hid. ¹³Pains as of a travailing woman shall come upon him. He is thy wise son, for now shall he not stand in the destruction of children. ¹⁴I will rescue them from the hand of Hades, and redeem them from death: O death, where is thy sentence? O Hades, where is thy sting? Consolation is hid from Mine eyes. ¹⁵Forasmuch as he will make a division among his brethren, the Lord shall bring a burning wind upon him from the wilderness, and shall dry up his veins; he shall dry up his springs; he shall dry up his land, and all his pleasant vessels.

CHAPTER 14

Samaria shall be utterly destroyed, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword, and their sucklings shall be dashed against the ground, and their women with child shall be ripped up. ²O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God, for they be weakened by thine iniquities. ³Take with you words, and turn to the Lord your God; speak unto Him, that ye receive not unrighteousness, but that ye may receive good things; and we will render in return the fruit of our lips. ⁴Assyria shall never save us; we will not ride upon the horse; neither will we say any more to the works of our hands, Our gods: He that is within thee

shall have mercy upon the fatherless. ⁵I will restore their dwellings; I will love them openly, for he hath turned away My wrath from him. ⁶I will be as the dew unto Israel; he shall blossom as a lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon. ⁷His branches shall spread, and he shall be as a fruitful olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon: ⁸they shall return, and sit under his protection; they shall live, and be drunken with grain, and his memorial shall blossom as a vine, as the wine of Lebanon. ⁹As for Ephraim, what is there any more betwixt him and idols? I have humbled him, and I will strengthen him; I am as a leafy juniper tree: of Me is thy fruit found. ¹⁰Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? or prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Lord are straight, and the just shall walk in them; but the ungodly shall be weak therein.

AMOS

CHAPTER 1

The words of Amos, which came *to him* in Akkarim out of Thekoue, which he saw concerning Jerusalem in the days of Ozias king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joas king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

²And he said, The Lord hath uttered a sound out of Zion, and hath given His voice out of Jerusalem; and the pastures of the shepherds have mourned, and the top of Carmel is dried up. ³Thus saith the Lord; For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away from him, because they sawed with saws of iron the women with child of the Gileadites. ⁴And I will send a fire upon the house of Hazael, and it shall devour the foundations of the son of Hadad. ⁵I will break also the bars of Damascus to pieces, and destroy the inhabitants from the plain of Aven, and cut to pieces a tribe from the men of Charrhan, and the notable people of Syria shall be taken captive, saith the Lord. ⁶Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away from them, because they carried away captive the captivity of Solomon, to shut them up in Edom. ⁷And I will send forth a fire against the walls of Gaza, and it shall devour the foundations thereof. ⁸And I will destroy the inhabitants out of Ashdod, and a tribe shall be cut off from Askalon; and I will bring My hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord. ⁹Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Tyre, and for four, I will not turn away from it; because they shut up the captivity of Solomon into Edom, and remembered not the covenant of the brethren. ¹⁰And I will send a fire against the walls of Tyre, and it shall devour the foundations thereof. ¹¹Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away from them; because they did pursue his brother with the sword, and laid waste the mother upon the earth, and seized his shivering fright for a testimony, and kept his wrath for victory. ¹²And I will send a fire upon Teman, and it shall devour the foundations of the walls thereof. ¹³Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away from him; because they ripped open the women with child of the Gileadites, that they might widen their coasts. ¹⁴And I will kindle a fire against the walls of Rabbah; and it shall devour the foundations thereof, with a cry in the day of battle; and she shall be shaken in the days of her destruction; ¹⁵and her kings shall go into captivity, their priests and their princes together, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 2

Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away from him; because they burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime. ²But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the foundations of the cities thereof: and Moab shall perish in weakness with a shout, and with the sound of a trumpet. ³And I will cut off the judge out of her, and all shall be slain with him, saith the Lord. ⁴Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of the children of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away from him; because they have rejected the law of the Lord, and have not kept His ordinances: and their vain idols which they made, after the which their fathers followed, caused them to err. ⁵And I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the foundations of Jerusalem. ⁶Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away from him; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for sandals, ⁷wherewith to tread upon the dust of the earth; and they have smitten upon the heads of the poor, and have turned aside the way of the lowly: and a son and his father have gone in unto the same maidservant, that they might profane the name of their God. ⁸And binding their clothes with cords they have made them curtains near the altar, and have drunk wine obtained by extortion in the house of their God. ⁹Yet removed I the Amorite from before their face, whose height was like the height of a cedar, and he was strong as an oak; and I dried up his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. ¹⁰Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you about forty years in the wilderness, to inherit the land of the Amorites. ¹¹And I took of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for consecration. Are not these things even thus, O ye sons of Israel? saith the Lord. ¹²But ye gave the consecrated ones wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not. ¹³Therefore, behold, I roll under you, as a wagon is rolled that is full of straw. ¹⁴And flight shall perish from the runner, and the strong shall not hold fast his strength, neither shall the warrior save his soul: ¹⁵neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, and he that is swift of foot shall in no wise escape; neither shall he that rideth the horse save his soul. ¹⁶Neither shall he that standeth strong find his heart in mighty deeds: the naked shall flee away in that day, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 3

Hear this word that the Lord hath spoken against thee, O house of Israel, and against the whole tribe which I brought up out of the land of Egypt, saying, ²You only have I known out of all the tribes of the earth: therefore I will take vengeance upon you for all your sins. ³Shall two walk together at all, except they know be acquainted with one another? ⁴Will a lion roar out of his thicket, when he hath no prey? Will a lion's whelp utter his voice at all out of his lair, if he have taken nothing? ⁵Will a bird fall upon the

earth without a fowler? Will a snare be taken up from the earth without having taken any thing? ⁶Shall the trumpet sound in the city, and the people not be afraid? Shall there be evil in a city, which the Lord hath not wrought? ⁷For the Lord God will not do a thing, except he revealeth instruction unto His servants the prophets. ⁸A lion will roar, and who will not be afraid? The Lord God hath spoken, and who will not prophesy? ⁹Publish it to the regions among the Assyrians, and unto the regions of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountain of Samaria, and behold many wondrous things in the midst thereof, and the oppression that is therein. ¹⁰And he knew not what things would be before her, saith the Lord, even those that store up injustice and misery in their regions. ¹¹Therefore thus saith the Lord God, O Tyre, thy land shall be made desolate round about; and he shall bring down thy strength out of thee, and shall spoil thy countries. ¹²Thus saith the Lord, As when a shepherd rescueth out of the mouth of a lion two legs, or a lobe of an ear; so shall the sons of Israel be drawn forth that dwell in Samaria before a tribe, and in Damascus as priests. ¹³Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord God Almighty. ¹⁴For in the day that I shall take vengeance of the ungodly deeds of Israel upon him, I will also take vengeance on the altars of Bethel: and the horns of the altar shall be broken down, and they shall fall upon the ground. ¹⁵I will crush and smite the house that is compassed by columns upon the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall be destroyed, and many other house shall be added, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 4

Hear this word, ye kine of the land of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, and tread upon the needy, which say unto their lords, Give us, that we may drink. ²The Lord sweareth by His holiness, that, lo, the days come upon you, when they shall take you with weapons, and them that are with you shall be cast into caldrons boiled with pestilent fires. ³And ye shall be brought forth naked in the presence of each other; and ye shall be cast forth upon the mount of Hermon, saith the Lord. ⁴Ye entered into Bethel, and transgressed, and ye multiplied to commit ungodliness in Gilgal; and ye brought your sacrifice in the morning, your tithes on the third day. ⁵And they read the law without, and called for confessions: proclaim aloud that the sons of Israel have loved these things, saith the Lord. ⁶And I gave you an aching of the teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet ye returned not unto Me, saith the Lord. ⁷And also I have withholden the rain from you three months before the harvest: and I will rain upon one city, and upon another city will I not rain: one part shall be rained upon, and the part upon which I shall not rain shall be dried up. ⁸And two or three cities shall be gathered into one city to drink water, and they shall not be satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto Me, saith the Lord. ⁹I have smitten you with fever, and with jaundice: ye multiplied your gardens, your vineyards, and your fig grounds, and the cankerworm devoured

your oliveyards; yet not even thus have ye returned unto Me, saith the Lord. ¹⁰I sent you death in the way of Egypt, and your young men I slew with the sword, together with thy horses that were taken away captive; and in My wrath I set fire to your camps: yet not even thus have ye returned unto Me, saith the Lord. ¹¹I overthrew you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the fire: yet not even thus have ye returned unto Me, saith the Lord. ¹²Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: but because I will do thus unto thee, prepare to call upon thy God, O Israel. ¹³For, lo, I am He that maketh the thunder strong, and createth the wind, and announceth His Christ unto man, making the morning and the mist, and mounting upon the high places of the earth: the Lord God Almighty is His name.

CHAPTER 5

Hear ye this word of the Lord, which I take up against you in lamentation. The house of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise. ²The virgin of Israel hath slipt upon his land; there is none that shall raise her up. ³Therefore thus saith LORD, the Lord, The city out of which went forth a thousand shall be left an hundred; and out of which went forth an hundred, shall be left ten unto the house of Israel. ⁴Wherefore thus saith the Lord unto the house of Israel, Seek ye Me, and ye shall live: ⁵but seek not Bethel, nor go in unto Gilgal, and cross not over to the Well of the Oath: for Gilgal shall surely be taken into captivity, and Bethel shall be as that which cometh to nothing. ⁶Seek the Lord, and ye shall live; lest the house of Joseph blaze like fire, and it devour him, and there be none to quench it for the house of Israel. ⁷The Lord is He that executeth judgment on high, and hath established justice on the earth: ⁸Which maketh all things, and changeth *them*, and turneth the darkness into the morning, and darkeneth the day into night: Who calleth for the water of the sea, and poureth it upon the face of the earth: LORD God Almighty is His name: ⁹Which dispenseth destruction against strength, and bringeth misery upon the fortress. ¹⁰They hated him that rebuked in the gates, and abhorred holy speech. ¹¹Therefore, forasmuch as they have smitten the poor with their fists, and have taken choice gifts of them; ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted desirable vineyards, but ye shall not drink the wine of them. ¹²For I know your manifold transgressions, and your sins are mighty, treading upon the just, taking bribes, and turning aside the needy in the gates. ¹³Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time. ¹⁴Seek the good, and not the evil, that ye may live: and so the Lord God Almighty shall be with you, as ye have said, ¹⁵'We have hated evil, and loved good': and restore ye judgments in the gates; that the Lord God Almighty may have mercy upon the remnant of Joseph. ¹⁶Therefore thus saith the Lord God Almighty, In the streets *shall be* lamentations; and in all the highways shall it be said, Woe, woe! the husbandman shall be called to mourning, and to

lamentation, and to such as know wailing. ¹⁷And there shall be lamentation in all the highways; because I will pass through the midst of thee, saith the Lord. ¹⁸Woe unto you that desire the day of the Lord! wherefore is this day of the Lord to you? And this is darkness, and not light. ¹⁹As if a man flee from the face of a lion, and a bear meet him; and he leap into his house, and lean his hands upon the wall, and a serpent bite him. ²⁰Is not the day of the Lord darkness, and not light? and gloom without brightness? ²¹I have hated, I have despised your feasts, and I will not smell *your offerings* in your feasts. ²²Wherefore if ye bring me your whole burnt sacrifices and meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I have respect to the grandeur of your peace offerings. ²³Take thou away from Me the noise of thine odes; and I will not hear the musick of thine instruments. ²⁴But judgment shall roll down as water, and righteousness as an impassable torrent. ²⁵Have ye brought Me victims and sacrifices forty years in the wilderness, O house of Israel? ²⁶And ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your God Raiphan, the images of them which ye made to yourselves. ²⁷And I will carry you away beyond Damascus, saith the Lord, LORD the Almighty is His name.

CHAPTER 6

Woe to them that set Zion at nought, and to them that trust in the mountain of Samaria: they have harvested the rule of nations, and have gone in for themselves. O house of Israel, ²cross over all of you, and see; and pass from thence on to Hamath; and thence go down to Gath of the Philistines, the most excellent of all these kingdoms: see if their coasts are greater than your coasts. ³Ye that come to an evil day, that draw near and hold fast unto false Sabbaths; ⁴that sleep upon beds of ivory, and live lewdly upon their couches, and eat kids out of the flock, and sucking calves out of the midst of the herds; that clap their hands at the sound of the instruments; they have counted them as abiding, not as fleeting; ⁶that drink filtered wine, and anoint themselves with the finest oils: and have suffered nought over the ruin of Joseph. ⁷Therefore now shall they now be captives of the powerful from the beginning, and the neighing of horses shall be cut off from Ephraim. ⁸For the Lord hath sworn by Himself, saying, Because I abhor all the pride of Jacob, I have hated his countries, and I will remove a city, with all that are therein. ⁹And it shall come to pass, if there be ten men left in one house, that they shall die. ¹⁰But a remnant shall be left behind, and them that are of their household shall take them, and with force shall bring forth their bones out of the house: and one shall say unto the heads of the house, Is there yet else with thee? ¹¹And he shall say, None else. And the other shall say, Hold thy tongue, that thou name not the name of the Lord. ¹²For, behold, the Lord commandeth, and He will smite the great house with bruises, and the little house with rents. ¹³Shall horses pursue on rocks? shall they be silent among mares? For ye have turned judgment into wrath, and the fruit of righteousness into bitterness: ¹⁴ye that are glad at no word, which say, Had

we not horns in our own strength? ¹⁵For behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the Lord of hosts; and they shall oppress you, that ye shall enter not into Hamath, and unto the torrent of the west.

CHAPTER 7

Thus hath the Lord God shewed unto me; and, behold, a breed of locusts coming at the early morning; and, behold, one caterpillar, Gog the king. ²And it came to pass when they had made an end of devouring the grass of the land, that I said, Lord, O Lord, be merciful; who shall raise up Jacob? for he is very small. ³Repent, O Lord, at this. And this shall not be, saith the Lord. ⁴Thus hath the Lord shewed me; and, behold, the Lord called for a judgment by fire; and it devoured the great deep, and devoured the Lord's portion. ⁵Then said I, O Lord, cease, I pray Thee: who shall raise up Jacob for he is very small. Repent, O Lord, at this. ⁶“Even this also shall not be, saith the Lord. ⁷Thus the Lord shewed me; and, behold, He stood upon an adamantine wall, and in His hand *was* adamant. ⁸And the Lord said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, Adamant. And the Lord said unto me, Behold I do put an adamant in the midst of My people Israel: I will no more pass them by. ⁹And the altars of laughter shall be abolished, and the mystic rites of Israel shall be made desolate; and I will rise up against the house of Jeroboam with the sword. ¹⁰And Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos conducteth treasonous conspiracies against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land will not be able to bear all his words. ¹¹For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall be led away captive from his own land. ¹²Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, remove thou into the land of Judah, and live there, and thou shalt prophesy there: ¹³but thou shalt not any more prophesy at Bethel: for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is the house of the kingdom. ¹⁴And Amos answered, and said unto Amaziah, I was not a prophet, nor the son of a prophet; but I was a goatherd, and a gatherer of sycamore figs. ¹⁵And the Lord took me from the sheep, and the Lord said unto me, Go, and prophesy unto My people Israel. ¹⁶And now hear thou the word of the Lord. Thou sayest, Prophecy not unto Israel, and thou shalt not incite a mob against the house of Jacob. ¹⁷Therefore thus saith the Lord; Thy wife shall become an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be measured by a line; and thou shalt die in an unclean land: and Israel shall be led captive out of his land.

CHAPTER 8

Thus hath the Lord shewed unto me: and, behold, a fowler's basket. ²And He said, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A fowler's basket. And the Lord said unto me, The end is come upon My people Israel; I will no more continue to pass them by. ³And the ceiling of the temple shall howl in that

day, saith the Lord: there shall be many a fallen one in every place; I will bring silence. ⁴Hear now this, ye that rub away the poor in the morning, and oppress the needy from the land; ⁵who say, When will the month pass away, and we shall sell, and the Sabbath, and we shall open the treasury, to make the measure small, and to enlarge the weight, and to make the balance unfair? ⁶To buy the poor for silver, and the needy for sandals; and we will trade in every kind of fruit. ⁷The Lord sweareth by the pride of Jacob, If all of your works shall ever be successfully forgotten. ⁸And shall not the land be troubled for these things, and shall not every one that dwelleth therein mourn? And destruction shall come up as a river, and descend as the river of Egypt. ⁹And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, that the sun shall go down at noon, and the light shall be darkened on the earth by day: ¹⁰and I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring sackcloth upon every loin, and baldness upon every head; and I will make them as the mourning of a beloved, and those that are with him as a day of grief. ¹¹Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, and I will send forth a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but a famine of hearing the word of the Lord. ¹²And the waters shall be shaken from sea to sea, and from the north to the east shall *men* run hither and thither, seeking the word of the Lord, and they shall not find it. ¹³In that day shall the fair virgins and the young men faint for thirst; ¹⁴they that swear by the atonement of Samaria, and who say, Thy God, O Dan, liveth; and Thy God, O Beer-sheba, liveth: and they shall fall, and no more rise again.

CHAPTER 9

I saw the Lord standing upon the altar: and He said, Smite the mercy seat, and the gates shall be shaken: and cut through into the heads of all; and them that are left I will slay with the sword: not one of them fleeing shall escape, and not one of them attempting to save himself shall be delivered. ²Though they be buried in Hades, from thence shall My hand draw them forth; and even though they go up to heaven, from thence will I bring them down. ³If they hide in the top of Carmel, from thence will I search *them* out and take them; and if they go down from My sight into the deeps of the sea, there will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them. ⁴And even though they go into captivity before the face of their enemies, there will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set Mine eyes against them for evil, and not for good. ⁵And LORD, the Lord God Almighty, *is He* that taketh hold of the land, and causeth it to shake, and all that dwell therein shall mourn; and the destruction thereof shall go up as a river, and shall go down as the river of Egypt. ⁶*It is He* that buildeth His ascent up to the heaven, and establisheth His promise in the earth; Who calleth the water of the sea, and poureth it out upon the face of the earth: LORD, the God Almighty is His name. ⁷Are ye not as the sons of the Ethiopians unto Me, O sons of Israel?

saith the Lord. ⁸“Did I not bring Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and the Philistines from Cappadocia, and the Syrians from a pit? ⁸Behold, the eyes of the Lord are upon the kingdom of sinners, and I will remove it from off the face of the earth; only I will not utterly remove the house of Jacob, saith the Lord. ⁹For, lo, I give commandment, and I will sift the house of Israel among all the Gentiles, like as that which is sifted in a sifting pan, and nothing crushed shall in any wise fall upon the earth. ¹⁰All the sinners of My people shall die by the sword, which say, Evil shall not draw near, nor come upon us. ¹¹In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David which is fallen down, and I will build again the ruins thereof, and set up those things that have been broken down, and build it up as in the days of old: ¹²that the residue of men, and all the Gentiles upon whom My name is called, may earnestly seek *Me*, saith the Lord Who doeth all these things. ¹³Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, and the harvest shall overtake the vintage, and the grapes shall ripen at seedtime; and the mountains shall drip sweetness, and all the hills shall be planted together. ¹⁴And I will return the captivity of My people Israel, and they shall rebuild the ruined cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof: they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. ¹⁵And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall never more be plucked up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord God Almighty.

MICAH

CHAPTER 1

And the word of the Lord came to Micah the son of Moresheth in the days of Jotham, and Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, concerning that which he saw about Samaria and Jerusalem.

²Hear these words, ye peoples; and let the earth give heed, and all that are therein: and the Lord shall be among you for a testimony, the Lord from His holy habitation. ³For, behold, the Lord cometh forth out of His place, and will come down, and go upon the high places of the earth. ⁴And the mountains shall be shaken under Him, and the valleys shall melt as wax before the fire, and as water that is poured down a steep descent. ⁵For the transgression of Jacob are all these, and for the sin of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what is the sin of the house of Judah? *is it* not Jerusalem? ⁶Therefore I will make Samaria as a storehouse of the fruits of the field, and *as* a planting of a vineyard: and I will tear down her stones into a valley, and I will discover her foundations. ⁷And all the graven images shall they cut in pieces, and all her houses of hire shall they burn with fire, and all her idols will I utterly destroy: because she hath gathered of the hires of whoredom, and of the hires of whoredom hath she heaped up riches. ⁸Therefore shall she lament and wail, she shall go barefoot and naked; she shall make a lamentation like serpents, and mourning as of the daughters of Sirens. ⁹For her calamity hath taken hold upon her; for it is come even unto Judah, and is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem. ¹⁰Ye that are in Gath, exalt not yourselves; and ye of Aphrah, rebuild not out of an house a laughingstock: sprinkle dust *in the place of* your laughter. ¹¹The inhabitant of Shaphir, fairly inhabiting her cities, came not forth to mourn for the house next to her: she shall receive of you the stroke of grief. ¹²Who hath made a beginning to act for good unto her that dwelleth in sorrow? for calamities are come down from the Lord upon the gates of Jerusalem, ¹³even a voice of chariots and horsemen: the inhabitants of Lachish, she is the leader of sin unto the daughter of Zion: for in thee were found the transgressions of Israel. ¹⁴Therefore shall He cause men to be sent forth unto the inheritance of Gath, *even* vain houses; they are become vanity unto the kings of Israel; ¹⁵until they bring the heirs, O thou inhabitant of Lachish: the inheritance shall reach unto Adullam, even the glory of the daughter of Israel. ¹⁶Shave and poll thine hair for thy delicate children; enlarge thy widowhood as an eagle; for thy people are taken captive from thee.

CHAPTER 2

They devised troubles, and worked evils upon their beds, and with the daylight they practised it; because they have not lifted up their hands

unto God. ²And they desired fields, and spoiled the fatherless, and oppressed families, and spoiled a man and his house, even a man and his inheritance. ³Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, against this family do I devise evils, from which ye shall not lift up your necks, neither shall ye walk upright suddenly: for it is an evil time. ⁴In that day shall a parable be taken up against you, and a lamentation shall be wailed with a tune, saying, We suffered hardship in misery: a portion of my people was measured out with a line, and there was none to hinder him to turn him back; your fields have been divided. ⁵Therefore shalt thou have none to cast a line for the lot. ⁶Weep not with tears in the assembly of the Lord, neither let any weep for these things; for He shall not take away the reproaches, ⁷Which saith, The house of Jacob hath provoked the Spirit of the Lord: are not these His doings? Are not His words right with him? and have they not proceeded rightly? ⁸Even aforetime my people withstood in hostility to His peace; they have stripped off His skin to remove hope in the conflict of war. ⁹The leaders of My people shall be cast forth from their houses of luxury; they are cast out by reason of their evil doings; draw nigh unto the everlasting mountains. ¹⁰Arise thou, and depart; for this is not thy rest by reason of uncleanness: ye have been utterly destroyed; ¹¹ye have fled, with none pursuing you: thy spirit hath framed falsehood; it hath dropped on thee for wine and strong drink. But it shall come to pass, out of the dropping of this people, ¹²that Jacob shall be entirely gathered in with all his people: I will surely receive the remnant of Israel; I will make them to return together, as sheep in trouble, as a flock in the midst of their fold: they shall leap away from among men; ¹³through the breach *that is made* before them they have broken through, and passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king is gone out before them, and the Lord shall lead them.

CHAPTER 3

And He shall say, Hear now these words, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and ye remnant of the house of Israel; is it not for you to know judgment? ²*who* hate the good, and seek the evil; who pluck off their skins from off them, and their flesh from off their bones: ³even as they devoured the flesh of My people, and stripped their skins off them, and brake their bones, and dried them as flesh for the caldron, and as meat for the pot, ⁴thus shall they cry unto the Lord, but He will not hear them; and He will turn away His face from them at that time, because they have done wickedly in their practices against themselves. ⁵Thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that lead My people astray, that bite with their teeth, and proclaim peace unto them; and when nothing was put into their mouth, they raised up war against them: ⁶Therefore night shall be unto you, instead of a vision, and there shall be dark unto you instead of prophecy; and the sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the day shall be dark upon them. ⁷And the seers of night visions shall be ashamed, and the prophets shall be laughed to scorn:

and all the people shall speak against them, because there shall be none to hearken unto them. ⁸Surely I will strengthen myself with the Spirit of the Lord, and of judgment, and of power, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sins. ⁹Hear now these words, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and the remnant of the house of Israel, that hate judgment, and pervert all righteousness; ¹⁰that build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity. ¹¹The heads thereof have judged for gifts, and the priests thereof have answered for hire, and her prophets have divined for silver: and yet have they rested on the Lord, saying, Is not the Lord among us? none evil shall come upon us. ¹²Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall be as a storehouse of fruits, and the mountains of the house as a grove of the forest.

CHAPTER 4

And at the last days shall the mountain of the Lord be manifest, established in the tops of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and the peoples shall hasten unto it. ²And many nations shall go, and say, Come, let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and they shall shew us His way, and we will walk in His paths: for out of Zion shall go forth a law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. ³And He shall judge among many peoples and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: and nation shall no more lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn to war any more. ⁴And they shall rest every man under his vine, and every one under his fig tree; and there shall be none to alarm *them*: for the mouth of the Lord Almighty hath spoken these *words*. ⁵For all the people shall walk every one in his own way, but we will walk in the name of the Lord our God for ever and ever. ⁶In that day, saith the Lord, I will gather her that is bruised, and I will receive her that is cast out, and them that I have rejected. ⁷And I will make her that was bruised a remnant, and her that was rejected a mighty nation: and the Lord shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever. ⁸And thou, dark tower of the flock, daughter of Zion, on thee shall the dominion come and enter in, even the first kingdom from Babylon to the daughter of Jerusalem. ⁹And now, why hast thou known calamities? Was there not a king to thee? Or is thy counsel perished that pangs as of a woman in travail have seized upon thee? ¹⁰Be in pain, and strengthen thee with a man's strength, and draw near, O daughter of Zion, as a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt lodge in the plain, and thou shalt reach even to Babylon: thence shall the Lord thy God deliver thee; and thence shall he redeem thee out of the hand of thine enemies. ¹¹Now also many nations are gathered against thee, saying, We will rejoice, and our eyes shall look upon Zion. ¹²But they knew not the thought of the Lord, neither have they understood His counsel: for He hath gathered them as sheaves of the floor. ¹³Arise and thresh them, O

daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horns iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt utterly destroy many nations, and consecrate their abundance unto the Lord, and the strength unto the Lord of all the earth. ¹⁴Now shall a daughter of Ephraim be hedged in with an obstruction: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the tribes of Israel with a rod upon the cheeks.

CHAPTER 5

And thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou art few in number to be counted among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall come forth unto Me He that is to be ruler in Israel; and His goings forth have been from the beginning, even from everlasting. ²Therefore shall He appoint unto them a time of travail; she shall bring forth, and then the remnant of their brethren shall return unto the sons of Israel. ³And He shall stand, and see, and shepherd His flock in the strength of the Lord, and they shall dwell in the glory of the name of the Lord their God: for now shall they be magnified unto the ends of the earth. ⁴And she shall have peace when Assyria cometh into your land, and when he cometh up upon your country; and there shall be raised up against him seven shepherds, and eight stings of men. ⁵And they shall tend the Assyrian with a sword, and the land of Nimrod with her trench: and He shall deliver *you* from the Assyrian, when he cometh upon your land, and when he invadeth your coasts. ⁶And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations in the midst of many peoples, as dew falling from the Lord, and as lambs upon the grass; that none may assemble nor resist among the sons of men. ⁷And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations in the midst of many nations, as a lion in the forest among cattle, and as a lion's whelp among flocks of sheep, even as when he goeth through, and chooseth, and carrieth off *his prey*, and there is none to deliver. ⁸Thine hand shall be lifted up against them that afflict thee, and all thine enemies shall be utterly destroyed. ⁹And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, that I will cut off the horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots: ¹⁰and I will utterly destroy the cities of thy land, and demolish all thy strong holds: ¹¹and I will utterly destroy thy sorceries out of thine hands; and there shall be no soothsayers in thee. ¹²And I will utterly destroy thy graven images, and thy statutes out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt never more worship the works of thine hands. ¹³And I will cut off the groves out of the midst of thee, and abolish thy cities. ¹⁴And I will execute vengeance on the heathen in anger and wrath, because they have not hearkened.

CHAPTER 6

Hear ye now a word; the Lord God hath said; Arise, plead thou with the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. ²Hear ye, O mountains, the

Lord's controversy, and ye valleys *even* the strong foundation of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with His people, and He will plead with Israel. ³O My people, what have I done unto thee? or wherein have I grieved thee? or wherein have I troubled thee? answer me. ⁴For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage; and I sent before thee Moses and Aaron, and Miriam. ⁵O My people remember now what counsel Balak king of Moab took against thee, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him, from the reeds to Gilgal; that the righteousness of the Lord might be known. ⁶Wherewithal shall I reach the Lord, and lay hold of my God Most High? Shall I reach Him with whole burnt offerings, with calves of a year old? ⁷Will the Lord accept thousands of rams, or ten thousands of fat goats? shall I give my firstborn for ungodliness, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? ⁸Hath it not been told thee, O man, what is good? or what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justice, and love mercy, and be ready to walk with the Lord thy God? ⁹The Lord's voice shall be proclaimed in the city, and He shall save them that fear His name: hear, O tribe; and who shall order the city? ¹⁰*Is there* not fire, and the house of the wicked heaping up wicked treasures, and that with the pride of unrighteousness? ¹¹Shall the wicked be justified by the balance, or deceitful weights in the bag, ¹²whereby they have filled their riches with ungodliness; and they that dwell in the city have spoken lies, and their tongue hath been exalted in their mouth? ¹³And I begin to smite thee; I will destroy thee in thy sins. ¹⁴Thou shalt eat, and not be satisfied; and there shall be darkness upon thee; and he shall depart from thee, and thou shalt not escape; and all they that escape shall be delivered over to the sword. ¹⁵Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt press the olive, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with oil; and wine, but ye shall drink no wine: and the ordinances of My people shall be utterly abolished. ¹⁶For thou hast kept the statutes of Omri, and all the works of the house of Ahab; and ye have walked in their ways, that I might deliver thee to utter destruction, and them that inhabit the city to an hissing: and ye shall bear the reproach of nations.

CHAPTER 7

Woe is me! for I am become as one gathering straw in harvest, and as grape gleanings in the vintage, when there is no cluster for me to eat the firstripe fruit: alas, my soul! ²For the godly is perished out of the earth; and there is none among men that ordereth *his way* aright: they all quarrel even unto blood: they grievously afflict every one his neighbour: ³they make ready their hands for mischief; the prince asketh a reward, and the judge speaketh flattering words; it is their souls' desire: ⁴therefore will I take away their substance as a devouring moth, and as one that goeth by rule in a day of visitation. Woe, woe, thy times of vengeance are come; now shall be their lamentations. ⁵Trust thou not in friends, and put not your confidence in guides: beware of thy wife, so as not to commit any thing unto her. ⁶For the

son dishonoureth his father, the daughter will rise up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law: a man's enemies are all those in his house. ⁷But I will look unto the Lord; I will wait upon God my Saviour: my God will hear me. ⁸Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: for I have fallen, yet shall I arise; for though I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me. ⁹I will bear the anger of the Lord, because I have sinned against Him, until He make good my cause: He also shall maintain my right, and bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold His righteousness. ¹⁰And she that is mine enemy shall see it, and clothe herself with shame which sayeth, Where is the Lord thy God? mine eyes shall look upon her: now shall she be for treading as mire in the ways. ¹¹During a day of daubing of brick, that day shall be thine utter destruction, and that day shall utterly abolish thine ordinances. ¹²And thy cities shall be levelled, and parted among the Assyrians; and thy strong cities shall be parted from Tyre even to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain. ¹³And the land shall be utterly desolate together with them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings. ¹⁴Shepherd Thy people with Thy rod, the sheep of Thine heritage, which solitarily inhabit the thicket in the midst of Carmel: they shall feed in Bashan, and in Gilead, as in the days of old. ¹⁵And according to the days of thy coming out of Egypt, shall ye see marvellous *things*. ¹⁶The nations shall see and be ashamed; and at their might shall they lay their hands upon their mouth, the ears shall be deafened. ¹⁷They shall lick the dust like serpents that crawl upon the earth, they shall be confounded in their confinement; they shall be amazed at the Lord our God, and will be afraid of Thee. ¹⁸Who is a God like unto Thee, removing iniquities, and passing over the sins of the remnant of His inheritance? And He hath not kept His anger for a testimony, for He delighteth in mercy. ¹⁹He will return and have mercy upon us; He will sink our iniquities, and they shall be cast into the depths of the sea, *even* all our sins. ²⁰He shall give blessings truly unto Jacob, and mercy unto Abraham, as Thou swarest unto our fathers, according to the former days.

JOEL

CHAPTER 1

The word of the Lord that came to Joel the son of Pethuel. ²Hear this, ye elders, and give ear, all ye that inhabit the land. Have such things been in your days, or in the days of your fathers? ³Tell ye your children of them, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation. ⁴The leavings of the caterpillar hath the grasshopper eaten, and the leavings of the grasshopper hath the locust eaten, and the leavings of the locust hath the blight eaten. ⁵Awake, ye drunkards, from their wine, and weep: mourn, all ye drinkers of wine unto drunkenness: for gladness is cut off from your mouth, and joy. ⁶For a nation is come up against my land, strong, and without number: their teeth are the teeth of a lion, and their cheek teeth are those of a lion's whelp. ⁷He hath laid my vine waste, and utterly broken my fig trees: he hath utterly searched it, and cast it down; the branches thereof hath he made white. ⁸Lament unto me more than a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her maidenhood. ⁹The sacrifice and drink offering are cut off from the house of the Lord: mourn, O ye priests that minister at the altar of the Lord. ¹⁰For the plains languish: let the land mourn, for the corn languisheth; the wine is dried up, the oil is become scarce; ¹¹the husbandmen are consumed: mourn ye your substance by reason of the wheat and the barley; because the harvest is perished from off the field. ¹²The vine is dried up, and the fig trees are become few; the pomegranate, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are dried up: because the sons of men have put joy to shame. ¹³Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: mourn, ye that do minister at the altar: go in, sleep in sackcloth, ye that do minister unto God: for the sacrifice and the drink offering are withholden from the house of your God. ¹⁴Sanctify ye a fast, proclaim a service, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of your God, and cry ye earnestly unto the Lord. ¹⁵Alas, alas, alas, for the day! for the day of the Lord is at hand, and as misery upon misery shall it come. ¹⁶The meat is cut off before your eyes, yea, joy and gladness from out of the house of your God. ¹⁷The kine have started at their mangers, the garners are abolished, the winepresses are broken down; for the corn is withered. ¹⁸What shall we store up for ourselves? The herds of cattle have mourned, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are utterly destroyed. ¹⁹O Lord, to Thee will I cry: for fire hath devoured the pleasant places of the wilderness, and a flame hath devoured all the trees of the field. ²⁰The cattle of the field have looked up also unto Thee: for the courses of waters are dried up, and fire hath devoured the pleasant places of the wilderness.

CHAPTER 2

Sound ye the trumpet in Zion, make proclamation in My holy mountain; and let all the inhabitants of the land be confounded: for the day of the Lord is near; ²for a day of darkness and gloom is nigh at hand, a day of cloud and mist: a great people and a strong shall be spread upon the mountains as the morning; there hath not been from the beginning one like unto it, and after it there shall not be again, even to the years of many generations. ³Before Him is a consuming fire, and behind Him is a flame kindled: the land is as a paradise of delight before Him, and behind Him a desolate plain: yea, there shall none of them escape Him. ⁴The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they pursue. ⁵Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, and like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, and as a great and strong people that set them in battle array. ⁶Before them the people shall be crushed: every face *shall be* as the blackness of a pot. ⁷They shall run like warriors, and mount upon the walls like men of war; and they shall move each one on his way, and they shall not turn aside from their paths: ⁸and none shall stand aloof from his brother: they shall go on weighed down with their arms, and fall upon their weapons; yet shall they in no wise be destroyed. ⁹They shall seize upon the city, and run upon the walls, and go up upon the houses; and they shall enter in at the windows like thieves. ¹⁰The earth shall be confounded before them, and the heavens shall be moved: the sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their light. ¹¹And the Lord shall utter His voice before His army: for His camp is very great: for the works of His words are mighty: for the day of the Lord is great *and* very glorious; and who shall be sufficient unto it? ¹²Therefore now, saith the Lord, turn ye even to Me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with lamentation: ¹³and rend your hearts, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for He is merciful and compassionate, longsuffering and plenteous in mercy, and repenteth Him of evils. ¹⁴Who knoweth if He will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind Him, even a sacrifice and a drink offering unto the Lord your God? ¹⁵Sound the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, proclaim healing; ¹⁶gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the infants that suck at the breast: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet. ¹⁷Between the foot and the altar let the priests that minister unto the Lord weep, and say, Spare Thy people, O Lord, and give not Thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: lest they say among the heathen, Where is thy God? ¹⁸But the Lord was jealous of His land, and spared His people. ¹⁹And the Lord answered and said unto His people, Behold, I send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will not more make you a reproach among the nations. ²⁰And I will chase away from you the one from the north, and will drive him away into a dry land; and I will make his face to sink in the former sea, and his hinder parts in the latter sea, and his corruption shall come up, and his

foul smell shall rise, because he hath done great things. ²¹Be of good courage, O land; rejoice and be glad; for the Lord hath done great things. ²²Be of good courage, ye beasts of the field: for the plains of the wilderness have blossomed, for the trees have borne their fruit, the fig tree and the vine have yielded their strength. ²³Rejoice then, and be glad in the Lord your God, ye children of Zion: for He hath given you food to the full, and He will rain upon you the early and the latter rain, as *it was* before. ²⁴And the floors shall be filled with corn, and the presses shall overflow with wine and oil. ²⁵And I will recompense you the years which the locust, and the caterpillar, and the blight, and the cankerworm have eaten, my great power which I sent against you. ²⁶And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the Lord your God, Which hath wrought wonderfully for you: and My people shall not be ashamed for ever. ²⁷And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the Lord your God, and that there is none beside Me; and My people shall no more be ashamed for ever.

CHAPTER 3

And it shall come to pass after, that I will pour out My Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your old men shall dream dreams, and your young men shall see visions. ²And upon My servants and upon Mine handmaidens I will pour out in those days My Spirit. ³And I will shew wonders in heaven, and in the earth, blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke. ⁴The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and manifest day of the Lord come. ⁵And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall he that is saved be as the Lord hath said, and they that have glad tidings preached unto them, whom the Lord hath called.

CHAPTER 4

For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I have turned again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, I will also gather all nations, and bring them down to the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for My people and for My heritage Israel, who have been scattered among the nations: and *the nations* have parted My land, ³and cast lots over My people, and given their boys to harlots, and sold their girls for wine, and have drunk. ⁴And what have ye to do with Me, O Tyre, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the nations? do ye render Me a recompence? or do ye bear malice against Me? swiftly and speedily will I return your recompence upon your own heads: ⁵because ye have taken My silver and My gold, and have brought into your temples my choice ornaments: ⁶the children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the children of the Grecians, that ye might expel

them from their coasts. ⁷Therefore, behold, I *will* raise them up out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own heads. ⁸And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hands of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them into captivity to a far distant nation: for the Lord hath spoken it. ⁹Proclaim ye these things among the Gentiles; sanctify war, wake up the warriors, draw near and go up, all ye men of war. ¹⁰Beat your plowshares into swords, and your sickles into spears: let the weak say, I am strong. ¹¹Assemble yourselves, and go in, all ye heathen round about, and gather yourselves together there: let the meek become a warrior. ¹²Let them be wakened, let the heathen go up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about. ¹³Bring ye forth the sickles, for the vintage is come: go in, tread, for the press is full: make the vats to overflow; for their wickedness is multiplied. ¹⁴Noises have resounded in the valley of judgment: for the day of the Lord is near in the valley of judgment. ¹⁵The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their light. ¹⁶The Lord also shall cry out of Zion, and utter His voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall be shaken: but the Lord shall spare His people, and strengthen the sons of Israel. ¹⁷And ye shall know that I am the Lord your God Which dwell in Zion My holy mountain: and Jerusalem shall be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more. ¹⁸And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down sweet wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the fountains of Judah shall flow with water, and a fountain shall go forth out of the house of the Lord, and shall water the rushing stream of the reeds. ¹⁹Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate plain, for the wrongs of the children of Judah, because they have shed righteous blood in their land. ²⁰But Judah shall be inhabited for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. ²¹And I will require their blood, and will by no means hold it guiltless: and the Lord shall dwell in Zion.

OBADIAH

CHAPTER 1

The vision of Obadiah.

Thus saith the Lord God to Edom; I have heard a report from the Lord, and a message hath He sent forth unto the heathen. Arise ye, and let us rise up against her to war. ²Behold, I have made thee very few among the heathen: thou art very greatly dishonoured. ³The pride of thine heart hath raised thee up, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rocks, that exalteth his habitation, saying in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground? ⁴If thou mount up as the eagle, and if thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord. ⁵If thieves came in to thee, or robbers by night, where wouldest thou have been cast away? would they not have stolen them enough? and if the grapegatherers went in to thee, would they not have left a gleaning? ⁶How is Esau searched out! and how are his hidden things discovered! ⁷They have sent thee to their borders: all the men of thy covenant have withstood thee; thy confederates have prevailed against thee, they have set snares under thee, for they have no understanding. ⁸In that day, saith the Lord, I will even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau. ⁹And thy men of war from Teman shall be dismayed, to the end that man may be cut off from the mount of Esau. ¹⁰For the slaughter and the sin against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever. ¹¹From the day that thou stoodest in opposition, in the days when strangers carried away captive his forces, and strangers entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them. ¹²And thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day of strangers; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced against the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of their affliction. ¹³Thou shouldest not have entered into the gates of My people in the day of their calamities, neither yet shouldest thou have looked on their gathering in the day of their destruction, nor have attacked their host in the day of their perishing. ¹⁴Neither shouldest thou have stood at the opening of their passages, to cut off those of them that did escape; nor shouldest thou have shut up his fugitives in the day of affliction. ¹⁵For the day of the Lord is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, so it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall be returned upon thine own head. ¹⁶For as thou hast drunk upon My holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink wine; they shall drink, and go down, and be as though they had not been. ¹⁷But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be a sanctuary; and the house of Jacob shall take for an heritage those that took them for an heritage. ¹⁸And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble; and Israel shall kindle against them, and devour them; and there shall not be a cornfield unto the house of Esau; for the Lord

hath spoken. ¹⁹And they that dwell in the Negeb shall inherit the mount of Esau, and they in the Sephelah the land of the Philistines: and they shall inherit the mount of Ephraim, and the plain of Samaria and Benjamin, and the land of Gilead. ²⁰And the captivity of this company, the sons of Israel shall inherit the land of the Canaanites even unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem even unto Ephrathah, they also shall inherit the cities of the Negeb. ²¹And they that escape shall go up from mount Zion to take vengeance of the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the Lord's.

JONAH

CHAPTER 1

Now the word of the Lord came unto Jonah the son of Amittai, saying, ²Arise, and go to Nineveh, the great city, and preach therein; for the cry of her wickedness is come up before Me. ³But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to sail with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord. ⁴But the Lord raised up a great wind upon the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, and the ship was like to be broken. ⁵Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, that they might lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the hollow of the ship, and was fast asleep, and snored. ⁶And the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, Why sleepest thou? Arise, and call upon thy God, that God may save us, and we perish not. ⁷And they said each one to his fellow, Come, and let cast lots, and find out for whose sake this calamity is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. ⁸Then said they unto him, Tell us, what is thine occupation, and whence comest thou, and of what country and what people art thou? ⁹And he said unto them, I am a servant of the Lord; and I worship the Lord God of heaven, Which hath made the sea and the dry land. ¹⁰Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, What is this that thou hast done? for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the Lord, because he had told them. ¹¹Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea went and lifted up her waves exceedingly against them. ¹²And Jonah said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; and the sea shall be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you. ¹³And the men tried hard to return unto the land; but they could not; for the sea went and rose up the more against them. ¹⁴And they cried unto the Lord, and said, Forbid it, Lord, let us not perish for the sake of this man's life, and bring not upon us righteous blood: for Thou, O Lord, hast done according to Thy pleasure. ¹⁵So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging. ¹⁶And the men feared the Lord exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the Lord, and made vows.

CHAPTER 2

Now the Lord had commanded a great fish to swallow up Jonah: and Jonah was in the belly of the sea creature three days and three nights. ²And Jonah prayed unto the Lord his God out of the sea creature's belly, ³and said,

I cried in mine affliction unto the Lord my God, and He heard me; even cry out of the belly of Hades, Thou heardest my cry, my voice. ⁴Thou didst cast me into the depths of the heart of the sea; and the streams compassed me about: all Thy billows and Thy waves passed over me. ⁵Then I said, I am cast out of Thy sight; shall I indeed look again toward Thy holy temple? ⁶The water was poured over me, even to my soul: the lowest deep closed me about; mine head went down to the clefts of the mountains. ⁷I went down to the land, whose bars are everlasting barriers: but let my life come up out of corruption unto Thee, O Lord my God. ⁸When my soul failed within me I remembered the Lord; so let my prayer come unto Thee, into Thy holy temple. ⁹They that observe vanities and lying things have forsaken their own mercy. ¹⁰But I will sacrifice unto Thee with the voice of praise and thanksgiving; I will pay all that I have vowed unto Thee, the Lord of my salvation.

¹¹And the Lord commanded the sea creature, and it cast out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAPTER 3

And the word of the Lord came unto Jonah the second time, saying, ²Arise, go unto Nineveh, the great city, and preach therein according to the former preaching whereof I spake unto Thee. ³And Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, as the Lord had spoken. ⁴Now Nineveh was a great city unto God, of about three days' journey. And Jonah began to enter into the city about a day's journey, and he proclaimed, and said, Yet three days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. ⁵And the men of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. ⁶And the word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from off his throne, he took off his robe from him, and put on sackcloth, and sat in ashes. ⁷And there was made a proclamation, and it was commanded in Nineveh by the king, and by his great men, saying, Let neither men nor cattle, oxen nor sheep, taste any thing, nor feed, nor drink water. ⁸So men and beasts put on sackcloth, and cried earnestly unto God: and they turned every one from their evil way, and from the iniquity that was in their hands, saying, ⁹Who can tell if God will repent, and turn from His fierce anger, and so we perish not? ¹⁰And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil ways; and God repented of the evil, that He had said that He would do unto them; and He did it not.

CHAPTER 4

But Jonah was grieved exceedingly and confounded. ²And he prayed unto the Lord, and said, O Lord, were not these my words when I was yet in my country? Therefore made I haste to flee unto Tarshish: for I knew that

Thou art merciful and compassionate, longsuffering and abundant in kindness, and repentest Thee of evil. ³And now, O Master, Lord, take my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live. ⁴Then said the Lord unto Jonah, Art thou then exceeding grieved? ⁵And Jonah went out of the city, and sat over against the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it, till he might see what would become of the city. ⁶And the Lord God commanded a gourd, and it came up over the head of Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to shade him from his miseries; and Jonah rejoiced with exceeding great joy for the gourd. ⁷And God commanded a worm the next morning; and it smote the gourd, and it withered. ⁸And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God commanded a burning wind; and the sun smote upon the head of Jonah; and he fainted, and despaired of his life, and said, *It is better for me to die than to live.* ⁹And God said, Art thou exceeding grieved for the gourd? and he said, I am exceeding grieved, even unto death. ¹⁰And God said, Thou hast had pity on the gourd for the which thou hast not suffered, neither madest it grow; which came up before night, and perished before *another* night: ¹¹and shall I not spare Nineveh, the great city, wherein dwell more than sixscore thousand persons that knew not their right hand from their left hand; and *also* much cattle?

NAHUM

CHAPTER 1

The burden of Nineveh: the book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite. ²God is jealous, and the Lord is a revenger, the Lord revengeth with wrath; the Lord taketh vengeance on His adversaries, and He cutteth off His enemies. ³The Lord is longsuffering, and His power is great, and the Lord will not hold any guiltless: His way is in destruction and in the whirlwind, and the clouds are the dust of His feet. ⁴He threateneth the sea, and drieth it up, and maketh all the rivers desolate: the land of Bashan and Carmel are brought low, and the flowerings of Lebanon are come to nought. ⁵The mountains quake by Him, and the hills are shaken, and the earth is removed from His presence; even the world, and all that dwell therein. ⁶Who shall stand before His anger? and who shall withstand the anger of His wrath? His wrath bringeth kingdoms to nought, and the rocks are burst asunder by Him. ⁷The Lord is good to them that wait upon Him in the day of affliction; and He knoweth them that reverence Him. ⁸But with an overrunning flood He will make an utter end of them that rise up against Him: darkness shall pursue His enemies. ⁹What do ye imagine against the Lord? He will make an utter end: He will not take vengeance twice at the same time by affliction. ¹⁰For *the enemy* shall be made barren even unto the foundation, and shall be devoured as a twisted yew, and as stubble fully dry. ¹¹There shall a device come out of thee against the Lord, counseling evil things, contrary things. ¹²Thus saith the Lord that ruleth over many waters, Even thus shall they be sent away, and the report of thee shall be heard no more. ¹³And now will I break his rod from off thee, and will burst thy bonds. ¹⁴And the Lord shall give a commandment concerning thee; There shall no more of thy name be scattered: out of the house of thy god will cut off the graven images and the molten images: I will make thy grave; for they are fleeing.

CHAPTER 2

Behold upon the mountains the feet of Him that bringeth glad tidings, and publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy feasts, pay thy vows: for they shall no more pass through thee to *thy* decay. ²It is all over with him, he hath been removed; one who hath been delivered from affliction is come up breathing into thy presence: watch the way, strengthen thy loins, be very valiant in thy strength. ³For the Lord hath turned aside the pride of Jacob, as the pride of Israel: for shaking they have shaken them off, and destroyed their vine branches. ⁴They destroyed the weapons their power from men, their mighty men sporting with fire: the reins of their chariots in the day of His preparation, and the horsemen shall be thrown into confusion ⁵in the ways, and the chariots shall clash together, and shall be entangled in each other in

the broad ways: their appearance is as lamps of fire, and as gleaming lightnings. ⁶And their mighty men shall remember and flee by day; and they shall be weak as they go; and they shall make haste to their walls, and prepare their defences. ⁷The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palaces have fallen into ruin, ⁸and the foundation hath been exposed; and she hath gone up, and her maidservants were led away as doves mourning in their hearts. ⁹And *as for* Nineveh, her waters are as a pool of water: and they fled away, and satid not, and there was none to look back. ¹⁰They plundered the silver, they plundered the gold, and there was no end of their adorning; they have been laden upon all their pleasant vessels. ¹¹There is thrusting forth, and shaking, and tumult, and heart breaking, and loosing of knees, and pangs in all loins; and the faces of all are as the blackening of a pot. ¹²Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place that was the whelps'? where did the lion go, that the lion's whelp should enter in there, and there was none to scare him away? ¹³The lion did seize prey enough for his whelps, and strangled for his young lions, and filled his lair with prey, and his dwelling place with ravin. ¹⁴Behold, I am against thee, saith the Lord, and I will burn up thy multitude in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy lions; and I will utterly destroy thy prey from off the land, and thy deeds shall no more be heard.

CHAPTER 3

O city of blood! wholly false, full of unrighteousness; the prey shall not be handled. ²The noise of whips, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pursuing horse, and of the bounding chariot, and of the rider on horseback, and of the glittering sword, and of the gleaming weapons, and of a multitude of slain, and of heavy falling: and there was no end to her nations, but they shall be weak in their bodies ⁴because of the abundance of whoredom: she is a fair harlot, and well favoured, skilled in witchcraft, that selleth the nations for her whoredom, and peoples through her witchcrafts. ⁵Behold, I am against thee, said the Lord God Almighty; and I will uncover thy hinder parts before thy face, and I will shew the nations thy shame, and the kingdoms thy disgrace. ⁶And I will cast abominable filth upon thee according to thine unclean ways, and will make thee as an example. ⁷And it shall come to pass, that every one that seeth thee shall go down from thee, and say, Wretched Nineveh! Who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comfort for her? ⁸Prepare thee a portion, tune a chord, prepare a portion for Amon: she that dwelleth among the rivers, water is round about her, whose dominion is the sea, and whose walls are water. ⁹And Ethiopia is her strength, and Egypt; and there was no limit to flight. Even the Libyans are become her helpers. ¹⁰Yet shall she go as a prisoner into captivity, and they shall dash her infants against the ground at the top of all her ways: and they shall cast lots upon all her glorious things, and all her great men shall be bound in chains. ¹¹Thou also shall be drunken, and shall be despised; thou also shall

seek them strength because of thine enemies. ¹²All thy strong holds are like fig trees having watchers: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater. Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are as women: the gates of thy land shall surely be opened to thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars. ¹⁴Draw thee water for a siege, and fortify thy strong holds: go into the clay, and let it be trodden in the chaff, make it stronger than brick. ¹⁵There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall devour thee as the locust, and thou shalt be pressed down like the palmerworm. ¹⁶Thou hast multiplied thy merchandise beyond the stars of heaven: the palmerworm hath attacked, and flown away. ¹⁷Thy commingled *multitude* is suddenly departed as the grasshopper, as the locust that hath perched on the ledge in a frosty day: the sun ariseth, and it flieth away, and knoweth not its place: woe unto them! ¹⁸Thy shepherds have slumbered, the Assyrian king hath laid low thy mighty men: thy people departed unto the mountains, and there was none to receive them. ¹⁹There is no healing of thy bruise; thy wound hath rankled: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap their hands against thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

HABBAKUK

CHAPTER 1

The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see. ²O Lord, how long shall I cry, and Thou wilt not hear? Shall I cry out to Thee being injured, and Thou wilt not save? ³Why hast Thou shewed me troubles and sorrows to behold, misery and ungodliness? Judgment is before me, and the judge receiveth a reward. ⁴Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth not go forth effectually: for the ungodly prevaieth over the righteous; therefore shall judgment come forth perverted. ⁵Behold, ye that despise, and regard, and wonder marvellously, and vanish: for I will work a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though a man tell it. ⁶Wherefore, lo, I stir up the Chaldeans, the bitter and hasty nation, which walketh upon the breadth of the land, to inherit dwellings *that are* not his own. ⁷He is terrible and famous; and his judgment shall proceed of himself, and his burden shall come out of himself. ⁸His horses also shall leap more swiftly than leopards, and are more fierce than the wolves of Arabia: and his horsemen shall ride forth and rush from afar; and they shall fly as an eagle that hasteth to eat. ⁹Destruction shall come upon ungodly men, that stand with their face over against them, and he shall gather the captivity as the sand. ¹⁰And he shall eat, and kings shall be a scorn unto him, and princes shall be his plaything, and he shall deride every strong hold; and he shall heap dust, and take it. ¹¹Then shall he change his spirit, and he shall pass through, and make an atonement, saying, This power belongeth to my God. ¹²Art not Thou from everlasting, O Lord God, my Holy One? and so shall we not die. O Lord, Thou hast ordained him for judgment, and He hath fashioned me to chasten *with* His correction. ¹³His eye to too pure to behold evil, and Thou canst not look on afflictions: wherefore dost Thou look upon them that despise? wilt Thou hold Thy tongue when the ungodly swalloweth up the just? ¹⁴And wilt Thou make men as the fishes of the sea, and as the creeping things, that have no leader? ¹⁵He hath brought up destruction with an hook, and drawn one with a casting net, and caught another in his drags: therefore shall his heart rejoice and be glad. ¹⁶Therefore will he sacrifice unto his net, and burn incense unto his casting net; because by them hath he made his portion fat, and his meats choice. ¹⁷Therefore will he cast his net, and not spare continually to slay the nations.

CHAPTER 2

I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the rock, and will watch to see what He will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved. ²And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and plainly upon a tablet, that he may run that readeth it. ³For the vision is yet

for an appointed time, and at the end it shall rise up, and not in vain: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, and will not tarry. ⁴If it draw back, My soul hath no pleasure in it: but the just shall live by faith in Me. ⁵But the man that is drunken with wine, and a despiser, a boastful man, shall not finish aught; who hath enlarged his desire as Hades, and as death is never satisfied, and will gather unto him all the nations, and will take unto him all the peoples. ⁶Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a proverb to tell against him? and they shall say, Woe to him that increaseth unto himself that which is not his! how long? and who heavily ladeth his yoke. ⁷For suddenly there shall rise up those that bite him, and they that take counsel against thee shall awake; and thou shalt be for a spoil unto them. ⁸Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the nations that remain shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the sins of the land and city, and of all that dwell therein. ⁹Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evils! ¹⁰Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, thou hast cut off many nations, and thy soul hath sinned. ¹¹For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beetle out of the timber shall speak. ¹²Woe to him that buildeth a city with blood, and stablisheth a city by unrighteousness! ¹³Are not these things of the Lord Almighty? and many people have perished in the fire, and many nations are become fainthearted. ¹⁴For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord; it shall cover them as water. ¹⁵Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour to drink the thick lees, and maketh him drunken also, that he may look upon their secret parts! ¹⁶Drink thou also to the full of dishonour from glory: shake, O heart, and quake; the cup of the right hand of the Lord is come round upon thee, and dishonour is gathered on thy glory. ¹⁷For the ungodliness of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the misery of wild beasts shall dismay thee, because of the blood of men, and the sins of the land and the city, and of all that dwell therein. ¹⁸What profiteth it the graven image that they have graven it? He hath made it a molten work, a false image; for the maker hath trusted in his work, to make dumb idols. ¹⁹Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake, arise; and to the stone, Be thou exalted; seeing it is an image, and this is a casting of gold and silver, and there is no breath therein. ²⁰But the Lord is in His holy temple: let all the earth do reverence before Him.

CHAPTER 3

A prayer of the prophet Habbakuk with an ode.

O Lord, I have heard Thy report, and was afraid: ²O Lord, I considered Thy works, and was astonished. In the midst of the two living creatures Thou shalt be acknowledged when the years draw nigh; Thou shalt be revealed when the time is come; when the time is come, in wrath shalt Thou remember mercy. ³God shall come from Teman, and the Holy One from

a shady densely wooded mountain. (*diapsalma*). His virtue hath covered the heavens, and the earth was full of His praise. ⁴And His brightness shall be as the light; horns are in His hands; and He hath established a mighty love of His strength. ⁵Before His face shall a word proceed; and He shall go forth for instruction at His feet. ⁶He stood, and the earth was moved; He beheld, and the nations melted away; the mountains were violently burst asunder, the everlasting hills melted away ⁷at His everlasting going forth. Because of troubles I looked upon the tents of the Ethiopians: the tabernacles also of the land of Midian shall be dismayed. ⁸Wast Thou angry, O Lord, with the rivers? or was Thy wrath against the rivers, or Thine onslaught against the sea? for Thou shalt mount upon Thine horses, and Thy chariots are salvation. ⁹Thou shalt surely bend thy bow against sceptres, saith the Lord. (*diapsalma*). The land of rivers shall be torn asunder. ¹⁰The nations shall see Thee, and be in travail, while Thou scatterest the courses of the waters: the deep uttered her voice, and raised her form on high. ¹¹The sun was lifted up, and the moon stood still in her course; at the light shall Thy darts go forth, at the brightness of the gleaming of Thy weapons. ¹²Thou shalt bring low the earth with threatening, and in wrath shalt Thou bring down nations. ¹³Thou wentest forth for the salvation of Thy people, even to save Thine anointed. Thou hast brought bands upon their neck. (*diapsalma*). ¹⁴Thou hast cut asunder with anger the heads of the mighty; they shall tremble in it; they shall break open the bridles, as a poor man that eatest in secret. ¹⁵And Thou hast caused Thine horses to go up into the sea, stirring up the many waters. ¹⁶I watched, and my belly was troubled, at the voice of the prayer of my lips; and trembling went into my bones, and my mind was troubled within me. I will rest in the day of mine affliction, that I may go up to the people of my sojourning. ¹⁷For the fig tree shall not bear fruit, and there shall be no increase in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the plains shall bear no meat; the sheep have failed from their pasture, and there are no oxen at the cribs. ¹⁸Yet I will be glad in the Lord, I will rejoice in God my Saviour. ¹⁹The Lord God is my strength, and He will establish my feet unto perfection: He mounteth me upon high places, that I may conquer by His song.

ZEPHANIAH

CHAPTER 1

The word of the Lord which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

²Let all things be utterly consumed from off the face of the earth, saith the Lord. ³Let man and cattle be cut off; let the fowls of the heaven be cut off, and the fishes of the sea; and the ungodly shall fail, and I will take away the transgressors from off the face of the land, saith the Lord. ⁴I will also stretch out Mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will remove the names of Baal from this place, and the names of the priests; ⁵and them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship and swear by the Lord; and them that swear by their king; ⁶and them that turn aside from the Lord; and those that seek not the Lord; and them that cleave not unto the Lord. ⁷Fear ye before the Lord God; for the day of the Lord is at hand: for the Lord hath prepared His sacrifice, and hath sanctified His guests. ⁸And it shall come to pass in the day of the Lord's sacrifice, that I will take vengeance upon the princes, and upon the king's house, and upon all that wear strange apparel. ⁹And I will openly take vengeance upon all that are in the porches in that day, that fill the house of God with ungodliness and deceit. ¹⁰And there shall come to pass that day, saith the Lord, the noise of a cry from the gate of men slaying, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills. ¹¹Lament, ye that inhabit the city that is broken down, for the whole people is become like unto Canaan; and all that were exalted by silver have been cut off. ¹²And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will search Jerusalem with a lamp, and take vengeance on the men that despise the things that are committed unto them: but they say in their hearts, The Lord will not do any good, neither will He do any evil. ¹³And their power shall be for ravaging, and their houses for utter destruction; they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof. ¹⁴For the great day of the Lord is near, it is near and very speedy; the voice of the day of the Lord is made bitter and harsh. ¹⁵A mighty day of wrath is that day, a day of affliction and distress, a day of desolation and destruction, and day of gloominess and darkness, a day of cloud and vapour, ¹⁶a day of the trumpet and cry against the strong cities, and against the high corners. ¹⁷And I will greatly afflict the men, and they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord: therefore shall He pour out their blood as dust, and their flesh as dung. ¹⁸And their silver and their gold shall in no wise be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the

fire of His jealousy: for He will bring a speedy destruction upon all them that dwell in the land.

CHAPTER 2

Gather yourselves together, and bind yourselves together, O nations not chastened; ²before ye be as the flower that passeth away, before the anger of the Lord come upon you, before the day of the Lord's wrath come upon you. ³Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth; do judgment, and seek justice, and answer accordingly; that ye may be hid in the day of the Lord's anger. ⁴For Gaza shall be utterly spoiled, and Ashkelon shall be destroyed; and Ashdod shall be cast forth at the noonday, and Ekron shall be rooted up. ⁵Woe unto them that dwell on the sea coast, the neighbours of the Cretans! the word of the Lord is against you, O Canaan, land of the Philistines, and I will destroy you out of your dwelling place. ⁶And Crete shall be a pasture of flocks, and a fold of sheep. ⁷And the sea coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall pasture upon them in the houses of Ashkelon; they shall rest in the evening because of the children of Judah; for the Lord their God hath visited them, and He will turn away their captivity. ⁸I have heard the revilings of Moab, and the reproaches of the children of Ammon, wherewith they have reviled My people, and magnified themselves against My coasts. ⁹Therefore as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah; and Damascus shall be left as an heap of the threshing floor, and desolate for ever: and the remnant of My people shall spoil them, and the remnant of My nation shall inherit them. ¹⁰This shall be to them in return for their haughtiness; because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the Lord Almighty. ¹¹The Lord shall appear against them, and shall utterly destroy all the gods of the Gentiles of the earth; and they shall worship Him, every one from his place, even all the islands of the nations. ¹²Ye Ethiopians also are the slain of My sword. ¹³And He shall stretch forth his hand against the north, and destroy the Assyrians, and make Nineveh a dry wilderness, even as a desert. ¹⁴And flocks, and all the wild beasts of the land and chameleons shall feed in the midst thereof; and hedgehogs shall lodge in the ceilings thereof; and wild beasts shall cry in the breaches thereof, and ravens in her porches; seeing her loftiness was as a cedar. ¹⁵This is the scornful city that dwelleth securely, that saith in her heart, I am, and there is none else after me: how is she become desolate, an habitation of wild beasts! every one that passeth through her shall hiss, and wag his hands.

CHAPTER 3

Ah, glorious and ransomed, the city, the dove! ²She hearkened not unto the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in the Lord, and she

drew not near to her God. ³Her princes within her were as roaring lions; her judges as the wolves of Arabia.; they remained not till the morrow. ⁴Her prophets are borne of the wind, scornful men, and sinfully transgress the law. ⁵But the just Lord is in the midst thereof; and He will do no unjust thing: morning by morning will he bring out His judgment to the light, and it is not hid; and He knoweth not injustice by extortion, nor injustice in strife. ⁶I have brought down the proud with destruction; their corners are destroyed: I will altogether make their ways waste, that none shall pass through: their cities are come to an end by reason of none living or dwelling *therein*. ⁷I said, But do ye fear Me, and receive instruction, and ye shall not be cut off from the face of the land *for* all the vengeance I have brought upon her: prepare thou, rise early: all their gleanings are corrupted. ⁸Therefore wait ye upon Me, saith the Lord, until the day that I rise up for a witness: for My judgment shall be upon the gathering of the Gentiles, to draw king unto Me, to pour out upon them all My fierce anger: for all the earth shall be consumed with the fire of My jealousy. ⁹For then will I turn to the peoples a tongue for her generation, that they may all call upon the name of the Lord, to serve Him under one yoke. ¹⁰From the borders of the rivers of Ethiopia will I receive My dispersed; they shall offer sacrifices unto Me. ¹¹In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against Me: for then will I take away from thee thy disdainful pride, and thou shalt no more magnify thyself upon My holy mountain. ¹²And I will leave in thee a meek and lowly people; ¹³and the remnant of Israel shall fear the name of the Lord, and shall do no iniquity, neither shall they speak vanity; neither shall a deceitful tongue be in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and there shall be none to make them afraid. ¹⁴Rejoice, O daughter of Zion; proclaim, O daughter of Jerusalem; rejoice and delight thee with all thine heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. ¹⁵The Lord hath taken away thine iniquities, He hath redeemed thee from the hand of thine enemies: the Lord, even the King of Israel, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more. ¹⁶At that time the Lord shall say to Jerusalem, Be of good courage, O Zion; let not thine hands be slack. ¹⁷The Lord thy God is in the midst of thee; the Mighty One shall save thee: He shall bring joy upon thee, and renew thee with His love: and He shall rejoice over thee with delight as in a day of feasting. ¹⁸And I will gather thine afflicted ones. Alas, who hath taken up a reproach against her? ¹⁹Behold, I will work in thee for thy sake at that time, saith the Lord, and I will save her that was oppressed, and receive her that was rejected; and I will make them a praise, and honoured in all the earth. ²⁰And they shall be ashamed at that time, when I shall deal well with you, and at the time when I shall receive you: for I will make you honoured and a praise among all the nations of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before you, saith the Lord.

MALACHI

CHAPTER 1

The burden of the word of the Lord to Israel by the hand of His messenger. I pray you, lay it to heart.

²I have loved you, saith the Lord. And ye said, Wherein hast Thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the Lord: yet I loved Jacob, ³and I hated Esau, and appointed his borders for desolation, and made his heritage as dwellings of the wilderness. ⁴Because he shall say, Edom is overthrown, but let us return and rebuild the desolate places. Thus saith the Lord Almighty, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall be called The borders of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord hath set Himself for ever. ⁵And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The Lord is magnified above the borders of Israel.

⁶A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is Mine honour? And if I be a master, where is My fear? saith the Lord Almighty. Ye the priests are they that despise My name: yet ye said, Wherein have we despised Thy name? ⁷In that ye bring polluted bread unto Mine altar; and ye said, Wherein have we polluted it? in that ye say, The table of the Lord is polluted, and that which was set thereon have ye despised. ⁸For if ye bring the blind for sacrifices, is it not evil? and if ye bring the lame or the sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy ruler, and see if he will receive thee, if he will accept thy person, saith the Lord Almighty. ⁹And now propitiate the face of the Lord your God, and make supplication unto Him. These things are done by your hands; shall I accept you? saith the Lord Almighty. ¹⁰For even among you the doors shall be shut, neither shall you kindle Mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the Lord Almighty, and I will not accept a sacrifice at your hands. ¹¹For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down thereof My name hath been glorified among the Gentiles; and in every place incense is offered unto My name, and a pure offering: for My name is great among the nations, saith the Lord Almighty. ¹²But ye do profane it, in that ye say, The table of the Lord is polluted, and His meats that are set thereon are treated with contempt. ¹³Ye said also, These services be troublesome: therefore I have puffed at them with scorn, saith the Lord Almighty: and ye brought in torn victims, and the lame, and the sick: if then ye bring an offering, shall I accept them of your hands? saith the Lord Almighty. ¹⁴And cursed be he that had the power, and had in his flock a male, and whose vow is upon him, and who sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the Lord Almighty, and My name is glorious among the Gentiles.

CHAPTER 2

And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you. ²If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto My name, saith the Lord Almighty, then I will even send the curse upon you, and I will bring a curse upon your blessing: yea, I will curse it, and will scatter your blessing, and it shall not be among you, because you do not lay this to heart. ³Behold, I separate the shoulder from you, and I will spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your feasts; and I will carry you away at the same time. ⁴And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that My covenant might be with the sons of Levi, saith the Lord Almighty. ⁵My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave it to him that he might fear Me with fear, and be afraid at My name. ⁶The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked before Me, and directed his way in peace, and did turn many away from unrighteousness. ⁷For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord Almighty. ⁸But ye have turned aside out of the way, and have caused many to fail in the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the Lord Almighty. ⁹And I have made you despised and cast out among all the people, because ye have not kept My ways, but have been partial in the law.

¹⁰Have ye not all one father? hath not one God created you? why have ye forsaken every man his brother, to profane the covenant of his fathers? ¹¹Judah is forsaken, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holy things of the Lord, which he delighted in, and is gone after other gods. ¹²The Lord will cut off the man that doeth these things, until he be even cast down out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and from among them that offer sacrifice unto the Lord Almighty. ¹³And these things which I hated, ye did: ye covered the altar of the Lord with tears, with weeping, and with groaning because of troubles: is it meet for Me to have respect unto your sacrifice, or to receive aught at your hands as welcome? ¹⁴Yet ye said, Wherefore? Because the Lord hath borne witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, whom thou hast forsaken; and she was thy partner, and the wife of thy covenant. ¹⁵And did he not do well? and *there was* the residue of his spirit. But ye said, What doth God seek but a seed? But take ye heed to your spirit, and forsake not the wife of thy youth. ¹⁶But if thou hate thy wife, and put her away, saith the Lord God of Israel, then ungodliness shall cover thy thoughts, saith the Lord Almighty: therefore take ye heed to your spirit, and forsake them not, ¹⁷ye that have provoked God with your words. But ye said, Wherein have we provoked Him? In that ye say, Every one that doeth evil is pleasing in the sight of the Lord, and He taketh pleasure in such; or, Where is the God of judgement?

CHAPTER 3

Behold, I send My messenger, and he shall survey the way before Me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come into His temple, even the angel of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, He cometh, saith the Lord Almighty. ²And who shall abide the day of his coming? or who shall withstand at his appearing? for he cometh in as the fire of a furnace, and as the herb of fullers. ³He shall sit to melt and purify as it were silver, and as it were gold: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and pour them out as gold and silver, and they shall offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness. ⁴And the sacrifice of Judah and Jerusalem shall be pleasing unto the Lord, according to the former days, and according to the former years. ⁵And I will draw near to you in judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the witches, and against the adulteresses, and against them that swear falsely by My name, and against them that keep back the hireling's wages, and them that oppress the widow, and afflict the fatherless, and that wrest the judgment of the stranger, and fear not Me, saith the Lord Almighty.

⁶For I am the Lord your God, and I am not changed: ⁷but ye the sons of Jacob have not refrained from the iniquities of your fathers: ye have perverted My statutes, and have not kept them. Return unto Me, and I will return unto you, saith the Lord Almighty. But ye said, Wherein shall we return? ⁸Will a man trip up God? for ye trip My heels. But ye say, Wherein have we tripped Thine heels up? In that the tithes and firstfruits are with you *still*. ⁹And surely ye look away from Me, and trip My heels. ¹⁰The year is ended, and ye have brought all the increase into the storehouses; but there shall be ravaging in His house. Observe by this, saith the Lord Almighty, and see if I will not open to you the floodgates of the heaven, and pour out My blessing upon you, until you be satisfied. ¹¹And I will distinguish among you for meat, and will not destroy the fruit of your land; and your vine in the field shall not fail, saith the Lord Almighty. ¹²And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a desirable land, saith the Lord Almighty.

¹³Ye have spoken grievous words against Me, saith the Lord. Yet ye said, Wherein have we spoken against Thee? ¹⁴Ye said, He that serveth God is vain: and what have we gained that we have kept His ordinances, and that we have have walked as suppliants before the face of the Lord Almighty? ¹⁵And now we declare strangers blessed; and all they that do unlawfully are built up; yea, they have withstood God, and have been delivered. ¹⁶Thus they that feared the Lord spake every one to his neighbour: and the Lord gave heed, and hearkened, and a book of remembrance wrote He before them that feared the Lord, and that revered His name. ¹⁷And they shall be Mine, saith the Lord Almighty, in the day which I appoint for a peculiar possession; and I will make choice of them, as a man maketh choice of his son that serveth him. ¹⁸Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, and between him that serveth God, and him that serveth Him not.

CHAPTER 4

For, behold, a day cometh, burning as an oven, and it shall consume them, and all the strangers; yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord Almighty, and there shall not be left root or branch of them. ²But unto you that fear My name shall the Sun of righteousness arise, and healing in His wings; and ye shall go forth, and abound as young calves *that are* let loose from bonds. ³And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes beneath your feet in the day that I appoint, saith the Lord Almighty. ⁴And, behold, I will send you Elijah the Tishbite before the great and glorious day of the Lord cometh, ⁵who shall turn again the heart of the father to the son, and the heart of a man to his neighbour, lest I come and smite the earth grievously. ⁶Remember ye the law of My servant Moses, accordingly as I charged him in Horeb for all Israel, even the commandments and ordinances.

ISAIAH

CHAPTER 1

A vision which Isaiah the son of Amos saw, which he saw against Judah and against Jerusalem, in the reign of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, which reigned over Judah.

²Hear, O heaven, and give ear, O earth: for the Lord hath spoken, I have begotten and exalted sons, but they have rejected Me. ³The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know Me, and the people hath not understood Me. ⁴Woe, sinful nation, a people full of iniquities, an evil seed, children that are transgressors: ye have forsaken the Lord, and provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger. ⁵Why should ye be stricken any more, as ye transgress more and more? The whole head is in pain, and the whole heart in grief. ⁶From the feet even unto the head there is no soundness in it; but wound, and bruise, and putrifying sore: there is no plaister to put *thereon*, nor oil, nor bandages. ⁷Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire: your land, strangers have devoured it in your presence, and it is made desolate, overthrown by strange peoples. ⁸The daughter of Zion shall be forsaken as a tent in a vineyard, and as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city. ⁹And except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we would have been as Sodom, and been made like unto Gomorrah. ¹⁰Hear the word of the Lord, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of God, ye people of Gomorrah. ¹¹To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto Me? saith the Lord: I am full of the whole burnt offerings of rams; and I desire not the fat of lambs, and the blood of bulls and goats: ¹²neither shall ye come to appear before Me; for who hath required these things at your hands? Ye shall no more tread My court. ¹³If ye bring fine flour, it is in vain; incense is an abomination unto Me. Your new moons and sabbaths, and the great day, I cannot endure. ¹⁴Your fasting, and your rest from travail, your new moons also, and your feasts, My soul hateth: ye are become abominable unto Me; I will no more forgive your sins. ¹⁵When ye spread forth your hands, I will turn away Mine eyes from you: yea, though ye make many supplications, I will not hear you; for your hands are full of blood. ¹⁶Wash you, and be clean; put away your evil doings from your souls from before Mine eyes; cease from your evil doings; ¹⁷learn to do well; diligently seek judgment; deliver him that suffereth wrong, judge for the fatherless, and do justice for the widow. ¹⁸And come, let us reason together, saith the Lord: and though your sins be as crimson, I will make them white as snow; and though they be as scarlet, I will make them white as wool. ¹⁹And if ye be willing, and will hearken unto Me, ye shall eat the good of the land: ²⁰but if ye be not willing, and hearken not unto Me, a sword shall devour you: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken this.

²¹How is the faithful city Zion become an harlot, she that was full of judgment; wherein righteousness once lodged, but now murderers. ²²Thy silver is become worthless; thy merchants have mixed wine with water. ²³Thy princes disobey, companions of thieves; they love gifts, following after rewards, they judge not for the fatherless, neither give they judgment for widows. ²⁴Therefore thus saith the Master, the Lord of Sabaoth, the Mighty One of Israel: Woe unto the strong men of Israel: for My wrath shall not cease against Mine adversaries; and I will execute judgment upon Mine enemies. ²⁵And I will bring My hand upon thee, and purge thee unto cleanness; but I will destroy the rebellious, and take away all transgressors from thee, and humble all the proud. ²⁶And I will set up thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: and afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, *the* mother city, faithful Zion. ²⁷For her captivity shall be saved with judgment, and with mercy. ²⁸And the transgressors and the sinners shall be crushed together, and they that have forsaken the Lord shall be utterly consumed. ²⁹For they shall be ashamed by their idols, in which they delighted; and they shall be put to shame for their groves, which they desired. ³⁰For they shall be as a terebinth tree that hath cast its leaves, and as a garden that hath no water. ³¹And their strength shall be as a thread of tow, and their works as sparks of fire; and the transgressors and the sinners shall be burned up together, and there shall be none to quench them.

CHAPTER 2

The word which came from the Lord to Isaiah, son of Amos, concerning Judah, and concerning Jerusalem.

²For in the last days the mountain of the Lord shall be revealed, and God's house shall be in the tops of the mountains, and shall be exalted high above the hills; and all the nations shall come unto it. ³And many nations shall go and say, Come ye, *and* let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and He will shew us of His way, and we will walk therein: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. ⁴And He shall judge between the nations, and shall convict many peoples: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: and nation shall not take up sword against nation, neither shall they learn to war any more. ⁵And now, O house of Jacob, come ye, *and* let us walk in the light of the Lord; ⁶for He hath forsaken His people, the house of Israel, because their land is filled as at the beginning with divinations, like as the land of the Philistines; and many strange children have been born unto them. ⁷For their land was filled with silver and gold, and there was no number to their treasures; their land also was filled with horses, and there was no number to their chariots; ⁸and the land was filled with abominations, even the works of their own hands; and they worshipped the works which their own fingers had made. ⁹And a man bowed down, and a man was humbled: and I will by no means pardon them. ¹⁰And now enter

into the rocks, and hide ye in the earth, from before the fear of the Lord, and from the glory of His strength, when He ariseth to break terribly the earth. ¹¹For the eyes of the Lord are exalted, but man is lowly; and the loftiness of men shall be brought low, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day. ¹²For the day of the Lord of Sabaoth shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and they shall be brought low, ¹³and upon every cedar of Lebanon, of every one that is high and lifted up, and upon every oak tree of Bashan, ¹⁴and upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, ¹⁵and upon every high tower, and upon every high wall, ¹⁶and upon every ship of the sea, and upon every sight of ships of beauty. ¹⁷And every man shall be brought low, and the loftiness of men shall fall: and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day. ¹⁸And they shall hide all things that are made with hands, ¹⁹carrying them into the caves, and into the clefts of the rocks, and into the caverns of the earth; for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of His strength, when He ariseth to break terribly the earth. ²⁰For in that day a man shall cast out his abominations, the things of silver, and the things of gold, which they made to worship with vanities, and with bats: ²¹to go into the caverns of the solid rock, and into the clefts of the rocks, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of His strength, when He ariseth to break terribly the earth.

CHAPTER 3

Behold now, the Master, the Lord of Sabaoth, will take away from Judah and from Jerusalem the strong man, and the strong woman, the strength of bread, and the strength of water, ²the giant and the strong, the man of war and judge, the prophet and diviner, the elder ³and captain of fifty, and the wonderful counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the understanding hearer. ⁴And I will set up youths to be their princes, and the scornful shall have dominion over them. ⁵And the people shall fall, man upon man, and every man upon his neighbour; the child shall rail against the ancient, and the dishonourable against the honourable. ⁶For a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let my meat be under thee. ⁷And in that day shall he answer, saying, I will not be thy ruler, for in my house have I neither bread nor clothing: I will not be the ruler of this people. ⁸For Jerusalem is forsaken, and Judah is fallen: because their tongues are *joined* with transgression, and they are disobedient toward the things of the Lord. ⁹Wherefore now their glory is brought low, and the shame of their countenance hath witnessed against them; and they have declared their sin as Sodom, and made it plain. ¹⁰Woe unto their soul! for they have devised an evil counsel against themselves, saying, Let us bind the righteous, for he is burdensome to us: therefore shall they eat the fruits of their doings. ¹¹Woe unto the transgressor! evils shall befall him according to the works of his hands. ¹²O my people, your exactors glean you, and your creditors rule over you: O my

people, they that pronounce you blessed do lead you astray, and disturb the paths of your feet. ¹³But now the Lord will stand up for judgment, and enter into judgment with His people: ¹⁴the Lord Himself will enter into judgment with the ancients of His people, and with the princes thereof. But why have ye set fire unto My vineyard, and why is the spoil of the poor within your houses? ¹⁵Why wrong ye My people, and shame the face of the poor?

¹⁶Thus saith the Lord, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and have walked with an uplifted neck, and a winking of the eyes, sweeping their raiment the while with the goings of their feet, and sporting the while with their feet: ¹⁷therefore the Lord will bring low the chief daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their form ¹⁸in that day; and the Lord will take away the glory of their raiment, their ornaments, and the braids, and the crescents, ¹⁹and the necklace, and the ornaments of their faces, ²⁰and the array of glorious ornaments, and the armlets, and the bracelets, and the wreathed work, and the rings, and the ornaments for the right hand, and the earrings, ²¹and the garments with scarlet borders, and the garments with purple grounds, ²²and the shawls that be worn in the house, and the transparent Laconian garments, ²³and those that be made of fine linen, woven with gold and with blue, and the light coverings for couches. ²⁴And instead of sweet smell there shall be dust; and instead of a girdle, thou shalt gird thee with a rope; and instead of a golden ornament for the head, thou shalt have baldness by reason of thy doings; and instead of a tunic with a purple ground, thou shalt gird thyself with sackcloth. ²⁵And thy comeliest son, whom thou lovest, shall fall by the sword; and your mighty men shall fall by the sword, and be brought low. ²⁶And the cases of your ornaments shall mourn; and thou shalt be left alone, and levelled with the ground.

CHAPTER 4

And seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let thy name be called upon us, and take away our reproach. ²But in that day shall God shine out in glory with counsel on the earth, to exalt and glorify the remnant of Israel. ³And it shall come to pass, that the remnant in Zion, and the remnant in Jerusalem, all them that are written for life in Jerusalem, shall be called holy. ⁴For the Lord shall wash away the stain of the sons and daughters of Zion, and shall purge the blood from the midst of them, by a spirit of judgment, and by a spirit of burning. ⁵And He shall come; and it shall come to pass that every place of mount Zion, and all that is round about it, shall a cloud overshadow by day, and as it were a smoke and the light of fire flaming by night: and it shall be overshadowed with all the glory. ⁶And it shall be for a shadow from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from harshness and from rain.

CHAPTER 5

Now will I sing for the wellbeloved a song of My beloved touching My vineyard. My wellbeloved had a vineyard upon an high hill, in a fruitful place. ²And I made a hedge round about it, and digged a trench, and planted a *choice* vine of Sorek, and built a tower in the midst of it, and digged out a wine vat therein: and I waited for it to bring forth grapes; but it brought forth thorns. ³And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge betwixt Me and My vineyard. ⁴What could I have done more to my vineyard, and have not done for it? For I waited for it to bring forth grapes; but it brought forth thorns. ⁵And now I will tell you what I will do to My vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be for spoiling; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be for treading down. ⁶And I will forsake My vineyard, and it shall not be pruned, nor digged: and there shall come upon it thorns, as upon a barren land; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it. ⁷For the vineyard of the Lord of Sabaoth is the house of Israel, and the man of Judas the beloved plant; I waited for it to bring forth judgment, and it brought forth iniquity; and not righteousness, but a cry.

⁸Woe unto them that join house to house, and lay field to field, that they may take away that which is their neighbour's. Will ye dwell alone upon the land? ⁹For these things have been heard by the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth: for if many houses come to be, houses great and fair shall be made desolate, and there shall no inhabitants be therein. ¹⁰For where ten yoke of oxen work, it shall yield one jar full; and he that soweth six bushels shall bring forth three measures. ¹¹Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, and follow strong drink, that continue until even: for the wine shall inflame them. ¹²For they drink wine with harp, and psaltery, and drums, and pipes: but they regard not the works of the Lord, neither consider the operations of His hands. ¹³Therefore are my people become captive, because they have no knowledge of the Lord: and they are become a multitude of dead bodies, by reason of hunger and thirst for water. ¹⁴And Hades hath enlarged her soul, and opened her mouth without ceasing; and her glorious and her great, and her rich and her pestilent, shall descend into it. ¹⁵And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be dishonoured; and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled. ¹⁶But the Lord of Sabaoth shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be glorified in righteousness. ¹⁷And they that were spoiled shall graze as bulls; and lambs shall feed in the waste places of them that are taken away. ¹⁸Woe unto them that draw sins unto them as with a long cord, and iniquities as it were with the thong of an heifer's yoke: ¹⁹that say, Let him make speed, and hasten what he will do, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel come, that we may know it! ²⁰Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! ²¹Woe unto them that are wise in their own conceit, and knowing in their own sight! ²²Woe unto your strong ones that drink wine, and to the men of power that mingle strong drink: ²³which justify the ungodly for rewards,

and take away justice for the righteous! ²⁴Therefore as stubble shall be burnt by a coal of fire, and consumed by a leaping flame, so their root shall be as chaff, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they wished not for the law of Lord of Sabaoth, but provoked the word of the Holy One of Israel. ²⁵And the Lord of Sabaoth was enraged with anger against His people; and He laid His hand upon them, and smote them: and the mountains were provoked, and their carcasses became as dung in the midst of the way: and in all this His anger is not turned away, but His hand is yet raised on high. ²⁶Therefore He will lift up an ensign among the nations which are afar off, and will whistle for them from the end of the earth; and, behold, they come with speed swiftly. ²⁷They shall not hunger, nor grow weary; neither shall they slumber nor sleep; neither shall they loose their girdles from their loins; nor shall the latchet of their shoes be broken; ²⁸whose arrows are sharp, and their bows bent, their horses' hoofs are counted like solid rock, the wheels of their chariots like a tempest. ²⁹They go forth like lions, and stand by like a lion's whelps: and He shall seize, and roar as a wild beast, and shall cast them forth; and there shall be none to deliver them. ³⁰And in that day shall He roar because of them like the sound of a swelling sea; and they shall look unto the land; behold, there shall be harsh darkness in their perplexity.

CHAPTER 6

And it came to pass in the year that king Uzziah died, I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and the house was full of His glory. ²And round about Him stood seraphims: the one had six wings, and the other had six wings; and with twain they covered their face, and with twain they covered their feet, and with twain they did fly. ³And they cried one to another, and said, Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Sabaoth: the whole earth is full of His glory. ⁴And the lintel was lifted up at the voice wherewith they did cry; and the house was filled with smoke. ⁵Then said I, O wretch that I am, for I am pricked to the heart; because I am a man, and have unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people which have unclean lips: and with mine eyes have I seen the King, the Lord of Sabaoth. ⁶And there was sent one of the seraphims unto me, and he had a coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar: ⁷and he touched my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and will take away thine iniquities, and purge thy sins. ⁸Also I heard the voice of the Lord saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go unto this people? And I said, Lo, here am I; send me. And He said, Go, and say unto this people, ⁹Hearing, ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing, ye shall see, and shall not perceive. ¹⁰For this people's heart is waxed fat, and with their ears they are become dull of hearing; and their eyes have they closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. ¹¹Then said I, Lord, how long? and He said, Until the cities be deserted, because they are not inhabited, and the houses, because there is

no man: and the land be left utterly desolate. ¹²And after these things shall the Lord remove the men far away; and they that are left upon the land shall be multiplied. ¹³And yet in it shall there be a tenth, and again shall it be for spoil, as a terebinth tree, and as an acorn, when it falleth out of the husk thereof.

CHAPTER 7

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin king of Aram, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, arose against Jerusalem to war against it, but could not besiege it. ²And there came a message unto the house of David, saying, Aram is confederate with Ephraim; and it amazed his soul, and the soul of his people, as a tree in a wood is moved with the wind. ³Then said the Lord unto Isaiah, Go forth to meet Ahaz, thou, and Jashub thy son who is left behind, by the pool of the upper way of the fuller's field. ⁴And thou shalt say unto him, Take heed to be quiet, and fear not; neither let thy soul be fainthearted for these two smoking firebrands; for when the anger of My wrath is passed away, I will heal again. ⁵And the son of Aram, and the son of Remaliah, because they have taken evil counsel against thee, saying, ⁶Let us go up against Judah; and when we have conferred with them, we will turn them unto us, and make the son of Tabeal to be king unto them: ⁷thus saith Lord Sabaoth, This counsel shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass; ⁸but the head of Aram is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Syria; but yet threescore and five years, and the kingdom of Ephraim shall cease from being a people. ⁹And the head of Ephraim is Rezin, and the head of Samaria is Rezin'sson; and if ye believe not, neither will ye understand. ¹⁰And the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying, ¹¹Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God, either in the depth, or in the height. ¹²And Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord. ¹³And He said, Hear ye then, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to contend with men, and how if ye contend against the Lord? ¹⁴Therefore the Lord Himself shall give you a sign: behold, the virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and shall call His name Emmanuel. ¹⁵Butter and honey shall He eat, before that he knoweth either to prefer the evil, or choose the good. ¹⁶For before the child shall know good or evil, He refuseth the evil, to choose the good; and the land that thou fearest shall be forsaken, because of the two kings. ¹⁷But God shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon the house of thy father, days that have not yet come, from the day that he Ephraim took away from Judas, the king of the Assyrians. ¹⁸And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall whistle for the flies, which shall rule over part of the river of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of the Assyrians. ¹⁹And they shall all enter into the clefts of the land, and in the holes of the rocks, and into the caves, and into every ravine. ²⁰In that day shall the Lord shave with the great and drunken razor the head of the king of Assyria from beyond the river, and the hairs of the feet,

and He shall remove the beard. ²¹And it shall come to pass in that day that a man shall nourish an heifer of the cattle, and two sheep. ²²And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give, that butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land. ²³And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand shekels, shall even be for barren land, and thorns. ²⁴With arrow and with bow shall men enter thither; because all the land shall become barren ground and thorns. ²⁵And every mountain shall be certainly plowed: there shall not come thither fear: *for it shall be turned* from the barren ground and thorn to that whereon cattle shall feed, and oxen shall tread.

CHAPTER 8

Moreover the Lord said unto me, Take thee a scroll, a great and new, and write in it with a man's pen concerning the speedily made plunder of spoils; for it is near at hand. ²And appoint unto Me witnesses of faithful men, Uriah, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. ³And I drew nigh unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. And the Lord said unto me, Call his name, Spoil Swiftly, Plunder Speedily. ⁴For before the child shall have knowledge to call *his* father, or *his* mother, one shall take away the power of Damascus and the spoils of Samaria before the king of the Assyrians. ⁵The Lord spake also unto me yet again, saying, ⁶Forasmuch as this people wanteth not the water of Shiloah that goeth softly, but desireth to have Rezin and Remaliah's son to be king over you; ⁷therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon you the water of the river strong and abundant, even the king of the Assyrians, and his glory: and he shall go up over every valley of yours, and walk upon all of your wall: ⁸and he shall take away from Judah every man that shall be able to lift up his head, and every one that can accomplish any thing: and his camp shall fill the breadth of thy land: God is with us. ⁹Know, ye nations, and be conquered; give ear, even to the uttermost part of the earth: be ye strengthened and conquered; for even if ye again be strengthened, ye shall again be conquered. ¹⁰And whatsoever counsel ye shall take, the Lord shall scatter it; and whatsoever word ye shall speak, it shall not stand for: for God is with us.

¹¹Thus saith the Lord, With a strong hand do they reject the course of the way of this people, saying, ¹²Never say, It is hard, for whatsoever this people saith, is hard: neither fear ye the fear of Him, nor be dismayed. ¹³Sanctify the Lord Himself, and He shall be thy fear. ¹⁴And if thou shalt trust in Him, He shall be unto thee for a sanctuary; and ye shall not meet with Him as a stone of stumbling, neither as a rock of falling: but the houses of Jacob are a snare, and they that dwell in Jerusalem are in a pit. ¹⁵Therefore shall many among them be powerless; and they shall fall, and be crushed: and men that are in safety shall draw nigh, and be taken. ¹⁶Then shall they be made manifest that seal up themselves, that they might not learn the law. ¹⁷And one shall say, I will wait upon God, Which hath turned away His face from the

house of Jacob, and I will trust in Him. ¹⁸Behold, I and the children whom God hath given me: and they shall be for signs and wonders in the house of Israel from the Lord of Sabaoth, Which dwelleth in mount Zion. ¹⁹And if they shall say unto you, Seek out them that deliver oracles, and them that speak out of the earth, and them that speak vanity, which speak out of their belly: shall not a nation seek unto their God? Wherefore seek they the dead concerning the living? ²⁰For He hath given the law for an help, that they should not speak according to this word, concerning the which there are no gifts to give concerning it. ²¹And an harsh famine shall come upon you; and it shall come to pass that when ye hunger, ye shall be grieved, and ye shall speak ill of the prince, and of your fathers' ordinances: and they shall look up to the heaven above, ²²and they shall look upon the earth below, and behold dire distress, and darkness, and affliction, and tribulation, and misery, and darkness, that they cannot see: and he that is in distress shall not be distressed only for a little while.

CHAPTER 9

Drink this first; do it quickly, O country of Zabulon, the land of Nephthalim, by the way of the sea, and the rest that inhabit the sea coast, and beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles, the parts of Judah. ²O ye people that walk in darkness, behold, a great light: ye that dwell in the country, and in the shadow of death, a light shall shine upon you. ³The most part of the people which thou hast brought down in thy joy, they also shall rejoice before thee, even as them that rejoice in harvest, and as them that divide the spoil. ⁴For the yoke that lay upon them is taken away, and the rod which was on their neck: for the Lord hath scattered the rod of the exactors, as in the day that was upon Midian. ⁵For they shall make restitution for every robe that hath been acquired by deceit, and every garment with exchange; and they shall be willing, even if they were burned with fire. ⁶For unto us a Child was born, and unto us a Son was given, Whose sovereignty was upon His shoulder: and His name is called Messenger of Great Counsel, Wonderful Counsellor, Mighty God, Potentate, Prince of Peace, Father of the Age to Come; for I will bring peace upon the princes, peace and health unto him. ⁷Great is His government, and of His peace shall there be no end; upon the throne of David, and upon His kingdom, to establish it, and support it with judgment and with righteousness, from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of Sabaoth will perform all this.

⁸The Lord sent death upon Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel. ⁹And all the people of Ephraim shall know, and they that dwell in Samaria with pride and an exalted heart; that say, ¹⁰The bricks are fallen down; but come, let us hew stones, and cut down sycamores and cedars; and let us build us a tower. ¹¹And God shall dash them down that rise up against Him on mount Zion, and shall scatter their enemies; ¹²even Syria from the rising of the sun, and the Grecians from the setting of the sun; they that devour Israel

with their whole mouth. For all this His anger hath not been turned away, but His hand is uplifted still. ¹³But the people were not turned away until they were smitten; neither did they seek the Lord. ¹⁴Therefore the Lord took away from Israel head and tail, great and small, in one day: the elder, and they that marvel at persons, (this is the beginning); and the prophet that teacheth things that are unlawful, (this is the tail). ¹⁵And they that call this people blessed shall cause them to err; and they cause them to err that they may devour them. ¹⁶Therefore the Lord shall not rejoice in their young men, neither shall He have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for they are all transgressors and evil, and every mouth speaketh unjust things. ¹⁷And iniquity shall burn as fire; and it shall be devoured by fire as dry grass: and it shall burn in the thickets of the wood; and all that is round about the hills shall be devoured. ¹⁸Through the wrath of the Lord is the whole land burned, and the people shall be as though they are burned up by fire: no man shall have mercy upon his brother; ¹⁹but he shall turn aside unto the right hand, for he shall be hungry, and shall eat of the left hand; and a man shall by no means be satisfied by eating of the flesh of his own arm. ²⁰For Manasseh shall eat of Ephraim, and Ephraim of Manasseh; for they together shall lay siege unto Judas. For all this His anger is not turned away, but His hand is uplifted still.

CHAPTER 10

Woe unto them that write evil; for when they write they do write evil; turning aside judgment from the needy, ²wresting judgment from the poor of My people, that a widow may be their prey, and the fatherless their spoil. ³And what will they do in the day of visitation? for affliction shall come unto thee from afar; and to whom will ye flee for help, and where will ye leave your glory, ⁴that ye may not fall into captivity? For all this His anger was not turned away, but His hand is uplifted still. ⁵Woe unto the Assyrians: the rod of My wrath and anger is in their hands. ⁶I will send My wrath against a sinful nation, and to My people will I give a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread down the cities, and to make them dust. ⁷Yet he meant not so, neither in his soul did he imagine so: but his mind shall change; and that to cut off nations not a few. ⁸And if they say unto him, Thou only art ruler; ⁹then shall he say, Have I not taken the country above Babylon, and Calno, where the tower was built? And have I not taken Arabia, and Damascus, and Samaria? ¹⁰As I have taken them, with mine hand will I also take all the kingdoms. Howl, ye graven images in Jerusalem, and in Samaria. ¹¹For like as I did unto Samaria and her idols, so will I do also to Jerusalem and her idols. ¹²And it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath accomplished all things upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, He shall visit His wrath upon the great mind, the ruler of the Assyrians, and upon the loftiness of the glory of his eyes. ¹³For He said, By My strength will I do it, and in the wisdom of Mine understanding will I remove the bounds of nations,

and spoil their strength. ¹⁴And I will shake the cities that are inhabited; and all the world will I take as a nest; and even take them as eggs that have been forsaken, and there is none that shall escape Me, or gainsay Me. ¹⁵Shall an axe be glorified, without him that heweth it? or shall a saw be exalted, without him that draweth it, as if one lifteth up a rod or staff? But it shall not be so: ¹⁶but the Lord of Sabaoth shall send dishonour against thine honour, and burning fire shall be kindled against thy glory. ¹⁷And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and He shall sanctify him with burning fire, and it shall devour the wood as grass. ¹⁸In that day shall the mountains be consumed, and the hills, and the forests; and it shall devour them from the soul through unto the flesh; and he that fleeth shall as one that fleeth from a burning flame: ¹⁹and they that are left of them shall be a *small* number; and a child shall write them.

²⁰And it shall come to pass in that day that the remnant of Israel shall no more be added to; and them that are saved of Jacob shall no more put their trust in them that have wronged them: but they shall trust in God, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. ²¹And the remnant of Israel shall put their trust in the mighty God. ²²And though the people of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant of them shall be saved. ²³He will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make in all the world.

²⁴Therefore thus saith the Lord of Sabaoth, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian, because he shall smite thee with a rod: for I do bring a stroke upon thee, that thou mayest see the manner of Egypt. ²⁵For yet a little while, and the anger shall cease; but My wrath shall be against their counsel. ²⁶And God will arise against them, according to the stroke of Midian in the place of affliction: and His wrath shall be by the way of the sea, even unto the place that leadeth to Egypt. ²⁷And it shall come to pass in that day, that His yoke shall be taken away from thy shoulder, and His fear from thee; and the yoke shall be destroyed from off your shoulders. ²⁸For He shall come to the city of Aiath, ²⁹and pass on to Megiddo, and lay up His store in Michmash: and He shall pass by the valley, and come unto Aiath: fear shall seize upon Ramah, the city of Saul. ³⁰The daughter of Gallim shall flee; Laish shall hear thereof; one shall hear in Anathoth. ³¹Madmenah also is amazed, and the inhabitants of Gebim. ³²Exhort ye them this day, that they abide in the way; exhort ye with the hand the mount, the daughter of Zion, and the hills that are in Jerusalem. ³³Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Sabaoth, shall confound with might them that are glorious, and them that are haughty in their insolence shall be crushed, and them that are lofty shall be humbled: ³⁴and the ones that are lofty shall fall by the sword; and Lebanon shall fall with his lofty ones.

CHAPTER 11

And there shall come forth a rod out of the root of Jesse, and a blossom shall come up out of His root: ²and the spirit of God shall rest upon Him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and godliness; ³the spirit of the fear of God shall fill him. He shall not judge according to reputation, neither according to report: ⁴but He shall judge the cause of the lowly, and shall reprove the lowly of the earth; and He shall smite the earth with the word of His mouth; and with the breath of His lips shall He destroy the ungodly. ⁵And He shall be girded with righteousness about His loins, and bound with truth about His sides. ⁶The wolf also shall feed with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the young calf and the bull and the lion shall feed together; and a little child shall lead them. ⁷And the ox and bear shall feed together, and their young shall be together: and together shall the lion and ox eat straw. ⁸And the young child shall put his hand on the holes of asps, and on the nests of young asps. ⁹And they shall not hurt, nor be able to destroy any in My holy mountain: for all the world is full of the knowledge of the Lord, as much as water may cover the seas.

¹⁰And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, and He that shall arise to reign over the Gentiles, in Him shall the Gentiles hope, and His rest shall be honour. ¹¹And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall shew His hand again, to be zealous for the remnant that is left of His people; that shall be left by the Assyrians, and from Egypt, and from the land of Babylon, and from Ethiopia, and from the Elamites, and from the rising of the sun, and from Arabia. ¹²And He shall lift up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the lost ones of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. ¹³The envy also of Ephraim shall be taken away, and the enemies of Judah shall perish: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim. ¹⁴And they shall fly away in the ships of the Philistines: and together shall they spoil the sea, and them of the rising of the sun and Edom: and they shall first lay their hand upon Moab; but the children of Ammon shall first obey them. ¹⁵And the Lord shall make the sea of Egypt desolate; and with a vehement wind shall He lay His hand upon the river, and shall smite seven streams, that He may pass through it in sandals. ¹⁶And there shall be a passage for my people which is left in Egypt: and it shall be to Israel like as the day that he came forth out of the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER 12

And in that day thou shalt say, O Lord, I will bless Thee: for Thou wast angry with me; but Thou hast turned away Thine anger, and hast had mercy upon me. ²Behold, the Lord is my God, my Saviour; I will trust in Him, and not be afraid: for the Lord is my glory and my praise, and is become my salvation. ³Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation. ⁴And in that day shall ye say, Sing praise unto the Lord, call aloud His name,

declare His glorious deeds among the nations: make mention that His name is exalted. ⁵Sing praises unto the name of the Lord; for He hath done great things: make this known in all the earth. ⁶Exult and rejoice, ye that dwell in Zion: for exalted is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAPTER 13

The vision which Isaiah son of Amos did see against Babylon. ²Lift ye up a banner upon the mountain of the plain, exalt the voice unto them: fear not, comfort with the hand; open up, ye rulers. ³I have given command, and I bring them; they are consecrated, and I lead them; giants come to fulfil My wrath, rejoicing at the same time, and reproaching. ⁴A voice of many nations upon the mountains, like as that of many nations; a voice of kings and nations gathered together: the Lord of Sabaoth hath given command unto a warlike nation, ⁵to come from a land afar off, from the uttermost foundation of heaven, the Lord and His men of war, to destroy the whole earth. ⁶Howl ye; for the day of the Lord is at hand, and destruction shall come from God. ⁷Therefore shall every hand be weakened, and every soul of man shall be dismayed. ⁸The elders also shall be troubled, and pangs shall take hold of them, as of a woman that travaileth: and they shall mourn one to another, and be astonished, and change their countenance like as a flame. ⁹For, behold, the day of the Lord cometh, which cannot be healed, a day of wrath and anger, to lay all the world desolate, and to destroy sinners out of it. ¹⁰For the stars of heaven, and Orion, and all the hosts of heaven, shall not give their light; and when the sun ariseth, there shall be darkness, and the moon shall not give her light. ¹¹And I will command evils for all the world, and upon the ungodly for their sins: and I will destroy the haughtiness of the transgressors, and will lay low the arrogancy of the proud. ¹²And they that are left shall be more precious than gold that is tried in the fire; and a man shall be more precious than a stone which is in Ophir. ¹³For the heaven shall be angered, and the earth shall be shaken from her foundation, because of the fierce anger of the Lord of Sabaoth in the day wherein His wrath shall come upon it. ¹⁴And they that are left shall be as a fleeing roe, and as a wandering sheep; and there shall be none to gather them: so that a man shall turn back unto his people, and a man shall flee to his own land. ¹⁵For whosoever shall be taken shall be overcome; and they that are gathered together shall fall by the sword. ¹⁶And they shall smite down their children before their eyes; and they shall spoil their houses, and take their wives. ¹⁷Behold, I will stir up the Medes against you, which regard not silver; neither have they need of gold. ¹⁸They shall crush the bows of the young men; and they shall have no mercy on your children; nor shall their eyes spare your children. ¹⁹And Babylon, which is called glorious by the king of the Chaldeans, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. ²⁰It shall never more be inhabited; neither shall they enter into it for many generations; neither shall the Arabians pass through it; nor shall shepherds at all rest

therein. ²¹But wild beasts shall rest there; and the houses shall be filled with howling; and sirens shall rest there; and demons shall dance there; ²²and satyrs shall dwell there; and hedgehogs shall make their nest within their houses. It will come soon, and will not tarry.

CHAPTER 14

And the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel; and they shall rest in their own land: and the stranger shall be added unto them, yea, he shall be added unto the house of Jacob. ²And the nations shall take them, and bring them to their place: and they shall inherit them, and they shall be multiplied upon the land for bondservants and handmaids: and they that took them captive shall become captive unto them; and they that had dominion of them shall be under their dominion.

³And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest from thy sorrow and wrath, and from the hard servitude wherein thou didst serve them. ⁴And thou shalt take up this lamentation against the king of Babylon, and in that day shall ye say, How hath the extortioner ceased, and the taskmaster ceased! ⁵The Lord hath crushed the yoke of sinners, the yoke of princes. ⁶When He had smitten a nation in wrath with an incurable pestilence, and smitten a nation with a wrathful plague, which spared them not, He rested in confidence. ⁷The whole earth crieth aloud with joy: ⁸the trees also of Lebanon rejoice against thee, saying, From the time that thou hast been laid low, there is none come up to cut us down. ⁹Hades from beneath is embittered to meet thee: even all the great ones that have ruled over the earth are risen up together against thee, they that have raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. ¹⁰All they shall answer and say unto thee, Thou also art taken, even as we; and thou art numbered among us. ¹¹Thy glory is gone down unto Hades, and thy great mirth: under thee shall they spread corruption, and the worm shall be thy covering. ¹²How is Lucifer fallen from heaven, that rose up in the morning! He is crushed unto the earth that sent *light* to all the nations. ¹³But thou hast said in thy mind, I will ascend into heaven, I will set my throne above the stars of heaven: I will sit upon a lofty mount toward the north: ¹⁴I will go up above the clouds; I will be like the Most High. ¹⁵Yet now thou shalt go down to Hades, even to the foundations of the earth. ¹⁶They that see thee shall wonder and say, This is the man that troubled the earth, that made kings to shake; ¹⁷that made the whole world desolate, and destroyed the cities thereof: he loosed not them that were in captivity. ¹⁸All the kings of the nations are fallen asleep in honour, a man in his own house. ¹⁹But thou shalt be cast out upon the mountains like a loathed carcase, with many dead, that have been pierced with swords, that go down into the grave. As a garment *that is* defiled with blood shall not be clean, ²⁰so neither shalt thou be clean; because thou hast destroyed My land, and slain My people: thou shalt not endure for ever, thou

evil seed. ²¹Prepare thy children to be slain for the sins of their father; that they arise not, and inherit the earth, nor fill the earth with wars.

²²And I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Sabaoth, and I will destroy their name, and remnant, and seed: thus saith the Lord. ²³I will also make the region of Babylon a desert, that hedgehogs shall dwell there, and it shall come to nothing: and I will make it a pit of clay for destruction. ²⁴Thus saith the Lord of Sabaoth, As I have said, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it remain: ²⁵to destroy the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains: and they shall be for treading under foot; and their yoke shall be taken from them, and their glory shall depart from their shoulders. ²⁶This is the purpose which the Lord hath purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is uplifted against all the nations. ²⁷For what the Holy God hath purposed, who shall scatter it? and His uplifted hand, who shall turn it back?

²⁸In the year that king Ahaz died came this word: ²⁹Rejoice not, all ye Philistines, because the yoke of him that smote you is broken: for out of the serpent's seed shall come forth the young of asps, and their young shall come forth flying serpents. ³⁰And the poor shall be fed by Him, and the needy shall rest in peace: but He shall destroy thy seed with famine, and cut off thy remnant. ³¹Howl, O ye gates of cities; let the cities be troubled, and cry, all the Philistines: for there is come from the north a smoke; and there is no living. ³²And what answer shall make the kings of the nations? *That* the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of the people shall be saved by Him.

CHAPTER 15

THE WORD AGAINST THE LAND OF MOAB

By night the land of Moab shall be destroyed; for by night the wall of the land of Moab shall be destroyed. ²Grieve for yourselves: for even Lebanon, where your altar is, shall be destroyed: thither shall ye go up to weep, over Nebo of the land of Moab: howl ye: on every head shall be baldness, and all arms shall be cut in pieces. ³Gird ye with sackcloth in their open places, and lament upon her roofs, and in her open places, and in her narrow streets: howl, all of you, with weeping. ⁴For Heshbon and Elealeh have cried: their voice hath been heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the loins of the region of Moab do cry aloud; her soul shall know. ⁵The heart of the *land* of Moab crieth within her unto Zoar, for she is as an heifer of three years old: but on the mounting up of Luhith they shall go unto thee weeping by the way of Horonaim: she crieth, Destruction and, an earthquake. ⁶The water of Nimrim shall be desolate, and the grass thereof shall fail: for there shall be no green grass. ⁷Shall she even thus be delivered? for I will bring the Arabians upon the valley, and they shall take her. ⁸For the cry hath reached unto the border of the land of Moab, even of Eglaim; and her howling unto the well of Elim. ⁹And the water of Rimmon shall be filled with blood: for I will bring Arabians

upon Rimmon, and take away the seed of Moab, and Ariel, and the remnant of Adamah.

CHAPTER 16

I will send as it were creeping things upon the land: is *not* the mount of the daughter of Zion a desolate rock? ²For thou shalt be as a young fowl that is taken away from a fowl that hath flown: thou shalt be *even* so, O daughter of Moab: and then do thou, O Arnon, ³take further counsel, and make thou a continual shelter from sorrow: they flee at darkness in the midst of the day; they are amazed; be not thou led captive. ⁴The outcasts of Moab shall journey with thee; they shall be unto you a shelter from the face of the pursuer: for thy confederacy is taken away, and the ruler that trod upon the land is perished from off the earth. ⁵And in mercy shall a throne be established; and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgments, and hasting righteousness. ⁶We have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud. I have cut off his haughtiness: thy divination shall not be thus, *no* not thus. ⁷Moab shall howl; for in Moab all shall howl: but thou shalt care for them that dwell in Hareseth, and shalt not be ashamed. ⁸The plains of Heshbon shall mourn, the vine of Sibmah: swallowing up the nations, trample ye her vines, even unto Jazer: ye shall not come together; wander ye through the wilderness: they that were sent are forsaken, for they are gone over unto the sea. ⁹Therefore will I weep as with the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sibmah; Heshbon and Elealeh hath cast down thy trees; for I will tread upon thy harvest and upon thy vintages, and all shall fall. ¹⁰And gladness and rejoicing shall be taken away from the vineyards; and they shall not rejoice at all in thy vineyards; and they shall not at all tread out wine into the presses; for *the vintage* is ceased. ¹¹Wherefore my belly shall sound as an harp for Moab; and mine inward parts shall be as a wall that thou hast renewed. ¹²And it shall be to thy shame, for Moab is wearied at the altars, that he shall go in unto the idols made by hands of hers to pray; but they shall not at all be able to deliver him. ¹³This is the word which the Lord spake against Moab, when He spake: ¹⁴And now I say, In three years, as of the years of an hireling, the glory of Moab shall be dishonoured, with all his great riches; and he shall be left but few in number, and without honour.

CHAPTER 17

THE WORD AGAINST DAMASCUS

Behold, Damascus shall be taken away from among cities; and it shall become a ruin; ²forsaken for ever, to be a fold and resting place for flocks; and there shall be none to go after them. ³And there shall no more be a strong place for Ephraim to flee unto for refuge, and there shall no more be a kingdom in Damascus, and the remnant of the Syrians shall perish; for

thou art no better than the sons of Israel and their glory; thus saith the Lord of Sabaoth . ⁴In that day shall there be a failing of the glory of Jacob, and the bounty of his glory shall be shaken. ⁵And it shall be as if a man were to gather standing corn, and reap the ears of grain; and it shall be as if a man were to gather ears of grain in a barren valley; ⁶and as if there were stubble left therein, or the berries of an olive tree, two or three on the topmost bough, or four or five left on their branches; thus saith Lord, the God of Israel. ⁷In that day shall a man trust in Him that made him, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel. ⁸And they shall not trust in their altars, nor in the works of their hands, which their fingers made; and they shall not have respect unto the trees, or to their abominations. ⁹In that day shall thy strong cities be forsaken, as the Amorites and the Evites forsook them before the face of the sons of Israel; and they shall be desolate. ¹⁰Because thou hast forsaken God thy Saviour, and hast not been mindful of the Lord thy helper; therefore shalt thou plant an unfaithful plant, and an unfaithful seed; ¹¹but in the day that thou shalt plant them, thou shalt be deceived; and if thou sow in the morning, the seed shall spring up for a crop in whatsoever day thou obtain it as an inheritance; and as a man's father, thou shalt obtain an inheritance for thy sons. ¹²Woe to the multitude of many nations! as a swelling sea, so shall ye be confounded; and the back of many nations shall roar like water. ¹³Many nations are like much water, as when much water rusheth down violently: and they shall drive him away, and pursue him afar, as the dust of chaff when men winnow before the wind, and as a storm whirling the dust of the whirlwind. ¹⁴Toward eventide, and there shall be lamentation; before the morning, and he shall not be. This is the portion of them that spoiled you, and an inheritance unto them that inherited you.

CHAPTER 18

Woe to you, ye wings of a land of ships, beyond the rivers of Ethiopia; ²he that sendeth messengers by the sea, and paper letters on the water! For swift messengers shall go unto a lofty nation, and to a people strange and harsh: who is beyond it? It is nation without hope, and trodden down. ³Now all the rivers of the land shall be as an inhabited country; their land shall be inhabited as when a signal is raised from a mountain: it shall be heard like the sound of a trumpet. ⁴For so the Lord said unto me, There shall be safety in My city, like the light of noonday heat, and it shall be like a cloud of dew in the day of harvest. ⁵Before the reaping time, whensoever the blossom is complete, and the unripe grape hath put forth a flower that beareth a sour grape, then shall He both take away the little clusters with pruninghooks, and shall take away the small branches, and cut them off; ⁶and He shall leave them together unto the fowls of the heaven, and unto the wild beasts of the earth: and the fowls of the heaven shall be gathered upon them, and all the beasts of the land shall come upon him. ⁷In that time shall presents be brought unto the Lord of Sabaoth from a people afflicted and plucked, and

from a people great henceforth and for ever; a nation hoping, and yet trodden down, which is in a part of a river of His land, to the place where is the name of the Lord of Sabaoth, the mount Zion.

CHAPTER 19

THE VISION OF EGYPT

Behold, the Lord sitteth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at His presence, and their heart shall faint within them. ²And Egyptians shall be stirred up against Egyptians: and a man shall fight against his brother, and a man against his neighbour, city against city, and province against province. ³And the spirit of the Egyptians shall be vexed within them; and I will scatter their counsel: and they shall enquire of their gods and their images, and them that speak out of the earth, and the ventriloquists that have in them a divining spirit. ⁴And the Egyptians will I give over into the hands of men, of cruel lords; and cruel kings shall rule over them: thus saith the Lord of Sabaoth. ⁵And the Egyptians shall drink the water that is by the sea, but the river shall fail, and be dried up. ⁶And the streams shall fail, and the canals of the river; and every gathering of water shall be dried up, in every marsh also of reed and papyrus. ⁷And all the green marsh herb round about the river, and every thing sown by the side of the river, shall be blasted with the wind and dried up. ⁸And the fishermen shall groan, and all that cast a hook into the river shall groan; they also that cast nets, and they that are anglers shall mourn. ⁹And shame shall take hold upon them that work fine flax, and them that work at fine linen. ¹⁰And they that work at them shall be in pain, and all that make beer shall be grieved, and be pained in their souls. ¹¹And the princes of Tanis shall be fools: the king's wise counsellors, their counsel shall be turned into foolishness: how will ye say unto the king, We are sons of wise men, sons of ancient kings? ¹²Where are now thy wise men? and let them declare unto thee, and say, What hath the Lord purposed against Egypt? ¹³The princes of Tanis have failed, and the princes of Memphis are lifted up, and they shall lead Egypt astray according to the tribes thereof. ¹⁴For the Lord hath prepared for them a spirit of error, and they have caused Egypt to err in all their works, as a man staggereth that is drunken and vomiteth also. ¹⁵And there shall be no work for the Egyptians which shall make head or tail, or beginning or end. ¹⁶But in that day shall the Egyptians be like unto women, in fear and trembling because of the hand of the Lord of Sabaoth, which He shall lay upon them. ¹⁷And the land of the Judeans shall be for a terror unto the Egyptians: whosoever shall name it unto them, they shall be afraid, because of the counsel which the Lord of Sabaoth hath purposed concerning

it. ¹⁸In that day shall there be five cities in Egypt speaking the language of Canaan, and swearing by the name of the Lord of Sabaoth; one city shall be called The City of Justice. ¹⁹In that day shall there be an altar to the Lord in the land of the Egyptians, and a pillar at the border thereof to the Lord. ²⁰And it shall be for a sign unto the Lord for ever in the land of Egypt: for they shall presently cry unto the Lord because of them that afflict them, and He shall send them a man that shall save them; he shall judge and save them. ²¹And the Lord shall be known to the Egyptians, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day; and they shall offer sacrifices, and vow vows unto the Lord, and perform them. ²²And the Lord shall smite the Egyptians with a plague, and shall heal them with healing: and they shall return even to the Lord, and He shall hear them, and shall thoroughly heal them. ²³In that day shall there be a way from Egypt to the Assyrians, and the Assyrians shall enter into Egypt, and the Egyptians shall go to the Assyrians, and the Egyptians shall serve the Assyrians. ²⁴In that day shall Israel be third with the Egyptians and the Assyrians, blessed in the land which the Lord of Sabaoth hath blessed, ²⁵saying, Blessed be My people that is in Egypt, and that is among the Assyrians, and Israel Mine inheritance.

CHAPTER 20

In the year when Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when he was sent by Sargon king of the Assyrians,) and made war against Ashdod, and took it; ²then spake the Lord unto Isaiah son of Amos, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy sandals from off thy feet; and he did thus, going naked and barefoot. ³And the Lord said, Like as My servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years, there shall be three years for signs and wonders unto the Egyptians and Ethiopians; ⁴for so shall the king of the Assyrians lead the captivity of Egypt and the Ethiopians, young men and old, naked and barefoot, having the shame of Egypt uncovered. ⁵And the Egyptians being defeated shall be ashamed of the Ethiopians, in whom they had trusted; for they were their glory. ⁶And they that dwell in this isle shall say in that day, Behold, we trusted to flee unto them for help, who could not save themselves from the king of the Assyrians: and how shall we be saved?

CHAPTER 21

THE VISION OF THE DESERT

As a whirlwind pass through the desert, coming from a desert, from such a land; so a fearful vision ²and grievous was declared unto me: he that is treacherous dealeth treacherously, the transgressor transgresseth. The Elamites are upon me, and the ambassadors of the Persians come against me:

now will I groan and comfort myself. ³Therefore are my loins filled with feebleness, and pangs have taken hold upon me, as a woman that travaileth: I dealt wrongfully, not hearing; I hasted, not seeing. ⁴My heart wandereth, and transgression overwhelmeth me; my soul is occupied with fear. ⁵Prepare the table, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, and prepare ye shields. ⁶For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, and set a watchman, and declare whatsoever thou shalt see. ⁷And I saw two mounted horsemen, and a rider upon an ass, and a rider on a camel. ⁸Hearken diligently with much heed, and call thou Uriah to the watchtower: the Lord hath spoken. I stood continually during the day, and I stood in the camp the whole night: ⁹and, behold, he cometh, a rider in a chariot and a couple of horses: and he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all her graven images and her idols are crushed unto the ground. ¹⁰Hear, ye that are left, and ye that are in pain, hear what things I have heard of the Lord of Sabaoth, *which* the God of Israel hath declared unto us.

¹¹THE VISION OF EDOM. He calleth unto me out of Seir, Guard ye the battlements. ¹²I guard them in the morning and the night: if thou wilt inquire, inquire, and dwell by me. ¹³In the forest in the evening shalt thou lie down, or in the way of Dedanim. ¹⁴Ye that dwell in the country of Teman, bring water to meet him that is thirsty; ¹⁵meet with bread them that are fled, because of the multitude of them that are slain, and because of the multitude of them that lose their way, and because of the multitude of swords, and because of the multitude of bent bows, and because of the multitude of them that are fallen in war. ¹⁶For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Yet a year, as the year of an hireling, and the glory of the sons of Kedar shall fail: ¹⁷and the residue of the mighty archers of the sons of Kedar shall be small: for the Lord God of Israel hath spoken it.

CHAPTER 22

THE WORD OF THE VALLEY OF ZION

What is befallen thee, that now ye are wholly gone up to the housetops which help you not? ²The city is filled with shouting: thy slain were not slain with swords, nor were thy dead them that died in battle. ³All thy princes are fled, and captives are tightly bound together, and the mighty in thee are fled far away. ⁴Therefore said I, Let me alone; I will weep bitterly; labour not to comfort me for the breach of the daughter of my people. ⁵For it is a day of trouble, and of destruction, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord of Sabaoth: they wander in the valley of Zion; they wander from the least to the greatest on the mountains. ⁶And the Elamites took the quivers, and men mounted upon horses, and there was a gathering for battle. ⁷And it shall come to pass, that thy choice valleys shall be filled with chariots, and horsemen shall block up thy gates. ⁸And they shall uncover the gates of Judah, and they shall look in that day on the choice houses of the city. ⁹And

they shall uncover the secrets of the houses of the city of David: and they saw that there were many, and that they had turned the water of the old pool into the city; ¹⁰and that they had broken down the houses of Jerusalem, to fortify the wall of the city. ¹¹Ye have procured for yourselves also water between the two walls within the ancient pool: but ye looked not unto Him that made it from the beginning, and regarded not Him that created it. ¹²And in that day did the Lord, the Lord of Sabaoth, call to weeping, and to lamentation, and to shaving *of the head*, and to girding with sackcloth: but they gave themselves to joy and gladness, slaying calves, and killing sheep, to eat flesh, and drink wine; saying, Let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die. ¹⁴And these things are revealed in the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth: for this sin shall not be forgiven you till ye die.

¹⁵Thus saith the Lord of Sabaoth, Get thee into the chamber, even unto Shebna the treasurer, and say unto him, Why art thou here? ¹⁶and what hast thou to do here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, and madest thee a sepulchre on high, and graven for thyself a dwelling in the rock. ¹⁷Behold now, the Lord of Sabaoth casteth forth, and will utterly destroy such a man, and will take away thy robe and thy glorious crown, ¹⁸and will cast thee into a great and unmeasured land, and there shalt thou die: and He will bring thy fair chariot to shame, and the house of thy prince to be trodden down. ¹⁹And thou shalt be removed from thy stewardship, and from thy place. ²⁰And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call My servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah: ²¹and I will put on him thy robe, and grant him thy crown with power, and give thy stewardship into his hands: and he shall be a father to them that dwell in Jerusalem, and to them that dwell in Judah. ²²And I will give him the glory of David; and he shall rule, and there shall be none to speak against him; and the key of the house of David will I give upon his shoulder; and he shall open, and there shall be none to shut; and he shall shut, and there shall be none to open. ²³And I will make him a ruler in a sure place, and he shall be for a throne of glory to his father's house. ²⁴And every one that that is glorious in his father's house shall trust in him, from the least to the greatest; and they shall depend upon him ²⁵in that day. Thus saith the Lord of Sabaoth, The man that is fastened in the sure place shall be removed and be taken away, and shall fall; and the glory that is upon him shall be cut off: for the Lord hath spoken it.

CHAPTER 23

THE WORD CONCERNING TYRE

Howl, ye ships of Carthage; for she hath perished, and men no more arrive from the land of the Chittim: she is led captive. ²To whom are they likened that dwell in the land, the merchants of Phoenicia, that pass over the sea ³in great waters, a seed of merchants? As when an harvest is gathered in, even so are the merchants of the nations. ⁴Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: the

sea hath spoken, even the strength of the sea hath said, I have travailed, nor brought forth *children*, neither have I nourished up young men, nor brought up virgins. ⁵Moreover when it shall be heard in Egypt, sorrow shall seize them for Tyre. ⁶Pass ye over to Carthage; howl, O ye that dwell in the isle. ⁷Was not this your pride from the beginning, before she was given up? ⁸Who hath imagined these things against Tyre? is she less? or hath she no strength? her merchants were the honourable princes of the earth. ⁹The Lord of Sabaoth hath purposed to bring down all the pride of the glorious ones, and to disgrace every glorious thing that is upon the earth. ¹⁰Till thou thy land; for ships no more come out of Carthage ¹¹And thine hand prevaieth no more by sea, which vexed kings: the Lord of Sabaoth hath given a commandment concerning Canaan, to destroy the strength thereof. ¹²And men shall say, "Ye shall no more continue to reproach and injure the daughter of Zidon: and if thou depart to the Chittim, neither there shalt thou have rest". ¹³And *if thou depart* to the land of the Chaldeans, this also is laid waste by the Assyrians, for her wall is broken. ¹⁴Howl, ye ships of Carthage: for your strong hold is destroyed. ¹⁵And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be left seventy years, as the time of a king, as the time of a man: and it shall come to pass after seventy years, *that* Tyre shall be as the song of an harlot. ¹⁶Take an harp, go about, O city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; play well upon the harp, sing much, that thou mayest be remembered. ¹⁷And it shall come to pass after the seventy years, that God will visit Tyre, and she shall be again restored to her ancient state, and she shall be a mart for all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth. ¹⁸And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the Lord: it shall not be gathered up for them, but for those that dwell before the Lord, *even* all her merchandise, to eat and drink and be filled, and for a covenant, a memorial before the Lord.

CHAPTER 24

Behold, the Lord layeth the world waste, and shall make it desolate, and shall lay bare the surface thereof, and scatter abroad them that dwell therein. ²And the people shall be as the priest, and the servant as the lord, and the maid as the mistress; the buyer shall be as the seller, the lender as the borrower, and the debtor as his creditor. ³The earth shall be laid waste with ruin, and the earth shall be utterly spoiled: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken these things. ⁴The earth mourneth, and the world is ruined; the haughty people of the earth do mourn. ⁵She also hath sinned because of the inhabitants thereof, because they have transgressed the law, and changed the ordinances, *even* the everlasting covenant. ⁶Therefore shall a curse devour the earth, because the inhabitants thereof have sinned: therefore the inhabitants of the earth shall be poor, and few men shall be left. ⁷The wine shall mourn, all the merryhearted shall sigh. ⁸The mirth of tabrets hath

ceased, the sound of the harp hath ceased. ⁹They are ashamed, they have not drunk wine; strong drink is become bitter to them that drink it. ¹⁰All the city is become desolate: a man shall shut his house, that no man may come in. ¹¹There is a howling for the wine everywhere; all the mirth of the land hath ceased, all the mirth of the land is gone. ¹²And cities shall be left desolate, and the houses that are left shall fall into ruin. ¹³All this shall be in the land in the midst of the nations: as when a man gleaneth an olive tree, so shall they glean them; but when the vintage is done, ¹⁴these shall cry aloud; and they that are left on the land shall rejoice together for the glory of the Lord: the water of the sea shall be troubled. ¹⁵Wherefore shall the glory of the Lord be in the isles of the sea; the name of the Lord shall be glorious. ¹⁶O Lord God of Israel, from the uttermost parts of the earth have we heard wondrous things, even hope to the godly: but they shall say, Woe to them that reject, that reject the law! ¹⁷Fear, and a pit, and a snare, are upon you that dwell upon the earth. ¹⁸And it shall come to pass, that he that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows are opened in heaven, and the foundations of the earth shall be shaken: ¹⁹the earth shall be clean troubled, and the earth shall be perplexed exceedingly. ²⁰It reeleth *to and fro* like him that drinketh much, and is inebriated with wine, and the earth shall be shaken as a storehouse of fruits; for iniquity hath prevailed upon it, and it shall fall, and not be able to rise again. ²¹And God shall bring His hand upon the host of heaven, and upon the kings of the earth. ²²And they shall gather the multitude thereof into prisons, and shall shut them up into a strong hold: after many generations shall they be visited. ²³And the brick shall decay, and the wall shall fall; for the Lord shall reign in Zion, and in Jerusalem, and shall be glorified before the elders.

CHAPTER 25

O Lord my God, I will glorify Thee, I will sing praise unto Thy name; for Thou hast done wonderful things, an ancient and faithful counsel. So be it, Lord. ²For Thou hast made of cities an heap, *even* strong cities, that their foundations should not fall: the city of the ungodly shall not be built for ever. ³Therefore shall the poor bless Thee, and cities of the injured shall bless Thee. ⁴For Thou hast been an helper unto every lowly city, and a shelter unto them that were disheartened by reason of poverty: Thou shalt deliver them from the wicked, a shelter for them that thirst, and breath unto men that are injured, ⁵as fainthearted men that thirst in Zion, by reason of the ungodly, unto whom Thou didst deliver us. ⁶And the Lord of Sabaoth shall make unto all the nations a feast: on this mountain shall they drink gladness, they shall drink wine: ⁷they shall anoint themselves with ointment in this mountain. Deliver thou all these things unto the nations; for this counsel is against all the nations. ⁸Death hath prevailed, and swallowed up men; but again the Lord God hath taken away every tear from every face. The rebuke of His people

hath He taken away from off all the earth: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it. ⁹And they shall say in that day, Lo, our God, in Whom we have trusted, and He will save us: this is the Lord; we have waited for Him, and we have exulted, and will rejoice in our salvation. ¹⁰In this mountain shall God give rest, and the land of Moab shall be trodden down, as they tread the floor with waggons. ¹¹And He shall spread forth His hands, as He also bringeth down *man* to destroy him: and He shall bring down his pride, the thing on which He hath laid His hands. ¹²And He shall bring down the height of the refuge of the wall, and it shall come down even to the ground.

CHAPTER 26

In that day shall they sing this song in the land of Judah; Behold a strong city; and salvation will He appoint *for* wall and bulwark. ²Open ye the gates, let the nation enter in that keepeth righteousness, and that keepeth truth, ³that layeth hold of truth, and that keepeth peace: for in Thee, O Lord, ⁴have they hoped with confidence for ever, the great, the everlasting God; ⁵Who hast humbled and brought down them that dwell on high: Thou shalt lay low strong cities, and bring them even to the ground. ⁶And the feet of the meek and lowly shall tread them down. ⁷The way of the godly is made straight; the way of the godly also is prepared. ⁸For the way of the Lord is judgment: we have hoped in Thy name, and in the remembrance ⁹which our soul longeth for. My spirit seeketh Thee early in the morning, O God, for Thy commandments are a light upon the earth: learn righteousness, ye that dwell upon the earth. ¹⁰For the ungodly is put down: none that will not learn righteousness upon the earth shall be able to do the truth: let the ungodly be taken away, that he see not the glory of the Lord. ¹¹O Lord, Thine arm is lifted up, yet they knew it not: but when they know, they shall be ashamed: jealousy shall seize upon an untaught nation, and now fire shall devour the adversaries. ¹²O Lord our God, give us peace: for Thou hast rendered all things unto us. ¹³O Lord our God, take possession of us: O Lord, we know none other beside Thee: we name Thy name. ¹⁴But the dead shall not see life, neither shall physicians by any means raise them up: therefore hast Thou brought wrath upon them, and slain them, and taken away every man of them. Bring more evils upon them, O Lord; ¹⁵bring more evils upon them that are the glorious ones of the earth. ¹⁶Lord, in trouble have I remembered Thee; with small affliction was Thy chastening to us. ¹⁷And as a woman in travail draweth nigh to be delivered, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been to Thy beloved. ¹⁸We have been with child, O Lord, because of Thy fear, and we have as it were brought forth the breath of Thy salvation, which we have wrought upon the earth: we shall not fall; but all they that dwell upon the earth shall fall. ¹⁹The dead shall rise up, and they that are in the tombs shall be raised, and they that are in the earth shall rejoice: for the dew from Thee is healing unto them: but the land of the ungodly shall perish. ²⁰Go, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, shut thy door, hide thyself as it were for a little

season, until the anger of the Lord be overpast. ²¹For, behold, the Lord bringeth wrath out of His holy place upon them that dwell upon the earth: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall not cover her slain.

CHAPTER 27

In that day God shall bring His holy and great and strong sword upon the dragon, even the serpent that fleeth, even upon the dragon, the crooked serpent: and He shall destroy the dragon. ²In that day shall there be a fair vineyard, *and* a desire to begin to sing of it. ³I am a strong city, a city in siege: in vain shall I water it; for it shall be taken by night, and by day the wall shall fail. ⁴There is no woman that hath not taken hold thereof; who will set me to watch stubble in the field? Because of this enemy have I set her aside; therefore because of this hath the Lord done that He hath ordained. ⁵I am burned up; they that dwell in her shall cry, Let us make peace with him, let us make peace; ⁶they that come are the children of Jacob. Israel shall bud and blossom, and the world shall be filled with His fruit. ⁷Shall he himself be thus smitten, even as he smote? and as he slew, shall he be thus slain? ⁸Fighting and reproaching, he will dismiss them; didst thou not meditate with an harsh spirit, even to slay them with a wrathful spirit? ⁹Therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be taken away; and this is his blessing, when I have taken away his sin; when they have broken in pieces all the stones of the altars as fine dust, and their trees remain not, and their idols are cut off, as a thicket afar off. ¹⁰The flocks that dwell there shall be left, as a deserted flock; and the ground shall be for a long time for pasture, and there shall flocks lie down to rest. ¹¹And after a time there shall no green thing be in it because it is parched. Come hither, ye women that come from a spectacle; for it is a people of no understanding; therefore He that made them will have no pity on them, and He that formed them will have no mercy. ¹²And it shall come to pass in that day, that God shall fence men off from the channel of the river unto Rhinocorura; but do ye gather one by one the sons of Israel. ¹³And it shall come to pass in that day, that they shall blow the great trumpet, and they that were lost in the land of the Assyrians, and the lost ones in Egypt, shall come, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 28

Woe to the crown of pride, the hirelings of Ephraim, the flower that is fallen from the glory of the top of the fertile mountain, they that are drunken without wine! ²Behold, the anger of the Lord is a strong and harsh thing, like unto hail that rusheth down where there is no shelter; that vehemently rusheth down like a great multitude of water that sweepeth away the soil; it shall make rest for the land. ³The crown of pride, the hirelings of Ephraim, shall be beaten down with the hands and with the feet. ⁴And the fading

flower of the hope of glory in the top of the high mountain shall be as the early fig; he that seeth it, before he take it into his hand, shall desire to swallow it down. ⁵In that day shall the Lord of Sabaoth be the crown of hope, which is woven of glory, unto the remnant of My people. ⁶They shall be left in the spirit of judgment, for judgment and strength for them that hinder slaying. ⁷For these have trespassed through wine; they have erred through strong drink: the priest and the prophet are mad through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they have staggered through drunkenness; they have erred: this is *their* vision. ⁸A curse shall devour this counsel, for this is *their* counsel for the sake of covetousness. ⁹Unto whom have we reported evils? and unto whom have we reported a message? them that are weaned from the milk, which are drawn from the breast. ¹⁰Expect thou affliction upon affliction, hope upon hope: yet a little, yet a little, ¹¹by reason of the contempt of lips, by means of another tongue: for they shall speak unto this people, saying unto them, ¹²This is the rest unto him that is hungry, and this is the calamity: yet they would not hear. ¹³Therefore the oracle of God shall be unto them affliction upon affliction, hope upon hope, yet a little, yet a little, that they may go and fall backward; and they shall be crushed, and be in danger, and shall be taken. ¹⁴Wherefore hear the word of the Lord, ye afflicted men, and ye princes of this people which is in Jerusalem. ¹⁵Because ye have said, "We have made a covenant with Hades, and agreements with death; if the rushing storm shall pass through, it shall not come upon us: we have made falsehood our hope, and by falsehood shall we be protected: therefore thus saith the Lord, *even* the Lord, ¹⁶Behold, I will lay for the foundations of Zion a costly stone, a choice, a corner stone, a precious stone, for the foundation thereof: and he that believeth shall by no means be ashamed. ¹⁷Judgment also will I cause to be turned into hope, and My tender mercy shall be for measures: and ye that trust vainly in falsehood, the storm will by no means pass you by, ¹⁸except it also take away your covenant of death; and your trust in Hades shall by no means stand: if the rushing storm come down upon you, ye shall be beaten down by it. ¹⁹Whensoever it passeth by, it shall take you; morning by morning it shall pass by in the day, and in the night shall there be an evil hope. Learn to hear, ²⁰ye that are distressed; we cannot fight, but we are ourselves too weak for you to be gathered. ²¹The Lord shall rise up as a mountain of ungodly men, and shall be in the valley of Gibeon; He shall do His works with wrath, even a work of bitterness; and His wrath shall deal strangely, and His destruction shall be strange. ²²Therefore do not ye rejoice, neither let your bands be made strong: for I have heard of works finished and cut short by the Lord of Sabaoth, which He will execute upon all the earth. ²³Give ye ear, and hear My voice; hearken, and hear My speech. ²⁴Shall the plowman plow all the day? or shall he prepare the seed beforehand, before he tilleth the ground? ²⁵Doth he not, when he hath made plain the face thereof, then sow the small black poppy, or cumin, and afterward sow wheat, and barley, and millet, and bread corn in thy borders? ²⁶So shalt thou be chastened by the judgment of thy God, and shalt rejoice. ²⁷For the black poppy is not cleansed with harsh treatment, neither shall a wagon wheel pass

over the cumin; but the black poppy is threshed with a rod, and the cumin shall be eaten with bread; ²⁸for I am not wroth with you for ever, neither shall the voice of My bitterness crush you. ²⁹These signs also came forth from the Lord of Sabaoth. Take counsel; exalt vain comfort.

CHAPTER 29

Alas for the city of Ariel, against which David waged war! Gather ye crops year by year; eat ye, for ye shall eat with Moab. ²For I will grievously distress Ariel: and her strength and her riches shall be Mine. ³And I will compass thee about like David, and will raise up a mound about thee, and set up towers about thee. ⁴And thy words shall be brought down to the ground, and thy words shall sink down to the earth, and thy voice shall be as of them that speak out of the earth, and thy voice shall be weak even unto the ground. ⁵But the riches of the ungodly shall be like dust from a wheel, and the multitude of them that bring thee down as flying chaff; and it shall be as an instant suddenly ⁶of the Lord of Sabaoth: for there shall be a visitation with thunder, and earthquake, and a loud voice, a rushing tempest, and a devouring flame of fire. ⁷And the riches of all the nations together, as many as have fought against Ariel, and all they that war against Jerusalem, and all that are gathered together against her, and they that distress her, shall be as one that dreameth in sleep by night. ⁸And they shall be as men that eat and drink in sleep, and when they are risen, the dream is but vain: and as a thirsty man dreameth as if he drank, and when he is risen is still thirsty, and his soul hath desired in vain: so shall be the riches of all the nations, as many as have fought against mount Zion. ⁹Faint ye, and be amazed, and be ye drunken, not with strong drink nor with wine. ¹⁰For the Lord hath made you to drink a spirit of deep sleep; and He shall close their eyes, and *the eyes* of their prophets and of their rulers, which see secret things. ¹¹And all these things shall be unto you as the words of this book that is sealed; which if they deliver to a man that is learned, saying, Read this: he shall then say, I cannot read it; for it is sealed. ¹²And this book shall be delivered into the hands of a man that is unlearned, and one shall say unto him, Read this; and he shall say, I am not learned.

¹³And the Lord hath said, This people draweth nigh unto Me with their mouth, and with their lips with their lips do honour Me, but their heart is far from Me: howbeit in vain do they worship Me, teaching the precepts and doctrines of men. ¹⁴Therefore, behold, I will proceed to remove this people, and I will remove them: and I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and hide the understanding of the prudent. ¹⁵Woe unto them that make their counsel deep, and not by the Lord. Woe unto them that take secret counsel, and whose works shall be in darkness; and they say Who hath seen us? and who shall know us, or what we do? ¹⁶Shall ye not be esteemed as the potter's clay? Shall the thing that is made say to him that made it, Thou madedst me not; or the work to the maker, Thou hast not made me wisely? ¹⁷Is it not yet

a little while, and Lebanon shall be changed as the mountain of Carmel, and Carmel shall be reckoned as a forest? ¹⁸And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of a book, they also that are in darkness, and the eyes of the blind that are in a mist, shall see; ¹⁹the poor also shall rejoice with joy because of the Lord; and they that had no hope among men shall be filled with joy. ²⁰The transgressor is come to nought, and the proud hath perished, and they that transgress wickedly have been cut off, ²¹they also that make men to sin by a word: and men shall make all them that reprove in the gates a stumblingblock, because they have unjustly turned aside the righteous. ²²Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the house of Jacob, whom He set apart from Abraham, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall Israel now change his countenance. ²³But when their children have seen My works, they shall sanctify My name for My sake, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel. ²⁴And they that erred in spirit shall know understanding, and they that murmur shall learn obedience, and the stammering tongues shall learn to speak peace.

CHAPTER 30

Woe to the rebellious children, saith the Lord: ye have taken counsel, but not of Me; and covenants, but not of My Spirit, to add sins to sins: ²even they that walk to go down into Egypt, but have not asked of Me; to be helped by Pharaoh, and sheltered by the Egyptians. ³For the shelter of Pharaoh shall be your shame, and to them that trust in Egypt a reproach. ⁴For there are princes in Tanis, evil messengers. ⁵In vain shall they labour unto a people, which shall not profit them, neither for help nor for profit, but for a shame and reproach.

⁶THE VISION OF THE FOUR FOOTED BEASTS IN THE DESERT.

In trouble and distress are a lion and a lion's whelp, from thence also asps, and the offspring of flying asps, they that carried their riches upon asses and camels, to a people that shall not profit them. ⁷The Egyptians shall benefit you in vain, and with emptiness: announce unto them, This your consolation is vain. ⁸Now then, sit down, and write these words in a table, and in a book: for these things shall be for days of times, and even for ever. ⁹For this is a disobedient people, false children, that would not hear the law of God: ¹⁰which say to the prophets, Declare not to us; and unto them that see possession, Speak not to us, but speak and declare to us another error; ¹¹and turn us aside from this way; remove from us this path, and remove from us the oracle of Israel. ¹²Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye have refused to obey these words, and have trusted in falsehood, and because thou hast murmured, and hast trusted in this word; ¹³therefore this sin shall be to you as a wall that falleth suddenly when a strong city is taken, the fall whereof cometh suddenly. ¹⁴And the fall thereof shall be as the breaking of an earthen vessel, which becometh small fragments of a jar, so that thou

mayest not find among them a sherd, wherewith thou mightest take up fire, and wherewith thou shouldest draw a little water. ¹⁵Thus saith the Lord, the Holy Lord of Israel, When thou shalt turn and mourn, then shalt thou be saved; and thou shalt know where thou wast, when thou didst trust in vanities: your strength became vain; yet ye would not hearken: ¹⁶but ye said, We will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will be holpen by swift riders; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift. ¹⁷A thousand shall flee because of the voice of one, and many shall flee because of the voice of five; until ye be left as a beacon post upon a mountain, and as one bearing an ensign on an hill. ¹⁸And the Lord will again wait, that He may have pity upon you, and therefore will He be exalted that He may have mercy upon you: for the Lord your God is a judge: blessed are all they that stay themselves on Him.

¹⁹For the holy people shall dwell in Zion: and Jerusalem hath wept with weeping, saying, Have mercy upon me; He will have mercy upon thee: when He perceived the voice of thy cry, He hearkened unto thee. ²⁰And the Lord shall give you the bread of affliction, and scant water; yet shall not they that lead thee astray draw nigh to thee any more; for thine eyes shall see them that lead thee astray, ²¹and thine ears shall hear the words of them that went after thee to lead thee astray; who say, This is the way, let us walk in it, whether to the right or to the left. ²²Thou shalt remove also the idols covered with silver and gold, and thou shalt beat them to powder, and scatter them as the water of a menstruous woman, and cast them forth as dung. ²³Then shall there be rain to the seed of thy land; and the bread of the increase of thy land shall be plenteous and rich: and in that day shall thy cattle feed in a fertile and spacious place. ²⁴Your bulls and your oxen that till the ground shall eat chaff *that is* prepared with winnowed barley. ²⁵And there shall be upon every lofty mountain, and upon every high hill running water, in that day when many perish, and when the towers fall. ²⁶And the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, in the day that the Lord healeth the pain of thy wound.

²⁷Behold, the name of the Lord cometh after a *long* time, His wrath burneth: the word of His lips is with glory, a word full of anger; and the anger of His wrath shall devour as fire. ²⁸And His breath, as rushing water in a valley, shall reach to the neck, and be divided, to confound the nations for *their* vain error: error also shall pursue them, and lay hold of them to their face. ²⁹Must ye rejoice always, and go into My holy places continually, as them that keep a feast? and must ye go in with a pipe, as them that rejoice, into the mountain of the Lord, to the God of Israel? ³⁰And the Lord shall cause His glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the wrath of His arm, with indignation, and anger, and a devouring flame: He shall thunder terribly, even like water and hailstones falling down with violence. ³¹For through the voice of the Lord shall the Assyrians be overcome, even by the stroke wherewith He shall smite them. ³²And it shall be unto him from every side, that they of whom was their hope of help, wherein he trusted, themselves shall make war against him in turn with drums and with harp. ³³For thou

shall be required before *thy* time: was it for thee to reign also that it hath been prepared with a deep trench, wood piled, fire and much wood: the wrath of the Lord is like a trench *that is* kindled with brimstone.

CHAPTER 31

Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, that trust in horses and chariots, because they are many, and in horses a great multitude, and have not trusted in the Holy One of Israel; neither have they sought the Lord. ²And He that is wise brought evils upon them wisely, and His word shall not be set at nought; and He will arise against the houses of the evil men, and against their vain hope, ³*even* an Egyptian, a man, and not God; the flesh of horses, and there is no help *in them*: but the Lord shall bring His hand against them, and they that help shall be wearied, and they all shall perish together. ⁴For thus said the Lord unto me, Like as a lion or lion's whelp roaring on his prey which he hath taken, and cry over it, until the mountains are filled with his voice; and all are overcome, and tremble at the greatness of his wrath: so shall the Lord of Sabaoth come down to fight upon the mount Sion, *even* upon her mountains. ⁵As birds flying, so shall the Lord of Sabaoth be a shield over Jerusalem, He will deliver also, and preserve, and save it. ⁶Turn, ye that imagine a deep and sinful counsel. ⁷For in that day men shall renounce their handywork of silver and gold, which their hands made. ⁸Then shall the Assyrian fall: not the sword of a great man, nor the sword of a mean man, shall devour him; neither shall he flee from the face of the sword: but the young man shall be overthrown: ⁹for they shall be compassed with a rock as with a rampart, and shall be defeated; and he that fleeth shall be taken.

Thus saith the Lord, Blessed is he that hath a seed in Sion, and kindred in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 32

For, behold, a righteous king shall reign, and princes shall rule in judgment. ²And a man shall hide his words, and be hid, as from rushing water, and shall appear in Sion as a rushing river, glorious in a thirsty land. ³And they shall no more trust in men, but shall give their ears to hear. ⁴The heart also of the weak shall attend to hear, and the stammering tongues shall soon learn to speak peace. ⁵And they shall no more tell a fool to rule, and Thy servants shall no more at all say, Be silent. ⁶For the fool shall speak foolishness, and his heart shall imagine vanities, to perform lawless things, and to utter error against the Lord, to scatter hungry souls; and to cause the thirsty souls to be empty. ⁷For the counsel of the wicked will imagine iniquity, to destroy the poor with unjust words, and scatter the words of the

humble in judgment. ⁸But the godly have imagined wise things, and this counsel shall stand.

⁹Rise up, ye women that are rich, and hear my voice; ye daughters in hope, give ear unto my words. ¹⁰Remember the days of a year in pain, *yet* with hope: the vintage is cut off, it hath ceased, it shall by no means come again. ¹¹Be amazed, be grieved, ye women that are confident: strip you, make you bare, gird sackcloth upon your loins; ¹²and beat upon your breasts, for the desirable field, and for a fruitful vine. ¹³Upon the land of my people shall come up the thorn and grass, and joy shall be removed from every house. ¹⁴As *for* the rich city, the houses are deserted; they shall forsake the riches of the city, and the desirable houses: and the villages shall be caverns for ever, the joy of wild asses, and pastures for shepherds; ¹⁵until the Spirit come upon you from on high, and Carmel shall be a wilderness, and Carmel shall be counted for a forest. ¹⁶Then judgment shall abide in the wilderness, and righteousness shall dwell in Carmel. ¹⁷And the works of righteousness shall be peace; and righteousness shall hold on to rest, and they shall be confident for ever. ¹⁸And His people shall inhabit a city of peace, and dwell therein in confidence, and they shall rest with riches. ¹⁹And if the hail come down, it shall not come on you; and they that dwell in the forest shall be confident, as them that are in the plain country. Blessed are they that sow by every water, where the ox and the ass do tread.

CHAPTER 33

Woe to them that afflict you, though none afflicteth you: and he that dealeth treacherously with you, though none dealeth treacherously with you: and they that deal treacherously with you shall be taken and delivered up; and as a moth in a garment, so shall they be vanquished. ²O Lord, have mercy upon us; for we have trusted in Thee: the seed of the rebellious is gone unto destruction, but our deliverance was in a time of affliction. ³Because of the voice of the fear of Thee, the peoples were dismayed for fear of Thee, and the nations were scattered. ⁴But now shall the spoils of you, of small and of great, be gathered, as one should gather locusts, so shall they mock you. ⁵Holy is the God that dwelleth on high: Zion is filled with judgment and righteousness. ⁶They shall be delivered up unto the law: our salvation is in treasures: there are wisdom and knowledge and godliness toward the Lord: these are the treasures of righteousness. ⁷Behold now, these shall be filled with the fear of you: those whom ye feared shall cry out because of you: for messengers shall be sent, weeping bitterly, to entreat for peace. ⁸For the ways of these shall be made desolate: the terror of the nations is made to cease, and the covenant with these is taken away, and ye shall by no means deem them men. ⁹The land mourneth; Lebanon is ashamed: Sharon is become marshes; Galilee and Carmel shall be laid bare. ¹⁰Now will I rise, saith the Lord; now will I be glorified; now will I be exalted. ¹¹Now shall ye see, now shall ye perceive; the strength of your breath shall be vain; fire shall devour

you. ¹²And the nations shall be burnt up; as a thorn in the field, cast out, and burned up. ¹³They that are afar off shall hear what I have done; they that draw nigh shall know My strength. ¹⁴The sinners in Zion are departed; trembling shall seize the ungodly. Who will tell you that a fire is kindled? Who will tell you of the everlasting place? ¹⁵He that walketh in righteousness, that speaketh uprightly, that hateth transgression and iniquity, and that shaketh his hands *from holding of* gifts, that stoppeth his ears, that he hear not the judgment of blood, that shutteth his eyes that he see not injustice; ¹⁶he shall dwell in an high cave of a strong rock: bread shall be given him, and water shall be sure. ¹⁷Ye shall see a king with glory: your eyes shall behold a land from afar. ¹⁸Your soul shall meditate terror. Where are the scribes? where are the counsellors? Where is he that numbereth them that that gather together, ¹⁹a small and great people? They took no counsel with him, neither did he understand deep speech, that a despised people should not hear, and there is no understanding to him that heareth. ²⁰Behold the city Zion, our salvation: thine eyes shall behold Jerusalem, a rich city, tabernacles which shall not be shaken, neither shall the pins of her tabernacle be moved for ever, neither shall her cords be at all broken: ²¹for the name of the Lord is great unto you: ye shall have a place, even rivers and wide and spacious channels: thou shalt not go this way, *neither* shall a vessel with oars go *thereby*. ²²For my God is great: the Lord our judge shall not pass me by: the Lord is our Prince, the Lord is our King; the Lord He will save us. ²³Thy cords are broken, for they had no strength; thy mast hath given way, it shall not spread the sails, it shall not bear a signal, until it be given up for spoil; therefore shall many that are lame take spoil. ²⁴And the people that dwell among them shall by no means say, I am sick: for their sin shall be forgiven them.

CHAPTER 34

Come near, ye nations, and hearken, ye princes. Let the earth hear, and they that are therein; the world, and the people that are in it. ²For the indignation of the Lord is against all nations, and His fury against all their number, to destroy them, and deliver them to slaughter. ³Their wounded and their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up, and the mountains shall be made wet with their blood. ⁴And all the host of the heavens shall melt, and the heaven shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all the stars shall fall like leaves from off a vine, and as leaves fall from a fig tree. ⁵My sword is become drunken in the heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and with judgment upon the people to destruction. ⁶The sword of the Lord is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of goats and lambs: for the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bosrah, and a great slaughter in Idumea. ⁷And the mighty ones shall fall with them, and the rams and the bulls; and the land shall be made drunken with blood, and shall be filled with their fatness. ⁸For it is the day of the Lord's judgment, and the year of the

recompence of Zion in judgment. ⁹And her valley shall be turned into pitch, and her land into sulphur; and her land shall become as pitch that burneth ¹⁰night and day; and it shall not be quenched for ever, and the smoke thereof shall go up: it shall be made desolate throughout her generations, ¹¹and for a long time birds, and hedgehogs, and ibises, and ravens shall dwell in it: and the measuring line of desolation shall be cast over it, and satyrs shall dwell therein. ¹²Her princes shall be no more; for her kings and her great men shall be destroyed. ¹³And thorns shall spring up in their cities, and in her strong holds: and they shall be habitations of sirens, and a court for ostriches. ¹⁴And devils shall meet with satyrs, and they shall cry one to the other: there shall satyrs rest, having found them rest. ¹⁵There hath the hedgehog made her nest, and the earth hath preserved her young in safety: there the deer have met, and seen one another's faces. ¹⁶They passed by in number, and not one of them hath perished: they sought not one another; for the Lord hath commanded them, and His Spirit hath gathered them. ¹⁷And He shall cast lots for them, and His hand hath portioned out their pasture, saying Ye shall inherit the land for ever: from generation to generation shall they rest therein.

CHAPTER 35

Rejoice, thou thirsty wilderness: let the wilderness be glad, and blossom as the lily. ²And the desert places of Jordan shall blossom and rejoice; the glory of Lebanon is given unto it, and the honour of Carmel; and my people shall see the glory of the Lord, and the majesty of God. ³Be strengthened, ye weak hands and palsied knees. ⁴Comfort one another, ye fainthearted; be strong, fear not; behold, our God rendereth judgment, and He will render; He will come and save us. ⁵Then shall the eyes of the blind be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall hear. ⁶Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the stammerers speak plainly; for in the wilderness hath water broken out, and a channel in a thirsty land. ⁷And the dry land shall become pools, and in the thirsty land shall there be a fountain of water; the joy of birds shall be there, an habitation of reeds and marshes. ⁸There shall there be a pure way, and it shall be called an holy way; and there shall not pass over it any unclean man, neither shall there be an unclean way; but the dispersed shall walk thereon, and shall not go astray. ⁹And there shall be no lion there, neither shall any evil beast go thereon, nor at all be found there; ¹⁰but the redeemed, and they that are gathered because of the Lord, shall walk therein, and shall return, and come to Zion with joy; and everlasting joy shall be above their head; for upon their head shall there be praise and gladness, and joy shall take hold on them: sorrow and pain, and groaning are fled away.

CHAPTER 36

And it came to pass in the fourteenth year of the reign of Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of the Assyrians, came up against the strong cities of Judah, and took them. ²And the king of the Assyrians sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great force: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the way of the fuller's field. ³And there went forth unto him Eliakim the steward, Hilkiyah's son, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah Asaph's son, the recorder. ⁴And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of the Assyrians, Why art thou trusting? ⁵Doth war take place through counsel, or by words of the lips? And now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? ⁶Lo, thou trustest on Egypt, this bruised staff of reed; which if a man lean upon it, it shall go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt, and all that trust in him. ⁷But if ye say, We trust in the Lord our God; ⁸yet now make an agreement with my lord the king of the Assyrians, and I will give you two thousand horses, if ye will be able to set riders upon them. ⁹How then are ye able to turn your face against them that govern? They that trust on the Egyptians for horse and rider are servants. ¹⁰And now, is it without the Lord that we are come up against this land to make war against it? The Lord said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. ¹¹Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto him, Speak unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jewish language: and wherefore speakest thou in the ears of the men on the wall? ¹²And Rabshakeh said, Hath my lord sent me to your lord or to you to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat dung and drink piss together with you? ¹³And Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of the Assyrians. ¹⁴Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you with words: he shall not be able to deliver you. ¹⁵And let not Hezekiah say unto you that God will deliver you, and this city shall not be given up into the hand of the king of the Assyrians. ¹⁶Hearken not to Hezekiah. Thus saith the king of the Assyrians, If ye wish to be blessed, come out to me: and ye shall eat every one of his vine and his fig trees, and ye shall drink water out of your own cisterns ¹⁷until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, and bread and vineyards. ¹⁸Let not Hezekiah deceive you, saying, Your God will deliver you. Have the gods of the nations delivered each one his own land out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians? ¹⁹Where is the god of Hamath, and Arpad? and where is the god of Sepharvaim? Have they been able to deliver Samaria out of my hand? ²⁰Which is the god of all these nations, that hath delivered his land out of my hand, that God should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? ²¹And they held their peace, and none answered him a word: for the king had commanded that none should answer.

²²Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiyah, the steward, and Shebna the military scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, in to Hezekiah, with their clothes rent, and reported to him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAPTER 37

And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth about him, and went up into the house of the Lord. ²And he sent Eliakim the steward, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, with sackcloth about them, unto Isaiah the son of Amoz, the prophet. And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, ³This day is a day of trouble, and reproach, and of rebuke, and of anger: for the pangs are come upon the travailing woman, but she hath no strength to bring forth. ⁴The Lord thy God hear the words of Rabshakeh, which the king of the Assyrians hath sent to reproach the living God, even to reproach with the words which the Lord thy God hath heard: therefore shalt thou pray unto thy Lord for these that be left. ⁵So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. ⁶And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the Lord, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the ambassadors of the king of the Assyrians have reproached Me. ⁷Behold, I do send a spirit in him, and he shall hear a report, and return into his own land; and he shall fall by the sword in his own land.

⁸So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of the Assyrians besieging Libnah. And the king of the Assyrians heard that ⁹Tirhakah king of the Ethiopians had gone forth to besiege him. And when he heard it, he turned aside, and sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, ¹⁰Thus shall ye say to Hezekiah king of Judah, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of the Assyrians. ¹¹Hast thou not heard what the kings of the Assyrians have done, how they have destroyed the whole earth? and shalt thou be delivered? ¹²Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, both Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, which are in the land of Telassar? ¹³Where are the kings of Hamath? And where is the king of Arpad? And where are the kings of the city of Sepharvaim, of Henaa, of Ivah?" ¹⁴And Hezekiah received the letter from the messengers, and read it, and went up unto the house of the Lord, and opened it before the Lord. ¹⁵And Hezekiah prayed unto the Lord, saying, ¹⁶O Lord of Sabaoth, God of Israel, that sittest upon the cherubims, Thou alone art the God of every kingdom of the world: Thou hast made heaven and earth. ¹⁷Incline Thine ear, O Lord, hearken, O Lord; open Thine eyes, O Lord; look, O Lord, and behold the words of Sennacherib, which he hath sent to reproach the living God. ¹⁸For of a truth, Lord, the kings of the Assyrians have laid waste the whole world, and the countries thereof, ¹⁹and have cast their idols into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; and they have cast them

away. ²⁰But now, O Lord our God, deliver us from his hands, that every kingdom of the earth may know that Thou art God alone.

²¹And Isaiah the son of Amoz was sent unto Hezekiah, and said unto him, Thus saith LORD, the God of Israel, I have heard thy prayer to Me concerning Sennacherib king of the Assyrians. ²²This is the word which God hath spoken concerning him; The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee. ²³Whom hast thou reproached and provoked? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice? And thou hast not lifted up thine eyes on high even against the Holy One of Israel. ²³For by thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord; for thou hast said, With the multitude of chariots am I gone up to the height of mountains, and to the sides of Lebanon; and I have cut down the height of his cedars, and the beauty of his cypresses; and I have entered into the height of his forest region: ²⁵and have made a bridge, and dried up the waters, and every pool of water. ²⁶Hast thou not heard of these things which I did of old? I appointed them from ancient times; but now have I manifested them, to make desolate the nations in their strong holds, and them that dwell in strong cities. ²⁷I weakened their hands, and they withered; and they became as dry grass upon the housetops, and as grass. ²⁸But now I know thy resting place, and thy going out, and thy coming in. ²⁹And thy wrath wherewith thou hast been enraged, and thy rancour, is come up unto Me; therefore will I put an hook in thy nose, and a bit in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest. ³⁰And this shall be a sign unto thee, Eat this year what thou hast sown; and the second year that which is left: and the third year sow, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. ³¹And they that are left in Judah shall take root downward, and bear fruit upward: ³²for out of Jerusalem shall there be a remnant, and them that are saved out of mount Zion: the zeal of the Lord of Sabaoth shall perform this. ³³Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the king of the Assyrians, He shall not come into this city, nor cast an arrow against it, nor bring a shield against it, nor set up a rampart about it. ³⁴But by the way that he came, by the same shall he return; and shall not come into this city. Thus saith the Lord, ³⁵For I will defend this city to save it, for Mine own sake, and for My servant David's sake.

³⁶Then the Angel of the Lord went forth, and smote out of the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and fourscore and five thousand; and when they arose early in the morning, they found all the dead corpses. ³⁷Then Sennacherib king of the Assyrians turned back, and departed, and dwelt at Nineveh. ³⁸And as he was worshipping his idol in the house of Nisroch, Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with swords, and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 38

And it came to pass at that time that Hezekiah was sick even to death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord: Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die; thou shalt not live. ²Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the Lord, saying, ³Remember, O Lord, how I have walked before Thee in truth with a true heart, and have done what is pleasing in Thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. ⁴Then came the word of the Lord to Isaiah, saying, Go, and say to Hezekiah, ⁵Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, and have seen thy tears: behold, I add unto thy time fifteen years. ⁶And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians: and I will defend this city. ⁷And this shall be a sign unto thee from the Lord, that God will do this thing; ⁸behold, I will turn back the shadow of the degrees, on which the sun is gone down in the house of thy father, by ten degrees; I will turn the sun backward for those ten degrees. So the sun went back the ten degrees on which the shadow had gone down.

⁹THE PRAYER OF HEZEKIAH KING OF JUDAH, WHEN HE WAS SICK, AND WAS RECOVERED OF HIS SICKNESS.

¹⁰I said in the height of my days, I shall go to the gates of Hades: I shall leave behind the residue of my years. ¹¹I said, I shall no more see the salvation of God in the land of the living: I shall see no more the salvation of Israel upon the earth: I shall no more see a man ¹²from among my kindred: I have parted with the residue of my life: it is gone forth, and departed from me, as one that having pitched a tent, taketh it down: my breath hath been with me as a weaver's web, when she that weaveth draweth nigh to cut off *the* thread. ¹³In that day was I given over as to a lion until the morning: so hath He broken all my bones: for so was I given over from day even to night. ¹⁴Like a swallow, so will I cry; and as a dove, so do I mourn: for mine eyes have failed with looking to the height of heaven unto the Lord, Which hath delivered me, ¹⁵and taken away the sorrow of my soul. ¹⁶Lord, it wast told Thee indeed concerning this; and Thou hast quickened my breath; and I am comforted, and live. ¹⁷For Thou hast chosen my soul, that it should not perish: and Thou hast cast all my sins behind me. ¹⁸For they that are in the grave shall not praise Thee, neither shall the dead bless Thee, neither shall they that are in Hades hope for Thy mercy. ¹⁹The living shall bless Thee, as I do also: for from this day shall I beget children, who shall declare Thy righteousness, ²⁰O Lord of my salvation; and I will not cease to bless Thee with the psaltery all the days of my life in the sight of the Lord.

²¹And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Take a cake of figs, and mash it, and lay it for a plaister, and thou shalt be well. ²²And Hezekiah said, This is a sign that I shall go up to the house of God.

CHAPTER 39

At that time Merodach Baladan, the son of Baladan, the king of Babylonia, sent letters and ambassadors and presents to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick *even* to death, and was recovered. ²And Hezekiah rejoiced over them with great joy, and shewed them the house of the treasure, and of the silver, and of the gold, and of the balsam, and of the incense, and of the myrrh, and all the houses of the vessels of the treasures, and all that he had in his storehouses: and there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, which Hezekiah did not shew. ³Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What say these men? and from whence came they unto thee? ⁴And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, even from Babylon. ⁴And Isaiah said, What have they seen in thy house? and Hezekiah said, Everything in mine house have they seen; and there is nothing in mine house that they have not seen; yea, the things in my treasures also. ⁵Then said Isaiah unto him, Hear the word of the Lord of Sabaoth: ⁶Behold, the days come, when they shall take all that is in thine house, and all that thy fathers have gathered until this day shall go to Babylon; and they shall not leave anything behind: and God hath said, ⁷that they shall take also of thy children whom thou hast begotten; and they shall make them eunuchs in the house of the king of the Babylonians. ⁸Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good is the word of the Lord which he hath spoken: let there now be peace and righteousness in my days.

CHAPTER 40

Comfort ye, comfort ye My people, saith God. ²Speak, ye priests, to the heart of Jerusalem; comfort her, for her humiliation is accomplished, her iniquity is put away: for she hath received of the Lord's hand double *that of* her sins. ³The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord; make straight the paths of our God. ³Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and all the crooked ways shall be straight, and the rough *places* shall be plains. ⁵And the glory of the Lord shall appear, and all flesh shall see the salvation of God: for the Lord hath spoken *it*. ⁶The voice of one that saith, Cry; and I said, What shall I cry? All flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man is as the flower of grass. ⁷The grass withereth, and the flower fadeth away: ⁸but the Word of our God endureth for ever. ⁹O thou that bringest glad tidings to Zion, get thee up upon the high mountain; lift up thy voice with strength, thou that bringest glad tidings to Jerusalem; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God! ¹⁰Behold the Lord! The Lord cometh with strength, and His arm with authority: behold, His reward is with Him, and *His* work before Him. ¹¹He shall tend His flock like a shepherd, and shall gather the lambs with His arm, and comfort those that are with young.

¹²Who hath measured the water in His hand, and the heaven with a span, and all the earth in an handful? Who hath weighed the mountains in a scale, and the forest in a balance? ¹³Who hath known the mind of the Lord, and who hath been His counsellor, to instruct Him? ¹⁴Or with whom hath He taken counsel, and he hath instructed Him? or who hath taught Him judgment, or who hath shewed to Him the way of understanding? ¹⁵If all the nations are counted as a drop from a bucket, and as the sinking of a balance, they shall be counted as spittle. ¹⁶And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor all four footed beasts sufficient for an whole burnt offering: ¹⁷and all the nations are nothing, and they are counted as nothing. ¹⁸To whom then have ye likened the Lord? and with what likeness have ye compared Him? ¹⁹Hath not the artificer made an image; or the goldsmith, having melted gold and spread it over with gold, made of it a likeness? ²⁰For the artificer chooseth out a wood that will not rot, and will wisely enquire how he shall set up his image, and *that* so that it shall not be moved. ²¹Will ye not know? will ye not hear? hath it not been told you from of the foundation of the earth? ²²*It is* He that comprehendeth the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants therein are as grasshoppers; He that hath set up the heaven as a chamber, and stretched it out as a tent to dwell therein: ²³He that hath appointed princes to rule as nothing, and hath made the earth as nothing. ²⁴For they shall not plant, neither shall they sow, neither shall their root take root in the ground: He hath blown upon them, and they are withered, and a storm shall carry them away like sticks. ²⁵Now therefore to whom have ye likened Me, that I may be exalted? saith the Holy One. ²⁶Lift up your eyes on high, and behold: who hath exhibited all these things? *even* He that bringeth out His host by number: He shall call them all by name by His great glory, and by the power of His might: nothing hath escaped Thee.

²⁷For say not thou, O Jacob; and why hast thou not spoken, O Israel, saying, My way was hid from God, and my God hath taken away my judgment, and is departed? ²⁸And now, hast thou not known? hast thou not heard? The everlasting God, the God that made the ends of the earth, shall not hunger, nor be weary; and there is no searching of His understanding. ²⁹He giveth strength unto the hungry, and sorrow to them that suffer not. ³⁰For the young shall hunger, and the chosen shall be powerless: ³¹but they that wait on God shall renew their strength; they shall put forth new feathers as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not hunger.

CHAPTER 41

Be consecrated unto Me, O ye islands: for the princes shall renew their strength: let them come near and speak together; then let them declare judgment. ²Who raised up righteousness from the east, and called it to His feet; and it shall go? ³He shall put it against nations, and shall astonish kings: He shall bury their swords in the earth, and their bows and arrows as sticks that are cast forth. ³And He shall pursue them; the way of His feet

shall pass through in peace. ⁴Who hath wrought and done these things? The One that called her from the beginning of generations hath called her: I God, am first, and for the things that come: I AM. ⁵The nations saw, and feared; the ends of the earth drew near, and came together, ⁶and decided every one to help his neighbour and his brother: and he shall say, ⁷The artificer is become strong, the coppersmith also, that smiteth with the hammer as he forgeth: at some time shall he say, It is a piece well joined: they have strengthened them with nails, and set them up, and they shall not be moved.

⁸But thou, Israel, My servant Jacob, he whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham, whom I have loved: whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and from the high places thereof have I called thee, and said unto thee, Thou art My servant; I have chosen thee, and not forsaken thee. ¹⁰Fear thou not; for I am with thee: wander not; for I am thy God, that have strengthened thee; yea, I have holpen thee, and have upholden thee with My just hand. ¹¹Behold, all thine adversaries shall be ashamed and confounded; for they shall be as if they were not: and all thine opponents shall perish. ¹²Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find the men that shall treat thee with violence: for they shall be as if they were not, and they that war against thee shall not be. ¹³For I am thy God, that holdeth thy right hand, that saith unto thee, ¹⁴Fear not, Jacob, *and thou*, Israel, few in number; I have helped thee, saith thy God, He that redeemeth thee, O Israel. ¹⁵Behold, I have made thee as the threshing wheels of a wagon, new and shapen as a sword; and thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat the hills to powder, and make them as chaff. ¹⁶And thou shalt winnow them, and the wind shall carry them away, and a tempest shall scatter them: but thou shalt rejoice in the holy ones of Israel. ¹⁷And the poor and the needy shall rejoice: for they shall seek water, and there shall be none, their tongue is parched with thirst: but I, the Lord God, the God of Israel, will hear, and will not forsake them: ¹⁸but I will open rivers on the mountains, and fountains in the midst of plains: I will make the wilderness pools of water, and a thirsty land watercourses. ¹⁹I will set in the dry land cedar and box, the myrtle and cypress, and white poplar: ²⁰that they may see, and know, and perceive, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath wrought these *works*, and the Holy One of Israel hath displayed *them*.

²¹Your judgment draweth nigh, saith the Lord God: your counsels have drawn nigh, saith the king of Jacob. ²²Let them draw nigh, and declare unto you what things shall come to pass; or tell us what things were of old, and we will apply our understanding, and shall know what are the last things, and them that shall be: ²³tell us, declare us the things for to come at the last time, and we shall know that ye are gods: do good, and do evil, and we shall wonder; and see at the same time ²⁴whence ye are, and from whence is your work: they have chosen you an abomination out of the earth. ²⁵But I have raised up him that *cometh* from the north, and him that cometh from the rising of the sun: they shall be called by My name: let the princes come, and as potter's clay, and as a potter treading clay, so shall ye be trodden down. ²⁶For who shall declare the things from the beginning, that we may also know

the former things, and we will say that they are true? There is none that speaketh beforehand, nor any that heareth your words. ²⁷I will give dominion to Zion, and comfort Jerusalem by the way. ²⁸For among the nations, behold, none; and of their idols was there none to declare: and if I ask them, Whence are ye? they could not answer Me. ²⁹For these are your makers, and they that cause you to err in vain.

CHAPTER 42

Jacob is My servant, I will lay hold of him; Israel is Mine elect, My soul hath accepted him; I have put My Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles. ²He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor shall his voice be heard without. ³A bruised reed shall he not break, and a smoking flax shall he not quench: but he shall bring forth judgment unto truth. ⁴He shall shine forth, and shall not be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and in his name shall the Gentiles trust. ⁵Thus saith the Lord, He that made the heaven, and established it; He that settled the earth, and the things that are in it, and giveth breath to the people upon it, and spirit to them that tread therein: ⁶I the Lord God have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will strengthen thee: and I have given thee for the covenant of a people, for a light of the Gentiles; ⁷to open the eyes of the blind, to bring the bound and them that sit in darkness out of bonds and the prison house. ⁸I am LORD: that is My name: My glory will I not give to another, neither My praises to graven images. ⁹Behold, the things that were from the beginning are come to pass, and new things which I declare to you: yea, before I tell, they were made known to you.

¹⁰Sing unto the Lord a new hymn, ye *that are* His dominion: glorify His name from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and sail upon it; the isles, and they that dwell therein. ¹¹Rejoice, thou wilderness, and the villages thereof; the hamlets, and they that dwell in Kedar: the inhabitants of the rock shall rejoice, they shall shout from the top of the mountains. ¹²They shall give glory unto God, and declare His praises in the islands. ¹³The Lord, the God of Sabaoth shall go forth, and crush the war: He shall stir up jealousy, and shout with might against His enemies. ¹⁴I have holden My peace: shall I also always hold my peace, and refrain Myself? I have endured like a travailing *woman*: I will amaze and wither at once. ¹⁵I will make desolate mountains and hills, and dry up all their grass; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up their pools. ¹⁶And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; and I will cause them to tread paths which they have not known: I will turn darkness into light for them, and crooked things into straight. These things will I do, and not forsake them. ¹⁷But they are turned back: be ye greatly ashamed, that trust in graven *images*, that say to the molten *images*, Ye are our gods.

¹⁸Hear, ye deaf; and look up, ye blind, to see. ¹⁹And who is blind, but My servants? and deaf, but they that rule over them? yea, the servants of the

Lord are made blind. ²⁰Ye have often seen, and observed not; your ears have been opened, and ye have not heard. ²¹The Lord God hath willed to be justified, and to magnify His praise. ²²And I beheld, and the people were spoiled and plundered: for the snare is in the secret chambers everywhere, and in the house also, where they have hid them: they became a spoil, and there was none that delivered his prey, and there was none that said, Restore. ²³Who is there among you that will give ear to these things? that will hearken unto the things that are to come? ²⁴Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to him that spoiled him? Did not God, against whom they sinned? they would not walk in His ways, nor hearken to His law. ²⁵So He brought upon them the fury of His wrath; and war prevailed against them, and those that burned them round about; yet they knew not, each of them, neither did they lay it to heart.

CHAPTER 43

And now thus saith the Lord God that made thee, O Jacob, and *He that* formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art Mine. ²And if thou pass through water, I am with thee; and the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: and if thou go through fire, thou shalt not be burned; the flame shall not burn thee. ³For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, that saveth thee: I have made Egypt and Ethiopia thy ransom, and Seba for thee. ⁴Since thou wast precious in My sight, thou art become glorious, and I have loved thee: and I will give men for thee, and princes for thy head. ⁵Fear not: for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west. ⁶I will say to the north, Bring; and to the south, Keep not back: bring My sons from the land afar off, and My daughters from the ends of the earth; ⁷even all that are called by My name: for I have prepared him for My glory, and have formed him, and have made him: ⁸and I have brought forth the blind people; for their eyes are alike blind, and they that have ears are deaf. ⁹All the nations are gathered together, and princes shall be gathered out of them: who shall declare these things? or who shall declare to you things from the beginning? let them bring forth their witnesses, and be justified: and let them hear, and declare the truth. ¹⁰Be ye My witnesses, and I am a witness, saith the Lord God, and My servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know, and believe, and understand that I am: before Me there was none other God, and after Me shall there be none. ¹¹I am God; and beside Me there is no Saviour. ¹²I have declared, and have saved; I have reproached, and there was no strange god among you: ye are My witnesses, and I am the Lord God, ¹³even from the beginning; and there is none that can deliver out of Mine hands: I will work, and who shall turn it back?

¹⁴Thus saith the Lord that redeemeth you, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I will send to Babylon, and will stir up all that flee, and the Chaldeans shall be bound in ships. ¹⁵I am the Lord God, your Holy One,

Which have appointed for Israel your king. ¹⁶Thus saith the Lord, Which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty water; ¹⁷Which brought forth chariot and horse, and a mighty multitude: but they have lain down, and shall not rise: they are extinct, *they are* as quenched flax. ¹⁸Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old. ¹⁹Behold, I do new things, which shall presently spring forth, and ye shall know them: and I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the dry land. ²⁰The beasts of the field shall bless Me, the owls, and the young ostriches; for I have given water in the wilderness, and rivers in the dry land, to give drink to My chosen race, ²¹even My people which I have preserved to shew forth My praises. ²²I have not now called thee, O Jacob; neither have I made thee weary, O Israel. ²³Thou hast brought Me no sheep of thine whole burnt offering; neither hast thou glorified me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with sacrifices, nor wearied thee with frankincense. ²⁴Thou hast not purchased for Me victims for silver, neither have I desired the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou didst stand before Me in thy sins, and in thine iniquities. ²⁵I AM, I AM, I am He that blotteth out thy transgressions for Mine own sake, and thy sins also; and I will not remember *them*. ²⁶But do thou remember, and let us plead *together*: do thou first confess thy transgressions, that thou mayest be justified. ²⁷Your fathers first, and your princes have transgressed against Me. ²⁸And the princes have profaned My sanctuaries: so I gave Jacob to destroy *him*, and Israel to reproach.

CHAPTER 44

Yet now hear, O Jacob My servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen. ²Thus saith the Lord God that made thee, and He that formed thee from the womb; thou shalt yet be helped: Fear not, O My servant Jacob; and beloved Israel, whom I have chosen. ³For I will give water unto the thirsty that walk in a dry land: I will put My Spirit upon thy seed, and My blessing upon thine offspring: ⁴and they shall spring up as grass between the brooks, and as willows on running water. ⁵One shall say, I am God's; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand, I am God's and shall call himself by the name of Israel. ⁶Thus saith God the king of Israel, and the God of Sabaoth that delivered him; I am the first, and I am hereafter: beside Me there is no God. ⁷Who is like unto Me? Let him stand, and call, and declare, and prepare for Me the time that I made man for ever; and let them tell you the things that are coming, before they come. ⁸Hide ye not, neither go astray: did ye not hear from the beginning, and I told it to you? ye are witnesses if there be a god beside Me; ⁹and they were not before that fashioned and carved all vain idols, that perform their own desires, which shall not profit them; but all they shall be ashamed ¹⁰that form a god, and all that cast worthless things: ¹¹and all by whom they were made are withered: yea, let all the mute be gathered from *among* men, and let them

stand together; and let them be ashamed and confounded together. ¹²For the artificer sharpeneth the iron; he fashioneth it with an axe, and boreth it with an awl, and worketh it with the strength of his arm: and he shall be hungry and weak, and shall drink no water. ¹³The artificer, when he hath chosen a piece of wood, setteth it with a measure, and fitteth it with glue, and maketh it as the figure of a man, and as the beauty of a man, to set it up in the house. ¹⁴He heweth wood out of the forest, which the Lord planted, *even* a pine tree, and the rain made it grow; ¹⁵that it might be for men to burn: and having taken part of it he warmeth himself: yea, they burn part of it, and bake loaves thereon; and *of* the residue they make them gods, and worship them. ¹⁶He burneth half thereof in the fire; and with half of it he baketh loaves upon the coals; and having roasted flesh thereon, he eateth, and is satisfied; and having warmed himself, he saith, I am comfortable, for I have warmed myself, and have seen the fire. ¹⁷And the residue he maketh a graven god, and worshippeth, and prayeth, saying, Deliver me; for Thou art my God. ¹⁸They have no understanding to perceive; for they are been blinded that they should not see with their eyes, nor perceive with their heart. ¹⁹And one hath not considered in his mind, nor known in his understanding, that he hath burned up half of it in the fire, and baked loaves on the coals thereof, and hath roasted and eaten flesh, and of the residue thereof hath he made an abomination, and they worship it. ²⁰Know thou that their heart is ashes, and they err, and none is able to deliver his soul: see, ye shall not say, There is a lie in my right hand.

²¹Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou art My servant; I have formed thee to be My servant: and do thou, O Israel, not forget Me. ²²For behold, I have blotted out, as a cloud, thy transgressions, and, as darkness, thy sin: turn unto Me, and I will redeem thee. ²³Rejoice, O ye heavens; for God hath had mercy upon Israel: sound the trumpet, ye foundations of the earth: shout with joy, ye mountains, ye hills, and all the trees therein: for God hath redeemed Jacob, and Israel shall be glorified. ²⁴Thus saith the Lord that redeemeth thee, and that formed thee from the womb, I am the Lord that performeth all things; I stretched out the heavens alone, and established the earth. ²⁵Who else will frustrate the tokens of them that have divining spirits, and prophecies from the heart? turning the wise backward, and making their counsel foolishness; ²⁶and confirming the word of His servant, and proving true the counsel of His messengers: Who saith unto Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Edom, Ye shall be built, and her desert places shall spring up. ²⁷Who saith to the deep, Thou shalt be dried up, and I will dry up the rivers. ²⁸Who biddeth Cyrus be wise, and he shall perform all My will: Who saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built, and I will lay the foundations of My holy house.

CHAPTER 45

Thus saith the Lord to Mine anointed Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, that nations might be obedient before him; and I will break through the strength of kings; I will open doors before him, and cities shall not be closed. ²I will go before thee, and will level mountains: I will break in pieces the doors of brass, and burst in sunder the bars of iron. ³And I will give thee the treasures of darkness; secret unseen treasures will I open unto thee, that thou mayest know that I the Lord thy God, that call thee by name, am the God of Israel. ⁴For Jacob My servant's sake, and Israel Mine elect, I will call thee even by thy name, and accept thee: but thou hast not known Me. ⁵For I am the Lord God, and there is none other God beside Me; I strengthened thee, and thou hast not known Me: ⁶that they that come from the rising of the sun, and they that come from the west, may know that there is none other God but Me. I am the Lord God, and there is none beside. ⁷I am He that prepared light, and formed darkness; Who make peace, and create evil: I am the Lord God that doeth all these things. ⁸Let the heaven rejoice from above, and let the clouds rain righteousness: let the earth bring forth, and blossom mercy, and bring forth righteousness likewise: I am the Lord that created thee.

⁹What excellent thing have I prepared as clay of the potter? Will the plowman plow the earth all day? shall the clay say to the potter, What art thou doing that thou dost not work, nor hast hands? shall the thing formed answer him that formed it? ¹⁰As though one should say unto his father, What wilt thou beget me? and to his mother, What bringest thou forth? ¹¹For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, Who hath formed the things that are to come, Enquire of Me concerning My sons, and concerning My daughters; and concerning the works of My hands command Me. ¹²I have made the earth, and man upon it: I with My hand have established the heaven; I have given commandment to all the stars. ¹³I have raised him up to be a king with righteousness, and all his ways are right: he shall build My city, and turn the captivity of My people, not for ransoms, nor for rewards, saith the Lord of Sabaoth.

¹⁴Thus saith the Lord of Sabaoth, Egypt hath laboured; and the merchandise of the Ethiopians, and the Sabeans, men of stature, shall pass over to thee, and shall be thy servants; and they shall follow after thee bound in fetters, and shall pass over to thee, and shall do obeisance to thee, and make supplication to thee: because God is in thee; and there is no God beside Thee. ¹⁵For Thou art God, yet we knew it not, the God of Israel, the Saviour. ¹⁶All that opposed Him shall be ashamed and confounded, and shall walk in shame: ye isles, keep a feast to Me. ¹⁷Israel is saved by the Lord with an everlasting salvation: they shall not be ashamed nor confounded for evermore

¹⁸Thus saith the Lord that made the heaven, this God that shewed the earth, and made it; He marked it out, He made it not in vain, but formed it to be inhabited: I am the Lord, and there is none beside. ¹⁹I have not spoken in secret, nor in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek vanity: I am, I am the Lord, speaking righteousness, and

declaring truth. ²⁰Assemble yourselves and come; take counsel together, ye that escape of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up wood, *even* their graven image, nor they that pray unto gods that do not save. ²¹If they will declare, let them draw nigh, that they may know together, Who hath caused these things to be heard from the beginning: then was it told you. I am God, and there is none other beside Me; just, and a Saviour; there is none beside Me. ²²Turn ye unto Me, and ye shall be saved, ye that are from the end of the earth: I am God, and there is none other. ²³By Myself I swear, righteousness shall surely proceed out of My mouth; My words shall not be frustrated; ²⁴that every knee shall bend to Me, and every tongue shall confess to God, ²⁵saying Righteousness and glory shall come unto Him: and all that remove them from their borders shall be ashamed. ²⁶By the Lord shall they be justified, and in God shall all the seed of the sons of Israel be justified.

CHAPTER 46

Bel is fallen, Dagon is broken to pieces, their graven images are gone to the wild beasts and the cattle: ye take them bound up as a burden to the weary, and the hungry, and the feeble; ²which shall not be able to save from war, but they themselves are led away captive. ³Hearken unto Me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of Israel, which are carried from the womb, and taught from infancy, even to old age; ⁴I am; and until ye are grown old, I AM: I bear with you, I have made, and I will set free, I will take up and save you. ⁵To whom have ye likened Me? See, contrive with cunning, ye that go astray. ⁶They that furnish gold out of a purse, and silver by weight, will weigh it in a scale; and they hire a goldsmith, and made things made with hands, and bowed down, and did worship them. ⁷They bear it upon their shoulders, and go; and if they put it upon the place thereof, it remaineth, it cannot move: and whosoever shall cry unto it, it cannot hear; it cannot save him from evils. ⁸Remember these things, and groan: repent, O ye that are gone astray, return in your heart; ³and remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none other beside Me, ¹⁰telling beforehand the latter things before they come to pass, and at once they are accomplished; and I said, All My counsel shall stand, and I will do all things that I have purposed: ¹¹calling a bird from the east, and from a land afar off, for the things that I have purposed: I have spoken, and brought *him*; I have created, and made *him*; I have brought him, and prospered his way. ¹²Hearken unto me, ye that have destroyed your heart, that are far from righteousness: ¹³I have brought near My righteousness, and I will not tarry with the salvation that is from me: I have given salvation in Zion to Israel for glory.

CHAPTER 47

Come down, sit upon the ground, O virgin daughter of Babylon; go into the darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate. ²Take a millstone, grind meal: remove thy veil, uncover thy white locks, make bare the leg, pass through the rivers. ³Thy shame shall be uncovered, thy reproaches shall be brought to light: I will take of thee what is right, I will no more deliver thee over to men. ⁴Thy deliverer is the the Lord of Sabaoth, the Holy One of Israel is His name. ⁵Sit thou vexed, get thee into the darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: thou shalt no more be called The Strength of a Kingdom. ⁶I was provoked at My people; thou hast polluted Mine inheritance: I gave them into thine hand, but thou grantedst them no mercy: the yoke of the elder thou madest very heavy, ⁷and thou saidst, I shall be a princess for ever: thou didst not perceive these things in thine heart, neither didst thou remember the latter end. ⁸But now hear these words, thou delicate one, the one that sitteth secure, that saith in her heart, I am, and there is not another; I shall not sit a widow, neither shall I know bereavement. ⁹But now these two things shall come upon thee suddenly in one day, the loss of children and widowhood shall come suddenly upon thee for thy sorcery, for the strength of thine enchantments, ¹⁰for the hope of thy wickedness: for thou saidst, I am, and there is not another: know thou, the understanding of these things and thy harlotry shall be thy shame; for thou saidst in thine heart, I am, and there is not another. ¹¹And destruction shall come upon thee, and thou shalt not be aware; a pit, and thou shalt fall into it: and sorrow shall come upon thee, and thou shalt not be able to be clean; and destruction shall come suddenly upon thee, and thou shalt not know. ¹²Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorcery, which thou hast learned from thy youth, if thou canst be profited. ¹³Thou art wearied in thy counsels. Let now the astrologers of heaven stand and deliver thee, let the stargazers tell thee what shall come upon thee. ¹⁴Behold, they shall all be burnt up as sticks in the fire; neither shall they at all deliver their life from the flame. Because thou hast coals of fire, sit thou upon them; these shall be thy help. Thou hast wearied thyself with traffic from thy youth: every man hath wandered into his own home, but thou shalt have no deliverance.

CHAPTER 48

Hear ye these words, O house of Jacob, which art called by the name of Israel, and art come forth out of Judah, which swear by the name of the Lord God of Israel, and make mention, but not in truth, nor in righteousness; ²maintaining also the name of the holy city, and staying themselves upon the God of Israel: the Lord of Sabaoth is His name. I have declared the former things; ³and they went forth out of my mouth, and came to be heard; I did them suddenly, and they came to pass. ⁴I know that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass. ⁵And I declared to thee the

things of old, before they came upon thee; I made them to be heard of thee; say not, The idols have done it for me; neither say thou, The graven and molten images have commanded me. ⁶Ye have heard all this, and ye have not known. Yet have I made to be heard of thee the new things from henceforth, which shall come to pass; but thou spakest not. ⁷Now are they come to pass, and not formerly: and thou heardest not of them in former days: say not thou, Yea, I know them. ⁸Thou hast neither known, nor understood, neither from the beginning have I opened thine ears: for I knew that thou wouldest surely deal treacherously, and wouldest be called a transgressor even from the womb. ⁹For Mine own name's sake will I shew thee My wrath, and bring before thee My glorious acts, that I may not utterly destroy thee. ¹⁰Behold, I have sold thee, *but* not for silver; but I have rescued thee out of the furnace of affliction. ¹¹For Mine own sake will I do *this* for thee, because My name is profaned; and I will not give My glory to another.

¹²Hearken unto Me, O Jacob and Israel, whom I call; I am the first, and I am for ever. ¹³Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and My right hand hath made firm the heaven: I will call them, and they shall stand up together. ¹⁴And all shall be gathered, and shall hear: who hath told them these things? Out of love to thee have I fulfilled thy desire upon Babylon, to abolish the seed of the Chaldeans. ¹⁵I have spoken, I have called, I have brought him, and made his way prosperous. ¹⁶Come ye near unto Me, and hear ye these words; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there was I: and now the Lord, *even* the Lord, and His Spirit, hath sent me. ¹⁷Thus saith the Lord that delivered thee, the Holy One of Israel; I am the Lord thy God, I have shewed thee how thou shouldest find the way wherein thou shouldest walk. ¹⁸And if thou hadst hearkened to My commandments, then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as a wave of the sea. ¹⁹Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the dust of the ground: neither now shalt thou by any means be utterly destroyed, neither shall thy name perish before Me. ²⁰Go forth of Babylon, thou that fleest from the Chaldeans: utter aloud a voice of joy, and let this be made known, proclaim it to the ends of the earth; say ye, The Lord hath delivered His servant Jacob. ²¹And if they thirst, He shall lead them through the desert; He shall bring forth water out of the rock to them: the rock shall be cloven, and the water shall flow forth, and My people shall drink. ²²There is no rejoicing, saith the Lord, to the ungodly.

CHAPTER 49

Listen, O isles, unto me; and attend, ye nations; After a long time it shall come to pass, saith the Lord: ²from my mother's womb He hath called my name: ²and He hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, and in the shadow of His hand hath He hid me; He hath made me as a choice shaft, and hath hid me in His quiver; ³and said unto me, Thou art My servant, O Israel, and in thee will I be glorified. ⁴Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have

given my strength for vanity and for nought: therefore is my judgment with the Lord, and my labour before my God. ⁵And now thus saith the Lord that formed me from the womb to be His servant, to gather Jacob to Him, and Israel. I shall be gathered and glorified before the Lord, and my God shall be my strength. ⁶And He said unto me, It is a great thing for thee to be called My servant, to establish the tribes of Jacob, and to recover the dispersion of Israel: behold, I have given thee for the covenant of a race, for a light of the nations, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the end of the earth. ⁷Thus said the Lord that delivered thee, the God of Israel, Sanctify him that despiseth his life, him that is abhorred by the nations that are the servants of princes: kings shall behold him, princes also shall arise, and shall worship him, for the Lord's sake: for the holy one of Israel is faithful, and I have chosen thee. ⁸Thus saith the Lord, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I succoured thee: and I have formed thee, and given thee for a covenant of the nations, to establish the earth, and to cause to inherit the desert heritages: ⁹saying to them that are in bonds, Go forth; and them that are in darkness, that they shew themselves. They shall be fed in all the ways, and in all the paths *shall be* their pasture. ¹⁰They shall not hunger, neither shall they thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them; but He that hath mercy on them shall comfort them, and by fountains of water shall he lead them. ¹¹And I will make every mountain a way, and every path a pasture unto them. ¹²Behold, these shall come from afar: and these from the north and the sea, but others from the land of the Persians. ¹³Rejoice, ye heavens; and let the earth be glad: let the mountains break forth with joy; for the Lord hath had mercy upon His people, and hath comforted the lowly of His people. ¹⁴But Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, and the Lord hath forgotten me. ¹⁵Shall a woman forget her child, not to have compassion on the offspring of her womb? but if a woman even forget these, yet will I not forget thee, saith the Lord. ¹⁶Behold, I have painted thy walls upon My hands, and thou art continually before Me. ¹⁷And soon thou shalt be built by those by whom thou wert destroyed, and they that made thee desolate shall go forth of thee. ¹⁸Lift up thine eyes round about, and look upon them all; behold, they are gathered together, and are come to thee. As I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and put them on, as a bride her attire. ¹⁹For thy desert and marred and ruined *places* shall now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that devoured thee shall be removed far from thee. ²⁰For thy sons which thou hast lost shall say in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me, that I may dwell. ²¹And thou shalt say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these? seeing I was childless, and a widow; but who hath brought up these for me? And I was left alone; but whence came these to me?

²²Thus saith the Lord, even the Lord, Behold, I lift up Mine hand to the nations, and lift up Mine ensign to the islands: and they shall bring thy sons in their bosom, and shall bear thy daughters on their shoulders. ²³And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their princesses thy nurses: they shall bow down to thee on the face of the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet;

and thou shalt know that I am the Lord, and they that wait on Me shall not be ashamed. ²⁴Shall any take spoil from a giant? and if one take a man captive unjustly, shall he be delivered? ²⁵For thus saith the Lord, If one take a giant captive, he shall take spoils, and he that taketh *them* from a mighty *man* shall be delivered: for I will plead thy cause, and I will deliver thy children. ²⁶And they that afflicted thee shall eat of their own flesh; and they shall drink their own blood as new wine, and shall be drunken: and all flesh shall perceive that I am the Lord, that delivereth thee, and that upholdeth the strength of Jacob.

CHAPTER 50

Thus saith the Lord, Of what kind was the bill of your mother's divorcement, whereby I put her away? or to which creditor have I sold you? behold, ye are sold for your sins, and for your iniquities have I put your mother away. ²Wherefore came I, and there was no man? I called, and there was none to hearken? Is not Mine hand strong to redeem? or can I not deliver? behold, by My rebuke will I dry up the sea, and make the rivers a wilderness; and their fish shall be dried up, because there is no water, and shall die for thirst. ³I will clothe the heaven with darkness, and make the covering thereof as sackcloth.

⁴The Lord giveth me the tongue of instruction, to know when it is fitting to speak a word: He hath appointed it for me early in the morning, He hath given me an ear to hear: ⁵and the instruction of the Lord, even the Lord, openeth mine ears, and I do not disobey nor dispute. ⁶I gave my back to scourges, and my cheeks to blows; and I turned not my face away from the shame of spitting: ⁷but the Lord God was mine helper; therefore I was not ashamed, ⁸for He that hath justified me draweth near; who is he that pleadeth with me? Let him draw nigh unto me. ⁹Behold, the Lord, *even* the Lord, will help me; who will hurt me? Behold, all ye shall wax old as a garment, and a moth shall devour you.

¹⁰Who is among you that feareth the Lord? let him hearken to the voice of His servant: ye that walk in darkness, and have no light, trust in the Lord, and stay upon God. ¹¹Behold, all ye kindle a fire, and feed a flame: walk in the light of your fire, and in the flame which ye have kindled. This came upon you for my sake; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

CHAPTER 51

Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, and seek the Lord: look unto the solid rock, which ye have hewn, and to the hole of the pit, which ye have digged. ²Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for he was alone when I called him, and blessed him, and loved him, and multiplied him. ³And now will I comfort thee, O Zion; and I have comforted all her desert places; and I will make her desert places like a garden, and her

desolate places like the garden of the Lord: they shall find joy and gladness therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of praise. ⁴Hear Me, hear Me, My people; and ye kings, hearken unto Me: for a law shall proceed from Me, and My judgment for a light of the nations. ⁵My righteousness speedily draweth nigh, and My salvation shall go forth as light, and in Mine arm shall the nations hope: the isles shall wait for Me, and in Mine arm shall they hope. ⁶Lift up your eyes to the heaven, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heaven was strengthened like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and the inhabitants shall die in like manner: but My righteousness shall not fail. ⁷Hear me, ye that know judgment, the people in whose heart is My law: fear not the reproach of men, and be not overcome by their contempt. ⁸For as a garment will be devoured by time, and as wool will be eaten by a moth, so *shall they be consumed*; but My righteousness shall be for ever, and My salvation for all generations.

⁹Awake, awake, O Jerusalem, and put on the strength of thine arm; awake as in the beginning of day, as the generation long ago. Art thou not she ¹⁰that dried up the sea, the water, *even* the abundance of the deep; that made the depths of the sea a way of passage for the delivered and redeemed? ¹¹for by the Lord they shall return, and come unto Zion with joy and everlasting gladness, for praise and joy shall come upon their head: pain and sorrow and groaning are fled away. ¹²I am, I am He that comforteth thee: consider who thou art, that thou wast afraid of mortal man, and of a son of man, which are withered as grass. ¹³And thou hast forgotten God that made thee, that made the heaven, and laid the foundation of the earth; and thou wert continually afraid because of the wrath of him that afflicted thee: for he counselled to take thee away, yet where now is the wrath of him that afflicted thee? ¹⁴For in thy deliverance He shall not halt, nor tarry; ¹⁵for I am thy God that troubleth the sea, and causeth the waves thereof to roar: LORD of Sabaoth is My name. ¹⁶I will put My words into thy mouth, and I will shelter thee under the shadow of Mine hand, wherewith I established the heaven, and laid the foundation of the earth, shall say unto Zion, Thou art My people.

¹⁷Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, that hast drunken at the hand of the Lord the cup of His fury: for thou hast drunken out and drained the cup of calamity, the cup of wrath: ¹⁸and there was none to comfort thee of all the children that thou barest; and there was none to take hold of thine hand, not even of all the children whom thou hast brought up. ¹⁹These two things are against thee; who shall be sorry for thee in thy sorrow? downfall, and destruction, famine, and sword: who shall comfort thee? ²⁰Thy sons are the ones perplexed, that sleep at the top of every street like an half-boiled beet; they are full of the anger of the Lord, made feeble by the Lord God. ²¹Therefore hear, thou that art humbled, that art drunken, *but* not with wine; ²²thus saith the Lord God that judgeth His people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of calamity, the cup of My wrath; and thou shalt not drink it more. ²³And I will give it into the hands of them that injured thee, and them that afflicted thee; which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may

pass over: and thou hast levelled thy body with the ground to them that passed by without.

CHAPTER 52

Awake, awake, O Zion; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy glory, O Jerusalem, the holy city: there shall no more pass through thee the uncircumcised and the unclean. ²Shake off the dust and arise; sit down, O Jerusalem: put off the band of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion. ³For thus saith the Lord, Ye are sold for nought; and ye shall not be ransomed with silver. ⁴Thus saith the Lord, My people went down beforetime into Egypt to sojourn there; and were carried away by force to the Assyrians. ⁵And now why are ye here? Thus saith the Lord, Because of you is My name continually blasphemed among the nations. ⁶Therefore shall My people know My name in that day; for I am He that speaketh: I am here, ⁷as a season of beauty upon the mountains, as the feet of one that preacheth glad tidings of peace, as one that preacheth good news: for I will publish thy salvation, saying, O Zion, thy God shall reign. ⁹Let the waste places of Jerusalem break forth *into* joy together, because the Lord hath had mercy upon her, and hath delivered Jerusalem. ¹⁰And the Lord shall reveal His holy arm in the sight of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation that cometh of our God. ¹¹Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, and touch not the unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; separate yourselves, ye that bear the vessels of the Lord. ¹²For ye shall not go forth with confusion, nor go by flight: for the Lord shall go first before you; and the God of Israel shall be He that gathereth you.

¹³Behold, My servant shall understand, and be exalted, and exceeding glorified. ¹⁴As many shall be astonished at thee, so shall thy face be without glory from men, and thy glory absent from the sons of men. ¹⁵Thus shall many nations wonder at him; and kings shall shut their mouths: for they to whom he was not spoken of shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

CHAPTER 53

Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed? ²He grew up as a child before Him; as a root in a thirsty land: he hath no form nor glory; and we saw him, but he had no form nor comeliness. ³But his form was without honour, failing beyond the children of men; a man in calamity, and acquainted with the bearing of sickness; for his face is turned away: he was dishonoured, and not esteemed. ⁴He beareth our sins, and is pained for us: yet we accounted him to be in trouble, and in suffering, and in affliction. ⁵But he was wounded for our transgressions, and weakened because of our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon

him; and by his bruise we were healed. ⁶All we like sheep have gone astray; every one is gone astray in his own way; and the Lord hath given him over to our sins. ⁷And he openeth not his mouth, because of his affliction: he was led as a sheep to the slaughter, and like a lamb before the shearer is dumb, so openeth he not his mouth. ⁸In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth: for the iniquities of My people was he led to death. ⁹And I will give the wicked for his burial, and the rich for his death; for he did no iniquity, neither was guile found in his mouth. ¹⁰The Lord also is pleased to purge him from his stroke. If ye can give an offering for sin, your soul shall see a long lived seed: ¹¹the Lord also is pleased to take away from the travail of his soul, to shew him light, and to fill him with understanding; to justify a righteous one that serveth many well; and he shall bear their sins. ¹²Therefore shall he inherit many, and divide the spoils of the mighty; because his soul was delivered unto death: and he was reckoned among the transgressors; and he bare the sins of many, and was delivered because of their iniquities.

CHAPTER 54

Rejoice, thou barren, that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for more are the children of the desolate than of her that hath an husband: for the Lord hath said, ²Enlarge the place of thy tent, and of thy curtains: make it firm, spare not; lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes; ³for thou must yet spread forth unto the right and to the left: for thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and thou shalt make the desolate cities to be inhabited. ⁴Fear not because thou hast been put to shame, neither be thou confounded because thou wast reproached: for thou shalt forget thine ancient shame, and shalt no more remember the reproach of thy widowhood. ⁵For it is the Lord that made thee; LORD of Sabaoth is His name: and He that delivered thee, He is the God of Israel; He shall be called so by the whole earth. ⁶The Lord hath not called thee as a woman forsaken and fainthearted, nor as a wife hated from youth, saith thy God. ⁷For a little while I left thee: but with great mercy will I have mercy on thee. ⁸In a little wrath I turned away My face from thee; but with everlasting mercy will I have mercy upon thee, saith the Lord that delivereth thee. ⁹From the time of the water of Noah this is Mine oath: as I swear unto him at that time, saying, I will no more be wroth with thee, neither when thou art threatened ¹⁰shall the mountains depart, nor shall thy hills be removed: so neither shall My mercy fail thee, nor shall the covenant of thy peace be at all removed, for the Lord Who is gracious unto thee hath spoken it.

¹¹O thou humbled and unsteady one, thou hast not been comforted: behold, I prepare for thee carbuncle for thy stones, and sapphire for thy foundations; ¹²and I will make thy buttresses of jasper, and thy gates of crystal, and thy border of precious stones. ¹³And I will make all thy sons *to be* taught of God, and thy children *to be* in great peace. ¹⁴And in righteousness

shalt thou be builded: be far from injustice, and thou shalt not fear; and trembling shall not come near thee. ¹⁵Behold, strangers shall come unto thee by Me, and shall sojourn with thee, and shall run to thee for refuge. ¹⁶Behold, I have created thee, not as the coppersmith that bloweth coals, and bringeth out a vessel for work; but I have created thee, not for ruin to destroy thee. ¹⁷I will not suffer any instrument that is formed against thee to prosper; and every voice that shall rise up against thee in judgment, thou shalt vanquish them all; and thine adversaries shall be *condemned* thereby. There is an heritage unto them that serve the Lord, and ye shall be righteous before Me, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 55

Ye that thirst, go ye to the water, and all that have no money, go, buy; and drink wine and fat, without money or price. ²Wherefore do ye set a value at the price of money, and give your labour for that which will not satisfy? hearken unto Me, and ye shall eat that which is good, and your soul shall delight in good things. ³Give heed with your ears, and follow My ways: hearken unto me, and your soul shall live in prosperity; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, the sure mercies of David. ⁴Behold, I have made him a testimony among the nations, a prince and commander to the nations. ⁵Nations that know not thee shall call upon thee, and peoples that understand thee not shall flee unto thee for refuge, for the sake of the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel; for He hath glorified thee. ⁶Seek ye the Lord, and when ye find Him, call ye upon Him; and when He draweth nigh to you, ⁷let the ungodly forsake his ways, and the transgressor his counsels: and let him return unto the Lord, and he shall find mercy; for He will abundantly pardon your sins. ⁸For My counsels are not as your counsels, neither are your ways as My ways, saith the Lord. ⁹But as the heaven is far from the earth, so is My way far from your ways, and your thoughts from My thoughts. ¹⁰For as the rain or snow shall come down from heaven, and shall not return until it have watered the earth, and it bring forth and bud, and give seed to the sower, and bread for food, ¹¹so shall My word be: whatsoever shall go forth out of My mouth, it shall by no means turn back until all that I have willed is accomplished; and I will prosper thy ways and My commandments. ¹²For ye shall go out with joy, and be taught with gladness: for the mountains and the hills shall leap out as they welcome thee with joy, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands with their branches. ¹³And instead of the briar shall come up a cypress, and instead of the nettle shall come up a myrtle tree: and the Lord shall be for a name, and for an everlasting sign, and shall not fail.

CHAPTER 56

Thus saith the Lord, Keep ye judgment, and do righteousness: for My salvation is near to come, and My mercy is to be revealed. ²Blessed is the man that doeth these things, and the man that layeth fast hold of them, and keepeth the sabbaths, not to profane them, and keepeth his hand, not to do injustice. ³Let not the stranger that joineth himself to the Lord, say, Surely the Lord will separate me from His people: and let not the eunuch say, I am a dry tree. ⁴Thus saith the Lord unto the eunuchs, as many as keep My sabbaths, and choose the things that I desire, and take hold of My covenant; even unto them will I give in Mine house and within My walls an honourable place better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, and it shall not fail. ⁶Also unto the strangers that join themselves unto the Lord, to serve Him, and to love the name of the Lord, that they may be to Him His servants and handmaids; and as for all that keep My sabbaths so as not to profane them, and that take hold of My covenant; ⁷I will bring them into my holy mountain, and make them joyful in My house of prayer: their whole burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be acceptable upon Mine altar; for Mine house shall be called for all nations an house of prayer, ⁸saith the Lord that gathereth the dispersed of Israel; for I will gather unto him a congregation. ⁹All ye beasts of the field, come: devour, all ye beasts of the forest. ¹⁰See how they are all blinded: they knew not; all the dogs are dumb; they shall not be able to bark; ones that dream of a bed, loving to slumber. ¹¹Yea, the dogs are without shame in their soul, not knowing satisfaction. They are wicked, having no understanding: they all have followed their own ways, each according to his own.

CHAPTER 57

See how the righteous hath perished, and no man layeth it to heart: and righteous men are taken away, and none considereth: for the righteous is taken out of the way of unrighteousness. ²His burial shall be in peace: he is taken out of the midst of them. ³But draw near hither, ye sons that are transgressors, the seed of adulterers and the whore. ⁴Wherein have ye revelled? and against whom have ye opened your mouth, and against whom have ye loosed your tongue? are ye not children of perdition? a transgressing seed, ⁵who call upon idols under the leafy trees, slaying their children in the valleys among the rocks? ⁶That is thy portion, this is thy lot: even to them hast thou poured out drink offerings, and to these hast thou offered meat offerings. Shall not I therefore be angry for these things? ⁷Upon a high and lofty mountain there is thy bed, even thither carriedst thou up thy meat offerings: ⁸behind the posts of thy door also didst thou set up thy remembrances. Thou thoughtest that if thou shouldest depart from Me, thou wouldest gain: thou hast loved them that lay with thee; ⁹and hast multiplied thy whoredom with them, and hast increased the number of them that are far

from thee, and hast sent ambassadors beyond thy borders, and hast debased thyself even unto Hades. ¹⁰Thou hast wearied thyself with thy many ways; yet saidst thou not, I will cease to strengthen myself: for thou hast done these things, therefore hast thou not made supplication unto Me. ¹¹Through dread of whom hast thou feared, and lied against Me, and hast not taken Me into thy mind, nor into thine heart? yea, though when I see thee, I pass thee by; yet hast thou not feared Me. ¹²And I will declare thy righteousness, and thy sins, which shall not profit thee. ¹³When thou criest, let them deliver thee in thine affliction: for the wind shall take all these, and the tempest shall carry them away: but they that cleave unto me shall possess the land, and shall inherit Mine holy mountain. ¹⁴And they shall say, Purge the ways before him, and take up the stumblingblocks out of the way of My people. ¹⁵Thus saith the Most High, that dwelleth on high for ever: holy among the holy ones, is His name, Which resteth among the holy ones, and giveth patience to the fainthearted, and giveth life to the brokenhearted: ¹⁶I will not take vengeance upon you for ever, neither will I always be angry with you: for My Spirit shall forth from me, and I have created all breath. ¹⁷Because of sin for a little while I grieved him, and smote him, and turned away My face from him; and he was grieved, and went on sorrowful in his ways. ¹⁸I have seen his ways, and healed him, and comforted him, and given him true comfort; ¹⁹peace upon peace unto them that are afar off, and unto them that are nigh: and the Lord hath said, I will heal them. ²⁰But the unrighteous shall be tossed like troubled waves, and shall not be able to rest. ²¹There is no joy to the ungodly, said the Lord God.

CHAPTER 58

Cry aloud with strength, and spare not; lift up thy voice as a trumpet, and shew my people their sins, and the house of Jacob their iniquities. ²They seek me day after day, and desire to know my ways, as a people that did righteousness, and forsook not the judgment of their God: they ask now of me righteous judgment, and desire to approaching to God, ³saying, Wherefore have we fasted, and Thou seest not? Wherefore have we afflicted our souls, and Thou tookest no knowledge? For in the days of your fasts ye find your own wishes, and wound all them that be under your power. ⁴If ye fast for quarrels and strifes, and smite the lowly with *your* fists, wherefore do ye fast to Me as this day, that your voice may be heard in clamour? ⁵I have not chosen this fast, even a day for a man to afflict his soul; neither though shouldest thou bend down thy neck like a ring, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under thee, neither thus shall ye call a fast acceptable. ⁶I have not chosen such a fast, saith the Lord, but do thou loose every burden of wickedness, do thou untie the knots of hard bargains, set the bruised free, and cancel every unjust account. ⁷Break thy bread to the hungry, and lead the poor that are without shelter to thy house: if thou see one naked, clothe thou him; and thou shalt not neglect the kindred of thine own seed. ⁸Then

shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee, and the glory of God shall compass thee about. ⁹Then shalt thou cry, and God shall hearken unto thee; while thou yet speakest He shall say, Behold, here I am. If thou take away from thee the yoke, and the putting forth of the hands, and murmuring speech; ¹⁰and if thou give bread to the hungry from thy heart, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light spring up in obscurity, and thy darkness *shall be* as the noonday: ¹¹and thy God shall be with thee continually, and thou shalt be satisfied according as thy soul desireth; and thy bones shall be made fat, and shall be as a well watered garden, and as a spring from which the water hath not failed; and thine old waste desert places shall be builded up, and thy foundations shall endure from generation to generations. ¹²And thou shalt be called a repairer of breaches, and thou shalt cause thy paths between to rest in peace. ¹³If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, not to do thy pleasures on the holy days, and shalt call the sabbaths delightful, holy to God; if thou lift not up thy foot to work, neither speak a word in anger out at thy mouth, ¹⁴then shalt thou trust in the Lord, and He shall bring thee upon the good things of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken this.

CHAPTER 59

Hath the hand of the Lord no power to save? or hath He made His ears heavy, that He should not hear? ²But your iniquities separate between you and God, and because of your sins hath He turned His face away from you, to have mercy. ³For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with sins; your lips also have spoken iniquity, and your tongue doth meditate unrighteousness. ⁴None speaketh righteousness, neither is there true judgment: they trust in vanities, and speak empty words; for they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. ⁵They have hatched asp's eggs, and weave a spider's web: and he that shall eat of their eggs hath crushed an addled egg, and found in it a basilisk. ⁶Their web shall not become a garment, neither shall they at all cover themselves with their deeds: for their deeds are deeds of iniquity. ⁷And their feet run to wickedness, swift to shed blood; their thoughts are thoughts of foolishness; destruction and misery are in their paths; ⁸and the way of peace they know not, and there is no judgment in their paths; for the paths whereby they go are crooked, and they know not peace. ⁹There is judgment departed from them, neither shall justice overtake them: while they waited for light, obscurity came upon them: while they waited for brightness, they walked in perplexity. ¹⁰They shall grope for the wall like the blind, and shall feel as if they had no eyes: and they shall grope at noonday as at midnight; they shall groan as dying men. ¹¹They shall go together like a bear, and like a dove: we have looked for judgment, and there is none; salvation is gone far off from us. ¹²For our iniquity is great before Thee, and

our sins are risen up against us; for our iniquity is in us, and we know our unrighteous deeds. ¹³We have sinned and dealt falsely, and departed away from our God: we have spoken unrighteous words, and have been disobedient; we have conceived and uttered unrighteous words from the heart. ¹⁴And we have turned away judgment backward, and justice hath departed afar off: for truth is consumed in their ways, and they could not pass by a straight path. ¹⁵Yea, truth is taken away, and they have turned aside their mind from understanding: and the Lord saw it, and it pleased Him not that there was no judgment. ¹⁶And He looked, and there was no man; and He observed, and there was none to help; so He defended them with His arm, and stablished them in His mercy. ¹⁷And He put on righteousness as a breastplate, and put the helmet of salvation upon His head; and He clothed Himself with the garment of vengeance, and with His cloke, ¹⁸as one that is about to render a recompence, even a reproach unto His adversaries. ¹⁹So shall they of the west fear the name of the Lord, and they from the rising of the sun His glorious name: for the wrath of the Lord shall come like in a rushing river; it shall come with fury. ²⁰And the Redeemer shall come for Zion's sake, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob. ²¹"And this shall be My covenant with them," said the Lord; "My Spirit that is upon thee, and the words which I have put in thy mouth, shall never fail out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed;" for the Lord hath spoken it, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAPTER 60

Shine, shine, O Jerusalem, for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. ²Behold, darkness and gloom shall cover the earth upon the nations: but the Lord shall appear upon thee, and His glory shall be seen upon thee. ³And kings shall walk in thy light, and the Gentiles in Thy brightness. ⁴Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold thy children gathered together: all thy sons are come from far, and thy daughters shall be borne upon shoulders. ⁵Then shalt thou see, and fear, and be astonished in thine heart; for the riches of the sea shall come round about thee, and of nations and peoples; and herds of camels shall come unto thee, ⁶and the camels of Midian and Ephah shall cover thee; all they from Sheba shall come bringing gold, and they shall bring frankincense; and they shall shew forth the salvation of the Lord. ⁷And all the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together, and the rams of Nebaioth shall come; and acceptable sacrifices shall be offered upon Mine altar, and My house of prayer shall be glorified. ⁸Who are these that fly as clouds, and as doves with young to see Me? ⁹The isles have waited for Me, and the ships of Tarshish among the first, to bring thy children from afar, and their silver and gold with them, and for the sake of the holy name of the Lord, and because the Holy One of Israel is glorified. ¹⁰And strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee; for because of My wrath I smote thee, but because of mercy I loved thee. ¹¹And thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor

night; to bring unto thee the power of the Gentiles, and their kings leading them. ¹²For the nations and the kings that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly waste. ¹³And the glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, with the cypress, and pine, and cedar together, to glorify My holy place; and I will make the place of My feet glorious. ¹⁴The sons also of them that afflicted thee, and of them that provoked thee, shall come unto thee in fear; and thou shalt be called the city of the Lord, Zion, the Holy One of Israel. ¹⁵Whereas thou art become forsaken and hated, and there was no helper, therefore I will make thee a perpetual joy, a gladness from generation to generation. ¹⁶Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt eat the riches of kings: and thou shalt know that I, the Lord, am thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the God of Israel. ¹⁷And for brass I will bring thee gold, and for iron I will bring thee silver, and for wood I will bring thee brass, and for stones, iron. And I will establish thine officers in peace, and thine overseers in righteousness. ¹⁸And injustice shall be no more heard in thy land, neither destruction nor misery in thy borders; but thy walls shall be called Salvation, and thy gates Sculpture. ¹⁹And the sun shall be no more be to thee for a light by day, neither shall the rising of the moon give light unto by night; but the Lord shall be to thee an everlasting light; and the days of thy mourning shall be fulfilled. ²¹Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, preserving their planting, even the works of their hands, for glory. ²²The little one shall become thousands, and the least a great nation: I the Lord will gather them in due time.

CHAPTER 61

The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because He hath anointed me; He hath sent me to preach good tidings unto the poor, to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and sight to the blind; ²to proclaim an acceptable year of the Lord, and a day of recompence for our God; to comfort all that mourn; ³that there be given them that mourn in Zion glory for ashes, an anointing of joy for them that mourn, a garment of glory for a spirit of heaviness; and they shall be called a generation of righteousness, a planting of the Lord for glory. ⁴And they shall build the everlasting deserts, and shall raise up them that were before made desolate; and they shall renew the desert cities, even them that had been desolate from generation to generation. ⁵And strangers shall come and shepherd your flocks, and aliens shall be thy plowmen and vinedressers. ⁶But ye shall be called priests of the Lord, the ministers of our God: ye shall be told, Eat the strength of nations, and shall be admired by reason of their riches: for your double shame and for humiliation their portion shall rejoice. ⁷Thus shall they inherit the land a second time, and everlasting joy shall be upon their head. ⁸For I am the Lord that loveth righteousness, and hateth robberies of injustice; and I will give their labour to the just, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them. ⁹And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring in the

midst of the peoples: every one that seeth them shall acknowledge them, for they are a seed blessed of God: ¹⁰and they shall rejoice with joy in the Lord. Let my soul rejoice in the Lord; for He hath clothed me with a robe of salvation, and a garment of gladness: He hath put a mitre on me, as upon a bridegroom, and decked me with an ornament as a bride. ¹¹And as the earth bringeth forth her flowers, and as a garden the seed thereof: so shall the Lord cause righteousness and exceeding joy to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAPTER 62

For Zion's sake I will not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not slacken, until the righteousness thereof go forth as light, and my salvation burn as a torch. ²And the nations shall see thy righteousness; and all kings thy glory: and he shall call thee by a new name, which the Lord shall name. ³Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the Lord, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God. ⁴And thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; and thy land shall no more be called Desert: for thou shalt be called My Pleasure, and thy land Inhabited: for the Lord hath taken pleasure in thee, and thy land shall be inhabited. ⁵And as a young man liveth with a virgin, so shall my sons dwell in thee: and it shall come to pass that as a bridegroom shall rejoice over a bride, so shall the Lord rejoice over thee. ⁶And I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, all day and night, that shall cease not from making mention of the Lord. ⁷For there is none like unto you, when he hath established and made Jerusalem a praise upon the earth. ⁸For the Lord hath sworn by His glory, and by the strength of His arm, I will no more give thy corn and thy substance to thine enemies; neither shall strangers any more drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured. ⁹But they that have gathered them shall eat them, and praise the Lord; and they that have gathered shall drink thereof in My holy courts. ¹⁰Go through my gates, and make a way for my people; and cast the stones out of the way; lift up a standard for the nations. ¹¹For, behold, the Lord hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh, having his own reward and his work before his face. ¹²And he shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the Lord: and thou shalt be a city sought out, and not forsaken.

CHAPTER 63

Who is this that cometh from Edom, *with* red garments from Bozrah, thus fair in his apparel, in might, with strength? I speak of righteousness and saving judgment. ²Wherefore are thy garments red, and thine apparel as from a trodden winepress? ³I am full of a trod winepress, and of the nations there is not a man with me; and I trampled them in mine anger, and dashed them to pieces like earth, and brought down their blood unto the earth. ⁴For

the day of recompence is come upon them, and the year of redemption is at hand. ⁵And I looked, and there was no helper; and I observed, and none upheld: therefore mine arm delivered them, and mine anger drew nigh. ⁶And I trampled them in mine anger, and brought down their blood to the earth. ⁷I remembered the mercy of the Lord, the praises of the Lord in all things wherein He recompenseth us. The Lord is a good judge unto the house of Israel; He dealeth with us according to his mercy, and according to the abundance of His righteousness. ⁸And He said, Is it not My people? the children surely will not be rebellious: and He became to them deliverance ⁹out of all their affliction: not an ambassador, nor a messenger, but Himself saved them, because He loved them, and spared them: He Himself redeemed them, and took them up, and lifted them up all the days of old. ¹⁰But they disobeyed, and provoked his Holy Spirit: so he turned to be an enemy; He Himself contended against them. ¹¹Then He remembered the days of old, saying, Where is he that brought up from the sea the shepherd of the sheep? where is He that put His holy Spirit in them, ¹²that led Moses with his right hand, the arm of His glory? He overcame the water from before Him, to make Himself an everlasting name. ¹³He led them through the deep as through the wilderness, and they fainted not, ¹⁴and as cattle through a plain: the Spirit came down from the Lord, and guided them: so didst Thou lead Thy people, to make Thyself a glorious name. ¹⁵Look down from heaven, and behold from Thy holy habitation and Thy glory: where is Thy zeal and Thy strength? where is the abundance of Thy mercy and compassion, that Thou hast withholden Thyself from us? ¹⁶For Thou art our father; for Abraham knew us not, and Israel acknowledged us not: yet do thou, O Lord, our Father, deliver us: Thy name hath been upon us from the beginning. ¹⁷O Lord, why hast Thou made us to err from Thy way, and hardened our heart, that we should not fear Thee? Return for Thy servants' sake, for the sake of the tribes of Thine inheritance, ¹⁸that in but a little while we may inherit Thy holy mountain. ¹⁹We are become as at the beginning, when Thou didst not bare rule over us; neither was Thy name called upon us.

CHAPTER 64

If Thou shouldest open the heaven, trembling shall take hold upon the mountains of Thee, and they shalt melt, ²as wax melteth before the fire; and fire shall burn up the enemies, and the name of the Lord shall be manifest among the adversaries: the nations shall be troubled at Thy presence. ³whensoever Thou shalt do glorious *things*, trembling from Thee shall hold upon the mountains. ⁴From of old have we not heard, neither have our eyes seen a God beside Thee, and Thy works which Thou shalt perform unto them that wait for mercy. ⁵For He shall meet them that work righteousness, and they shall remember Thy ways. Behold, Thou wast wroth, and we sinned; therefore have we erred. ⁶And we are all become as unclean, and all our righteousness is as a rag of a menstruous woman: and we are

fallen away as leaves because of our iniquities; thus shall the wind carry us away. ⁷And there is none that calleth upon Thy name, and that remembereth to take hold of Thee: for Thou hast turned Thy face away from us, and hast delivered us up because of our sins. ⁸And now, O Lord, Thou art our Father; and we are clay, we are all the work of Thine hands. ⁹Be not wroth very sore with us, neither remember Thou our sins for ever. And now look Thou upon us, for we are all Thy people. ¹⁰The city of Thy holiness is become a desolation, Zion is become like unto a desolation, Jerusalem for a curse. ¹¹The house, our sanctuary, and the glory which our fathers blessed, hath been burned up with fire: and all our glorious things are gone to ruin. ¹²And for all these things, Thou, O Lord, hast refrained Thyself, and held Thy peace, and humbled us very sore.

CHAPTER 65

I was revealed to them that asked not for Me; I was found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold, I am, unto a nation that called not on My name. ²All the day long I have stretched out My hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people, to them that walked in a way that was not good, but after their sins. ³This is the people that provoketh Me continually in My presence; they offer sacrifices in gardens, and burn incense on bricks unto devils, that exist not. ⁴They lie down to sleep in the tombs and in the caves for the sake of dreams, they that eat swine's flesh, and the broth of sacrifices: all their vessels are defiled: ⁵which say, Depart from me, draw not nigh unto me; for I am pure. This is the smoke of My wrath; a fire burneth with it continually. ⁶Behold, it is written before Me: I will not keep silence until I have recompensed into their bosom, ⁷their sins, and *the sins* of their fathers, saith the Lord, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and reproached Me upon the hills: I will recompense their works into their bosoms.

⁸Thus saith the Lord, As a grape stone shall be found in the cluster, and they shall say, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for the sake of him that serveth Me; for his sake I will not destroy *them* all. ⁹And I will lead forth the seed of Jacob and of Judah, and they shall inherit My holy mountain: and Mine elect and My servants shall inherit it, and shall dwell there. ¹⁰And there shall be in the forest folds of flocks, and the valley of Achor *shall be* for a resting place of herds for My people that have sought Me. ¹¹But ye are they that have forsaken Me, and forget My holy mountain, and prepare a table for the devil, and fill up the mixture to Fortune. ¹²I will deliver you up to the sword, ye shall all fall by slaughter: for I called you, and ye hearkened not; I spake, and ye refused to hear; and ye did evil in My sight, and chose the things wherein I delighted not. ¹³Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, My servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, My servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, My servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed: ¹⁴behold, My servants shall be glad with joy, but ye shall cry for the

sorrow of your heart, and shall howl for the vexation of your spirit. ¹⁵For ye shall leave your name for a fulness unto My chosen, and the Lord shall destroy you: but My servants shall be called by a new name, ¹⁶which shall be blessed in the earth; for they shall bless the true God: and they that swear in the earth shall swear by the true God; for they shall forget the former affliction, and it shall not come into their mind. ¹⁷For there shall be a new heaven and a new earth: and the former shall they not all remember, neither shall they at all come into their mind. ¹⁸But they shall find in her joy and exultation; for, behold, I make Jerusalem a rejoicing, and My people a joy. ¹⁹And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and be glad in My people: and the voice of weeping shall no more be heard in her, nor the voice of crying. ²⁰Neither shall there be any more one that dieth untimely, or an old man that shall not filled his time: for the youth shall be an hundred years old; but the one that dieth a sinner at an hundred years, and accursed: ²¹and they shall build houses, and themselves shall inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and themselves shall eat the fruit of them. ²²They shall by no means build, and others inhabit; and they shall by no means plant, and others eat: for as the days of the tree of life shall be the days of My people; they shall long enjoy the fruits of their labours. ²³My chosen shall not labour in vain, nor shall they beget children to be cursed; for they are a seed blessed of God, and their offspring with them. ²⁴And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will hearken unto them; while they are yet speaking, I will say, What is it? ²⁵Then wolves and lambs shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox, and the serpent earth as bread. They shall not injure nor destroy in My holy mountain, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 66

Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is My throne, and the earth is My footstool: what kind of house will ye build unto Me? And of what kind will be the place of My rest? ²For all these things are Mine, saith the Lord: and to whom will I have respect, but unto the humble and the meek, and he that trembleth at My words? ³But the transgressor that sacrificeth a calf unto me, is as he that slayeth a dog; and he that offereth fine flour, as he that offereth swine's blood; he that giveth frankincense for a memorial, as a blasphemer. Yet have they chosen their own ways, and their soul hath delighted in their abominations. ⁴I also will choose their mockeries, and will recompense their sins upon them; because I called them, and they hearkened not unto Me; I spake, and they heard not: and they did evil before Me, and chose the things wherein I delighted not. ⁵Hear the word of the Lord, ye that tremble at His word; speak ye, our brethren, unto them that hate you and abominate you, that the name of the Lord may be glorified, and seen in their joy; but they shall be ashamed. ⁶A voice of a cry in the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the Lord rendering recompence unto His adversaries. ⁷Before she that travailed brought forth, before the pangs of her pains came on, she

escaped, and brought forth a male. ⁸Who hath heard such a thing? and who hath seen after this manner? Hath the earth travailed in one day? or hath even a nation been born at once, that Zion hath travailed, and brought forth her children? ⁹But I am He that gave thee this expectation, yet hast thou not remembered Me, saith the Lord: behold, have I not made the barren and bearing woman? saith thy God. ¹⁰Rejoice, O Jerusalem, and all ye that love her hold a festival in her: rejoice greatly with her, all that mourn over her: ¹¹that ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breast of her consolation; that ye may milk out, and delight yourselves with the influx of her glory. ¹²For thus saith the Lord, Behold, I turn Myself toward them as a river of peace, and as a torrent bringing upon them in a flood the glory of the Gentiles: their children shall be borne upon the shoulders, and comforted upon the knees. ¹³As his mother should comfort one, so will I also comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem. ¹⁴And ye shall see, and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall spring up like grass: and the hand of the Lord shall be known toward them that fear Him, and He shall threaten them that disobey Him. ¹⁵For, behold, the Lord will come as fire, and His chariots like a tempest, to render His vengeance with wrath, and His rebuke with a flame of fire. ¹⁶For by the fire of the Lord shall all the earth be judged, and all flesh with His sword: many shall be slain by the Lord. ¹⁷They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens, and eat swine's flesh in the porches, and the abominations, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the Lord. ¹⁸And I *know* their works and their imaginations. I come to gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see My glory. ¹⁹And I will leave a sign upon them, and I will send those that have escaped of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, Lud, and Mosoch, to Tubal, and to Greece, and to the isles afar off, to those that have not heard My name, neither have seen My glory; and they shall declare My glory among the Gentiles. ²⁰And they shall bring your brethren for a gift unto the Lord out of all nations with horses, and chariots, in litters *drawn by* mules with awnings, to the holy city Jerusalem, said the Lord, as the sons of Israel bring their sacrifices to Me with palms into the house of the Lord. ²¹And I will take of them for priests and *for* Levites, saith the Lord. ²²For as the new heaven and the new earth, which I make, remain before Me, saith the Lord, so shall your seed and your name continue. ²³And it shall come to pass, that from month to month, and from sabbath to sabbath, shall all flesh come to worship before Me in Jerusalem, saith the Lord. ²⁴And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against Me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be a spectacle unto all flesh.

JEREMIAH

CHAPTER 1

The word of God which came unto Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests, that dwelt in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: ²as the word of the Lord came unto him in the days of Josiah son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. ³It came also in the days of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the eleventh year of Zedekiah king of Judah, until the captivity of Jerusalem in the fifth month.

⁴And the word of the Lord came unto me, *saying*, ⁵Before I formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee; I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations. ⁶Then said I, O Sovereign, LORD, Thou That Art, behold, I know not how to speak, for I am but a youth. ⁷But the Lord said unto me, Say not, I am but a youth: for thou shalt go to all whomsoever I shall send thee, and according to all that I shall command thee, thou shalt speak. ⁸Be not afraid before them: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the Lord. ⁹And the Lord put forth His hand unto me, and touched my mouth: and the Lord said unto me, Behold, I have put My words in thy mouth. ¹⁰See, I have appointed thee this day over nations, and over kingdoms; to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to build up, and to plant. ¹¹And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, A rod of a nut tree. ¹²Then said the Lord unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I have watched over My words to perform them. ¹³And the word of the Lord came unto me a second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, A caldron that is heated; and the face thereof is out of the north. ¹⁴And the Lord said unto me, Out of the north evils shall flare forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁵For, lo, I call together all the kingdoms of the earth of the north, saith the Lord; and they shall come, and they shall set each one his throne at the entering in of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls round about her, and against all the cities of Judah. ¹⁶And I will speak unto them in judgment, touching all their wickedness, *forasmuch* as they have forsaken Me, and sacrificed to strange gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands. ¹⁷And do thou gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak all that I shall command thee: be not afraid of their face, neither be thou dismayed before them; for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the Lord. ¹⁸Behold, I have made thee this day as a strong city, and as a brazen wall, strong *against* all the kings of Judah, and the princes thereof, and the people of the land. ¹⁹And they shall fight against thee; and they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the Lord, to deliver thee.

CHAPTER 2

²And He said, Thus saith the Lord; I do remember the mercy of thy youth, and the love of thy growing, in thy following the Holy One of Israel, saith the Lord. ³Israel was holy unto the Lord, the firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend; evils shall come upon them, saith the Lord. ⁴Hear ye the word of the Lord, O house of Jacob, and every family of the house of Israel. ⁵Thus saith the Lord, What offence have your fathers found in Me, that they are gone far from Me, and have gone after vanities, and are become vain? ⁶And they said not, Where is the Lord that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that guided us in the wilderness, in a land boundless and untrodden, in a land that no man at all passed through, and no () man dwelt there? ⁷And I brought you into Carmel, that ye should eat the fruits thereof, and the good thereof; but ye went in, and defiled My land, and made Mine heritage an abomination. ⁸The priests said not, Where is the Lord? and they that held by the law knew Me not: the pastors also were ungodly against Me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and went after that which did not profit. ⁹Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the Lord, and with your son's sons will I plead. ¹⁰For go ye to the isles of the Chettim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if such things are done; ¹¹will the nations change their gods? and these are no gods. But My people have changed their glory, wherfrom they shall not be profited. ¹²The heaven was amazed at this, and trembled exceedingly, saith the Lord. ¹³For My people hath committed two evils: they have forsaken Me, the fountain of the water of life, and hewed them out broken cisterns, which shall not be able to hold water.

¹⁴Is Israel a servant, or a homeborn slave? why is he become a spoil? ¹⁵The lions roared upon him, and gave their voice, which made his land a wilderness: his cities also were broken down, that they be not inhabited. ¹⁶Also the sons of Memphis and Tahpanhes have known thee, and laughed thee to scorn. ¹⁷Hath not thy forsaking Me brought these things upon thee? saith the Lord thy God. ¹⁸And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the water of Gihon? and what hast thou to do in the way of the Assyrians, to drink the water of rivers? ¹⁹Thine own apostasy shall correct thee, and thy wickedness shall convict thee: know therefore and see that thy forsaking Me is bitter to thee, saith the Lord thy God, and I took no pleasure in thee, saith the Lord thy God. ²⁰For of old time thou hast broken thy yoke, and plucked thy bands asunder; and thou saidst, I will not serve Thee, but I will go upon every high hill, and under every shady tree; there will I spread abroad in my fornication. ²¹Yet I had planted thee as a fruitful vine, all true: how art thou a strange vine turned to bitterness! ²²Though thou wash thee with nitre, and multiply soap unto thee, still art thou stained with thine iniquities before Me, saith the Lord. ²³How wilt thou say, I am not polluted, and have not gone after Baal? See thy ways in the burial ground, and know what thou hast done: her voice hath howled in the evening: ²⁴she hath widened her ways over the waters of the desert; she was hurried along by the

lusts of her own soul; she is given up *to them*; who will turn her back? none that seek her shall be weary; at her humiliation they shall find her. ²⁵Withdraw thy foot from a rough way, and thy throat from thirst: but she said, I will play the man: for she loved strangers, and went after them. ²⁶As the shame of a thief when he is caught, so shall the sons of Israel be ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets. ²⁷They said to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: and they have turned *their* backs unto Me, and not their faces: but in the time of their afflictions they will say, Arise, and save us. ²⁸And where are thy gods, that thou hast made thee? shall they arise and save in the time of thine affliction? for according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem did they sacrifice to Baal. ²⁹Wherefore speak ye unto Me? ye all have been ungodly, and ye all have transgressed against Me, saith the Lord. ³⁰In vain have I smitten your children; ye have received no correction: a sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion; yet ye feared not. ³¹Hear ye the word of the Lord: thus saith the Lord; Have I been a wilderness unto Israel, or a dry land? wherefore hath My people said, We will not be ruled over; and we will come no more unto Thee? ³²Will a bride forget her ornaments, or a virgin the girdle of her bosom? Yet My people hath forgotten Me days without number. ³³What fair device wilt thou yet employ in the ways, to seek love? not so; moreover thou hast done wickedly in corrupting thy ways; ³⁴also in thine hands hath been found the blood of innocent souls; I have not found them in holes, but on every oak tree. ³⁵Yet thou saidst, I am innocent; only let His wrath be turned from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, seeing thou sayest, I have not sinned.

³⁶For thou hast exceeding scorned to repeat thy ways; but thou shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria. ³⁷For thou shalt go forth thence also with thine hands upon thine head; for the Lord hath rejected thine hope, and thou shalt not prosper in it.

CHAPTER 3

If a man put away his wife, and she depart from him, and become another man's, shall she return unto him any more? shall not that woman be utterly defiled? yet thou hast played the harlot with many shepherds, and hast returned again to Me, saith the Lord. ²Lift up thine eyes straight ahead, and see where thou hast not been utterly defiled. By the wayside hast thou sat for them, as a desolate crow; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness. ³And thou didst retain many shepherds to thee for a stumblingblock: thou hadst a whore's face, thou didst become shameless unto all. ⁴Hast thou called Me as it were Home, and Father, and Begetter of thy maidenhood? ⁵Will it continue for ever, or be preserved to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done these evils, and thou hast prevailed.

⁶The Lord said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen what things the house of Israel hath done unto Me? she is gone upon every high mountain and under every shady tree, and there hath she played the whore. ⁷And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou again unto Me; but she returned not, and faithless Judah saw her faithlessness. ⁸And I saw, for all the sins of which she was convicted, wherein the house of Israel committed adultery, and I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet faithless Judah feared not, but went, and herself played the harlot also. ⁹And her whoredom was nothing accounted of; and she committed adultery with wood and with stone. ¹⁰And for all these things faithless Judah turned not unto Me with her whole heart, but feignedly. ¹¹And the Lord said unto me, Israel hath justified her soul more than faithless Judah. ¹²Go, and read these words toward the north, and thou shalt say, Return unto Me, O house of Israel, saith the Lord; and I will not set My face against you: for I am merciful, saith the Lord, and I will not be angry with you for ever. ¹³Nevertheless, know thine iniquity, that thou hast sinned against the Lord thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to strangers under every shady tree, but thou didst not hearken unto My voice, saith the Lord. ¹⁴Turn, O ye sons that have revolted, saith the Lord; for I will rule over you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you into Zion. ¹⁵And I will give you shepherds according to Mine heart, and in shepherding they shall shepherd you with knowledge. ¹⁶And it shall come to pass, if ye will multiply and increase in the land, in those days they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the Holy One of Israel, it shall not come to mind: it shall not be named: neither shall it be visited; neither shall *that* be done any more. ¹⁷In those days and at that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it: neither shall they walk any more after the imaginations of their evil heart. ¹⁸In those days the house of Judah shall come together to the house of Israel, and they shall come to the same place, from the land of the north, and from all the countries, to the land which I caused their fathers to inherit. ¹⁹And I said, So be it, Lord: for I will put thee among children, and will give thee a choice land, the inheritance of the Almighty God of the Gentiles: and I said, Ye shall call Me Father; and ye shall not turn away from Me. ²⁰But as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so hath the house of Israel dealt treacherously against Me, saith the Lord. ²¹A voice of the lips was heard, of weeping and supplication of the sons of Israel: for they have dealt unrighteously in their ways, they have forgotten their Holy God. ²²Turn, O ye sons that are given to turning, and I will heal your bruises. Behold, we will be Thy servants; for Thou art the Lord our God. ²³Verily the hills and the strength of the mountains were a lying refuge: but through the Lord our God is the salvation of Israel. ²⁴But shame hath devoured the labours of our fathers from our youth; their sheep and their calves, and their sons and their daughters. ²⁵We have lain down in our shame, and our disgrace hath covered us: for we have sinned against God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the Lord our God.

CHAPTER 4

If Israel will return, saith the Lord, he shall return unto Me; and if he will put away his abominations out of his mouth, and show reverence before My presence, ²and swear, The Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; then shall nations bless in Him, and in Him shall they praise God in Jerusalem. ³For thus saith the Lord to the men of Judah, and unto the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Renew unto yourselves that which hath been made new, and sow not among thorns. ⁴Circumcise yourselves to your God, and circumcise the hardness of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest My wrath go forth like fire, and burn, and there be none to quench it, because of the evil of your devices. ⁵Declare in Judah, and let it be heard in Jerusalem: say ye, Give ye a sign with the trumpet in the land; cry ye greatly, say, Gather yourselves together, and let us enter into the defenced cities. ⁶Gather up, and flee to Zion: hasten, stay not: for I do bring evils from the north, and a great destruction. ⁷A lion is gone up from his den, a destroyer of the nations is gone forth out of his place to make the land desolate; and the cities shall be destroyed, to be without an inhabitant. ⁸For these things gird you with sackcloths, and lament, and howl: for the anger of the Lord is not turned away from us. ⁹And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder. ¹⁰Then said I, O Sovereign, LORD, Thou That Art, surely Thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, There shall be peace; and behold, the sword hath reached even unto their soul. ¹¹At that time they shall say to this people and to Jerusalem, *There is* a spirit of wandering in the wilderness, a way of the daughter of my people *that is* not unto cleanness, nor unto holiness. ¹²A spirit of fulness shall come upon Me: now also will I speak judgments against them. ¹³Behold, He shall come up as a cloud, and His chariots as a tempest: His horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are in misery. ¹⁴O Jerusalem, cleanse thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy grievous thoughts be within thee? ¹⁵For a voice of one that declareth shall come from Dan, and trouble will be heard out of mount Ephraim. ¹⁶Remind ye the nations; behold, they are come: proclaim in Jerusalem, that bands come from a land afar off, and have uttered their voices against the cities of Judah. ¹⁷As keepers of a field, have they compassed her about, because thou hast neglected Me, saith the Lord. ¹⁸Thy ways and thy devices have brought these things upon thee; this thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it hath reached unto thine heart. ¹⁹My bowels! I am pained in my bowels, and in the very senses of my heart; my soul is in a great commotion, mine heart is torn; I cannot hold my peace, for my soul hath heard the sound of a trumpet, the cry of war. ²⁰And distress calleth upon destruction, for the whole land is distressed: suddenly is my tabernacle distressed, my curtains are rent asunder. ²¹How long shall I see men fleeing, and hear the sound of the trumpet? ²²for the leaders of My people have not known Me; foolish children are they, and unwise: they are

wise to do evil, but to do good have they not known. ²³I looked upon the earth, and, lo, *there was* nought; and to the heaven, and there was no light in it. ²⁴I beheld the mountains, and they trembled, and all the hills were in commotion. ²⁵I looked, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heaven were affrighted. ²⁶I saw, and, behold, Carmel was a wilderness, and all the cities were burned up with fire at the presence of the Lord; and at the presence of His fierce anger they were utterly destroyed. ²⁷Thus saith the Lord, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. ²⁸For these things let the earth mourn, and let the heaven above be black: because I have spoken, and will not repent. ²⁹The whole land hath withdrawn for the noise of the horseman and the bent bow; they are gone into the caves, and have hid themselves in the groves, and are gone up upon the rocks: every city was forsaken, not a man dwelt therein. ³⁰And what wilt thou do? Though thou clothe thyself with scarlet, and deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou adorn thine eyes with antimony, in vain is thy beautifying: thy lovers have rejected thee, they seek thy life. ³¹For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, thy groaning as of her that bringeth forth her first child: the voice of the daughter of Zion shall fail, saying, Woe is me, for my soul faileth for them that are slain!

CHAPTER 5

Run ye to and fro in the streets of Jerusalem, and see, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find one, if there be any that executeth judgment, and seeketh faithfulness; and I will be merciful unto him, saith the Lord. ²They say, The Lord liveth; do not they therefore swear falsely? ³O Lord, Thine eyes are upon faithfulness: Thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; Thou hast consumed them, but they would not receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock, and they would not return. ⁴Then said I, Peradventure they are poor; for they are weak: for they know not the way of the Lord, nor the judgment of God. I will get me unto the great men, and I will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the Lord, and the judgment of God: but, behold, they have altogether broken the yoke, they have burst the bonds. ⁶Wherefore a lion out of the forest hath smitten them, and a wolf hath destroyed them even unto their houses, and a leopard hath watched against their cities: all they that go out from them shall be hunted, because they have multiplied their ungodliness, they have strengthened themselves in their revolting. ⁷For which of these things shall I be merciful unto thee? Thy sons have forsaken Me, and sworn by them that are no gods: and I fed them to the full, and they committed adultery, and lodged in harlots' houses. ⁸They became as wanton horses: they neighed each one after his neighbour's wife. ⁹Shall I not visit for these things? saith the Lord: and shall not My soul be avenged on such a nation as this? ¹⁰Go ye up upon her battlements, and break *them* down; but make not a full end: leave her buttresses; for they are the Lord's. ¹¹For they

have dealt very treacherously against Me, saith the Lord, the house of Israel and the house of Judah. ¹²They have belied the Lord, and said, These things are not so; no evils shall come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine: ¹³our prophets became wind, and the word of God was not in them: thus shall it be unto them. ¹⁴Wherefore thus saith the Lord Almighty, Because ye have spoken this word, behold, I will make My words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them. ¹⁵Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the Lord: a nation the sound of whose language a man shall not understand. ¹⁶*They are* all mighty men, and they shall eat up your harvest, ¹⁷and your bread; and shall eat up your sons and your daughters; and they shall eat up your sheep and your calves; and shall eat up your vineyards, and your fig groves, and your olive groves; and they shall thresh as corn your strong cities, wherein ye trusted, with the sword. ¹⁸And it shall come to pass in those days, saith the Lord, that I will not make a full end of you. ¹⁹And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore hath the Lord our God done all these things unto us? that thou shalt say unto them, Because ye served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours. ²⁰Declare these things to the house of Jacob, and let them be heard in the house of Judah. ²¹Hear now these things, O foolish and heartless people; which have eyes, and see not; and have ears, and hear not. ²²Will ye not fear Me, saith the Lord, and will ye not show reverence before Me, Which have placed the sand for a bound to the sea, a perpetual ordinance, and it shall not transgress it: yea, it shall be troubled, but not prevail; and the waves shall roar, but shall not pass over it. ²³But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; and they are turned aside and gone back: ²⁴neither said they in their heart, Let us now fear the Lord our God, that giveth us the early and latter rain, according to the season of the fulness of the ordinance of harvest, and hath preserved it for us. ²⁵Your transgressions have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you. ²⁶For among My people were found ungodly men; and they set snares to destroy men, and caught them. ²⁷As a snare which is set is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are grown great, and waxen rich: ²⁸and they have transgressed judgment; they have not judged the cause of the fatherless, neither have they judged the cause of the widow. ²⁹Shall I not visit for these things? saith the Lord: and shall not My soul be avenged on such a people as this? ³⁰Astonishment and horrible things are done in the land; ³¹the prophets utter unrighteous prophecies, and the priests have clapped their hands; and My people hath loved *to have* it so: and what will ye do hereafter?

CHAPTER 6

O ye sons of Benjamin, strengthen yourselves out of the midst of Jerusalem, and sound *an alarm* with the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a signal over Beth-haccerem: for evil threateneth out of the north, and a great

destruction cometh; ²and *thy* pride, o daughter of Zion, shall be taken away. ³The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about, and shall feed each with his hand. ⁴Prepare ye war against her; arise, let us go up against her at noon. Woe unto us! for the day is gone down, for the shadows of the day do fail. ⁵Arise, and let us go up against her by night, and let us destroy her foundations. ⁶For thus saith the Lord, Hew ye down her trees, pour out a force against Jerusalem. O false city; *there is* wholly oppression in her. ⁷As a cistern keepeth water fresh, so she keepeth fresh her wickedness; ungodliness and misery shall be heard in her, continually before her. With travail and scourge ⁸shalt thou be chastened, O Jerusalem; lest My soul depart from thee; lest I make thee a desert land, which shall not be inhabited. ⁹For thus saith the Lord, Glean, glean thoroughly the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back your hands as a grapegatherer to his basket. ¹⁰To whom shall I speak, and testify, that he may hearken? behold, thine ears are uncircumcised, and they shall not be able to hear: behold, the word of the Lord is become unto them a reproach; they will not at all desire it. ¹¹And I filled My wrath to the full; yet I held in, and did not utterly destroy them: I will pour it out upon the children without, and upon the assembly of young men together: for man and woman shall be taken together, the elder with fullness of days. ¹²And their houses shall be turned unto others, with their fields and wives together: for I will stretch out My hand upon the inhabitants of this land, saith the Lord. ¹³For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them they have all committed iniquity; from the priest even unto the false prophet have they all dealt falsely. ¹⁴They have healed also the breach of My people making light thereof, and saying, Peace, peace: and where is peace? ¹⁵They were ashamed because they failed; yet they were not ashamed as those who are ashamed, and they knew not their own disgrace: therefore shall they fall in their fall, and in the time of visitation they shall perish, saith the Lord. ¹⁶Thus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths of the Lord, and see what is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find purification for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *therein*. ¹⁷I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Harken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken. ¹⁸Therefore have the nations heard, and they that feed their flocks. ¹⁹Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evils upon this people, even the fruit of their rebellions; because they have not hearkened unto My words, and they have rejected My law. ²⁰Wherefore do ye bring Me frankincense from Sheba, and cinnamon from a land afar off? your whole burnt offerings are not acceptable, and your sacrifices have not been pleasant unto Me. ²¹Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I do bring weakness upon this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall be weak; the neighbour and his friend shall perish. ²²Thus saith the Lord, Behold, a people cometh from the north, and nations shall be stirred up from the ends of the earth. ²³They shall lay hold on bow and spear; *the people* is eager, and will have no mercy; their voice is like the roaring sea; they shall array themselves for war against thee like fire on

horses and chariots, O daughter of Zion. ²⁴We have heard the fame of them: our hands are weakened: anguish hath taken hold of us, the pangs as of a woman in travail. ²⁵Go not forth into the field, nor walk in their ways; for the sword of the enemy sojourneth round about. ²⁶O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, sprinkle thee with ashes: make thee pitiable lamentation, as the mourning for a beloved: for distress shall suddenly come upon you. ²⁷I have caused thee to be tried among tried nations, and thou shalt know Me when I have tried their way. ²⁸All are disobedient, walking with slanders: brass and iron, they are all corrupted. ²⁹The bellows have failed from a fire, the lead hath failed: in vain the silversmith worketh at his trade; their wickedness is not melted away. ³⁰Reprobate silver, call ye them, because the Lord hath rejected them.

CHAPTER 7

²Hear the word of the Lord, all *ye* of Judah. ³Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. ⁴Trust not in yourselves with lying words; for they shall not profit you at all, saying, It is the temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord. ⁵For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; and do indeed execute judgment between a man and his neighbour; ⁶and oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, and go not after strange gods to your hurt: ⁷then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers of old and for ever. ⁸But seeing ye have trusted in lying words, whereby ye shall not be profited; ⁹and ye murder, and commit adultery, and steal, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and are gone after strange gods whom ye know not, so that it is evil with you; ¹⁰yet have ye come and stood before Me in the house whereon My name is called; and ye have said, We have refrained from doing all these abominations. ¹¹Surely My house, whereon My name is called, is not a den of robbers in your eyes? And, behold, I have seen it, saith the Lord. ¹²For go ye unto My place which is in Shiloh, where I caused My name to dwell before, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of My people Israel. ¹³And now, because ye have done all these works, and I spake unto you, and I called you, but ye answered not; ¹⁴therefore will I do unto the house whereon My name is called, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. ¹⁵And I will cast you out of My sight, as I cast away your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim. ¹⁶Therefore pray not thou for this people, and intercede not for them to be pitied; yea, pray not, and approach Me not for them: for I will not hearken. ¹⁷Or seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? ¹⁸Their children gather wood, and their fathers kindle a fire, and their women knead dough, to make cakes to the host of heaven; and they have poured out drink offerings unto strange gods, that they may provoke Me to anger. ¹⁹Do they provoke me to anger, saith the Lord: do they not *provoke* themselves, that

their faces may be ashamed? ²⁰Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, Mine anger and My wrath are poured out upon this place, and upon the men, and upon the cattle, and upon every tree of their field, and upon the fruits of the land; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched. ²¹Thus saith the Lord, Gather your whole burnt offerings with your sacrifices, and eat flesh. ²²For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, concerning whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. ²³But this thing commanded I them, saying, Hear ye My voice, and I will be to you a God, and ye shall be to Me a people: and walk ye in all My ways, which I shall command you, that it may well with you. ²⁴But they hearkened not to me, and their ears gave no heed, but they walked in the imaginations of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward; ²⁵from the day that their fathers went forth out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day. And I sent unto you all My servants the prophets, by day, and early in the morning: yea, I sent *them*, ²⁶but they hearkened not unto Me, and their ear gave no heed; and they made their neck harder than their fathers. (*no v.27*) ²⁸Therefore shalt thou speak this word unto them; ²⁸ This is the nation that hath not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord, nor received correction: faithfulness hath failed from their mouth. ²⁹Cut off thine hair, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on thy lips; for the Lord hath reprobated and rejected the generation that doeth these things. ³⁰For the children of Judah have done evil in My sight, saith the Lord: they have set their abominations in the house whereon My name is called, to defile it. ³¹And they have built the altar of Tophet, which is in the valley of the sons of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded them not; neither did I design it in My heart. ³²Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when they shall no more say, The altar of Tophet, and the valley of the son of Hinnom, but, The valley of the slain; and they shall bury in Tophet, for want of room. ³³And the carcasses of this people shall be for meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the wild beasts of the earth; and there shall be none to drive *them* away. ³⁴And I will destroy from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of them that make merry, and the voice of them that rejoice, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the whole land shall become a desolation.

CHAPTER 8

At that time, saith the Lord, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves: ²and they shall spread them out unto the, sun and the moon, and unto all the stars, and unto all the host of heaven, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and unto which they have held, and which they have worshipped: they shall not be mourned for, nor buried; but they shall be for an example upon the

face of the earth, ³because they chose death rather than life, even to all the residue that are left of that family, in every place whither I shall drive them out. ⁴For thus saith the Lord, Doth not he that falleth arise? or he that turneth away, shall he not turn back again? ⁵Wherefore hath this My people turned away with a shameless revolting, and strengthened themselves in their wilfulness, and refused to return? ⁶Give ear indeed, and hear; shall they not speak thus, There is no man that repenteth of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? the runner hath failed from his course, as a tired horse in his neighing. ⁷Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her time, the turtle dove and the wild swallow observe the times of their coming in; but this My people knoweth not the judgments of the Lord. ⁸How will ye say, We are wise, and the law of the Lord is with us? In vain have the scribes used a false pen. ⁹The wise men are ashamed, and alarmed and taken, because they have rejected the word of the Lord: what wisdom is there in them? ¹⁰Therefore I will give their wives unto others, and their fields unto inheritors, (*no verses 11-12*) ¹³and they shall gather their fruits, saith the Lord. There are no grapes on the vines, and there are no leaves on the fig trees, and the leaves are fallen away. ¹⁴Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the strong cities, and let us be cast out there: for God hath cast us out, and made us drink water of gall, because we have sinned before Him ¹⁵We gathered together for peace, but there was no prosperity; for a time of healing, but, behold, anxiety. ¹⁶We shall hear the neighing of his swift horses out of Dan: the whole land quaked at the sound of the riding of his horses; and he shall come, and devour the land, and the fullness thereof; the city, and those that dwell therein. ¹⁷For, behold, I send forth deadly serpents against you, which cannot be charmed, and they shall bite you ¹⁸incurably with the pain of your distressed heart. ¹⁹Behold, a sound of the cry of the daughter of my people from a land afar off: Is not the Lord in Zion? is there not a king there? because they have provoked Me with their graven *images*, and with strange vanities. ²⁰The summer is gone, the harvest is past, and we are not saved. ²¹For the breach of the daughter of my people am I blinded: in my perplexity pangs have seized upon me as of a woman in travail. ²²Is there no balm in Gilead, or is there no physician there? Why is not the healing of the daughter of my people come to pass?

CHAPTER 9

Who will give water to my head, and to mine eyes a fountain of tears? then would I weep day and night for this my people, *even* for the slain of the daughter of my people. ²Who would give me in the wilderness a most distant lodging place, that I might leave my people, and go from them? for they all commit adultery, an assembly of treacherous men. ³And they have bent their tongue like a bow: falsehood and not truth hath prevailed upon the earth: For they have proceeded from evil to evil, and they have not known Me, saith the Lord. ⁴Take ye heed each one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in your

brethren: for every one will surely supplant, and every friend will walk craftily. ⁵They will mock each one his friend; they will not speak the truth: their tongue hath learned to speak lies; they have committed iniquity; they ceased not, in order to return. ⁶Usury upon usury, and deceit upon deceit: they would not know me, saith the Lord. ⁷Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will try them with fire, and prove them; for I will do so because of the wickedness of My people. ⁸Their tongue is an arrow that woundeth; the words of their mouth are deceitful: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour, but in heart he keepeth enmity. ⁹Shall I not visit *them* for these things? saith the Lord: and shall not My soul be avenged on such a people as this?

¹⁰Take up a lamentation for the mountains, and a wailing for the paths of the wilderness, for they failed by there being no men: they heard not the sound of existence; from the fowls of the heaven even to the cattle, they are fled, they are gone. ¹¹And I will give Jerusalem to be a place of strangers, and a dwelling place of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, that they shall not be inhabited. ¹²Who is the wise man, that he may understand this? and he to whom the word of the mouth of the Lord is come, let him declare it, for what cause the land is destroyed, and is ravaged by fire like a wilderness, that none passeth through it. ¹³And the Lord said unto me, Because they have forsaken My law, which I set before them, and have not hearkened to My voice; ¹⁴but went after the lusts of their own evil heart, and after the idols, which their fathers taught them: ¹⁵therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them with affliction, and make them to drink the water of gall: ¹⁶I will scatter them also among the heathen, unto them whom neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will send a sword upon them, till I have consumed them with it. ¹⁷Thus saith the Lord, Call for the mourning women, and let them come; and send for cunning women, and let them utter their voice; ¹⁸and let them take up a lamentation for you, and let your eyes pour down tears, and your eyelids drop water. ¹⁹For a voice of lamentation is heard in Zion, How are we become wretched! we are greatly ashamed, for we have forsaken the land, and abandoned our tabernacles! ²⁰Hear now the word of the Lord, ye women, and let your ears receive the word of His mouth, and teach your daughters a dirge, and every woman her neighbour lamentation. ²¹For death is come up through your windows, it is entered into our land, to cut off the infants from without, and the young men from the streets. ²²And the carcasses of the men shall be for an example upon the field of your land, as grass after the mower; and there shall be none to gather them. ²³Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his strength, and let not the rich man glory in his riches: ²⁴but let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth that I am the Lord Which exercise mercy, and judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things is My will, saith the Lord. ²⁵Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will visit upon all the circumcised their uncircumcision; ²⁶upon Egypt, and upon Edom, and upon Edom, and upon the sons of Ammon, and upon the sons of Moab, and upon every one that shaveth his face round about, even them that dwell in

the wilderness; for all the nations are uncircumcised in flesh, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in their hearts.

CHAPTER 10

Hear ye the word of the Lord which He hath spoken unto you, O house of Israel. ²Thus saith the Lord, Learn not according to the ways of the nations, and be not dismayed at the signs of the heaven; for they are dismayed at them, *falling* upon their faces. ³For the precepts of the nations are vain; it is a tree cut out of the forest, the work of the carpenter, or a molten image. ⁴*They are* adorned with silver and gold, they fastened them with hammers and nails; ⁵they will set them up, that they shall not be moved; it is wrought silver, they will not walk; it is forged silver ⁹brought from Tarshish, gold will come from Uphaz, and the works of goldsmiths: *they are* all the works of craftsmen; they will clothe themselves with blue and scarlet. ⁵They must certainly be borne, for they will not mount *of themselves*. Fear them not, for they cannot do any evil, and there is no good in them. (*no verses 6-10*) ¹¹Thus shall ye say unto them, Let the gods that have not made the heaven and the earth perish from off the earth, and from under the heaven. ¹²It is the Lord that made the earth by His power, Which established the world by His wisdom, and stretched out the heaven by His understanding, ¹³and set a multitude of waters in the heaven, and brought up clouds from the ends of the earth; He made lightnings for the rain, and brought forth light out of His treasures. ¹⁴Every man is deprived of knowledge, every goldsmith is confounded by his graven images; for he hath cast false gods; there is no breath in them. ¹⁵They are vain works, wrought in mockery; in the time of their visitation they shall perish. ¹⁶Such is not the portion of Jacob: for He that formed all things, he is His inheritance; LORD is His name.

¹⁷He hath gathered thy substance from without that lodged in choice *places*. ¹⁸For thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will overthrow the inhabitants of this land with affliction, that the plague may be discovered. ¹⁹Alas for thy ruin! Thy plague is grievous: and I said, Surely this is my wound, and it hath overtaken me. ²⁰My tabernacle is in hardship, it hath perished; and all my curtains are torn asunder: my children and my cattle are no more: there is no more any place for my tabernacle, *nor* place for my curtains. ²¹For the pastors are become foolish, and have sought the Lord: therefore the whole pasture hath failed, and they were scattered. ²²Behold, the noise of a bruit is come, and a great earthquake out of the land of the north, to make the cities of Judah a desolation, and a resting place for ostriches. ²³O Lord, I know that the way of a man is not his own, neither shall a man go, and direct his going. ²⁴O Lord, correct us, but with judgment; and not in wrath, lest thou make us few. ²⁵Pour out Thy fury upon the heathen that have not known Thee, and upon the nations that have not called upon Thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and consumed him, and have made his pasture desolate.

CHAPTER 11

The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying, ²Hear ye the words of this covenant, and thou shalt speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; ³and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Cursed be the man that shall not hearken to the words of this covenant, ⁴which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Hearken unto My voice, and do all things which I shall command you: so shall ye be to Me a people, and I will be to you a God: ⁵that I may confirm Mine oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O Lord. ⁶Then the Lord said unto me, Read these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them. (*no. v.7*) ⁸Yet they did them not. ⁹And the Lord said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ¹⁰They have turned aside to the iniquities of their fathers that were of old, which would not hearken to My words; and, behold, they go after other gods to serve them: and the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken My covenant, which I made with their fathers. ¹¹Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, out of which they shall not be able to come forth; and they shall presently cry unto Me, but I will not hearken unto them. ¹²Then shall the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they burn incense; which shall not save them in the time of their troubles. ¹³For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to burn incense unto Baal. ¹⁴Therefore pray not thou for this people, and intercede not for them in supplication and prayer: for I will not hear them in the day that they call upon Me, in the day of their affliction. ¹⁵Wherefore hath My beloved wrought abomination in Mine house? surely vows and holy flesh shall not take away thy wickedness from thee; or shalt thou escape by these things? ¹⁶The Lord called thy name a fair olive tree, of a goodly shade in appearance: at the noise of its pruning, fire hath been kindled against it: great is the affliction upon thee: her branches are become good for nothing. ¹⁷And the Lord that planted thee hath pronounced evils against thee, for the iniquity of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, whatsoever they have done against themselves to provoke Me to anger in burning incense unto Baal.

¹⁸O Lord, make it known unto me, and I shall know: then saw I their doings. ¹⁹But I, as an innocent lamb that is led to the slaughter, knew not: they devised an evil device against me, saying, Come, let us put wood into his bread, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, and his name shall no more be remembered. ²⁰O Lord, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the hearts, let me see Thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I declared my cause. ²¹Therefore thus saith the Lord of the men of Anathoth, that seek my life, that say, Thou shalt not prophesy at all in the name of the

Lord, but if thou dost, thou shalt die by our hands: ²²behold, I will visit upon them: their young men shall die by the sword, and their sons and their daughters shall die by famine: ²³and there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the inhabitants of Anathoth, even in the year of their visitation.

CHAPTER 12

Righteous art Thou, O Lord, for I will make my defence unto Thee; yea, I will talk with Thee of judgments. Wherefore *is it* that the way of the ungodly doth prosper? Wherefore did all they flourish that deal very treacherously? ²Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they have begotten children, and are become fruitful; Thou art near to their mouth, and far from their reins. ³But Thou, O Lord, knowest me; Thou hast proved my heart before Thee; purify them for the day of their slaughter. ⁴How long shall the land mourn, and the grass of the field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? The beasts are utterly destroyed, and the birds; because they said, God shall not see our ways. ⁵Thy feet run, and do make thee to faint; how wilt thou prepare to contend upon horses? And thou hast trusted in a land of peace? How wilt thou do in the roaring of Jordan? ⁶For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have cried out, they are gathered together in pursuit of thee; trust not thou in them, for they will speak fair words unto thee. ⁷I have forsaken Mine house, I have left Mine heritage; I have given My beloved soul into the hands of her enemies. ⁸Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; she hath uttered her voice against Me; therefore have I hated her. ⁹Is not Mine heritage unto Me as an hyena's cave, or a cave round about her? Go ye, assemble all the wild beasts of the field, and let them come to devour her. ¹⁰Many pastors have destroyed My vineyard, they have defiled My portion, they have made My desirable portion an untrodden wilderness: ¹¹it is made an annihilation of destruction: for My sake the whole land is utterly destroyed, because there is no man that layeth it to heart. ¹²The spoilers are come unto every passage in the wilderness: for the sword of the Lord shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other; no flesh hath any peace. ¹³Sow ye wheat, and reap thorns; their portions shall not profit them: be ashamed of your boasting, because of reproach before the Lord. ¹⁴For thus saith the Lord about all the evil neighbours that touch Mine inheritance, which I have divided unto My people Israel; Behold, I will draw them away from their land, and I will cast out Judah from among them. ¹⁵And it shall come to pass, that I will return, and have mercy upon them, and cause them to dwell every one in his heritage, and every one in his land. ¹⁶And it shall come to pass, that if they will indeed learn the way of My people, to swear by My name, saying, The Lord liveth; as they taught My people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built in midst of My people. ¹⁷But if they will not return, then will I cut off that nation with utter ruin and destruction.

CHAPTER 13

Thus saith the Lord, Go, and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and it shall not pass through water. ²So I got the girdle according to the word of the Lord, and put it on my loins. ³And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ⁴Take the girdle, which is upon thy loins, and arise, and go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock. ⁵So I went, and hid it by the Euphrates, as the Lord commanded me. ⁶And it came to pass after many days, that the Lord said unto me, Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there. ⁷So I went to the river Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had buried it: and, behold, it was marred, utterly good for nothing. ⁸Then the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Thus saith the Lord, ⁹Thus will I mar the pride of Judah, and the pride of Jerusalem; ¹⁰*even* this great pride of them that will not hearken unto My words, and are gone after strange gods, to serve them: and they shall even be as this girdle, which can be used for nothing. ¹¹For as a girdle cleaveth about the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah; that they might be unto Me for a famous people, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they hearkened not unto Me. ¹²And thou shalt say unto this people; Every wineskin shall be filled with wine. And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Shall we not certainly know that every wineskin shall be filled with wine? ¹³that thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will fill the inhabitants of this land, and their kings the sons of David that sit upon their throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with strong drink. ¹⁴And I will scatter them a man and his brother, and their fathers and their sons together: I will not have compassion, saith the Lord; and I will not spare, neither will I pity their destruction.

¹⁵Hear ye, and give ear, and be not proud; for the Lord hath spoken. ¹⁶Give glory to the Lord your God, before He cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and ye wait for light, and behold the shadow of death, and they be brought into darkness. ¹⁷But if ye will not hear, your soul shall weep in secret for pride, and your eyes shall pour down tears, because the Lord's flock is sore bruised. ¹⁸Say unto the kings and to the princes, Humble yourselves, and sit down: for your crown of glory is removed from off your head. ¹⁹The cities toward the south were shut up, and there was none to open; Judah is carried away captive; they have accomplished a complete removal. ²⁰Lift up thine eyes, O Jerusalem, and behold them that come from the north; where is the flock that was given thee, even the sheep of thy glory? ²¹What wilt thou say when they shall visit thee? for thou hast taught them lessons for rule against thee: shall not sorrows seize thee as a woman in travail? ²²And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore are these things come upon me? For the abundance of thine iniquity are thine hinder parts discovered, that thy heels be made a spectacle. ²³Shall an Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopardess her spots? shall ye be able to do good,

having learned evil? ²⁴So I scattered them as sticks that are carried by the wind into the wilderness. ²⁵This is thy lot, and the portion of your disobedience to Me, saith the Lord; as thou hast forgotten Me, and trusted in falsehoods, ²⁶I will also discover thine hinder parts unto thy face, and thy shame shall be seen; ²⁷thine adultery also, and thy neighing, and the looseness of thy whoredom: on the hills and in the fields have I seen thine abominations. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem, for thou hast not been cleansed *so as to follow* after Me; how long yet *shall it be*?

CHAPTER 14

And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah concerning the drought.

²Judah hath mourned, and the gates thereof are emptied, and are darkened upon the earth, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up. ³And her nobles have sent their little ones to the water: they came to the wells, and found no water, and brought back their vessels empty. ⁴And the labours of the land failed, because there was no rain: the husbandmen were ashamed, they covered their heads. ⁵Yea, *the* hinds also calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no grass. ⁶The wild asses did stand by the forests, and snuffed up the wind; their eyes did fail, because there was no grass. ⁷Our sins are risen up against us: O Lord, do Thou for us for Thine own sake; for our sins are many before Thee; for we have sinned against Thee. ⁸O Lord, *Thou art* the hope of Israel, and deliverest us in time of troubles; why art Thou become as a sojourner upon the land, or as one that is born in the land, yet turning aside for a resting place? ⁹Wilt Thou not be as a man asleep, or as a man that cannot save? yet Thou art among us, O Lord, and Thy name is called upon us; forget us not. ¹⁰Thus saith the Lord unto this people, They have loved to move their feet, and they have not spared, therefore God hath found no pleasure in them; He will now remember their iniquity. ¹¹And the Lord said unto me, Pray not for this people for their good: ¹²for though they fast, I will not hear their supplication; and though they offer whole burnt offerings and meat offerings, I will take no pleasure in them: for I will make an end of them with sword, and with famine, and with death. ¹³Then said I, O Lord, behold, their prophets prophesy, and say, Ye shall not see a sword, neither shall famine be among you; for I will give truth and peace upon the land, and in this place. ¹⁴Then the Lord said unto me. The prophets prophesy lies in My name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: for they prophesy unto you false visions and divinations, and auguries, and devices of their own heart. ¹⁵Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that prophesy in My name, and I sent them not, which say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; they shall die by a sickly death, and by famine shall the prophets be consumed. ¹⁶And the people to whom they prophesy, they also shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the sword and the famine; and there shall be none to

bury them: their wives also, and their sons, and their daughters; and I will pour out their wickedness upon them. ¹⁷And thou shalt speak this word unto them; Let your eyes shed tears day and night, and let them not cease; for the daughter of My people hath been sore bruised, and her plague is very grievous. ¹⁸If I go forth into the field, then, behold, the slain with the sword! And if I enter into the city, then, behold, the distress of famine! for priest and prophet are gone into a land which they knew not. ¹⁹Surely when Thou rejectedst, Thou didst not reject Judah? and hath Thy soul departed from Zion? Why hast Thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? we waited for peace, but there was no prosperity; for a time of healing, and, behold, trouble! ²⁰We acknowledge, O Lord, our sins, and the iniquities of our fathers: for we have sinned before Thee. ²¹Forbear for Thy name's sake; destroy not the throne of Thy glory: remember, break not Thy covenant with us. ²²Is there any among the idols of the Gentiles that can give rain? and will the heaven yield his fatness? Art not Thou He? we will even wait upon Thee, O Lord: for Thou hast made all these things.

CHAPTER 15

Then said the Lord unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before My face, yet My soul would not be toward them: send this people away, and let them go forth. ²And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord; As many as are for death, to death; and as many as are for famine, to famine; and as many as are for the sword, to the sword; and as many as are for captivity, to captivity. ³And I will avenge upon them with four kinds, saith the Lord: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the wild beasts of the earth, and the fowls of the heaven, to devour and destroy. ⁴And I will deliver them up for distress unto all the kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for all that he did in Jerusalem. ⁵Who will be sparing over thee, O Jerusalem? and who will be in fear for thee? or who will turn back for peace to thee? ⁶Thou hast turned away from Me, saith the Lord, thou wilt go backward: therefore will I stretch out My hand, and destroy thee, and will no more spare them. ⁷And I will scatter them in a scattering in the gates of My people. They are bereaved of children: they have destroyed My people because of their iniquities. ⁸Their widows are multiplied above the sands of the sea: I have brought young men against the mother, even distress at noonday: I have cast trembling and anxiety upon her suddenly. ⁹She that hath borne seven is spent; her soul hath suffered misfortune; her sun is gone down while it is yet noon: she is ashamed and disgraced: the residue of them will I give to the sword before their enemies.

¹⁰Woe is me, *my* mother! thou hast borne me as some man of strife, and at variance with all the earth: I have not owed, neither hath any one owed me; my strength hath failed among them that curse me. ¹¹Be it so, O Master, in their prosperity: surely I have stood before Thee in the time of their

calamities, and in the time of their affliction, for good against the enemy. ¹²Shall iron be known? and Thy strength is a brazen covering. ¹³Yea, I will give thy treasures for a spoil as a recompence, because of all thy sins, and in all thy borders. ¹⁴And I will make thee a slave to thine enemies round about in a land which thou hast not known; for a fire is kindled out of My wrath; it shall burn against you.

¹⁵O Lord, remember me, and visit me, and vindicate me before them that persecute me; bear Thou not long with them; know how I have met with reproof for Thy sake, ¹⁶even of them that set my words at nought; consume them, and Thy word shall be unto me for the joy and gladness of mine heart: for Thy name is called upon me, O Lord Almighty. ¹⁷I sat not in the assembly of them as they mocked, but I was cautious because of Thy power: I sat alone, for I was filled with bitterness. ¹⁸Wherefore do they that grieve me prevail against me? my wound is severe; how shall I be healed? As it came, it became unto me as deceitful water, that hath no faithfulness. ¹⁹Therefore thus saith the Lord, If thou return, then will I restore thee again, and thou shalt stand before My face: and if thou bring forth the precious from the worthless, thou shalt be as My mouth; and they shall return unto thee, but thou shalt not return unto them. ²⁰And I will give thee unto this people as a strong brazen wall: and they shalt fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee to save thee, ²¹and to deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked; and I will ransom thee out of the hand of the pestilent.

CHAPTER 16

And thou, take thee not a wife, saith the Lord God of Israel; ²and there shall be no son born unto thee, nor daughter in this place. ³For thus saith the Lord concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land; ⁴They shall die of a sickly death; they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; they shall be for an example upon the face of the earth; and they shall be for the wild beasts of the land, and for the fowls of the heaven: they shall fall by the sword, and shall be consumed by famine. ⁵Thus saith the Lord, Enter not into their mourning feast, neither go lament, and mourn not for them: for I have taken away My peace from this people. ⁶They shall not lament them, neither shall they make cuttings, nor shall they shave themselves: ⁷and there shall be no bread broken in mourning for them for consolation over the death: they shall not give him to drink a cup for consolation over his father or his mother. ⁸Thou shalt not enter into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink. ⁹For thus saith the Lord God of Israel; Behold, I will banish out of this place before your eyes, the voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride. ¹⁰And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the Lord all these evils against us? what is our

unrighteousness? what is our sin which we have sinned before the Lord our God? ¹¹then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken Me, saith the Lord, and have gone after strange gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken Me, and have not kept My law; ¹²and ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the lusts of your evil heart, so as not to hearken unto Me: ¹³therefore will I cast you off out of this good land into the land which neither ye nor your fathers have known; and there shall ye serve other gods, which shall have no mercy upon you.

¹⁴Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when they shall no more say, The Lord liveth, that brought up the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt; ¹⁵but the Lord liveth, that brought up the house of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the countries whither they were driven: and I will restore them to their own land that I gave unto their fathers. ¹⁶Behold, I send many fishers, saith the Lord, and they shall fish them; and after will I send many hunters, and they shall hunt them upon every mountain, and upon every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks. ¹⁷For Mine eyes are upon all their ways; and their iniquities have not been hid from Mine eyes. ¹⁸And I will recompense their mischiefs and their sins double; whereby they have profaned My land with the carcasses of their abominations, and with their iniquities, whereby they have trespassed against Mine inheritance. ¹⁹O Lord, Thou art my strength, and mine help, and my refuge in days of evil: the Gentiles shall come unto Thee from the end of the earth, and shall say, How have our fathers procured vain idols! and there is no profit in them. ²⁰Shall a man make gods unto himself, seeing these are no gods? ²¹therefore, behold, I will at this time manifest unto them Mine hand, and make known to them My power; and they shall know that My name is LORD.

CHAPTER 17

⁵Cursed be the man that putteth his hope in man, and will steady the flesh of his arm upon him, while his heart departeth from his God. ⁶And he shall be like the wild tamarisk in the desert; he shall not see when good cometh; but shall dwell by the side of the sea, in the wilderness, in a salt land that is not inhabited. ⁷But blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and the Lord shall be his hope. shall be as the grove upon him: he shall not fear in a year of drought, neither shall he fail to bear fruit. ⁹The ⁸And he shall be as a tree that thriveth by the waters, and he shall cast forth his root toward moisture: he shall not fear when heat cometh, and the trunks heart is deep beyond all things, and so is man; and who can know him? ¹⁰I the Lord try the hearts, and prove the reins, even to give to every man according to his ways, and according to the fruits of his doings. ¹¹The partridge uttereth her voice, she gathereth that which she did not lay, *even so is he that getteth his riches unjustly*; his riches shall leave him in the midst of his days, and at his latter end he shall be a fool. ¹²O exalted throne of glory, our sanctuary! ¹³O Lord,

the hope of Israel, let all that have forsaken Thee be ashamed; let them that have turned away be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the fountain of life, the Lord. ¹⁴Heal me, O Lord, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for Thou art my boast. ¹⁵Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the Lord? let it come. ¹⁶But I have not been weary of following Thee, neither have I desired the day of man; Thou knowest: that which came out of my lips is before Thy face. ¹⁷Be not a stranger unto me; spare me in the evil day. ¹⁸Let them that persecute me be ashamed, but let me not be ashamed: let them be afraid, but let me not be afraid: bring upon them the day of evil; crush them with double destruction.

¹⁹Thus saith the Lord; Go and stand in the gates of the children of thy people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem; ²⁰and thou shalt say unto them, Hear ye the word of the Lord, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all Jerusalem, who go in at these gates: ²¹thus saith the Lord; Take heed to your souls, and take up no burdens on the sabbath day, and go not in by the gates of Jerusalem; ²²and carry forth no burdens out of your houses on the sabbath day, and ye shall do no work: hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers; but they hearkened not, ²³and inclined not their ear, but made their neck stiff more than their fathers, so as not to hear Me, and not to receive instruction. ²⁴And it shall come to pass, if ye hearken unto Me, saith the Lord, to carry in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, and to hallow the sabbath day, to do no work, ²⁵that there shall enter in through the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, and riding in their chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall be inhabited for ever. ²⁶And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from round about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountain, and from the south, bring whole burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and incense, and manna, and frankincense, bringing praise unto the house of the Lord. ²⁷But it shall come to pass, that if ye will not hearken unto Me to hallow the sabbath day, to bear no burdens, nor enter in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the streets of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAPTER 18

The word that came from the Lord to Jeremiah, saying, ²Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there shalt thou hear My words. ³So I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the stones. ⁴And the vessel that he made of his hands fell: so he made it again another vessel, as it seemed good to him to make *it*. ⁵And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ⁶O house of Israel, shall I not be able to do with you as this potter? Behold, as the clay of the potter are ye in Mine hands. ⁷At last I will

8speak concerning a nation, or concerning a kingdom, to remove them, and to destroy them; 8and let that nation turn from all their evil, and I will repent of the evils that I purposed to do unto them. 9And at last will I speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to build it up and to plant it; 10and they do evil in My sight, not to hearken unto My voice, then will I repent of the good whereof I spake, to do it to them. 11And now say to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Behold, I frame evils against you: let every one return now from his evil way, and amend your doings. 12And they said, We will quit ourselves like men, for we will pursue our perverse ways, and we will perform each the lusts of his evil heart. 13Therefore thus saith the Lord; Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such very horrible things as the virgin of Israel hath done? 14Surely breasts *of crags* shall not fail from a rock, or snow from Lebanon? surely water that is violently carried by the wind shall not turn aside? 15For My people have forgotten Me, they have offered incense in vain, and they fail in their ways, leaving the ancient path, to enter upon impassable paths; 16to make their land a desolation, and a perpetual hissing; all that go through it shall be astonished, and wag their heads. 17I will scatter them as an east wind before their enemies; I will shew them the day of their destruction.

18Then said they, Come, and let us devise a device against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, not the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and we will hear all his words. 19Hear me, O Lord, and hear the voice of my vindication. 20Is evil a recompence for good? for together they have spoken words against my soul, and have hid the punishment they *meant* for me; remember that I stood before Thy face, to speak good for them, to turn away Thy wrath from them. 21Therefore do Thou deliver their sons to famine, and gather them unto the power of the sword: let their women be childless, and be widows; and let their men be cut off by death, and their young men fall by the sword in war. 22Let there be a cry in their houses: Thou shalt bring robbers suddenly upon them: for they have devised a device to take me, and hid snares for me. 23And Thou, Lord, knowest all their counsel against me: excuse not their iniquities, neither blot out their sins from Thy sight: let their weakness come before Thee; deal with them in the time of Thine anger.

CHAPTER 19

And the Lord said unto me, Go and get an earthen vessel, the work of a potter, and thou shalt bring of the ancients of the people, and of the priests; 2and thou shalt go forth unto the burial place of the sons of their children, which is by the entry of the gate of Hinnom; and read there all the words that I shall speak to thee. 3And thou shalt say unto them, Hear ye the word of the Lord, O kings of Judah, and men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, and they that enter in by these gates; thus saith the Lord God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, that the ears of every one that

heareth it shall tingle; ⁴because they have forsaken Me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it to strange gods, which they and their fathers knew not; and the kings of Judah have filled this place with innocent blood; ⁵they have built also high places for Baal, to burn their sons in the fire, which things I commanded not, neither designed I *them* in Mine heart: ⁶therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when this place shall no more be called The Fall and Burial Place of Hinnom, but, The Burial Place of Slaughter. ⁷And I will slay the counsel of Judah and the counsel of Jerusalem in this place; and I will cast them down with the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their carcasses will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the wild beasts of the earth. ⁸And I will bring this city to annihilation and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall scowl and hiss because of all the plague thereof. ⁹And they shall eat the flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters; and they shall eat every one the flesh of his neighbour in the straitness and in the siege, wherewith their enemies shall besiege them. ¹⁰Then shalt thou break the vessel in the sight of the men that go forth with thee, ¹¹and thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord; Even so will I break in pieces this people and this city, as an earthen vessel, that cannot be mended again. ¹²Thus will I do, saith the Lord, to this place, and to the inhabitants thereof, that this city may be given up, as one that falleth into ruin. ¹³And the house of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be as a ruinous place, because of their uncleannesses in all the house wherein they have burned incense upon their roofs unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto strange gods. ¹⁴Then came Jeremiah from the Fall, whither the Lord had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the Lord's house; and said to all the people, ¹⁵Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I bring upon this city and upon all the cities pertaining unto it all the evils that I have spoken against it, because they have hardened their necks, not to hear My commandments.

CHAPTER 20

Now Pashur the son of Immer the priest, who had also been appointed chief of the house of the Lord, heard Jeremiah prophesy these words. ²And he smote him, and cast him into the dungeon which was by the gate of the upper house that was set apart, which was by the house of the Lord. ³And Pashur brought Jeremiah out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah said unto him, The Lord hath not called thy name Pashur, but Exile. ⁴For thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will give thee up to captivity with all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall see it: and I will give thee and all Judah into the hands of the king of Babylon, and they shall carry them captives, and cut them in pieces with the swords. ⁵And I will give all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the treasures of the king of Judah, into the hands of his enemies; and they shall bring them into Babylon. ⁶And thou and all the dwellers in thine house shall

go into captivity: and thou shalt die in Babylon, and there thou and all thy friends shall be buried, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

⁷O Lord, Thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: Thou art strong, and hast prevailed: I am become a derision, I am continually mocked every day. ⁸For I will laugh with my bitter speech, I will call upon rebellion and misery: for the word of the Lord is become a reproach unto me, and a derision all my days. ⁹Then I said, I will by no means name the name of the Lord, and speak no more at all in His name. But it was as a burning fire that flamed in my bones, and I am utterly weakened on all sides, and cannot bear up. ¹⁰For I heard the reproach of many that gathered together round about, saying, Band together, and let us band together against him, *even* all his friends: watch his intent, if peradventure he shall be deceived, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall be avenged on him. ¹¹But the Lord was with me as a mighty man of war: therefore they persecuted, but could not perceive; they were greatly confounded, for they perceived not their disgrace, which shall never be forgotten. ¹²O Lord, that triest what is righteous, and understandeth the reins and the hearts, let me see Thy vengeance on them, for unto Thee have I opened my defence.

¹³Sing unto the Lord, sing praise unto Him: for He hath rescued the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers. ¹⁴Cursed be the day wherein I was born: the day wherein my mother brought me forth, let it not be longed for. ¹⁵Cursed be the man who brought the glad tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee, be glad. ¹⁶Let that man be as the cities which the Lord overthrew in wrath, and repented not: let him hear crying in the morning, and shouting at noontide; ¹⁷because he slew me not in the womb, and my mother became not my tomb, and the womb one of everlasting conception. ¹⁸Wherefore is it that I came out of from the womb to see troubles and sorrows, and my days continued in shame?

CHAPTER 21

The word which came from the Lord unto Jeremiah, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying, ²Enquire of the Lord for us; for the king of Babylon hath take a stand against us; if it be so that the Lord will do according to all His wondrous works, and he shall go from us. ³And Jeremiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah king of Judah: ⁴Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war, wherewith ye fight against the Chaldeans, which have besieged you without the wall, and I will gather them into the midst of this city. ⁵And I will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, with wrath and great anger. ⁶And I will smite all the inhabitants of this city, both men and cattle, with grievous death, and they shall die. ⁷And afterward, saith the Lord, I will give Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people that is left in this city from the pestilence, and from the famine, and from the sword, into the hands of

their enemies, that seek their lives: and they shall cut them in pieces with the mouth of the sword: I will not spare them, and I will not have compassion upon them. ⁸And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I have set before you the way of life, and the way of death. ⁹He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by famine: but he that goeth over to the Chaldeans that have besieged you, shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a spoil, and he shall live. ¹⁰For I have set My face against this city for evil, and not for good: it shall be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall consume it with fire. ¹¹O house of the king of Judah, hear ye the word of the Lord. ¹²O house of David, thus saith the Lord; Render judgment in the morning, and act rightly, and rescue him that is spoiled out of the hand of him that wrongeth him, lest Mine anger be kindled like fire, and it burn, and there be none to quench it. ¹³Behold, I am against thee that dwellest in the valley of Sur; in the plain, against them which say, Who shall affright us? or who shall enter into our habitation? ¹⁴And I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

CHAPTER 22

Thus saith the Lord, Go thou, and go down to the house of the king of Judah, and thou shalt speak there this word, ²and thou shalt say, Hear the word of the Lord, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people, and they that enter in at these gates: ³Thus saith the Lord; Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the seized out of the hand of him that wrongeth him: and oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and widow, and sin not, neither shed innocent blood in this place. ⁴For if ye do this word indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, and riding in chariots and upon horses, they, and their servants, and their people. ⁵But if ye will not do these words, I have sworn by Myself, saith the Lord, that this house shall become a desolation. ⁶For thus saith the Lord against the house of the king of Judah; Thou art Gilead to me, and the head of Lebanon; *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *even* cities which shall not be inhabited. ⁷And I will bring destroyers against thee, a man and his axe; and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire. ⁸And nations shall pass through this city, and they shall say each to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus unto this great city? ⁹And they shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord their God, and worshipped strange gods, and served them.

¹⁰Weep ye not for the dead, nor lament for him: weep sore for him that goeth away, for he shall return no more, nor see his native country. ¹¹For thus saith the Lord touching Shallum the son of Josiah his father, which reigneth in the place of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more: ¹²but in that place whither I have carried him captive, there shall he die, and shall see this land no more. ¹³He

that buildeth his house not by righteousness, and his upper chambers not with judgment, he will work at his neighbour's for nought, and will by no means give him his reward. ¹⁴Thou hast built thee an house well proportioned, airy chambers, fitted with windows, wainscoted with cedar, and painted with vermillion. ¹⁵Shalt thou reign, because thou art provoked with thy father Ahaz? They shall not eat, and they shall not drink: better it for thee to do judgment and justice. ¹⁶They understood not, they judged not the cause of the lowly, nor the cause of the poor: is not this thy not knowing Me? saith the Lord. ¹⁷Behold, are not thine eyes and thine heart on nought but covetousness, and upon the innocent blood to shed it, and upon deeds of injustice and murder, to do them. ¹⁸Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, even concerning this man; They shall not bewail him, saying, Ah brother! neither shall they at all weep for him, saying, Alas Lord! ¹⁹He shall be buried with the burial of an ass; he shall be drawn and cast forth without the gate of Jerusalem. ²⁰Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and give thy voice in Bashan, and cry aloud to the country beyond the sea: for all thy lovers are destroyed. ²¹I spake unto thee in thy downfall, but thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy manner from thy youth; thou hast not hearkened unto My voice. ²²A wind shall shepherd all thy shepherds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity; for thou shalt be ashamed and disgraced for all that would kiss thee. ²³O thou that dwellest in Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, thou shalt groan when pangs are come upon thee, pangs as of a woman in travail. ²⁴As I live, saith the Lord, though Jechoniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah in being were the signet upon My right hand, I would pluck thee thence; ²⁵and I will deliver thee into the hands of them that seek thy life, before whom thou art afraid, into the hands of the Chaldeans. ²⁶And I will cast thee forth, and thy mother that bare thee, into a country where thou was not born; and there shall ye die. ²⁷But to the land which they long for in their souls shall they not return. ²⁸Jechoniah is dishonoured as a vessel that is good for nothing; for he is cast out, and cast into a land which he knew not. ²⁹O land, thou land, hear the word of the Lord. ³⁰Write ye this man an outcast; for there shall none of his seed at all grow up to sit upon the throne of David as a prince again in Judah.

CHAPTER 23

O the pastors, that destroy and scatter the sheep of My pasture! ²Therefore thus saith the Lord against them that shepherd My people; Ye have scattered my sheep, and driven them out, and have not visited them: behold, I will take vengeance upon you according to your evil doings. ³And I will gather in the remnant of My people in every land whither I have driven them out, and will restore them in their pasture; and they shall increase and multiply. ⁴And I will set up shepherds unto them, which shall feed them: they shall fear not more, nor be affrighted, saith the Lord. ⁵Behold, the days

come, saith the Lord, when I will raise up to David a righteous branch, and a king shall reign and understand, and shall execute judgment and righteousness in the earth. ⁶In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell secure: and this is his name which the Lord shall call him, Jehozadek among the prophets.

⁹My heart within me is broken; all my bones are shaken; I am become as a man that is broken down, and as a man *that is* overcome with wine, because of the Lord, and because of the dignity of His glory. ¹⁰For because of these things the land mourned; the pastures of the wilderness were dried up; and their course is become evil, but their strength not so. ¹¹For both priest and prophet were defiled; and I have seen their iniquities in my house. ¹²Therefore let their way be unto them slipperiness and thick darkness; and they shall be tripped up, and fall therein, for I will bring evils upon them, even in the year of their visitation, saith the Lord. ¹³And I have seen lawless doings in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied by Baal, and My people Israel they led astray. ¹⁴I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem horrible things, as they committed adultery, and walked in lies, and strengthened the hands of evil doers, that none turneth each from his evil way: they are become unto Me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah. ¹⁵Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will feed them with pain, and give them bitter water to drink: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is defilement gone forth *into* all the land. ¹⁶Thus saith the Lord Almighty, Harken not unto the words of the prophets, for they frame a vain vision for themselves; they speak from their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the Lord. ¹⁷They say unto them that reject the word of the Lord, There shall be peace unto you; and to all that walk after their own will, and to every one that walketh in the error of his heart, they have said, No evil shall come upon you. ¹⁸For who hath stood in the counsel of the Lord, and seen His word? who hath hearkened, and heard? ¹⁹Behold, an earthquake from the Lord, and anger goeth forth as a grievous whirlwind, when it cometh together against the ungodly. ²⁰And the wrath of the Lord shall return no more, until He have executed it, until He hath accomplished it according to the purpose of His heart. At the latter end of the days shall they understand them. ²¹I sent not the prophets, yet they ran; neither spake I to them, yet they prophesied. ²²But if they had stood in My counsel, and if they had hearkened unto My words, then should they have turned My people from their evil doings. ²³I am a God nigh at hand, saith the Lord, and not a God afar off. ²⁴Shall any be hid in secret places, and I not see him? Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord. ²⁵I have heard what the prophets say, what they prophesy in My name, saying falsely, I have seen a night vision. ²⁶How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies, when they prophesy the purposes of their own heart? ²⁷who devise that men may forget My law by their dreams, which they have told every one to his own neighbour, as their fathers forgat My name in Baal. ²⁸The prophet in whom there is a dream, let him tell his dream; and he in whom is My word spoken unto him, let him tell My word in truth. What is the chaff to the corn? so are My words, saith the Lord.

²⁹Behold, are not My words as fire? saith the Lord; and like an axe that cutteth the rock? ³⁰Behold, therefore I am against the prophets, saith the Lord God, that steal My words every one from his neighbour. ³¹Behold, I am against the prophets that put forth prophecies of tongue, and slumber their sleep. ³²Behold, I am against the prophets that prophesy false dreams, and have told them, and have led My people astray by their lies and by their errors; yet I sent them not, and commanded them not: therefore they shall not profit this people at all. ³³And if this people, or the priest, or the prophet, ask, What is the burden of the Lord? then thou shalt say unto them, Ye are the burden, and I will dash you down, saith the Lord. ³⁴As for the prophet, and the priests, and the people, who shall say, The Burden of the Lord, I will even take vengeance on that man and on his house. ³⁵For thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the Lord answered? and, What hath the Lord said? ³⁶And name ye no more The Burden of the Lord; his a man's word shall be his own burden. ³⁷But wherefore, *say ye*, hath the Lord our God spoken? ³⁸Therefore thus saith the Lord our God; Because ye have spoken this word, The Burden of the Lord, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The Burden of the Lord; therefore, behold, I will seize, and dash down you, and the city which I gave unto you and your fathers. ⁴⁰And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and an everlasting disgrace, which shall not be forgotten. ⁷Therefore, behold, the days shall come, and they shall no more say, The Lord liveth, Which brought the house of Israel up out of the land of Egypt; ⁸but, The Lord liveth, Which hath gathered all the seed of Israel out of the land of the north and out of all the countries, there where He had driven them, and restored them again unto their land.

CHAPTER 24

The Lord shewed me two baskets of figs that were set before the temple of the Lord, after that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had taken into exile Jechoniah son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes, and the artificers, and the rich men from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. ²The one basket was of very good figs, like the early figs; and the other basket was of very bad figs, which could not be eaten because of their badness. ³Then said the Lord unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very bad, that cannot be eaten, for their badness. ⁴And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ⁵Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are exiled from Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for good. ⁶And I will fix Mine eyes upon them for good, and I will restore them into this land for good: and I will build them up, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. ⁷And I will give them an heart to know Me, that I am the Lord: and they shall be to Me a people, and I will be to them a God; for they shall turn to Me

with their whole heart. ⁸And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, for their badness; thus saith the Lord, So will I deliver Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, them that are left in this land, and them that dwell in Egypt. ⁹And I will cause them to be dispersed into all the kingdoms of the earth, and they shall be a reproach, and a proverb, and an hatred, and a curse, in every place whither I have driven them out. ¹⁰And I will send famine, and pestilence, and the sword, against them, till they cease from off the land that I gave unto them.

CHAPTER 25

The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; ²which he spake unto all the people of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, ³In the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amos king of Judah, even unto this day for three and twenty years, I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, ⁴and I have sent unto you My servants the prophets, sending them early; but ye have not hearkened, and have not heard with the your ears; ⁵saying, Turn ye every one from his evil way, and from your evil doings, and ye shall dwell in the land that I gave unto you and to your fathers, of old and for ever. ⁶Go not after strange gods, to serve them, and to worship them, that ye provoke Me not by the works of your hands, to do you hurt. ⁷Yet ye have not hearkened unto Me. ⁸Therefore thus saith the Lord; Because ye have not believed My words, ⁹behold, I will send and take a family from the north, and will bring them against this land, and against all the nations round about it, and will make them utterly waste, and make them a desolation, and a hissing, and an everlasting reproach. ¹⁰And I will destroy from them the voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the scent of ointment, and the light of a candle. ¹¹And all the land shall be a desolation; and they shall serve among the Gentiles seventy years. ¹²And when the seventy years are fulfilled, I will take vengeance upon that nation, and will make them a perpetual desolation. ¹³And I will bring upon that land all My words which I have spoken against it, even all things that are written in this book.

What Jeremiah prophesied against the nations.

(Mas.49: 34). ¹⁴To Elam. Thus saith the Lord, The bow of Elam is broken, the chief of their dominion. ¹⁵And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four corners of heaven, and will disperse them in all these winds; and there shall not be a nation whither they shall not come, even the outcasts of Elam. ¹⁶And I will put them in fear before their enemies that seek their life: and I will bring evils upon them according to the wrath of Mine anger; and I will send My sword after them, till I have utterly destroyed them. ¹⁷And I will set My throne in Elam, and will send forth kings and rulers.

¹⁸But it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will return the captivity of Elam, saith the Lord. - In the beginning of the reign of king Zedekiah came there this word concerning Elam.

CHAPTER 26 (Mas.46)

²For Egypt, against the power of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, who was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim king of Judah.

³Take up weapons and shields, and draw near to battle; ⁴and harness the horses; get up, ye horsemen, and stand ready with your helmets; advance the spears, and put on your brigandines. ⁵Wherefore do they fear, and turn back? even because their mighty men shall be beaten down: they are fled apace, and turned not back, being compassed all about, saith the Lord. ⁶Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; the regions by the Euphrates toward the north are become powerless, they are fallen. ⁷Who is this that shall come up as a river, and as rivers roll with water? ⁸The waters of Egypt shall come up like a river; and he said, I will go up, and will cover the earth, and will destroy the inhabitants therein. ⁹Mount ye the horses, prepare the chariots: go forth, ye warriors of the Ethiopians, and the Libyans armed with shields; and mount, ye Lydians, bend the bow. ¹⁰And that day *shall be* unto the Lord our God a day of vengeance, to avenge Him of his adversaries: and the sword of the Lord shall devour, and be satiate, and be drunken with their blood: for the Lord hath a sacrifice from the lands of the north at the river Euphrates. ¹¹Go up into Gilead, and take balm for the virgin daughter of Egypt: in vain hast thou multiplied thy medicines; there is no help in thee. ¹²The nations have heard thy voice, and the land hath been filled with thy cry: for the men of war have fainted fighting the one against the other, and they are fallen both together.”

¹³The words that the Lord spake by Jeremiah, concerning the coming of the king of Babylon to smite the land of Egypt.

¹⁴Declare ye in Migdol, and publish at Memphis: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare; for the sword hath devoured thy yew tree. ¹⁵Why is Apis fled from thee? thy choice bull calf hath not remained; for the Lord hath palsied him. ¹⁶And thy multitude hath fainted and fallen; and each one said unto his neighbour, Let us arise, and let us go again into our country to our own people, from the Grecian sword. ¹⁷Call ye the name of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, But-A-Noise. ¹⁸As I live, saith the Lord, he shall come as Tabor among the mountains, and as Carmel that is on the sea. ¹⁹O daughter of Egypt that dwelleth *at home*, prepare thee stuff for removing: for Memphis shall be for utter destruction, and shall be called Woe, because there no inhabitants therein. ²⁰Egypt is a fair heifer, but destruction from the north is come upon her. ²¹Also her hired men in the midst of her are like fatted calves fed in her; for they also are turned back, and are fled away with one accord: they stood not, for the day of destruction was come upon them, and the time of their

retribution. ²²Their voice is as of an hissing serpent, for they go upon the sand; they shall come upon Egypt with axes, as hewers of wood. ²³They shall cut down her forest, saith the Lord, for their number cannot at all be conjectured, for it exceedeth the locust in multitude, and they are innumerable. ²⁴The daughter of Egypt is confounded; she is delivered into the hands of a people from the north. ²⁵Behold, I will avenge Ammon her son upon Pharaoh, and upon them that trust in him. ²⁷But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, neither be thou affrighted, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be at ease, and sleep, and there shall be none to trouble him. ²⁸Fear thou not, O Jacob My servant, saith the Lord: for I am with thee; she that was without fear and in luxury is delivered up: for I will make a full end of every nation among whom I have thrust thee forth; but I will not cause thee to fail: but I will chastise thee in the way of judgment, and when I hold innocent, I will not hold thee innocent.

CHAPTER 27 (Mas. 50)

The word of the Lord that He spake against Babylon.

²Declare ye among the nations, and make it to be heard, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel the fearless is put to shame; Merodach the gentle is delivered up. ³For a nation is come up against her from the north, he shall make her land a desolation, and there shall be none to dwell therein, from man even unto beast. ⁴In those days, and in that time, the sons of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together; they shall come walking and weeping, seeking the Lord their God. ⁵They shall ask the way to Zion, for thitherward shall they set their face; and they shall come and flee for refuge unto the Lord their God, for the perpetual covenant shall not be forgotten. ⁶My people have been lost sheep; their shepherds have cast them out, they have caused them to wander on the mountains; they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their fold. ⁷All that found them have consumed them: their adversaries said, Let us not leave them alone, because they have sinned against the Lord *their* pasture of righteousness, for it is He that gathered their fathers. ⁸Be ye estranged out of the midst of Babylon, and out of the land of the Chaldeans, and go forth, and be as dragons before sheep. ⁹For, behold, I stir up against Babylon the gatherings of nations out of the land of the north; and they shall set themselves in array against her: from thence shall she be taken, as the arrow of an expert man of war shall not return empty. ¹⁰And Chaldea shall be for a spoil; all that spoil her shall be satisfied. ¹¹Because ye rejoiced, and did boast, while ye took Mine heritage for a spoil; because ye exulted as the heifers at grass, and pushed with the horn as bulls. ¹²Your mother was sore ashamed; your mother that bare you unto good is put to shame; the hindermost of the nations is desolate. ¹³Because of the wrath of the Lord she shall not be inhabited, but she shall be a desolation; and every one that goeth through Babylon shall scowl, and hiss

at all her plagues. ¹⁴Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all ye that bend the bow; shoot at her, spare not your arrows, ¹⁵and take hold upon her; her hands are weakened, her bulwarks are fallen, and her wall is broken down, for it is vengeance of God; take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her. ¹⁶Cut off the seed out of Babylon, and him that handleth a sickle in time of harvest: for fear of the Grecian sword, they shall return every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

¹⁷Israel is a wandering sheep; the lions have driven him out: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and afterward this king of Babylon *hath broken* his bones. ¹⁸Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will take vengeance upon the king of Babylon, and upon his land, as I took vengeance upon the king of Assyria. ¹⁹And I will bring Israel again to his pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel, and on mount Ephraim, and in Gilead, and his soul shall be satisfied. ²⁰In those days, and at that time, they shall seek for the iniquity of Israel, and there shall be none; and for the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will be merciful to them that are left on the land, saith the Lord. ²¹Go up against her bitterly, and against them that dwell therein: avenge, O sword, and destroy utterly, saith the Lord, and do according to all that I command thee. ²²A sound of war and great destruction in the land of the Chaldeans! ²³How is the hammer of the whole earth broken and crushed! How is Babylon become a desolation among the nations! ²⁴They shall come upon thee, and thou shalt not be aware, O Babylon, that thou wilt even be taken captive: thou art found and taken, because thou hast striven against the Lord. ²⁵The Lord hath opened His treasury, and brought forth the weapons of His anger: for the Lord God *hath* a work in the land of the Chaldeans. ²⁶For her times are come: open her storehouses: search her as a cave, and destroy her utterly; let there be no remnant of her. ²⁷Dry up all her fruits, and let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, and the time of their retribution. ²⁸A voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare unto Zion the vengeance of the Lord our God. ²⁹Summon many against Babylon, every one that bendeth the bow; camp against her round about; let none thereof escape: render unto her according to her works; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath resisted the Lord, the Holy God of Israel. ³⁰Therefore shall her young men fall in her broad places, and all her men of war shall be cast down, saith the Lord. ³¹Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord, for thy day is come, and the time of thy retribution. ³²And thy pride shall be weakened, and shall fall, and there shall be none to set it up again: and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all things round about her.

³³Thus saith the Lord; The sons of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed, all that took them captive oppressed them together; for they would not let them go. ³⁴But their Redeemer is strong; the Lord Almighty is His name; He will enter into judgment with His adversaries, that He may destroy the earth; ³⁵and He will incite the inhabitants of Babylon, a sword is against the Chaldeans, and against the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her

princes, and upon her wise men; ³⁶A sword is upon her men of war; and they shall be weakened; a sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots; ³⁷a sword is upon her men of war, and upon the mingled people that are in the midst of her; and they shall become as women; a sword is upon the treasures, and they shall be scattered upon her water, ³⁸and they shall be ashamed, for it is a land of graven images; and in the islands where they boasted. ³⁹Therefore shall ghosts dwell in the isles, and the daughters of sirens shall dwell therein; it shall be no more inhabited for ever. ⁴⁰As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the Lord, so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son sojourn there. ⁴¹Behold, a people cometh from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be stirred up from the end of the earth, ⁴²that hold the bow and dagger: *the people* is fierce, and will have no mercy; their voices shall sound like the sea, they shall ride upon horses, arrayed for war like fire against thee, O daughter of Babylon. ⁴³The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, pangs as of a woman in travail. ⁴⁴Behold, he shall come up like a lion from Jordan to the place of Ethan; for I will suddenly drive them away from her, and I will set all the young men against her. For who is like Me, and who shall resist Me? and who is this shepherd that will stand before My face? ⁴⁵Therefore hear ye the counsel of the Lord that He hath taken against Babylon, and His purposes that He hath purposed upon the Chaldeans that dwell *therein*: surely lambs of their flock shall be destroyed; surely pasture shall be cut off from them. ⁴⁶For at the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth shall be moved, and her cry shall be heard among the nations.

CHAPTER 28 (Mas. 51)

Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I do stir up against Babylon, and against the Chaldeans that dwell therein, a deadly burning wind. ²And I will send forth against Babylon insolent men, and they shall spoil her, and shall ravage her land. Woe unto Babylon round about in the day of her affliction! ³Let him that bendeth the bow bend it, and him that hath armour put it on: and spare ye not her young men, but destroy ye utterly her host. ⁴And they shall fall down slain in the land of the Chaldeans, and be thrust through without her. ⁵For Israel and Judah have not been widowed of their God, of the Lord Almighty; seeing their land was filled with iniquity against the holy things of Israel. ⁶Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul, and be not overthrown in her iniquity; for it is the time of her retribution of the Lord; He rendereth unto her a recompence. ⁷Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, making all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore they were shaken. ⁸And Babylon is suddenly fallen and broke to pieces; lament for her, take balm for her deadly wound, if so by any means she may be healed. ⁹We would have healed Babylon, but she was not healed. Let us forsake her, and let us depart every

one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, it hath mounted up even to the stars. ¹⁰The Lord hath brought forth His judgment; come, and let us declare in Zion the works of the Lord our God. ¹¹Prepare the arrows, fill the quivers; the Lord hath stirred up the spirit of the Medes, for His wrath is against Babylon to destroy it utterly, because it is the vengeance of the Lord, it is the vengeance of His people. ¹²Set up a standard upon the walls of Babylon; make ready the quivers, awaken the watchmen, prepare the weapons; for the Lord hath taken in hand, and will do what He spake against the inhabitants of Babylon, ¹³dwelling upon many waters, and amidst the abundance of her treasures; thine end is come verily into thy bowels. ¹⁴For the Lord hath sworn by His arm, *saying*, I will fill thee with men as with locusts, and they that come down shall cry against thee. ¹⁵The Lord hath made the earth by His power, He hath prepared the world by His wisdom, He hath stretched out the heaven by His understanding. ¹⁶At His voice He maketh a sound of water a voice in the heaven, and bringeth up clouds from the end of the earth; He maketh lightnings for rain, and bringeth forth light out of His treasures. ¹⁷Every man is become foolish by *his* knowledge; every goldsmith is confounded by his graven image, for they have cast falsehood, *and* there is no breath in them. ¹⁸They are vain works, things of scorn; in the time of their visitation they shall perish. ¹⁹The portion of Jacob is not such, for He that formed all things, He is his inheritance; LORD is His name. ²⁰Thou scatterest for me the weapons of war: and by Thee will I scatter nations, and from Thee will I destroy kings. ²¹And by Thee will I scatter the horse and his rider; and by Thee will I scatter chariots, and them that ride in them. ²²And by Thee will I scatter the young man and the maid, and by Thee will I scatter man and woman. ²³And by Thee will I scatter the shepherd and his flock, and by Thee will I scatter the husbandman and his husbandry, and by Thee will I scatter the leaders and the captains. ²⁴And I will recompense unto Babylon and to all the Chaldeans that dwell there all their wrongs that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the Lord. ²⁵Behold, I am against thee, the ruined mountain, which destroyest all the earth; and I will stretch out Mine hand upon thee, and will roll thee down upon the rocks, and will make thee as a burnt mountain. ²⁶And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for a foundation; for thou shalt be a desolation for ever, saith the Lord.

²⁷Set ye up a standard in the land, sound the trumpet among the nations, consecrate the nations against her, raise up kings against her by Me, and for the people of Ashkenaz; set against her the engines of war; bring up against her horses as a multitude of locusts. ²⁸Bring up the nations against her, *even* the king of the Medes and of the whole earth, his rulers, and all his captains. ²⁹The earth hath quaked, and is troubled, for the purpose of the Lord is risen up against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant. ³⁰The man of war of Babylon hath forborne to fight; they shall sit there is their siege; their power is broken; they are become as women; their tabernacles are burned with fire; her bars are broken. ³¹One post shall run to meet another runner, and one with tidings to meet another

with tidings, to bring tidings to the king of Babylon that his city is taken. ³²At the end of his passages were they taken, and his cisterns have they burned with fire, and his men of war go forth. ³³For thus saith the Lord, The houses of the king of Babylon shall be threshed as a threshingfloor in the season; yet a little while, and her harvest shall come. ³⁴He hath devoured me, he hath torn me asunder, air darkness is come upon me; Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon hath swallowed me up; like a dragon hath he filled his belly with my delicates. ³⁵My troubles and my distresses have driven me out into Babylon, shall she that dwelleth in Zion say; and my blood shall be upon the Chaldeans that dwell *there*, shall Jerusalem say. ³⁶Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will judge thine adversary, and execute vengeance for thee; and I will waste her sea, and dry up her fountain. ³⁷And Babylon shall be a desolation, and shall not be inhabited. ³⁸For they rose up together like lions, and as lions' whelps. ³⁹In their heat I will give them a draught, and make them drunken, that they may be stupefied, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not awake, saith the Lord. ⁴⁰And I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, and rams with kids. ⁴¹How is the boast of all the earth taken and caught in a snare! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations! ⁴²The sea is come up upon Babylon with the sounds of the waves thereof, and she is covered. ⁴³Her cities are become like a dry and trackless land; not so much as one man shall dwell in it, neither shall a son of man lodge therein. ⁴⁴And I will take vengeance upon Babylon, and for out of her mouth that which she hath swallowed up, and the nations shall no more be gathered unto her: ⁴⁹and the slain men of the earth shall fall in Babylon. ⁵⁰Go ye out of the land, ye that have survived, and stay not; ye that afar off, remember the Lord, and let Jerusalem come into your heart. ⁵¹We were ashamed, because we heard our reproach; disgrace hath covered our face; strangers are come into our sanctuary, even into the Lord's house. ⁵²Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will take vengeance upon her graven *images*, and the slain shall fall in all her land. ⁵³For though Babylon should mount up to the heaven, and though she should strengthen the walls of her strength, they shall come from Me that shall destroy her, saith the Lord. ⁵⁴A sound of a cry in Babylon, and great destruction in the land of the Chaldeans: ⁵⁵for the Lord hath destroyed Babylon utterly, and destroyed out of her the great voice that soundeth like many waters; He hath consigned her voice unto destruction. ⁵⁶For great distress is come upon Babylon; her men of war are taken, her bows are affrighted; for God doth recompense them. ⁵⁷The Lord doth recompense, and will make drunk her leaders and her wise men and her captains with drunkenness, saith the King; LORD Almighty is His name. ⁵⁸Thus saith the Lord; The wall of Babylon was made broad, but it shall be utterly broken down, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the peoples shall not labour in vain, neither the nations fall in their rule.

⁵⁹The word which the Lord commanded Jeremiah the prophet to say unto Seraiah the son of Nerias, the son of Maaseiah, when he went from Zedekiah the king of Judah unto Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And Seraiah was ruler over the gifts. ⁶⁰And Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evils

which should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written against Babylon. ⁶¹And Jeremiah said unto Seraiah, When thou art come to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words; ⁶²then shalt thou say, O Lord, Lord, Thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, and that there shall be none to dwell in it, neither man nor beast; for it shall be a desolation for ever. ⁶³And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone upon it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates: ⁶⁴and thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and not rise, because of the evils that I bring upon it.

CHAPTER 29 (Mas. 47, ¹⁻⁷)

Against the Philistines.

Thus saith the Lord; ²Behold, waters come up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein: and men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl, ³at the noise of his onslaught, at the hoofs of his horses, and at the rattling of his chariots, at the noise of the wheels: the fathers turned not back unto their children for the feebleness of their hands, ⁴in the day that cometh to destroy all the Philistines; and I will cut off Tyre and Sidon, and all them that remain for their help, for the Lord will destroy them that remain of the isles. ⁵Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is cast away, and the remnant of the Enakim. ⁶How long wilt thou cut, O thou sword of the Lord? how long will it be ere thou art quiet? Put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be lifted up. ⁷How can it be quiet, seeing the Lord hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shores, and against them that remain, that it be aroused?

Concerning Edom (Mas. 49, ⁷⁻²²)

Thus saith the Lord; There is wisdom no more in Teman, counsel is perished from the wise, their wisdom is gone, ⁸their place hath been deceived. Sink deep into sitting, O ye that dwell in Dedan, for he hath wrought grievously; I brought trouble upon him in the time wherein I visited him. ⁹For grapegatherers are come, which shall not leave thee gleanings; as thieves by night they shall lay their hands upon *thy substance*. ¹⁰For I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered their secret places; they shall not be able to hide themselves, they have perished each by the hand of his brother, my neighbour, and it is not possible ¹¹for thy fatherless children to be left to live; but I shall live, and the widows shall trust in me. ¹²For thus saith the Lord; They that are not appointed to drink of the cup have drunken; and thou shalt assuredly not be cleared, ¹³for I have sworn by Myself, saith the Lord, that thou shalt be in the midst of her untrodden, and a reproach, and a curse; and all her cities shall be desolate for ever. ¹⁴I have heard a tiding from the Lord, and He hath sent messengers unto the nations, saying, Gather ye together,

and come against her; rise up to battle. ¹⁵I have made thee small among the nations, and despised among men. ¹⁶Thy sporting hath laid hands upon thee, the fierceness of thine heart hath burst the clefts of the rocks, it hath seized upon the strength of an high hill; for as an eagle hath He set His nest on high; I will bring thee down from thence. ¹⁷Also Edom shall be untrodden; every one that goeth by shall hiss at her. ¹⁸Even as Sodom was overthrown, and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the Lord Almighty, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it. ¹⁹Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the midst of Jordan unto the place of Ethan; for I will suddenly drive them away from her: and do ye set the young men against her; for who is like Me? and who is this shepherd that will stand before Me? ²⁰Therefore hear the counsel of the Lord, that He hath taken against Edom, and His purpose, that He hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the sheep shall be swept away; surely their habitation shall be made desolate for them. ²¹For the earth feared at the noise of their fall, and a cry in the sea was heard. ²²Behold, He shall look upon her as an eagle, and spread His wings over her strong holds; and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

CHAPTER 30 (Mas. 49, ¹⁻⁵)

For the sons of Ammon.

Thus saith the Lord; "Are there no sons in Israel? or have they none to succeed? Wherefore hath Michal inherited Gilead, and why shall their people dwell in their cities? ²Therefore, behold, the days come," saith the Lord, "that I will cause a tumult of wars to be heard against Rabbah; and they shall become an untrodden land, and a destruction, and her altars shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel succeed to his dominion. ³Howl, O Heshbon, for Gai hath perished: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, and gird you with sackcloths, and lament; for Michal shall go into banishments, and his priests and his princes together. ⁴Wherefore do ye rejoice in the plains of the Ennakim, thou haughty daughter, which trusteth in her treasures, that saith, 'Who shall come in unto me?' ⁵Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee," saith the Lord, "from all the country round about thee; and ye shall be scattered, every one headlong, and there shall be none to gather you."

⁶For Kedar the Queen of the palace, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon smote.

(Mas. 49, ²⁸⁻³³). Thus saith the Lord; "Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and strike the sons of Kedem. ⁷They shall take their tents and their sheep, they shall take to themselves their garments, and all their vessels, and their camels; and summon ye destruction against them from every side. ⁸Flee, sink very deep into sitting, ye that are seated in the court; for the king of Babylon

hath taken a counsel and hath conceived a purpose against you. ⁹Rise up, and go ye up against a nation settled and dwelling at ease, which have neither doors nor bolts nor bars, which dwell alone. ¹⁰And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a destruction; and I will winnow them with every wind, when they have been sheared before them; I will bring their rout from all sides thereof," saith the Lord. ¹¹And the court shall become an haunt of sparrows, and untrodden for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor any son of man dwell there."

¹²For Damascus.

(Mas. ⁴⁹, ²³⁻²⁷). Hamath is brought to shame, and Arpad, for they have heard evil tidings; they were astonished, they were angry; they shall not be able to rest. ¹³Damascus is waxed feeble, and hath turned herself to flee; trembling hath taken her. ¹⁴How is the city of praise not left, a village which I loved! ¹⁵Therefore the young men shall fall in thy broad places, and all thy men of war shall fall," saith the Lord. ¹⁶"And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the houses of the sons of Hadad."

CHAPTER 31 (Mas. 48)

For Moab.

Thus saith the Lord; Woe unto Nebo! for it is perished. Kirjathaim is taken; Amath and Agath are ashamed. ²There is healing no more for Moab, nor glorying in Heshbon; he hath devised evil against her; we shall cut her off from being a nation, and she shall be stilled with stillness; a sword shall pursue thee; ³for *there is* a voice crying out of Horonaim, ruin and great destruction. ⁴Moab is crushed; declare it unto Zogora; ⁵for Luhith is filled with weeping; he shall go up weeping by the way of Horonaim; ye have heard a cry of destruction. ⁶Flee, and save your lives, and ye shall be like a wild ass in the wilderness. ⁷For because thou hast trusted in thy strong hold, therefore shalt thou be taken; and Chemosh shall go forth into exile, and his priests and his princes together. ⁸And destruction shall come upon every city, and a city shall not be saved; the valley also shall perish, and the plain country shall be utterly destroyed, as the Lord hath spoken. ⁹Give signs unto Moab, for she shall be kindled with kindling, and all her cities shall become untrodden; from whence *shall there be* an heritage for her? ¹⁰Cursed be the man that doeth the work of the Lord carelessly, by keeping back his sword from blood. ¹¹Moab hath been at ease from a child, and he hath trusted in his glory; he hath not poured out from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into exile: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not departed. ¹²Therefore, behold, his days come, saith the Lord, when I shall send upon him them that go astray; and they shall lead him astray, and break his vessels in pieces, and break up his mixtures. ¹³And Moab shall be ashamed

of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel, their confidence, having put their trust in them. ¹⁴How will ye say, We are strong, and men strong for war? ¹⁵Moab is ruined, *even* his city, and his choice young men are gone down unto slaughter. ¹⁶The day of Moab is near at hand, and his iniquity hasteth fast. ¹⁷All ye that are about him, stir for him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the glorious staff broken in pieces, *even* a rod of magnificence! ¹⁸Come down from thy glory, and sit on damp ground: Dibon shall be broken, for Moab is destroyed: there hath gone up against thee one to ravage thy strong hold. ¹⁹Stand by the way, and espy, O thou that dwellest in Aroer; and ask him that fleeth, and him that escapeth, and say, What is come to pass? ²⁰Moab is ashamed, for he is broken; howl and cry; proclaim in Arnon, that Moab hath perished. ²¹And judgment cometh against the land of Misor, upon Holon, and Jahzah, and Mephaath, ²²and upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon the house of Diblathaim, ²³And upon Kirjathaim, and upon the house of Gamul, and upon the house of Meon, ²⁴and upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of Moab, far and near. ²⁵The horn of Moab is broken, and his arm is crushed. ²⁶Make ye him drunken, for he hath magnified himself against the Lord, and Moab shall clap with his hand, and shall be also himself a derision. ²⁷For surely Israel was a derision unto thee, and was found among thy thefts, because thou didst fight against him. ²⁸The inhabitants of Moab have left the cities, and dwelt in rocks; they are become like doves that make their nests in rocks, at a cave's mouth. ²⁹And I have heard the pride of Moab, he hath greatly exalted his pride and his arrogancy, and his heart is lifted up. ³⁰But I know his works; is it not enough for him? hath he not done thus? ³¹Therefore howl ye for Moab on all sides; cry out against the men of Kirheres in a gloomy place. I will weep for thee, ³²O vine of Sibmah, as with the weeping of Jazer: thy branches are gone through the sea, they reached even to the cities of Jazer; destruction is come upon thy fruits, upon thy grapegatherers. ³³Joy and gladness is swept away from the land of Moab, and there was wine in thy presses; in the early morning they trod it not; neither in the evening did they raise a cry of joy. ³⁴From the cry of Heshbon even unto Elealeh have their cities uttered their voice, from Zogor even unto Horonaim, and their tidings as an heifer of three years old, for the water also of Nimrim shall be for burning. ³⁵And I will destroy Moab, saith the Lord, as he cometh up unto the altar, and burneth incense unto his gods. ³⁶Therefore the heart of Moab shall sound like pipes, Mine heart shall sound for the men of Kirheres like a pipe: because that what man hath gotten is perished from him. ³⁷They shall have every head shaved in every place, and every beard shall be shaved; and all hands shall beat *the breasts*, and upon all loins shall be sackcloth, ³⁸and upon all the housetops of Moab, and in his squares; for I have broken him, saith the Lord, as a vessel that is useless. ³⁹How hath Hatath shouted! How hath Moab turned her back! Moab is ashamed, and is become a derision, and a thing of indignation to all them that are about her. ⁴⁰For thus saith the Lord; ⁴¹Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are taken together. ⁴²And Moab shall be destroyed from being a multitude, because he hath magnified himself against the Lord. ⁴³A snare,

and fear, and the pit, are upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab. ⁴⁴He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the pit shall be even taken in the snare: for I will bring these things upon Moab, in the year of their visitation.

CHAPTER 32 (Mas. 25, ¹⁵⁻³⁸)

What things Jeremiah prophesied against all the nations.

Thus saith the Lord God of Israel; Take the cup of this unmixed wine from Mine hand, and thou shalt cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink: ²and they shall drink, and spue, and be mad, because of the sword which I do send among them. ³So I took the cup out of the Lord's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the Lord had sent me: ⁴to wit, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings of Judah, and his princes, to make them a desolation, and an hissing; ⁵And Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, ⁶and all his people; and all the mingled peoples, and all the kings of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod, ⁷and Edom, and the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, ⁸and the kings of Tyrus, and the kings of Sidon, and the kings which are beyond the sea, ⁹and Dedan, and Theman, and every one that is shaved about the face, ¹⁰and all the mingled peoples that lodge in the wilderness, ¹¹and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Persians, ¹²and all the kings of the north, the far and the near, each one with his brother, and all the kingdoms which are upon the face of the earth. ¹³And thou shalt say unto them, Thus said the Lord Almighty; Drink ye, be drunken; and ye shall spue, and fall, and nowise rise, because of the sword which I do send between you. ¹⁴And it shall be, when they refuse to take the cup out of thine hand to drink it, that thou shalt say, Thus said the Lord; Ye shall certainly drink. ¹⁵For I begin to afflict the city whereon My name is called, and ye shall by no means be cleansed with cleansing: for I do call a sword upon all that dwell upon the earth. ¹⁶And thou shalt prophesy against them these words, and say, The Lord shall speak from on high, He shall utter His voice from His sanctuary; He shall give a word as an oracle on His place; and these shall answer like men that gather the grapes: and destruction cometh upon them that dwell in the earth; for the Lord hath a controversy with the nations, He pleadeth with all flesh; and the ungodly are given to the sword, saith the Lord. ¹⁸Thus said the Lord; Behold, evils proceed from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind goeth forth from the end of the earth. ¹⁹And the slain of the Lord shall be in the day of the Lord from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be buried; they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth. ²⁰Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and lament, ye rams of the flock: for your days are accomplished for slaughter; and ye shall fall like the choice rams. ²¹And flight shall perish from the shepherds, and safety from the rams of the flock. ²²A voice of the crying of the shepherds, and a moaning of the

sheep of the rams: for the Lord hath destroyed their pastures. ²³And the remnants of peace that remain shall be destroyed before the fierceness of Mine anger. ²⁴He hath forsaken his lair, as a lion: for their land is become desolate before the great sword.

CHAPTER 33 (Mas 26)

In the beginning of the reign of king Jehoiakim the son of Josiah came this word from the Lord: ²Thus said the Lord, Stand in the court of the Lord's house, and thou shalt declare to all the men of Judah that come to worship in the house of the Lord, all the words which I commanded thee to speak unto them; abate not one word. ³Peradventure they will hear, and turn every one from his evil way; then will I cease from the evils, which I purpose to do unto them because of their evil doings. ⁴And thou shalt say, Thus said the Lord; If ye will not hearken to Me, to walk in My statutes, which I set before you, ⁵to hearken to the words of My servants the prophets, whom I send unto you early in the morning; yea, I sent them, but ye have not hearkened unto Me; ⁶then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. ⁷And the priests, and the false prophets, and all the people, heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the Lord. ⁸Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the Lord had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the false prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die, ⁹because thou hast prophesied in the name of the Lord, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be made quite desolate of inhabitants. And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the Lord.

¹⁰And the princes of Judah heard this word, and they went up from the king's house unto the house of the Lord, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of the house of the Lord. ¹¹Then spake the priests and the false prophets unto the princes and to all the people, Judgment of death unto this man; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears. ¹²Then spake Jeremiah unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, The Lord sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. ¹³And now amend your ways and your doings, and hearken to the voice of the Lord, and the Lord shall cease from the evils that he hath pronounced against you. ¹⁴And behold, I am in your hands: do unto me as is expedient, and as it is best for you. ¹⁵But know ye for a certainty, that if ye put me to death, ye bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon them that dwell therein: for of a truth the Lord hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears. ¹⁶Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the false prophets, Judgment of death is not due unto this man, for he hath spoken to us in the name of the Lord our God. ¹⁷And there rose up men of the elders of the land, and said to all the assembly of the people, ¹⁸Micah the Morasthite lived in the days of

Hezekiah king of Judah, and said to all the people of Judah, Thus saith the Lord; Zion shall be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become a desolation, and the mountain of the house shall be a thicket of trees. ¹⁹Surely Hezekiah and all Judah did not put him at all to death? Was it not that they feared the Lord, and made supplication before the Lord, and the Lord ceased from the evils which He had pronounced against them? seeing we have wrought great evil against our souls.

²⁰And there was a man that prophesied in the name of the Lord, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim; and he prophesied concerning this land according to all the words of Jeremiah. ²¹And king Jehoiakim and all the princes heard all his words, and sought to put him to death; and Urijah heard, and went into Egypt. ²²And the king sent men into Egypt; ²³and they fetched him from thence, and brought him in unto the king; and he smote him with the sword, and cast him into the sepulchre of the children of his people. ²⁴Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, so as not to give him into the hands of the people, to put him to death.

CHAPTER 34 (Mas. 27, ²⁻²²)

²Thus said the Lord; Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck, ³and thou shalt send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hands of their messengers which come to meet them at Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah. ⁴And thou shalt command them to say unto their masters, Thus said the Lord God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; ⁵because I have made the earth by My great power and with Mine high arm, I will also give it unto whomsoever it shall seem good in Mine eyes. ⁶I have given the earth to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to serve him, and the wild beasts of the field to labour for him. ⁸And the nation and kingdom, all that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, with sword and famine will I visit them, saith the Lord, until they are consumed by his hand. ⁹Therefore hearken not ye to your false prophets, nor to them that divine for you, nor to them that foretell events by dreams to you, nor to your auguries, nor your sorceries, that say, Ye shall by no means work for the king of Babylon; ¹⁰for they prophesy lies unto you, to remove you far from your land. ¹¹But the nation that shall put its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, I will even leave it upon its own land, and it shall serve him, and dwell therein. ¹²I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Put your neck into *the yoke*, and serve the king of Babylon. ¹⁴For they prophesy unrighteous words unto you, for I sent them not, saith the Lord; and they prophesy in My name unjustly, that I might destroy you, and ye perish, and your prophets that unrighteously prophesy lies unto you. ¹⁶I spake to you, and to all the people, and to the priests, saying, Thus said the Lord; Hearken

not to the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the Lord's house shall return from Babylon: for they prophesy unrighteous words unto you. ¹⁷I sent them not. ¹⁸If they be prophets, and if the word of the Lord be in them, let them meet me, for thus hath the Lord said. ¹⁹And as for the vessels that remain, ²⁰which the king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jechoniah from Jerusalem, ²²they shall go into Babylon, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 35 (Mas. 28)

And it came to pass in the fourth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the false prophet, the son of Azur, of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the Lord, in the sight of the priests and of all the people, saying, ²Thus saith the Lord; I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. ³Yet two full years, and I will bring again into this place the vessels of the Lord's house, ⁴and Jechoniah, and the captivity of Judah: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon. ⁵Then Jeremiah spake unto Hananiah in the sight of all the people, and in the sight of the priests that stood in the house of the Lord, ⁶and Jeremiah said, The Lord indeed do so: may he confirm thy word which thou dost prophesy, to bring again the vessels of the Lord's house, and all the captivity, from Babylon into this place. ⁷Nevertheless hear ye the word of the Lord which I speak in your ears, and in the ears of all the people. ⁸The prophets that have been before me and before you of old also prophesied over many a country, and against great kingdoms, of war. ⁹The prophet which hath prophesied for peace, when the word is come to pass, they shall know the prophet whom the Lord hath sent them in faithfulness. ¹⁰Then Hananiah took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck in the sight of all the people, and brake them to pieces. ¹¹And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus said the Lord; Even so will I break the yoke of the king of Babylon from the necks of all the nations. And Jeremiah went his way. ¹²Then the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah, after that Hananiah had broken the yoke from off his neck, saying, ¹³Go and speak to Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the Lord; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but I will make instead of them yokes of iron. ¹⁴For thus said the Lord; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all the nations, that they may serve the king of Babylon. ¹⁵Then said Jeremiah unto Hananiah, The Lord hath not sent thee, and thou hast caused this people to trust in unrighteousness. ¹⁶Therefore thus said the Lord; Behold, I will cast thee off from the face of the earth; this year thou shalt die. ¹⁷So he died in the seventh month.

CHAPTER 36 (Mas.29)

And these are the words of the book that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem to the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, and to the false prophets, even an epistle to Babylon for the captivity, and to all the people, ²(after the departure of Jechoniah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, and every freeman, and bondman, and artificer, out of Jerusalem,) ³by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto the king of Babylon to Babylon) saying, ⁴Thus said the Lord God of Israel to the captivity which I have caused to be exiled from Jerusalem; ⁵Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them; ⁶and take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands; and be multiplied, and not diminished. ⁷And seek the peace of the land whither I have exiled you, and ye shall pray unto the Lord for them; for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace. ⁸For thus saith the Lord; Let not the false prophets that be in the midst of you persuade you, and let not your diviners persuade you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye dream. ⁹For they prophesy unrighteous things unto you in My name: and I have not sent them. ¹⁰For thus said the Lord; When seventy years shall be about to be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and confirm My words toward you, to bring back your people to this place. ¹¹And I will devise a device for you of peace, and not to bestow these evils upon you. ¹²And do ye pray unto Me, and I will hearken to you: ¹³and do ye earnestly seek me, and ye shall find Me; for ye shall seek Me with all your heart. ¹⁴And I will appear unto you. ¹⁵Because ye have said, The Lord hath appointed for us prophets in Babylon, *(no vv. 16-20)* ²¹thus saith the Lord of Ahab, and of Zedekiah; Behold, I will deliver them into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall smite them in your sight. ²²And they shall take of them a curse in all the captivity of Judah in Babylon, saying, The Lord do unto thee as he did unto Zedekiah, and as He did unto Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire, ²³because of the iniquity which they have wrought in Israel, and they have committed adultery with the wives of the fellow citizens, and have spoken a word in My name, which I have not commanded them; and I am a witness, saith the Lord. ²⁴Also unto Shemaiah the Nehelamite shalt thou say, ²⁵I sent thee not My name: and unto Zephaniah the priest the son of Maaseiah say thou, ²⁶The Lord hath made thee priest in the place of Jehoiada the priest, to be officer in the house of the Lord over every prophet and unto every madman; and thou shalt put them in prison, and in the dungeon. ²⁷And now wherefore have ye reviled together Jeremiah of Anathoth, which did prophesy to you? ²⁸Did not he send to us that are in Babylon for this reason, saying, It is far off; build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. ²⁹And Zephaniah read the book in the ears of Jeremiah. ³⁰Then came the word of the Lord unto Jeremiah, saying, ³¹Send to the captivity, saying, Thus saith the Lord concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in

iniquity; ³²therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will visit Shemaiah, and his family: and there shall not be a man of them in the midst of you to see the good that I will do for you; they shall not see it.

CHAPTER 37 (Mas. 30)

The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying, ²Thus speaketh the Lord God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book. ³For, lo, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will bring again the captivity of My people Israel and Judah, said the Lord: and I will bring them back to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall be lords thereof. ⁴And these are the words that the Lord spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah. ⁵Thus saith the Lord; Ye shall hear a voice of fear; of fear, and not of peace. ⁶Ask ye, and see whether a man hath travailed with child? and ask concerning the fear wherein they shall hold their loins, and look for safety; for I have seen every man, and his hands are on his loins; their faces are turned into paleness. ⁷For that day is great, **so that** none is like it; and it is a time of straitness unto Jacob; but he shall be saved out of it. ⁸In that day, said the Lord, I will break the yoke from off their neck, and will burst their bonds, and they shall no more serve strangers; ⁹but they shall serve the Lord their God, and David their king will I raise up to them. ¹²Thus saith the Lord; I have brought destruction upon thee; thy stroke is painful. ¹³There is none to plead thy cause; thou hast been painfully treated for healing, there is no help for thee. ¹⁴All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they shall not ask at all; for I have smitten thee with the stroke of an enemy, even severe correction; thy sins have abounded above all thine iniquity. (*no v. 15*) ¹⁶Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries shall eat all their *own* flesh. And they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that have preyed upon thee will I give for a prey. ¹⁷For I will bring about thy healing, I will heal thee of thy grievous wounds, saith the Lord; because thou art called Dispersed; she is your prey, for none seeketh after her. ¹⁸Thus said the Lord; Behold, I will turn the captivity of Jacob, and have pity upon his prisoners; and the city shall be builded upon her own height, and the people shall settle after their own judgment. ¹⁹And out of them shall proceed singers, even the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be diminished. ²⁰Their sons also shall go in as aforetime, and their testimonies shall be established before Me, and I will visit them that oppress them. ²¹And their mighty one shall be over them, and their prince shall proceed of themselves; and I will gather them, and they shall return unto me: for who is this that hath engaged his heart to return unto Me? saith the Lord. ²³For the wrathful anger of the Lord is gone forth, *even* a whirlwind of anger is gone forth: it shall come upon the ungodly. ²⁴The fierce anger of the Lord shall not return, until He do it, and until He establish the purpose of His heart: in the latter days ye shall know these things.

CHAPTER 38 (Mas. 31)

At that time, saith the Lord, Will I be the God unto the family of Israel, and they shall be My people. ²Thus said the Lord; I found him warm in the wilderness with them that were slain with the sword; go ye, and destroy not Israel. ³The Lord hath appeared from afar unto him, saying, I have loved thee with an everlasting love; therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee. ⁴For I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt yet take up thy tabret, and shalt go forth in the party of them that make merry. ⁵Ye shall yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: plant ye, and praise. ⁶For it is a day when they that plead upon the mountains of Ephraim shall call, saying, Arise ye, and go up to Zion unto the Lord your God. ⁷For thus saith the Lord unto Jacob; Rejoice ye, and be glad over the chief of the nations; publish ye, praise ye, say, The Lord hath delivered His people, the remnant of Israel. ⁸Behold, I do bring them from the north, and will gather them from the end of the earth unto the feast of the passover: and I shall beget a great multitude, and they shall return hither. ⁹They went forth with weeping, and with consolation will I bring them back; I will cause them to lodge by the channels of waters in a straight way, and they shall not err therein, for I am become a father to Israel, and Ephraim is My firstborn.

¹⁰Hear the words of the Lord, O ye nations, and declare them to the isles afar off; say, He that scattered Israel will also gather him, and keep him, as **he** that feedeth his flock. ¹¹For the Lord hath ransomed Jacob; He hath rescued them from the hand of them that were stronger than he. ¹²And they shall come, and rejoice in the mount of Zion, and come to the good things of the Lord, even unto a land of corn, and of wine, and of fruits, and of cattle, and of sheep; and their soul shall be as a fruitful tree, and they shall hunger no more. ¹³Then shall the virgins rejoice in the assembly of youth, and the old men shall rejoice; and I will turn their mourning into joy, and will make them merry. ¹⁴I will enlarge and cheer with wine the soul of the priests and the sons of Levi, and My people shall be satisfied with My good things: thus saith the Lord. ¹⁵A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and weeping and mourning; Rachel ceased not weeping for her children, because they are not. ¹⁶Thus saith the Lord; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from thy tears; for there is a reward for thy works, and they shall come again from the land of the enemies; ¹⁷there shall be an abiding for thy children. ¹⁸I have heard the sound of Ephraim lamenting; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised; I was not taught as a calf: turn Thou me, and I shall turn; for Thou art the Lord my God. ¹⁹For after my captivity I repented, and after that I knew, I groaned for the day of shame, and did shew Thee that I bore reproach from my youth. ²⁰Ephraim is My beloved son, a pleasant child unto Me; for since My words are in him, I will surely remember him; therefore made I haste unto him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord.

²¹Set up thyself, O Zion; execute vengeance; give your heart unto the shoulders; turn again, O virgin of Israel, even by the way which thou wentest; turn again mourning to thy cities. ²²How long wilt thou turn away, O

dishonoured daughter? For the Lord hath created salvation for a new planting; men shall go about in safety. ²³For thus saith the Lord; They shall yet speak this word in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall turn his captivity; blessed be the Lord in His righteous holy mountain! ²⁴And there shall be dwellers in the cities of Judah, and in all his land, together with the husbandman, and he shall go forth with the flock. ²⁵For I have inebriated every thirsting soul, and filled every hungry soul. ²⁶Therefore I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me. ²⁷Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and the seed of beast. ²⁸And it shall come to pass, that as I watched over them, to pull down, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the Lord. ²⁹In those days they shall not say, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge. ³¹Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: ³²not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took hold of their hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; for they abode not in My covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. ³³For this is My covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; after those days, saith the Lord, I will surely give My laws into their mind, and write them on their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to Me a people. ³⁴And they shall not teach every one his fellow citizen, and every one his brother, saying, Know the Lord, for they shall all know Me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, for I will be merciful to their iniquities, and I will remember their sins no more. ³⁵Though the heaven be raised to an height, saith the Lord, and though the ground be sunk beneath, yet I will not cast off the family of Israel, saith the Lord, for all that they have done. ³⁶Thus saith the Lord, Which giveth the sun for a light by day, the moon and the stars for a light by night, and *maketh* a roaring in the sea, so that the waves thereof roar; LORD Almighty is His name: ³⁷If these ordinances cease from before Me, saith the Lord, then shall the family of Israel cease to be a nation before Me for ever. ³⁸Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when the city shall be built to the Lord from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner. ³⁹And the measuring thereof shall go forth before them unto the hill of Gareb, and shall be compassed about with a circle of choice stones. ⁴⁰And all Hasaremoth even unto the river Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate eastward, shall be holiness unto the Lord; and it shall not fail any more, and shall not be destroyed for ever.

CHAPTER 39 (Mas. 32)

The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah; this is the eighteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. ²And the host of the king of Babylon had made a rampart against Jerusalem, and Jeremiah was kept in the court of the prison, which is

in the king's house; ³wherein king Zedekiah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will give this city into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; ⁴and Zedekiah shall by no means be delivered out of the hand of the Chaldeans, for he shall surely be given up into the hands of the king of Babylon; and his mouth shall speak to his mouth, and his eyes shall look upon his eyes, ⁵and Zedekiah shall go into Babylon, and be seated there? ⁶And the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah, saying, ⁷Behold, Hananeel the son of Shallum thy father's brother cometh unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth, for thou hast the right to take it as a purchase. ⁸So Hananeel the son of Shallum my father's brother came to me in the court of the prison, and said, Buy my field that is in the land of Benjamin, in Anathoth, for thou hast the right to buy it, and thou art the elder. So I knew that it was the word of the Lord. ⁹And I bought the field of Hananeel the son of my father's brother, and I weighed him seventeen shekels of silver. ¹⁰And I wrote it in a book, and sealed it, and took the testimony of witnesses, and weighed the money in the balance. ¹¹And I took the book of the purchase, that which was sealed and that which was open, ¹²and I gave it unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the sight of Hananeel my father's brother's son, and in the sight of the men that stood by and wrote in the book of the purchase, and in the sight of the men of Judah that were in the court of the prison ¹³And I charged Baruch in their presence, saying, ¹⁴Thus saith the Lord Almighty; Take this book of the purchase, and the book that is open, and thou shalt put it into an earthen vessel, that it may remain many days. ¹⁵For thus saith the Lord; There shall yet be bought fields and houses and vineyards in this land. ¹⁶And after I had given the book of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the Lord, saying, ¹⁷O Thou, the One that art, Lord! Thou hast made the heaven and the earth by Thy great power, and with Thine high and lofty arm. There is nothing that can be hid from Thee. ¹⁸When Thou shewest lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the sins of the fathers into the bosoms of their children after them, the great, the mighty God, ¹⁹the Lord of great counsel, and mighty in works, O Thou the great Almighty God, and Lord of great Name: Thine eyes are upon the sons of men, to give every one according to his way; ²⁰Who hast wrought signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel, and among the inhabitants of the earth, and hast made Thee a name, as at this day; ²¹and hast brought forth Thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, with a mighty hand, and with an high arm, ²²and with great sights; and hast given them this land, which Thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey. ²³And they went in, and took it, but they hearkened not unto Thy voice, neither walked they in Thine ordinances, and they have done none of the things which thou commandedst them, and they caused all these calamities to come upon them. ²⁴Behold, a multitude is come against the city to take it, and the city is given into the hands of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, by the power of the sword, and the famine: as Thou hast spoken, so hath it come to pass. ²⁵And Thou sayest

unto me, Buy thee the field for silver; and I wrote a book, and sealed it, and took the testimony of witnesses, and the city was given into the hands of the Chaldeans.

²⁶And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²⁷I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: surely nought shall be hid from Me? ²⁸Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel; This city shall certainly be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall take her; ²⁹and the Chaldeans shall come fight against this city, and they shall burn this city with fire, and burn down the houses wherein they have burned incense upon the roofs thereof unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me *to anger*. ³⁰For the sons of Israel and the children of Judah have only done evil before Me from their youth. ³¹For this city was for Mine anger and My wrath from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before My face, ³²because of all the wickedness of the sons of Israel and Judah, which they have done to provoke Me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ³³And they have turned unto Me their back, and not their face; seeing I taught them early in the morning, yet they hearkened no more to receive instruction. ³⁴And they set their pollutions in the house, whereon My name was called, by their uncleanness. ³⁵And they built the altars to Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to offer their sons and their daughters unto king Moloch; which things I commanded them not, neither came it into My mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin. ³⁶And now thus hath said the Lord God of Israel concerning this city whereof thou sayest, It shall be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by famine, and by banishment; ³⁷Behold, I *will* gather them out of every land, whither I have scattered them in Mine anger, and in My wrath, and in great fury; and I will bring them back into this place, and I will cause them to dwell in safety: ³⁸and they shall be to me a people, and I will be to them a God. ³⁹And I will give them another way and another heart, to fear Me continually, and for good to them and their children after them. ⁴⁰And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will by no means turn away from them; and I will put My fear into their heart, that they may not depart from Me. ⁴¹Yea, I will visit them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land in faithfulness, and with My whole heart, and with My whole soul. ⁴²For thus saith the Lord; Like as I have brought all these great evils upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good things that I pronounced upon them. ⁴³And fields shall yet be bought in this land, whereof thou sayest, It is untrodden by man and beast; and they are given into the hands of the Chaldeans. ⁴⁴And they shall buy fields for silver, and thou shalt write a book, and seal it, and shalt take the testimony of witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and round about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountain, and in the cities of the plain, and in the cities of the south; for I will turn their captivity.

CHAPTER 40 (Mas. 33)

Moreover the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet bound in the court of the prison, saying, ²Thus saith the Lord, Which made the earth and formed it, to establish it; LORD is His name; ³Cry unto Me, and I will answer thee, and I will declare unto thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not. ⁴For thus saith the Lord, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the king of Judah, which are thrown down for mounds and for breastworks, ⁵to fight against the Chaldeans, and to fill it with the dead bodies of men, whom I smote in Mine anger and My wrath, and turned My face away from them, for all their wickedness: ⁶Behold, I bring upon them healing and cure, and will make clear for them, and heal her, and make for them peace and secureness. ⁷And I will turn the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel, and will build them, even as before. ⁸And I will cleanse them from all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against Me, and whereby they have withdrawn themselves from Me. ⁹And it shall be for gladness and for praise, and for greatness unto all the people of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I will do: and they shall fear and be provoked for all the good things and for all the peace that will bring upon them. ¹⁰Thus saith the Lord; Yet shall there be heard in this place, whereof ye say, It is a desolation, apart from men and cattle, in the cities of Judah and outside of Jerusalem, that are made desolate for want of men and cattle, ¹¹the voice of gladness, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of men saying, Give thanks unto the Lord Almighty: for the Lord is good; for His mercy *endureth* for ever: and they shall bring presents into the house of the Lord; for I will turn all the captivity of that land as before, said the Lord. ¹²Thus saith the Lord of hosts; There shall yet be in this place, which is desolate for want of man and beast, in all the cities thereof, resting places for shepherds causing their sheep to lie down. ¹³In the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of Sephela, and in the cities of the Negeb, and in the land of Benjamin, and them that are round about Jerusalem, sheep shall yet pass under the hand of him that telleth them, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 41 (Mas. 34)

The word which came unto Jeremiah from the Lord, (now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the country of his dominion, were fighting against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah,) ²Thus hath the Lord said; Go to Zedekiah king of Judah, and thou shalt say unto him, Thus hath the Lord said; This city shall surely be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it, and shall burn it with fire; ³and thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and given into his hands; and thine eyes shall see his eyes, and thou shalt enter into Babylon. ⁴Yet hear the word of the Lord, O Zedekiah

king of Judah; Thus saith the Lord, ⁵Thou shalt die in peace, and as they wept for thy fathers which reigned before thee, they shall weep also for thee, saying, Alas, Lord! and they shall lament for thee unto Hades; for I have spoken the word, saith the Lord. ⁶Then Jeremiah spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem. ⁷And the host of the king of Babylon fought against Jerusalem, and against the cities of Judah, against Lachish, and against Azekah, for these were left as strong cities among the cities of Judah.

⁸The word that came unto Jeremiah from the Lord, after that king Zedekiah had made a covenant with the people to proclaim a release; ⁹that every one should set at liberty his servant, and every one his handmaid, the Hebrew man and the Hebrew woman; that no man of Judah should be a bondman. ¹⁰Then all the princes and all the people which had entered into the covenant, to set free every man his manservant, and every one his maidservant, turned, ¹¹and gave them over to be menservants and maidservants. ¹²And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying, ¹³Thus saith the Lord; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day wherein I took them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying, ¹⁴When six years are accomplished, thou shalt let go thy brother the Hebrew, which shall be sold unto thee; for he shall serve thee six years, and thou shalt let him go free: but they hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear. ¹⁵And this day they turned to do that which was right in My sight, to proclaim every one the release of his neighbour; and they had made a covenant with me in the house whereon My name is called. ¹⁶But ye turned and profaned My name, to bring back every one his servant, and every one his handmaid, whom ye had sent forth at liberty, and at their own disposal, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids. ¹⁷Therefore thus said the Lord; Ye have not hearkened unto Me, to proclaim a release every one: behold, I proclaim a release to you, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will give you up to dispersion *among* all the kingdoms of the earth. ¹⁸And I will give the men that have transgressed My covenant, which have not kept My covenant, which they made before Me, the calf wherewith they prepared to sacrifice with it, ¹⁹the princes of Judah, and them with power, and the priests, and the people; ²⁰I will even give them unto their enemies, and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the wild beasts of the earth. ²¹And Zedekiah king of Judah, and their princes will I give into the hand of their enemies and the host of the king of Babylon for them that run away from them. ²²Behold, I will command, saith the Lord, and bring them back to this land; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and the cities of Judah; and I will make them desolate without inhabitants.

CHAPTER 42 (Mas. 35)

The word which came unto Jeremiah from the Lord in the days of Jehoiakim king of Judah, saying, ²Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and thou shalt bring them unto the house of the Lord, into one of the courts, and give them wine to drink. ³So I brought forth Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazzinah, and his brethren, and his sons, and all the family of the Rechabites, ⁴and I brought them into the house of the Lord, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, the son of Godoliah, a man of God, who is near the house of the princes that are over the house of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, which kept the court. ⁵And I set before them a jar of wine, and cups, and I said, Drink ye wine. ⁶But they said, We will by no means drink wine, for our father Jonadab the son of Rechab commanded us, saying, Ye shall on no account drink wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever: ⁷neither shall ye at all build houses, nor sow any seed, nor shall ye have a vineyard: for ye shall dwell in tents all your days; that ye may live many days upon the land, wherein ye sojourn. ⁸And we hearkened unto the voice of Jonadab our father, to drink no wine all our days, we, and our wives, and our sons, and our daughters; ⁹and to build no houses to dwell in: and we have had no vineyard, nor field, nor seed: ¹⁰but we have dwelt in tents, and have hearkened, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. ¹¹And it came to pass, when Nebuchadnezzar came up against the land, that we also said, Come, and let us enter into Jerusalem from before the host of the Chaldeans, and from before the host of the Assyrians; and we dwelt there. ¹²Then came the word of the Lord unto me, saying, ¹³Thus saith the Lord, Go and say unto the men of Judah, and to them that dwell in Jerusalem, Will ye not receive correction to hearken to My words? ¹⁴The sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have kept the word that he commanded his children, that they should drink no wine, and they have not drunk; but I have spoken early unto you, and ye hearkened not. ¹⁵I have sent also unto you My servants the prophets, saying, Turn ye every one from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell upon the land which I have given to you and to your fathers; but ye have not inclined your ears, nor hearkened. ¹⁶And the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have kept the commandment of their father, but this people hath not hearkened unto me. ¹⁷Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I bring upon Judah and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evils that I have pronounced against them. ¹⁸Therefore thus saith the Lord; Since the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have hearkened unto the commandment of their father, to do as their father commanded them, there shall never be wanting a man of the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab standing before My face all the days of the earth.

CHAPTER 43 (Mas. 36)

In the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Jerusalem, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day. ³It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evils which I purpose to do unto them; that they may turn from their evil way; and I will be merciful to their iniquities and their sins. ⁴So Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah, and he wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the Lord, which he had spoken unto him as oracles, upon a roll of a book. ⁵And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am under guard; I cannot enter into the house of the Lord. ⁶And thou shalt read in this roll in the ears of the people in the house of the Lord upon the fasting day: and thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities. ⁷It may be that their supplication will come before the Lord, and they will turn from their evil way: for great is the wrath and the anger of the Lord, which He hath pronounced against this people. ⁸And Baruch did according to all that Jeremiah commanded him, reading in the book the words of the Lord in the Lord's house. ⁹And it came to pass in the eighth year of king Jehoiakim, in the ninth month, that all the people in Jerusalem, and all the house of Judah, proclaimed in an assembly a fast before the Lord. ¹⁰Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the Lord, in the house of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of the Lord's house, and in the ears of all the people. ¹¹And Micah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, heard all the words of the Lord out of the book. ¹²And he went down unto the king's house, into the house of the scribe: and, lo, there were sitting there all the princes, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemiah, and Jonathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. ¹³And Micah told them all the words that he had heard Baruch reading in the ears of the people. ¹⁴Therefore all the princes sent unto Baruch the son of Neriah, Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou readest in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch took the roll, and came unto them. ¹⁵And they said unto him, Read it again in our ears. So Baruch read it. ¹⁶Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, that they took counsel each with his neighbour, and said, Let us by all means tell the king all these words. ¹⁷And they asked Baruch, saying, Where didst thou write all these words? ¹⁸And Baruch said, Jeremiah told me from his own mouth all these words, and I wrote them in a book. ¹⁹And they said unto Baruch, Go, and hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; let no man know where ye be. ²⁰And they went in to the king into the court, and gave the roll to keep in the house of Elishama, and told the king all these words. ²¹So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of the house of Elishama: and Jehudi read in the ears of the king, and in the ears of

all the princes which stood about the king. ²²Now the king sat in the winterhouse: and *there was* a fire on the hearth before him. ²³And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut them off with a penknife, and cast them into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth. ²⁴And the king and his servants that heard all these words sought not *the Lord*, nor rent their garments. ²⁵But Elnathan and Godoliah and Gemariah made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll. ²⁶And the king commanded Jerahmeel the king's son, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, to take Baruch and Jeremiah; but they were hid.

²⁷Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, *even* all the words which Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, ²⁸Take thee again another roll, and write all the words that were in the roll, which king Joakim hath burned. ²⁹And thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come in, and destroy this land, and man and cattle shall fail from off it? ³⁰Therefore thus saith the Lord of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David, and his dead body shall be cast out in the heat by day, and in the frost by night. ³¹And I will visit him, and his family, and his servants; and I will bring upon him, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the land of Judah, all the evils whereof I spake unto them; and they hearkened not. ³²Then took Baruch another roll, and wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book, which words Jehoiakim had burned, and there were added besides unto them many like words.

CHAPTER 44 (Mas. 37)

And Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadnezzar appointed to reign over Judah. ²And he and his servants and the people of the land hearkened not unto the words of the Lord, which he spake by Jeremiah. ³And king Zedekiah sent Jehuchal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the priest, the son of Maaseiah, to Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the Lord for us. ⁴Now Jeremiah came and went through the midst of the city; for they had not put him into the house of the prison. ⁵And the host of Pharaoh was come forth out of Egypt, and the Chaldeans heard the report of them, and they went up from Jerusalem. ⁶Then came the word of the Lord unto Jeremiah, saying, ⁷Thus said the Lord; Thus shalt thou say to the king of Judah, that sent to thee to seek Me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, they shall return to the land of Egypt, ⁸and the Chaldeans themselves shall turn again and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire. ⁹For thus saith the Lord; Suppose not in your hearts, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us, for they shall not depart. ¹⁰For though ye smite the whole host of the

Chaldeans that fight against you, and there be left a few wounded men, *yet* should these rise up each in his place, and burn this city with fire.

¹¹And it came to pass, that when the host of the Chaldeans had gone up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's host, ¹²then Jeremiah went forth went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to buy thence in the midst of the people. ¹³And he was in the gate of Benjamin, and there was there a man with whom he lodged, Irijah the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he caught Jeremiah, saying, Thou fleest to the Chaldeans. ¹⁴And he said, It is false; I flee not to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him; and Irijah caught Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. ¹⁵And the princes were exceeding wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and sent him into the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made this a prison. ¹⁶So Jeremiah came into the house of the pit, and into the cells, and he remained there many days. ¹⁷Then Zedekiah sent, and called him; and the king asked him secretly, saying, Is there a word from the Lord? and he said, There is; thou shalt be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon. ¹⁸And Jeremiah said unto the king, Wherein have I wronged thee, or thy servants, or this people, that thou puttest me in prison? ¹⁹And where are your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against this land? ²⁰Now therefore, O lord king, let mercy for me come before thy face; and wherefore sendest thou me again to the house of Jonathan the scribe? and let me not surely die there? ²¹Then the king commanded, and they cast him into the prison, and gave him a loaf a day out of the place where they bake, until the bread failed out of the city. So Jeremiah continued in the court of the prison.

CHAPTER 45 (Mas. 38)

And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashhur, and Jucal the son of Shemeliah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto the people, saying, ²Thus saith the Lord; He that dwelleth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine; but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live, and his soul shall be given him for a found treasure, and he shall live. ³For thus saith the Lord; This city shall surely be delivered into the hands of the host of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it. ⁴And they said unto the king, Let that man be put to death, for he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that are left in the city, and the hands of all the people, speaking unto them according to these words; for this man prophesieth not peace to this people, but evil. ⁵Then the king said, Behold, he is in your hands; for the king could not resist them. ⁶And they cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the king's son, that was in the court of the prison; and they let him down into the pit: and in the pit there was no water, but mire, and he was in the mire. ⁷And Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, (now he was in the king's household,) heard that they had put Jeremiah into the dungeon; and the king was in the gate of Benjamin, ⁸and he went forth unto him, and spake

unto the king, and said, ⁹Thou hast done evil in what thou hast done to slay this man before the face of hunger; for there is no more bread in the city. ¹⁰And the king commanded Ebedmelech, saying, Take with thee thirty men, and bring him up out of the dungeon, that he die not. ¹¹So Ebedmelech took the men, and went into the house of the king, the underground chamber, and took thence old rags and old ropes, and threw them to Jeremiah in the dungeon. ¹²And he said, Put these under the ropes. And Jeremiah did so. ¹³So they drew him with the ropes, and brought him up out of the dungeon; and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison. ¹⁴Then the king sent, and called him unto him into the house of Asiel, which was in the house of the Lord; and the king said unto him, I will ask thee a question, and hide not a word from me. ¹⁵And Jeremiah said unto the king, If I tell thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? And if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not at all hearken unto me. ¹⁶And the king swore unto him, saying, As the Lord liveth, that made us this soul, if I shall put thee to death, and if I shall give thee into the hands of these men. ¹⁷Then said Jeremiah unto him, Thus saith the Lord; If thou wilt indeed go forth unto the king of Babylon's captains, thy soul shall live, and this city shall certainly not be burned with fire, and thou shalt live, and thine house. ¹⁸But if thou wilt not go forth, this city shall be delivered into the hands of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not be saved. ¹⁹And the king said unto Jeremiah, I consider the men of Judah that have gone over to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hands, and they mock me. ²⁰And Jeremiah said, They shall in no wise deliver thee up. Hear the word of the Lord, which I speak unto thee, and it shall be better for thee, and thy soul shall live. ²¹But if thou wilt not go forth, this is the word that the Lord hath shewed me. ²²And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house were brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and they said, The men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and will prevail against thee; and they shall cause thy foot to slide and fail; they are turned back from thee. ²³And they shall bring forth thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans, and thou shalt not be saved, for thou shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon, and this city shall be burned. ²⁴Then said the king unto him, Let no man know of these words, and certainly thou shalt not die. ²⁵But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Tell us, what said the king unto thee? hide it not from us, and we will in no wise put thee to death; also what said the king unto thee? ²⁶Then thou shalt say unto them, I do cast mercy for me in the sight of the king, not to send me again into the house of Jonathan to die there. ²⁷Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded him. And they were silent, because the word of the Lord was not heard. ²⁸And Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison, until the time when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAPTER 46 (Mas. 39)

And it came to pass in the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, and all his army, against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. ²And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, on the ninth day of the month, the city was broken up. ³And all the leaders of the king of Babylon went in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rabсарis, Nergal-sarezer, Rabmag, and the residue of the leaders of the king of Babylon; ¹⁴and they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and gave him to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan; and they brought him out, and he sat in the midst of the people. ¹⁵And the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah in the court of the prison, saying, ¹⁶Go and say to Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel; Behold, I will bring My words upon this city for evil, and not for good. ¹⁷But I will save thee in that day, and will by no means deliver thee into the hands of the men before the face of whom thou art afraid. ¹⁸For I will surely save thee, and thou shalt by no means fall by the sword; and thou shalt find thy life, because thou hast put thy trust in Me, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 47 (Mas. 40)

The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, after that Nebuzaradan the chief cook had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him in chains among the captivity of Judah, even them that were carried to Babylon. ²And the chief cook took him, and said unto him, The Lord thy God hath pronounced all these evils upon this place; ³and the Lord hath done it because ye sinned against Him, and hearkened not unto His voice. ⁴Behold, I have loosed thee from the chains which were upon Thine hands. If it seem good to go with me to Babylon, come, and I will set mine eyes upon thee. ⁵But if not, run away; return to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor in the land of Judah, and dwell with him among the people in the land of Judah. To whatsoever places it seemeth good in thine eyes to go, do thou even go. And the chief cook made him presents, and let him go. ⁶Then came he to Gedaliah to Mizpah, and dwelt among his people that were left in the land. ⁷And all the leaders of the host that was in the country, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah *governor* in the land, and they committed unto him the men and their wives, whom he had not carried into exile to Babylon. ⁸And there came to Gedaliah at Mizpah Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah son of the Mechatite, they and their men. ⁹And Gedaliah sware unto them and to their men, saying, Be not afraid before the children of the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be better for you. ¹⁰And,

behold, I am sat in your presence at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans which shall come against you; and do ye gather grapes, and fruits, and oil, and put them into your vessels, and dwell in the cities that ye have possessed. ¹¹And all the men of Judah that were in Moab, and among the children of Ammon, and those in Edom, and those in all the country, heard that the king of Babylon had granted a remnant to Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. ¹²And they came to Gedaliah, into the land of Judah, to Mizpah, and gathered grapes, and summer fruit and oil very much. ¹³And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the leaders of the host that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, ¹⁴and said unto him, "Dost thou certainly know that king Baalis son of Ammon hath sent Ishmael to thee to slay thee? But Gedaliah believed them not. ¹⁵And Johanan said to Gedaliah secretly in Mizpah, I will go now and smite Ishmael, and let no man know; lest he slay thee, and all the men of Judah that gathered unto thee be dispersed, and the remnant of Judah perish. ¹⁶But Gedaliah said unto Johanan, Do not the thing, for thou speakest lies concerning Ishmael.

CHAPTER 48 (Mas. 41)

Now it came to pas in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together. ²Then arose Ishmael, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land, ³and all the men of Judah that were with him, and all the Chaldeans that were found there. ⁴And it came to pass on the second day after he had smitten Gedaliah, and no man knew, ⁵that there came ten men from Shechem, and from Salem, and from Samaria, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and beating their breasts, and manna and frankincense in their hands, to bring into the house of the Lord. ⁶And Ishmael went out to meet them; and they went on and wept; and he said unto them, Come in to Gedaliah. ⁷And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that he slew them, *and cast them* into the well. ⁸But ten men were found there, and they said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of honey, and of oil. So he passed by, and slew them not among their brethren. ⁹Now the pit wherein Ishmael hadst cast all whom he had smitten, this is the great pit, which king Asa had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; even this Ishmael filled with slain men. ¹⁰Then Ishmael brought all the people back that were left in Mizpah, and the king's daughter, whom the captain of the guard had committed in charge to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and he went away beyond the children of Ammon. ¹¹And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the leaders of the host that were with him, heard of all the evil deeds that Ishmael had done. ¹²And they brought all their army, and went to fight against him, and found him at a great water in Gibeon. ¹³And it came to pass, when all the people that were

with Ishmael saw Johanan and the leaders of the host that was with him, ¹⁴that they returned to Johanan. ¹⁵But Ishmael was delivered with eight men, and went to the children of Ammon. ¹⁶And Johanan, and all the leaders of the host that were with him, took all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael, mighty men of war, and the women, and the others, and the eunuchs, whom they had brought back from Gibeon; ¹⁷and they departed, and dwelt in Gaberoth-chimham, that is by Bethlehem, to go into Egypt, for fear of the Chaldeans; ¹⁸for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael had smitten Gedaliah, whom the king of Babylon had made governor in the land.

CHAPTER 49 (Mas. 42)

Then all the leaders of the host, and Johanan, and Azariah the son of Mahseiah, and all the people great and small, came ²to Jeremiah the prophet, and said unto him, Let mercy for us now come before thy face, and pray thou unto the Lord thy God for this remnant; for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do see. ³And let the Lord thy God shew unto us the way wherein we should walk, and the thing that we should do. ⁴And Jeremiah said unto them, I have heard; behold, I will pray for you unto the Lord our God, according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever word the Lord shall answer, I will declare it unto you; I will not hide a word from you. ⁵And they said unto Jeremiah, Let the Lord be among us for a just and faithful witness, if we do not according to every word which the Lord shall send to us. ⁶And whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will hearken unto the voice of the Lord our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, because we hearken unto the voice of the Lord our God. ⁷And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah. ⁸And he called Johanan, and the leaders of the host, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, ⁹and said unto them, Thus saith the Lord; ¹⁰If ye will indeed dwell in this land, I will build you, and not pull you down, but will plant you, and in no wise pluck you up; for I have rested from the evils that I have done unto you. ¹¹Be not afraid before the face of the king of Babylon, of whom before his face ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the Lord, for I am with you to deliver you, and save you out of their hand. ¹²And I will grant you mercy, and pity you, and restore you to your land. ¹³But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, that we may not hearken unto the voice of the Lord, ¹⁴for we will go into the land of Egypt, and we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of a trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell: ¹⁵then hear the word of the Lord; thus saith the Lord; If ye set your face toward Egypt, and go therein to dwell, ¹⁶then it shall be, that the sword which ye fear shall find you in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereto ye have regard, shall overtake you in Egypt; and there ye shall die. ¹⁷And all the men, and all the strangers that have set their faces toward the land of Egypt to dwell there, shall be consumed by the sword, and by the famine; and not one

of them shall escape from the evils that I bring upon them. ¹⁸For thus saith the Lord; As My wrath hath dropped upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall My wrath drop upon you, when ye have entered into Egypt: and ye shall be untrodden, and under the power of others, and a curse, and a reproach: and ye shall see this place no more. ¹⁹This is what the Lord hath spoken concerning you, the remnant of Judah; Go ye not into Egypt; and now know ye for a certainty, ²⁰that ye have wrought wickedness in your hearts, when ye sent me, saying, Pray for us unto the Lord; and according to all that the Lord shall speak to thee, we will do. ²¹And ye have not hearkened to the voice of the Lord, with which He hath sent me unto you. ²²Now therefore shall ye perish by sword and by famine, in the place whither ye desire to go to dwell there.

CHAPTER 50 (Mas. 43)

And it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the Lord, for which the Lord had sent him to them, even all these words, ²that Azariah the son of Mahseiah spake, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the men that had spoken unto Jeremiah, saying, It is false; the Lord hath not sent thee to us, saying, Go not into Egypt to dwell there: ³but Baruch the son Neriah setteth thee on against us, for that thou mayest deliver us into the hands of the Chaldeans, to put us to death, and that we be carried away captives to Babylon. ⁴So Johanan, and all the leaders of the host, and all the people, refused to hearken unto the voice of the Lord, to dwell in the land of Judah. ⁵And Johanan, and all the leaders of the host, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned to dwell in the land; the mighty men, and the women, and the children that were left, and the daughters of the king, and the souls which Nebuzaradan had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah. ⁷And they came into Egypt, for they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, and they entered into Tahpanhes. ⁸And the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, Take thee great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the entering in, at the gate of the house of Pharaoh in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah; ¹⁰and thou shalt say, Thus hath said the Lord; Behold, I will send and bring Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he shall set his throne upon these stones that thou hast hid, and he shall lift up his weapons against them. ¹¹And he shall enter in, and smite the land of Egypt, and deliver some *as are* for death to death, and some *as are* for captivity to captivity, and some *as are* for the sword to the sword. ¹²And he shall kindle a fire in the houses of their gods; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives, and he shall search the land of Egypt, as a shepherd searcheth his garment; and he shall go forth in peace. ¹³He shall break also to pieces the pillars of Heliopolis, that are in On, and their houses shall he burn with fire.

CHAPTER 51 (Mas. 44, 45)

The word that came to Jeremiah for all the men of Judah dwelling in the land of Egypt, and for them that were settled in Migdol and in Tahpanhes, and in the isle of Pathros, saying, ²Thus hath said the Lord God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evils that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon the cities of Judah; and, behold, they are a desolation, without inhabitants, ³because of their wickedness which they have wrought to provoke Me to anger, in going to burn incense unto other gods, whom ye knew not. ⁴Howbeit I sent unto you My servants the prophets early in the morning; and I sent, saying, O do not do this abominable thing that I hate. ⁵But they hearkened not to Me, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense to strange gods. ⁶So Mine anger and My wrath dropped, and was kindled in the gates of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they became a desolation and a waste, as at this day. ⁷And now thus hath said the Lord Almighty; Wherefore commit ye great evils against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, infant and suckling, out of the midst of Judah, to the end that none of you should be left; ⁸to embitter Me with the works of your hands, to burn incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, wherein ye entered to dwell there, that ye might be cut off, and that ye might become a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? ⁹Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of your princes, and the wickedness of your wives, which they wrought in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? ¹⁰And they have not ceased even unto this day, neither have they held fast unto Mine ordinances, which I set before their fathers. ¹¹Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I do set My face ¹²to destroy all the remnant that are in Egypt; and they shall fall by the sword and by famine, and they shall even be consumed both small and great: and they shall be for reproach, and for destruction, and for a curse. ¹³And I will visit them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have visited Jerusalem, with sword, and with famine, and with death: ¹⁴and there shall not one be preserved of the remnant of Judah that sojourn in the land of Egypt, to return unto the land of Judah, to the which they hope in their hearts to return: they shall not return, but only them that escape. ¹⁵Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense, and all the women, a great multitude, and all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying, ¹⁶As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the Lord, we will not hearken unto thee. ¹⁷For we will certainly perform every word that shall proceed out of our mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we and our fathers have done, and our kings and princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; and so we were filled with bread, and were well, and saw no evils. ¹⁸But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, we have all been brought low, and have been consumed by sword and by famine. ¹⁹And whereas we burned

incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make cakes to her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our husbands? ²⁰Then Jeremiah answered all the people, the mighty men, and the women, and all the people that returned him *these* words for answer, saying, ²¹Did not the Lord remember the incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, and your kings, and your princes, and the people of this land? and came it not into His heart? ²²And the Lord could no longer bear, because of the wickedness of your doings, and because of the abomination which ye wrought; and so your land became a desolation, and a waste, and a curse, as at this day; ²³because of your burning incense, and because of the things wherein ye sinned against the Lord; and ye have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord, and have not walked in His ordinances, and in His law, and in His testimonies; and so these evils have taken hold upon you. ²⁴And Jeremiah said unto the people, and to the women, Hear the word of the Lord. ²⁵Thus hath said the Lord God of Israel; Ye women have spoken with your mouth, and fulfilled with your hands, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: full well did ye keep to your vows, and ye have indeed performed them. ²⁶Therefore hear ye the word of the Lord, all Judah dwelling in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by My great name, saith the Lord, that My name shall no more be in the mouth of every man of Judah to say, LORD, the Lord liveth, in all the land of Egypt. ²⁷For I have watched over them, to hurt them, and not to do them good; and all Judah dwelling in the land of Egypt shall perish by sword and by famine, until they be utterly consumed. ²⁸And they that escape the sword shall return to the land of Judah few in number, and the remnant of Judah that have continued in the land of Egypt to dwell there, shall know whose word shall stand. ²⁹And this shall be a sign unto you, that I will visit you for evil. ³⁰Thus said the Lord; Behold, I will give Hophra king of Egypt into the hands of his enemy, and into the hands of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

(Mas. 45, 1-5) ³¹The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in the book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah. ³²Thus hath the Lord said unto thee, O Baruch; ³³Whereas thou hast said, Alas, alas! For the Lord hath laid a grievous trouble upon me; I lay down in groaning, I found no rest; ³⁴say thou unto him, The Lord saith thus; Behold, them that I have builded up will I pull down, and them that I have planted will I pluck up. ³⁵And wilt thou seek great things for thyself? Seek them not, for behold, I bring evil upon all flesh, saith the Lord; but thy life will I give unto thee for a finding in every place whither thou shalt go.

CHAPTER 52

It was the twenty first year of Zedekiah, when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. ⁴And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and they made a rampart about it, and built a wall round about it with large stones. ⁵So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah, ⁶in the ninth day of the month, and the famine was sore in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. ⁷Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war went out by night by the way of the gate, between the wall and the outworks, which were by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about;) and they went by the way into Arabia. ⁸But the host of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the country beyond Jericho, and all his servants were scattered from him. ⁹And they took the king, and brought him unto the king of Babylon to Riblah, and he gave judgement upon him. ¹⁰And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes; he slew also the princes of Judah in Riblah. ¹¹Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters; and the king of Babylon brought him to Babylon, and put him in the grinding house till the day of his death. ¹²Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, which waited on the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem, ¹³and burned the house of the Lord, and the king's house; and all the houses of the city, and every great house burned he with fire. ¹⁴And the host of the Chaldeans that was with the captain of the guard pulled down all the wall of Jerusalem round about. ¹⁵But the captain of the guard left the remnant of the people to be vinedressers and husbandmen. ¹⁶Also the pillars of brass that were in the house of the Lord, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the Lord, the Chaldeans brake, and took all the brass thereof, and carried it away to Babylon. ¹⁷The rim also, and the bowls, and fleshhooks, and all the brazen vessels wherewith they ministered; ¹⁸and the basons, and the snuffers, and the oil funnels, and the candlesticks, and the censers, and the cups, the golden, of gold and the silver, of silver, took the captain of the guard away. ¹⁹The two pillars also, and the one sea, and the twelve brazen oxen under the sea, which king Solomon had made in the house of the Lord, the brass of which was without weight. ²⁰And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was five and thirty cubits; and a line of twelve cubits compassed it; and the thickness thereof round was four fingers. ²¹And a chapter of brass was upon them, and the length was five cubits, even the height of one chapter; and on the chapter round about a net and pomegranates, all of brass: and correspondingly the second pillar had eight pomegranates to a cubit for the twelve cubits. ²²And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a part; and all the pomegranates on the net round about were an hundred. ²³And the captain of the guard took the chief priest, and the second priest, and them that kept the way; ²⁴and one eunuch, which was over the men of war; and

seven men of renown, that were in the king's presence, that were found in the city; and the scribe of the hosts, who did the part of a scribe to the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city. ²⁶So Nebuzaradan the captain of the king's guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. ²⁷And the king of Babylon smote them in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. ³¹And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year after that Jehoiakim king of Judah had been carried away captive, in the twelfth month, in the four and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year wherein he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and brought him forth out of the house wherein he was guarded, ³²and spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon, ³³and changed his prison garments; and he did continually eat bread before all the days that he lived. ³⁴And his appointed portion was given him continually of the king of Babylon from day to day, unto the day that he died.

BARUCH

CHAPTER 1

And these are the words of the book, which Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, the son of Zedekiah, the son of Hasadiah, the son of Hilkiah, wrote in Babylon, ² in the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire. ³And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechoniah the son of Joachim king of Judah, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book, ⁴and in the hearing of the nobles, and of the king's sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the lowest unto the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon by the river Sud. ⁵Wherefore they wept, fasted, and prayed before the Lord. ⁶They made also a collection of silver according to the strength of every man's hand: ⁷and they sent it to Jerusalem unto Joachim the high priest, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people that were found with him at Jerusalem, ⁸when he took the vessels of the house of the Lord, that were carried out of the temple, to return into the land of Judah, the tenth day of *the month* Sivan, namely, silver vessels, which Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah had made, ⁹after that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had exiled Jechoniah, and the princes, and the captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land, from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon. ¹⁰And they said, Behold, we have sent you silver; so buy you whole burnt offerings, and sin offerings, and incense, and make ye manna, and offer them upon the altar of the Lord our God; ¹¹and pray for the life of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and for the life of Belshazzar his son, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven: ¹²and the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live under the shadow of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Belshazzar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favour in their sight. ¹³Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God; and unto this day the anger of the Lord and His wrath is not turned from us. ¹⁴And ye shall read this book which we have sent unto you, to make declaration in the house of the Lord, upon a feast and upon days of the season. ¹⁵And ye shall say,

To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteousness, but unto us the confusion of faces, as *it is come to pass* this day, unto them of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, ¹⁶and to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers: ¹⁷for we have sinned before the Lord, ¹⁸and disobeyed Him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments of the Lord that He gave before our face: ¹⁹since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, even unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing His voice.

²⁰Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse, which the Lord declared by Moses His servant at the time that He brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like *as it is* this day. ²¹And we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom He sent unto us: ²²and each man of us followed the intent of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

CHAPTER 2

And the Lord hath established His word, which He spake against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Judah. ²It was never done under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to that which was written in the law of Moses. ³that we should eat the flesh of a man's own son, and the flesh of his own daughter. ⁴Moreover He gave them to be in subjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproach and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord scattered them. ⁵And they were cast down, and not exalted, because we sinned against the Lord our God, not hearkening to His voice. ⁶To the Lord *appertaineth* righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers shame of face, as at this day. ⁷All these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us. ⁸Yet we have not entreat the face of the Lord, to turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart. ⁹Wherefore the Lord watched over the plagues, and the Lord hath brought them upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all His works which he hath commanded us. ¹⁰Yet we have not hearkened unto His voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that He set before us. ¹¹And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought Thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and an high arm, and hast made Thyself a name, as at this day. ¹²We have sinned, we have been ungodly, we have done wrong, O Lord our God, against all Thine ordinances. ¹³Let Thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the nations, where Thou hast scattered us. ¹⁴Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for Thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away into exile: ¹⁵that all the earth may know that Thou art the Lord our God, because Israel and his posterity is called by Thy name. ¹⁶O Lord, look down from Thine holy house, and consider us: bow down Thine ear, O Lord, to hear us. ¹⁷Open Thine eyes, O Lord, and behold; for the dead that are in Hades, whose spirit is taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither glory nor righteousness: ¹⁸but the soul that grieveth greatly, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the soul that is hungry, will give Thee glory and righteousness, O Lord. ¹⁹For it is not for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings, that we do make our supplications for mercy before Thee, O Lord our God, ²⁰for Thou hast brought

Thy wrath and indignation against us, as Thou hast spoken by the hand of Thy servants the prophets, saying, ²¹Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: and remain upon the land that I gave unto your fathers. ²²But if ye will not obey the voice of the Lord, to serve the king of Babylon, ²³I will cause to cease out of the cities of Judah, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants. ²⁴But we would not hearken unto Thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: and Thou hast established the words that Thou hast spoken by the hand of Thy servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers, should be taken out of their places. ²⁵And lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in wicked miseries by famine, by sword, and by pestilence. ²⁶And the house which is called by Thy name hast Thou made as it is this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel and the house of Judah. ²⁷And Thou hast dealt with us, O Lord our God, after all Thy goodness, and according to all that great tender mercy of Thine, ²⁸as Thou spakest by Thy servant Moses in the day when Thou didst command him to write Thy law before the sons of Israel, saying, ²⁹If ye will not hear My voice, surely this very great multitude shall be turned into a small number among the nations, where I will scatter them. ³⁰For I knew that they would not hear Me, because it is a stiffnecked people: but in the land of their exile they shall return to their heart, ³¹and shall know that I am the Lord their God. And I will give them an heart, and ears to hear: ³²and they shall praise Me in the land of their exile, and remember My name, ³³and turn away from their stubbornness, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord. ³⁴And I will bring them again into the land which I swore unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall rule over it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished. ³⁵And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be My people: and I will no more disturb My people out of the land that I have given them.

CHAPTER 3

O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish, the wearied spirit, crieth unto Thee. ²Hear, O Lord, and have mercy; because we have sinned before Thee. ³For Thou art seated for ever, and we perish utterly. ⁴O Lord Almighty, Thou God of Israel, hear now the prayer of the dead of Israel, and of the sons of them which have sinned before Thee, and have not hearkened unto the voice of their God: and plagues have cleaved unto us. ⁵Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but remember Thine hand and Thy name at this time. ⁶For Thou art the Lord our God, and Thee, O LORD, will we praise. ⁷And for this cause Thou hast put Thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon Thy name, and praise Thee in our exile: for

we have put away from our heart all the iniquity of our forefathers, that sinned before Thee. ⁸Behold, we are this day in our exile, where Thou hast scattered us, for a reproach, and a curse, and for a punishment for all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

⁹Hear, Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to learn wisdom. ¹⁰How doth it happen, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies' land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead, ¹¹that thou art counted with them that are in Hades? ¹²Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom. ¹³For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou wouldest dwell in peace for ever. ¹⁴Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace. ¹⁵Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures? ¹⁶Where are the princes of the nations, and such as have dominion over the beasts upon the earth; ¹⁷they that make their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold, wherein men trust, and there is no end of their getting; ¹⁸they that take counsel for silver, and are careful, and whose works are unsearchable? ¹⁹They are vanished and gone down into Hades, and others are come up in their stead. ²⁰Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth; but the way of knowledge have they not known, ²¹nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their sons erred far off from their way. ²²It hath not been heard of in Canaan, neither hath it been seen in Tamar; ²³neither the sons of Hagar that search out understanding upon the earth, the merchants of Merra and of Tamar, the tellers of fables, and searchers out of understanding; none of these have known the way of wisdom, nor remembered her paths. ²⁴O Israel, how great is the house of God! And how large is the place of His possession! ²⁵Great, and hath none end; high and unmeasurable. ²⁶There were the giants born, renowned from the beginning, that were of great stature, and expert in war. ²⁷Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave He the way of knowledge unto them: ²⁸but they perished because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness. ²⁹Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds? ³⁰Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold? ³¹No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her paths. ³²But He that knoweth all things knoweth her, and hath found her out with His understanding: He that hath prepared the earth for evermore hath filled it with fourfooted beasts: ³³He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth, called it *again*, and it obeyed Him with trembling. ³⁴The stars shined in their watches, and rejoiced: He called them, and they said, Here we be. With cheerfulness they shone for Him that made them. ³⁵This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparision of Him. ³⁶He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob His servant, and to Israel His beloved. ³⁷Afterward did He appear upon earth, and conversed with men.

CHAPTER 4

This the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it *shall have* life; but such as leave it shall die. ²Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated. ³Give not thy glory to another, and the things that are profitable unto thee to a strange nation. ⁴O Israel, happy are we: for what is pleasing to God is known unto us. ⁵Be of good cheer, My people, O memorial of Israel. ⁶Ye were sold to the nations, not for your destruction: but because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies. ⁷For ye provoked Him that made you by sacrificing unto demons, and not to God. ⁸Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up; and ye have grieved Jerusalem, that reared you. ⁹For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Hearken, O ye neighbours of Zion: God hath brought upon me great mourning; ¹⁰for I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them. ¹¹With joy did I nourish them; but sent them away with weeping and mourning. ¹²Let no man rejoice over me, a widow, and forsaken of many; for the sins of my children was I left desolate; because they departed from the law of God. ¹³They knew not His statutes, nor walked in the ways of His commandments, nor trod in the paths of discipline in His righteousness. ¹⁴Let the neighbours of Zion come, and remember the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them. ¹⁵For He hath brought a nation against them from afar, a shameless nation, and of a strange language, who neither revered old man, nor shewed mercy to child. ¹⁶And they have led away the beloved sons of the widow, and bereaved her that was alone of her daughters. ¹⁷But I, how am I able to help you? ¹⁸For He that brought these plagues upon you will deliver you from the hands of your enemies. ¹⁹Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate. ²⁰I have put off the robe of peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my petition: I will cry unto the Everlasting in all my days. ²¹Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and He shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies. ²²For my hope is in the Everlasting, that He will save you: and joy is come unto me from the Holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting your Saviour. ²³For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again with joy and gladness for ever. ²⁴For like as now the neighbours of Zion have seen your captivity: so shall they shortly see your salvation from your God, which shall come upon you with great glory and brightness of the Everlasting. ²⁵My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted Thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck. ²⁶My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies. ²⁷Be of good courage, O my children, and cry unto God: for ye shall be remembered of Him that brought these things upon you. ²⁸For as it was your mind to go astray from God, so being returned, you will seek Him ten times more. ²⁹For He that hath

brought these plagues upon you shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation. ³⁰Take courage, O Jerusalem: for He that named thee will comfort thee. ³¹Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall. ³²Miserable are the cities which thy children served as bondservants: miserable is she that received thy sons. ³³For as she rejoiced at thy ruin, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation. ³⁴And I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning. ³⁵For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, for many days; and she shall be inhabited of demons for a great time. ³⁶O Jerusalem, look about thee toward the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God. ³⁷Lo, thy sons come, whom thou sentest away, they come, gathered together from the east to the west, by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

CHAPTER 5

Put off, O Jerusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comeliness of the glory that cometh from God for ever. ²Put on the double garment of the righteousness which cometh from God; and set the diadem on thine head of the glory of the Everlasting. ³For God will shew thy brightness unto the whole earth under heaven. ⁴For thy name shall be called of God for ever Peace of righteousness, and The glory of godliness. ⁵Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand upon the height, and look about toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of God. ⁶For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God shall bring them unto thee exalted with glory, as on a royal throne. ⁷For God hath appointed that every high mountain, and the everlasting hills, should be made low, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God. ⁸Moreover even the woods and every sweetsmelling tree have overshadowed Israel by the commandment of God. ⁹For God shall lead Israel with joy in the light of His glory with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from Him.

LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH

CHAPTER 1

And it came to pass, after Israel was taken captive, and Jerusalem made desolate, that Jeremiah sat weeping, and lamented this lamentation over Jerusalem, and said,

¹How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people! she is become as a widow: she that was magnified among the nations, *and* princess among the provinces, is become tributary. ²She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks: and there is none of her lovers to comfort her: all they that were her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies. ³Judah is gone into captivity because of her affliction, and because of the greatness of her servitude: she dwelleth among the nations, she hath found no rest: all her pursuers have overtaken her between her oppressors. ⁴The ways of Zion do mourn, because there are none that come to the feast: all her gates are ruined: her priests groan, her virgins are led captive, and she is in bitterness in herself. ⁵Her oppressors are become the chief, and her enemies have prospered; for the Lord hath afflicted her because of the multitude of her ungodlinesses: her young children are gone into captivity before the face of the oppressor. ⁶And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is taken away: her princes were as rams finding no pasture, and they are gone in weakness before the face of the pursuer. ⁷Jerusalem remembered the days of her affliction and her rejection, all her desirable things which were from the days of old, when her people fell into the hands of the oppressor, and there was none to help her: when her enemies saw it, they did laugh at her habitation. ⁸Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore is she come into tribulation: all that honoured her have afflicted her, for they have seen her shame: yea, she herself did groan, and turn backward. ⁹Her uncleanness is before her feet; she remembered not her last end; she hath lowered her boastings, there is none to comfort her. O Lord, behold mine affliction: for the enemy hath magnified himself. ¹⁰The oppressor hath stretched out his hand upon all her desirable things: for she hath seen the heathen enter into her sanctuary, when Thou didst command that they should not enter into Thy congregation. ¹¹All her people groan, seeking bread: they have given their desirable things for meat to restore their soul: see, O Lord, and consider; for she is become dishonoured. ¹²All ye that pass by the way, turn, and see if there be sorrow like unto my sorrow, which hath befallen me. The Lord that did speak by me hath afflicted me in the day of His fierce anger. ¹³From His lofty habitation hath He sent fire, He hath brought it into my bones: He hath spread a net for my feet, He hath turned me back: He hath made me desolate *and* mourning all the day. ¹⁴He hath watched over my sins; they are wreathed about my hands, they are come up upon my neck: my strength hath failed; for the Lord hath laid pains upon my hands, I shall not be able to stand. ¹⁵The Lord hath cut off all my mighty men from the midst of

me: He hath summoned against me a time to crush my choice men: the Lord hath trodden a winepress for the virgin daughter of Judah: for these things I weep. ¹⁶Mine eye hath poured out water, because he that should comfort me, that should restore my soul, hath been removed far from me: my sons are destroyed, because the enemy hath prevailed. ¹⁷Zion hath spread forth her hand, and there is none to comfort her: the Lord hath commanded *concerning* Jacob, his oppressors are round about him: Jerusalem is become as a menstruous woman among them. ¹⁸The Lord is righteous; for I have provoked His mouth: hear, I pray you, all peoples, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity. ¹⁹I called to my lovers, but they deceived me: my priests and my elders failed in the city; for they sought meat that they might restore their souls, and found *it* not. ²⁰Behold, O Lord, for I am afflicted: my belly is troubled, and mine heart is turned within me; for I have been grievously rebellious: abroad the sword hath bereaved me, even as death at home. ²¹Hear, I pray you, for I groan; there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of mine troubles, and are glad, for that Thou hast done it: Thou hast brought on the day, Thou hast called the time: they are become like unto me. ²²Let all their wickedness come before Thy face; and strip Thou them, as they have made a gleaning for all my sins: for my groans are many, and my heart is grieved.

CHAPTER 2

How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with darkness in His anger! He hath cast down from heaven the glory of Israel, and remembered not His footstool. ²In the day of His anger the Lord hath overwhelmed her as in the sea, and hath not spared: He hath brought down in His wrath all the beauties of Jacob; He hath brought down to the ground the strong holds of the daughter of Judah: He hath profaned her king and her princes. ³He hath broken in His fierce anger all the horn of Israel: He hath turned back His right hand from before the face of the enemy, and hath kindled a flame in Jacob as fire, and it hath devoured all things round about. ⁴He hath bent His bow like an opposing enemy: He hath strengthened His right hand as an adversary, and destroyed all the desirable things of mine eyes in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: He poured out His fury like fire. ⁵The Lord is become as an enemy: He hath overwhelmed Israel as in the sea, He hath overwhelmed her palaces: He hath destroyed His strong holds, and hath multiplied to the daughter of Judah all the afflicted and humbled. ⁶And He hath scattered His tabernacle, as it were a vine, He hath marred His feast: the Lord hath forgotten the feast and the sabbath which He appointed in Zion, and hath vexed in the fury of His wrath the king and the priest and the prince. ⁷The Lord hath rejected His altar, He hath cast off His sanctuary, He hath broken by the hand of the enemy the wall of her palaces; they have uttered their voice in the house of the Lord, as in a feast day. ⁸And He hath turned to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: He hath stretched out the measuring line, He

hath not turned back from afflicting her: therefore the bulwark mourned, and the wall was weakened with it. ⁹Her gates are sunk into the ground; He hath destroyed and broken her bars to pieces; her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: there is no law; her prophets also have seen no vision from the Lord. ¹⁰The elders of the daughter of Zion have sat upon the ground, they have kept silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: they have brought the chief virgins in Jerusalem down to the ground. ¹¹Mine eyes have failed with tears, my bowels are troubled, my glory is poured out to the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; while the infant and the suckling swoon in the streets of the city. ¹²They said to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mother's bosom. ¹³What thing shall I take to witness for thee, or what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? who shall save and comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for the cup of thy destruction is enlarged: who shall heal thee? ¹⁴Thy prophets have seen vanities and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn back thy captivity; but have seen for thee vain burdens and unprofitable burdens. ¹⁵All that pass by the way clapped their hands at thee; they hissed and wagged their head at the daughter of Jerusalem. Is this the city, say they, the crown of joy of all the earth? ¹⁶All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they have hissed and gnashed their teeth, and have said, We have swallowed her up: moreover this is the day that we have looked for; we have found, we have seen it. ¹⁷the Lord hath done that which He had purposed; He hath accomplished His word, even the things that He hath commanded from the days of old: He hath thrown down, and hath not spared: and He hath caused the enemy to rejoice over thee, He hath set up the horn of him that afflicted thee. ¹⁸Their heart cried unto the Lord, O walls of Zion, pour down tears like torrents day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the daughter of thine eye cease. ¹⁹Arise, rejoice in the night in the beginning of the watch: pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thine hands toward Him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of all the streets. ²⁰Behold, O Lord, and consider for whom Thou hast gathered thus. Shall the women eat the fruit of their womb? the cook hath made a gathering: shall the infants sucking at the breast be slain? wilt Thou slay the priest and the prophet in the sanctuary of the Lord? ²¹The child and the old man have lain down in the street: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity: Thou hast slain them with the sword and with famine; in the day of Thy wrath hast Thou mangled them, Thou hast not spared. ²²He hath called to a solemn day my sojourners round about, and in the day of the wrath of the Lord there was not any that escaped nor remained; seeing I have strengthened and multiplied all mine enemies.

CHAPTER 3

I am the man that seeth poverty by the rod of His wrath upon me.
²He hath taken me, and led me away into darkness, and not into light.
³Surely against me hath he turned His hand all the day. ⁴My flesh and my skin hath He made old; He hath broken my bones. ⁵He hath builded against me, and compassed mine head, and brought travail upon me. ⁶He hath set me in dark places, as they that have been long dead. ⁷He hath builded against me, and I cannot come forth: He hath made my brass chain heavy.
⁸Yea, though I cry and shout, He shutteth out my prayer. ⁹He hath builded up my ways, He hath hedged my paths; ¹⁰He hath troubled me, as a she bear lying in wait: He is to me as a lion in secret places. ¹¹He hath pursued me after I departed, and brought me to a stand: He hath utterly ruined me. ¹²He hath bent His bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow. ¹³He hath caused the arrows of His quiver to enter into my reins. ¹⁴I became a derision to all my people; and their song all the day. ¹⁵He hath filled me with bitterness, He hath made me drunken with gall. ¹⁶He hath also dashed out my teeth with gravel stones, He hath fed me with ashes. ¹⁷He hath also removed my soul from peace: I forgot good things. ¹⁸Therefore I said, My success hath perished, and my hope from the Lord. ¹⁹I remembered by reason of my poverty, and because of my persecution; my bitterness and gall shall I have in remembrance; ²⁰and my soul shall meditate with me. ²¹This will I lay up in my heart, therefore will I endure. ²²It is of the Lord's mercies that He hath not failed me, because His tender mercies are not exhausted. Pity us, O Lord, early every month: for we are not brought to an end, because His tender mercies are not exhausted. ²³They are new every morning: great is Thy faithfulness. ²⁴The Lord is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I wait for Him. ²⁵The Lord is good unto them that wait for Him: the soul that shall seek Him ²⁶is good, and shall await and quietly expect salvation of the Lord. ²⁷It is good for a man when he beareth a yoke in his youth. ²⁸He will sit alone and keep silence, because he hath borne it upon him. ³⁰He will give his cheek to him that smiteth him: he will be filled full with reproaches. ³¹For the Lord will not cast off for ever. ³²For He that hath brought down will pity, and that according to the multitude of His mercy. ³³He hath not answered from His heart, though He hath brought low the children of a man. ³⁴To bring down under His foot all the prisoners of the earth, ³⁵to turn aside the judgment of a man before the face of the Most High, ³⁶to condemn a man in His judgment, the Lord hath not given commandment. ³⁷Who hath thus spoken, and it hath come to pass? the Lord hath not commanded it. ³⁸Out of the mouth of the Lord there shall not come forth evil and good. ³⁹Wherefore should a living man complain, a man concerning his sin? ⁴⁰Our way is searched out and examined, and we will turn unto the Lord. ⁴¹Let us lift up our hearts with our hands unto the lofty One in heaven. ⁴²We have sinned, we have transgressed; and Thou hast not been propitious. ⁴³Thou hast visited us in wrath, and driven us away: Thou hast slain, Thou hast not pitied. ⁴⁴Thou hast veiled Thyself with a cloud because of prayer, that I might be blind, ⁴⁵and be cast

off. Thou hast set us in the midst of the nations. ⁴⁶All our enemies have opened their mouth against us. ⁴⁷Fear and wrath are come upon us, uplifting and destruction. ⁴⁸Mine eye shall pour down torrents of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people. ⁴⁹Mine eye is drowned *with tears*, and I will not keep silence, so that there shall be no rest, ⁵⁰till the Lord look down, and behold from heaven. ⁵¹Mine eye shall gather upon my soul, because of all the daughters of the city. ⁵²The fowlers chased me like a sparrow, all mine enemies destroyed my life in a pit without a cause, ⁵³and laid a stone upon me. ⁵⁴Water flowed over mine head; I said, I am cut off. ⁵⁵I called upon Thy name, O Lord, out of the lowest dungeon. ⁵⁶Thou hast heard my voice: close not Thine ears unto my supplication. ⁵⁷Thou drewest near to my help: in the day that I called upon Thee, Thou saidst unto me, Fear not. ⁵⁸O Lord, Thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; Thou hast redeemed my life. ⁵⁹O Lord, Thou hast seen my troubles: Thou hast judged my cause. ⁶⁰Thou hast seen all their vengeance, all their imaginations against me. ⁶¹Thou hast heard their reproach, all their imaginations against me; ⁶²the lips of those that rose up against me, and their devices against me all the day; ⁶³their sitting down, and their rising up: look Thou upon their eyes. ⁶⁴Thou wilt render unto them a recompence, O Lord, according to the works of their hands. ⁶⁵Thou wilt give them a covering the sorrow of mine heart. ⁶⁶Thou wilt persecute them in anger, and consume them from under the heavens, O Lord.

CHAPTER 4

How will the gold become dim, the fine silver changed! The sacred stones are poured out in the top of all the streets. ²The precious sons of Zion that were exalted in gold, how are they esteemed as earthen vessels, the works of the hands of the potter! ³Even the serpents have drawn out the breasts, they give suck to their young ones, the daughters of my people are incurably cruel, like an ostrich in the desert. ⁴The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the little children ask bread, *and* there is none to break *it* unto them. ⁵They that feed upon delicate things are desolate in the streets: they that were nursed in scarlet have clothed themselves with dung. ⁶And the iniquity of the daughter of my people is increased beyond the iniquities of Sodom, that was overthrown very suddenly, and none did labour against her *with their* hands. ⁷Her Nazarites were made purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were purified as with fire, their polishing was of sapphire. ⁸Their visage is become blacker than smoke; they are not known in the streets: their skin hath cleaved to their bones; they are withered, they are become like a stick. ⁹They that were slain with the sword were better than they that were slain with hunger: they have departed, pierced through *from want* of the fruits of the field. ¹⁰The hands of the compassionate women have sodden their own children: they became meat for

them in the destruction of the daughter of my people. ¹¹The Lord hath accomplished His wrath; He hath poured out His fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured her foundations. ¹²The kings of the earth, even all the inhabitants of the world, believed not that an enemy and oppressor would enter through the gates of Jerusalem. ¹³For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed righteous blood in the midst of her. ¹⁴Her watchmen staggered in the streets, they were defiled with blood in their weakness, they touched their raiment. ¹⁵Depart ye from the unclean; call ye them: depart, depart, touch *them* not: for they are on fire, yea, they stagger: say ye among the nations, They shall no more sojourn *there*. ¹⁶The presence of the Lord was their portion; but he will no more regard them: they accepted not the person of the priests, they pitied not the elders. ¹⁷While ye yet lived our eyes, while we looked in vain for help. We have watched for a nation that could not save. ¹⁸We have hunted for our little ones, that they should not walk in our streets. Our time is drawn near, our days are fulfilled, our time is come. ¹⁹Our persecutors were swifter than the eagles of the heaven, they flew upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness. ²⁰The breath of our nostrils, the anointed Lord, was taken in their destructive snares, of whom we said, In his shadow we shall live among the nations. ²¹Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land; yet the cup of the Lord shall pass through to thee: thou shalt be drunken, and pour forth. ²²O daughter of Zion, thine iniquity is come to an end; He will no more carry thee captive: He hath visited thine iniquities, O daughter of Edom; He hath discovered thy sins.

CHAPTER 5

Remember, O Lord, what is come upon us: behold, and look upon our reproach. ²Our inheritance is turned away to aliens, our houses to strangers; ³we are become orphans, we have no father, our mothers are as widows. ⁴We have drunken our water for money; our wood is sold unto us for a burden upon our neck: ⁵we have been persecuted, we have laboured, we have had no rest. ⁶Egypt gave the hand *unto us*, Assyria unto their own satisfaction. ⁷Our fathers sinned, *and* are not: we have borne their iniquities. ⁸Servants have ruled over us: there is none to redeem us out of their hand. ⁹We shall bring in our bread with *the peril of* our lives because of the sword of the wilderness. ¹⁰Our skin is blackened like an oven; they are convulsed because of the storms of famine. ¹¹They humbled the women in Zion, the maids in the cities of Judah. ¹²Princes were hanged up by their hands: the elders were not honoured. ¹³The choice men lifted up the millstone, and the youths fainted under the wood. ¹⁴And the elders have ceased from the gate, the choice men from their musick. ¹⁵The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning. ¹⁶The crown is fallen from our head: yea, woe unto us, for we have sinned! ¹⁷For this grief is come; our heart is sorrowful: for this our eyes are

darkened. ¹⁸Over the mountain of Zion, because it is made desolate, foxes have walked therein. ¹⁹But Thou, O Lord, shalt dwell for ever; Thy throne unto generation and generation. ²⁰Wherefore wilt Thou utterly forget us, and forsake us so long time? ²¹Turn us unto Thee, O Lord, and we shall be turned; and renew our days as before. ²²For Thou hast indeed rejected us; Thou hast been very wroth against us.

AN EPISTLE OF JEREMIAH

CHAPTER 1

A copy of an epistle, which Jeremiah sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them, as it was commanded him of God.

¹Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captive into Babylon by Nebuchadnezzar king of the Babylonians. ²So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, unto seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence. ³Now ye shall see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear. ⁴Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye reverent of them, ⁵when ye see the multitude before them and behind them, worshipping them. But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship Thee. ⁶For Mine angel is with you, and he himself careth for your souls. ⁷For their tongue, it is polished by the craftsman, and they themselves are laid over with gold and silver; yet are they but false, and cannot speak. ⁸And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loveth ornament, they make crowns for the heads of their gods. ⁹Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and spend it upon themselves. ¹⁰Yea, they will give thereof to the harlots at the brothel: and they deck them as men with garments, *being* gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood; yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and corruption. ¹¹When they are clothed with purple raiment, they wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, the which is rather much upon them. ¹²And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him holdeth a sceptre, as though he were a judge of the country. ¹³He hath also in his right hand a dagger and an axe: but he cannot deliver himself from war and thieves. ¹⁴Whereby they are known not to be gods; wherefore fear them not. ¹⁵For like as a vessel that a man useth is nothing worth when it is broken; even so it is with their gods, when they be set up in their houses. ¹⁶Their eyes be full of dust through the feet of them that come in. ¹⁷And as the courtyards are made sure on every side upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death; even so the priests make fast their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, lest their gods be spoiled with robbers. ¹⁸They light them lamps, yea, more than for themselves, none of which they can see. ¹⁹They are as one of the beams of the house, yet they say their hearts are gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth; and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not. ²⁰Their faces are blacked through the smoke that cometh out of the house. ²¹Upon their bodies and heads sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also. ²²By this ye may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not. ²³Notwithstanding the gold which they wear for beauty, except one wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were cast did they feel it. ²⁴The things wherein there is

no breath are bought for a most high price. ²⁵They are borne upon shoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth. They also that serve them are ashamed: ²⁶for if they fall to the ground at any time, they that worship must set them up again. They neither move of themselves, if one set them upright, nor, if they fall, can they make themselves straight: but they are set gifts before them, as unto dead men. ²⁷As for the sacrifices that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and use the money for themselves; in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt; but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it. ²⁸Menstruous women and women in childbed touch their sacrifices. Since by these things ye may know that they are no gods, fear them not. ²⁹For how can they be called gods? Women set meat before gods of silver, gold, and wood; ³⁰and the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads. ³¹They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead. ³²The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children. ³³Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down. ³⁴In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money; though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it. ³⁵They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty. ³⁶They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress. ³⁷They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless. ³⁸These things of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be put to shame. ³⁹How then should a man then think and say that they are gods? ⁴⁰Even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them; for when they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they bring him, and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand: ⁴¹yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no knowledge. ⁴²The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for incense: ⁴³but when one of them is drawn by some that passeth by, that lieth with her, she reproacheth her fellow, that she was not thought as worthy as herself, nor her cord broken. ⁴⁴Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods? ⁴⁵They are made of carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else than the workman will have them to be. ⁴⁶And they themselves that made them can never live long; how should then the things that are made of them be gods? ⁴⁷For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after. ⁴⁸For when there cometh war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may hide them with them. ⁴⁹How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war, nor from plague? ⁵⁰For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false: and it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings that they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, and that there is no work of God in them. ⁵¹Who then may not know that they are no gods? ⁵²For neither can they set up a king in

the land, nor give rain unto them. ⁵³Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth. ⁵⁴For when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape: but they themselves shall be burned asunder like beams. ⁵⁵Moreover they cannot withstand any king or enemies: ⁵⁶how can it then be thought or said that they be gods? ⁵⁷Neither are those gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers. Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong do take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themselves. ⁵⁸Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessels in an house, which the owner shall have use of, than such false gods; or to be a door in an house, to keep such things safe as be therein, than such false gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false gods. ⁵⁹For sun, moon, and stars, being bright, and sent to do their offices, are obedient. ⁶⁰In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easy to be seen: and after the same manner the wind bloweth in every country. ⁶¹And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden. And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods doeth as it is commanded: ⁶²but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power. ⁶³Wherefore one should neither suppose nor say that they are gods, seeing they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men. ⁶⁴Since ye know therefore that they are no gods, fear them not. ⁶⁵For they can neither curse nor bless kings: ⁶⁶neither can they shew signs in the heavens among the nations, nor shine as the son, nor give light as the moon. ⁶⁷The beasts are better than they: for they can get them to a covert, and help themselves. ⁶⁸It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not. ⁶⁹For as a scarecrow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold. ⁷⁰And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird sitteth upon; as also to a dead body, that is cast into the dark. ⁷¹And ye shall know them to be no gods by the bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themselves afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country. ⁷³Better therefore is the just man that hath no idols: for he shall be far from reproach.

EZEKIEL

CHAPTER 1

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, that I was in the midst of the captivity by the river of Chebar; and the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. ²In the fifth day of the month: this was the fifth year of king Jehoiakim's captivity. And the word of the Lord came unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river of Chebar; ³and the hand of the Lord came upon me. ⁴And I looked, and, behold, a rising wind was out of the north, and a great cloud thereon, and brightness round about it, and flashing fire, and in the midst thereof as it were the appearance of amber in the midst of the fire, and brightness therein. ⁵Also in the midst there was as it were the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; the likeness of a man was upon them. ⁶And each one had four faces, and each one had four wings. ⁷And their legs were straight; and their feet were winged, and *there were* sparks like gleaming brass, and their wings were light. ⁸And the hand of a man was under their wings on their four sides; and the faces of them four ⁹turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward. ¹⁰And the likeness of their faces was the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right to the four; and the face of a calf to the left to the four; and the face of an eagle to the four. ¹¹And the four had their wings spread out above; each one *had* two joined to one another, and two over their bodies. ¹²And each one went straight forward: wherever the Spirit went they went, and turned not back. ¹³And in the midst of the living creatures *there was* an appearance as of burning coals of fire, as an appearance of lamps turning among the living creatures; and the brightness of fire, and out of the fire came forth lightning. *(no verse ¹⁴)* ¹⁵And I looked, and, behold, the four had each one wheel upon the earth near the living creatures. ¹⁶And the appearance of the wheels was as the appearance of beryl: and the four had one likeness: and their work was as it were a wheel in a wheel. ¹⁷They went upon their four sides: they turned not as they went; ¹⁸neither did their backs *turn*; and they were high: and I beheld them, and the backs of them four were full of eyes round about. ¹⁹And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures lifted them off the earth, the wheels were lifted off. ²⁰Wheresoever the clouds were, there was the Spirit ready to go: the wheels went, and were lifted up with them; because the Spirit of life was in the wheels. ²¹When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those lifted them off the earth, they were lifted off with them: for the Spirit of life was in the wheels. ²²And the likeness over the heads of the living creatures was as a firmament, as the appearance of crystal, spread out over their wings above. ²³And their wings were spread out under the firmament, reaching one to the other; two wings to each, covering their bodies. ²⁴And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of much water; and when they

stood, their wings ceased. ²⁵And lo! a voice from above the firmament that was over their head, as the appearance of a sapphire stone, and the likeness of a throne upon it: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as an appearance of a man above. ²⁷And I saw as it were the likeness of amber from the appearance of the loins even upward, and from the appearance of the loins even under I saw an appearance of fire, and the brightness thereof round about. ²⁸As the appearance of the bow when it is in the cloud in the days of rain, so was the standing of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And I saw, and fell upon my face, and I heard the voice of One speaking.

CHAPTER 2

And He said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee. ²And the Spirit came upon me, and took me up, and raised me, and set me on my feet: and I heard Him speaking unto me. ³And He said unto me, Son of man, I send thee forth to the house of Israel, *even* them that provoke Me; which have provoked Me, they and their fathers even unto this very day. ⁴And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord. ⁵Whether then indeed they shall hear or fear, (for it is a provoking house,) yet shall they know that thou art a prophet in the midst of them. ⁶And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be dismayed at their face; (for they will sting and rise up against thee round about, and thou dwellest in the midst of scorpions;) be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their countenance: for it is a provoking house. ⁷And thou shalt speak My words unto them, whether they will hear, or fear: for it is a provoking house. ⁸And thou, son of man, hear Him that speaketh unto thee; be not thou provoking like the provoking house: open thy mouth, and eat what I give thee. ⁹And I looked, and, behold, an hand stretched out to me, and in it a volume of a book. ¹⁰And He unrolled it before me: and the front and the back were written in it: and there was written therein Lamentation, and mournful song, and woe.

CHAPTER 3

And He said unto me, Eat this volume, and go speak unto the house of Israel. ²So He opened my mouth, and caused me to eat the volume. ³And He said unto me, Son of man, thy mouth shall eat, and thy belly shall be filled with this volume that is given unto thee. So I did eat it; and it was in my mouth like sweet honey. ⁴And He said unto me, Son of man, go thy way, and get thee into the house of Israel, and speak My words unto them. ⁵For thou art not sent to a people of deep tongue, but to the house of Israel; ⁶neither to many nations of other speech and other tongues, nor of harsh language, whose words thou wouldest not understand: although if I had sent thee to

such, they would have hearkened unto thee. ⁷But the house of Israel will not be willing to hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto Me: for all the house of Israel are stubborn and hard of heart. ⁸And, behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and I will strengthen thy victory against their power. ⁹And it shall be continually stronger than a rock: be not afraid of them, neither be dismayed at their faces, because it is a provoking house. ¹⁰And he said unto me, Son of man, all the words that I have spoken unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears. ¹¹And go thy way, get thee to the captivity, to the children of thy people, and thou shalt speak unto them, and say to them, Thus saith the Lord; whether they will hear, or whether will forbear. ¹²Then the Spirit took me up, and I heard behind me the voice of a great earthquake, saying, Blessed be the glory of the Lord from His place. ¹³I perceived also the noise of the wings of the living creatures clapping one to the other, and the noise of the wheels was near them, and the noise of the earthquake. ¹⁴And the Spirit lifted me, and took me up, and I went in the impulse of my spirit; and the hand of the Lord was mighty upon me. ¹⁵Then I passed through the air, and came to the captivity, and went round them that dwelt by the river of Chebar who were there; and I sat there seven days, conversant in the midst of them.

¹⁶And after the seven days the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; and thou shalt hear a word of My mouth, and shalt threaten them from me. ¹⁸When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou hast not warned him, to give warning unto the wicked, to turn from his ways, that he should live; that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. ¹⁹Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, and from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; and thou shalt deliver thy soul. ²⁰And when the righteous doth turn away from his righteousness, and committeth a trespass, and I bring torment before him, he shall die, because thou hast not given him warning: he shall even die in his sins, because his righteousness shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand. ²¹Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man not to sin, and he doth not sin, the righteous shall surely live, because thou hast warned him; also thou shalt deliver thine own soul.

²²And the hand of the Lord came upon me; and He said unto me, Arise, and go forth into the plain, and there shalt thou be spoken to. ²³Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of the Lord stood there, according to the vision, and according to the glory of the Lord which I saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face. ²⁴Then the Spirit came upon me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go in, and shut thyself within thine house. ²⁵And thou, O son of man, behold, bands are prepared for thee, and they shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not come out of the midst of them: ²⁶and I will bind thy tongue, and thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for it is a provoking house. ²⁷But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them,

Thus saith the Lord; he that heareth, let him hear; and he that is disobedient, let him be disobedient: for it is a provoking house.

CHAPTER 4

Thou also, son of man, take thee a brick: and thou shalt set it before thy face, and portray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem. ²And thou shalt lay siege against it, and build works against it, and throw up a mound round about it, and pitch camps against it, and set up engines of war round about. ³Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and thou shalt set it for an iron wall between thee and the city: and thou shalt set thy face against it, and it shall be in a siege, and thou shalt besiege it. This is a sign to the sons of Israel. ⁴Thou shalt also lie upon thy left side, and lay the iniquities of the house of Israel upon it, in number of an hundred and fifty days, during which thou shalt lie upon it: and thou shalt bear their iniquities. ⁵For I have appointed thee their iniquities for a number of days, for an hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquities of the house of Israel. ⁶And thou shalt accomplish these things, and shalt lie on thy right side, and shalt bear the iniquities of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee a day for a year. ⁷So thou shalt set thy face to the siege of Jerusalem, and shalt strengthen thine arm, and shalt prophesy against it. ⁸And, behold, I have prepared bands for thee, and thou shalt not turn from thy one side to the other, until the days of thy siege be accomplished. ⁹Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches; and thou shalt cast them into one earthen vessel, and make them into loaves for thee; and thou shalt eat them an hundred and ninety days, according to the number of the days which thou sleepest on thy side. ¹⁰And thou shalt eat thy food by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat them. ¹¹And thou shalt drink water by measure, even from time to time shalt thou drink the sixth part of an hin. ¹²And thou shalt eat them as a barley cake: thou shalt bake them before their eyes in man's dung. ¹³And thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel; Thus shall the sons of Israel eat unclean things among the Gentiles. ¹⁴Then said I, Not so, Lord God of Israel: surely my soul hath not been polluted with uncleanness; neither have I eaten that which died of itself, or was torn of beasts, from my birth until now; neither hath any corrupt flesh entered into my mouth. ¹⁵And He said unto me, Behold, I have given thee dung of oxen instead of man's dung; and thou shalt prepare thy bread upon it. ¹⁶Moreover He said unto me, Son of man, behold, I do break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and in want; and they shall drink water by measure, and in ruin: ¹⁷that they may want bread and water; and a man and his brother shall be brought to ruin, and consume away in their iniquities.

CHAPTER 5

Thou also, son of man, take thee a sharp sword; even as a barber's razor thou shalt procure it for thee, and bring it upon thine head and upon thy beard: and thou shalt take a balance of weights, and separate *them*.²Thou shalt burn in the fire a fourth part in the midst of the city, at the fulfilment of the days of the siege: and thou shalt take a fourth part, and burn it up in the midst of it: and a fourth part thou shalt cut with a sword round about it: and a fourth part thou shalt scatter to the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them. ³Thou also shalt take from thence a few in number, and wrap them in the fold of thy garment. ⁴And thou take of these again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them up with fire: from thence shall a fire come forth; and thou shalt say unto all the house of Israel, ⁵Thus saith the Lord; This is Jerusalem: I have set her and the countries that are round about her in the midst of the nations. ⁶And thou shalt declare Mine ordinances unto the transgressor from out of the nations, and My statutes to the sinful out of the countries that are round about her: for they have rejected Mine ordinances, and have not walked in My statutes. ⁷Therefore thus saith the Lord; Because your opportunity *for transgression* was from the nations round about you, and ye have not walked in My statutes, nor kept Mine ordinances; nay, ye have not even done according to the ordinances of the nations that are round about you; ⁸therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I am against thee, and will execute judgment in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations. ⁹And I will do in thee things which I have not done, and the like of which I will not do again, according to all thine abominations. ¹⁰Therefore the fathers shall eat their children in the midst of thee, and children shall eat their fathers: and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter to every wind. ¹¹Wherefore as I live, saith the Lord; surely, because thou hast defiled My holy things with all thine abominations, I also will reject thee; Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have any pity. ¹²A fourth part of thee shall be cut off by pestilence, and a fourth part of thee shall be consumed with famine in the midst of thee; and a fourth part of thee, I will scatter them to every wind; and a fourth part of thee shall fall by the sword round about thee, and I will draw out a sword after them. ¹³And My wrath and Mine anger shall be accomplished upon them: and thou shalt know that I the Lord have spoken in My jealousy, when I have accomplished Mine anger upon them. ¹⁴And I will make thee a wilderness, and thy daughters round about thee, in the sight of every one that passeth through. ¹⁵And thou shalt be mourned and miserable among the nations that are round about thee, when I shall have executed judgments in thee in the vengeance of My wrath. I the Lord have spoken. ¹⁶And when I have sent against them arrows of famine, then shall they be consumed, and I will break the strength of thy bread. ¹⁷So will I send against thee famine and evil beasts, and I will take vengeance upon thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring a sword upon thee round about. I the Lord have spoken.

CHAPTER 6

And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, set thy face upon the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them; ³and thou shalt say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord; Thus saith the Lord to the mountains, and to the hills, to the valleys, and to the forests; Behold, I do bring a sword upon you, and your high places shall be utterly destroyed. ⁴And your altars shall be broken to pieces, and your consecrated plats; and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols. ⁵And I will scatter your bones round about your altars, ⁶and in all your habitations: the cities shall be made desolate, and the high places utterly laid waste; that your altars may be destroyed, and your idols broken to pieces, and your consecrated plats abolished. ⁷And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ⁸When there be of you some that escape from the sword among the nations, and when ye be scattered in the countries; ⁹then they that escape of you among the nations whither they were carried captive shall remember Me; (I have sworn an oath against their heart that goeth a whoring from me, and their eyes that go a whoring after their practices;) and they shall mourn over themselves for all their abominations. ¹⁰And they shall know that I the Lord have spoken. ¹¹Thus saith the Lord; Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Aha, aha! For all the abominations of the house of Israel! they shall fall by the sword, and by pestilence, and by famine. ¹²He that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that is afar off shall die by the pestilence; and he that is in the siege shall be consumed by the famine: and I will accomplish Mine anger upon them. ¹³Then shall ye know that I am the Lord, when your slain are in the midst of your idols round about your altars, on every high hill, and under *every* shady tree, where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols. ¹⁴And I will stretch out My hand upon them, and make the land desolate and ruined from the wilderness of Diblah, in all their habitations: ye shall know that I am the Lord.

CHAPTER 7

Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Also, thou son of man, say, Thus saith the Lord; An end is come unto the land of Israel, the end is come upon the four corners of the land. ³The end is come ⁴upon thee, the inhabitant of the land: the time is come, the day is drawn nigh, not with tumults, neither with pangs. ⁵Now will I pour out Mine anger upon thee near at hand, and I will accomplish My wrath upon thee: and I will judge thee for thy ways, and recompense all thine abominations upon thee. ⁶Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have any mercy: for I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord that smiteth thee. ⁷Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send it upon thee, and I will judge thee for thy ways, and will give

against thee all thine abominations. ⁸Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; for I will give thy ways against thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ⁹For thus saith the Lord; Behold, the end is come. ¹⁰Behold, the day of the Lord! although the rod hath blossomed, ¹¹pride is sprung up, and will break the staff of the wicked one, and that not with tumult, nor with haste. ¹²The time is come, behold the day: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn. ¹³For the buyer shall never again return to the seller, neither shall a man cleave with the eye to his life. ¹⁴Sound ye the trumpet, and pass sentence upon all together. ¹⁵War with the sword is without, and pestilence and famine within: he that is in the field shall die by the sword; and famine and pestilence shall destroy them that are in the city. ¹⁶But they that escape of them shall be delivered, and shall be upon the mountains: and I will slay all, every one for his iniquities. ¹⁷All hands shall be utterly weakened, and all thighs shall be defiled with moisture. ¹⁸They also shall gird themselves with sackcloth, and amazement shall cover them; and shame shall be upon them, even upon every face, and baldness upon every head. ¹⁹Their silver shall be cast forth in the streets, and their gold shall be despised: their souls shall not be satisfied, and their bellies shall not be filled: for it was the torment of their iniquities. ²⁰As for their choice ornaments, they employed them for pride, and made of them images of their abominations: therefore have I made them uncleanness unto them. ²¹And I will deliver them into the hands of strangers to make them a prey, and to the pests of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane them. ²²My face also will I turn from them, and they shall defile My charge, and go into them unguardedly, and profane them. ²³And they shall work uncleanness: because the land is full of strange nations, and the city is full of iniquity. ²⁴And I will turn back the raging of their strength; and their holy things shall be defiled. ²⁵And propitiation shall come, and shall seek peace; yet there is none. ²⁶There shall be woe upon woe, and there shall be message upon message; and a vision shall be sought of a prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders. ²⁷The prince shall clothe himself with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be made feeble: I will do unto them according to their ways, and according to their judgments will I punish them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

CHAPTER 8

And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the fifth month, in the fifth day of the month, that I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me. ²Then I looked, and, lo the likeness of a man, from his loins and downward *there was* fire, and from his loins above him *there was* as the appearance of amber. ³And he put forth the likeness of an hand, and took me up by the crown of mine head; and the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in a vision of God to Jerusalem, to the porch of the gate that looketh toward the north, where was the pillar of the buyer. ⁴And,

behold, the glory of the Lord God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain. ⁵Then said He unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes toward the north, and, behold, *I looked* from the north toward the eastern gate. ⁶And He said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what these do? They commit great abominations here, that I should keep far off from My sanctuary; and thou shalt see yet greater iniquities. ⁷And He brought me to the porch of the court. ⁸And He said unto me, Son of man, dig: so I digged, and, behold a door. ⁹And He said unto me, Go in, and behold the iniquities that they do there. ¹⁰So I went in and looked; and beheld vain abominations, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon them round about. ¹¹And seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and Jechoniah the son of Shaphan stood in their presence in the midst of them, and each one held his censer in his hand; and the smoke of the censer went up. ¹²Then said He unto me, Son of man, thou hast seen what the elders of the house of Israel do, each one of them in their secret chamber: for they have said, The Lord seeth not; the Lord hath forsaken the earth. ¹³He said also unto me, Thou shalt see yet greater iniquities that these do. ¹⁴Then He brought me to the porch of the house of the Lord that looketh toward the north; and, behold, there sat women lamenting for Tammuz. ¹⁵And He said unto me, Son of man, thou hast seen; but thou shalt yet see *evil* doings greater than these. ¹⁶And he brought me into the inner court of the house of the Lord, and at the entering in of the temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty men, with their back parts toward the temple of the Lord, and their faces the opposite way; and these worshipped the sun. ¹⁷And He said unto me, Thou hast seen this O son of man. Is it a little thing to the house of Judah to practise the iniquities which they have practised here? for they have filled the land with iniquity; and, behold these are as the scornful. Therefore will I deal with them in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have any mercy.

CHAPTER 9

He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, The judgment is the city is drawn nigh; and each had the weapons of destruction in his hand. ²And, behold, six men came from the way of the high gate, which looketh toward the north, and each one's axe was in his hand; and there was one man among them clothed with a long robe down to his feet, and a sapphire girdle was on his loins: and they came in, and stood near the brasen altar. ³And the glory of the God of Israel, that was upon them, went up from the cherubims to the porch of the house. And He called the man that was clothed with the long robe, who had the girdle on his loins; ⁴and said unto him, Go through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that groan and that sorrow for all the iniquities that be done in the midst of them. ⁵And to the first He said in mine hearing, Go ye after him into the city, and smite: and let not your eyes spare, neither have ye mercy. ⁶Slay

utterly old man and youth, and virgin, and infants, and women: but go ye not near any upon whom is the mark: begin at My sanctuary. So they began with the elder men which were within the house. ⁷And He said unto them, Defile the house, and go out, and fill the ways with dead bodies, and smite. ⁸And it came to pass, while they smote, that I fell upon my face, and cried out, and said, Alas, O Lord! dost Thou destroy the remnant of Israel, in pouring out Thy wrath upon Jerusalem? ⁹Then said He unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is become very exceeding great: for the land is filled with many nations, and the city is full of iniquity and uncleanness: for they have said, The Lord hath forsaken the earth, The Lord looketh not upon it. ¹⁰Therefore Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have any mercy: I have recompensed their ways upon their heads. ¹¹And, behold, the man clothed with the long robe, and girt with the girdle about his loins, answered and said, I have done as Thou hast commanded me.

CHAPTER 10

Then I looked, and, behold, over the firmament that was above the cherubims *there was* a likeness of a throne over them, as a sapphire stone. ²And He said unto the man clothed with the robe, Go in between the wheels that are under the cherub, and fill thine hands with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And He went in in my sight. ³Now the cherubims stood on the right hand of the house, as the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. ⁴Then the glory of the Lord departed from the cherubims unto the porch of the house; and the cloud filled the house, and the court was filled with the brightness of the Lord's glory. ⁵And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when He speaketh. ⁶And it came to pass, that when He had given a charge to the man clothed with the sacred robe, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims, that he went in, and stood near the wheels. ⁷And He stretched forth His hand into the midst of the fire that was between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put it into the hands of the man *that was* clothed with the sacred robe: and he took it, and went out. ⁸And I saw the cherubims *having* the likeness of men's hands under their wings. ⁹And I saw, and, behold, four wheels stood by the cherubims, one wheel by each cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a carbuncle stone. ¹⁰And *as for* their appearance, *there was* one likeness to the four, as if there should be a wheel in the midst of a wheel. ¹¹When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not when they went, for whichever way the first head looked, they went; and they turned not as they went. ¹²And their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about the four wheels. ¹³And these wheels were called Gelgel in my hearing. (¹⁴And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face

of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.)
¹⁵And the cherubims were the same living creature that I saw by the river Chebar. ¹⁶And when the cherubims went, the wheels went, and they were close to them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, their wheels turned not. ¹⁷When they stood, *the wheels* stood; and when they mounted up, *the wheels* mounted up with them: for the spirit of life was in them. ¹⁸Then the glory of the Lord departed from the house, and went up upon the cherubims. ¹⁹And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and they stood at the entering in of the opposite gate of the house of the Lord; and the glory of the God of Israel was upon them above. ²⁰This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they were the cherubims. ²¹Each one *had* four faces, and each one *had* eight wings; and the likeness of men's hands was under their wings. ²²And *as for* the likeness of their faces, these are the same faces that I saw under the glory of the God of Israel by the river of Chebar: and they went each straight forward.

CHAPTER 11

Moreover the Spirit took me up, and brought me unto the front gate of the house of the Lord, which looketh eastward: and behold at the entering in of the gate were about five and twenty men; and I saw in the midst of them Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, the leaders of the people. ²Then said the Lord unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise vanities, and take evil counsel in this city: ³which say, Are not the houses newly builded? this is the caldron, and we be the flesh. ⁴Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, son of man. ⁵And the Spirit of the Lord fell upon me, and said unto me, Say, Thus saith the Lord; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: and I know the devices of your spirit. ⁶Ye have multiplied your dead in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain. ⁷Therefore thus saith the Lord; Your dead whom ye have smitten in the midst of it, these are the flesh, and the city is the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it. ⁸Ye fear the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord. ⁹And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you. ¹⁰Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you on the mountains of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ¹¹This shall not be for you as a caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; but I will judge you in the borders of Israel, ¹²and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ¹³And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Alas, alas, O Lord! wilt thou utterly destroy the remnant of Israel?

¹⁴And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ¹⁵Son of man, thy brethren, and the men of thy captivity, and all the house of Israel are come to the full; unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the Lord: unto us is this land given for an inheritance. ¹⁶Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord; I will cast them off among the nations, and disperse them into every land, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries wherein they shall enter. ¹⁷Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord; I will also take them from the heathen and assemble them out of the lands wherein I have scattered them, and I will give them the land of Israel. ¹⁸And they shall enter in thither, and they shall take away all the abominations thereof and all the iniquities thereof from it. ¹⁹And I will give them another heart, and I will put a new spirit within them; and I will take the heart of stone out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: ²⁰that they may walk in My commandments, and keep Mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be to Me a people, and I shall be to them a God. ²¹But as for the heart *that is set upon* their abominations and their iniquities, as their heart went, I have recompensed their ways upon their own heads, saith the Lord. ²²Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. ²³And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which was before the city. ²⁴And the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the land of the Chaldeans, unto the captivity, in a vision by the Spirit of God: and I went up after the vision that I had seen. ²⁵Then I spake unto the captivity all the words of the Lord that He had shewed me.

CHAPTER 12

The word of the Lord also came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of the iniquities of those which have eyes to see, and see not; and have ears to hear, and hear not: for it is a provoking house. ³Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff of captivity by day in their sight; and thou shalt be led into captivity from thy place into another place in their sight; that they may see that it is a provoking house. ⁴Thou shalt also carry forth thy stuff, stuff for captivity, by day in their sight: and thou shalt go forth at even, as a captive goeth forth, in their sight. ⁵Dig thou through the wall in their sight; and thou shalt pass through it. ⁶In their sight shalt thou be lifted up upon *men's* shoulders, and go forth hid: thou shalt cover thy face, and shalt not see the ground: for I have made thee a sign unto the house of Israel. ⁷And I did so according to all that He had commanded me; and I carried forth my stuff for captivity by day, and in the even I digged through the wall for myself, and went out secretly; I was taken up upon men's shoulders in their sight. ⁸And in the morning came the word of the Lord unto me, saying, ⁹Son of man, have not the house of Israel, the provoking house, said unto thee, What doest thou? ¹⁰Say thou unto them, Thus saith LORD, the Lord, the Prince and the Ruler in Israel, even to all the house of Israel

that are among them, ¹¹Say, I do perform signs: as I have done, so shall it be unto him: they shall go into banishment and captivity. ¹²And the prince that is among them shall be borne upon shoulders, and shall go forth in secret through the wall, and shall dig that he may go forth thereby: he shall cover his face that he may not be seen by *any* eye, and he himself shall not see the ground. ¹³And I will spread out My net upon him, and he shall be taken in My toils: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there. ¹⁴And I will scatter unto every wind all that are about to help him, and all that assist him. ¹⁵And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have scattered them among the nations; and I will disperse them in the countries. ¹⁶And I will leave a few men of them in number from the sword, and from famine, and from pestilence; that they may declare all their iniquities among the nations whither they be gone; and they shall know that I am the Lord. ¹⁷And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ¹⁸Son of man, eat thy bread with sorrow, and drink thy water with torment and affliction. ¹⁹And thou shalt say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord to the inhabitants of Jerusalem in the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread in scarceness, and drink their water in desolation, that the land may be desolate with all that it containeth: for all that dwell therein are in ungodliness. ²⁰And their cities that are inhabited shall be utterly laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

²¹And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²²Son of man, what is your parable in the land of Israel, that ye say, The days are long, the vision is perished? ²³Say unto them therefore, Thus saith the Lord; I will even set aside this parable, and the house of Israel shall no more at all use this parable: for thou shalt say unto them, The days are at hand, and the import of every vision. ²⁴For there shall no more be any false vision, nor any prophesying flatteries in the midst of the sons of Israel. ²⁵For I, the Lord, will speak My words; I will speak and perform, and will no more delay, for in your days, O provoking house, will I speak the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord. ²⁶Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²⁷Son of man, behold, the provoking house of Israel boldly say, The vision that this man seeth is for many days, and he prophesieth of the times that are afar off'. ²⁸Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord; Henceforth there shall none of My words linger which I shall speak: I will speak and do, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 13

And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy; and thou shalt prophesy, and say unto them, Hear ye the word of the Lord; ³Thus saith the Lord; Woe unto them that prophesy out of their own heart, and that see nothing at all. ⁴O Israel, thy prophets are like foxes in the deserts. ⁵They did not continue stedfast, and they gathered not flocks unto the house of Israel, they that say, In the day of the Lord, did not stand, ⁶they that see false *visions*, prophesying

vanities; which say, The Lord saith: and the Lord hath not sent them; and they began to confirm the word. ⁷Have ye not seen a false vision, and have ye not spoken vain prophecies? ⁸Wherefore also say, Thus saith the Lord; Because your words are false, and your prophecies are vain, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord. ⁹And I will stretch forth Mine hand against the prophets that see false visions, and them that utter vanities: they shall not partake in the instruction of My people, neither shall they be written in the roll of the house of Israel, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel; and they shall know that I am the Lord. ¹⁰Because they have caused My people to err, saying, Peace; and there is no peace; and one buildeth up a wall, and they plaister it, and it shall fall. ¹¹Say unto them which plaister it, It shall fall; and there shall be a flooding rain; and I will send great stone upon their joinings; and there shall be a sweeping wind, and it shall be broken. ¹²And, lo, the wall is fallen; and will not they say unto you, What is become of your plaister wherewith ye did plaster it? ¹³Wherefore thus saith the Lord; I will even cause to burst forth a sweeping blast with fury, and there shall be a flooding rain in My wrath; and in fury will I bring on great stones for utter destruction. ¹⁴And I will break down the wall which ye have plaistered, and it shall fall; and I will lay it down upon the ground, and the foundations thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall; and ye shall be consumed with rebukes: and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ¹⁵And I will accomplish My wrath upon you, and upon them that plaister it; it shall fall: and I said unto you, The wall is not, neither they that plaister it, ¹⁶even the prophets of Israel, which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord. ¹⁷And thou, son of man, set thy face firmly against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy against them. ¹⁸And thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord; Woe to the women that sew pillows under every elbow, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to pervert souls! The souls of My people are perverted, and they have saved souls alive. ¹⁹And they have profaned Me before My people for an handful of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not live, while ye speak to a people that hear vain speeches. ²⁰Wherefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against your pillows, whereon ye gather souls, and I will tear them away from your arms, and set at liberty their souls which ye pervert to scatter them. ²¹Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and rescue My people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be confounded; and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ²²Because ye have perverted the heart of the righteous, whereas I perverted him not, even to strengthen the hands of the transgressor, that he might not turn back at all out of his wicked way, and live; ²³therefore shall ye not behold falsehoods and perform divinations any more, and I will deliver My people out of your hand; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

CHAPTER 14

There came also men of the elders of the people of Israel unto me, and sat before me. ²And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ³Son of man, these men have conceived their devices in their hearts, and have set the punishment of their iniquities before their faces: shall I indeed answer them? ⁴Therefore speak unto them, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord; Any man of the house of Israel, that shall conceive his devices in his heart, and shall set the punishment of his iniquity before his face, and shall come to the prophet; I the Lord, will answer him according to the things wherein his mind is snared, ⁵that he turn aside the house of Israel, according to their own hearts that are estranged from me through their devices. ⁶Therefore say unto the house of Israel; Thus saith the Lord God; Be converted, and turn from your practices, and from all your sins, and turn your faces back again. ⁷For any man of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, which hath been estranged from Me, and which conceiveth his imaginations in his heart, and setteth the punishment of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet to inquire of him concerning Me; I the Lord, will answer him by those things wherein he is entangled. ⁸And I will set My face against that man, and make him desolate and ruined, and I will cut him off from the midst of My people; and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ⁹And if a prophet cause to err and speak, I the Lord have caused that prophet to err, and will stretch out Mine hand upon him, and will utterly destroy him from the midst of My people Israel. ¹⁰And they shall bear their iniquity according to the trespass of him that asketh; and it shall be in like manner to the prophet according to the trespass: ¹¹that the house of Israel may go no more astray from Me, and that they may no more pollute themselves with any of their transgressions: so shall they be My people, and I will be their God, saith the Lord.

¹²And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ¹³Son of man, if a land sin against me by committing a trespass, then will I stretch out Mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of bread thereof, and will send forth famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it. ¹⁴And though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, be in the midst of it, they *alone* should be delivered by their own righteousness, saith the Lord. ¹⁵If again I bring evil beasts upon the land, and take vengeance upon it, and it be ruined, and there be none to pass through for fear of the wild beasts: ¹⁶and if these three men be in the midst of it, as I live, saith the Lord, neither sons nor daughters shall be saved, but these only shall be saved, and the land shall be destroyed. ¹⁷Or again, if I bring a sword upon this land, and say, Let the sword go through the land; an I cut off from them man and beast: ¹⁸though these three men were in the midst of it, as I live, saith the Lord, they shall not deliver sons or daughters, but they shall only be saved themselves. ¹⁹Or again I send death upon that land, and pour out My wrath upon it in blood, to destroy from off it man and beast: ²⁰and should Noah, Daniel, and Job, be in the midst of it, as I live, saith the Lord, there shall be left neither sons nor

daughters; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.
²¹Thus saith the Lord; And if I even send My four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, sword, and famine, and evil beasts, and pestilence, to destroy from out of it man and beast; ²²yet, behold, there shall be men left therein, the escaped thereof, that shall lead forth of it sons and daughters: behold, they shall go forth unto you, and ye shall see their ways and their thoughts: and ye shall repent over the evils which I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* all the evils which I have brought upon it. ²³And they shall comfort you, because ye shall see their ways and their thoughts: and ye shall know that I have not done in vain all that I have done in it, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 15

And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²And thou, son of man, of all the wood of the branches that are among the trees of the forest, what shall be made of the wood of the vine? ³Will they take wood of it to make it *fit* for work? will they take of it a peg to hang any vessel upon it? ⁴It is only given to the fire to be consumed; the fire consumeth that which is yearly pruned of it, and it is utterly gone. Will it be useful for *any* work? ⁵Not even while it is yet whole will it be *useful* for *any* work: if the fire have utterly consumed it, will it still be fit for work? ⁶Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given up to the fire to be consumed, so have I given up the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ⁷And I will set My face against them; they shall go forth of the fire, and fire shall devour them; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have set My face against them. ⁸And I will give up the land to ruin, because they have utterly transgressed, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 16

Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, testify unto Jerusalem of her iniquities; ³and thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord unto Jerusalem; Thy roots and thy birth are of the land of Canaan; thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite. ⁴And as for thy nativity in the day wherein thou wast born, thou didst not bind thy breasts, and thou wast not washed in water, neither wast thou salted with salt, neither wast thou swathed in swaddling bands. ⁵Nor did Mine eye pity thee, to do for thee one of all these things, to feel at all for thee; but thou wast cast out on the face of the field, because of the deformity of thy person, in the day wherein thou wast born. ⁶And I passed by to thee, and saw thee polluted in thy blood; and I said unto thee, *Let there be* life out of thy blood: ⁷increase; I have made thee as the springing grass of the field. So thou didst increase and grow, and didst enter into great cities: thy breasts were set, and thy hair grew, seeing

thou wast naked and bare. ⁸And I passed by thee, and saw thee, and, behold, it was thy time and a time of resting; and I spread My wings over thee, and covered thy shame, and sware unto thee: and I entered into covenant with thee, saith the Lord. ⁹And I washed thee in water, and washed thy blood from thee, and anointed thee with oil. ¹⁰And I clothed thee with broidered works, and shod thee beneath with purple, and girded thee with fine linen, and clothed thee with silk, ¹¹and decked thee also with ornaments, and put bracelets upon thy hands, and a necklace upon thy neck. ¹²And I put an earring in thy nostril, and rings in thine ears, and a crown of glory upon thine head. ¹³So thou wast adorned with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and variegated work; thou didst eat fine flour, and oil, and honey: and thou didst become exceeding beautiful. ¹⁴And thy name went forth among the nations for thy beauty: for it was perfected with elegance, in the comeliness which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord. ¹⁵And thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornication on every one that passed by. ¹⁶And of thy garments thou didst take, and madest to thyself idols of needlework, and went a whoring after them; wherefore shalt thou never come in, neither shall it be so. ¹⁷Thou hast also taken the ornaments of thy boasting of My gold and of My silver, of which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them. ¹⁸And thou tookest thy variegated apparel, and coveredst them: and thou hast set Mine oil and Mine incense before them. ¹⁹My bread also which I gave thee, (yea, I fed thee with fine flour, and oil, and honey,) thou hast even set them before them for a sweet smelling savour: yea, it was so, saith the Lord. ²⁰Moreover thou didst take thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hadst borne, and these didst thou sacrifice unto them to be destroyed. Thou didst go a whoring as if that were a little thing, ²¹and didst slay thy children, and gavest them up in offering them unto them for an expiation. ²²This is beyond all thy fornication, and thine infancy thou didst not remember, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* didst live *though* defiled in thy blood. ²³And it came to pass after all thy wickednesses, saith the Lord, ²⁴that thou didst built unto thee an house of fornication, and didst make thee a public place in every street.; ²⁵and thou didst set up thy fornications on the head of every way, and didst defile thy beauty, and didst open thy gate to every one that passed by, and multipliedst thy whoredoms. ²⁶Thou didst also go a whoring after the children of Egypt thy neighbours, great of flesh; and didst go a whoring often to provoke Me to anger. ²⁷And if I stretch out My hand against thee, then will I take away thy precepts, and deliver thee unto the souls of them that hate thee, *even* to the daughters of the Philistines that turned thee aside from the way wherein thou sinnedst. ²⁸Thou hast played the whore also with the daughters of Assur, and not even thus wast thou satisfied; yea, thou didst go a whoring, and wast not satisfied. ²⁹Thou hast moreover multiplied thy covenants with the land of the Chaldeans; and not even with these wast thou satisfied. ³⁰Why should I make a covenant with thy daughter, saith the Lord, while thou doest all these things, the works of an harlot? and thou hast gone

a whoring in a threefold degree with thy daughters. ³¹Thou hast builded an house of harlotry in every top of a way, and hast set up thine high places in every street; and thou hast become as an harlot gathering hires. ³²An adulterous wife is like unto thee, taking rewards of her husband. ³³She hath even given rewards unto all that went a whoring after her, and thou hast given rewards to all thy lovers, yea, thou didst load them with rewards, that they should come unto thee from every side for thy fornication. ³⁴And there hath been something perverse beyond other women in thy fornication, and they have committed whoredom with thee, in that thou givest hires over and above, and hires were not given unto thee; and there were in thee things that were perverse. ³⁵Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the Lord: ³⁶Thus saith the Lord; Because thou hast poured out thy brass, therefore shall thy shame be discovered in thine harlotry with thy lovers, and with regard to all the imaginations of thine iniquities, and for the blood of thy children which thou didst give unto them. ³⁷Wherefore, behold, I will gather all thy lovers with whom thou hast consorted, and all whom thou hast loved, with all whom thou didst hate; and I will gather them against thee round about, and will discover thy wickedness to them, and they shall see all thy shame. ³⁸And I will be avenged on thee with the vengeance of an adulteress, and will lay thee in blood of wrath and jealousy. ³⁹And I will deliver thee into their hands, and they shall break down thine house of harlotry, and destroy thine high place; and they shall strip thee of thy garments, and take the vessels of thy glory, and leave thee naked and bare. ⁴⁰And they shall bring multitudes upon thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and pierce thee with their swords. ⁴¹And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute vengeance upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will turn thee back from harlotry, and I will not more give thee rewards. ⁴²So will I abate My fury against thee, and My jealousy shall be removed from thee; and I will rest, and be no more careful. ⁴³For thou rememberedst not thine infancy, and thou grievedst Me in all these things; wherefore, behold, I have recompensed thy ways upon thine head, saith the Lord: for thus hast thou wrought ungodliness over all thine iniquities. ⁴⁴These be the things they have spoken against thee in a proverb, saying, As is the mother, ⁴⁵even so is thy mother's daughter: thou art she that hath rejected her husband and her children; and the sisters of thy sisters have rejected their husbands and their children: your mother was a Hittite, and your father was an Amorite. ⁴⁶Your elder sister which dwelleth upon thy left hand is Samaria, she and her daughters; and thy younger sister, that dwelleth upon thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters. ⁴⁷Yet notwithstanding thou hast not walked in their ways, neither hast thou done according to their iniquities within a little, but thou hast exceeded them in all thy ways. ⁴⁸As I live, saith the Lord, this Sodom and her daughters have not done as thou and thy daughters have done. ⁴⁹Moreover this was the sin of thy sister Sodom, pride: she and her daughters lived in pleasure, in fullness of bread, and in abundance: this pertained unto her and her daughters, and they helped not the hand of the poor and needy. ⁵⁰And they boasted, and committed iniquities before Me: so I cut them off, as I did see. ⁵¹Also Samaria

hath not sinned according to the half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine iniquities more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine iniquities which thou hast committed. ⁵²Thou, therefore, bear thine own punishment, for that thou hast corrupted thy sisters by thy sins which thou hast committed more than they; and thou hast made them more righteous than thyself: thou therefore be ashamed, and bear thy dishonour, in that thou hast justified thy sisters. ⁵³And I will turn their captivity, the turning of Sodom and her daughters, and I will turn the turning of Samaria and her daughters, and I will turn your turning in the midst of them, ⁵⁴that thou mayest bear thine own punishment, and mayest be dishonoured for all that thou hast done in provoking Me to anger. ⁵⁵And thy sister Sodom and her daughters shall be restored as they were at the beginning; and thou and thy daughters shall be restored as ye were at the beginning. ⁵⁶And surely thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the days of thy pride: ⁵⁷before thy wickedness was discovered, even now art thou the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, even of the daughters of the Philistines that compass thee round about. ⁵⁸Thine ungodliness and thine iniquities, thou hast borne them, saith the Lord. ⁵⁹Thus saith the Lord; I will even do unto thee as thou hast done, as thou hast dealt shamefully in these things to transgress My covenant. ⁶⁰And I will remember My covenant made with thee in the days of thine infancy, and I will raise up to thee an everlasting covenant. ⁶¹Then shalt thou remember thy way, and be utterly dishonoured when thou receivest thine elder sisters with thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for building up, but not by thy covenant. ⁶²And I will stablish My covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord: ⁶³that thou mayest remember, and be ashamed, and mayest no more be able to open thy mouth for thy shame, when I am reconciled to thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 17

And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, put forth a tale, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel; ³and thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord; The great eagle with large wings, spreading them out very far, with many talons, which hath the design of entering into Lebanon: and he took the choice *branches* of the cedar: ⁴he cropped off the ends of the tender twigs, and brought them into the land of Canaan; he laid them up in a walled city. ⁵He took also of the seed of the land, and sowed it in a field, a plant by great water; he set it as a thing that is gazed upon. ⁶And it sprang up, and became a weak and little vine, small in size for it to appear; the branches thereof were upon it, and its roots were under it: and it became a vine, and put forth shoots, and sent forth its tendrils. ⁷There was also another great eagle with great wings and many talons: and, behold, this vine did bend itself round toward him, and her shoots toward him; and she sent forth her branches toward him, that he might water her, together with the

growth of her plantation. ⁸She thriveth in a fair field by great water, to bring forth shoots, and bear fruit, that she might become a great vine. ⁹Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord; Shall it prosper? shall not the roots of her tender stem and her fruit be blighted? yea, all her early shoots shall be dried up, and that not by a mighty arm, nor by many people, to tear her up from her roots. ¹⁰And, behold, it thriveth: shall it prosper? shall it not wither as soon as the east wind toucheth it? it shall be withered together with the growth of the shoots thereof.

¹¹Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ¹²Son of man, say now to the provoking house, Know ye not what these things were? say *unto them*, Whensoever the king of Babylon shall come against Jerusalem, then he shall take her king and her princes, and shall take them to Babylon. ¹³And he shall take of the seed royal, and make a covenant with him, and bind him with an oath: he shall also take the princes of the land: ¹⁴that it may become a weak kingdom, that it might never lift itself up, that he may keep his covenant, and establish it. ¹⁵And if he revolt from him, to send his messengers into Egypt, that they may give him horses and much people; shall he prosper? shall he doeth perversely be preserved? and shall he that transgresseth the covenant be preserved? ¹⁶As I live, saith the Lord, surely in the place where the king is that made him king, which dishonoured Mine oath, and that brake My covenant, even with him in the midst of Babylon shall he die. ¹⁷And Pharaoh shall make war upon him not with a large force or a great multitude, in throwing up a mount, and in building of forts, to cut off souls. ¹⁸Whereas he hath dishonoured the oath so as to break the covenant, when, behold, I engaged his hand, and he hath done all these things unto him, he shall not escape. ¹⁹Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord; As I live, surely Mine oath that he hath dishonoured, and My covenant that he hath transgressed, I will even recompense it upon his own head. ²⁰And I will spread a net upon him, and he shall be caught in the snare thereof. ²¹In every battle of his shall they fall by the sword, and I will scatter his remnant to every wind: and ye shall know that I the Lord have spoken it. ²²For thus saith the Lord; I will even take the top of the choice branches of the cedar from the top thereof, I will crop off their hearts, and I will plant it upon an high mountain: ²³and will hang it upon a lofty mountain of Israel: yea, I will plant it, and it shall put forth shoots, and bear fruit, and be a great cedar: and under it shall rest every bird, under the shadow thereof shall every fowl rest: the branches thereof shall be restored. ²⁴And all the trees of the field shall know that I am the Lord that bring low the high tree, and exalt the low tree, and wither the green tree, and cause the dry tree to flourish: I the Lord have spoken, and will do *it*.

CHAPTER 18

And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, what mean ye by this parable among the sons of Israel, saying, The fathers have

eaten unripe grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? ³As I live, saith the Lord, surely this parable shall no more be spoken in Israel. ⁴For all souls are Mine: as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son, they are Mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die. ⁵But the man that shall be just, that executeth judgment and righteousness, ⁶that shall not eat upon the mountains, and shall not at all lift up his eyes to the devices of the house of Israel, and shall not defile his neighbour's wife, and shall not draw nigh to a menstruous woman, ⁷and shall not oppress any man, but shall return the pledge of the debtor, and shall be guilty of no spoil, and shall give his bread to the hungry, and clothe the naked; ⁸and shall not lend his money upon usury, and shall not receive usurious increase, and shall turn back his hand from injustice, shall execute righteous increase judgment between a man and his neighbour, ⁹and hath walked in My commandments, and kept Mine ordinances, to do them; he is righteous, he shall surely live, saith the Lord. ¹⁰And if he beget a mischievous son, shedding of blood and committing sins, ¹¹that hath not walked in the way of his righteous father, but hath even eaten upon the mountains, and hath defiled his neighbour's wife, ¹²and hath oppressed the poor and needy, and hath committed robbery, and not restored a pledge, and hath set his eyes upon idols; hath wrought iniquities; ¹³hath lent upon usury, and taken usurious increase; he shall by no means live: he hath wrought all these iniquities; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him. ¹⁴And if he beget a son, and *the son* see all his father's sins which he hath wrought, and fear, and do not according to them; ¹⁵and if he hath not eaten upon the mountains, and hath set his eyes upon the devices of the house of Israel, and hath not defiled his neighbour's wife, ¹⁶and hath not oppressed a man, and hath not retained the pledge, nor committed robbery, and hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath clothed the naked, ¹⁷and hath turned back his hand from unrighteousness; hath not received interest or usurious increase; hath wrought righteousness, and walked in Mine ordinances; he shall not die for the iniquities of his father. He shall surely live. ¹⁸But if his father grievously afflict, or spoil, he hath wrought transgression in the midst of My people, and shall die in his iniquity. ¹⁹Yet ye will say, Why hath not the son borne the iniquity of the father? Because the son hath wrought judgment and mercy, hath kept all My statutes, and done them; he shall surely live. ²⁰But the soul that sinneth shall die: and the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the transgressor shall be upon him. ²¹And if the transgressor turn from all his iniquities that he hath committed, and keep all My commandments, and do justice and mercy, he shall surely live, and shall by no means die. ²²None of his trespasses that he hath committed shall be remembered: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live. ²³Shall I at all desire the death of a sinner, saith the Lord, as that he should turn from his evil way, and live? ²⁴But when the righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, according to all the transgressions that the transgressor hath wrought, none of his righteousness that he hath

wrought shall be at all remembered: in his trespass wherein he hath trespassed, and in his sins wherein he hath sinned, in them shall he die. ²⁵Yet ye have said, The way of the Lord is not straight. Hear now, all the house of Israel; Will not My way be straight? Is your way straight? ²⁶When the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth a trespass, and dieth in the trespass that he hath committed, he shall die in it. ²⁷And when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth justice, he hath kept his soul, ²⁸and hath turned away from all his ungodliness that he hath committed: he shall surely live, he shall not die. ²⁹Yet say the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not right. Is not My way right, O house of Israel? is not your way wrong? ³⁰I will judge you, O house of Israel, saith the Lord, each one according to his way: be converted, and turn from all your ungodliness wherein ye have sinned against Me; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel? ³²For I desire not the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 19

Moreover take thou up a lamentation for the prince of Israel, ²and say, Why is thy mother become a whelp in the midst of lions? She hath multiplied her whelps in the midst of lions. ³And one of her whelps sprang forth: he became a lion, and learned to catch prey, he devoured men. ⁴The nations also heard a report against him; he was taken in their destruction, and they brought him into the land of Egypt in chains. ⁵And she saw that he was driven away from her, and her hope perished, and she took another of her whelps; she made him a lion. ⁶And he went up and down in the midst of lions; he became a lion, and learned to take prey; he devoured men. ⁷And prowled in his boldness, and laid waste their cities, and made the land desolate, and the fullness thereof, by the voice of his roaring. ⁸Then the nations set upon him from the countries round about, and they spread their nets upon him: he was taken in their pit. ⁹And they put him in chains and in a cage, and he came to the king of Babylon; and he cast him into ward, that his voice should not be heard upon the mountains of Israel. ¹⁰Thy mother was as a vine, and as a blossom on a pomegranate tree, planted by water: her fruit and her shoots abounded by reason of much water. ¹¹And she became a rod of strength for a tribe of princes, and was exalted in her bulk in the midst of trees, and she saw her bulk in the multitude of her branches. ¹²But she was broken down in wrath, she was cast upon the ground, and the east wind dried up her choice *branches*: vengeance came upon them, and the rod of her strength was withered; fire consumed it. ¹³And now have they planted her in the wilderness, in a dry land. ¹⁴And fire is gone out of a rod of her choice boughs, and hath devoured her; and there was no rod of strength in her. Her race is become a parable of lamentation, and it shall be for a lamentation.

CHAPTER 20

And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that men of the elders of the house of Israel came to inquire of the Lord, and sat before me. ²And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ³Son of man, speak unto the elders of the sons of Israel; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord; Are ye come to inquire of me? As I live, I will not be enquired of by you, saith the Lord. ⁴Shall I utterly take vengeance upon them, son of man? testify unto them of the iniquities of their fathers: ⁵and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord; From the day that I chose the house of Israel, and was made known to the seed of the house of Jacob, and was made known unto them in the land of Egypt, and helped them with Mine hand, saying, I am the Lord your God; ⁶in that day I helped them with Mine hand, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into the land that I had prepared for them, a land flowing with milk and honey; it is an honeycomb beyond every land. ⁷Then said I unto them, Let every one cast away the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the devices of Egypt: I am the Lord your God. ⁸But they revolted from Me, and would not hearken unto me: they cast not away the abominations of their eyes, and forsook not the devices of Egypt: then said that I would pour out My wrath upon them, to accomplish My wrath upon them in the midst of Egypt. ⁹But I wrought that My name should not be at all profaned in the sight of the nations, in the midst of whom they are, among whom I was made known unto them in their sight, to bring them out of the land of Egypt. ¹⁰And I brought them into the wilderness. ¹¹And I gave them My commandments, and made known to them Mine ordinances, which *if* a man shall do, he shall even live in them. ¹²Moreover also I gave them My sabbaths, that they should be for a sign between Me and them, that they might know that I am the Lord that sanctify them. ¹³And I said to the house of Israel in the wilderness, Walk ye in My commandments: but they walked not in them, and they rejected Mine ordinances, all which, if a man do, he shall even live in them; and My sabbaths they grievously profaned: and I said that I would pour out My fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. ¹⁴But I wrought that My name should not be at all profaned before the nations, in whose sight I brought them out. ¹⁵Yet I lifted up mine hand against them in the wilderness once for all, that I would not bring them into the land which I gave them, a land flowing with milk and honey; it is an honeycomb beyond every land: ¹⁶because they rejected Mine ordinances, and walked not in My commandments, but profaned My sabbaths, and went after the imaginations of their hearts. ¹⁷Yet Mine eyes spared them, not to destroy them utterly, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness. ¹⁸But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the customs of your fathers, and keep not their ordinances, and have no fellowship with their practices, nor defile yourselves. ¹⁹I am the Lord your God; walk in My commandments, and keep Mine ordinances, and do them; ²⁰and hallow My sabbaths, and let them be a sign between Me and you, that ye may know that I am the Lord your

God. ²¹Notwithstanding they provoked Me, and their children walked not in My commandments, neither took they heed unto Mine ordinances to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them, and they profaned My sabbaths: then said I that I would pour out My wrath upon them in the wilderness, to accomplish Mine anger upon them. ²²But I wrought that My name might not be at all profaned in the sight of the nations; and I brought them out in their sight. ²³I lifted up Mine hand against them in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the Gentiles, *and* disperse them through the countries; ²⁴because they kept not Mine ordinances, and rejected My commandments, and profaned My sabbaths; and their eyes went after the imaginations of their fathers. ²⁵Wherefore I gave them also commandments *that were* not good, and ordinances wherein they should not live. ²⁶And I will pollute them by their own gifts, when I pass through upon every one that openeth the womb, that I may destroy them.

²⁷Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord; Hitherto have your fathers provoked Me in their trespasses wherein they transgressed against Me. ²⁸Whereas I brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up Mine hand to give it to them; and they looked upon every high hill, and every shady tree, and they sacrificed there unto their gods, and offered there a sweet smelling savour, and they poured out there their drink offerings. ²⁹Then said I unto them, What is Bamah, that ye go in thither? And they called the name thereof Bamah unto this day. ³⁰Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord; Do ye pollute yourselves with the iniquities of your fathers? and do ye go a whoring after their abominations? ³¹and *do ye pollute yourselves* with the first fruits of your gifts, in the offerings wherewith ye pollute yourselves in all your imaginations, even unto this day; and shall I answer you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord, I will not answer you, neither shall this thing come upon your spirit. ³²And it shall not be as ye say, We will be as the heathen, and as the tribes of the earth, to worship stocks and stones. ³³Therefore as I live, saith the Lord, I will reign over you with a strong hand, and with an high arm, and with wrath poured out: ³⁴I will bring you out from the nations, and will take you out of the lands wherein ye were dispersed, with a strong hand, and with an high arm, and with wrath poured out. ³⁵And I will bring you into the wilderness of the nations, and there will I plead with you face to face. ³⁶Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I judge you, saith the Lord. ³⁷And I will cause you to pass under My rod, and I will bring you in by number. ³⁸And I will choose out from among you the ungodly and the rebellious; for I will lead them forth out of their place of sojourning, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am LORD, even the Lord. ³⁹And unto you, O house of Israel, thus saith LORD, even the Lord; Put away, each one, his practices, and hereafter if ye hearken unto Me, then shall ye no more profane My holy name by your gifts and by devices. ⁴⁰For in Mine holy mountain, in the high mountain, saith the Lord, shall all the house of Israel serve Me for ever: and there will I accept you, and there will I have respect unto your

firstfruits, and the firstfruits of your offerings, in all your holy things. ⁴¹I will accept you with a sweet smelling savour, when I bring you out from the nations, and take you out of the countries wherein ye have been dispersed; and I will be sanctified among you in the sight of the nations. ⁴²And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have brought you into the land of Israel, into the land for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers. ⁴³And there ye shall remember your ways, and your devices wherewith ye defiled yourselves; and ye shall beat your faces for all your wickedness. ⁴⁴And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have wrought thus with you, that My name may not be profaned in your evil ways, and in your corrupt imaginations, saith the Lord. **(Mas 21)** ⁴⁵Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ⁴⁶Son of man, set thy face against Teman, and look toward Darom, and prophesy against the chief forest of Nageb; ⁴⁷and thou shalt say to the forest of Nageb, Hear the word of the Lord; Thus saith the Lord, even the Lord; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flame that is kindled shall not be quenched, and every face from the south to the north shall be scorched therewith. ⁴⁸And all flesh shall know that I the Lord have kindled it: it shall not be quenched. ⁴⁹Then said I, Not so, LORD, O Lord! They say unto me, Is not this that is spoken a parable?

CHAPTER 21

And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Therefore prophesy, son of man; set thy face stedfastly toward Jerusalem, and look toward their holy places; and thou shalt prophesy against the land of Israel, ³and thou shalt say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth My sword out of his sheath, and will destroy out of thee the transgressor and the unrighteous. ⁴Seeing then that I will destroy out of thee the unrighteous and the transgressor, therefore shall My sword come forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north; ⁵and all flesh shall know that I the Lord have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more. ⁶Groan therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of thy loins; thou shalt even groan heavily before their eyes. ⁷And it shall be, if they say unto thee, Wherefore groanest thou? that thou shalt say, For the tidings; because it cometh; and every heart shall break, and all hands shall be feeble, and all flesh and every spirit shall faint, and the thighs shall be defiled with moisture: behold, it cometh, saith the Lord. ⁸And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ⁹Son of man, prophesy; and thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord; Say, O Sword, sword, be sharpened, and rage, ¹⁰that thou mayest slay victims; be sharpened, that thou mayest be bright, ready for weakening, slay, set at nought, despise every tree. ¹¹And he made it ready for his hand to hold: the sword is sharpened, it is ready to put into the hand of the slayer. ¹²Cry out and howl, son of man: for this is come upon my people, this is come upon all the princes of Israel: they shall sojourn: *judgment* with

the sword is come upon my people: therefore clap thine hands, for it is justified; ¹³and what if even the tribe be rejected? it shall not be, saith the Lord God. ¹⁴Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together, and take a second sword: the third sword is of the slain, the great sword of the slain: and thou shalt strike them with amazement, lest their heart faint ¹⁵and the weak be multiplied at every gate: they are given up to the slaughter of the sword: it is well fitted for slaughter; it is well fitted for glittering. ¹⁶And do thou go on, sharpen thyself on the right and on the left whithersoever thy face may stir itself up. ¹⁷And I also will smite Mine hands together, and let loose My fury: I the Lord have spoken it.

¹⁸The word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ¹⁹Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, ²⁰that the sword of the king of Babylon may enter in: the twain shall go forth of one country: and *there shall be* a force at the head of the way of the city; thou shalt set it at the head of the way, that the sword may enter in upon Rabbath of the children of Ammon, and upon Judah, and upon Jerusalem in the midst thereof. ²¹For the king of Babylon shall stand on the old way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination, to make bright the arrow, and to inquire of the graven images, and to examine *the victims*. ²²At his right hand was the divination against Jerusalem, to cast a mount, to open the voice with shouting, to lift up the voice with crying, to cast a mount against her gates, to cast up an heap, and to build forts. ²³And he was to them as one using divination in their sight, and he himself recounting his iniquities. ²⁴Therefore thus saith the Lord; Because ye have caused your iniquities to be remembered, in the discovery of your wickedness, so that your sins be seen, in all your wickednesses and in your practices; because ye have caused remembrance *of them*, in these shall ye be taken. ²⁵And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day, *even* at an end, is come in a season of iniquity, thus saith the Lord; ²⁶Thou hast not removed the mitre and put on the crown; it shall not have such *another* after it: thou hast based that which was high, and exalted that which was low. ²⁷Injustice, injustice, injustice, will I make it: woe unto it: such shall it be until he come unto whom it belongeth; and I will deliver *it* to him. ²⁸And thou, son of man, prophesy; and thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach; and thou shalt say, O sword, sword, drawn for victims, and drawn for destruction, awake, that thou mayest gleam. ²⁹In thy vain vision, and whiles thou dost prophesy falsehoods, to bring thyself upon the necks of ungodly transgressors, the day is come, *even* an end, in a season of iniquity. ³⁰Turn, rest not in this place wherein thou wast begotten: in thine own land will I judge thee. ³¹And I will pour out My wrath upon thee, I will blow upon thee with the fire of My wrath, and I will deliver thee into the hands of barbarians *that are* skilled in working destruction. ³²Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of thy land; there shall be no remembrance at all of thee: for I the Lord have spoken *it*.

CHAPTER 22

Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²And thou son of man, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, shew her all her iniquities. ³And thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord, LORD; Alas for the city that sheddeth blood in the midst of her, that her time should come, and that maketh devices against herself to defile herself; ⁴in their blood which thou hast shed, thou hast transgressed; and in thy devices which thou hast made, thou hast polluted thyself: and thou hast brought near thy days, and hast brought on the time of thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the Gentiles, and a mockery to all the countries, ⁵to them that be near, and them that be far distant from thee; and they shall mock thee, which art notoriously unclean, and abundant in iniquities. ⁶Behold, the princes of the house of Israel have taken counsel in thee each one with his kindred, that they might shed blood. ⁷In thee have they reviled father and mother; and in thee have they behaved unjustly toward the stranger: they have oppressed the fatherless and widow. ⁸And they have set at nought all Mine holy things, and in thee have they profaned My sabbaths. ⁹In thee men are robbers, to shed blood in thee; and in thee have they eaten upon the mountains: they have wrought ungodliness in the midst of thee. ¹⁰In thee have they discovered their father's shame; and in thee have they humbled her that was set apart for uncleanness. ¹¹They have dealt unlawfully each one with his neighbour's wife; and each one in ungodliness hath defiled his daughter in law: and in thee have they humbled each one his sister, his father's daughter. ¹²In thee have they received gifts to shed blood; in thee have they received interest and usurious increase; and by oppression hast thou brought thy wickedness to the full, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord. ¹³And if I smite Mine hand at that which thou hast accomplished, which thou hast wrought, and at thy blood that hath been shed in the midst of thee, ¹⁴shalt thine heart endure? shall thine hands be strong in the days that I shall bring upon thee? I the Lord have spoken, and will do it. ¹⁵And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and thine uncleanness shall be removed out of thee. ¹⁶And I will give inheritances in thee in the sight of the nations, and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ¹⁷And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ¹⁸Son of man, behold, the house of Israel are to Me become mixed with brass, and iron, and tin, and lead; they are even mixed up in the midst of silver. ¹⁹Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord; Because ye are all become one mixture, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. ²⁰As silver, and brass, and iron, and tin, and lead, are gathered into the midst of the furnace, to blow fire into it, that they may be melted: so will I take you in My wrath, and I will gather and melt you. ²¹Yea, I will blow upon you in the fire of My wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. ²²As silver is melted in the midst of a furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the Lord have poured out My fury upon you. ²³And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²⁴Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not rained upon, neither hath rain come upon thee in the day

of wrath: ²⁵whose princes in the midst thereof are as roaring lions seizing prey, devouring souls by oppression, and taking bribes; and thy widows are multiplied in the midst of thee. ²⁶Her priests also have set at nought My law, and profaned Mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and the profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I was profaned in the midst of them. ²⁷Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening to shed blood, that they may get dishonest gain. ²⁸And her prophets that daub them shall fall, that see vanities, that prophesy falsehoods, saying, Thus saith the Lord, when the Lord hath not spoken: ²⁹that sore oppress the people of the land with injustice, and exercise robbery, oppressing the poor and needy, and not dealing justly with the stranger. ³⁰And I sought from among them a man that should behave uprightly, and stand before me perfectly in the time of wrath, that I should not utterly destroy her: but I found *him* not. ³¹Therefore have I poured My wrath upon her in the fury of Mine anger, to accomplish *it*. Their own ways have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER 23

And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, there were two women, daughters of one mother: ³and they went a whoring in Egypt in their youth: there did their breasts fall, there did they lose their virginity. ⁴And the names of them were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister: and they were Mine, and they bare sons and daughters: and *as for* their names, Samaria was Oholah, and Jerusalem was Oholibah. ⁵And Oholah went a whoring from Me; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians that were her neighbours, ⁶clothed with purple, princes and captains, all horsemen riding upon horses. ⁷And she bestowed her whoredom upon them; all were choice sons of the Assyrians: and on whomsoever she doted, with them in all *their* devices she defiled herself. ⁸Neither forsook she her fornications with the Egyptians: for in her youth they committed whoredom with her, and they deflowered her, and poured out their whoredom upon her. ⁹Wherefore I have delivered her into the hands of her lovers, into the hands of the children of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted. ¹⁰They uncovered her shame: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became a byword among women; and they wrought vengeance in her for the sake of her daughters. ¹¹And her sister Oholibah saw it, and she was more corrupt in her fondness than she, and in her whoredom more than the whoredom of her sister. ¹²She doted upon the sons of the Assyrians, princes and captains, her neighbours, clothed with fine linen, horsemen riding upon horse; all choice young men. ¹³Then I saw that they were defiled, *that* the two *had* one way. ¹⁴And she increased her fornication, and saw men painted upon the wall, likenesses of the Chaldeans

painted with a pencil, ¹⁵having variegated girdles upon their loins, having richly dyed attire upon their heads: all had a princely appearance, the likeness of the children of the Chaldeans, of their native land. ¹⁶And she doted upon them as soon as she saw them with her eyes, and sent messengers unto them into the land of the Chaldeans. ¹⁷And the sons of the Babylonians came to her into the bed of rest, and they defiled her in her whoredom, and she was defiled by them, and her soul was alienated from them. ¹⁸And she discovered her whoredom, and discovered her shame: and My soul was alienated from her, like as My soul was alienated from her sister. ¹⁹Yet thou didst multiply thy whoredoms, to call to remembrance the days of thy youth, wherein thou hadst committed whoredom in Egypt; ²⁰and thou didst dote upon the Chaldeans, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and their privy members as the privy members of horses. ²¹And thou didst look upon the iniquity of thy youth, which thou wroughtest in Egypt in thy lodging, where were the breasts of thy youth. ²²Therefore, O Oholibah, thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will stir up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them upon thee round about, ²³the sons of Babylon, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the sons of the Assyrians with them; choice young men, governors, and captains, all princes and renowned, riding upon horses. ²⁴And they shall all come upon thee from the north, chariots, and wheels, with a multitude of nations, shields, and targets; and they shall set a watch against thee round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall take vengeance upon thee with their judgments. ²⁵And I will bring My jealousy upon thee, and they shall deal with thee in great wrath: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and shall cast down thy remnant with the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and fire shall devour thy remnant. ²⁶They shall also strip thee out of thy raiment, and take away the vessels of thy glory. ²⁷Thus will I turn back thine ungodliness from thee, and thy whoredom from the land of Egypt: and thou shalt not lift up thine eyes upon them, and shalt no more remember Egypt. ²⁸Wherefore thus saith LORD, the Lord; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hands of them whom thou hatest, from whom thy soul is alienated: ²⁹and they shall deal with thee in hatred, and shall take away all thy labours and thy toils; and thou shalt be naked and bare: and the shame of thy whoredoms shall be discovered: and thine ungodliness and thy whoredom ³⁰brought this upon thee, in that thou wentest a whoring after the nations, and didst defile thyself with their devices. ³¹Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; and I will put her cup into thine hands. ³²Thus saith the Lord; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup, deep and large and full, to complete the drunkenness. ³³And thou shalt be filled with faintness: and the cup of destruction is the cup of thy sister Samaria, ³⁴and thou shalt drink of it, and I will take away her feasts and her new moons: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord. ³⁵Therefore thus saith the Lord; Because thou hast forgotten Me, and cast Me behind thy back, therefore receive thou thine ungodliness and thy whoredom. ³⁶And the Lord said unto me, Son of man, wilt thou not judge Oholah and Oholibah? And thou shalt declare unto them their iniquities.

³⁷For they have committed adultery, and blood was in their hands, they committed adultery with their devices, and they passed their children that they bare unto Me through the fire to them. ³⁸While they did these things unto me, they defiled My sanctuary, and profaned My sabbaths. ³⁹And when they slew their children unto their idols, they also entered into My sanctuary to profane it; and thus have they done in the midst of Mine house. ⁴⁰And it was that, for the men that came from afar, unto whom they sent messengers; and as soon as they came, at once thou didst wash thyself, and paintedst thine eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments, ⁴¹and satest upon a prepared bed, and before it there was a table set out, and as for Mine incense and Mine oil, they rejoiced in them, ⁴²and raised a sound of music; and unto men coming from the wilderness out of a multitude of men, they gave also bracelets upon their hands, and a crown of boasting upon their heads. ⁴³Therefore said I, Do they commit not adultery with these? and is she also gone a whoring after the manner of an harlot? ⁴⁴And they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot; so they went in unto Oholah and Oholibah to work iniquity. ⁴⁵And righteous men themselves shall judge them with the judgment of an adulteress, and with the judgment of blood: because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands. ⁴⁶For thus saith the Lord; Bring up a multitude upon them, and send trouble and spoil into the midst of them. ⁴⁷And stone them with the stones of a multitude, and pierce them with their swords: they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire. ⁴⁸And I will turn away ungodliness out of the land, and all the women shall be taught, and shall not do according to their ungodliness. ⁴⁹And your ungodliness shall be recompensed upon you, and ye shall bear the guilt of your devices: and ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

CHAPTER 24

And in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, write thee daily from this day, wherein the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem *even* from this day. ³And utter a parable unto the provoking house, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord; Set on the caldron, and pour water into it: ⁴and put the pieces into it, even every good piece, the leg and shoulder taken off from the bones, ⁵which are taken from choice cattle, and burn the bones under them: her bones are boiled and cooked in the midst of her. ⁶Wherefore thus saith the Lord; O bloody city, the caldron wherein there is scum, and the scum is not gone out of it; she hath brought it forth piece by piece; no lot is fallen upon it. ⁷For her blood is in the midst of her; I have set it upon a smooth rock; I have not poured it out upon the ground, that the earth should cover it; ⁸that My wrath should come up for utter vengeance to be taken: I set her blood upon a smooth rock, not to cover it. ⁹Therefore thus saith the Lord; I will also make the firebrand great,

¹⁰and I will multiply the wood, and kindle the fire, that the flesh may be consumed, and the liquor boiled away; ¹¹and that it may stand upon the coals, that her brass may be burned and heated, and molten in the midst of her filthiness, and the scum of her may be consumed, ¹²and her abundant scum may not come forth of her. ¹³Her scum shall become shameful, because thou didst defile thyself: and what if thou shalt be purged no more until I have accomplished My wrath? ¹⁴I the Lord have spoken; and it shall come, and I will do it; I will not delay, neither will I have any mercy: according to thy ways, and according to thy devices, will I judge thee, saith the Lord: therefore will I judge thee, thou unclean, notorious, and abundantly provoking one.

¹⁵Also the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ¹⁶Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes in battle: thou shalt not lament, neither shalt thou weep. ¹⁷Thou shalt groan for blood, and have mourning upon thy loins; thy hair shall not be braided upon thee, nor thy sandals upon thy feet; thou shalt in no wise be comforted by their lips, and thou shalt not eat the bread of men. ¹⁸And I spake unto the people in the morning, as He commanded me in the evening, and I did in the morning as it was commanded me. ¹⁹And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are that thou doest? ²⁰Then said I unto them, The word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²¹Say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will profane My sanctuary, the boast of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and for which your souls are concerned; and your sons and your daughters, whom ye have left, shall fall by the sword. ²²And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not be comforted at their mouth, and ye shall not eat the bread of men. ²³And your hair shall be upon your head, and your shoes upon your feet: neither shall ye at all lament or weep; but ye shall pine away in your iniquities, and shall comfort every one his brother. ²⁴Then Ezekiel shall be unto you for a sign: according to all that I have done shall ye do, when these things come, ye shall know that I am the Lord. ²⁵And thou, son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the pride of their boasting, the desires of their eyes, and the pride of their soul, their sons and their daughters, ²⁶that he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to tell it thee in thine ears? ²⁷In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped; thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be for a sign unto them, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

CHAPTER 25

The word of the Lord came also unto me, saying, ²Son of man, set thy face stedfastly against the sons of Ammon, and prophesy against them; ³and thou shalt say unto the children of Ammon, Hear the word of the Lord; Thus saith the Lord; Forasmuch as ye have rejoiced against My sanctuary, because it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, because it was laid waste; and

against the house of Judah, because they went into captivity; ⁴behold, therefore I will deliver you to the children of Kedem for an inheritance, and they shall pitch their tents in thee: they shall eat thy fruits, and they shall drink thy milk. ⁵And I will give the city of Ammon for pastures for camels, and the children of Ammon for a pasture for sheep; and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ⁶Therefore thus saith the Lord; Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced from thy soul over the land of Israel; ⁷Behold, therefore I will stretch out Mine hand against thee, and will give thee for a spoil among the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the peoples, and will utterly destroy thee from the countries; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. ⁸Thus saith the Lord; Because that Moab hath said, Behold, are not the house of Israel and Judah are like unto all the nations? ⁹therefore, behold, I will loose the shoulder of Moab from the cities of his frontiers, even the choice land, the house of Bethjeshimoth above the fountain of the city, by the sea side. ¹⁰I have give him the children of Kedem with the children of Ammon for an inheritance, that there may be no remembrance of the children of Ammon. ¹¹And I will execute vengeance upon Moab; and they shall know that I am the Lord. ¹²Thus saith the Lord; Because of that which Edom hath done in taking vengeance upon the house of Judah, and they have remembered injuries, and have exacted full recompense; ¹³therefore thus saith the Lord; I will also stretch out Mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate; and they that are pursued out of Teman shall fall by the sword. ¹⁴And I will execute My vengeance upon Edom by the hand of My people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to My fury; and they shall know My vengeance, saith the Lord. ¹⁵Therefore thus saith the Lord: Because the Philistines have wrought in vengeance, and have raised up vengeance rejoice to destroy it for ever; ¹⁶therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cretans, and destroy the remnant that dwell by the sea coast. ¹⁷And I will execute great vengeance upon them; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have brought My vengeance upon them.

CHAPTER 26

And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, because that Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is crushed: the nations are destroyed: she is turned unto me: she that was full is made desolate: ³therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyre, and I will bring up many nations against thee, as the sea cometh up with the waves thereof. ⁴And they shall overthrow the walls of Tyre, and cast down thy towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like a bare rock. ⁵She shall be a place for the drying of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken, saith the Lord: and it shall be for a spoil to the nations. ⁶And her

daughters which are in the field shall be slain with the sword; and they shall know that I am the Lord. ⁷For thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will bring up against thee, O Tyre, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, from the north, with horses and chariots, and horsemen, and a gathering of very many nations. ⁸He shall slay with the sword thy daughters that are in the field, and he shall set a watch against thee, and build forts around thee, and carry a rampart round against thee, and set up warlike works, and array his spears against thee. ⁹With his swords shall he cast down thy walls and thy towers. ¹⁰By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee, and by reason of the noise of his horsemen, and the wheels of his chariots, thy walls shall be shaken, when he shall enter into thy gates, as one that entereth into a city from the plain. ¹¹With the hoofs of his horses shall they tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and the support of thy strength shall he bring down to the ground. ¹²And he shall prey upon thy power, and spoil thy substance, and cast down thy walls, and break down thy pleasant houses: and he shall cast thy stones and thy timber and thy dust into the midst of the sea. ¹³And he shall destroy the multitude of thy musicians, and the sound of thy psalteries shall be heard no more. ¹⁴And I will make thee a bare rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the Lord have spoken it, saith the Lord. ¹⁵For thus saith the Lord God unto Tyre; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded groan, when they have drawn a sword in the midst of thee? ¹⁶And all the princes of the nations of the sea shall come from their thrones, and shall take off their crown from their heads, and put off their brodered apparel: they shall be utterly amazed; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall fear their own destruction, and shall groan over thee. ¹⁷And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed from out of the sea, the renowned city, that brought terror upon all her inhabitants. ¹⁸And the isles shall be alarmed from the day of thy fall. ¹⁹For thus saith the Lord God; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I have brought up the deep upon thee, ²⁰and great waters shall cover thee; and I shall bring thee down unto them that go down into the pit, to the people of old time, and shall cause thee to dwell in the low parts of the earth, as in everlasting desolation, with them that go down into the pit, that thou be not inhabited, nor stand upon the land of life; ²¹I will make thee a destruction, and thou shalt be no more for ever, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER 27

The word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²And thou, son of man, take up a lamentation against Tyre; ³and thou shalt say unto Tyre that dwelleth at the entry of the sea, unto the mart of the nations coming from many isles, Thus saith the Lord unto Tyre; Thou hast said, I have clothed myself with my beauty. ⁴In the heart of the sea have thy sons put beauty

upon thee for Beelim. ⁵Cedar in Senir was employed for thee in building: boards of cypress were taken out of Lebanon, and wood to make thee masts of fir. ⁶Out of the land of Bashan have they made thine oars; thy made thy holy things of ivory, thy shady houses of wood out of the isles of Chettim. ⁷Fine linen with brodered work from Egypt supplied thy couch, to put honour upon thee, and to clothe thee with blue and purple from the isles of Elishah; and they became thy coverings. ⁸And thy princes were the dwellers in Sidon, and the Aradians were thy rowers: thy wise men, O Tyre, who were in thee, these were thy pilots. ⁹The elders of the Biblians, and their wise men, which were in thee, these helped thy counsel: and all the ships of the sea and their rowers traded for thee to the uttermost west. ¹⁰Persians and Lydians and Libyans were in thine army: thy warriors hanged shields and helmets in thee; these gave thee their glory. ¹¹The sons of the Aradians and thine army were upon thy walls; there were guards in thy towers: they hanged their quivers upon thy battlements round about; these completed thy comeliness. ¹²The Carthaginians were thy merchants by reason of the multitude of all thy strength; they furnished thy market with silver, and gold, and iron, and tin, and lead. ¹³Greece, and the whole world, and the neighbouring coasts, these traded with thee in the persons of men, and they gave vessels of brass as thy merchandise. ¹⁴Out of the house of Togarmah horses and horsemen furnished thy market. ¹⁵The sons of the Rodians were thy merchants; from the isles they multiplied thy merchandise, even elephants' teeth: and unto them that did come in thou didst return thy prices, ¹⁶even men as thy merchandise, from the multitude of thy mixed people, myrrh and brodered work from Tarshish: Ramoth also and Chorchor furnished thy market. ¹⁷Judah and the sons of Israel, these were thy merchants; in the sale of corn and ointments and cassia: and they gave the best honey, and oil, and resin, to thy mixed people. ¹⁸The people of Damascus were thy merchants by reason of the abundance of all thy power; wine out of Helbon, and wood from Miletos; and they brought wine into thy market. ¹⁹Out of Asel came wrought iron, and there is the sound of wheels among thy mixed people. ²⁰The people of Dedan were thy merchants, with choice cattle for chariots. ²¹Arabia and all the princes of Kedar, these were thy traders with thee, bringing camels, and lambs, and rams, wherein they trade with thee. ²²The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, these were thy merchants, with choice spices, and precious stones: and they brought gold unto thy market. ²³Harran, and Canneh, these were thy merchants: Assyria, and Chilmad, these were thy merchants: ²⁴bringing for merchandise blue, and choice stores bound with cords, and cypress wood. ²⁵Ships were thy merchants, with thy mixed people: and thou wast filled and very heavy laden in the heart of the sea. ²⁶Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the south wind hath broken thee in the heart of the sea. ²⁷Thy forces, and thy gain, and that of thy traders, and thy rowers, and thy pilots, and thy counsellors, and they that traffick with thee, and all thy warriors that are in thee: and all thy company in the midst of thee shall perish in the heart of the sea, in the day of thy fall. ²⁸At the cry of thy voice shall be greatly terrified. ²⁹And all the rowers and the mariners shall

come down from the ships, and the pilots of the sea shall stand upon the land. ³⁰And they shall wail over thee with their voice, and cry bitterly, and put earth upon their heads, and spread ashes under them. (*no v.31*) ³²And their sons shall take up a lament for thee, even a lamentation for Tyre, saying, ³³How great a reward hast thou gained from the sea? thou hast filled nations out of thine abundance; and out of thy mixed merchandise hast thou enriched all the kings of the earth. ³⁴Now art thou broken in the sea, thy mixed people are in the deep water, and all thy company in the midst of thee: all thy rowers are fallen. ³⁵All the dwellers in the isles have mourned over thee, and their kings have been sore astonished, and their countenance hath wept. ³⁶Merchants from the nations have hissed at thee; thou art utterly destroyed, and shalt not be any more for ever.

CHAPTER 28

And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²And thou, son of man, say unto the prince of Tyre, 'Thus saith the Lord; Because thine heart hath been exalted, and thou hast said, I am a God, I have inhabited the dwelling of God, in the heart of the sea; yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God: ³art thou wiser than Daniel? or have the wise instructed thee with their knowledge? ⁴Hast thou gotten thee power by thine own knowledge, or thine own prudence, and *gotten* gold and silver in thy treasures? ⁵By thine abundant knowledge and thy traffick hast thou multiplied thy power; thine heart is lifted up by thy power. ⁶Therefore thus saith the Lord; Since thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God; ⁷because of this, behold, I will bring upon thee strange plagues out of the nations; and they shall draw their swords against thee, and against the beauty of thy knowledge, ⁸and they shall bring down thy beauty to destruction. And they shall bring thee down, and thou shalt die the death of them that are slain in the heart of the sea. ⁹Wilt thou indeed say before them that slay thee, I am God? seeing thou art a man, and not God. ¹⁰Thou shalt perish by the hands of strangers among the multitude of the uncircumcised: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord. ¹¹And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ¹²Son of man, take up a lamentation for the prince of Tyre, and say unto him, 'Thus saith the Lord God; Thou art a seal in likeness, and a crown of beauty. ¹³Thou wast born in the delight of the paradise of God; thou hast bound upon thee every precious stone, the sardius, and topaz, and emerald, and carbuncle, and sapphire, and jasper, and silver, and gold, and ligure, and agate, and amethyst, and chrysolite, and beryl, and onyx: and thou hast filled thy treasures and thy stores in thee with gold. ¹⁴From the day that thou wast created thou wast with the cherub: I set thee upon the holy mount of God; thou wast in the midst of the stones of fire. ¹⁵Thou wast perfect in thy days from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. ¹⁶Of the multitude of thy merchandise thou hast filled thy storehouses with iniquity, and hast sinned: therefore hast thou been cast down wounded from the

mount of God, and the cherub hath brought thee out the midst of the stones of fire. ¹⁷Thine heart hath been lifted up because of thy beauty; thy knowledge hath been corrupted with thy beauty: because of the multitude of thy sins have I cast thee to the ground, I have caused thee to be put to open shame before kings. ¹⁸Because of the multitude of thy sins, and the iniquities of thy merchandise, I have profaned thy holy things; and I will bring fire out of the midst of thee, this shall devour thee; and I will make thee ashes upon thy land before all that see thee. ¹⁹And all they that know thee among the nations shall groan over thee: thou art gone unto destruction, and thou shalt not be any more.

²⁰And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²¹Son of man, set thy face against Sidon, and prophesy against it, ²²and say, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I am against thee, O Sidon; and I will be glorified in thee; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord, when I have wrought judgments in thee, and I will be sanctified in thee. ²³Blood and death *shall be* in thy streets; and them that are wounded with swords shall fall in thee, and on every side of thee; and they shall know that I am the Lord. ²⁴And there shall no more be a thorn of bitterness and a pricking briar in the house of Israel proceeding from them that are round about them, which dishonoured them; and they shall know that I am the Lord. ²⁵Thus saith the Lord God; I will also gather Israel from the nations among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified among them in the sight of the peoples and nations: ²⁶and they shall dwell upon their land that I have given to My servant Jacob. And they shall dwell therein in hope, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards, and dwell securely, when I shall execute judgment upon all those that have dishonoured them, upon those round about them; and they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and the God of their fathers.

CHAPTER 29

In the twelfth year, in the tenth month, in the first day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt; ³and say, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I am against Pharaoh, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, that saith, The rivers are mine own, and I made them. ⁴And I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy wings, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy river: ⁵and I will speedily cast thee down, and all the fish of thy river: thou shalt fall upon the face of the plain, and shalt by no means be gathered, nor brought together: I have given thee for meat to the wild beasts of the earth, and to the fowls of the heaven. ⁶And all the dwellers in Egypt shall know that I am the Lord, because thou hast been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. ⁷When they took hold of thee with their hand, thou didst break: and when every hand was clapped against them, and when they leaned upon thee, thou wast utterly broken, and didst crush the loins of them all. ⁸Therefore thus

saith the Lord; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee; ⁹and the land of Egypt shall be ruined and desert; and they shall know that I am the Lord: because thou sayest, The rivers are mine, and I made them. ¹⁰Behold, therefore, I am against thee, and against all thy rivers, and I will give up the land of Egypt unto desolation, and the sword, and destruction, from Migdol and Syene even unto the borders of the Ethiopians. ¹¹No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years. ¹²And I will make her land to be utterly destroyed in the midst of a land that is desolate, and her cities shall be among the cities that are desolate forty years: and I will scatter Egypt among the nations, and will disperse them like chaff among the countries. ¹³Thus saith the Lord; After forty years I will gather the Egyptians from the nations among whom they were scattered: ¹⁴and I will turn the captivity of the Egyptians, and will cause them to dwell in the land of Pathros, in the land whence they were taken; ¹⁵and it shall be a base kingdom beyond all kingdoms; it shall not exalt itself any more above the nations; and I will make them few in number, that they may not be *great* among the nations. ¹⁶And they shall be no more a confidence unto the house of Israel bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they shall follow after them; and they shall know that I am LORD. ¹⁷And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *day* of the first month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ¹⁸Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre: every head was bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet was there no reward to him, nor to his army, against Tyre, nor for the service wherewith they served against it. ¹⁹Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I do give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take the spoil thereof, and seize the spoils thereof; and it shall be a reward for his army. ²⁰In return for his service wherewith he served against Tyre, I have given him the land of Egypt; thus saith the Lord God. ²¹In that day shall an horn spring forth for all the house of Israel, and I will give thee an opened mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

CHAPTER 30

And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord; Woe, woe worth the day! ³For the day of the Lord is near, a day of cloud; it shall be the end of the nations. ⁴And a sword shall come upon the Egyptians, and there shall be tumult in Ethiopia, and in Egypt men shall fall down together, and her foundations shall fall. ⁵Persians, and Cretans, and Lydians, and Libyans, and all the mixed multitude, and they of the children of My covenant, shall fall by the sword therein. ⁶And the supports of Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her strength shall come down from Migdol to Syene: they shall fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord. ⁷And it shall be made desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and

their cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are desolate: ⁸and they shall know that I am the Lord when I shall send a fire upon Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be broken. ⁹In that day shall messengers go forth hasting to destroy Ethiopia utterly, and there shall be tumult among them in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh. ¹⁰Thus saith the Lord God; I will also destroy the multitude of the Egyptians by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, ¹¹his and his people's; they are plagues sent forth from the nations to destroy the land: and they shall all unsheath their swords against Egypt, and the land shall be filled with the slain. ¹²And I will make their rivers desolate, and destroy the land and the fullness thereof by the hands of strangers: I the Lord have spoken. ¹³For thus saith the Lord God; I will also destroy the noble men from Memphis, and the princes of Memphis out of the land of Egypt; and they shall be no more. ¹⁴And I will destroy the land of Pathros, and will send fire upon Tanis, and will execute vengeance upon Diospolis. ¹⁵And I will pour out My wrath upon Sais the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of Memphis. ¹⁶And I will set fire upon Egypt; and Syene shall be sore troubled; and there shall be a breaking in Diospolis, and waters shall be poured out. ¹⁷The young men of Heliopolis and Bubastum shall fall by the sword, and the women shall go into captivity. ¹⁸And the day shall be darkened in Taphnae, when I have broken there the sceptres of Egypt: and the pride of her strength shall perish there: and a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall be taken prisoner. ¹⁹And I will execute judgment upon Egypt; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

²⁰And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²¹Son of man, I have broken the arms of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it is not bound up to be healed, to have a plaister put upon it, to be strengthened to lay hold upon the sword. ²²Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and I will break his strong and outstretched arms, and will smite down his sword out of his hand. ²³And I will disperse the Egyptians among the nations, and will utterly scatter them among the countries. ²⁴And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put My sword into his hand: and he shall bring it upon Egypt, and shall take her spoil, and seize her spoils. ²⁵Yea, I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fail: and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have put My sword into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out over the land of Egypt. ²⁶And I will disperse the Egyptians among the nations, and utterly scatter them among the countries; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

CHAPTER 31

And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; Unto whom hast

thou compared thyself in thy haughtiness? ³Behold, the Assyrian was a cypress in Lebanon, and was fair in shoots, and high in stature: his top reached unto the midst of the clouds. ⁴The water nourished him, the deep made him grow tall; she led her rivers round about his plants, and sent out her streams unto all the trees of the field. ⁵Therefore was his stature exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs spread far by the help of much water. ⁶All the fowl of the heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the wild beasts of the field bring forth their young: under his shadow dwelt all the multitude of nations. ⁷And he was fair in his height by reason of the multitude of his branches: for his roots were amidst much water. ⁸And such cypresses were in the paradise of God; and there were no pines like his branches: no tree in the paradise of God was like unto him in his beauty, ⁹because of the multitude of his branches; and the trees of God's paradise of delight envied him. ¹⁰Therefore thus saith the Lord; Because thou art grown great, and hast set thy top in the midst of the clouds, (and I saw when he was exalted;) ¹¹I have therefore delivered him in the hands of the prince of the nations; and he wrought his destruction. ¹²And ravaging strangers of the nations have cut him off, and have cast him down upon the mountains: his branches fell in all the valleys, and his boughs were broken in every field of the land; and all the people of the nations are gone down from their shelter, and have laid him low. ¹³Upon his fall have all the fowls of the heaven settled, and all the wild beasts of the field are come upon his boughs: ¹⁴to the end that none of the trees by the water exalt themselves by reason of their size: seeing they set their top in the midst of the clouds, yet they continued not in their high state in their place, all that drank water: all were consigned unto death, to the nether part of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit. ¹⁵Thus saith the Lord God; In the day wherein he went down to Hades, the deep mourned for him: and I stayed her floods, and restrained her abundance of water: and Lebanon waxed dark over him; all the trees of the field fainted for him. ¹⁶The nations did shake at the sound of his fall, when I brought him down to Hades with them that go down to the pit; and all the trees of Delight, even the choice ones of Lebanon, all that drink water, comforted him in the earth. ¹⁷For they went down to Hades with him among them that be slain with the sword; and his seed, even they that dwelt under his shadow, did perish in the midst of their life. ¹⁸To whom art thou likened? Descend, and be thou brought down with the trees of paradise into the nether part of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that be slain with the sword. Thus is Pharaoh and all the multitude of his strength, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER 32

And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and thou shalt say

unto him, Thou art become like a lion of the nations, and like the serpent that is in the sea: and thou didst lift up the horn against thy rivers, and troubledst the water with thy feet, and treadedst thy rivers. ³Thus saith the Lord; I will also cast over thee the nets of many nations, and I will bring thee up with my hook: ⁴and I will stretch thee upon the earth; the fields shall be filled with thee, and I will cause all the fowls of the heaven to settle upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee. ⁵I will also cast thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill all the earth with thy blood. ⁶And the land shall be given to drink from thine excrement, because of thy multitude upon the mountains: I will fill the valleys with thee. ⁷And when thou art put out, I will cover the heavens, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light. ⁸All that give light in the heaven shall be darkened over thee, and I will bring darkness upon the earth, saith the Lord God. ⁹I also will provoke to anger the hearts of many people, when I shall take thy captivity among the nations, into a land which thou hast not known. ¹⁰And many nations shall scowl at thee, and their kings shall be utterly amazed, when my sword flieth in their face, as they accept their own fall after the day of thy fall. ¹¹For thus saith the Lord God; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee, ¹²with the swords of the mighty, and I will cast down thy strength; all are the pestilent of the nations: and they shall destroy the pride of Egypt, and all her strength shall be crushed. ¹³I will destroy also all the cattle thereof beside the great water; neither shall the foot of man trouble it any more, nor the print of cattle tread it down. ¹⁴Thus shall their waters be at rest, and their rivers shall flow like oil, saith the Lord, ¹⁵when I give up Egypt unto destruction, and the land is made desolate with the fullness thereof, when I scatter all that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am the Lord. ¹⁶This is a lamentation, and thou shalt lament it: and the daughters of the nations shall lament it, even for Egypt: and they shall lament for it over all the strength thereof, saith the Lord God. ¹⁷It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the first month, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ¹⁸Son of man, wail for the strength of Egypt, and the nations shall bring down her daughters dead unto the nether part of the earth, unto them that go down to the pit. ¹⁹They shall fall with him in the midst of them that are slain with the sword, ²⁰and all his strength shall perish. ²¹The giants also shall say unto thee, Be thou in the nether part of the pit: thou art greater than whom? yea, go down, and lie with the uncircumcised, in the midst of them that are slain with sword. ²²Assyria is there, and all his company: all his slain are laid there; and their burial is in the nether part of the pit, and his company are set round about his grave, all the slain that fell by the sword, ²³which caused their terror in the land of the living. ²⁴There is Elam and all his host round about his grave, all the slain which fell by the sword, and the uncircumcised that go down into the nether part of the earth, which caused their fear to be upon the land of the living: and they have received their punishment with them that go down into the pit, ²⁵in the midst of the slain. ²⁶There were laid Meshech and Tubal, and all his strength round about his grave: all his slain

men, all the uncircumcised, slain with the sword, which caused their fear to be in the land of the living. ²⁷And they are laid with the giants of old, that went to Hades with weapons of war: and they laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities were upon their bones, because they terrified all men during their life. ²⁸And thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that have been slain with the sword. ²⁹There be laid the princes of Assyria, which yielded their strength to a wound of the sword: these are laid with the slain, with them that go down to the pit. ³⁰There be the princes of the north, all the captains of Assyria, which go down slain: they lie uncircumcised among the slain with the sword, together with their terror and their strength; and they have received their punishment with them that go down to the pit. ³¹King Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all their force, saith the Lord God. ³²For I have caused his fear to be upon the land of the living: yet shall he lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that are slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude with him, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER 33

And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, speak to the children of My people, and thou shalt say unto them, If I bring a sword upon a land, if the people of the land take one man of them, and set him for their watchman: ³and he seeth the sword coming upon the land, and blow the trumpet, and sound an alarm unto the people; ⁴and if he that heareth the sound of the trumpet shall hear, and not take heed, and the sword come upon him, and overtake him, his blood shall be upon his own head. ⁵Because he heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not heed, his blood shall be upon him: but the other, because he took heed, hath delivered his soul. ⁶But if the watchman see the sword coming, and sound not the trumpet, and the people watch not; and the sword come, and take a soul from among them, that soul is taken because of his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand. ⁷And thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; and thou shalt hear a word at My mouth. ⁸When I say unto the sinner, Thou shalt surely die; if thou speak not to warn the wicked from his way, the wicked man himself shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. ⁹Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he turn not from his way, he shall die in his ungodliness; but thou hast delivered thine own soul. ¹⁰And thou, O son of man, say unto the house of Israel; Thus have ye spoken, saying, Our errors, and our transgressions be upon us, and we pine away in them; and how then shall we live? ¹¹Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord; As I live, I desire not the death of the ungodly, as that the ungodly turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your way; for why do ye die, O house of Israel? ¹²Say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in whatsoever day he shall err: and the and the iniquity of the ungodly

shall not harm him in the day wherein he turneth from his iniquity; but the righteous shall not be able to be delivered. ¹³When I say unto the righteous, He trusteth in his righteousness, and he committeth iniquity, none of his righteousness shall be remembered in his unrighteousness that he hath wrought; he shall die in it. ¹⁴And when I say unto the ungodly, Thou shalt surely die; and he turn from his sin, and do judgment and justice, ¹⁵and return the pledge, and repay that which he hath robbed, walk in the statutes of life, to do no wrong; he shall surely live, and shall not die. ¹⁶None of his sins that he hath committed shall be remembered; because he hath wrought judgment and righteousness; by them he shall live. ¹⁷Yet the children of thy people shall say, The way of the Lord is not straight: seeing this their way is not straight. ¹⁸When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquities, then he shall even die in them. ¹⁹But when the sinner turneth from his iniquity, and doeth judgment and righteousness, he shall live by them. ²⁰And this is that which ye have said, The way of the Lord is not straight. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

²¹And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the twelfth month, in the fifth day of the month, *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is taken. ²²Now the hand of the Lord was upon me in the evening, afore he came; and He opened my mouth, when he came to see me in the morning: and my mouth was opened, it was constrained no more. ²³And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²⁴Son of man, they that inhabit the desolate *places* upon the land of Israel say, Abraham was one, and he possessed the land: and we are more; the land is given us for a possession. ²⁵Wherefore say unto them, ²⁷Thus saith the Lord God; As I live, surely they that are in the desolate *places* shall fall by swords, and they that be in the open plain shall be given for meat unto the wild beasts of the field; and they that be in the forts and in the caves will I slay with pestilence. ²⁸And I will make the land desert, and the pride of her strength shall perish; and the mountains of Israel shall be made desolate, so as not to be passed through. ²⁹Then shall they know that I am the Lord; and I will make their land desert; and it shall be made desolate because of all their abominations which they have wrought. ³⁰Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people are they that speak concerning thee by the walls, and in the porches of the houses; and they talk, a man to his brother, saying, Let us come together, and hear the *words* that proceed from the Lord. ³¹They come unto thee as a people cometh together, and they sit before thee, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for falsehood is in their mouth, and their heart goeth after their pollutions. ³²And thou art unto them as the sound of a sweet, well tuned psaltery; and they will hear thy words, but they will not do them. ³³But whensoever it cometh to pass, they will say, Lo, it is come; and they shall know that there was a prophet in the midst of them.

CHAPTER 34

And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto the shepherds, Thus saith the Lord God; O shepherds of Israel, do shepherds feed themselves? do not the shepherds feed the sheep? ³Behold, ye feed upon the milk, and ye clothe you with the wool, and kill the fat: but ye feed not My sheep. ⁴The weak have ye not strengthened, neither have ye cherished the sick, neither have ye bound up the bruised, neither have ye turned back the stray, neither have ye sought the lost; but with labour have ye wearied the strong. ⁵And My sheep were scattered, because there were no shepherds: and they became meat to all the wild beasts of the field. ⁶And My sheep were scattered upon every mountain, and upon every high hill: yea, they were scattered upon the face of the earth, and there was none to seek them out, nor to bring them back. ⁷Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord; ⁸As I live, saith the Lord God, surely because My sheep became a prey, and My sheep became meat to all the wild beasts of the field, because there were no shepherds, and the shepherds fed themselves, but fed not My sheep. ⁹For this cause, O shepherds, ¹⁰thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require My sheep at their hands, and will turn them back, that they will not feed My sheep, neither shall the shepherds feed them any more; and I will deliver My sheep from their mouth, and they shall be meat for them no more. ¹¹For thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will seek out My sheep, and visit them. ¹²As the shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day when there is darkness and cloud, in the midst of the sheep that are separated; so will I seek out My sheep, and will bring them back out of every place where they have been scattered in the day of cloud and darkness. ¹³And I will bring them out from the nations, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel, and in the valleys, and in every inhabited place of the land. ¹⁴I will feed them in a good pasture, upon an high mountain of Israel; and their folds shall be there, and they shall lie down, and there shall they rest in perfect prosperity, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. ¹⁵I will feed My sheep, and I will cause them to rest; and they shall know that I am the Lord: thus saith the Lord God. ¹⁶I will seek that which is lost, and recover the stray, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen the fainting, and will guard the strong, and feed them with judgment. ¹⁷And *as for* you, ye sheep, thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will distinguish between sheep and sheep, and *between* rams and he goats. ¹⁸And *is it* not enough for you that ye fed on good pasture, that ye trod down with your feet the residue of your pasture? and that ye drank the standing water, that ye disturbed the residue with your feet? ¹⁹So My sheep fed upon that which ye had trodden with your feet; and they drank the water that had been disturbed by your feet. ²⁰Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will separate between the strong sheep and the weak sheep. ²¹Ye have thrust with your sides and shoulders, and pushed with your horns, and despitefully treated the fainting.

²²Therefore will I save My sheep, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between ram and ram. ²³And I will raise up one shepherd over them, and he shall tend them, even My servant David; and he shall be their shepherd; ²⁴and I the Lord will be to them a God, and David a prince in the midst of them: I the Lord have spoken it. ²⁵And I will make with David a covenant of peace, and will utterly destroy evil beasts from off the land; and they shall dwell in the wilderness, and sleep in the forests. ²⁶And I will settle them round about My mountain; and I will give you the rain, the rain of blessing. ²⁷And the trees that are in the field shall yield their fruit, and the earth shall yield her strength, and they shall dwell in the confidence of peace upon their land; and they shall know that I am the Lord when I have broken their yoke; and I will deliver them out of the hand of those that enslaved them. ²⁸And they shall no more be a spoil to the nations, neither shall the wild beasts of the land at all devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and there shall be none to make them afraid. ²⁹And I will raise up for them a plant of peace, and they shall perish no more with hunger upon the land, neither bear the reproach of the nations any more. ³⁰And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and that they are My people. O house of Israel, saith the Lord God, ³¹ye are My sheep, even the sheep of My flock, and I am the Lord your God, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER 35

Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it, ³and say unto it, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out Mine hand against thee, and will make thee a waste, and thou shalt be made desolate. ⁴And I will cause desolation in thy cities, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. ⁵Because thou hast been a perpetual enemy, and hast laid wait craftily for the house of Israel, with the hand of enemies with a sword in the time of injustice at the last: ⁶Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, verily thou hast sinned even unto blood; therefore blood shall pursue thee. ⁷And I will make mount Seir waste and desolate, and cut off from it men and cattle: ⁸and I will fill thy valleys with slain men, and in all thy plains shall there fall in thee men that are slain with the sword. ⁹I will make thee a perpetual desolation, and thy cities shall not be inhabited any more: and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. ¹⁰Because thou saidst, The two nations and the two countries shall be mine, and I shall inherit them; seeing the Lord is there: ¹¹therefore, as I live, saith the Lord, I will even do with thee according to thine enmity, and I will be made known to thee when I shall judge thee: ¹²and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. I have heard the voice of thy blasphemies, whereas thou hast said, The desert mountains of Israel are given us for meat; ¹³and thou hast spoken swelling words against Me with thy mouth: I have heard them. ¹⁴Thus saith the Lord; When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee a desert. ¹⁵Thou

shalt be desert, O mount Seir, and all Edom; and it shall be utterly consumed: and thou shall know that I am the Lord their God.

CHAPTER 36

Also, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say unto the mountains of Israel, Hear ye the word of the Lord: ²Thus saith the Lord; Because the enemy hat said against you, Aha, the ancient waste places are become ours in possession: ³therefore prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have been dishonoured, and hated by them that are round about you, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the nations, and ye became a byword and a reproach unto the nations: ⁴therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord: Thus saith the Lord to the mountains, and to the hills, and to the streams, and to the valleys, and to the places that are made desolate and destroyed, and to the cities that are deserted, and are become a spoil and a treading to the nations that were round about; ⁵therefore thus saith the Lord God; Verily in the fire of My wrath have I spoken against the rest of the nations, and against all Edom, because they have given My land unto themselves for a possession with joy, dishonouring souls to destroy in spoil: ⁶prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, and to the valleys, and to the forests, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I have spoken in My jealousy and in My wrath, because ye have borne the reproaches of the nations: ⁷therefore will I lift up Mine hand against the nations that are about you; they shall bear their reproach. ⁸But your grapes and your fruits, O mountains of Israel, shall My people eat; for they hope to come. ⁹For, behold, I am toward you, and I will have respect unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown: ¹⁰and I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel unto the end: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the desolate land shall be builded. ¹¹And I will multiply men and cattle upon you; and I will settle you as at your beginning, and I will treat you well, as in your former *state*: and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ¹²Yea, I will increase men upon you, even My people Israel; and they shall inherit you, and ye shall be to them for a possession; and ye shall be no more bereaved of them. ¹³Thus saith the Lord God; Because they said unto thee, Thou devourest men, and hast been bereaved of thy nation; ¹⁴therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nation any more, saith the Lord God. ¹⁵And there shall no more be heard against you the reproach of the nations, and ye shall no more bear the revilings of the peoples, saith the Lord God.

¹⁶And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ¹⁷Son of man, the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, and defiled it by their own way, and with their idols, and with their uncleannesses; and their uncleanness was before me like the uncleanness of a removed woman. ¹⁸Wherefore I poured My wrath upon them, ¹⁹and I dispersed them among the nations, and utterly scattered them through the countries: according to their way and according

to their sin I judged them. ²⁰And they went in among the nations, there whither they went, and they profaned My holy name, while it was said of them, These the people of the Lord, and they came forth out of His land. ²¹But I spared them for Mine holy name's sake, which the house of Israel profaned among the nations, there whither they went. ²²Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for Mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the nations, among whom ye went. ²³And I will sanctify My great name, which was profaned among the nations, which ye profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall be sanctified among you before their eyes. ²⁴And I will take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the lands, and will bring you into your own land: ²⁵and I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be purged from all your uncleannesses, and from all your idols, and I will cleanse you. ²⁶A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the heart of stone out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. ²⁷And I will put My Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in Mine ordinances, and to keep My judgments, and do *them*. ²⁸And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be to Me a people, and I will be your God. ²⁹I will save you also from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will multiply it, and will bring no famine upon you. ³⁰And I will multiply the fruit of the trees, and the increase of the field, that ye shall bear no more the reproach of famine among the nations. ³¹Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and ye shall be hateful in your own sight for your transgressions and for your abominations. ³²Not for your sakes do I this, saith Adonai the Lord, it shall be known unto you: be ye ashamed and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel. ³³Thus saith the Lord God; In the day wherein I shall cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will also cause the cities to be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded: ³⁴and the desolate land shall be tilled, seeing it was desolate in the sight of every one that passed by. ³⁵And they shall say, The desolate land is become like a garden of delight; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are inhabited. ³⁶Then the nations, as many as are left round about you, shall know that I the Lord have builded the ruined places, and planted that that was waste: I the Lord have spoken, and will do it. ³⁷Thus saith the Lord; God; I will yet for this be sought by the house of Israel, to establish them; I will multiply them, even men like sheep; ³⁸as holy sheep, as the sheep of Jerusalem in her feasts; so shall the desert cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I am the Lord.

CHAPTER 37

And the hand of the Lord came upon me, and the Lord brought me out in Spirit, and set me down in the midst of the plain, and this was full of human bones. ²And He brought me round about them in a circle: and,

behold, *there were* very many upon the face of the plain, very dry. ³And He said unto me, Son of man, shall these bones live? And I said, O LORD, LORD, Thou knowest these things. ⁴And He said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and thou shalt say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord. ⁵Thus saith the Lord unto these bones: Behold, I will bring the spirit of life upon you; ⁶and I will lay sinews upon you, and bring flesh upon you, and put My Spirit into you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ⁷So I prophesied as He commanded me: and it came to pass while I was prophesying, that, behold, *there was* a shaking, and the bones approached one another, each one to his joint. ⁸And I looked, and, lo, sinews and flesh grew upon them, and skin came up upon them: but there was no spirit in them. ⁹And He said unto me, Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord; Come from the four winds, and breathe upon these dead, and let them live. ¹⁰So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood upon their feet, an exceeding great gathering. ¹¹And the Lord spake unto me, saying, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel; and they say, Our bones are become dry, our hope is perished, we are quite lost. ¹²Therefore prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I do open your graves, and will bring you up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. ¹³And ye shall know that I am the Lord when I have opened your graves, that I may bring up My people from *their* graves. ¹⁴And I shall put My Spirit within you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you upon your own land; and ye shall know that I am the Lord: I have spoken, and will do it, saith the Lord.

¹⁵And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ¹⁶Son of man, take thee a rod, and write upon it, Judah, and the sons of Israel that are joined unto him; and thou shalt take thee another rod, and thou shalt inscribe it, For Joseph, a rod of Ephraim, and all the sons of Israel that are added unto him. ¹⁷And thou shalt join them one to another into one stick; and they shall be in thine hand. ¹⁸And it shall come to pass, when the children of thy people shall say unto thee, Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these things? ¹⁹then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will take the tribe of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel that are joined unto him, and will add them to the tribe of Judah, and they shall become one rod in the hand of Judah. ²⁰And the rods whereon thou didst write shall be in thine hand before their eyes. ²¹And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take the whole house of Israel out of the midst of the nations, among whom they be gone, and will gather them from all that are round about them, and bring them into the land of Israel. ²²And I will make them a nation in My land, even upon the mountains of Israel; and there shall be one prince of them all: and they shall no more be two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all: ²³that they may defile themselves no more with their idols; and I will deliver them from all their transgressions whereby they have sinned, and will cleanse them: and they shall be to me a people, and I the Lord will be to

them a God. ²⁴And David My servant shall be a prince in the midst of them: there shall be one shepherd of them all; for they shall walk in Mine ordinances, and keep My judgments, and do them. ²⁵And they shall dwell in their land that I have given unto Jacob My servant, wherein their fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell upon it: and David My servant *shall be their* prince for ever. ²⁶And I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will establish My sanctuary in the midst of them for ever. ²⁷My tabernacle also shall be among them; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be My people. ²⁸And the nations shall know that I am the Lord that sanctifieth them, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAPTER 38

And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ²Son of man, set thy face against Gog, and the land of Magog, prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him, ³and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal: ⁴and I will gather thee, and all thine host, horses and horsemen, all of them wearing brigadines, even a great gathering, shield, and helmet, and sword: ⁵Persians, and Ethiopians, and Libyans: all with helmet and shield, ⁶Gomer also, and all them that are round about him; and many nations with thee. ⁷Be thou prepared, prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy gathering that is assembled unto thee, and thou shalt be for a guard unto Me. ⁸After many days shall he be prepared, and shall come at the end of years, and shall come unto a land that is brought back from the sword, when the people are gathered from many nations against the land of Israel, which was entirely desolate: and he is come forth out of the nations, and they shall all dwell securely. ⁹And thou shalt ascend as rain and arrive like a cloud to cover the land, and there shalt thou be, and all that are round about Thee, and many nations with thee. ¹⁰Thus saith the Lord God; It shall also come to pass in that day, that things shall come up into thine heart, and thou shalt imagine evil devices. ¹¹And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land which is rejected; I will come upon them that are at ease in tranquillity, and dwelling in peace, all inhabiting a land wherein there is no wall nor bars, neither have they doors; ¹²to seize spoil, and to take their spoil; to turn my hands against the desolate land that is now inhabited, and against a nation that is gathered out of many nations, which have gotten goods, dwelling in the midst of the land. ¹³Sheba, and Dedan, and merchants of Carthage, and all their villages shall say unto thee, Thou art come for spoil to take a prey, and to get spoil: thou hast gathered thy multitude to take silver and gold, to carry off goods, and to take spoil. ¹⁴Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord; In that day when My people Israel dwell securely, shalt thou not arise, ¹⁵and come out of thy place from the farthest north, and many nations with thee? all of them mounted upon horses, a great gathering, and a large force? ¹⁶And

thou shalt come up upon My people Israel as a cloud to cover the land; it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring thee up upon My land, that all the nations may know Me, when I am sanctified in thee before them. ¹⁷Thus saith the Lord God, unto Gog; Thou art he of whom I have spoken before the former days, by the hand of My servants the prophets of Israel, in those days and years, that I would bring thee up against them. ¹⁸And it shall come to pass in that day, in the day wherein Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord God, that my wrath ¹⁹and My jealousy shall arise, (in the fire of Mine anger have I spoken,) surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; ²⁰and the fishes of the sea shall shake at the presence of the Lord, and the fowls of the heaven, and the wild beasts of the field, and all the creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth; and the mountains shall be rent, and the valleys shall fall, and every wall upon the land shall fall. ²¹And I will summon even every fear against it, saith the Lord: the sword of man shall be against his brother. ²²And I will judge him with pestilence, and blood, and sweeping rain, and hailstones; and I will rain upon him fire and brimstone, and upon all that are with him, and upon many nations with him. ²³And I will be magnified, and sanctified, and glorified; and I will be known in the presence of many nations, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

CHAPTER 39

And thou, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal: ²and I will gather thee, and guide thee, and guide thee, and bring thee up from the extremity of the north parts, and will bring thee up upon the mountains of Israel. ³And I will destroy thy bow out of thy left hand, and thine arrows out of thy right hand, and will cast thee down ⁴upon the mountains of Israel; and thou shalt fall, thou, and all that are round about thee, and the nations that are with thee shall be given unto the multitudes of birds, even to every fowl, and I have given thee to all the wild beasts of the field to be devoured. ⁵Thou shalt fall upon the face of the field: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord. ⁶And I will send a fire upon Gog, and the isles shall be inhabited in peace: and they shall know that I am the Lord. ⁷And My holy name shall be known in the midst of My people Israel; and My holy name shall be profaned no more: and the nations shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy One in Israel. ⁸Behold, it is come, and thou shalt know that it shall be, saith the Lord God; this is the day whereof I have spoken. ⁹And they that inhabit the cities of Israel shall come forth, and shall make a fire with the weapons, the shields and the spears, and the bows and arrows, and the handstaves, and the lances, and they shall keep fire burning with them for seven years: ¹⁰and they shall take no wood out of the field, neither shall they cut any out of the forests, but they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil them that plundered them, and spoil them that spoiled them, saith

the Lord. ¹¹And it shall come to pass that in that day I will give unto Gog a place of renown, a grave in Israel, the buryingplace of them that approach the sea: and they shall build round about the outlet of the valley, ¹²and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and it shall then be called The Ai, the common buryingplace of Gog. ¹³And the house of Israel shall bury them, that the land may be cleansed in the space of seven months. ¹³Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown in the day wherein it shall be glorified, saith the Lord. ¹⁴And they shall appoint men continually to go over the land, to bury those that have been left on the face of the earth, to cleanse it after the space of seven months, and they shall search. ¹⁵And every one that passeth through the land, and seeth a man's bone, shall set up a mark by it, till the buriers have buried it in The Ai, the common buryingplace of Gog, ¹⁶for even the name of the city shall be, Common Buryingplace: thus shall the land be cleansed. ¹⁷And thou, son of man, say, Thus saith the Lord; Say unto every winged fowl, and to all the wild beasts of the field, Gather yourselves, and come; gather yourselves from all *places* round about to My sacrifice that I have sacrificed, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, and ye shall eat flesh, and drink blood. ¹⁸Ye shall eat of the flesh of giants, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, rams, and calves, and goats; and all of the calves fattened. ¹⁹And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken of My sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. ²⁰And ye shall be filled at My table: horse, and rider, and giant, and every man of war, saith the Lord. ²¹And I will set my glory among you, and all the nations shall see My judgment that I have executed, and My hand that I have brought upon them. ²²And the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God from that and forward. ²³And all the nations shall know that the house of Israel were led captive because of their sins, because they dealt treacherously with Me, and I turned away My face from them, and gave them into the hands of their enemies; and they fell by the sword. ²⁴According to their uncleanness and according their transgression have I done unto them, and turned My face away from them. ²⁵Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Now will I turn back the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the house of Israel, and will be jealous for My holy name. ²⁶And they shall bear their reproach, and the iniquity that they committed when they dwelt upon their land in peace: yet shall there be none to make them afraid. ²⁷When I have turned them back from the nations, and gathered them out of the countries of their enemies, I will also be sanctified among them in the presence of the nations. ²⁸And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, when I appear unto them among the nations. ²⁹And I will no more turn away My face from them, because I have poured out My wrath upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER 40

And it came to pass in the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the first month, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was taken, in that day the hand of the Lord was upon me, and brought me ²in a vision of God into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, and upon it *there was* as it were the frame of a city before me. ³And He brought me in thither, and, behold, there was a man, and the appearance of him was as the appearance of shining brass, and in his hand was a builder's line, and a measuring reed; and he stood at the gate. ⁴And the man said unto me, Hast thou seen, son of man? behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and lay up in thine heart all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew thee art thou come in hither, and thou shalt shew all things that thou seest to the house of Israel.

⁵And, behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a reed, the measure six cubits by the cubit, and a span: and he measured across the outer wall; the breadth was equal to the reed, and the length thereof equal to the reed. ⁶And he entered in by seven steps into the gate which looketh toward the east, and measured across the porch of the gate equal to the reed. ⁷And the chamber was equal in length to the reed, and equal in breadth to the reed; and the porch between the chambers six cubits; and the second chamber equal in breadth to the reed, and equal in length to the reed, and the porch five cubits. And the third chamber equal in length to the reed, and equal in breadth to the reed. And the porch of the gate, near the porch of the gate, ⁸eight cubits; ⁹and the porch of the gate was inward: ¹⁰and the chambers of the gate of the chamber without three on the one side, and three on the other, and one measure to the three, one measure to the porches on this side and on that. ¹¹And he measured the breadth of the door of the gate ten cubits; and the breadth of the gate thirteen cubits. ¹²And the space before the chambers was narrowed down to a cubit before the chambers on this side, and on that side; and the chamber was six cubits this way, and six cubits that way. ¹³He measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of the other; and the breadth was five and twenty cubits, the one gate over against the other gate. ¹⁴And the open space of the porch of the gate without was twenty cubits to the chambers round about the gate. ¹⁵And the open space of the gate without to the open space of the porch of the gate was fifty cubits. ¹⁶And there were secret windows to the chamber, and to the gate of the court round about within: and on the porch palm trees on this side and on the other. ¹⁷Then brought He me into the inward court, and, lo, there were shrine chambers, and peristyles round about the court; thirty chambers in the peristyles. ¹⁸And the porches were behind the gates; according to the length of the gates was the lower peristyle. ¹⁹Then measured He the breadth of the court, from the open space of the outward gate unto the inner; unto the open space of the inward gate looking outward; an hundred cubits of the gate looking according to the east: and he brought me to the north; ²⁰and, behold, a gate looking northward unto the

outward court; and He measured it, the length of it, and the breadth; ²¹and the chambers, three on this side, and three on that; and the posts, and the porches, and the palm trees thereof: and they were according to the measure of the gate that looketh eastward: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof five and twenty cubits. ²²And the windows thereof, and the porches thereof, and the palm trees thereof, were according to the gate that looketh eastward; and they went up to it by seven steps; and the porches were within. ²³And there was a gate unto the inward court looking toward the north gate, after the manner of the gate looking toward the east; and He measured the court from gate to gate, an hundred cubits. ²⁴And He led me to the south side, and, behold, a gate looking to the south; and he measured it, and the chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the porches thereof, according to these measures. ²⁵And the windows thereof, and the porches thereof round about were according to the windows of the court: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof was five and twenty cubits. ²⁶And it had seven steps, and porches within: and it had palm trees on the posts, one on this side, and on the other side. ²⁷And there was a gate in the inner court toward the south: and He measured the court from gate to gate, an hundred cubits in breadth, toward the south.

²⁸And He brought me into the inner court of the south gate: and He measured the south gate according to these measures; ²⁹and the chambers, and the posts, and the porches thereof, according to these measures: and the porches had windows round about, fifty cubits the length thereof; and five and twenty cubits the breadth thereof. ³¹And there was a porch into the outer court, and the post had palm trees: and the going up to it had eight steps. ³²And He brought me into the gate that looketh toward the east: and he measured it according to these measures: ³³and the chambers, and the posts, and the porches according to these measures; and there were windows to it, and porches round about: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof five and twenty cubits. ³⁴And the porches were toward the outer court, and there were palm trees to the posts on this side and on that side: and it had eight steps. ³⁵And He brought me into the north gate, and measured it according to these measures, ³⁶and the chambers, and the posts, and the porches; and it had windows round about, and porches thereof: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof five and twenty cubits. ³⁷And the porches thereof were toward the inner court; and there were palm trees to the posts on this side and on that side: and it had eight steps. ³⁸The chambers thereof and the entries thereof were at the gate thereof, ³⁸and a drain for the second gate, ³⁹that they might slay therein the sin offerings and the trespass offerings, ⁴⁰and behind the drain for the whole burnt offerings that looketh toward the north were two tables toward the east behind the second gate; and behind the porch of the gate two tables looking toward the east; ⁴¹four on the one side, and four on the other side behind the gate: whereupon they slew the sacrifices, before the eight tables of sacrifices. ⁴²And four tables were of hewn stone for the whole burnt offerings, of a cubit and an half in breadth, and two cubits and an half long: whereupon they

shall put the instruments wherewith they slay the whole burnt offerings and the sacrifices. ⁴³And they shall have within a cornice of hewn stone an hand broad round, and over the tables above screens for covering them from the wet, and from the heat. ⁴⁴And He brought me into the inner court, , and lo, two chambers in the inner court, one behind the gate that looketh toward the north, bearing to the south; and one behind the gate to the south, but looking toward the north. ⁴⁵And he said unto me, This chamber, that looketh toward the south, is for the priests that keep the charge of the house: ⁴⁶and the chamber that looketh toward the north is for the priests that keep the charge of the altar; they are the sons of Zadok, those of the tribe of Levi, which come near to the Lord, to minister unto Him. ⁴⁷And He measured the court, the length thereof one hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof one hundred cubits, on the four sides thereof; and the altar that was before the house. ⁴⁸And He brought me to the porch of the house. And He measured the post of the porch, the breadth thereof five cubits on one side, and five cubits on the other side; and the breadth of the door was fourteen cubits, and the sills of the door of the porch were three cubits on the one side, and three cubits on the other side. ⁴⁹And the length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth twelve cubits; and they went up to it by ten steps; and there were pillars to this porch, one on this side, and one on the other side.

CHAPTER 41

And He brought me into the temple, the porch whereof He measured, six cubits the breadth on the one side, ²and six cubits the breadth of the porch on the other side; and the breadth of the gate was ten cubits, and sills of the gate were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and He measured the length of the doors, forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. ³And He went into the inner court, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the sills of the door, seven cubits on the one side, and seven cubits on the other side. ⁴And He measured the length of the doors, forty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and He said, This is the holy of holies. ⁵And he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of each side, four cubits round about. ⁶And the sides were twice ninety, side against side; and there was a space in the wall at the sides round about, that they should be for them that have hold upon them for to see, that they should not at all have hold of the walls of the house. ⁷And the breadth of the upper side was as the addition from the wall unto the upper one round about the house, that it might be enlarged above, and that they might go up from the lower chambers to the upper chambers, and from the middle chamber to the third story. ⁸And the height of the house round about, each space between the sides was equal to a reed of six cubits; ⁹and the breadth of the wall of each side without was five cubits; and the spaces that were left between the sides of the house, ¹⁰and between the chambers, were a wideness of twenty cubits, the periphery

of the house all around. ¹¹And the doors of the chambers were toward the space left by the one door that looked to the north, and one door to the south; and the breadth of the remaining light was five cubits, the breadth thereof round about. ¹²And the divider before the area left open like the one to the sea was seventy cubits in breadth; the breadth of the divider was five cubits round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits. ¹³And He measured the length of an hundred cubits over against the house, and the remaining spaces and dividers; and the walls thereof were an hundred cubits in length. ¹⁴And the breadth before the house, and the areas left open over against it were an And hundred cubits. ¹⁵And He measured the length of the divider over against the separate space left open of the rear parts of that house, and the areas left open on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits. And the temple, and the corners, and the outer porch, were ceiled. ¹⁶And the windows were latticed, giving light round about to the three stories, to look through: and the house and the parts adjoining were panelled with wood, and the floor, and from the floor up to the windows, and the window folded back in three parts for looking out. ¹⁷And unto the inner, and close to the outer side, and upon all the wall round about within and without, ¹⁸were carved cherubs, and palm trees between cherub and cherub; *and each* cherub had two faces, ¹⁹the face of a man toward a palm tree on the one side, and the face of a lion toward a palm tree on the other side: the whole house was engraved round about; ²⁰from the pavement up to the coffering was the whole house engraved. ²¹And the holy place and the temple opened on four sides; and before the face of the holy places was the appearance as the look of ²²a wooden altar, the height thereof three cubits, and the length two cubits, and the breadth two cubits; and it had horns, and the base thereof, and the sides thereof, were of wood: and He said unto me, This is the table that is before the Lord. ²³And the temple had two doors, and the sanctuary had two doors, with two turning leaves; ²⁴two leaves to the one, and two leaves to the other door. ²⁵And there were carvings on them, cherubims and palm trees, like as the carving of the sanctuaries; and there were excellent kinds of wood, as before the entry without, together with secret windows. ²⁶And He measured on the one side, and on the other side unto the ceilings of the porch; and unto the planked sides of the house.

CHAPTER 42

Then He brought me forth into the inner court, over against the east: and He brought me in, and, lo, five chambers near the place left open, and next to the divider toward the north, ²the length of an hundred cubits toward the north, and in breadth fifty cubits, ³engraved according unto the gates of the inner court, and according to the peristyles of the outer court, with triple porches fronting one another. ⁴And before the chambers was a walk ten cubits breadth, the length to an hundred cubits; and their doors were toward the north. ⁵And the upper walks were in like manner; for the peristyle

projected from it, from the colonnade below, and a space between: so there were a peristyle and a space between, ⁶and so were the two porches: for they were triple, and had not pillars like the pillars of the outer ones: therefore they projected from the lower parts, and beyond the middle parts, from the ground. ⁷And there was light without, like unto the chambers of the outer court looking toward the chambers to the north, the length thereof fifty cubits; ⁸for the length of the chambers that look toward the outer court was fifty cubits, they also faced those; the whole was an hundred cubits. ⁹And these chambers of the entrance toward the east had doors for an entering through them from the outer court, ¹⁰as the light at the head of the passage. And the parts toward the south, over against the south, over against the place left open and the divider, were chambers; ¹¹and the passage over against them was according to the measures of the chambers to the north, both according to the length of them, and according to the breadth of them, and according to all their openings, and according to all their turnings, and according to their lights, and according to their doors ¹²of the chambers toward the south, and according to the doors at the entering of the walk, as it were the distance of a reed for light, and on the east, are for entering in through them. ¹³Then said He unto me, The chambers toward the north, and the chambers toward the south, before the spaces, these are the chambers of the holy place, wherein the priests the sons of Zadok, which draw nigh unto the Lord, shall eat the most holy things: and there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin offerings, and the trespass offerings; for the place is holy. ¹⁴They shall not enter there, except the priests; they shall not go out of the holy place into the outer court; that they that draw nigh unto Me may be continually holy, and may not touch their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy; and shall put on other garments when they touch the people. ¹⁵And the measuring of the house within was ended: and He brought me forth by way of the gate that looketh toward the east, and He measured the plan of the house round about in order. ¹⁶And He stood behind the gate that looketh toward the east side, and measured five hundred by the measuring reed, ¹⁷and He turned to the north side, and measured the part that faceth the north side, five hundred cubits with the measuring reed. ¹⁹And He turned to the south side, and measured the part that faceth the south side, five hundred by the measuring reed. ²⁰The four were parts of the same reed. And He laid it out in order, even an enclosing wall for it round about of five hundred to the east side, and a breadth of five hundred cubits to make a separation between the sanctuary and between the outer wall, which is the design of the house.

CHAPTER 43

And He brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east, and brought me forth; ²and, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from by the way of the gate that looketh toward the east, and there was a

voice of an army, as the sound of many redoubling, and the earth shined like light from the glory round about. ³And the appearance that I saw was like the appearance that I saw when I went in to anoint the city, and the appearance of the chariot that I saw was like the appearance that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face. ⁴And the glory of the Lord went into the house by the way of the gate that looketh toward the east. ⁵And the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the house of the Lord was filled with glory. ⁶And I stood, and, behold, a voice of One speaking unto me out of the house; and a Man stood by me. ⁷And He said unto me, Son of man, thou hast seen the place of My throne, and the place of the print of My feet, wherein My name shall dwell in the midst of the house of Israel for ever; and My holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, they and their princes, by their whoredom, and by the murders of their princes in the midst of them, ⁸when they set My entering by their entering, and My thresholds by their thresholds: and they made My wall as it were joining Mine and theirs, and they have even defiled My holy name by their transgressions that they have wrought: and I destroyed them in My wrath and with slaughter. ⁹And now let them put away from Me their whoredom, and the murders of their princes, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever. ¹⁰And thou, son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, and they shall grow weary of their iniquities, and the appearance and the pattern of it. ¹¹And they shall bear their punishment for all that they have done. And thou shalt describe the house, and the goings out thereof, and the pattern thereof, and all the ordinances and the precepts thereof shalt thou make known unto them; and thou shalt describe it before them, and they shall keep all My statutes and all Mine ordinances, and do them. ¹²And the description of the house: Upon the top of the mountain; all the borders thereof round about; the holies of holies.

¹³And these are the measurements of the altar after the cubit (of the cubit and an hand breadth); the cavity a cubit deep, and a cubit shall be the breadth, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about shall be a span. And this shall be the height of the altar: ¹⁴from the bottom of the beginning of the cavity thereof even to this great mercy seat, two cubits, and the breadth thereof a cubit, and from the small mercy seat unto the great mercy seat shall be four cubits, and the width thereof a cubit; ¹⁵and the ariel shall be four cubits; and from the ariel and above the horns a cubit. ¹⁶And the ariel shall be of the length of twelve cubits, by twelve cubits in breadth, square upon the four sides thereof; ¹⁷and the propitiatory shall be fourteen cubits in length by fourteen cubits in breadth upon the four sides thereof; and there shall be a border to it carried round about it of half a cubit, and the rim thereof shall be a cubit round about, and the steps thereof looking toward the east. ¹⁸And He said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord God of Israel; These are the ordinances of the altar in the day of the making thereof, to offer whole burnt offerings thereon, and to pour blood thereon. ¹⁹And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto Me, saith the Lord God, to minister unto Me, a calf of the herd

for a sin offering, ²⁰and they shall take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of the altar, and on the four corners of the propitiatory, and upon the base round about, and they shall make atonement for it, ²¹and they shall take the calf that is for a sin offering, and it shall be consumed by fire in the separated place of the house, without the sanctuary ²²And on the second day they shall take two kids of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall make atonement for the altar, as they made atonement with the calf: ²³and after they have made an end of the atonement, they shall offer a calf without blemish of the herd, and a ram of the flock without blemish, ²⁴and thou shalt offer them before the Lord, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for whole burnt offerings unto the Lord. ²⁵Seven days shalt thou offer every day a kid for a sin offering, and a calf of the herd, and a ram out of the flock: they shall sacrifice them without blemish ²⁶seven days, and they shall make atonement for the altar, and purge it; and they shall fill their hands. ²⁷And it shall come to pass from the eighth day and onward, that the priests shall offer your whole burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER 44

Then He brought me back by the way of the outward gate of the sanctuary that looketh toward the east; and it was shut. ²And the Lord said unto me, This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, and no man shall pass through it; because the Lord, the God of Israel, shall enter in by it, and it shall be shut. ³For the prince shall sit in it to eat bread before the Lord; he shall enter in by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go out by the way of the same. ⁴And He brought me by the way of the gate that looketh toward the north, over against the house: and I looked, and, behold, the house of the Lord was filled with glory; and I fell upon my face. ⁵And the Lord said unto me, Son of man, mark well with thine heart, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the Lord, and all the laws thereof; and thou shalt mark well the entering in of the house, by all the goings forth thereof in all the holy things. ⁶And thou shalt say to the embittering house, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; O ye house of Israel, ⁷let it suffice you of all your transgressions to bring into My sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary, and they profaned it when ye offered bread, and flesh, and blood; and ye transgressed My covenant in all your transgressions, ⁸and appointed *others* to keep the charges in My sanctuary. ⁹Therefore thus saith the Lord God; No son of strangers, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into My sanctuary, of all the sons of strangers that are in the midst of the house of Israel: ¹⁰but the Levites that departed far from me, when Israel went astray after their imaginations, they shall even bear their iniquity; ¹¹and they shall minister in My sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and

ministering to the house: they shall slay the whole burnt offerings and the sacrifices for the people, and they shall stand before the people to minister unto them. ¹²Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and it became to the house of Israel a punishment of iniquity; therefore have I lifted up Mine hand against them, saith the Lord God, ¹³and they shall not near unto me, to do the office of priests unto Me, nor to come near to the sanctuary of the house of Israel, nor to My holy of holies, and they shall receive their reproach for the error wherein they erred. ¹⁴And they shall appoint them to keep the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that they shall do. ¹⁵The priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of My sanctuary when the house of Israel went astray from Me, they shall come near to minister unto Me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto Me sacrifice, the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God. ¹⁶They shall enter into My sanctuary, and they shall come forward to My table, to minister unto Me, and to keep My charge. ¹⁷And it shall come to pass, that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall put on linen garments, and they shall not put on wool, whiles they minister from the gate of the inner court; ¹⁸and they shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have hard linens upon their loins, and they shall not gird themselves with any thing that causeth sweat. ¹⁹And when they go forth into the outer court unto the people, they shall put off their garments, those wherein they minister, and lay them in the chambers of the sanctuary, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people in their garments. ²⁰And they shall not shave their heads, nor shall they pluck off their hair; covering, they shall cover their heads. ²¹And no priest shall drink wine, when they enter into the inner court. ²²neither shall they take them to wife a widow, nor her that is put away, but a virgin of the seed of Israel; but a widow, if she be of a priest, shall they marry. ²³And they shall teach My people to *distinguish* between holy and profane, and make known unto them between clean and unclean. ²⁴And they shall preside in a case of blood to decide it; they shall rightly Mine ordinances, and judge My judgments, and keep My statutes and My commandments in all My feasts; and they shall hallow My sabbaths. ²⁵And they shall enter in over no dead person to be defiled: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, or for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, he may be defiled. ²⁶And after he is cleansed, he shall reckon unto him seven days, ²⁷and in whatsoever day that he goeth into the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, they shall offer an atonement, saith the Lord God. ²⁸And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance, and no possession shall be given them among the sons of Israel: for I am their possession. ²⁹And they shall eat the offerings, and the sin offerings, and the trespass offerings; and every dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs. ³⁰The firstfruits of all things, and the firstborn of all things, and all offerings of all your firstfruits, shall be for the priests; and your firstlings shall ye give unto the priest, to set your blessings upon your houses. ³¹And the priests shall not of no thing that is dead of itself, nor is taken of wild beasts, of the fowls, nor of the cattle.

CHAPTER 45

And when ye measure out the land for inheritance, ye shall set apart firstfruits unto the Lord, an holy thing of the land; the length thereof shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth thereof twenty thousand; it shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about. ²And of this there shall be a sanctuary, five hundred by five hundred square round about. ³And of this measure shalt thou measure the length five and twenty thousand, and the breadth twenty thousand: and in it shall be the holy of holies. ⁴Of the land shall be *a portion* for the priests that minister in the holy place, and it shall be for them that draw nigh to minister unto the Lord, and it shall be to them a place for houses set apart for their sanctification. ⁵Five and twenty thousand the length thereof, and twenty thousand of breadth, shall the Levites that minister in the house have for themselves for a possession, cities to dwell in. ⁶And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand in breadth, and five and twenty thousand in length: after the manner of the firstfruits of the holy portions, they shall be for the whole house of Israel. ⁷And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other side, for the firstfruits of the holy portions, as a possession of the city before the firstfruits of the of the holy portions, and before the possession of the holy city the parts toward the sea, and from the parts toward the sea eastward: and the length after one of the portions from the borders toward the sea, and the length on the borders toward the east of the land. ⁸And it shall be unto him for a possession in Israel, and the princes of Israel shall no more oppress My people; and the house of Israel shall give the land according to their tribes. ⁹Thus saith the Lord God; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove from you injustice and abuse, and execute judgment and justice; take away oppression from My people, saith the Lord God. ¹⁰Ye shall have a just balance, and a just measure, and a just choenix. ¹¹And there shall be one measure and one choenix to receive in like manner; the choenix shall be the tenth part of the homer, and the measure shall be the tenth part of the homer; the measure shall be after the homer. ¹²And the stathmion shall be twenty obols; five shekels shall be five, and ten shekels shall be ten, and fifty shekels shall be your min. ¹³And this is the firstfruit that ye shall offer; a sixth part of the measure of the homer of wheat, and the sixth part of the ephah of the kor of barley. ¹⁴And the ordinance for oil; one bath of oil out of ten baths; for ten baths are a homer. ¹⁵And one sheep out of ten sheep, as an oblation of all the tribes of Israel, for sacrifices, and for whole burnt offerings, and for peace offerings, to make atonement for you, saith the Lord God. ¹⁶And all the people shall give these firstfruits to the prince of Israel. ¹⁷And through the prince shall be the whole burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the drink offerings, and the peace offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.

¹⁸Thus saith the Lord God; In the first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt take a calf without blemish from the herd to make atonement for the holy place. ¹⁹And the priest shall take of the blood of the

atonement, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the temple, and upon the altar, and upon the posts of the gates of the gate of the inner court. ²⁰And so thou shalt do in the seventh month, in the first day of the month; thou shalt take a portion from each one, and make atonement for the house. ²¹And in the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, the passover shall be a feast for you; seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread. ²²And in that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for the house, and for all the people of the land. ²³And seven days of the feast he shall make whole burnt offerings to the Lord, seven calves and seven rams without blemish daily for seven days, and a kid of the goats daily for a sin offering. ²⁴And thou shalt make an offering, a cake with the calf, and cakes with the ram, and an hin of oil for the cake. ²⁵And in the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, shalt thou do the like in the feast for seven days, according to the sin offering, and according to the whole burnt offerings, and according to the freewill offerings, and according to the oil.

CHAPTER 46

Thus saith the Lord God; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the day of the sabbaths it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened. ²And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of outer gate, and shall stand by entering in of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his whole burnt offering and his peace offerings: ³and he shall worship at the entering of the gate, and shall go forth; and the gate shall not be shut until the evening. And the people of the land shall worship at the entering in of the gate in the Sabbaths and in the new moons before the Lord. ⁴And the prince shall offer the whole burnt offerings unto the Lord in the sabbath day, six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish, ⁵and a freewill offering, a meat offering for the ram, and a meat offering for the lambs, the gift of his hand, and the hin of oil for the cake: ⁶and in the day of the new moon a calf without blemish, and six lambs, and there shall be a ram without blemish; ⁷and a meat offering for the ram, and there shall be a meat offering for the calf as a freewill offering, and for the lambs, according as his hand shall furnish, and an hin of oil for the cake. ⁸And when the priest shall enter, he shall come in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by the way of the gate. ⁹And when the people of the land shall enter before the Lord in the feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the gate to the north to worship shall go out by the way of the gate to the south, and he that entereth in by the way of the gate to the south shall go out by the way of the gate to the north: he shall not return by the way whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it. ¹⁰And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in with them; and when they go forth, shall go forth. ¹¹And in the feasts and in the solemn assemblies there shall be a freewill offering shall be a meat offering for the calf, and a meat offering for the ram, and for the

lambs, as his hand shall furnish, and an hin of oil for the meat offering.
¹²And if the prince prepare as a thanksgiving an whole burnt peace offering unto the Lord, and open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall offer his whole burnt offering, and his peace offerings, as he doth on the sabbath day; then shall he go forth, and shall shut the doors after he goeth forth. ¹³And he shall daily prepare as an whole burnt offering unto the Lord a lamb of the first year without blemish; he shall prepare it every morning.
¹⁴And he shall prepare a freewill offering for it in the morning, a sixth part of a measure, and a third part of an hin of oil, to temper the fine flour, as a freewill offering unto the Lord, a perpetual ordinance. ¹⁵Thou shalt prepare the lamb, and the freewill offering, and the oil, in the morning, for a perpetual whole burnt offering.

¹⁶Thus saith the Lord God; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons out of his inheritance, this shall be his sons' possession by inheritance.
¹⁷But if he give a gift to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of release; and he shall repay it to the prince; but for the inheritance of his sons, it shall be theirs. ¹⁸And the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance to oppress them; he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession, that My people be not scattered each from his possession. ¹⁹And he brought me to the entry behind the gate into the chamber of the holies of the priests, the chamber which looketh toward the north; and, behold, a place set apart.
²⁰Then said He unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass offerings, and the sin offerings, and there shall they bake the meat offering always; so as not to bear them out into the outer court, to sanctify the people. ²¹And He brought me forth into the outer court, and brought me round upon the four sides of the court; and, behold, a court by the side of the court, on every side a court: ²²on the four sides of the court was a little court, the length thereof forty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits. ²³And there were chambers in them round about, round about them four, and cooking places situate under the chambers round about. ²⁴Then said He unto me, These are the houses of them that cook, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifices of the people.

CHAPTER 47

And He brought me in by the entering in of the house; and, behold, water issued out from under the porch eastward: for the forefront of the house looked toward the east, and the water came down from the right side, from the south by the altar. ²Then brought He me out by the way of the gate northward, and led me about by the way without unto the gate of the court that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out water on the right side: ³at the same time that a man went forth, there was a measure in his hand, and he measured a thousand with the measure; and He passed through in the water; it was water of release. ⁴And He measured a thousand, and passed through in the water; the water was to his thighs. And He measured a

thousand, and passed through; the water was to his loins. ⁵And He measured a thousand, and could not pass through; for the water rose as of a torrent that men cannot pass over. ⁶And He said unto me, Hast thou seen, son of man? Then He brought me by the brink of the stream. ⁷Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the stream were very many trees on the one side and on the other. ⁸And he said unto me, This is the water that issueth into Galilee, that lieth to the east, and it is gone down to Arabia, and is gone to the sea unto the outlet of the water: and the waters shall heal. ⁹And it shall come to pass, that every soul of the living beings that are in all places, in those where the stream cometh unto, shall live, and there shall be there a very great multitude of fish, because this water is come thither; and it shall heal, and they shall live: every thing shall live whither the stream cometh. ¹⁰And fishers shall stand there from Engedi even unto Eneglaim; it shall be a place to spread forth nets; it shall be by itself; and the fish thereof shall be as the fish of the great sea, a very great multitude. ¹¹And at the outlet thereof and at the turn thereof and at the overflowing thereof, they shall not heal; they have been given to salt. ¹²And by the stream upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow every tree for meat; it shall not wax old thereon, neither shall the fruit thereof fail: it shall bring forth firstfruit of the newness thereof, because their waters they issue out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the ascent thereof for health.

¹³Thus saith the Lord God; These borders of the land ye shall apportion for inheritance. The twelve tribes of the children of shall have an addition of allotment. ¹⁴And ye shall apportion it for an inheritance, each according to his brother's portion, concerning the which I lifted up Mine hand to give it unto their fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance. ¹⁵And these are the borders of the land toward the north side, from the great sea that cometh down and compasseth the entering in of Emath Seddatha, ¹⁶Berothah, Sebraim, Eliam, between the borders of Damascus and the borders of Hamath, a court of Saunan, which are above the borders of Auranitis. ¹⁷These are the borders of the sea: from the court of Enan, borders of Damascus, and those northward. ¹⁸And those eastward: between Auran and between Damascus, and between Gilead and between the land of Israel, the Jordan divideth to the sea that is eastward of the city of palm trees: these are those eastward. ¹⁹And those southward, from Teman and the city of palm trees, unto the water of Meribah Kadesh, reaching even to the great sea. ²⁰This part is south and south west. This is the part of the great sea; it divideth over against the entering in of Hamath, unto the entering in thereof; these are those seaward of Hamath. ²¹So shall ye divide this land unto them, even the tribes of Israel. ²²Ye shall cast the lot upon it, unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which have begotten children among you: and they shall be unto you as native among the sons of Israel: they shall eat with you by inheritance among the tribes of Israel. ²³And they shall be in the tribe of proselytes among the proselytes that are with them; there shall ye give them an inheritance, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER 48

And these are the names of the tribes: from the beginning toward the north, according to the part of the descent that draweth a line unto the entering in of Hammath, the court of Enan, the border of Damascus to the north according to the part of the court of Hamath: also they shall have the east parts unto the sea, for Dan, one portion. ²And from the borders of Dan, those toward the east side unto the borders toward the sea, Asher, one portion. ³And from the borders of Asher, from those toward the east side unto those toward the sea, of Naphtali, one. ⁴And from the borders of Naphtali, from those toward the east side unto those toward the sea, of Manasseh, one. ⁵And from the borders of Manasseh, from those toward the east side unto those toward the sea, of Ephraim, one. ⁶And from the borders of Ephraim, from those toward the east side unto those toward the sea, of Reuben, one. ⁷And from the borders of Reuben, from those toward the east side unto those toward the sea, of Judah, one. ⁸And from the borders of Judah, from those toward the east side unto those toward the sea, shall be the firstfruit of the offering, five and twenty thousand in breadth, and in length as one of the portions from the east side even unto the sea: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of them: ⁹a firstfruit, which they shall set apart for the Lord, five and twenty thousand in length, and five and twenty thousand in breadth. ¹⁰Of these shall be the firstfruits of the holy things unto the priests, toward the north five and twenty thousand, and toward the sea ten thousand, and toward the south five and twenty thousand; and the mountain of the sanctuary shall be in the midst thereof, ¹¹for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok, that keep the charges of the house, which went not astray in the error of the sons of Israel, as the Levites went astray. ¹²And the firstfruits shall be given them out of the firstfruits of the land, a portion most holy by the borders of the Levites. ¹³And unto the Levites shall be the parts next to the borders of the priests, five and twenty thousand in length, and the breadth ten thousand. ¹⁴No part shall be sold of it, nor measured, neither shall the firstfruits of the land be taken away: for they are holy unto the Lord. ¹⁵But the five thousand, that are left in the breadth, in the five and twenty thousand, it shall be an outer wall for the city, for dwelling, and for a space for him, and the city shall be in the midst thereof. ¹⁶And these shall be the measures thereof: from those unto the north side four thousand and five hundred, and from those unto the south side four thousand and five hundred, and from those unto the east side four thousand and five hundred, and from those unto the sea, four thousand and five hundred. ¹⁷And there shall be a space to the city toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the sea two hundred and fifty. ¹⁸And what is in excess of the length, which is over against the firstfruits of the holy portions shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand toward the sea: and they shall be the firstfruits of the sanctuary; and the fruits thereof shall be for bread unto them that labour for the city. ¹⁹And they that

labour for the city shall labour for it out of all the tribes of Israel. ²⁰The whole firstfruit shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall separate again of it, being foursquare, as the firstfruits of the sanctuary, away from the possession of the city. ²¹Now what is in excess shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other, from the firstfruits of the sanctuary, and to the possession of the city, in length to five and twenty thousand, unto the borders eastward and seaward, to five and twenty thousand unto the borders that are seaward, being next to the portions of the prince. And it shall be the firstfruits of the holy places and the sanctuary of the house in the midst thereof. ²²And there shall be *a portion* of the Levites and of the possession of the city in the midst of the princes. ²³And as for what is in excess of the tribes: from the borders, from the borders eastward unto those seaward: of Benjamin one. ²⁴And from the borders of Benjamin, from those eastward unto those seaward, of Simeon one. ²⁵And from the borders of Simeon, from those eastward unto those seaward, for Issachar one. ²⁶And away from the borders of Issachar, from those eastward unto those seaward, Zebulun one. ²⁷And from the borders of Zebulun, from those eastward unto those seaward, Gad one. ²⁸And from the borders of Gad unto those south side seaward, his borders shall be even from Teman and an inheritance of water of Meribah by Kadesh unto the great sea. ²⁹This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel, and these are their portions, saith the Lord God. ³⁰And these are the goings out of the city northward, four thousand and five hundred by measure. ³¹And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, and one gate of Levi. ³²And to the eastward, four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. ³³And to the south side four thousand and five hundred by measure: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, and one gate of Zebulun. ³⁴And those to the sea shall be four thousand and five hundred by measure: and three gates; one gate of Gad, and one gate of Asher, and one gate of Naphtali. ³⁵The encirclement: eighteen thousand measures. And the name of the city, after whatsoever day it shall be finished, that shall be the name thereof.

DANIEL

SUSANNA

There dwelt a man in Babylon, called Jehoiakim. ²And he took a wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Hilkiah, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord. ³Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moses. ⁴Now Jehoiakim was a very rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his house; and to him resorted the Jews; because he was more honourable than all others. ⁵The same year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, such as the Lord spake of, that wickedness came from Babylon from ancient judges, who seemed to govern the people. ⁶These kept much at Jehoiakim's house, and any that had suits in law came unto them. ⁷Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her father's garden to walk. ⁸And the two elders saw her going in every day, and walking; so that their lust was inflamed toward her. ⁹And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgments. ¹⁰And albeit they were both wounded with her love, yet durst not one shew another his grief. ¹¹For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have do with her. ¹²Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her. ¹³And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time. ¹⁴So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place; and after that they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone. ¹⁵And it fell out, as they watched a fit time, she went in as before with two maids only, and she was desirous to wash herself in the garden: for it was hot. ¹⁶And there was nobody there but the two elders, that hid themselves, and watched her. ¹⁷Then said she to her maids, Bring me oil and washing balls, and shut the garden doors, that I may wash. ¹⁸And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden doors, and went out themselves at private doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders, because they were hid. ¹⁹Now it came to pass, when the maids were gone forth, that the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying, ²⁰Behold, the garden doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee; therefore consent unto us, and lie with us. ²¹If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore didst thou send away thy maids from thee. ²²Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am straitened on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot escape your hands. ²³It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to sin in the sight of the Lord. ²⁴With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out against her. ²⁵Then ran the one, and opened the garden door. ²⁶So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at a private door, to see what was done unto

her. ²⁷But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there never was such a report made of Susanna.

²⁸And it came to pass the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Jehoiakim, the two elders came also full of mischievous imagination against Susanna to put her to death; ²⁹and said before the people, Send for Susanna, the daughter of Hilkiah, Jehoiakim's wife. And so they sent. ³⁰So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred. ³¹Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold. ³²And these wicked men commanded to uncover her *face* (for she was covered), that they might be filled with her beauty. ³³Therefore her friends and all that saw her wept. ³⁴Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their hands upon her head. ³⁵And she weeping looked up toward heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord. ³⁶And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away. ³⁷Then a young man, who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her. ³⁸Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them. ³⁹And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out. ⁴⁰But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testify. ⁴¹Then the assembly believed them, as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death. ⁴²Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be: ⁴³Thou knowest that they have borne false witness against me, and, behold, I must die; seeing I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.

⁴⁴And the Lord heard her voice. ⁴⁵Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel: ⁴⁶who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman. ⁴⁷Then all the people turned them toward him, and said, What mean these words that thou hast spoken? ⁴⁸So he standing in the midst of them said, Are ye such fools, ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth ye have condemned a daughter of Israel? ⁴⁹Return again to the place of judgment: for they have borne false witness against her. ⁵⁰Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come, sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder. ⁵¹Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside one far from another, and I will examine them. ⁵²So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedness, now thy sins which thou hast committed aforetime are come *to light*: ⁵³for thou hast pronounced false judgment, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guilty go free; albeit the Lord saith, The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay. ⁵⁴Now then, if thou hast seen her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou companying together? And he said, Under a mastick tree. ⁵⁵And Daniel said, Very well; thou hast lied against thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the

sentence of God to cut thee in two. ⁵⁶So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Canaan, and not of Judah, beauty hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart. ⁵⁷Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Judah would not abide your wickedness. ⁵⁸Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? And he said, Under an holm tree. ⁵⁹Then said Daniel unto him, Well; thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that He may destroy you. ⁶⁰With that all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised God, Who saveth them that trust in Him. ⁶¹And they arose against the two elders, for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth: ⁶²and according to the law of Moses they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day. ⁶³Therefore Hilkiyah and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Jehoiakim her husband, and all their kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her. ⁶⁴From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

CHAPTER 1

In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. ²And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, and part of the vessels of the house of God: and he brought them into the land of Sennaar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god. ³And the king told Ashpenaz his chief eunuch to bring in certain of the captive sons of Israel, and of the seed of the kingdom, and of the princes; ⁴young men in whom was no blemish, but well favoured in appearance, and skilled in all wisdom, and possessing knowledge, and acquainted with prudence, and such as had ability to stand in the house before the king, and to teach them the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans. ⁵And the king appointed them a daily portion of the king's table, and of the wine which he drank; and to nourish them three years, and after they should stand before the king. ⁶Now these were among them of the children of Judah, Daniel, and Ananiah, and Azariah, and Mishael. ⁷And the chief of the eunuchs gave them names: unto Daniel, Belteshazzar; and to Ananiah, Shadrach; and to Mishael, Meshach; and to Azariah, Abednego. ⁸But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the king's table, nor with the wine of his drink: and he intreated the chief of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. ⁹Now God had brought Daniel into favour and compassion with the chief of the eunuchs. ¹⁰And the chief of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink, lest he see your countenances gloomy in comparison of the young men your equals; so shall ye endanger my head to the king. ¹¹Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom

the chief of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Ananiah, Mishael, *and* Azariah, ¹²Prove now thy servants ten days; and let them give us of pulse, and let us eat, and let us drink water: ¹³and let our countenances be seen by thee, and the countenances of the children that eat at the king's table; and thou shalt deal with thy servants according as thou shalt see. ¹⁴And he hearkened unto them, and proved them ten days. ¹⁵And at the end of the ten days their countenances appeared fairer and stouter in flesh than the children that did feed at the king's table. ¹⁶So Melzar took away their supper, and the wine of their drink, and gave them pulse. ¹⁷And as for these four children, God gave them understanding and prudence in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. ¹⁸Now at the end of the days, which the king had give order to bring them in, then the chief of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. ¹⁹And the king communed with them; and there were not found out of them all any like Daniel, and Ananiah, and Mishael, and Azariah: and they stood before the king. ²⁰And in every matter of wisdom and knowledge wherein the king questioned them, he found them ten times wiser than all the enchanters and sorcerers that were in all his kingdom. ²¹And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.

CHAPTER 2

In the second year of his reign Nebuchadnezzar dreamed a dream, and his spirit was amazed, and his sleep departed from him. ²And the king commanded to call the enchanters, and the magicians, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew unto the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king. ³And the king said unto them, I have dreamed; and my spirit was troubled to know the dream. ⁴Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in the Syrian language, saying, O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. ⁵The king answered the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye do not make known unto me the dream and the interpretation, ye shall be destroyed, and your houses shall be spoiled. ⁶But if ye make known the dream to me, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and presents and great honour: only tell me the dream, and the interpretation thereof. ⁷They answered the second time, and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. ⁸Then king answered and said, I know of a certainty that ye try to buy time, because ye see the thing is gone from me. ⁹If then ye do not tell me the dream, I know that ye have concerted to utter a lying and corrupt tale before me, till the time be past: tell me my dream, and I shall know that ye will also shew me the interpretation thereof. ¹⁰The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that shall be able to make known the king's matter: forasmuch as no great king or ruler asketh such a question of an enchanter, magician, or Chaldean. ¹¹For the question which the king asketh is hard, and there is none else that shall answer it before the king, but the gods, whose dwelling is not with any flesh.

¹²Then the king in rage and anger commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. ¹²So the decree went forth, and they began to slay the wise men; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to slay *them*. ¹⁴Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the royal guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon; saying, O chief magistrate of the king, wherefore is the peremptory command come from the king? So Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. ¹⁶Then Daniel intreated the king that he would give him time, and that he might shew the king the interpretation of it. ¹⁷So Daniel went into his house, and made the thing known to Ananiah, and Mishael, and Azariah, his friends. ¹⁸And they sought mercies of the God of heaven concerning this mystery; that Daniel and his friends should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. ¹⁹Then was the mystery revealed unto Daniel in a vision of the night: and Daniel blessed the God of heaven, ²⁰and said, Blessed be the name of God from everlasting to everlasting: for wisdom and understanding are His. ²¹And He changeth the times and the seasons: He appointeth kings, and removeth them, giving wisdom to the wise, and prudence to them that have understanding: ²²He revealeth the deep and secret things; knowing what is in the darkness, and the light is with Him. ²³I give thanks unto Thee, and praise Thee, O God of my fathers, for Thou hast given me wisdom and power, and hast made known unto me the things which we desired of Thee: and Thou hast made known unto me the king's vision. ²⁴And Daniel came to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon, and said unto him; Destroy not the wise men of Babylon; but bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation. ²⁵Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said unto him, I have found a man of the captivity of Judah, that will shew unto the king the interpretation. ²⁶And the king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to shew unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof? ²⁷And Daniel stood before the king, and said, The mystery which the king hath asked is not of the wise men, magicians, enchanter, or soothsayers to shew unto the king. ²⁸But there is a God in heaven that revealeth mysteries, and He hath made known to king Nebuchadnezzar what things must be in the last days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these, ²⁹O king; thy thoughts arose upon thy bed what must come to pass hereafter: and He that revealeth mysteries hath made known to thee what must come to pass. ³⁰Moreover, this mystery is not revealed to me by reason of wisdom that is in me beyond all living, but for the sake of making known the interpretation to the king, that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart. ³¹Thou, O king, sawest, and behold, an image: that was a great image, and the appearance of it excellent, standing before thy face; and the form thereof was terrible. ³²*It was* an image, the head whereof was of fine gold, his hands and breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, ³³his legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of earthenware. ³⁴Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out of a mountain without hands, and it smote the image upon his feet of iron and earthenware, and utterly reduced them to

powder. ³⁵Then once for all was the earthenware, the iron, the brass, the silver, and the gold, ground to powder, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloor; and the violence of the wind carried them away, and no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled all the earth. ³⁶This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. ³⁷Thou, O king, art a king of kings, unto whom the God of heaven hath given a powerful and strong and honourable kingdom, ³⁸in every place where dwell the children of men: and the wild beasts of the field, and the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, hath He given into thine hand, and hath made thee lord of all. ³⁹Thou art the head of gold. And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and a third kingdom, which is the brass, which shall have dominion over all the earth; ⁴⁰and a fourth kingdom, which shall be strong as iron: as iron beateth to powder, and subdueth all things, so shall it beat to powder and subdue. ⁴¹And seeing thou sawest the feet and toes, part of earthenware, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; yet shall there be in it of the strength of iron, as thou sawest the iron mixed with earthenware. ⁴²And seeing the toes were part of iron, and part of earthenware, part of the kingdom shall be strong, and part of it shall be broken. ⁴³Whereas thou sawest the iron mixed with earthenware, they shall be mingled with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave together, even as the iron mixeth not itself with earthenware. ⁴⁴And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and his kingdom shall not be left to another people; *but* it shall beat to pieces and grind to powder all kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. ⁴⁵Whereas thou sawest that a stone was cut out of a mountain without hands, and that beat to pieces the earthenware, the iron, the brass, the silver, and the gold; the great god hath made known to the king what must come to pass hereafter: and the dream is true, and the interpretation thereof sure. ⁴⁶Then king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and gave order to offer him gifts and incense. ⁴⁷And the king answered and said unto Daniel, Of a truth your God is a God of gods, and Lord of kings, Who revealeth mysteries: for thou hast been able to reveal this mystery. ⁴⁸And the king promoted Daniel, and gave him great and abundant gifts, and set over the whole province of Babylon, and chief satrap over all the wise men of Babylon. ⁴⁹And Daniel asked of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel was in the king's palace.

CHAPTER 3

In *his* eighteenth year Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold: the height thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: and he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the land of Babylon. ²And he sent to gather together all the governors, and generals, and magistrates, and chiefs, and princes, and all them that were in authority, and all the rulers of

countries, to come to the dedication of the image. ³Then the magistrates, and governors, and generals, and chiefs, and great princes, and those in authority, all the governors of countries, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. ⁴Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, tribes and languages, ⁵that at what hour ye hear the sound of the trumpet, pipe, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and every kind of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image which king Nebuchadnezzar hath set up: ⁶and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, in the same hour shall be cast into the burning fiery furnace. ⁷And it came to pass when the nations heard the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, and sackbut, and psaltery, and every kind of music, all the nations, tribes and languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image which king Nebuchadnezzar had set up. ⁸Then certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews unto the king, saying, ⁹O king, live for ever. ¹⁰Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, and sackbut, and psaltery, and all kinds of music, ¹¹and falleth not down and worshippeth the golden image, shall be cast into the burning fiery furnace. ¹²There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the land of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who have not obeyed thy decree, O king: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. ¹³Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego to be brought; and they were brought before the king. ¹⁴And Nebuchadnezzar answered and said unto them, Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, that ye serve not my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? ¹⁵Now therefore if ye be ready whensoever ye hear the sound of trumpet, and pipe, and harp, and sackbut, and psaltery, and every kind of music, to fall down and worship the golden image which I have set up; *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast in that hour into the burning fiery furnace; and who is the God that shall deliver you out of my hands? ¹⁶Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego answered and said unto king Nebuchadnezzar, We have no need to answer thee concerning this matter: ¹⁷for our God whom we serve is in the heavens, *and* able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and He will rescue us out of thine hands, O king. ¹⁸But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. ¹⁹Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed toward Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: and he commanded to heat the furnace sevenfold, until it should burn to the uttermost. ²⁰And he commanded mighty men to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, and to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace. ²¹Then those men were bound in their coats, and caps, and hosen, and other garments; and they were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace, ²²forasmuch as the king's word prevailed; and the furnace was made exceeding hot. ²³And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning

furnace, and walked in the midst of the flame, singing praise unto God, and blessing the Lord.

SONG OF AZARIAS AND HYMN OF THE THREE

And Azariah prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire, said,

²Blessed art Thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and praised and glorified is thy name unto the ages: ³for Thou art righteous in all the things that Thou hast done to us: yea, true are all Thy works, Thy ways are right, and all Thy judgments are truth. ⁴And in all the things that Thou hast brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, *even* Jerusalem, Thou hast executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didst Thou bring all these things upon us because of our sins. ⁵For we have sinned and committed iniquity, departing from Thee, ⁶and in all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed Thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as Thou hast commanded us, that it might go well with us. ⁷Wherefore all that Thou hast brought upon us, and every thing that Thou hast done to us, Thou hast done in true judgment. ⁸And Thou didst deliver us into the hands of our lawless enemies, and to an unjust king, and the most wicked in all the world. ⁹And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a shame and reproach to Thy servants, and to them that honour Thee. ¹⁰Yet deliver us not up wholly, for Thy name's sake, neither disannul Thou Thy covenant: ¹¹and cause not Thy mercy to depart from us, for Thy beloved Abraham's sake, and for Thy servant Isaac's sake, and for Thy holy Israel's sake; ¹²to whom Thou hast spoken and promised that Thou wouldest multiply their seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that lieth upon the sea shore. ¹³For we, O Lord, are become less than all the nations, and be humbled this day in all the world because of our sins. ¹⁴Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense, or place to sacrifice before Thee, and to find mercy. ¹⁵Nevertheless in a contrite heart and an humble spirit let us be accepted: ¹⁶like as in the burnt offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thousand of fat lambs, so let our sacrifice be acceptable in Thy sight this day, and let it be perfected behind Thee: for there is no shame unto them that put their trust in Thee. ¹⁷And now we follow Thee with all our heart, and we fear Thee, and seek Thy face. ¹⁸Put us not to shame: but deal with us after Thy lovingkindness, and according to the multitude of Thy mercies. ¹⁹Deliver us also according to Thy marvellous works, and give glory to Thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do Thy servants hurt be ashamed; ²⁰and let them be confounded in all their power and might, and let their strength be broken. ²¹And let them know that Thou, O Lord, alone art God, and glorious over the whole world.

²²And the king's servants, that put them in, ceased not to make the furnace hot with naphtha, pitch, tow, and small wood; ²³so that the flame streamed forth above the furnace forty and nine cubits. ²⁴And it passed

through, and burned those Chaldeans it found about the furnace. ²⁵But the angel of the Lord came down into the furnace together with Azariah and his fellows, and smote the flame of the fire out of the furnace; ²⁶and made the midst of the furnace as it had been a moist whistling wind; so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

²⁷Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed God in the furnace, saying,

²⁸Blessed art Thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever. ²⁹And blessed is Thy glorious and holy name: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever. ³⁰Blessed art Thou in the temple of Thy glory: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever. ³¹Blessed art Thou that beholdest the depths, and sittest upon the cherubim: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever. ³²Blessed art Thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever. ³³Blessed art Thou in the firmament of heaven: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever. ³⁴Bless ye the Lord, O all ye works of the Lord: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ³⁵Bless ye the Lord, O ye heavens: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ³⁶Bless ye the Lord, O ye angels of the Lord: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ³⁷Bless ye the Lord, all ye waters that be above the heavens: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ³⁸Bless ye the Lord, all ye powers of the Lord: praise Him and exalt Him above all for ever. ³⁹Bless ye the Lord, O ye sun and moon: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁴⁰Bless the Lord, O ye stars of heaven: praise Him and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁴¹Bless ye the Lord, O every shower and dew: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁴²Bless ye the Lord, O all ye winds: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁴³Bless ye the Lord, O ye fire and heat: praise and exalt Him for ever. ⁴⁴Bless ye the Lord, O ye frost and heat: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁴⁵Bless ye the Lord, O ye dews and snows: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁴⁶Bless ye the Lord, O ye nights and days: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁴⁷Bless ye the Lord, O ye light and darkness: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁴⁸Bless ye the Lord, O ye frost and heat: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁴⁹Bless ye the Lord, O ye frosts and snows: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ⁵⁰Bless the Lord, O ye lightnings and clouds: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁵¹Bless ye the Lord, O ye earth: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁵²Bless ye the Lord, O ye mountains and hills: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁵³Bless ye the Lord, O ye all ye things that grow on the earth: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁵⁴Bless ye the Lord, O ye seas and rivers: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁵⁵Bless ye the Lord, O ye fountains: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁵⁶Bless the Lord, O ye whales, and all that move in the waters: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁵⁷Bless ye the Lord, O all ye fowls of the air: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁵⁸Bless the Lord, O all ye beasts and cattle: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁵⁹Bless ye the Lord, O ye sons of men: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁶⁰Bless ye the Lord, O Israel: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁶¹Bless ye the Lord, O ye priests of the Lord: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁶²Bless ye the

Lord, O ye servants of the Lord: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁶³Bless ye the Lord, O ye spirits and souls of the righteous: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁶⁴Bless ye the Lord, O ye holy and humble men of heart: praise and exalt Him above all for ever. ⁶⁵Bless ye the Lord, O Ananiah, Azariah, and Mishael: praise and exalt Him above all for ever: for He hath delivered us from Hades, and saved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midst of the furnace *and* burning flame: even out of the midst of the fire hath He delivered us. ⁶⁶O give thanks unto the Lord, because He is gracious: for His mercy endureth for ever. ⁶⁷O all ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, praise Him, and give Him thanks: for His mercy endureth for ever.

²⁴And king Nebuchadnezzar heard them singing praises; and he wondered, and rose up in haste, and said unto his noble men, "Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? and they said unto the king, True, O king. ²⁵And the king said, But I see four men loose, and walking in the midst of the fire, and there is no destruction to them; and the appearance of the fourth is like the son of God. ²⁶Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the door of the burning fiery furnace, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ye servants of the Most High God, come forth, and come hither. So Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego came forth of the midst of the fire. ²⁷Then were assembled the satraps, and captains, and heads of provinces, and the royal princes; and they saw the men, that the fire had no power against their bodies, nor was the hair of their head burnt, and their coats were not scorched, nor was the smell of fire on them. ²⁸Then king Nebuchadnezzar answered and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, Who hath sent His angel, and delivered His servants, because they trusted in Him, and have changed the king's word, and delivered their bodies to be burnt, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God. ²⁹Wherefore I publish a decree: Every people, tribe, or language, which speech reproachfully against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be destroyed, and their houses shall be spoiled: because there is no other God that shall be able to deliver after this sort. ³⁰Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, in the province of Babylon, and advanced them, and gave them authority to rule over all the Jews that were in his kingdom.

³¹King Nebuchadnezzar unto all nations, tribes, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you. ³²It seemed good to me to shew unto you the signs and wonders that the Most high God hath wrought with me, ³³how great and mighty: His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and His power is unto generation and generation.

CHAPTER 4

I Nebuchadnezzar was flourishing in mine house, and prospering. ²I saw a vision, and it made me afraid, and I was troubled upon my head, and

the visions of my head troubled me. ³Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. ⁴Then came in the enchanters, magicians, soothsayers, and Chaldeans: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof; ⁵until Daniel came, whose name is Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, who hath within him the Holy Spirit of God; unto whom said I, ⁶O Belteshazzar, chief of the enchanters, of whom I know that the Holy Spirit of God is in thee, and no mystery is too hard for thee, hear the vision of my dream which I have had, and tell me the interpretation thereof. ⁷I had a vision upon my bed; and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great. ⁸The tree grew large and strong, and the height thereof reached unto the heaven, and the extent thereof unto the extremity of the whole earth: ⁹the leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof abundant, and in it was meat for all; and under it the wild beasts of the field took shelter, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it. ¹⁰I beheld in the night vision upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven, and cried aloud, and said thus, 'Hew down the tree, and pluck off his branches, and shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the wild beasts be removed from under it, and the fowls from his branches. ¹²Only leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass; and it shall lie in the grass that is without, and in the dew of heaven, and his portion with the wild beasts in the grass of the field. ¹³His heart shall be changed from that of man, and the heart of a wild beast shall be given unto him; and seven times shall pass over him. ¹⁴The matter is by the decree of the watcher, and the demand is a word of the holy ones; that the living may know that the Lord is most high *over* the kingdom of men, and He will give it to whomsoever He shall please, and will set up over it that which is set at nought of men. ¹⁵This is the vision which I king Nebuchadnezzar saw: and do thou, Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation, for none of the wise men of my kingdom are able to shew me the interpretation thereof: but thou, Daniel, art able; for the Holy Spirit of God is in thee. ¹⁶Then Daniel, whose name is Belteshazzar, was astonished about one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. And Belteshazzar answered and said, My Lord, let the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies. ¹⁷The tree that thou sawest, which grew large and strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the extent thereof to all the earth; ¹⁸and whose leaves were flourishing, and the fruit thereof abundant, and it was meat for all; under it the wild beasts dwelt, and in whose branches the fowls of the heaven took shelter, ¹⁹is thee, O king: for thou art grown great and powerful: and thy greatness hath increased and reached unto heaven, and thy dominion to the ends of the earth. ²⁰And seeing the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and he said, Strip the tree, and destroy it; only leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass; and it shall lie in the grass that is without, and in the dew of heaven, and the portion thereof shall be with wild beasts, till seven times be passed

over it; ²¹this is the interpretation thereof, O king, and it is a decree of the Most High, which is come by anticipation upon my lord the king. ²²And they shall drive thee forth from men, and thy dwelling shall be with wild beasts, and they shall feed thee with grass as an ox, and thou shalt have thy lodging under the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High is Lord of the kingdom of men, and will give it to whomsoever He shall please. ²³And whereas they said, Leave the stumps of the roots of the tree; thy kingdom abideth unto thee from the time that thou shall know the power of the heavens. ²⁴Therefore, O king, let my counsel please thee, and atone for thy sins by alms, and thine iniquities by compassion upon the poor: it may be that God will be longsuffering to thy trespasses. ²⁵All these things came upon king Nebuchadnezzar. ²⁶After a twelvemonth, as he walked in his garden in Babylon, ²⁷the king answered and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for an house of the kingdom by the might of my power, for the honour of my glory? ²⁸While the word was yet in the king's mouth, there came a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee they say, The kingdom is departed from thee. ²⁹And they *shall* drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the wild beasts of the field, and they shall feed thee with grass as an ox: and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High is Lord of the kingdom of men, and He will give it to whomsoever He shall please. ³⁰In the same hour the word was fulfilled upon king Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven forth from men, and he ate grass as an ox, and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like lions' *hairs*, and his nails like birds' *claws*. ³¹And at the end of the time I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned to me, and I blessed the Most High, and praised Him that liveth for ever, and gave *Him* glory; for His dominion is an everlasting dominion, and His kingdom is to all generations: ³²and all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and He doeth according to His will in the power of heaven, and in the habitation of the earth: and there is none that shall withstand His power, and say unto Him, What hast thou done? ³³At the same time my reason returned unto me; and I came to the honour of my kingdom; and my form returned to me; and my princes and my noble men sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and more abundant majesty was added unto me. ³⁴Now therefore I Nebuchadnezzar praise and greatly exalt and glorify the King of heaven; for all his works are true, and His ways are judgment: and all those that walk in pride He is able to abase.

CHAPTER 5

Belshazzar the king made a great supper to a thousand of his lords, and *there was* wine before the thousand. ²And Belshazzar whiles he drank, commanded as he tasted the wine that they should bring the golden and

silver vessels, which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple in Jerusalem; that the king, and his lords, and his concubines, and his consorts, might drink therein. ³So the golden and silver vessels were brought that he had taken out of the temple of God in Jerusalem; and the king, and his lords, and his concubines, and his consorts, drank out of them. ⁴They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of iron, and of wood, and of stone. ⁵In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the lamp on the plaister of the wall of the king's house: and the king saw the knuckles of the hand that wrote. ⁶Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, and the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. ⁷And the king cried aloud to bring in the magicians, and the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers; and he said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and make known to me the interpretation, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in my kingdom. ⁸Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation. ⁹And king Belshazzar was troubled, and his countenance changed upon him, and his lords were troubled with him. ¹⁰Then came the queen into the banquet house, and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed. ¹¹There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the Spirit of God; and in the days of thy father watchfulness and understanding were found in him; and king Nebuchadnezzar thy father made him chief of the enchanters, magicians, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers. ¹²*For there is an excellent spirit in him, and knowledge and understanding are in him, interpreting of dreams, and shewing hard questions, and dissolving of bonds, Daniel, and the king gave him the name of Belshazzar: now then let him be called, and he shall tell thee the interpretation thereof.* ¹³Then was Daniel brought in before the king: and the king said unto Daniel, Art thou Daniel, of the children of the captivity of Judah, which the king my father brought? ¹⁴I have even heard of thee, that the Spirit of God is in thee, and that watchfulness and understanding and excellent wisdom are found in thee. ¹⁵And now the wise men, magicians, and soothsayers, came in before me to read the writing, and to make known unto me the interpretation; but they could not shew it me. ¹⁶And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations: now then if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with purple, and there shalt be a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom. ¹⁷Then Daniel said, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give the present of thine house to another; yet will I read the writing, and make known to thee the interpretation thereof. ¹⁸O thou king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and honour, and glory: ¹⁹and for the majesty that He gave him, all nations, tribes, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he smote; and whom he would he exalted; and whom he would he abased. ²⁰But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was strengthened to act in

pride, he was deposed from his royal throne, and his honour was taken from him. ²¹And he was driven forth from men; and his heart was given him after the nature of wild beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses; and they fed him with grass like an ox, and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the Most High God is Lord of the kingdom of men, and will give it to whomsoever He will. ²²And thou accordingly, his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart before God, though thou knewest all this. ²³And thou hast lifted up thyself against the Lord God of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of His house before thee, and thou, and thy noble men, and thy concubines, and thy consorts, have drunk wine out of them; and thou hast praised the gods of gold, and silver, and of brass, and iron, and wood, and stone, which see not, and which hear not, and know not: and the God in Whose hand thy breath is, and all thy ways, hast thou not glorified. ²⁴Therefore hath been sent from His presence the knuckle of an hand; and He hath commanded this writing. ²⁵And this is the writing commanded, Mane, Tekel, Upharsin. ²⁶This is the interpretation of the word: Mane; God hath measured thy kingdom, and fulfilled it. ²⁷Tekel; it is weighed in the balance, and found wanting. ²⁸Upharsin; thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and the Persians. ²⁹Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put the chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he was the third ruler in the kingdom. ³⁰In that same night was Belshazzar the Chaldean king slain. ³¹And Darius the Median succeeded to the kingdom, being threescore and two years old.

CHAPTER 6

And it pleased Darius, and he set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty satraps, to be in his whole kingdom; ²and over them three governors, of whom one was Daniel, for the satraps to give account unto them, that the king should not be troubled. ³And Daniel was over them, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king set him over the whole realm. ⁴Then the governors and satraps sought to find occasion against Daniel; but they found against him no occasion, nor trespass, nor error, because he was faithful. ⁵And the governors said, We shall not find occasion against Daniel, except in the ordinances of his God. ⁶Then the governors and satraps stood by the king, and said unto him, King Darius, live for ever. ⁷All that preside over thy kingdom, captains, and satraps, chiefs, and local governors, have consulted together to establish by a royal statute, and to confirm a decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the pit of lions. ⁸Now then O king, establish the decree, and publish a writ, that the decree of the Persians and Medes be not changed. ⁹Then king Darius commanded the decree to be written. ¹⁰Now when Daniel knew that the decree was commanded, he went into his house; and his windows were opened in his upper chambers toward Jerusalem, and

he kneeled upon his knees three times in the day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime. ¹¹Then these men watched, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God. ¹²Then they came, and said unto the king, O king, hast thou not made a decree, that whatsoever man shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall cast into the pit of lions? And the king said, The word is true, and the decree of the Medes and Persians shall not pass. ¹³Then answered they and said before the king, Daniel of the children of the captivity of Judah, hath not submitted to thy decree; and three times in the day maketh his requests unto God. ¹⁴Then the king, when he heard the saying, was much grieved for Daniel, and greatly exerted himself till the going down of the sun to deliver him. ¹⁵Then these men said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, that we must not change any decree or statute which the king shall make. ¹⁶Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the pit of lions. But the king said unto Daniel, Thy God Whom thou servest continually, He will deliver thee. ¹⁷And they brought a stone, and put it upon the mouth of the pit: and the king sealed it with his ring, and with the ring of his noble men; that the case might not be changed concerning Daniel. ¹⁸And the king departed to his house, and lay down fasting, and they brought him no food; and his sleep went from him. But God shut the mouths of the lions, and they did not molest Daniel. ¹⁹Then the king arose very early in the morning, and came in haste unto the pit of lions. ²⁰And when he came near to the pit, he cried with a loud voice, O Daniel, servant of the living God, hath thy God, Whom thou servest continually, been able to deliver thee from the lion's mouth? ²¹Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever. ²²My God hath sent His angel, and hath stopped the lions' mouth, and they have not hurt me: and moreover before thee, O king, have I committed no trespass. ²³Then was the king exceeding glad, and commanded to bring Daniel out of the pit. So Daniel was brought out of the pit, and no hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God. ²⁴And the king commanded, and they brought the men which had accused Daniel, and they were cast into the pit of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and they reached not the bottom of the pit before the lions had the mastery of them, and utterly brake all their bones to pieces. ²⁵Then king Darius wrote unto all nations, tribes, *and* languages, that dwell in all the earth, *saying*, Peace be multiplied unto you. ²⁶This decree is set forth by me in every dominion of my kingdom, that *men* tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for He is the living and eternal God, and His kingdom shall not be destroyed, and His dominion is for ever. ²⁷He helpeth and delivereth, and He worketh signs and wonders in the heaven and in the earth, Who hath rescued Daniel from the power of the lions. ²⁸And Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

CHAPTER 7

In the first year of Belshazzar king of the Chaldeans Daniel saw a dream, and there were visions of his head upon his bed: and he wrote his dream. ²I Daniel beheld, and, lo, the four winds of heaven blew vehemently upon the great sea. ³And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another. ⁴The first was like a lioness, and her wings *were* like an eagle's: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and she was lifted up from the earth, and she stood on the feet of a man, and a man's heart was given to her. ⁵And, behold, a second beasts like to a bear, and it supported itself on one side, and there were three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. ⁶After this I beheld, and, lo, another wild beast, like a leopard, and it had upon it four wings of a fowl: the wild beast had also four heads; and power was given unto it. ⁷After this I beheld, and, lo, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and the teeth of it were of iron, devouring and crushing to atoms; and it trampled to residue with the feet of it: and it was altogether diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it *had* ten horns. ⁸I considered his horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, and before it three of the former horns were rooted out: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things. ⁹I beheld until the thrones were set, and the Ancient of days did sit, and His raiment was white as snow, and the hair of His head like pure wool: His throne was like a flame of fire, and His wheels burning fire. ¹⁰A stream of fire issued forth before Him: thousand thousands ministered unto Him, and then thousand times ten thousands attended on Him: the judgment sat, and the books were opened. ¹¹I beheld then because of the great words which that horn spake, even till the wild beasts was slain, and destroyed, and his body given to the burning of fire. ¹²And the dominion of the rest of the wild beasts was taken away: yet a prolonging of life was given them for time and time. ¹³I saw in the night vision, and, behold, One like the Son of man coming with the clouds of heaven, and He came on to the Ancient of days, and was brought near to Him. And there was given Him the dominion, and the honour, and the kingdom; and all nations, tribes, and languages, shall serve Him: His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and His kingdom shall not be destroyed. ¹⁴As for me, Daniel, my spirit in my body trembled, and the visions of my mind troubled me. ¹⁵Then drew I near to one of them that stood by, and I sought to learn of him the truth of all these things: and he told me the truth, and made known unto me the interpretation of these things. ¹⁶These four beasts are four kingdoms, that shall rise up on the earth: ¹⁷which shall be taken away; and the saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom, and possess it for ever and ever. ¹⁸Then I enquired carefully of the fourth beast; for it differed from every other beast, exceeding dreadful: the teeth of it were iron, and the claws of it were brass, devouring, and utterly breaking to pieces, and it trampled the residue with his feet: ¹⁹and of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other that came up, and

rooted up of the former; that had eyes, and a mouth that spake great things; and his look was bolder than the rest. ²¹I beheld, and that horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; ²²until the Ancient of days came, and gave judgment to the saints of the Most High; and the time came on, and the saints possessed the kingdom. ²³And He said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon the earth, which shall excel all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and tread it down, and cut it in pieces. ²⁴And his ten horns are ten kings *that* shall arise: and after them shall rise another, that shall exceed all the former ones in evil, and he shall subdue three kings. ²⁵And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and law: and *they* shall be given into his hand for a time and times and half a time. ²⁶And the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away *his* dominion, to abolish it, and to destroy it utterly. ²⁷And the kingdom, and the power, and the greatness of the kings that are under the whole heaven, shall be given to the saints of the Most High; and His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all powers shall serve and obey Him. ²⁸Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance was changed: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAPTER 8

In the third year of the reign of Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. ²And I was in Shushan the palace, which is in the land of Elam, and I was on the *river of Ulai*. ³And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, one ram standing before the Ulai; and he had high horns, and one was higher than the other, and the high one came up last. ⁴And I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; and no beast could stand before him, and there was none that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great. ⁵And I was considering, and, behold, an he goat of the goats came from the south west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes. ⁶And he came to the ram that had the horns, which I had seen standing before the Ulai, and ran at him with the violence of his strength. ⁷And I saw him coming up close to the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake both his horns: and there was no strength in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and trampled on him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand. ⁸And the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, his great horn was broken; and four other *horns* rose up under him toward the four winds of heaven. ⁹And out of one of them came forth one strong horn, and it waxed exceeding great toward the south, and toward the host: ¹⁰and it magnified itself, even to the host of heaven; and there fell to the earth some of

the host of heaven and of the stars, and they trampled on them. ¹¹And this shall be until the chief captain shall have delivered the captivity; and by reason of him the sacrifice was disturbed, and he prospered; and the holy place shall be made desolate. ¹²And a sin offering was given for the sacrifice, and righteousness was cast down to the ground; and it practised, and prospered. ¹³Then I heard one saint speaking, and a saint said unto a certain one speaking, How long shall the vision continue, even the taking away of the sacrifice, and the bringing in of the sin of desolation; and how long shall the sanctuary and host be trampled? ¹⁴And he said unto him, Evening and morning, two thousand and three hundred days; and then shall the sanctuary be cleansed. ¹⁵And it came to pass, as I, *even* I Daniel, saw the vision, and sought to understand it, that, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. ¹⁶And I heard the voice of a man between the banks of the Ulai; and He called, and said, Gabriel, make that man to understand the vision. ¹⁷And he came and stood near where I stood: and when he came, I was struck with awe, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for yet the vision is for an end of time. ¹⁸And while he spake with me, I fell upon my face to the ground: and he touched me, and set me on my feet. ¹⁹And he said, Behold, I make thee know the things that shall come to pass at the end of the wrath: for the vision is yet for an end of time. ²⁰The ram which thou sawest that had the horns is the king of the Medes and Persians. ²¹The he goat is the king of the Grecians: and the great horn that was between his eyes, he is the first king. ²²And *as for* the one that was broken, in whose place there stood up four horns, four kings shall arise out of his nation, but not in their *own* strength. ²³And in the latter time of their kingdom, when their sins are coming to the full, there shall arise a king bold in countenance, and understanding riddles. ²⁴And his power shall be great, and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy mighty men, and the holy people. ²⁵And the yoke of his chain shall prosper: there is craft in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by craft shall destroy many; he shall also stand up for the destruction of many, and crush them like eggs in his hand. ²⁶And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: and do thou seal the vision; for it is for many days. ²⁷And I Daniel fell asleep, and was sick: then I rose up, and did the king's business; and I wondered at the vision, and there was none that did understand it.

CHAPTER 9

In the first year of Darius the son of Xerxes, of the seed of the Medes, which reigned over the realm of the Chaldeans, ²in the first year of his reign, I Daniel pondered in the books the number of the years, whereof was the word of the Lord to the prophet Jeremiah, even seventy years for the accomplishment of the desolation of Jerusalem. ³And I set my face toward the Lord God, to seek diligently by prayer and supplications, with fastings,

and sackcloth. ⁴And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and confessed, and said, O Lord, the great and wonderful God, keeping Thy covenant and mercy to them that love Thee, and to them that keep Thy commandments; we have sinned, ⁵we have committed iniquity, we have transgressed, and we have departed and turned aside from Thy commandments, and from thy judgments. ⁶Neither have we hearkened unto Thy servants the prophets, which spake in Thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. ⁷O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto Thee, but to us confusion of face, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, to them that are near, and to them that are far off in all the earth, wherever Thou hast scattered them, for the sin which they committed. ⁸In Thee, O Lord, is our righteousness, and unto us *belongeth* confusion of face, and to our kings, and to our princes, and to our fathers, forasmuch as we have sinned. ⁹O Lord our God, to Thee belong compassion and forgiveness, seeing we have departed *from Thee*; ¹⁰neither have we hearkened to the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in His laws, which he set before us by the hands of His servants the prophets. ¹¹Moreover all Israel have transgressed Thy laws, and have turned aside from hearkening unto Thy voice; therefore the curse is come upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against Him. ¹²And He hath confirmed His words, which He spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, *by* bringing upon us great evils, such as have not happened under the whole heaven, according to what hath come to pass in Jerusalem. ¹³As it is written in the law of Moses, all these evils are come upon us: yet have we not besought the Lord our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and have understanding in all Thy truth. ¹⁴The Lord also hath watched, and brought them upon us: for the Lord our God is righteous in all His works which He hath done; but we have not hearkened unto His voice. ¹⁵And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought Thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast made Thee a name, as at this day; we have sinned, we have transgressed. ¹⁶O Lord, Thy mercy is over all: I pray Thee, let Thy wrath and Thine anger turn away from Thy city Jerusalem, *even* Thy holy mountain: for we have sinned, and because of our iniquities, and those of our fathers, Jerusalem and Thy people are become a reproach among all that are round about us. ¹⁷And now, O Lord our God, hear the prayer of Thy servant, and his supplications, and cause Thy face to shine upon Thy desolate sanctuary, for Thine own sake, O Lord. ¹⁸O my God, incline Thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolation, and that of Thy city on which Thy name is called: for we do not bring our supplication before Thee for our righteousness, but for Thy manifold compassions, O Lord. ¹⁹O Lord, hearken; O Lord, be propitious; O Lord, be attentive; defer not, O my God, for Thine own sake: for Thy name is called upon Thy city and upon Thy people. ²⁰And whiles I was yet speaking, and praying, and confessing my sins and the sins of my people Israel, and bringing my supplication before the Lord my God for the holy mountain; ²¹yea, whiles I was yet speaking in prayer, behold, the man Gabriel, whom I

had seen in the vision at the beginning, *came* flying, and touched me about the hour of the evening sacrifice. ²²And he instructed me, and spake with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to instruct thee with understanding. ²³At the beginning of thy supplication the word came forth, and I am come to tell thee; for thou art a man greatly beloved: therefore consider the matter, understand the vision. ²⁴Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon the holy city, for sins to be ended, and to seal up transgressions, and to blot out the iniquities, and to make atonement for iniquities, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal the vision and the prophet, and to anoint the Most Holy. ²⁵And thou shalt know and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment for the answer, and for the building of Jerusalem until Christ the prince, shall be seven weeks and threescore and two weeks: and then *the time* shall return, and the street shall be built, and the wall, and the times shall be exhausted. ²⁶And after the threescore and two weeks, the anointing shall be destroyed, and there is no judgment therein: and He shall destroy the city and the sanctuary with the prince that is coming: they shall be cut off with a flood, and unto the end of the war which is speedily ended, He shall appoint *the city* to desolations. ²⁷And one week shall establish the covenant with many: and in the weeks of days My sacrifice and drink offering shall be taken away; and the temple shall be the abomination of desolations; and at the end of the time shall an end be put to the desolation.

CHAPTER 10

In the third year of Cyrus king of the Persians a word was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the word was true, and a great power, and understanding in the vision was given unto him. ²In those days I Daniel was mourning three weeks of days. ³I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh or wine into my mouth, neither did I anoint myself with oil, till three whole weeks were accomplished. ⁴In the four and twentieth day of the first month, I was near the great river, which is Tigris Eddekel. ⁵And I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a man clothed in linen, and his loins were girded with gold of Uphaz: ⁶his body also was like tharsis, and his face was as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his legs like unto the appearance of shining brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude. ⁷And I Daniel alone saw the vision: and the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great amazement fell upon them, and they fled in fear. ⁸Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there was no strength left in me, and my glory was turned into corruption, and I retained no strength. ⁹Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard him, I was pricked *in the heart*, and my face to the ground. ¹⁰And, behold, an hand touched me, and raised me upon my knees. ¹¹And he said unto me, O Daniel, man of desires, understand by the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent.

And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling. ¹²Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to be afflicted before the Lord thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come because of thy words. ¹³But the prince of the kingdom of the Persians withstood me one and twenty days: and, behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I left him there with the prince of the kingdom of the Persians: ¹⁴and I am come to make thee to know of all that shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for days to come. ¹⁵And when he had spoken with me according to these words, I turned my face to the ground, and was pricked *in the heart*. ¹⁶And, behold, one like the similitude of a son of man touched my lips; and I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O Lord, at the sight of thee my bowels were turned within me, and I had no strength. ¹⁷And how shall thy servant, O Lord, be able to speak with this my Lord? for as for me, from henceforth there shall no strength remain in me, neither is there breath left in me. ¹⁸And there touched me again as it were the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, ¹⁹and said unto me, O man of desires, fear not: peace be unto thee; quit thee like a man, and be strong. And when he had spoken with me, I received strength, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. ²⁰Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I am come unto thee? and now I will return to fight with the prince of the Persians: and I was going in, and the prince of the Greeks came. ²¹But I will tell thee that which is ordained in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

CHAPTER 11

Also I in the first year of Cyrus stood for strength and power. ²And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall rise up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be very far richer than they all: and after that he is master of his riches, he shall rise up against all the kingdoms of the Greeks. ³And a mighty king shall rise up, and he shall be lord of a great empire, and shall do according to his will. ⁴And when his kingdom shall stand up, it shall be broken, and shall be divided to the four winds of heaven; but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, *even* for others beside these. ⁵And the king of the south shall be strong; and one of their princes shall prevail against him, and shall obtain a great dominion. ⁶And after his years they shall associate; and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north to make agreements with him: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall his seed stand: and she shall be delivered up, and they that brought her, and the maiden, and he that strengthened her in these times. ⁷*But* out of the flower of her root shall arise *one* in his place, and shall come against the host, and shall enter into the strong holds of the king of the north, and shall fight against them, and shall prevail. ⁸Yea, he shall carry with a

body of captives into Egypt their gods, with their molten images, and all their precious vessels of silver and gold; and he shall continue longer than the king of the north. ⁹And he shall enter the kingdom of the king of the south, and shall return to his own land. ¹⁰And his sons shall assemble a multitude among many: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he rest, and gather his strength. ¹¹And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and make war with the king of the north: and he shall raise a great multitude; but the multitude shall be delivered into his hand. ¹²And he shall take the multitude, and his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many thousands: but he shall not prevail. ¹³For the king of the north shall return, and bring a multitude greater than the former, and at the end of the times of years shall an invading army come with a great force, and with much substance. ¹⁴And in those times there shall many rise up against the king of the south; and the children of the spoilers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fail. ¹⁵And the king of the north shall come in, and cast up a mount, and take strong cities: and the arms of the king of the south shall not withstand, and his chosen ones shall rise up, but there shall no strength to withstand. ¹⁶But he that cometh in against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the land of beauty, and it shall be consumed by his hand. ¹⁷He also shall set his face to enter in with the force of his whole kingdom, shall cause all things to prosper with him: and he shall give him the daughter of women, to corrupt her: but she shall not continue, neither shall she stand on his side. ¹⁸Then shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many, and cause princes to cease from their reproach: nevertheless his own reproach shall return to him. ¹⁹Then he shall turn back his face to the strength of his own hand: but he shall become weak, and fall, and not be found. ²⁰And there shall arise out of his root one that shall cause a plant of the kingdom to pass over his place, earning kingly glory: and yet in those days shall he be broken, yet not openly, nor in war. ²¹One shall stand on his place who hath been set at nought, and they have not put upon him the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by deceits. ²²And the arms of him that overfloweth shall be washed away as with a flood from before him, and shall be broken, and so *shall* the head of the covenant. ²³And because of the leagues made with him, he shall work deceit: and he shall come up, and overpower them with a small nation. ²⁴And he shall enter with prosperity, even into fertile provinces; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall imagine devices against Egypt, even for a time. ²⁵And his strength and his heart shall be stirred up against the king of the south with a great force; and the king of the south shall engage in war with a great and very strong force; but *they* shall not stand, for they shall imagine devices against him: ²⁶and they shall eat his provision, and crush him; and he shall carry away armies as with a flood, and many shall fall down slain. ²⁷And both the kings, their hearts shall be to do mischief, and they

shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end is for a time. ²⁸Then shall he return into his land with much substance; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land. ²⁹At the time appointed he shall return, and come into the south; but the last shall not be as the first. ³⁰For the Kitians issuing forth shall come against him, and he shall be brought low, and shall return, and shall have indignation against the holy covenant: and so he shall do, and shall even return, and have intelligence with them that have forsaken the holy covenant. ³¹And seeds shall spring up out of him, and they shall profane the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the perpetual *sacrifice*, and make the abomination desolate. ³²And the transgressors shall bring about a covenant by deceitful ways: but the people that do know their God shall prevail and do *exploits*. ³³And they that be intelligent of the people shall understand much: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, and by captivity, and by spoil of days. ³⁴And when they are weak they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with treachery. ³⁵And some of them that understand shall fall, to try them as with fire, and to prove them, and that they may be manifested at the time of the end; for the matter is yet for a time. ³⁶And he shall do according to his will, and the king shall be exalted and magnified against every god, and shall speak great swelling things, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for it is to be ended. ³⁷Neither shall he regard any of the gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any deity: for he shall magnify himself above all. ³⁸And he shall honour the god of Maozim in his place: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and precious stones, and desirable things. ³⁹And thus shall he do in the strong places of refuge with a strange god, and shall increase his glory: and he shall subject many unto them, and shall distribute the land in gifts. ⁴⁰And at the end of the time shall he conflict with the king of the south: and the king of the north shall be gathered against him with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and they shall enter into the land: and he shall break in pieces, and pass on: ⁴¹and he shall enter into the land of Shabaim, and many shall fail: but these shall escape out of his hand, Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. ⁴²And he shall stretch forth his hand over the land; and the land of Egypt shall not be for deliverance. ⁴³And he shall have mastery over the secret treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the desirable things of Egypt, and of the Libyans and Ethiopians in their strong holds. ⁴⁴But tidings and anxieties out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: and he shall come with great wrath to destroy many. ⁴⁵And he shall plant the tabernacle of his palace between the seas in the holy mountain of beauty, and there is none to deliver him.

CHAPTER 12

And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth over the children of Thy people: and there shall be a time of tribulation, such tribulation as hath not been seen from the time that there was a nation upon the earth even to that same time: at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that is written in the book. ²And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting reproach. ³And the wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and of the many righteous as the stars for ever and ever. ⁴And thou, O Daniel, shut up the book, and seal the book, until many be taught, and understanding be increased. ⁵And I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, one on the one side of the bank, and the other on the other side of the bank of the river. ⁶And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was over the water of the river, Until when shall be the end of the wonders that thou hast mentioned? ⁷And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was over the water of the river; and he lifted up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by Him that liveth for ever that it should be for a time of times, and half a time: when the dispersion is ended they shall know all things. ⁸And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O Lord, what shall be the end of these things? ⁹And He said, Go, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. ¹⁰Many must be chosen out, and made thoroughly white, and tried with fire, and sanctified: but the transgressors shall transgress: and none of the transgressors shall understand; but the wise shall understand. ¹¹And from the time of the change of the perpetual sacrifice, when the abomination of desolation shall be set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days. ¹²Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. ¹³But go thou, and rest; for there are yet days and seasons to the fulfilment of the end; and thou shalt stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

BEL AND THE DRAGON

And king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom. ²And Daniel conversed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends. ³Now the Babylonians had an idol, called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and forty sheep, and six vessels of wine. ⁴And the king worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why dost thou not worship Bel? ⁵Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, Who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath sovereignty over all flesh. ⁶Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living god? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day? ⁷Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without,

and did never eat or drink any thing. ⁸So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expences, ye shall die. ⁹But if ye can certify me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word. ¹⁰Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children. And the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel. ¹¹So Bel's priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast, and seal it with thine own signet; ¹²and to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death; or else Daniel, that speakest falsely against us. ¹³And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and consumed those things. ¹⁴And it happened, when they were gone forth, that the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple in the presence of the king alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the king's signet, and so departed. ¹⁵Now in the night came the priests with their wives and their children, as they were wont to do, and did eat and drink up all. ¹⁶In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him. ¹⁷And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole. ¹⁸And as soon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all. ¹⁹Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these. ²⁰And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry, ²¹and took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the private doors, where they came in, and consumed such things as were on the table. ²²Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who destroyed him and his temple. ²³And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped. ²⁴And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh; thou canst not say that he is no living god: therefore worship him. ²⁵Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for He is the living God. ²⁶But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee leave. ²⁷Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, Lo, these are the gods ye worship. ²⁸When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death. ²⁹So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house. ³⁰Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he delivered Daniel unto them; ³¹who cast him into the lions' den: where he was six days. ³²And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day two carcasses, and two sheep: which then were

not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel. ³³Now there was in Judea a prophet, called Habbakuk who had made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers. ³⁴But the angel of the Lord said unto Habbakuk, Go, carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lion's den. ³⁵And Habbakuk said, Lord, I never saw Babylon; neither do I know where the den is. ³⁶Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit set him in Babylon over the den. ³⁷And Habbakuk cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, take the dinner which God hath sent thee. ³⁸And Daniel said, Thou hast remembered me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek Thee, and love Thee. ³⁹So Daniel arose, and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habbakuk in his own place immediately. ⁴⁰Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and, behold, Daniel was sitting. ⁴¹Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art Thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other beside Thee. ⁴²And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

APPENDIX

4 MACCABEES

N.B. The Book of 4 Maccabees is 'hidden' and is not included by the Church under the canonical books of the Old Testament. Partly because of the importance of its contents and its inclusion in the ancient manuscripts of the translation of the Septuagint, it is usually published after the other Books of the Maccabees (1-3).

CHAPTER 1

As I am about to discuss a most philosophical proposition, namely, whether devout reason be sovereign over the passions, I would willingly advise you to give the utmost heed unto the philosophy. ²For the subject is necessary to every one as a path to knowledge: and more especially doth it embrace the praise of the highest virtue: I speak, of course, of prudence. ³If then, it be evident that reason ruleth over the passions that stand in the way of temperance, namely, gluttony and lust, ⁴then it surely also and manifestly beareth the rule over the affections that be contrary to justice, such as malice; and of them that be hindrances to courage, as anger, fear, and pain. ⁵How then, is it, peradventure some may say, that reasoning, if it rule the affections, be not also master of forgetfulness and ignorance? Their attempt at an argument is ridiculous. ⁶For reason ruleth not his own passions, but such as be contrary to justice, manliness, temperance, and prudence; and yet it overcometh these to withstand them, without destroying them. ⁷I might prove unto you, from many and divers considerations, that reason is sole master of the passions; ⁸but I shall demonstrate it with the greatest force from the fortitude of such as suffered death in defence of virtue, Eleazar, and seven brethren, and their mother. (*no v.9*) For all of these, contemning sufferings even unto death, demonstrated that reason beareth rule over the passions. ¹⁰For all their virtues, then, it is right that I should commend those men that died with their mother at this time for the sake of uprightness; and for their honours I may count them blessed. ¹¹For they, winning admiration not only from men in general, but also from their persecutors, for their courage and endurance, became the means of the destruction of the tyranny against their nation, having conquered the tyrant by their endurance; so that by them their country was purified. ¹²But we may now at once enter upon the question, having begun, as is our custom, with laying down of the doctrine, and so proceed to the story of these persons, giving glory unto the all wise God.

¹³The question therefore is, whether reason be sovereign of the passions. ¹⁴Let us then determine what is reason, and what is passion, and

how many kinds of passion there be; and whether reason ruleth over all of these. ¹⁵Now reason is, then, the mind accompanied with a life of uprightness, putting foremost the consideration of wisdom. ¹⁶And wisdom is knowledge of Divine and human things, and of their causes. ¹⁷And this is contained in the education of the law; whereby we learn Divine things reverently, and human things profitably. ¹⁸And the forms of wisdom are prudence, justice, courage, and temperance. ¹⁹That which leadeth these is prudence; by whose means, indeed, it is that reason beareth rule over the passions. ²⁰Of the passions, pleasure and pain are the two most comprehensive; and they also by nature are concerned both with body, and with soul. ²¹And there be many attendant affections that compass pleasure and pain. ²²Before pleasure there is lust; and after pleasure there is joy. ²³And before pain there is fear; and after pain there is sorrow. ²⁴Wrath is an affection, common both to pleasure and to pain, if any will take heed when it cometh upon him. ²⁵And there is in pleasure a malicious disposition, which is the most multiform of all the affections. ²⁶In the soul it is arrogancy, and love of money, and vaingloriousness, and contention, and faithlessness, and the evil eye. ²⁷In the body it is greediness, gluttony, and solitary gormandizing. ²⁸As pleasure and pain are therefore two growths of the body and the soul, so there are many offshoots of these growths. ²⁹And reason, the universal husbandman, purging, and pruning these severally, and binding round, and watering, and transplanting, in every way improveth the materials of the morals and affections. ³⁰For reason is the guide of the virtues, but it is the sovereign of the passions.

Observe then first, through the very things that stand in the way of temperance, that reason is sovereign of the passions. ³¹Now temperance consisteth in command of the lusts. ³²But of the lusts, some pertain unto the soul, others unto the body: and over each of these two, reason appeareth to bear sway. ³³For whence is it, otherwise, that when urged on to forbidden meats, we turn ourselves away from the pleasures that are to be had of them? Is it not that reason is able to command the appetites? so do I believe. ³⁴Hence it is, then, that when we lust after sea creatures, and fowls, and four footed beasts, and all manner of meats that are forbidden us by the law, we abstain by reason of the mastery of reason. ³⁵For the affections of our appetites are refrained, checked by the temperate understanding, and bent back again; and all the emotions of the body are kept in by reason.

CHAPTER 2

And what wonder? if the lusts of the soul for the enjoying of beauty are rendered powerless, ²on this ground, therefore, the temperate Joseph is praised, in that by reason, he subdued upon reflection the indulgence of sense. ³For when he was young, and ripe for intercourse, by reason he rendered powerless the frenzied desire of his passions. ⁴And it is not merely the stimulus of sensual indulgence, but that of every desire, that reason is

able to overcome. ⁵For the law saith, Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's. ⁶Now therefore, since it is the law that hath forbidden us to desire, I shall much the more easily persuade you, that reason is able to govern our lusts, as it doth with the passions that are impediments to justice. ⁷Since in what way is a solitary gormandizer, and a glutton, and a drunkard reclaimed, except it be clear that reason is lord of the passions? ⁷A man, therefore that ordereth his course by the law, even if he be a lover of money, straightway overcometh his own disposition; lending without interest unto the needy, and cancelling the debt of the incoming seventh year. ⁹And should a man be parsimonious, he is ruled by the law acting through reason; so that he gleaneth neither his harvest, nor his vintage: and in other things we may perceive that it is reason that overcometh the passions. ¹⁰For the law overcometh even affection for parents, not betraying virtue on their account. ¹¹And it prevaieth over married love, rebuking it when it transgresseth the law. ¹²And it beareth sway over the love of parents toward their children, for they punish them for vice; and it mastereth the love of friends, reproving them when they are wicked. ¹³And think it not a paradox when reason, through the law, can prevail even over enmity, ¹⁴not hewing down the cultivated herbage of an enemy, but preserving the substance of enemies from the destroyers, and helping to raise up again what is fallen.

¹⁵And it is clear that reason overcometh even the more vehement passions, as love of power, vaingloriousness, empty boasting, and arrogancy, and envy. ¹⁶For the temperate understanding repelleth all these malignant passions, even as it repelleth anger: for it overcometh even this. ¹⁷Thus Moses, when he was angry with Dathan and Abiram, nothing did against them in wrath, but tempered his anger by reason. ¹⁸For the temperate mind is able, as I have said, to rise above the passions, and to alter some, and render others powerless. ¹⁹For why, else, doth our most wise father Jacob censure them that were about Simeon and Levi for having slain, contrary to reason, the whole race of the Shechemites, saying, Cursed be their anger. ²⁰For if reason had not the power of subduing anger, he would not have spoken thus. ²¹For at the time when God created man, He planted in him his passions and habits of mind: ²²but at the same time He enthroned among the mind among the senses, as an holy governor over them all; ²³and unto this mind gave He the law. He that adopteth a way of life according to it shall rule a kingdom that is just, and good, and of a good courage. ²⁴How then, a man may ask, if reason be master of the passions, hath it no mastery over forgetfulness and ignorance?

CHAPTER 3

But this argument is exceeding ridiculous: for reason seemeth not to bear sway over his own affections, but over those of the body, ²in such a way as that any one of you may not be able to root out desire, but reason will

provide a way for you not to be enslaved thereby. ³No one of us is able to root out anger from the soul, but it is possible to withstand anger. ⁴No one of us is able to root out malice, but reason hath force to work with us, that we be not overcome by malice. ⁵For reason is not a rooter out of the passions, but their antagonist. ⁶And this may be more clearly understood by means of the thirst of king David. ⁷For after David had fought the Philistines all the day long, he with the soldiers of his nation killed many of them: ⁸but when evening fell, came he, sweating and exceeding weary, unto the royal tabernacle, round about which the whole host of our ancestors was encamped. ⁹Now all the rest were at supper; ¹⁰but the king, being very much athirst, although he had abundant spring at hand, could not by their means quench his thirst; ¹¹but a certain irrational desire for the water in the enemy's camp grew stronger and fiercer upon him, undid and consumed him. ¹²Wherefore his armourbearers being troubled at this longing of the king, two valiant young soldiers, respecting the desire of the king, put on their full armour, and taking a pitcher, got them over the ramparts of the enemies: ¹³and unperceived by the guardians of the gate, they went in search throughout the whole camp of the enemy; ¹⁴and having found discovered the spring, they boldly filled out of it a draught for the king. ¹⁵But he, though parched with thirst, reasoned that a draught reputed of equal value to blood, would be a dire danger to his soul. ¹⁶Wherefore, opposing reason to desire, he poured out the draught for an offering unto God. ¹⁷For the temperate mind hath power to conquer the compulsions of the passions, and to quench the fires of excitement, ¹⁸and to overpower the pains of the body, howsoever extreme, ; and, through the excellency of reason, to abhor all domination by the passions. ¹⁹But this occasion inviteth us to give an illustration of temperate reason from history. ²⁰For at a time when our fathers in possession of undisturbed peace through obedience to the law, and prospering, so that even Seleucus Nicanor the king of Asia had both set aside money for them for the temple service, and accepted their polity; ²¹then certain persons, bringing in new things contrary to the general harmony, suffered many and various disasters.

CHAPTER 4

For a certain man named Simon, which then was in opposition to Onias, which then held the high priesthood for life, and was an honourable and good man; after that by slandering him in every way, he could not injure him with the people, went away as an exile, with the intention of betraying his country. ²Whence coming to Apollonius, the military governor of Syria, and of Phoenicia, and of Cilicia, he said, ³Having good will toward the king's affairs, I am come to disclose that many thousands of private funds are stored up in the treasuries of Jerusalem, that are not the possession of the temple, but pertain to king Seleucus. ⁴Apollonius acquainted himself with the particulars of these things, and praised Simon for his care of the king's interests; and

going up to Seleucus, informed him of the treasure: ⁵and having receiving authority about it, speedily advanced into our country with the accursed Simon and an exceeding strong host; ⁶and said that he came with the command of the king that he should take the private money of the treasury. ⁷And the people, indignant at this proclamation, and replying to the effect that it was outrageous that those that had entrusted deposits to the sacred treasury should be deprived of them, resisted as well as they were able. ⁸But Apollonius went away with threats into the temple. ⁹And while the priests, with women and children were beseeching God in the temple to throw His shield over the sacred place that was despised; ¹⁰and while Apollonius went up with his armed force to the seizure of the treasure, there appeared from heaven angels riding on horseback, with lightning flashing from their weapons, filling them with much fear and trembling. ¹¹And Apollonius fell down half dead upon the court that is open to all nations, and spread out his hands to heaven, and with tears implored the Hebrews to pray for him, and to propitiate the heavenly host. ¹²For he said that he had sinned, so as to be worthy of death; and that if he were saved, he would praise the blessedness of the holy place before all people. ¹³Onias the high priest, induced by these words, although for other reasons anxious that king Seleucus should not suppose that Apollonius was slain by human device, and not by Divine punishment, prayed for him; ¹⁴and he being thus unexpectedly saved, departed to manifest unto the king what had happened to him. ¹⁵But on the death of Seleucus the king, his son Antiochus Epiphanes succeedeth to the kingdom: a man of haughty pride and terrible. ¹⁶Who having deposed Onias from the high priesthood, appointed his brother Jason to be high priest: ¹⁷who had made a covenant, if he would give him this authority, to pay yearly three thousand and six hundred and sixty talents. ¹⁸And he committed unto him the high priesthood and rulership of the nation. ¹⁹And he both changed the manner of life of the people, and perverted their civil customs into all lawlessness. ²⁰So that he not only erected a gymnasium on the very citadel of our country, but also abolished the service of the temple. ²¹At which Divine vengeance, being grieved, caused Antiochus himself to war against them. ²²For being at war with Ptolemy in Egypt, he heard that upon a rumour of his death being spread abroad, the inhabitants of Jerusalem had rejoiced exceedingly, and he speedily marched against them. ²³And having subdued them, he established a decree that if any of them lived according to the laws of his country, he should die. ²⁴And when he could by no means destroy by his decrees the obedience to the law of the nation, but saw all his threats and punishments without effect; ²⁵for even women, because they continued to circumcise their children, were thrown down headlong along with them, knowing beforehand of the punishment. ²⁶When, therefore, his decrees were despised by the people, he himself compelled by means of tortures every one of this race, by tasting forbidden meats, to abjure the Jewish godliness.

CHAPTER 5

The tyrant Antiochus, therefore, sitting in public state with his assessors upon a certain lofty place, with his armed soldiers standing in a circle round about him, ordered his bodyguards ²to seize every one of the Hebrews, and to compel them to taste swine's flesh, and things offered to idols. ³And if any of them were unwilling to eat the accursed meat, they were to be tortured upon the wheel, and then slain. ⁴And when many had been seized, a foremost man of the assembly, an Hebrew by name Eleazar, a priest by family, by profession a lawyer, and advanced in years, and for this reason known to many of the king's followers, was brought before him. ⁵And Antiochus seeing him, said, ⁶I would counsel thee, old man, before thy tortures begin, to taste the swine's flesh, and save thy life; for I feel respect for thine age and grey hairs, which since thou hast had so long, thou seemest not to be a philosopher, in that thou observest the superstition of the Jews. ⁷For wherefore, since nature hath conferred upon thee the most excellent flesh of this animal, dost thou abhor it? ⁸For it seemeth foolish not to enjoy what is pleasant, yet not disgraceful; and out of notions of sinfulness, to reject the gifts of nature. ⁹And I think that thou wilt be acting still more foolishly, if thou followest vain conceits about the truth. ¹⁰And moreover thou wilt despise me to thine own punishment. ¹¹Wilt thou not awake from thy trifling philosophy, and give up the foolishness of thy reasonings; and, regaining understanding worthy of thine age, pursue a true philosophy of what is beneficial; ¹²and reverencing my kindly admonition, have pity upon thine own years? ¹³For bear in mind that, if there be any power that watcheth over this godliness of thine, it will pardon thee all transgressions of the law that thou commitest through compulsion. ¹⁴While the tyrant incited him in this manner to the unlawful eating of flesh, Eleazar begged leave to speak. ¹⁵And having received power to speak, he began thus to deliver himself: ¹⁶O Antiochus, we that are persuaded that we live under a Divine law consider no compulsion to be so powerful as obedience to that law; ¹⁷wherefore we consider that we ought not in any point to transgress the law. ¹⁸And indeed, were our law (as thou supposest) not in truth Divine, and if we wrongly think it Divine, we should have no right even in that case to destroy our godly reputation. ¹⁹Think not therefore the eating of the unclean to be a trifling offence. ²⁰For transgression of the law, whether it be in small or great matters, is of equal moment; ²¹for in either case the law is equally slighted. ²²But thou deridest our philosophy, as though our living by it were contrary to reason. ²³Yet it teacheth us temperance, so that we overcome all pleasures and lusts; and it also exerciseth us in courage, so that we cheerfully undergo every grievance. ²⁴And it instructeth us in justice, that in all our doings we render what is due; and it teacheth us godliness, that we worship the one only God in a way that becometh His greatness. ²⁵Wherefore it is that we eat not the unclean; for believing that the law was established by God, we know that the Creator of the world, sheweth us sympathy in giving a law that is according to nature. ²⁶Those things that are convenient for our souls hath he

directed us to eat; but those that are repugnant to them hath He forbidden. ²⁷But like a tyrant thou not only compellest us to break the law, but also to eat in such a way that thou mayest deride us as we thus profanely eat: ²⁸but thou shalt not have this cause of laughter against me; neither will I transgress the sacred oaths of my fathers to keep the law: ²⁹nay, not if thou pluckest out mine eyes, and melt down mine entrails. ³⁰I am not so old, or so little a man, but that my reasoning powers in defence of godliness. ³¹Now therefore prepare thy wheels, and kindle a fiercer flame. ³²I will not so pity mine old age as to subvert the law of my country. ³³I will not belie thee, O law, mine instructor; neither will I forsake thee, O beloved self control. ³⁴I will not put thee to shame, O philosophical reason, nor deny thee, O honoured priesthood and knowledge of the law. ³⁵Mouth, thou shalt not defile mine old age, nor the full stature of a perfect life. ³⁶My fathers shall receive me pure, not having quailed before thy compulsion, though it be unto death. ³⁸For thou shalt tyrannize over the ungodly; but neither by words nor by deeds shalt thou master my reasonings about godliness, either by words or deeds.

CHAPTER 6

When Eleazar had in this manner eloquently answered the exhortations of the tyrant, the spearbearers came up, and roughly haled Eleazar to the instruments of torture. ²And first they stripped the old man, adorned as he was with the comeliness of godliness. ³Then tying back his arms and hands, they disdainfully scourged him with stripes, ⁴an herald crying out, Obey the king's commands!" But Eleazar, the high minded and truly noble, like as one tortured in a dream, answered it not at all. ⁶But while he raised his eyes on high unto heaven, the old man's flesh was stripped off by the scourges, and his blood streamed down, and his sides were pierced through. ⁷And falling upon the ground, because his body had no power to support the pains, yet kept he his reason upright and unswerving. ⁸Then one of the harsh spearbearers leaped upon his belly, and kicked him in the side with his foot, to keep him upright as he fell. ⁹But he endured the pains, and despised the cruelty, and persevered through the indignities; ¹⁰and like a noble athlete, the old man when struck vanquished his torturers. ¹¹His countenance sweating, and he panting for breath, he was admired by the very torturers for his courage. ¹²Wherefore in part because they pitied his old age, ¹³in part from the sympathy of acquaintance, and in part from admiration of his endurance, some of the king's attendants said, ¹⁴Wherefore dost thou unreasonably destroy thyself, O Eleazar, with these miseries? ¹⁵We will set before thee some cooked meat; and do thou save thyself by pretending that thou hast tasted swine's flesh. ¹⁶And Eleazar, as though the more bitterly tortured by this counsel, cried out, ¹⁷Let not us which are children of Abraham be so evil advised as by giving way to make use of an unbecoming pretence; ¹⁸for it were irrational, if having lived up to old age in all truth, and having maintained, by observing the law, the reputation of such a life, we should now turn back,

¹⁹and ourselves become a pattern for ungodliness to the young, as being an example of defiled eating. ²⁰It would be shameful if we should live on some short time, and that scorned by all men for cowardice, ²¹and be condemned by the tyrant for unmanliness, by not contending to the death for our Divine law. ²²Wherefore do you, O children of Abraham, die nobly for your godliness. ²³Ye spearbearers of the tyrant, wherefore do ye linger? ²⁴When they beheld him so lofty of mind against misery, and unmoved at their pity, they led him to the fire: ²⁵then with their wickedly contrived instruments they burned upon the fire, and poured stinking liquids into his nostrils. ²⁶When he was now burned to his very bones, and about to expire, he lifted up his eyes unto God, and said, Thou knowest, O God, that when I might have been saved, I am slain for the sake of the law by tortures of fire. ²⁸Be merciful unto thy people, and be satisfied with my punishment on their behalf. ²⁹Let my blood be a purification unto them, and take Thou my life as a recompence for theirs. ³⁰Thus speaking, the holy man departed nobly in his torments; he stood firm even unto the agonies of death by virtue of reason, in defence of the law. ³¹Confessedly therefore, godly reason is master of the passions. ³²For if the passions had overcome reason, I would have borne witness to them of their mastery. ³³But now, since reason conquered the passions, we fittingly award it the authority of first place. ³⁴And it is but right that we acknowledge the strength of reason, since it prevaieth over external agonies. ³⁵Were it not so, it would be ridiculous: and I have proved that reason hath not only overcome agonies, but also that it overcometh pleasures, and withstandeth them.

CHAPTER 7

For like a most skilful pilot, the reason of our father Eleazar steered the vessel of godliness in the sea of passions, ²and though buffeted by the threats of the tyrant, and overwhelmed with the breakers of torture, ³by no means did it shift the rudders of godliness, until it sailed into the harbour of victory over death. ⁴Not so hath ever a besieged city held out against many and varied machines as did that holy man, when his godly soul was tried with the fiery trial of tortures and rackings, move his besiegers through the reason that shielded his godliness. ⁵For Father Eleazar, setting his mind firm like a jutting promontory, brake the raging waves of the passions. ⁶O priest, worthy of the priesthood! thou neither didst defile thy sacred teeth, nor profane thy appetite, which had ever embraced the clean and lawful, by partaking of profanity. ⁷O man in harmony with the law, philosopher of the Divine life! ⁸Of such a character ought those to be that perform the duties of the law, defending it with their own blood, and noble sweat in sufferings even unto death. ⁹Thou, O father, hast gloriously established our loyalty to the law by thine endurance; and solemnly avowing the sacred service, thou hast not subverted it; and by thy deeds hast made credible thy words of Divine philosophy. ¹⁰O aged man, more powerful than tortures; O elder, fiercer than

fire; O supreme king over passions, Eleazar! ¹¹For as our father Aaron, armed with a censer, hastened through the throng of his people, and conquered the fiery angel, ¹²even so did the descendent of Aaron, Eleazar, though consumed by the fire, remained unswayed in his reason. ¹³And, what is more wonderful, even though he was an old man, though the labours of his body were now spent, and his fibres were already loosed, and his sinews worn out, he recovered youth, ¹⁴in spirit through reason, and by reason like that of Isaac, he rendered powerless the many headed instrument. ¹⁵O man of blessed age, of reverend grey hairs, and life obedient to the law, whom the faithful seal of death hath perfected! ¹⁶If therefore, an old man through godliness despised tortures even unto death, by common consent godly reason is sovereign of the passions.

¹⁷But perhaps some may say, It is not all that have conquered passions, because not all possess wise reason. ¹⁸But they that have meditated upon godliness with their whole heart, these alone can master the passions of the flesh: ¹⁹they that believe that they die not to God, even as our fathers Abraham, Isaac and Jacob died not to God, they live to God. ²⁰This circumstance, then, is by no means an objection, that some that have weak reason are governed by their passions: ²¹since what person, walking piously by the whole rule of philosophy, and believing in God, ²²and knowing that it is a blessed thing to endure all manner of hardship for virtue, would not, for the sake of godliness, master his passion? ²³For the wise and brave man only is lord over his passions.

CHAPTER 8

Whence it is, that even the very young, imbued with the philosophy of godly reason, have overcome still more bitter tortures: ²for when the tyrant was manifestly vanquished in his first attempt, being unable to compel an old man to eat the unclean thing: then indeed, being vehemently swayed with passion, he gave charge to bring others of the adult Hebrews, and if they would eat of the unclean thing, to let them go when they had eaten; but if they refused, to torment even more grievously. ³When the tyrant had given this charge, seven brethren were brought into his presence, comely, and modest, and well born, and altogether accomplished, along with their aged mother. ⁴Whom, when the tyrant beheld, compassing their mother as though they were a chorus, he was pleased at them; and being struck becoming appearance and noble mien, smiled upon them, and calling them near, said, ⁵O youths, with favourable feelings I admire each of you; and greatly honouring the comeliness of so numerous a band of brethren, I not only counsel you not to share the madness of the old man which hath been tortured afore, but also encourage you to yield, and to enjoy my friendship. ⁶For I possess the power, not only of punishing them that disobey my commandments, but also of doing good unto them that obey them. ⁷Put confidence in me, then, and you shall receive places of authority in my

government, if you forsake the ancestral law of your nation; ⁸and conforming to the Greek way of life, alter your rule, and enjoy youth's delights. ⁹For if you provoke me by your disobedience, you will compel me to destroy you, every one, with terrible punishments by tortures. ¹⁰Have mercy, then, upon your own selves; whom I, although an enemy, pity for your age and comeliness. ¹¹Will you not reason upon this, that if you disobey, there will be nothing left for you but to die in tortures? ¹²Thus speaking, he ordered the instruments of torture to be brought forward, that very fear might prevail upon them to eat of unclean meat. ¹³And when the spearmen brought forth the wheels, and the racks, and the hooks, and catapults, and caldrons, and pans, and thumbscrews, and iron hands, and wedges, and bellows, the tyrant continued, ¹⁴Be fearful, young men; and the righteousness which ye worship will be merciful unto you if you transgress the law through compulsion. ¹⁵Now they having heard these words of persuasion, and seeing the fearful instruments, not only were they not afraid, but even answered the arguments of the tyrant, and through their good reasoning destroyed his power. ¹⁶Now let us consider the matter: had any among them been fainthearted and unmanly, what reasonings would they have employed, but such as these? ¹⁷O wretched that we are, and exceeding foolish! when the king exhorteth us, and calleth us unto his bounty, should we not obey him? ¹⁸Wherefore do we cheer ourselves with vain counsels, and venture upon a disobedience that bringeth death? ¹⁹Shall we not fear, O brethren, the instruments of torture, and weigh the threatenings of torment, and shun this vaingloriousness and destructive pride? ²⁰Let us have compassion upon our age, and relent over the years of our mother, ²¹and let us bear in mind that if we disobey, we shall die. ²²And Divine justice will pardon us if we fear the king through necessity. ²³Why withdraw ourselves from most sweet life, and deprive ourselves of this pleasant world? ²⁴Let us not oppose necessity, nor seek vainglory by our own excruciation. ²⁵The law itself is not forward to put us to death, if we dread torture. ²⁶Whence hath such contentiousness taken hold upon us, and such fatal obstinacy approved itself to us, when we might live undisturbed by giving ear unto the king? ²⁷But nothing of this kind did the young men say, when they were about to be tortured. ²⁸For they were well aware of the sufferings, and masters over agonies. ²⁹So that as soon as the tyrant had ceased from counselling them, they altogether with one voice, as from the same soul, said unto him,

CHAPTER 9

Wherefore dost thou delay, O tyrant? for we are more ready to die than to transgress the commandments of our fathers. ²For we should disgrace our fathers, if we did not obey the law, and take knowledge for our guide. ³O counsellor and tyrant of transgression, in thy hatred unto us do not pity us more than we pity ourselves. ⁴For we account the mercy that thou offerest us, which ensureth our escape at the price of transgression of the law, to be

worse than death itself. ⁵And thou thinkest to infaintheartedate us, by threatening us with death by tortures, as though thou hast learned nothing by the death of Eleazar. ⁶But if aged men of the Hebrews have died in the cause of godliness after enduring torture, more rightly should we younger men die, scorning thy cruel tortures, which the old man our teacher conquered. ⁷Make the attempt then, O tyrant; and if thou putttest us to death for our godliness, think not that thou harmest us by torturing us. ⁸For we, through this suffering and endurance, shall bear off the rewards of virtue: ⁹but thou, for the wicked and despotic slaughter of us, from the Divine justice, shalt endure eternal torture by fire. ¹⁰When they had said these things, the tyrant was not lonely indignant against them as being refractory, but enraged with them as being ungrateful. ¹¹So that, at his bidding, the torturers brought forth the eldest of them, and tearing through his tunic, bound his hands and arms on each side with thongs. ¹²And when they had laboured hard without effect in scourging him, they hurled him upon the wheel. ¹³When the noble youth was stretched out upon this, his limbs were dislocated. ¹⁴And with every limb out of joint, he exclaimed in denunciation, saying, ¹⁵O most accursed tyrant, and enemy of heavenly justice, and cruel hearted; I am no murderer, nor sacrilegious man, whom thou thus usest ill; but a defender of the Divine law. ¹⁶And when the spearmen said, Consent to eat, that you may be released from your tortures, ¹⁷he answered, Not so powerful, O accursed ministers, is your wheel, as to stifle my reason: cut my limbs, burn my flesh, and twist my joints. ¹⁸For through all my torments I will convince you that the children of the Hebrews are alone unconquered in behalf of virtue. ¹⁹While he said this, they heaped up fuel, and setting fire to it, strained him upon the wheel still more. ²⁰And the wheel was defiled all over with blood, and the hot ashes were quenched by the droppings of gore, and pieces of flesh were scattered round about the axles of the machine. ²¹And although the skeleton of his bones was now destroyed, the lofty minded youth and son of Abraham groaned not; ²²but as though transformed by fire into immortality, he nobly endured the rackings, saying, ²³Imitate me, O brethren, and do not ever desert your station, nor abjure my brotherhood in courage: fight the holy and noble fight of godliness; ²⁴by which means the just providence of our father may become merciful to our nation, and take vengeance of the pestilent tyrant. ²⁵And saying this, the holy youth broke off his life. ²⁶And all marvelling at his courageous soul, the spearmen brought him forward that was second in age; and having put on iron bands, bound him with pointed hooks to the catapult. ²⁷And when, on enquiring whether he would eat before he was tortured, they heard his noble decision, ²⁸after they with the iron hands had tore all the flesh from the neck unto the chin, these leopards tore off the very skin of his head: but he, bearing with firmness this misery, said, ²⁹How sweet is every form of death for the godliness of our fathers! and he said unto the tyrant, ³⁰Thinkest thou not, O most cruel of tyrants, that thou art now tortured more than I, finding the overweening reasoning of thy tyranny defeated by our patience in behalf of our godliness? ³¹For I lighten my suffering by the joys that come from virtue.

³²But thou art tortured with threatenings for ungodliness; and thou shalt not escape, O most abominable tyrant, the vengeance of Divine wrath.

CHAPTER 10

Now this one, having endured this praiseworthy death, the third was brought along, and exhorted by many to taste, and save his life. ²But he cried out and said, Know ye not, that the father of those that are dead, begat me also; and that the same mother bare me; and that I was brought up the same tenets? ³I abjure not the noble relationship of my brethren. ⁴Now then, whatever instrument of vengeance ye have, apply it to my body, for ye are able to touch my soul, even if ye wish it. ⁵But they, highly incensed at his boldness of speech, dislocated his hands and feet with racking engines, and wrenching them from their sockets, dismembered him. ⁶And they dragged round his fingers, and his arms, and his legs, and his ankles. ⁷And not being by any means able to strangle him, they tore off his skin, together with the extreme tips of his fingers, flayed him, and then haled him to the wheel, ⁸about which the joints of his backbone were loosened; and he saw his own flesh torn to shreds, and streams of blood flowing from his entrails. ⁹And when he was about to die, he said, ¹⁰We, O accursed tyrant, suffer this for the sake of Divine virtue and teaching. ¹¹But thou, for thine ungodliness and shedding of blood, shalt endure torments unceasing. ¹²And thus having died worthily of his brethren, they dragged forward the fourth, saying, ¹³Do not thou share the madness of thy brethren: but give regard unto the king, and save thyself. ¹⁴But he said unto them, Ye have not a fire so scorching as to make me play the coward. ¹⁵By the blessed death of my brethren, and the eternal punishment of the tyrant, and the glorious life of the godly, I will not disown the noble brotherhood. ¹⁶Contrive tortures, O tyrant; that thou mayest learn even through them that I am the brother of them that were tormented before. ¹⁷When he had said this, the bloodthirsty, and murderous, and unhallowed Antiochus gave order that his tongue be cut off. ¹⁸But he said, Even if ye take away the organ of speech, yet God heareth the silent. ¹⁹Behold, my tongue is put out, cut it off; for not for that shalt thou cut off our reason. ²⁰Gladly do we lose our limbs in behalf of God. ²¹But God shall speedily find you, since ye cut off a tongue that hath been the instrument of Divine melodiousness.

CHAPTER 11

And when he had died, disfigured in his torments, the fifth leaped forward, and said, ²I intend not, O tyrant, to beg to be excused from the torment which is in behalf of virtue. ³But I have come of mine own accord, that by the death of me, thou mayest owe heavenly vengeance a punishment for more crimes. ⁴O thou hater of virtue and men, what have we done that

thou thus revellest in our blood? ⁵Doth it seem evil unto thee that we worship the Creator of all things, and live according to His surpassing law? ⁶But this is worthy of honours, not of torments; ⁷hadst thou been capable of the higher feelings of men, and possessed the hope of salvation from God. ⁸Behold now, being alien from God, thou makest war against them that are godly toward God. ⁹As he said this, the spearbearers bound him, and drew him unto the catapult: ¹⁰to which, when they had bound him at his knees and fastened them with iron fetters, they bent down his loins upon the wedge of the wheel; and his body was then dismembered in the manner of a scorpion. ¹¹With his breath thus confined, and his body strangled, he said, ¹²A great favour thou bestowest upon us, O tyrant, by enabling us to show our enduring adherence to the law by means of yet nobler sufferings. ¹³He also being dead, the sixth, a mere boy, was brought forth; and when the tyrant asked him whether he would eat, and be delivered, he said, ¹⁴I am indeed younger than my brethren, but in understanding I am as old; ¹⁵for having been born and reared unto the same end, we are bound to die also in behalf on the same cause. ¹⁶So that if you think proper to torment us for not eating the unclean, torment! ¹⁷As he said this, they brought him unto the wheel. ¹⁸Being stretched upon which, with limbs racked and dislocated, he was gradually roasted from beneath. ¹⁹And when they had heated sharp spits, they applied them to his back; and having pierced his sides, they burned away his entrails. ²⁰And he, while tormented, said, O period good and holy, wherein for the sake of godliness we brethren have been called to a school in sufferings, a contest wherein we have not been defeated! ²¹For godly understanding, O tyrant, is unconquered. ²²Armed with upright virtue, I also shall depart with my brethren; ²³but thou, O tyrant, shalt receive the same vengeance, deviser of tortures, and enemy of the truly godly. ²⁴We six youths have destroyed thy tyranny. ²⁵For is not thine inability to sway our reason, and to compel us to eat the unclean, thine own destruction? ²⁶Thy fire is cold to us, thy catapults are painless, thy violence unavailing. ²⁷For the bodyguards that govern us are not those of a tyrant, but of are Divine law: through this we keep our reason unconquered.

CHAPTER 12

When he too had undergone blessed martyrdom, and died in the caldron whereinto he had been thrown, the seventh, the youngest of all, came forward: ²whom the tyrant pitied, though he had been vehemently reproached by his brethren; ³and seeing him already encompassed with chains, had him brought nearer, and endeavoured to counsel him, saying, ⁴Thou seest the end of the madness of thy brethren: for they have died in torture through disobedience; and thou, if disobedient, having first been miserably tormented, shalt thyself perish before thy time. ⁵But if thou obey, thou shalt be my friend, and shalt have a charge over the affairs of my kingdom. ⁶And having thus exhorted him, he sent for the lad's mother; that, by condoling with her

for the loss of so many sons, he might incline her, through the hope of safety, to render the survivor obedient. ⁷And after his mother had urged him on in the Hebrew tongue, (as we shall shortly tell,) he saith, ⁸Release me, that I may speak unto the king and all his friends. ⁹And they rejoiced exceedingly at the promise of his youth, and quickly loosed him. ¹⁰And he, running up to the pans, said, ¹¹Ungodly tyrant, and most blasphemous man, wert thou not ashamed, having received prosperity and a kingdom from God, to slay His servants, and to rack the doers of godliness? ¹²Wherefore the divine vengeance reserveth thee for eternal fire and torments, which shall cling to you for all time. ¹³Wert thou not ashamed, man as thou art, to cut out the tongues of men of like feeling and origin, and having thus abused, to torture them? ¹⁴But they, bravely dying, fulfilled their godliness toward God. ¹⁵But thou shalt groan according to thy deserts for having slain without cause the champions of virtue. ¹⁶Wherefore, he continued, I myself, being about to die, ¹⁷will not forsake the testimony of my brethren. ¹⁸And I call upon the God of my fathers to be merciful unto my race. ¹⁹But thee, both living and dead, will He punish. ²⁰Thus having prayed, he hurled himself into the pans; and so gave up *his life*.

CHAPTER 13

If, then, the seven brethren despised afflictions even unto death, it must be confessed on all sides that right reason is sovereign of the passions. ²For if they had been slaves to the passions, and had eaten of the unholy, we should have said that they had been conquered by them; ³Now, however, it is not so: but by means of the reason which is commended by God, they mastered their passions. ⁴And it is impossible to overlook the mind's supremacy over the passions: for it gained the victory over both passions and afflictions. ⁵How then is it possible not to acknowledge the control of passions by right reason, since they drew not back from the pains of fire? ⁶For just by means of towers that project before harbours, men break the threatening waves, and so ensure a still course unto vessels that enter port; ⁷even so that the seven towered reason of the young men, by securing the harbour of godliness, conquered the intemperance of the passions. ⁸For having constituted an holy choir of godliness, they encourage one another, saying, ⁹Brothers, let us die like brethren for the sake of the law. Let us imitate the three young men in Assyria, which despised the selfsame civic rights that are accorded us, in a furnace. ¹⁰Let us not be cowards in our demonstration of godliness. ¹¹And one said, Courage, brother; and another, Nobly endure. ¹²And another, Remember whence you came, and who the father was by whose hand Isaac submitted to be slain for the sake of godliness. ¹³And one and all, looking upon each other serene and confident, said, Let us sacrifice with our whole heart our souls unto the God Which gave them, and employ our bodies for the keeping of the law. ¹⁴Let us not fear him that thinketh he killeth; ¹⁵for great is the trial of soul and danger of eternal

torment laid up for them that transgress the commandment of God. ¹⁶Let us arm ourselves, therefore, in the abnegation of Divine reason. ¹⁷For if we suffer thus, Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob will receive us, and all the fathers will commend us. ¹⁸And as each one of the brethren was haled away, the others exclaimed, Disgrace us not, O brother, nor be false unto them that died before thee. ¹⁹Now you are not ignorant of the bonds of brotherhood, which the Divine and all wise Providence hath imparted through fathers unto children, and hath engendered through the mother's womb: ²⁰in which these brethren, having remained an equal time; and having been formed for the same period, and increased by the same blood; and having been perfected through the same principle of life; ²¹and having been brought forth at equal intervals; and having sucked milk from the same fountains: hence their brotherly souls are reared up lovingly together; ²²and increase the more powerfully by reason of this common nurture, daily companionship, and by other education, and exercise in the law of God. ²³Brotherly love being so sympathetically constituted, the seven brethren had yet a still greater mutual sympathy. ²⁴For being educated in the same law, and practising the same virtues, and reared up in a just course of life, the increased this sympathy with each other. ²⁵For a like ardour for what is right and honourable increased their fellow feeling toward each other. ²⁶for with their godliness they made their brotherly feeling still dearer to them. ²⁷And yet, although nature, companionship and virtuous habits, had combined to increase the bonds of brotherhood, those that were left endured to behold their brethren, which were ill used for their godliness, tortured even unto death.

CHAPTER 14

Moreover, they even urged them on to this ill treatment; so that they not only despised pains themselves, but even overcame the passions of brotherly love. ²O power of reason, more powerful than kings, and freer than the free! ³O sacred and harmonious unanimity of the seven brethren in defence of godliness! ⁴None of the seven youths played the coward, or shrank back from death; ⁵but all, as though they ran the road to immortality, hastened them to death through tortures. ⁶For just as hands and feet are moved in harmony with the promptings of the soul, so those holy youths, as though moved by an immortal soul of godliness, advanced unto death for the sake of such godliness. ⁷O holy band of seven, band of brethren in harmony! for as the seven days of creation form a circle round about godliness, ⁸so the youths in chorus formed a circle round about the sevenfold band, annulling their fear of the tortures. ⁹Now we shudder at the recital of the affliction of those young men; but they not only beheld, and not only heard the immediate execution of the threat, but undergoing it, persevered; and that through the pains of fire. ¹⁰And what could more painful? for the power of fire, being sharp and quick, speedily destroyed their bodies. ¹¹And think it not wonderful that reason bore rule over those men in their torments, when even

a woman's mind despised agonies yet more diverse. ¹²For the mother of those seven youths endured the torments of each one of her seven children. ¹³And consider how comprehensive is the love of offspring, which draweth every one's feeling into a sympathy rooted deep within, ¹⁴where even animals that are without reason shew a similar sympathy and love for their offspring to that of men. ¹⁵For the tame birds, that frequent the mountains, protect their fledglings upon the housetops; ¹⁶and others, building their nests in mountain tops, and in the precipices of valleys, in holes of trees, or in the tops thereof, hatch their young, and keep off the intruder. ¹⁷And if they are unable to fend it off, they help their offspring in whatsoever manner they are able, by flying in circles round about them, and calling unto them with their own voice, sorrowing all the while for love. ¹⁸But wherefore should we shew proof of sympathy toward offspring on the part of animals that are without reason, ¹⁹when even bees, at the season for making of honeycombs, attack all that come near, and pierce with their sting, as with a sword, them that draw nigh unto their hive, and repel them even unto death? ²⁰But sympathy for her children turned not aside the young men's mother, which had a spirit that was kindred with that of Abraham.

CHAPTER 15

O reason of the children, tyrant over the passions, and godliness, dearer to a mother than her children! ²The mother, when two things were set before her, godliness and the safety of her sons for a time, on the terms of the promise of a tyrant, ³rather chose the godliness that, according to God, preserveth unto everlasting life. ⁴O how can I characterize the affections of parents toward their children, the resemblance of soul and of form engrafted into the small type of a child in a wonderful manner, especially through the greater sympathy of mothers with the feelings of them that are born unto them? ⁵For by how much mothers are by nature weak in disposition, and prolific in offspring, by so much the fonder are they of children. ⁶And of all mothers, the mother of the seven was the fondest of children, who in seven childbirths had deeply engendered love toward them; ⁷and through her many pains undergone with each one, was compelled to feel sympathy with them. ⁸Yet, through fear of God, she neglected the temporary salvation of her children. ⁹Not but that, by reason of the excellent disposition of her sons, and their obedience to the law, her maternal affection toward them was increased. ¹⁰For they were both just and temperate, and manly, and high minded, and fond of their brethren, and so fond of their mother that they obeyed her by obeying the law even unto death. ¹¹And yet, though there were so many circumstances connected with love of children to draw on a mother to sympathy, in the case of none of them were the various tortures able to pervert her principle. ¹²But she inclined each one separately and all together to death for godliness. ¹³O holy nature and parental feeling, and reward of bringing up children, and unconquerable maternal affection! ¹⁴As each one of

them was racked and roasted, the observant mother was prevented by godliness from changing. ¹⁵She beheld her children's flesh dissolve round about the fire, and their extremities quiver upon the ground, and the flesh of their heads down to their chins exposed like masks. ¹⁶O thou mother, that wast tried at this time with more bitter pains than even the pangs of childbirth that thou didst suffer for them! ¹⁷O woman, who along gave birth to such perfect godliness! ¹⁸Thy firstborn dying turned thee not; nor the second, looking at thee piteously in his torments; nor thy third, breathing out his soul. ¹⁹Nor when thou didst behold the eyes of each of them looking boldly in their tortures, or didst see in their nostrils the signs of their approaching death. ²⁰When thou sawest the burning flesh of children lying upon the flesh of children, hands upon hands cut off, severed heads upon heads, corpses fallen upon corpses; and when thou sawest the place filled with people by reason of the tortures of thy children, thou didst not shed tears. ²¹Neither the songs of sirens, nor the voice of swans so draw the hearers to hearing, O voices of children calling upon your mother in the midst of torments! ²²O how great and how many were the torments by which the mother was herself tortured, as her sons did undergo the wheel and the fires! ²³But godly reason, having strengthened her courage in the midst of sufferings, enabled her to forego, for the time, parental love. ²⁴Although she beheld the destruction of seven children, the noble mother, after one embrace, stripped off *her feelings* through faith in God. ²⁵For just as in a council chamber, beholding in her own soul vehement counsellors, nature, and parentage, and love of her children, and the racking of her children, ²⁶she holding two votes, one for the death, the other for the preservation of her children, ²⁷leaned not unto that which would have saved her children for the safety of a brief space. ²⁸But this daughter of Abraham remembered his holy fortitude. ²⁹O mother of a nation, avenger of the law, and defender of godliness, and prize bearer in the battle of the affections! ³⁰O thou nobler in endurance than men, and more manly than men in patience! ³¹For as the ark of Noah, bearing the world in the flood that filled the world, bore up against the waves, ³²so thou, the guardian of the law, when compassed on every side by the flood of passions, and straitened by violent storms that were the torments of thy children, didst bear up nobly against the storms against godliness.

CHAPTER 16

If, then, a woman, and that an aged one, and the mother of seven children, endured to see her children's torments even unto death, by common confession godly reason is the sole master even of the passions. ²Thus I have proved that not only men have obtained the mastery of the passions. ³And not so fierce were the lions that compassed Daniel about, nor the furnace of Mishael that burned with most vehement fire, as that natural love of children that burned within her, when she beheld her seven sons tortured. ⁴But with

the reason that is grounded in godliness, the mother quenched passions so great and powerful. ⁵For we must consider this also: that had the mother been faint hearted, as being their mother, she would have lamented over them; and peradventure might have spoken thus: ⁶Ah, wretched I, and many times miserable; who having borne seven sons, are become the mother of none. ⁷O seven vain childbirths, and seven periods of labour, and unfruitful givings of suck, and miserable nursings at the breast. ⁸Vain for your sakes, O sons, have I endured many pangs, and the still more trying anxieties of upbringing. ⁹Alas, my children, some of you unmarried, and some that have married to no profit, I shall not see your children, nor have the happiness of being called grandmother. ¹⁰Ah that I, who had so many and fair children, should be a lone widow, full of sorrows! ¹¹Nor, should I die, shall I have any of my sons to bury me. ¹²But with such a lament as this the holy and God fearing mother bewailed none of them, and neither attempted to dissuade any of them from dying, nor, as they died, did she grieve. ¹³But as one possessed of a mine of adamant, and as one bringing forth again her full number of sons to immortality, she rather with supplications exhorted them to death for the sake of godliness. ¹⁴O woman, soldier of God for godliness, thou, aged and a woman, hast conquered through endurance even a tyrant; and thou but weak, hast been found more powerful in deeds and words. ¹⁵For when thou wast seized along with thy children, thou stoodest looking upon Eleazar in torments, and saidst unto sons in the Hebrew tongue, ¹⁶O sons, noble is the contest; to which you being called as a witness for the nation, strive zealously for the laws of your country. ¹⁷For it were shameful that this old man should endure pains for the sake of righteousness, and that you that are younger should be afraid of the tortures. ¹⁸Remember that through God ye obtained existence, and have enjoyed it. ¹⁹And for this reason ye ought to bear every affection because of God; ²⁰for Whom also our father Abraham was forward to sacrifice Isaac our progenitor, and shuddered not at the sight of his own paternal hand descending down with the sword upon him. ²¹And the righteous Daniel was cast unto the lions; and Ananiah, and Azariah, and Mishael, were thrown into a furnace of fire; yet they endured through God. ²²You, then, having the like faith toward God, be not troubled. ²³For it is unreasonable that they that know godliness should not stand up against these afflictions. ²⁴With these arguments, the mother of seven, exhorting each of her sons, encouraged and persuaded each of her sons to die rather than transgress the commandment of God. ²⁵And they saw this also, that they that die unto God, live unto God; as Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the patriarchs.

CHAPTER 17

And some of the spearbearers said that when she herself was about to be seized for the purpose of being put to death, she threw herself upon the pile, rather than that they should touch her person. ²O thou mother, that

together with thy seven children didst destroy the violence of the tyrant, and frustrate his wicked intentions, and exhibit the nobleness of faith! ³For thou, like an house nobly built upon the pillar of thy children, endured unmoved the earthquake of the tortures. ⁴Be of good cheer, then O holy minded mother, holding fast the firm hope of thy steadfastness with God. ⁵The moon in heaven with the stars appeareth not so gracious, as thou art established honourable before God, and fixed in the firmament with thy seven sons, whom thou didst illuminate with godliness unto the stars. ⁶For thy bearing of children was after Abraham our father. ⁷If it were possible for us to paint as on a tablet the godliness of thy story, would not the onlookers shudder at beholding the mother of seven children enduring for the sake of godliness divers tortures even unto death? ⁸And it had been a worthy thing to have inscribed upon the tomb itself these words as a memorial to those of our nation. ⁹Here an aged priest, and an aged woman, and seven sons, are buried through the violence of a tyrant, who wished to destroy the polity of the Hebrews. ¹⁰These also avenged their nation, looking unto God, and enduring torments unto death. ¹¹For it was truly a divine contest that was carried on by them. ¹²For at that time virtue presided over the contest, approving the victory through endurance, namely incorruptibility in eternal life. ¹³Eleazar was the first to contend: and the mother of the seven children entered the contest; and the brethren contended. ¹⁴The tyrant was the antagonist; and the world and living men were the onlookers. ¹⁵And reverence for God conquered, and crowned her own athletes. ¹⁶Who did not marvel at the athletes contending for the law code? Who were not astonished? ¹⁷The tyrant himself, and all his council, marvelled at their endurance; ¹⁸through which also they now stand beside the Divine throne, and live a blessed life. ¹⁹For Moses saith, And all the sanctified ones are under Thy hands. ²⁰These therefore, having been sanctified through God, have been honoured not only with this honour, but that also by their means the enemy overcame not our nation; ²¹and that the tyrant was punished, and their country purified: ²²for they became, as it were, a ransom for the sin of the nation. ²²And through the blood of these godly people, and the atonement wrought by their death, Divine Providence saved Israel, which had aforetime been afflicted. ²³For the tyrant Antiochus, looking to the virtue of their courage, and to their endurance in torture, proclaimed that endurance as an example to his soldiers. ²⁴And he made them noble and brave for fighting on foot, and for siege; and pillages and stormed the towns of all his enemies.

CHAPTER 18

O Israelitish children, offspring of the seed of Abraham, obey this law, and in every way be godly, ²knowing that godly reason is master of the passions, and those not only inward but outward. ³Wherefore those that gave up their souls to pains for the sake of godliness, were not only admired by men, but were also deemed worthy of a divine inheritance. ⁴And the nation

through them obtained peace, and having renewed the observance of the law in their own country, drove the enemy out of the land. ⁵The tyrant Antiochus was both punished upon earth, and is punished now that he is dead; for when he was quite unable to compel the Israelites to observe foreign customs, and to forsake the manner of life of their fathers, ⁶then, departing from Jerusalem, he made war against the Persians. ⁷And the mother of the seven children spake these righteous words unto her children: I was a pure virgin, and went not beyond my father's house; but kept watch over the built rib. ⁸No destroyer of the desert, or ravisher of the plain, corrupted me, neither did the seducing serpent of deceit defile the chastity of my virginity; ⁹and in the time of my maturity I remained with my husband: when these sons did come of age, their father died. Blessed was he, for he lived a life marked by the blessing of children, and suffered not the sorrow of the time of childlessness. ¹⁰And while he was yet with you, he taught you the law and the prophets. ¹¹He read to you of Abel, which was murdered by Cain; of Isaac, which was offered as an whole burnt offering; and of Joseph in prison. ¹²And he told you of the zealous Phinehas; and taught you about Ananiah, Azariah, and Mishaël in the fire. ¹³And he glorified Daniel in the den of lions, and blessed him. ¹⁴And he put you in mind of the scripture of Isaiah, which saith, Even if thou pass through the fire, it shall not burn thee. ¹⁵He sang to you with words of David the psalmist, when he saith, Many are the afflictions of the righteous. ¹⁶He declared unto you the proverb of Solomon, who saith He is a tree of life unto them that do His will. ¹⁷He affirmed the words of Ezekiel, which said, Shall these dry bones live? ¹⁸For he forgot not the song which Moses taught, which saith, ¹⁹I will kill, and I will make to live: this is your life, and the length of your days. ²⁰O that bitter, and yet not bitter, day wherein the bitter tyrant of the Greeks quenched fire with fire in his cruel caldron, and brought with seething rage the seven sons of Abraham unto the catapult, and unto all his torments! ²¹He pierced their eyeballs, and cut out their tongues, and put them to death with varied tortures. ²²Wherefore divine retribution hath pursued, and shall pursue, the pestilent wretch. ²³But the children of Abraham, with their victorious mother, are gathered together to the choir of the fathers, and have received pure and immortal souls from God; ²⁴unto Whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

APPENDIX:

THE FOUR BOOKS OF ESDRAS (EZRA) AND THE PRAYER OF MANASSEH AS THEY APPEAR IN THE SLAVONIC AND RUSSIAN BIBLES

1 ESDRAS

CHAPTER 1

Now in the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord by Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Persians, and he issued a proclamation through all his kingdom, and that in writing, saying, ²Thus said Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the earth; and He hath given me a charge to build Him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judea. ³Who is there among you of all His people? for his God shall be with him, and he shall go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judea, and let him build the house of the God of Israel, (He is the God Which is in Jerusalem). ⁴And every one that remaineth, let him go from every place where he sojourneth, and the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with cattle, together with the freewill offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem. ⁵Then rose up the chiefs of the families of Judah, and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, all whose spirit the Lord had stirred up to go up to build the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem. ⁶And all they that were round about strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with good, and with cattle, and with presents, beside the freewill offerings. ⁷Also king Cyrus brought forth the vessels, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought out from Jerusalem, and put in the house of his god. ⁸And them did Cyrus king of the Persians bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and he numbered them unto Sheshbazzar the chief man of Judah. ⁹And this is the number of them: thirty basons of gold, and a thousand basons of silver, nine and twenty changes, ¹⁰thirty goblets of gold, and four hundred and ten double silver vessels, and a thousand other vessels. ¹¹All the gold and silver vessels were five thousand four hundred, *even* all that went up with Sheshbazzar from the *place of* transportation, from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 2

Now these are the people of the land that went up, of the number of prisoners which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon; and they came again unto Judah

and Jerusalem, every man unto his city, ²which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mardecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah, the number of the men of Israel: ³the sons of Parosh, two thousand and hundred seventy and two. ⁴The sons of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. ⁵The sons of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five. ⁶The sons of Pahath-Moab pertaining to the sons of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. ⁷The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. ⁸The sons of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five. ⁹The sons of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. ¹⁰The sons of Bani, six hundred forty and two. ¹¹The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three. ¹²The sons of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two. ¹³The sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six. ¹⁴The sons of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six. ¹⁵The sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four. ¹⁶The sons of Ater the son of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. ¹⁷The sons of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three. ¹⁸The sons of Jorah, an hundred and twelve. ¹⁹The sons of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three. ²⁰The sons of Gibbar, ninety and five. ²¹The sons of Bethlehem, an hundred twenty and three. ²²The sons of Netophah, fifty and six. ²³The sons of Ananath, an hundred twenty and eight. ²⁴The sons of Azmaveth, forty and three. ²⁵The sons of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three. ²⁶The sons of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one. ²⁷The sons of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two. ²⁸The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two. ²⁹The sons of Nebo, fifty and two. ³⁰The sons of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six. ³¹The sons of Elamer, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. ³²The sons of Elam, three hundred and twenty. ³³The sons of Lod and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five. ³⁴The sons of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. ³⁵The sons of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty. ³⁶And the priests: the sons of Jedaiah, pertaining to the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. ³⁷The sons of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. ³⁸The sons of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. ³⁹The sons of Harim, a thousand and seven. ⁴⁰And the Levites, the sons of Jeshua and Kadmiel, pertaining to the sons of Hodvaiah, seventy and four. ⁴¹The sons of Asaph, singers, an hundred twenty and eight. ⁴²The sons of the porters, the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, the sons of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty and nine. ⁴³The Nethinim: the sons of Ziha, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaoth, ⁴⁴the sons of Keros, the sons of Siaha, the sons of Padon, ⁴⁵the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah, the sons of Akkub, ⁴⁶the sons of Hagab, the sons of Shalmi, the sons of Hanan, ⁴⁷the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, the sons of Reaiah, ⁴⁸the sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda, the sons of Gazzam, ⁴⁹the sons of Uzza, the sons of Paseah, the sons of Besai, ⁵⁰the sons of Asnah, the sons of Meunim, the sons of Nephusim, ⁵¹the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Harhur, ⁵²the sons of Bazluth, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsha, ⁵³the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Tamah, ⁵⁴the sons of Nezhiah, the sons of Hatipha. ⁵⁵The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of Sotai, the sons of Sophereth, the sons of Peruda, ⁵⁶the

sons of Jaala, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel, ⁵⁷the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the sons of Pochereth, the sons of Zebaim, the sons of Ami. ⁵⁸All the Nethinim, and the sons of Abdeselma, were three hundred ninety and two. ⁵⁹And these are they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addan, Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, and their seed, whether they were of Israel: ⁶⁰the sons of Delaiah, the sons of Bua, the sons of Tobiah, the sons of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two. ⁶¹And of the sons of the priests, the sons of Habaiah, the sons of Kos, the sons of Barzillai, who took a wife and daughter of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called by their name. ⁶²These sought their genealogy as though they had been reckoned, but they were not found; therefore were they put away from the priesthood. ⁶³And Athersatha told them that they should not eat of the most holy things, until a priest should arise with Lights and Perfections. ⁶⁴And the whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, ⁶⁵beside their menservants and their maidservants: and these were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven; and among these were two hundred singing men and singing women. ⁶⁶Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; ⁶⁷their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. ⁶⁸And some of the chiefs of families, when they went into the house of the Lord which was in Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God, to establish it in the prepared place thereof. ⁶⁹According to their power they gave into the treasury of the work pure gold threescore and one pieces, and five thousand pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' garments. ⁷⁰So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAPTER 3

And the seventh month came on, and the sons of Israel were in their cities, and the people gathered themselves together as one man at Jerusalem. ²Then stood up Joshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer whole burnt offerings thereon, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses the man of God. ³And they set up the altar on his place; for there was a terror upon them because of the people of the lands: and the whole burnt offering was offered up thereon unto the Lord morning and evening. ⁴They kept also the feast of tabernacles, according to that which was written, and offered whole burnt offerings daily by number, according to the ordinance, the exact daily rate; ⁵and after this the perpetual whole burnt offering, and for the season of new moon, and *offering* for all the hallowed feasts of the Lord, and for every one that offered a freewill offering unto the Lord. ⁶On the first day of the seventh month began they to offer whole burnt offerings unto the Lord: but the foundation of the house of the

Lord was not yet laid. ⁷They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and meat and drink, and oil, unto them of Sidon and of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant of Cyrus king of the Persians unto them. ⁸Now in the second year of their coming to the house of God in Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, over the workmen in the house of the Lord. ⁹Then stood Jeshua and his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, and the sons of Judah, over them that wrought in the house of the Lord: the sons of Henadad, their sons, and their brethren the Levites. ¹⁰And they laid a foundation for building the house of the Lord: and the priests in their apparel stood with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the Lord, according to the ordinance of David king of Israel. ¹¹And they answered with praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord; because He is good, for His mercy endureth for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a loud voice to praise the Lord, at the laying of the foundation of the house of the Lord. ¹²But many of the priests and Levites, and the elders, chiefs of families, that had seen the former house upon the foundation thereof, and who saw this house with their eyes, wept with a loud voice: but the multitude shouted with joy to raise a song. ¹³And the people did not discern the voice of the glad shout from the voice of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud voice, and the voice was heard from afar off.

CHAPTER 4

Now they that afflicted Judah and Benjamin heard that the sons of the captivity builded an house unto the Lord God of Israel. ²And they drew near unto Zerubbabel, and to the heads of the families, and said unto them, We will build with you: for we seek our God as you do; and we do sacrifice unto Him since the days of Esarhaddon king of Assyria, which brought us hither. ³Then Zerubbabel, and Joshua, and the rest of the heads of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build an house unto our God; for we ourselves together will build unto the Lord our God, as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us. ⁴Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and hindered them in building, ⁵hiring *counsellors* against them also, plotting to frustrate their counsel, all the days of Cyrus king of the Persians, even until the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

⁶And in the reign of Ahasuerus, even in the beginning of his reign, they wrote a letter against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. ⁷And in the days of Artaxerxes, wrote Tabeel unto Mithradates and unto the rest of his fellow servants; the tribute gatherer did write unto Artaxerxes king of the Persians a writing in the Syrian tongue, and *the same* interpreted. ⁸Rehum

the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe wrote an epistle against Jerusalem to king Artaxerxes, saying, ⁹Thus hath judged Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of our fellow servants, the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarphalaeans, the Apharsaeans, the Archuaeans, the Babylonians, the Susanites, the Davaites, ¹⁰and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnapper carried away, and settled them in the cities of Samaria, and the rest beyond the river. ¹¹This is the purport of the letter that they sent unto him: Thy servants the men beyond the river unto king Artaxerxes. ¹²Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem the rebellious and wicked city, which they are building; and the walls thereof are set in order, and they have exalted the foundations thereof. ¹³Now then be it known unto the king, that, if that city be builded up, and the walls thereof finished, thou shalt have no tribute, neither will they pay; and this injureth kings. ¹⁴And it is not lawful for us to see the dishonour of the king: therefore have we sent and certified *the matter* to the king; ¹⁵that examination may be made in the book of record of thy fathers: so shalt thou know that that city is rebellious, and do hurt unto kings and countries; and there are in the midst thereof refuges for slaves: therefore hath this city been made desolate. ¹⁶We therefore declare unto the king, that if the city be builded, and the walls thereof set up again, thou shalt not have peace. ¹⁷Then sent the king to Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their fellow servants that dwelt in Samaria, and the rest beyond the river, *saying*, Peace: and he saith, ¹⁸The tribute gatherer, whom ye sent to us, hath been called before me. ¹⁹And a decree hath been made by me, and we have examined and found that that city of old time exalteth herself against kings, and that rebellions and desertion take place therein. ²⁰There were powerful kings also in Jerusalem, and they ruled over all *the countries* beyond the river, and abundant revenues and tribute were given unto them. ²¹Now therefore make a decree to halt the work of those men; and that city shall be no more builded. ²²Be ye careful of the decree, not to be remiss concerning this matter; lest at any time destruction abound to the hurt of kings. ²³Then did the tribute gatherer of king Artaxerxes read the letter before Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and his fellow servants: and they went in haste to Jerusalem, and through Judea, and made them to cease, with horse and an armed force. ²⁴Then ceased the work of the house of God in Jerusalem; and it was at a stand unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

CHAPTER 5

And Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied a prophecy unto the Jews in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, even unto them. ²Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which was in Jerusalem: and with them were the prophets of God helping them. ³At the

same time came there upon them Tattenai, the governor on this side of the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their fellow servants, and spake thus unto them, Who hath ordained a decree for you to build this house, and to *make this* preparation? ⁴Then spake they thus unto them, What are the names of the men that build this city. ⁵But the eyes of God were upon the captivity of Judah, and they did not cause them to cease, till the decree was brought to Darius: and then was sent by the tribute gatherer concerning this.

⁶The copy of a letter, which Tattenai, the governor of the part on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their fellow servants the Apharsachites, which were on this side the river, sent unto king Darius. ⁷They sent an account unto him; and thus was written therein; All peace unto Darius the king. ⁸Be it known unto the king, that we went into the land of Judea, to the house of the great God; and it is building with choice stones, and they are laying timbers in the walls, and that work prospereth, and goeth favourably on in their hands. ⁹Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who gave you the order to build this house, and make this preparation? ¹⁰We asked them their names also, to declare them to thee, to write the names of their chief men unto thee. ¹¹And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded many years before this; and a great king of Israel builded it, and established it for them. ¹²But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven, He gave them into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar the Chaldean, king of Babylon; and he destroyed this house, and carried the people captive to Babylon. ¹³And in the first year of king Cyrus, Cyrus the king made a decree that this house of God should be builded. ¹⁴And the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar brought out of the house that was in Jerusalem, and carried them into the temple of the king, those did king Cyrus bring out from the temple of the king, and give them unto Sheshbazzar the treasurer, who was over the treasure; ¹⁵and said unto him, Take all the vessels, and go, put them into the house that is in Jerusalem in their place. ¹⁶Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundations of the house of God in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and hath not been finished. ¹⁷Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house at Babylon; that thou mayest know if that a decree was made by king Cyrus to build that house of God that was in Jerusalem, and let the king send to us when he hath learnt concerning this matter.

CHAPTER 6

Then Darius the king made a decree, and caused a search to be made in the houses of the rolls, where the treasure is laid up in Babylon. ²And there was found in the city, in the palace, a volume, and this was the record written therein. ³In the first year of king Cyrus, Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the holy house of God that was in Jerusalem, saying, Let the

house be builded, and the place where they sacrifice the sacrifices. (Also he appointed the elevation thereof, in height sixty cubits; the breadth thereof of sixty cubits.) ⁴And let there be three strong layers of stones, and one layer of timber; and the expenses shall be paid out of the king's house. ⁵And the silver and the gold vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar carried away out of the house that was in Jerusalem, and carried to Jerusalem, let them even be given, and carried again unto the temple, which is in Jerusalem, and placed in the place where they were set in the house of God. ⁶Now, ye rulers beyond the river, Shetharboznai, and their fellow servants the Persians, which are beyond the river, give these things, keeping far from that place. ⁷Now let the work of the house of God alone; let the rulers of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build that house of God in his place. ⁸Moreover a decree is made by me, if haply ye may do somewhat in concert with the elders of the Jews for the building of the house of God: to wit, out of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, let there be money to defray the expenses carefully granted unto those men, that they be not hindered. ⁹And whatsoever need, ye shall give both the young of bulls, and rams, and lambs, for whole burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt wine, and oil, according to the word of the priests which are in Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day whatsoever they shall ask; ¹⁰that they may offer sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and that they may pray for the life of the king and his sons. ¹¹And a decree is made by me, that every man that shall alter this word, timber shall be pulled down from his house, and let him be lifted up and slain thereon, and his house shall be confiscated. ¹²And may the God whose name dwelleth there, overthrow every king and people which is in Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be diligently attended to.

¹³Then Tattenai, the governor on this side beyond the river, Shetharboznai, and his fellow servants, according to that which king Darius had sent, so did they diligently. ¹⁴And the elders of the Jews, and Levites, builded, at the prophecy of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo: and they builded, and finished it, by the decree of the God of Israel, and by the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of the Persians. ¹⁵And they finished this house by the third day of the month Adar, which is the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king. ¹⁶And the sons of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the sons of the captivity, kept the dedication of the house of God with gladness. ¹⁷And they offered for the dedication of the house of God an hundred calves, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve kids of the goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. ¹⁸And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their separate orders, for the services of God in Jerusalem, according to the writing of the book of Moses.

¹⁹And the sons of the captivity kept the Passover upon the fourteenth day of the first month. ²⁰For the priests and Levites were purified; all were clean to a man; and they killed the Passover for all the sons of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. ²¹And the sons of Israel did eat the Passover, even they that were of the captivity, and every one

that had separated himself unto them from the uncleanness of the nations of the land, to seek the Lord God of Israel. ²²And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with gladness: for the Lord had made them glad, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the house of the God of Israel.

CHAPTER 7

Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, came up Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, ²the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, ³the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Maraioth, ⁴the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, ⁵the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the first priest. ⁶This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the Lord God of Israel had given: and the king gave him *leave*, for the hand of the Lord his God was upon him in all things that he sought. ⁷And there went up some of the sons of Israel, and of the priests, and of the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. ⁸And they came to Jerusalem in the fifth month; this was the seventh year of the king. ⁹For in the first day of the first month began he the going up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came they to Jerusalem, for the good hand of the Lord his God was upon him. ¹⁰For Ezra had determined in his heart to seek the law, and to do and teach the ordinances and judgments in Israel.

¹¹Now this is the copy of the order that Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe of the book of the words of the commandments of the Lord, and of His ordinances to Israel. ¹²Artaxerxes, king of king, to Ezra, the scribe of the law of the Lord God of heaven, Let the order and the answer be accomplished. ¹³A decree is made by me, that every one that is willing in my kingdom of the people of Israel, and of the priests and the Levites, to go up to Jerusalem, let *them* go with thee. ¹⁴*One* hath been sent from the king and the seven counsellors, to visit Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of their God that is in thine hand; ¹⁵and to carry away even for the house of the Lord silver and gold, which the king and the counsellors have freely given unto the God of Israel, which dwelleth in Jerusalem; ¹⁶and all the silver and gold, whatsoever thou shalt find in all the land of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and the priests that offer freely for the house of God which is in Jerusalem. ¹⁷And as for every one that that arriveth there, speedily order him by this letter to bring calves, rams, lambs, and their meat offrings, and their drink offerings; and thou shalt offer them on the altar of you God, which is in Jerusalem. ¹⁸And whatsoever it shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, do as it is pleasing unto your God. ¹⁹And deliver the vessels that are given thee for the service of the house of God, before God in Jerusalem. ²⁰And as to the rest of the need of the house

of thy God, thou shalt give from the king's treasure houses, ²¹and from me. I king Araxerxes have made a decree for all the treasuries that are in the *country* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest and scribe of the God of heaven may ask you, it shall be done readily, ²²to the amount of an hundred talents of silver, and an hundred measures of wheat, and an hundred baths of wine, and an hundred baths of oil, and salt without reckoning. ²³Let whatsoever is in the decree of the God of heaven be done: take heed lest any one make an attack on the house of the God of heaven, lest at any time there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons. ²⁴Also this hath been certified unto you, touching all the priests, and Levites, the singers, porters, Nethinim, and ministers of the house of God, let no tribute be paid unto thee; thou shalt not have power to oppress them. ²⁵And thou, Ezra, as the wisdom of God is in thine hand, appoint scribes and judges, that they may judge for all the people beyond the river, all that know the law of the Lord thy God: and ye shall make it known to him that knoweth not. ²⁶And whosoever shall not do the law of God, and the law of the king readily, judgment shall be taken upon him, whether it be to death, or to chastisement, or to a fine of his property, or to casting into prison.

²⁷Blessed be the Lord God of our fathers, Which hath put it thus in the king's heart, to glorify the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem: ²⁸and hath given me favour in the sight of the king, and of his counsellors, and all the rulers of the king, the exalted ones. And I was strengthened according to the good hand of God upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

CHAPTER 8

And these are heads of the families, the leaders that went up with me in the reign of Artaxerxes the king of Babylon. ²Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershon: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush. ³Of the sons of Shechaniah, and the sons of Parosh; Zechariah: and with him a company of an hundred and fifty. ⁴Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Eliehoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred that were males. ⁵And of the sons of Zathoe; Shechaniah the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males. ⁶And of the sons of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. ⁷And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males. ⁸And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males. ⁹And of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males. ¹⁰And of the sons of Baani; Shelomith the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males. ¹¹And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Babai, and with him twenty and eight males. ¹²And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males. ¹³And of the sons of Adonikam last, and these were their names: Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah,

and with them threescore males. ¹⁴And of the sons of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabud, and with him seventy males.

¹⁵And I gathered them together to the river that cometh to Ahava; and there we pitched three days: and I reviewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi. ¹⁶And I sent men of understanding unto Eleazar, to Ariel, to Shimaiah, and to Elnathan, and to Jarib, and to Elnathan, and to Nathan, and to Zechariah, and to Meshullam, and to Joiarib, and to Elnathan. ¹⁷And I sent them to the rulers with the money of the place, and put words in their mouth to speak unto their brethren the Nethinim with the money of the place, that they should bring us singers for the house of our God. ¹⁸And they came unto us, as the good hand of our God was upon us, even a man of understanding of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and at the commencement came his sons and his brethren eighteen. ¹⁹And Hashabiah, and Jeshaiiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and his sons, twenty. ²⁰And of the Nethinim, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim: all of them were gathered by their names. ²¹Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we should humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a straight way for us, and for our sons, and for all our substance. ²²For I was ashamed to ask of the king a guard and horsemen to save us from the enemy in the way: for we have spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek Him; but His power and His wrath are upon all them that forsake Him. ²³So we fasted, and asked of our God concerning this: and He hearkened unto us. ²⁴And I gave charge to twelve of the chiefs of the priests, unto Sherebiah, to Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them. ²⁵And I weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of the firstfruits of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his princes, and all Israel that were found, had dedicated. ²⁶I even weighed into their hands six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and an hundred silver vessels, and an hundred talents of gold; ²⁷and twenty golden bowls, of about a thousand drachmas, and superior vessels of fine shining brass, precious as gold. ²⁸And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto the Lord; the vessels are holy also; and the silver and the gold are freewill offerings unto the Lord God of our fathers. ²⁹Be watchful, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chief priests and the Levites, and the chiefs of the families in Jerusalem, at the chambers of the house of the Lord. ³⁰So the priests and the Levites took the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring to Jerusalem into the house of the Lord.

³¹Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the last month, to come unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and delivered us from the hand of the enemy and adversary in the way. ³²And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. ³³And it came to pass on the fourth day, that we weighed the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, in the house of our God, into the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, the Levites. ³⁴All things were

reckoned by number and weight; and all the weight was written down. ³⁵At that time the sons of the banishment that came from the captivity offered whole burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve calves for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve goats for a sin offering: all whole burnt offerings unto the Lord. ³⁶And they gave the king's commission unto the king's lieutenants, and the governors beyond the river: and they honoured the people, and the house of God.

CHAPTER 9

Now when these things were done, the princes drew near to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands in their abominations, even the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Jebusite, the Ammonite, the Moabite, and the Moserite, and the Amorite. ²For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: and the holy seed hath passed among the nations of the lands: yea, the hand of the princes hath been first in this transgression. ³And when I heard this thing, I rent my garments, and trembled, and plucked of the hairs of my head and of my beard, and sat down mourning. ⁴Then were assembled unto me all that followed the word of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of the captivity; and I remained mourning until the evening sacrifice. ⁵And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my humiliation; and when I had rent my garments, then I trembled, and I bowed myself on my knees, and spread out my hands unto the Lord God, ⁶and said, O Lord, I am ashamed and confounded, my God: for our transgressions are abounded over our head, and our trespasses are increased even unto heaven. ⁷Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our sons, been delivered in the hand of the kings of the nations, by the sword, and by captivity, and by spoil, and with shame of our face, as at this day. ⁸And now our God hath dealt mercifully with us, to leave us to escape, and to give us an establishment in the place of His sanctuary, to lighten our eyes, and to give a little quickening in our servitude. ⁹For we are bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our servitude, but hath extended favour unto us in the sight of the kings of the Persians, to give us a reviving, that they should raise up the house of our God, and restore the desolate places thereof, and to give us a fence in Judah and Jerusalem. ¹⁰O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken Thy commandments, ¹¹which Thou hast given us by the hand of Thy servants the prophets, saying, 'The land, into which ye go to inherit it, is a land subject to disturbance by the removal of the people of the nations for their abominations, wherewith they have filled it from one end to the other by their uncleannesses. ¹²Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, and take not of their daughters for your sons, neither shall ye seek their peace or their good for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and give it as an inheritance unto your sons for ever. ¹³And

after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, *it is clear* that there is none like unto our God, for Thou hast lightly visited our iniquities, and given us deliverance; ¹⁴whereas we have again broken Thy commandments, and joined in affinity with the people of the lands: be not very angry with us unto our utter destruction, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping. ¹⁵O Lord God of Israel, Thou art righteous: for we remain *yet* escaped, as at this day: behold, we are before Thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before Thee because of this.

CHAPTER 10

So when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and praying before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and youths: for the people wept, and wept aloud. ²And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have broken covenant with our God, and have taken strange wives of the nations of the land: yet now there is patience *of hope* unto Israel concerning this thing. ³Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and all such as are born of them, as thou shalt advise: ⁴arise, and alarm them with the commandments of our God; and let it be done according to the law. Arise, for the matter is upon thee; and we are with thee: be strong, and do. ⁵Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they should do according to this word. ⁶Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went unto the treasury of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib; he even went thither: he did eat no bread, and drank no water: for he mourned over the unfaithfulness *of them* of the captivity. ⁷And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the sons of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem, saying, ⁸Every one that shall not arrive within three days, as is the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance shall be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of the captivity.

⁹So all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together at Jerusalem within the three days. This was the ninth month: on the twentieth day of the month all the people sat down in the street of the house of the Lord, because of their alarm concerning the word, and for the storm. ¹⁰And Ezra the chief priest arose, and said unto them, Ye have broken covenant, and have taken strange wives, to add to the trespass of Israel. ¹¹Now therefore give praise unto the Lord God of our fathers, and do that which is pleasing in His sight: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives. ¹²Then all the congregation answered and said, This thy word is powerful upon us, to do it. ¹³But the people is many in number, and the season is stormy, and there is no power to stand without, and the work is more than enough for one day or for two: for we have greatly

sinned in this matter. ¹⁴Let now our rulers stand, and for all in our cities that have taken strange wives, let them come at appointed times, and with them elders from every several city, and judges, to turn away the fierce wrath of our God from us concerning this matter. ¹⁵Only Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were with me concerning this; and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. ¹⁶And the sons of the captivity did so: and Ezra the priest, and heads of families according to their house were separated, and all by their names, for they returned in the first day of the month to examine the matter. ¹⁷And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

¹⁸And of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. ¹⁹And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives, and offered a ram of the flock for a trespass offering because of their trespass. ²⁰And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah. ²¹And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah. ²²And of the sons of Pashhur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, and Ishmael, and Nethaneel, and Jozabad, and Elasah. ²³And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (the same is Kelita), and Pethahiah, and Judah, and Eliezer. ²⁴And of the singers; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri. ²⁵Also of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Asabia, and Benaiah. ²⁶And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah. ²⁷And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, and Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. ²⁸And of the sons of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, and Zabbai, and Athlai. ²⁹And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth. ³⁰And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, and Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. ³¹And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, ³²Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah. ³³And of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattattah, Zadab, Eliphelet, Jereamai, Manasseh, Shimei. ³⁴And of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, Uel, ³⁵Benaiah, Badeiah, Cheluh, ³⁶Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, ³⁷Mattaniah, Mattenai: ³⁸and so did the sons of Bani, and the sons of Shimei, ³⁹and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, ⁴⁰Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, ⁴¹Azarel, and Shelemiah, and Shemariah, ⁴²and Shallum, Amariah, Joseph. ⁴³Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Matithiah, Zebed, Zebina, Jaddai, and Joel, and Benaiah. ⁴⁴All these had taken strange wives, and begat sons of them.

NEHEMIAH

CHAPTER 1

The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah: and it came to pass in the month Chislev, of the twentieth year, that I was in Shushan the citadel. ²And Hanani one of my brethren, came, he and some men of Judah; and I asked them concerning them that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. ³And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity are there in the land, in great affliction and reproach: the walls also of Jerusalem are thrown down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire. ⁴And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned for days, and continued fasting and praying before the God of heaven. ⁵And I said, Nay, I pray Thee, O Lord God of heaven, the mighty, the great and terrible, that keepeth Thy covenant and mercy unto them that love Him, and to them that keep His commandments: ⁶let Thine ear now be attentive, and Thine eyes open, that Thou mayest hear the prayer of Thy servant, which I pray before Thee at this time, this day both day and night, for the sons of Israel Thy servants, and make confession for the sins of the sons of Israel, which we have sinned against Thee: both I and my father's house have sinned. ⁷We have altogether broken covenant with Thee, and have not kept the commandments, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which Thou commandedst Thy servant Moses. ⁸Remember, I pray Thee, the word wherewith Thou didst charge Thy servant Moses, saying, If ye break covenant, I will scatter you abroad among the nations. ⁹But if ye turn again unto Me, and keep My commandments, and do them; though ye be scattered under the uttermost *part* of heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them into the place that I have chosen to cause My name to dwell there. ¹⁰Now they are Thy servants and thy people, whom Thou hast redeemed with Thy great power, and with Thy strong hand. ¹¹O Lord, I pray Thee, *turn not away*, but let Thine ear be attentive to the prayer of Thy servant, and to the prayer of Thy servants, who desire to fear Thy name: and prosper, I pray Thee, Thy servant this day, and grant him to find mercy in the sight of this man. Now I was the king's cupbearer.

CHAPTER 2

And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of king Artaxerxes, that wine was before me: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king: and there was not another before him. ²And the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad; and art thou not sick? and now this is nothing

else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid, ³and said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, forasmuch as the city, the house of my fathers' sepulchres, hath been laid waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire? ⁴Then the king said unto me, For what seekest thou thus? So I prayed to the God of heaven. ⁵And I said unto the king, If it seem good to the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send him into Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres; then shall I rebuild it. ⁶And the king, and his concubine that sat next to him, said unto me, For how long shall thy journey be, and when wilt thou return? And it was pleasing before the king, and he sent me; and I set him a time. ⁷Moreover I said unto the king, If it seem good to the king, let him give me letters to the governors beyond the river, that I may take my journey till I come to Judah; ⁸and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the garden that pertaineth to the king, that he may give me timber to cover the gates, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king gave me, according to the good hand of the Lord upon me. ⁹Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me. ¹⁰And Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobias the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, and it grieved them that there was come a man to seek good for the sons of Israel.

¹¹So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. ¹²And I arose in the night, I and a few men with me; neither told I any man what God had put into my heart to do along with Israel: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. ¹³And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, and to the mouth of the well of fig trees, and to the dung port: and I mourned over the wall of Jerusalem which they were destroying; and her gates were devoured with fire. ¹⁴Then went I on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: and there was no room for the beast that was under me to pass. ¹⁵Then went I up in the night by the wall of the brook, and mourned over the wall, and passed through the gate of the valley, and returned. ¹⁶And the sentinels knew not why I went, or what I did; and until that time I told it not to the Jews, or to the priests, or to the nobles, or to the captains, or to the rest that did the works. ¹⁷Then said I unto them, Ye see the trouble that we are in, how Jerusalem is desolate, and the gates thereof are given to fire: come, let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, and we shall no more suffer reproach. ¹⁸Then told I them of the hand of God which was good upon me; as also about the king's words that he had spoken unto me: and I said, Let us rise up and build. And their hands were strengthened for the good work. ¹⁹And Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobias the servant, and Geshem the Arabian heard it, and they laughed us to scorn, and came against us, and said, What is the thing that ye are doing? do ye rebel against the king? ²⁰Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, He will prosper us; and we are His pure servants, and we will build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 3

Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of the hundred they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananel. ²And they builded it at the side of the men of Jericho, and at the side of the sons of Zaccur, the son of Imri. ³But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build; they roofed it, and covered in the doors thereof, and the bars thereof, and the bolts thereof. ⁴And at their hand one of Meremoth the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz, took his place; and at their hand Meshullam the son of Berachiah took his place: and at their hand Zadok the son of Baana took his place. ⁵And at their hand the Tekoites took their place; but the Adorites put not their neck to their service. ⁶Moreover the gate of Jasana repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Basodeiah; they covered it in, and set up the doors thereof, and the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. ⁷And at their hand repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon and Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river. ⁸And at their hand repaired Uzziel the son of Arachiah of the smiths: next unto them also repaired Hananiah the son of one of the apothecaries, and they finished Jerusalem unto the broad wall. ⁹And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Zur, the ruler of the half part of the district round about Jerusalem. ¹⁰And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house: and next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah. ¹¹And Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired even unto the tower of the furnaces. ¹²And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of the half part of the area round about Jerusalem, he and his daughters. ¹³The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, and the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits of the wall unto the dung gate. ¹⁴But the dung gate repaired Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district round about Beth-haccerim, he and his sons; and they covered it, and set up the doors thereof, and the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. ¹⁵But the gate of the fountain repaired Solomon the son of Cholezah, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of the skins by the king's meadow, and unto the steps that lead down from the city of David. ¹⁶After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of the area round about Beth-zur, unto the garden of the sepulchre of David, and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty. ¹⁷After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of the area round about Keilah, in his district. ¹⁸And after him repaired his brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of the area round about Keilah. ¹⁹And next to him repaired Ezer the son of

Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece of the tower of going up, where it meeteth the corner. ²⁰After him repaired Baruch the son of Zabbai, a second piece, from the corner unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest. ²¹And after him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz, a second part from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib. ²²And after him repaired the priests, the men of Achechar. ²³And after him repaired Benjamin and Hasshub over against their house: and after him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah, near to his house. ²⁴After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the corner and to the turning, ²⁵of Palai the son of Uzai, over against the corner, and also the tower that lieth out from the king's house, even the upper one of the prison house: and after him Pedaiah the son of Parosh. ²⁶Moreover the Nethinim, which dwelt in Ophel, repaired unto the garden of the water gate eastward, and the tower that lieth out. ²⁷And after them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel. ²⁸From above the horse gate repaired the priests, every man over against his own house. ²⁹And after him repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his own house: and after him repaired Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the guard of the east gate. ³⁰After him repaired Hananiaha the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun, the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his treasury. ³¹After him repaired Malchijah the son of Saraphi unto the house of the Nethinim, and of the merchants, over against the gate of Miphkad, and unto the steps of the corner. ³²And between that and the sheep gate repaired the smiths and the merchants.

³³Now it came to pass, when Sanaballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews. ³⁴And he said before his brethren, Is this the power of Samaria, that these Jews do build them the city? do they indeed sacrifice? will they then be strong? and will they this day revive the stones which are burned, after they had been the heap of rubbish of the land? ³⁵And Tobias the Ammonite came near to him, and they said unto themselves, Will they sacrifice, or eat in their place? shall not a fox go up, and even break down their stone wall? ³⁶Hear, O our God; for we are despised; and return their reproach upon their own head, and make them a scorn in a land of captivity: and cover not their iniquity.

CHAPTER 4

But it came to pass, that when Sanaballat, and Tobias, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, heard that the height of the walls of Jerusalem increased, for that the breaches began to be stopped, it seemed very evil to them. ²And they gathered all of them together to come and fight against Jerusalem, and to destroy it utterly. ³Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set watchmen against them day and night, because of them. ⁴And Judah said, The strength of the enemy is broken, and there is much

rubbish; and we shall not be able to build upon the wall. ⁵And they that afflicted us said, They shall not know, neither shall they see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease. ⁶And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us, They come up against us from all places. ⁷Therefore set I in the lowest parts of the place behind the wall, in the covered places, I even set the people according to their families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows. ⁸And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be ye not afraid of them: remember our God, *Which* is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses. ⁹And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had scattered their counsel, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work. ¹⁰And it came to pass from that day forth, that the half of them that had been driven forth wrought the work, and half of them kept watch; and *there were* spears, and shields, and bows, and breastplates, and rulers behind all the house of Judah, ¹¹even of them which builded the wall. And they that carried the burdens *were* under arms; each with one hand wrought his work, and with the other held his dart. ¹²And the builders wrought each man having his sword girt upon his loins, and so they built: and the trumpeter with his trumpet next to him. ¹³And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work is great and abundant, and we are scattered upon the wall, each at a great distance from the other. ¹⁴In what place soever ye shall hear the sound of the trumpet, gather ye together thither unto us: and our God shall fight for us. ¹⁵So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared. ¹⁶And at that time said I unto the people, Lodge ye every man with his servant in the midst of Jerusalem, and let the night be a time of watch to you, and the day a time of work. ¹⁷And I was there, and the watchman behind me, and there was not a man of us that put off his clothes.

CHAPTER 5

And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. ²For there were some that said, We, with our sons, and our daughters, are many: therefore we will take up corn, and eat, and live. ³Some also there were that said, Our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses, let us mortgage them; and we will take corn, and eat. ⁴And some said, As for our fields, and our vineyards, and houses, we have borrowed money for the king's tributes. ⁵Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we do bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be slaves: and there is no power of our hands, for our fields and our vineyards pertain unto the nobles. ⁶And I was much grieved when I heard their cry and these words. ⁷And my heart took counsel within me, and I contended with the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto

them, Shall every man demand of his brother that ye demand? And I set a great assembly against them. ⁸And I said unto them, We of our own freewill have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the nations; and do ye even sell your brethren? and shall they be delivered unto us? Then held they their peace, and found no answer. ⁹And I said, The thing that ye do is not good; not thus; ye shall depart in the fear of our God by reason of the reproach of the nations our enemies. ¹⁰And my brethren, and mine acquaintance, and I, have lent them money and corn: let us now leave off this exaction. ¹¹Restore, I pray you, unto them, even as at this day, their fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, and bring forth to them corn, and wine, and oil, of the money. ¹²And they said, We will restore, and we will not exact of them; so we will do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and bound them by oath to do according to this word. ¹³And I shook out my garment, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that shall not keep to this word; even thus shall he be shaken out as an outcast and empty. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the Lord: and the people did this thing.

¹⁴From the day that he charged me to be their ruler in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes, that is, twelve years, I and my brethren ate not provision extorted from them. ¹⁵But as for the former acts of extortion wherein those that were before me oppressed them, they even took of them their last money, forty didrachmas for bread and wine; yea the very outcasts of them exercised authority over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God. ¹⁶Yea, also in the work of the wall treated I not them with rigour; I bought not land: and all that were gathered together came thither unto the work. ¹⁷And the Jews, to the number of five hundred and fifty men, beside those that came unto us from among the nations round about, *were* at my table. ¹⁸And there came unto me for one day one calf, and I had six choice sheep and a goat, and every ten days wine in abundance of all sorts: yet with these required I not the bread of extortion, because the bondage was heavy upon this people. ¹⁹Remember me, O God, for good, in all that I have done for this people.

CHAPTER 6

Now it came to pass, when Sanaballat, and Tobias, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though up to that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;) ²that Sanaballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, and let us meet together in the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. ³And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, and I shall not be able to come down, lest the work cease: when I have finished it, I shall come down to you. ⁴Yet they sent again unto me after this sort; and I sent them word after the same manner. ⁵Then sent Sanaballat his servant unto me with an open letter in his hand.

⁶And therein was written, It is reported among the nations that thou and the Jews do plan to revolt: for which cause thou buildest the wall, and thou wilt be a king unto them. ⁷And moreover thou hast appointed prophets unto thyself, that thou mightest dwell in Jerusalem as a king over Judah: and now shall these words be reported to the king. Come now therefore, let us take counsel together. ⁸Then sent I unto him, saying, It hath not happened as thou sayest, for thou feignest them out of thine own heart. ⁹For they all tried to make us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from this work, and it shall not be done. Now therefore have I strengthened my hands.

¹⁰And I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabel, and he was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, in the midst thereof, and let us shut the doors of it: for they are coming by night to slay thee. ¹¹And I said, Who is the man that shall enter into the house, that he may live? ¹²And I perceived; and lo, God had not sent him, for the prophecy was a fable against us: ¹³and Tobias and Sanaballat had hired a multitude against me, that I should be afraid, and do this, and sin, and become unto them an ill name, that they might reproach me. ¹⁴Remember, O God, Tobias and Sanaballat according to these their works, and the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets that tried to put me in fear.

¹⁵So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days. ¹⁶And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof, all the nations that were round about us feared, and great fear fell upon them: and they perceived that it was of our God that this work should be finished. ¹⁷And in those days letters came unto Tobias from many nobles of Judah, and those of Tobias came unto them. ¹⁸For many in Judah were bound unto him by oath, because he was the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah to wife. ¹⁹Also they reported his words unto me, and carried out my words to him: and Tobias sent letters to put me in fear.

CHAPTER 7

Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, ²that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God beyond many. ³And I said unto them, The gates of Jerusalem shall not be opened until the sun be hot; and while they still watch, let the doors be shut and barred; and appoint watches of them that dwell in Jerusalem, every man at his post, and every man over against his house.

⁴Now the city was large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded. ⁵And God put it into mine heart, and I gathered together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, into companies: and I found a register of the company that came up first, and found written therein

as follows: ⁶Now these are the children of the country, that came up out of captivity, of the number which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and Judah, every man unto his city; ⁷with Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and Nehemiah, Azariah, and Raaemia, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Ezra, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah, Masphar, men of the people of Israel. ⁸The children of Parosh, two thousand and hundred seventy and two. ⁹The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. ¹⁰The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two. ¹¹The children of Pahath-moab, with the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and six hundred and eighteen. ¹²The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. ¹³The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five. ¹⁴The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. ¹⁵The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight. ¹⁶The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight. ¹⁷The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two. ¹⁸The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven. ¹⁹The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven. ²⁰The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five. ²¹The children of Ater, the son of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. ²²The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight. ²³The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four. ²⁴The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve: the children of Asen, two hundred twenty and three. ²⁵The children of Gibeon, ninety and five. ²⁶The children of Bethlehem, an hundred twenty and three: the children of Netophah, fifty and six. ²⁷The children of Ananath, an hundred twenty and eight. ²⁸The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two. ²⁹The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. ³⁰The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty. ³¹The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two. ³²The men of Bethel and Ai, an hundred twenty and three. ³³The men of Nebo, an hundred fifty and two. ³⁴The men of Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty and two. ³⁵The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. ³⁶The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. ³⁷The children of Lod, Hadid and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one. ³⁸The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty. ³⁹The priests: the sons of Jedaiah, pertaining to the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. ⁴⁰The children of Immer, one thousand fifty and two. ⁴¹The children of Phashur, one thousand two hundred forty and seven. ⁴²The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen. ⁴³The Levites: the children of Jeshua, the son of Kadmiel, with the children of Hodevah, seventy and four. ⁴⁴The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight. ⁴⁵The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight. ⁴⁶The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, ⁴⁷the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, ⁴⁸the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmai, ⁴⁹the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, ⁵⁰the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, ⁵¹the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, ⁵²the

children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim, ⁵³the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, ⁵⁴the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Adashan, ⁵⁵the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah, ⁵⁶the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha. ⁵⁷The children of the servants of Solomon: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida, ⁵⁸the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, ⁵⁹the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth, the children of Zebaim, the children of Amon. ⁶⁰All the Nethinim, and children of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred ninety and two. ⁶¹And these went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addon, Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel. ⁶²The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobias, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two. ⁶³And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, for they took wives of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and were called after their name. ⁶⁴These sought the register of their company, and it was not found, and they were removed from the priesthood. ⁶⁵And the governor said that they should not eat of the most holy things, until a priest should stand up to give light. ⁶⁶And the whole congregation was about forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, ⁶⁷beside their menservants and their maidservants: these were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and the singing men and singing women two hundred forty and five. *(no verse 68)* ⁶⁹Two thousand seven hundred asses. ⁷⁰And part of the heads of the families gave into the treasury to Nehemiah for the work a thousand pieces of gold, fifty basons, and thirty priests' garments. ⁷¹And some of the heads of families gave into the treasuries of the work twenty thousand pieces of gold, and two thousand three hundred pounds of silver. ⁷²And the rest of the people gave twenty thousand pieces of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments. ⁷³And the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.

CHAPTER 8

And the seventh month came, and the sons of Israel were in their tents; and all the people were gathered together as one man unto the broad place before the water gate, and they told Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the Lord had commanded Israel. ²And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and every one that had understanding to hear, on the first day of seventh month. ³And he read therein from the time of sunrise until the mid of the day, before the men and women; and they understood it, and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law. ⁴And Ezra the scribe stood upon a stage of wood; and next to him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Ananiah, and

Urijah, and Hiliah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, and Zechariah, and Meshullam. ⁵And Ezra opened the book before all the people; (for he was above the people;) and it came to pass, when he opened it, that all the people stood up. ⁶And Ezra blessed the Lord, the great God: and all the people answered, and said Amen, lifting up their hands: and they bowed down and worshipped the Lord with their faces to the ground. ⁷Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah instructed the people in the law: and the people stood in their place. ⁸And they read in the book of the law of God, and Ezra taught and instructed them distinctly in the knowledge of the Lord; and the people understood in the reading. ⁹And Nehemiah, and Ezra the priest and scribe, and the Levites, and they that instructed the people, spake and said unto all the people, It is an holy day unto the Lord our God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the word of the law. ¹⁰Then he said unto them, Go, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them that have nothing: for the day is holy unto the Lord: and faint not, for the Lord is our strength. ¹¹And the Levites caused all the people to be silent, saying, Hold your peace, for this is an holy day; neither be ye despondent. ¹²And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that he made known unto them.

¹³And on the second day were gathered together the heads of the families with all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to attend unto all the words of the law. ¹⁴And they found written in the law which the Lord had commanded by Moses, that the sons of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast in the seventh month: ¹⁵and that they should sound with trumpets in all their cities, and in Jerusalem. And Ezra said, Go forth into the mount, and fetch olive branches, and branches of cypress trees, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick tree, to make booths, according to that which was written. ¹⁶And the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, each one upon his roof, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the streets of the city, and unto the gate of Ephraim. ¹⁷And all the congregation that had come again from the captivity made booths, and dwelt in booths: for since the days of Joshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the sons of Israel done so: and there was great gladness. ¹⁸Also Ezra read in the book of the law of God daily, from the first day even unto the last day: and they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the ordinance.

CHAPTER 9

Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the sons of Israel were assembled with fasting, and in sackcloths, and with ashes upon their head. ²And the sons of Israel separated themselves from every stranger, and stood

and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. ³And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the Lord their God: and they confessed their sins unto the Lord, and worshipped the Lord their God. ⁴Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and the sons of Kadmiel, Shebaniah the son of Sherebiah, the sons of Chenani; and they cried with a loud voice unto the Lord their God. ⁵Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, said, Rise up and bless the Lord our God for ever and ever: and let them bless Thy glorious name, and exalt it with all blessing and praise. ⁶And Ezra said, Thou art the only Lord Himself; Thou madest the heavens, and the heaven of heavens, and all their array, the earth, and all things that are therein; and Thou quickenest all things, and the hosts of heaven worship Thee. ⁷Thou art the Lord God, Thou didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and gavest him the name of Abraham: ⁸and Thou foundest his heart faithful before Thee, and madest a covenant with him to give unto him and his seed the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Gergashites; and Thou hast confirmed Thy words, for Thou art righteous. ⁹And Thou didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red Sea. ¹⁰And Thou shewdst signs and wonders in Egypt upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for Thou knowest that they behaved themselves insolently against them: and Thou madest Thee a name, as at this day. ¹¹And Thou didst cleave the sea before them, and they went through the midst of the sea on dry land; and them that were about to pursue them Thou threwest into the deep, as a stone into the mighty water. ¹²Moreover Thou guidedst them by day by a pillar of cloud, and by night a pillar of fire; to give them light for the way wherein they should walk. ¹³Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and laws of truth, ordinances, and good commandments. ¹⁴And Thou madest known unto them Thy holy sabbaths, and enjoinedst upon them commandments, and ordinances, and a law, by the hand of Thy servant Moses. ¹⁵And Thou gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and badest them go in to inherit the land, over which Thou stretchedst forth Thine hand to give it them. ¹⁶But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their neck, and hearkened not to Thy commandments, ¹⁷and refused to hearken, neither were they mindful of Thy wonders that Thou wroughtest with them; but they hardened their neck, and appointed a leader to return to their bondage in Egypt: but Thou, O God, art merciful and compassionate, and abundant in mercy, and forsookest them not. ¹⁸And still farther, they even made them a molten calf, and said, These are the gods that brought us up out of the land of Egypt: and they wrought great provocations. ¹⁹Yet Thou in Thy great compassions forsook them not in the wilderness: Thou didst not away from them the pillar of the cloud by day, to guide them in the way, nor the pillar of fire by night, to enlighten for them the way wherein they should walk. ²⁰Thou gavest also Thy good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not Thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them

water for their thirst. ²¹Yea, forty years didst Thou sustain them in the wilderness; Thou sufferdst not any thing to fail them; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet were not bruised. ²²Moreover Thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide nations unto them: and they inherited the land of Sihon king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. ²³Their children also multipliedst Thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which Thou spakest to their fathers; ²⁴and they inherited it: and Thou destroyedst from before them that dwelt in the land of the Canaanites, and gavest into their hands them and their kings, and the nations of the land, that they might do unto they as it pleased them. ²⁵And they took lofty cities, and inherited houses full of all good things, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and every fruit tree in abundance: so that they did eat, and were filled, and grew fat, and rioted in Thy great goodness. ²⁶Nevertheless they turned, and revolted from Thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew Thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to Thee, and they wrought great provocations. ²⁷Then Thou gavest them into the hand of them that afflicted them, and they did afflict them: and in the time of their affliction they cried unto Thee, and Thou heardest them from Thy heaven; and in Thy great compassion Thou gavest them deliverers, and didst save them out of the hand of them that afflicted them. ²⁸But when they rested, they did evil again before Thee: so Thou leftest them in the hands of their enemies, and they ruled over them: and they cried again unto Thee, and Thou heardest them from heaven, and didst deliver them in Thy great compassions. ²⁹And Thou testifiedst against them, that Thou mightest bring them back unto Thy law: yet they hearkened not, but sinned against Thy commandments, and Thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and turned their back, and hardened their neck, and heard not. ³⁰Yet many years didst Thou bear long with them, and testifedst to them by the Spirit by the hand of the prophets: ye they hearkened not: so Thou gavest them into the hand of the nations of the land. ³¹But Thou in Thy many mercies didst not appoint them unto destruction, nor forsake them; for Thou art strong, and merciful, and full of pity. ³²And now, O Lord our God, the powerful, the great, the mighty, and the terrible, keeping Thy covenant and mercy, let not all the affliction seem little before Thee, that hath come upon us, and our kings, and our princes, and our priests, and our prophets, and our fathers, and upon all Thy people, since the days of the kings of Assur unto this day. ³³Howbeit Thou art just in all the things that come upon us; for Thou hast done faithfully, but we have sinned greatly. ³⁴And our kings, and our princes, and our priests, and our fathers, have not performed Thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and Thy testimonies, which Thou didst testify unto them. ³⁵And they served Thee not in Thy kingdom, and in Thy great goodness which Thou gavest unto them, and in the great and fat land which Thou furnishedst before them, neither turned they from their evil devices. ³⁶Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land that Thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it: ³⁷and the produce thereof is abundant for the

kings whom Thou didst appoint over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, as it pleaseth them, and we are in great affliction. ³⁸And in all these things we ordained a trust, and write it; and our princes, Levites, and priests, put their seal unto it.

CHAPTER 10

And over them that sealed were Nehemiah the governor, the son of Hachaliah, and Zedekiah, ²the son of Seraiah, and Azariah, and Jeremiah, ³Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah, ⁴Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, ⁵Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, ⁶Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, ⁷Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, ⁸Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were priests. ⁹And the Levites: Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel, ¹⁰and his brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, ¹¹Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah, ¹²Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, ¹³Hodijah, the sons of Beninu. ¹⁴The heads of the people: Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, ¹⁵the sons of Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, ¹⁶Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, ¹⁷Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur, ¹⁸Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, ¹⁹Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, ²⁰Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, ²¹Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua, ²²Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, ²³Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub, ²⁴Hallohesh, Pilhah, Shobek, ²⁴Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, ²⁶and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, ²⁷Malluch, Harim, Baanah. ²⁸And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinim, and every one that had drawn off from the nations of the land unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and the daughters, every one having knowledge and understanding, ²⁹who were urgent with their brethren, and bound them under a curse, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God; to observe and do all the commandments of the Lord, and His judgments, and His ordinances; ³⁰and that we will not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters to our sons. ³¹And the people of the land, who bring wares and all merchandise to sell on the sabbath, we will not buy of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and we will leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt. ³²Also we will impose ordinances upon ourselves, to levy on ourselves year the third part of a didrachma for the service of the house of our God; ³³for the loaves of presentation, and for the continual meat offering, and for the continual whole burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moon, for the feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and for the works of the house of our God. ³⁴And we cast lots for the office of wood bearing, the priests, and the Levites, and the people, to bring it into the house of our God, according to the house of our families, at certain times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the Lord our God, as it is written in the law: ³⁵and to bring the firstfruits of our land, and the firstfruits of every tree year by year, into the house of the Lord: ³⁶the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, also the firstborn of our herds and of our flocks to bring

unto the house of the Lord, for the priests that minister in the house of the Lord. ³⁷And the firstfruits of our corn, and the fruit of every tree, of wine, and of oil, we will bring unto the priests to the treasury of the house of God; and a tithe of our land unto the Levites: for the same Levites shall receive tithes in all the cities of the land we till. ³⁸And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites in the tithe of the Levite: and the Levites shall bring up a tenth part of their tithe unto the house of our God, into the treasuries of the house of God. ³⁹For the sons of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring into the treasuries the firstfruits of the corn, and wine, and oil; and there are the holy vessels, and the priests, and them that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAPTER 11

And the chiefs of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in the other cities. ²And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem. ³Now these are the chiefs of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem and in the cities of Judah: every man dwelt in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon' servants. ⁴And at Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalalel, and of the children of Perez; ⁵and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni. ⁶All the sons of Perez that dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred fourscore and eight men of might. ⁷And these were the children of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jeshaiiah. ⁸And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. ⁹And Joel the son of Zichri was overseer over them: and Judah the son of Asana was second in the city. ¹⁰Of the priests: both Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, and Jachin. ¹¹Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was over the house of God. ¹²And their brethren that did the work of the house were eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Passhur, the son of Malchijah, ¹³and his brethren, the chiefs of families, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azarel, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer, ¹⁴and his brethren, mighty men of war, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel, the son of one of the great men. ¹⁵And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Azrikam, *(no verse 16)* ¹⁷Mattaniah the son of Micha, and Jobebah the son of Zamui, ¹⁸two hundred eighty and four. ¹⁹And the porters: Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren, an hundred seventy and two. *(no verses 20-21)* ²²And the

overseer of the Levites was the son of Bani, the son of Uzzi, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Micah. Of the sons of Asaph the singers some were over the house of God, ²³for so was the king's commandment concerning them. ²⁴And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel was in attendance on the king in every matter for the people, ²⁵and with regard to the villages in their country district: and some of the children of Judah dwelt in Kirjath-arba, ²⁶and in Jeshua, ²⁷and in Beersheba: *(no verses 28-9)* ³⁰and their villages were Lachish and her lands: and they pitched their tents in Beersheba. ³¹And the children of Benjamin dwelt from Geba unto Michmash. *(no verses 32-5)* ³⁶And of the Levites there were divisions unto Judah, and to Benjamin.

CHAPTER 12

Now these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, ²Amariah, Malluch, ³Shecheniah. *(no verses 4-6)* ⁷These were the chiefs of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Joshua. ⁸Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, Mattaniah: he was over the bands, and his brethren were appointed to the daily courses. *(no verse 9)* ¹⁰And Jeshua begat Joiakim, and Joiakim begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, ¹¹and Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua. ¹²And in the days of Joiakim, his brethren the priests and the heads of families were: to Seraiah, Meraiah; to Jeremiah, Hananiah; ¹³to Ezra, Meshullam; to Amariah, Jehohanan; ¹⁴to Melichu, Jonathan; to Shebaniah, Joseph; ¹⁵to Harim, Adna; to Meraioth, Helkai; ¹⁶to Iddo, Zechariah; to Ginnethon, Meshullam; ¹⁷to Abijah, Zichri; to Minjamin, Moadiah; to Piletai, one; ¹⁸to Bilgah, Shammua; to Shemaiah, Jonathan; ¹⁹to Joiarib, Mattenai to Jedaiah, Uzzi; ²⁰to Sallai, Kallai; to Amok, Eber; ²¹to Hilkiyah, Hashabiah; to Jedaiah, Nethanael. ²²The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Jaddusa, and Joanan, and Idua, were recorded heads of families: also the priests, in the reign of Darius the Persian. ²³And the sons of Levi, heads of families, were written in the books of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib. ²⁴And the heads of the Levites were Hashabiah, and Sherebiah, and Jeshua: and the sons of Kadmiel, and their brethren over against them, were to sing hymns of praise, according to the commandment of David, the man of God, course by course. ²⁵When I gathered the porters, ²⁶it was in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah: and Ezra the priest was scribe.

²⁷And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites in their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep a feast of dedication and gladness with thanksgiving; and they sounded cymbals with songs, and psalteries, and harps. ²⁸And the sons of the singers were assembled both from the neighbourhood round about unto Jerusalem, and from the villages, ²⁹and from the country: for the singers had builded them villages by Jerusalem. ³⁰And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and

purified the people, and the porters, and the wall. ³¹And they brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies for thanksgiving, and they passed on the right hand of the wall of the dung gate. ³²And after them went Hoshai, and half the princes of Judah, ³³and Azariah, and Ezra, and Meshullam, ³⁴and Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah. ³⁵And some of the sons of the priests with trumpets, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph: ³⁶and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Uzziel, Gilalai, Jamah, Maai, Nethanael, and Judah, Hanani, to praise with the hymns of David the man of God; ³⁷and Ezra the scribes was before them, at the gate, to praise before them; and they went up by the steps of the city of David, in the ascent of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water gate (*no verse 38*) ³⁹of Ephraim, and unto the fish gate, and by the tower of Hananel, and unto the sheep gate. (*no verses 40-1*) ⁴²And the singers were heard, and were numbered. ⁴³And in that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them exceeding joyful: and their wives and their children rejoiced: and the joy in Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

⁴⁴And in that day they appointed men over the treasuries, for the treasures, the firstfruits, and the tithes, and for the chiefs of the cities that waited. ⁴⁵And they kept the charges of their God, and the charges of the purification, and the singers and the porters, according to the commandments of David and his son Solomon. ⁴⁶For in the days of David Asaph was of old the first of the singers, and they sang hymns and praise unto God. ⁴⁷And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, a daily rate: and they consecrated them unto the Levites: and the Levites consecrated them unto the sons of Aaron.

CHAPTER 13

In that day they read in the book of Moses in the ears of the people; and therein was found written, that the Ammonites and the Moabites should not enter into the congregation of God for ever; ²because they met not the sons of Israel with bread and water, but hired Balaam against them, to curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. ³Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they were separated, every mixed one in Israel. ⁴And before this time, Eliashib the priest dwelt in the treasury of the house of our God, allied unto Tobias: ⁵and he had made him a great treasury, and they were aforetime in the habit of bestowing the offerings, and the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithe of the corn, and the wine, and the oil, the commanded portion of the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the firstfruits of the priests. ⁶But in all this time was I not in Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after a certain time made my request of the king: ⁷and I came to

Jerusalem, and understood the mischief which Eliashib had done in the case of Tobias, in making him a treasury in the court of the house of God. ⁸And it appeared very evil to me: so I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobias out of the treasury. ⁹Then I commanded, and they cleansed the treasuries: and thither restored I the vessels of the house of God, and the offerings, and the frankincense. ¹⁰And I perceived that the portion of the Levites had not been given them: and the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field. ¹¹Then contended I with the commanders, and said, Wherefore is the house of God forsaken? and gathered them together, and set them in their place. ¹²Then brought all Judah a tithe of the wheat and the wine and the oil unto the treasuries, ¹³into the charge of Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful; their office was to distribute unto their brethren. ¹⁴Remember me, O Lord, in this, and let not my kindness be forgotten, which I have wrought for the house of the Lord God. ¹⁵In those days saw I in Judah some treading wine presses on the sabbath, and carrying sheaves, and lading asses with both wine, and grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, and bringing them into Jerusalem on the sabbath: ¹⁶and I testified in the day of their sale. There dwelt also men of Tyre also therein, bringing fish, and selling on the sabbath all manner of ware unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. ¹⁷Then I contended with the free children of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day? ¹⁸Did not your fathers thus, and our God did bring all these evils upon them, and upon this city? and do ye bring yet more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath? ¹⁹And it came to pass, when the gates were set up in Jerusalem, before the sabbath, that I spake, and they shut the gates; and I charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the gates, that none should bring in burdens on the sabbath day. ²⁰So all the merchants lodged, and carried on traffic without Jerusalem once or twice. ²¹Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye before the wall? if ye do so again, I will stretch out mine hand upon you. From that time forth came they not on the sabbath. ²²And I told the Levites that purified themselves, and came, and kept the gate, that they should sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O God, for these things, and spare me according to the abundance of Thy mercy. ²³In those days also saw I Jews that had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab: ²⁴and their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and knew not how to speak in the Jewish language. ²⁵And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, and ye shall not take of their daughters unto your sons. ²⁶Did not Solomon king of Israel sin thus? though among many nations there was no king like him, and he was beloved of God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless him did strange women turn aside. ²⁷So will we not hearken unto you to do all this evil, to break covenant with our God, and to marry strange wives. ²⁸And Elishub the high

priest, one of the sons of Jehoaida, being son in law to Sanballat the Horonite, did I chase from me. ²⁹Remember them, O God, for they were against the right of inheritance of the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites. ³⁰So I cleansed them from all strange connection, and established courses for the priests and the Levites, every man according to his work. ³¹And for the wood offering, at the time appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O our God, for good.

2 ESDRAS

CHAPTER 1

And Josiah held the feast of the Passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the Passover the fourteenth day of the first month; ²having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord. ³And he spake unto the Levites, the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built: ⁴*and said*, Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto His people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds, according as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son. ⁵And standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the sons of Israel, ⁶offer the Passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the Passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses. ⁷And unto the people that was found there Josiah gave thirty thousand lambs and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the king's allowance, according as he promised, to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. ⁸And Hilkiah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the Passover two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves. ⁹And Jechoniah, and Shemaiah, and Nathanael his brother, and Hashabiah, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the Passover five thousand sheep, and seven hundred calves. ¹⁰And when these things were done, the priests and the Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds, and according to the several dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: and thus *did they* in the morning. ¹¹And they roasted the Passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots and pans with a good savour, and set them before all the people. ¹²And after these things they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron: ¹³for the priests offered the fat until night, and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. ¹⁴The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment of David, to wit, Asaph, Zechariah, and Eddinus, who was of the king's retinue. ¹⁵Moreover the porters were at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. ¹⁶Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the Passover, and offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josiah. ¹⁷So the sons of Israel which were present held the Passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.

¹⁸And such a Passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel. ¹⁹Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a Passover as Josiah, and the priests, and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem. ²⁰In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this Passover kept. ²¹And the works of Josiah were upright before his Lord with an heart full of godliness. ²²As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved Him exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

²³Now after all these acts of Josiah it came to pass, that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchemish upon the Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him. ²⁴But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of the Judeans? ²⁵I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee; for my war is upon the Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me; yea, the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord. ²⁶Howbeit Josiah did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremiah spoken by the mouth of the Lord: ²⁷but joined battle with him in the plain of Megiddo, and the princes came against king Josiah. ²⁸Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak. And immediately his servants took him away out of the battle. ²⁹Then gat he upon his second chariot; and being brought back to Jerusalem died, and was buried in his father's sepulchre. ³⁰And in all Judah they mourned for Josiah, yea, Jeremiah the prophet lamented for Josiah, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel. ³¹These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of the Judeans, and every one of the acts that Josiah did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

³²And the people took Jechoniah the son of Josiah, and made him king instead of Josiah his father, when he was twenty and three years old. ³³And he reigned in Israel and Jerusalem three months. And then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem: ³⁴and he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold. ³⁵The king of Egypt also made king Jehoiakim his brother king of the Judeans and Jerusalem. ³⁶And he bound Jehoiakim and the nobles: but Zarius his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

³⁷Five and twenty years old was Jehoiakim when he was made king in the land of Judah and Jerusalem; and he did evil before the Lord. ³⁸Wherefore against him Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him unto Babylon. ³⁹Nebuchadnezzar also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon. ⁴⁰But those things that are

recorded of him, and his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

⁴¹And Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen years old. ⁴²And he reigned but three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and did evil before the Lord.

⁴³So after a year Nebuchadnezzar sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon with the holy vessels of the Lord; ⁴⁴and made Zedekiah king of the Judeans and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven years; ⁴⁵and he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremiah from the mouth of the Lord. ⁴⁶And after that king Nebuchadnezzar had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled; and hardening his neck, and his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel. ⁴⁷The governors also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem. ⁴⁸And the God of their fathers sent by His messenger to call them back, because He spared them and His tabernacle also. ⁴⁹But they had His messengers in derision; and, look, when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of His prophets: so far forth, that He, being wroth with His people for their great ungodliness, commanded the kings of the Chaldeans to come up against them: ⁵⁰who slew their young men with the sword, yea, even within the compass of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them; for He delivered all into their hands. ⁵¹And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the king's treasures, and carried them away into Babylon. ⁵²As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem, and set fire upon her towers: ⁵³and as for all her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword he carried into Babylon. ⁵⁴And they became servants to him, and to his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah: ⁵⁵Until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she rest, until the full term of seventy years.

CHAPTER 2

In the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might be accomplished, that He had promised by the mouth of Jeremiah; ²the Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing, saying, ³Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians; The Lord of Israel, the Most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world. ⁴And He hath commanded me to build Him an house at Jerusalem in Judea. ⁵If therefore there be any of you that are of His people, let the Lord, even his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to

Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: (for He is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem). ⁶Whosoever then dwell in the places round about, let them help him, (those, I say, that are his neighbours,) with gold, and with silver, with gifts, with horses, and with cattle, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem. ⁷Then the chief of the families of Judah and of the tribe of Benjamin stood up; the priests also, and the Levites, and all they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem, ⁸and they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with horses and cattle, and with very many free gifts of great number whose minds were stirred up thereto. ⁹King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels, which Nebuchadnezzar had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols. ¹⁰Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer: ¹¹and by him they were delivered to Sheshbazzar the governor of Judah. ¹²And this was the number of them; A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels. ¹³So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were five thousand four hundred threescore and nine. ¹⁴These were brought back by Sheshbazzar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

¹⁵But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Bishlam, and Mithridates, and Tabeel, and Rehum, Beltethmus, and Shimshai the secretary, with the rest that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem this letter following; ¹⁶To king Artaxerxes our lord, Thy servants Rehum the storywriter, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges that are in Coelesyria and Phoenicia. ¹⁷Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem, (that rebellious and wicked city,) do build the marketplaces, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundations of the temple. ¹⁸Now if this city and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also rebel against kings. And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter, but to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent that, if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers: ¹⁹and thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that the city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities: and that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate. ²⁰Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, O lord the king, that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Coelesyria and Phoenicia. ²¹Then the king wrote back again to Rehum the storywriter, to Beltethmus, to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria and Phoenicia, after this manner: ²²I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me:

therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found that the city was from the beginning practising against kings; ²³and the men therein were given to rebellion and war: and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Coelesyria and Phoenicia. ²⁴Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it; and that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings. ²⁵Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste toward Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen and a multitude of people in battle array, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

CHAPTER 3

Now when Darius the king reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia, ²and to all the governors and captains and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, in the hundred twenty and seven provinces. ³And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bedchamber, and slept, and soon after awaked. ⁴Then three young men, that were of the guard that kept the king's body, spake one to another; ⁵Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory, ⁶as to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with a bridle of gold, and an headtire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck: ⁷and he shall sit next to Darius because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin. ⁸And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow; and said, ⁹When the king is risen, some will give him the writings; and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall victory be given, as was appointed. ¹⁰The first wrote, Wine is the strongest. ¹¹The second wrote, The king is strongest. ¹²The third wrote, Women are strongest: but above all things Truth beareth away the victory. ¹³Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and so he read them: ¹⁴and sending forth he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers; and sat him down in the royal seat of judgment; and the writings were read before them. ¹⁵And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences: so they were called, and came in. ¹⁶And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings.

¹⁷Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine; and he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it: ¹⁸it maketh the mind of the king and of the fatherless child to be

all one; of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich: ¹⁹it turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembereth neither sorrow nor debt: ²⁰and it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembereth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to speak all things by talents. ²¹And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords: ²²but when they are far from the wine, they remember not what they have done. ²³O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAPTER 4

Then the second, that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say, ²⁴O ye men, do not men excel in strength, that bear rule over sea and land, and all things in them? ³But yet the king is most mighty: for he is the lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them; and whatsoever he commandeth them they do. ⁴If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers. ⁵They slay and are slain, and transgress not the king's commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else. ⁶Likewise for those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king. ⁷And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare; ⁸if he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build; ⁹if he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant. ¹⁰So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest: ¹¹and these keep watch round about him, neither may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing. ¹²O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

¹³Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth, (this was Zerrubabel) began to speak. O ye men, ¹⁴it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine, that excelleth; who is it them that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women? ¹⁵Women have borne the king and all the people that bear rule by sea and land. ¹⁶Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine cometh. ¹⁷These also make garments for men; these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be. ¹⁸Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty? ¹⁹And letting all those things go, do not they gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her than unto silver or gold, or

any goodly thing whatsoever? ²⁰A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife. ²¹He sticketh not to spend his life with his wife, and remembereth neither father, nor mother, nor country. ²²By this also ye must know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman? ²³Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob and to steal, to sail upon the sea and upon rivers; ²⁴and looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love. ²⁵Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother. ²⁶Yea, many there be that have run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes. ²⁷Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned, for women. ²⁸And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him? ²⁹Yet did I see him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the admirable Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king, ³⁰and taking the crown from the king's head, and setting it upon her own head; she also struck the king with her left hand. ³¹And yet for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him again. ³²O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus? ³³Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth. ³⁴O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day. ³⁵Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger than all things. ³⁶All the earth calleth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it: all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing. ³⁷Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked; and such are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them: in their unrighteousness also they shall perish. ³⁸As for the truth, it endureth, and is always strong; it liveth and conquereth for evermore. ³⁹With her there is no accepting of persons or rewards; but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things; and all men do well like of her works: neither in her judgment is any unrighteousness. ⁴⁰And she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty, of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth. ⁴¹And with that he held his peace. And all the people then shouted, and said, Great is Truth, and mighty above all things.

⁴²Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest; and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin. ⁴³Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow, which thou hast vowed to build Jerusalem, in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom, ⁴⁴and to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither. ⁴⁵Thou hast also vowed to build up the temple, which the Edomites burned when

Judea was made desolate by the Chaldeans. ⁴⁶And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thyself: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the king of heaven. ⁴⁷Then Darius stood up, and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers and lieutenants and captains and governors, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem. ⁴⁸He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Coelesyria and Phoenicia, and unto them in Lebanon, that they should bring cedar wood from Lebanon unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him. ⁴⁹Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went up out of his realm up into Judea, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors; ⁵⁰and that all the country which they hold should be free without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held: ⁵¹yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built, and other ten talents yearly, ⁵²to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day, (as they had a commandment to offer seventeen:) ⁵³and that all they that went from Babylon to build the city should have free liberty, as well they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away. ⁵⁴He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests' vestments wherein they minister; ⁵⁵and likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them until the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up. ⁵⁶And he commanded to give to all that kept the city pensions and wages. ⁵⁷He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon, that Cyrus had set apart; and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

⁵⁸Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven toward Jerusalem, and praised the king of heaven, and said, ⁵⁹From Thee cometh victory, from Thee cometh wisdom, and Thine is the glory, and I am Thy servant. ⁶⁰Blessed art Thou, who hast given me wisdom: and to Thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers. ⁶¹And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren. ⁶²And they praised the God of their fathers, because He had given them freedom and liberty ⁶³to go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by His name. And they feasted with instruments of musick and gladness seven days.

CHAPTER 5

After this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives and sons and daughters, with their menservants and maidservants, and their cattle. ²And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical instruments, tabrets and flutes. ³And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

⁴And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families among their tribes, after their several heads. ⁵The priests, the sons of Phinehas the son of Aaron: Jeshua the son of Jozadak, the son of Seraiah, and Joakim the son of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares of the tribe of Judah; ⁶who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month. ⁷And these are they of Judah that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon. ⁸And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Judea, every man to his own city, who came with Zerubbabel, with Jeshua, Nehemiah, and Zariah, and Resaiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Aspharasu, Elijah, Roimah, and Baanah, their guides. ⁹The number of them of the nation, and their governors, sons of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two; the sons of Shephatiah, four hundred seventy and two: ¹⁰the sons of Arah, seven hundred fifty and six: ¹¹the sons of Phahath-Moab, among the sons of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. ¹²The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of Zattu, nine hundred seventy and five: the sons of Chorbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and eight. ¹³The sons of Bebai, six hundred thirty and three: the sons of Azgad, one thousand three hundred twenty and two. ¹⁴The sons of Adonikam, six hundred thirty and seven: the sons of Bigvai, two thousand six hundred and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four. ¹⁵The sons of Ater, the son of Hezekiah, ninety and two: the sons of Kilan and Azetus, threescore and seven: the sons of Azaru, four hundred thirty and two. ¹⁶The sons of Annias, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty two: the sons of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Hariph, an hundred and two. ¹⁷The sons of Baiterus, three thousand and five: the sons of Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three. ¹⁸They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Ananath, an hundred fifty and eight: they of Beth-Azmaveth, forty and two. ¹⁹They of Kirjath-jearim, twenty and five: they of Chephirah and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. ²⁰They of Chadas and Ammidias, four hundred twenty and two: they of Kirama and Geba, six hundred twenty and one. ²¹They of Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of Betolio, fifty and two: the sons of Nephish, an hundred fifty and six. ²²The sons of Calamolalus and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five. ²³The sons of Senaah, three thousand three hundred and one. ²⁴The priests: the sons of Jedaiah, the son of Jeshua, among the sons of Anasib, eight hundred seventy and two: the sons of Immer, two hundred fifty and two. ²⁵The sons of Pashur, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of Charme, two hundred and seventeen. ²⁶The Levites: the sons of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, and Bannas, and Sudias, seventy and four. ²⁷The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight. ²⁸The porters: the sons of Shallum, the sons of Atar, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, the sons of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty and nine. ²⁹The servants of the temple: the sons of Ziha, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaoth,

the sons of Keros, the sons of Sua, the sons of Padon, the sons of Lebana, the sons of Hagabah. ³⁰The sons of Akkub, the sons of Uthai, the sons of Ketab, the sons of Hagab, the sons of Subai, the sons of Hana, the sons of Cathua, the sons of Geddur. ³¹The sons of Jairus, the sons of Daisan, the sons of Noeba, the sons of Chezib, the sons of Gazera, the sons of Uzza, the sons of Phinoe, the sons of Hasrah, the sons of Basthai, the sons of Asnah, the sons of Maani, the sons of Nephisim, the sons of Acuph, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Asur, the sons of Pharakim, the sons of Bazluth, ³²the sons of Mehida, the sons of Cutha, the sons of Harsha, the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Tamah, the sons of Neziah, the sons of Hatipha. ³³The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of Sophereth, the sons of Perida, the sons of Jaala, the sons of Lozon, the sons of Giddel, the sons of Shephatiah. ³⁴The sons of Hattil, the sons of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the sons of Sabi, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masia, the sons of Gas, the sons of Addus, the sons of Subas, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Shaphat, the sons of Allom. ³⁵All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two. ³⁶These came up from Tel-melah, and Tel-haresha, Cherub leading them, and Immer: ³⁷they could not shew their families or their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of Delaiah, the son of Tobiah, the sons of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two. ³⁸And of the priests that usurped the office, and were not found: the sons of Habaiah, the sons of Koz, the sons of Jaddus, who married Agia one of the daughters of Barzillai, and was named after his name. ³⁹And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood: ⁴⁰for unto them said Nehemiah and Attharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there rose up an high priest clothed with doctrine and truth. ⁴¹So of Israel, from them of twelve years old and upward, besides menservants and womenservants, they were all in number forty thousand two thousand three hundred and sixty: their menservants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: the singing men and singing women, two hundred forty and five: ⁴²four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, five thousand five hundred twenty and five beasts used to the yoke. ⁴³And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place according to their ability, ⁴⁴and to give into the holy treasury of the works a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and an hundred priestly vestments. ⁴⁵And so dwelt the priests and the Levites and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country, the singers also and the porters; and all Israel in their villages.

⁴⁶But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the sons of Israel were every man in his own place, they came altogether with one consent into the open space of the first gate which is toward the east. ⁴⁷Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel, ⁴⁸to offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly

commanded in the book of Moses the man of God. ⁴⁹And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them; and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and whole burnt offerings to the Lord both morning and evening. ⁵⁰Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily, as was meet: ⁵¹and after that, the continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts. ⁵²And all they that had made any vow to God began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built. ⁵³And they gave unto the masons and carpenters money, meat, and drink, with cheerfulness: unto them of Sidon also and Tyre they gave carrs, that they should bring cedar trees from Lebanon, which should be brought by floats to the haven of Joppa, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians. ⁵⁴And in the second year and second month after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity: ⁵⁵and they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come to Judea and Jerusalem. ⁵⁶And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the Lord: then stood up Jeshua, and his sons and brethren, and Kadmiel his brother, and the sons of Emadabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Iliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord setters forth of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of the Lord. So the builders built the temple of the Lord. ⁵⁷And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments and trumpets; and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals, singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, according as David the king of Israel had ordained. ⁵⁸And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord, because His mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel. ⁵⁹And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord for the rearing up of the house of the Lord. ⁶⁰Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the elders who had seen the former house came to the building of this with weeping and great crying. ⁶¹But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice, ⁶²insomuch that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of people; yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off.

⁶³Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what the noise of trumpets *should mean*. ⁶⁴And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel. ⁶⁵So they went to Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you: ⁶⁶for we likewise, as ye, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto Him from the days of Esarhaddon the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither. ⁶⁷Then Zerubbabel and Jeshua and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them,

It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God.
⁶⁸We ourselves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us. ⁶⁹But the nations of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindered their building. ⁷⁰And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building all the time that king Cyrus lived: so that they were hindered from building for the space of two years, until the reign of Darius the king.

CHAPTER 6

Now in the second year of the reign of Darius the king, Haggai and Zechariah the son of Iddo, the prophets, prophesied unto the Jews in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the Lord God of Israel, which was upon them. ²Then stood up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them. ³At the same time came unto them Tattenai the governor of Syria and Phoenicia, with Shethar-boznai and his companions, and said unto them, ⁴By whose appointment do ye build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things? ⁵Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favour, because the Lord had visited the captivity; ⁶and they were not hindered from building, until such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received.

⁷The copy of the letters which Tattenai, governor of Syria and Phoenicia, and Shethar-boznai, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phoenicia, wrote and sent unto Darius: To king Darius, greeting. ⁸Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the elders of the Jews that were of the captivity building an house unto the Lord, great and new, of hewen and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls. ⁹And these works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made. ¹⁰Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these works? ¹¹Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men. ¹²So they gave us this answer, saying, We are the servants of the Lord which made the heaven and the earth. ¹³And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished. ¹⁴But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, He gave them over into the power of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, king of the Chaldees; ¹⁵who pulled down the house, and burned it, and carried away the people captives into Babylon. ¹⁶But in the first year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of

Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build this house. ¹⁷And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nebuchadnezzar had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to Zerubbabel, *that is* to Sheshbazzar the ruler, ¹⁸with the commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem; and that the temple of the Lord should be built in that place. ¹⁹Then the same Sheshbazzar, being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem; and from that time to this being still a building, it is not yet finished. ²⁰Now therefore, if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the records of king Cyrus: ²¹and if it be found that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signify unto us thereof.

²²Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ekbatana the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a roll wherein these things were recorded: ²³In the first year of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord should be built again, where they do sacrifice with continual fire: ²⁴whose height shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expenses thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus: ²⁵and that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and silver, that Nebuchadnezzar took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before. ²⁶And also commanded he that Tattenai the governor of Syria and Phoenicia, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phoenicia, should be careful to stay away from the place, but suffer Zerubbabel the servant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place. ²⁷I have commanded also to have it built up whole again; and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished: ²⁸and out of the tribute of Coelesyria and Phoenicia a portion carefully to be given these men for the sacrifice of the Lord, that is, to Zerubbabel the governor, for calves, and rams, and lambs; ²⁹and also corn, salt, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signify to be daily spent: ³⁰that offerings may be made to the Most High God for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives. ³¹And he commanded that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any thing herein written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon hanged, and all his goods seized for the king. ³²The Lord therefore, Whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem. ³³I Darius the king have ordained that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

CHAPTER 7

Then Tattenai the governor of Coelesyria and Phoenicia, and Shethar-boznai, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius, ²did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the elders of the Jews and governors of the temple. ³And so the holy works prospered, when Haggai and Zechariah the prophets prophesied. ⁴And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel; and with the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia, ⁵the holy house was finished in the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of king Darius. ⁶And the sons of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses. ⁷And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered an hundred calves, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; ⁸and twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the chief of the tribes of Israel. ⁹The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their kindreds, in the service of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses, and the porters at every gate. ¹⁰And the sons of Israel that were of the captivity held the Passover the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified, ¹¹together with all the children of the captivity; for they were sanctified, because the Levites were all sanctified together. ¹²And so they offered the Passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. ¹³And the sons of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord. ¹⁴And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord, ¹⁵for that He had turned the counsel of the king of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

CHAPTER 8

And after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Ezra *the son* of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Shallum, ²the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, the son of Amariah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest. ³This Ezra went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the Lord God of Israel. ⁴And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests. ⁵There went up with him also certain of the sons of Israel, of the priests, of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem, ⁶in the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's seventh year; for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the prosperous journey which the Lord gave to him. ⁷For Ezra

had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments.

⁸Now the copy of the commission, which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Ezra the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is that which followeth: ⁹King Artaxerxes unto Ezra the priest and reader of the law of the Lord sendeth greeting. ¹⁰Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites, being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee to Jerusalem. ¹¹As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me and to my seven friends the counsellors; ¹²that they may look into the affairs of Judah and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord; ¹³and carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be found, to the Lord in Jerusalem, with that also which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God in Jerusalem, ¹⁴and that silver and gold may be collected for calves, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining; ¹⁵to the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem. ¹⁶And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God. ¹⁷And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God, which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem. ¹⁸And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the king's treasury. ¹⁹And I king Artaxerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phoenicia, that whatsoever Ezra the priest and reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed, to the sum of an hundred talents of silver, ²⁰likewise also of wheat unto an hundred cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, ²¹and other things in abundance. Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons. ²²I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition, of any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that man have authority to impose any thing upon them. ²³And thou, Ezra, according to the wisdom of God ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phoenicia all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not thou shalt teach. ²⁴And whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

²⁵Then said Ezra the scribe, Blessed be the only God of thy fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify His house that is in Jerusalem: ²⁶and hath honoured me in the sight of the king, and his counsellors, and all his friends and nobles. ²⁷Therefore was I encouraged by

the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me.

²⁸And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes: ²⁹of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar, Gamael: of the sons of David, Hattush the son of Shecaniah: ³⁰of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men: ³¹of the sons of Pahath-moab, Elihoenai, *the son* of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred men: ³²of the sons of Zattu, Shecaniah the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him two hundred and fifty men: ³³of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiiah son of Athaliah, and with him seventy men: ³⁴of the sons of Shephatiah, Zeraiah son of Michael, and with him threescore and ten men: ³⁵of the sons of Joab, Obadiah son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and twelve men: ³⁶of the sons of Bani, Shelomith son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore men: ³⁷of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men: ³⁸of the sons of Azgad, Johanan *son of* Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten men: ³⁹of the sons of Adonikam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphelet, son of Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them seventy men: ⁴⁰of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

⁴¹And these I gathered together to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and then I surveyed them. ⁴²But when I found there none of the priests and Levites, ⁴³then sent I unto Eliezer, and Ariel, and Mahiah, and Masman, ⁴⁴and Elnathan, and Shemaiah, and Jarib, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zechariah, and Meshullam, principal men and learned. ⁴⁵And I bade them that they should go to unto Iddo the captain, who was in the place of the treasury: ⁴⁶and commanded them that they should speak unto Iddo, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests' office in the house of the Lord. ⁴⁷And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of Mahli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, Sherebiah, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen. ⁴⁸And Hashabiah, and Annunus, and Jeshaiiah his brother, of the sons of Hananiah, and their sons, were twenty men. ⁴⁸And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men for the service of the Levites, to wit, the servants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed. ⁴⁹And there I vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, ⁵⁰to desire of Him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the cattle: ⁵¹for I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries. ⁵²For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek Him, to support them in all ways. ⁵³And again we besought the Lord as touching these things, and found Him favourable unto us. ⁵⁴Then I separated twelve of chief leaders of the priests, Sherebiah, and Hashabiah, and ten men of their brethren with them: ⁵⁵and I weighed them the gold, and

the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Israel, had given. ⁵⁶And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and sixty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold, ⁵⁷and twenty golden vessels, and twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold. ⁵⁸And I said unto them, Both ye are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers. ⁵⁹Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God. ⁶⁰So the priests and the Levites, who had received the silver and the gold and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem, into the temple of the Lord.

⁶¹And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the beginning of our journey the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem. ⁶²And when we had been there three days, the gold and the silver that was weighed was delivered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day unto Meremoth the priest the son of Uriah; ⁶²and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua and Moeth the son of Binnui, Levites: all was delivered them by number and weight; and all the weight of them was written up the same hour. ⁶³Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve calves for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams, threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord. ⁶⁴And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's stewards, and to the governors of Coelesyria and Phoenicia; and they honoured the people and the temple of the Lord.

⁶⁵Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said, ⁶⁶The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests and Levites, have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor their pollutions from the Gentiles, *to wit*, the Canaanites, Hittites, Perizzites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians and Edomites. ⁶⁷For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity. ⁶⁸And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad and very heavy. ⁶⁹So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness until the evening sacrifice. ⁷⁰Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord, I said, ⁷¹O Lord, I am confounded and ashamed before Thy face; ⁷²for our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven. ⁷³For ever since the time of our fathers we *have been* and are in great sin, even unto this day. ⁷⁴And for our sins and our

fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and priests were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame, unto this day. ⁷⁵And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of Thy sanctuary; and to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us food in the time of our servitude. ⁷⁶Yea, when we were in bondage we were not forsaken of our Lord; ⁷⁷but he made us favoured before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food; ⁷⁸yea, and honoured the temple of the our Lord, and raised up the desolate Zion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Judah and Jerusalem. ⁷⁹And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed Thy commandments, which Thou gavest by the hand of Thy servants the prophets, saying, ⁸⁰That the land, which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness. ⁸¹Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons. ⁸²Moreover ye shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore. ⁸³And all that is befallen is done unto us for our wicked works and great sins: for Thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light, ⁸⁴and didst give us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress Thy law, and to mingle ourselves with the nations of the land. ⁸⁵Mightest Thou not be angry with us to destroy us, till Thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor shame? ⁸⁶O Lord of Israel, Thou art true: for we are left a root this day. ⁸⁷Behold, now are we before Thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before Thee.

⁸⁸And as Ezra in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men and women and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude. ⁸⁹Then Sheconiah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, O Ezra, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel aloft. ⁹⁰Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the nations, with their children, like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord. ⁹¹Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly. ⁹²So Ezra arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites of all Israel to do after these things; and so they swear.

CHAPTER 9

Then Ezra rising from the court of the temple went to the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib, ²and remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude. ³And there

was a proclamation in all Judah and Jerusalem to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem: ⁴and that whosoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle should be seized to the use of the temple, and himself cast out from them that were of the captivity. ⁵And in three days were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the month. ⁶And all the multitude sat in the broad court of the temple, trembling because of the present foul weather. ⁷So Ezra arose up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel. ⁸And now by confessing give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers, ⁹and do His will, and separate yourselves from the nations of the land, and from the strange women. ¹⁰Then cried the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do. ¹¹But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far: ¹²therefore let the rulers of the multitude stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives come at the time appointed, ¹³and with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter. ¹⁴Then Jonathan the son of Azahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah accordingly took this matter upon them: and Meshullam and Levi and Shabbethai helped them. ¹⁵And they that were of the captivity did according to all these things. ¹⁶And Ezra the priest chose unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth month they sat together to examine the matter. ¹⁷So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end in the first day of the first month. ¹⁸And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found; ¹⁹of the sons of Joshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezar, and Jarib, and Jodan. ²⁰And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer rams to make reconciliation for their errors. ²¹And of the sons of Immer: Hanani, and Zebadiah, and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Azariah. ²²And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, and Nethaneel, and Gedaliah, and Elasah. ²³And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, who was called Kelita, and Pethahiah, and Judah, and Jonah. ²⁴Of the holy singers: Eliashib, Zaccur. ²⁵Of the porters; Shallum, and Telem. ²⁶Of them of Israel, of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Asibias, and Benaiah. ²⁷Of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jezriel, and Obadiah, and Jeremoth, and Eliah. ²⁸And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Othoniah, Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Zerdaiah. ²⁹Of the sons of Bebai; Jehohanan, and Hananiah, and Zabbai, and Emathis. ³⁰Of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, Adaiah, Jashob, Sheal, and Jeremoth. ³¹And of the sons of Addi; Naathus, and Moosias, Lacunus, and Naidus, Mathanias, and Sesthel, Balnuus, and Manasseas. ³²And of the sons of Annan; Elionas, and Asaias, and Melchias, and Sabbaias, and Simon Chosameus. ³³And of the sons of Hasshum; Mattenai, and Mattattiah, and Baanaia, Eliphelet, and Manasseas,

and Shimei. ³⁴And of the sons of Bani; Jeremai, Maadai, Amram, Joel, Mamdai, and Bedeiah, and Vaniah, Carabasion, and Eliashib, and Machnadebai, Eliasis, Binnui, Elialis, Shimei, Shelemiah, Nethaniah: and of the sons of Ezora; Shashai, Azarel, Azael, Shemaiah, Amariah, Joseph. ³⁵And of the sons of Nebo; Mattithiah, Zabad, Iddo, Joel, Benaiah. ³⁶All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

³⁷And the priests and the Levites, and they that were of Israel, dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh month: so the sons of Israel were in their habitations. ³⁸And the whole multitude came together with one accord into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east: ³⁹and they spake unto Ezra the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses, that was given of the Lord God of Israel. ⁴⁰So Ezra the chief priest brought the law to the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear the law in the first day of the seventh month. ⁴¹And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto midday, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law. ⁴²And Ezra the priest and reader of the law stood up upon a pulpit of wood which was made for that purpose. ⁴³And there stood up by him Mattathiah, Shema, Ananiah, Azariah, Uriah, Hezekiah, Baalsamus, upon the right hand: ⁴⁴and upon the left hand stood Pedaiah, and Mishael, Malchijah, Lothasubus, Nabariah, Zechariah. ⁴⁵Then took Ezra the book of the law before the multitude: for he sat honourably in the first place in the sight of them all. ⁴⁶And when he opened up the law, they stood all straight up. So Ezra blessed the Lord God Most High, the God of hosts, Almighty. ⁴⁷And all the host answered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord. ⁴⁸Also Jeshua, Anniuth, Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, and Kelita, Azariah, and Jozabad, and Hanan, Pelaiah, the Levites, taught the law of the Lord, and read the law of the Lord to the multitude, making them withal to understand it. ⁴⁹Then spake Attharates unto Ezra the chief priest and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying, ⁵⁰This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law:) ⁵¹go then, and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to them that have nothing: ⁵²for this day is holy unto the Lord: and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour. ⁵³So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy to the Lord: be not sorrowful. ⁵⁴Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer; ⁵⁵because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

3 ESDRAS

This book is not found in the Hebrew and Greek. The Slavonic and Russian translations were made from the Vulgate. In this latter the Book is divided into two parts. The first consists of Chapters 3-14 in the Slavonic and the second Chapters 1, 2, 15 and 16.

CHAPTER 1

The third book of the prophet Ezra, the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, ²the son of Ahijah, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, the son of Arna, the son of Uzzi, the son of Borith, the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, ³the son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi; which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

⁴And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ⁵Go thy way, and shew My people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickednesses which they have done against Me; that they may tell their children's children: ⁶because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten Me, and have sacrificed unto strange gods. ⁷Did I not bring them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? But they have provoked Me unto wrath, and despised My counsels. ⁸Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evils upon them, for they have not been obedient unto My law. And it is a people without discipline. ⁹How long shall I forbear them, upon whom I have bestowed so great benefits? ¹⁰Many kings have I overthrown from them: Pharaoh with his servants and all his hosts have I smitten down. ¹¹All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east have I scattered the peoples of two provinces, even of Tyre and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies. ¹²Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord, ¹³I made you to pass through the sea, and in the beginning gave you a large and safe passage; I gave you Moses for your leader, and Aaron for a priest. ¹⁴I gave you light by a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you; yet have ye forgotten Me, saith the Lord. ¹⁵Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The quails were as a token for you; I gave you tents for your safeguard: nevertheless ye murmured there, ¹⁶and triumphed not in My name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye et murmur. ¹⁷Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when ye were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, did ye not cry unto me, ¹⁸saying, Why hast Thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderness. ¹⁹Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; so ye did eat angel's bread. ²⁰When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and water flowed out to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees. ²¹I divided

among you a fruitful land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Perizzites, and the Philistines before you: what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord.

²²Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When ye were in the wilderness, in the river of the Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming My name, ²³I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet. ²⁴What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou, Judah, wouldest not obey Me: I will turn Me to other nations, and unto those will I give My name, that they may keep My statutes. ²⁵Seeing ye have forsaken Me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire Me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you. ²⁶Whensoever ye shall call upon Me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit manslaughter. ²⁷Ye have not as it were forsaken Me, but your own selves, saith the Lord.

²⁸Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed for you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes, ²⁹that ye would be My people, and I should be your God; that ye would be My children, and I should be your father? ³⁰So I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from My face. ³¹When ye offer oblation unto me, I will turn My face from you: for your solemn feast days, your new moons, and your circumcisions, have I forsaken. ³²I sent unto you My servants the prophets, whom ye have slain and taken, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

³³Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out as the wind doth stubble. ³⁴And your children shall not be fruitful; for they have despised My commandment, and done the thing that is evil before Me. ³⁵Your houses will I give to a people that shall come; which not being heard of Me yet shall believe Me; to whom I have shewed no signs, yet they shall do that I have commanded them; ³⁶they have seen no prophets, yet shall they call their sins to remembrance, and acknowledge them. ³⁷I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoice in gladness: and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the thing that I say.

³⁸And now, brother, behold what glory; and see the people that cometh from the east: ³⁹unto whom will I give for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Hosea, Amos, and Micah, Joel, Obadiah, and Jonah, ⁴⁰Nahum, and Habbakuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi, which is called also an angel of the Lord.

CHAPTER 2

Thus saith the Lord, I brought My people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by My servants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but despised My counsels. ²The mother that bare them saith unto them, Go your way, ye children; for I am a widow and forsaken. ³I brought

you up with gladness; but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done the thing that is evil before Him. ⁴But what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord. ⁵As for Me, O father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of these children, which would not keep My covenant, ⁶that thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no offspring of them. ⁷Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have despised My covenant. ⁸Woe be unto thee, Assyria, thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee! O thou wicked people, remember what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrah; ⁹whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that hear Me not, saith the Almighty Lord.

¹⁰Thus saith the Lord unto Ezra, Tell My people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel. ¹¹Their glory also will I take unto Me, and give these the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them. ¹²They shall have the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour; they shall neither labour, nor be weary. ¹³Go, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortened: the kingdom is already prepared for you: watch. ¹⁴Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord. ¹⁵Mother, embrace thy children, and bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord. ¹⁶And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known My name in Israel. ¹⁷Fear not, thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord. ¹⁸For thy help will I send My servants Isaiah and Jeremiah, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees laden with divers fruits, ¹⁹and as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy. ²⁰Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked, ²¹heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the sight of My clearness. ²²Keep the old and young within thy walls. ²³Wheresoever thou findest the dead, take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in My resurrection. ²⁴Abide still, O My people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness shall come. ²⁵Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse; stablish their feet. ²⁶As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number. ²⁷Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others shall weep and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry and have abundance. ²⁸The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord. ²⁹My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see Hades. ³⁰Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord. ³¹Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord

Almighty. ³²Embrace thy children until I come and shew mercy unto them: for My wells run over, and My grace shall not fail.

³³I Ezra received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Horeb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them, they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord. ³⁴And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand, look for your shepherd, He shall give you everlasting rest; for He is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world. ³⁵Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore. ³⁶Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: I testify my Saviour openly. ³⁷O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto Him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom. ³⁸Arise up and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed in the feast of the Lord; ³⁹which are departed from the shadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord. ⁴⁰Take thy number, O Zion, and shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord. ⁴¹The number of thy children, whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that Thy people, which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

⁴²I Ezra saw upon the mount Zion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs. ⁴³And in the midst of them was a young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads He set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly. ⁴⁴So I asked the angel, and said, Lord, what are these? ⁴⁵He answered and said unto me, These be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confessed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms. ⁴⁶Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands? ⁴⁷So he answered and said unto me, It is the Son of God, Whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffly for the name of the Lord. ⁴⁸Then the angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God, thou hast seen.

CHAPTER 3

In the thirtieth year after the ruin of the city I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon me bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart: ²for I saw the desolation of Zion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon. ³And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the Most High, ⁴and said, O Lord, Who bearest rule, Thou spakest at the beginning, when Thou didst plant the earth, and that Thyself alone, and commandedst the people, ⁵and gavest a body unto Adam without soul, which was the workmanship of Thine hands, and didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before Thee. ⁶And Thou leddest him into paradise, which Thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came

forward. ⁷And unto him Thou gavest commandment to love Thy way: which he transgressed, and immediately Thou appointedst death in him and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people and kindreds, out of number. ⁸And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before Thee, and despised Thy commandments. ⁹And again in process of time Thou broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them, ¹⁰and it came to pass in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so the flood was to these. ¹¹Nevertheless one of them thou leftest, namely, Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men. ¹²And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the first. ¹³Now when they lived so wickedly before Thee, Thou didst choose Thee a man from among them, whose name was Abraham. ¹⁴And him Thou lovedst, and unto him only Thou shewedst Thy will: ¹⁵and madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that Thou wouldest never forsake his seed. And unto him Thou gavest Isaac, and unto Isaac also Thou gavest Jacob and Esau. ¹⁶As for Jacob, Thou didst choose him to Thee, and put by Esau: and so Jacob became a great multitude. ¹⁷And it came to pass, that when Thou leddest his seed out of Egypt, Thou broughtest them up to the mount Sinai. ¹⁸And bowing the heavens, Thou didst set fast the earth, movedst the whole world, and madest the depths to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age. ¹⁹And Thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mightiest give the law unto the seed of Jacob, and diligence unto the generation of Israel. ²⁰And yet tookest Thou not away from them a wicked heart, that Thy law might bring forth fruit in them. ²¹For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are born of him. ²²Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law also in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; so that the good departed away, and the evil abode still. ²³So the times passed away, and the evils were brought to an end: then didst Thou raise Thee up a servant called David: ²⁴whom Thou commandedst to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations unto Thee therein. ²⁵When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forsook Thee, ²⁶and in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they also had a wicked heart: ²⁷and so Thou gavest Thy city over into the hands of Thine enemies. ²⁸Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Zion? ²⁹For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evildoers in this thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me. ³⁰For I have seen how Thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and has destroyed Thy people, and hast preserved Thine enemies, and hast not signified it. ³¹I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better than they of Zion? ³²Or is there any other people that knoweth Thee beside Israel? or what generation hath so believed Thy covenants as Jacob? ³³And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there

through the heathen, and I see that they flow in wealth, and think not upon Thy commandments. ³⁴Weigh Thou therefore our wickedness now in the balance, and theirs also that dwell in the world; and so shall Thy name no where be found but in Israel. ³⁵Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have no sinned in Thy sight? or what people have so kept Thy commandments? ³⁶Thou shalt find that Israel by name hath kept Thy precepts; but not the heathen.

CHAPTER 4

And the angel that was sent unto me, whose name was Uriel, gave me an answer, ²and said, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the Most High? ³Then said I, Yea, my lord. And he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three ways, and to set forth three similitudes before thee: ⁴whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh. ⁵And I said, Tell on, my lord. Then said he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me again the day that is past.

⁶Then answered I and said, What man is able to do that, that thou shouldest ask such things of me? ⁷And he said unto me, If I should ask thee how great dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradise: ⁸peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, I never went down into the deep, not as yet into Hades, neither did I ever climb up into heaven. ⁹Nevertheless now have I asked thee but only of the fire and wind, and of the day wherethrough thou hast passed, and of things from which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou give me no answer of them.

¹⁰He said moreover unto me, Thine own things, and such as are grown up with thee, canst thou not know; ¹¹how should thy vessel then be able to comprehend the way of the Highest, and, the world being now outwardly corrupted, to understand the corruption that is evident in thy sight? ¹²Then said I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we should live still in wickedness, and to suffer, and to know not wherefore. ¹³He answered me, and said, I went into a forest into a plain, and the trees took counsel, ¹⁴and said, Come, let us go and make war against the sea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods. ¹⁵The floods of the sea also in like manner took counsel, and said, Come, let us go up and subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we may make us another country. ¹⁶The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came, and consumed it. ¹⁷The thoughts of the floods of the sea came likewise to nought, for the sand stood up and stopped them. ¹⁸If thou wert judge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou begin to justify? or whom wouldest thou condemn?

¹⁹I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they both have devised, for the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to bear his floods. ²⁰Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgement, but why judgest thou not thyself also? ²¹For like as the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his floods: even so they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens may only understand the things that are above the height of the heavens. ²²Then answered I and said, I beseech thee, O lord, let me have understanding: ²³for it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of such as pass by us daily, namely, wherefore Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved is given over to ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come to none effect, ²⁴and we pass away out of the world as grasshoppers, and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy. ²⁵What then will He do unto His name whereby we are called? of these things have I asked.

²⁶Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvel; for the world hasteth fast to pass away, ²⁷and cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteousness and infirmities. ²⁸But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee; for the evil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come. ²⁹If therefore that which is sown be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good. ³⁰For the grain of evil seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodliness hath it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth until the time of threshing come? ³¹Ponder now by thyself, how great fruit of wickedness the grain of evil seed hath brought forth. ³²And when the ears shall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor shall they fill?

³³Then I answered and said, How, and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years few and evil? ³⁴And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the Most Highest: for thy haste is in vain to be above Him, for thou hast much exceeded. ³⁵Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward? ³⁶And unto these things Jeremiel the archangel gave them answer, and said, Even when the number of seeds is filled in you: for He hath weighed the world in the balance. ³⁷By measure hath He measured the times, and by number hath He numbered the times; and He shall not move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled. ³⁸Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, even we all are full of impiety. ³⁹And for our sakes peradventure it is that the souls of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.

⁴⁰So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her. ⁴¹Then said I, No lord, that can she not. And he said unto me, In the grave the chambers of souls are like the womb of a woman: ⁴²for like as a woman that travaileth maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them. ⁴³From the beginning, look, what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.

⁴⁴Then answered I and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore, ⁴⁵shew me then whether there be more to come than is past, or more past than is to come. ⁴⁶What is past, I know, but what is for to come, I know not. ⁴⁷And he said unto me, Stand upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee. ⁴⁸So I stood, and saw, and, behold, an hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened, that when the flame was gone by I looked, and, behold, the smoke remained still. ⁴⁹After this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm; and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still.

⁵⁰Then said he unto me, Consider with thyself; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the smoke; but the drops and the smoke remain behind: so the quantity which is past did more exceed. ⁵¹Then I prayed, and said, May I live, thinkest thou, until that time? or what shall happen in those days? ⁵²He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee; for I do not know it.

CHAPTER 5

Nevertheless concerning the tokens: Behold, the days shall come that they which dwell upon earth shall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith. ²But iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago. ³And the land that thou seest now to have root shalt thou see wasted suddenly. ⁴But if the Most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day: ⁵and blood shall drop out of wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled. ⁶And even he shall rule whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away together: ⁷and the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall all hear the voice thereof. ⁸There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft sent out again, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and monstrous women shall bring forth monsters: ⁹and salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide itself, and understanding withdraw itself into his secret

chamber, ¹⁰and shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousness and incontinency be multiplied upon earth. ¹¹One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it shall say, No. ¹²At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain: they shall labour, but their ways shall not prosper. ¹³To shew thee such tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast seven days, thou shalt hear yet greater things.

¹⁴Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulness went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, so that it fainted. ¹⁵So the angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and set me up upon my feet. ¹⁶And in the second night it came to pass that Phaltiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been? and why is thy countenance so heavy? ¹⁷Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity? ¹⁸Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the land of cruel wolves. ¹⁹Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me. And he heard what I said, and went from me.

²⁰And so I fasted seven days, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me. ²¹And after seven days so it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again. ²²And my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to talk with the Most High again, and said, ²³O Lord, that bearest rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, Thou hast chosen Thee one only vine: ²⁴and of all the lands of the whole world Thou hast chosen Thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof one lily: ²⁵and of all the depths of the sea thou hast filled Thee one river: and of all builded cities Thou hast hallowed Zion unto thyself: ²⁶and of all the fowls that are created Thou hast named Thee one dove: and of all the cattle that are made thou hast provided Thee one sheep: ²⁷and among all the multitudes of peoples Thou hast gotten Thee one people: and unto this people, whom Thou lovedst, Thou gavest a law that is approved of all. ²⁸And now, O Lord, why hast thou given over this people unto many? and upon the one root hast Thou prepared others, and why hast Thou scattered Thine only one people among many? ²⁹And they which did gainsay Thy promises, and believed not Thy covenants, have trodden them down ³⁰If Thou didst so much hate Thy people, yet shouldest Thou punish them with Thine own hands.

³¹Now when I had spoken these words, the angel that came to me the night afore was sent unto me, ³²and said unto me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee; hearken to the thing that I say, and I shall tell thee more. ³³And I said, Speak on, my lord. Then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in mind for Israel's sake: lovest thou that people better than He that made them? ³⁴And I said, No, lord: but of very grief have I spoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the Most High, and to seek out part of His judgement.

³⁵And he said unto me, Thou canst not. And I said, Why, lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mother's womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travail of Jacob, and the wearisome toil

of the stock of Israel? ³⁶And he said unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered, ³⁷open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut up, shew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labourest to know.

³⁸And I said, O Lord that bearest rule, who may know these things, but He that hath not His dwelling with men? ³⁹As for me, I am unwise: how may I then speak of these things whereof Thou askest me? ⁴⁰Then said he unto me, "As thou canst do none of these things that I have spoken of, even so canst thou not find out My judgement, or in the end the love that I have promised unto My people. ⁴¹And I said, Behold, O Lord, yet art Thou nigh unto them that be reserved till the end: and what shall they do that have been before me, or we that be now, or they that shall come after us? ⁴²And he said unto me, I will liken My judgement unto a ring: like as there is no slackness of the last even so there is no swiftness of the first. ⁴³So I answered and said, Couldst Thou not make those that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that Thou mightiest shew Thy judgement the sooner? ⁴⁴Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not haste above the Maker; neither may the world hold them at once that shall be created therein. ⁴⁵And I said, As Thou hast said unto Thy servant, that Thou, Which givest life to all, hast give life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it: even so might it now also bear them that now be present at once.

⁴⁶And He said unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and say unto her, If thou bringest forth children, why dost thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once. ⁴⁷And I said, She cannot: but must do it by distance of time. ⁴⁸Then said He unto me, Even so have I given the womb of the earth to those that be sown in it in their times. ⁴⁹For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even so have I disposed the world which I created. ⁵⁰And I asked, and said, Seeing Thou hast now given me the way, I will proceed to speak before Thee: for our mother, of whom Thou hast told me that she is young, draweth now nigh unto age. ⁵¹He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that beareth children, and she shall tell thee. ⁵²Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou hast now brought forth like those that were before, but less of stature? ⁵³And she shall answer thee, They that be born in the strength of youth are of one fashion, and they that are born in the time of age, when the womb faileth, are otherwise. ⁵⁴Consider thou therefore also, how that ye are less of stature than those that were before you. ⁵⁵And so are they that come after you less than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have passed over the strength of youth.

⁵⁶Then said I, Lord, I beseech Thee, if I have found favour in Thy sight, shew Thy servant by whom Thou visitest Thy creation.

CHAPTER 6

And He said unto me, In the beginning, when the earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or ever the winds blew, ²before it thundered and lightened, or ever the foundations of paradise were laid, ³before the fair flowers were seen, or ever the moveable powers were established, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together, ⁴or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the measures of the firmament were made, or ever the chimneys in Zion were hot, ⁵and ere the present years were sought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now sin were turned, before they were sealed that have gathered faith for a treasure: ⁶then did I consider these things, and they were all made through Me alone, and through none other: by Me also they shall be ended, and by none other.

⁷Then answered I and said, What shall be the parting asunder of the times? or when shall be the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth? ⁸And He said unto me, From Abraham unto Isaac, when Jacob and Esau were born of him, Jacob's hand held first the heel of Esau. ⁹For Esau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth. ¹⁰The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other question, Ezra, ask thou me not. ¹¹I answered then and said, O Lord that bearest rule, if I have found favour in Thy sight, ¹²I beseech Thee, shew Thy servant the end of Thy tokens, whereof Thou shewedst me part the last night. ¹³So He answered and said unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty sounding voice. ¹⁴And it shall be as it were a great motion; but the place where thou standest shall not be moved. ¹⁵And therefore when it speaketh be not afraid; for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is understood. ¹⁶And why? because the speech of these things trembleth and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of these things must be changed.

¹⁷And it happened, that when I had heard it, I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and, behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters. ¹⁸And it said, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell upon the earth, ¹⁹and will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousness, and when the affliction of Zion shall be fulfilled; ²⁰and when the world, that shall begin to vanish away, shall be finished, then will I shew these tokens: the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together: ²¹and the children of a year old shall speak with their voices, the women with child shall bring forth untimely children of three or four months old, and they shall live, and be raised up. ²²And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full storehouses shall suddenly be found empty: ²³and the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid. ²⁴At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run. ²⁵Whosoever remaineth from all

these that I have told thee shall escape, and see My salvation, and the end of your world. ²⁶And the men that are received shall see it, who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning. ²⁷For evil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched. ²⁸As for faith, it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truth, which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared.

²⁹And when He talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood. ³⁰And these words said he unto me, I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come. ³¹If thou wilt yet pray more and fast seven days again, I shall tell thee greater things by day than I have heard. ³²For thy voice is heard before the Most High: for the Mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, He hath also seen thy chastity, which thou hast had ever since thy youth. ³³And therefore hath He sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not. ³⁴And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

³⁵And it came to pass after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me. ³⁶And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the Most High. ³⁷For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distress. ³⁸And I said, O Lord, Thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and sadist thou; Let heaven and earth be made; and Thy word was a perfect work. ³⁹And then was the Spirit, and darkness and silence were on every side; the sound of man's voice was not yet formed. ⁴⁰Then commandedst Thou a fair light to come forth of Thy treasures, that Thy work might appear. ⁴¹Upon the second day Thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath. ⁴²Upon the third day Thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six parts hast thou dried up, and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God and tilled might serve Thee. ⁴³For as soon as Thy Word went forth the work was made. ⁴⁴For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odors of wonderful smell: and this was done the third day. ⁴⁵Upon the fourth day Thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in order: ⁴⁶and gavest them a charge to do service unto man, that was to be made. ⁴⁷Upon the fifth day Thou sadist unto the seventh part, where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to pass. ⁴⁸For the dumb water and without life brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praise Thy wondrous works. ⁴⁹Then Thou didst ordain two living creatures, the one Thou calledst Behemoth, and the other Leviathan; ⁵⁰and didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part (namely, where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both. ⁵¹Unto Behemoth Thou gavest one part, which was dried up the third day,

that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills: ⁵²but unto Leviathan Thou gavest the seventh part, namely, the moist; and hast kept him to be devoured of whom Thou wilt, and when. ⁵³Upon the sixth day Thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before Thee it should bring forth beasts, cattle, and creeping things: ⁵⁴and after these, Adam also, whom Thou madest lord of all Thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people also whom Thou hast chosen.

⁵⁵All this have I spoken before Thee, O Lord, because Thou madest the world for our sakes. ⁵⁶As for the other people, which also come of Adam, Thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle: and hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessel. ⁵⁷And now, O Lord, behold these heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us. ⁵⁸But we Thy people (whom Thou hast called Thy firstborn, Thine only begotten, and Thy fervent lover) are given into their hands. ⁵⁹If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

CHAPTER 7

And when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore: ²and he said unto me, Up, Ezra, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee. ³And I said, Speak on, my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be great and deep. ⁴But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river; ⁵who then could go into the sea, to look upon it, and to rule it? If he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad? ⁶There is also another thing: A city is builded and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things; ⁷the entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water: ⁸and one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, so small that there could but one man go there at once. ⁹If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he shall never pass the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance?

¹⁰And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israel's portion. ¹¹Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed My statutes, then was decreed that now is done. ¹²Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travail: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful. ¹³For the entrances of the elder world wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit. ¹⁴If then they that live labour not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them. ¹⁵Now therefore why disquietest thou thyself, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal? ¹⁶Why hast thou not considered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is present?

¹⁷Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, Thou hast ordained in Thy law that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish. ¹⁸Nevertheless the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide. ¹⁹And he said unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest. ²⁰For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them. ²¹For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment. ²²Nevertheless they were not obedient unto Him; but spake against Him, and imagined vain things; ²³and deceived themselves by their wicked deeds; and said of the Most High, that He is not; and knew not His ways: ²⁴but His law have they despised, and denied His covenants; in His statutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed His works. ²⁵And therefore, Ezra, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things. ²⁶Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens that I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that is now withdrawn from the earth. ²⁷And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils shall see My wonders. ²⁸For My son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with Him, and they that remain shall rejoice within four hundred years. ²⁹After these years shall My son Christ die, and all men that have life. ³⁰And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the former judgments: so that no man shall remain. ³¹And after seven days the world, that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt. ³²And the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them. ³³And the Most High shall appear upon the seat of judgment, and misery shall pass away, and the long suffering shall have an end: ³⁴but judgment only shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong: ³⁵and the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule.

³⁶Then said I, Abraham prayed first for them of Sodom, and Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness: ³⁷and Joshua after him for Israel in the time of Achan: ³⁸and Samuel and David for the destruction: and Solomon for them that should come to the sanctuary: ³⁹and Elijah for those that received rain; and for the dead, that he might live: ⁴⁰and Hezekiah for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many. ⁴¹Even so now, seeing corruption is grown up, and wickedness increased, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore shall it not be so now also?

⁴²He answered me, and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak. ⁴³But the day of doom shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past, ⁴⁴intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is grown, and truth is sprung up.

⁴⁵Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, not to oppress him that hath gotten the victory.

⁴⁶I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying, that it had been better not to have given the earth to Adam: or else, when it was given him, to have restrained him from sinning. ⁴⁷For what profit is it for men now in this present time to live in heaviness, and after death to look for punishment? ⁴⁸O thou Adam, what hast thou done? for though it was thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee. ⁴⁹For what profit is it, if there be promised us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death? ⁵⁰And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas ourselves being most wicked are made vain? ⁵¹And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly? ⁵²And that the glory of the Most High is kept to defend them which have led a wary life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked ways of all? ⁵³And that there should be shewed a paradise, whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein is security and medicine, since we shall not enter into it ⁵⁴(For we have walked in unpleasant places)? ⁵⁵and that the faces of them which have used abstinence shall shine above the stars, whereas our faces shall be blacker than darkness? ⁵⁶For while we lived and committed iniquity, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.

⁵⁷Then answered He me and said, This is the condition which man that is born upon earth shall fight; ⁵⁸that if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said: but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say. ⁵⁹For this is the life whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived, saying, Choose thee life, that thou mayest live. ⁶⁰Nevertheless they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no, nor me, which have spoken unto them, ⁶¹that there should not be such heaviness in their destruction, as shall be joy over them that are persuaded to salvation.

⁶²I answered then, and said, I know, lord, that the Most High is called merciful, in that He hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world, ⁶³and upon those also that turn to His law; ⁶⁴and that He is patient, and long suffereth those that have sinned, as His creatures; ⁶⁵and that He is bountiful, for He is ready to give where it needed; ⁶⁶and that He is of great mercy, for He multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to come. ⁶⁷For if He shall not multiply His mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein. ⁶⁸And He pardoneth; for if He did not so of His goodness, that they which have committed iniquities might be eased of them, the ten thousandth part of men should not remain living. ⁶⁹And being judge, if He should not forgive them that are cured with His word, and put out the multitude of contentions, ⁷⁰that there should be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAPTER 8

And he answered me, saying, The Most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few. ²I will tell thee a similitude, Ezra; As when thou asketh the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much mould whereof earthen vessels are made, but little dust that gold cometh of: even so is the course of this present world. ³There be many created, but few shall be saved.

⁴So answered I and said, Swallow then down understanding, O my soul, and devour wisdom. ⁵For thou hast agreed to give ear, and art willing to prophesy: for thou hast no longer space than only to live. ⁶O Lord, if Thou suffer not Thy servant, that we may pray before Thee, and Thou give us seed unto our heart, and culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it; how shall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man? ⁷For Thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of Thine hands, like as thou hast said. ⁸For when the body is fashioned now in the mother's womb, and Thou givest it members, Thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine months doth Thy workmanship endure Thy creature which is created in her. ⁹But that which keepeth and is kept shall both be preserved: and when the time cometh, the womb preserved delivereth up the things that grew in it. ¹⁰For Thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts, ¹¹that the thing which is fashioned may be nourished for a time, till Thou disposest it to Thy mercy. ¹²Thou broughtest it up with Thy righteousness, and nurturedst it in Thy law, and reformedst it with Thy judgement. ¹³And Thou shalt mortify it as Thy creature, and quicken it as Thy work. ¹⁴If therefore Thou shalt destroy him which with so great labour was fashioned, it is an easy thing to be ordained by Thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved. ¹⁵Now therefore, Lord, I will speak; touching man in general, Thou knowest best; but touching Thy people, for whose sake I am sorry; ¹⁶and for Thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn; and for Israel, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled; ¹⁷therefore will I begin to pray before Thee for myself and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land. ¹⁸But I have heard the swiftness of the Judge Which is to come. ¹⁹Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before Thee.

This is the beginning of the words of Ezra, before he was taken up: and I said, ²⁰O Lord, Thou that dwellest in everlastingness, Which beholdest from above things in the heaven and in the air; ²¹Whose throne is inestimable; Whose glory may not be comprehended; before Whom the hosts of angels stand with trembling, ²²(Whose service is conversant in wind and fire,) Whose word is true, and sayings constant; Whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearful; ²³Whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away; Which the truth witnesseth: ²⁴O hear the prayer of Thy servant, and give ear to the petition of Thy creature. ²⁵For while I live I will speak, and so long as I have understanding I will answer. ²⁶O look not

upon the sins of Thy people; but on them which serve Thee in truth. ²⁷Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the desire of those that keep Thy testimonies in afflictions. ²⁸Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before Thee: but remember them, which according to Thy will have known Thy fear. ²⁹Let it not be Thy will to destroy them which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught Thy law. ³⁰Take Thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse than beasts; but love them that always put their trust in Thy righteousness and glory. ³¹For we and our fathers do languish of such diseases: but because of us sinners Thou shalt be called merciful. ³²For if Thou hast a desire to have mercy upon us, Thou shalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteousness. ³³For the just, which have many good works laid up with Thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward. ³⁴For what is man, that Thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that Thou shouldest be so bitter toward it? ³⁵For in truth there is man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly; and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiss. ³⁶For in this, O Lord, Thy righteousness and Thy goodness shall be declared, if Thou be merciful unto them which have not the confidence of good works.

³⁷Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be. ³⁸For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgement, before destruction: ³⁹but I will rejoice over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward, that they shall have. ⁴⁰Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass. ⁴¹For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so it is of them that are sown in the world; they shall not all be saved.

⁴²I answered then and said, If I have found grace, let me speak. ⁴³Like as the husbandman's seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not Thy rain in due season; or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it: ⁴⁴even so perisheth man also, which is formed with Thy hands, and is called Thine own image, because Thou art like unto him, for whose sake Thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandman's seed. ⁴⁵Be not wroth with us, but spare Thy people, and have mercy upon Thine own inheritance: for Thou art merciful unto thy creature.

⁴⁶Then answered He me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to come for such as be to come. ⁴⁷For thou comest far short that thou shouldest be able to love thy creature more than I: but I have oftimes drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never unto the unrighteous. ⁴⁸In this also thou art marvellous before the Most High: ⁴⁹in that thou hast humbled thyself, as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thyself worthy to be much glorified among the righteous. ⁵⁰For many great miseries shall be done to them that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride. ⁵¹But understand thou for thyself, and seek out the

glory for such as be like thee. ⁵²For unto you is paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, a city is builded, and rest is allowed, yea, perfect goodness and wisdom. ⁵³The root of evil is sealed up from you, weakness and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into Hades to be forgotten: ⁵⁴sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality. ⁵⁵And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish. ⁵⁶For when they had taken liberty, they despised the Most High, thought scorn of His law, and forsook His ways. ⁵⁷Moreover they have trodden down His righteous, ⁵⁸and said in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they must die. ⁵⁹For as the things aforesaid shall receive you, so thirst and pain are prepared for them: for it was not His will that men should come to nought: ⁶⁰but they which be created have defiled the name of Him that made them, and were unthankful unto Him Which prepared life for them. ⁶¹And therefore is My judgement now at hand. ⁶²These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee.

⁶³Then answered I and said, Behold, O Lord, now hast Thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders, which Thou wilt begin to do in the last times: but at what time, Thou hast not shewed me.

CHAPTER 9

He answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in itself: and when thou seest part of the signs past, which I have told thee before, ²then shalt thou understand, that it is the very same time wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which He made. ³Therefore when there shall be seen earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world: ⁴then shalt thou understand that the Most High spake of those things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning. ⁵For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifest: ⁶even so the times also of the Highest have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works, and endings in effects and signs. ⁷And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed, ⁸shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see My salvation in My land, and within My borders: for I have sanctified them for Me from the beginning. ⁹Then shall they be in a pitiful state, which now have abused My ways: and they that have cast away despitefully shall dwell in torments. ¹⁰For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known Me; ¹¹and they that have loathed My law, while they had yet liberty, and, when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised it; ¹²the same must know it after death by pain. ¹³And therefore be thou not curious how the ungodly shall be punished, and when; but inquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.

¹⁴Then answered I and said, ¹⁵I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter, that there be many more of them which perish, than of them which shall be saved: ¹⁶like as a wave is greater than a drop. ¹⁷And He answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so also is the seed; as the flowers be, such are the colours also; such as the workman is, such also is the work; and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world. ¹⁸And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against Me. ¹⁹For then every one obeyed: but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made are corrupted by a perpetual seed, and by a law which is unsearchable rid themselves. ²⁰So I considered the world, and, behold, there was peril because of the devices that were come into it. ²¹And I saw, and spared it greatly, and have kept Me a grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people. ²²Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain; and let My grape be kept, and My plant; for with great labour have I made it perfect. ²³Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven days more, (but thou shalt not fast in them, ²⁴but go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only;) ²⁵and pray unto the Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

²⁶So I went my way into the field which is called Ardat, as He commanded me; and there I sat among the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me. ²⁷After seven days I sat upon the grass, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before: ²⁸and I opened my mouth and began to talk before the Most High, and said, ²⁹O Lord, Thou that shewest Thyself unto us, Thou wast shewed unto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man treddeth, in a barren place, when they came out of Egypt. ³⁰And Thou spakest, saying, Hear me, O Israel; and mark My words, thou seed of Jacob. ³¹For behold, I sow My law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever. ³²But our fathers, which received the law, kept it not, and observed not Thine ordinances: and though the fruit of Thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was Thine; ³³yet they that received it perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them. ³⁴And, lo, it is a custom, when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessels meat or drink, that, being perished wherein it was sown or cast into, ³⁵that thing also which was sown or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened so. ³⁶For we that have received the law perish by sin, and our heart also which received it. ³⁷Notwithstanding the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

³⁸And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw a woman, and, behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head. ³⁹Then I let my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her, ⁴⁰and said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy mind? ⁴¹And she said unto me, Sir, let

me alone, that I may bewail myself, and add unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low. ⁴²And I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me. ⁴³She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an husband thirty years. ⁴⁴And those thirty years I did nothing else day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Highest. ⁴⁵After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours: and we gave great honour unto the Almighty. ⁴⁶And I nourished him with great travail. ⁴⁷So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, I made a feast.

CHAPTER 10

And so it came to pass, that when my son was entered into his wedding chamber, he fell down, and died. ²Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my neighbours rose up to comfort me: so I took my rest unto the second day at night. ³And it came to pass, when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end that I might be quiet; then rose I up by night, and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest. ⁴And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn and to fast until I die.

⁵Then left I the meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying, ⁶Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us? ⁷How that Zion our mother is full of all heaviness, and much humbled, mourning very sore? ⁸And now, seeing we all mourn and are sad, for we are all in heaviness, art thou grieved for one son? ⁹For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she that ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her. ¹⁰For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come, and, behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly rooted out. ¹¹Who then should make more mourning than she, that hath lost so great a multitude; and not thou, which art sorry but for one? ¹²But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earth's, because I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows; ¹³but the earth not so: for the multitude present in it according to the course of the earth is gone, as it came: ¹⁴then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour; even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely, man, ever since the beginning unto Him that made her. ¹⁵Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thyself, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee. ¹⁶For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be commended among women. ¹⁷Go thy way then into the city to thine husband. ¹⁸And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

¹⁹So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said, ²⁰Do not so, but be counseled by me: for how many are the adversities of Sion? be comforted

in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem. ²¹For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed; ²²our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoicing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us is almost profaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished; our righteous men carried away, our little ones destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak; and, which is the greatest of all, the seal of Zion hath now lost her honour; for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us. ²⁴And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest and ease from thy labour.

²⁵And it came to pass, while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glistened, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be. ²⁶And, behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearful: so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman. ²⁷And I looked, and, behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed itself from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said, ²⁸Where is Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke. ²⁹And as I was speaking these words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me. ³⁰And, lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me, ³¹What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart? ³²And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy words, and I went into the field, and, lo, I have seen, and yet see, that I am not able to express. ³³And he said unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will advise thee. ³⁴Then said I, Speak on, my lord, in me; only forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope. ³⁵For I have seen that I know not, and hear that I do not know. ³⁶Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream? ³⁷Now therefore I beseech thee that thou wilt shew thy servant of this vision.

³⁸He answered me then, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Highest will reveal many secret things unto thee. ³⁹He hath seen that thy way is right, for thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Zion. ⁴⁰This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest: ⁴¹thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou beganest to comfort her; ⁴²but now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded. ⁴³And whereas she told thee of the death of her son, this is the solution: ⁴⁴This woman, whom thou sawest, is Zion: and whereas she said unto thee, (even she whom thou seest as a city builded,) ⁴⁵whereas, I say, she said unto thee, that she hath been thirty years barren: those are the thirty

years wherein on offering was made in her. ⁴⁶But after thirty years Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a son. ⁴⁷And whereas she told thee that she nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jerusalem. ⁴⁸But whereas she said unto thee, That my son coming into his marriage chamber happened to have a fall, and died: this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem. ⁴⁹And, behold, thou sawest her likeness, and because she mourned for her son, thou beganest to comfort her: and of these things that have chanced, these are to be opened unto thee. ⁵⁰For now the Most High seeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so hath He shewed thee the brightness of her glory, and the comeliness of her beauty: ⁵¹and therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no house was builded: ⁵²for I knew that the Highest would shew this unto thee. ⁵³Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was. ⁵⁴For in the place where the Highest beginneth to shew His city, there can no man's building be able to stand. ⁵⁵And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatness of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see: ⁵⁶and then shalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend. ⁵⁷For thou art blessed above many other, and art called with the Highest; and so are but few. ⁵⁸But to morrow at night thou shalt remain here; ⁵⁹and so shall the Highest shew the visions of the high things, which the Most High will do unto them that dwell upon the earth in the last days. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

CHAPTER 11

Then saw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the sea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads. ²And I saw and, and behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together. ³And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers, and they became little feathers and small. ⁴But her heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater than the others, yet rested it with the residue. ⁵Moreover I beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwell therein. ⁶And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no, not one creature upon earth.

⁷And I beheld, and lo, the eagle rose upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying, ⁸Watch not all at once: sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course: ⁹but let the heads be preserved for the last. ¹⁰And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body. ¹¹And I numbered her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them. ¹²And I looked, and behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth. ¹³And so it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood up, and had a great time. ¹⁴And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it

came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more. ¹⁵Then came there a voice unto it, and said, ¹⁶Hear, thou that hast borne rule over all the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appear no more, ¹⁷there shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto half thereof. ¹⁸Then arose the third, and reigned as the others before, and appeared no more also. ¹⁹So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

²⁰Then I beheld, and lo, in process of time the feathers that followed stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also; and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more: ²¹for some of them were set up, but ruled not. ²²After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers: ²³and there was no more upon the eagle's body, but three heads that rested, and six little wings. ²⁴Then saw I also that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side: for the four continued in their place. ²⁵And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing thought to set up themselves, and to have the rule. ²⁶And I beheld, and lo, there was one set up, but shortly it appeared no more. ²⁷And the second was sooner away than the first. ²⁸And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign: ²⁹and when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst, for that was greater than the other two heads. ³⁰And then I saw that the other two heads were joined with it. ³¹And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing that would have reigned. ³²But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all those that dwelt upon the earth with much oppression; and it had the governance of the world more than all the worlds that had been. ³³And after this I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midst suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings. ³⁴But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein. ³⁵And I beheld, and lo, the head upon the right side devoured it that was upon the left side.

³⁶Then I heard a voice, which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest. ³⁷And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring lion chased out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a man's voice unto the eagle, and said, ³⁸Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee, ³⁹Art not thou it that remainest of the four beasts, whom I made to reign in My world, that the end of their times might come through them? ⁴⁰And the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over the world with great fearfulness, and over the whole compass of the earth with much wicked oppression; and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit. ⁴¹For the earth hast thou not judged with truth. ⁴²For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm. ⁴³Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the Mighty. ⁴⁴The

Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled. ⁴⁵And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, not all thy vain body: ⁴⁶that all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the judgement and mercy of Him that made her.

CHAPTER 12

And it came to pass whiles the lion spake these words unto the eagle, I saw: ²and behold, they appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and set themselves up to reign, and their kingdom was small, and full of uproar. ³And I saw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and said unto my spirit, ⁴Lo, this thou hast done unto me, in that thou searchest out the ways of the Highest. ⁵Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my spirit: and little strength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night. ⁶Therefore will I now beseech the Highest, that He will comfort me unto the end. ⁷And I said, Lord, that bearest rule, if I have found grace before Thy sight, and if I am justified with Thee before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before Thy face; ⁸comfort me then, and shew me Thy servant the interpretation and plain difference of this fearful vision, that Thou mayest perfectly comfort my soul. ⁹For thou hast judged me worthy to shew me the last times.

¹⁰And He said unto me, This is the interpretation of the vision. ¹¹The eagle whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is the kingdom which was seen in the vision of thy brother Daniel. ¹²But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee. ¹³Behold, the days will come, that there shall rise up a kingdom upon earth, and it shall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it. ¹⁴In the same shall twelve kings reign, one after another: ¹⁵whereof the second shall begin to reign, and shall have more time than any of the twelve. ¹⁶And this do the twelve wings signify, which thou sawest.

¹⁷As for the voice which thou heardest speak, and that thou sawest not to go out from the heads, but from the midst of the body thereof, this is the interpretation: ¹⁸that after the time of that kingdom there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in peril of falling: nevertheless it shall not then fall, but shall be restored against to his beginning. ¹⁹And whereas thou sawest the eight small under feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation: ²⁰that in him there shall arise eight kings, whose time shall be but small, and their years swift. ²¹And two of them shall perish, the middle time approaching: four shall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two shall be kept unto the end.

²²And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this the interpretation:
²³in his last days shall the Most High raise up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they shall have the dominion of the earth, ²⁴and of those that dwell therein with much oppression, above all those that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle. ²⁵For these are they that shall accomplish his wickedness, and that finish his last end. ²⁶And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain. ²⁷For the two that remain shall be slain with the sword. ²⁸For the sword of the one shall devour the other: but at the last shall he fall through the sword himself. ²⁹And whereas thou sawest two feathers under the wings passing over the head that is on the right side: ³⁰it signifieth that these are they whom the Highest hath kept unto their end: this is the small kingdom and full of trouble, as thou sawest.

³¹And the lion, whom thou sawest rising up out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousness with all the words which thou hast heard; ³²this is the Anointed, whom the Lord hath kept for them and for their wickedness unto the end: He shall reprove them, and shall upbraid them with their cruelty. ³³For He shall set them before Him alive in judgement, and shall rebuke them, and correct them. ³⁴For the rest of My people shall He deliver with mercy, those that have been preserved upon My borders, and he shall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgement, whereof I have spoken unto thee from the beginning. ³⁵This the dream that thou sawest, and these are the interpretations. ³⁶Thou only hast been meet to know this secret of the Highest. ³⁷Therefore write all these things that thou hast seen in a book, and hide them. ³⁸And teach them to the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend and keep these secrets. ³⁹But wait thou here thyself yet seven days more, that it may be shewed thee whatsoever it pleaseth the Highest to declare unto thee. And with that He went His way.

⁴⁰And it came to pass when all the people saw that the seven days were past, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the least unto the greatest, and came unto me, and said, ⁴¹What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done against thee, that thou forsakes us, and sittest here in this place? ⁴²For of all the prophets thou only art left us, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ship preserved from the tempest. ⁴³Are not the evils which are come to us sufficient? ⁴⁴If thou shalt forsake us, how much better had it been for us, if we also had been burnt in the midst of Zion? ⁴⁵For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice.

Then answered I them, and said, ⁴⁶Be of good comfort, O Israel, and be not heavy, thou house of Jacob: ⁴⁷for the Highest hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forsaken you in temptation. ⁴⁸As for me, I have not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the desolation of Zion, and that I might seek mercy for the low estate

of your sanctuary. ⁴⁹And now go your way home every man, and after these days will I come unto you.

⁵⁰So the people went their way into the city, like a I commanded them: ⁵¹but I remained still in the field seven days, as the angel commanded me, and did eat only in those days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAPTER 13

And it came to pass after seven days, I dreamed a dream by night. ²And lo, there arose a wind from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof. ³And I beheld, and lo, that Man waxed strong with the thousands of heaven: and when He turned His countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under Him. ⁴And whensoever the voice went out of His mouth, all they burned that heard His voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

⁵And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to subdue the Man that came out of the sea. ⁶But I beheld, and lo, He had graved Himself a great mountain, and flew up upon it. ⁷But I would have seen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not. ⁸And after this I beheld, and lo, all they that were gathered together to subdue Him were sore afraid, and yet durst fight. ⁹And lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, He neither lifted up His hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of war: ¹⁰but only I saw that He sent out of His mouth as it had been a blast of fire, and out of His lips a flaming breath, and out of His tongue He cast out sparks and tempests. ¹¹And they were all mixed together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burned them up every one, so that upon a sudden of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only dust and smell of smoke: when I saw this I was afraid.

¹²Afterward saw I the same Man come down from the mountain, and call unto Him another peaceable multitude. ¹³And there came much people unto Him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, some of them were bound, and other some brought of them that were offered: then was I sick through great fear, and I awaked, and said, ¹⁴Thou hast shewed Thy servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that Thou shouldest receive my prayer: ¹⁵shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream. ¹⁶For as I conceive in my understanding, woe unto them that shall be left in those days; and much more woe unto them that are not left behind. ¹⁷For they that were not left were in great heaviness. ¹⁸Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which shall happen unto them, and to those that are left behind. ¹⁹Therefore are they come into great perils and many necessities, like as these dreams declare. ²⁰yet it is easier for him that is in danger to come into these things, than to pass away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last days.

And he answered unto me, and said, ²¹The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required. ²²Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation. ²³He that shall endure the peril in that time hath kept himself: they that be fallen into danger are such as have works, and faith toward the Almighty. ²⁴Know this therefore, that they which be left behind are more blessed than they that be dead.

²⁵This is the meaning of the vision: whereas thou sawest a Man coming up from the midst of the sea: ²⁶the same is He whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by His own self shall deliver His creature: and He shall order them that are left behind. ²⁷And whereas thou sawest that out of His mouth there came as a blast of wind, and fire, and storm; ²⁸and that He held neither sword nor any instrument of war, but that the rushing of Him destroyed the whole multitude that came in to subdue Him, this is the interpretation: ²⁹behold, the days come, when the Most High will begin to deliver them them that are upon the earth. ³⁰And He shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth. ³¹And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, one people against another, and one realm against another. ³²And the time shall be when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall My Son be declared, Whom thou sawest as a Man ascending. ³³And when all the people hear His voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battle they have one against the other. ³⁴And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them, willing to come, and to overcome Him by fighting. ³⁵But He shall stand upon the top of the mount Zion. ³⁶And Zion shall come and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands. ³⁷And this My Son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest, ³⁸and shall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and He shall destroy them without labour by the law which is like unto fire.

³⁹And whereas thou sawest that He gathered another peaceable multitude unto Him; ⁴⁰those are the ten tribes, which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Hosea the king, whom Shalmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land. ⁴¹But they took this counsel amongst themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt, ⁴²that they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land. ⁴³And they entered into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river. ⁴⁴For the Most High then shewed signs for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over. ⁴⁵For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called Asareth. ⁴⁶Then dwelt they there until the latter time: and now when they shall begin to come, ⁴⁷the Highest shall stay the springs of the stream again, that they may go through:

therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace. ⁴⁸But those that be left behind of thy people are they that are found within My borders. ⁴⁹Now when He destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, He shall defend His people that remain. ⁵⁰And then shall He shew them great wonders.

⁵¹Then said I, O Lord that bearest rule, shew me this: wherefore have I seen the Man coming up from the midst of the sea? ⁵²And He said, unto me, Like as thou canst neither seek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the sea: even so can no man upon earth see My Son, or those that be with Him, but in the daytime. ⁵³This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art here lightened. ⁵⁴For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto My law, and sought it. ⁵⁵Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother. ⁵⁶And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest: after three days I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things. ⁵⁷Then went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the Most High because of His wonders, which He did in time, ⁵⁸and because He governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons: and there I sat three days.

CHAPTER 14

And it came to pass upon the third day, I sat under an oak, and behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Ezra, Ezra. ²And I said, Here am I, Lord. And I stood up on my feet. ³Then said He unto me, In the bush did I manifestly reveal Myself unto Moses, and talked with him, when My people served in Egypt. ⁴And I sent him, and led My people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by Me a long season, ⁵and told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end, and commended him, saying, ⁶These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide. ⁷And now I say unto thee, ⁸that thou lay up in thy heart the signs that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard: ⁹for thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with My Son, and with such as be like thee, until the times be ended. ¹⁰For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to wax old. ¹¹For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part. ¹²And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part. ¹³Now therefore set thy house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption. ¹⁴Let go from thee mortal thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature, ¹⁵and set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to fly from these times. ¹⁶For yet greater evils than those which thou hast seen happen shall be done hereafter. ¹⁷For look how much the world shall be weaker through age: so much the more shall evils increase upon them that

dwell therein. ¹⁸For the truth is fled far away, and leasing is hard at hand: for now hasteth the vision to come, which thou hast seen.

¹⁹Then answered I before Thee, and said, ²⁰Behold, Lord, I will go, as Thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present: but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkness, and they that dwell therein are without light. ²¹For Thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of Thee, or the works that shall begin. ²²But if I have found grace before Thee, send the Holy Spirit into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in Thy law, that men may find Thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days may live. ²³And He answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for forty days. ²⁴But look thou prepare thee many box trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, Ecanus, and Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly. ²⁵And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thy heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write. ²⁶And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.

²⁷Then went I forth, as He commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said, ²⁸Hear these words, O Israel. ²⁹Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered: ³⁰and received the law of life which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them. ³¹Then was the land, even the land of Zion, parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye yourselves have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you. ³²And forasmuch as He is a righteous judge, He took from you in time the thing that He had given you. ³³And now are you here, and your brethren among you. ³⁴Therefore if so be that you will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death ye shall obtain mercy. ³⁵For after death shall the judgement come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared. ³⁶Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these forty days.

³⁷So I took the five men as He commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there. ³⁸And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Ezra, open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink. ³⁹Then opened I my mouth, and behold, He reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire. ⁴⁰And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory. ⁴¹And my mouth was opened, and shut no more. ⁴²The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they sat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread. ⁴³As for me, I spake in the day, and held not my tongue by night. ⁴⁴In forty days they wrote two hundred and four books.

⁴⁵And it came to pass, when the forty days were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it. ⁴⁶But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them only to such as be wise among the people: ⁴⁷for in them is the spring of understanding, the fountains of wisdom, and the streams of knowledge. ⁴⁸And I did so.

CHAPTER 15

Behold, speak thou in the ears of My people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord: ²and cause them to be written in paper, for they are faithful and true. ³Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee. ⁴For all the unfaithful shall die in their unfaithfulness.

⁵Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world: the sword, famine, death, and destruction. ⁶For wickedness hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled. ⁷Therefore, saith the Lord, ⁸I will hold My tongue no more as touching their wickedness, which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the innocent and righteous blood crieth unto Me, and the souls of the just complain continually. ⁹And therefore, saith the Lord, I will surely avenge them, and receive unto Me all the innocent blood from among them. ¹⁰Behold, My people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt. ¹¹But I will bring them with a mighty hand and a stretched out arm, and smite Egypt with plagues as before, and will destroy all the land thereof. ¹²Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that god shall bring upon it. ¹³They that till the ground shall mourn: for their seeds shall fail through the blasting and hail, and with a fearful constellation. ¹⁴Woe to the world and them that dwell therein. ¹⁵For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up to fight against another, and swords in their hands. ¹⁶For there shall be sedition among men, and invading one another; they shall not regard their kings nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power. ¹⁷A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able. ¹⁸For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, and the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid. ¹⁹A man shall have no pity upon his neighbor, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoil their goods, because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

²⁰Behold, saith the Lord, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence Me, which are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Lebanon: to turn themselves one against the other, and repay the things that they have done to them. ²¹Like as they do yet this day unto My chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith the Lord God, ²²My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and My sword shall not

cease over them that shed innocent blood upon earth. ²³The fire is gone forth from His wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners, like the straw that is kindled. ²⁴Woe to them that sin, and keep not My commandments, saith the Lord. ²⁵I will not spare them: go your way, ye children, from the power, defile not My sanctuary: ²⁶for the Lord knoweth all them that sin against Him, and therefore delivereth He them unto death and destruction. ²⁷For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye shall remain in them, for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against Him.

²⁸Behold, an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the east: ²⁹where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they that hear them shall fear and tremble. ³⁰Also the Carmonians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and join battle with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians. ³¹And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembering their nature; and if they turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them, ³²then these shall be troubled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee. ³³And from the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife among their kings.

³⁴Behold clouds from the east, and from the north unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm. ³⁵They shall smite one upon another, and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star; and blood shall be from the sword unto the belly, ³⁶and dung of men unto the camel's hock. ³⁷And there shall be great fearfulness and trembling upon earth: and they that see the wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them. ³⁸And then shall there come great storms from the south, and the north, and another part from the west. ³⁹And strong winds shall arise from the east, and shall open it; and the cloud which He raised up in wrath, and the star stirred to cause fear toward the east and west wind, shall be destroyed. ⁴⁰The great and mighty clouds shall be lifted up full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place an horrible star, ⁴¹fire, and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers, with the abundance of great waters. ⁴²And they shall break down the cities and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grass of the meadows, and their corn. ⁴³And they shall go steadfastly unto Babylon, and make her afraid. ⁴⁴They shall come to her, and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they pour down upon her: then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her shall bewail her. ⁴⁵And they that remain under her shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.

⁴⁶And thou, Asia, that art partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person, ⁴⁷woe be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thyself like unto her, and hast decked thy daughters in whoredom, that they

might please and glory in thy lovers, which have always desired to commit whoredom with thee. ⁴⁸Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God, ⁴⁹I will send plagues upon thee: widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death. ⁵⁰And the glory of thy power shall be dried up as a flower, when the heat shall arise that is sent over thee. ⁵¹Thou shalt be weakened as a poor woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to receive thee. ⁵²Would I with jealousy have so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord, ⁵³if thou hadst not always slain My chosen, exalting the stroke of thy hands, and saying over their dead, when thou was drunken, ⁵⁴Set forth the beauty of thy countenance? ⁵⁵The reward of thy whoredom shall be in thy bosom, therefore shalt thou receive recompense.

⁵⁶Like as thou hast done unto My chosen, saith the Lord, even so shall God do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mischief. ⁵⁷Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword: thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field. ⁵⁸They that be in the mountains shall die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirst of water. ⁵⁹Thou, as unhappy, shalt come through the sea, and receive plagues again. ⁶⁰And in the passage they shall rush on the idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall return to Babylon that was destroyed. ⁶¹And thou shalt be cast down by them as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire, ⁶²and shall consume thee, and thy cities, thy land and thy mountains, all thy woods and thy fruitful trees shall they carry away captive, and, look, what thou hast, they shall spoil it, and mar the beauty of thy face.

CHAPTER 16

Woe be unto thee, Babylon, and Asia, woe be unto thee, Egypt, and Syria. ²Gird up yourselves with cloths of sack and hair, bewail your children, and be sorry, for your destruction is at hand. ³A sword is sent upon you, and who may turn it back? ⁴A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it? ⁵Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away? ⁶May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burn? ⁷May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong archer? ⁸The mighty Lord sendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away? ⁹A fire shall go forth from His wrath, and who is he that may quench it? ¹⁰He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? He shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid? ¹¹The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at His presence? ¹²The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the sea ariseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also before the Lord, and before the glory of His power: ¹³for strong is His

right hand that bendeth the bow, His arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not miss when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world. ¹⁴Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not return again, until they come upon the earth. ¹⁵The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth. ¹⁶Like as an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer returneth not backward: even so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth shall not return again.

¹⁷Woe is me, woe is me, who will deliver me in those days? ¹⁸The beginning of sorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear; the beginning of evils: what shall I do when these evils shall come? ¹⁹Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguish, are sent as scourges for amendment. ²⁰But for all these things they shall not turn from their wickedness, nor be always mindful of the scourges. ²¹Behold, victuals shall be so good cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion. ²²For many of them that dwell upon earth shall perish of famine, and the others, that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy. ²³And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them, for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down. ²⁴There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it. ²⁵The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them? ²⁶The grapes shall ripen, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men: ²⁷so that one man shall desire to see another, and to hear his voice. ²⁸For of a city shall be ten left, and two of the field which shall hide themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of rocks. ²⁹As in an orchard of olives upon every tree there are left three or four olives; ³⁰or, as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through the vineyard: ³¹even so in those days there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword. ³²And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her ways and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travel therethrough. ³³The virgins shall mourn having no bridegrooms, the women shall mourn having no husbands, their daughters shall mourn having no helpers. ³⁴In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.

³⁵Hear now these things, and understand them, ye servants of the Lord. ³⁶Behold the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord spake. ³⁷Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slack. ³⁸As when a woman with child in the ninth month bringeth forth her son, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compass her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they slack not a moment: ³⁹even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrows shall come upon it on every side. ⁴⁰O My people, hear My word: make you ready to the battle, and in those evils be even as pilgrims upon the earth. ⁴¹He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose: ⁴²he that occupieth merchandise, as he that had

no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein: ⁴³he that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes: ⁴⁴they that marry, as they that shall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers. ⁴⁵And therefore they that labour, labour in vain: ⁴⁶for strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for in captivity and famine shall they get children. ⁴⁷And they that occupy their merchandise with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons: ⁴⁸the more will I be angry with them for their sin, saith the Lord. ⁴⁹Like as an whore envieth a right honest and virtuous woman: ⁵⁰so shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh herself, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth. ⁵¹And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof. ⁵²For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you.

⁵³Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and His glory, I have not sinned. ⁵⁴Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts: ⁵⁵Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made, and it was made: Let the heaven be made, and it was created. ⁵⁶In His word were the stars made, and He knoweth the number of them. ⁵⁷He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof, He hath measured the sea, and what it containeth. ⁵⁸He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with His word hath He hanged the earth upon the waters. ⁵⁹He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault; upon the waters hath he founded it. ⁶⁰In the desert hath He made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks to water the earth. ⁶¹He made man, and put his heart in the midst of his body, and gave him breath, life, and understanding. ⁶²Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, Which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth, ⁶³surely He knoweth your inventions, and what you think in your hearts, even them that sin, and would hide their sin. ⁶⁴Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and He will put you all to shame. ⁶⁵And when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sins shall be your accusers in that day. ⁶⁶What will ye do? or how will ye hide your sins before God and His angels? ⁶⁷Behold, God Himself is the Judge, fear Him: leave off from your sins, and forget your iniquities to meddle no more with them for ever: so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble. ⁶⁸For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you, being idle, with things offered unto idols. ⁶⁹And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision and reproach, and trodden under foot. ⁷⁰For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord. ⁷¹They shall be like madmen, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord. ⁷²For they shall lay waste and take away

their goods, and cast them out of their houses. ⁷³Then shall they be known, who are My chosen; and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire.

⁷⁴Hear, O ye My beloved, saith the Lord: behold the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same. ⁷⁵Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide, ⁷⁶and the guide of them which keep My commandments and precepts, saith the Lord God: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves. ⁷⁷Woe be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities, like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through. ⁷⁸It is left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith.

N.B.: The Prayer of Manasseh does not appear in the Greek Bible, although it forms part of the Byzantine Office of Compline.

THE PRAYER OF MANASSEH

O Lord Almighty, the God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; ²Who hast made the heaven and the earth, with all the adornment thereof; ³Who hast bound the sea by the word of Thy commandment; Who hast shut up the abyss, and sealed it with Thy terrible and glorious name; ⁴Whom all things revere, and tremble before the face of Thy power; ⁵for the majesty of Thy glory cannot be borne, and Thy threatening toward sinners is importable: ⁶but the mercy of Thy promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable; ⁷for thou art the Lord Most High, compassionate, longsuffering, and most merciful, repenting of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to the abundance of Thy goodness hast proclaimed repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against Thee: and in the multitude of Thy kindnesses Thou hast decreed repentance to sinners unto salvation. ⁸Thou therefore, O Lord, the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against Thee: but Thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: ⁹for I have sinned above the number of the sand of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied; they are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold or see the height of heaven for the multitude of mine iniquities, ¹⁰being bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, neither is there for me any release: for I have provoked Thy wrath, and done evil before Thee, not doing Thy will; neither keeping Thy commandments, but setting up abominations, and multiplying offences. ¹¹And now I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching Thy goodness. I have sinned, ¹²O Lord; I have sinned, and I acknowledge my transgressions. ¹³But I pray and beseech Thee, release me, O Lord; release me, and destroy me not with my transgressions. Keep not Thou evils for me in anger for ever, neither condemn me to the lowest parts of the earth. For Thou art God, even the God of them that repent; ¹⁴and in me Thou wilt shew all Thy benevolence: for Thou wilt save me, that am unworthy, according to Thy great mercy. ¹⁵And I will praise Thee continually all the days of my life: for all the hosts of the heavens do sing praise unto Thee, and Thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.